

A SHAKESPEARE WORD-BOOK

*Being a Glossary of Archaic Forms and Varied Usages of
Words Employed by Shakespeare*

By

JOHN FOSTER, M.A., (Edin.)



LONDON
GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS LIMITED
New York: E. P. DUTTON & CO

You must get into the habit of looking intensely at words. . . .
Never let a word escape you that looks suspicious. It is severe
work ; but you will find it, even at first, interesting, and at last,
endlessly amusing. —*Ruskin*.



PREFACE

THE object of this work is to bring into focus much available authoritative information on the employment by Shakespeare of words in their different settings, and to furnish the student with a readily accessible aid for helping him to fix upon the precise meaning of the dramatist's diverse and often puzzling use of them. The book treats not only of those terms which link us by imperceptible bonds to bygone times, and which by their association with old traditions and customs present to us the most instructive and inviting form of archaeological research; it also touches upon those still on the lips of men, whose environment, it may be, has given them new values and altered meanings. While throughout these pages there prevails a dominant touch of archaism in the form or the meaning of the words, it will be observed that obsolete or unusual terms are not exclusively dealt with, for whenever an unfamiliar use is found to be associated with an expression, other ascertained Shakespearian uses are superadded and illustrated.

To express his thoughts Shakespeare seldom employs an inapt or inadequate term, but, like a master-magician, he summons words at will, fringes into ready submission existing forms of speech, turns to his own purposes the flexibility of the language, and easily adapts it to his varied requirements. The universality of his sympathies, the intensity of his conceptions of nature and life, the wealth and variety of his picturesque metaphors, necessitate for his use a correspondingly wide range of expression. While his vocabulary is reputed to be the largest of all the vocabularies of an English classic, the concordances flash upon one's notice several very interesting facts: e.g. that many of his words are used by him only once, and others very seldom, while some again occur very frequently and are registered in whole columns or even pages; on the other hand, words now very common, so common, indeed that we can scarcely conceive how Shakespeare or his contemporaries could manage to do with-

out them, do not find a place in the text. Again, in his descriptive passages, and to the phraseology of all his creations, our author contrives to give the individual touch. In this respect he is a man apart. His words with their glow and their throb seem to have about them something more than what they bear on the lips of other men. It has to be remembered that by far the larger part of Shakespeare's writings was intended for effective stage treatment. While composing his dramas, therefore, with an imaginary audience before him, whose interest and emotion were to be aroused, he had not only to adopt all the resources of passion and arrangement for rhetorical and dramatic effect, he had also to express his thoughts in intense and arresting terms breathing with warm responsive life.

The 'rackers of orthography' with their fanciful foibles had passed or were passing at the time when Shakespeare wrote, the artificial and affected language of the euphuist was being laughed down, and the achievement of Caxton had already done much to consolidate English speech. Besides, spelling has now been modernized in all our recent edited texts. We have consequently to consider only to a very limited extent words modified either by phonetic influences or by inflexional changes. It provides, however, a much more vitally interesting study to examine the words of a writer for the historical associations that are grouped around them, for the allusions they suggest, or for the significant changes their meaning has undergone. Glossarists and annotators have already covered much of this field, but not a little still remains in the realm of conjecture, and offers opportunity for instructive philological investigation. Ignorance of the past significance even of words now become familiar, not only deprives one of much of the beauty and pith of the language, but also, as has been experienced in controversies over Scripture usages, it has frequently led to positive misconception or incorrect application, and these in turn have given occasion for much misinformed bitterness. Notwithstanding some diversity of opinion over many expressions in Shakespeare's text, these fierce controversies are happily not associated with it. At the same time they serve to show that if we would read him or his contemporaries with pleasure or profit, we cannot afford to disregard the subtle changes that are incident to language.

It may be objected that in the following pages the discriminating sense is sometimes too finely exercised, and that the distinctive

shades of meaning of archaic forms, obsolete variants, and divergent usages are at times too nice to serve any helpful purpose. If this is a blemish, it is one which each reader may readily remedy for himself, and, to make the corrective the easier, at least one seemingly apposite example of its meaning accompanies every assumed sense of each word.

This work does not concern itself greatly with the vagaries of Shakespeare's grammatical forms. Adequate provision for this particular matter has already been made. Malapropisms and most vulgar corruptions are also beyond its scope; so that the 'derangement of epitaphs' of Mrs. Quickly, the amusing aspirates of Fluellen, the delightful perversions of Dogberry, the silly trifles of Layncelot, the 'boozy babblings of Bardolph,' the 'pribbles and prabbles' of Evans, and the turgid coinages of Gerrold, have here practically no place. These facetious and apocryphal quips are not meant to be meddled: to touch them is to tarnish them: their merit is their mystery. It is also outside its sphere to have much regard to minute textual criticism. So little is it necessary for a book of this nature to consider hypothetical readings, or to approach the whirlpool of theories and arguments regarding the most trustworthy version of disputed passages, that it will serve the particular business on hand to best purpose, if the words discussed and illustrated are those of the most generally accepted texts. Further, and for the same reason, it is unimportant to take into account how far Shakespeare shared in the production of several plays, about the genuineness of whose authorship there still remains some doubt. *Pericles*, *Titus Andronicus*, *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, etc., are here for convenience included among the authentic creations of his genius, notwithstanding some apparently reasonable claims of Marlowe, Beaumont, Fletcher, and others to a considerable share in their composition.

The derivation of words is given only in obscure cases where it is considered that their etymology may to some extent illuminate their meaning. The treatment of the subject, therefore, even in the instances given, does not profess to be so exhaustive as to satisfy a philological expert.

The compiler may hold an exaggerated idea of the practical use that a book like this is designed to serve. Meanwhile, many are demanding an improved type of school text-book in the English classics, one free from the distraction of notes and the restraints

of criticism, and suited especially to the early and intermediate stages of a pupil's literary course. It is a mistaken method, and one calculated to prejudice young scholars against a proper appreciation of our best authors, to introduce to them one of the masterpieces of literature, merely to make it a quarry from which is to be picked out a number of hard words and peculiar phrases. At the right time, the study of an author on the philological and the antiquarian side, together with some inquiry into his particular artifices of composition, is not without value and must not be depreciated. But the time is not yet. This kind of learning is of most value in the later years of a pupil's school life, when his critical attitude will demand that a fitting balance be observed between the study of literature and that of language, if he would cultivate a fairly easy and felicitous mode of expression, and equip himself—unconsciously it may be—with an adequate apparatus for discovering and appreciating the highest achievements of the best artists. For advanced scholars the retention of the valuable help of the 'Annotated Edition' (will continue to be rendered imperative by the pinch of the examinations and the needs of examiners naturally prone to questions whose answers are easily reducible to an arithmetical value. But, for the earlier stages, when the quickening and the maintaining of interest in all that is best in literature ought to be the teacher's supreme concern, if he would have his pupils possessed of the sustained habits of the *learner* as much as of the acquired gifts of the *scholar*, the 'Annotated Edition' is unsuited and unnecessary. When the day of the simplified school Shakespeare arrives there will then be demanded of the teacher ready and simple oral explanations which he will be free to communicate just to the extent that will best suit his general purposes. It is by no means claimed that when these circumstances arise the following pages will furnish all the necessary material required by the resourceful teacher or the inquiring scholar to illustrate and interpret Shakespeare's text. A less pretentious object, however, may not be beyond attainment, if, where some scrutiny of the dramatist's use of our mother tongue is demanded, they will help to provoke a more or less speculative curiosity, while they provide some suggestive if not exhaustive information.

For almost sixteen years the steady task of collecting and arranging the material for this work has occupied a large part of the com-

piler's scanty leisure. Curiosity was its genesis; and the process of investigating the import of words in their several bearings contributed much interesting and serviceable information. The results were being put to some practical use in the class-room when a less circumscribed and more venturesome proposal suggested itself. To originality in the exact sense the work makes only a restricted claim. 'We draw from wells our fathers digged,' and, for the matter in hand, many accredited sources of information have been laid under contribution. But special acknowledgment is due to the annotated editions of the dramatist, together with Nares' *Glossary of Words, Phrases, Names and Allusions*; Halliwell's *Provincial Dictionary*; *The Encyclopaedic Dictionary*; and *The English Dialect Dictionary*. A final reading of the manuscript was also made, with Schmidt's *Lexicon*, and Dyce's *Glossary* (edited by Littledale). From these sources much help has been obtained and some valuable suggestions have been incorporated.

For kindly revising large parts of the manuscript, for furnishing many helpful hints and giving various tokens of encouragement in the course of the work, the writer has gratefully to acknowledge his obligations to Professor Edward Dowden, of Dublin University, to Professor Joseph Wright, of Oxford University, and to Mr. William Murison, of Aberdeen Grammar School.

June, 1908.

J. F.

A SHAKESPEARE 'WORD-BOOK

A

A. (1) Onē.

"These foils have all a length."
Ham., V, ii, 250; v. also *R. and J.*, II, ii, 173.

(2) Some.

"There is a thing within my bosom tells me."
2 Hen. IV—IV, i, 183.

(3) The same.

"Their legs are both of a bigness."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 205.

(4) A mutilation of the pronoun *he*.

"A shot a fine shot."
2 Hen. IV—III, ii, 39.

(5) Used with numeral adjectives. Cf. Chaucer, *Squiers Tale*, 383: "A ten or twelve."

"A many thousand warlike French."
K. J., IV, ii, 199.

(6) Used pleonastically.

"I would not spend another such a night."
Rich. III—I, iv, 5.

(7) Repeated with adjectives, a substantive previously used being understood.

"A goodly portly man i' faith and a corpulent."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 380.

(8) Used with names serving for warcries or peculiarly used as appellatives.

"A Talbot! a Talbot."
2 Hen. VI—I, i, 128.

"'Tis a noble Lepidus."
A. and C., III, ii, 6.

(9) A corruption of various particles— (a) preceding gerunds—

"Lie a-bludging."
R. and J., III, i, 194.

(b) Before substantives = *of, on, in*, e.g.

"A mornings."
M. A., III, ii, 42.

"A plague a both your houses."
R. and J., III, i, 93.

"A God's name."
T. of S., I, ii, 195.

(10) A suffix used as an expletive void of sense to fill up the metre.

"And merrily bent the stile-a."
W. T., IV, iii, 133.

ABATE. A., trs. (1) To moderate.

"Abate thy rage, abate thy manly rage."
Hen. V—III, ii, 21.

(2) To weaken, to diminish.

"Air and water do abate the fire."
V. and A., 654.

(3) To curtail.

"She hath abated me of half my train."
K. L., III, iv, 162.

(4) To shorten.

"O weary night! O long and tedious night,
Abate thy hours."
M. N. D., III, ii, 432.

(5) To 'reduce in estimation.

"I would abate her nothing."
Cym., I, iv, 73.

(6) To blunt.

"From his metal was his party steel'd
Which once in him abated, all the rest
Turn'd on themselves like dull and heavy
lead."
2 Hen. IV—I, i, 117.

(x) To leave out, to except.

"Abate throw *quod* novum."
L. L. L., V, ii, 542.

B., intr. To become less.

"And fury shall abate."
Hen. V—II, i, 70.

ABATED. Humbled, subdued.

"... Delivers you as most
Abated captives to some nation."
Cor., III, iii, 132.

ABHOMINABLE. *L. abominor.* I deprecate an omen: from *ab* and *omen*. A pedantic spelling of *abominable* from a mistaken etymology. This is however the old spelling of the word. Cf. Chaucer, *Pardoner's Tale*, 471, "superfluttee *abhomineable*." The same writer uses also *abhominiaciouns* = abominations, "Of swiche unkynde *abhominiaciouns*," *Man of Law Headlink*, 88. When Shakespeare uses it however, it is evidently with the intention of ridiculing the contemporary pedantic foibles of speech.

"This is *abominable*—which he would call abominable."
L. L. L., V, i, 23.

ABHOR. (1) To loathe, to despise.

"If ever I did dream of such a matter,
Abhor me."
oth., I, 1, 5.

(2) To fill with horror and loathing.

"I cannot say 'where':
It doth *abhor* me now I speak the word."
oth., IV, ii, 162.

(3) To render abhorrent.

"To Apemantus, that few things loves
better
Than to *abhor* himself."
T. of A., I, i, 62.

(4) To protest against.

"I utterly *abhor*, yea, from my soul,
Refuse you for my judge."
Hen. VIII—II, iv, 80; v. also *C. E.* III, ii, 162, where the language of the law-courts is comically imitated.

ABIDE. A., intr. To remain.

"When you depart from me, sorrow *abides* and happiness takes his leave."

M. A., I, i, 85.

B., tr. (1) to await, to meet in combat.

"*Abide* me, if thou dar'st."

M. N. D., III, ii, 422.

(2) To be answerable for. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, 87: "How dearly I *abide* that boast so vain."

"Let no man *abide* this deed, But we the doers."

T. C., III, i, 95; v. also *J. C.*, III, ii, 113.

(3) To endure.

"By my troth, I cannot *abide* the smell of hot meat sige."

M. W. W., I, i, 237; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, i, 10.

ABIE. v. *Aby*.**ABJECT.** Subs. A person belonging to the lowest social condition. This is the only instance of the noun in Shakespeare. In the *Mirror for Magistrates* it has the meaning of a *disgraced*, *discredited* person, c.

"I deemed it better so to die, Than at my foemen's feet an *abject* lie."

"We are the Queen's *abjects*, and must obey."

Rich. III, I, i, 106.

ABLE. I., adj. (1) Having power or means.

"Not *able* to produce mere accusation."

W. T., II, iii, 117.

(2) Skilful, clever.

"Every hymn that *able* spirit affords."

Sonnets LXXXV, 7.

(3) Free from disability, vigorous, active.

"Would it not grieve an *able* man to leave so sweet a bedfellow."

Hen. VIII, II, ii, 140.

(4) Competent, sufficient.

"As your worth is *able*."

M. M., I, i, 9.

II., vb. To answer for, to remove legal disability.

"None does offend, none, I say, none, I'll *able* 'em."

K. L., IV, vi, 143.

ABODE, 1. Connected with *bode*, vb., to forebode, to foreshadow.

"This tempest,
Dashing the garment of this peace, *aboded*
The sudden breach on't."

Hen. VIII, I, i, 93; v. also *Hen. VI*, V, vi, 45.

ABODE, 2. Connected with *abide*.Subs. (1) Delay, tarrying. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, 8, 19:

"And with her fled away without *abode*."

"Sweet friends your patience for my long *abode*."

M. V., II, vi, 21.

(2) Abiding, remaining.

"Bereave you, sir, desire
My man's *abode* where I did leave him."

Cym., I, vi, 52; v. also *A. and C.*, I, ii, 153.

ABODEMENT. Unfavorable prognostication (used only once by S.).

"Tush, man! *abodelements* must not now affright us."

Hen. VI, IV, vii, 13.

ABODING. v. *Abode, 2.***ABORTIVE.** I., adj. (1) Brought forth in an immature state.

"If ever he have child *abortive* be it."

Rich. III, I, ii, 21.

(2) Monstrous, unnatural.

"Remember it, and let it make thee crest fallen."

Ay, and allay this thy *abortive* pride."

Hen. VI, IV, i, 60.

II., subs. Monstrous birth, abortion.

"Call them meteors, prodigies and signs,
Abortives, presages and tongues of heaven."

R. J., III, iv, 158.

ABRIDGEMENT. L., ad, *brevis*.

(1) An abstract or summary.

"This *abridgement*
Hath to it circumstantial branches, which
Distinction should be rich in."

Cym., V, v, 382.

(2) Entertainment, play, pastime, something to make time pass quickly.

"Say, what *abridgement* have you for this evening?"

What mask? What music?"

M. N. D., V, i, 39.

(3) Curtailment.

"Then brook *abridgement*, and your eyes advance."

Hgn. V-V, Prolog. 44.

(4) A party who cuts short a speech by their arrival.

"Here my *abridgement* comes."

Ham., II, ii, 407.

ABROACH. F. *brocher* = to broach; *broche* = a broach or spit, used only with *set*. "To set *abroach*" = (1) to tap, to pierce, to open. (2) to diffuse abroad (metaphorically).

"Aiack what mischiefs might be set *abroach*
In shadow of such greatness."

Hen. IV, IV, ii, 14; v. also *Rich. III*, I, iii, 325; *R. and J.*, I, i, 96.

ABROAD. (1) In all directions.

"The wind will blow these sands *abroad*."

T. A., IV, i, 106.

(2) In the open, out of the house.

"And then, they say, no spirit dare stir *abroach*."

Ham., I, i, 161.

(3) In the public generally.

"What news *abroad*?"

Rich. III, I, i, 134.

(4) In a foreign country.

"It is fifteen years since I saw my country:
though I have for the most part been aired
abroad, I desire to lay my bones there."

W. T., IV, ii, 5; v. also *Rich. III*, I, i, 135.

(5) In the field.

"If there be
Such valour in the bearing, what make we
Abroad?"

T. of A., III, v, 47.

ABROGATE. To put an end to.

"So it shall please you to *abrogate* scurrility."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 51.

ABROOK. A.S. *a, brucan* = to use, to enjoy, to bear.

To tolerate, to suffer, (the same meaning as *brook* with redundant *a*).

"Ill can thy noble mind *abrook*
The abject people gazing on thy face."

Hen. VI, II, iv, 10.

ABRUPTION. L. *ab, rumpo*.

Act of wrenching asunder (only once used by Shakespeare).

"What should they grant? What makes this petty *abruption*?" *T. and C.*, III, ii, 62.

ABSENT. (1) Not present.

"Twenty-three days

They have been *absent*." *W. T.*, II, iii, 199.

(2) (By hypallage) applied to the time when one is absent.

"To take advantage of the *absent* time." *Rich II-II*, iii, 79.

(3) Separated.

"They have seemed to be together though *absent*."

W. T., I, i, 122; v. also *Oth.*, III, iv, 174.

ABSEY-BOOK. A.B.C-book; a primer which included a catechism or a number of questions and answers.

"And then comes answer like an *absey-book*." *K. J.*, I, i, 173.

ABSOLUTE. (1) Firm, inexorable, unflinching.

"Be *absolute* for death." *M. M.*, III, i, 5.

(2) Clear, unequivocal.

"Such large terms and so *absolute*." *Hen. IV-IV*, I, 186.

(3) Highly accomplished, consummate.

"This Philoten contends in skill

With *absolute* Marina."

Per., IV, P. 81. 31; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 134; *A. and C.*, I, ii, 2.

(4) Positive, confident, assured.

"I am *absolute*" *Cym.*, IV, ii, 106.

(5) Positive, peremptory, unaccommodating.

"Mark you his *absolute* shall?" *Cor.*, III, i, 90.

(6) Perfect, complete.

"My soul hath her content so *absolute*" *Oth.*, II, i, 187.

(7) Perfect, faultless.

"It is a most *absolute* and excellent horse." *Hen. V-III*, vii, 25; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 111; *A. and C.*, III, vii, 39; *M. M.*, V, i, 54; *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 52; *T. N. K.*, II, i, 25.

ABSTRACT. Subs. (1) Epitome, summary, essence, sum and substance.

"You shall find there
A man who is the *abstract* of all faults
That all men follow."

A. and C., I, iv, 9; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 108.

Note.—In *Ham.*, II, ii, 499, the actors are called "the *abstract* and brief chroniclers of the time" because they represent the events of history on a smaller stage than that of the world, and in a briefer time than the events represented really occupied.

(2) A memorandum.

"He will seek these on my word. Neither press, coffer, chest, trunk, well, vault, but he hath an *abstract* for the remembrance of such places, and goes to them by his note." *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 52.

(3) Phr. 'abstract of success'—a successful summary stroke.

"I have to-night dispatched sixteen businesses, a month's length apace, by an *abstract of success*." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 80.

ABUSE. I., vb.

(1) To misapply, to put to a wrong use.
"Why dost thou *abuse* the bounteous largess given thee to give?" *Sonnet IV*, 5.

(2) To outrage, to treat ill.

"Make him, to the scorn of his hoarse throat, *abuse* young lays of love,"

T. N. K., V, i, 89.

(3) To turn to bad account.

"Old fools are babes again; and must be used With checks as flatteries—when they are seen *abused*."

K. L., I, iii, 20.

(4) To disfigure, to deface.

"There is a man haunts the forest that *abuses* our young plants."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 326; v. also *R. and J.*, IV, i, 29.

(5) To deceive, to impose upon.

"Whether thou be'st he or no,
Or some enchanted title to *abuse* me."

Temp., V, i, 112; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 78; *W. T.*, II, i, 137; *M. A.*, V, ii, 85; *Cor.*, III, i, 58; *Ham.*, I, v, 36; *Oth.*, I, i, 163; *T. A.*, II, iii, 87.

(6) To mystify.

"I am mightily *abused*."

K. L., IV, vii, 53.

(7) To disgrace, to dishonour.

"I swear 'tis better to be much *abused*" *Oth.*, III, iii, 336.

(8) To travel needlessly.

"Why hast thou *abused*" *Cym.*, III, iv, 108.

(9) To calumniate.

"*Abuse* him to the Moor in the rank garb."

Oth., II, i, 315.

(10) To insult, to offend.

"Do not *abuse* my master's bounty by the undoing of yourself."

A. and C., V, ii, 43.

(11) To revile.

"I am of life as honest as you that thus *abuse* me."

Oth., V, i, 123; v. also *T. of A.*, II, ii, 49.

II., subs. (1) Misuse.

"The *abuse* of greatness is, when it joins Remorse from power."

J. C., II, i, 18.

(2) Ill treatment.

"I let pass the *abuse* done to my niece."

Hen. V-III, iii, 188.

(3) Corrupt practice.

"Lend him your kind pains
To find out this *abuse*."

M. M., V, i, 245.

(4) Hardship.

"Well digest
The *abuse* of distance, while we force a play"

Hen. V-II, Prolog. 32.

(5) Cheat, deception, delusion.

"Is it some *abuse*, and no such thing?"

Ham., IV, vii, 50; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 203.

(6) Offence, insult.

"Answer thy *abuse*."

2 Hen. V-III, i, 41; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 247.

(7) Offence, crime.

"Pardon my *abuse*."
1 *Hens* VI-II, iii, 67; v. also *R. of L.*,
269, 1075, 1259, 1315, 1055.

(8) Fault.

"It is my nature's plague to spy into *abuses*."
Oth., III, iii, 147; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-II,
iii, 27; *Sonnet* CXCI, 10.

ABUSER. A depraver, a corrupter.

"I therefore apprehend and do attach thee
For an *abuser* of the world."
Oth., I, ii, 78.

ABY, ABYE, ABIE. A.S., *abigcan* =
to redeem, pay the penalty.

To pay dearly for. "To *abie*" is frequently found in old writers. Cf. Chaucer *Pardoner's Tale*, 756, "Tel where he is, or thou shalt it *abye*," and again in *The Canon's Yeoman's Prologue*, 694, "For if thou do, thou shalt it dere *abye*": v. even Scott's *Old Mortality*, "If she hath done wrong, she hath dearly *abied* it."

"If thou dost intend
Never so little show of love to her,
Thou shalt *aby* 't."

M. N. D., III, ii, 335.

ACADEME. An Academy, a school of philosophers.

"Our court shall be a little *Academe*.
Still and contemplative in living art."
L. L. L., I, i, 13.

ACCEPT. Subs. Acceptance, consent.

"We will suddenly
Pass our *accept* and peremptory answer."
Hen. V-V, ii, 82.

ACCEPTED. Suffered freely.

"Her presence
Shall quite strike off all service I have done,
In most *accepted* pain."
T. and C., III, iii, 30.

ACCESSARY (Accessory). One who abets or countenances anything wrong, an accomplice.

"I am your *accessary*," and so, farewell."
A. W., II, i, 39; v. also *R. of L.*, 922;
Sonnet XXXV, 13.

ACCIDENTAL. (1) Occurring from an undiscoverable cause, fortuitous.

"So shall you hear
Of carnal, bloody, and unnatural acts,
Of *accidental* judgments, casual slaughters."
Ham., V, ii, 367.

(2) Occasional, incidental.

"Of your philosophy you make no use,
If you give place to *accidental* evils."
J. C., IV, iii, 144; v. also *M. M.*, III, i,
149; *R. of L.*, 326.

ACCITE. (1) To summon.

"Our coronation done we will *accite*,
As I before remembred, all our state."
2 *Hen.* IV-V, ii, 141; v. also *T. A.*, i, i, 27.

(2) To impel, to induce.

"Every man would think me an hypocrite
Indeed.
And what *accites* your most worshipful thought
to think so?" 2 *Hen.* IV-II, ii, 32.

ACCOMMODATE. "A very fashionable word in Shakespeare's time, ridiculed both by him and Ben Jonson, the latter calling it one of 'the perfumed terms of the time.' The indefinite use of it is well ridiculed by Bardolph's vain attempt to define it." (Halliwell).

(1) To supply with conveniences.

Accommodated: that is, when a man is, as they say, *accommodated*; or when a man is, being, whereby 'a may be thought to be *accommodated*; which is an excellent thing." 2 *Hen.* IV-III, ii, 91.

(2) To favour.

"*Accommodated* by the place."
Cym., V, iii, 32.

ACCOMPLISH. (1) To furnish.

"His face thou hast, for even so look'd he,
Accomplish'd with the number of thy hours."
Rich. II-II, i, 177.

(2) To equip completely.

"From the tents
The armourers, *accomplishing* the knights,
With busy hammers closing rivets up,
Give dreadful note of preparation."
Hen. V-IV, Prolog. 12.

(3) To perform, to fulfil.

"All the number of his fair demands shall be
accomplished." *Rich.* II-III, iii, 124.

(4) To gain, to obtain.

"What you cannot as you would achieve,
You must perforce *accomplish* as you may."
T. A., II, i, 107.

ACCOMPT. The old way of spelling *account*.

"He can write and read and cast *accommpt*."
Hen. VI-IV, ii, 78; v. also *M. M.*, II,
iv, 58.

ACCORDING. (Adv.) Accordingly, conformably.

"Thou art said to have a stubborn soul,
That apprehends no farther than this world,
And squar'st thy life *according*."
M. M., V, i, 478.

ACCORDINGLY. (1) In proportion, equally.

"I do assure you, my lord, he is very great
in knowledge and *accordingly* vallant."
A. W., II, v, 8.

(2) In consequence.

"Which trust *accordingly*, kind citizens."
K. J., II, i, 237.

ACPOST. F., *accoster* = to join side by side, *L.*, *ad costa* = a rib or side.

To make up to, to go alongside, to approach, to salute.

"*Accost*, Sir Andrew, *accost*."
T. N., I, iii, 46.

ACCOUNTANT. Accountable, responsible.

"I stand *accountant* for as great a sin."
Oth., II, i, 280; v. also *M. M.*, II, iv, 86.

ACCOUNT OF. Vb. (1) To appreciate, to prize. Cf. 2 *Chron.* ix, 20: "It was not anything *accounted of* in the days of Solomon."

"How esteemest thou me? I *account of* her beauty."
T. G. V., II, i, 35.

(2) To judge, to estimate.

"He that otherwise *accounts* of me."

• • *Per.*, II, v, 63; v. also *T. A.*, III, i, 198.

ACCUSE. Subs. Accusation.

• • And dogged York, that reaches at the moon,
Whose overweening arm I have pluck'd back
By false *accuse* doth level at my life."
2 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 160.

ACHIEVEMENT. (1) Exploit.

"It takes
From our *achievement* . . .
The pith and marrow of our attribute."
Ham., I, iv, 22.

• (2), Accomplishment of a purpose.

"Thus maxims out of love I teach—
Achievement is command."

T. and C., I, ii, 272.

(3) Finishing stroke, upshot, result.

"I am sure, when he shall see our army,
He'll drop his heart into the sink of fear,
And, for *achievement*, offer us his ransom."
Hen. V—III, v, 60.

ACHIEVER. The doer of a heroic deed,
a victor.

"A victory is twice itself when the *achiever*
brings home full numbers."
M. A., I, i, 8.

ACKNOWLEDGE. pp. of *acknow*=to avow, or
confess. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Volpone*, V, v, 17:
"You will not be *acknowled*, sir: why
'tis wise": v. also Harrington, *Life*
of *Ariosto*: "Some say he was married
to her privlie, but durst not be *acknowled*
of it."

Possessed of knowledge, privy.

"Be not *acknowled* on't."

Oth., III, iii, 319.
Note.—The expression "be not *acknowled*
on't" = shut your eyes to the knowledge of it.

ACQUITTANCE. I., subs. (1) Receipt in
full, documentary evidence of release
from an obligation.

"Your neck, sir, is pen, book, and counters:
so the *acquittance* follows."
Cym., V, iv, 169; v. also *L. L.*, II, i, 160.

(2) Release from any obligation.

"Now must your conscience my *acquittance*
seal."
Ham., IV, vii, 1.

(3) Acquaintance (Halliwell).

"She hath received them and returned me
expectations and comforts of sudden
respect and *acquittance*."
Oth., IV, ii, 188.

Note.—If *acquittance* be the correct word
of the text, it may be equivalent to *payment*
or *retribution*.

II., vb. To acquit, to clear.

"Your mere enforcement shall *acquittance* me
From all the impure plots and stains thereof."
Rich. III—III, vii, 231.

ACROSS. Used as an exclamation when
a sally of wit has miscarried. To break
a lance *across* the body of an opponent
rather than by a direct thrust: was
considered disgraceful. An allusion to
procedure in jousting.

Lafu. "I would you had kneel'd, my lord,
to ask me mercy,
And that at my bidding you could
so stand up."

King. "I would I had: so I had broke thy
fate,
And ask'd thee mercy for't."

Lafu. "Good faith, *across*."
A. W., II, i, 67.

ACT. I., subs. (1) Action, doing, acting.

"Though that thy death were adjunct to my
act
By heaven I would do it."
R. J., III, iii, 57.

(2) Agency, influence.

"To try the vigour of them and apply
Allayments to their *act*."
Cym., I, 2, 22; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 328.

(3) Execution.

"Give thy thoughts no tongue, nor any
unproportioned thought his *act*."
Ham., I, iii, 60.

(4) Event.

"Makest thou me a dullard in this *act*?"
Cym., V, v, 265.

(5) Portion of a play.

"One man in his time plays many parts,
His *acts* being seven ages."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 143.

(6) Course of operation.

"The Cyprus wars
Which even now stand in *act*."
Oth., I, i, 139.

(7) A thesis publicly maintained by a
student to show his powers, and
specially to prove his fitness for a
degree. Tyrwhitt, *a propos* of the
appended quotation from Shake-
speare, thinks "that in these words
he alludes to the Cambridge
commencement and to the Oxford
act: for by these different names
our two Universities have long
distinguished the season at which
each of them gives to her respective
students a complete authority to
use those boards of learning which
have entitled them to their several
degrees in arts, law, physic,
divinity." The fact that the verb
"commence" is used by the old
dramatists in this technical sense
seems to substantiate Tyrwhitt's
theory.

"Learning (is) a mere hoard of gold kept
by a devil, till sack commences it and sets
it in *act* and use."

2 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 105.

(8) An edict, a decree.

"My *acts*, decrees, and statutes I deny."
Rich. II—IV, i, 212.

II., vb. A., trans. (1) To perform,
to play.

"My dismal scene I needs must *act* alone."
R. and J., IV, iii, 19.

(2) To commit.

"Few love to hear the sins they love to *act*."
Per., I, i, 92.

(3) To put in force.

"Here is a hand to hold a sceptre up
And with the same to act controlling laws."
2 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 103.

B., intr. To be in action, to perform proper functions.

"We do not act that oftentimes and laugh."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 92.

Note.—The word is used in a lascivious sense.

ACTION. (1) Performance, feat.

"Your helps are many, or else your actions
would grow wondrous single."
Cor., II, i, 37.

(2) Fight.

"He hath in this action outdone his former
deeds doubly."
Cor., II, i, 141.

(3) Attitude, movement, gesture suitable to the delivery of an oration, gesticulation.

"Quit the action to the word, the word to the
action."
Ham., III, ii, 16; v. also *A. C.*, III, ii, 217;
R. of L., 1403.

(4) Theatrical representation.

"We will do it in action as we will do it before
the duke."
M. N. D., III, i, 5.

(5) Emergency.

"Indeed the instant action—a cause on foot—
Lives so in hope as in an early spring
We see the appearing buds."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 37.

(6) Energy, business.

"The undeserved may sleep, when the man of
action is called in."
2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 327.

(7) Enterprise.

"When you went onward on this ended action
I look'd upon her with a soldier's eye."
M. A., I, i, 263.

(8) Treatment.

"This action I now go on
—s for my better grace."
W. T., II, i, 121.

(9) Influence.

"How with this rage shall beauty hold a plea,
Whose action is no stronger than a flower."
Songet LXV, 4.

(10) An accusation made before a law-court, a law-suit.

"Though our proper son stood in your action."
Old., I, iii, 70.

ACTION'ALL OF PRECEPT = "Showing the several turnings of the way with his hand" (Warburton). v. **Action** (3).
M. M., IV, i, 39.

ACTIVE-VALIANT. Possessed both of activity and valor.

"I do not think a braver gentleman
More active-valiant . . . is now alive."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 90.

ACTIVITY. Fitness for strenuous action, virility, power of procreation in a full grown male (always used in an obscene or ambiguous sense).

"Plague all,
That your activity may defeat and quell
The source of ill erection."
T. of A., IV, iii, 162; v. also *T. and C.*, III,
ii, 60; *Hen. V-III*, vii, 85.

ACTURE. Action (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. *Enactures* in *Ham.* III, ii, 207.

"Love made, them not, with acture they may
be,
Where neither party is nor true, nor kind."
L. C., 185.

ADAM. (1) A serjeant, a bailiff, a jailor (jocularly) so called from wearing buff as Adam wore his native buff (Nares).

"Not that Adam that kept the Paradise but
that Adam that keeps the prison."
C. E., IV, iii, 16.

(2) An allusion to Adam Bell, a northern outlaw, so celebrated for archery that his fame became proverbial. He is mentioned in a ballad found in Percy's *Reliques of Ancient Poetry*.

"If I do, hang me in a bottle like a cat and
shoot at me; and he that hits me, let
him be clapped on the shoulder and
called Adam."
M. A., I, i, 228.

(3) Wickedness, depravity.

"Whipped the offending Adam out of him."
Hen. V-I, i, 29.

ADAMANT. Gr. α = priv., $\delta\alpha\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega$ = I subdue.

(1) A stone of impenetrable hardness. Cf. *Ezek.* iii, 9: "As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead."

"So great fear of my name amongst them was
spread
That they suppos'd I could rend bars of steel
And spurn in pieces posts of adamant."
1 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 52.

(2) The loadstone, the magnet. Cf. *Sylvester, Du Bartas*:

"As iron, taught by the adamant's effect
To the North Pole doth ever point direct."
"As true as steel, as pliant to the moon,
As sun to day, as turtle to her mate,
As iron to adamant, as earth to the centre."
T. and C., III, ii, 172.

ADDICTION. Inclination, propensity.

His addiction was to courses vain."
Hen. V-I, i, 54; v. also *Old.*, II, ii, 5.

ADDITION. (1) Adding.

"That mine own servants should
Parcel the sum of my disgraces by
Addition of his envy."
A. and C., V, ii, 164.

(2) A thing added.

"Take unmingled thence that drop again,
without addition."
C. E., II, ii, 130.

(3) Accession, enhancement.

"It is no addition to her wit, nor no great
argument of her folly."
M. A., II, iii, 212.

(4) Exaggeration.

"Truly to speak, sir, and with no addition."
Ham., IV, iv, 17

- (5) A title, something *added* to a coat of arms as a mark of honour.

• Calus Marius Coriolanus! Bear
The *addition* nobly ever.
• *Cor.*, I, ix, 65; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 20;
• *Mac.*, I, iii, 106; *K. L.*, I, i, 126; *Oth.*,
IV, i, 97; *T. and C.*, IV, v, 141; *M. W.*
W., II, ii, 263.

- (6) Credit.

"I do attend here on the general:
And think it no *addition*, nor my wish,
To have him see me woman'd."
Oth., III, iv, 93.

- (7) *Phu.* Characteristics, qualities.

"This man, lady, hath robbed many beasts
of their particular *additions*."
T. and C., I, ii, 20.

ADDRESS. vb. A, trs. (1) To get ready,
to prepare: a very common meaning of
the word as used by Elizabethan writers.
Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, 3, 6:

"Uprouse from drowne couch, and him
address
Unto the journey which he had beight."

• "Duke Frederick . . .
Address'd a mighty power."

A. Y. L., v, iv, 147; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii,
216; *Mac.*, II, i, 89; 2 *Hen. V*, V, ii,
27; *M. W. W.*, II, v, 116; *T. and C.*,
IV, iv, 146.

- (2) To direct.

"Therefore, good youth, *address* thy gait unto
her."
T. N., I, iv, 14.

B., intr. To direct speech.

"We first *address* towards you, who with
the King
Hath fivall'd for our daughter."
K. L., I, i, 181.

ADDRESSED. Ready, prepared.

"So please your grace the Prologue is
address'd."
M. N. D., v, i, 106; v. also *J. C.*, III, ii,
29; 2 *Hen. IV*, iv, 5; *Hen. V*, II,
iii, 58; *Per.*, II, iii, 94; *L. L. L.*, II, i,
83; *R. of L.*, 1606.

ADHERE. (1) To be firmly attached.

"And sure I am two men there are not living,
To whom he more *adheres*."
Ham., II, ii, 21.

- (2) To be consistent, to agree, to suit.

"Nor time, nor place,
Did then *adhere*."
Mac., I, vii, 52; v. also *T. N.*, III, iv, 73;
M. W. W., II, i, 55.

- (3) To pertain, to concern.

"A shepherd's daughter,
And what to her *adheres*, which follows after,
Is the argument of Time."
W. T., IV, i, 28.

ADJOIN. To join to.

"To whose huge spoke ten thousand lesser
things
Are mortised and *adjoined*."
Ham., III, iii, 20.

ADJUNCT. (1) Joined to as a conse-
quence, immediately consequent.

"What you bid me undertake,
Though that my death were *adjunct* to my act,
By heaven, I would do it."
K. J., III, iii, 57.

- (2) Attendant, accompanying.

"Every human hath his *adjunct*-pleasure."
Sonnet XCI, 5; v. also *R. of L.*, 133.

• **ADMIRAL.** (1) The commander of a
fleet.

"Jacques of Chatillon, *admiral* of France."
Hen. V, IV, viii, 89.

- (2) The chief ship of a fleet.

"Thou art our *admiral*, thou bearest the
lantern in the poop."
Hen. IV, III, iii, 28.

Note.—The *admiral's* ship was distinguished
by a light at the stern.

ADMIRE. (1) To wonder.

"*Admire* not in thy mind, why I do call thee
so."
T. N., III, i, 138; v. also *Sonnet* CXXIII,
v.

- (2) To feel affection for.

"'Tis virtue that doth make thee most
admir'd."
Hen. VI, I, iv, 130.

ADMIR'D. (1) Wonderful, admirable,
worthy of wonder, astonishing.

"You have displac'd the *admir'd*, broke the
good meeting,
With most *admir'd* disorder."
Mac., III, iv, 110.

- (2) Respected.

"Vainly comes the *admir'd* princess hither."
L. L. L., I, i, 138.

ADMIRATION. Astonishment, wonder-
ment.

"This *admiration*, sir, is much o' the savor
Of other your new pranks."
K. L., I, iv, 223; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 193;
• III, ii, 339; *Hen. V*, II, ii, 108; *Cym.*,
I, vi, 38; *IV*, ii, 232.

ADMITTANCE. (1) Facility to enter a
place.

"'Tis gold
Which buys *admittance*."
Cym., II, iii, 67.

- (2) Permission given to an emotion to
enter the mind.

"Within a ken our army lies,
Upon mine honour, all too confident
To give *admittance* to a thought of fear."
Hen. IV, IV, i, 153.

- (3) Approval.

"Thou hast the right-arched beauty of the
bow that becomes the ship-tire, the tire-
valiant, or any tire of Venetian *admit-
tance*."
M. W. W., III, iii, 48.

- (4) Rank or culture carrying with it the
privilege of being admitted into the
presence of great personages.

"You are a gentleman of excellent breeding,
admirable discourse, of great *admittance*."
M. W. W., II, ii, 201.

ADO, 1. subs. A contraction for *ad-*
do=the fuller form of an infin.

- (1) Difficulty, trouble.

"I have much *ado* to know myself."
M. V., I, i, 7.

- (2) Fuss, bustle.

"We'll keep no great *ado*."
R. and J., III, iv, 23; v. also 1 *Hen.*
IV, II, iv, 186.

(3) Unnecessary fuss.

"Show the inside of your purse and no more ado."
W. T., IV, iv, 834.

ADO, 2. M.E. *at* = *to*, *don* = *do*,
 vb., *to do*.

"Let us seem humbler after it is done
 Than when it was *a-doing*" (=in doing, in
 being done).
Cor., IV, ii, 5.

ADOPTIOUS. Adopted, assumed in ten-
 derness to be applied affectively.

"With a world
 Of pretty, fond, *adoptions* christendoms,
 That blinking Cupid gossips."
A. W., I, i, 118.

ADORNINGS. Graceful movements of
 obeisance lending additional beauty.

"Her gentlewomen, like the Nereides,
 So many mermaids, tended her 'i' the eyes,
 And made their bends *adornings*."
A. and C., II, ii, 209.

ADVANCE. (1) To cause to go on.

"Advance the war."
Mac., V, iv, 21.

(2) To improve, to raise to higher worth.

"I will allow the occasion of our arms;
 But gladly would be better satisfied,
 How in our means we should *advance* our-
 selves."
2 Hen. IV—I, iii, 7.

(3) To raise, to uplift.

"The fringed curtains of thine eye *advance*."
Temp., I, ii, 408; v. also *Cor.*, I, vi, 61;
1 Hen. VI—I, vi, 1; *2 Hen. VI*—IV,
 i, 98; *T. N. K.*, I, i, 93; I, iii, 112;
V., i, 165; *Sonnet LXXVIII*, 13; *R. of*
L., 1705.

(4) To cause to move forward in an
 unpleasant or injurious way.

"You do *advance* your cunning more and
 more."
M. N. D., III, ii, 128; v. also *M. A.*, III, iv,
 10.

(5) To shed lustre by wearing, to grace.

"I must entreat you, honour me so much
 As to *advance* this jewel."
T. of A., I, ii, 156.

(6) To bring to view, to show.

"Every one his love-heat will *advance* unto his
 mistress."
L. L. L., V, ii, 123.

ADVANTAGE. I., subs.

(1) Favourable opportunity or circum-
 stance.

"*Advantage* is a better soldier than rashness."
Hen. V—III, vi, 112; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—III,
 ii, 180.

(2) Ascendancy as regards conditions.

"We must not only arm to invade the
 French,
 But lay down our proportions to defend
 Against the Scot, who will make road upon us
 With all *advantage*."
Hen. V—I, ii, 139; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 21.

(3) Interest on money, or other outlay.

"Methought you said, you neither lend nor
 borrow
 Upon *advantage*."
M. V., I, iii, 65; v. also *K. J.*, III, iii, 22;
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 304.

(4) Exaggeration.

"He'll remember with *advantages*
 What feats he did that day."
Hen. V—IV, iii, 50.

(5) Occasion.

"Make my ill the *advantage* of my good."
1 Hen. VI—II, v, 129.

(6) Superiority.

"I have seen the hungry ocean gain
Advantage on the kingdom of the shore."
Sonnet LXIV, 6

(7) Leisure.

"We'll read it at more *advantage*."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 498.

(8) Phr., to take advantage of = to use
 for one's own purpose.

"What pricks you on
 To take *advantage* of the absent time?"
Ruk. II—II, iii, 79.

II., vb. (1) To profit, to be of use.

"Make the rope of his destiny our cable, for
 our own doth little *advantage*!"
Temp., I, i, 29.

(2) To increase.

"The liquid drops of tears that you have shed,
 Shall come again transform'd to orient pearl,
Advancing their loan with interest."
Ruk. III—IV, iv, 325.

ADVANTAGEABLE. Advantageous, con-
 venient.

"Take with you free power to ratify,
 Augment, or alter, as your wisdoms best
 Shall see *advantageable* for our dignity,
 Anything in or out of our demands."
Hen. V—V, ii, 38.

ADVENTURE. vb. A., intr. To ven-
 ture to run a risk.

"I would *adventure* for such merchandise."
R. and J., II, ii, 84.

B., trs. (1) To venture, to dare.

"What will you *adventure*
 To save this brat's life?"
W. T., II, iii, 162.

(2) To hazard, to risk.

"I will not *adventure* my discretion so weakly."
Temp., II, i, 187.

(3) To run the hazard.

"I dare *adventure* to be sent to the tower."
Rich. III—I, iii, 116.

ADVENTUROUSLY. Daringly, boldly.

"So would this be, if he durst steal anything
adventurously."
Hen. V—IV, iv, 73.

ADVERTISE. Note.—It was usual to
 accent this word on the second syllable.
 Cf. Ben Jonson, *For*, IV, 114:

"I therefore
Advertise to the state how fit it were."

(1) To instruct.

"I do bend my speech
 To one that can my part in him *advertise*."
M. M., I, i, 21.

- (2) To notify, to inform. Cf. Ruth, iv, 4: "And I thought to *advertise* thee saying, Buy it before the inhabitants etc."

"I was *advertis'd* their great general slept.
T. and C., II, ii, 211; v. also *Hen. VIII*-II, iv, 178.

ADVERTISESEMENT. (1) Counsel, moral instruction, admonition.

"My griefs cry louder than *advertisement*,"
M. A., V, i, 31.

- (2) Intelligence.

"This *advertisement* is five days old."
1 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 172.

- (3) A caution, a warning.

"That is an *advertisement* to a proper maid in Florence, one Diana, to take heed of the allurements of one Count Rousillon."
A. W., IV, iii, 194.

ADVERTISING. Adj. Attentive, assisting with counsel.

"As I was then
Advertising and holy to your business,
Not changing heart with habit, I am still
Attorney'd at your service."
M. M., V, i, 179.

ADVICE. (1) Prudence, discretion.

"What he hath won, that he hath fortified:
So not a speed with such *advice* dispos'd."
K. J., III, iv, 11; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-III, ii, 68; A. W., III, iv, 19.

- (2) Deliberation, reflection, consideration.

"I thought it was a fault, but knew it not,
Yet did repent me, after more *advice*."
M. M., V, i, 460; v. also *Rich. II*-I, iii, 233;
Hen. V-II, ii, 43; M. V., IV, ii, 6;
T. of S., I, i, 117; T. G. V., III, i, 73.

- (3) Information, knowledge.

"How shall I dote on her with more *advice*,
That thus without *advice* begin to love
her!"
T. G. V., II, iv, 205.

ADVISE. (1) To consider, to deliberate, to decide.

"Lay hand on heart, *advise*."
R. and J., III, v, 190.

- (2) To take counsel with (used reflexively): Cf. 1 Chron. xxi. 12: "Now therefore *advise* thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me."

"Go bid thy master well *advise* himself."
Hen. V-III, vi, 157; v. also T. N., IV, ii, 90; T. A., IV, ii, 129.

- (3) To inform, to instruct, to apprise.

"I will *advise* you where to plant yourselves."
Mac., III, i, 129; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-I, i, 172; *Hen. V*-I, ii, 251; T. of S., I, i, 182; M. W. W., I, iv, 89; T. G. V., III, i, 122.

- (4) To counsel.

"Brother, I *advise* you to the best."
K. L., I, ii, 153.

- (5) To persuade.

"Signor Leonato, let the friar *advise* you."
M. A., IV, i, 242; v. also K. L., V, i, 2.

ADVISED. (1) Well-considered.

"When they had sworn to this *advised* doom,
They did conclude to bear dead Lucrece
thence,
To show her bleeding body thorough Rome."
R. of L., 1849.

- (2) Sedate, thoughtful.

"Wast thou ordain'd, dear father,
To lose thy youth in peace, and to achieve
The silver livery of *advised* age?"
2 *Hen. VI*-V, ii, 47.

- (3) Careful, heedful, wary, deliberate, circumspect.

"While that the armed hand doth fight
abroad,
The *advised* head defends itself at home."
Hen. V-I, ii, 179; v. also K. J., IV, ii, 214;
M. V., I, i, 142; *Rich. II*-I, iii, 188;
C. E., V, i, 214; *Sonnet XLIX*, 4.
Note.—For "Be *advised*" v. M. N. D.,
I, i, 46; 2. L. L., IV, iii, 368; M. V., II, i,
42; *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 139; V. and A., 615.

ADVISEDLY. (1) Attentively.

"This picture she *advisedly* perus'd."
R. of L., 1527.

- (2) Deliberately.

"Your lord
Will never more break faith *advisedly*."
M. V., I, i, 249; v. also R. of L., 1809, 1816.

ADVOCATION: Advocacy, pleading (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Alas, thrice gentle Cassio!
My *advocation* is not now in tune."
Oth., III, iv, 122.

AERY. v. Eyrie.

AFEARD. A.S., *aforan* = to terrify, afraid. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I. ii. 230:

"A flake of fire that flashing on his beard,
Him all amazed, and almost made *afeard*."
"Will not the ladies be *afeard* of the lion?"
M. N. D., III, i, 25; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 174; III, ii, 128; *Cym.*, IV, ii, 94;
A. and C., III, iii, 1; R. of L., 1038.

AFFECT. I., subs.

- (1) plu., *affectiōns*.

"Woolling poor craftsman with the craft of
smiles,
And patient underbearing of his fortune,
As 'twere to banish their *affects* with him."
Rich. II-I, iv, 30.

- (2) plu., *inclinations*, tendencies, desires, passions.

"Every man with his *affects* is born."
L. L. L., I, i, 149; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 262.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To influence.

"Chiron, thy years want wit, thy wit wants
edge,
And manners, to intrude where I am grac'd,
And may, for aught thou know'st, *affected* be."
T. A., II, i, 28.

- (2) To dispose, to relate.

"Go, gentle Catesby,
And as it were far off, sound thou Lord
Hastings
How he doth stand *affected* to our purpose."
Rich. III-III, i, 171.

- (3) To aim at, to desire, to wish to have.
 "Now to seem to *affect* the malice and displeasure of the people is as bad as that which he dislikes, to flatter them for their love."
Cor., II, ii, 19; v. also *A. W.*, I, i, 46; *T. A.*, II, i, 105.
- (4) To love, to be partial to.
 "How doth your grace *affect* their motion."
Hen. VI-V, i, 7; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 1; *M. M.*, I, i, 72; *M. A.*, I, i, 262; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 157; *T. N. K.*, II, iv, 2; 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 145; *T. A.*, II, i, 28; *Cym.*, V, v, 58; *T. N.*, II, v, 28; *T. of A.*, I, ii, 199.
- (5) To inspire with love.
 "Is thine own heart to thine own face *affected*?"
V. and A., 157.
- (6) To pretend to feel or to have.
 "Have I *affected* wealth or honour?"
 2 *Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 90.
- (7) To assume.
 "Thou dost *affect* any manners."
T. of A., IV, iii, 199; v. also *A. W.*, I, i, 60.
- (8) To take after, to imitate and so resemble.
 "The accent of his tongue *affecteth* him."
K. J., I, i, 80.
- (9) To show unnatural proneness for.
 "I will *affect* the letter, for it argues facility."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 52.
 Note.—"To *affect* the letter" = to practise alliteration.
- B., *infr.* To please, to like.
 "I go from hence
 Thy soldier, servant, making peace or war
 As thou *affect'st*."
A. and C., I, iii, 71.

AFFECTING. Affected. Note—this is not an example of the active being employed for the passive participle, so frequently found in Shakespeare's writings. *Affected* is peculiarly used. An *affected person* is one who *affects*, or pretends to be what he is not. In the following quotation Shakespeare uses the word correctly.

"I never heard such a drawing, *affecting* rogue."

M. W. W., II, i, 127.

AFFECTION. I., subs.

- (1) Inclination, desire, propensity, disposition.

"O, with what wings shall his *affections* fly
 Towards fronting peril and oppos'd decay."

2 *Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 65; v. also *M. A.*, II, ii, 66; *T. N. K.*, I, iii, 72; *R. and J.*, I, i, 118; *Oth.*, I, iii, 112; 2 *Hen. IV-V*, ii, 124; *Cor.*, I, i, 181.

- (2) Affectation.

"There was nothing in it that could indict
 the author of *affection*."

Ham., II, ii, 420; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 4.

- (3) Condition of the mind generally.

"With this there grows
 In my most ill-composed *affection* such
 A staunchless avarice that, were I King,
 I should cut off the nobles for their laids."

Mac., IV, iii, 77; v. also *M. V.*, I, ii, 34;
W. T. V., I, ii, 40.

- (4), plu. Feelings, emotions.

"Great *affections* wrestling in thy bosom
 Doth make an earthquake of nobility."
K. J., V, ii, 41.

- (5) Impulse.

"Answer me to-morrow,
 Or by the *affection* that now guides me most,
 I'll prove a tyrant to him."

M. M., II, iv, 168.

- (6) Lust, sensual passions.

"If this law
 Of nature be corrupted through *affection*."
T. and C., II, ii, 177; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 138; *R. of L.*, 500.

- (7) Love.

"He hath, my lord, of late made many
 tunders

Of his *affection* to me."

Hamlet, I, iii, 110.

- (8) Imagination, the mind possessed by some idea.

"*Affection*! thy intention stabs the centre."
W. T., I, ii, 138.

- (9) An emotion produced by the senses, e.g. sympathy.

"Hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions,
 senses, *affections*, passions?"
M. V., III, i, 48; v. also *M. V.*, iv, i, 49.

- II., vb. To love.

"But can you *affection* the woman?"
M. W. W., I, i, 206.

AFFECTIONED. Affected, full of affection.

"An *affectioned* ass, that runs state without
 book, and utters it by great swarths."
J. N., II, iii, 134.

AFFEERED. O.F. *afeurer* = to fix a price officially. *L. ad. forum, forus* = price or market.

Note.—Shakespeare's father was *afeerer* or arbiter in Stratford. This was a person appointed by the Court leets to affix a fine for an offence for which no precise punishment was attached. The amount of the penalty could only be fixed after all the circumstances were taken into account. Confirmed, sanctioned.

"Wear thou thy wrongs
 The title is *affeer'd*."
Mac., IV, iii, 34.

AFFIANCE. Trust, confidence.

"O, how hast thou with jealousy infected
 The sweetness of *affiance*."

Hen. V-II, ii, 127; v. also *Cym.*, I, vi, 151;
 2 *Hen. V-III*, I, 74.

AFFINE. (1) To bind by moral obligation.

"Now, sir, be judge yourself,
 Whether I in any just term am *affined*
 To love the Moor."
Oth., I, i, 39.

- (2) To influence by affinity or official tie.

"If partially *affin'd*, or leagu'd in office,
 Thou dost deliver more or less than truth,
 Thou art no soldier."
Oth., II, iii, 200.

(3) To connect, to join in affinity.

- "The wise and fool, the artist and unread,
The hard and soft, seem all *affin'd* and kin."
T. and C., I, iii, 25,

AFFINITY. Family connection (used only once by Shakespeare).

"The Moor replies,
That he you hurt is of great fame in Cyprus
And great *affinity*."
Oth., III, i, 43.

AFFRAY. To frighten. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, 9, 75:

"Nav, let us first," sayd Salyvane, "entreat
The man by gentle means to let us in,
And afterwards *affray* with cruel threat."

"O, now, I would they had chang'd voices
100!

Since arm from arm that voice doth us
affray."
R. and J., III, v, 33.

AFFRIGHT. To terrify, to inspire with sudden and lively fear (now almost superseded by fright). Cf. Deut. vii. 21,
"Thou shalt not be *affrighted* at them."

"To keep thy sharp woe's waking, wretched I,
To imitate thy will, against my heart
Will fix a sharp knife, to *affright* mine eye."
R. of L., I, 138.

AFFRONT. I., subs. A hostile encounter.

"There was a fourth man, measurably habit.
That gave the *affront* with them."
Cym., V, iii, 87.

II., vb. To meet face to face, to confront, to encounter.

"Your preparation can *affront* no less
Than what you hear of."
Cym., IV, iii, 29; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 31;
T. and C., III, ii, 159; *W. T.*, V, i, 75.

AFFY. F. *affier*. L. *ad. fido* = I trust.
yb. A., trs. To betroth, to affiancé.

"And wadded be thou to the hags of hell,
For daining to *affy* a mighty lord
Unto the daughter of a worthless king."
2 Hen. VI—IV, i, 80; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 49.

B., intrs. To trust, to confide. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England* (1592):

"Did none *affie* in friends."
"Marcus Andronicus so I do *affv*.
In thy uprightness and integrity."
T. A., I, i, 47.

AFOOT. (1) On foot.

"If I travel but four foot by the squire
Further *afoot* I shall break my wind."
1 Hen. IV—II, ii, 12.

(2) In infancy.

"Demand of him what strength they are
afoot."
A. W., IV, iii, 147.

(3) Astrir, in motion.

• *Kent*. "Of Albany's and Cornwall's powers
you heard not?
Gaul. 'Tis so they are *afoot*."
K. L., IV, iii, 49; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—I, iii, 277.

AFORE ME. (a petty oath = *God afore me*), by my life, on my soul.

"Now, *afore me*, a handsome fellow."
Per., II, i, 72; v. also *R. and J.*, III, iv, 34.

AFRONT. In front. Cf. Holinshed, *History of England*, p. 50: "Least his people should be assailed not onlie *afront*, but also upon everie side the battels, he caused the ranks so to place themselves, as their battels might stretch farra further in bredth than otherwise the order of warre required."
• "These four came all *afront*."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 186.

AFTER. I., prep.

(1) Following, in pursuit of.
"Fly *after* summer." *Temp.*, V, i, 92.

(2) At the rate of.
"If this law hold in Vienna ten year, I'll rent the fairest house in it *after* threepence a day."
M. M., II, i, 229.

(3) On.
"I thought it was a fault, but knew it not,
Yet did repent me, *after* more advice."
M. M., V, i, 460.

(4) Next to.
"After God, thou set'st me first."
3 Hen. VI—IV, vi, 16.

(5) Posterior to.
"After all, this fooling, I would not have it so."
M. M., I, ii, 66.

(6) In accordance with, conformable to.
"He does not talk *after* the wisest."
Temp., II, ii, 76.

II., adv. (1) Behind, following another.
"But the great one that goes up the hill,
let him draw thee *after*."
K. L., II, iv, 69.

(2) Afterwards.
"Then *after* to her, rather will I break."
M. A., I, i, 292; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 10.

AFTER-EYE. Vb., to gaze after.
• "As little as a crow, or less, ere left
To *after-eye* him."
Cym., I, iii, 16.

AFTER-SUPPER. A rear supper, a slight repast after supper, a late or second supper. This was similar to the modern dessert and consisted of wine and fruit frequently served in a room different from that in which the more substantial meal was taken.

"Come to me, Tyrrel, soon, and *after supper*,
When thou shalt tell the process of their death."

Rich. III—IV, iii, 31; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 34.

AGAIN. (1) Once more, another time.

"I ne'er *again* shall see her."
Temp., II, i, 111.

(2) Again and again.

"Sitting on a bank,
Weeping *again* the King my father's wrack
This music crept by me upon the waters,
Allaying both their fury and my passion
With its sweet air."
Temp., I, ii, 389; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 205.

(3) In return, back.

"I knit my handkercher about your brows,
The best I had, a princess wrought it me,
And I did never ask it you *again*."
K. J., IV, i, 44.

- (4) To the place whence one has departed.
"Haste you again." A.W., II, ii, 62.
- (5) On the other hand.
*"And now again
 Of him that did not ask, but mock, bestow
 Your sued-for tongues."* Cor., II, iii, 212.
- (6) Further, besides, moreover.
*"And again, sir, shall we sow the headland
 with wheat?"* 2 Hen. IV-V, i, 15.
- (7) Implying restitution to a previous state.
*"It was a torment
 To lay upon the damnd which Sycorax
 Could not again undo."* Temp., I, ii, 291.

AGAINST. I., prep.

- (1) In opposition to.
*"He is melancholy without cause, and merry
 against the hair."* T. and C., I, ii, 26.
- (2) In the face of.
*"Invention is ashamed
 Against the proclamation of thy passion,
 To say thou dost not."* A.W., I, iii, 164.
- (3) In preparation for.
*"I must employ you in some business
 Against our nuptial."* M. N. D., I, i, 125.
- (4) Immediately before.
*"And I'll spring up in his (ears an't were a
 nettles against May."*
*"T. and C., I, ii, 169; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV,
 ii, 81."*
- (5) In anticipation of.
"As against the doom."
Ham., III, 4, 50; v. also A. Y. L., IV, i, 152.

II., conj. Against the time that, in anticipation of the time when.

"I'll charm his eyes against she do appear."
*M. N. D., III, ii, 99; v. also Ham., I, i,
 158; III, iv, 50; T. of S., IV, iv, 104;
 Sonnet LXIII, 1.*

AGAZED ON. Aghast at, looking with amazement at.

"All the whole army stood agaz'd on him."
2 Hen VI-1, i, 126.

AGE. (1) Lifetime.

*"Well you fit out ages
 With flowers of winter."* W. T., IV, iv, 78.

- (2) Oldness.
*"As with age his body uglier grows,
 So his mind cankers."* Temp., IV, i, 191.
- (3) One of the stages of human life.
*"One man in his time plays many parts,
 His acts being seven ages."*
A. Y. L., II, vii, 142.
- (4) Time of life.
"To be a make-peace shall become my age."
Rich. II-1, i, 100; v. also M. A., I, i, 13.
- (5) A particular period of time, age, epoch.
*"'Tis a word too great for any mouth of this
 age's size."* A. Y. L., III, ii, 220.

- (6) The period when a person reaches his majority and assumes responsibility for his acts.

"I am of age to keep mine own."
T. A., IV, ii, 104.

- (7) A century.

*"The world was very guilty of such a ballad
 some three ages since."*
L. L. L., I, ii, 106.

- (8) Time, interval, period.

*"I would there were no age between ten
 and three-and-twenty."*
W. T., III, iii, 59.

- (9) Seniority, an advanced period of life.

*"Then let my father's honours live in me,
 Nor wrong mine age with this indignity."*
T. A., I, i, 8.

- (10) An old man (abstr. for concr.).

"Age, thou hast lost thy labour."
W. T., IV, iv, 787.

AGGRAVATE. (1) To increase, to augment, to enlarge.

*"Then, soul, live thou upon thy servant's loss
 And let that pine to aggravate thy store."*
*Sonnet, CXLVI, 10; v. also M. W. W., II,
 ii, 296.*

- (2) To moderate (as misused by Bottom and the Hostess).

*"I will aggravate my voice so that I will roar
 you as gently as any sucking dove."*
*M. N. D., I, ii, 71; v. also 2 Hen.-IV-IV,
 iv, 176.*

AGLET: F. *aiguillette*=an aglet, or plate of metal.

The tag of a lace, or of the points formerly used in dress. Note.—These were often cut into the shape of little images. The word properly denotes the tag, but is often used to signify the lace to which it is attached. It sometimes means "a spangle, the gold or silver tinsel ornamenting the dress of a showman or rope-dancer," (Hartshorne, *Salop Antiq.*, p. 303). The robe of Garter King at Arms, at Lord Leicester's Creation, had on the sleeves "38 paire of gold *aglets*." (Prog. of Elizabeth 1564). v. Jeronimo 1605:

*"And all those stars that gaze upon her face
 Are aglets on her sleeve, pines in her train."*

v. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, 3, 232.

*"Which all above besprinkled was throughout
 With golden *agulets*, that glistred bright
 Like twinkling starrs."*

*"All the stars are out too,
 The little stars, and all that look like *aglets*."*
T. N. K., III, iv, 2.

AGLET-BABY. A small figure carved at the end of the tag which carried the lace.

*"Why, give him gold enough, and marry
 him to a puppet or an *aglet-baby*."*
T. of S., I, ii, 77.

AGNIZE. L. *agnosco*=I recognise.

To acknowledge, to confess, to avow. Malone quotes "A Summarie Report, etc., 1586":

"A repentant convert, *agnizing* her Majesty's great mercie." Nares illustrates from Southwell's *Maconia*, 1595; "In thee they joy, and soveraigne they *agnize*."

"I do *agnize*

A natural and prompt alacrity." *Oth.*, I, iii, 230.

AGONE. Ago.

"Long *agone* I have forgot to court."

T. G. V., III, i, 85; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 204.

AGOOD. Well, in good earnest, heartily, (used only once by Shakespeare). Cf. Marlowe, *Jew of Malta*: "I have laughed *agood*," also, Turberville, *Tragicall Tules*: "Whereat she waylde, and wept *agood*." Halliwell illustrates from Armin's *Nest of Ninnies*, 1608. "The world laughed *agood* at these jests:" and Nares from North's *Plutarch*: "This merry answer made them all laugh *agood*."

"At that time, I made her weep *agood*, For I did play a lamentable part."

T. G. V., IV, iv, 458.

A-HEIGHT. On high.

"Look up *a-height*; the shrill gorged lark
Cannot be seen or heard."

K. L., IV, vi, 58.

A-HIGH. On high.

"The presentation of but what I was,
The flattering index of a direful pageant,
One heav'd *a-high*, to be hurl'd down below."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 86.

AIDANCE. Assistance, help.

"Who, in the conflict that it holds with death,
Attracts the same for *aidance* 'gainst the enemy."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 165; v. also *V. and A.*, 230.

AIDANT. Helping.

"Be *aidant* and remediate
In the good man's distress."

K. L., IV, iv, 17.

AIERY. v. Eyrie.

AIGRE. v. Eager.

AIM. I., vb. A., intr.

(1) To seek to obtain a particular object desired.

"Arrows fled not swifter toward their aim
Than old our soldiers, aiming at their safety,
Fly from the field." *1 Hen. IV*-I, i, 124.

(2) To guess, to conjecture.

"They *aim* at it,
And botch the words up fit to their own thoughts."

Ham., IV, v, 9; v. also *R. and J.*, I, i, 197; *T. of S.*, II, i, 229; *2 Hen. VI*-II, iv, 58; *3 Hen. VI*-III, ii, 68.

B., trans. (1) To plan, to devise.

"In faith, it is exceedingly well *aimed*."

1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 281.

(2) To aspire after, to have an eye to.

"Call thyself sister, sweet, for I *aim* thee."

C. E., III, ii, 66.

II., subs. (1) The act of directing a missile so as to reach a fixed spot.

"A certain *aim* he took

At a fair vestal throned by the West."

M. N. D., II, i, 154.

(2) fig., object sought to be attained.

"A sign of dignity, a garish flag,

To be the *aim* of every dangerous shot."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 89; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-I, i, 133.

(3) idea, conjecture, guess.

"What you would work me to, I have some *aim*."

J. C., I, ii, 161; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, i, 28.

(4) Purpose, design.

"A purpose
More grave and wrinkled than the *aims* and ends
Of burning youth."

M. M., I, iii, 5.

(5) Discharge of a missile.

"A poor sequester'd stag,

That from the hunter's *aim* had ta'en a hurt."

A. Y. L., II, i, 34.

(6) Direction: "to give *aim*" = to stand within a convenient distance from the butts (in archery), to inform the archers how near the arrows fell to the mark. Compare its use in "The True Tragedy of Richard III." p. 27: "Am I a kinge and beare no authoritie? My loving kindred committed to prison as traytors in my presence, and I stand to *give aim* at them."

"Give me *aim* awhile."

T. A. V., iii, 149.

Note.—Schmidt explains "give me *aim*" by *give room and scope to my thoughts* explained by the following *stand all aloof*.

(7) phr. "To cry *aim*" = a term of encouragement used in archery when the archers were about to shoot. It is almost equivalent to "Bravo." Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *False One*: "To it, and we'll *cry aim*."

"It ill becomes this presence to *cry aim*
To these ill-tuned repetitions."

K. J., II, i, 196; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, ii, 37.

AIRY. (1) Pertaining to the air.

"Her eyes in heaven

Would through the *airy* region stream so bright."

R. and J., II, ii, 21.

(2) Taunting, thoughtless.

"Three civil brawls bred of an *airy* word."

R. and J., I, i, 81.

(3) Unsubstantial.

"Gives to *airy* nothing

A local habitation and a name."

M. N. D., V, i, 16.

A-LAND. On or to land: analogous to other compounds with *a*, as *aboard*, *afield*, etc. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, XII.

"The Dane with fresh supplies
Was lately come *aland*."

(1) On land.

"Why, as men do *aland*." *Per.*, II, i, 27.

(2) To the land.

"If e'er this coffin drive *a-land*,"
Per., III, ii, 69.

Note.—Cf. the meanings of *ashore* (q.v.).
ALARUM (Alarm). (1) A call, a summons.

"And when she speaks, is it not an *alarum* to love?"
Oth., II, iii, 18; v. also *V. and A.* 424.

(2) A loud noise.

"What new *alarum* is this same?"
Hen. V—IV, vi, 35.

(3) A tumult, a disturbance, a contention.

"I feel such sharp dissension in my breast,
Such fierce *alarums* both of hope and fear."
Hen. VI—V, v, 85.

ALDER-LIEFEST. A. S. *calra*, *alra* = gen. plu. of *cal* = all, and *lief* = dear. Chaucer uses *alder-first*, *alder-last*, *alder-best*; *alder-lest*, *alder-mest*, *alder-wicest*, while *alder-fairést*, *alder-highest*, *alder-lost*, *alder-lowest*, *alder-truest*, and *alder-werst* are to be found in other ancient authors.

Dearest of all things.

"The mutual conference that my miqd hath had,"

In courtly company or at my beads,
With you, mine *alder-liefest* sovereign,
Makes me the bolder."

2 *Hen.* VI—I, i, 28.
Note.—The A.S. form of the word would be *calra leofost*.

ALE. (1) A malt liquor.

"I would give all my fame for a pot of *ale* and safety." *Hen.* V—III, ii, 11.

(2) A rural festival, or church holiday, so called because the consumption of *ale* was a prominent feature on these occasions. "There were *bride-ales*, *church-ales*, *clerk-ales*, *give-ales*, *lamb-ales*, *leet-ales*, *midsummer-ales*, *scot-ales*, *Whitsun-ales*." Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, vol. i, p. 229.

"It hath been sung at festivals,
On ember-eves and holy-*ales*."

Piv., I, Intro. 6.

(3) Ale-house. Cf. *Lord Cromwell*, III, i (quoted by Nares), "O, Tom, that we were now at Putney, at the *ale* there."

"Because thou hast not so much charity in thee as to go to the *ale* with a Christian."
T. G. V., II, v, 49.

ALIFE. (= o' my life) as my life, excessively (a minor oath used as an intensive).

"I love a ballad in print *a-life*."

W. T., IV, iii, 252.
Note.—The Globe Ed. has *o' life*.

ALL. I., adj. (1) Every, any, any imaginable.

"Abhorred slave,
Which any print of goodness wilt not take,
Being capable of *all* ill!"

Temp., I, ii, 351.

(2) The whole of.

"Here is the scroll of every man's name,
which is thought fit, through *all* Athens,"
M. N. D., I, ii, 5.

(3) Only, nothing but.

"I was born to speak *all* mirth and no matter."
M. A., II, i, 343.

II., adv. (1) Quite entirely.

"A south-west blow on ye,
And blister you *all* o'er."
Temp., I, ii, 323.

(2) Only, to the exclusion of all others.

"Sure I shall never marry like my sister
To love my father *all*,"

K. L., I, i, 94.

(3) To give emphasis.

"He held them sixpence *all* too dear."
Oth., II, iii, 78.

ALL AMORT. For Fr. *à la mort* v. *Amort*.

ALL AT ONCE. What not?—a term used in concluding an enumeration of several particulars and forming an abbreviated clause, equivalent to "what may I not add or mention?" Staunton quotes F. Sabré, *It'sherman's Tale*, 1594:—"She wept, she cride, she sob'd, and *all at once*." v. also Middleton's *Changeling*, IV, 3, "Does love turn fool, run mad, and *all at once*?"

"Who might be your mother,
That you insult, exult, and *all at once*,
Over the wretched?"
A. Y. L., III, v, 36; v. also *Hen.* V—I, i, 36.

ALLAY. I., vb. (1) To quieten, to appease.

"He sent command to the lord mayor
straight
To stop the rumour, and *allay* those tongues
That durst disperse it."
Hen. VIII—II, i, 151.

(2) To qualify.

"He hath the gift of a coward to *allay* the
gust he hath in quarrelling."

T. N., I, iii, 28.
Note.—Cf. *Cor.* II, i, 53. "Not a drop of
allaying Tiber."

II., subs. Mitigation.

"To whose sorrows I might be some *allay*."
W. T., IV, ii, 9.

ALLAYMENT. That which has the power of abating the power of something else.

"To try the rigour of them and apply
Allayments to their act."
Cym., I, v, 22; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 8.

ALL-HALLOWN SUMMER. Late summer, summer in winter.

"Farewell, thou latter spring! farewell,
All-hallown-summer!"
Hen. IV—I, ii, 146.

Note.—"All-hallown" = All-halloween, the evening of October 31, or the evening before Hallowmas or All Saints' Day. As applied to Falstaff, the expression means an old man with youthful lightness of heart.

ALLICHOLOGY. A blunder for melancholy.

Note.—This word is put by Shakespeare into the mouths of two illiterate persons.

I., adj.

"Methinks you're *allicholy*."

T. G. V., IV, ii, 26.

II., subs.

"She is given to too much *allicholy* and musing."

M. W. W., I, iv, 164.

ALL ONE. No matter.

Tranio. "He is my father, sir, and, sooth to say,
In countenance somewhat doth resemble you."

Biondello (aside). "As much as an apple doth an oyster, and *all one*."

T. of S., IV, ii, 101.

ALLOTTERY. What is assigned by lot, an allotment, a grant, a legacy.

"Give me the poor *allottery* my father left me by testament."

A. Y. L., I, i, 71.

ALLOW, 1. O.F. *alouer*: L. *allaudare*, *ad, laus*.

(1) To praise.

"Praise us as we are tasted, *allow* us as we prove."

T. and C., III, ii, 86; v. also *T. N. K.*, II, v, 4.

(2) To approve, to acknowledge, to be well pleased with, to sanction. Cf. Romans xiv, 22: "Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he *alloweth*."

"To Bolingbroke are we sworn subjects now, Whose state and honour I for aye *allow*."
Rich. II-V, ii, 40; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-IV, ii, 54; *Hen.* VIII-I, ii, 83; *Cor.*, III, iii, 45; *K. L.*, II, iv, 187; *T. and C.*, III, ii, 86; *T. N.*, I, ii, 59; *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 203; *W. T.*, I, ii, 185; *Sonnet* CXII, 4; *R. of L.*, 1845.

ALLOW, 2. L. *alloco*, *ad, locus*.

(1) To allow, to yield.

"His roguish madness *Allows* itself to anything."

K. L., III, vii, 103; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 296.

(2) To permit, to grant.

"The law *allows* it."

M. V., IV, i, 303.

(3) To invest, to intrust.

"Thou shalt be met with thanks, *Allowed* with absolute power."

T. of A., V, i, 158.

(4) To license, to privilege.

"She is *allowed* for the day-woman."

L. L. L., I, ii, 121.

ALLOW THE WIND. Let me get to windward.

"Prithce, *allow* the wind."

A. W., V, ii, 8.

ALLOWANCE. (1) Approval, approbation.

"Words that are but rooted in
Your tongue, though but bastards and
syllables,
Of no *allowance*."

Cor., III, ii, 57; v. also *Oth.*, I, i, 117;

K. L., I, iv, 194.

(2) Acknowledgment, recognition.

"Give him *allowance* for the better man."
T. and C., I, iii, 377; v. also *T. and C.*, II, iii, 129.

(3) Qualification, character.

"His back is stoutly timbered, and his pilot
Of very expert and approv'd *allowance*."

Oth., II, i, 49.

(4) Authority, confirmation.

"Which superstition
Here finds *allowance*."

T. N. K., V, iv, 54.

(5) Permission.

"You sent a large commission

Without the King's will or the state's *allow-
ance*."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 320.

ALLOWED, 1. v. **Allow, 1.** Acknowledged, approved.

"We have there a substitute of most *allowed*
sufficiency."

Oth., I, iii, 224.

ALLOWED, 2. v. **Allow, 2.**

(1) Allowable, admitted.

"These, my lord,
Are such *allow'd* infirmities, that honesty
Is never free of."

W. T., I, ii, 253.

(2) Licensed, chartered.

"There is no slander in an *allowed* fool."
T. N., I, v, 87; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 80.

ALLOWING. Conniving.

"And arms her with the boldness of a wife
To her *allowing* husband."

W. T., I, ii, 185.

ALL TO 'TOO). Altogether, quite, completely. Cf. Judges ix, 53: "And a certain woman cast a piece of millstone upon Abimelech's head, *all to* break his skull."

"It was not she that call'd him *all to* naught."
V. and A., 903; v. also *R. of L.*, 44.

ALL-UNABLE. Weak, impotent.

"Thus far with weak and *all unable* pen,
Our bending author hath pursued the story."

Hen. V-Epil. 1.

ALL-THING. Adv. Every way, altogether.

"If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a gap in our great feast,
And *all-thing* unbecoming."

Mac., III, i, 13; cf. "nothing" used
adverbially.

ALLUSION. Play, joke (its primary meaning).

"The *allusion* holds in the exchange."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 40.

ALL-WATCHED. Spent in watching.

"Nor doth he dedicate one jot of colour
Unto the weary and *all-watched* night."

Hen. V-IV, ProL. 38.

ALMANAC. (1) The calendar.

"Saturn and Venus this year in conjunction!
What says the *almanac* to that?"

2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 221.

- (2) A chronicler, one that keeps the date. (Antipholus of Syracuse calls Promio of Ephesus his *almanac*, from the fact that they were both born at the same hour).

"Here comes the *almanac* of my true date."
C. of E., I, ii, 41.

ALMOST. (1) Nearly, for the most part.

"As corn o'ergrown by weeds, so heedful, fear
Is *almost* chok'd by unresisted lust."
R. of L., 282.

- (2) Hardly, even.

"Would you imagine or *almost* believe?"
Rich. III-III, v, 34; v. also K. J., IV, iii, 43.

ALMS. (1) Any gift as a gratuity for relief.

"And doth beg the *alms*
Of palsied old."
M. M., III, i, 35.

- (2) Benevolence.

"As with a man by his own *alms* empoison'd,
And with his charity slain."
Cor., V, vi, 10.

- (3) A charitable deed.

"It were an *alms* to hang him."
M. A., II, iii, 145.

ALMS-BASKET. Waste, refuse, superfluity. Note.—The *alms-basket* was that into which money of provisions were put to be distributed at the fitting time as *alms* to the poor.

"O, they have lived long on the *alms-basket*
of words."
L. E. L., v, i, 37.

ALMS DRINK. The liquor contributed to a companion by others wishing to be eased of their share.

"They have made him drink *alms-drink*."
A. and C., II, vii, 5.

ALMSMAN. One who lives by alms.

"I'll give my jewels for a set of beads,
My gay apparel for an *almsman's* gown."
Rich. II-III, iii, 149.

ALOFT. (Pep.) Above.

"Now I breathe again
Aloft the flood."
K. J., IV, ii, 139.

ALONE. I., adj. (1) Lone, solitary.

"Each man apart, all single and *alone*,
Yet 'a arch-villain keeps him company."
T. of A., V, i, 100.

- (2) Unique, peerless, incomparable.

"Then will two at once woo one;
That must needs be *alone*."
M. N. D., III, ii, 119; v. also T. G. V., II, iv, 165.

- (3) Undisturbed.

"Let her *alone*."
T. G. V., II, iv, 165.

II. adv. Sure enough, beyond question.

"I am *alone* the villain of the earth."
A. and C., IV, vi, 30; v. also T. N., I, i, 13.

ALLOW. Low down. Cf. Fox, *Life of Tindal*: "Not the thousandth part so much for your learning, and what other gifts els you have, as that you will creep *allows* by the ground!"

"The George *allow* came from the south."
T. N. K., III, v, 60.

A MANY. Abbot says: "A was frequently inserted before a numeral adjective, for the purpose of indicating that the objects enumerated are regarded collectively as *one*. We still say 'a score,' 'a fo(u)rteen night,' and also 'a few,' 'many a.'" Tennyson in *The Miller's Daughter* has—"They have not shed a *many* tears."

"I cannot cog and say thou art this and that, like a *many* of these lispng hawthorn-buds."

M. W. W., III, iii, 59; v. also Hen. V-III, vii, 61; M. V., III, v, 73; Rich. III-III, vii, 184.

AMAZE. (1) To perplex; to bewilder, to confound.

"Bear with me, obayn: for I am *amazed*
Under the tide."
K. J., IV, ii, 137; v. also Ham., II, ii, 536;
1 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 84; M. W. W., V, v, 203; V. and A., 684.

- (2) To astonish.

"Ye gods! it doth *amaze* me
A man of such a feeble temper should
So get the start of the majestic world
And bear the palm alone."
J. C., I, ii, 126.

AMBIGUITY. An obscure relation of events.

"Seal up the mouth of outrage for a while,
Till we can clear these *ambiguities*."
R. and J., V, iii, 316.

AMBLE. (1) To move easily without shock.

"I'll tell you who Time *ambles* withal."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 303.

- (2) To walk in an affected manner, to walk affectedly.

"You jig, you *amble*, and you lisp, and
nick-name God's creatures."
Ham., III, i, 144.

AMBSACE. v. Amesace.

AMERCE. To punish with a pecuniary penalty: to inflict a fine or forfeiture. Cf. Spenser, *Sonnet LXX*, 12:

"Where every one, that misseth then her
make,
Shall be by him *amerced* with penance due."

"I'll *amerce* you with so strong a fine
That you shall all repent the loss of mine."
R. and J., III, i, 186.

AMESACE (or *ambsace*). L. *ambo*, F. *as* = ace of cards or dice. L. *as* = (1) a unit, (2) a pound weight. Brachet observes that the word is used as a gambling term in—"J'ai gagné une *ambe* à la bterie—I have drawn two figures, a pair of chances," The word means a double

ace, a name given to two dice turning up ace, hence the lowest throw of the dice. The expression was current in Chaucer's time, v. Prologue to *Man of Lawes Tale*, 124:

"O noble, O prudent folk, as in this cas!
Your bagges ben not filled with ambesas,
But with *sis cink*, that semeth for your
chance."

Skeat observes on this passage from Chaucer:—"The line in the *Monke's Tale*—'Thy *sys* fortune hath turned into *as*'—helps us out here in some measure as it proves that a six was reckoned as a good throw, but an ace as a bad one. So in *M.N.D.*, V, i, 314, we find *less than an ace* explained as, equivalent to *nothing*. In the next line *sis cink* means a six and a five, which was often a winning throw. . . . If the caster throws either seven or eleven (Chaucer's *sis cink*) he wins; if he throws aces (Chaucer's *ambes ace*), he loses. . . . In all cases, the double ace is a losing throw."

"I had rather be in this choice than throw
ambes-ace for my life."

A. W., II, iii, 77.

AMIABLE. (1) Amorous, expressing love.

"Spend all I have, only give me so much
of your time in exchange of it as to lay
an *amiable* siege to the hopesty of this
Ford's wife. Use your art of wooing."
M. W. W., II, ii, 208; v. also *M. A.*, III,
iii, 161.

(2) Lovely (not loveable).

Note.—This sense of the word was not formerly restricted to be used only of persons as it now is. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, 250:

"Others whose fruit, burnished with golden rind,
Hung *amiable*."

"While I thy *amiable* cheeks do cov,
And stick musk-roses in thy sleek smooth
head."
M. N. D., IV, i, 2.

AMISS. A.S. *a, missian* = to miss, to err. Amiss = on misse = in a mistake. Cf. Chaucer, *Pardoner's Tale*, 642: "Tak not my name in ydel or *amiss*."

I., subs. A fault, calamity, mistake, disaster.

"Each toy seems prologue to some great
amiss."
Ham., IV, v, 18; v. also *Sonnet XXXV*, 7;
CL1, 3.

II., adj. Faulty, wrong, improper. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V., Intro., 73:

"But most is Mars *amiss* of all the rest."

"Let us grant it is not
Amis to tumble on the bed of Ptolemy."
A. and C., I, iv, 17; v. also *Mac.*, II, i, 221;
K. J., III, i, 270.

III., adv. In a faulty manner, wrongly.

"For that which thou hast sworn to do *amiss*
is not *amiss* when it is truly done."
K. J., III, i, 270; v. also *Sonnet LIX*, 3.

AMORT. F. *à la mort* = after the manner of the dead.

Dispirited, dejected, depressed.

"How fares my Kate? What, sweeting,
all *amort*?"
T. of S., IV, iii, 36; v. also *Hen. VI-III*,
ii, 124.

AMPLE. Adv. Completely.

"I think I know your hostess

As ample as myself."
A. W., III, v, 40; v. also *T. of A.*, I, ii, 115.

AN. A contracted form of *and*. Icel. *enda* = if. Of old the two words were used interchangeably. Horne Tooke derives the word from A.S. *unnan* = to give. *An* in Latin means or or *whether*: in Greek *dv* is a contraction for *edv*, meaning *if, perchance*. Although obsolete in English it still exists in the Scotch dialect: see Scott, *The Antiquary*, chap. xlv. "Troth, I kenna—*an* they come so many as they speak o'." Cf. Chaucer, Prologue to *The Squire's Tale*, 15:

"For, *and* I sholde rekene every vice
Which that she hath, ywis I were to nice."

(1) If.

"Nay, *an* you be so tardy, come no more
in my sight."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 48; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 258.

(2) Joined with *if*, and therefore redundant.

"Here shall he see
Gross fools as he
An if he will come to me."
A. Y. L., II, v, 56; v. also *T. G. V.*,
III, i, 257.

(3) As if. Cf. *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 80
(Mätzner):

"Ye answer and ye were twenty yere old."

"I will roar you *an* 't were any nightingale."
M. N. D., I, ii, 72; v. also *T. and C.*,
I, ii, 189.

(4) Though.

"*An* thou wert a lion we would do so."
L. L. L., V, ii, 627; v. also *Mac. V.*, I, ii, 96,
Hen. VI-IV, vii, 112.

(5) If but.

"It is best put finger in the eye, *an* she knew
why."
T. of S., I, i, 79.

(6) Whether (used in vulgar language).

"To spy *an* I can hear my Thisby's face."
M. A. D., V, i, 195.

ANATOMY. (1) A skeleton (death).

"O, that my tongue were in the thunder's
mouth!
Then with a passion would I shake the world;
And rouse from sleep that fell *anatomy*,
Which cannot hear a lady's feeble voice."
K. J., III, iv, 40.

(2) A living body, a frame.

"Ob, tell me, friar, tell me,
In what vile part of this *anatomy*
Doth my name lodge?"
R. and J., III, iii, 106.

(3) A dead body.

"If he were opened, and you find so much blood in his liver as will clog the foot of a flea, I'll eat the rest of the *anatomy*."
T. N., III, ii, 56.

(4) A shadow, a spindleshanks, a meagre looking person, a walking skeleton.

"This *anatomy*
Had by his young fair fere a boy."
T. N. K., V, i, 115; v. also C. E., V, i, 239.

ANATOMIZE. (1) To dissect, to lay bare, to examine, to probe.

"The wise man's folly is *anatomised* even by the squandering glances of the fool."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 56; v. also A. W., IV, lii, 30.

(2) To describe minutely.

"But should I *anatomise* him to thee as he is, I must blush and weep, and thou must look pale and wonder."
A. Y. L., I, i, 149.

Note.—Armado uses *annathorise* in this sense, L. L. L., IV, i, 69.

(3) To delineate minutely.

"In the painter had *anatomis'd* Time's ruin, beauty's wrack, and grim care's reign."
R. of L., 1450.

ANCHOR, 1. A.S. *ancer*; F. *anachorète*; L. *anachoreta*; Gr. *ἀναχωρητής*, *end* = back, *χωρῶ* = I withdrew.

A hermit, an anchorite, one who has retired from the world.

"To desperation turn my trust and hope!
Ah *anchor's* check in prison be my scope."
Ham., III, ii, 213.

ANCHOR, 2 (anker). Dut. *anker*.

A Dutch liquid measure. The commentators hold that Nym, in the subjoined quotation, alludes to the scheme for debauching Ford's wife.

"The *anchor* is deep." M. W. W., I, lii, 45.

ANCHORAGE. A vessel's set of anchors.

"Lo, as the bark that hath discharg'd her freight,
Returns with precious lading to the bay
From whence at first she weigh'd her *anchorage*,
Cometh Andronicus."
T. A., I, i, 73.

ANCIENT, 1. Subs. Corruption of F. *enseigne*, L. *insigne* = a standard.

(1) The flag of a regiment.

"Ten times more dishonourable ragged than an old faced *ancient*."
1 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 29.

(2) Flag-bearer, ensign, personal attendant.

"He, in good time, must his lieutenant be,
And I—God bless the mark!—his Moorship's *ancient*."
Oth., I, i, 33; v. also 1 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 22.

ANCIENT, 2. Adj. F. *ancien*; L. *antiquus*, *ante* = before.

(1) Old, pertaining to what has existed for some time.

"But they,
Upon their *ancient* malice, will forget
With the least cause, these his new honours."
Cor., II, i, 218.

(2) Aged.

Lord. "Where was this lane?
Posthumus. Close by the battle, ditch'd,
and wall'd with turf;
Which gave advantage to an *ancient* soldier;
An honest one, I warrant."
Cym., V, iii, 15; v. also T. of S., I, ii, 45.

(3) Bygone, former.

"Beshrew your heart,
Fair daughter, you do draw my spirits from me
With new lamenting *ancient* oversights."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 47; v. also Rich. III-III, i, 182; Cor., IV, i, 3; T. of S., Ind. ii, 33.

(4) Well advanced.

"Sir, the year growing *ancient*."
W. T., IV, iv, 79.

(5) Steady, sober, orderly, phlegmatic (from long established habits).

"Three civil brawls, bred of an airy word,
Have thrice disturb'd the quiet of your streets
And made Verona's *ancient* citizens
Cast by their grave beseming ornaments."
R. and J., I, i, 84.

ANCIENTRY. (1) Deportment of the olden time.

"The wedding, mannerly-modest as a measure full of state and *ancientry*."
M. A., II, i, 66.

(2) Old people.

"There is nothing in the between but wrong-
ing the *ancientry*, stealing, fighting."
W. 3., III, iii, 62.

AND. For its various uses see Abbot's *Shakspearian Grammar*, §§ 95-105.

ANDIRONS. Various etymologies have been given. Skinner derives it from (a) *hand* and *irons*, (b) *and* and *irons*, (c) *brand* and *irons*. Boucher thinks that *and* in *andirons* is the A.S. separable prep. *and*, Gr. *ἀντί*, implying opposition, and that *and-irons* are pieces of iron opposed to each other. Wedgwood believes the true etymology is the Flemish *wend-ijser*, from *wenden* = to turn: *andiron* would then be the rack in front of the kitchen dogs on which the spit turns.

Ornamental iron's on each side of the hearth in old houses, which were accompanied with small rests for the ends of the logs. Halliwell observes that the latter were sometimes called *dogs*, but the term *andirons* frequently included both, as in the proverb recorded by Howell, "Bauds and attorneyes, like *andyrans*, the one holds the sticks, the other, their clients, till they consume."

"Her *andirons*—
I had forgot them—were two winking cupids."
Cym., II, iv, 88.

ANELE. To administer extreme unction, v. Unaneled.**ANGEL.** (1) A messenger from heaven.

"Yea, at that very moment,
Consideration, like an *angel*, came."
Hen. V-I, i, 27.

(2) A good, honest soul.

"But at last I spied
An ancient *angel* coming down the hill
• Will serve the turn." *T. of S.*, IV, ii, 61.

(3) The object of one's affection.

• For Brutus, as you know was Caesar's
angel,
Judge, O you gods, how dearly Caesar loved
him." *J. C.*, III, ii, 178.

(4) A person of seeming innocence,
purity, and benevolence.

"Oh, what may man within him hide,
Though *angel* on the outward side."
M. M., III, ii, 249.

(5) A genius, a demon.

"Let the *angel* whom thou still hast served,
tell thee."
Mac., V, viii 14; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-1,
ii, 187; *A. and C.*, II, iii, 21; *Cym.*,
IV, ii, 248.

(6) Sometimes used of a *bird*, ἀγγελος
being in Greek applied to a bird of
augury.

"Not an *angel* of the air,
Bird melodious, or bird fair,
Be absent hence." *T. N. K.*, I, i, 16.
Note.—Skeat remarks—"The same use of
the word occurs in Massinger's *Virgin Martyr*,
II, 2, where the Roman Eagle is spoken of as
'the Roman *angel*.' The idea is old as
Homer, who uses the expression αἰωνός,
ταχὺν ἀγγέλον (Iliad xxiv, 292). Observe,
too, that *angel* implies a bird of good omen,
to the exclusion of such ill-omened birds as
the crow, the cuckoo, and the raven."

(7) A coin of the reign of Edward IV,
varying in value from six shillings
and eightpence to ten shillings, so
called because on one side was a
representation of the Archangel
Michael in conflict with the Dragon.
Cf. M. V., II, vii, 56. "They
have in England a coin that bears
the figure of an angel stamped in
gold."

"Shake the bags
Of hoarding abbots: their imprisoned *angels*
Set them at liberty."

K. J., III, iii, 8; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 35;
Hen. IV-IV, ii, 6; *C. E.*, IV, iii, 41;
R. J., II, i, 390.

Note.—There occurs a play upon words in
Shakespeare's use of the term in 2 *Hen.* IV-1,
ii, 186; *K. J.*, V, ii, 64; *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 60;
M. A., II, iii, 35.

ANGRILY. Angrily. *Cf.* Langland,
Piers the Plowman's Crede (Skeat), p.
268: "And *angerlich* y wandrede the
Austins to prove."

"I will not stir, nor wince, nor speak a word,
Nor look upon the iron *angrily*."

K. J., IV, i, 82; v. also *Mac.*, III, v, 1;
T. G. V., I, ii, 62.

ANGLE. (1) A fishing-rod, tackle, and
hook. *Cf.* Habbak. i, 15: "They
take up all of them with the *angle*,
they catch them in their net, and gather
them in their drag."

"Give me mine *angle*; we'll to the river."
A. C., II, v, 10.

(2) Lure, bait, attraction.

"That's likewise part of my intelligence,
but, I fear, the *angle* that plucks our
son thither."
W. T., IV, ii, 42; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 66.

A-NIGHT. At night, during the night.

• *Cf.* Chaucer, *The Clerk's Tale*, 464: "He
cam alone *anyghte*."

• "I remember when I was in love I broke
My sword upon a stone and bid him take
That for coming *a-night* to Jane Smile."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 47.

A-NIGHTS (o'nights). Night after night.

"Sir Toby, you must come in earlier *a-nights*."
T. N., I, iii, 4.

ANNEXION. Addition, annexation (used
only once by Shakespeare).

"I have receiv'd from many a several fair,
Their kind acceptance weepingly beseech'd,
With the *annexions* of fair gems enrich'd,
And deep-brain'd sonnets that did amplify
Each stone's dear nature, worth, and quality."
L. C., 208.

ANNEXMENT. The thing annexed, an
appendage.

"When it falls
• Each small *annexment*, petty consequence,
Attends the boisterous ruin."
Ham., III, iii, 21.

ANNOY. *F. ennui, nuire* = to injure; *L.*
noceo.

I., vb. (1) To molest. In the modern
use it has a weaker meaning = to
vex.

"We fear not
What can from Italy *annoy* us."
Cym., IV, iii, 34.

• (2) To injure, to harm. *Cf.* Chaucer—
"Salamon saith, that right as
mothtes in schepes flees *annoyeth*
the clothes, and the smale wormes
to the tre, right so *annoyeth* sorwe
to the herte."

"May it be possible that foreign hire
Could out of thee extract one spark of evil,
That might *annoy* my finger."
Hen. V-II, ii, 102; v. also *J. C.*, I, iii, 22;
II, i, 159.

II., subs. (1) Annoyance, pain, suf-
fering, grief. *Cf.* Spenser, *Faerie*
Queene, I., vi, 153:

"But pin'd away in anguish, and self-will'd *annoy*."

"Threatening Ilion with *annoy*."
R. of L., 1370; v. also *T. A.*, IV, i, 49;
V. and A., 492, 599; *Sonnet* VIII, 4.

(2) Harm, injury, mischief.

"Sleep, Richmond, sleep in peace and wake
in joy:
Good angels guard thee from the boar's *annoy*."
Rich. III-V, iii, 157.

ANNOYANCE. (1) Injury, harm.

"Remove from her the means of all *annoy-
ance*."
Mac., V, i, 75; v. also *Rich.* II-III, ii, 16;
T. and C., I, iii, 48.

(2) Anything that injures.

"O Heaven, that there were but a mote
in yours,
A grain, a dust, a gnat, a wandering hair,
Any annoyance in that precious sense."
K. J., IV, i, 94; v. also K. J., V, ii, 150.

ANSWER. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To reply,
(verbally or in writing).

"Any man that can write may answer a
letter."
R. and J., II, i, 10.

(2) To satisfy.

"Now, Antony, our hopes are answered."
J. C., V, i, 1.

(3) To attend to.

"He dies that touches any of this fruit.
Till I and my affairs are answered."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 99.

(4) To stand accountable for, to incur
the penalty of.

"In thine own person, answer thy abuse."
2 Hen. VI-II, i, 42.

(5) To agree with, to correspond with,
to act according to.

"Since the heavens have shaped my body so,
Let hell make crook'd my mind to answer
it."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 79; v. also M. A., V, i, 12;
Cym., V, iii, 91; Sonnet XCII, 14;
V. and A., Ded. 7; R. of L., 1006.

(6) To render account to.

"Here I stand to answer thee."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 96; v. also M. V., IV,
i, 3; K. J., V, vii, 60.

(7) To render account of.

"I shall answer that better to the common-
wealth than you."
M. V., III, v, 40.

(8) To meet in battle.

"We never yet make doubt but Rome was
ready
To answer us."
Cor., I, ii, 19; v. also A. and C., III, xii,
27; Rich. III, i, 80.

(9) To oppose, to face.

"Fire answers fire."
Hen. V-IV, Prolog. 8.

(10) To profit by, not to let slip.

"Answer the time of request."
A. W., I, i, 168.

(11) To pay.

"Give away
The benefit of our levies, answering us
With our own charge."
Cor., V, vi, 66.

(12) To accept.

"Withal, bring word if Hector will to-morrow
Be answered in his challenge."
T. and C., III, iii, 35.

(13) To atone for.

"And grievously hath Caesar answer'd it."
J. C., III, ii, 79.

B., infs: (1) To rebut an accusation,
to reply in argument.

"Dare no man answer in a case of truth?"
1 Hen. VI-II, iv, 2.

(2) To do something in return.

"No, Caesar, we will answer on their charge."
J. C., V, i, 24.

(3) To be held responsible, to be liable.

"These many had not dared to do that evil,
If the first man that did th' edict infringe
Had answered for his deed."
M. M., II, ii, 93.

(4) To be ready for combat.

"Arming to answer in a night alarm."
T. and C., I, iii, 171.

(5) To correspond to.

"Your loss is as yourself, great; and you
bear it
As answering to the weight."
A. and C., V, ii, 102.

(6) To act, to operate, to employ oneself.

"When I am hence,
I'll answer to my lust."
T. and C., IV, iv, 132.

II., subs. (1) Reply.

"Such answer as I can make you shall com-
mand."
Ham., III, ii, 307.

(2) Meeting in combat.

"And it would come to immediate trial,
if your lordship would vouchsafe the
answer."
Ham., V, ii, 158; v. also T. and C., I,
iii, 332.

(3) Account to be rendered to justice.

"He'll call you to so hot an answer of it,
That caves and wombly vaultages of Franco
Shall chide your trespass."
Hen. V-II, iv, 123.

(4) Penalty, retribution, reparation for
an offence.

"And so extort from's that
Which we have done, whose answer would be
death
Drawn on with torture."
Cym., IV, iv, 13.

(5) Retaliation, requital.

"Great the slaughter is
Here made by the Roman; great the
answer be
Britons must take."
Cym., V, iii, 79.

ANSWERABLE. (1) Correspondent.

"It was aviolent commencement and thou
shalt see an answerable sequestration."
Oth., I, iii, 351.

(2) Responsible.

"He shall be answerable."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 571.

ANTHROPOPHAGINIAN. Gr. ἀνθρωποφάγος
= a man, φάγω = to eat.

A man eater, a cannibal—a ludicrous
word introduced by Shakespeare for the
sake of the sound. The anthropophagi
are mentioned in Oth., I, iii, 144.

"Go, knock and call; he'll speak like an
anthropophaginian unto thee."
M. W. W., IV, v. 8.

ANTIC (antique). I., vb. To cause to
look like a buffoon.

"Mine own tongue
Splits what it speaks: the wild disguise hath
almost
Antick'd us all."
A. and C., II, vii, 126.

II., subs. (1) A buffoon, a grotesque figure.

• "Those such *antics* do not amount to a man."
Hen. V—III, ii, 28; v. also *Hen. IV*—I,
 ii, 55; *M. A.*, III, i, 63; *T. and C.*,
 V, iii, 86; *T. of S.*, I, Ind., 99.

(2) Fantastic appearance.

"Winking, there appears
 Quick shifting *antics*, ugly in her eyes."
R. of L., 459.

(3) One of hoar antiquity, out of
 'harmony with modern manners,
 and left pretty much to himself;

"Within the hollow crown
 That rounds the mortal temples of a King
 Keeps death his court: and there the *antic*
 sits." *Rich. II*—III, ii, 162.

(4) A quaint dance, any odd gesticu-
 lation.

"And all we'll dance an *antic* fore the duke."
T. N. K., IV, i, 75.

III., adj. (1) Fanciful, fantastic, odd,
 grotesque.

"I perchance hereafter shall think meet
 To put an *antic* disposition on."
Ham., I, v, 42; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 3.

(2) Counterfeit, disguised.

"What dares the slave
 Come hither, covered with an *antic* face?"
R. and J., I, v, 54.

(3) Quaint, old-fashioned.

"That old and *antique* song we heard last
 night."
T. N., II, iv, 3; v. also *Mac.*, IV, i, 130.

(4) Ancient.

"His *antique* sword
 Rebellious to command, lies where it falls."
Ham., II, ii, 491.

ANTICIPATE. (1) To act or come before.

"Whose footing here *anticipates* our
 thoughts." *Oth.*, II, i, 76.

(2) To prevent.

"Time, thou *anticipat'st* my dread exploits."
Mac., IV, i, 144.

ANTICLY. Like an antic or buffoon.

"Scambling, out-facing, fashion-mongering
 boys,
 That lie and clog and flout, deprave and
 slander
 Go *anticly*." *M. A.*, V, i, 96.

ANTIQUARY. Adj. Antique, old, full
 of old lore.

"Here's Nestor
 Instructed by the *antiquary* times,
 He must, he is, he cannot but be wise."
T. and C., II, iii, 242.

ANTIQUITY. (1) Old age. The word
 has this meaning in *Two Tragedies in*
One, 1601.

"For false illusion of the magistrates
 With borrow'd shapes of false *antiquity*."

"Every part about you blasted with
antiquity."

Hen. IV—I, ii, 173; v. also *A. Y. J.*,
 IV, iii, 105; *A. W.*, II, iii, 208; *Samuel*
J. XII, 10.

(2) Ancient times, bygone days.

"And, as the world were now but to begin,
Antiquity forgot, custom not known,
 The ratifiers and props of every word,
 They cry 'Choose we: Laertes shall be
 King.'"
Ham., IV, v, 87.

(3) Ancient date, long standing.

"Bawd is he doubtless and of *antiquity* too."
M. M., III, ii, 72.

ANTRE. *L. antrum* = a cave.

A cavern, a den.

"My travel's history:
 Wherein of *antres* vast and desert idle,
 Rough quarries, rocks, and hills whose heads
 touch heaven,
 It was my hint to speak."
Oth., I, iii, 140.

ANY. All.

1st *Countryman*. "This must be done in the
 woods."

4th *Countryman*. O Parlon me!

2nd *Countryman*. By any means."
T. N. K., II, iii, 46; v. also *T. N. K.*,
 III, v, 135.

ANYTHING. (1) Whatever you please.

"Lord Alexas, sweet Alexas, most *anything*
 Alexas."
A. and C., I, ii, 1.

(2) Everything.

"My horse, my ox, my *anything*."
T. of S., III, ii, 234.

(3) A reality.

"Art thou *anything*?"
J. C., IV, iii, 275.

APAY. v. Appay.

APE. phr. "lead apes in hell has
 been variously interpreted. Steevens
 observes—"That women who refused
 to bear children should, after death, be
 condemned to the care of apes in leading
 strings, might have been considered as
 an act of posthumous retribution."

T. of S., II, i, 34; v. also *M. A.*, II, i,
 43, 49.

APIECES. In pieces, to pieces. Cf.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Island Princess*:
 "Nay, if we faint or fall *apieces* now, we're fools."

"And what so many may do,
 Not being torn *apieces*, we have done."
Hen. VIII—V, iv, 64; v. also *T. N. K.*,
 III, vi, 258.

APOSTLE SPOONS. v. Spoons.

APPARENT. I., adj. (1) Seeming.

"It should be put to no *apparent* likelihood
 of breach." *Rich. III*—II, ii, 136.

(2) Evident, manifest, obvious.

"One cannot climb it without *apparent*
 hazard of his life."
T. G. V., III, i, 116.

(3) Visible.

"By some *apparent* sign let us have know-
 ledge."
Hen. VI—II, i, 3.

(4) Certain, presumptive.

"Were it not here apparent that thou art
 heir *apparent*."
Hen. IV—I, ii, 52.

(5) Nearly akin, close.

"Next to thyself and my young rover, he's
Apparent to my heart." *W. T.*, I, ii, 177.

II., subs. Heir-apparent, next claimant.

"My gracious father, by your kingly leave,
I'll draw it as *apparent* to the crown."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 64.

APPARENTLY. Evidently (the modern meaning is *seemingly*).

"I would not spare my brother in this case,
If he should scorn me so *apparently*."
C. E., IV, i, 78.

APPARITION. (1) A transient change that takes place in the face while under the influence of various emotions.

"I have mark'd
A thousand blushing *apparitions*
To start into her face." *M. A.*, IV, i, 157.

(2) A ghost, a spectre.

"That if again this *apparition* come,
We may approve our eyes and speak to it."
Ham., I, i, 28.

APPAY (Apay). O. F. *apaier* = to appease, L. *ad, pacare* = to pacify.

To satisfy, to appease. Cf. Chaucer's
"weel *apayd*" = ill-pleased, dissatisfied.
Cf. also Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Book
"XII, 401: "So only can high justice
rest *appaid*."

"And thou art well *appaid*
As well to hear as grant what he hath said."
R. of L., 914.

APPEACH. Vb. A., trs. To impeach, to accuse; for similar meaning see Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, ix, 421:

"Phe, glad of spoyfe and ruinous decay,
Did her *appeach*."

"Were he twenty times
My son, I would *appeach* him."
Rich. II-V, ii, 102; v. also *Rich. II-V*, ii, 79.

B., intr. (1) To reveal, to give testimony against.

"Come, come, disclose
The state of your affection, for your passions
Have to the full *appeach'd*."

APPEAL: I., vb. A., trs. To accuse. It is used in a similar sense in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, V, ix, 349:

"He gan that lady strongly to *of pale*,
Of many heinous crimes by her enured."

"To *appeal* each other of high treason."
Rich. II-I, i, 27; v. also *Rich. II-I*, iii, 21.

B., intr.* To refer to a higher tribunal.

"Or we *appeal* and from thy justice fly."
Cym., V, iv, 91.

II., subs. (1) An accusation involving a challenge to support the charge by the ordeal of single combat, and failure in this involves a penalty.

"Hast thou, according to thy oath and bond,
Brought hither Harry Hereford, thy bold
son,
Here to make good the boisterous late *appeal*,
Against the Duke of Norfolk?"
Rich. II-I, i, 4; v. also *A. and C.*, III,
v, 20.

(2) A reference to a higher tribunal.

"The duke's unjust,
Thus to retort your manifest *appeal*."
M. M., V, i, 299.

(3) A plea put in before a judge.

"Since my *appeal* says, I did strive to prove,
The constancy and virtue of your love."
Sonnet CXVII, 13.

APPELLANT. One who stands forth as an accuser of another in a court of law.

"In the devotion of a subject's love,
Come I *appellant* to this princely presence."
Rich. II-I, i, 34.

APPENDIX. A comrade, a companion, an attendant, an addition to one's possessions, a wife.

"My master hath appointed me to go to
Saint Luke's, to bid the priest be ready
to come against you, come with your
appendix."
I. of S., IV, iv, 100.

APPERIL. Peril, danger.

"Let me stay at thine *apperil*."
T. of A., I, ii, 31.

APPERTAINMENT. Anything belonging to one from his rank or dignity.

"He shent our messengers; and we lay by
Our *appertainments*, visiting of him."
T. and C., II, iii, 73.

APPERTINENT. I., subs. Things which appertain to or belong to.

"You know how apt our love was to accord,
To punish him with all *appertinents*
Belonging to his honour."
Hen. V-II, ii, 87.

II., adj. Pertaining, belonging.

"All the other gifts *appertinent* to man."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 161; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 16.

APPLAUD. (1) To express in some way admiration for, or satisfaction with, to extol with shouts.

"Caps, hands, and tongues, *applaud* it to
the clouds."
Ham., IV, v, 90.

(2) To approve.

"O that our fathers would *applaud* our loves."
T. G. V., I, iii, 48; v. also *T. G. V.*, V,
iv, 140.

APPLE-JOHN. A kind of late apple which will keep two years, and is considered best for consumption when shrivelled and withered. Cf. Hakluyt, *Voyages*: "The *apple-john* that dureth two years."

"I am withered like an old *apple-john*."
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 4; v. also *A. Hen.*
IV-II, iv, 2.

Note.—This kind of apple is called in
French *deux-années* or *deux-ans*.

APPLY. A., trs. (1) To attach, to devote.

"If you *apply* yourself to our intents,
Which towards you are most gentle, you
shall find
A benefit in this change."
A. and C., V, ii, 126.

- (2) To put one thing to another.

"Like usury, *applying* wet to wet."
L. C., 40.

- (3) To illustrate, to explain.

"With due observance of thy godlike seat,
Great Agamemnon, Nestor shall *apply*
Thy latest words." T. and C., I, iii, 32.

- (4) To ply, to make use of.

"Vigour and that part of philosophy
Will I *apply* that treats of happiness
By virtue specially to be achiev'd."
T. of S., I, i, 19.

B., intr. (1) To attach one's self, to be specially devoted.

"Let your remembrance *apply* to Banquo."
Mac., III, ii, 30.

- (2) To harmonize, to agree, to suit.

"Would it *apply* well to the vehemency
of your affection, that I should win what
you would enjoy?"
M. W. W., II, ii, 212.

APPOINT. (1) To direct, to instruct.

"I can, at any unseasonable instant of the
night, *appoint* her to look out at her
lady's chamber-window."
M. A., II, ii, 15.

- (2) To arrange.

"*Appoint* a meeting with this old fat fellow."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 15.

- (3) To invest, to clothe.

"Dost think I am so muddy, so unsettled,
To *appoint* myself in this vocation?"
W. T., I, ii, 314.

- (4) To equip, to furnish with arms.

"You may be armed and *appointed* well."
T. A., IV, ii, 16.

- (5) To designate, to nominate.

"Pleaseth your grace
To *appoint* some of your council presently
To sit with us."
Hen. V-V, ii, 79.

APPOINTMENT. (1) Assignment, stipulation.

"I shall be with her by her own *appointment*."
M. W. W., II, ii, 272.

- (2) Engagement.

"I will then address me to my *appointment*."
M. W. W., III, v, 135.

- (3) Preparation.

"Your best *appointment* make with speed."
M. M., III, i, 60.

- (4) Injunction, order, direction. Cf. 2 Sam. xiii. 32: "By the *appointment* of Absalom this hath been determined."

"And my *appointments* have in them a need
Greater than shows itself at the first view
To you that knew them not."
A. W., II, v, 65.

- (5) Equipment, armament, accoutrement.

"Ere we were two days old at sea, a pirate
of very warlike *appointment* gave us
chase."

Ham., IV, vi 15; v. also Rich. II-III,
iii, 52; K. J., II, i, 296; A. and C.,
IV, x, 8; T. and C., IV, v, 1; T. N. K.,
I, iv, 15.

APPREHENSION. (1) Power to apprehend.

"Dark night, that from the eye his function
takes,

The ear more quick of *apprehension* makes."
M. N. D., III, ii, 178; v. also T. and C.,
II, iii, 107.

- (2) Act of reflecting.

"The sense of death is most in *apprehension*."
M. M., III, i, 97.

- (3) Sarcastic wit, sarcasm.

"God help me! how long have you professed
apprehension?"
M. A., III, iv, 61.

- (4) Seizure.

"Seek out where thy father is, that he may be
ready for our *apprehension*."
K. L., III, v, 16.

- (5) Suspicion.

"Who has a breast so pure
But some uncleanly *apprehensions*
Keep leets and law-days?"
Oth., III, iii, 139.

- (6) Faculty for apprehending mentally.

"What a piece of work is man! . . . in
action, how like an angel! in *apprehension*,
how like a god!"
Ham., II, ii, 295.

- (7) Opinion.

"And think how such an *apprehension*
May turn the tide of fearful faction."
Hen. IV, IV, i, 66.
"I'll note you in my book of memory,
To scourge for this *apprehension*."
Hen. VI-II, i, 102.

- (8) Fancy.

"And, in this brainish *apprehension*, kills
The unseen good old man."
Ham., IV, i, 11.

- (9) Object of apprehension.

"This is a gift that I have, simple, simple,
a foolish extravagant spirit, full of forms,
figures, shapes, objects, ideas, *apprehensions*."
L. L., IV, ii, 65.

APPREHENSIVE. (1) Intelligent.

"'Tis furnish'd well with men,
And men are flesh and blood, and *apprehen-*
sive."
J. C. III, i, 67.

- (2) Of quick perception, of ready understanding. Cf. The True Trojans, III, 8 (quoted by Halliwell):

"I fly unseen, as charmers in a mist,
Grateful revenge, whose sharp-sweet, relish fates
My *apprehensive* soul."

"A good sherris-sack hath a two-fold operation
in it. It ascends me into the brain;
dries me there all the foolish and dull
and curdy vapours which environ it;
makes it *apprehensive*."
Hen. IV-IV, III, 91.

- (3) Fantastical, finical, fastidious, susceptible.

" 'Let me not live,' quoth he,
'After my flame lacks oil, to be the snuff
Of younger spirits, whose apprehensive senses
All but new things disdain.'"
A. W., I, ii, 60.

APPRENTICEHOOD. Apprenticeship,
state of gaining instruction.

"Must I not serve a long apprenticeship
To foreign passages?"
Rich. II-I, iii, 271.

APPROBATION. (1) Approval, assent.

"By learned approbation of the judges."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 71.

(2) Attestation, proof, confirmation.

"For God doth know how many now in
health,
Shall drop their blood in approbation
Of what your reverence shall incite us to."
Hen. V-I, ii, 10; v. also W. T., II, i, 166;
Cym., I, iv, 109; T. N., III, iv, 198.

(3) State of being on probation before
entering on a career, a novitiate.
Cf. *The Merry Devil of Edmonton*,
1608 (quoted by Malone): "Madam,
for a twelve months' approbation,
we mean to make the trial of our
child."

"This day thy sister shall the cloister enter
And there receive her approbation."
M. M., I, ii, 169.

APPROOF. (1) Approbation, approval.

"So in approof lites not his epitaph
As in your royal speech."
A. W., I, ii, 50; v. also M. M., II, iv, 174.

(2) Proof, trial, experience.

"Yes, my lord, and of very valiant proof."
A. W., II, v, 2; v. also A. and C., III, ii, 27.

APPROVE. (1) To prove, to attest.

"Kings are no less unhappy, their issue not
being gracious, than they are in losing
them, when they have approved their
virtues."
W. T., IV, ii, 25; v. also Oth., II, iii, 290.

(2) To justify, to ratify, to confirm.

"In religion,
What damned error, but some sober brow
Will bless it and approve it with a text."
M. V., III, ii, 79; v. also K. L., I, i, 175.

(3) To corroborate, to substantiate, to
confirm.

"I am full sorry
That he approves the common liar, who
Thus speaks of him at Rome."
A. and C., I, i, 60; v. also Ham., I, i, 29.

(4) To prove by experience, to establish.

"O, 'tis the curse in love, and still approved
When women cannot love where they're
beloved."
T. G. V., V, iv, 41; v. also K. L., II, ii,
142; M. N. D., II, ii, 68.

(5) To find by experience.

"I desperate now approve
Desire is death."
Sonnet CXLVII, 7.

(6) To like, to be pleased with.

"I no way approve his opinion."
T. N., IV, ii, 60.

(7) To be fond of.

"Thanks, you the valiant of this warlike isle,
That so approve the Moor."
Oth., II, i, 44.

(8) To assent to, to give credit to, to
believe.

"The main article, I do approve
In fearful sense."
Oth., I, iii, 21.

(9) To prove, to show.

"This guest of summer,
This temple-haunting marlet, does approve
By his loved mansionry that the heaven's
breath
Smells wooingly here."
Mac., I, vi, 4; v. also 2 Hen. VI-III, ii,
22; Oth., II, iii, 193; A. W., I, ii, 10.
T. A., II, i, 35; Sonnet LXX, 5.

APPROVER. One who makes trial.

"Now mingled with their courages, will
make known
To their approvers they are people such
That mend upon the world."
Cym., II, iv, 25.

APPURTENANCE. An essential part, a
proper accompaniment.

"Come then: the appurtenance of welcome
is fashion and ceremony."
Ham., II, ii, 350.

APPURTENANT. v. Appertinent.

APRICOCK. Apricot.

"Feed him with apricocks and dewberries."
M. N. D., III, i, 154; v. also Rich. II-III,
iv, 29; T. N. K., II, ii, 231.

APRON-MAN. An artisan, a mechanic.

"You have made good work,
You, and your apron-men."
Cor., IV, vi, 97.

APT. I., adj. (1) Suitable, fit, proper.

"I know thy constellation is right apt
For this affair."
T. N., I, iv, 34.

(2) Likely, natural.

"(I) told no more
Than what he found himself was apt and true."
Oth., V, ii, 176.

(3) Impressionable.

"She is young and apt."
T. of A., I, i, 132.

(4) Natural, easily accounted for.

"That she loves him, 'tis apt and of great
credit."
Oth., II, i, 277.

(5) Adaptable, susceptible, docile,
tractable.

"I have a heart as little apt as yours."
Cor., III, ii, 29; v. also J. C., V, iii, 68;
Oth., II, iii, 297; V. and A., 334.

(6) Clever, intelligent, quick of appre-
hension.

"Is she not apt?"
Hen. V-V, ii, 271; v. also Ham., I, v, 32.

(7) Ready, inclined.

"Live a thousand years
I shall not find myself so apt to die."
J. C., III, i, 161; v. also K. J., IV, ii, 226;
M. M., V, i, 494.

II., adv. (1) Readily.

"I most jocund, apt, and willingly,
So do you rest, a thousand deaths would
die." T. N., V, i, 126.

(2) To the point.

"Mar. "If one break, the other will hold;
or, if both break, your gaskins fall,
Clo. Apt, in good faith; very apt."
T. N., I, v, 24.

ARAISE. To raise from the dead:
Halliwell notes that the word frequently
occurs in Malory's *Morte d'Arthur*.

"Whose simple touch
Is powerful to *araise* King Pepin."
A. W., II, i, 76.

ARAY. v. Array.

ARBITREMENT. (1) Decisive contest.

"The *arbitrement* is like to be bloody."
K. L., IV, vii, 94; see also *Rich. III*-V,
iii, 90; T. N., III, iv, 239; *Hen. V*-
IV, i, 151.

(2) Inquiry into the justice of a cause.

"For well you know we of the offering side
Must keep aloof from strict *arbitrement*."
1 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 70.

ARCH. A chief.

"My worthy *arch* and patron."
K. L., II, i, 61.

ARGAL. A vulgar corruption of Latin
ergo = therefore.

"The gallows is built stronger than the
church: *argal*, the gallows may do well
to thee." *Ham.*, V, i, 12.

ARGENTINE. Silvery in aspect. Cf.
"silver-shining" in *R. of L.*, 786, and
"silver-horned moon" in Lovelace's
Lucasta.

"Celestial Dian, goddess *argentine*,
I will obey thee." *Per.*, V, i, 250.

ARGO. A corruption of the Latin *ergo* =
therefore.

"*Argo*, then their thread of life is spun."
2 *Hen. VI*-IV, ii, 27.

ARGOSY. Various conjectures have been
made regarding the etymology of this
word. It has been supposed to be a
corruption of *Ragasia*, for a ship of
Ragusa. Ital. *una Ragusa* (*nave*),
Ragusa in sixteenth century English,
appears as *Araguso*, *Aragosa*: Pope
and others have supposed it to come
from the classical ship *Argo*, as a vessel
eminently famous.

A merchantman.

"Some troops pursue the bloody-minded
queen,
That led calm Henry, though he were a King,
As doth a sail, fill'd with a fretting gust;
Command an *argosy* to stem the waves."

3 *Hen. VI*-II, vi, 35; v. also *T. of S.*,
II, i, 368; *M. V.*, I, i, 9.

ARGUMENT. (1) Discussion.

"Hath not Fortune sent in this fool to cut
off the *argument*?"
A. Y. L., I, ii, 45; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 23.

(2) Conversation, discourse.

"Signior Benedick,
For shape, for bearing, *argument*, and valour,
Goes foremost in report through Italy."
M. A., III, i, 96.

(3) Cause, reason.

"But I can tell you that of late this duke
Hath ta'en displeasure 'gainst his gentle niece,
Grounded upon no other *argument*
But that the people praise her for her virtues."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 276; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii,
219; T. N., II, iii, 32; *Ham.*, IV, iv, 54.

(4) Theme, subject.

"Well, if ever thou dost fall from this faith,
thou wilt prove a notable *argument*."
M. A., I, i, 225; v. also *Rich. II*-I, i, 12;
1 *Hen. IV*-II, ii, 86; A. W., II, iii, 6;
M. N. D., III, ii, 142.

(5) The matter in question, business on
hand.

"How can they charitably dispose of anything
when blood is their *argument*?"
Hen. V-IV, i, 136.

(6) Statement.

"You have heard of the news abroad; I
mean the whispered ones, for they are
yet but ear-kissing *arguments*."
K. L., II, i, 8.

(7) Plot.

"Belike this show imports the *arguments*
of the play."
Ham., III, ii, 135; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii,
226; 2 *Hen. IV*-IV, v, 199.

(8) Cause of quarrel.

"I cannot fight upon this *argument*."
T. and C., I, i, 90; v. also *Hen. V*-III, i, 21.

(9) Proof, reason offered in proof.

"It is no addition to her wit, nor no great
argument of her folly, for I will be
horribly in love with her."
M. A., II, iii, 213; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 175.

(10) Contents.

"If I would broach the vessels of my love,
And try the *argument* of hearts by borrowing,
Men and men's fortunes could I frankly use
As I can bid thee speak."
T. of A., II, ii, 168.

ARM. 1. Vb. F. *armes*; L. *arma*.

A. trs. (1) To equip with weapons.

"A figure like your father,
Arm'd at point exactly, cap-a-pe,
Appears before them."
Ham., I, ii, 200.

(2) To fortify.

"*Arm* thy constant and thy nobler parts
Against these giddy loose suggestions."
K. J., III, i, 291.

(3) To prepare.

"*Arm* yourself
To fit your fancies to your father's will."
M. N. D., I, i, 117; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 138.

(4) To provide.

"He hath *armed* out answer."
A. W., I, ii, 11.

B. intr. To take up arms.

"We must not only *arm* to invade the French,
But lay down our proportions to defend
Against the Scot."
Hen. V-I, ii, 136.

ARM, 2. Vb. A.S. *arm*, *earm*: L. *armus*.
Gr. *ἀρμος*=a fitting, a joint, *ἀρω*=I join or fit together.

- (1) To lift, to raise in the arms.
"Come, *arm* him." *Cym.*, IV, ii, 400.

- (2) To embrace.

"*Arm* your prize, I know you will not lose her." *T. N. K.*, V, lii, 135.

ARMADO. An armada, a fleet of war.
"So, by a roaring tempest in the flood,
A whole *armado* of convicted sail
Is scattered."

K. J., III, iv, 2; v. also *C. E.*, III, li, 133.

ARM-GAUNT. A very puzzling word, and one peculiar to Shakespeare. In structure, some commentators compare it to *arm-gret* (=as thick as a man's arm) as used by Chaucer, "A wreth of gold *arm-gret*." Warburton, on the whole, gives the best interpretation,—"worn out by military service"; and he suggests that by a transference of the epithet from the horse to its master, the military activity and experiences of the latter are implied.

"So he nodded,
And soberly did mount an *arm-gaunt* steed
Who neigh'd so high, that what I would have
spoke

Was beastly dumb'd by him."

A. and C., I, v, 39.

ARMIGERO. The ablative case of *armiger*=bearer of arms or esquire, an attendant on a knight. The form of attestation to which Slender refers, would begin—"Coram me A.B. armigero etc."

"A gentleman born, master parson; who
writes himself *armigero*, in any bill
warrant." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 8.

ARMIPOTENT. Mighty in war: Chaucer has "Ther stood the temple of Mars *armipotent*." v. also Fairfax, *Godfrey of Boulogne*:

"For if our Gd, the Lord *armipotent*,
Those armed angels in our aid down send,
That were at Dathan to His prophet sent,
Thou wilt come down with them."

"This is your devoted friend, sir, the manifold
linguist and the *armipotent* soldier."

A. W., IV, iii, 216; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 645.

ARMOUR. (1) Defensive weapons.

"Like unsoured *armour* hung by the wall."
M. M., I, ii, 158.

- (2) A suit of armour.

"Thou dost sit
Like a rich *armour* worn in heat of day,
That scalds with safety."

2 Hen. IV, IV, v, 30; v. also *Hen. V*, III, vii, 3; *M. A.*, II, iii, 17.

- (3) Anything that serves for a defence.

"The single and peculiar life is bound,
With all the strength and *armour* of the mind
To keep itself from noyance."

Ham., III, iii, 12.

ARMOURER. (1) A maker of armour.

"Now thrive the *armourers*."

Hen. V., I, i, Prolog. 3.

- (2) One that fits on armour.

"Thou art the *armourer* of my heart."

A. and C., IV, iv, 7.

ARMS. (1) Weapons (offensive or defensive).

"Come the three corners of the world in *arms*,
And we shall shock them."

K. J., V, vii, 116.

- (2) Armorial bearings, or insignia, to identify knights encased in armour.

"This is the very top,
The height, the crest, or crest unto the crest,
Of murder's *arms*."

K. J., IV, iii, 47.

AROINT. Several derivations have been suggested for this word. Some connect the Provincial English "*rynt ye*"=by your leave, stand handsomely. Ray, in his *North Country Words*, associates the word with a witch, as in the passages from Shakespeare below—"Rynt you witch, quoth Besse Lockett to her mother." The milkmaids in Cheshire use the word still. Where the cow stands improperly and presses too close upon her, she pushes the animal from her while saying "Aroint thee." Other critics give for its etymology L. *avertunco*=I avert, the participle of which might be formed into *aroint* as *print* is from *punctum*, and *joint* from *junctum*. Pope thinks that it might be connected with *avaunt*. Begone, give place, avaunt.

"Aroint thee, witch," the rump-fed ronyon cries.

Mac., I, iii, 6; v. also *K. L.*, III, iv, 111.
Note.—Scott (*Quentin Durward*, xxvii) uses the word in a similar sense—"Aroint thee, deceitful witch."

AROW. In a row, successively, one after another.

"My master and his man are both broke loose,

Beaten the maids *a-row*."

C. E., V, i, 170.

ARRANT. Probably a variant of *errant* from L. *erro*. The term is usually associated with opprobrious names, and is applied to objectionable persons or things. The opprobrious sense is not always present, however, as, e.g., see Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, VI, 9:

"Come ye to seek a champion's aid,
On palfrey white, with harper hoar,
Like *arrant* (=wandering) damocel of yore?"

Ford, *The Fancies*, uses "true and *arrant* (manifest) ladies." Cowper, *Hope*, has, "weeds, *arrant* (=rank) weeds."

Thoroughgoing, outstanding, downright.

'There's ne'er a villain dwelling in all Denmark,
But he's an *arras* knave."
Ham., I, v, 125; v. also *M. A.*, III, v, 29;
Hen. IV-V, I, 28; *Hen. V-III*, vi, 58.

ARRAS. A superior kind of tapestry, so called from Arras, a town in Artois in the French Netherlands, the chief seat of the manufacture. Between the *arras* and the walls of a room there were generally large spaces, used as convenient hiding-places. Dr. Johnson thinks Shakespeare has outstepped probability in finding accommodation for Falstaff, of no moderate size, behind the *arras*, but Malone has shown that still larger bulks might be concealed there. "Pyrrhus, to terrify Fabius, commanded his guard to place an elephant behind the *arras*." At a meeting between Queen Mary and Elizabeth, Philip of Spain was concealed behind the *arras* or tapestry.

"Be you and I behind an *arras*."
Ham., II, ii, 63; v. also *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 46; *Ed. J.*, IV, i, 2.

ARRAS COUNTERPOINTS. Tapestry counterpanes, so called because composed of *contrasted points* or panes of different colours. Cf. the old play:

"Arabian silkes,
Rich Affrick spices, *arras counterpoints*."

"First, as you know, my house within the city
Is richly furnished with plate and gold:

In ivory coffers I have stuff'd my crowns;
In cypress chests my *arras counterpoints*."
T. of S., II, i, 345.

ARRAY (Aray). To afflict, to abuse.

"Poor soul, the centre of my sinful earth,
Press'd by these rebel powers that thee
array."
Sonnet CXLVI, 2.

Note.—The word is sometimes explained as meaning to *clothe*, which in this passage would appear to be somewhat inappropriate. Herman applies the word to illness—"He was sore *arrayed* (= afflicted) with sickness," and Dr. Ingleyby gives it a similar signification in his pamphlet "The Soule *Arayed*."

ARREARAGES, Arrears: Chaucer has
"Ther couthe no man bringe him in
arverage."

"He'll grant the tribute, send thy *arrearages*."
Cym., II, iv, 13.

ARRIVE. Vb. Trs., To reach: cf. Milton,
Paradise Lost, II, 409:

"Ere he *arrive*
The happy isle."

"But ere we could *arrive* the point proposed
Caesar cried 'Help me, Cassius, or I sink.'
J. C., I, ii, 108; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 187;
R. of L., 781.

ARRIVANCE. People coming, arrivals.

"For every minute is expectancy
Of more *arrivance*."

Oct., II, i, 42.

ARROSE. F. *arrosor*.

To besprinkle, to bedew.

"Your day is lengthen'd and
The blissful dew of heaven does *arrose* you."
T. N. K., V, iv, 104.

ART. (1) Craft, skill, dexterity.

"I have, since I was three years old, conversed
with a magician, most profound in his
art and yet not damnable."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 55.

(2) Cunning.

"Madam, I swear I use no *art* at all."
Ham., II, ii, 96.

(3) theory, speculation.

"I have as much of this in *art* as you."
J. C., IV, iii, 192.

(4) Trick, magic.

"I therefore apprehend, and do attach thee
For an abuser of the world, a practiser
Of *arts* inhibited, and out of warrant."
Oct., I, ii, 79.

(5) Plu. Fine arts, intellectual pursuits.

"O had I but followed the *arts*."
T. N., I, iii, 86; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 73.

(6) The expression of the beautiful:

"A thousand lamentable objects these,
In scorn of nature, *art* gave lifeless life."
R. of L., 1374.

(7) What is made by man, as opposed to what is natural.

"He that hath learned no wit by nature nor
art may complain of good-breeding."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 28.

(8) Letters, learning, science.

"Our court shall be a little Academe,
Still and contemplative in living *art*."
L. L. L., I, i, 14; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 106; *Sonnet LXVI*, 9; *Sonnet LXXVIII*, 12.

ARTICLE. (1) Condition, stipulation (v. Articulate).

"You have broken
The *article* of your oath."
A. and C., II, ii, 61; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 202.

(2) Principle, proposition.

"I yet remember
Some of these *articles*."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 302.

(3) Particularity.

"In the verity of extolment, I take him to be
a soul of great *article*."
Ham., V, ii, 112.

(4) Plu. Particulars in a brief (a legal term).

"From whom hast thou this great com-
mission, France,
To draw my answer from thy *articles*?"
K. J., II, i, 111.

ARTICULATE. (1) To negotiate, to draw up articles of agreement.

"Send us to Rome
The best with whom we may *articulate*."
Cor., I, ix, 76.

(2) To exhibit in articles : Cf. Hawkin's *English Drama*, II, 48 :

"To end those things articulated here
By our great lord, the mighty King of Spain,
We with our council will deliberate."

"These things indeed you have *articulate*."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 72.

ARTIFICER. An artisan, a mechanic :
Cf. 1 *Chron.* xxix, 9 : "For all manner
of work to be made by the hands of
artificers."

"Another lean unwash'd *artificer*."
K. J., IV, ii, 201.

ARTIFICIAL. (1) Artful, ingenious, skilful.

"If that thy prosperous and *artificial* feat
Can draw him but to answer thee in aught,
Thy sacred physic shall receive such pay
As thy desires can wish."

Per., V, i, 71 ; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 203.

(2) Made visible by art, produced by art.

"And that distill'd by magic sleights
Shall raise such *artificial* sprites
As by the strength of their illusion
Shall draw him on to his confusion."

Mac., III, v, 27.

(3) Feigned.

"Wet my cheek with *artificial* tears."
3 *Hen.*, VI-III, ii, 184.

(4) Trying to surpass nature in delineating.

"*Artificial* strife
Lives in these touches, livelier than life."
T. of A., I, i, 39.

ARTIST. (1) A scholar.

"The wise and fool, the *artist* and unread."
T. and C., i, iii, 24 ; v. also *Per.*, II, iii, 15.

(2) One with special knowledge, a physician.

"To be relinquish'd of the *artists*."
A. W., II, iii, 9.

AS. For the numerous meanings and uses of this word see Abbott's *Shakespearean Grammar*.

AS WHO SHOULD SAY. As in Shakespeare's works frequently means as if, v. *Mac.*, I, iv, 11, "To throw away the dearest thing he owed, As 'twere a careless trifle," and *who* may be used indefinitely like the Latin *quis* or the Greek *τις*, meaning any one. Hence "as who should say" is equivalent to "as if one were to say." It was not infrequent in the early poets. Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis* : "She hath been in such wise daunted, That they were, as *who saith*, enchanted."

"And, speaking it, he wistly look'd on me,
As *who should say*,—I would thou wert the man
That would divorce this terror from my heart."

Rich. II-V, iv, 8 ; v. also *M. V.*, I, i, 93 ;
I, ii, 51 ; T. of S., IV, iii, 13 ; *Mac.*, III,
i, 42.

ASHORE. (v. Åland).

(1) On shore.

"Here shall I die *ashore*."

Temp., II, ii, 45.

(2) To the shore.

"How came we *ashore* ?"

Temp., I, ii, 158.

ASK. (1) To inquire.

"This drives me to entreat you
That presently you take your way for home,
And rather muse than *ask* why I entreat
you."
A. W., II, v, 63.

(2) To solicit, to beg : Cf. John xv, 7—

"Ye shall *ask* what you will, and it
shall be done unto you."

"What you would *ask* me that I should
deny."
Oth., III, iii, 69.

(3) To require, to demand : cf. Luke
xii, 48 : "To whom men have
committed much, of him they will
ask the more."

"Signior Baptiste, my business *asketh* haste."
T. of S., II, i, 113 ; v. also *M. N. D.*, I,
ii, 27.

ASKANCE. Vb. To turn aside (used
only once by Shakespeare).

"O, how are they wrapp'd in with infamies
That from their own misdeeds *askance* their
eyes."
R. of L., 617.

ASPECT. (1) The mien, look, countenance.

"Other of such vinegar *aspect*
That they'll not show their teeth in way of
smile,
Though Nestor swear that jest be laughable."
M. V., I, i, 54 ; v. also K. J., IV, ii, 72.

(2) A glance : Cf. Bacon, *Natural
History*, Cent. X, § 924 :—"The
tradition is no less ancient that the
basilisk killeth by *aspect*."

"Betwixt that smile we would aspire to,
That sweet *aspect* of princes and their kind."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 367.

(3) Sight.

"Our eyes do have the dire *aspect*
Of civil wounds."
Rich. II-I, iii, 127.

(4) *Astrol.* The supposed influence (good
or malign) of planets on terrestrial
affairs, from their relative positions.
Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VI, 313 :

"If Nature's concord broke,
Among the constellations war were sprung,
Two planets rushing from *aspect* malign
Of fiercest opposition in mid sky
Should combat and their jarring spheres
confound."

"Alack, in me what strange effect
Would they work in mild *aspect* !"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 53 ; v. also T. and C.,
I, iii, 92 ; W. T., II, i, 103 ; K. L.,
II, ii, 112 ; 1 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 97 ; *Sonnet*
XXVI, 10 ; R. of L., 14.

ASPERSION. Sprinkling (the primitive
meaning of the word, not now used in
this sense.)

"No sweet *asperision* shall the heavens let fall
To make this contract grow."
Temp., IV, i, 128.

ASPIC. (1) An asp.

"Swell, bosom, with thy fraught,
For 't is *aspic's* tongues!"

Oth., III, iii, 437.

(2) The poison of an asp.

"Have I the *aspie* in my lips?"

A. and C., V, ii, 292.

ASPIRATION. The act of aiming at some high object of attainment.

"That spirit of his"

In *aspiration* lifts him from the earth."

T. and C., IV, v, 16.

ASPIRE. Vb., trs. To mount to, to reach, to aim at. Cf. Chapman, *Iliad*, IX—"aspir'd the gods' eternal seats": and Marlowe *Tamburlaine*—"Our souls *aspire* celestial thrones."

"That gallant spirit hath *aspired* the clouds."

R. and J., III, i, 113.

ASQUINT. Perversely.

"That eye, that told you so look'd but *asquint*."

R. of L., V, iii, 72.

ASSAY. I., vb. (1) To test.

"Did you *assay* him

To any pasture?"

Ham., III, i, 14; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, iii,

128; *M. W.*, I, ii, 172.

(2) To attempt, to essay.

"The rebels have *assay'd* to win the Tower."

2 *Hen. VI*-IV, v, 8; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*-I, iv, 118; *Ham.*, IV, vii, 153.

(3) To attack in order to try one's strength, courage, skill, and fortitude.

"But, seeing thou fall'st on me so luckily,
I will *assay* thee."

1 *Hen. IV*-V, iv, 34.

(4) To accost with a particular purpose.

"He dares in this manner *assay* me."

M. W. W., II, i, 26.

II., subs. (1) The act of attacking to make trial of superiority.

"Never more"

To give the *assay* of arms against your
majesty."

Ham., II, ii, 71.

(2) Test—hence, experience.

"This cannot be,
By no *assay* of reason."

Oth., I, iii, 18.

(3) Attempt.

"Let us make the *assay* upon him."

T. of A., IV, iii, 383; v. also *Ham.*, III, iii, 69; *R. of L.*, 1720.

(4) Attack, incursion, assault.

"The Scot on his unfurnish'd kingdom
Came pouring like the tide into a breach,
With ample and brim fulness of his force
Galling the glean'd land with hot *assays*."

Hen. V-I, ii, 151.

ASSEMBLANCE. Anything considered as a whole without regard to distinction of parts; the *tout-ensemble*.

"Care I for the limb, the throws, the statue,
bulk, and big *assemblance* of a man."

3 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 242.

ASSIGN. (Generally plural.) Appendages, appurtenances, belongings.

"He has imposed, as I take it, six French
rapiers and poniards and *assigns*, as
girdle, hangers, and so."

Ham., V, ii, 141.

ASSINEGO. A Portuguese word meaning a young ass; hence, a dolt, a foolish person.

"An *assinego* may tutor thee."

T. and C., II, i, 43.

ASSISTANCE. (1) Help.

"My father, in kind heart and pity mov'd
Swore him *assistance*."

1 *Hen. IV*-IV, iii, 65.

(2) Assistants, associates, assessors.

"Affecting one sole throne, without *assistan-*
ce."

Cor., IV, vi, 33

ASSOCIATE. Vb. trs. (1) To join, to accompany.

Note.—It was usual for the superior
of a monastery to assign one friar to
another when leave was asked, so that
the one might be a check upon the
other.

"Going to find a barefoot brother out,
One of our order, to *associate* me."

R. and J., V, ii, 66.

(2) To sympathize with.

"Friends should *associate* friends in grief
and woe."

T. A., V, ii, 169.

ASSUBJUGATE. To debase, to bring into subjection.

"No, this thrice worthy and right valiant
lord

Must not so stale his palm, nobly acquir'd,
Nor, by my will, *assubjugate* his merit."

T. and C., II, iii, 183.

ASSURE. (1) To make sure.

"I will be *assur'd* I may; and, that I may
be *assur'd*, I will bethink me."

M. V., I, iii, 26.

(2) To convince: cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XI, 872:

"*Assur'd* that man shall live
With all the creatures, and their seed preserve."

"Drest in a little brief authority

Most ignorant of what he's most *assur'd*."

M. M., II, ii, 119.

"For I am well *assur'd*

That I did so when I was first *assur'd*."

K. J., II, i, 534.

(3) To affianse, to betroth; cf. Beaumont and Fletcher:

"There lovely Amoret, that was *assur'd*
To lusty Periot."

"For I am well *assur'd*

That I did so when I was first *assur'd*."

K. J., II, i, 535; v. also *C. R.*, III, ii, 136.

ASTONISH. (1) To stun as by a thunder-bolt.

"Stone-still, *astonish'd* with this deadly deed,
Stood Collatine and all his lordly crew."

R. of L., 1730; v. also *Sonnet LXXXVI*, 8.

- (2) To inspire with amazement, to strike with terror.

"Call hither to the stake my two brave bears,
That with the very shaking of their chains
They may *astonish* these fell-lurking curs." *2 Hen. VI*-I, i, 146; v. also *Hen. V*-V, i, 35.

ASTRINGER. (The word also appears as *austringer* and *ostregier* from Low Latin *ostercus* or *austercus*, F. *autoûr* = a goshawk.

A falconer, one who keeps a goshawk.
Stage Direction—Enter a gentle *astringer* (= a gentleman falconer).

"This man may help me to his majesty's ear." *A. W.*, V, i, after l. 6.

AT A BAY. At bay, a hunter's term used when the deer is driven to extremity and faces its pursuers. v. Bay 4. (1).

"'Tis thought' your deer does hold you *at a bay*." *T. of S.*, V, ii, 56.

AT GAZE. Staring about.

"As the poor frightened deer, that stands *a gaze*." *R. of L.*, 1149.

AT LAND. On land. Cf. Florio's *Montaigne*, "at shore" as noted by Abbott. We still say *at sea*.

"Methinks, the wind hath spoke aloud *at land*." *Oth.*, II, i, 5.

ATOMY, 1. *L. atomus* = an indivisible element, Gr. *ἀτομος* = uncut, *ἀ* = priv. *τέμνω* = I cut.

(1) A mote in the sunbeams. "*Atomie*," says Bullokar, *Expositor* (1616), "is a mote flying in the sunne. Anything so small that it cannot be made lesse."

"It is as easy to count *atomies* as to resolve the propositions of a lover."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 226.

(2) An atom (a word not used by Shakespeare), a body or creature extremely minute.

"Drawn with a team of little *atomies*

Athwart men's noses."

R. and J., I, iv, 57; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 123.

ATOMY, 2. (A catachresis for *anatomy*).

A skeleton. It is found with this meaning in some of the provincial dialects. Cf. Anderson, *Cumberland Ballads*, p. 98:

"Our Jwohnnay's just turn'd till a parlet *atomy*,
Nowther works, eats, drinks, or sleeps as he sud."

"You starved blood-bound!

Thou *atomy*, thou!" *2 Hen. IV*-V, iv, 23.

ATONE. Eng. *at. one*. Cf. *atones* = at once, in Chaucer's *The Tale of the Man of Lawe*, 679; *The Clerk's Tale*, 1178.

Vb. A., intr. To unite, to join in concord, to agree.

"He and Aulidius can no more *atone*
Than violentest contrariety."

Cor., IV, vi, 74; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 112.

B., trs. To make *at one*, to reconcile. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Spanish Curate*. "I have been *atoning* two most wrangling neighbours."

"I am glad I did *atone* my countryman and you."

Cym., I, v, 34; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 219; *T. of A.*, V, iv, 58; *Rich. II*-I, i, 202.

ATONEMENT. Reconciliation. Cf. Mas-singer, *Duke of Milan*:

"Since your happiness,

As you will have it, has alone dependence
Upon her favour, from my soul I wish you
A fair *atonement*."

Also, *Rom.* v, 11: "By whom we have now received the *atonement*."

"If we do make an *atonement* well,
Our peace will, like a broken limb united,
Grow stronger for the breaking."

2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 221; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, i, 33; *Rich. III*-I, iii, 36.

ATTACH. (1) To clasp.

"Then homeward every man *attach* the hand
Of his fair mistress."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 370.

(2) To touch, to affect, to *attach*.

"May worthy Troilus be half *attach'd*
With that which here his passion doth
express?"

T. and C., V, ii, 160; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-II, ii, 3; *Temp.*, III, iii, 5.

(3) To join end to end.

"Ten waists *attach'd* (= Pope's reading) make
not the altitude
Which thou hast perpendicularly fallen."

K. L., IV, vi, 53.

(4) To seize or arrest a person either that he may be imprisoned, or that security may be obtained for his appearing when called upon to answer to a charge.

"I do defy thy conjurations
And do *attach* thee for a felon here."

R. and J., V, ii, 69; v. also *Rich. II*-II, iii, 156; *2 Hen. VI*-II, iv, 96; *2 Hen. IV*-IV, ii, 103; *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 217;

Oth., I, ii, 77; *C. E.*, IV, i, 6; IV, iv, 6; *Cor.*, III, i, 174.

(5) To arrest or seize upon goods by process of law.

"France hath flaw'd the league, and hath
attach'd
Our merchants' goods at Bourdeaux."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 96.

ATTACHMENT. Cessation, arrest.

"Sleep kill those pretty eyes,
And give us soft *attachment* to thy senses,
As infants empty of all thought."

T. and C., IV, ii, 3.

ATTAINER. (1) Accusation.

"Either I must, or have mine honour sold
With the *attainer* of his slanderous lips."

Rich. II-IV, i, 24.

(2) Taint or stain upon one's character, whether of proved crime or fault, or of suspicion only.

"So smooth he daub'd his vice with show of virtue

That, his apparent open guilt omitted,
I mean his conversation with Shore's wife,
He lived from all *attainder* of suspect."
Rich. III-III, v, 31.

(3) *Disgrace.*

"Kildare's *attainder*."

Hen. VIII-II, I, 41.

ATTAINT. I., vb. (1) To discredit, to blame.

"Upon thy part I can set down a story
Of faults conceal'd, wherein I am *attainted*,
That thou in losing me shalt win much glory."
Sonnet LXXXVIII, 7.

(2) To declare infamous, or to disgrace for bringing in a false verdict. An extravagant punishment was inflicted for this offence—goods were forfeited, wife and family were turned out of doors, house was razed, trees rooted up, etc.

"And, by his treason, stand'st *not* thou
attainted,
Corrupted, and exempt from ancient gentry."
Hen. VI-II, iv, 92.

(3) To corrupt, to impair, to infect.

"My tender youth was never yet *attaint*
With any passion of inflaming love."
Hen. VI-V, v, 81.

(4) To convict of treason.

"My father was attached not *attainted*."
Hen. VI-II, iv, 96.

II., subs. (1) Defect, blemish, disgrace.

"No man hath a virtue that he hath not a
glimpse of; nor any man an *attaint* but
he carries some stain of it."
T. and C., I, ii, 26; v. also *C. E.*, III, ii, 16;
R. of L., 1, 972.

(2) Appearance of anxiety, taint of distress.

"(He) freshly looks, and over-bears *attaint*
With cheerful semblance and sweet majesty."
Hen. IV, Prol. 39.

(3) Infecting influence, impairment.

"The narrow-rating sickness whose *attaint*
Disorder breeds."
V. and A., 741.

(4) Arrest, accusation, conviction.

"Edmund, I arrest thee
On capital treason, and in thine *attaint*
This gilded serpent."
K. L., v, III, 84.

(5) Discredit, blame.

"I grant thou wert not married to my Muse,
And therefore mayst without *attaint* o'erlook
The dedicated words which writers use
Of their fair subject, blessing every book."
Sonnet LXXXII, 2.

ATTASK. To take to task, to blame, to censure.

"You are much more *attask'd* for want of
wisdom
Than praised for harmful mildness."
K. L., I, iv, 331.

ATTEMPT. Vb. A., intrs To make trial, to endeavour.

"Our doubts are traitors
And make us lose the good we oft might win
By fearing to *attempt*."

M. M., I, iv, 79.

B., trs. (1) To try to win, to attack.

"Put upon him such a deal of man,
That worthied him, got praises of the King
For him *attempting* who was self-subdued."
K. L., II, ii, 111.

(2) To tempt. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 8.

"Who in all things wise and just,
Hindered not Satan to *attempt* the mind
of man."

"Since I see you fearful, that neither my
coat, integrity nor persuasion can with
ease *attempt* you, I will go further than I
meant."

M. M., IV, ii, 182; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 413.

(3) To undertake, to endeavour to manage.

"I have *attempted* and led your wars."
Cor., V, vi, 75.

ATTEND. A., trs. (1) To await.

"You are transported by calamity
Thither where more *attends* you."
Cor., I, i, 70; v. also *Cor.*, III, i, 332;
Rich. III, iii, 216; *Oth.*, III, iii, 28;
Hen. VI-IV, vi, 82; *A. W.*, II, iii, 59;
M. W. W., I, i, 242.

(2) To expect.

"If, after two days' shine, Athens contain
thee,
Attend our weightier judgment."
T. of A., III, v, 101.

(3) To lay wait for.

"The interceptor, full of despatch, bloody as
the hunter, *attends* thee at the orchard
end."
T. N., III, iv, 203.

(4) To wait upon, to be in attendance on.

"His companion, youthful Valentine,
Attends the emperor in his royal court."
T. G. V., I, iii, 28; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 23.

(5) To attend to.

"He apprehends a world of figures here,
But not the form of what he should *attend*."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 210.

B., intrs. (1) To tarry, to stay.

"He *attendeth* here hard by,
To know your answer, whether you'll admit
him."
M. J., IV, i, 141.

(2) To wait, to be ready for service.

"Look how thy servants do *attend* on thee."
T. of S., Ind. II, 31.

(3) To listen.

"*Attend* and mark."
M. N. D., IV, i, 98.

ATTENDING. Attentive.

"How silver-sweet sound lovers' tongues by
night,
Like softest music to *attending* ears."
R. and J., II, ii, 166; v. also *T. A.*, V, iii, 82.

ATTENT. Attentive, heedful. Cf. 2 Chron. vi, 40. "Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be *attent* unto the prayer, that is made in this place."

"Season your admiration for a while
With an *attent* ear."
Ham., I, ii, 193; v. also *Per.*, III, Prol. 11.

ATTEST. I., vb. (1) To call to witness.

"But I *attest* the gods, your full consent
Gave wings to my propension."
T. and C., II, ii, 132.

(2) To argue, to betoken, to bespeak,
'to represent, to serve as a certificate
for.

"O pardon! since a crooked figure may
Attest in little place a million."
Hen. V-I, Prol. 16.

(3) To testify by conduct.

"Now *attest* that those whom you call fathers
did beget you."
Hen. V-III, i, 22.

II., subs. Attestation, testimony. Cf.
Milton, *Paradise Regained*, I, 37.

"the exalted man to whom
Such high *attest* was given."

"There is a credence in my heart,
An asperance so obtrusively strong,
That doth invert the *attest* of eyes and ears."
T. and C., V, ii, 122.

ATTORNEY. O.F. *attorné, atorné, atourné*:

I., Latin, *attornatus*, L. *ad*, and *torno* =
I round off. The verb *attorne* or
aturne meaning to perform service is
found in Holingshed's *Rich. II*, 481.
"They plainly told him that they
would not *aturne* to him, nor be under
his jurisdiction."

Ĉ., vb. (1) To employ as attorney or
deputy.

"As I was then
Advertising and holy to your business,
Not changing heart with habit, I am still
Attorney'd at your service."
M. M., V, i, 381.

(2) To perform by deputy.

"Their encounters, though not personal,
have been royally *attorney'd* with inter-
chaps, viz. letters, loving embassies."
W. T., I, i, 26.

II., subs. (1) A deputy, one appointed
to act for another, particularly in
legal affairs.

"I, by *attorney*, bless thee from thy mother."
Rich. III-V, iii, 84; v. also *Rich. II-II*,
iii, 133; *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 88.

(2) An exponent, a pleader.

"But when the heart's *attorney* once is mute."
V. and A., 335; v. also *Rich. III-IV*, iv,
127.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL. A lawyer ap-
pointed and retained by a person of
rank to represent him in all his affairs.

"If you do wrongfully seize Hereford's rights,
Call in the letters-patents that he hath
By his *attorneys-general* to sue
His livery, and deny his offer'd homage,
You pluck a thousand dangers on your
head."
Rich. II-II, i, 202.

ATTORNEYSHIP. Delegation of choices.

"Marriage is a matter of more worth
Than to be dealt in by *attorneyship*."
Hen. VI, v, 36.

ATTRIBUTE. (1) A characteristic
quality.

"It is an *attribute* to God Himself."
M. V., IV, i, 188.

(2) A symbol of office.

"His sceptre shows the force of temporal
power,
The *attribute* to awe and majesty."
M. V., IV, i, 184.

(3) Reputation.

"Much *attribute* hath, and much the reason
Why we ascribe it to him."

T. and C., II, iii, 108; v. also *Per.*, IV,
iii, 18; *Ham.*, I, iv, 22.

(4) An appellative or epithet.

"Could you not find out that by her *attri-
butes*?"
T. and C., III, i, 36.

ATTRIBUTION. Ascription of merit,
commendation, praise.

"If speaking truth
In this fine age were not thought flattery,
Such *attribution* should the Douglas have,
As not a soldier of this season's stamp
Should go so general current through the
world."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 3.

ATTRIBUTIVE. Attributable (act. for
pass. affix as frequently in S.).

"The will dotes that is *attributive*
To what infectiously itself affects."
T. and C., II, ii, 38.

AUBURN. L. *albus* = dead white, not
dazzling white, and, therefore, *auburn*
hair must have been white rather than
brown. Cf. Pembroke's *Arcadia*—
"His *faire auberne* hair." Florio also
refers to "that whitish colour of
women's hair which we call an Alburne
or Aburne colour."
Whitish.

"Her hair is *auburn*, mine is perfect yellow."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 182.

AUDACIOUS. (1) Overbold, impudent.

"I read as much as from the rattling tongue
Of saucy and *audacious* eloquence."
M. N. D., V, i, 103.

(2) Animated, confident.

"Your reasons have been *audacious* without
impudency."
L. L. L., V, i, 5.

AUDIBLE. I., adj. (used actively) atten-
tive, alert.

"It's spritely, waking, *audible*, and full of
vmt."
Cor., IV, v, 234.

II., adv. So as to be heard, audibly.

"The very mercy of the law cries out
Most *audible*."
M. M., V, i, 404.

AUDIT. (1) Statement of accounts (not
examination of accounts as in its
modern meaning), balance-sheet.

"I can make my *audit* up."
Cor., I, i, 137; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 27.

- (2) An account tested and verified.

"You have scarce time
To steal from spiritual leisure a brief space,
To keep your earthly audit."
*Ham. VIII-III, ii, 141; v. also Ham.,
III, iii, 82; Sonnet IV, 12.*

AUGUR. (1) An augury.

"*Augurs* (augures) and understood relations
have
By magot-pies and choughs and rooks brought
forth
The secret'st man of blood."
Mac., III, iv, 122.

- (2) A prophet.

"The sad *augurs* knock their own presage."
Sonnet CVII, 6.

AUGURER. An augur, an official among the Romans who professed to foretell future events from the flight of birds (L. *avis*=a bird, Ger. *gur*=telling, L. *garrio*=I chatter), the entrails of sacrificial victims, the heavenly bodies, etc. Shakespeare never uses *augur* in this sense, except in *The Phoenix and the Turtle*, line 7.

"The persuasion of his *augures*
May hold him from the Capitol to-day."
*J. C., II, i, 199; v. also A. and C., IV, 12,
4; V., ii, 332; Cor., II, i, 1.*

- AUNT.** (1) The sister of a father or mother.

"I have a widow *aunt*, a dowager
Of great revenue."
M. N. D., I, i, 158.

- (2) An old woman, a gossip, a kindly epithet used just as *uncle* was for an old man; a good old dame.

"The wisest *aunt*, telling the saddest tale,
Sometime for three-foot stool mistaketh me."
M. N. D., II, i, 51.

- (3) A woman of a bad character, a procuress, a bawd. Cf. Middleton's *Trick to Catch the Old One*, II, i: "And was it, not then better bestowed upon his uncle, than upon one of his *aunts*? I need not say bawd; for every one knows what *aunt* stands for in the last translation!"

"The thrush and the jay
Are summer songs for me and my *aunts*."
W. T., IV, ii, 11.

AUSPICIOUS. L. *avis*=a bird, *specio*=I look.

- (1) Literally, that which has to do with the flight of birds for the purpose of *augury*, used especially when betokening good fortune; hence, cheerful, joyful, gladsome.

"With an *auspicious* and a dropping eye."
Ham., I, ii, 11.

- (2) Favourable.

"I find my zenith doth depend upon
A most *auspicious* star."
Temp., I, ii, 182.

AUTHENTIC. Acknowledged as an authority, an epithet applied to the learned, and especially to a licensed physician whose diploma runs "*authentic licentiatu*s."

Lafeu. "Both of Galen and Paracelsus,—
Parolles. So I say.
Lafeu. Of all the learned and *authentic*
fellows."
A. W., II, iii, 13.

AUTHOR. (1) Originator, producer.

"O thou, the earthly *author* of my blood."
Rich. II-1, iii, 69; v. also Cor., V, iii, 36.

- (2) A writer of books.

"Hither am I come
A prologue arm'd, but not in confidence
Of *author's* pen or actor's voice."
T. and C., Prol. 24.

- (3) Efficient cause of anything (applied to things).

"That which is the strength of their amity
Shall prove the immediate *author* of their
variance."
*A. and C., II, vi, 126; v. also T. A., I, i,
435.*

AUTHORIZE (note accent on second syllable). (1) To accredit, to attest, to warrant.

"O, these flaws and starts,
Imposters to true fear, would well become...
A woman's story at a winter's fire
Authoriz'd by her grandam."
Mac., III, iv, 68.

- (2) To justify.

"All men make faults, and even I in this,
Authorizing thy trespass with compare."
Sonnet XXXV, 6.

AVAIL. Profit, advantage, interest, value. Cf. Hope's *Minor Practicks*—"The *avail* of the marriage cannot be craved but at the perfect years of the apparent heir, because he cannot pay the *avail*, but by giving security of his landes."

"I charge thee,
As heaven shall work in me for thine *avail*,
To tell me truly."
A. W., I, iii, 174; v. also A. W., III, i, 22.

AVAUNT. I., interj. Begone!
"O, he is bold and blushes not at death!
Avaunt, thou hateful villain, get thee gone."
J. C., IV, iii, 77.

- II., suba. Contemptuous dismissal.

"To give her the *avaunt*! it is a pity
Would move a monster."
Ham. VIII-II, iii, 10.

AVISE. (1) To inform, to be conscious.

Simple. "Tis a great charge to come under
one body's hand.
Mrs. Quickly. Are you *avised* of that?"
*M. W. W., I, iv, 89; v. also M. M., II, ii,
132.*

Note—"Are you *avised* of that?" is almost equivalent to "you may well say that." The expression seems a provincial mode of confirming any observation.

"Be *avised*, sir, and pass good humours."
M. W. W., I, i, 149.

- (2) To bethink one's self (used reflexively): Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, 12, 120:

"Then gan Sir Calidore him to *advise*,
Of his first quest which he had long forborne."

AVOID. I., vb. A., intr. To withdraw, to retire. Cf. I Sam. xvii, 11: "And David *avoided* out of his presence twice."

"Let us *avoid*."

W. T., I, ii, 450; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-I, iv, 40; A. and C., V, ii, 242.

B., trs. (1) To evade; to shun.

"What I am, I cannot *avoid*."

M. W. W., III, v, 130; v. also J. C., I, ii, 197.

(2) To get rid of.

"How may I *avoid* the wife I choose?"

T. and C., II, ii, 65.

(3) To quit, to leave, to clear.

"*Avoid* the gallery."

Hen. VIII-V, i, 86; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 24.

(4) To escape.

"If thou art privy to thy country's fate,
Which, happily, foreknowing may *avoid*,
O speak." *Ham.*, I, i, 134.

II., interj. Begone, avaunt, away.

"Thou basest thing, *avoid*! hence, from my sight."

Cym., I, i, 125; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 142; C. E., IV, iii, 43.

AVOIRDUPOIS. Weight (from the name of a system of weights for weighing such as grocer's wares).

"The weight of a hair will turn the scales between their *avoirdupois*."

2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 214.

AVOUCH. I., vb., (1) to declare, to maintain, to affirm to be true, to assert boldly.

"And though I could

With barefaced power sweep him from my sight

And bid my will *avouch* it, yet I must not."

Mac., III, i, 120; v. also *Mac.*, V, v, 47; K. L., II, iv, 232; *Rich. III*-I, iii, 115; M. N. D., I, i, 106.

(2) To justify, to vindicate, to support a cause believed to be just.

"You will think you have made no offence,
if the duke *avouch* the justice of your dealing."

M. M., IV, ii, 178.

II., subst. Proof, testimony, assurance.

"Before my God, I might not this believe

Without the sensible and true *avouch*
Of mine own eyes."

Ham., I, i, 57.

AVOW. (1) To acknowledge, to confess.

"And dare *avow* her beauty and her worth."

T. and C., I, iii, 271.

(2) To assert.

"Of which there is not one, I dare *avow*,
but will deserve

A right good husband."

Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 142.

AWAY-WITH. Usually with a negative. The phrase is to be explained by the ellipsis of a verb. "I cannot away with" = I cannot get on the way (or along) with.

To put up with, to bear with, to endure, to tolerate. Cf. Isaiah, i, 13:

"The calling of assemblies I cannot *away with*." Cf. also Barham, *Ingoldsby Legends* (1864):

"I cannot *away with* that horrible din
That sloopenny drum and that trumpet of tin."

"She never could *away with* me."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 187.

AWELESS. (1) Not feeling awe, fearless.

"Against whose fury and unmatched force
The *aweless* lion could not wage the fight."

2 K. J., I, i, 236.

(2) Not inspiring awe.

"Insulting tyranny begins to jut

Upon the innocent and *aweless* throne."

Rich. III-II, iv, 52.

AWFUL. (1) Inspiring awe or respect.

"Marry, peace it bodes, and love and quiet life,
And *awful* rule and right supremacy."

T. of S., V, ii, 109.

(2) Respectful, deferential.

"And if we be, how dare thy joints forget
To pay their *awful* duty to our presence."

Rich. II-III, iii, 76.

(3) Reverend, worshipful, conscientious.

"Know then, that some of us are gentlemen,
Such as the fury of ungovern'd youth
Thrust from the company of *awful* men."

T. G. V., IV, i, 47.

(4) Bound by moral considerations.

"A better peace and benign lord,

That will prove *awful* both in deed and word."

Per., II, Prol. 4.

(5) Controlling, restraining (from respect to authority).

"We come within our *awful* banks again."

2 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 176.

AWKWARD. (1) Distorted, unbecoming, clumsily contrived.

"Tis no sinister nor no *awkward* claim,
Picked from the wormholes of long vanish'd
days."

Hen. V-II, iv, 85.

(2) Contrary, untoward, adverse. Cf. Dryden's Poems:

"And undertook to travail dangerous waies,
Driven by *awkward* winds and boisterous seas."

"Was I for this nigh wrecked upon the sea,
And twice by *awkward* wind from England's
bank

Drove back again unto my native climate?"

2 *Hen. VI*-III, ii, 85; v. also *Per.*, V, i, 93.

AWORK. To work. Cf. Ben Jonson, *The Case is Altered*, II, 5:

"I'll set his burning nose once more *awork*."

"Aroused vengeance sets him new *awork*."

Ham., II, ii, 484.

v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-IV, iii, 105; T. and C., V, x, 38; K. L., III, v, 6; R. of L., I, 496.

AY. Ah (never used by Shakespeare).

Cf. Ritson's *Ancient Songs*, p. 101:

"Ay! be-sherewe yow be my fay."

Cf. also Milton, *Lycidas*, 56:

"Ay me! I fondly dream."

"Ay me, I see the ruin of my house."

Rich. III-II, iv, 49; v. also M. N. D., I, i, 132.

B I

BABY. (1) A little child, a babe, an infant.

"The baby beats the nurse and quite athwart
Goes all decorum."

M. M., I, iii, 30.

(2) A doll. Cf. Bacon, *Henry VIII*,
"It was the part of children to
fall out about babies."

"If trembling I inhabit then, protest me
The baby of a girl."

Mac., III, iv, 106.

BACCARE. A cant word, meaning, *go back*, used in allusion to a proverbial saying. "*Baccare*, quoth Mortimer to his sow," from Heywood's *Epigrams*, probably made in ridicule of some man who affected a knowledge of Latin, without having it, and who produced his Latinized English words on the most trivial occasions (Nares).

"Saving your tale, Petruccio, I pray,
Let us, that are poor petitioners speak too.
Baccare! you are marvellous forward."

¶ of S., II, i, 73.

BACK. vb. (1) To place on the back of an animal.

"As I slept, methought
Great Jupiter upon his eagle *back'd*,
Appear'd to me."

Cym., V, v, 427.

(2) To have as a back or limit.

"He hath a garden circummur'd with brick
Whose western side is with a vineyard *back'd*."

M. M., IV, i, 28.

(3) To support, to second.

"I will *back* thee."

R. and J., I, i, 26.

BACK-FRIEND. A secret enemy: Hall, *Henry VII*, speaks of "adversaries and backe frends," and Halliwell quotes Florio, "*Inimico*, an enemie, a foe, an adversarie, a *back-friend*."

"A *back-friend*, a shoulder-clapper, one that countermands

The passages of alleys, creeks, and narrow
lands."

C. E., IV, ii, 37.

BACKSWORD-MAN. A fencer at single-stick.

"I knew him a good *backsword-man*."

¶ Hen. IV-III, ii, 70.

BACK-TRICK. A caper backward in dancing.

"And I think I have the *back-trick* simply
as strong as any man in Illyria."

T. N., I, iii, 109.

BACKWARD. I., subs. Space of time gone by.

"What see'st thou else
In the dark *backward* and abyss of time?"

Temp., I, ii, 50.

II., adj.

(1) Turned back.

"A *backward* look." *Sonnet LIX*, 5.

(2) Averse to, unwilling.

King Henry. "All things are ready, if our
minds be so."

Westmoreland. "Perish the man whose mind
is *backward* now!"

Hen. V-IV, iii, 72.

II., adv. (1) Perversely, with an intellectual or moral twist. Cf. Isaiah lix, 14: "And judgement is turned away *backward*, and justice standeth afar off."

"I never yet saw man,
How wise, how noble, young, how rarely
featured,
But she would spell him *backward*."

M. A., III, i, 6r.

(2) With a regressive movement.

"Yourself, sir, should be as old as I am, if
like a crab you could go *backward*."

Ham., II, ii, 202.

(3) To the place whence a person or thing came.

"We might have met them dareful, beard to
beard,
And beat them *backward* home."

Mac., V, v, 7.

BADGE. I., subs. (1) A characteristic mark by which anything is known: cognizances or badges of silver, etc., with the arms of the family engraved on them, were worn by liveried servants in Shakespeare's time.

"Joy could not show itself modest enough
Without a *badge* of bitterness."

M. A., I, i, 19; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 127; *M. V.*, V, i, 268; *Sonnet XLIV*, 14; *R. of L.*, 1053.

(2) Toggery.

"Mark but the *badges* of these men, my lords,
Then say if they be true."

Temp., V, i, 267.

II., vb. To blotch, to daub, to mark as with a badge.

"Their hands and faces were all *badg'd* with
blood:
So were their daggers."

Mac., II, iii, 83.

BAFFLE. (1) To use contemptuously, to unknights, to hang up by the heels (part of the punishment of a recreant knight). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, vii, 237:

"And after all for greater infamie
He by the heels him hung upon a tree
And *bafl'd* so, that all which passed by
The picture of his punishment might see."

Prince. "Where shall we take a-purse to-morrow, Jack?"

Fal.. "Zounds, where thou wilt, lad: I'll make one."

An I do not, call me villain and *baffle* me."

¶ Hen. IV-I, ii, 93.

(2) To foil, to thwart.

"I am disgraced, impeach'd, and *bafl'd*
here."

Rich. II-I, i, 170.

BAIT, 1. vb. A.S. *bitan*=to bite.

A. trs. (1) To put something attractive on a hook as a lure.

"Bait the hook well."

M. A., II, iii, 100.

(2) fig; to put in one's way something attractive with the object of gaining mastery over one.

"O cunning enemy, that to catch a saint
With saints doth bait thy hook."

M. M., II, ii, 180.

(3) To set dogs upon so as to bite.

"We'll bait thy bears to death."

2 Hen. V-V, i, 148.

(4) To worry, to harass.

"Have you with these contrived
To bait me with this foul derision?"

M. N. D., III, ii, 197; v. also L. L. L.,
V, ii, 625; W. T., II, iii, 92.

B. intr. To fly at like dogs at a bear,
to tap, to broach.

"Here ye lie baiting of bombards."

Hen. VIII-V, iv, 69.

BAIT, 2 (Bate 3 q.v.). F. *battre*=to beat.

L. *battuo*=to flutter (a hawking term).

Vb. To flutter the wings as preparing
for flight.

"Kites that bait and beat and will not be
obedient."

T. S., IV, i, 179.

BAKED MEATS. Generally meat prepared by baking, but in the common usage of our ancestors it signifies more usually a meat pie. This signification has been a good deal overlooked. In the English part of Cotgrave's dictionary, *bak'd meats* are rendered by *pastisserie*, and, on the other hand, *pastisserie* is translated "all kind of pies or bak'd meats" (Nares). Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 343, "without bakemete was never his house." Cf. *White Devil*, VI, 12 (quoted by Nares):

"Should know what fowl is coffin'd in a bak'd
meat afore it's put up."

"Look to the bak'd meats, good Angelica;
Spare not for cost."

R. and J., IV, iv, 5; v. also Ham., I, ii, 180.

BALD. (1) Without hair.

"There is no time for a man to recover his
hair that grows bald by nature."

C. E., II, ii, 72.

(2) Destitute of foliage, flowers, etc.

"Under an oak whose boughs were moss'd
with age,
And high top bald with high antiquity."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 104.

(3) Bareheaded.

"No question asked him by any of the
senators, but they stand bald before him."

Cor., IV, v, 202.

(4) Void of reason, unfounded.

"I knew 'twould be a bald conclusion."

C. E., II, ii, 105.

(5) Witless, empty, barren.

"What should the people do with these
bald tribunes?"

Cor., III, i, 163; v. also 1 Hen. IV-V, i, 63;
K. L., I, iv, 151.

BALE. A.S. *bealu*=woe, mischief, depravity.

Grief, trouble, sorrow: Cf. Spenser,
Daphnaide, 320:

"Let now your bliss be turned into bale."

"The one side must have bale."

Cor., I, i, 166.

BALK. A.S. *balca*=a heap, a ridge, a piece of land missed in ploughing.

Vb., (1) To pile up in a ridge or hillock.

"Ten thousand bold Scots, two and twenty
knights,

Balk'd in their own blood, did Sir Walter
see."

1 Hen. IV-V, i, 69.

(2) To miss one's hope, wish, or aim,
hence, to frustrate, to thwart.

"This was looked for at your hand and
this was balked."

T. N., III, ii, 23.

(3) To leave unmeddled, to pass over
as a "balk" in a field is passed
unploughed, hence, to disregard,
to neglect. Cf. Davies, *Scourge of
Folly* (1611):

"Learn'd and jaucious lord, if I should balk
Thyne honour'd name, it being in my way,
My misse unworthy were of such a walke
Where honour's branches make it ever May."

"Make slow pursuit, or altogether balk
The prey wherein by nature they delight."

R. of L., 696.

Note.—The word is used *intransitively*,
meaning to be silent, in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*,
IV, x, 225: "Ne ever for rebuke or blame
of any balk'd."

(4) Coily to say the opposite of what
one thinks, or, intentionally to
miss the drift of an argument with
the view of drawing out a person
with whom the speaker wishes to
be in friendly dispute. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, ii, 102:

"But to occasion him to further talke,
To feed her humour with his pleasing style,
Her jest in stryful termes with him to balke."

"Balk logic with acquaintance that you
have."

T. of S., I, i, 34.

BALLAD. Vb., To write and sing ballads
and assail people with them.

"Scald rhymes
Ballad us out o' tune."

A. and C., V, ii, 216.

BALLOW. Connected with *balk*=a beam,
and *bole*=the round stem of a tree.
A cudgel, a stick, a pole.

"I'll try whether your costard or my ballow
be the harder."

K. L., IV, vi, 217.

BALM. i., subs. (1) Consecrated oil.

"Not all the water in the rough, rude sea
Can wash the balm off an anointed king."

Rich. II-III, ii, 33; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III,
ii, 142; 3 Hen. VI-III, i, 27.

(2) Medicinal ointment.

"Instead of oil and balm,
Thou lay'st in every gash that love hath given
me
The knife that made it."

T. and C., I, i, 59.

II., vb. (1) To anoint, to impregnate
with balm or some odoriferous
substance.

"What's here? a curse!
Shrouded in cloth of state: balm'd and
entreasur'd

"With full bags of spices!"

Per., III, ii, 65; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind, I, 47.

(2) To soothe, to assuage, to heal.

"This rest might yet have balm'd thy broken
sinews."

K. L., III, vi, 96.

BAN. A.S. *bannan*=to proclaim, F.
ban=a proclamation, banishment.

(1) An announcement of an intended
marriage; used in the plural and
usually spelt *banns*.

"I, her husband, contradict your bans."

K. L., V, iii, 85; v. also *1 Hen.* IV-IV, ii,
18.

(2) A curse.

"With Hecate's ban, thrice blasted, thrice
infected."

Ham., III, ii, 248; v. also *K. L.*, II, iii, 19.

BANBURY CHEESE. A reference to the
thinness of Slender is made in the
expression that follows, Banbury cheese
being proverbially thin. Cf. *Jack
Drum's Entertainment*, as quoted by
Steevens—"Put off your clothes,
and you are like a Banbury Cheese—
nothing but paring." See also Hey-
wood's *Epigrams*:

"I never saw Banbury cheese thick enough,
But I have often seen Essex cheese quick
enough."

"You Banbury cheese!"

M. W. W., I, i, 117.

BAND. (1) Anything that unites.

"Here's eight that must take hands
To join in Hymen's bands."

A. Y. L., V, v, 131.

(2) A bond.

"Tell me, was he arrested on a band?"

C. E., IV, ii, 49; v. also *Rich.* II-I, i, 2;
A. W., IV, ii, 56.

(3) A company of persons.

"Her you call Rosalind that may be chosen
out of the gross band of the unfaithful."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 186; v. also *Hen.* V-IV,
iii, 60.

BANDITTO. Adj. Ital. *bandito* (adj.)=
banished, published: (subs.)=an outlaw,
a highwayman, connected with *ban*.
Pertaining to an outlaw.

"A Roman sworder and banditto slave
Murther'd sweet Tully."

2 Hen. VI-IV, i, 135.

BANDOG. Properly a *band-dog*, or *bound-
dog*: a dog so large and of such a
character as to require the restraint
of a band: a mastiff, or a cross between
a mastiff and a bull. Cf. Spenser,
Shep. Cal. 163: "We hau great
bandogs will teare their skinne." From
their terrific howling they are sometimes
introduced in descriptions of night, to
heighten the horror of the picture.

"The time when screech-owls cry, and
bandogs howl."

2 Hen. VI-J, iv, 12.

BANDY. The origin is obscure, perhaps
connected with Sp. *banda*=a side.
Shakespeare and the old dramatists
make use of this metaphor very fre-
quently from the game of tennis in
which the ball is banded (struck
backward and forward) from each end
of the court.

A. intr. To strive, to contend.

"I will bandy with thee in faction."

A. Y. L., V, i, 52.

"One fit to bandy with thy lawless sons."

T. A., I, i, 312.

B. trs. To exchange anything with
another person by driving it to and
fro like a tennis ball.

"My words would bandy her to my sweet
love,

And his to me."

R. and J., II, v, 14; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 79;

K. L., II, iv, 170; *3 Hen.* VI-I, iv, 49;

L. L. L., V, ii, 20; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 172.

Note.—For noun *bandying* see *K. and J.*,
III, i, 86; and *1 Hen.* VI-IV, i, 190.

BANE. I., subs. (1) Poison, anything
highly detrimental.

"Let Rome herself be bane unto herself."

T. A., V, iii, 73; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 121.

(2) Harm, evil, ruin.

"I will not be afraid of death and bane."

Mac., V, iii, 59.

II., vb. To poison, to destroy.

"What if my house be troubled with a rat
And I be pleased to give ten thousand ducats
To have it banded."

M. V., IV, i, 46.

BANK. Vb. To coast along the bank on
which towns stood.

"Have I not heard these islanders shout out
'Vive le roi!' as I have bank'd their towns?"

K. J., V, ii, 104.

Note.—Staunton suggests an allusion to
card-playing and to *bank*=to win or to put
in bank or rest; Schmidt puts forward the
conjecture that the word may be equivalent
to the Fr. *aborder*=to land in.

BANQUET. (1) A word often used by
Shakespeare to signify a feast, or
entertainment.

"We have a trifling foolish banquet towards."

R. and J., I, v, 120; v. also *A. Y. L.*,

II, v, 61.

- (2) The word often meant a dessert after dinner. According to Gifford the banquet was usually placed in a separate room to which the guests removed after they had dined. Compare Massinger, *Unnatural Combat*:

"We'll dine in the great room, but let the music and banquet be prepared here."

See also Taylor, *Penniless Pilgrim*: "our first and second course being three score dishes at one board, and after that always a banquet." Evelyn used it in this sense as late as 1685, though the modern signification had already come into partial use:—"The banquet (dessert) was twelve vast chargers pil'd up so high, that those who sat one against another could hardly see each other. Of these sweetmeats the ambassadors tasted not" (*Memoirs*).

"My banquet is to close our stomachs up, After our great good cheer."

T. of S., V, ii, 9; v. also *T. of A.*, I, ii, 130.

Note.—A running banquet was (1) a hasty refreshment, used in a lascivious sense (*Hen. VIII*—I, iv, 12); (2) used for a whipping, as the dessert of rioters after the regular course of limbo (*Hen. VIII*—V, iv, 54).

- (3) Fig. Feast for the mind.

In his commendations I am fed
It is a banquet to me."

Mac., I, iv, 56.

BAR. I., vb. (1) To shut with a bolt to shut (generally).

"You bar the door upon your own liberty."

Ham., III, ii, 351.

- (2) To deprive.

"Thinking to bar thee of succession."

Cyn., III, iii, 102.

- (3) To hinder, to stop, to prevent.

"Peace hold I bar confusion."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 117; v. also *K. L.*, V, iii, 85; *Hen. VIII*—III, ii, 18; *Ham.*, I, ii, 14.

- (4) To make an exception of, to exclude.

"Nay, but I bar to-night: you shall not gage me
By what we do to-night."

M. V., II, ii, 183.

II. Subs. (1) Obstruction.

"O, these naughty times

Put bars between the owners and their rights."

M. V., III, ii, 19.

- (2) Anything that separates.

"So sweet a bar
Should sunder such sweet friends."

M. V., III, ii, 120.

- (3) A beam or bolt of some material.

"That they suppos'd I could rend bars of steel."

Hen. VI—I, iv, 51.

- (4) A place fenced off by some obstruction behind which a person stands to supply liquor or food.

"The buttery-bar."

T. N., I, iii, 65.

- (5) A space in courts of law partitioned off by wooden barriers to prevent intrusion from the crowd. (It is intended to be occupied by the counsel on both sides.

"The great duke

Came to the bar, where to his accusations
He pleaded still not guilty."

Hen. VIII—II, I, 12.

- (6) Place of congress (from the barrier real or imaginary round a privileged spot).

"I have labour'd

To bring your most imperial majesties
Unto this bar and royal interview."

Hen. V—V, ii, 27.

BARB. 1. Used by corruption for *barde*: *F. barde*=scaly horse armour, the general name for the several pieces of defensive armour with which the horses of knights were covered in war. Cf. Heyward (quoted by Nares):—"Their horses were naked, without any barbs, for albeit many brought barbs few regarded to put them on." Vb. To caparison, to accoutre.

"His glittering arms he will commend to rust,

His barbed steeds to stables."

Rich. II—III, iii, 117; v. also *Rich. III*—I, i, 10.

Note.—*Unbarbed* (=uncovered) is similarly employed in *Cor.*, III, ii, 99; "Must I go show them my unbarbed sconce?"

BARB. 2. *L. barba*=a beard.

Vb. To shave, to dress or trim the beard. Cf. *Probus and Cassandra*, (1578).

Row. "And who barbes you Grimbald?"

Grim. A dapper knave, one Roscoe.

Row. I know him not. Is he a deaf barber?"

"Shave the head and tie the beard, and say it was the desire of the penitent to be so barbed before his death."

M. M., IV, ii, 170.

BARBARISM. (1) Cruelty, relentless hardness of heart, the quality of a barbarian.

"They must perforce have melted,
And barbarism itself have pitied him."

Rich. II—V, ii, 36.

- (2) Ill-bred people, (abst., for concr.)

"Lost barbarism, making me the precedent,
Should a like language use to all degrees."

W. T., II, i, 80.

BARBER'S CHAIR. A proverbial expression for *accommodating all buttocks*, and answering all purposes, found in Ray's *Proverbs* and elsewhere. Steevens quotes *More Fooles Yet* (1610):

"Moreover sattin suites he doth compare
Unto the service of a barber's chaire;
As fit for every Jacke and journeyman,
As for a knight or worthy gentleman."

"It is like a barber's chair that fits all buttocks."

A. W., II, ii, 13.

BARBER-MONGER. A term of contempt applied to a person dressed out by a barber, a finical fop.

"Draw, you cullionly *barber-monger*, draw."
K. L., II, ii, 25.

Cf.—Ballad-monger. *Hen. IV*—III, i, 130.
Carpet-monger. *M. A.*, V, ii, 32.
Fancy monger. *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 382.
Fashion monger. *R. and J.*, II, iv, 34.

BARE. *Subst.* Bareness (used only once by Shakespeare).

"His phoenix down began but to appear
Like unshorn velvet on that termless skin
Whose *bare* out-bragg'd the web it seem'd to
war."
L. C., 95.

BARENESS. (1) Nakedness.

"But when you have our roses,
You barely leave our thorns to prick ourselves
And mock us with our *bareness*."
A. W., IV, ii, 19; v. also *Sonnet V*, 8;
Sonnet XCVII, 4.

(2) Leanness.

West. "Methinks they are exceedingly poor
and bare; too beggarly."
Fal. Faith, for their poverty, I knew not
where they had that; and for their
bareness I am sure they never learned
that of me."
Hen. IV—IV, ii, 77.

BARFUL. Full of obstacles.

"I'll do my best
To woo your lady; (aside) yet, a *barful* strife I
Whoe'er I woo, myself would be his wife."
T. N., I, iv, 40.

BARKY. Consisting of bark, resembling bark.

"The female ivy so
Enrings the *barky* fingers of the elm."
M. N. D., IV, i, 41.

BARLEY-BREAK. A rural game often alluded to in the old dramatists. Dr. Jamieson, in *Barla-breikis* or *barley-bracks*, thus describes the method of playing it in Scotland:—"A game generally played by young people in a corn yard. Hence called, *Barley-bracks about the stacks*. One stack is fixed on as the dule or goal, and one person is appointed to catch the rest of the company who run out from the dule. He does not leave it till they are all out of sight. Then he sets out to catch them. Any one who is taken cannot run out again with his former associates, being accounted a prisoner, but is obliged to assist his captor in pursuing the rest. When all are taken, the game is finished; and he who is first taken is bound to act as catcher in the next game." Gifford thus describes it as it is played in England:—"It was played by six people (three of each sex) who were coupled by lot. A piece of ground was then chosen, and divided into three compartments, of which the middle one was called *hell*. It was the

object of the couple condemned to this division to catch the others, who advanced from the two extremities: in which case a change of situation took place, and *hell* was filled by the couple who were excluded by pre-occupation from the other places: in thus "catching," however, there was some difficulty, as, by the regulations of the game, the middle couple were not to separate before they had succeeded, while the others might break hands whenever they found themselves hard pressed. When all had been taken in turn, the last couple were said to be in *hell*, and the game ended." Cf. the description of it by Sir Philip Sidney in the *Arcadia*:

"Then couples three be straight allotted there,
They of both ends the middle two do flee,
The two that in mid place, *hell* called, were
Must strive with waiting foot and watching
eye
To catch of them, and them to *hell* to *bear*.
That they, as well as they, *hell* may supply."

"Sometime we go to *barley-break*."

T. N. K., IV, ii, 26.

BARLEY-BROTH. Cant term for strong beer.

"Can sodden water,
A drench for sur-rein'd jades, their *barley-
broth*,
Decoct their cold blood to such valiant heat!"
Hen. V—III, v, 19.

BARN (Barne), 1. Scotch *bairn*, connected with *bear*.

A child.

"Mercy on's, a *barne*: a very pretty *barne*!
A boy or a child I wonder."
W. T., III, iii, 74; v. also *M. A.*, III, iv, 42.
"They say *barne* are blessings."
A. W., I, iii, 25.

BARN, 2. Vb. A.S. *bere* = barley, and *aern* = a place.

To store up (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare).

"But like still-pining Tantalus he sits,
And useless *barns* the harvest of his wits."
R. of L., 859.

BARNACLE. A name for the Bernacle goose, absurdly believed to be sprung from the barnacle which is found adhering to floating logs of wood, the timbers of ships, etc. Rolfe quotes Marston's *Malcontent*, III, i, 49: "Any one that shall do so (i.e. flatter greatness) shall be sure to be like your Scotch *barnacle*, now a block, instantly a worm, and presently a great goose." Max Müller believes that the bird was originally called *Hibernicula*, which was converted into *Bernicula* by the dropping of the first syllable, after which the similarity of the names led to the two being confounded together and generated the myth.

"I will have none on't; we shall lose our time,
And all be turned to *barnacles*, or to apes
With foreheads villainous low."
Temp., IV, i, 244.

BARREN. (1) Sterile.

"Nothing can we call our own but death,
And that small model of the *barren* earth
Which serves as paste and cover to our bones."
Rich. II-III, ii, 153.

(2) Witless, uninventive, dull.

"There be of them that will themselves
laugh, to set on some quantity of *barren*
spectators to laugh too."
Ham., III, ii, 38; v. also *M. N. D.*, III,
ii, 13; *T. N.*, I, v, 76.

(3) Not descending to posterity.

"Upon my head they placed a fruitless crown
And put a *barren* sceptre in my gripe."
Mac., III, i, 62.

BARRICADO. I., subs. A rampart to resist the advance of a foe.

"Why, it hath bay windows transparent as
barricados."
T. N., IV, ii, 35.

II., vb. To obstruct, to preserve from intrusion.

"Man is enemy to virginity: how may we
barricado it against him?"
A. W., I, i, 113.

BASE. (The form *bars* seems the older one. *Base* is apparently a corruption of it. The name *bars* is said to have been given because the place in which it was first played was, figuratively speaking, "barred" off from the intrusion of those not in the game.) A rustic game for children, the full name of which was *prison-base* or *prison-bars*. The game consisted chiefly of running and catching those of the opposite side, until all were sent to *prison*.

"Athwart the lane,
He, with two striplings—lads more like to run
The country *base* than to countat such slaughter."
Cym., V, iii, 20.

BASE (to bid a) = To run fast, challenging another to pursue. Cf. Spenser, *Shep. Cal.*, October 5: "In rymes, in riddles, and in *byding base*."

"To bid the wind a *base* he now prepares"
(i.e. to challenge the wind to run a race).
V. and A., 303.
"I bid the *base* for Proteus" (the allusion is obscure, although evidently referring to the fastest runner winning).
T. G. V., I, ii, 97.

BASES. F. *bas* = bottom, feet, lower part, stocking, hose.

"A kind of embroidered mantle which hung down from the middle to about the knees or lower, worn by knights on horseback" (Nares). Cf. Sidney's *Arcadia*—"About his middle hee had, instead of *bases*, a long cloak of silke." V. also, Butler's *Hudibras*—"With gauntlet blue and *bases* white." In Spenser's *Faerie*

Queene, V, v, 180, the word is used to represent armour for the legs:

"And put before his lap an apron white,
Instead of curlets and *bases* fit for fight."

"I yet am unprovided
Of a pair of *bases*."

Per. II, i, 147.

BASILISCO-LIKE. The allusion is to a bragging cowardly knight in the Tragedie of Soliman and Perseda attributed to Kyd. Nares remarks—"This is an allusion to an old play, entitled Soliman and Perseda, in which a foolish knight, called Basilisco, speaking of his own name, adds, knight, good fellow, knight, knight: and is answered immediately, knave good fellow, knave, knave."

K. J., I, i, 244.

BASILISK. (1) A fabulous animal whose look and breath were fatal, a cockatrice.

"It is a *basilisk* unto mine eye,
Kills me to look on't."

Cym., II, iv, 107; v. also 2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 52;
Rich. III-I, ii, 152; *W. T.*, I, ii, 376.

(2) Heavy artillery; an obsolete cannon perhaps resembling the animal in its deadly effect.

"And then hast talk'd

Of *basilisks*, of cannon, culverin."
Hin. IV-II, iii, 49.

BASS. Vb. To utter in a deep, grave tone.

"It did *bass* my trespass."

Temp., III, iii, 99.

BASTA. An Italian and Spanish word, signifying it is enough, or let it suffice.

"*Basta* I content thee, for I have it full."

T. of S., I, i, 194.

BASTARD. I., subs. (1) An illegitimate child.

"Ho, ho! I laugh to think that babe a
"bastard."
T. of A., I, ii, 114.

(2) Anything counterfeit.

"Words that are but rooted in
Your tongue, though but *bastards* and
syllables
Of no allowance to your bosom's truth."
Cor., III, ii, 56.

(3) A Spanish wine, partly sweet partly astringent, of which there were two sorts, white and brown, common in taverns.

"We shall have all the world drink

Brown and white *bastard*."
M. M., III, ii, 3; v. also 1 *Hen.* IV-II, iv,
24; 70.

II., adj. (1) Illegitimately begotten.
"This *bastard* graft shall never come to
growth."
R. of L., 1062.

(2) Spurious, counterfeited.

"And that is but a kind of *bastard* hope."
M. V., III, v, 7.

BASTINADO. O.F. and Sp. *baston* = a cudgel: F. *baton* = a stick.

A cudgelling, a castigation, a correction.

"I will deal in poison with thee, or in *bastinado*, or in steel."

A. Y. L., V, i, 31; v. also K. J., II, i, 463.

BATCH. A baking, a lump baked (applied to the misshapen Thersites).

"Thou crusty *batch* of nature, what's the news?"

T. and C., V, i, 5.

Note.—*Cobloaf* is used for *crusty batch* in T. and C., II, i, 36.

BATE, 1. A.S. *bate* = contention, or abbreviated from *debate*.

Subs. contention: Cf. *Mirror for Magistrates*: "She set my brother first with me at *bate*." Scott (Woodstock, III) has *make bates* = those who cause strife.

"Breeds no *bate* with telling of discreet stories."

2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 209.

Shakespeare also uses the following compounds *bate*-breeding (V. and A., 655) and *breed-bate* (M. W. W., I, iv, 12).

BATE, 2. An abbreviated form of *abate*. Vb. (1) To remit.

"Thou didst promise"

To *bate* me a full year."

Temp., I, ii, 250.

(2) To rebate.

"*Bate* me some and I will pay you some."

2 Hen. IV, Epil. 14.

(3) To blunt.

"That holour which shall *bate* his scythe's keen edge."

L. L. L., I, i, 6.

Cf. "*batless* edge" (R. of L., 9), "a sword *unbated*" (Ham., IV, 7, 139), "*unbated* and envenom'd" (Ham., V, 2, 328).

(4) To become less, to waste away.

"Bardolph, am I not fallen away vilely since this last action? Do I not *bate*?"

1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 2.

(5) To abridge, to curtail.

"No leisure *bated*."

Ham., V, ii, 23.

(6) To except.

"Were the world mine, Demetrius being *bated*,"

The rest I'd give to be to you translated."

M. N. D., I, i, 190; v. also A. W., II, i, 12.

(7) To reduce, to attenuate, to weaken.

"These griefs and losses have so *bated* me, That I shall hardly spare a pound of flesh."

M. V., III, iii, 32; v. also Sonnet LXII, 10.

BATE, 3, bait, 2 (q.v.). Vb. F. *batte* = to beat: L. *batuo*.

A term in falconry; to flutter the wings as preparing for flight, particularly at the sight of prey. Over quotes Holmes' *Acad. of Armory*, "*Bate*, Bateing, or Bateth, is when the Hawk fluttereth with her Wings either from Perch or Fist, as it were striving to get away." Nares cites Bacon: "I would to God I were hooded, that I

saw less: or that I could perform more: for now I am like a hawk that *bates*, when I see occasion of service; but I cannot fly because I am ty'd to another's fist."

"To make her come, and know her keeper's call,

That is, to watch her, as we watch these kites That *bate*, and beat, and will not be obedient."

T. of S., IV, i, 179; v. also R. and J., III, ii, 14; 1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 99.

Note.—In 1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 99; *bated*, though apparently passive, is used actively = *bating*.

BATE-BREEDING. Breeding strife, causing quarrel.

"This sour informer, this *bate-breeding* spy!"

V. and A., 655.

BATELESS. Not to be blunted.

"Haply that name of 'chaste' unhappily set This *bateless* edge on his keen appetite."

R. of L., 9.

BATLET. A dim. of bat, a flat wooden mallet with which washerwomen beat their clothes.

"I remember the kissing of her *batlet*."

A. Y. L., II, iv, 48.

BATTALIA. An old singular noun, not the plural of *battalion*.

An army arrayed in order of battle. Cf. "Wee being upon another hill opposite to him, draw downe, and into *batalia*" (Arthur Wilson's *Autobiography*);

"Why, our *battalia* troubles that account."

Rich. III-V, iii, 11.

BATTEN. A.S. *betan* (= same root as better), to grow fat, to feed grossly, generally used intransitively by Shakespeare. Milton employs it transitively in *Lycidas*, 29—"battening our flocks." To feast, to grow fat.

"Follow your function, go! and *batten* on cold bits."

Cor., IV, v, 32; v. also Ham., III, iv, 67.

BATTERY. (1) Assault.

"This union shall do more than *battery* can to our gates."

K. J., II, i, 446.

(2) Unlawful beating of another.

"I'll have an action of *battery* against him."

T. N., IV, i, 36; v. also M. M., II, i, 188; Ham., V, i, 111.

BATTLE. (1) An encounter.

"We would not seek a *battle* as we are."

Hen. V-III, vi, 156.

(2) The whole of one army opposed to another in the field, troops drawn up in battle array.

"Each *battle* sees the other's umbered face."

Hen. V-IV, chor. 9; v. also 1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 129; 2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 150; 3 Hen. VI-1, i, 8; Rich. III-1, iii, 130; T. and C., III, ii, 27; A. and C., III, ix, 2.

(3) A division of an army, a battalion, a host.

"Their *battles* are at hand."

J. C., V, i, 4; v. also Mac., V, vi, 4; Hen. V-IV, iii, 69.

- (4) Any array resembling an army drawn up.

"On his bow-back he hath a battle set
Of bristly pikes." *V. and A.*, 619.

BATTY. Batlike, slumberous.

"Till o'er their brows death-counterfeiting
sleep,
With leaden legs, and batty wings doth creep."
M. N. D., III, ii, 365.

BAUBLE. *F. babiole* = a toy, a gew-gaw.

- I., subs. (1) A contemptuous term applied to a wife or other female.

"Thither comes the bauble, and, by this
hand, falls me thus about my neck."
Oth., IV, i, 126.

- (2) A toy.

"His shipping—
Poor ignorant baubles!—on our terrible seas,
Like egg-shells moved upon their surges."
Cym., III, i, 27.

- (3) A fool's sceptre: a short wand ornamented at the top with a fool's head, sometimes with an inflated bladder with which the fool belaboured his offenders. Cf. the old proverb—"If every fool should wear a bauble jewels would be dear."

"This drivelling love is like a great natural,
that runsolling up and down to hide
his bauble in a hole."

R. and J., II, iv, 82.

A licentious allusion is made to this use of the word in *A. W.*, IV, v, 32).

II., adj. Miniature, showy, insignificant.

"The sea being smooth,
How many shallow bauble boats dare sail
Upon her patient breast."

T. and C., I, iii, 35.

BAVIN. Literally a brush fagot, made of light combustible matter and used for lighting fires. Cf. Lyly's *Mother Bombie*: "*Bavins* will have their flashes and youths their fancies, the one as soon quenched as the other is burnt," and Greene, *Never Too Late to Mend*: "Love is like a *bavin*, but a blaze." Vaughan remarks that in the statutes of Harrow School, founded in the sixteenth century, there is a provision for the supply of "ash *bavins*" to light fires. Adj. Easily burnt out and extinguished.

"The skipping King, he ambled up and down
With shallow jesters and rash *bavin* wits."
1 Hen. IV—III, ii, 61.

BAWBLING. Same as *bauble*, trifling, insignificant.

"A bawbling vessel was he captain of."
T. N., V, i, 48.

BAWCOCK. *F. beau, coq*, or from *boy* and *cock* = young cock.

A burlesque term of endearment, a fine fellow. It is sometimes immediately joined with *chuck* or *chick*.

"Why, how, now, my *bawcock*? how dost
thou *chuck*!"

T. N., III, iv, 103.

"That's my *bawcock*."
W. T., I, ii, 121; v. also *Hen. V*—III, ii, 22.

BAY, 1. Adj. *F. bai* = of a chestnut colour.

Of a reddish brown, almost chestnut coloured (applied chiefly to horses, many of them being of this colour, with a black mane and tail).

"And now I remember, my lord, you gave
Good words the other day of a *bay* coursor
I rode on."
T. of A., I, ii, 195.

BAY, 2. I., subs. *F. baie* = a bay.

A term used to signify the size of a building: In the architectural arrangement of a building divisions were marked either by the buttresses on the walls, by the disposition of the main ribs of the vaulting of the interior, by the main arches and pillars, the principals of the roof, or by any other leading features that separate it into corresponding portions. The word is sometimes used for the space between the mullions of a window. Cf. "If a barn consists of a floor and two heads, where they lay corn, they call it a barn of two *bays*" (*Builder's Dictionary*).

"If this law hold in Vienna ten years, I'll
rent the fairest house in it after three-
pence a *bay*."
M. M., II, i, 256.

II., adj. Projecting, round, resembling a bay. A term applied to a window, probably so called because it occupied a whole *bay* or space between two cross beams. A bay window, a bow window, and an oriel window are now almost synonymous.

"It hath *bay* windows transparent as barricadoes."
T. N., IV, ii, 35.

III., vb. To *embay*, to enclose, to encompass.

"We are at the stake,
And *bay'd* about with many enemies."
J. C., IV, i, 49.

BAY, 3. *F. abbois* = barking, bayings.

- I., subs. A barking.

"Uncouple here and let us make a *bay*."
T. A., II, ii, 3.

II., vb. (1) To follow close and bark at.

"Spit and throw stones, cast mire upon me,
The dogs o' the street to *bay* me."
Cym., V, v, 223.

- (2) To follow close.

"He leaves his back unarm'd, the French
and Welsh
Baying him at the heels."
2 Hen. IV—I, iii, 80.

- (3) To bark at.

"I had rather be a dog and *bay* the moon
Than such a Roman."

J. C., IV, iii, 27.

BAY, 4. In etym. connected with **Bay, 3.**

I. subs.—(1) The state of being brought to a standstill by the restraint of others (a figure taken from the chase), state of desperation or extremity when the game turns against its pursuers.

"I would we had a thousand Roman dames
At such a bay."

T. A. IV, ii, 42; v. also T. of S., V, ii, 56.

(2) Close quarters (same figure as above), state of being in the power of another.

"He should have found his uncle Gaunt a
father,
To rouse his wrongs, and chase them to the
bay."

Rich. II-II, iii, 128; v. also P. P., 155.

II., vb. (1) To drive to bay, to bring to a standstill.

"I was with Hercules and Cadmus once,
When in a wood of Crete they *bay'd* the
bear."

M. N. D., IV, i, 11.

(2) To keep at bay.

"Here wast thou *bay'd*, brave hart."

J. C., III, i, 205.

BEACHY. Consisting of the beach.

"The *beachy* girdle of the ocean."

2 Hen. IV-III, i, 50.

BEADLE. A petty officer, who in former times had the duty of flogging offenders.

"Have you not *beadles* in your town, and
things called whips?"

2 Hen. VI-II, i, 133.

"There they are like to dance these three
days, besides the running banquet of
two *beadles* that is to come."

Hen. VIII-V, iv, 54.

"... her sin his injury,

Her injury the *beadle* to her sin."

K. J., II, i, 188.

BEADSMAN. A.S. *bed, gebed*=prayer: *bedan*=to pray: to bid one's *bedes* or *beads*=to say one's prayers. Cf. Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, "Praying in gibberish and numbling of beads." A pensioner who resided in a hospital or almshouse and was supposed to pray for the soul of "the pious founder." In later times the term meant little more than *servant*. Many of the ancient petitions and letters to great men were addressed to them by their "poor daily orators and beadsmen."

"Thy very *beadsmen* learn to bend their bows
Of double-fatal yew against thy state."

Rich. II-III, ii, 116; v. also T. G. V., I, i, 18.

An allusion to this office is found in *Hen. V-IV, i, 283.*

"Five hundred poor I have in yearly pay,
Who twice a day their wither'd hands hold
up
Toward heaven, to pardon blood."

BEAGLE. Etym. doubtful. It is variously derived from (1) Gael, *beag*=small (Mahn), (2) Welsh *bach*=little, hence Eng. *boy*, and possibly *pug*. (3) Ital. *piccolo*=small (Skinner).

A small hound used in hunting hares, which it pursued slowly but surely to their fate: A term figuratively applied by Shakespeare to characteristic women.

"She's a *beagle*, true bred, and one that
adores me."

T. N., II, iii, 163; v. also T. of A., I, iii, 174.

BEAM. A.S. *beam*=a beam, post, anything proceeding in a straight line.

(1) A squared piece of timber.

"A rush will be a *beam*

To hang thee on." *K. J., V, iii, 129.*

(2) The transverse bar in a balance, from the ends of which the scales are suspended.

"Thy madness shall be paid by weight,
Till our scale turn the *beam*."

Ham., IV, v, 140.

(3) The part of a loom on which weavers wind the warp.

"I fear not Goliath with a weaver's *beams*!"
M. W. W., V, i, 24.

(4) A spear, a lance.

"Bastard Margardon

Hath Dorrus prisoner,
And stands colossus-wise, waving his *beam*."

T. and C. V, v, 9.

(5) A ray emitted from a luminous body.

"How far that little candle throws his *beams*!
So shines a good deed in a naughty world."

M. V., V, i, 90.

(6) Reach, limit, compass.

"Pile ten hills on the Tarpelan rock,
That the precipitation might down stretch
Below the *beam* of sight."

Cor., III, ii, 5.

(7) Anything communicating intellectual, moral, or spiritual light.

"Whose bright faces

Cast thousand *beams* upon me like the sun."

Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 98; v. also M. W. W., I, iii, 51.

BEAR. Vb. A. trs. (1) To endure, to tolerate.

"It is but weakness

To *bear* the matter thus." *W. T., II, iii, 2.*

(2) To carry.

"I had rather *bear* with you than *bear* you."

A. Y. L., II, iv, 11.

(3) To win, to carry off.

"His word might *bear* my wealth at any
time."

C. E., V, i, 8; v. also T. of A., I, i, 134.

(4) To entertain, to harbour, to carry in the mind.

"Prithee, *bear* some charity to my wit."

Oth., IV, i, 112; v. also Hen. VIII-III, i, 63.

- (5) To possess (in the sense of being the object of).
"Let me but *bear* your love, I'll bear your care." 2 *Hen. IV-V*, ii, 59.
- (6) To press upon, to have a grudge against.
"Caesar doth *bear* me hard." *J. C.*, I, ii, 311.
- (7) To be responsible for, to execute.
"We can both sing it: if thou'lt *bear* a part, thou shalt hear." *W. T.*, IV, iv, 279.
- (8) To manage, to be charged with.
"Think you I *bear* the shears of destiny?" *K. J.*, IV, ii, 91.
- (9) To direct.
"Mark how he *bears* his course." 1 *Hen. IV-III*, I, 108.
- (10) To show.
"The quarrel will *bear* no colour for the thing it is." *J. C.*, II, i, 29.
- (11) To wear.
"Had he done so, himself had *borne* the crown." *Rich. II-III*, iv, 65.
- (12) To convey.
"What else more serious importeth thee to know, this *bears*." *A. and C.*, I, ii, 125.
- (13) To harbour.
"His tender heir might *bear* his memory." *Sonnet* I, 4.
- (14) To be pregnant with.
"Which, labouring for invention, *bear* amiss The second burthen of a former child." *Sonnet* LIX, 3.
- (15) To bring forth.
"Your father's wife did after wedlock *bear* him." *K. J.*, I, i, 217.
- (16) To load, to charge, to freight.
"When tempest of commotion, like the south *Borne* with black vapour doth begin to melt." 2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 315.
- B. intrs. (1) To carry, to support loads.
"Your mistress *bears* well." *Hen. V-III*, vii, 48.
- (2) To suffer, to be patient.
"Tempt us not to *bear* above our power." *K. J.*, V, vi, 38.
- (3) To be indulgent, to be patient.
"I had rather *bear* with you than bear you." *A. Y. L.*, II, iv, 11.
- (4) To be fruitful.
"Happy plants are made to *bear*." *V. and A.*, 165.
- (5) To behave.
"Supply me with the habit, and instruct me How I may formally in person *bear* Like a true friar." *M. M.*, I, iii, 47.
- (6) To sail, to drive, to direct one's course.
"*Bear* up, and board 'em." *Temp.*, III, ii, 3.
- (7) To be situated with respect to another place.
"My father's (house) *bears* more toward the market-place." *T. of S.*, V, i, 10.

BEAR A BRAIN. To exert attention or ingenuity. Cf. *The Country Captain*, 1649: "You *beare a brain*" and memory."

"Nay, I do *bear a brain*." *R. and J.*, I, iii, 28.

BEARD. Vb. To defy, to oppose to the face.

"No man so potent breathes upon the ground But I will *beard* him." 1 *B. & C.*, IV-IV, I, 12.

BEARD 'OF THE GENERAL'S CUT.

Certain professions and classes seem to have been distinguished by the cut of the beard. Thus we have the *bishop's beard*, the *judge's*, the *soldier's*, etc. Cf. Greene, *Quip for an Upstart Courtier*: "he (the barber) descends as low as his beard, and asketh whether he please to be shaven or no? whether he will have his peak cut short and sharp, amiable, like an innamorato, or broad pendant, like a spade, to be terrible, like a warrior or soldatto."

"What a *beard of the general's cut*."

Hen. V, III, vi, 72.

BEAR IN HAND. To delude, to deceive, to flatter with false hope. Cf. Ben Jonson's *Fox*, I, i, 91:

"All which I suffer playing with their hopes, And am content to coin them into profit, And look upon their kindness, and take more, And look on that: still *bearing* them in hand."

"His sickness, age, and impotence Was falsely *borne in hand*."

Ham., II, ii, 67; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 43;

Mac., III, i, 81; 2 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 34;

T. of S., IV, ii, 3; *M. A.*, IV, ii, 299;

M. M., I, iv, 51.

BEAR UP. To arrange, to devise.

"'Tis well *borne up*." *M. M.*, IV, i, 47.

BEARING-CLOTH. The mantle or cloth in which a child is usually carried to church to be baptized.

"Here's a sight for thee; look thee, a *bearing-cloth* for a squire's child."

W. T., III, iii, 106; v. also *Hen. VI-I*, iii, 42.

BEAR-HERD. One who leads about a tame bear.

"I will even take sixpence in earnest of the *bear-herd*."

M. A., II, i, 33; v. also *T. of S.*, I, Ind.,

ii, 18; 2 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 159; 2 *Hen.*

VI-V, i, 149; 2 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 210.

BEAVER. (1) Properly, the movable part of a helmet, which could be raised when the wearer desired to drink.

"He *wears his beaver up*."

Ham., I, ii, 230; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, I, 120; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 296.

(2) The helmet.

"I saw young Harry, with his *beaver* on."

1 *Hen. IV-IV*, I, 104; v. also *Rich. III*, V, iii, 49; 3 *Hen. VI-I*, I, 12.

BECHANCE. To chance to befall.

"My sons—God knows what hath bechanced them."
 3 *Hen. VI*-I, iv, 6; v. also *T. G. V.*, I, i, 61; *R. of L.*, 976.

BECOMED. I., vb. part. Become.

"A good rebuke,
 Which might have well *becom'd* the best of men."
A. and C., III, vii, 23.

II., adj. Becoming.

"And gave him what *becomed* love I might."
R. and J. IV, ii, 267.

BECOMING. I., vb. part. Befitting.

"This is, sir, a doubt
 In such a time nothing *becoming* you,
 Nor satisfying us."
Cym., IV, iv, 15.

II., adj. Comely.

"I never saw a vessel of like sorrow,
 So filled and so *becoming*." *W. T.*, III, iii, 22.

III., subs. (1) that which is befitting, suitable. Cf. Macaulay's *History of England*, ch. VIII: "Self-respect and a fine sense of the becoming were not to be expected."

"Whence hast thou this *becoming* of things ill?"
Sonnet CL, 5.

(2) Ornament, grace.

"Sir, forgive me,
 Since my *becomings* kill me when they do not
 Eye well to you."
A. and C., I, iii, 96.

BECOMING OF. Gracing.

"Yet so they mourn, *becoming* of their woe."
Sonnet CXXVII, 13.

BED. Vb. (1) To cohabit with.

"Although before the solemn priest I have sworn
 I will not *bed* her."
A. W., II, iii, 265; v. also *A. W.*, III, ii, 21; *T. of S.*, I, i, 140.

(2) To lay as in a bed.

"My son in the ooze is *bedded*."
Temp., III, iii, 100.

(3) To lie flat.

"Your *bedded* hairs, like life in excrements,
 Start up and stand on end."
Ham., III, iv, 118.

BEDLAM. Contracted and corrupted from Bethlehem. Note.—The priory of St. Mary of Bethlehem, dissolved at the Reformation, was in 1547 granted, with its revenues, to the Mayor, the commonalty, and the citizens of London, who made it a hospital for lunatics.

I., subs. (1) A lunatic asylum.

"To *Bedlam* with him! is the man grown mad?"
2 Hen. VI-V, I, 131.

(2) A madman, a lunatic.

"Let's follow the old earl, and get the *Bedlam*
 To lead him where he would."
K. L., III, vii, 103; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 183.

II., adj. Such as might be supposed to emanate from a madhouse.

"A *bedlam* and ambitious humour
 Makes him oppose himself against his King."
2 Hen. VI-V, I, 131.

BEDLAM-BEGGARS (or Abraham's men).

They were also called *bedlam's*, *bedlamers* and *bedlamites* which came to be generic terms for fools of all kinds. Those who, having formerly been inmates of Bedlam, were now to go at large, as being held to be 'convalescent. Vagrant beggars.

"The country gives me proof and precedent
 Of *Bedlam* beggars."
K. L., II, iii, 14.

BEDSWERVER. One false to the marriage vow, an adulteress.

"She's
 A *bed-swerver*."
W. T., II, i, 89.

BEEF. *F. boeuf*, *L. bos* = an ox: Trench observes that while in English the domestic animals, as long as they are living, are called by Saxon names, their flesh, after they are dead, has, as a rule, some Norman appellation.

(1) An ox: cf. Scott's *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, VI, 10:

"They sought the *beeves* that made their
 broth
 In England and in Scotland both."

"A pound of man's flesh taken from a man
 Is not so estimable, profitable neither,
 As flesh of muttons, *beefs*, or goats."
M. V., I, iii, 135; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-III, ii, 390.

(2) The flesh of oxen prepared for food.

"She hath eaten up all her *beef*."
M. M., III, ii, 51.

BEEF-WITTED. With a dull, ox-like intellect, stupid. Cf. *T. N.*, I, iii, 79:

"I am a greater eater of beef, and I believe
 that does harm to my wit."

"Thou mongrel, *beef-witted* lord."
T. and C., II, i, 14.

BEETLE. Vb. To project like cliffs:

"the idea was adopted from the
M. E., *bitelbrowed* = beetle-browed, having projecting brows" (Skeat). Cf. *R. and J.*, I, iv, 32: "Here are the *beetle-brows* shall blugh for me."

"The dreadful summit of the cliff
 That *beetles* o'er his base into the sea."
Ham., I, iv, 71.

BEFORTUNE. Vb. To betide (used only once by Shakespeare).

"Reckless as little what betideth me
 As much I wish all good *befortune* you."
T. G. V., IV, iii, 42.

BEGGARY. (1) Poverty.

"And being rich, my virtue then shall be
 To say there is no vice but *beggary*."
K. J., II, i, 396

(2) Insufficiency, inadequacy.

"There's *beggary* in the love that can be
 reckon'd."
A. and C., I, i, 15.

(3) Meanness of action.

"Such precious deeds in one that promis'd
 naught
 But *beggary* and poor looks." *Cym.*, V, v, 10.

BEGUILE. (1) To render deceptive or guileful, to cover with guile.

"So beguile'd
With untoward honesty, but yet defild
With inward vice." *R. of L.*, 1544.

(2) To mislead, to delude, to give a false impression.

"To beguile the old folks, how the young
folks lay their heads together!"
T. of S., I, ii, 137.

(3) To cheat, to deceive.

"Beguiled, divorced, avenged, spited, slain!"
R. and J., IV, v, 51; v. also *A. and C.*
III, vii, 75; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 172.

(4) To charm, to lure, to dispossess by some fascinating influence.

"(I) often did beguile her of her tears."
Oth., I, iii, 156.

(5) To thwart:

"Tis yet some comfort
When mercy could beguile the tyrant's rage."
K. L., IV, vi, 63.

(6) To give pleasing amusement and so make time slip pleasantly.

"Fain would I beguile
The tedious day with sleep."
Ham., III, ii, 220.

BEHAVE. To manage, to govern, to discipline, to exercise control. For this sense of the word cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, iii, 358:

"But who his limbs with labours, and his mind
Behaves with cares, cannot so easy miss."

"With such sober and unnoted passion
He did behave his anger, ere 'twas spent,
As if he had but proved our argument."
T. of A., III, v, 22.

BEHAVIOUR. (1) Outward deportment.

"Jealousy must construe
Poor Cassio's smiles, gestures, and light
behaviour
Quite in the wrong."
Oth., IV, i, 55.

(2) Assumed character.

"Thus, after greeting, speaks the King of
France
In my behaviour, to the majesty,
The borrowed majesty of England here."
K. J., I, i, 3.

(3) (Found frequently in Shakespeare in the plural, just as we say *manners*.) Outward deportment, external manifestations of character, gestures.

"Which give me some soil perhaps to my
behaviours."
J. C., I, ii, 42; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 110;
A. W., I, iii, 165.

(4) Moral conduct.

"Make inquire of his behaviour."
Ham., II, i, 5.

BEHOLDING. I., part. (corrupt use of the word for *beholden*, a form that is not found in Shakespeare), beholden, obliged, indebted.

"To whom am I beholding for these limbs?"

K. J., I, i, 213.
Note.—This use of the participle occurs very frequently.

II., subs. State of being seen, sight.

"A mother should not sell hipp. an hour
from her beholding."
Cor., I, iii, 8; v. also *T. and C.*, III, iii, 91.

BEHOVEFUL. Advantageous, profitable, desirable, necessary. Cf. Skelton's *Don Quixote*: "It seemed to him very requisite and behoveful for the augmentation of his honours."

"We have cull'd such necessities
As are behoveful for our state to-morrow."
R. and J., IV, iii, 8.

BEHOWL. To howl at.

"Now the hungry lion roars
And the wolf howls the moon."
M. N. D., V, i, 361.

BEING. I., subs. (1) Existence.

"It did seem to shatter all his bulk
And end his being."
Ham., II, i, 94.

(2) An abode, a lodging (according to Halliwell a meaning found in the East of England).

"To shift his being
Is to exchange one misery with another."
Cym., I, v, 54.

II., adv. = When.

"I speak not like a dotard nor a fool,
As under privilege of age to brag
What I have done being young."
M. A., V, i, 61.

BELDAM. L. *bella, domina* = fair lady. Spenser uses the word in its original signification, *fair lady*. v. *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 379:

"Beldame, your words doe worke me little ease."

I., subs. (1) Used ironically for "fair lady," a hag, a crone.

"Old men and beldams in the streets,
Do prophesy upon it dangerously."
K. J., IV, ii, 180; v. also *Mac.*, III, v, 2.

(2) Grandmother.

"To show the beldam daughters of her
daughter."
R. of L., 933.
"And shapes her sound to the beldam's woes."
R. of L., 1038.

II., adj. Pertaining to anything old.

"Which for enlargement striving
Shakes the old beldam earth and topples down
Steeple and moss-grown towers."
Hem. IV—III, i, 33.

BELEE. To place to leeward, to shelter, to place in an unfavourable position.

"(I) . . . must be be-lee'd and calm'd."
Oth., I, i, 30.

BELIKE. (1) Probably, perhaps, possibly (very frequent in Shakespeare), properly an impers. vb. = it seems.

"Belike then my appetite was not princely
got."
Hem., V—II, ii, 9.

(2) Certainly.

"A scar nobly got, or a noble scar, is a good
livery of honour; so *belike* is that."
A. W., IV, v, 88.

BELL, BOOK, AND CANDLE. The form of excommunication in the Church of Rome ending by closing the book against the offender, extinguishing the candle, and ringing the bell.

"Bell, book, and candle shall not drive me back."
K. J., III, iii, 12.

BELLY. Vb. To swell, to render protuberant.

"Your breath of full consent bellied his sails."
T. and C., II, ii, 74.

BELONGINGS. Endowments.

"Thyself and thy belongings
Are not thine own."
M. M., I, i, 29.

BEMETE. To mete, to measure all over.

"Or I shall so *bemete* thee with thy yard
As thou shalt think on prating whilst thou
liv'st."
T. of S., IV, iii, 111.

BEMOIL. To bef mire, to bedraggle (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Thou shouldst have heard in how miry a
place, how she was *bemoiled*."
T. of S., IV, i, 65.

BENCH. Vb. A., trs. To place on a high seat, to raise to authority.

"His cup-bearer,—whom I from meaner
form
Have *bench'd* and rear'd to worship."
W. T., I, ii, 303.

B., intr. To sit on a seat of justice.

"*Bench* by his side."
K. L., III, vi, 40.

BENDING. Bowed down beneath the weight of one's subject, as if unequal to it.

"Our *bending* author hath pursued the story."
Hen. V, Epil., 2.

BEND THEIR POWER. Lead their forces.

"Towards London do they *bend their*
power."
Rich. III-IV, v, 17.

For *bend* in the sense of *lead* or *direct*,
cf. J. C., IV, iii, 168:

"*Bending* their expedition toward Philipp.

BENEATH. Adj. Under.

"Whom this *beneath* world doth embrace
and hug."
T. of A., I, i, 46; cf. 'th' under genera-
tion," M. M., IV, iii, 93.

BENEFICIAL. (1) Beneficent.

"Take up the rays of the *beneficial* sun
And keep it from the earth."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 56; v. also C. E., I, i, 152;
T. N. K., III, vi, 22.

(2) Advantageous.

"For, besides these *beneficial* news, it is the
celebration of his nuptial,"
Oth., II, ii, 6.

BENEFIT. (1) An act of kindness.

"Do a poor wronged lady a merited *benefit*."
M. M., III, i, 207.

(2) State of receiving favour or advantage.

"Yet have I the *benefit* of my senses, as well
as your ladyship."
T. N., V, i, 295.

(3) Property bestowed by favour of a donor (a legal term).

"Either accept the title thou usurp'st,
Of *benefit* proceeding from our king
And not of any challenge of desert,
Or we will plague thee with incessant wars."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 152.

(4) Advantage, profit.

"Receive the *benefit* of his dying."
J. C., III, ii, 47.

(5) Plu. Natural advantages, endowments, accomplishments.

"When these so noble *benefits* shall prove
Not well disposed."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 115.

BE NOUGHT A WHILE. v. under Nought.

BENT. I., vb. part. Resolved.

"I am *bent* to know."
Mac., III, iv, 134.

II., subs. (1) Full stretch of the mind.

"And here give up ourselves, in the full *bent*
To lay our service freely at your feet."
Ham., II, ii, 30.

(2) Inclination, tendency.

"They fool me to the top of my *bent*."
Ham., III, ii, 367; v. also J. C., II, i, 210;
R. and J., II, ii, 143.

(3) Tension, stretch, the utmost degree of a passion.

"It seems her affections have their full *bent*."
M. A., II, iii, 204; v. also T. N., II, iv, 37.
Note.—The allusion is to the bow in archery
drawn to the full extent.

(4) A glance, a look.

"Your eyes which hitherto have borne in them
Against the French, that met them in their
bent,
The fatal balls of murdering basilisks."
Hen. V-V, ii, 16.

(5) Caprice, fancy.

"Although they wear their faces to the *bent*
Of the king's looks."
Cym., I, i, 12.

BEQUEATH. (1) To leave by will.

"And, dying, mention it within their wills,
Bequeathing it as a rich legacy
Unto their issue."
J. C., III, ii, 134; v. also A. Y. L., I, i, 2.

(2) To transmit to posterity.

"My chastity the jewel of our house,
Bequeathed down from many ancestors."
A. W., IV, ii, 56.

(3) To give.

"A sister I *bequeath* you."
A. and C., II, ii, 150.

(4) To assign, to commit.

"His crown *bequeathing* to his banish'd
brother."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 155.

(5) To offer.

"I do *bequeath* my faithful services."
K. J., V, vii, 204.

BEREAVE. To take away, to lose, to strip, to impair.

"Beauty's effect with beauty were bereft."
Sonnet V, 11.

BE REMEMBERED = Remember, bear in mind.

"O, be remember'd." R. of L., 607.

BERGOMASK. Ital. *Bergamasco*, an old province in the state of Venice, the people of which are ridiculed as being more clownish in their manners and dialect than any other people in Italy.

I., subs. A rustic dance performed by the people of Bergamasco.

"But, come, your *Bergomask*; let your Epilogue alone." M. N. D., V, 1, 350.

II., adj. Pertaining to Bergamasco, clownish.

"Will it please you to see the Epilogue, or to hear a *Bergomask* dance between two of our company?" M. N. D., V, 1, 343.

BERHYME. To rhyme about.

"I was never so *berhymed*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 163; v. also R. and J., II, iv, 37.

BESCREEN. To conceal, to hide from view.

"What man art thou, that thus *bescreen'd* in night,
So stumblest on my counsel?"
R. and J., II, ii, 52.

BESHREW. (1) To call down a mild curse on = mischief on, woe to.

Des. "It is my wretched fortune."
Iago. *Beshrew* him for it."
Oth., IV, ii, 127; v. also L. L. L., V, ii, 46.

(2) To utter an exclamation of tenderness under the guise of a curse.

"*Beshrew* your heart,
Fair daughter." 2 Hen. IV—II, iii, 45.

(3) An asseveration, used along with *me* to emphasize an assertion = indeed.

"*Beshrew* me but I love her heartily."
M. V., II, vi, 52; v. also T. G. V., I, i, 121.

BESORT. I., vb. To befit, to become.

"Such men as may *besort* your age,
And know themselves and you."
K. L., I, iv, 241.

II., subs. Fit attendance, proper retinue.

"With such accommodation and *besort*
As levels with her breeding."
Oth., I, iii, 239.

BESPEAK. (1) To address cautiously.

"My young mistress thus I did *bespeak*."
Ham., II, ii, 141; v. also C. E., V, i, 233;
T. N., V, i, 192.

(2) To pre-engage.

"Here is the cap your worship did *bespeak*."
T. of S., IV, iii, 64; v. also C. E., IV, iii, 56.

(3) To order beforehand.

"I will *bespeak* our diet
While you beguile the time." T. N., III, iii, 40.

BESTEAD. Situated, circumstanced.

"I never saw a fellow worse *bestead*."
2 Hen. VI—II, iii, 56.

BESTOW. A., trs. (1) To place, to settle.

"We hear our bloody cousins are *bestowed*
In England and in Ireland."
Mac., III, i, 30.

(2) To deliver over.

"Well, I will hie,
And so *bestow* these papers as you bid me."
J. C., I, iii, 151.

(3) To stow, to deposit.

"Hence and *bestow* your luggage where you
found it."
Temp., V, i, 292; v. also C. E., I, ii, 78;
M. W. W., IV, ii 38; Sonnet XXVI, 8.

(4) To give.

"The kiss I give you is *bestowed* in vain."
V. and A., 771.
"Surely suit ill spent and labour ill *bestowed*."
M. A., III, ii, 87; v. also T. N., I, v, 175;
T. A., IV, ii, 163.

(5) To bear, to deport, to conduct.

"How and which way I may *bestow* myself."
T. G. V., III, i, 87; v. also A. Y. L., IV,
iii, 86; K. J., III, i, 225; 2 Hen. IV—
IV, ii, 146.
(Only used reflexively in this sense.)

(6) To lead, to bring, to conduct.

"I will *bestow* you where you shall have time
To speak your bosom freely."
Oth., III, i, 51.

(7) To deliver over, to yield.

"*Bestow* this place on us a little while."
Ham., IV, i, 4; v. also M. M., III, i, 219.

(8) To spend, to employ, to use.

"Fellow, wilt thou *bestow* thy time with me?"
J. C., V, v, 61.
"And buy a rope's end; that will I *bestow*
Among my wife and her confederates."
C. E., IV, i, 16.

(9) To betake.

"My sovereign lord, *bestow* yourself with
speed."
Hen. V—IV, iii, 58.

(10) To treasure.

"But that I hope some good conceit of thine
In thy soul's thought, all naked, will *bestow*
it."
Sonnet XXVI, 8; v. also A. W., II, iii, 215.

(11) To employ.

"What pains I have *bestowed*."
2 Hen. IV—IV, ii, 74.

B. intrs. To give.

"In *bestowing*, madam, he was most princely."
Hen. VIII—IV, ii, 63.

BESTOWING. (1) The right to bestow.

"This youthful parcel
Of noble bachelors stand at my *bestowing*."
A. W., II, iii, 52.

(2) function.

"All my powers do their *bestowing* lose."
T. and C., III, ii, 36.

BESTRAUGHT. Eng. pref. *be*, and obsolete p.p. of *stretch*. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*: "She as one *bestraught*," also Surrey's translation of Virgil: "Well near *bestraught*."
Distracted in mind, distraught.

"If she say I am not fourteen pence in the score for sheer ale, score me up for the lyingest knave in Christendom. What! I am not *bestraught*."

T. of S., Ind., II, 23.

BESTRIDE. (1) To stretch the legs across to indicate dominant power.

"Why, man, he doth *bestride* the narrow world

Like a Colossus."

J. C., I, ii, 133; v. also A. and C., V, ii, 82.

(2) To stand over and defend a fallen friend.

"Three times to-day I help him to his horse, Three times *bestrid* him."

2 Hen. VI-V, iii, 9; v. also 1 Hen. IV-V, i, 122; C. E., V, i, 192.

(3) To mount as a rider.

"That horse that thou so often hast *bestrid*." *Rich. II-V, v, 79.*

(4) To cross over (perhaps with a reference to the custom of a Roman bride being *carried over* the threshold of her husband's house).

"When I first my wedded mistress saw *Bestride* my threshold." *Cor., IV, v, 127.*

BETEEM. 1. A.S. pref. *be* and suffix—*teme*, *tyne*=suitable. Cf. Golding's translation of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*:

"Yet could he not *beteeem*? (=think fit). The shape of any other bird than eagle for to *seeme*."

Vb. To grant, to allow, to permit. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, viii, 168:

"So would I," said the enchanter, 'glad and faine

Beteeme to you this sword, you to defend."

"So loving to my mother

That he might not *beteeem* the winds of heaven Visit her face too roughly." *Ham., I, ii, 141.*

BETEEM. 2. A.S. *be*; Icel. *taema*=to empty, Scotch *toom*=empty.

To pour out, to flood.

"Belike for want of grain, which I could well *Beteem* them from, the tempest of my eyes." *M. N. D., I, i, 131.*

BETIDE. (1) To happen. *a.* (followed by *to*).

"Neither know I

What is *betid* to Cloten." *Cym., IV, iii, 40; v. also Rich. III-II, iv, 71; Temp., I, ii, 31.*

b. (Without *to*).

"Ill rest *betide* the chamber where thou liest!" *Rich. III-I, ii, 114.*

c. (followed by *of*).

"If he were dead what would *betide* of me." *Rich. III-I, iii, 6.*
Note.—To *betide* of = to become of.

(2) To pass.

"Let them tell thee tales Of woeful ages long ago *betid*." *Rich. II-V, i, 42.*

BETIME (or *betimes* from the habit of adding the old gen. ending—*s* to form adverbs, as, *besides*).

(1) Early (in the morning). Cf. Gen. xxvi. 31: "And they rose up *betimes* in the morning."

"To business that we love we rise *betime*." *A. and C., IV, iv, 20.*

(2) In good time, before too late.

"Send succour, lords, and stop the rage *betime*." *2 Hen. VI-III, i, 285.*

(3) Soon, speedily. Cf. Bacon: "There be some have an over-early ripeness in their years which fadeth *betimes*."

"I rather would have lost my life *betimes* Than bring a burthen of dishonour home." *2 Hen. VI-III, i, 297.*

BETOSS. To trouble, to agitate (used only once by Shakespeare).

"What said my man, when my *betossed* soul Did not attend him as we rode?" *R. and J., V, iii, 76.*

BETRAY. A., trs. (1) To deceive.

"She must die, else she'll *betray* more men." *Qth., V, ii, 6.*

(2) To deliver up treacherously.

"At no time broke my faith, would not *betray* The devil to his fellow." *Mac., IV, iii, 128.*

(3) To seduce, to mislead.

"These betray nice wenchers that would be *betrayed* without these." *L. L. L., III, i, 19.*

(4) To lure.

"My music playing far off, I will *betray* Tawny-finned fishes." *A. and C., II, v, 12.*

(5) To entrap (for the allusion to the unicorn being "*betray'd with trees*," cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, 82:

"Like as a Lyon, whose imperiall powre A proud rebellious Unicorn defyces, T'avoid the rash assault and wrathful stowre Of his fierie foe, him to a tree applies, And when him running in full course he spies, He slips aside; the whiles that furious beast, His precious horne; sought of his enimyes, Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be releast, But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feast.")

"For he loves to hear That unicorns may be *betray'd* with trees." *J. C., II, i, 204.*

(6) To expose.

"He his honour *betrays* to slander." *W. T., II, iii, 85.*

(7) To reveal what should be kept secret.

"Sometimes nature will *betray* its folly." *W. T., I, ii, 151.*

B. intrs. To deceive.

"Wear them, *betray* with them" (false hairs) *T. of A., IV, iii, 146; v. also Per., IV, iii, 47.*

BETTER. Vb. (1) To improve.

"Heir to all his lands and goods Which I have *better'd* rather than decreased." *T. of S., II, i, 119.*

(2) To improve upon.

"The villany you teach me I will execute,
and it shall go hard, but I will *better*
the instruction." *M. V.*, III, i, 62.

(3) To be superior.

"But since he is *better'd*, we have therefore
odds." *Ham.*, V, ii, 248.

(4) To exceed, to surpass.

"He hath indeed better *battered* expectation."
M. A., I, i, 13.

(5) To reinforce, to help.

"*Battered* with his own learning, the great-
ness whereof I cannot enough commend."
M. V., IV, i, 152.

(6) To magnify.

"*Bettering* thy loss makes the bad causer
worse." *Rich.*, III-IV, iv, 122.

BETTERING. Subs. Progress, improve-
ment.

"Compare them with the *bettering* of the
time." *Sonnet XXXII*, 5.

BETWEEN. Subs. Intervening years,
interval.

"There is nothing in the *between* but wrong-
ing the ancestry." *W. T.*, III, iii, 61.

BEVEL. Adj. Askew, awry? figura-
tively opposed to straight=upright.

"I may be straight, though they themselves
be *bevel*." *Sonnet CXXI*, 11.

BEVY. - Etym. doubtful. Skinner, John-
son, Wedgwood and Skeat are of
opinion that the derivation is from
Mod. Ital. *bèvere*=to drink; in this case
the word would mean a *drinking party*.

(1) A flock of some kind of birds,
especially larks or quails, a brood.

"Many more of the same *bevy* that I know
the drossy age dotes on." *Ham.*, V, ii, 177.

(2) An assemblage or company of
ladies: Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*,
XI, 582:

"A *bevy* of fair women richly gay."

Also Spenser, *Faerie Queene* II, ix,
299:

"A lonely *bevy* of faire Ladies sat."

"None here, he hopes,

In all this noble *bevy*, has brought with her
One care abroad." *Hen. VIII*-I, iv, 4.

BEWRAY. A.S. *be*, intensive, *wregan*,
to accuse; the word is now obsolescent,
its place being taken by *betray*, an
independent word, not necessarily in-
volving any idea of bad or treacherous
purposes.

To discover, to disclose, to reveal.
Cf. Chaucer, *Knight's Tale*: "My
herte may myne harmes not *biweye*,"
also Spenser, *Mother Hubbard*, 1096
"Commanding them their cause of
strife *bewray*."

"The paleness of this flower
Bewray'd the faintness of my master's heart."
1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 107; v. also *Cor.*, V,
iii, 93; *K. L.*, II, i, 108; *T. A.* II, iv,
3; *R. of L.*, 1698; *P. P.*, IX, 54.

BEYOND. Subs. The furthest limit.

"Mine's beyond *beyond*." *Cym.*, III, ii, 55.

BEZONIAN. Ital. *bisogno*=want, F. *be-
soin*=need.

A beggar, a shabby fellow, a scoundrel.

"Great men oft die by vile *bezonian*s."
2 Hen. VI-IV, i, 134; v. also *2 Hen.*
IV-V, iii, 111.

BIAS. I., subs. (1) The inclination
given to a bowl by the insertion of a
weight on one side of it.

"Thus the bowl should run,
And not unluckily against the *bias*."
T. of S., IV, v, 25.

(2) Fig. Tendency to deviate from
the direct line (repeatedly used by
Shakespeare in this sense).

"The king falls from *bias* of nature."
K. L., I, ii, 103; v. also *Ham.*, II, i, 63.

II., adj. Convex, rounded like a bowl
on the biased side.

"Blow, villain, till thy spher'd *bias* cheek
Outswell the colic of puff'd Aquilon."
T. and C., IV, v, 8.

III., adv. Obliquely, awry.

"Sith every action that hath gone before,
Whereof we have record, trial did draw
Bus and thwart, not answering the aim."
T. and C., I, iii, 15.

BIAS-DRAWING. Partiality, turning
away like the bowl with its bias on one
side.

"Faith and troth,
Strain'd purely from all hollow *bias-drawing*,
Bids thee." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 169.

BID. 1. A.S. *beodan*=to command, to
order.

(1) To invite.

"I will *bid* the Duke to the nuptial."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 37.

(2) To enjoin, to order, to command.

"What he *bids* be done is finished with his
bidding." *Cor.*, V, iv, 22.

(3) To offer.

"I *bid* for you as I'd buy."
Cym., III, vi, 71.

(4) To wish.

"To *bid* farewell." *M. W. W.* III, iii, 127.

(5) To proclaim (in a favourable sense).

"Pray you, *bid*
These unknown friends to 's welcome."
W. T., IV, iv, 64.

(6) To proclaim (in an unfavourable
sense).

"Thyself and Oxford with five thousand men
Shall cross the seas and *bid* false Edward
battle." *3 Hen. VI*-III, iii, 257.

(7) To challenge.

"To *bid* the wind a base he now prepares."
V. and A., 303.
"I *bid* the base for Proteus."
T. G. V., I, ii, 97.

BID, 2. p.t. of *Bide* (q.v.).

BIDE. A., tr. (1) To bear, to endure.
 "Poor naked wretches, whereso'er you are,
 That *bide* the pelting of this pitiless storm."
K. L., III, iv, 29; v. also *T. N.*, II, iv,
 97.

(2) To undergo, to meet.
 "*Bide* the encounter of assailing eyes."
R. and J., I, i, 219.

B., intr. (1) To stay, to reside, to dwell.
 "If not in court
 Then not in Britain must you *bide*."
Cym., III, iv, 435.

(2) To lie, to remain.
 "Safe in a ditch he *bides*,
 With twenty wrenched gashes on his head."
Mac., III, iv, 26.

(3) To enlarge, to expatiate.
 "To *hide* upon't, thou art not honest."
W. T., I, ii, 231.

BIG. Adv. Angrily, threateningly.
 "Nay, look not *big*, nor stamp, nor stare,
 nor fret."
T. of S., III, ii, 222; v. also *W. T.*, IV,
 iii, 113.

BIGGIN (Biggen). F. *beguith*=a cap or hood worn by Beguines, an order of Flemish nuns. Cf. Ben Jonson's *Volpone*, V, v, 41: "Get you a *biggin* more, your brain breaks loose."
 A coarse kind of night-cap.
 "Yet not so sound and half so deeply sweet
 As he whose brow with homely *biggin* bound
 Surveys out the watch of night."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 27.

BIGNESS. Thickness.
 "Their legs are both of a (=the same) *bigness*."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 265.

BILBO. *Bilhao* or *Bilboa* in Spain, famous for the manufacture of steel or iron.

(1) A sword-blade.
 "Sir John and master mine,
 I combat challenge of this latten *bilbo*."
M. W. W., I, i, 145; v. also *M. W. W.*,
 III, v, 96.

(2) Plu. A kind of stocks or fetters on the deck of a vessel to confine mutinous sailors or disorderly prisoners. They are shown in the Tower of London among other relics of the Spanish Armada.
 "Methought I lay
 Worse than the mutines in the *bilboes*."
Ham., V, ii, 6.

BIRD. (1) A feathered flying animal.
 "I heard a *bird* so sing."
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 113.

(2) The young of a bird.
 "You us'd us so.
 As that ungentele gull—the cuckoo's *bird*,
 With the sparrow."
2 Hen. IV-V, i, 60; v. also *T. A.*, II, iii,
 134; *2 Hen. VI-II*, i, 91.

(3) Used as a term of endearment.
 "I would I were thy *bird*."
R. and J., II, ii, 183.

BIRD-BOLT. A short, thick, blunt-headed arrow, shot from a cross-bow, and used to kill birds without piercing.
 "My uncle's fool, reading the challenge, subscribed for Cupid, and challenged him at the *bird-bolt*."
M. A., I, i, 34; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 85.

BIRTH-CHILD. A child adopted on account of its being born within a certain domain.
 "Thetis' *birthchild*."
Per., IV, iv, 41.

BIRTHDOM. Privileges or advantages of birth, birthright.
 "... like good men
 Bstride our down-fall'n *birthdom*."
Mac., IV, iii, 4.

BIRTH-HOUR BLOT. A bodily blemish at birth.
 "The blemish that will never be forgot;
 Worse than a slavish wife, or *birth-hour's*
blot."
R. of L., 537.

BISSON. A.S. *bisene*=blind. In the Lindisfarne MS. of the Gospel by St. Matthew (ix, 27) "duo caeci" is translated "twoe *bisene*."

(1) Blinding.
 "Run barefoot up and down, threatening the flames,
 With *bisson* rheum."
Ham., II, ii, 490.
 (2) Fig., purblind, destitute of foresight.
 "What harm can your *bisson* conspectuities
 glean out of this character?"
Cor., II, i, 30.

BITE BY THE NOSE=to mock.
 "*Bite* the law by the nose."
M. M., III, i, 108.

BITE THE EAR (Bite by the Ear). An expression of endearment, supposed to be taken from the practice of animals that bite each other's ears without hurting. Cf. Chapman, *Byron's Tragedy*: "He *bite me by the ear* and made me drink enchanted waters."
 V. also Ben Jonson's *Alchemist*, II, i, 574:
 "Slave, I could *bite thine ear*
 Away thou dost not care for me."
 To tickle.
 "I will *bite* thee by the ear for that jest."
R. and J., II, iv, 69.

BITE THE THUMB. To show contempt for. Nares observes that the thumb in this action represented a *fig*, and the whole was equivalent to "*a fig for you*." He cites in proof the following lines from Lodge's *Wit's Miserie*: "Behold next I see Contempt marching forth, giving me the *figo*, with his thumbs in his mouth."
 "I will *bite* my thumb at them; which is a disgrace to them if they bear it."
R. and J., I, i, 31.

BITING. (1) Sharp.

"I've seen the day with my good *biting*
falcon
I would have made them skip." *K. L.*, V, iii, 275.

(2) Cruel.

"Trust not my age,
My reverence, calling, nor divinity,
If this sweet lady lie not guiltless here
Under some *biting* error." *M. A.*, IV, i, 168.

(3) Caustic, severe.

"This would have been a *biting* jest."
Rich. III-II, iv, 30.

(4) Grieving, mortifying.

"To repay that money will be a *biting*
affliction." *M. W. W.*, V, v, 159.

BLACK. Subs. (1) A dark colour.

"*Black* is the badge of hell,
The hue of dungeons and the scowl of night."
I. L. L., IV, iii, 263.

(2) A dark curtain.

"Hung be the heavens with *black*, yield day
to night!" *Hen. VI-I*, i, i.

(3) Black cloth, black stuff.

"Nor customary suits of solemn *black*,
Nor windy suspiration of forced breath."
Ham., I, ii, 78.

(4) Plu. Clothes worn during mourning, mournings.

"But, were they false
As o'er dyed *blacks*." *W. T.*, I, ii, 132.

BLACK-CORNERED. Sable, pitchy, murky (as in a dark corner). In "*black cornered* night" we have an example of the proleptic use of the adjective, when it ascribes an effect by anticipation. The expression, therefore, means "night which makes all corners black." There are numerous examples of this use of an adjective in Shakespeare, e.g., "two weak evils," "dusty death," "stumbling night," "shooting fever," "drowsy syrups," "present push."

"When the day serves, before *black-cornered*
night,
Find what thou wait'st at by free and offer'd
light." *T. of A.*, V, i, 37.

BLACK MONDAY. Easter Monday, so called, says Stowe, from the severity of that day, April 14, 1360, which was so extraordinary, that of the soldiers of Edward III, then before Paris, many died with the cold.

"It was not for nothing that my nose fell
a-bleeding on *Black Monday* last."
M. V., II, v, 24.

BLANK. I., adj. (1) Unwritten.

"Our substitutes shall have *blank* charters."
Rich. II-I, iv, 48.

(2) Void, empty.

"The one almost as infinite as all,
The other *blank* as nothing."
T. and C., IV, v, 51.

(3) Unrhymed.

"The *blank* verse shall halt for it."
Ham., II, ii, 339.

II., subs. (1) An unwritten paper.

"What thy memory cannot contain commit
to these waste *blanks*."
Sonnet LXXVII, 10.

(2) The white mark in the centre of a butt or target, hence, the mark aimed at.

"Slander,
Whose whisper o'er the world's diameter,
As level as the cannon to his *blank*,
Transports its poison'd shot."
Ham., IV, i, 42.

(3) Fig. The mark aimed at in thought.

"Let me still remain
The true *blank* of thine eye."
K. L., I, i, 149; cf. "the apple of one's
eye" = a man after one's own heart.

(4) Fig. Scope, reach.

"Within the *blank* of his displeasure."
Old., III, iv, 128.

(5) Anything void or empty.

"And what's her history? a *blank* my lord."
T. N., II, iv, 110.

(6) An unsuccessful lottery ticket, nothing.

"Its lots to *blanks*
My name hath touch'd your ears."
Cor., V, ii, 10.

(7) A blank charter or promissory note, compulsorily signed by rich men, and filled up with whatever exactions the King's (Rich. II) agents pleased.

"And daily new exactions are devised
As *blanks*, benevolences, and I wot not what."
Rich. II-II, i, 250.

III., vb. To make pale, to blanch.

"Each opposite that *blanks* the face of joy."
Ham., III, ii, 195.

BLANKET. I., subs. Anything fitted to intercept vision, the allusion in the following quotation being to the fact that a blanket was made to serve the purposes of a curtain in front of the stages in Shakespeare's time.

"Conk, thick night,
And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of hell,
That my keen knife see not the wound it
makes,
Nor heaven peep through the *blanket* of the
dark."
To cry "Hold, hold!" *Mac.*, I, v, 51.

II., vb. To envelop in a blanket.

"My face I'll grime with filth:
Blanket my loins."
K. L., II, iii, 19.

BLASPHEME. Vb. A., intrs. To utter contumelious reproaches against Christ.

"Liver of *blaspheming* Jew."
Mac., IV, i, 26.

B., trs. To slander.

"The truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accus'd
And does *blaspheme* his breed."
Mac., IV, iii, 198.

BLASTMENT. Any hurtful influence on plants, animals, or man.

"And in the morn and liquid dew of youth
Contagious *blastments* are most imminent."
Ham., I, iii, 42.

BLAZE. Vb. A.S. *blæsan*=to blow, to proclaim as if with a trumpet.
To proclaim, to make public. Cf. blazon, emblaze (2 *Hen. VI-IV*, x, 76).

"Where thou shalt live, till we can find a time
To blaze your marriage."
R. and J., III, iii, 151; v. also *J. C.*, II,
ii, 31; *V. and A.*, 219.

BLAZON. According to Skeat, *blazon*=to proclaim, and *blazon*=to portray armorial bearings are ultimately from the same root, meaning to blow, to trumpet forth.

I., vb. (1) To display, to exhibit.

"O thou goddess,
Thou divine Nature, how thyself thou
blazon'st
In these two princely boys."
Cym., IV, ii, 170.

(2) To avow and publicly glory in.
"Blazoning our injustice everywhere."
T. A., dV, dv, 18.

(3) To depict in worthy colours, to extol.

"Ah, Juliet! if the measure of thy joy
Be heap'd like mine and that thy skill be more
To blazon it."
R. and J., II, vi, 26.
Cf. "the quirks of blazoning poets."
Oth., II, i, 63.

(4) To interpret, to explain.

"Each several stone,
With wit well blazon'd, smil'd or made some
moan."
L. C., 217.

II., subs. (1) Proclamation, publication.

"But this eternal blazon must not be
To ears of flesh and blood."
Ham., I, v, 21.

Cf. Thomson's *Castle of Indolence*, II,
63:

"How light its essence! how unlogg'd its
powers,
Beyond the blazon of my mortal pen."

(2) Description, portraiture, interpretation.

"I faith, lady, I think your blazon to be true."
M. A., II, i, 265; v. also *T. N. K.*, III,
i, 47.

(3) Distinction, pre-eminence as indicated by a coat of arms.

"I am a gentleman,—I'll be sworn thou
art;
Thy tongue, thy face, thy limbs, action, and
spirit,
Do give thee five-fold blazon."
T. N., I, v, 274.

BLEAR THINE EYNE. To make your eyes watery, hence, to deceive.

"Counterfeit supposes *blear'd thine eyne*."
T. of S., V, i, 103.

BLEED. (Act. for pass.) to be bled.

"Our doctors say this is no month to bleed."
Rich. II-I, I, 157; v. also a *Hen. IV-IV*,
i, 37.

BLENCH. A causal form of *blink*. A.S. *blencan*=to deceive.

I., vb. (1) To start off, to turn aside.

"Though sometimes you do blench from this
to that."
M. M., IV, v, 5.

(2) To vacillate, to waver.

"Could mau so blench?"
W. T., I, ii, 322.

(3) To shrink, to flinch.

"If he but blench
I know my course."
Ham., II, ii, 571; v. also *T. and C.*, I,
i, 27; *T. and C.*, II, ii, 68.

II., subs. A deviation from the path of rectitude, an aberration, a starting aside.

"These blenches gave my heart another
youth."
Sonnet CX, 7.

BLESS. (1) To wish happiness to, to pronounce a benediction upon.

"Go with me
To bless thus twain, that they may prosperous
be."
Temp., IV, i, 104.

(2) To stand by.

"Saint Denis bless this happy stratagem."
1 Hen. VI-II, iii, 77.

(3) To protect, to preserve.

"Heavens bless my lord from fell Ausidius."
Cor., I, iii, 42.

(4) To consecrate and to make happy or confer an advantage upon in consequence.

"It blesseth him that gives and him that
takes."
M. V., IV, i, 183.

(5) To praise, to glorify.

"Blessed be the great Apollo."
W. T., III, ii, 138.

(6) To esteem happy.

"You would bless you to hear what he said."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 103.

BLISTER. Vb., A. trs. (1) To cover with blisters.

"A south-west blow on ye and blister you
all o'er."
Temp., I, ii, 324.

(2) To injure.

"Look, here comes one: a gentlewoman of
mine
Who, falling in the flames of her own youth,
Hath blister'd her report."
M. M., II, iii, 12.

(3) To puff out with satin lining through the slashes of the breeches, to garnish with puffs.

"Renouncing clean
The faith they have in tennis, and tall stock-
ings,
Short-blister'd breeches."
Hen. VIII-I, iii, 31.

BLOCK. (1) A thick piece of timber.

"That which here stands up
Is but a quintain, a mere lifeless block."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 234.

(2) A massive piece of wood on which state criminals were beheaded.

"Some guard these traitors to the block of
death."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 141.

- (3) A wooden mould on which hats are formed.
 "He wears his faith but as the fashion of his hat; it ever changes with the next block." *M. A.*, I, i, 77.
- (4) The fashion of a hat. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Wit at Several Weapons*: "I am so haunted with this broad brimmed hat of the last progress block."
 "This is a good block." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 157.
- (5) The head.
 "Thy conceit is soaking, will draw in More than the common blocks." *W. T.*, I, ii, 214.
- (6) A stupid person.
 "What tongueless blocks were they!" *Rich.* III-III, vii, 42.
- (7) An obstruction.
 "Who like a block hath denied my access to thee." *Cor.*, V, ii, 85.

BLOCKISH. Somewhat stupid, wanting in intellect.

"And by device let blockish Ajax draw The sort to fight with Hector." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 375.

BLOOD. (1) The fluid circulating through the bodies of animals.

"Why should a man whose blood is warm within Sit like his grandsire?" *M. V.*, I, i, 83.

- (2) Lineage, descent, offspring.

"Now as thou art a gentleman of blood Advise me." *T. G. V.*, III, i, 122; v. also *J. C.*, I, i, 52; *Cor.*, I, ix, 14; *K. L.*, II, iv, 216; *M. V.*, II, iii, 36; *R. and J.*, III, i, 180.

- (3) Temper, passions, disposition, angry impulse.

"According to marriage binds, and blood breaks." *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 34; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 74; *1 Hen.*, IV-IV, iv, 58; *Ham.*, V-II, ii, 133; *Cym.*, I, i, 1; *M. A.*, I, iii, 24; *1. of A.*, IV, ii, 38; *T. and C.*, II, iii, 27; *Oct.*, II, iii, 187; *A. W.*, III, vii, 21.

- (4) Life.

"O thou, the earthly author of my blood." *Rich.* I-I, iii, 69.

- (5) Plu. Young fellows.

"How giddily a turns about all the hot bloods between fourteen and five-and-thirty?" *M. A.*, III, iii, 120.

- (6) Men of spirit.

"The breed of noble blood." *J. C.*, I, ii, 151.

- (7) Plu. Persons, people, folk.

"I know young bloods look for a time of rest." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 239.

- (8) Passionate desire, animal passion.

"Beauty is a witch." *Against whose charms faith melteth into blood.* *M. A.*, II, i, 161; v. also *M. M.*, II, i, 14; *M. M.*, II, iv, 176; *M. M.*, V, i, 458.

- (9) Owner by right of descent.

"That blood which ow'd the bread of all this isle Three feet of it doth hold." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 29.

- (10) Good condition, full vigour (a term of the chase).

"If we be English deer, be then in blood." *1 Hen.*, VI-IV, ii, 48; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 152; *Cor.*, IV, v, 210.

- (11) Royal extraction.

"They will almost Give us a prince of the blood." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 26.

- (12) Shedding of blood. Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold* II., 63: "Blood follows blood."

"Blood hath brought blood, and blows have answered blows." *K. J.*, II, i, 329.

BLOOD-BOLTERED. "A provincial term, well known in Warwickshire . . . when a horse, sheep, or other animal, perspires much, and any of the hair or wool, in consequence of such perspiration . . . becomes matted in tufts with grime and sweat, he is said to be *boltered*; and whenever the blood issues out, and coagulates, forming the locks into hard clotted bunches, the beast is said to be *blood-boltered*." (Malone.)

"The blood-bolter'd Banquo smiles upon me." *Mac.*, IV, i, 123.

Note.—To *bolter* in Warwickshire — to daub, to dirty, to begrime.

BLOOD-CONSUMING. Preying on the blood (used of sighs and alluding to the old notion that each took a drop of blood from the heart. Cf. *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 97: "With sighs of love that costs the fresh blood dear." Cf. also *2 Hen.*, VI-III, ii, 63: "blood-drinking sighs.")

"Might liquid tears, or heart-offending groans, Or blood-consuming sighs recall his life." *2 Hen.*, VI-III, ii, 61.

Note.—For further allusion to the old superstition v. *3 Hen.*, VI-IV, iv, 22; *Ham.*, IV, vii, 123; *R. and J.*, III, v, 56.

BLOODLESS. (1) Inactive, spiritless.

"Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood." *Rich.* III-I, ii, 7.

- (2) Without shedding blood.

"With bloodless stroke my heart doth gore." *T. N.*, II, v, 117.

BLOOD-SIZED. Covered with blood as with size or glue. Cf. *Ham.*, II, ii, 484: "O'er-sized with coagulate gore."

"Tell him, if he i' the blood-sted field lay awoln, Showing the sun his teeth, grinning at the morn, What you would do!" *T. N.*, K., I, i, 99.

BLOOD-SUCKING. Preying on the blood
(v. note on Blood-consuming).

"For this I draw in many a tear
And stop the rising of blood-sucking sighs."
3 *Hen. VI-IV*, iv, 22.

BLOODY. (1) Stained with blood.

"Here come the Lords of Ross and Wiltoughby,
Bloody with spurring, fiery-red with haste."
Rich. II-II, iii, 58.

(2) Murderous.

"Some bloody passion shakes your very frame."
Old. V, ii, 44.

(3) Cruel, delighting in bloodshed.

"Thy age confirm'd, proud, subtle, sly, and bloody."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 172; v. also *Rich. III-IV*, iv, 194; *Mac.*, i, vii, 9.

(4) Sanguinary, attended with blood.

"Bloody thou art, bloody will be thy end."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 194.

(5) Blood-red.

"Unwind your bloody flag."
Hen. V-I, iii, 101.

(6) Headstrong, passionate.

"If that rebellion
Came like itself, in base and abject routs,
Led on by bloody youth."
2 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 34; v. also *M. W. W.*,
v, v, 99.

BLOW, 1. A.S. *blawan* = to blow, to breathe.

A., intrs. (1) To sweep on, to move as air.

"Blow, wind! come, wrack!
At least we'll die with harness on our back."
Mac., v, v, 51.

(2) To pant, to puff.

"Here's Mrs. Page at the door sweating and blowing."
M. W. W., iii, iii, 82.

(3) To sound.

"But when the blast of war blows in our ears,
Then imitate the action of the tiger."
Hen. V-III, i, 5.

(4) To play, to operate, to act.

"I must have liberty
Withal, as large a charter as the wind,
To blow on whom I please."
A. Y. L., ii, vii, 49.

B., trs. (1) To drive a current of air upon.

"You have blown this coal."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 72.

(2) To remove by directing the breath against.

"As I blow this feather from my face."
3 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 24.

(3) To drive, to cast, to scatter.

"All my fond love thus do I blow to heaven."
Old. III, iii, 433.

(4) To warm by breathing on.

"Dick the shepherd blows his nail."
L. L. L., v, ii, 246.

(5) To bring.

"What wind blow you hither, Platch?"
2 *Hen. IV-V*, iii, 73.

(6) To inflate.

"It blows a man up like a bladder."
1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 310.

(7) To distend with pride.

"Look how imagination blows him."
T. N., ii, v, 38.

(8) To swell almost to bursting.

"This blows my heart."
A. and C., iv, vi, 34.

(9) To sound as on a wind instrument.

"Let the general trumpet blow his blast."
2 *Hen. VI-V*, ii, 43.

(10) To summon, as the effect of sounding.

"The loud trumpet blowing them together."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 122.

BLOW, 2. A.S. *blowan*, *gebblowan* = to bloom, blossom, flourish. Scotch *blow* = blossom, e.g. "a fine blow of roses."

(1) To flourish, to come into blossom.

"Blow like sweet roses in this summer air."
L. L. L., v, ii, 296.
"I know a bank whereon the wild thyme
blows."
M. N. D., ii, i, 246.

(2) To display.

"He took my father grossly, full of bread,
With all his crimes broad blown, as flush as May."
Ham., iii, iii, 81.

(3) To lay maggot eggs, hence, to make putrid, to pollute.

"On Nilus' mud
Lay me stark naked, and let the water flies
Blow me into abhorring."
A. and C., v, ii, 60; v. also *Temp.*, iii,
i, 63; *W. T.*, iv, i, 772.

BLOWSE. Connected with *blow*, literally one well blown upon, one tanned by the weather, a ruddy faced wench. Cf. Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield*, ch. X: "I protest I don't like to see my daughters trudging up to their pew all blowed and red with walking." Cf. also Burton's *Anatomy of Melancholy*, p. 628: "I had rather many a faire one, and put it to the hazard, than be troubled with a *blowse*."

"Sweet *blowse*, you are a beauteous blossom, sure."
T. A., iv, ii, 72.

BLUE-BOTTLE. Wearing a blue garment (used of a beadle).

"I will have you as soundly swung for this, you *blue-bottle* rogue."
2 *Hen. IV-V*, iv, 20.

BLUE-CAP. A Scotsman (from his head-gear).

"Well, he is there too, and one Morduke, and a thousand *blue-caps* more."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 335.

BLUE COAT. The dress of a common serving-man. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Christmas*: "In a blue coat, serving-man like." Cf. also 1 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 47: "Blue coats to tawny coats," i.e.

to the garb of attendants on ecclesiastical dignitaries.

"Their blue coats brushed."

T. of S., IV, i, 93.

BLUE EYE. Lividity beneath the eyes of those in ill-health, or distress. Cf. *R. of L.*, 1587: "And round about her tear-distained eye, blue circles stream'd."

"A blue eye and sunken."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 391.

BLUE-EYED. With lividity beneath the eyes.

"This blue-eyed hag was hither brought with child." *Temp.*, I, ii, 269.

BLUNT. I., adj. (1) Dull in intelligence, obtuse, stupid.

"An old man, sir, and his wits are not so blunt as, God help, I would desire they were."

M. A., III, v, 10; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, vi, 41; 2 *Hen. IV.*, ind., 18.

(2) With the edge dull or thick.

"Yours are blunt as the fencer's foil."

M. A., V, ii, 11.

(3) Frank, "candid, plain-spoken, unceremonious.

"I am no orator, as Brutus is, But, as you know me all, a plain; blunt man."

J. C., III, ii, 216.

(4) Rough, rude, regardless.

"What a blunt fellow is this grown to be!" *J. C.*, I, ii, 293; v. also *R. of L.*, 1504.

(5) Rash, reckless.

"For now she knows it is no gentle chase, But the blunt bear, rough bear, or lion proud." *V. and A.*, 884; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-IV*, viii, 2; 3 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 86.

(6) Awkward, clumsy.

"You are too blunt; go to it orderly."

T. of S., II, i, 45.

II., vb. (1) To dull the edge of, to enfeeble, to weaken.

"Blunt not his love." 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 47.

(2) To stupefy.

"For when we rage, advice is often seen By blunting us to make our wits more keen." *L. C.*, 161.

BLURT AT. To treat with disdain, to hold in contempt.

"But cast their gazes on Marina's face, Whilst ours was blurted at."

Per., IV, iii, 34.

BOARD. Vb. F. *aborder* = to address.

(1) To enter by force.

"I boarded the king's ship."

Temp., I, ii, 196.

(2) To accost, to address.

"Away, I do beseech you, both away; I'd board him presently."

Ham., II, ii, 178; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 127; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 92.

(3) To woo.

"Certain it is I lik'd her, And boarded her." *A. W.*, V, iii, 209.

"Unless he know some strain in me, that I know not myself, he would never have boarded me in this fury."

M. W. W., II, i, 79.

(4) To furnish for a periodical payment of food and lodging.

"We cannot lodge and board a dozen or fourteen gentlewomen."

Ham., V-II, i, 29.

BOB. I., vb. (1) To drub, to thump, to beat.

"I have bobbed his brain more than he has beat my bones."

T. and C., II, i, 68; v. also *Rich.*, III-V, iii, 334.

(2) To cheat, to get cunningly.

"You shall not bob us out of our melody." *T. and C.*, III, i, 67; v. also *Oth.*, V, i, 16.

(3) To jump up, to move in a jerking manner.

"And when she drinks against her lips I bob." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 49.

II., subs. (1) A tap on the shoulder.

"The man, sir, that when gentlemen are tired, gives them a bob and rests them." *C. E.*, IV, iii, 22.

(2) A rap, a stroke, a jest, a taunt.

"He that a fool doth very wisely hit Doth very foolishly, although he smart, Not to seem senseless of the bob."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 55.

BODEMENT. A.S. *bodjan* = to command, order, proclaim.

Omen, augury, presage.

"This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl Makes all these bodelements."

T. and C., V, iii, 80; v. also *Mac.*, IV, i, 96.

BODGE. Probably a corruption from *budge* or *botch*.

To budge, to yield, to give way.

"With this, we charg'd again; but, out, alas!

We bodge'd again." 3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 19.

BODILESS. Incorporeal, unsubstantial.

"This bodiless, creation ecstasy is very cunning in."

Ham., III, iv, 138.

BODKIN. Gael. *biodag* = a dirk. Cf.

Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Custom of the Country*, II, iii, 87:

"Out with your bodkin, your pocket-dagger, your stiletto."

A small dagger, any sharp instrument to make holes by piercing.

"When he himself might his quietus make With a bare bodkin." *Ham.*, III, i, 76.

BODY. I., subs. (1) Framework of animals.

"And as with age his body uglier grows, So his mind cankers." *Temp.*, IV, i, 191.

(2) Substance, essence.

Per., "What's pity?"

Ham., "That wishing well had not a body in't." *A. W.*, I, i, 122; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 23.

(3) An individual, a person.

"A body would think this was well counterfeited."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 164; v. also *M. M.*, IV, iv, 20.

- (4) A mass of men united by something common.

"I think we are a *body* strong enough,
Even as we are."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 68; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 23.

- (5) The main portion.

"The *body* of your discourse is sometimes guarded with fragments."
M. A., I, i, 286.

- (6) A corpse.

"Bring forth the *body* of old Salisbury."
1 *Hen. VI-II*, ii, 4.

- (7) Shape in general.

"Now thy captain is
Even such a *body*."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 13.

- II., vb. (1) To shape, to give body to.

"He is deformed, crooked, old, and seer,
Ill-fac'd, worse *bodied*, shapeless everywhere."
C. E., IV, ii, 20.

- (2) Mentally to give substantiality to some airy conception.

"As imagination *bodies* forth
The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen
Turns them to shapes."
M. N. D., V, i, 14.

BODYKINS. A little body.

"God's *bodykins*" [a form of swearing by the sacramental bread], *Ham.*, II, ii, 503.
Cf. "*Bodykins*, Master Page" *M. W.*, II, iii, 39; also "Od's heartlings" *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 56; "'od's Nouns" *M. W. W.*, IV, i, 21; "'od's pittikins" *Cym.*, IV, ii, 293; "'od's my little life" *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 43.

BOGGLE. Vb. Probably from Wel.

bygel = a bugbear, a hobgoblin.
To shrink back, to hesitate to move forward, to swerve.

"You *boggle* shrewdly, every feather stalks
you."
A. W., V, iii, 230.

BOGGLER. A vicious woman, one who swerves from the path of virtue.

"You have been a *boggler* ever."
A. and C., III, xiii, 170.

BOISTEROUS. (1) Rough, wild, intractable.

"'Tis a *boisterous* and a cruel style,
A style for challengers."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 31.

- (2) Violent, wild.

"Hast thou, according to thy oath and band,
Brought hither Henry Hereford, thy bold
son,
How to make good the *boisterous* late appeal."
Rich. II-I, i, 4.

- (3) Irritating, vexatious, annoying.

"Then feeling what small things are *boisterous*
there,
Your vile attempt must needs seem *boisterous*."
E. J., IV, i, 35.

- (4) Hasty, hot-headed.

"O Clifford! *boisterous* Clifford! thou hast
slain
The flower of Europe."
3 *Hen. VI-II*, i, 70.

BOLD. Vb. To render bold, to embolden.

"For this business,
It toucheth us, as France invades our land.
Not *bolds* the king."
R. L., V, i, 21.

BOLD OF. Confident of, trusting in.

"*Bold* of your worthiness, we single you
As our best-moving fair solicitor."
L. L. L., II, i, 28.

BOLINS (Bowling). Bowlines, ropes to govern the sails of a ship when the wind is unfavourable. They are slackened when it is high.

"Slack the *bolins* there."
Per., III, i, 43; v. also *T. N. K.*, IV, i, 146.

BOLLEN. Connected with bulge.

Swollen, bulged. Cf. Chaucer's *Black Knight*: "*Bollen heries*," The late form *bolled* occurs in *Exod.* ix. 31: "The barley was in the ear, and the flax was *bolled*."

"Here one being throng'd bears back, all
bolled and red."
R. of L., 1417.

BOLT (Boulf). Vb. O.F. *bullet* = a boulding sieve; *butter* = a sieve, Ger. *beutein* = to bolt, to sift.

To separate coarse from fine particles, to sift. Cf. Chaucer, *Nonne Prieste's Tale*: "But I ne can not *bulle* it to the bren." Cf. also Milton, *Comus*, 760: (fig.) "I note when vice can *bolt* her arguments."

"The fannell snow that's *bolled*
By the northern blasts twice o'er."
W. T., IV, iii, 353.

BOLTED. (1) Carefully considered, refined.

"He has been bred i' the wars
Since he could draw a snow, and is ill school'd
In *bolled* language."
Cor., III, i, 322

- (2) Well-behaved.

"Such and so finely *bolled* didst thou seem."
Hen. V-II, ii, 137.

BOLTER. A sieve.

"Dowlas, filthy dowlas; I have given them
away to bakers' wives, and they have
made *bolters* of them."
1 *Hen. IV-II*, iii, 68.

BOLTERED. v. Blood-boltered.

BOLTING-HUTCH. A tub or box into which flour is separated from bran, any receptacle.

"That *bolting-hutch* of beastliness; that
swollen parcel of dropsies."
1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 448.

BOMBARD. Originally a cannon. Probably of imitative origin from the sound made by the stone leaving the machine. *L. bombus*. Cf. bomb.

A large drinking-can made of leather, a black-jack. Heywood mentions "the great black-jacks, and *bombards* at the court, which when the Frenchmen first saw, they reported, at their return into their country, that the Englishmen used to drink out of their boots."

"Yond same black cloud . . . looks like a
foul bombard that would shed his liquor."
Temp., II, ii, 21; v. also *1 Hen. IV*-II,
iv, 416; *Hen. VIII*-V, iv, 69.
Note.—"Baiting of bombards"—tippling,
(v. Bait).

BOMBAST. Ger. *bombast*, cognate with
Gr. *βύβλος* = a silkworm.

1., subs. (1) Cotton wadding used to
stuff out clothes. Cf. Stubbe's *Anglomie
of Abuses*: "Their dublettes are noe
lesse monstrous than the reste: For
now the fashion is to have them hang
downe to the middest of their theighes
. . . being so harde-quilted, and stuffed,
bombasted and sewed, as they can
verie hardly eyther stoupe downe, or
decline them selves to the grounde,
soe styffe and sturdy they stand about
them. . . . There was never any kinde
of apparell ever invented that could
more disproportion the body of man
than these Dublets with great bellies.
. . . stuffed with foure, five, or six pound
of Bombast at the least."

"Rated them
At courtship, pleasant jest, and courtesy,
As bombast and as lining to the time."
L. L. L., V, ii, 777.

(2) Fig., turgid or inflated language.

"How now my sweet creature of bombast."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 305.

II., adj., pretentious.

"He, as loving his own pride and purposes,
Evades them, with a bombast circumstance,
Horribly stuff'd with epithets of war."
Oh., I, i, 13.

BONA-ROBA. A plump-cheeked wench,
a handsome girl, a courtesan.

"We knew where the bona-robas were and
had the best of them."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 26.

BOND. (1) That which binds, a ligament.

"Till, gnawing with my teeth my bonds in
sunder,
I gain'd my freedom."
C. E., Y, i, 258.

(2) Promise, obligation in writing.

"Go with me to a notary, seal me there
Your single bond."
M. V., I, iii, 153.

(3) Duty, obligation.

"I love your majesty
According to my bond."
K. L., I, i, 84; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 8;
A. W., I, iii, 178.

(4) Ownership.

"They scatter and unloose it from their
bond."
R. of L., 136.

BONNY. (1) Pretty.

"We say that Shore's wife hath a pretty foot.
A cherry lip, a bonny eye, a passing pleasing
tongue."
Rich. III-I, i, 64.

(2) Cheerful, gay, merry.

"Then sigh not so, but let them go,
And be you blithe and bonny."
M. A., II, iii, 62.

(3) Lusty, sinewy, stout. Cf. Hooker,
Sermon, VII: "Issachar, though
bonny and strong enough unto any
labours, doth couch." Note.—
The expression *bonny* and is fre-
quently used before another adjective
with an adverbial force=
very, exceedingly: e.g. *bonny and
angry* = very angry.

"Why would you be so fond to overcome
The bonny prisoner of the humorous duke?"
A. Y. L., II, iii, 8.

BOOK. (1) Any printed work.

"Love goes toward love, as schoolboys from
their books."
R. and J., II, ii, 139.

(2) Any writing or paper, an indenture
or agreement, a tablet (*Cym.*, V,
iv, 133).

"By that time will our book, I think, be
drawn."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 222.

(3) An account book.

"As far in the devil's book as thou and
Falstaff."
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 49.

(4) The Bible.

"I'll be sworn on a book, she loves you."
M. W. W., I, iv, 128.

(5) Learning, scholarship.

"Large gifts have I bestowed on learned
clerks.
Because my book prefer'd me to the king."
2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 66; v. also *Hen.*
VIII-I, i, 22.

(6) Plu., favour. Note.—Servants and
retainers were entered in the books
of the person to whom they were
attached: hence the origin of the
phrase "in one's books."

"I see, lady, the gentleman is not in your
books."
M. A., I, i, 66.

(7) Plu. A heraldic register.

Per. "A herald, Kate? O, put me in thy
books."
Kate. "What is your crest? A corncomb?"
T. of S., II, i, 218.

(8) Technical rules laid down in a
regular treatise.

"We quarrel in print by the book."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 95.
Note.—The allusion is to a ridiculous
treatise of one Vincenzio Saviole (1594)
entitled *Of Honor and Honorable Quarrels*.

BOOK MATE. A schoolfellow.

"A phantasmie, a monacho, and one that
makes sport
To the prince and his bookmates."
L. L. L., IV, i, 102.

BOOK OF MEMORY. A memorandum
book.

"I'll note you in my book of memory."
1 Hen. VI-II, iv, 101.

BOON. A.S. *bon* = a prayer. F. *bon* =
good, advantage, profit.

(1) A petition, a favour begged. Cf.
Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*: "Yet
wiste he well that granted was his
boon."

"My *boon* is, that this gentle man may render
Of whom he had this ring"
Cym., V, v, 135, v. also 3 *Hen VI*-III,
II, 46

(2) A favour granted.

"Why, this is not a *boon*"

Oh, III, III, 76, v also *T. G. V.*, V, IV,
24

BOOT. A.S. *bót, botan*=boot, remedy,
compensation, redress.

(1) *hooty*.

"(Who) commands men's service,
And what they win in 't, *boot* and glory"
T. N. K., I, II, 70

(2) Profit, advantage, use.

"Give him no breath, but now

Make *boot* of his distraction"

A. and C., IV, I, 20, v also *Rich II*-I,
I, 64, 1 *Hen VI*-IV, VI, 52, *T. of S.*,
V, II, 176

(3) Prize.

"And thou that art his mate, make *boot*
of this" 2 *Hen VI* IV, I, 13

(4) Prey.

"Others like soldiers, armed in their stings,
Make *boot* upon the summer's velvet buds"
Hen V I, II, 194

(5) Something given in addition to
what has been arranged.

"I'll give you *boot* I'll give you three for
one" *A. and C.*, IV, V, 40

(6) Phrases —(a) to give the boots=to
make a laughing stock of one.

"Give me not the boots"
I. G. V., I, I, 27

(b) To boot= in addition.

"I would not be the villain in th'it thou think'st
for the whole space thit's in the tyrant's
grasp,
And the rich east to boot"
Mac., IV, III, 17; v. also 2 *Hen IV*-III,
I, 29

(c) To boot and boot=over and over
again.

"Hearty thanks,
The bounty and the benison of heaven
To boot, and boot." *K. L.*, IV, VI, 200.

(d) St. George to boot=St. George to
our help. *Rich. III*-V, III, 302.

(e) Grace to boot=God be gracious to
us. *W. T.*, I, II, 80.

II., vb. (1) To present into the bar-
gain.

"And I will boot thee with what gift breeds
Thy modesty can beg"
A. and C., II, V, 71.

(2) To avail. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, 64:
"Alas, what boots it?"

"It boots thee not to be compassionate"
Rich II-I, III, 174, v. also *Rich. II*-III,
IV, 28

BOOT-HOSE. Stocking to wear with
boots, a spatter dash, a gaiter. Cf.
Hellyband, *French Littleton*, 1609:
"Pull off first my bootés: make them
cleane; and then put my *boot-hosen*
and my spurs therein: give me my
slippers."

"A linen stock on one leg and a kersey *boot-
hose* on the other" *T. of S.*, III, II, 62

BOOTLESS. Adv. To no purpose.

"Doth not Brutus *bootless* kneel?"

J. C., III, I, 76, v also *Hen V*-III, III,
24, *M. N. D.*, II, I, 37

BORE. I., subs. (1) A hole made by
boring.

"Your franchises, whereon you stood,
confused
Into an auger's *bore*" *Cor.*, IV, VI, 89

(2) Any hole or hollow.

"Love's counsellor should fill the *bore*s of
hearing
To the smothering of the sense"
Cym., III, II, 56

(3) Fig. calibre, capacity, importance.

"I have words to speak in thine ear will
make thee dumb, yet art they much
too light for the *bore* of the matter"
Ham., IV, VI, 25

II., vb. (1) To perforate, to make a
hole through.

"I'd believe as soon
This whole earth may be *bored*"
M. N. D., III, II, 53

(2) To undermine, to overreach.

"At this instant
He *bore* me with some trick"
Hen VIII-I, I, 128

BORNE. Laden, charged, freighted.

"When the onset of commotion, like the South
Borne with black vapour, doth begin to melt
And drop upon our bare unarmed heads"
2 *Hen IV* II, IV, 315

BORROW. I., subs. The act of bor-
rowing or taking as a loan.

"Of your royal presence I'll adventure
The *borrow* of a week" *W. I.*, I, II, 20

II., vb. A, intrs. To take upon credit

"I neither lend nor *borrow*"
M. V., I, III, 62

B., trs. (1) To ask and obtain upon
loan with the implied intention of
returning.

"Go *borrow* me a crow" *C. P.*, III, I, 80

(2) To beg.

"They say he *borrowed* money in God's name"
M. A., V, I, 293.

Note.—To borrow money in God's name=to be a common beggar. The allusion is to Prov. xix. 17—"He that giveth to the poor lendeth unto the Lord." Halliwell says that the phrase was used in the counterfeited passports of the beggars as appears from Dekker's *English Villaines*. He also quotes Perceval's Dictionary in Spanish and English (1790) "Pordioseros=men that ask for God's sake, beggars"

(3) To take, to receive.

"Let me *borrow* my arms again"
L. L. L., V, II, 702

(4) To assume, to adopt.

"You *borrow* not that face of seeming sorrow,
It is sure your own"
2 *Hen IV*-V, II, 28.

BORROWED. (1) Assumed, usurped,
not real.

"A *borrowed* title hast thou bought too dear."
2 *Hen IV*-V, III, 23.

- (2) Adulterated, counterfeited, false.

"Look, look, how listening Priam wets his eyes

To see those borrowed tears that Sinon sheds."
R. of L., 1549; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, ii, 42; *W. T.*, IV, iv, 23; *K. J.*, I, i, 4; 2 *Hen.* VI-III, i, 75; *R. and J.*, IV, f, 104; *Per.*, IV, iv, 24; *Sonnet CXXVII*, 6; *L. C.*, 327.

BOSKY. O.F. *bosh* = a wood, a thicket, Bushy, woody.

"And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown

My bosky acres, and my unshrubbed down."
Temp., IV, i, 81.

Note.—Steevens suggests that *bosky acres* "are fields divided from each other by hedgerows."

BOSOM. I., subs. (1) The breast of a human being.

"Therefore lay bare your bosom."

M. V., IV, i, 245.

- (2) The conscience, the moral sense

"Go to your bosom;

Knock there and ask your heart what it doth know."
M. M., II, ii, 136.

- (3) The breast as the seat of emotions—
 (a) affection, (b) pity, (c) revenge, etc.

"This man hath bewitched the bosom of my child."
M. N. D., I, i, 27.

- (4) The heart.

"Make^d itself a pastime
 To larden bosoms."
W. T., I, ii, 153.

- (5) Desires, inmost thoughts.

"And you shall have your bosom on this wretch."
M. M., IV, iii, 132.

- (6) Secrets.

"I will bestow you where you shall have time
 To speak your bosom freely."

Oct., III, i, 52.

- (7) Embrace.

"Sweet peace conduct his sweet soul to the bosom
 Of good old father Abraham!"

Rich. II-IV, i, 103.

- (8) Any close or secret receptacle.

"Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes
 Write sorrow on the bosom of the earth."

Rich. II-III, ii, 147.

- (9) Confidence.

"I know you are of her bosom."

K. L., IV, v, 26; v. also *Hen.* IV-1, iii, 265; *J. C.*, V, i, 7.

- (10) The surface of a thing.

"March so many miles upon her peaceful bosom."

Rich. II-III, iii, 93.

- (11) An enclosure.

"This is the way
 To Julius Caesar's ill-erected tower,
 To whose flint bosom my condemned lord
 Is doomed."

Rich. II-V, i, 2.

- (12) Depth, inmost recesses.

"Her twinkling handmaids too, by him
 deild,
 Through night's black bosom should not
 peep again."

A. of L., 789.

- (13) Phrase: *to the bosom*. The super-
 scriptions of letters were formerly
 addressed *to the bosom* of a lady,
 and Steevens observes that women
 anciently had a pocket in the fore
 part of their stays, in which they
 not only carried love-letters and
 love-tokens, but even their money
 and materials for needlework;
 and he mentions an old lady who
 remembered it to be a piece of gal-
 lantry to drop letters or other
 literary favours there, the stays
 being worn very prominent.

"To her excellent white bosom these."

Ham., II, ii, 113; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, i, 250.

- II., vb. (1) To admit to confidence.

"I am doubtful that you have been conjunct
 And bosom'd with her."
K. L., V, i, 13.

- (2) To hide in the bosom.

"Bosom up my counsel,
 You'll find it wholesome."

Hen. VIII-1, i, 112.

- dII., adj. Intimate, confidential, trusted.

"Which makes me think that this Antonio,
 Being the bosom lover of my lord,
 Must needs be like my lord."

M. V., III, iv, 17.

BOSOM'S LORD. Heart.

"My bosom's lord sits lightly in his throne."
R. and J., V, i, 3.

BOTCHER. Connected with *patch*.

Patcher, mender, inferior kind of
 tailor. Cf. Butler's *Hudibras*:

"Botchers left old cloaths in the hurch,
 And fell to turn and patch the church."

"Your beards deserve not so honourable a
 grave as to stuff a botcher's cushion."

Cor., II, i, 80; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 42;
A. W., IV, iii, 170.

BOTCHY. Marked with botches or
 patches, ulcerous.

"Were not that a botchy core?"

T. and C., II, i, 6.

BOTH SIDES. Adj. Unreliable, double-
 tongued.

"Dammable, both sides rogue."

A. W., IV, iii, 251.

BOTS. Small worms that breed in the
 entrails of horses.

"Begun with the bots."

T. of S., III, ii, 56.

BOTS ON'T. An execration.

"He! bots on 't, 'Us come at last."

Per., II, i, 105.

BOTTLE. O.F. *botel*, dim. of *botta* = a
 bunch.

A bundle or truss (of hay or straw).

"Methinks I have a great desire to a bottle
 of hay."

M. N. D., IV, i, 30; v. also *T. N.*, II, V, ii, 59.

BOTTLE LIKE A CAT (Hang me in).

Dyce observes—"It appears that cats were enclosed, with a quantity of soot, in wooden bottles suspended on a line, and that he who could beat out the bottom of the bottle as he ran under it, and yet escape its contents, was the hero of the sport."

"If I do, hang me in a bottle like a cat and shoot at me." *M. A.*, I, 1, 226.

Note.—Stevens quotes *Warres or the Peuce is Broken*: "arrowes flew faster than they did at a catte in a basket."

BOTTLED SPIDER. This expression has caused considerable difficulty among commentators. One would be inclined to give this as an example of metathesis (a change in the order of the sounds in a word) if other examples could be found of this tendency in the writings of Shakespeare. The term occurs twice in the same play. If this explanation were feasible then "bottled spider" might be equivalent to "bloated spider."

"Why strow'st thou sugar on that bottled spider?" *Rich. III*-I, iii, 242.

"Help me curse
That bottled spider." *Rich. III*-IV, iv, 81.
Note.—Ritson suggests "a large, bloated, glossy spider, supposed to contain venom proportionate to its size." A writer in *The Edinburgh Review*, July, 1868, however, observes that "this explanation misses the peculiar force of the epithet *bottled*, which is exactly equivalent to *bunch-backed*, and like it emphasizes Richard's deformity." That bottled spider, therefore, literally means that humped or bunched venomous creature. The term *bottled* is still provincially applied to the big, large-bodied, round-backed spider, that in the summer and autumn spreads its web across open spaces in the hedges 'obvious to vagrant flies.' What, also, has escaped the commentators, the word *bottle* was used with this precise signification for a hunch or hump in Shakespeare's own day. In a popular work published a few years before he came to London and with which he was familiar, we find 'bottles of flesh' given as a synonym for great wens in the throat—the Italian word *gossuili* being glossed in the margin as follows: "men in the mountaynes with great bottles of flesh under their chin through the drinking of strow water." We still retain this meaning of the word in a number of phrases and epithets, such as *bottle-nose*, a big or bunched nose; *bottle-head*, provincial for great, thick or blockhead; and, not to multiply examples, in the bluebottle fly, which is literally the bunched or unwieldy blue fly.

BOTTOM. I., subs. (1) The lowest part.

"Into the bottom of the deep
Where fathom-line could never touch the ground." *Hen. IV*-I, iii, 207.

(2) A dale, a hollow. Cf. *Zech* i, 3.

"He stood among the myrtle trees
that were in the bottom."

"West of this place down in the neighbour bottom."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 77; v. also *Hen. IV*-III, i, 103.

(3) A bound, a limit.

"But there is no bottom, none
In my voluptuousness."
Mac., IV, iii, 60; v. also *T. A.*, III, i, 217; *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 168.

(4) A ship.

"My ventures are not to one bottom trusted
Nor to one place."
M. V., I, i, 32; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 51;
Hen. V-III, Prolog. 12; *K. J.*, II, i, 73.

(5) Foundation.

"Therein should we read
The very bottom and the soul of hope."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 50.

(6) The main point, the essence.

"Now I see the bottom of your purpose."
A. W., III, vii, 29; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 196.

(7) A ball of thread. Cf. Sir Thomas More:—

"And let this be thy maxime, to be greater
Is when the thread of hayday is once spinn,
A bottom greater wound up greatly undrawn."
"Beat me to death with a bottom of brown thread."
T. of S., IV, iii, 132.

II., vb. To wind.

"You must provide it bottom it on me."
T. G. F., III, ii, 53.

BOUGHT AND SOLD. Overreached, utterly made, away with, betrayed.

"For Dickon thy master is bought and sold."
Rich. III-V, iii, 300; v. also *K. J.*, V, iv, 10; *Hen. VI*-IV, iv, 13; *C. E.*, III, i, 72.

BOULTER. v. Bolter.

BOUND. 1. I., Subs. Norm. Fr. *bunde* = a bound, a limit.

(1) A boundary, a confine.

"There's nothing situate under heaven's eye
But hath his bound, in earth, in sea, in sky."
C. E., II, i, 17.

(2) A bank.

"Like a proud river peering o'er his bounds."
K. J., III, i, 23; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 26.

(3) Limit of endurance.

"Thou driv'st me past the bounds
Of maiden's patience."
M. N. D., III, ii, 65.

(4) District, precinct.

"The cottage, and the bounds that the old
carlot once was master of."
A. Y. L., III, v, 107.

(5) Hindrance, barrier.

"Hath he set bounds between their love and me?"
Rich. III-IV, i, 21; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 129.

II., Adj., Restricted, confined, hindered (a nautical term. Cf. icebound, rockbound, weatherbound, etc.).

"All the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and in miseries."
J. C., IV, iii, 221.

BOUND. 2. Adj. Developed from M.E. *boun* = ready to go, with excrement & local *buttn* = prepared, ready.

(1) Ready, prepared.

"Speak, I am bound to hear."

Ham., I, v, 6; v. also *K. L.*, III, vii, 10;

Ham., III, iii, 41; *K. J.*, II, i, 322.

(2) Destined or intending to go.

"Whither are you bound?"

A. W., III, v, 34.

BOUND, 3. A.S. *bunden* = to bind.

Adj., Under an obligation.

"I am bound to every act of duty."

Oth., III, iii, 134.

BOUNDS OF FEED. Rights of pasturing over a limited area.

"His cote, his flocks, and bounds of feed
Are now on sale." *A. Y. L.*, II, iv, 76.

BOURN, 1. F. *borne* = a limit.

A boundary, a limit, a confine.

"The undiscovered country from whose
bourne
No traveller returns."

Ham., III, i, 79; v. also *K. L.*, IV, vi, 37;

Temp., II, i, 149; *W. T.*, I, ii, 134;

A. and C., I, i, 16.

BOURN, 2. A.S. *burne* = a stream, a brook.

"Come o'er the bourn, Bessy, to me."

K. L., III, vi, 27.

BOW. A.S. *boga* = (1) A bow, an arch,

(2) anything that bends.

(1) An instrument for propelling arrows,

"From love's weak childish bow she lives
unharm'd." *R. and J.*, I, i, 203.

(2) A yoke.

"As the ox hath his bow, sir, the horse his
curb, and the falcon his bells, so man
hath his desires." *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 65.

BOWHAND. The hand holding the bow, the left hand. *Wide o' the bowhand* = to the left of the mark.

"Wide o' the bowhand! I faith your hand is
out." *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 128.

BOWLING. (Bolin. q.v.). Bowline, a rope fastened to the middle part of the outside of a sail and designed to make the sail stand close to the wind.

"Top the bowling; out with the mainsail!"
T. N. K., IV, i, 137.

BOWSTRINGS (Hold or Cut). A phrase probably belonging to archery but of uncertain origin. The meaning is apparently "in any case," "whatever may happen," "whether bowstrings hold or break." Capell's explanation is: "When a party was made at butts, assurance of meeting was given in the words of that phrase: the sense of the person using them being that he would 'hold' or keep promise, or they might 'cut his bowstrings'—demolish him for an archer."

Quince. "At the duke's oak we meet."

Bolin. Enough; hold or cut bowstrings."

M. N. D., I, ii, 97.

BOY. Vb. To represent, to act as a boy (female parts on the early English stage were performed by boys. Cf. *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 39).

"Antony

Shall be brought drunken forth, and I shall

see

Some squeaking Cleopatra boy my greatness."

A. and C., V, ii, 220.

BRABBLE. A wrangle, a quarrel.

"In private brabble did we apprehend him."

T. N., V, i, 39; v. also *T. A.*, II, i, 62.

BRABBLER. (1) A noisy quarrelsome fellow, a wrangler.

"We hold our time too precious to be spent
with such a brabblers." *K. J.*, V, ii, 162.

(2) The name of a yelping dog.

"Like Brabblers the hound."

T. and C., V, i, 99.

BRACE. F. *bras* = the arm, L. *brachium*.

(1) Armour, primarily for the arm.

"Keep it, my Pericles; it hath been a shield

'Twixt me and death,—and pointed to
this brace." *Per.*, II, i, 114.

(2) Warlike state, condition, preparation, state of defence.

"So egay he with more facile question bear
it,
For that it stands not in such war-like brace."

Oth., I, iii, 24.

(3) A pair.

"And I, for wining at your discords too,
Have lost a brace of kinsmen."

R. and J., V, iii, 295.

BRACH. F. *braque* = a scenting dog, a lurcher, a beagle. Scotch *rache* = a dog that discerns his prey by the scent. Nares quotes *Gentleman's Recreation*: "There are in England and Scotland two kinds of hunting-dogs, and nowhere else in the world: the first is called *anc. rache* (Scotch), and this is a foot-scenting creature, both of wild beasts, birds, and fishes also, which lie hid among the rocks: the female thereof in England is called a *brache*. A *brach* is a *mannerly name* for all hound bitches." Shakespeare in *King Lear*, III, vi, 72: "Hound, or spaniel, brach or lym," enumerates *brach* among the species of dogs. Furnivall quotes J. Cay's *English Dogs* in Topsell's *Four-footed Beasts*, 1607: "And albeit some of this sort (bloodhounds) in English be called *Brache*, in Scottish, *Rache*, the cause thereof resteth in the sex, and not in the general kinde. For we English call Bitches belonging to the hunting kind of dogs, by the terms above mentioned."

(1) A scent hound.

"Huntman, I charge thee, tender well my
hounds;

Bygones Marston,—the poor cur is embow'd;
And couple Clunder with the deep-mouth'd
brach." *T. of S.*, I, i, 104, 113 and 16.

(2) A bitch hound.

"Truth's a dog must to kennel; he must
be whipp'd out, when lady the *brach*
may stand by the fire and stink."
K. L., I, iv, 108; v. also *Hen. IV-III*,
I, 235.

(3) A species of dog.

"Mastiff, greyhound, mongrel grim,
Hound or spaniel, *brach* or lym."
K. L., III, vi, 67.

Brag. Vb. *ea.*, intrs. (1) To boast.

"Forgive me, God,
That I do *brag* thus!"
Hen. V-III, vi, 142.

(2) To be justly proud, to talk with pride.

"Verona *brags* of him to be a virtuous youth."
R. and J., I, v, 69.

(3) To make a loud noise.

"The child *brags* in her belly already: 'tis
yours."
L. L. L., V, ii, 687.

B., trs. To boast or swagger about.

"He *brags* his service
As if he were of note."
Cym., V, iii, 93.

BRAGGARDISM. Boastfulness.

"Why, Valentine, what *braggardism* is
this?"
T. G. F., II, iv, 164.

BRAGLESS. Without ostentation, unboasted.

"If it be so yet *bragless* let it be."
T. and C., V, ix, 5.

BRAID, 1. Icel. *bragd*=a sudden motion, trick, reproach, taunt. Cf. *The Mirror for Magistrates*: "And ask forgiveness for the hasty *braid*."

To upbraid, to reproach.

"'Twould *braid* yourself too near for me to
tell it."
Per., I, i, 93.

BRAID, 2. A.S. *bragd*, *bragd*=deceit; *bradan*=to weave, to draw into a net.**I.**, adj., Deceitful.

"Since Frenchmen are so *braid*,
Marry that will, I'll give and die a *maid*."
A. W., IV, ii, 73.

II., vb. To weave, to interlace.

"Slackly *braided* in loose negligence."
L. C., 33.

BRAIN. Vb. (1) To knock out the brain.

"Woe I now by this reason,
I could *brain* him with his lady's head."
Hen. IV-II, iii, 34; v. also *Temp.*
III, ii, 84.

(2) To understand.

"'Tis still a dream, or else such stuff as
madmen
Tongue and *brain* not."
Cym., V, iv, 146.

(3) To balk, to crush, to defeat, to kill.

"It was the swift celerity of his death,
Which I did think with slower foot came on,
That *brain'd* my purpose."
M. M., V, i, 392.

BRAINISH: Brainsick, distempered, mad.

"In this *brainsick* apprehension, kills
The unseen good old man."
Ham., IV, i, 21.

BRAINS (To be beaten with). To be mocked. Cf. "there has been much throwing about of brains" (*Ham.*, II, ii, 376)="there has been much satirical controversy."

"If a man will be beaten with brains, he shall
wear nothing handsome about him."

M. A., V, iv, 102.

BRAINSICKLY. Madly, with lack of sound judgment.

"You do unbend your noble strength, to think
So *brainsickly* of things."

Mac., II, ii, 45.

BRAKE. Low Ger. *brake*=brushwood; Icel. *brók*=sedge.

(1) A bracken or brake fern.

"I'll run from thee and hide me in the *brakes*."
M. N. D., II, i, 224.

(2) A clump of underwood, or thorn bushes.

"When you have spoken your speech, enter
into that *brake*."
M. N. D., III, i, 66; v. also *M. N. D.*,
III, i, 4.

(3) Trial, difficulty.

"If I'm traduced by tongues, which neither
know
My faculties nor person; let me say,
'Tis but the fate of place, and the rough
brake
That virtue must go through."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 75.

(4) Perplexity, thorny entanglement.

"Some run from *brakes* of vice, and answer
none."
M. M., II, i, 39.

BRAVE, I., adj. (1) Valiant.

"Ascend, *brave* Talbot: we will follow thee."
Hen. VI-II, i, 28.

(2) Gallant, noble.

"I'll prove the prettier fellow of the two,
And wear my dagger with a *braver* grace."
M. P., III, iv, 65.

(3) Showy, gay, dressed handsomely; Scotch *brav*.

"*Brave* attendants near him when he wakes."
T. of S., I, Ind, i, 39.

(4) Beautiful. Cf. Scotch "*brgw*."

"This *brave* exchanging firmament."
Ham., II, ii, 296; v. also *Sonnet XII*, 2;
Sonnet XV, 8; *P. P.*, VI, 4.

(5) Excellent, fine.

"O that's a *brave* man.
He written *brave* verses, speaks *brave* words;
swears *brave* oaths."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 39; v. also *Temp.*, V,
i, 183.

(6) Becoming, suitable.

"I'll devise thee *brave* punishment for him."
M. A., V, iv, 124.

II., subs. (1) Bravado, bullying.

"There end thy *brave*, and turn thy face in
peace."
K. J., V, ii, 159; v. also *T. and C.*, IV,
iv, 137; *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 123.

(2) Boast, defiance, challenge, threat.

"Demetrius, thou dost overween in all,
And so in this, to bear me down with *braves*."
T. A., II, i, 30; v. also *T. of S.*, III, i, 15.

III, vb (1) To risk, to render defiant

Here art come
Before the expiration of thy time
In *braving* arms against thy sovereign "

Rich II-II, iii 112
Note — "Braving" may be used as an
attributive to arms = defiant (v *Braving*)

(2) To challenge, to defy

"Perchance that envy of so rich a thing,
Braving compare disdainfully did sting
His high-pitched thoughts "

R of I 40

(3) To make bright or fine to adorn

"Then he did uns to shine for by the book
He should have *brav'd* the east an hour ago
Rich III-V iii, 280 v *also T of S,*
IV iii 123

(4) To insult by parade

"Shall I be ruthless boy
A cocker'd sullen wanton, *brave* our fields?"
K J V 1, 70

BRAVELY. (1) Courageously, nobly

"Record it with your high and worthy deeds
"Twix *bravely* done if you bethink you of it"
M 4, V, 1, 277

(2) Becomingly

"How *bravely* thou becom'st thy bed, fresh
ly" *(ym II, ii, 15)*

(3) Splendidly, finely, admirably, in good style with display

"*Bravely* the figure of thy harp's hist thou
Perfum'd, my Ariel"
Temp III iii, 83 v *also Temp, V 1*
224 T 4, IV iii 111 I and C
I, ii, 175, Hen V-IV iii 69

BRAVERY. (1) Show, ostentation, display

"But sure, the *bravery* of his grief did put
me"
Into a towering passion "
Ham, V, ii, 79, v *also J C, V 1, 10,*
T N K, IV, iii 154

(2) Finery, showy dress.

"With scarf and fans and double change of
bravery"
T of S IV, iii 57 v *also M M I, vii,*
10; A Y L II, vii 90

(3) Assumption of bravery, defiance

"Upon malicious *bravery* dost thou come
To start my quiet" *Oth, I, 1, 96*

BRAVING. Defiant of Fuller, *Holy War* "Barbarossa sent a *braving* letter to Saladin"

"Have fought with equal fortune and con-
tinue
A *braving* war" *A W, I, ii, 3.*

BRAWL. Spelt *brausle* by some authors, from 1 *braule*, and *brauler* = to totter. It appears to have been a round dance in which the performers joined hands in a circle, and to have remotely contained some kind of representation of a battle. Cf. Massinger, *Picture*, II, 2:

"'Tis a French *brawl*, and spish imitation
Of what you really perform in battle
Cf. also Ben Jonson's *Two Pundantes* —
"The Greeks did them footing teach,
And at the old Italian *brausle*,
They dance'd your mother down"
"Master, will you win your love with a
French *brawl*?" *L. L. L., III, 1, 71.*

BRAWN. OF *braon* = a slice of flesh, muscle

(1) A mass of flesh

"That damned *braon* shall play Dame
Mortimer his wife"
1 Hen IV, ii, iv 103 v *also 2 Hen*
IV-1, 1, 19

(2) The arm (properly the muscular part)

"I had purpose
Once more to hew thy target from thy *braun*"
For IV v 119, v *also T and C, I, iii,*
-97

(3) The calf of the leg

"His foot Merchants his martial thigh,
The *brauns* of Hercules"
(1m IV ii 311)

BRAWN (-Buttock). Fleishy

"It is like a barber's chair that fits all but
locks the pin buttock the quatch-
buttock, the *braun* buttock"
4 W II, ii 16

BRAZE. F *braser* = to solder, make braze
Vb, To harden, to become dull

"I have so often blush'd to acknowledge
him, that now I am *brused* to it"
K L I 1, 9
Cf 'brass'd' = brazened in 'Ham IV iv 37

BREAK-NECK. Death blow finishing stroke Halliwell quotes *An Account of the Christian Prince* (1607) "The very *breakneck* of our enueing sports"

"I must
Foreake the court to do t or no is certain
To me a *break-neck*" *W I I ii, 351*

BREAK WITH To speak with, to talk to.

"Now will we *break* with him"
T G V, I, ii 44 v *also T G V, III*
1, 59

BREAST. (1) A part of the human body.

"These were such men
Whose heads stood in their *breasts*"
Temp III, iii 47

(2) Glands in female man for secretion of milk.

"Come to my woman's *breasts*,
And take my milk for gall"
Mac, I, v, 45.

(3) The seat of the emotions, the heart.

"From that supernal judge that sits good
thoughts
In any *breast* of strong authority"
K J, II, 4, 113.

(4) A musical voice; cf Sir J Hawkins, *History of Music* "To have a good *breast* was formerly a common periphrasis to denote a good singer."

"The fool has an excellent *breast*"
T N, II, iii, 18

(5) Innermost recess or interspace.

"And when the cross blue lightning seem'd
to open
The *breast* of heaven." *J. C, I, iii, 51.*

BREATH. (1) Act of respiring.

- Made a groan of her last *breath* and now
She sings in heaven." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 51.

(2) Air expelled.

- "I saw her coral lips to move,
And with her *breath* she did perfume the air."
T. of S., I, i, 174.

(3) A single respiration.

- "He would kiss you twenty with a *breath*."
Hen. VIII—I, iv, 50.

(4) A very short time.

- "Allowing him a *breath*, a little scene,
To monarchize." *Rich. II*—III, ii, 164.

(5) State or power of breathing freely.

- "Hast thou lost thy *breath*?"
C. E., IV, ii, 30.

(6) Air.

- "The heavens' *breath*
Smells woefully here." *Mac.*, I, vi, 5.

(7) Voice.

- "In a bondman's key
With bated *breath* and whispered humbleness."
M. V., I, iii, 112; v. also *T. N.*, II, ii, 21.

(8) Music.

- "And heard a nymphe on a dolphin's back
Uttering such dulcet and harmonious *breath*."
M. N. D., II, i, 148.

(9) An opinion.

- "Shall we thus permit
A blasting and a scandalous *breath* to fall
On him so near us?" *M. M. V.*, i, 122.

(10) Sentence.

- Apem.* "Thou should'st desire to die, being
miserable.
Timon. Not by his *breath* that is more
miserable." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 248.

(11) Language.

- "From whom he bringeth sensible regrets;
To wit, besides commands and courteous
breath,
Gifts of rich value."
M. V., II, iii, 90; v. also *Hen. VIII*—II,
ii, 52; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 44.

(12) Fury, rage..

- "It was my *breath* that blew this tempest
up
Upon your stubborn usage."
K. L., V, i, 17.

(13) Life

- "That
Shall be when your first queen's again in
breath."
W. T., V, i, 83; v. also *Rich. II*—I, iii, 232.

(14) Votes.

- "Nor, showing, as the manner is, his wounds
To the people, beg their stinking *breath*."
Cor., II, i, 226; v. also *Rich. II*—III, ii,
56.

(15) A respite.

- "Allowing him a *breath*, a little scene,
To monarchize."
Rich., II, III, ii, 164; v. also *Rich. III*—
IV, iii, 23.

(16) Homage.

- "Fearing dying pays death servile *breath*."
Rich. II—III, ii, 185.

(17) That which supports vitality.

- "This bud of love, by summer's ripening
breath,
May prove a beauteous flower."
R. and J., II, ii, 121.

(18) Emptiness.

- "Vows are but *breath*, and breath a vapour
is."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 63.

(19) Utterance.

- "Thou'rt full of love and honesty,
And weigh'st thy words before thou giv'st
them *breath*."
Oth., III, iii, 119.

(20) A gentle exercise.

- "He hopes it is no other,
But for your health and your digestion sake
An after-dinner's *breath*."
T. and C., II, iii, 104.

BREATHE. A., intr. (1) To inhale or exhale air.

- "If I dare eat, or drink, or *breathe*, or live,
I dare insect Surrey in a wilderness."
Rich. II—IV, i, 73.

(2) To live.

- "His better doth not *breathe* upon the earth."
Rich. III—I, ii, 140.

(3) To come into existence.

- "This day I *breathed* first; time is come
round,
And where I did begin, there shall I end."
J. C., V, iii, 27.
Note.—"This day I *breathed* first"—this is
my birthday.

(4) To pause.

- "Three times they *breathed* and three times
did they drink."
Hen. IV—I, iii, 102.

(5) To recover oneself, to take breath.

- "As runners with a race,
I lay me down a little while to *breathe*."
3 Hen. VI—II, iii, 2.

(6) To blow.

- "The air *breathes* upon us here most sweetly."
Temp., II, i, 46.

(7) To speak.

- "The youth you *breathes* of."
Ham., II, i, 44.

B., trs. (1) To endow with breath.

- "A man so *breathed*, that certain he would
fight; yea,
From morn till night." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 659.

(2) To infuse, to inject.

- "I have seen a medicine
That's able to *breathe* life into a stone."
A. W., II, i, 80.

(3) To recreate, to exercise.

- "I think thou wast created for men to
breathe themselves upon thee."
A. W., II, iii, 252.

(4) To utter, to speak.

- "They *breathe* truth that *breathe* their words
in pain."
Rich. II—II, i, 8.

(5) To utter softly.

- "*Breathes* his faults so quietly
That they may seem the taste of liberty."
Ham., II, i, 31; v. also *M. V.*, III, iv, 27.

(6) To rest, to give time for breathing

- to.
"After him came spurring hard
A gentleman, almost foppish with speed,
That stopp'd by me to *breathe* his bloodied
horse."
Hen. IV—I, i, 38.

BREATHED. (1) Well exercised, inured, in full vigour.

"Thy greyhounds are as swift
As *breathed* stags."
T. of S., I, Ind., ii, 46; v. also *T. of A.*, I, 48.

(2) In good breath.

"I am not well *breathed*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 200; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 647.

BREATHE IN YOUR WATERING. A roysterer's expression, equivalent to "take breath while drinking."

"When you *breathe* in your watering, they cry 'hem'."
Hen. IV—II, iv, 14.

BREATHES. (1) A human being.

"When all the *breathers* of this world are dead,
You still shall live."
Sonnet LXXXI, 12.

(2) A speaker.

"No particular scandal once can touch,
But it confounds the *breather*."
M. M., IV, iv, 31.

BREATHING. (1) Breath.

"'Tis her *breathing* that
Perfumes the chamber thus."
Cym., II, ii, 18.

(2) Blast.

"Like the tyrannous *breathing* of the north,
Shakes all our buds from growing."
Cym., I, iii, 36.

(3) Interval, delay.

"You shake the head at so long a *breathing*."
M. A., II, i, 320.

(4) Expression.

"I am sorry to give *breathing* to my purpose."
A. and C., I, iii, 12.

(5) Existence.

"To prove it on thee to the extremest point
Of mortal *breathing*."
Rich. II—IV, I, 48.

(6) Heaving.

"No sighs but of my *breathing*: no tears
But of my shedding."
M. V., III, 8, 93.

(7) Exercise, action.

"Here is a lady that wants *breathing* too."
Per., II, iii, 101; v. also *A. W.*, I, ii, 37.
Cl. Hamlet, V, ii, 163: "The *breathing*
time of day"—the time of day usually
set apart for exercise.

BREATHING-WHILE. A space of time taken to breathe, a moment, a very short time.

His royal grace,
Cannot be quiet, scarce a *breathing-while*,
But you must trouble him with lewd complaints."
Rich. III—I, iii, 60, v. also *V. and A.*, 1142.

BREECH. Breeches. (Only one example in Shakespeare of the singular for the plural.) Cf. Mandeville's *Voyage*: "The women were on breech as well as men."

"That you might still have worn the petticoat,
And not have stol'n the breech from a low rascal."
3 Mac., V, i, 22.

Note.—The word was only unpoetical.

BREECHED. Covered as with a garment.

"There, the murderers,
Steep'd in the colours of their tragic, their
daggers
Unmannerly *breech'd* with gore."
Mac., II, iii, 98.

BREECHING. Breechable, liable to be whipped, on the breech (act. for pass.). Cf. Cotgrave's *Fr. Dictionary*: "*Avoir la salle*, to be whipt in publicke, as *breeching* boyes are sometimes in the halls of colleges."

"I am no *breeching* scholar in the schools."
T. of S., III, ii, 18.

BREED. I., vb. *Å.*, trs. (1) To beget.

"I was *bred* and born
Not three hours' travel from this very place."
T. N., I, ii, 22.

(2) To occasion, to cause, to bring into existence.

"And *breeds* no bate with telling of discreet stories."
(Cf. "*bate-breeding*" *V. and A.*, 655; and "*breed-bate*" in *M. W. W.*, I, iv, 12).
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 209; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 181; *Rich. II*—II, i, 78.

(3) To rear, to bring up: cf. Dryden's *Juvenal*:

"To *breed* up the son to common sense,
Is evermore the parent's least expense."
"Chang'd my brother in his blessing to
breed me well."
A. Y. L., I, i, 3.

(4) To furnish the means to bring up.

"There these:
Which may, if fortune please, both *breed*
thee, pretty,
And still rest thine."
W. T., III, iii, 48.

(5) To be the birthplace of.

"The impetuous seas *breed* monsters."
Cym., IV, ii, 35.

(6) To conceive; to contrive.

"Had he a hand to write this? a heart
and brain to *breed* it in."
K. L., I, ii, 52.

B., intrs. (1) To be productive.

"Here nothing *breeds*,
Unless the nightly owl or fatal raven."
T. A., II, ii, 96.

(2) To propagate, to develop itself, to grow.

"The earth's a thief,
That feeds and *breeds* by a composture stolen
From general sacrament."
T. of A., IV, iii, 420; v. also *1 Hen. VI*—III, I, 124.

(3) To supervene, to arise, to ensue, to occur.

"I am questioned by my fears, of what may
Chance
Or *breed* upon our absence."
Hy. V., I, ii, 12; v. also *Temp.*, III, i, 76.

(4) To operate.

"O, what better matter *breeds* for you
Than I have named?"
K. J., III, iv, 120.

B., subs. (1) Offspring, children.

"And nothing 'gainst Time's scythe can
make defence
Save *breeds* to brave him when he takes thee
hence."
Sonnet XII, 14.

- (2) Money *bred* from the principal interest.

"When did friendship take
A *breed* for barren metal of his friend."
M. V., I, iii, 124.

- (3) Race.

"This happy *breed* of men."
Rich. II-II, I, 45.

- (4) Family, extraction.

"The truest issue of thy throne
By his own interdiction stands accursed,
And does blaspheme his *breed*."
Mac., IV, iii, 108.

- (5) Sort, kind.

"This courtesy is not of the right *breed*."
Ham., III, ii, 327; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 197.

BREED-BATE. v. *Bate*. A quarrelsome person. Cf. 2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 209, "breeds by bate," and *V. and A.*, 655, "bate-breeding."

"I warrant you no tell-tale, nor no *breed-bate*."
M. W. W., I, iv, 11.

BREEZE (*Breese* or *Brize*). The gad-fly.

"The *breeze* upon her, like a cow in June,
Hovels souls and flies."
A. and C., III, x, 34.
"The heret hath more annoyances by the
breeze
Than by the tiger."
T. and C., I, iii, 46.

BRIBED. Stolen, poached. Cf. Chaucer, *The Cook's Tale of Gamelyn*, 53:

"Ther is no theet withoute a lowke
That helpeh hyin to wasten and to sowke
If he *brybe* can, or bowwe may."
"Divide me like a *bribed* buck, each a hunch."
M. W. W., V, v, 21.

BRIDEHOUSE. A public hall for celebrating marriages when the dwelling house is not suitable for the purpose.

"The bodding raven, nor chough hoar,
Nor chattering pie,
May on our *bride-house* perch or sing."
P. N. R., I, I, 22.

BRIEF. I., adj. (1) Short, concise.

"A play there is, my lord, some ten words
long,
Which is as *brief* as I have known a play."
M. N. D., V, i, 62.

- (2) Not lasting, passing.

"But man, proud man,
Dressed in a little *brief* authority."
M. M., II, ii, 136.

- (3) Narrow, contracted.

"The shrine of Venus be straiter than
Minerva,
Postures beyond *brief* nature."
Cyn., V, v, 162.

- (4) Urgent.

"A thousand businesses are *brief* in hand."
M. J., IV, iii, 122.

- (5) Phrase: in *brief*, succinctly, briefly, in few words.

"In *brief*, we are the King of England's
subjects."
A. J., II, 136.

II., adv. Soon.

"It were a grief, so *brief* to part with thee."
R. and J., III, iii, 174.

II., subs. (1) An epitome, a short abstract.

"The hand of time
Shall draw this *brief* into as huge a volume."
K. J., II, i, 103.

- (2) A short writing of any kind.

"Bear this scaled *brief*
With winged haste to the lord marshal."
Hen. IV-IV, iv, 1.

- (3) A short speech.

"She told me
In a sweet verbal *brief*, it did concern
Your highness with herself."
A. W., V, iii, 137.

- (4) A list, a programme, a schedule.

"There is a *brief* how many sports are ripe."
M. N. D., V, i, 42; v. also *A. and C.*
V, ii, 138.

- (5) An injunction, a charge: a legal term for a writ, or edict.

"Whose ceremony
Shall seem expedient in the new-born *brief*."
A. W., II, iii, 178.

BRIEFLY. (1) In few words, concisely.

"Show me *briefly* how."
M. A., II, ii, 11.

- (2) Immediately, presently, quickly.

Ant. "Go put on thy defences."
Briefly, sir."
A. and C., IV, iv, 10.

- (3) A short time ago, lately.

"*Briefly* we heard their drums."
Cor., I, vi, 16.

- (4) In short.

"*Briefly* I do mean to make love to Ford's
wife."
M. W. W., I, iii, 47.

- (5) Without hesitation, without ceremony.

"*Briefly* yield her, for she must overboard."
Per., III, i, 53.

BRIEFNESS. (1) Prompt action.

"*Briefness* and fortune work."
A. L., II, i, 18.

- (2) Brevity, conciseness, tartness.

"I hope the *briefness* of your answer made
The speediness of your return."
Cyn., II, iv, 34.

BRINDED. A variant of *branded*, hence the meaning "marked as by burning or branding," streaked, party-coloured. Milton evidently uses the word in the sense of *jaunty*, v. *Paradise Lost*, VII, 466: "*brinded* mane" (of the lion), also *Comus* 443: "the *brinded* lioness." Dryden employs it in the sense of *spotted*: "*My brinded heifer* to the stake I lay." The more usual form of the word is "*branded*."

"Hence the *brinded* cat hath mewed."
Mac., IV, i, 1.

BRING. (1) To bear, to fetch.

"The trumpet in my house, go *bring* it
hither."
Temp., IV, i, 186.

- (2) To accompany, to attend, to escort.

"Prithce, honey-sweet husband, let me bring thee to Stanes."

Hen. V-II, iii, 1; v. also *Rich. II*-I, iii, 304; *J. C.*, i, iii, 1; *III*, ii, 266; *M. II*, i, 1, 161; *Oth.*, III, iv, 196; *L. L.*, v, ii, 863; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 107; *M. A.*, III, ii, 3; *T. of S.*, IV, i, 161.

- (3) To prevail on, to induce, to persuade. Cf. Lord Macaulay, *History of England*, I, 226: "The King was brought to consent to a marriage between the Lady Mary . . . and William of Orange."

"I cannot bring My tongue to such a pace."

Cor., II, iii, 46.

- (4) Phrases, (a) *bring out*=put out, perplex, bewilder.

- (b) "I'll be with you to *bring*" was an idiom or cant expression meaning "I'll bring as good as I get," "I'll give as much as I get," "I'll be even with you."

Pandor. "I'll be with you, nice, by and by. *Cressida*. To bring, uncle?"

T. and C., I, ii, 266.

Note.—The expression is found in Beaumont and Fletcher, *Cupid's Revenge* and *The Scornful Lady*; Harrington's *Orlando Furioso*, Heywood's *Fair Maid of the West*, and Middleton's *The Family of Love*.

BRISKY. Animated, brisk.

"Most *brisky* juvenal and eke most lovely Jew."

M. N. D., III, i, 85.

BRIZE. See Breeze.

BROACH. Vb. (1) To spit, to transfix.

"I'll *broach* the tadpole on my rapier's point."

T. A., IV, ii, 85; v. also *Hen. V*-V, *Prol.* 31; *T. N. K.*, I, iii, 20.

- (2) To shed.

"Thy brother's blood the thirsty earth hath drunk."

Broach'd with the steely point of Clifford's lance?"

3 *Hen. VI*-II, iii, 16.

- (3) To let loose.

"What hath *broach'd* this tumult but thy pride?"

3 *Hen. VI*-II, ii, 159.

- (4) To tap.

"He bravely *broached* his boiling, bloody breast."

M. N. D., V, i, 148.

BROAD. I, adj. (1) Plain, outspoken, free, open, bold.

"Tell him his pranks have been too broad to bear with."

Ham., III, iv, 2.

"Broad words."

Mac., III, vi, 21.

- (2) Manifest.

"I stretch it out for that word 'broad' which added to the goose proves thee far and wide a broad goose."

R. and J., II, iv, 35.

- (3) Wide.

"They'll be for the flowery way that leads to the broad gate and the great fire."

A. W., IV, v, 21.

- (4) Puffed with pride, haughty.

"Ajax is grown self-will'd, and bears his head

In such a vain, in full as proud a place As broad Achilles."

T. and C., I, iii, 190.

- II, adv. (1) Thoroughly.

"I have been broad awake two hours and more."

T. A., II, ii, 18.

- (2) Plainly, boldly, freely.

"Who can speak broader than he that has no house to put his head in?"

I. of A., III, iv, 60.

BROCK. Properly a badger (a term of contempt, from the rank smell of the animal). Cf. *M. W. II.*, IV, ii, 195: "You baggage, you *polecat*, you *ron-yon*!"

"Marry, hang thee, *brock*."

T. N., II, v, 94.

BROIL. F. *brouiller*=to jumble, confound.

Subs. (1) Tumult, contention.

"Stop, or all will fall in *broil*."

Cor., III, i, 33; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 87.

- (2) Battle.

"Say to the King the knowledge of the *broil* As thou didst leave it."

Mac., I, ii, 6; v. also *1 Hen. IV*, I, i, 1.

BROKE. A.S. *brucan*=to have the use of a thing.

To act as agent or middleman, to treat through a broker or pander.

"He does indeed."

And *brokes* with all that can in such a suit Corrupt the tender honour of a maid."

A. W., III, v, 68; v. also *Rich. II*-II, i, 293.

BROKEN MOUTH. A mouth with part of its teeth wanting.

"My mouth no more were broken than these boys."

A. W., II, iii, 59.

BROKER. (1) An agent, a go-between, a negotiator.

"Do not believe his vows, for they are *brokers*" (=go-betweens, not trustworthy).

Ham., I, iii, 127; v. also *L. C.*, 173.

- (2) A cheat.

"With that same purpose-changer, that sly devil,

That *broker*, that still breaks the pate of faith."

K. J., II, i, 568.

- (3) A procuress, a pander.

"Now, by my modesty a goodly *broker*! Dost thou presume to harbour wanton lines?"

T. G. V., I, ii, 41.

BROKEN MUSIC. Chappell says: "Some instruments, such as viols, violins, flutes, etc., were formerly made in sets of four, which when played together formed a 'consort.' If one or more of the instruments of one set were substituted for the corresponding ones of another set, the result was no longer a 'consort,' but 'broken music'."

"Fair prince, here is good *broken music*."

T. and C., III, i, 49.

BROKING. Practised by brokers, per-
staining to brokers.

"Redeem from *broking* pawn the blemish'd
crown." *Rich.* II-II, i, 292.

BROOCH. I., subs. (1) A buckle.

"Just like the *brooch* and the tooth-pick
which wear not now." *A. W.*, I, i, 171.

(2) An ornament formerly worn in the
hat, hence anything very con-
spicuous.

"I know him well, he is the *brooch*, indeed,
And gem of all the nation." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 92.

(3) A mark of distinction, an honour.

"For 'tis a sign of love, and love to Richard
is a strange *brooch* in this all-hating world."
Rich. II-V, v, 66.

II., vb. To adorn as with a brooch.

"Not the ingenuous show
Of the full-fortun'd Caesar ever shall
Be *brooch'd* with me." *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 25.

BROODED. -ed loosely used for -ing.

See *Abbot*, par. 374.

Brooding, alluding to fowls watchful
of their brood.

"Thus, in despite of *brooded* watchful day,
I would into thy bosom pour my thoughts."
K. J., III, iii, 52.

BROWN PAPER. A term used in con-
nection with money-lenders who, to
avoid the usury laws, obliged their
customer to take a portion of their loan
in some unsaleable commodities such as
"brown paper." Cf. Greene's *Defence*
of *Coney-catching* (1592): "So that if
he borrow an hundred pound, he shall
have forty in silver, and threescore in
wares; as lute-strings, hobby-horses,
or *brown paper*." Cf. also, *A New*
Trick to cheat the Devil (1636):

"To have been so fit already
With taking up commodities of *brown paper*,
Huttons past fashion, silks and satins,
Babies' and childrens' fiddles, with like trash,
Took up at a dear rate, and sold for trifles."

"He's in for a commodity of *brown paper*
and old ginger." *M. M.*, IV, iii, 5.

BROWSE. To nibble at, to feed on
(properly used of cattle only).

"There's cold meat i' the cave: we'll *browse*
on that." *Cym.*, III, vi, 38.

BRUIT. F. *bruit* = a great noise.

I., subs. A report, a rumour.

"The *bruit* thereof will bring you many
friends." *3 Hen.* VI-IV, vii, 64; v. also *T. and C.*
V, ix, 4; *T. of A.*, V, i, 186.

II., vb. To noise abroad, to report
noisily.

"The King's rouse the heavens shall *bruit*
again." *Ham.*, I, ii, 127; v. also *3 Hen.* IV-I, i,
114; *Mac.*, V, vii, 22.

BRUSH. Subs. (1) The act of stripping
off.

"Have with one winter's *brush* fell from
their boughs." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 264.

(2) Attack, assault.

"Who in rage forgets
Aged contusions, and all *brush* of time."
2 Hen. VA-V, iii, 3; v. also *T. and C.*,
V, lii, 34.

BRUTISH STING. Undue incitement to
indulgence of the animal appetite.

"As sensual as the *brutish sting* itself."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 146.

BUBBLE. I., subs. (1) A vesicle of
water filled with air, used figuratively
for anything unsubstantial.

"Do but blow them to their trial, the *bubbles*
are out." *Ham.*, V, ii, 182.

(2) A simple fellow. Cf. *The County*
Gentleman's Vade Mecum (1697):
"And here begins the fatal catas-
trophe: if they think that he has
too much regard for his reputation,
or too much modesty to make
use of the statute for his defence,
or perhaps will be unwilling that
the town should know that he has
been a *bubble*, then they stick him
in earnest, so deep, it may be, that
he must be forc'd to cut off a
limb of his estate, to get out of
their clutches." Cf. also Prior—
"Gany's a cheat, and I'm a
bubble."

1st Lord. "If your lordship find him not a
liarding, hold me no more in your respect."

2nd Lord. On my life, my lord, a *bubble*."
A. W., III, vi, 5.

II., adj. Empty, showy.

"Seeking the *bubble* reputation
Even in the cannon's mouth."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 152.

BUBUKLE. Perhaps a corrupt word for
carbuncle: *bubo* = an inflamed swelling,
especially in the groin, Gr. *βουβών* =
the groin, hence *bubonic plague*.
A red pimple.

"His face is all *bubukles* and wheals and
knobs." *Hen.* V-III, vi, 107.

BUCK OF THE FIRST HEAD. A buck of
the fifth year.

L. L. L., IV, ii, 20.

BUCK. Irish *buac* = lye; Gael. *buac* =
the dung used in the liquor for bleaching.

(1) The liquid or lye in which linen
is washed (possibly a pun is
intended in the following—"I
wish I could wash myself of the
horned beast.")

"But I would I could wash myself of the
duck. I warrant you, *duck*, and of the
wasen, too, it shall appear."

M. W. W., III, iii, 138.

- (2) Quantity of linen washed at once, a wash of clothes.

"Now of late, not able to travel with my furred pack, she washes *bucks* here to home."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, ii, 44.

BUCK-BASKET. A basket for holding linen about to be washed, *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 2.

BUCKING. Washing.

"Throw foul linen upon him, as if it were going to *ucking*."
M. W. W., III, iii, 114.

BUCKLE, 1. Vb. *F. boucle*=the boss of a shield, *L. bucca*=the cheek.

- (1) Fig. to confine, to limit (as if fastened with a buckle.)

"How brief the life of man
Runs his erring pilgrimage,
That the stretching of a span
Buckles in his sum of age."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 121.

- (2) To contend, to join in close fight.

"In single combat thou shalt *buckle* with me."

1 *Hen. VI-I*, ii, 95; cf. 1 *Hen. VI-IV*, iv, 5; *V*, iii, 28; 3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 50.

BUCKLE, 2. Vb. *F. boucler*=to ring, to curl.

"To falter, bend, bow, crinkle up. Cf. Ben Jonson's *Staple of News*, II, i:—

"And teach this body
To bend, and these my aged knees to *buckle*,
In adoration and just worship of you."

"And as the wretch whose fever-weaken'd joints,
Like strengthless hinges, *buckle* under life,
Impatient of his fit, breaks like a fire
Out of his keeper's arms."

2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 141.

BUCKLER. Vb. To shield, to defend.

Cf. Heywood's *Apology for Actors*: "Yet if these weak habiliments of warre can but *buckler* it from part of the rude buffets of our adversaries."

"But that the guilt of murder *bucklers* thee."

3 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 216; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 99; *T. of S.*, III, ii, 233.

BUCKLERS (To give the). To yield the victory. Steevens quotes Greene, *Coney-catching*: "At this his master laugh, and was glad, for further advantage, to yield the *bucklers* to his prentise"; also, Holland's *Pliny*: "It goeth against his stomach to yield the gauntlet and give the *bucklers*."

"A most manly wit, Margaret: it will not hurt a woman: and so, I pray thee, call Beatrice; I give thee the *bucklers*."

M. A., V, ii, 141.

BUDGE. (1) To stir.

"I will not *budge* for no man's pleasure, I."
R. and J., III, i, 32.

- (2) To give way, to yield.

"With this we charg'd again, but *budg*, alas!"

We *budg'd* again."

3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 19.

BUG. Wel. *bug*=a hobgoblin.

A trifling spectre, a bugbear, a Logey, a terror.

"The *bug* which you would fight me with I see."

W. T., III, ii, 93; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 22; *Cym.*, V, iii, 41; 3 *Hen. VI*, V, ii, 2; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 206.

BUGLE. Adj. (1) Consisting of glass-beads.

"*Bugle* bracelet, necklace arabesque,
Perfume for a lady's chamber."

W. T., IV, iv, 219.

- (2) Black, like a glass bead.

"Tis not your finky brows, your black silk hair,
Your *bugle* eyeballs, nor your cheek of cream,
That can entrance my spirits to your worship."

A. Y. L., III, v, 47.

BULK. Connected with *bulge*. Icel. *bulki*=a heap. Dan. *bulk*=a lump.

Wel. *bulg*=a swelling.

- (1) A projecting portion of a shop (a butcher's or fishmonger's) on which goods were exposed for sale.

"Stalls, *bulks*, windows
Are smother'd up."

Cor., II, i, 207; v. also *Oth.*, V, i, 1.

- (2) The trunk, the body. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 1888:

"The clothed blood for any lecher-cratt
Corrupteth, and is in his *bulk* y-laft."

Cf. also Turbervile—"My liver leaped within my *bulk*."

"He rais'd a cry so piteous and profound,
As it did seem to shatter all his *bulk*
And end his being."

Ham., II, i, 93.

- (3) Chest.

"Smother'd it within my panting *bulk*."

Rich., III-1, iv, 40; v. also *R. of L.*, 457.

- (4) Extent, size.

"Nature crescent does not grow alone
In thews and *bulk*."

Ham., I, iii, 12.

BULLEN. "An ancient provincial name for a candle," (Staunton), hemp-stalks peeled; cf. Hutton (a Westmoreland writer), *Bran New Wark* (1785): "Threw on a *bullen* to make a loww."

"We'll no *Bullens*. . . This candle burns not clear." *Hen. VIII*, III, ii, 89, 96.

Note.—Probably an intended play upon the word *Bullen* which was the family name of the second wife of Henry VIII.

BULLY, 1. subs. A dashing fellow.

"I love the lovely *bully*."
Hen., V-IV, i, 48.

BULLY, 2. adj. Brisk, dashing (used in a familiarly patronizing sense).

"What sayest thou, *bully* Bottom?"

M. N. D., III, i, 7; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV, iii, 19; *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 6; II, iii, 18; 3 *IV*, v, 17; *Temp.*, V, i, 258.

BULLY-ROCK. A ranting fellow (used locally). Cf. *bullyrag*.

"What says my *bully-rock*?"

M. W. W., I, iii, 2; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, i, 178, 183.

BUM-BAILEY (*Bum-bailiff*). Supposed to be *bound-bailiff* = bailiff of humble character, who served writs and made arrests, so called *bound* because he was *bound* by guarantees to execute the duties of his office. Both Wodgwood and Skeat dissent from this view, and hold that the name was applied by the common-people contemptuously to the functionary who caught those he was pursuing by the hinder part of the garments (*bum* = buttock). Cf. *The Old Law*, III, i, 172: "You are a bailiff, whose place is to come behind other men, as it were in the bum of all the rest."

An inferior sheriff's officer.

"Go, Sir Andrew, scout me for him at the corner of the orchard, like a *bum-bailiff*."
T. N., III, iv, 160.

BUNCH OF GRAPES. The name of a room in an inn. *M. M.*, II, i, 133.

BUNG. A slang term for a pickpocket, a sharper.

"Away, you ent-purse rascal! you filthy *bung* away!"
2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 98.

BURDEN, 1. A.S. *byrðen* = a load, a weight.

(1) Anything difficult to carry.

"'Tis a *burden*
Which I am proud to bear."
T. and C., III, dii, 37.

(2) Childbirth.

"Thou hadst a wife once, called Aegilla,
That bore thee at a *burden* two fair sons."
C. E., V, i, 343.
"Now a usurer's wife was brought to bed
Of twenty money-bags at a *burthen*."
W. T., IV, iii, 256.

BURDEN, 2. F. *bourdon* = the pipe of an organ which makes the bass sound.
L. *bugdo* = a drone bee.

Chorus, refrain.

"Foot it featly here and there:
And sweet sprites the *burthen* bear."
Temp., I, ii, 381; v. also A. and C., III, ii, 218; W. T., IV, iii, 193.

BURGONET. O.F. *bourguignote*, so called because the Burgundians were the first to wear it.

A Spanish morion, a helmet.

"This day, I'll wear about my *burgonet*."
2 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 204; v. also A. and C., I, v, 15.

BURIAL. (1) Interment.

"Nor would we deign him *burial* of his men."
Macb., I, ii, 60.

(2) A grave.

"Vailing her high top lower than her ribs to
kiss her *burial*."
M. V., I, i, 29.

BURN DAYLIGHT. To burn candles during the day, to do anything superfluous, to waste time.

"Come, we *burn daylight*, no!"
R. and J., I, iv, 43; v. also M. IV, W., II, i, 48.

BURNING DEVIL. An allusion to the venereal disease called *browning* or *burning*.

"A *burning devil* take them."

T. and C., V, ii, 194.

BURNING-GLASS. A lens which collects the rays of the sun and produces intense heat.

"The appetite of her eye did seem to scorch
me like a *burning-glass*."
M. W. W., I, iii, 59.

BURST. To break.

"And then he *burst* his head for crowding
among the marshal's men."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 295; v. also T. of S., I, Ind., i, 7; III, ii, 55; IV, i, 69.

BUSH (Good wine needs no). A good thing needs no special advertisement.
A. Y. L., Epil. 4.

Note.—The allusion is to the bush of ivy, formerly the sign of a vintner. Cf. Gascoigne, *Glass of Government* (1575): "Nowadays the good wyne needeth none ivye garland."

BUSKY. Same as bosky. Low L. *boscus* = a wood; Ger. *busch* = a wood.

Woody.

"How bloodily the sun begins to peer
Above you, *bosky* hill."
1 *Hen. IV*-V, i, 2.

BUSS. F. *baiser* = to kiss; Ger. *bussen*, L. *basio* = a kiss.

I., vb. (1) To kiss (now with only a vulgar or ludicrous application).

"Come, grin on me, and I will think thou
smilest
And *buss* thee as thy wife."

K. J., III, iv, 35.

(2) To come into close contact with.

"Thy knee *bussing* the stones."
Cor., III, ii, 75; v. also T. and C., IV, v, 220.

II., subs. A kiss.

"Thou dost give me flattering *busses*."
2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 225.

BUSYLESS. A very much disputed word among the commentators who have proposed numerous emendations, the chief being—"busy, least," "busy-blest," "busy, lest," "busy felt," "busy left."

Unburdened, or unencumbered with work.

"But these sweet thoughts do even refresh
my labours,
Most *busylest*, when I do it."

Temp., III, i, 15.

Cf. the following epigram with a counter meaning: "Some people are busiest when they have least to do."

BUT. (1) Except.

"If you misdoubt me that I am not she,
I know not how I shall assure you further,
But I shall lose the grounds I work upon."
A. W., III, vi, 2; v. also A. and C., I, i, 43.

- (2) If not, unless.
 "The gods rebuke me, *but* it is tidings
 To wash the eyes of kings."
A. and C., V, i, 27; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 60; *A. and C.*, IV, xi, 1.
- (3) So as not.
 "It is enough my hearing shall be punish'd
 With what shall happen, 'gainst the which
 there is
 No deafing *but* to hear."
T. N. K., V, iii, 9.
- (4) Otherwise than.
 "I should sin
 To think *but* nobly of my grandmother."
Temp., I, ii, 119; v. also *Rich. III-I*, iii, 387.
 "Who shall believe
 But you misuse the reverence of your place."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 23.
- (5) Except that, unless that, were it not that.
 "And *but* my noble Moor
 Is true of mind, and made of no such business
 As jealous creatures are, it were enough
 To put him to ill thinking."
Oth., III, iv, 25.
- (6) To prevent that.
 "Have you no countermand for Claudio yet
 But he must die to-morrow."
M. M., IV, ii, 95.
- (7) Neg. rel.=who not.
 "No man here *but* honours you."
J. C., II, i, 91.
- (8) Only.
 "More, she's a traitor, and Camillo is
 A federaly with her, and one that knows
 What she should shame to know herself
 But with her most vile principal, that she's
 A bed-swarver."
W. T., II, i, 88.
- (9) That not.
 "It must not be denied *but* I am a plain
 dealing villain."
M. A., I, iii, 27.
- (10) Nevertheless.
 "Were you a woman, I should woo hard *but*
 be your groom."
Cym., III, vi, 70.
- BUT AS.** Only as it were.
 "He hath *but as* offended in a dream."
M. M., II, ii, 4.
- BUTCHERLY.** Butcher-like, cruel, murderous.
 "What stratagems, how fell, how *butcherly*,
 This deadly quarrel daily doth begot."
3 Hen. VI, II, v, 89.
- BUTCHERY.** (1) A shambles, a slaughter house.
 "This house is but a *butchery*."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 27.
- (2) Cruel slaughter of human beings on an extensive scale.
 "Dighton and Forrest, whom I did suborn
 To do this piece of ruthless *butchery*."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 5.
- BUTT.** F. *but*=a butt, mark, aim: *butte*=a hillock, a goal.
 (1) A target, elevated ground in which the target was fixed, used in plural, see Scott, *Lady of the Lake*, V, 22:
 "But, chief beside the *butts*, there stand
 Both Robin Hood and all his band."
 "I am your *but* and I abide your shot."
3 Hen. VI-I, 4.

- (2) Goal, end, place to be reached.
 "Here is my journey's end, here is my *butt*,
 The very sea-mark of my utmost sail."
Oth., V, ii, 266.
- (3) Any obtuse lump: cf. *emmet-but*=an ant-heap.
 "Why, no, you ruinous *butt*."
T. and C., V, i, 36.

BUTT-SHAFT. A kind of arrow used in shooting at the butts, made without a barb, so as to stick and be easily extracted.

"The very pin of his heart cleft with the blind boy's *butt-shaft*."
R. and J., II, iy, 16; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 164.

BUTTER-WOMEN'S RACK TO MARKET. *Rack*, connected with vb. *rock*=to go with a swaying motion.
 Going at a quick amble like butter-women to market.

"It is the right *butter-women's rack to market*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 86.
 "Note.—In Holme's *Armoiry* "rack" is defined as "a pace wherein the horse neither trots or ambles, but is between both." Cf. *The Field*, October 17, 1885. "Col. Dodge's definition of a *rack* is that it is half-way between a pace and a trot."

BUTTERY. F. *bouticille*=a bottle, a corruption of *botelerie*=a bottery, a place for bottles. As *butler* and other provisions were kept in *butteries* the word easily became corrupted.

A pantry, a room for provisions.

"Go, sirrah, take them to the *buttery*."
T. of S., Ind, I, 102; v. also *T. N.*, I, iii, 65.

BUTTON. F. *bouton*=a bud.

- (1) A bud.
 "The canker galls the infants of the spring,
 Too oft before their *buttons* be disclosed."
Ham., I, iii, 40.
 "O queen Emilia,
 Fresher than May, sweeter
 Than her gold *buttons* on the boughs."
F. N. K., III, i, 6.
- (2) A knob on a cap.
 "On Fortune's cap we are not the very
button."
Ham., II, ii, 225.
- (3) A catch for a dress.
 "Pray you, undo this *button*."
K. L., V, iii, 310.
- (4) Power: perhaps alluding to an old idea of *bachelor's buttons* having some dominancy in amatory matters.
 "He will carry 't; 'tis in his *buttons*."
M. W. W., III, ii, 60.

BUXOM. A.S. *bocsum*=obedient, tractable; *bugan*=to bend, yield. "This word exhibits a singular change of meaning, from the original notion of obedience to that of *brisk*, *cheerful*, *healthy*, in the confined application of modern times. . . . As pliability and gentleness are the distinguishing features of woman, the word seems to have been mainly applied as a term of commendation to a young woman, and

so to have passed on to designate other admired characteristics of female society, cheerfulness, liveliness, and what tends to produce it, vigorous health" (Wedgewood).

(1) Yielding, obedient, disciplined. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 202:

"Of them that to him *buyome* are and prone."
"Bardolph, a soldier firm and sound of heart
And of *buyom* valour." *Hen. V*-III, vi, 24.

(2) Fresh, lively, brisk. Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, 24: "*buxom*, blithe, and debonair."

"This king unto him took a fere,
Who died and left a female heir,
So *buxom*, blithe, and full of face."

Per., I, Ind 23.

BUY (Buye). To pay for, to suffer for, to ahy (q.v.).

"Thou and thy brother both shall *buy* this treason,
Even with the dearest blood your bodies bear."

3 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 68; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 426; *C. E.*, IV, i, 81; 1 *Hen. IV*-V, iii, 7.

BUY AND SELL. (a) To make a fool of.

"Thou art *bought and sold* among those
of any wyl, like a barbarian slave."
T. and C. II, i, 45.

(2) To betray.

"From *bought and sold* Lord Talbot."
1 *Hen. VI*-IV, iv, 13.

BUY OUT. (1) To cause to be inoperative (referring to indulgences sold by the papal office).

"Though you and all the kings of Christendom
Are led so grossly by this meddling priest,
Dividing the curse that money may *buy out*."

K. J., III, i, 164.

(2) To redeem.

"And not being able to *buy out* his life
According to the statute of the town,
Dies ere the weary sun set in the west."
C. E., I, ii, 5.

BUZ (Buzz). I., interj. An interjection of impatience to command silence or to tell what is already known.

Pol. "The actors are come hither, my lord.
Ham. Buz, buz!"

Ham., II, ii, 372; v. also *T. N. K.*, III, v, 80.

II., vb. (1) To whisper.

"*Buz*: these conjurations in her brain."
2 *Hen. VI*-I, ii, 99. v. also 3 *Hen. VI*-V, vi, 86; *Rich. II*-II, i, 26.

(2) To hum.

"*Buzz* lamenting doings in the air."
T. A., III, ii, 62.

BUZZARD, 1. Buzz, imitative.

A buzzing insect (a fly or beetle).

Per. "Should be! should—buzz!"
Kath. Well taen, and like a *buzzard*."

T. of S., II, i, 205.

BUZZARD, 2. F. busard = a hawk.

An inferior kind of hawk; a glead.

"O slow wing'd turtle! shall a *buzzard* take thee?"

T. of S., II, i, 206; v. also *Rich. III*-I, i, 139.

BZZER. An imitative word.

A whisperer, a chatterer, a tale-bearer.

"(He) wants not *buzzers* to infect his ear
With pestilent speeches of his father's death."
Ham., IV, v, 72.

BY. I., prep. (1) Against. Cf. 1 Cor. iv, 4: "I know nothing *by* myself."

"I would not have him know so much *by* me." *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 153.

v. Gifford's note on Jonson's works, vol. 1, p. 140: "The plain fact is that the prepositions *by* and *of* are synonymous and that our ancestors used them indifferently, as they were well justified in doing."

(2) About, of.

"Ay, my lord cardinal? How think you *by* that?"

2 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 16; v. also *M. V.*, I, ii, 48; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 145; *A. W.*, V, iii, 237; *M. A.*, V, ii, 288; *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 149.

(3) Beside.

"If you are learn'd
Be not as common fools; if you are not
Let them have cushions *by* you."
Cor., III, i, 101.

(4) By means of.

"How soon confusion
May enter 'twixt the gap of both, and take
The one *by* the other." *Cor.*, III, i, 111.

(5) According to.

"Because that now it lies you on to speak
To the people, not *by* your own instruction,
Nor *by* the matter which your heart prompts
you."

Cor., III, ii, 53; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 173.

(6) On account of.

"This nurse, this teeming womb of royal
kings,
Fear'd by their breed, and famous by their
birth."

Rich. II-II, i, 52.

(7) Concerning.

"But by bad courses may be understood
That their events can never fall out good."
Rich. II-II, i, 213.

(8) From.

"And given way unto this course of fortune
By noting of the lady." *M. A.*, IV, i, 155.

(9) To.

"Though my mocks come home *by* me, I
will now be merry." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 628.

(10) Near.

"They passed *by* me."
T. and C., III, iii, 142.

II., adv. (1) Aside.

"Stand thee *by*, friar."
M. A., IV, i, 23.

(2) Near, passing near, moving past, past.

"I did hear
The galloping of horses; who was't came
by?" *Mac.*, IV, i, 140.

BY AND BY. Almost immediately, without delay.

"They shall be apprehended *by and by*."

Hen. V-II, ii, 2; cf. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 285;
R. and J., II, ii, 151; *Ham.*, III, ii, 391;
T. G. V., I, iii, 85; *V. and A.*, 347.

BY A PACE. Step by step.

"And this neglect of degree it is
That *by a pace* goes backward."

T. and C., I, iii, 12.

BY-DEPENDENCE. An accessory incident.

"These,
And your three motives to the battle, with
I know not how much more, should be
demanded,
And all the other *by-dependencies*."

Cym., V, v, 390.

BY-DRINKING. Drinking between meals (only once used by Shakespeare).

"You owe money here besides, Sir John,
for your diet and *by-drinkings*."

1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 71.

BY-PEEPING. Peeping at intervals.

"Then *by-peeking* in an eye
Base and undistrous as the smoky light
That's fed with stinking tallow."

Cym., I, vi, 107.

BY'R LAKIN. A familiar diminutive of *by our lady*, i.e. by our ladykin.

"*By'r lakin*, a parlous fear."

M. N. D., III, i, 12; v. also *Temp.* III, iii, 1.

BY THE BOOK. According to rules laid down in regular treatises on the subject.

"We quarrel in print *by the book*."

A. J. L., III, ii, 83.

C

CABINET. Any place of shelter, a nest.

"Lo, here the gentle lark, weary of rest,
From his moist *cabinet* mounts up on high."

V. and A., 854.

CACODEMON. Gr. *κακός* = bad, and *δαίμων* = demon.

A person of demoniacal character (used only once by Shakespeare).

"Lie thee to hell for shame, and leave the world,

Thou *cacodemon*."

Rich. III-I, iii, 144.

CADE. *F. cade*, *L. cadus* = a jar (dim. caddy).

A cask or barrel of 500 herrings or 1000 sprats.

Cade. "We, John Cade, so termed of our supposed father,—

Dick. Or rather of stealing a *cade* of herrings."

2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 35.

CADENT. Falling.

"Let it stamp wrinkles in her brow of youth:
With *cadent* tears fret channels in her cheeks."

K. L., I, iv, 276.

CADDIS. Gael. *cadas* = cotton, *F. cadis* = woollen serge.

A kind of worsted ribbon; Shirley in *Witty Fair One* makes mention of "footmen in *caddis*," meaning the worsted lace on their liveries.

"He hath ribbons of all the colours i' the rainbow; . . . inkles, *caddisses*, cambrics, lawns."

W. T., IV, iv, 204.

CADDIS-GARTER. A cheap sort of garter made of *caddis*, and used by the

prince as a term of reproach of the landlord. The garters being worn in sight were often of rich material, and to wear those of worsted would be a mark of rustic or plebeian rank.

"Wilt thou rob this leathern jerkin, crystal-button, not-pated, agate ring, puke-stocking, *caddis-garter*, smooth-tongue, Spanish pouch,—"

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 67.

CAGE. (1) An enclosure in which to confine birds.

"Torn from forth that pretty hollow *cage*."

T. A., III, i, 84.

(2) A lock up, a place of confinement. Steevens observes: "There is scarce a village in England which has not a temporary place of confinement still called The Cage," and it will be remembered that Christian and Faithful were detained in the cage at Vanity Fair. We still apply the epithet jail-birds to habitual prisoners.

"His father had never a house but the *cage*."

2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 56.

(3) A basket.

"I must up-fill this osier *cage* of ours
With baleful weeds."

R. and J., II, iii, 7.

CAIN-COLOURED. Of a colour resembling that with which Cain was commonly represented in tapestries and pictures (sandy-red).

"He hath but a little wee face, with a little yellow beard, a *Cain-coloured* beard."

M. W. W., I, iv, 20.

CAITIFF. *F. chétif* = poor, miserable, *L. captivus*.

I., subs. A miserable mean-looking person (of either sex), a wretch.

"Alas, poor *caitiff*."

Oth., IV, i, 101; v. also *Oth.*, V, ii, 317; *A. W.*, III, ii, 117; *Rich. III-IV*, iv, 200; *K. L.*, II, i, 63.

II., adj. (1) Miserable, mean.

"Here lives a *caitiff* wretch would sell it him."

R. and J., V, i, 52.

(2) Captive.

"Throw the rider headlong in the lists,
A *caitiff* recreant to my cousin Hereford."

Rich. II-I, ii, 53.

CAKE'S DOUGH. "My cake is dough" is a proverbial expression meaning *my plans are utterly frustrated*.

T. of S., I, i, 10; v. also *T. of S.*, V, i, 145.

CALENDAR. *L. calendarium* = an account book of interest kept by money-lenders, so called because interest became due on the *calends* (the first day) of each month.

(1) A register of days.

"What hath this day deserved? what hath it done,
That it in golden letters should be set
Among the high tides in the *calendar*?"

K. J., III, i, 86; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 42.

(2) An almanac.

• A *calendar* | a *calendar* | look in the almanac." *M. N. D.*, III, i, 46; v. also *Rich.* III-V, iii, 277.

(3) A roll, a list, a record.

"Madam, the care I have had to even your content, I wish might be found in the *calendar* of my past endeavours."

Rich. III-I, iii, 4.

(4) The Hall-mark, or mark of genuineness. Cf. (slang) "the ticket"; = the correct thing.

"To speak feelingly of him he is the card or *calendar* of gentry." *Ham.*, V, ii, 106.

(5) That by which something is reckoned, and dates are fixed.

"The duke, my husband, and my children both,

And you the *calendars* of their nativity.

Go to a gossip's feast." *C. E.*, V, i, 404.

CALIVER. F. *calibre* = the internal diameter or bore of a gun.

A kind of musket, a blunderbuss.

"Such as fear the report of a *caliver* worse than a struck fowl or a hurt wild-duck." *Hen. IV*-IV, ii, 18; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 251.

CALKIN. L. *calx* = a heel,

A sharp iron point or projection fixed in a horse's shoe to prevent slipping.

"On this horse is Arcite,

Trotting the stones of Athens, which the *calkins*

Did rather tell than trample."

T. N. K., V, iv, 55.

CALLET, CALLAT. Gael. *caile* = a girl, a strumpet. F. *caillite* = a trifling, gossiping woman. Nares thinks it comes from Kitty Callot, a gipsy.

(1) A prostitute.

"A wisp of straw were worth a thousand crowns

To make this shameless *callet* know herself."

3 *Hen. VI*-II, ii, 143; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 80; *Oh.*, IV, ii, 120.

(2) A drab, a scold. Cf. Harrington, *Ariosto*:

"And thus this old, ill favor'd, spiteful *callet*."

"A *callet*

Of boundless tongue, who late hath beat her husband,

And now baits me." *W. T.*, II, iii, 90.

CALM. Qualm. Perhaps one of Mrs. Quickly's misnomers, although it is supposed that both words were pronounced alike in Shakespeare's time.

"Sick of a *calm*." 2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 31.

CALVES' GUTS. Violin strings. Cf. "sheep's guts" *M. A.*, II, iii, 55.

"It is a vice in her ears, which horse-hairs and *calves' guts*, nor the voice of unpaved eunuch to boot, can never amend."

Cym., II, iii, 29.

CAMBYSES' VEIN. An allusion to Thomas Preston's play "A lamentable Tragedie, mixed full of pleasant mirth, containing the life of Cambises, King of Persia."

1 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 425.

CAN. A.S. *cunnan* = to know.(1) To know, to understand, to be skillful in. Cf. Chaucer, *The Prioresses Tale*, 49: "I lerne song, I *can* but smal grammere." Cf. also Bacon, *Essays, Of Great Place*: "In evil, the best condition is not to will: the second, not to *can*."

• "I've seen myself, and served against the French,

And they *can* well on horseback."

Ham., IV, vii, 83; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 59; *K. L.*, IV, iv, 8; *Temp.*, IV, i, 27; *T. and C.*, II, ii, 135; *Phorm.* and *Turtle*, 14.

(2) Began to. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iv, 64:

"With gentle words he, *can* her fayrely greet."

"Through the velvet leaves the wind
All unken *can* passage find."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 101; v. also *Per.*, III, Pro. 36.

Note.—*Can* is the old spelling of *gan*.

CANAKIN. A dim. of *can*, a little can or cup.

"And let me the *canakin* clink, clink,

And let me the *canakin* clink." *oth.*, II, iii, 58.

CANARY. I., subs. (1) A sweet wine, sometimes called canary sack.

"I will to my honest knight, Falstaff, and, drink *canary* with him."

M. W. W., III, ii, 76; v. also *T. N.*, I, iii, 74.

(In plu.)

"But, I' faith, you have drunk too much *canaries*." 2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 22.

(2) A kind of romp or frolic, a lively dance.

"I have seen a medicine,

That's able to breathe life into a stone,
Quicken a rock and make you dance *canary*
With sprightly fire and motion."

A. W., II, i, 81.

(3) One of Mrs. Quickly's corruptions and supposed to mean *quandary* = a perplexity or predicament.

"You have brought her into such a *canaries* as 'tis wonderful." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 55.

II., vb. 'To frolic, to romp.

"To jig off a tune at the tongue's end,
canary to it with your feet, humour it
with turning up your eyelids."

L. L. L., III, i, 10.

CANDLE CASE. A receptacle for candle ends.

"Petruchio is coming in a new hat and an old jerkin, a pair of old breeches thrice turned, a pair of boots that have been *candle-cases*, one buckled, another laced."

T. of S., III, ii, 44.

CANDLE ENDS (To drink off). Nares observes: "A piece of romantic extravagance long practised by amorous gallants. It may perhaps be asked why *drinking off candles' ends* for flapdragons should be esteemed an agreeable qualification. The answer is, that as

a feat of gallantry, to swallow a candle and formed a more formidable and disagreeable flap-dragon than any other substance, and therefore afforded a stronger testimony of zeal for the lady to whose health it was drunk." Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Monsieur Thomas*, II, 2:—

"Carouse her health in cans
And candles'-ends."

Doll. "Why doth the prince love him so then?"

Fals. Because he eats conger and fennel,
"and drinks off candles'-ends for flap-
dragons." 2 *Hen. IV*—II, iv, 207.

CANDLE-HOLDER. An idle spectator. Cf. a common Scotch expression: "You will neither dance nor hold the candle"; i.e. neither be an actor nor a spectator.

"I'll be a candle-holder, and look on."
R. and J., I, iv, 37.

CANDLE-MINE. A mine or inexhaustible magazine of tallow.

"You whoreson candle-mine, you."
2 *Hen. IV*—II, iv, 255.

CANDLE-WASTER. A bookworm, a hard student who sits up late "burning the midnight oil." Cf. Ben Jonson, *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2: "Spoiled by a whoreson bookworm, a candle-waster."

"If such a one will smile and stroke his beard,
Bid sorrow wag, cry 'hem!' when he should
groan,
Patch grief with proverbs, make misfortune
drunk
With candle-wasters." M. A., V, i, 18.

I.e. drown grief with the wise saws of bookworms. Some suggest *reveller* as the meaning of *candle-waster*.

***CANDY.** I., vb. (1) To cover over with congelations, to crystallize.

"Will the cold brook,
Candied with ice, caudle thy morning taste."
T. of A., IV, iii, 225.

(2) To harden.

"Twenty consciences,
That stand 'twixt me and Milan, *candied* be
they,
And melt, ere they molest!"
Temp., II, i, 274; cf. *discandy*—to melt,
A. and C., IV, xii, 22.

II., adj. Sweetened.

"Why what a *candy* deal of courtesy
This fawning greyhound then did proffer me."
1 *Hen. IV*—I, iii, 250.

CANDIED. Sugared over, honied, having falseness covered over with flattering and deceptive words.

"Why should the poor be flatter'd?
No, let the *candied* tongue lick absurd pomp,
And crook the pregnant hinges of the knee
Where thrift may follow fawning."
Ham., III, ii, 55.

CANKER. (1) A curse, a bane.

"Discarded unjust serving-men, younger
sons to younger brothers, revolved
tapsters and ostlers, trade-fallen, the
cankers of a calm world and a long
peace." 1 *Hen. IV*—IV, ii, 28.

(2) A mental wound or sore.

"I am not glad that such a sore of time
Should seek a plaster by content'd revolt,
And heal the inveterate *canker* of one wound
By making many." K. J., V, ii, 14.

(3) The canker-worm.

"The *canker* galls the infant of the spring,
Too oft before their buttons be disclosed."
Ham., I, iii, 39.

"In the sweetest bud
The eating *canker* dwells."
T. G. V., I, i, 42; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*, II,
ii, 81; 1 *Hen. VI*—II, iv, 68; M. N. D.,
II, ii, 3; R. and J., II, iii, 30; Temp.,
I, ii, 415; Sonnet XXXV, 2; LXX, 7;
XCV, 2; XCIX, 12; V. and A., 656.

(4) The dog-rose.

"To put down Richard, that sweet lovely
rose,
And plant this thorn, this *canker* Boling-
broke." 1 *Hen. IV*—I, iii, 176.
"I had rather be a *canker* in a hedge than a
rose in his grace." M. A., I, iii, 28.
"The *canker* blooms have full as deep a dye
As the perfumed tincture of the roses."
Sonnet LIV, 5.

(5) Any infirmity.

"O Nell, sweet Nell, if thou dost love thy
love,
Banish the *canker* of ambitious thoughts."
2 *Hen. VI*—I, ii, 18.

II., vb. (1) To become corrupt.

"As with age his body tighler grows
So his mind *cankers*." Temp., IV, i, 192.

(2) To rust.

"To wield old partisans . . .
Canker'd with peace." R. and J., I, i, 87.

CANKERED. (1) Corrupted.

"I will fight
Against my *canker'd* country."
Cor., IV, v, 90.

(2) Malignant, envenomed, splenetic.

"I will lift the down-trod Mortimer
As high in the air as this unthankful king,
As this ingrate and *canker'd* Bolingbroke."
1 *Hen. IV*—I, iii, 137; v. also R. and J.,
I, i, 87; K. J., II, i, 194.

CANKER-BIT. Consumed away by anything slanderous, as if by the canker-worm.

"By treason's tooth bare-gnawn and *canker-bit*."
K. L., V, iii, 119.

CANKER-BLOSSOM. A caterpillar that eats away the fruit.

"O me! you juggler! you *canker-blossom*!
You thief of love! what, have you come by
night?" M. N. D., III, ii, 282.

CANKER-SORROW. Grief preying like a worm.

"But now, will *canker-sorrow* eat my bud."
K. J., III, iv, 82.

CANOPY. (1) A covering.

"O woe! thy *canopy* is dust and stones."
R. and J., V, iii, 13; v. also J. C., V, i, 87.

- (2) Hangings for beds: Note.—In the inventory of goods at Kenilworth Castle, 1588, we find "a *canopie* bedstead of wainscott, the *canopie* of green sarscnett, buttoned, tasselled and fringed with green silke."
Costly apparel, tents, and canopies.
T. of S., II, i, 340; v. also 2 Hen. IV—III, i, 13.
- (3) Applied to the sky, clouds, etc.
3rd Serv. "Where dwellest thou?"
Cor. "Under the canopy."
Cor., IV, v, 37; v. also Ham., II, ii, 288.

CANSTICK. Abbrev. of candlestick.

"I had rather hear a brazen *canstick* turned
 Or a dry wheel grate on an axle tree."
1 Hen. IV—III, i, 135.

CANTLE. O.F. *cantel*, Ger. *kante* = a corner.

A fragment, a bit, a piece. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 2150:

"For nature hath nat take his beginning of no partye ne *cantel* of a thing."

Cf. also Beaumont and Fletcher, *Queen of Corinth*:

"Do you remember
 The *cantel* of immortal cheese ye carried with ye?"
 "And cuts me from the best of all my land
 A huge half-moon, a monstrous *cantle* out."
1 Hen. IV—III, i, 100; v. also A. and C., III, x, 6.

CANTON. L. *cano* = I sing.

A canto.

"Write loyal *cantons* of condemned love."
T. N., i, v, 251.

CANVASS. Vb., (1) To toss as in a canvas, to take to task, to entangle.

Note.—*Canvass* was a name for a net used to snare wild hawks. v. *Edin. Review*, October 1872, referred to by Rolfe.

"I'll *canvass* thee in thy broad cardinal's hat,

If thou proceed in this thy insulence."
1 Hen. VI—I, iii, 36.

(2) To have carnal intercourse with.

"I'll *canvass* thee between a pair of sheets."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 219.

CANVAS-CLIMBER. A name applied to a sailor, who climbs the mast to furl or unfurl the canvas.

"Never was waves nor wind more violent:—
 And from the ladder-tackle washes off
 A *canvas-climber*."
Per., IV, i, 62.

CANZONET. Ital. *canzonetta*, L. *cano* = I sing.

A short song.

"You find not the apostrophas, and so miss the accent; let me supervise the *canzonet*."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 124.

CAP. I., sub. (1) A covering for the head.

"Good men's lives
 Expire before the flowers in their *caps*."
Mac., IV, iii, 172.

(2) First place.

"They wear themselves in the *cap* of the time."
A. W., II, i, 52.

(3) Chief.

"Thou art the *cap* of all the fools alive."
T. of A., IV, iii, 343.

(4) An emblem of any dignity.

"If once he come to be a cardinal,
 He'll make his *cap* co-equal with the crown."
1 Hen. VI—V, i, 33.

(5) A salutation by uncovering the head.

"Such gain the *cap* of him that makes 'em fine,
 Yet keeps his book uncross'd."
Cym., III, iii, 25.

II., vb. (1) To match, to outdo, to rival: from the practice of "capping verses," i.e. to compose or recite a verse beginning with the final letter of one composed by the preceding speaker.

"I will *cap* that proverb with 'There is flattery in friendship.'
Hen. V—III, vii, 110.

(2) To doff the cap in salutations.

"Three great ones of the city,
 In personal suit to make me his lieutenant,
 Off *cap'd* to him."
Oth., I, i, 10.

CAPABLE. (1) Able to comprehend.

"His form and cause conjoin'd, preaching to stones,
 Would make them *capable*."
Ham., III, iv, 124.

(2) Able to inherit, legally qualified.

"Of my land,
 Loyal and natural boy! I'll work the means
 To make thee *capable*."
K. L., II, i, 85.

(3) Fit to receive.

"If thou be'st *capable* of things serious, thou must know the King is full of grief."
W. T., IV, iv, 746.

(4) Intelligent.

"Let me bear another to his horse, for that's the more *capable* creature."
T. and C., III, iii, 301; v. also Rich. III—III, i, 165.

(5) Impressionable, sensitive.

"Heart too *capable*
 Of every line and trick of his sweet favour."
A. W., I, i, 89; v. also A. Y. L., III, v, 23.

(6) Comprehensive, capacious.

"Even so my bloody thoughts, with violent pace,
 Shall ne'er look back, ne'er cobb to humble love,
 Till that a *capable* and wide revenge
 Swallow them up."
Oth., III, iii, 447.

(7) Inclined to, subject to, liable to, susceptible.

"For I am sick and *capable* of fears."
K. J., III, i, 12; v. also 2 Hen. IV—I, i, 172; Hen. VIII—V, iii, 11.

CAPACITY. (1) Capaciousness, power of receiving.

"O spirit of love! how quick and fresh art thou,
Thou, notwithstanding thy *capacity*
Receiveth as the sea, nought enters thee,
Of what validity and pitch so'er."

T. N., I, i, 19.

(2) Understanding, intelligence.

"Why, this is evident to any formal *capacity*."

T. N., II, v, 107.

(3) Judgment.

"Love, therefore, and tongue-tied simplicity
In least speak most, to my *capacity*."

M. N. D., V, i, 105.

(4) Condition, circumstances.

"You that are old consider not the *capacities* of us that are young."

2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 153.

CAP-A-PE. From head to foot, completely.

"A figure like your father,
Armed at point exactly, *cap-a-pe*."

Ham., I, ii, 199; v. also W. T., IV, iv, 718.

CAPARISON. I., subs. (1) Dress, outfit.

"With die and arab I purchased this *caparison*."

W. T., IV, iii, 26.

(2) Trappings.

"Here is the steed, we the *caparison*."

Cor. I, ix, 12.

II., vb. To dress.

"Dost thou think, though I am *caparisoned*
like a man, I have a doublet and hose in
my disposition."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 181.

CAPITAL. Adj. (1) Deadly, fatal, pernicious.

"To poor we
Thine cunmy's most *capital*."

Cor., V, iii, 104.

(2) Involving loss of the head.

"Edmund, I arrest thee
On *capital* treason."

K. L., V, iii, 84.

(3) Heinous.

"These feats so crimeful and so *capital* in
nature."

Ham., IV, vii, 7.

(4) Chief, principal.

"Holds from all soldiers chief majority,
And military title *capital*
Through all the kingdoms that acknowledge
Christ."

1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 110; v. also Hen. V-V,
ii, 96.

CAPITE.* *In capite*, in Old English Law,
was a form of tenure by which the
tenant in chief (*in capite*) held his lands
direct from the crown.

2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 131.

CAPITULATE. To put heads together,
to conspire, to combine.

"The archbishop's grace of York, Douglas
and Mortimer,
Capitulate against us and are up."

1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 121.

CAPOCCHIA. Ital. *capoccio*=a thick
head or knob.

The feminine form of the Italian
word *capocchio*, which signifies a fool,
a simpleton, a dolt. Sympathetically
employed by Pandarus to Cressida.

"Alas, poor wretch! ah, poor *Capocchia*!
hast not slept to-night?"

T. and C., IV, ii, 31.

CAPON. (1) A cock chicken, a fowl.

"I eat the air promise-crammed; you cannot
feed *capons* so."

Ham., III, ii, 89.

(2) Flesh of chicken.

"Then the justice

In fair round belly with good *capon* lined."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 153.

(3) A etymuch.

"Mome, malt-horse, *capon*, cockcomb, idiot,
patch."

C. E., III, i, 33.

(4) Fig., a letter, a billet doux: the
term originated from the custom
of conveying letters in fowls sent
as presents: Cf. French *poulet*=a
love-letter.

"Break up this *capon*."

L. L. L., IV, i, 56.

CAPRICCIO. Ital. *capriccio*, L. *capra*=a
goat.

A freak, a fancy, a caprice.

"Will this *capriccio* hold in thee?"

A. W., II, iii, 299.

CAPRICIOUS. Goatish, whimsical, fanciful.

"I am here with thee and thy goats, as the
most *capricious* poet, honest Ovid, was
among the Goths."

A. Y. L., III, iii, 7.

CAPTAIN. Adj. (1) Chief, superior,
more excellent.

"Limestones of worth they thinly placed are,
Or *captain* jewels in the carcanet."

Sonnet LII, 8; v. also T. of A., III, v, 49.

(2) Sovereign.

"Captive good attending *captain* ill."

Sonnet LXVI, 12; cf. T. of A., III, v,
49; "The ass more *captain* than the
lion."

CAPTAIN OF COMPLIMENTS. One
versed in all the laws of ceremony.

"O, he is the courageous *captain* of *compliments*."

R. and, J., II, iv, 19.

CAPTIOUS.* Recipient, capable of receiving.

"In this *captious* and intenable sieve,
I still pour in the waters of my love."

A. W., I, iii, 192.

CAPTIVATE. I., vb. (1) To make captive,
to bring into bondage.

"Thou wert immured, restrained, *captivated*,
bound."

L. L. L., III, i, 119; v. also 3 Hen. VI-I,
iv, 115.

(2) To charm, to allure.

"And this I do to *captivate* the eye
Of the fair breeder that is standing by."

V and A., 281.

II., adj. (1) Made captive.

"Sent our sons and husbands *captivate*."

1 Hen. VI-II, iii, 42.

(2) Ensnared, charmed, allured.

"Tush, women have been *captivate* ere now."

1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 107.

CAPTIVE. Adj. (1) Taken prisoner,
reduced to bondage.

"For God's sake, take away this *captive*
scold."

3 Hen. VI-V, v, 29.

(2) Charmed, entranced, captivated.

- "My woman's heart
Grossly grew *captive* to his honey words."

Rich. III-IV, i, 79.

Note. Goldsmith in *An Oratorio*, A. II, uses the word in the same sense:—
"But hold! see foremost of the *captive* choir,
The master-prophet grasps his full-ton'd lyre."

(3) Conquered.

"When many times the *captive* Grecian falls."
T. and C., V, iii, 40; v. also R. of L., 730.

(4) Subject.

"If thou say Antony lives, is well,
Or friends with Caesar, or not *captive* to him,
I'll set thee in a shower of gold."
A. and C., II, v, 44; v. also T. A., I, i, 111.

CAPTIVED. Defeated and taken prisoner.

"And all our princes *captiv'd* by the hand
Of that black name, Edward, black Prince
of Wales."
Hen. V-II, iv, 55.

CARAT. (1) Weight.

"How much your chain weighs to the utmost
carat."
C. E., IV, 6, 28.

(2) Degree of fineness.

"Therefore, thou best of gold art worst of
gold;
Other less fine in *carat* is more precious."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 162.

CARAWAY. A kind of sweetmeat or comfit containing caraway seeds.

"We will eat a last year's pippin of my own
grafting with a dish of *caraways*."
2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 3.

CARBONADO. *L. carbo* = charcoal; a piece of meat broiled.

I., subs. Fish or fowl cut for broiling
on coals, a rasher on coals.

"Before Corioli he scotched him and notched
him like a *carbonado*."
Cor., IV, v, 187; v. also 1 Hen. IV-V, iii, 61.

II., vb. To slash like a carbonado or slice of meat prepared for the gridiron.

"Draw, you rogue, or I'll so *carbonado* your
shanks."
K. L., II, ii, 30.

CARCANET (Carkanet). A necklace, a bracelet, an ornamental chain.

"Say that I linger'd with you at your shop
To see the making of her *carcanet*."
C. E., III, i, 4; v. also Sonnet LII, 8.
Note.—It is called "a chain" in *C. E.*
III, i, 114.

CARD. *I., subs.* (†) A piece of thin pasteboard marked with points and figures, and used in games of chance or skill.

"Have I not here the best *cards* for the
game?"
K. H., V, ii, 103.

(2) A circular sheet of paper on which the points of the compass are marked.

"All the quarters that they knew
I' the shipman's *card*."
Mac., I, iii, 17.

(3) phrases: (a) "To speak by the card" = to speak with the utmost

precision and accuracy similar
to what is exemplified on a sea-
chart.

Ham., V, i, 149.

- (b) "Fac'd it with a card of ten"
= to bluff, to bully, like one
with a "card of ten" outfacing
one with a better card against him.
*Cf. Skelton, Bowge of Couric: "And
soo outface hym with a card of ten."*

T. of S., II, i, 407.

- (c) "Cooling card" = that which cools
courage and dashes hope. *v.*
Cooling-card.

1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 84.

II., vb. To deteriorate by mixing. *Cf.*
Greene's *Quip for an Upstart
Courtier*: "You *card* your beer,
if you see your guests begin to be
drunk, half small, half strong."

"Carded his state
Mingled his royalty with capering fools."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 62.

CARDECUE. *F. quart d'écu* = the fourth
part of a French crown, fifteen pence.
"Cardecue" is the spelling in the
old editions of Shakespeare, being
that in use at the time. *Cf.* Beaumont
and Fletcher, *Bloody Brother*, IV, 2:

"Did I not yester-morning,
Bring you in a *cardecue* there for the peasant?"
"For a *cardecue* he will sell the fee-simple
of his salvation." *A. W., IV, iii, 255.*

CAREER. (1) Course, the ground on which a race is run.

"Shall quips and sentences and these paper
bullets of the brain awe a man from
the *career* of his humour?"
M. A., II, iii, 219.

- (2) Full tilt (a term of the tilt yard, the
encounter of knights at full gallop).

"I shall meet your wit in the *career*."
M. A., V, i, 134.

- (3) Rapid course, a race.

"Down the hill he holds his *career*."
Hen. V-III, iii, 23.

- (4) Onset.

"If misfortune miss the first *career*."
Rich. II-I, ii, 49.

- (5) Caprice, fancy.

"It must be as it may; he passes some
humours and *careers*."
Hen. V-II, i, 119.

CARIERE (So conclusions passed the).
M. W. W., I, i, 160. Compare this
expression of Bardolph with that of Nym
in *M. W. W., I, i, 149*: "Beavis'd, sir, and
pass good *humours*"; and again at line
160, "and being fap, sir, was as they say,
cashiered: and so conclusions *passed the
carieres*." It is difficult to interpret
Bardolph's meaning and various ex-
planations have been offered. But it

might imply not more than some of his meaningless rant. Jonson says that it means "the common grounds of good behaviour are passed," while Clarke suggests that the idea is "and their words ran high at full gallop." Baret has "a carriro, the short turning of a nimble horse, now this way, now that way." Hence Halliwell suggests that the term in the *M. W.* is applied to a drunken man who "passes the careires" and turns this way, that way, and every way. Nares observes that "to pass the careire" was a military phrase for running the charge in a tournament or attack, and quotes Sir John Smythe's Discourses (1589): "They (horses) after the first shrink at the entering of the bullet, doo *pass their careire*, as though they had verie little hurt."

CAREFUL. (1) Anxious.

"Let us our lives, our souls,
Our debts, our *careful* wives,
Our children, and our sins, lay on the King."
Hen. V-IV, i, 216; v. also *C. E.*, V, i,
298.

(2) Careworn, (an example of HYPAL- lage), or harassing, irksome.

"O, full of *careful* business are his looks."
Kirk. II-II, ii, 75; v. also *Rich. III*-I,
ii, 83.

(3) Attentive.

"Vainer hours and tutors not so *careful*."
Temp., I, ii, 174.

(4) Watchful, provident.

"Under the covering of a *careful* night."
Per., I, ii, 81.

CARELESS. (1) Uncared for.

"Throw away the dearest thing he owed
As 'twere a *careless* trifle." *Mac.*, I, iv, 11.

(2) Heedless.

"I will throw thee from my care for ever
Into the staggers and the *careless* lapse
Of youth and ignorance."
A. W., II, iii, 162.

(3) Unkempt.

"Her *careless* tresses
A wrath of bulrush rounded."
T. N. K., IV, i, 83.

CARKANET. v. Carcanet.

CARL. A peasant, a churl.

"Could this *carl*,
A very drudge of nature's, have subdued me
In my profession?" *Cym.*, V, ii, 4.

CARLOT. *Carl* + dim. suffix *ot*=et.

A peasant, a boor, a rustic.

"And he hath bought the cottage and the
bounds,
That the old *carlot* once was master of."
A. Y. L., III, v, 107.

CARNAL. (1) Sensual.

"We have reason to cool our raging motions,
Our *carnal* stings."
Oth., I, iii, 328.

(2) Cruel, sanguinary, inhuman, blood- thirsty.

"So shall you hear
Of *carnal*, bloody, and unnatural acts."
Ham. V, ii, 392; v. also *Rich. III*-IV,
iv, 56.

CAROL. O.F. *carole*=a dance.

(1) A song of praise sung at Christmas- tide. It originally meant a song accompanied with dancing, in which sense it is frequently used by the old poets. It appears to have been danced by many per- formers, taking hands, forming a ring, and singing as they went round. During the season of Christmas they seem to have been sung every night in Shakespeare's time.

"No night is now with hymn or *carol* blest."
M. N. D., II, i, 102.

(2) Any joyous song.

"This *carol* they began that hour."
A. Y. L., V, iii, 25.

CAROUSE. I., vb. To drink deeply.

"My sick fool Rodrigo

To Desdemona hath to-night *carous'd*
Potations pottle-deep."

Oth., II, iii, 44; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 274.

II., subs. A bumper, a full glass of liquor fairly erupted, not the modern sense of a drinking bout.

"Quaff *carous's* to our mistress' health."
T. of S., I, ii, 272; v. also *A. and C.*, IV,
viii, 34.

CARPER. A cavilling, captious person, a critic.

"Shame not these woods
By putting on the cunning of a *carper*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 208.

CARPET. I., subs. (1) A cloth for the table, a table-cover, a piece of drapery.

"Be the Jacks fair within, the Jills fair
without, *carpets* laid, and everything in
order."
T. of S., IV, i, 45.

(2) A festoon, a wreath (to serve for tapestry).

"The yellows, blues,
The purple violets, the marigolds,
Shall as a *carpet* hang upon thy grave."
Per., IV, i, 17.

(3) The sword.

"While here we march
Upon the grassy *carpet* of this plain."
Rich. II-III, iii, 50.

II., adj. Pretentious, stagey, for ser- vices in the drawing-room.

"He is knight, dubbed with unhatched
rapier and on *carpet* consideration."
(A *carpet* knight.) *T. N.*, III, iv, 215.

CARPET-MONGER. An effeminate person whose valorous deeds were done not on the battlefield but in the drawing-room; a term of great contempt.

"A whole bookful of these quondam *carpet*-
mongers."
M. A., V, ii, 30.

CARRACK. A large ship of burden, a galloon.

"Spain, who sent whole armadas of *carracks* to be ballast at her nose."
C. E., III, ii, 138; v. also *Oth.*, I, ii, 50;
T. N. K., III, iv, 14.

CARRIAGE. (1) A load, baggage.

"Time
Goes straight with his *carriage*."
Temp., V, i, 3; v. also K. J., V, vii, 90.

(2) Trouble of carrying.

"Take all, or half, for easing me of the
carriage." M. W. W., II, ii, 155.

(3) Manners, behaviour, deportment, bearing.

"Teach sin the *carriage* of a holy saint."
C. E., III, ii, 14; v. also M. A., I, iii, 25;
A. and C., I, iii, 85.

(4) Management, conduct.

"As if
The passage and whole *carriage* of this action
Rode on his tide."
T. and C., II, iii, 129; v. also W. T., III,
i, 17.

(5) Purport, meaning, tendency.

"As, by the same covenant,
And *carriage* of the article design'd,
His fell to Hamlet." Ham., I, i, 94.

(6) Placards, Hangers.

"Three of the *carriages*, in faith, are very
dear to fancy." Ham., V, ii, 142.

CARRION. I., subs. (1) A carcass.

"It is I.
That lying by the violet in the sun,
Do as the *carrion* does, not as the flower,
Corrupt with virtuous season."
M. M., II, ii, 166; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV,
iv, 80.

(2) A person about to become a corpse.

"Yon island *carrions* desperate of their bones
Ill favouredly become the morning field."
Hen. V-IV, ii, 39; v. also J. C., II, i, 130.

(3) A person as pale as a corpse.

"Out, you green-sickness *carrion*! out, you
baggage!" R. and J., II, v, 135.

(4) A worthless person.

"Shall we send that foolish *carrion*,
Mistress Quickly, to him."
M. W. W., III, iii, 169.

II., adj. (1) Feeding on carcasses.

"Made a prey for *carrion* kites and crows."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 11; v. also K. J., III,
iv, 33.

(2) Putrefying, rotten.

"That this foul deed shall smell above the
earth
With *carrion* men, groaning for burial."
J. C., III, i, 265.

(3) Deprived of flesh.

"What have we here?
A *carrion* death, within whose empty eye
There is a written scroll."
M. V., II, ii, 63.

CARRY. (i) To bear.

"The phrase would be more german to the
matter, if we could *carry* cannon by our
sides." Ham., V, ii, 150.

(2) To convey by force.

"Go, *carry* Sir John Falstaff to the fleet."
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 92.

(3) To gain, to win.

"What a fortune does the thick lips owe,
If he can *carry* her thus." Oth., I, i, 69.

(4) To determine.

"Are you all resolv'd to give your voices?
But that's no matter, the greater part
carries it." Cor., II, iii, 33.

(5) To behave.

"How does he *carry* himself?"
A. W., IV, iii, 102.

(6) To manage, to execute.

"Why, all this business
Our reverend cardinal *carried*."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 100; v. also M. A., II,
iii, 196; IV, i, 208; T. N., III, iv, 130;
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 134; M. N. D., III,
iv, 240.

(7) To bear, to sustain.

"Man's nature cannot *carry* the affliction."
K. L., III, ii, 48.

(8) To bring.

"A mighty strength they *carry*."
A. and C., II, i, 17.

(9) To wear.

"Forbidden late to *carry* any weapon."
1 Hen. VI-III, i, 79.

(10) To import.

"Words cannot *carry* authority so weighty."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 233.

(11) To have a range.

"This speed of Caesar's
Carries beyond belief."
A. and C., III, vii, 72.

(12) To force a projectile a certain distance.

"He would have *carried* you a forchard
shaft a fourteen and fourteen and a
half."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 52.

(13) To conquer, to bear off as a prize.

"By the flame of yonder glorious heaven,
He shall not *carry* him."
T. and C., V, vii, 24.

CARRY COALS. To put up with insults:
a phrase common in the old drama-
tists and owing its origin to the fact
that the carriers of wood and coals
were esteemed the very lowest of
menials. Cf. Jonson, *Every Man out
of His Humour*: "Here comes one
that will *carry* coals, ergo, will hold
my dog"; also Marston, *Antonio and
Mellida*, part II: "He has had
wrongs; and if I were he I would
bear no coles."

"Gregory, o' my word, we'll not *carry* coals."
R. and J., I, i, 1; v. also Hen. V-III, ii,
42.

CARRY A CROTCHET. To endure a
whim.

"I will *carry* no crotchets."
R. and J., IV, v, 111.

CARRY IT AWAY. To come off best.

"Do the boys *carry it away*?"
Ham., II, ii, 34f.

CARRY-TALE. A tale-bearer.

"Some *carry-tale*, some please-man, some slight Zany,

Told our interests before."

L. L. L., V, ii, 463; v. also V. and A., 657.

CARRY OUT MY SIDE. Carry out the game successfully.

"Hardly shall I *carry out my side*."

K. L., V, I, 6r.

Note.—The allusion is to a game at cards and to the fear expressed by one of the players that he will not be able to make his side successful.

CARVE. A., trs. (1) To cut up.

"The which if I do not *carve* most curiously, say my knife's naught."

M. A., V, I, 150.

(2) To design.

"And now will he lie ten nights awake, *carving* the fashion of a new doublet."

M. A., II, iii, 16.

(3) To engrave.

"*Carve* on very tree

The fair, the chaste and unexpressive she."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 9.

B., intrs. (1) To cut up: Note.—To *carve* to a person was a mark of affection.

"The time was once when thou unurg'd wouldst vow

That never words were music to thine ear,
That never object pleasing in thine eye,
That never touch well welcome to thy hand,
That never meat sweet-savour'd in thy taste,
Unless I spake, or look'd, or touch'd, or *carved* to thee."

C. E., II, ii, 117.

(2) To arrange matters, to press forward.

"He may not, as unvalued persons do, *Carve* for himself."

Ham., I, iii, 20.

"He that stirs next to *carve* for his own rage Holds his soul light."

Oth., II, iii, 152.

(3) To express—favour by gestures, to philander. Cf. Day's *Ile of Gulls* (1606): "Her amorous glances are her accusers. . . . She *carves* thee at board, and cannot sleepe for dreaming on thee in bedde." See also Littleton's *Latin English Lexicon* (1675): "A *carver*: *chironomus*:" "chironomus=one that useth apish motions with his hands."

"She discusses, she *carves*, she gives the leer of invitation."

M. W. W., I, iii, 39; v. also L. L. L., V, ii, 325.

CASE, 1. O.F. *casse*=a box, chest, L. *capio*=I hold.

I., vb. (1) To cover, to hide.

"If thou wouldst not entomb thyself alive And *case* thy reputation in thy tent."

T. and C., III, iii, 187.

(2) To envelope.

"Then comes my fit again; I had also been perfect,

As broad and general as the *casings* air."

Mac., III, iv, 23.

(3) To skin, to flay, to strip. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Love's Pilgrimage*, II, 2:

"Some of them knew me

Else they had *cased* me like a conv too,

"As they have done the rest."

"We'll make you some sport with the fox ere we *case* him."

A. W., II, vi, 97.

II., subs. (1) The exterior, the body which encases the heart.

"O, clenvé my sides;

Heart once be stronger than thy continent,

Crack thy frail *case*."

A. and C., IV, xii, 48.

(2) The skin.

"Though my *case* be a pitiful one, I hope I shall not be flayed out of it."

W. T., IV, iii, 792; v. also T. N., V, i, 168.

(3) Dress, covering, outward garb.

"O place, O form,

How often dost thou with thy *case*, thy habit, Wrench awe from fools."

M. M., II, iv, 13; v. also L. C., 116.

(4) The socket.

"They seemed almost, with staring on one another, to tear the *cases* of their eyes."

W. T., V, ii, 11; v. also K. L., IV, vi, 122.

(5) A couple or set (from the box, covering, or sheath that contains or encloses an article). This sense of the word was in common use with the Elizabethan dramatists. Cf. Marlowe's *Faustus*: "The *case* of rapiers:" also Jonson, *The Case is Altered*, II, iii, 1, "a *case* of matrons."

"I have not a *case* of lives."

Hen. V.—III, ii, 3.

CASE, 2. L. *casus*, *cado*=I chance, happen.

(1) Contingency, possible event.

"In any *case* have a nay-word, that you may know one another's mind."

M. W. W., II, ii, 111

(2) A question, point.

"Pause awhile

And let my counsel sway you in this *case*."

M. A., IV, i, 204.

(3) A cause appointed for trial, a question of law.

"Where be his quiddities now, his quilllets, his *cases*, his tennures, and his tricks?"

Ham., V, i, 93.

(4) Condition, circumstances.

"I am in *case* to juggle a constable."

Temp., III, ii, 26; v. also K. L., IV, vi, 125.

(5) Phrase: if case=if it happen, in case. Cf. Taylor's *Workes* (1630):

"If *case* a begger be old, weake or ill,

It makes his gaines and comings in more still."

This speak I, lords, to let you understand, If *case* some one of you would fly from us."

3 Hen. VI—IV, iv, 34.

CASEMENT. (1) Frame forming part of a window opening on hinges, attached to one of the vertical sides.

"Why, then you may leave a *casement* of the great chamber window, where we play, open." *M. N. D.*, III, i, 49.

(2) A window.

"Make the doors upon a woman's wit, and it will out at the *casement*." *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 134; v. also *M. V.*, II, v, 30.

(3) Fig. The heart, the breast.

"Thy *casement* I need not open, for I look through thee." *A. W.*, II, iii, 223.

CASK. A casket (only once used by Shakespeare).

"A jewel, lock'd into the wofull'st *cask* That ever did contain a thing of worth." *2 Hen. VI*—III, ii, 409.

CASKET. Vb. To shut up in a casket.

"I have writ my letters, *casketed* my treasures, Given order for our horses." *A. W.*, II, v, 23.

CASSOCK. A soldier's great coat.

"Half of the which dare not shake the snow from off their *cassocks*, lest they should shake themselves to pieces." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 192.

CAST, 1. *L. castus* = pure, chaste.

"He hath bought a pair of *cast* lips of Diana." *A. Y. L.*, III, iv, 14.

CAST, 2. Icel. *kasta* = to throw.

I., vb. (1) To hurl.

"Bear him to the rock, Tarpeian, and from thence Into destruction *cast* him." *Cor.*, III, i, 214.

(2) To throw in wrestling.

"Though he took my leg sometime, Yet I made a shift to *cast* him." *Mac.*, II, iii, 29.

(3) To contrive, to design.

"It is as proper to our age To *cast* beyond ourselves in our opinions As it is common for the younger sort To lack discretion." *Ham.*, II, i, 113.

(4) To examine in order to find out disease (an allusion to the urinary diagnosis).

"If thou couldst, doctor, *cast* The water of my land, find her disease, And purge it to a sound and pristine health, I would applaud thee." *Mac.*, V, iii, 50; cf. *M. W. W.*, II, iii, 50; *T. G. V.*, II, i, 35.

(5) To confer, to bestow.

"Wouldst thou have me *cast* my love on him." *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 25.

(6) To turn, to put in a state.

"Why hast thou *cast* into eternal sleeping those eyes?" *V. and A.*, 931.

(7) To compute, to calculate.

"You *cast* the event of war, my noble lord." *2 Hen. IV*—I, i, 166; v. also *2 Hen. IV*—V, i, 17; *A. and C.*, III, ii, 17; *Sonnet XLIX*, 3.

(8) To dismiss, to cashier.

"For, I do know, the state, However this may gall him with some check Cannot with safety *cast* him." *Oth.*, I, i, 139; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 12, 254 and *V.*, ii, 327.

(9) To purge a hawk.

"His filth within being *cast*, he would appear A pond as deep as hell." *M. M.*, III, i, 92.

II., subs. (1) A venture, hazard, throw of the dice.

"I have set my life upon a *cast* And I will stand the hazard of the die." *Rich. III*—V, iv, 9; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—IV, i, 47.

(2) Tinge, colouring.

"The native hue of resolution Is sicklied o'er with the pale *cast* of thought." *Ham.*, III, i, 87.

(3) The forming in a mould.

"Such daily *cast* of brazen cannon." *Ham.*, I, i, 73.

CASTED. p.p. of cast, used as an adj.

"Break up their drowsy grave and newly move With *casted* slough and fresh legerity." *Hen. V*—IV, i, 23.

CASTLE. (1) A fortress, a fortified building.

"This *castle* hath a pleasant seat." *Mac.*, I, vi, 1.

(2) A helmet. Nares quotes Holinshed:

"Then suddenlie with a great noise of trumpets entered Sir Thomas Knevet in a *castell* of cole blacke."

"Which of your hands hath note defended Rome, And rear'd aloft the bloody battle-axe, Writing destruction on the enemy's *castle*?" *T. A.*, III, i, 170; v. also *T. and C.*, V, ii, 186.

(3) Phrase: "old lad of the castle," *1 Hen.*, IV—I, ii, 38: this is said to have been a familiar form of address in the plays of the time. It is argued, however, by several commentators, who cite corroborative evidence for their contention, that this is one of the evidences that the original name of Falstaff in the play was Oldcastle.

CAT-A-MOUNTAIN (Cat-o'-Mountain). Sp. *gato montes.*

The catamount or puma.

"More pinch-spotted make them Than pard or *cat o' mountain*." *Temp.*, IV, i, 260; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 23.

CAT AND SHOOT AT ME—Hang me in a bottle like a v. Bottle.

M. A., I, i, 259.

CAT. 'Here is that which will give language to you—an allusion to an old proverb that *good liquor will make a cat speak*.

Temp., II, ii, 75/

CAT I' TH' ADAGE. Like the Poor—the adage alluded to is "The cat loves fish but dares not wet her feet."

Mac., I, vii, 45.

CATAIAN. A native of Cataia or Cathay (China).

Used as a term of reproach for a swindler or a lying sharper.

"I will not believe such a *Cataian*, though the priest of the town commended him for a true man."

M. W. W., II, i, 129; v. also *T. N.*, II, iii, 69.

CATAPLASM. Gr. *καταπλάσσω* = I spread over.

A plaster, a poultice.

"I bought an unction of a mountebank, So mortal, that but dip a knife in it, Where it draws blood, no *cataplasm* so rare, Collected from all simples that have virtue Under the moon, can save."

Ham., IV, vii, 142.

CATASTROPHE. (1) The change, or revolution, which produces the conclusion or final event of a dramatic piece.

"Pat he comes like the *catastrophe* of the old comedy." *K. L.*, I, ii, 118.

(2) Conclusion, end.

"His good melancholy oft began, On the *catastrophe* and heel of time."

A. W., I, ii, 57.

(3) Fig. The buttocks, the tail.

"I'll tickle your *catastrophe*."

2 Hen., IV-II, i, 56.

CATE-LOG. Launce's blunder for catalogue.

An enumeration, a list.

"Here is the *cate-log* of her condition."

T. G. V., III, i, 270.

CATER-COUSIN. The etymology and original meaning are uncertain. Derived by some from *F. acheteur* = one who buys, as though meaning one connected only remotely, as eating together; by others from *F. quatre* = four, from the ridiculousness of applying the term cousin or relation to so remote a degree.

An intimate, or familiar friend.

"His master and he, saving your worship's reverence, are scarce *cater-cousins*."

M. V., II, ii, 119.

CATES. Said to be a contraction of English *delicates* = luxuries, but more probably from *F. acates*: *achat* = a purchase, *L. ad capto*.

'Provisions, delicacies, dainties.

"But though my *cates* be mean, take them in good part."

C. E., III, i, 29; v. also *1 Hen.*, IV^o-III, i, 161; *1 Hen.*, VI-II, iii, 79; *Per.*, III, ii, 29. (Note the play on the word in *T. of S.*, II, i, 190:—"For dainties are all *Kates*.")

CATLING. (1) The string of a lute or violin, made of catgut.

"What music may be in him when Hector has knocked out his brains, I know not; but I am sure, none, unless the fiddler Apollo get his sinews to make *catlines* on." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 299.

(2) Hence, applied to the name of a fiddler.

"What say you, Simon *Calling*."

R. and J., IV, v, 123.

CAT-O'-MOUNTAIN. v. Cat-a-Mountain.

CAUDLE. *F. chaud*, *L. calidus* = hot. I., subs. (1) A hot, cordial drink, consisting of wine beaten up with eggs, bread, sugar, and spices.

"Gentle Longaville, where lies thy pain? And where my liege's? all about the breast. A *caudle*, ho!" *L. L.*, IV, iii, 169.

(2) A corrective.

"Ye shall have a hempen *caudle* (a halter) then, and the help of hatchet."

2 Hen., VI-IV, vii, 82.

II., vb. To act as a caudle to, to furnish a cordial to, to refresh.

"Will the cold brook Caudled with ice *caudle* thy morning taste, To cure thy o'ernight's surfeit?" *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 225.

CAUSE. (1) That which produces an effect or is the motive of an action.

"Why to love I can allege no *cause*." *Sonnet XLIX*, 14.

(2) Author.

"Thou wert *cause* of noble Gloucester's death." *Rich.*, II-IV, i, 37.

(3) Matter, question.

"Tuff him to any *cause* of policy, The Gordian knot of it he will unloose." *Hen.*, V-I, i, 45.

(4) Subject of conversation or debate.

"But of that to-morrow; When, therewithal, we shall have *cause* of state." *Mac.*, III, i, 33.

(5) Public interest.

"What concern they? The general *cause*?" *Mac.*, IV, iii, 196.

(6) Argument, dispute.

"O madness of discourse, That *cause* sets up with and against itself!" *T. and C.*, V, ii, 142.

(7) Reason; a term applied to the classified *causes* of quarrel in the duelling science of the time, ridiculed by Shakespeare in *As You Like It*, when he makes Touchstone enumerate the degrees of quarrel upon the lie, to the number of seven. At the same

time he introduces it by saying :
 "O sir, we quarrel in print by
 the book, as you have books for
 good manners."

"The first and second *cause* will not serve
 my turn."

L. L. L., I, ii, 166; *v.* also *R. and J.*,
 II, iv, 23; *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 49.

CAUSELESS. Coleridge observes that
 Shakespeare uses the word in the
 following passage "in its strict philo-
 sophical sense, *cause* being truly predica-
 ble only of *phenomena*, that is, things
 natural, and not of *noumena* or things
 supernatural."

"We have our philosophical persons, to
 make modern and familiar, things super-
 natural and *causeless*."

A. W., II, iii, 3.

CAUTEL. *L. caveo, cautus* = cautious,
 wary: *cautela*, a term in Roman law
 merely meant precaution, and the
 sinister meaning associated with the
 word may be due to the subtlety of
 such precautions.

A trick, a crafty design, a deceit.

"And now no soil nor *cautel* doth besmirch
 The virtue of his will."

Ham., 4, iii, 15; *v.* also *L. C.*, 303.

CAUTELOUS. (1) Treacherous, cunning,
 insidious.

"Your son
 Will so exceed the common, or be caught
 With *cautelous* baits and practices"

Cor., IV, i, 33.

(2) Cautious to the point of cowardice.

"Swear priests and cowards, and men
cautelous,
 Old feeble carriages, and such suffering souls
 As welcome wrongs."

J. C., II, i, 129.

CAVALERO. A quasi Spanish form of
 the word *cavalier* with somewhat of a
 burlesque meaning.

A dashing fellow.

"I'll drink to Master Bardolph, and to all
 the *cavaleros* about London."

2 Hen IV-V., iii, 57; *v.* also *M. N. D.*,
 IV, i, 20; *M. W. W.*, II, iii, 77.

CAVIARE. The spawn of a kind of
 sturgeon, pickled, salted, and dried,
 now imported in plenty from Russia.
 In Shakespeare's time it was a new and
 fashionable dainty not relished by the
 vulgar. Hence the word is used by
 him to signify anything above ordinary
 comprehension.

"The play, I remember, pleas'd not the
 million; 'twas *caviare* to the general."

Ham., II, ii, 422.

CEASE. I., vb. A., trs. To stop, to
 make to cease, to end (used in passive
 only once by Shakespeare).

"Be not *ceas'd*
 With slight denial."

T. of A., II, i, 16.

B., intrs. (1) To stop.

"You said our work should *cease*."
Temp., V, i, 5.

(2) To come to an end.

"Things at the worst will *cease*, or else climb
 upward
 To what they were before."

Mac., IV, ii, 24.

II., subs. Extinction, death, decease.

"The *cease* of majesty
 Dies not alone; but like a gulf doth draw
 What's near it with it."

Ham., III, iii, 15.

CENSER. (1) It was usual in Shake-
 speare's time to sweeten the dwelling-
 houses by burning perfumes in censers
 or firepans. (Cf. "Smoking a musty
 room," *M. A.*, I, iii, 52.) Steevens
 quotes Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy* :
 "The smoke of juniper is in great
 request with us at Oxford, to sweeten
 our chambers." These censers formed
 an appendage of a barber's shop where,
 besides its ordinaty purposes, it served
 to warm water and dry clothes on.
 They were made with perforations in the
 top.

"Here's snip, and nip, and cut, and slish,
 and slush,
 Like to a *censer* in a barber's shop."

T. of S., IV, iii, 91.

(2) Some headgear, resembling a censer.

"I'll tell you what, you thin man in a *censer*,
 I will have you as soundly swinged for this."
2 Hen. IV-V., IV, 23.

CENSURE. I., subs. (1) Opinion, criti-
 cism, judgment.

"Take each man's *censure* but reserve thy
 judgment."

Ham., I, iii, 69; *v.* also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 6;
1 Hen. VI, II, iii, 10; *2 Hen. VI*, I,
 iii, 114; *Mac.*, V, iv, 14; *Rich. III*, II,
 ii, 144; *Oth.*, II, iii, 171; *IV*, i, 256,
Per., II, iv, 34.

(2) Judicial sentence, punishment, con-
 demnation:

"To you, lord governor,
 Remains the *censure* of this hellish villain."
Oth., V, ii, 367; *v.* also *Cor.*, III, iii, 46;
Cor., V, vi, 143.

(3) Blame.

"The fault
 Would not scape *censure*."

K. L., I, iv, 199.

II., vb. (1) To judge, to estimate.

"Whose equality
 By our best eyes cannot be *censured*."
K. J., II, i, 328.

(2) To pass sentence judicially, to
 judge.

"Has *censur'd* him
 Already; and, as I hear, the provost hath
 A warrant for his execution."

M. M., I, iv, 72.

(3) To pass opinion on.

"Should *censure* this on lovely gentlemen."
T. G. V., I, ii, 19.

(4) To approve.

"Say you consent and *censure* well the deed."
2 Hen. VI-III, 2, 275.

CENTRE. (1) The middle point.

"The strong base and building of my love
Is as the very *centre* of the earth."

T. and C., IV, ii, 102.

(2) The heart.

"Affection! thy intention stabs the *centre*."
A. W., I, ii, 138.

(3) The earth, as the centre of the Ptolemaic system. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, 73, 74: "As far removed from God and light of Heaven, as from the *centre* thrice to the utmost pole," and again in "line 686 of the same book.

"The *centre* is not big enough to bear
A schoolboy's top."
W. T., II, i, 198; v. also *T. and C.*, I, iii, 85.

(4) The essential part.

"Poor soul, the *centre* of my sinful earth."
Sonnet CXLVI, l.

CENTURY. (1) A hundred, an indefinite number.

"And on it said a *century* of prayers."
Cym., IV, ii, 391.

(2) A troop of a hundred men.

"A *century* send forth;
Search every acre in the high-grown field."
K. L., IV, iv, 6; v. also *Cor.*, I, vii, 3.

CEREMONY. *L. caerimonia* = a religious rite, said to be connected with *L. curare* = to regard with care.

(1) An outward religious rite.

"Twenty popish tricks and *ceremonies* which
I have seen thee careful to observe."
T. A., V, i, 77.

(2) A prodigy, superstition, omen.

"Quite from the main opinion he held once
Of fantasy, of dreams, and *ceremonies*."
J. C., II, i, 127; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 12.

(3) A propriety, a form of society or state, courtesy.

"Neither will they bate
One jot of *ceremony*."
Cor., II, ii, 139; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 36;
Ham., II, ii, 351; *J. C.*, I, ii, 11.

(4) Something held sacred.

"Wanted the modesty
To urge the thing held as a *ceremony*."
M. V., V, i, 204.

(5) Symbol of office or authority.

"No *ceremony* that to great ones longs,
Not the king's crown, nor the deputed sword,
The marshal's truncheon, nor the judge's
robe,
Become them with one half so good a grace
As mercy does."
M. M., II, ii, 59.

(6) Decoration suitable to ceremonial observances, a mark of ceremonious respect.

"His *ceremonies* laid by, in his nakedness
he appears but a man."
Hen. V-IV, i, 109; v. also *J. C.*, I, i, 66;
(cf. "pulling scarfs off Caesar's images,"
J. C., I, ii, 283).

CERNS. Concerns.

"What *cerns* it you if I wear pearl and gold?"
T. of S., V, i, 77.

CERTAINTY. (1) Indubitableness.

"Other evidences proclaim her with all
certainly to be the king's daughter."
W. T., V, ii, 37.

(2) That which cannot be doubted.

"He is punished with no *certainities*."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 31.

(3) Assurance.

"I will presently pen down my dilemmas,
encourage myself in my *certainity*."
A. W., III, vi, 65.

(4) A certain consequence:

"Who find in my exile the want of breeding,
The *certainity* of this hard life."
Cym., IV, iv, 27.

CERTES. Certainly. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, iii, 127:

"*Certes*, my lord, said he that shall I sone."
"One, *certes*, that promises no element
In such a business."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 48; v. also *Oth.*, I, i, 16;
L. L. L., IV, iii, 154; *Temp.*, III, iii,
30; *C. E.*, IV, iv, 78.

CESS. (Corrupted from *assess*.)

Measure, estimation, due share, bounds.

"I prithee Tom, beat Cui's saddle, put a few
flocks in the point: the poor jade is
wrong in the withers out of all *cess*."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 7.

CESSE. *L. cesso* = I cease.

To cease. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*,
IV, ix, 10:

"For nature's affection some doth *cesse*."
"Ere they meet, in me, O nature,
cesse!"
A. W., V, ii, 72.

CESTRON. A cistern.

"Our intercession, then,
Must be to him that makes the camp a *cestron*
Begrim'd with the blood of men."
T. N. K., V, i, 40.

CHACE. v. Chase.**CHAFE.** *L.* subs. Rage, fury, passion, fret.

"Look, prither, Charnian,
How this Herculean Roman does become
The carriage of his *chafe*."
A. and C., I, iii, 85.

II., vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To heat, to warm.

"Fain would I go to *chafe* his paly lips
With twenty thousand kisses."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 141.

(2) To infuriate, to make angry, to excite.

"Her intercession *chaf'd* him so."
T. G. V., III, i, 234; v. also *Cor.*, III,
iii, 27; *T. of S.*, I, i, 203; *T. and C.*,
IV, v, 260; *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 123.

B., intrs. (1) To impinge, to dash, to beat.

"The murmuring surge,
That on the unnumber'd pebbles *chafes*,
Cannot be heard so high."
K. L., IV, vi, 21.

(2) To look angry as if from restraint.

"The troubled Tiber *chafing* with her shores."
J. C., I, ii, 101.

CHAIR. (1) A seat.

- "Now breathless wrong
Shall sit and pant in your great *chairs* of
ease." *T. of A.*, V, iv, 11.

(2) A sedan.

"O, for a *chair*
To bear him easily hence." *Oth.*, V, i, 82.

(3) A throne, a seat of public authority.

"There this day hadst kept thy *chair* in
peace."
3 *Hen. VI*—II, vi, 19; v. also *Rich. III*—IV,
iv, 467; V, iii, 252.

(4) Fig. The evening or close of life,
old age, chair-day (q.v.).

"When sapless age and weak unable limbs
Should bring thy father to his drooping *chair*."
1 *Hen. VI*—IV, v, 5.

CHAIR-DAY. Old age, the evening of
life.

"Wast thou ordain'd, dear father,
To lose thy youth in peace, and to achieve
The silver livery of advised age,
And, in thy reverence and thy *chair-days*,
thus
To die in ruffian battle?"
2 *Hen. VI*—V, ii, 48.

CHALICE. A cup.

"Take away these *chalices*."
M. W. W., III, v, 24.

CHALICED. Provided with a cup,
formed in the shape of a cup, having a
calix.

"His steeds to water at these *calices*
On *chaliced* flowers that lies."
Cym., I, iii, 21.

CHALLENGE. (1) To claim as due.

"I am a subject, and I *challenge* law."
Rich. II—II, iii, 134.

(2) To urge as a right.

"When she shall *challenge* this, you will
reject her." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 438.

(3) To call to a contest.

"*Challenge* thee to trial of a man."
Jf. A., V, i, 66.

(4) To accuse.

"Titus, when wert thou wont to walk alone,
Dishonour'd thus, and *challenged* of wrongs?"
T. A., I, i, 340.

(5) To claim.

"That we our largest bounty may extend
Where nature doth with merit *challenge*."
K. L., I, i, 42; v. also *K. L.*, IV, vii, 31;
Rich. II—II, iii, 133; *Oth.*, I, iii, 188;
1 *Hen. VI*—V, iv, 253; 3 *Hen. VI*—IV,
vi, 6; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 438.

(6) Phrase: "Challenges itself" = as-
serts its claim.

"That is honour's scorn,
Which *challenges itself* as honour's born
And is not like the sire." *A. W.*, II, iii, 133.

CHALLENGER. (1) One who invites to
a trial of any kind.

"In pity of the *challenger's* youth I would
fain dissuade him."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 144.

(2) A claimant.

"He bids you then resign
Your crown and kingdom, indirectly held
From him the native and true *challenger*."
Hen. V II, iv, 93.

(3) One who claims superiority.

"Whose worth, if praises may go back again,
Stood *challenger* on mount of all the age
For her perfections." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 28.

CHAMBER. (1) An apartment in a house.

"An untimely ague
Stayed me a prisoner in my *chamber*."
Hen. VIII—I, i, 6.

(2) A port or haven: the *chambers*
of the King were anciently the
havens and ports of the kingdom.
London was called after the Nor-
man Conquest *Camera Regis*.
Steevens quotes Heywood, *If you*
know not Me, etc.: "This city our
great *chamber*."

"Welcome, sweet prince, to London, to your
chamber." *Rich. III*—III, i, 1.

(3) A kind of short cannon like a
mortar, used for firing salutes or
for other ceremonial purposes.

"To serve bravely is to come halting off
you know.—To venture upon the charged
chambers bravely."
2 *Hen. IV*—II, iv, 50 (cf. stage direction
Hen. VIII—I, iv, after l. 40; v. also
Hen. V—III, Prolog. after l. 33).

(4) Phrase: "To be of one's chamber"
= to be chamberlain to, to attend on.

"Those of his *chamber*, as it seemed, have
done 't." *Mac.*, II, iii, 106.

CHAMBERER. A man who follows
seductive methods either in speech or
action, a wanton person, an intriguer.
(Cf. "chambering" used in a similar
connection, *Rom.* xiii, 3).

"Haply for I am black,
And have not those soft parts of conversation,
That *chamberers* have." *Oth.*, III, iii, 265.

CHAMBER-COUNSELS. Very private
matters of consideration.

"I have trusted thee, Camillo,
With all the nearest things to my heart, as
well
My *chamber-counsels*." *W. T.*, I, ii, 227.

CHAMPAIN. Open country.

"Daylight and *champaign* discovers not more."
T. N., II, v, 173.

CHAMPION. I., sub. (1) One who en-
gages to do battle for another.

"God, the widow's *champion* and defence."
Rich. II—I, ii, 43.

(2) A noble knight, a warrior.

"Thou Fortune's *champion* that dost never
fight
But when her humorous ladyship is by!"
K. J., III, i, 118

(3) A supporter, a defender.

"His *champions* are the prophets and apostles,
His weapons holy saws of sacred writ."
2 *Hen. VI*—I, iii, 57.

II., vb. To challenge as to a combat, to fight against.

"Come, Fate, into the list,
And champion me to the utterance."

Mac., III, i, 71-c

CHANCE. (1) Accident.

"Though I am not naturally honest, I am so sometimes by chance."

A. W., IV, iii, 693.

(2) Fortune.

"I shall show the cinders of my spirits
Through the ashes of my chance."

A. and C., V, ii, 174; v. also *M. V.*, II, i, 43.

(3) Misfortune, mischance.

"Common chances common men could bear."

Cor., IV, i, 5; v. also *Mac.*, II, i, 215;
Ham. V, ii, 319.

(4) Possibility.

"You cast the event of war, my noble lord,
And summ'd the account of chance."

2 Hen. IV—I, i, 167.

(5) Issue. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, viii, 157:

"Turne we our sterds; that both in equall tilt
May meete againe, and each take happy chance."

"And the chance of goodness
Be like our warranted quarrel!"

Mac., IV, iii, 136.

(6) Conjuncture.

"She lives! if it be so,
It is a chance which does redeem all sorrows
That ever I have felt."

K. L., V, iii, 265.

(7) Adventure.

"Wherein I spake of most disastrous chances,
Of moving accidents by flood and field."

Oth., I, iii, 134.

CHANGE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To alter the nature, will, or disposition of.

"I would she were in heaven, so she could
Entrat some power to change this curish
Jew."

M. V., II, i, 288.

(2) To transform.

"O Bottom, thou art changed."

M. N. D., III, i, 117.

(3) To exchange, to interchange.

"He did confound the best part of an hour
In changing hardiment with great Glendower."

1 Hen. IV—I, iii, 101; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 441; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 239; *A. W.*, III, ii, 94; *A. Y. L.*, I, iii, 88; *R. and J.*, III, v, 31.

B., intrs. (1) To pass from one phase to another.

"I am aweary of this moon; would he would
change."

M. N. D., V, i, 250.

(2) To be inconstant.

"No time, thou shalt not boast that I do
change."

Sonnet CXXIII, 1.

(3) To betray some apprehension by an alteration of the countenance.

"Change you, madam?"

Cym., I, vi, 11.

II., subs. (1) An alteration.

"Since I saw you last,
There is a change upon you."

A. and C., II, vi, 54.

(2) Vicissitude.

"A poor unmanly melancholy sprung
From change of fortune."

T. of A., IV, iii, 203.

(3) Mood, changing humour, capriciousness.

"Moreover, urge his hateful luxury, and
bestial appetite in change of lust."

Rich. III—III, v, 80; v. also *Cym.*, II, v, 19; *K. L.*, I, i, 279.

(4) Fig. Exchanging life for death, death.

"The miserable change now at my end
Lament nor sorrow at."

A. and C., IV, xv, 51.

(5) revolt.

"Not I,
Inclined to this intelligence, pronounce
The beggary of his change."

Cym., I, vi, 114; v. also *Rich. III*—II, iv, 11.

(6) A tour in dancing.

"In our measure do but vouchsafe one
change."

L. L. L., V, ii, 209.

(7) Misfortune, reverse.

"Do not seek to take your change upon you,
To bear your griefs yourself and leave me
out."

A. Y. L., I, iii, 97.

(8) Plu. Phases (of the moon).

"Nine changes of the watery star hath been
The shepherd's note since we have left our
throne."

"Without a burthen." *W. T.*, I, ii, 1.

CHANGELING. I., subs. (1) A substitute.

"(I) folded the writ up in form of the other,
Subscribed it, gave 't the impression, placed
it safely,
The changeling never known."

Ham., V, ii, 53.

(2) A child left by the fairies in place of one carried off. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 585:

"From thence a faery thee unwelting roft,
There as thou slepst in tender swadling band,
And her base elfin brood there for the left;
Such men do chaungelings call, so chaunged by
fairies theft."

"Let's see; it was told me I should be rich
by the fairies. This is some changeling;
open 't. What's within, boy?"
W. T., III, iii, 103; v. also *W. T.* IV, iv, 670; *T. N. K.*, IV, ii, 44.

(3) A child stolen by the fairies.

"Because that she, as her attendant, hath
A lovely boy, stolen from an Indian king;
She never had so sweet a changeling."

M. N. D., II, i, 23.

(4) A waverer, a fickle person.

"Yet his nature
In that's no changeling."

Cor., IV, vii, 11; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—V, i, 76.

II., adj. Substituted.

"I do but beg a little changeling boy."

M. N. D., II, i, 120.

CHANNEL. (1) The hollow bed of a stream of water.

"You nymphs, call'd naiads, of the winding brooks

Leave your crisp *channels*."

Temp., IV, i, 130.

(2) A gutter, a kennel.

"Throw the quean in the *channel*."

2 Hen. IV., II, i, 52; v. also *3 Hen. VI.*, II, ii, 145; *R. of L.*, 1487.

(3) A hollow, cavity, or furrow formed lengthwise. Cf. Dryden, *Fables*:

"Complaint and hot desires, the lover's hell,
And scalding tears, that bore a *channel* where they fell."

"With cadent tears, fret *channels* in her cheeks."
K. L., I, iv, 285.

(4) The narrow sea between France and England.

"Waft me safely cross the *Channel*."

2 Hen. VI., IV, i, 114.

CHANSON. L. *cano* = I sing.

A song, a ballad.

"The first row of the pious *chanson* will show you more."
Ham., II, ii, 397.

CHAPE. F. *chape* = a cope, a sheath. —The catch or piece by which an object is attached to a belt for instance, the piece of leather to which a sword-scabard is attached and which slides on the belt.

"Had the whole theoric of war in the knot of his scarf, and the practice of the *chape* of his dagger."

A. W., IV, iii, 164.

CHAPELESS. Wanting a chape.

"An old rusty sword ta'en out of the town armoury, with a broken hilt, and *chapeless*."
T. of S., III, ii, 46.

CHAPEL. Vb. To deposit in a chapel.

"Give us the bones
Of our dead kings, that we may *chapel* them."
T. N. K., I, i, 30.

CHAPMAN. A.S. *ceapman* = a market-man, or *cope* man.

One who barter with another: Scotch, a hawker or pedlar.

(1) A buyer.

"Fair Diomed, you do as *chapmen* do,
Dispraise the thing that you desire to buy."
T. and C., IV, i, 75.

(2) A seller.

"Beauty is bought by judgment of the eye,
Not utter'd by base sale of *chapmen's* tongues."
L. L. L., II, i, 16.

CHAPS. 1. Icel. *Kjaptr* (pt pronounced /t/) = the jaw: Scotch, *chafis*.

Jaw.

"Nor bade farewell to him,
Till he unseam'd him from the nape to the *chaps*."

Mac., I, ii, 22; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 352.

CHAPS. 2. Ger. *Kappen* = to cut, to poll, to lop.

Wrinkles, furrows.

"My frosty signs and *chaps* of age,
Grave witnesses of true experience."

T. A., V, iii, 77; v. also *R. of L.*, 1452.

CHAR or Chare. I., vb. A.S. *cyrr* = turn, *cyrran* = to turn.

To do any work: cf. *Chere* = a little job, *chere-boy* in ranching terminology, is one who does an infinity of odd jobs about a ranch. "All's char'd" means "it is all over, the deed is done." Cf. Ray's *Proverbs*: "That char is char'd (that business is done) as the good wife said when she had hanged her husband."

"All's *char'd* when he is gone."

T. N. K., III, ii, 21.

II., subs. Drudgery, odd job. (Cf. Eng. "char-woman.")

"The maid that milks

And does the meanest *chares*."
A. and C., IV, xv, 75; v. also *A. and C.*, V, ii, 231.

CHARACT. Gr. *χαράσσω* = I engrave. A distinctive mark, outward characteristic.

"Even so may Angelo,

In all his dressings, *characters*, titles, forms,
Be an arch-villain."
Me. M., V, i, 56.

CHARACTER. I., vb. To engrave, to inscribe indelibly, to imprint. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 530:

"Reason's mintage *charactered* in the face."

"These few precepts in thy memory

See thou *character*."
Ham., I, iii, 59; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, vii, 4; *A. Y. L.*, II, ii, 6; *Sonnet CVIII*, 1.

II., subs. (1) A mark, a stamp, a letter used in printing or writing.

"I should wrong it,
To lock it in the wards of covert bosom,
When it deserves, with *characters* of brass,
A fortified residence."
Me. M., V, i, 12.

(2) That which marks what one is, a certificate of competency, etc.

"Blossom, speed thee well!
There lie and there thy *character*."
W. T., III, iii, 47.

(3) Handwriting.

"I found the letter thrown in at the casement
of my closet. You know the *character*
to be your brother's."

K. L., I, ii, 57; v. also *K. L.*, II, i, 71;
Ham., IV, vii, 53; *W. T.*, V, ii, 32;
K. L., II, i, 73; *T. N.*, V, i, 354; *Per.*, III, iv, 3; *Sonnet LIX*, 8.

(4) A distinguishing mark, feature or trait, a characteristic.

"There is a kind of *character* in thy life,
That to the observer doth thy history
Fully unfold."
Me. M., I, i, 27.

(5) External appearance.

"Thou hast a mind that suits
With this thy fair and outward *character*."
T. N., I, ii, 51.

(6) Figure.

"The purpose is perspicuous even as substance,
Whose grossness little *characters* sum up."
T. and C., I, iii, 325.

CHARACTERLESS. Unrecorded.

"And mighty states *characterless* are grated
To dusty nothing."
T. and C., III, ii, 181.

CHARACTERY. (1) Characteristic impressions.

"All my engagements I will construe to thee,
All the *character* of my sad brows."

J. C., II, i, 308.

(2) Writing.

"Fairies use flowers for their *character*."

M. W. W., V, v, 70.

CHARE. v. Char.**CHARGE.** I., vb. (1) To load, to burden.

"The heart is sorely *charged*."

Mac., V, i, 60.

(2) To lay upon one as a duty or obligation, to commission.

"What you have *charged* me with, that I have done."

K. L., V, iii, 160.

(3) To accuse.

"She was *charged* with nothing
But what was true and very full of proof."

M. W., V, i, 103.

(4) To challenge, to call upon, to compel.

"Thou canst not, cardinal, devise a name
So slight, unworthy and ridiculous.
To *charge* me to an answer, as the pope."

K. J., III, i, 131.

(5) To fall on, to attack.

"With his prepared sword he *charges* home
My unprovided body."

K. L., II, i, 52.

(6) To enjoin, to order.

"We *charge* you, stand."

M. A., III, iii, 176.

(7) To adjure.

"I *charge* thee, tempt me not."

C. E., IV, iii, 48.

(8) To discharge.

"What are they that *charge* their breath
against us?"

L. L. L., V, ii, 88; v. "Charge breath."

II., subs. (1) A load, a burden.

"Many such As'es of great *charge*."

Ham., V, ii, 43.

(2) Anxiety, care, solicitude, fear.

"You embrace your *charge* too willingly."

M. A., I, i, 89.

(3) Object of one's care, those under one's care.

Rom. "Have you an army ready, say you?
Vols. A most royal one; the centurions and
their *charges* distinctly billeted."

Cor., IV, iii, 35.

(4) Order, direction, signal.

"Proclaim no shames
When the compulsive ardour gives the *charge*."

Ham., III, iv, 86; v. also M. A., III, iii, 7; K. of L., 434.

(5) An injunction.

"A good and virtuous nature may recoil
In an imperial *charge*."

Mac., IV, iii, 20.

(6) Weighty consequence, importance, value.

"The letter was not nice but full of *charge*
Of dear import."

K. and J., V, ii, 18; v. also W. T., IV, iv, 250.

(7) Responsibility, liability.

"The secret mischiefs that I set abroad
I lay unto the grievous *charge* of others."

Rich. III-1, iii, 329.

(8) An accusation.

"You may season it in the *charge*."

Ham., II, i, 28.

(9) Compulsion.

"I'll nothing do on *charge*."

Tand C., IV, iv, 133.

(10) Expense, cost.

"She had her breeding at my father's *charge*."

A. W., II, iii, 113; v. also Rich., II-II, i, 159; K. of L., I, i, 49; T. and C., IV, i, 57.

(11) A military post.

"I'll procure this fat rogue a *charge* of foot."

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 502.

(12) Position of a weapon for attacking, rest.

"Their armed staves in *charge*."

2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 120.

(13) The signal of attack.

"Anon his beating heart, alarum striking
Gives the hot *charge*."

R. of L., 414.

CHARGE BREATH. Make a wordy attack.

"What are they

That *charge* their *breath* against us?"

L. L. L., V, ii, 88.

CHARGEFUL. Involving expense, expensive, costly.

"Here's the note

How much your *charge* weighs to the utmost
carat,

The fineness of the gold and *chargeful* fashion."

C. E., IV, i, 29.

CHARGE-HOUSE. Schoolhouse; possibly a corruption, the word is found nowhere else. Conjectured by Stevens to mean a free school, but more probably one at which a fee was *charged*. "Church-house" and "charter-house" have both been suggested.

"Do you not educate youth at the *charge*-
house at the top of the mountain?"

L. L. L., V, i, 72.

CHARINESS. Nicety, scrupulousness, caution (only once used by Shakespeare).

"I will consent to act any villany against
him that may not sully the *chariness* of
our honesty."

M. W. W., II, i, 88.

CHARM. Vb. (1) To put under the influence of a spell.

"I'll *charm* the air to give a sound."

Mac., IV, i, 129.

(2) To subdue by some supernatural power.

"*Charm* ache with air and agony with words."

M. A., V, i, 26.

(3) To check or restrain with a spell.

"To fame a shrew and *charm* her chattering
tongue."

T. of S., I, i, 214; v. also 2 Hen. VI-IV, i, 64; 3 Hen. VI-V, v, 31; Oth., V, ii, 182.

- (*) To make safe by enchantment, to protect against evil.

"I in mine own woe *charm'd*,
Could not find death where I did hear him
groan." *Cym.*, V, iii, 68.

CHARY. Scrupulous, nicely cautious, frugal.

"The *chariest* maid is prodigal enough,
If she unmask her beauty to the moon."
Ham., I, iii, 36.

CHASE. (1) A race: (a *wild-goose chase* was a kind of horse-race, resembling the flight of wild-geese. Two horses were started together; and if one got the lead the other was obliged to follow over whatever ground the foremost rider chose to take.)

"If thy wits run the *wild-goose chase*, I have done."
R. and J., II, iv, 65; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 8.

- (2) Sequence, succession.

"The big round tears
Cours'd one another down his innocent nose
In piteous *chase*." *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 40.

- (3) Method of pursuing an argument.

"By this kind of *chase* I should hate him."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 31.

- (4) Game.

"Hold, Warwick, seek thou out some other
chase."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 14; v. also *3 Hen. VI-II*, iv, 12.

- (5) An open hunting-ground or preserve for game, which is private property.

"He and his lady both are at the lodge
Upon the north side of this pleasant *chase*."
T. A., II, iii, 255; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 131.

- (6) A term at tennis, signifying the spot where a ball falls, beyond which a player has to drive his ball to gain a point or chase.

"Tell him he hath made a match with such a wrangler
That all the courts of France will be disturb'd
With *chases*." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 266.

CHATTEL. F. *catel* = a piece of movable property. L. *capitale*. Cf. *Catel* in Chaucer's *Prologue*, 373 = wealth, goods: "For *catel* hadde they ynogh and gente." Any movable property.

"She is my goods, my *chattels*; she is my house,
My household stuff."
T. of S., III, ii, 229; v. also *Hen. V-II*, iii, 40.

CHAUDRON (Chawdrón). Ger. *Kalldau-nen* = bowels.

Part of the entrails of an animal.

"Add thereto a tiger's *chaudron*,
For the ingredients of our cauldron."
Mac., IV, i, 33.

CHEAP. A.S. *ceap* = price, bargain: *As good cheap* means as good a bargain. Cf. *Four P's* (*Old Play*): "I would

bring them all to heaven, as *good chepe*,
As ye have brought yourself on pil-
grimage."

- Note.—The word was never used as an adjective in the earlier periods.

"The sack that thou hast drunk me would have brought me lights as *good cheap* at the dearest chandlers in Europe."
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 41.

CHEAPEN. To chaffer, to bargain for, to try to purchase.

"I'll never *cheapen* her."

M. A., II, iii, 28.
"She would make a puritan of the devil,
if he should *cheapen* a kiss of her."
Per., IV, vi, 5.

CHEAT. Thievery (from the slang of thieves).

"With die and drab I purchased this capari-
son, and my revenue is the silly *cheat*."
W. T., IV, ii, 27.

CHEATER, 1. A rogue, a gamester. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Fair Maid of the Inn*: "By this decoy-duck, this tame *cheater*."

"He's no swaggerer, hostess: a tame *cheater*,
I' faith." *2 Hen. IV-II*, iv, 74.

CHEATER, 2. An escheator, a crown officer whose duty it was to collect forfeitures to the crown.

"*Cheater*, call you him? I will bar no honest
man my house, nor no *cheater*."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 78, 79; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 61.

CHECK. I., subs. (1) Opposition.

"Mocking the air with colours idly spread,
And find no *check*." *K. J.*, V, i, 73.

- (2) Rebuke, rebuff.

"O, this life
Is nobler than attending for a *check*."
Cym., III, iii, 22; v. also *Oth.*, I, i, 138;
IV, iii, 19; *2 Hen. IV-IV*, iii, 29;
M. W. W., III, iv, 84; *A. and C.*, IV,
iii, 17; *Sonnet LVIII*, 7.

- (3) Misfortune, reverse, failure.

"Checks and disasters
Grow in the veins of actions highest rear'd."
T. and C., I, iii, 5.

- (4) Restraining discipline.

"Let's be no stoics nor no stocks, I pray,
Or so devote to Aristotle's *checks*,
As Ovid be an outcast quite abjur'd."
T. of S., I, i, 32.

II., vb. A., intrs. To change the pursuit, to turn aside, to leave one object for another like a falcon leaving one quarry to attack another.

"With what wing the staniel *checks* at it."
T. N., II, v, 104; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 57; *Ham.*, IV, vii, 62.

B., trs. (1) To bridle, to restrain.

"*Check* thy contempt." *A. W.*, II, iii, 164.

- (2) To stint, to repress.

"Goodness dare not *check* thee."
Mac., IV, iii, 33.

- (3) To control: an allusion to the queen of the chess board, this

piece being invested with more remarkable powers than those of any other in the game.

"Thy bastard shall be king,
That thou mayst be a queen, and *check* the
world." *K. J.*, II, i, 123.

- (4) To rebuke, to chide, to snub.

"The good king, his master,
will *check* him for 't."

K. L., II, ii, 138; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii, 97; *Oth.*, I, i, 138; III, iii, 67; IV, iii, 19; *2 Hen. IV.*, I, ii, 183; III, i, 68; *2 Hen. VI.*, I, ii, 54; *4. W.*, I, i, 60.

CHECKER. v. Chequer.

CHEER. (1) Face, countenance, looks.

"Bid your friends welcome, show a merry
cheer."

M. V., III, ii, 309; v. also *1 Hen. VI.*, I, ii, 48; *T. A.*, I, i, 264; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 96; *T. N. K.*, I, v, 4; *R. of L.*, 264.

- (2) A state of feeling or spirits.

"Therefore be of good *cheer*, for truly I think
you are damned." *M. V.*, III, v, 5.

- (3) Anything provided to raise the spirits or increase gaiety.

"I have good *cheer* at home; and I pray
you all go with me."

M. W. W., III, ii, 48.

- (4) Cheerfulness, gaiety.

"You are so sick of late,
So far froth *cheer* and from your former state,
That I distrust you."

Ham., III, ii, 158; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 162; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 21.

- (5) Entertainment, fare.

"To desperation turn my trust and hope!
An anchor's *cheer* in prison be my scope."

Ham., III, ii, 213; v. also *C. E.*, III, i, 27; *T. A.*, V, iii, 28.

- (6) Gladdening influence.

"Remain
Here, in the *cheer* and comfort of our eye,
Our chiefest courtier, cousin, and our son."

Ham., I, ii, 116.

- (7) Welcome.

"My royal lord,
You do not give the *cheer*: the feast is sold
That is not often vouch'd, while 'tis a-making
'Tis given with welcome."

Mac., III, iv, 33.

- (8) Festive enjoyment.

"Let us to the great supper; their *cheer* is
the greater that I am subdued."

M. A., I, iii, 63.

- (9) Courage.

"Have a better *cheer*."

A. W., III, ii, 67.

CHEERLY. I., adj. Cheerful.

"Thou look'st *cheerly*."

A. Y. L., II, vi, 13.

"Prithee, man, look *cheerly*."

T. of A., II, ii, 203.

II., adv. (1) Cheerfully, gladly.

"*Cheerly* seek how to redress their harms."

3 Hen. VI., V, iv, 2.

- (2) Cheerily, with alacrity, briskly.

"Not sick, although I have to do with death,
But lusty, young and *cheerly* drawing breath."

Rick. II., I, iii, 66; v. also *R. and J.*, I, v, 12; *Temp.*, I, i, 6: 24.

CHEQUER. O.P. *eschequier*=a chess-board.

To interlace, to variegate (like a chess-board).

"The grey-eyed morn smiles on the frowning
night,
Chequering the eastern clouds with streaks of
light." *R. and J.*, II, iii, 2.

CHEQUIN. A gold coin of Venice, worth about four shillings.

"Three or four thousand *chequins* were as
pretty a proportion to live quietly, and
so give over." *Per.*, IV, ii, 6.

CERRY-PIT. A child's game consisting of throwing cherry-stones into a small hole. Cf. Nash, *Pierce Penniless*: "You may play at *cherry-pit* in the dint of their cheeks" (in this quotation allusion is made to the disfigurement of ladies' faces by painting).

"What, man, it is not for gravity to play at
cherry-pit with Satan." *T. N.*, III, iv, 107.

CHEVERIL. F. *chevreau*=a kid, dim. of *chèvre*, L. *capra*.

1., subs. Something soft, pliant, and of a yielding nature like kid leather.

"O, here's a wit of *cheveril*, that stretches
from an inch narrow to an ell broad." *R. and J.*, II, iv, 74.

II., adj. Like kid-skin, flexible, easily deformed.

"A sentence is but a *cheveril* glove to a good
wit; how quickly the wrong side may
be turned outward."

T. N., III, i, 10; v. also *Hen. VIII.*, II, ii, 32.

CHEW. To ruminate mentally, to meditate upon.

"Till then, my noble friend, *chew* upon this."

J. C., I, ii, 71.

CHEWET. F. *chouette*=a jackdaw, a chough.

A chatterer.

Note.—According to some critics, *chewet* signifies a sort of small pie or pudding, made of minced meat, and fried in oil. "*Goubelet*=a kind of little round pie resembling our *chuet*."

"Peace, *chewet*, peace."

1 Hen. IV., V, i, 29.

CHIDE. A., trs. (1) To rebuke, to scold at.

"Thus *chides* she death."

V. and A., 932.

- (2) To blame.

"I will *chide* no breather in the world but
myself, against whom I know most
faults." *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 275.

- (3) To execrate.

"The hours that we have spent,
When we have *chid* the hasty-footed time
For parting us."

M. N. D., III, ii, 200; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 312.

- (4) To drive by flouting.
 "Find him, my lord of Warwick; *chide*
 him hither." 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 63.

- (5) To proclaim aloud.
 "Caves and womby vaultages of France
 shall *chide* your trespass,"
Hen. V-II, iv, 125.

- (6) To roar around.
 "Where is he living, clipp'd in with the sea
 That *chides* the banks of England, Scotland,
 Wales,
 Which calls me pupil, or hath read to me?"
 1 *Hen., IV-III*, i, 45.

- B., intrs. To scold to quarrel.
 "We shall *chide* downright if I longer stay."
M. N. D., II, i, 142; v, also *T. of S.*,
 I, ii, 92; 222; *Cym.*, V, iv, 32; *Oth.*,
 II, i, 106; *Sonnet* III, 1.

CHIDING. I., subs. (1) A noise of
 hounds in full cry.

"I was with Hercules and Cadmus once,
 When in a wood of Crete they bay'd the bear
 With bound of Sparta; never did I hear
 Such gallant *chiding*." *M. N. D.*, IV, 1, 128.

- (2) A noise of wind.
 "The icy-fang
 And churlish *chiding* of the winter's wind."
A. Y. L., II, i, 7.

- (3) Reproof, reproach.
 "In good faith,
 I am a child to *chiding*."
Oth., IV, ii, 114; v, also *M. W. W.*, V,
 iii, 7.

- II., adj. Noisy.
 "As doth a rock against the *chiding* flood."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 197.
 "Thou hast as *chiding* a nativity
 As fire, air, water, earth, and heaven can
 make." *Per.*, III, i, 32.

CHILD. (1) A son or daughter.

"It is a wise father that knows his own
child." *M. V.*, II, ii, 69.

- (2) A female infant; so used yet by the
 peasantry in parts of Somerset and
 Devon.

"Mercy on's a barme; a very pretty barme!
 a boy or a *child*, I wonder!"
IV. T., III, iii, 68.

- (3) Any young person.
 "He will spare neither man, woman, nor
child." 2 *Hen. IV-II*, i, 16.

- (4) The product or effect of anything.
 "This noble passion
Child of integrity." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 115.

- (5) Childe or chylde—a term applied
 to the scions of knightly families
 when they became candidates for
 knighthood in the times of chivalry:
 not an unusual meaning in the old
 ballads and romances. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, VI, ii, 318:

"*Chylde* Tristram pray'd that he with him might
 go
 On his adventure."

The name of one of Byron's principal

poems "Childe Harold" has made
 the term familiar.

"*Child* Rowland to the dark tower came."
K. L., III, iv, 167.

- (6) Phrase: "To be a child o' the
 time" = to accommodate one's self
 to circumstances.

"Be a *child o' the time*."
A. and C., II, vii, 101.

CHILD-CHANGED. Changed by the un-
 natural conduct of one's children.

"The untuned and jarring senses, O, wind up
 Of this *child-changed* father."
K. L., IV, vii, 17.

Note.—Steevens has suggested "changed
 to a child by his years and wrongs."

CHILDHOOD. I., subs. (1) The time
 during which we are children.

"As the resemblance of an idle gaud
 Which in my *childhood* I did dote upon."
M. N. D., IV, i, 165.

- (2) The beginning.
 "Doth she not think me an old murderer,
 Now I have stain'd the *childhood* of our joy?"
R. and J., III, iii, 95.

- (3) The relation to parents.
 "Thou better know'st
 The offices of nature, bond of *childhood*."
K. L., II, iv, 173.

- II., adj. (1) Childish, simple, innocent.
 "I urge this *childhood* proof."
M. V., I, i, 144.

- (2) Befitting a child.
 "O, is it all forgot?
 All school-days' friendship, *childhood* inno-
 cence." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 202.

CHILDED. In "he *childed* as I fathered"
 the meaning apparently is he was
 unnaturally treated by his children as I
 was by my father.

K. L., III, vi, 109.

CHILDING. Fruitful, productive.

"The spring, the summer,
 The *childing* autumn, angry winter, change."
M. N. D., II, i, 112.

CHILDNESS. Childishness.

"With his varying *childness* cures in me
 Thoughts that would thicken my blood."
W. T., I, ii, 170.

CHILDREN! (shall have no Names, My)
 = my children will be illegitimate.

"Then belike my *children* shall have no
 names." *A. and C.*, I, ii, 34.

CHILD'S FATHER. A future husband.

"Some of it is for my *child's* father."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 11.

Note.—It has been suggested that *child's*
father probably means the father or begetter
 of my careful thought, dreams being called
 in *R. and J.*, I, iv, 97, "the children of an
 idle brain."

CHINE. F. *echine*, probably L. *spina* =
 a thorn, spine.

- (1) The backbone, the spine.

"His horse . . . possessed with the glanders,
 and like to mose in the *chine*."
T. of S., III, ii, 50.

- (2) Part of an animal consisting of backbone and adjoining parts cut for cooking.

"Let me ne'er hope to see a *chine* again."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 23.

CHOICE. Adj. (1) Chosen, appropriate.

"A *choice* hour
To hear from him a matter of some moment."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 162.

- (2) Select, excellent.

"She's the *choice* love of Signior Granio."
T. of S., I, ii, 231.

CHOICE-DRAWN. Selected with care.

"For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd
With one appearing hair, that will not follow
These cull'd and *choice-drawn* cavaliers to
France?" *Hen. V-III*, Prolog. 24.

CHOICELY. Carefully.

"To Ireland will you lead a band of men
Collected *choicely*, from each county some."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 133.

CHOLER. (1) Bile.

"Let's purge this *choler* without letting
blood."
Rich. II-I, i, 153.

- (2) Anger, wrath.

"For me to put him to his purgation would
perhaps plunge him into far more *choler*."
Ham., III, ii, 272.

- (3) The humour which, when in excess, was supposed to cause irascibility of temper.

"'Twas burnt and died away,
And I expressly am forbid to touch it.
For it engenders *choler*, planteth anger."

T. of S., IV, i, 155.
Note.—Meat overdone or burnt was supposed to induce *choler*. Cf. *C. E.*, II, ii, 60. Observe in the use of this word Shakespeare's fondness for quibbling with *collar* owing to the similarity of sound.

CHOLERIC. (1) Irascible.

"Better 't were that both of us did fast,
Since, of ourselves, are *choleric*."
T. of S., IV, ii, 157

- (2) Angry.

"Are you so *choleric* with Eleanor?"
2 Hen. VI-I, ii, 51.

- (3) Making irascible.

"I fear it is too *choleric* a meal."
T. of S., IV, iii, 19; v. note to *choler*.

CHOOSE. A., trs. (1) To select.

"I may neither *choose* whom I would nor
refuse whom I dislike."
M. V., I, ii, 20.

- (2) To prefer.

"I rather *choose* to wrong the dead . . .
than I will wrong such honourable men."
J. C., III, ii, 130.

- (3) To distinguish.

"I think there is not half a kiss to *choose*
Who loves another best." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 175.

B., intrs. (1) To make choice, to select.

"Here do I *choose*, and thrive I as I may."
M. V., II, vii, 60.

- (2) To do at one's pleasure.

"If you will not have me *choose*."
M. V., I, ii, 55.

- (3) To have an alternative.

"I cannot *choose* but laugh."
T. and C., I, ii, 129.
Note.—I cannot choose but—I must necessarily.

CHOP, 1. A variant of *cheapen* or *chap*.

Vb. To exchange, to make an exchange. Cf. the transitive use in Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, II, 57:

"Every hour your fore
Is *chopped*, and changed like wind before a storm."
"That I, poor man, might oftsoons come
between,
And *chop* on some cold thought."
T. N. K., III, i, 13.

CHOP, 2. Same as *chap*, Ger. *kappen* = to cut, to poll.

- (1) To throw with a sudden motion, to pop.

"And then we will *chop* him in the malmsey-butt."
Rich. III-I, iv, 160.

- (2) To mince.

"I will *chop* her into messes."
OTH., IV, i, 211.

- (3) To cut, to sever.

"And, which is more, with n these three
days his head to be *chopped* off."
M. M., I, ii, 65.

- (4) To chap, to crack, to cleave.

"I remember the cow's dugs, that her pretty
chop hands had milked."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 49.

CHOP-LOGIC. A splitter of straws, a sophist, a pedantic wrangler in logical terms.

"How now! how now, *chop-logic*! what is
this?" *R. and J.*, III, v, 149.

CHOPPIN (Chioppine). A kind of high shoe or patten formerly worn by ladies to raise them above the dirt.

"By'r lady, your ladyship is nearer to heaven
than when I saw you last, by the altitude
of a *choppin*."
Ham., II, ii, 404.

CHOPPING. v. *Chop*, 1.

Inconstant, changing, giving one meaning for another.

"The *chopping* French we do not understand."
Rich. II-V, iii, 124.

Note.—The epithet *chopping* as applied to the French language may refer to the equivocal meaning of *pardonnez-moi*.

CHOPT. Same as *chapt*, full of cracks or sores (v. *Chop*, 2).

"Clapped their *chopt* hands."

J. C., I, ii, 244; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, iv, 46; *2 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 256.

CHOPPY. A Shakespearian word.

Full of cracks, chappy, chapped.

"You seem to understand me,
By each at once her *choppy* finger laying
Upon her skinny lips."
Mac., I, iii, 44.

CHORUS. An interpreter, one who explains (as those found in *Winter's Tale*, *Henry V.*, *Romeo and Juliet*).

Oph. "You are as good as a *chorus*, my lord,

Hem. I could interpret between you and your love, if I could see the puppets dallying."

Ham., III, ii, 238; v. also *Phoen. and Turtle*, 52; *Hem.* V, ProL 32.

CHORUS-LIKE. Like an interpreter in a dumb show or pantomime.

"With tears which, *chorus-like*, her eyes did rain."
V. and A., 360.

CHRISTENDOM. (1) That portion of the world in which Christianity is the recognized religion or which is governed in accordancē with Christian doctrines.

"I'll maintain my words
On any plot of ground in *Christendom*."
Hem. VI-II, iv, 89.

(2) Christianity, faith as a Christian.

"By my *christendom*
So I were out of prison and kept sheep,
I should be as merry as the day is long."
K. J., IV, i, 16.

(3) A Christian name. Cf. Nash, *Four Letters Confuted*: "But for an author to renounce his *Christendom* to write in his owne commendation, to refuse the name which his Godfathers and Godmothers gave him in his baptisme, etc."

"With a world
Of pretty, fond, adonious *christendoms*,
That blinking Cupid gossips."
A. W., I, i, 118.

CHRISTOM. A corruption for *chrisom* = a white cloth put upon the head of a child newly anointed with *chris*m after its baptism. In the bills of mortality a *chrisom* was a child that died within the month of birth, because during that time it used to wear the *chrisom-cloth*.

"'A' made a finer end and went away
An it had been any *christom* child."
Hem. V-II, iii, 12.

CHUCK. Corrupted from *chick*.

Used as a term of endearment.
Cf. Earle, *Micro-cosmographie*:
"One that does nothing without his *chuck*, that is his wife."

Des. "Come now, your promise."
Oth. What promise, *chuck*?"
Oth., III, iv, 48; v. also *Mac.*, III, ii, 45;
T. N., II, iv, 104; *A. and C.*, IV, iv, 2.

CHUFF. Etymology doubtful. A dull, thick-headed churl (the term is generally applied to rich and stingy persons). Cf. Sidney, *Arcadia*: "That saw a butcher, a butcherly *chuffe* indeede."

"Ye fat *chuffs*: I would your store were here."
Hem. IV-II, ii, 83.

CHURCH-WAY. Adj. Leading to the church. Cf. Gray, *Elegy*, 114: "Slow through the *church-way* path we saw him borne."

"Every one lets forth his sprits
In the *church-way* paths to glide."
M. N. D., V, i, 371.

CHURL. (1) A niggardly, miserly person: cf. Isaiah xxxii, 5: "The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the *churl* said to be bountiful."

"Good meat, sir, is common; that every *churl* affords."
C. E., III, i, 25; v. also *Sonnet* I, 12.

(2) A kindly term of reproach applied to one so greedy as to take all and leave nothing.

"O *churl*! drunk all, and left no friendly sup
To help me after."
R. and J., V, iii, 163.

CHURLISH. (1) Rude, boorish.

"The third, the reply *churlish*."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 86.

(2) Ill-mannered.

"The interruption of their *churlish* drums
Cuts off more circumstance."
K. J., II, i, 76.

(3) Hard, merciless.

"As the icy fang
And *churlish* chiding of the winter's wind."
A. Y. L., II, i, 7.

(4) Miserly, penurious, niggardly.

"My master is of *churlish* disposition."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 74.

(5) Harsh, severe.

"That nothing do I see in you,
Though *churlish* thoughts themselves should
be your judge,
That I can and should merit any hate."
K. J., II, i, 519.

(6) Sullen, grim, grumpy, growling.

"He is as valiant as the lion, *churlish* as
the bear, slow as the elephant."
T. and C., I, ii, 21; v. also *W. and A.*, 616.

CICATRIX. (1) A scar or mark remaining after a wound.

"There will be large *cicatrices* to show the
people, when he shall stand for his place."
Cor. II, i, 140; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iii, 59.

(2) Any impression resembling the scar of a wound.

"Lean but upon a rush,
The *cicatrice* and capable impressure
The palm some moments keeps."
A. Y. L., I-II, v, 23.

CINQUE-PACE. A kind of dance whose steps are regulated by the number five, a galliard. Cf. Sir John Davies on Dancing:

"Five was the number of the music's feet.
Which still the dance did with *five paces* meet."
"Woong, wedding, and repenting, is as a
Scotch jig, a measure, and a *cinque-pace*."
M. A., II, i, 63.

CINQUE-SPOTTED. Having five spots.

"On her left breast
A mole *cinque-spotted*, like the crimson drops
I' the bottom of a cowslip."
Cym., II, iii, 38.

CIPHER. Vb. (1) To designate, to depict, to characterize.

"Some loathsome dash the herald will
contrive
To *cipher* me how fondly I did dote."
R. of L., 207; v. also *R. of L.*, 1396.

- (2) To decipher, to interpret.

"Yea, the illiterate, that know not how
To cipher what is writ in learned books,
Will quote my loathsome trespass in my
looks." *R. of L.*, 821.

CIRCLE. (1) A ring.

"Glory is like a circle in the water,
Which never ceaseth to enlarge itself."
1 Hen. VI-I, ii, 133.

- (2) The ring drawn by magicians.

"'Tis a Greek invocation, to call fools into a
circle." *A. Y. L.*, II, v, 62.

(3) A crown.

"And of thee craves
The circle of the Ptolemies for her heirs."
A. and C., III, xii, 18; v. also *K. J.*, V,
1, 2.

Note.—A crown is also a "golden round."
Mac., I, v, 30; a "golden rigol," *2 Hen.*
IV-IV, v, 36; a "golden circuit," *2 Hen.*
VI-III, i, 352.

- (4) A complete turn round an axis or
-
- centre, hence, a revolution.

"The wheel is come full circle."
K. L., V, iii, 172.

- (5) The pale, precincts, an enclosure,
-
- a circuit.

"A great magician
Obscured in the circle of the forest."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 34.

CIRCUIT. (1) Circumference.

"Do but think
How sweet a thing it is to wear a crown,
Within whose circuit is Elysium
And all that poets feign of bliss and joy."
3 Hen. VI-I, ii, 30.

- (2) A ring (applied to a crown).

"This fell tempest shall not cease to rage
Until the golden circuit on my head,
Like to the golden sun's transparent beams,
Do calm the fury of this mad-bred flaw."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 352; v. *Circle* (2).

- (3) An enclosed space.

"Since I have hemin'd thee here
Within the circuit of this ivory pale
I'll be a park." *V. and A.*, 230.

CIRCUM-MURED. Walled around (only
once used by Shakespeare).

"He hath a garden circum-mured with brick."
M. M., IV, i, 27.

CIRCUMSCRIPTION. State or condition
of being circumscribed or restrained,
restraint (only once used by Shake-
speare).

"I would not my unhouse'd free condition
Put into circumscription and confine
For the sea's world." *Oth.*, I, ii, 27.

CIRCUMSTANCE. I., subs. (1) Event,
fact.

"I do believe,
Induced by potent circumstances, that
You are mine enemy."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 74.

- (2) Circumlocution.

"Without more *circums'ance* at all
I hold it fit that we shake hands and part."
Ham., I, v, 127; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 1;
Oth., I, i, 83; *M. V.*, I, i, 184; *T. and*
C., III, iii, 114.

- (3) Incidental particulars, details.

"Say either, and I'll stay the *circumstance*."
R. and J., II, v, 36; v. also *R. and J.*,
V, iii, 181; *C. E.*, V, i, 16; *T. G. V.*,
III, ii, 36; *T. of S.*, V, i, 23; *Ham.*,
III, ii, 71; III, iii, 83; V, ii, 2; *M. A.*,
III, ii, 89; *V. and A.*, 844.

- (4) Accompaniments, adjuncts.

"All quality,
Pride, pomp, and *circumstance* of glorious
war." *Oth.*, III, iii, 354.

- (5) Circumstantial narration.

"The interruption of their churlish drums
Cuts off more *circumstance*."
K. J., II, i, 77; v. also *Cym.*, II, iv, 61.

- (6) Circumstantial evidence.

"Strong *circumstances*
Which lead directly to the door of truth."
Oth., III, iii, 395.

- (7) Circumstantial deduction.

"Who, in his *circumstance*, expressly proves
That no man is the lord of anything."
T. and C., III, iii, 114; v. also *T. G. V.*,
I, i, 36.

- (8) Conduct.

"So, by your *circumstance*, I fear you'll
prove." *T. G. V.*, I, i, 37.

- (9) Ceremony.

"His approach,
—So out of *circumstance* and sudden, tells us
'Tis not a visitation framed."
W. T., V, i, 90.

- (10) Any matter attendant on or
-
- connected with another.

"What is the quality of mine offence,
Being constrained with dreadful *circum-*
stance?" *R. of L.*, 1703.

- (11) Possibility, contingency.

"The precedent whereof in Lucrece view,
Assail'd by night with *circumstances* atrocious
Of present death." *R. of L.*, 1262.

- (12) Occurrence, accident.

"Nor he that loves himself
Hath not essentially but by *circumstance*
The name of valour."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 39.

- CI.**
- , vb. To place in a certain position
-
- or situation relatively to other
-
- things (pass.), to yield to circum-
-
- stances.

"I must be *circumstanc'd*."
Oth., III, iv, 200.

CITAL. Mention, citation, calling to
account.

"He made a blushing *cital* of himself."
1 Hen. IV-V, ii, 62.

CITE. (1) To urge, to enjoin, to incite.

"And had I not been *cited* so by them,
Yet did I purpose as they do entreat."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 287.

- (2) To summon, to answer a charge.

"A court . . . to which
She was often *cited* by them."
Hen. VIII-IV, i, 30.

- (3) To quote.

"The devil can *cite* Scripture for his purpose."
M. V., I, iii, 89.

- (4) To recount.

"We *cite* our faults,
That they may hold excus'd our lawless
lives." T. G. V., IV, i, 53.

- (5) To prove, to show (from
- proving*
- a fact by
- citing*
- witnesses).

"Aged honour *cites* a virtuous youth."
A. W., I, iii, 20b.

CITIZEN. I., subs. (1) An inhabitant of a city or town.

"We are accounted poor *citizens*, the patricians good."
Cor., I, i, 12.

- (2) A tradesman.

"When he speaks not like a *citizen*,
You find him like a soldier."
Cor., III, iii, 53.

II., adj. Townbred, effeminate, luxurious.

"So sick I am not, yet I am not well;
But not so *citizen* a wanton as
To seem to die ere sick." Cym., IV, ii, 8.

CITTERN-HEAD. N is exrescent. A.S. *cytere*, Gr. *κυθάρα*=a lyre, a harp.

A dunce, a blockhead, so called because the cittern usually had a grotesque head carved at the extremity of the finger-board.

Holof. "What is this? (pointing to his own face)."

Bryet. A cittern-head."
L. L., V, ii, 605.

CIVIL. (1) Pertaining to the members of the same state, intestinal.

"Prosper this realm, keep it from *civil*
broils." 1 Hen. VI-I, i, 52.

- (2) Sober in demeanor, grave.

"Where is Malvolio? he is sad and *civil*
And suits well for a servant with my fortunes."
T. N., III, iv, 5.

- (3) Somber, dark. Cf. Milton,
- Il Penseroso*
- , 122: "
- civil*
- suited morn."

"Come, *civil* night,
Thou sober-suited matron, all in black."
R. and J., III, ii, 10.

- (4) Neither sweet nor bitter, sourish: cf. Cotgrave's definition of
- aigredouce*
- as "a
- civile*
- orange, or orange that is between sweet and sower."

"The count is neither sad, nor sick, nor merry, nor well; but *civil* count, *civil* as an orange." (An obvious play upon *civil* and *Scille*.) M. A., II, i, 263.

- (5) Polite, courteous, well-bred, decorous.

"No further conscionable than in putting on the more form of *civil* and humane seeming."

Oth., II, i, 233; v. also M. N. D., II, ii, 147; L. C., 298.

- (6) Civilized.

"Ho! who's here?
If anything that's *civil*, speak."
Cym., III, vi, 23; v. also Oth., IV, i, 57;
2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 55.

- (7) Calm, quiet.

"Once I sat upon a promontory,
And heard a mermaid on a dolphin's back
Uttering such dulcet and harmonious breath
That the rude sea grew *civil* at her song."
M. N. D., II, i, 149.

- (8) Well-ordered, well-governed.

"The *civil* citizens kneading up the honey."
Hen. V-I, ii, 199; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 42.

CIVILITY. (1) Civilization. Cf. Davies, *On Ireland*: "Divers great monarchies have risen from barbarism to *civility*, and fallen again to ruin."

"Use all the observance of *civility*,
Like one well studied in a sad ostent."
M. V., II, ii, 181.

- (2) Courtesy, good breeding, polish of manner.

"In *civility* thou seem'st so empty."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 93; v. also Cym., IV, ii, 179.

CLACK-DISH. A dish or box with a movable lid, by moving which a clacking noise was made by beggars for the purpose of attracting attention: Steevens quotes, *The Family of Love* (1608): "Can you think I got my living by a bell and a *clack-dish*?" It was also called a *clap-dish*. Cf. a stage direction in 2 *Edward IV* (1619): "Enter Mrs. Blague, very poorly, begging with her basket and a *clap-dish*."

"His use was to put a duet in her *clack-dish*."
M. M., III, ii, 113.

CLAMOUR. I., subs. (1) Plu., acclamations.

"We'll bring him to his house with shouts and *clamours*."
J. C., III, ii, 50.

- (2) Loud continuous shouting.

"Revoke thy doom;
Or, whilst I can vent *clamour* from my throat,
I'll tell thee thou dost evil."
K. L., I, i, 156.

- (3) Thunder.

"And, O you mortal engines, whose rude
throats
The immortal Jove's dread *clamours* counter-
feit." Oth., III, iii, 356.

- (4) Roar of artillery.

"By east and west let France and England
mount
Their battering cannon charged to the mouths,
Till their soul-fearing *clamours* have brawled
down
The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city."
K. J., II, i, 383.

- (5) The noise of a tempest.

"Who take the ruffian billows by the top,
Curling their monstrous heads and hanging
them
With deafening *clamour* in the slippery
clouds."
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 24; v. also T. and C., V, ii, 173.

(6) The roll (of drums).

"Do but start
An echo with the *clamour* of thy drum."
K. J., V, ii, 168.

(7) An exclamation of grief, wailing.

"Whilst I was big in *clamour* came there in
a man."
K. L., V, iii, 206; v. also R. of L., 681,
1804.

II., vb. (1) To hoot, to cry like an owl.

"The obscure bird
"Clamour'd the livelong night." Mac., II, iii, 44.
(2) "Clamour your tongues."

IV. T., IV, iii, 241.

The explanations of this phrase that have been offered are by no means satisfactory. Nares observes that *to clamour* is an expression taken from bell-ringing. It is now contracted to *clam* and in that form is common among ringers. The bells are said to be *clamm'd*, when, after a course of rounds or changes, they are all pulled off at once, and give a general clash or *clam*, by which the peal is concluded. Again, Warburton says: "When bells are at the height, in order to cease them, the repetition of the strokes becomes quicker than before: this is called *clammering* them." As the *clam* is succeeded by a silence this reference of the term to bell-ringing gives support to Malone's interpretation—"Give one grand peal, and then have done." Halliwell (Archaic and Provincial Dictionary) makes *clam* mean to "muffle a bell," and Johnson remarks that "to *clam* a bell is to cover the clapper with felt." If this clown had habitually employed corruptions, one would be inclined to suggest that he makes use of a coinage here from *clam* meaning to "muffle," and that the text should read "*clammery* your tongues" in the sense of "Keep your tongues silent." Hunter observes that the same phrase occurs in Taylor the Waterpoet's *Sir Gregory Nonsense*:

"He thus began: Cease friendly cutting throats,
Clamour the promulgation of your tongues."

CLAMOROUS. (1) Noisy.

"I will be . . . more *clamorous* than a
parrot against rain."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 131.

(2) Noisily peremptory, imperative.

"Be *clamorous*, and leap all civil bounds."
T. N., I, iv, 20.

(3) Plaintive, wailing.

"Some keep back
The *clamorous* owl that nightly hoots and
wonders
At our quaint spirits."
M. N. D., II, ii, 6; v. also Rich. II-V,
v, 56.

(4) Accompanied by a noise.

"And kiss'd her lips with such a *clamorous*
smack,
That at the parting all the church did echo."
1. of S., III, ii, 172.

CLAP. Vb., A., trs. (1) To strike (the hands) in confirmation of a bargain.

"And so *clap* hands and a bargain."
Hen. V-V, ii, 128; v. also Cor., I, iv, 51.

(2) To thrust hastily.

"Boys, with women's voices,
Strive to speak big, and *clap* their female
joints
In stiff unwieldy arms against thy crown."
Rich. II-III, ii, 114; v. also Temp., V,
i, 231; 1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 25.

B., intrs. (1) To applaud.

"Tis ill hap,
If they hold when their ladies bid 'em *clap*.'
Hen. VIII, Epil., 14.

(2) To hit.

"A' would have *clapped* i' the clout at 'welve
score."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 40.

(3) To set about or enter upon a thing with alacrity.

"Come, a song,
Shall we *clap* into 't soundly."
A. Y. L., V, iii, 10; v. also M. A., III,
iv, 39; M. M., IV, iii, 43.

CLAP ON. To set or add hastily (said of sails)

"Antony
Claps on his sea wing."
A. and C., III, x, 19; v. also M. W. W.,
II, ii, 121.

CLAP TO. To shut hastily.

"Hostess, *clap* to the doors."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 256; v. also Cor., I, iv,
51.

CLAP UP. To confirm (of a bargain), to agree upon. Cf. Ford, 'Tis Pity, III, i: "There is no way but to *clap up* a marriage in hugger-mugger."

"No longer then we well could wash our
hands
To *clap* their royal bargain up of peace."
K. J., III, i, 235; v. also T. of S., II, i, 319.

CLATTER. Any loud tumultuous noise.

"By this great *clatter*, one of greatest note
Seems bruited."
Mac., V, vii, 21.

CLAW. (1) To scratch, to tickle.

"Look, whether the withered elder hath
not his poll *clawed* like a parrot."
2 Hen. IV-III, iv, 218.

(2) To flatter. Cf. Lodge, Satyre, i:

"He is a gallant fit to serve my lord,
Who *clawes* and soothes him up et everie word."
"Laugh when I am merry, and *claw* no man
in his humour."
M. A., I, iii, 18; v. also L. L. L., IV, ii, 61.

CLEAN. I., adj. (1) Free from dirt, unsoiled.

"What, will these hands ne'er be *clean*?"
Mac., V, i, 42.

(2) Free from defect.

"All his lineaments
Are as a man would wish 'em, strong and
clean."
T. N. K., IV, ii, 114.

II., adv. Quite, entirely, completely.

"This is *clean* kam."
Cor., III, i, 308.
"Clean from the purpose of the things
themselves."
J. C., i, iii, 35; v. also *Rich. II*—III, i, 10;
Oth., I, iii, 353; *Rich. III*—II, iv, 61;
T. A., I, i, 127; *Sonnet LXXV*, 10.

CLEANLY. Adv. (1) In a clean manner, without stain.

"Live *cleanly* as a nobleman should do."
Hen. IV—V, iv, 169.

(2) Quite, entirely.

"The hot scent-snuffing hounds are driven to
doubt,
Ceasing their clamorous cry till they have
singled
With much ado the cold fault *cleanly* out."
V. and A., 694.

(3) Dexterously, cleverly.

"What, hast yet thou full often struck a dog
And borne her *cleanly* by the krepser's nose?"
T. A., II, i, 94; v. also *R. of L.*, 1073.

CLEAN-TIMBERED. Elegantly or neatly built, with a well-shaped figure.

"I think Hector was not so *clean-timbered*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 632.

CLEAR. I., adj. (1) Bright, transparent, pellucid.

"Now they never meet in grove or green
By fountain *clear*."
M. N. D., II, i, 29.

(2) Bright, shining, luminous.

"With those *clear* rays which she infus'd on
me
That beauty am I blessed with which you
see."
Hen. VI—I, ii, 85.

(3) Palpable, evident, apparent. Cf.
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 770:

"Remained to our almighty foe
Clear victory, to our part loss and rout."
"Proofs as *clear* as founts in Italy."
Hen. VIII—I, i, 154.

(4) Easily and distinctly audible.

"Crack my *clear* voice with sobbs."
T. and C., IV, ii, 114.

(5) Perspicacious.

"Something, sure, of state
Hath puddled his *clear* spirit."
Oth., III, iv, 142.

(6) Beautiful, magnificent.

"Not making worse what nature made so
clear."
Sonnet LXXXIV, 10.

(7) Spotless, irreproachable, free from offence, pure.

"This Duncan
Hath borne his faculties so meek, hath been
So *clear* in his great office, that his virtue
Will plead like angels."
Mac., I, vii, 18; v. also *Temp.*, III, iii,
82; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 27; *Per.*, IV, vi,
113; *K. L.*, IV, vi, 73; *M. W. W.*,
III, iii, 123; *R. of L.*, 382.

(8) Virtuous, pure.

"Persevere in that *clear* way thou goest."
Per., IV, vi, 54.

(9) Serene, cheerful.

"Yet you, the murthurer, look as bright, as
clear,
As yonder Venus in her glimmering sphere."
M. N. D., III, ii, 61.

(10) Innocent, guiltless.

"You cannot make gross sins look *clear*."
T. of A., III, v, 38.

(11) Entitled to extenuation, not so black as painted.

"The villanies of man will set him (the devil)
clear."
T. of A., III, iii, 31.

(12) Free, unencumbered.

"Make a *clear* way to the gods."
T. of A., III, iv, 70.

(13) Rid, quit.

"Let me be *clear* of thee."
T. N., IV, i, 4.

II., adv. (1) Brightly.

"This candle burns not *clear*."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 96.

(2) Plainly, distinctly.

"Sore eyes see *clear*."
Per., I, i, 99.

(3) Serenely.

"Only look up *clear*;
To alter favour 'ever is to fear."
Mac., I, vi, 70.

CLEARNESS. (1) Purity, brightness.

"In the fountain shall we give so long
Till the fresh taste be taken from that *clear-*
ness."
T. A., III, i, 128.

(2) Spotlessness, state of being free from suspicion.

"Always thought
That I require a *clearness*."
Mac., III, i, 112.

CLEARSTORY. A term in Gothic architecture; an upper row of windows in a church or hall, hence, any mode of admitting light overhead. Some have derived it from the *clair* or light admitted through its tier of windows.

"The *clearstories* toward the south-north are
as lustrous as ebony" (said in irony).
T. N., IV, ii, 36.

CLEF. v. Cliff.

CLEPE. A.S. *cleopian*=to call, Eng. *Clap-trap*.

To call, to name. Cf. Chaucer, *The Prologue*, 121: "And she was *cleped* Madame Eglentyne."

"They *clepe* us drunkards, and with swinish
phrase

Tax our addition."
Ham., I, iv, 19; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 21.

CLERK. (1) A clergyman, an ecclesiastic.

"All the *clerks*,
I mean the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms
Gave their free voices."
Hen. VIII—II, ii, 90.

(2) A scholar, a pedant. Cf. Chaucer, *The Prologue*, 285: "A *clerk* there was of Oxenford also."

"Where I have come, great *clerks* have
purposed
To greet me with premeditated welcomes."
M. N. D., V, i, 93.

- (3) A layman to lead the responses in church service, and do other duties connected with the parish.

"God save the King!—Will no man say
amen?
Am I both priest and clerk? Well then,
Amen." *Rich. II-IV*, i, 176.

CLERKLY. I., adj. Scholarly, learned.

"Thou art clerkly, thou art clerkly, Sir John."
M. W. W., IV, v, 50 (cf. "Clerklike" =
scholarly, *W. T.*, I, ii, 392).

II., adv. (1) In a scholarly manner,
with good penmanship.

"I thank you, gentle servant; 'tis very
clerkly done." *T. G. V.*, II, i, 97.

(2) Adroitly, cleverly, shrewdly.

"Hath he not twit our sovereign lady here
With ignominious words, though clerkly
couch'd." *2 Hen.*, VI-III, i, 179.

CLEW. A ball of thread, hence, a plot,
a purpose.

"If it be so, you have wound a goodly clew."
A. W., I, iii, 172.

Note.—"To wind a goodly clew" may
possibly mean to carry through a successful
intrigue. Cf. Spenser, *Fierie Queene*, II,
i, 66.

"Eftsoones untwisting his decepttull clew,
He gan to weave a web of wicked guyle."

CLIFF (Clef). A character in music to
show the elevation of a stave.

"D sol re, one cliff, twb notes have I."
T. of S., III, i, 75; v. also *T. and C.*, V,
ii, 11.

CLIMATE. I., subs. (1) The normal
and prevailing temperature.

"The climate's delicate, the air most sweet."
W. T., III, i, 1.

(2) A region.

"Though he in fertile climate dwell
Plague him with flies."
Old., I, i, 70; v. also *Rich. II-IV*, i, 130;
J. C., I, iii, 34.

(3) The inclination of the sun's rays to
a space between two parallels of
latitude on the earth's surface
(primary and etymological sense).

"By this hand I swear,
That sways the earth this climate overlooks,
Before we will lay down our just-borne arms
We'll put thee down." *K. J.*, II, i, 344.

II., vb. To try the climate, to sojourn.

"The blessed gods
Purge all infection from our air whilst you
Do climate here!" *W. T.*, V, i, 169.

CLIMATURES. Those who live in the
same zone or under the same climate,
fellow-countrymen.

"Such harbingers preceding still the fates,
Have heaven and earth together demon-
strated
Unto our climatures and countrymen."
Ham., I, i, 125.

CLING. A., trs. To wither away, to shrivel
up, to shrink: Note.—The earlier use
of the verb in this sense is intransitive,
and is "applied to the drawing together

or shrinking up of animal or vegetable
tissues, when they lose their juices
under the influence of heat, cold, hunger,
thirst, disease, age" (*Murray, English
Dictionary*). Cf. Langland, *Piers Plow-
man*, 9,010:

"When thou clomsest for cold
Or clyngest for drye" (intrs. use).

"If thou speak'st false,
Upon the next tree shalt thou hang alive,
Till famine cling thee." *Mac.*, V, v, 40.

B., intr. To twine, to embrace.

"Doubtful it stood;
As two spent swimmers that do cling together
And choke their art." *Mac.*, I, ii, 8.

CLINQUANT. F. *cliquant* = tinsel, glit-
ter; Dut. *klinken* = to clink (applied
first to the jingle which would naturally
suggest the idea of glitter).

Glittering, shining (only once used
by Shakespeare).

"To-day the French,
All clinqant, all in gold, like heathen gods,
Shone down the English." *Hen. VIII-I*, i, 19.

CLIP. A.S. *clýppan* = to clasp in the
arms.

(1) To embrace.

"O! let me clip ye
In arms as sound as when I woo'd."
Cor. I, vi, 29; v. also *Cor. IV*, v, 108; *W. T.*,
V, ii, 51; *A. and C.*, IV, viii, 8; *V. and A.*,
600; *P. P.*, 148.

(2) To encircle, to enclose, to encompass.

"Neptune's arms who clippeth thee about."
K. J., V, ii, 34; v. also *1 Hen.*, IV-III, i, 44;
2 Hen., VI-IV, i, 6; *Com. II*, iii, 132; *A.*
and C., V, ii, 357; *Old.*, III, iii, 452.

CLOAK-BAG. A portmanteau, a travel-
ling-bag.

"That stuffed cloak-bag of guts."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 417.

CLODDY. • Worthless, base, mean, earthy

"The glorious sun
Turning with splendour of his precious eye
The meagre cloddy earth to glittering gold."
K. J., III, i, 86.

CLOISTER. Vb. To shut up, to con-
fine in a monastery.

"Hie thee to France
And cloister thee in some religious house."
Rich. II-V, i, 23; v. also *R. of L.*, 1085.

CLOISTERED. Frequenting cloisters.

"Then be thou jocund: ere the bat hath
flown
His cloister'd flight." *Mac.*, III, ii, 41.

CLOISTRESS. A woman who has de-
voted herself to religious seclusion from
the world, a nun, a votaress.

"But like a cloistress, she will veiled walk
And water once a day her chamber round
With eye-offending brine." *T. N.*, I, i, 28.

CLOSE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To shut.

"Close up his eyes and draw the curtain close
And let us all to meditation."
2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 32.

- (A) To include, to endow with.
 "Every one
 According to the gift which bounteous nature
 Hath in him *close'd*." *Mac.*, III, i, 58.
- (3) To enclose.
 "Expire the term
 Of a despised life *close'd* in my breast
 By some vile forfeit of untimely death."
R. and J., I, iv, 107.
 "Some purer chest to *close* so pure a mind."
R. of L., 70*a*.
- (4) To join.
 "Do thou but *close* our hands with holy
 words." *R. and J.*, II, vi, 6.
- B., intrs. (1) To be shut.
 "These eyes shall never *close*."
3 Hen. VI-I, i, 24.
- (2) To agree, to assent.
 "Be assured
 He *closes* with you in this consequence."
Ham., II, i, 45; v. also *2 Hen. IV-II*, iv,
 280; *T. A.*, V, ii, 70.
- (3) To make reparation, to come to
 terms, to make peace.
 "Hark, how the villain would *close* now
 after his treasonable abuses."
M. M., V, d, 346; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iv,
 830; *J. C.*, III, i, 202.
- (4) To grapple, to join in fight.
 "If I can *close* with him, I care not for his
 thrust." *2 Hen. IV-II*, i, 18.
- II., subs. (1) A small enclosed field,
 a yard: Cf. Chancer, *The Nonne
 Prestes Tale*, 540: "The henges
 in the *close*."
 "I have a tree, which grows here in my *close*."
T. of A., V, i, 198.
- (2) Union, act of uniting.
 "Let me be blest to make this happy *close*."
T. G. V., V, iv, 117; v. also *T. N.*, V, i,
 152.
- (3) Encounter, onset. Cf. Scott, *Lady
 of the Lake*, V, 16:
 "Unwounded from the dreadful *close*,
 But breathless all, Fitz James arose."
 Cf. also Chapman, *Homer's Iliad*:—
 "Both ill'd with dust, but starting up, the third
close they had made
 Had not Achilles' self stood up."
 "Which like the meteors of a troubled
 heaven,
 All of one nature, of one substance bred,
 Did lately meet in the intestine shock
 And furious *close* of civil butchery."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 13.
- (4) Cadence, dying fall, "a device which
 in music answers the use of stops
 in language. The effect is pro-
 duced by the particular manner in
 which certain chords succeed one
 another, the order being generally
 such as to produce suspense or
 expectation first, and then to
 gratify it by a chord that is more
 satisfying to the ear" (Grove).
 Cf. Bacon, *Advancement of Learn-
 ing*: "Is not the trope of music,

to avoid a slide from the *close* or
cadence, common with the trope
 of rhetoric of deceiving expecta-
 tion?" Cf. also Milton, *On the
 Morning of Christ's Nativity*, 110:
 "With thousand echoes still pro-
 longs each heavenly *close*."
 "Government, though high, and low, and
 lower,
 Put into parts, doth keep in one consent,
 Congreing in a full and natural *close*
 Like music."
Hen. V-I, ii, 182; v. also *Rich. II-II*, i,
 12.

III., adj. (1) Drawn tight, shut fast,
 allowing no opening.
 "Spread thy *close* curtain."
R. and J., III, ii, 5.

(2) Private, retired, secluded, away
 from society.

"She pray'd me to excuse her keeping *close*."
Cym., III, v, 46; v. also *Hen. V-II*, iii,
 53; *Ham.*, IV, vii, 130; *2 Hen. VI-II*,
 ii, 3.

(3) Concealed.

"Stand *close* awhile, for here comes one in
 haste." *J. C.*, I, iii, 111.

(4) Reticent, taciturn.

"But he, his own affection's counsellor,
 Is to himself—I will not say, how true—
 But to himself so secret and so *close*,
 So far from sounding and discovery."
R. and J., I, i, 141; v. also *M. M.*, IV,
 iii, 116.

(5) Private, secret.

"Yea, him I do not love, that tells *close* offices
 The foulest way."
T. N. K. V., i, 122; v. also *Rich. III-IV*,
 ii, 35; *Old.*, III, iii, 123.

(6) Covert.

"Not all so much for love
 As for another secret *close* intent,
 By marrying her which I must reach unto."
Rich. III-I, ii, 158.

(7) Suspiciously reserved.

"That *close* aspect of his
 Does show the mood* of a much troubled
 breast." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 72.

(8) Clandestine.

"Know'st thou not any whom corrupting
 gold
 Will tempt unto a *close* exploit of death?"
Rich. III-IV, ii, 35.

(9) Sharp, severe, strict, rigorous.

"This is *close* dealing."
2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 73.

IV., adv. (1) In strict confinement.

"The son of Clarence have I pent up *close*."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 53.

(2) Carefully.

"What there is *close*, keep *close*."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 593.

(3) Without stirring.

"Stand thee *close* under this penthouse."
M. A., III, iii, 110.

- (4) Side by side, cheek by jowl, *very* near.

"Now sit we *close* about this taper here."
J. C., IV, iii, 162.

- (5) Securely, tightly.

"Close up his eyes and draw the curtain *close*."
2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 32.

- (6) Secretly, by stealth.

"An onion will do well in such a *suift*,
Which in a napkin being *close* convey'd
Shall in despite enforce a watery eye."
T. of S., Ind., I, 124.

CLOSELY. (1) Hard by, at no great distance.

"Follow Fluellen *closely* at the heels."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 179.

- (2) In strict confinement.

"Therefore has he *closely* mew'd her up."
T. of S., I, i, 179.

- (3) Secretly, privately, so as not to be seen or suspected.

"Go *closely* in with me."
K. J., IV, i, 131; v. also R. and J., V, iii, 255; Ham., III, i, 29; L. L. L., IV, iii, 137; Rich. III-III, i, 159.

CLOSENESS. Privacy, recluseness, retirement.

"I . . . all dedicated
To *closeness* and the bettering of my mind
. . . in my false brother
Awak'd an evil nature."
Temp., I, ii, 90.

CLOSET. (1) A private room, a study.

"I found it thrown in at the casement of my *closet*."
K. L., I, ii, 55.

- (2) A recess or compartment of a room used as a repository.

"I have locked the letter in my *closet*."
K. L., III, iii, 12.

CLOSE-TONGUED. Reticent, silent, uncommunicative.

"With *close-tongued* treason."
R. of L., 770.

CLOSING. Conflict, encounter, action (v. *Close*, vb. B. 4).

"I will redeem all this on Percy's head
And in the *closing* of some glorious day
Be bold to tell you that I am your son."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 133.

CLOSURE. (1) Enclosure.

"Within the guilty *closure* of thy walls."
Rich. III-III, iii, 10; v. also Sonnet XLVIII, 11; V. and A., 782.

- (2) End, close, conclusion.

"And on the ragged stones beat forth our
brains,
And make a mutual *closure* of our house."
T. A., V, iii, 134.

CLOT POLE (Clotpoll, Clodpoll). *Clot* is an earlier form of *Clod* meaning originally a ball.

- (1) A lubberly fellow, a blockhead.

"I will see you hanged, like *clotpolls*
Ere I come any more to your tennis."
T. and C., II, i, 114; v. also K. L., I, iv, 44. (For *clotpoll*, v. T. N., III, iv, 171.)

- (2) A head (applied in contempt).

"I have sent Cloten's *clotpole* down the stream
In embassy to his mother."
Cym., IV, ii, 184.

CLOUD. I., subs. (1) A mass of condensed vapour.

"Blessed are *clouds* to do as such *clouds* do."
L. L. L., V, ii, 205.

- (2) A dark spot between the eyes of a horse giving him a sour look, supposed to indicate an ill-temper, and regarded as a blemish.

"He has a *cloud* in 's face."
A. and C., III, ii, 51.

II., vb. (1) To cover, to obscure with clouds.

"The moon being *clouded* presently is missed."
R. of L., 1007.

- (2) To blacken, to defame, to slander.

"I would be not a slander-by to hear
My sovereign mistress *clouded* so."
IV. T., I, ii, 269.

CLOUDY. Gloomy, sullen, sad, sulky.

"The *cloudy* messenger turns me his back."
Mac., III, vi, 41; v. also Temp., II, i, 142;
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 83; 2 Hen. VI III, i, 155; P. P., IX, 14.

CLOUT. (1) A rag, a cloth.

"If I were mad I should forget my son;
Or madly think a babe of *clouds* were he."
K. J., III, iv, 58.

- (2) A kerchief.

"A *clout* upon that head
Where late the diadem stood."
Ham., II, ii, 482.

- (3) A bandage.

"Had we done so at first, we had driven them
home
With *clouts* about their heads."
A. and C., IV, vii, 6.

- (4) The bull's eye of the butt at which archers shot for practice. It was so called from having been originally made of a piece of white cloth. Narces considers that the word is from F. *clouette* = a nail, because the centre was marked by a stud or pin. In L. L. L., IV, i, 131, the dramatist makes use of the expression "cleaving the *pin*."

"A' would have clapped i' the *clout* at twelve score."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 40; v. also K. L., IV, vi, 90.

- (5) Fig. Any object sought for.

"A' must shoot nearer, or he'll ne'er hit the *clout*."
L. L. L., IV, i, 128.

CLOUTED. 1. F. *clouette* = a nail.

Clouted brogues were a kind of coarse wooden shoes strengthened with *clouts* or nails. Others explain the expression by "patched or mended shoes," but as Arviragus is guarding against noise, it would not be necessary, with that object, to put from his feet "mended" shoes.

"I thought he slept, and put
My *clouted* brogues from off my feet."
Cym., IV, ii, 213.

CLOUTED, 2. A.S. *clut*=a patch.

Mentied, patched: this meaning might be assumed in the subjoined quotation, as allusion is there made to the quality of thriftiness.

"Spare none but such as go in *clouted* shoon,
For they are thrifty honest men."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, ii, 172.

CLOY, 1. F. *clouer*=to nail up, to fasten,
clou=a nail, L. *clavus*.

Vb. (1) To stop up, hence, to occupy.

"It is not likely
That when they hear the Roman horses
neigh,
Behold their quarter'd fires, have both their
eyes
And ears so *cloy'd* importantly as now."
Cym., IV, iv, 19.

(2) To glut, to surfeit.

"*Cloy* the hungry edge of appetite
By bare imagination of a feast."
Rich. II-I, iii, 296; v. also *Rich. III-IV*,
iv, 62.

(3) To stifle the feelings of gratitude
by over-indulgence.

"The man that was his bedfellow,
Whom he hath *dull'd* and *cloy'd* with gracious
favours."
Hen. V-II, ii, 9.

CLOY, 2. From an earlier word *clye*,
or *clce*=a claw: L. Ger. *kleyen*=to
scratch with the nails.

Vb. To scratch, to claw.

"His royal bird
Prunes the immortal wing and *clays* his beak."
Cym., V, iv, 118.

CLOYLESS. Uncloying, incapable of
cloying.

"Epicurean cooks
Sharpen with *cloyless* sauce his appetite."
A. and C., II, i, 25.

CLOYMENT. Satiety.

"Their love may be call'd appetite,
No motion of the liver but the palate
That suffer surfeit, *cloyment* and revolt."
T. N., II, iv, 99.

CLUBS! An old cry in any public affray,
to assist with clubs:—

(1) To preserve the public peace.

"*Clubs, Clubs!* these lovers will not keep the
peace."
T. A., II, i, 37.

(2) To raise a disturbance.

"I missed the meteor once, and hit that
woman, who cried out '*Clubs!*'"
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 41.

(3) To call for assistance in any street
riot.

"I'll call for *clubs*, if you will not away."
1 Hen. VI-I, iii, 38.

CLUSTER. A mob, a crowd, an assem-
blage, a swarm.

"How! was it we? We loved him; but,
like beasts,
And cowardly nobles, gave way to your
clusters,
Who did hoot him out o' the city."
Cor., IV, vi, 123.

CLUTCH. (1) To seize, to grip, to grasp.

"Come, let me *clutch* thee." *Mdc.*, II, i, 34.

(2) To shut tight, to clench.

"Not that I have the power to *clutch* my hand
When his fair angels would salute my palm."
K. J., II, i, 589.

COACH-FELLOW. A horse yoked in
the same carriage as another, hence,
metaphorically, one intimately connect-
ed with another, a companion, a mate.

"I have grated upon my good friends for
three reprieves for you and your *coach-
fellow* Nym."
M. W. W., II, ii, 6.

COAST. Vb. A., intrs. To approach,
to draw near to. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie
Queene*, V, ii, 260: "So towards them
they *coasted*."

"Anon she hears them chant it lustily,
And all in haste she *coasteth* to the cry."
V. and A., 870.

B., trs. (1) To feel cautiously and
gropingly (as if by the sight of the
coast).

"The king in this perceives him, how he
coasts,
And hedges, his own way."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 38.

(2) To pursue and hover around.

"Revenge'd may she be on that hateful duke
Whose haughty spirit, winged with desire,
Will *coast* my crown."
3 *Hen. VI-I*, i, 268.

COASTING. Inviting, alluring, amorous.
(Applied to those who take the first
step to meet a hesitating approach.)

"O, these encounters, so glib of tongue,
That give a *coasting* welcome ere it comes."
T. and C., IV, v, 59.

COBLOAF. Ger. *kupf*=the head.

A crusty uneven loaf with many
knobs and a round top (loaves called
cobbs are still made in Oxfordshire),
hence, from appearance, a rough, loutish,
misshapen fellow.

Thersites. "Thou shouldst strike him,
Ajax. Cobloaf!" ; *T. and C.*, II, i, 41.

COCK, 1. Dutch, *koq*=a boat.

A cock-boat.

"Yond tall, anchoring bark
Diminish'd to her *cock*; her *cock* a buoy
Almost too small for sight."
K. L., IV, iv, 19.

COCK, 2. A common corruption, or pur-
posed disguise of the name of God.
The use of this term as a petty oath
has been considered to be out of
regard to the feelings of the pious
minded, who were as yet un-
accustomed to its profane employ-
ment: it may also have been
used to escape the penalties at-
tached to profane swearing.

"*Cock's* passion, silence!"
T. of S., IV, i, 102; v. also *Ham.*, IV, v,
38.

COCK, 3. (1) The male of the domestic fowl or other bird.

"And look thou meet me ere the first *cock* crow." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 264.

(2) Cock-crow.

"Faith, sir, we were carousing till the second *cock*." *Mac.*, II, i, 160.

(3) Weathercock, vane.

"Spout
Till you have drench'd our steeples, drown'd the *cocks*." *K. L.*, III, ii, 3.

(4) The part of the lock of a gun which strikes fire.

"Pistol's *cock* is up." *Hen. V.*-II, i, 49.

(5) A spout to let liquor out at will by turning the stop.

"I have retir'd me to a wakeful *cock*." *T. of A.*, II, ii, 152.
Note.—Some editors read *couch*.

COCK AND PIE. v. Cock, 2. Pie or Pyc (Gr. *πῖς* = an index) was the English name for the popish ordinal, that is, the table or index in the book for finding out the service to be read upon each day, hence it represents the Romish service-book. Like other softened oaths of the time (e.g. *marry*) its origin was neglected, and erroneous etymologies became associated with it in the popular mind, so that the *cock* and the *magpie* became common signs for taverns and alchouses.

"By *cock* and *pie*, sir, you shall not away to-night." *2 Hen. IV.*-V, i, 1.

COCK-A-HOOP. Origin doubtful, supposed to be from Fr. *coq à huppe* = a crested cock: hence, a proud fellow, a bully.

At sixes and sevens, by the ears; hence, in modern use, exultingly, boastfully.

"You will set *cock-a-hoop*! you'll be the man." *R. and J.*, I, v, 79.

COCKATRICE. A fabulous creature with the body of a serpent and the head of a cock, believed to be hatched from a cock's egg by a serpent and to kill by its looks, a basilisk.

"They will kill one another by the look, like *cockatrices*." *T. N.*, III, iv, 171; v. also *Rich.* III-IV, i, 55; *R. and J.*, III, ii, 47; *R. of L.*, 540.

COCKER. W. *cocri* = to fondle. Dut. *koken* = to pamper.

To bring up in a fondling manner, to pamper, to spoil. Nares quotes from Barrough's *Method of Physick* (1624): "The young man flourishing as it were in the Aprill of his age, *cockereth* in himself a foolish imagination of his owne lustinesse, and reputeth it as a discredit unto him, to seeme to feare the approach of any disease."

"Shall a beardless boy,
A *cockerd* silken wanton, brave" *ur sic'lis?*" *K. J.*, V, i, 70.

Note.—Scott employs the word in *Quentin Durward*, XIII: "I have not been *cockered* in wantonness or indulgence."

COCKLE, 1. A.S. *coccol* = tares.

(1) A weed that is troublesome in corn-fields.

"Sowed *cockle*, reaped no corn." *L. L.*, IV, iii, 381.

(A proverbial expression equivalent to "as you sow, so you must reap.")

(2) Fig. Anything injurious or detrimental.

"I say again,
In soothing them we nourish 'gainst our senate
The *cockle* of rebellion." *Cor.*, III, i, 70.

COCKLE, 2. Gr. *κόγχη* = a shell, F. *coquille*.

A shell, a mussel.

"It is a *cockle*, or a walnut shell,
A knack, a toy, a trick, a baby's cap." *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 67; v. also *Per.*, IV, iv, 60.

COCKLED. Furnished with a shell.

"Love's feeling is more soft and sensible,
Than are the tender horns of *cockled* snails." *L. L.*, IV, iii, 338.

COCKLE-HAT. A pilgrim's hat, so called from the practice followed by pilgrims of wearing a *cockle* shell in front of their hats as emblematical of their crossing the sea to visit the Holy Land. As there was always a certain amount of protection under the pilgrim's habit it was sometimes assumed as a disguise.

"By his *cockle-hat* and staff,
And his sandal shoon." *Ham.*, IV, v, 25.

COCKNEY. The origin is doubtful: (1) a young cock, (2) a cook, (3) an effeminate person, (4) a dweller in Cockayne, (5) a simpleton, have all been suggested; it is now applied to a native or resident of London, more especially one of the lower classes. Skeat derives it from M.E. *tokenay* = a foolish person.

(1) A silly cook (apparently), a scullion: a squeamish affected woman has been suggested.

"Cry to it, nuncle, as the *cockney* did to the cels, when she put them into the paste alive." *K. L.*, II, iv, 116.

(2) A cockcomb.

"I am afraid this great lubber, the world, will prove a *cockney*." *T. N.*, IV, i, 12.

COCK-SHUT. Cock-shut was a broadway cut through a wood, through which woodcocks might dart or 'shoot,' and in which they might be caught with nets. Cf. Jacob, *A New Law Dictionary* (1762). "Gallivolatium = a cock-shoot or cock-glade." These nets were chiefly used in the twilight of the evening when woodcocks come out to feed. Hence the word became associated with nightfall or twilight. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Satyrs*:

"Mistress, this is only spite;
For you would not yesternight
Kiss him in the cock-shut light."

And Steevens quotes, *Arden of Feversham* (1592): "In the twilight, cock-shut light."

"Thomas the Earl of Surrey, and himself,
Much about cock-shut time, from troop to troop
Went through the army."

Rich. III-V, iii, 40.

COCK-SURE. An old intensive of *sure*, possibly from the confident bearing usually displayed by the cock.

Perfectly safe.

"We steal as in a castle, cock-sure."

Hen. IV-II, i, 75.

CODDING. Etymology doubtful.
Lecherous, lustful.

"That coddling spirit had they from their mother."

T. A., V, i, 99.

CODLING. An upripe apple.

"Not old enough for a man, nor young enough for a boy; as a squash is before 'tis a peascod, or a coddling when 'tis almost an apple."

T. N., I, v, 147.

COE-PIECE. A part of the breeches in front in olden time made very protuberant, and indelicately conspicuous. It was put to various uses. Narcs quotes *Herrick*:

"If the servants search they may descry,
In his wide coe-piece, dinner being done,
Two napkins crumpled up and a silver spoon."

"Why, what a ruthless thing is this in him,
For the rebellion of a coe-piece to take away the life of a man!"

M. M., III, ii, 102; v. also *L. L.*, III, i, 181; *T. G. V.*, II, vii, 53.

COFFER. (1) A chest for money or valuables, a treasury.

"His coffers sound
With hollow poverty and emptiness."

Hen. IV-I, iii, 70; v. also *J. V.*, IV, i, 346; *J. C.*, III, ii, 87.

(2) Treasure.

"Hold, there's half my coffer."

T. N., III, iv, 321.

(3) A coffin.

"Her ashes, in an urn more precious
Than the rich-jewell'd coffer of Darius."

Hen. VI-I, vi, 25.

COFFIN. (1) The casing or crust of a pie or custard. Cf. Ben Jonson's *Staple of News*, II, 1:

"If you spend
The red-deer pies in your house, or sell them forth,

Cast so, that I may have the coffins all

Return'd here, and pi'd up."

"And of the paste a coffin I will rear,

And make two pasties."

T. A., V, ii, 189; v. also "custard-coffin,"

T. of S., IV, iii, 82.

(2) A chest for enclosing corpses.

"Not a flower, not a flower sweet,
On my black coffin let there be strown."

T. N., II, iv, 60; v. also *J. C.*, III, ii, 104.

COG. To cheat, to cozen, to wheedle (specifically used of falsifying dice).

"(I'll) cog their hearts from them."

Cor., III, ii, 133; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 39; *Rich. III-I*, iii, 48; *Oh.*, IV, ii, 132; *M. A.*, V, i, 95; *T. of A.*, V, i, 88; *T. and C.*, V, vi, 11; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 236.

COGNIZANCE. (1) Conclusiveness.

"The cognizance of her incontinency
Is this: she hath bought the name of whore
thus dearly."

Cym., II, iv, 127.

(2) A mark or sign by which a thing may be known or identified, a heraldic term being a distinguishing badge.

"And, by my soul, this pale and angry rose;
As cognizance of my blood-drinking hate."

Hen. VI-II, iv, 108; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 89.

COHERE. To agree and tally.

"Do not embrace me till each circumstance
Of place, time, fortune, do cohere and jump
That I am Viola."

T. N., V, i, 245.

"Had time cohered with place or place with wishing."

M. M., II, i, 11.

COHERENCE. Agreement or unity between members of a party.

"It is a wonderful thing to see the semblable
coherence of his men's spirits and his."

Hen. IV-V, i, 58.

COHERENT. Suitable, agreeing, convenient.

"Instruct my daughter how she shall persevere,
That time and place with this decent so lawful
May prove coherent."

A. W., III, vii, 39.

COIGN (Coigne, Coin). *L. cuneus* = a wedge.

(1) A corner, a quarter. Cf. Sylvester, *Du Bartas, The Colonies*:

"And Cape of Hope, last coign of Africa."

"No jutting, frieze,

Buttress, nor coign of vantage, but this bird
Hath made his pendant bed, and procrant
cradle."

Mac., I, vi, 7; v. also *Per.*, III, ProL 17.

(2) The corner stone at the external angle of a building, a quoin.

"See you yond coin of the Capitol?"

Cor., V, iv, 1.

COIL. 1. *F. cucillir*, *L. colligo* = I gather together.

Entanglement, encumbrance, impediment.

"In that sleep of death what dreams may
come
When we have shuffled off this mortal coil."

Ham., III, i, 67.

COIL. 2. Gael. *goil* = battle.

Turmoil, confusion, tumult, fuss, ado.

"I would that I were low laid in my grave;
I am not worth this coil that's made for me."

K. J., II, i, 105; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 207;

R. and J., II, v, 65; *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 99;

T. A., III, i, 225; *M. N. D.*, III, ii,

339; *C. E.*, III, i, 48; *T. of A.*, I, ii,

214; *A. W.*, II, i, 27; *T. N. K.*, II,

iv, 18.

COISTREL. v. Coistrill.

COLD. I., adj. (1) Deprived of heat.

"And sleep in dull, cold marble, where no mention
Of me more must be heard of."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 432.

(2) Chill, shivering.

"How dost, my boy? Art cold?
I am cold myself."
K. L., III, ii, 63.

(3) Cool, deliberate, dispassionate.

"After this cold consideration, sentence me."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 98.

(4) Chilling, dispiriting.

"You have restrained yourself within the
list of too cold an adieu."
A. W., II, i, 51.

(5) Phlegmatic.

"Your lordship is the most patient man in
loss, the most coldest that ever turned
up ace."
Cym., II, iii, 2.

(6) Rejected.

"Fare you well; your suit is cold."
M. V., II, vii, 73.

(7) Unwelcomed.

"I hope my master's suit will be but cold."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 174; v. also *Rich. III-IV*,
iv, 532.

(8) Chaste.

"The cold fruitless moon."
M. N. D., I, i, 73.

(9) Wanting zeal and passion.

"Youth is hot and bold, age is weak and
cold."
P. P., VI, 7.

(10) Indifferent, unconcerned.

"I spoke with her but once
And found her wondrous cold."
A. W., III, vi, 200.

(11) Unlucky, sad.

"Anjou and Maine both given unto the
French!
Cold news for me, for I had hope of France."
2 Hen. VI, I, i, 234.

(12) Hopeless, comfortless.

"Oft it hits
Where hope is coldest, and despair most fits."
A. W., II, i, 144.

(13) Devoid of sense perception.

"You smell this business with a sense as cold
As is a dead man's nose."
W. T., II, i, 140.

(14) Not having a strong scent.

"Sawst thou not, boy, how Silver made it
good
At the hedge-corner, in the coldest fault."
T. of S., Ind., I, 19; v. also *T. N.*, II, v,
134; *V. and A.*, 694.

II., adv. Coldly.

"Cold and sickly
He vented them."
A. and C., III, iv, 7.

COLDLY. (1) Without heat, like one benumbed.

"Who is that calls so coldly."
T. of S., IV, i, 13.

(2) Calmly, placidly.

"If he were mad he would not plead so
coldly."
C. E., V, i, 273; v. also *R. and J.*, III, i,
35.

(3) Without zeal or passion.

"You charge him too coldly."
W. T., I, ii, 20.

COLLEAGUE. Vb. To ally, to be in collusion with.

"Collegued with the dream of his advantage."
Ham., I, ii, 21.

COLLECT. (1) To gather together.

"No cataplasm so rare,
Collected from all simples that have virtue
Under the moon."
Ham., IV, vii, 144.

(2) To gather by observation; to infer.

"The reverent care I bear unto my lord
Made me collect these dangers in the duke."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 35.

(3) To recover.

"I did in time collect myself and thought
This was so and no slumber."
W. T., III, iii, 38.

COLLECTION. (1) Conjecture.

"Her speech is nothing,
Yet the unshaped use of it doth move
The hearers to collection."
Ham., IV, v, 9.

(2) Conclusion, inference, deduction.

"This label on my bosom; whose containing
Is so from sense in hardness, that I can
Make no collection of it."
Cym., V, v, 430.

COLLIED. I., adj. Blackened, smutted with coal.

"Brief as the lightning in the collied night."
M. N. D., I, i, 145.

II., p. part. Obscured.

"And passion, having my best judgment
collied,
Assays to lead the way."
Oth., II, iii, 185.

COLLOP Probably, connected with Ger.

klops = a dish of meat made tender by beating, *klopfen* = to beat, *clappen* = to clap. Literally, a slice or small portion of meat, hence, used metaphorically, by a father to his child, as a term of endearment, inasmuch as he is a part of his own flesh.

"God knows thou art a collop of my flesh."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 18; v. also *IV. T.*, I, ii, 135.

COLOUR. (1) Complexion of the face.

"Change you colour?"
A. Y. L., III, ii, 178.

(2) A tint, a hue.

"Tis true this god did shake;
His coward lips did from their colour fly."
J. C., I, ii, 122.

(3) Appearance, tinge.

"Without all colour of base insinuating
flattery."
1 Hen. VI-III, iv, 34.

(4) Pretence, pretext: cf. Spenser, *Argument to The Shepherd's Calendar*: "Who seeth not the grossness of such as by colour of learning would make us believe."

• "This that you heard was but a colour."
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 85; v. also *1 Hen. VI-III*, iv, 34; *2 Hen. VI-III*, i, 236; *3 Hen. VI-IV*, v, 11; *Hen. VIII-1*, i, 178; *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 141; *A. and C.*, I, iii, 32; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 544; *R. of L.*, 476.

(5) Character, kind.

"Boys and women are, for the most part,
cattle of this colour."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 378; v. also K. L., II, ii,
127.

(6) Phrase: (a) "To fear no colours" :
properly a military expression =
to fear no enemy's colours, hence,
to have no fear.

"He that is well hanged in this world needs
to fear no colours." T. N., I, v, 3.

(b) "Under her colours" = upon her
party.

Cym., I, iv, 20.

COLOURING. Excuse, palliation.

"Here's such ado to make no stain a stain.
As passes colouring." W. T., II, ii, 20.

COLOURABLE. Plausible, specious.

"I do fear colourable colours."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 141.

COLT. I., subs. (1) A young horse.

"Like unbacked colts they pricked their
ears." Temp., IV, i, 177.

(2) A wild, rough youth.

"Ay, that's a colt indeed, for he doth nothing
but talk of his horse."
M. V., I, ii, 36; v. also Hen. VIM-I, iii,
48.

II., vb. Probably from the wild tricks
of a colt.

(1) To trick, to deceive, to befool.

"Thou art, not colted, thou art uncolted."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 35.

(2) To make to conceive.

"Never talk on't;
She hath been colted by him."
Cym., II, iv, 132.

COMBIMATE. Betrothed, united, es-
poused, contracted (only once used by
Shakespeare).

"Her combinate husband, this well-seeming
Angelo." M. M., III, i, 217.

COMBINE. Vb., A., trs. (1) To link
together, to join.

"Combine your hearts in one."
Hen. V-V, ii, 372.

(2) To bind, to pledge.

"For my poor self,
I am combined by a sacred vow
And shall be absent."
M. M., IV, iii, 142; v. also A. Y. L., V,
iv, 156.

B., intrs. (1) To unite in tactics.

"Combine together 'gainst their enemy."
K. L., V, i, 29.

(2) To accord, to agree: cf. Milton,
Samson Agonistes, 1048:

"Favoured of heaven who finds
One virtuous, rarely found,
That in domestic good combines."
"And all combin'd, save what thou must
combine
By holy marriage." R. and J., II, 360.

COMBUSTION. Turbulence, convulsion,
social confusion (*Conflagration* is used
in a similar sense). Cf. Milton, *Paradise
Lost*, VI, 225:

"How much more of power
Army against army numberless to raise
Dreadful combustion."

Also Bacon, *Advancement of Learning*,
II, 49, 2: "Who by their faculty of
playing, put the Pannonian armies
into an extreme tumult and com-
bustion."

"Prophesying with accents terrible
Of dire combustion."

Mac., II, iii, 39; v. also Hen. VIII-V,
iv, 39.

COMBUSTIOUS. Combustible, inflam-
mable (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Subject and servile to all discontents,
As dry combustious matter is to fire."
V. and A., 1162.

COME BY. To acquire.

"Superfluity comes sooner by white hairs."
M. V., I, ii, 9.

COME NEAR. (2) To understand.

"Do you come near me now?"
T. N., III, iv, 60.

(2) To admit:

"I have heard herself come thus near."
T. N., II, v, 21.

(3) To touch to the quick.

"Am I come near ye now?"
K. and J., I, v, 18.

COME OFF. (1) To pry over. Cf.
Massinger:

"We hear you are full of crowns,
Will you come off, sir?"

Nares quotes Decker: "Do not
your gallants come off roundly then?"

"I have turned away my other guests:
they must come off: I'll sauce them."
M. W. W., IV, iii, 10.

(2) To turn out, to be executed.

Painter. "Tis a good piece.
Poet. So 'tis; thus comes off well and excel-
lent."
T. of A., I, i, 31; v. also M. M., II, i, 57.

COME OVER. (1) To exceed, to surpass.

"In so high a style, Margaret, that no man
living shall come over it."
M. A., V, ii, 6.

(2) To taunt, to challenge.

"And we understand him well,
How he comes o'er us with our wilder days."
Hen. V-I, ii, 267.

(3) To operate upon.

"O, it comes o'er my memory,
As doth the raven o'er the infected house,
Boding to all—he had my handkerchief."
Oth., IV, i, 17.

COMFIT-MAKER. A confectioner.

"Heart! you swear like a comfit-maker's
wine."
Hen. IV-III, i, 245.

COMFORT. I., vb. (1) To cheer.

"I must *comfort* the weaker vessel."

A. Y. L. II, iv, 5.

(2) To encourage, to aid.

"Why dost not *comfort* me and help me out?"

T. A., II, iii, 209; v. also *W. T.*, II, iii, 56;
K. L., III, v, 21.

(3) To console.

"More widows than we bring men to *comfort* them."

Temp., II, i, 134.

(4) To gladden, to minister to the pleasure of.

"Am I yourself

But, as it were, in sort or limitation,
To keep with you at nicals, *comfort* your bed."

J. C., II, i, 184.

II., subs. (1) Consolation, solace.

"Had you such a loss as I, I could give
better *comfort* than you do."

K. J., III, iv, 100; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-I*,
iv, 165.

(2) Good cheer.

"I'll hate him everlastingly
That bids me be of *comfort* any more."

Rich. II-I, II, ii, 208.

(3) Pleasure, satisfaction.

"Such *comfort* as do lusty young men feel,
When well-apparell'd April on the heel
Of limping winter treads."

R. and J., I, ii, 26.

(4) Support, assistance, strength. Cf. 2 Cor. i, 3: "The God of all *comfort*."

"He that doth the ravens feed,
Yea providently caters for the sparrow,
Be *comfort* to my age."

A. Y. L., II, iii, 45; v. also *M. M.*, III,
ii, 38.

(5) Joy, happiness, delight.

"Weigh our sorrow with our *comfort*."

Temp., II, i, 9.

(6) Comfortableness, ease.

"The fire is dead for grief being create for
comfort."

K. J., IV, i, 107.

COMFORTABLE. (1) Used with an active sense: consoling, cheering, comforting. Cf. Hawthorne, *Scarlet Letter*: "So kind to the poor, so helpful to the sick, so *comfortable* to the afflicted." Also Scott, *Quentin Durward*, Cap. VI: "Thou art a *comfortable* man in such cases when a confessor is not to be had."

"O *comfortable* friar! where is my lord?"
R. and J., V, iii, 148; v. also *Rich. III-I*,
iv, 174; *K. L.*, I, iv, 293; *T. of A.*,
IV, iii, 471; *R. of L.*, 174.

(2) Comforted.

"For my sake be *comfortable*."

A. Y. L., II, vi, 9.

(3) Strengthening to mind or body, comfort-giving.

"Be *comfortable* to my mother, your mistress."

A. W., I, i, 86.

(4) Cheerful, agreeable.

"His *comfortable* temper has forsook him."

T. of A., III, iv, 83.

COMMA. Gr. κόμμα=that which is cut, κόπτω=I cut.

(1) A part, division, section.

"No level'd malice
Infects one *comma* in the course I hold."

T. of A., I, i, 50.

(2) A connecting link.

"Peace should still her wheaten garland wear
And stand a *comma* 'twegn their amities."

Ham., V, ii, 42.

COMMANDMENT. (1) Authority, command.

"And therefore pit I on the countenance
Of stern *commandment*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 109.

(2) A precept of the decalogue.

"The ten *commandments*." *M. M.*, I, ii, 8.

(3) The nails of the fingers (slang).

"Could I come near your beauty with my
nails
I'd set my ten *commandments* in your face."

2 *Hen. VI-I*, iii, 145.

COMMENCE. v. under Act, subs. (7).

COMMEND. I., vb. (1) To present, to offer.

"This even-handed justice
Commends the ingredients of our poison'd
chalice
To our own lips."

Mac., I, vii, 11.

(2) To recommend to remembrance, to remember.

"Antonio *commends* him to you."

M. V., III, ii, 235.

(3) To commit, to deliver, to entrust.

"When at their home
I did *commend* your highness' letters to them."

K. L., II, iv, 27; v. also *Rich. II-III*,
iii, 116; *W. T.*, II, iii, 182.

(4) To praise, to recommend.

"Who is Silvia? What is she,
That all our swains *commend* her?"

T. G. V., IV, ii, 40.

(5) To present.

"When to her beauty she *commends* my vows,
She bids me think, how I have been forsworn
In breaking faith with Julia."

T. G. V., IV, ii, 9.

(6) To submit hopefully and confidently.

"The unborn event
I do *commend* to your content."

Per., IV, Prolog. 46.

II., subs. (1) Commendation, approval, praise.

"He had need mean better than his outward
show
Can any way speak in his just *commend*."

Per., II, ii, 49; v. also *Rich. III-I*, iii,
126.

(2) Courteous messages, greetings.

"Tell her I send to her my kind *commends*."

Rich. II-III, I, 38; v. also *Rich. II-III*,
iii, 126; *M. V.*, II, ix, 90.

COMMERCE. Conversation, dealings, intercourse.

"He is now in some *commerce* with my lady."
T. N., III, iv, 157; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 109.

COMMISSION. (1) Mandate, charge.

"Give out a *commission* for more heads."
M. M., II, i, 253.

(2) Warrant, authority.

"Use our *commission* in his utmost force."
K. J., III, iii, 11; v. also *R. and J.*, IV, i, 64; *A. W.*, II, iii, 257; *W. T.*, I, ii, 144.

(3) Representative authority.

"He led our powers,
Bore the *commission* of my place and person."
K. L., V, iii, 62.

(4) An exaction.

"The subject's grief
Comes through *commissions*, which compel
from each
The sixth part of his substance."
Hen. VIII—I, ii, 57.

(5) An instruction.

"Did my *commission*
Bid ye so far forget yourselves?"
Hen. VIII—V, iii, 141.

(6) Persons appointed and associated for any purpose.

"You are of the *commission*; sit you too."
K. L., III, vi, 37.

COMMIT. (1) To do, to perpetrate, to render.

"Commit me for *committing* honour."
W. T., II, iii, 49; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 203.

(2) To arrest, to imprison.

"Commit me for committing honour."
W. T., II, iii, 49; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—V, ii, 83.

(3) To entrust, to surrender.

"I *commit* you to the tuition of God."
M. A., I, i, 282.

COMMODITY. (1) Self-interest.

"*Commodity* the bias of the world."
K. J., II, i, 572.

(2) Advantage, gain. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*; VI, ii, 85:

"And therefore pray'd that those same captives
there
Mote to them for their most *commodity* be sold."

"Full oft 'tis seen,
Our means secure us, and our mere defects
Prove our *commodities*."
K. L., IV, i, 22; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 230; *W. T.*, III, ii, 91.

(3) A consignment, supply, store, parcel.

"Now Jove in his next *commodity* of hair
send thee a beard."
T. N., III, i, 38; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 93; *M. M.*, IV, iii, 4.

(4) Wares, goods (as a guarantee of payment for borrowed money).

"Neither have I money nor *commodity*
To raise a present sum."
M. V., I, i, 177.

(5) A rake, a libertine, a prostitute. Cf. *Belman of London* (1608): "The whore, who is called the *commodity*."

"When shall we go to Cheapside and take
up *commodities* upon our bills?"
2 *Hen. VI*—IV, vii, 125; v. also *M. A.*, III, iii, 160.

COMMON. I., adj. (1) General, pertaining to all in general.

"And mine eternal jewel
Given to the *common* enemy of man."
Mac., III, i, 69.

(2) Ordinary.

"I am not in the roll of *common* men."
1 *Hen. IV*—III, i, 43.

(3) Usual.

"'Tis ever *common*
That men are meretric when they are from
home."
Hen. V—I, ii, 271.

(4) Generally useful or serviceable, serving for the use of all: hence, commonplace.

"It was always yet the trick of our English
nation, if they have a good thing, to
make it too *common*."
2 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 202.

(5) Of low birth.

"Art thou base, *common*, and popular?"
Hen. V—IV, i, 38.

(6) Public.

"He hath left them you,
And to your heirs for ever; *common* pleasures,
To walk abroad and recreate yourselves."
J. C., I, ii, 249; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, v, 106.

(7) Lewd, obscene.

"If these be good people in a commonweal
that do nothing but use their abuses in
common houses, I know no law."
M. M., II, i, 41; v. also *M. A.*, IV, i, 66;
Sonnet LXIX, 14.

II., adv. Commonly.

"Because that I am more than *common* tall."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 114.

III., subs. (1) Something free to all,
• an unenclosed space open to the public.

"My lips are no *common*, though several
they be."
L. L. L., II, i, 222; v. also *J. C.* IV, i, 27.

(2) The generality.

"Your son
Will or exceed the *common*, or be caught
With cautious baits and practice."
• *Cor.*, IV, i, 32.

(3) The common people.

"The *commons* hath he pill'd."
Rich. II—II, i, 246.

IV., vb. To participate, to share.

"Laertes, I must *common* with your grief."
Ham., IV, v, 180.

V., phrase: "In *common*," = shared equally.

"And henceforward all things shall be in
common."
2 *Hen. IV*—IV, vi, 17.

COMMONER. (1) One of the common people.

"The *commoners*, for whom we stand."
Cor., II, i, 243.

- (2) A harlot, a prostitute.

"O thou public *commoner*."

Old., IV, ii, 72; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 194.

COMMON-HACKNEYED. Vulgarized.

"Had I so lavish of my presence been,
So *common-hackneyed* in the eyes of men."

1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 40.

COMMON-SENSE. (1) Ordinary perception or sight.

"When mistresses from *common-sense* are hid."

L. L. L., I, i, 64.

- (2) Reason, wisdom, sagacity.

"And what impossibility would slay
In *common sense*, sense saves another way."

A. W., II, i, 178.

COMMOTION. (1) Insurrection.

"What peer hath been suborn'd to grate on
you,

That you should seal this lawless bloodbook
Of forged rebellion with a seal divine
And consecrate *commotion's* bitter edge."

2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 93.

- (2) Violent mental agitation.

"Some strange *commotion*
Is in his brain."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 112.

COMMUNICATION OF A MOST POOR ISSUE? (What did this vanity but minister)=What did this vanity but support a conference that led to nothing?

Hen. VIII, I, i, 86.

COMMUNITY. (1) Society, association.

"How could *communities*,
Degrees in schools, and brotherhoods in cities,
But by degree, stand in authentic place?"

T. and C., I, iii, 103.

- (2) Commonness, familiarity.

"Seen, but with such eyes
As, sick and blunted with *community*,
Afford no extraordinary gaze."

1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 77.

COMPACT, 1. *L. con, pango*=I fasten.

- I., vb. To make more complete and consistent.

"And thereto add such reasons of your own
As may *compact* it more."

K. L., I, iv, 331.

- II., adj. (1) Composed, made up of.

"My heart is not *compact* of flint or steel."
T. A., V, iii, 88; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 8; *C. E.*, III, ii, 22; *K. L.*, I, ii, 7. *V. and A.*, 149.

- (2) Greatly addicted to (=compact of).

"If he *compact* of jars, grow musical,
We shall have shortly discord in the spheres."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 5.

- (3) Solid, corporeal.

"Conceit deceitful, so *compact*, so kind."

R. of L., 1423.

COMPACT, 2. *L. con, paciscor*=I make an agreement.

- I., vb., p.p. Leagued, united in conspiracy.

"Thou foolish friar, and thou pernicious
woman,
Compact with her that's gone."

M. M., V, i, 240.

- II., subs. Agreement, bargain (note that Shakespeare invariably accents on last syllable except in *1 Hen. VI-V*, iv, 163).

"What is the course and drift of your *compact*!"

C. E., II, ii, 160; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 216; *1 Hen. VI-V*, iv, 163.

COMPANION. I., subs. (1) A comrade, an associate.

"I would not wish
Any *companion* in the world but you."

Temp., III, i, 55.

- (2) A fellow (used contemptuously), a scurvy fellow.

"Has the porter eyes in his head that he gives entrance to such *companions*?"

Cor., IV, v, 12; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii, 136; *Old.*, IV, ii, 141; *Rich. II-V*, iii, 7; *Cym.*, II, i, 25; *C. E.*, IV, iv, 50; *2 Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 132; *M. M.*, V, i, 345; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 15; *A. W.*, V, iii, 257; *L. L. L.*, V, i, 18.

- (3) Of the order of associate.

"Arise my knights of the battle; I create you
Companions to our person."

Cym., V, v, 21.

- (4) An accompaniment.

"But, sir, such wanton, wild and usual slips
As are *companions* noted and most known
To youth and liberty."

Ham., II, i, 23.

- (5) An habitué, a regular frequenter.

"Grew a *companion* to the common streets."

1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 68.

- II., vb. To make to be a fellow, to make equal.

"*Companion* me with my mistress."

A. and C., I, ii, 29.

COMPANY. I., subs. (1) Companion, associate.

"His addiction was to courses vain,
His *companies* unlettered."

Hen. V-I, i, 55; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 328; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 219; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 30; *2 Hen. IV-V*, v, 91.

- (2) Fellowship, companionship.

"I'll ne'er be drunk whilst I live again, but
in honest, civil, goodly *company*."
M. W. W., I, i, 169; v. also (plur.) *Ham.*, II, ii, 14.

- (3) A band, an assemblage of persons.

"Wherefore gaze this goodly *company*
As if they saw some wondrous monument?"

T. of S., III, ii, 90.

- (4) Sociality, conviviality.

"*Company*, villanous *company*, hath been
the spoil of me."

1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 9.

- (5) People.

"Break a jest upon the *company* you overtake."

T. of S., IV, v, 73.

- (6) A subdivision of a regiment.

"I am a gentleman of a *company*."

Hen. V-IV, i, 39.

- II., vb. To be the companion of.

"I am the soldier that did *company* these
three in poor besecming."

Cym., V, v, 408.

COMPARE. Subs. (1) Fitness for comparison.

"The field's chief flower, sweet above compare."
V. and A., 8.

(2) Comparison.

"Make no compare
Between that love a woman can bear me,
And that I owe Olivia."
T. N., II, iv, 101; v. also M. N. D., III, ii, 290; R. and J., II, v, 42; III, v, 237; O. of S., V, ii, 174; Sonnet XXX, .5; XXXV, 6; CXXX, 14.

(3) Illustration, application.

"When their rhymes,
Full of protest, of oath, and big compare,
Want similes."
T. and C., III, ii, 168.

COMPARATIVE. I., subs. One who makes comparisons or affects wit.

"Stand the push
Of every beardless vain comparative."
i Hen. IV-III, ii, 67.
Note.—Steevens suggests an equal or rival.

II., adj. Ready with comparisons, or similes.

"Thou hast the most unsavoury similes and art the most comparative, rascalliest, sweet young prince."
i Hen. IV-I, ii, 74.

COMPARISON. (1) The act of comparing, the state of being compared.

"Her hand,
In whose comparison all whites are ink."
T. and C., I, i, 54.

(2) A sarcasm.

"He'll but break a comparison or two on me."
M. A., II, i, 152; v. also L. L. L., V, ii, 854.

(3) Comparatively advantageous circumstances.

"I dare him therefore
To lay his gay comparisons apart,
And answer me."
A. and C., III, xiii, 26.
Note.—Pope substituted *caparisons*. Cf. V. and A., 286; "For rich *caparisons* or trapping gay."

COMPASS. I., subs. (1) A course, a circuit.

"My life is run his compass."
J. C., V, iii, 25; v. also Oth., III, iv, 71.

(2) Circular extent.

"Thy crown
Whose compass is no bigger than thy head."
Rich. II-II, i, 101.

(3) Limit.

"Why should we in the compass of a pale keep law?"
Rich. II-III, iv, 40.

(4) Reach, extent, capacity.

"To do this is within the compass of man's wit."
Oth., III, iv, 17; v. also R. and J., IV, i, 47.

(5) Moderation, reasonable limits.

"Lived well and in good compass."
i Hen. IV-III, iii, 17.

(6) The range of the voice or of a musical instrument from its highest to its lowest note.

"You would sound me from my lowest note to the top of my compass."
Ham. III, ii, 351.

(7) The instrument by which mariners steer.

"To all points o' the compass."
Cor., II, iii, 26.

• II., vb. (1) To make circular.

"To be compassed like a good bilbo."
M. W. W., III, v, 112.

(2) To encircle.

"I see thee compassed with thy kingdom's pearl."
Mac., V, viii, 56.

(3) To attend closely on, to accompany.

"Now all the blessings
Of a glad father compass thee about."
Temp., V, i, 186.

(4) To go round.

"We the globe can compass soon."
M. N. D., IV, i, 102.

(5) To design, to plan.

"When he compassed a motion of the Prodigal Son."
W. T., IV, ii, 91.

(6) To obtain possession by entering into a plot.

"To compass her I'll use my skill."
T. G. M., II, iv, 212.

(7) To bring about, to effect.

"To compass wopders."
i Hen. VI-V, iv, 48.

COMPASSED. Adj. Circular, bow, bay, round, curved.

"She came to him the other day in the compass'd window."
T. and C., I, ii, 129; v. also T. of S. IV, iii, 135; V. and A., 272.

COMPASSING. Conspiring to carry out some criminal act. v. **Compass**, I, vb. (6).

"Think not upon the fault
My father made in compassing the crown."
Hen. V-IV, i, 279.

COMPASSION. Vb. To compassionate, to pity.

• "O heavens! can you hear a good man groan,
And not relent, or not compassion him?"
T. A., IV, i, 124.

COMPASSIONATE. (1) Full of pity.

"Melt at my tears and be compassionate."
R. of L., 594.

(2) Plaintive, disconsolate, exciting compassion.

"It boots thee not to be compassionate
After our sentence 'plaining comes too late.'
Rich. II-I, iii, 174.

COMPEER. Vb. To equal, to match, to mate.

"He compeers the best."
K. L., V, iii, 69.

COMPEL. A., intrs. To force, to oblige, to constrain.

"If she cannot entreat, I can compel."
M. N. D., III, ii, 248.

B., trs. (1) To take by force, to seize.

"We give express charge that . . . there be nothing compelled from the villages, nothing taken but paid for."
Hen. V-III, vi, 103.

(2) To exact.

"The subjects' grief
Comes through commissions, which *compel*
from each
The sixth part of his substance, to be levied
Without delay." *Hen. VIII*-I, ii, 57.

COMPELLED. Enforced, involuntary.

"Finding ourselves too slow of sale, we put
on a *compelled* valour."
Ham., IV, vii, 16; v. also *Hen. VIII*-II,
iii, 87; *A. W.*, II, iv, 44; *M. M.*, II,
iv, 57; *R. of L.*, 1708.

COMPETITOR. A confederate, an associate, one who seeks the same object not against but in alliance with another.

"He and his *competitors* in oath
Were all address'd to meet you."
L. L. L., II, i, 82; v. also *Rich. III*-IV,
iv, 521; *T. N.*, IV, ii, 9; *A. and C.*,
I, iv, 3; *T. G. F.*, II, vi, 35.

COMPILE. To compose (without its being implied that what is thus produced was the work of others): the only sense in Shakespeare. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, viii, 31:

"And thereof made a lamentable lay,
So sensibly *compild*."

"Longaville
Did never sonnet for her sake *compile*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 129; v. also *L. L. L.*,
V, ii, 52, 876; *Sonnet LXXVIII*, 9;
LXXXV, 2.

COMPLAIN. A., intrs. (1) To lament.

"To his foe supposed he must *complain*."
R. and J., II, Chor. 7.

(2) To be condemnatory, to present an accusation.

"Now, Master Shallow, you'll *complain* of
me to the King." *M. W. IV.*, I, i, 99.

B., refl. To turn and address in complaint.

"Where, then, alas, may I *complain* myself?"
Rich. II-I, ii, 42; cf. the French *se plaindre*.

C., trs. To bewail.

"And what I want, it boots not to *complain*."
Rich. II-III, iv, 18; v. also *R. of L.*, 1839.

COMPLEMENT. Accomplishment, perfection, completeness; that which with other qualities goes to render a man complete, sometimes applied to taste and elegance displayed in dress. Staunton quotes a note of Drayton's upon the *Epistle from Geraldine to Lord Surrey*: "but apparell and the outward appearance intituled *complement*." Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, v, 495:

"So all did make in her a perfect *complement*."
"A man of *complements*, whose right and
wrong

Have chose as umpire of their mutiny."
L. L. L., I, i, 166; v. also *L. L. L.*, III,
i, 18; *Hen. V*-II, ii, 134.

COMPLEXION. (1) Colour of the skin.

"Mislike me not for my *complexion*
The shadow'd liver of the burnish'd sun."
M. V., II, i, 1.

(2) The ruddy colour of the skin.

"What see you in these papers, that you lose
So much *complexion*." *Hen. V*-II, ii, 72.

(3) Outward appearance, look.

"Men judge by the *complexion* of the sky
The state and inclination of the day."
Rich. II-III, ii, 195; v. also *J. C.*, I, iii,
128; *W. T.*, I, ii, 370.

(4) Nature, character.

"It discolours the *complexion* of my greatness
to acknowledge it."
2 *Hen. IV*-II, ii, 5.

(5) Disposition, character, as indicated by external appearance.

"I have heard herself come thus near, that
should she fancy, it should be one of
my *complexion*." *T. N.*, II, v, 22.

(6) Disposition, natural temperament.

"And then it is the *complexion* of them all
to leave the dam."
M. V., III, i, 32; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 27
V, ii, 96; *Cor.*, II, i, 200.

COMPLICE. Accomplice, associate, confederate.

"We must win your grace to go with us
To Bristol castle, which they say is held
By Busby, Bagot, and their *complices*."
Rich. II-III, iii, 164.

COMPLIMENT (Complement). (1) Appearance.

"For when my outward action doth demon-
strate
The native act and figure of my heart
In *compliment* extern, 'tis not long after
But I will wear my heart upon my sleeve
For daws to peck at." *Old.*, I, i, 63.

(2) Act of civility.

"Manhood is melted into courtesies, valour
into *compliment*." *M. A.*, IV, i, 313.

(3) Ceremony, courtesy.

"Rebukable
And worthy shameful check it were, to stand
On more mechanic *compliment*."
A. and C., IV, iv, 12.

(4) Formality and punctilio.

"Bift farewell *compliment*!
Dost thou love me?"
R. and J., II, ii, 89; v. also *R. and J.*, II,
iv, 19.

COMPLIMENTAL (Complemental). Cour-
teous.

"I will make a *complimental* assault upon
him." *T. and C.*, III, i, 42.

COMLOT. I., subs. A plot, a conspiracy.

"Then all too late I bring this fatal writ,
The *complot* of this timeless tragedy."
T. A., II, iii, 265; v. also *T. A.*, V, i, 65;
V, ii, 147.

II., vb. To plan or contrive together.

"All the treasons for these eighteen years
Complotted and contrived in this land
Fetch'd from false Mowbray their first head
and spring." *Rich. II*-I, i, 96.

COMPLY. (1) To be complaisant, to use ceremony, to be formally civil.

"Let me *comply* with you in this garb."
Ham., II, ii, 351.

- (2) To be apologetic.

"He did *comply* with his dug."
Ham., V, ii, 176.

Caldecott compares Fulwel's *Arte of Flatterie*, 1579: "Flatterie hath taken such habit in man's affections, that it is in most men *altera natura*: yea, the very sucking babes hath a kind of adulation towards their nurses for the dugges."

- (3) To yield, to be obsequious.

"Not to *comply* with heat."
Oth., I, iii, 264.

COMPOSE. A., trs. (1) To constitute, to form.

"He's *composed* of harshness."
Temp., III, i, 9.

- (2) To make or write as a poet.

"Every night he comes
With music of all sorts and songs *compos'd*
To her unworthiness." *A. W.*, III, vii, 40.

B., intrs. To agree, to adjust differences.

"If we *compose* well here, to Parthia."
A. and C., II, ii, 15.
—"If we come to a lucky agreement
here" (Stevens).

COMPOSITION. (1) Structure, build.

"Do you not read some tokens of my son
In the large *composition* of this man."
K. J., I, i, 82.

- (2) State of being made up of several parts.

"Nor misconstrue
The mind of Talbot, as you did mistake
The outward *composition* of his body."
Hen. VI-II, iii, 78.

- (3) State of body, temperament.

"How that name befits my *composition*."
Rich. II-II, i, 73.

- (4) Agreement, arrangement, treaty, bargain, contract.

"That it was which caus'd
Our swifter *composition*."
Cor., III, i, 3; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 2;
V. I., 217; *K. J.*, II, i, 361; *A. and C.*,
II, vi, 39; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 17; *Mac.*, I,
ii, 39.

- (5) Consistency, congruity, accord.

"There is no *composition* in these news
That gives them credit." *Oth.*, I, iii, 1.

COMPOSTURE. A compost, a manure.

"The earth's a thief,
That feeds and breeds by a *composture* stolen
From general excrement."
T. of A., IV, iii, 420.

COMPOSURE. (1) Natural disposition, composition, the ingredients of which a thing consists.

"Thank the heavens, lord, thou art of sweet
composure."
T. and C., II, iii, 231; v. also *A. and C.*,
I, iv, 22.

- (2) Union, alliance, bond, combination.

"It was a strong *composure* a fool could
disunite." *T. and C.*, II, iii, 92.

COMPOUND. Vb. A., trs. (1) To mix.

"*Compounded* it with dust, whereto 'tis kin."
Ham., IV, ii, 7; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-IV, v,
16; *Sonnet LXXI*, 10.

- (2) To compose, to make up, to constitute.

"To have his pomp, and all that state
compounds,
But only painted like his varnish'd friends."
T. of A., IV, ii, 38.

- (3) To adjust, to settle.

"I pray, my lords, let me *compound* this
strife." 2 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 61.

B., intrs. (1) To make terms or arrangements.

"*Compound* with him by the year."
M. M., IV, ii, 21; v. also *Hen. V*-II, i,
95; IV, iii, 80; IV, vi, 33.

- (2) To agree, to decide.

"Till your *compound* whose right is worthiest."
K. J., II, i, 281; v. also *Cor.*, V, vi, 84.

COMPT. (1) Liability to account.

"Your servants ever
Have theirs, themselves and what is theirs
in *compt*." *Mac.*, I, vi, 26.

- (2) Reckoning, computation.

"Take the bonds along with you,
And have the dates in *compt*."
(i.e. so that you may the better
know the interest due.)
T. of A., II, i, 35; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 57.

- (3) The last reckoning day, the day of judgment.

"When we shall meet at *compt*,
This look of thine will hurl my soul from
heaven." *Cyp.*, V, ii, 272.

COMPTIBLE. Susceptible, sensitive, impressible.

"I am very *comptible* even to the least
similer usage." *T. N.*, I, v, 165.

COMPTROLLER. y. Controller.

COMPULSATIVE. Compulsory, exercising compulsion.

"To recover of us, by strong hand
And terms *compulsive*, those fœd lands
So by his father lost."
Ham., I, i, 103.

COMPULSIVE. Impelling, forcible.

"Like to the Pontic sea,
Whose icy current and *compulsive* course
Ne'er feels retiring ebb."
Oth., III, iii, 442; v. also *Ham.*, III, iv,
86.

COMPUNCTIONS. Causing remorse, attended with a pricking of the conscience.

"Shake no *compunctions* visitings of nature
Shake my full purpose." *Mac.*, I, v, 44.

CON, 1. A.S. *cunnan*=to know.

To give, to return, to acknowledge.

"I *con* him no thanks for 't."
A. W., IV, iii, 140; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 404.

CON, 2. A.S. *cunnian*=to try to know,
a secondary verb from *cunnan*=to know.

The word is allied to *ken*, *can*, *cunning*, *uncouth*, etc.

To try to know, to commit to memory.

"Besides that it is excellently well *penne'd*, I have taken great pains to *con* it."

T. N., I, v, 162; v. also *T. N.*, II, iii, 134; *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 242; *T. and C.*, II, i, 17; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 97; *Cor.*, IV, i, 11; *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 103; *Hen. V.*-III, vi, 79.

CONCEAL'D. Secretly married.

"What says
My *conceal'd* lady to our *conceal'd* love?"
R. and J., III, iii, 98.

CONCEALMENT. (1) Secrecy, privacy.

"She never told her love,
But let *concealment*, like a worm i' the bud,
Feed on her damask-cheek."
T. N., II, iv, 111; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 386; *K. L.*, IV, iii, 52.

(2) A suppression, a keeping back of matters.

"Twere a *concealment*
Worse than a theft, no less than a traduce-
ment,
To hide your doings."
Cor., I, ix, 21.

(3) Mystery, occult Science, a secret.

"In faith he is a worthy gentleman,
Exceedingly well read, and profited
In strange *concealments*."

i Hen. IV.-III, i, 166.
(Note.—The context would scarcely suggest, as some have supposed, an allusion here to the property which had been by various means concealed from the Commissioners for the dissolution of the monasteries in the reign of Hen. VIII. These were afterwards called *conceal'd lands* and *concealments*. Glendower is characterized by Mortimer as "a worthy gentleman, exceedingly well read," and he would scarcely deserve this description if he had been associated with and profited by the dishonest traffic in these lands.)

CONCEIT. I., subs. (1) A thought, idea, conception, comprehension.

"Dangerous *conceits* are in their nature
poisons."
Oth., III, iii, 326; v. also *K. J.*, III, iii, 50; *M. V.*, III, iv, 2; *M. A.*, II, i, 266; *C. E.*, III, ii, 34.

(2) *Imagination, fancy, fanciful conception.

"*Conceit* in weakest Lodies strongest works."
Ham., III, iv, 114; v. also *Rich. II.*-II, ii, 34; *A. Y. L.*, II, vi, 7; *Oth.*, III, iii, 115; *K. L.*, III, vi, 42; *L. L. L.*, II, i, 72; *R. of L.*, 701, 1298.

(3) Estimation, opinion.

"I shall not fail t' approve the fair *conceit*
The king hath of you."
Hen. VIII.-II, iii, 88; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 17.

(4) Intelligence.

"I know you are a gentleman of good *con-*
ceit."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 48; v. also *M. V.*, I, i, 92.

(5) Ability to think, mental faculty.

"Here is a thing too young for such a place,
Who, if it had *conceit*, would die, as I
Am like to do."

Per., III, i, 16; v. also *Hen. IV.*-II, iv, 202; *P. P.*, I, 9.

(6) Design, pattern.

"Three of the carriages, in faith, are very
dear to fancy, very responsive to the hilts,
most delicate carriages, and of very
liberal *conceit*."
Ham., V, ii, 145.

(7) Self-pride.

"A strutting player, whose *conceit*
Lies in his hamstring."
T. and C., I, iii, 153.

(8) A fantastic or grotesque ornament.

"Rings, gauds, *conceits*."
M. N. D., I, i, 33.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To conceive, to imagine, to fancy.

"Him and his worth and our great need of
him
You have right well *conceited*."
J. C., I, iii, 162; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 193.

(2) To convince, to assure.

"He is as horribly *conceited* of him."
T. N., III, iv, 329.

B., intrs. To form an idea, to judge.

"One that so imperfectly *conceits*."
Oth., III, iii, 149.

CONCEITED. (1) Imaginative, fanciful, endowed with quick apprehension.

"Which the *conceited* painter drew so proud,
As heaven, it seem'd, to kiss the turret's
bow'd."
R. of L., 1371.

(2) Ingenious, fantastic: cf. Evelyn, *Memoirs*: "A *conceited* chair to sleep in with the legs stretched out."

"Oft did she heave her napkin to her eye
Which had on't *conceited* characters."
L. C., 16.

(3) Witty, facetious, *idroll. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*, I: "Your lordship is *conceited*."

"Believe me, thou talkest of an admirable
conceited fellow."
W. T., IV, iii, 200.

(4) Designed, patterned.

"Three liberal *conceited* carriages."
Ham., V, ii, 153.

(5) Possessed with an idea.

"He is as horribly *conceited* of him."
T. N., III, iv, 322.

CONCEITLESS. Dull, stupid.

"Think'st thou I am so shallow, so *conceitless*,
To be reduced by thy flattery."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 92.

CONCEIVED TO SCOPE=appositely devised, properly imagined.

T. of A., I, i, 72.

CONCENT. v. Consent, 2.

CONCEPTIONOUS. Fruitful, quick to conceive.

"Thy fertile and *conceptionous* womb."

T. of A., IV, iii, 186.

CONCERNANCY. Import, concern, business.

"The *concernancy*, sir? Why do we wrap
the gentleman in our more rawer breath?"
Ham., V, ii, 117.

Note.—"The *concernancy*, sir?"=what
is the import of all this?

CONCLUDE. I., trs. (1) To close, to end.

"His fault *concludes* but what the law should end,
The life of Tybalt." *R. and J.*, III, i, 182.

(2) To decide, to settle officially.

Rivers. "Is it *concluded* he shall be protector?
Q. Eliz. "It is *determined* not *concluded* yet."
Rich. III-I, iii, 15.

(3) To determine.

"I will *conclude* to hate her."
Cym., III, v, 78.

(4) To admit.

"Reprove my allegation, if you can,
Or else *conclude* my words effectual."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 41.

B., intrs. (1) To end, to finish.

"'Tis wonder that thy life and wits at once
Had not *concluded* all." *K. L.*, IV, vii, 42.
"Her life,
Which, being cruel to the world, *concluded*
Most cruel to herself." *Cym.*, V, v, 32.

(2) To arrange, to decide.

"*Conclude* and be agreed."
Rich. II-I, i, 156.

(3) To be conclusive, beyond dispute.

"This *concludes*—
My father's son did get your father's heir."
K. J., I, i, 127.

(4) To be brief (used absolutely).

"To *conclude*, they are lying knaves."
M. A., V, i, 206.
Note.—"To *conclude*"—in short.

CONCLUSION. (1) End, finish, close.

"The *conclusion* shall be crowned with your
enjoying her." *M. W.*, III, v, 126.

(2) Decision, determination, resolution.

"The vile *conclusion*
I now begin with grief and shame to utter."
M. M., V, i, 95.

(3) An inference, a deduction.

"Baseness of our natures would conduct
us to most preposterous *conclusions*."
Oth., I, iii, 327.

(4) An assured result.

"This denoted a foregone *conclusion*."
Oth., III, iii, 416.

(5) An experiment, something from which a conclusion may be drawn.

"Let the birds fly, and, like the famous ape,
To try *conclusions*, in the basket creep."
Ham., III, iv, 192; v. also *Cym.*, I, v, 18; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 353; *R. of L.*, 1160.

(6) Observation from which a conclusion may be drawn.

"Your wife Octavia, with her modest eyes
And still *conclusion*, shall acquire no honour
Demurring upon me." *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 28.

CONCOLINEL. Perhaps the beginning, burden, title, or tune of an Italian song. The songs in the old plays were often omitted in the manuscripts and printed copies, being indicated by some abbreviation or stage direction.

L. L. L., III, i, before 3.

CONCUPISCIBLE. Lustful, lecherous.

"He would not, but by gift of my chaste body
To his *concupiscible* intemperate lust,
Release my brother." *M. M.*, V, i, 98.

CONCUPY. An abbreviation or corruption of *concupiscence*, lechery, lustful desire.

"He'll tickle it for his *concupy*."
T. and C., V, ii, 176.

CONDITION. (1) A quality, a character.

"Madam, I have a touch of your *condition*
Which cannot brook the accent of reproof."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 157; v. also *Cor.*, I, x, 6; II, iii, 89; V, iv, 10; *K. L.*, I, i, 288; *Hen. V*-IV, i, 101; *M. A.*, III, ii, 68; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 167.

(2) Temper, temperament, disposition.

"Yet such is now the duke's *condition*
That he misconstrues all that you have done."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 276; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 245; IV, i, 181; *Cor.*, II, iii, 89; V, iv, 10; *M. V.*, I, ii, 116; *A. and C.*, II, ii, 113; *Per.*, III, i, 29; *J. C.*, II, i, 253; *Hen. V*-V, i, 70.

(3) Circumstances or position under which anything is.

"Under these hard *conditions* as this time
Is like to lay upon us." *J. C.*, I, ii, 174.

(4) A bond, terms of agreement, contract.

"How sayst thou, Charles? Shall our
condition stand?"
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 165; v. also *M. V.*, I, iii, 136; *Cor.*, I, x, 2; *Temp.*, I, ii, 117.

(5) Rank.

"Demand of him my *condition*, and what
credit I have with the duke."
A. W., IV, iii, 159.

(6) Calling, profession, art.

"This throne, this Fortune, and this hill,
methinks,
With one man bekon'd from the rest below
Bowing his head against the steepy mount
To climb his happiness, would be well expressed
In our *condition*."
T. of A., I, i, 79; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 138.

(7) Official position.

"I, in my *condition*,
Shall better speak of you than you deserve."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 79.

(8) On condition: Cf. *Lord Cromwell*, V, 4:

"Would 'twere otherwise, *condition*, I spent the
wealth I have."

"*Condition*, I had gone barefoot to India."
T. and C., I, ii, 71.

CONDOLE. A., intrs. To move to tears.

"That will ask some tears in the true performance of it: if I do it, let the audience look to their eyes; I will move storms.
I will *condole* in some measure."
M. N. D., I, ii, 21.

Note.—Perhaps used blunderingly by Bottom.

B., intrs. To comfort.

"Let us *condole* the knight."
Hen. VIII, i, 122

CONDOLEMENCE. (1) Sorrow for the dead, ceaseless expression of grief.

"To persevere
In obstinate *condolement* is a course
Of impious stubbornness." *Ham.*, I, ii, 93.

- (2) A *douceur*, an acknowledgment, a reward (obviously a coinage of the fisherman, who confuses it with *dole* = a share, or portion).

"There are certain *condolements*, certain
vails." *Per.*, II, i, 137.

CONDUCE A FIGHT, there doth = a battle is joined, opposing forces are brought together. *Conduce* may be used in its etymological sense, but there is probably some corruption. Rowe reads *commence*.

T. and C., V, ii, 146.

CONDUCT. Subs. (1) Guidance.

"Follow me, that will to some provision
Give thee quick *conduct*." *K. L.*, III, vi, 96.

- (2) Escort, guard, convoy.

"Some three or four of you
Go, give him courteous *conduct* to this place."
M. V., IV, i, 148; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 29;
Rich. III I, i, 45; *T. N.*, III, iv, 231;
Cym., III, v, 8.

- (3) Conductor, guide, leader (*abst.* for *conc.*). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of His Humour*: "Come, gentlemen, I will be your *conduct*." Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, ii, 309:

"To wend with him, and be his *conduct* trow."
"I will be his *conduct*."
Rich. II IV, i, 157; v. also *R. and J.*, V, iii, 116; 2 *Hen. VI* II, iv, 101;
Temp., V, i, 224; *R. of L.*, 313.

- (4) Guiding principle.

"And fire-eyed fury be my *conduct* now!"
R. and J., III, i, 121.

- (5) Applied to a torch carried in front of one.

• "Extinguishing his *conduct* in this case."
R. of L., 313.

CONFECTION. Any composition, mixture, or compound of several ingredients, a drug (*confectionarius* = an apothecary.)

"Our great king himself doth woo me off
For my *confections*." *Cym.*, I, v, 15.

"If Pisanio
Have" said she, "given his mistress that
confection
Which I gave him for cordial, she is served
As I would serve a rat." *Cym.*, V, v, 246.

CONFECTIONARY. A storehouse of sweetmeats (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Richardson, *Sir C. Grandison*, vol. II, let. 19: "Here, ladies, are the keys of the stores: of the *confectionary*."

"But myself,
Who had the world as my *confectionary*,
The mouths, the tongues, the eyes, and hearts
Of men." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 259.

CONFEDERACY. A conspiracy.

"I stood i' the level
Of a full charg'd *confederacy*."
Hen. VIII I, ii, 3.

CONFEDERATE. I., adj. (1) Opportunately contributing to a common object.

"Thoughts black, hands apt, drugs fit, and
time agreeing;
Confederate season, else no creature seeing."
Ham., III, ii, 246.

- (2) Allied, united.

"My heart is not *confederate* with my hand."
Rich. II V, iii, 53.

II., vb. To conspire, to enter into league (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare).

"Of temporal royalties
He thinks me now incapable; *confederates*—
So dry he was for sway—wi' the king of
Naples
To give him annual tribute."
Temp., I, ii, 111.

CONFERENCE. (1) Talk, conversation.

"The *conference* was sadly borne."
M. A., II, iii, 201; v. also *M. N. D.*,
II, ii, 46; *A. and C.*, I, i, 45; 2 *Hen.*,
VI I, i, 25.

- (2) Discussion.

"Being crossed in *conference* by some senators."
J. C., I, ii, 188.

- (3) A meeting to discuss and arrange plans.

"This I made good to you
In our last *conference*." *Mac.*, III, i, 86.

CONFESS. A., intrs. (1) To own.

"You'll not *confess*." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 83.

- (2) To disclose to a priest the state of one's conscience with a view to obtain absolution.

"I should *confess* to you."
R. and J., IV, i, 23.

- (3) To speak candidly.

"Sir Robert could do well; marry, to *confess*,
Could he get me?" *K. J.*, I, i, 136.

B., trs. (1) To acknowledge, to own, to admit.

"I will *confess* to you that I love him."
R. and J., IV, i, 25.

- (2) To hear the confession of a penitent, to shrive.

"I have *confessed* her." *M. M.*, V, i, 533.

C. Reflex. To make confession, to disclose the state of the conscience to a priest.

"He hath *confessed himself* to Morgan,
whom he supposes to be a friar."
A. W., IV, iii, 98.

CONFINE. Subs. (1) Limit, bound.

"I would not my unhoused free condition
Put into circumscription and *confine*
For the sea's worth." *Oth.*, I, ii, 27.

- (2) An abode, a restricted dwelling-place.

"This *confine* of blood and breath."
K. J., IV, ii, 246.

- (3) An extremity (with regard to time).

"Nature in you stands on the very verge
Of her *confine*." *K. L.*, II, iv, 142.

- (4) A territory, a domain.

"From our quiet *confines* fright fair peace."
Rich. II-I, iii, 137.

- (5) A chamber for lunatics.

"A goodly one: in which there are
Many *confines*, wards, and dungeons."
Ham., II, ii, 238.

- (6) Restriction, limitation.

"I would not my unhouse'd free condition
Put into circumscription and *confine*
For the sea's worth."

Oth., I, ii, 27; v. also *L. C.*, 265.

CONFINER. A borderer, a next neighbour.

"The senate hath stirr'd up the *confines*
And gentlemen of Italy." *Cym.*, IV, ii, 337.

CONFINELESS. Unbounded, limitless.

"The poor state
Esteem him as a lamb, being compared
With my *confineless* harms."

Mac., IV, iii, 55.

CONFIRMED. (1) Resolute, determined.

"Has such a *confirmed* countenance."
Cor., I, iii, 58; v. also *M. A.*, IV, iv, 17;
R. of L., 1513.

- (2) Assured, established.

"Of approv'd valour and *confirm'd* honesty."
M. A., II, i, 336.

- (3) Perfect, fixed.

"In vain I spurn at my *confirm'd* despite."
R. of L., 1926.

- (4) Matured.

"Thy age *confirm'd*, proud, subtle, sly, and
bloody." *Rich.* III-IV, iv, 172.

CONFIX. To fasten firmly (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Or else for ever be *confixed* here,
A marble monument." *M. M.*, V, i, 230.

CONFORMABLE. Compliant.

"And bring you from a wild Kate to a Kate
Conformable as other household Kates."
T. of S., II, i, 272; v. also *Hen.* VIII-II, iv, 24.

CONFOUND. A., trs. (1) To mingle so as to make indistinguishable.

"I to the world am like a drop of water
That in the ocean seeks another drop
Who, falling there, to find his fellow forth,
Unseen, inquisitive, *confounds* himself."
C. E., I, ii, 38.

- (2) To frighten, to astound, to terrify, to perplex.

"He would

Confound the ignorant, and amaze, indeed,
The very faculties of eyes and ears."

Ham., II, ii, 570.

- (3) To overwhelm, to ruin, to destroy.

"What willingly he did *confound* he wall'd."
A. and C., III, ii, 58; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 465; *Mac.*, II, ii, 11; IV, i, 53; *M. V.*, III, ii, 273; *Rich.* II-III, iv, 60; *K. J.*, V, vii, 58; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 28; *Sonnets*, V, 6; LX, 8; LXIV, 10; LXIX 7; *R. of L.* 160 250 1202 1480.

- (4) To consume, to waste.

"How couldst thou in a mile *confound* an
hour?" *Cor.*, I, vi, 17.

"He did *confound* the best part of an hour
In changing hardiment with great Glendower."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 100; v. also *A. and C.*, I, i, 45; I, iv, 28; *Hen.* V-III, i, 13;
Per., V, ii, 14.

- (5) To exhaust.

"Give him line and scope,
Till that his passions, like a whale on ground,
Confound themselves with working."
Hen. IV-IV, iv, 41.

- (6) To break.

"Then fate o'errules, that, one man holding
troth,
A million fail, *confounding* oath on oath."
M. N. D., III, ii, 93.

B., intrs. To bewilder, to throw into confusion.

"The shaft *confounds*,
Not that it wounds,
But tickles still the sore."
T. and C., III, i, 113.

CONFOUNDING. Ruinous, destructive.

"Degrees, observances, customs, and laws,
Declare to your *confounding* contraries."
T. of A., IV, i, 20; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 372.

CONFUSION. (1) A mixing or mingling together, medley.

"Mark the musical *confusion*,
Of hounds and echo in conjunction."
M. N. D., IV, i, 110.

- (2) Disorder, tumult.

"Confusion's cure lives not
In these *confusions*." *R. and J.*, IV, v, 61.

- (3) Trouble that confounds.

"Confusion's cure lives not
In these *confusions*." *R. and J.*, IV, v, 60.

- (4) Destruction, ruin. Cf. Spenser, *The Shepherd's Calendar, Maye*, 219:

"He has vowed thy last *confusion*."

"*Confusion* now hath made his masterpiece."
Mac., II, iii, 47; v. also *Mac.*, III, v, 29;
Cor., III, i, 109; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 149;
T. of A., IV, i, 21; IV, iii, 316; V, iv, 52; *K. J.*, II, i, 359.

- (5) Launcelot's joke for conclusion.

"I will try *confusions* with him."
M. V., II, ii, 39.

CONGEALMENT. That which is congealed, clotted blood.

"Whiles they with joyful tears
Wash the *congealment* from your wounds."
A. and C., IV, viii, 10.

CONGER AND FENNEL. Two high and hot things, formerly regarded as a provocative.

"Eats *conger* and *fennel*."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 266.

CONGEST. To gather into one (used only once by Shakespeare).

"I strong o'er them, and you o'er me being
strong
Must for your victory us all *congest*."
L. C., 258.

CONGIED. F. *congé* = leave.

pp. Taken leave.

"I have *congiéd* with the duke, done my adieu with his nearest."

A. W., IV, iii, 85.

CONGREE. To agree together.

"Government, though high, and low, and lower,

Put into parts, doth keep in one consent, *Congreeing* in a full and natural close Like music." Hen. V, i, ii, 182.

CONGREET. To greet each other, to salute reciprocally.

"My office hath so far prevail'd That, face to face and royal eye to eye, You have *congregated*."

Hen. V-V, ii, 31.

CONJUNCT. In league.

"He, *conjunct*, and flattering his displeasure Tripp'd me behind." K. L., II, ii, 107.

CONJUNCTION. (1) State of being joined, a league, an association.

"We will unite the white rose and the red: Smile heaven upon their fair *conjunction*, That long hath frown'd upon their enmity." Rich. III-V, iv, 33.

(2) An assembled force.

"Yet doth he give us bold advertisement, That with our small *conjunction* we should on." Hen. IV-IV, i, 37.

CONJUNCTIVE. Knit, closely allied.

"She's so *conjunctive* to my life and soul, That, as the star moves not but in his sphere, I could not but by her."

Ham., IV, vii, 14; v. also Oth., I, iii, 374.

CONJURATION. (1) Incantation.

"I will a round unvarnish'd tale deliver Of my whole course of love: what drugs, what charms, What *conjuration*, and what mighty magic,

I won his daughter." Oth., I, iii, 92.

(2) A solemn adjuration or appeal.

"I do defy thy *conjurations*, And apprehend thee for a felon here." R. and J., V, iii, 68; v. also Rich. II-III, ii, 23; Ham., V, ii, 38.

CONJURE. (1) To adjure, to beseech earnestly, to appeal by some solemn form.

"Let me *conjure* you by the rights of our fellowship, by the consonancy of our youth."

Ham., II, ii, 275; v. also Ham., IV, iii, 63; Mac., IV, i, 50.

(2) To charm, to exorcise.

"All these spirits thy power Hath *conjur'd* to attend."

T. of A., I, i, 7.

(3) To make to pay well for using magic.

"I'll *conjure* you! I'll fortune-tell you!" M. W. W., IV, ii, 170.

(4) To prepare by magic arts, to charm by incantations.

"With some dram *conjured* to this effect He wrought upon her."

Oth., I, iii, 105; v. also Rich. III-I, ii, 34.

(5) To bind by incantations.

"Here stood he in the dark, his sharp sword out, Mumbling of wicked charms, *conjuring* the moon." K. L., II, i, 39.

(6) To call up as if by magic.

"You *conjure* from the breast of civil peace Such bold hostility." Hen. IV-IV, iii, 43.

CONSCIENCE. (1) Consciousness.

"This will witness outwardly, As strong as the *conscience* does within."

Cym., II, ii, 36

(2) Private inmost thought or opinion; real sentiments.

"By my troth, I will speak my *conscience* of the King."

Hen. V-IV, i, 113; v. also 2 Hen. VI-II, i, 68; Oth., IV, iii, 61.

(3) Reason, common-sense, understanding.

"Canst thou the *conscience* lack To think I shall lack friends?"

T. of A., II, ii, 104.

(4) The moral sense.

"How smart a lash that speech doth give my *conscience*." Ham., III, i, 50.

(5) Monitor, mentor, adviser.

"They are our outward *consciences*."

Hen. V IV, i, 8.

(6) Idea of morality.

"Their best *conscience* Is not to leave 't undone, but keep 't unknown." Oth., III, iii, 203.

CONSCIONABLE. Conscientious, reasonable (used only once by Shakespeare).

"A knave very *conscionable*: no further *conscionable* than in putting on the mere form of civil and humane seeming, for the better composing of his salt and most hidden loose affection."

Oth., II, i, 234.

CONSENT. 1. L. *con, sentio*.

I., subs. (1) Unity of sentiment, concord, harmony, agreement.

"We carry not a heart with us from hence That grows not in a fair *consent* with ours." Hen. V-II, ii, 22; v. also 2 Hen. IV-V, i, 62.

(2) Passive co-operation, connivance.

"Some villains of my court Are of *consent* and sufferance in this." A. Y. L., II, ii, 3.

(3) Advice, counsel, vote.

"By my *consent* we'll e'en let them alone." Hen. VI-I, ii, 44.

(4) Those who feel with another, a party.

"If you shall cleave to my *consent*, when 'tis, It shall make honour for you." Mac., II, i, 25.

(5) Compact, conspiracy.

"Here was a *consent*, Knowing aforehand of our merriment, To dash it like a Christmas comedy." L. L. L., V, ii, 462.

II. vb. (1) To be of the same mind with another, to agree.

"All your writers do *consent* that *ipse* is he." A. Y. L., V, i, 41; v. also 2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 52; K. J., IV, ii, 239.

- (2) To plan together, to conspire.

"Did you and he *consent* in Cassio's death?"
Oth., V, ii, 296; v. also *1 Hen.* VI-I, i, 5.

CONSENT, 2, con, cano.

Subs. Musical accord, consonance of harmony, unison (the word with this sense is sometimes spelled *concent*). Cf. Milton, *At a Solemn Music*, 6:

"And to our high-raised phantasy present
That undisturbed song of pure *consent*."

"For government, though high and low
and lower,
Put into parts, doth keep in one *consent*,
Congreing in full and natural close,
Like music." *Hen.* V-I, ii, 181.

CONSEQUENTLY. (1) In consequence, pursuant, thereafter.

"Yea, without stop, didst let thy heart
consent,
And *consequently* thy rude hand to act
The deed."
K. J., IV, ii, 240; v. also *Rich.* II-I, i, 102.

- (2) Following in due order, in order.

"And *consequently* sets down the manner
h.o.v." *T. N.*, III, iv, 67.

CONSERVE. (1) To preserve.

"Thou art too noble to *conserve* a life
In base appliances." *M. M.*, III, i, 87.

- (2) To make up as a preserve, to compound.

"And it was dyed in mummy which the
skillful
Conserve of maidens' hearts."
Oth., III, iv, 71.

CONSIDER. A., trs. (1) To observe; to examine.

"Is man no more than this? *Consider*
him well." *K. L.*, III, iv, 101.

- (2) To ponder, to take into consideration.

"And that most deeply to *consider* is
The beauty of his daughter."
Temp., III, ii, 94.

- (3) To take into account, to have regard to.

"For, *considering* the weather, a taller man
than I will take cold."
T. of S., IV, i, 8.

- (4) To estimate at its proper value, hence, to repay, to requite.

"If this penetrate, I will *consider* your
music the better." (Cf. subs. *con-*
sideration).
Cym., II, iii, 27; v. also *W. T.*, IV, ii, 19;
IV, iv, 825.

B., intrs. (1) To ponder.

"Then let her *consider*." *Cym.*, II, iii, 17.

- (2) To deliberate.

"Master, you ought to *consider* with your-
selves." *M. N. D.*, III, i, 27.

- (3) To examine or inquire.

"Twere to *consider* too curiously, to *consider*
so." *Ham.*, V, 227.

CONSIDERANCE. Reflection, consideration, (only once used by Shakespeare).

"After this cold *considerance* sentence-me."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 98.

CONSIDERATE. Discreet, circumspect.

"Go to, then: your *considerate* stone."
A. and C., II, ii, 110.

CONSIGN. Vb. A., trs. To assign, to allot.

"As many farewells as be stars in heaven,
With distinct breath and *consign'd* kisses to
them,
He fumbles up into a loose adieu."
T. and C., IV, iv, 47.

B., intrs. (1) To consent, to agree.

"It were . . . a hard condition for a
maid to *consign* to."
Hen. V-V, ii, 90; v. also *Hen.* V-V, ii, 287;
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 143.

- (2) To seal to the same contract.

"All lovers young, all lovers must
Consign to thee and come to dust."
Cym., IV, ii, 275.

CONSIST. (1) To rest, to depend.

"If we can make our peace
Upon such large terms and so absolute
As our conditions shall *consist* upon."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 187; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
I, iii, 50.

- (2) To determine, to take a stand, to insist.

"Welcome is peace, if he on peace *consist*."
Per., I, iv, 83.

CONSULATE. To console, to cheer.

"That pitiful rumour may report my flight,
To *console* thine ear."
A. W., III, ii, 131.

CONSONANCY. Agreement, accord.

"There is no *consonancy* in the sequel."
T. N., II, v, 117; v. also *Ham.* II, ii, 275.

CONSORT. L. *consortium* = society.

- I., subs. (1) Company, fellowship. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VII, vi, 455:

"Which of her Nymphs, or other close *consort*
Him hither brought."

Cf. also Milton, *At a Solemn Music*,

27:
"And keep in tune with Heaven, till God ere long
To his celestial *consort* us unite."

"Will thou be of our *consort*?"
T. G. V., IV, i, 64.
Note.—Accent on last syllable.

- (2) A musical band, or band of minstrels: cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Captain*, I, iii:

"Or be of some good *consort*:
You had a pleasant touch of the cittern once."
"Their music, frightful as the serpent's hiss,
And boding screech-owls make the *consort*
full."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 327; v. also *R. and J.*,
III, i, 44.
Note.—Accent on first syllable.

- (3) Harmony: cf. Milton, *Il Penseroso*,
145:

"And the waters murmuring,
With such *consort* as they keep,
Entice the dewy-feathered sleep."
"Visit by night your lady's chamber-window
With some sweet *consort*."
T. G. V., III, ii, 83.

II., vb. (1) To escort, to accompany.

"Thou wretched boy that didst *consort* him here,
Shalt with him hence."
R. and J., III, i, 127; v. also *J. C.*, V, i, 82c

(2) To attend, to accompany.

"Sweet health and fair desires *consort* your grace!"
L. L. L., II, i, 178; v. also *C. E.*, I, ii, 28.

CONSORTED. Confederated, leagued.

"But for our trusty brother-in-law, and the abbot,
With all the rest of that *consorted* crew,
Destruction straight shall dog them at the heels."

Rich. II-V, iii, 138; v. also *Rich. II-V*, vi, 15; *R. of L.*, 1609.

CONSPICUITY. *L. conspicio.*

An organ of sight (possibly one of Shakespeare's coinages).

"What harm can your bisson *conspicuities* glean out of this character?"

Cor., II, i, 59.

CONSTANCY. (1) Consistency.

"I would have men of such *constancy* put to sea."

T. N., II, iv, 75.

(2) Primness, steady determination.

"I have made strong proof of my *constancy*
Giving myself a voluntary wound."

J. C., II, i, 299.

(3) Self-possession.

"Bear it as our Roman actors do,
With untired spirits and formal *constancy*."

J. C., II, i, 227.

(4) Fidelity, faithful attachment.

"And while thou livest, dear Kate, take a
fellow of plain and uncoined *constancy*."

Hen. V-V, ii, 150; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, ii, 8.

(5) Reality, certainty.

"But all the story of the night-told over,
More witnesseth than faucy's images
And grows to something of great *constancy*."

M. N. D., V, i, 26.

CONSTANT. (1) Fixed, unchanging, firm.

"I am *constant* as the Northern Star."

J. C., III, i, 60; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 22;
Hen. V-II, iv, 35.

(2) Unchanging, unvarying.

"*Constant* you are
But yet a woman."

Hen. IV-II, iii, 109.

(3) Determined in mind, fixed in purpose.

"I was *constant* Cimber should be banish'd
And *constant* do remain to keep him so."

J. C., III, i, 73.

(4) Firm and steady, faithful.

"Friendship is *constant* in all other things
Save in the office and affairs of love."

M. A., II, i, 186; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 207.

(5) In trim, in order, settled.

"Prithee, do not turn me about: my stomach
is not *constant*."

Temp., II, ii, 112.

(6) Uniform.

"'Twas just the difference
Betwixt the *constant* red and mingled da-
mask."

A. Y. L., III, v, 122.

(7) Regular.

"I am no more mad than you are: make the
trial of it in any *constant* question."

T. N., IV, ii, 47.

Note.—"Constant question" = regularly
conducted discussion.

CONSTANTLY. (1) Firmly.

"I do *constantly* believe you."

M. M., IV, i, 21.

(2) Consistently.

"The devil a puritan that he is, or anything
Constantly but a time-pleaser."

T. N., II, iii, 136.

(3) Faithfully.

"Since patiently and *constantly* thou hast
stuck to the bare fortune of that beggar
Posthumus, thou canst not but be a
diligent follower of mine."

T. N., III, v, 116.

CONSTANT-QUALIFIED. Endowed with the virtue of constancy.

"It is to be more fair, virtuous, wise, chaste,
constant-qualified, and less attemptable
than any the rarest of our ladies in
France."

Cym., I, iv, 51.

CONSTRINGE. To compress, to bind tightly, to contract.

"The dreadful spout,
Which shipmen do the hurricane call,
Constring'd in mass by the almighty sun."

T. and C., V, ii, 172.

CONSUL. (1) One of the two chief magistrates of ancient Rome.

"(When) thou slew'st
Hirtius and Pansa, *consuls*, at thy heel
Did faultless follow."

A. and C., I, iv, 58.

(2) Senator, counsellor.

"Unless the bookish theoric,
Wherein the toged *consuls* can propose
As masterly as he."

Oth., I, i, 25; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 43.

CONTAGION. (1) Unwholesome emanation.

"All the *contagion* of the south light on you."

Cor., I, iv, 30; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 265.

(2) Infectious vapour.

"'Tis now the very witching time of night
When churchyards yawn and hell itself
breathes out
Contagion to this world."

Ham., III, ii, 373.

(3) Venom, poison.

"I'll touch my point
With this *contagion*, that, if I gall him sightly,
It may be death."

Ham., IV, vii, 147.

CONTAGIOUS. (1) Catching, infectious, communicating anything from one to another. (What is "contagious," in the quotation from the *Twelfth Night* is the desire "to rouse the night-owl in a catch" communicated to Sir Toby after the clown has stopped singing.)

"A *contagious* breath!"

T. N., II, iii, 52.

- (2) Pestilential, pernicious, baleful, bringing disease.

"But even this night, whose black *contagious* breath

Already smokes about the burning crest
Of the old, feeble, and day-weary'd sun,
Even this ill night, your breathing shall
expire."

K. J., V, iv, 33; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 42.

Note.—The adjective is used with respect to (1) fogs, *M. N. D.*, II, i, 90; (2) clouds, *Hen. V*—III, iii, 31; 1 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 182; (3) night, *K. J.*, V, iv, 33, (above); (4) darkness, 2 *Hen. VI*—IV, i, 7; (5) prison, 2 *Hen. IV*—V, v, 33.

- (3) Misapplied by Fluellen, probably for *outrageous*.

"A most *contagious* treason come to light."
Hen. V—IV, viii, 19.

CONTEMN. To refuse contemptuously.

"What am I, that thou shouldst *contemn* me this?"
V. and A., 205.

CONTEMPTIBLE. (1) Contemptuous, scornful (active and passive terminations were often used indiscriminately by Shakespeare. Cf. *contemptuous* for *contemptible* in 2 *Hen. VI*—I, iii, 86).

"The man, as you know all, hath a *contemptible* spirit."
M. A., II, iii, 162.

- (2) Mean, despicable.

"Our Lady gracious hath it pleased
To shine on my *contemptible* estate."
1 Hen. VI—I, II, 75.

CONTENT. I., subs. (1) Contentment, ease of mind.

"Not deck'd with diamonds and Indian stones,

Nor to be seen: my crown is called *content*."
3 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 64; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 259; III, ii, 71; *Heno VIII*—II, iii, 20; *A. Y. L.*, I, iii, 132.

- (2) Wish, desire.

"So will I
In England work your Grace's full *content*."
2 *Hen. VI*—I, iii, 63.

- (3) Resignation, acquiescence, meekness.

"His face, though full of cares, yet show'd *content*."
R. of L., 1503.

- (4) Favourable judgment or interpretation.

"How does your *content*
Tender your own good fortune?"
Temp., II, i, 264.

- (5) Happiness, joy, pleasure, satisfaction.

"It gives me wonder great as my *content*
To see you here before me."
Oth., II, i, 179; v. also 2 *Hen. V*—II, i, 35; *Hen. VIII*—I, iv, 3; *W. T.*, V, iii, 11; *A. W.*, IV, v, 67.

II., adj. (1) Continent, self-restrained, calm.

"Be you *content*; good Cinna, take this paper."

J. C., I, iii, 142; v. also *J. C.*, IV, ii, 41; *T. N.*, V, i, 359; *M. M.*, II, ii, 79.

- (2) Pleased, glad, willing.

"They could be *content*
To visit other places."
J. C., V, i, 8; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 32.

- (3) Satisfied, not wishing more.

"Through Wall's chink, poor souls, they are
content
To whisper."
M. N. D., V, i, 132.

- (4) Agreed.

"Are you *content* to be our general?"
T. G. V., IV, i, 6r.

- (5) Patient, acquiescing.

"*Content* with my harm."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 74.

III., vb. (1) To compose one's self, to be at ease, to keep temper.

"O, sir, *content* you."
Oth., I, i, 41; v. also *R. and J.*, I, v, 63; *T. of S.*, II, i, 335; *Cym.*, I, v, 26; *M. A.*, V, i, 87.

- (2) To pay, to reward, to requite.

"Masters, play here; I will *content* your pains."
Oth., III, i, i; v. also *Rich. III*—III, ii, 113.

- (3) To please, to delight, to satisfy, to gratify.

"It doth much *content* me to hear him so inclined."
Ham., III, i, 24; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 174; *W. T.*, II, i, 148; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 93.

CONTENTED. (1) Pleased.

"I may, and will, if she be so *contented*."
T. of S., IV, iv, 10r.

- (2) Composed.

"But be *contented*."
Sonnet LXXIV, 1.

CONTINENT. I., adj. (1) Restraining.

"I pray you have a *continent* forbearance
till the speed of his rage goes slower."
K. L., I, ii, 182.

- (2) Opposing, resisting.

"My desire
All *continent* impediments would o'erbear
That did oppose my will."
Mac., IV, iii, 64.

- (3) Free from indulgence in unlawful pleasures.

"My past life
Hath been as *continent*, as chaste, as true
As I am now unhappy."
W. T., III, ii, 33.

II., subs. (1) That in which anything is contained.

"Heart, once be stronger than thy *continent*."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 40.

- (2) The bank of a river.

"They have overborne their *continents*."
M. N. D., II, i, 9a.

- (3) Any vast tract, the firmament.

"All those swearings (will I) keep as true in
soul
As doth that orbed *continent* the fire
That severs day from night."
T. N., V, i, 263.

(4) *Plu. Contents.*

"Why, thou globe of sinful *continents*, what
a life dost thou lead!"
2 *Hcn. IV-II*, iv, 241.

(5) Concentrated representation or emblem, embodiment, sum and substance, epitome.

"You shall find in him the *continent* of
what part a gentleman would see."
Ham., V, ii, 107; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, i,
105.

CONTINUE. Uninterrupted, unbroken.

"I shall in a more *continue* time,
Strike off this score of absence."
Oth., III, iv, 174; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 11.

CONTINUER. One who has staying power.

"I would my horse had the speed of your
tongue, and so good a *continuer*."
M. A., I, i, 143.

CONTRACTION. The marriage contract.

"O such a deed"
As from the body of *contraction* plucks
The very soul." *Ham.*, III, iv, 46.

CONTRARIOUS. (1) Opposing, adverse.

"The *contrarious* winds that held the king
So long in his unlucky Irish wars."
1 *Hcn. IV-V*, i, 52.

(2) Contradictory.

"Volumes of report
Run with these false and most *contrarious*
quests
Upon thy doings." *M. M.*, IV, i, 61.

CONTRARY. I., adj. (1) Opposite, adverse.

"My lord should to the heavens be *contrary*."
W. T., V, i, 45.

(2) Contradictory.

"'Tis pity love should be so *contrary*."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 88; v. also *Hcn. V-III*—
III, ii, 26.

(3) Different.

"My host . . . hath appointed them *con-*
trary places." *M. W. W.*, II, i, 186.

(4) Wrong.

"Set a deep glass of Rhenish wine on the
contrary casket."
M. V., I, ii, 84; v. also *K. J.*, IV, ii, 198.

II., adv. * Wrongly.

"So shall your loves woo *contrary*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 135.

III., subs. (1) The opposite side.

"Wafting his eyes to the *contrary*."
W. T., I, ii, 372.

(2) A proposition or fact opposite to another.

"He speaks the mere *contrary*."
L. L. L., I, ii, 33.

(3) A thing or state of opposite qualities.

"No *contraries* hold more antipathy
Than I and such a knave."
K. L., II, ii, 76.

(4) Perversity.

"Is 't good to soothe him in these *contra-*
ries?" *C. E.*, IV, iv, 82.

V., vb. To oppose, to cross, to counteract.

"You must *contrary* me I marry, 'tis time."
R. and J., I, v, 83.

CONTRIVE. 1. *F. con, trower, L. turbo* =
to move or seek for.

(1) To plot, to scheme.

"All the reasons for these eighteen years
Complotted and *contrived* in this land
Fetch'd from false Mowbray their first head
and spring."
Rich. II-I, i, 96; v. also *J. C.*, II, iii, 1, ,
M. N. D., III, ii, 156.

(2) To shape, to map out.

"She that her fame so to herself *contrives*
The scars of battle scapeth by the flight."
L. C., 243.

CONTRIVE. 2. *L. contero* = I wear
away.

To pass, to spend, to wear away:
cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, ix, 428:
"Three ages, such as mortall men
'*contrive*.'" Nares also quotes *Damon*
and *Pithias* (1571):

"In travelling countries we three have *contrived*
Full many a year."
"Please ye we may *contrive* this afternoon,
And quaff carouses to our mistress' health."
T. of S., I, ii, 276.

CONTRIVED. Plotted, preconceived.

"Some peradventure have on them the guilt
of premeditated and *contrived* murder."
Hcn. V-IV, i, 134; v. also *Oth.*, I, ii, 3.

CONTROL. O.F. *contré, rôle* (a coun-
ter roll) = a duplicate register to verify
the official or first roll (Skeat).**Vb.** (1) To contradict, to confute.

"The Duke of Milan
And his more braver daughter could *control*
thee." *Temp.*, I, ii, 439.

(2) To direct, to govern.

"O, vain boast,
Who can *control* his fate." *Oth.*, V, ii, 264.

(3) To hinder, to hamper, to check, to
restrain.

"This nobleman, Lord Titus here,
With his own hand did slay his youngest son,
In zeal to you and highly mov'd to wrath
To be *control'd* in that he frankly gave."
T. A., I, i, 420; v. also *T. A.*, III, i, 260;
V., i, 26; *K. L.*, III, vii, 26; *R. of L.*
448, 500, 678, 1781.

(4) To overpower.

"His art is of such power,
It would *control* my dam's god, Setebos,
And make a vassal of him."
Temp., I, ii, 373.

CONTROLLER (Comptroller). (1) Super-
intendent, master of the ceremonies.

"For I was spoke to, with Sir Henry Guildford,
This night to be *comptrollers*."
Hcn. VIII-I, iii, 64.

- (2) One who dogs the footsteps of another and then puts a restraint upon his movements.

"Saucy controller of our private steps!"
T. A., II, iii, 50.

- (3) Reprover, detractor.

"He does not calm his contumelious spirit
Nor cease to be an arrogant controller."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 205.

CONTROLMENT. (1) Restraint.

"You must not make the full sflow of this
till you may do it without controlment."
M. A., I, iii, 17.

- (2) Resistance.

"Here have we war for war, and blood for blood,
Controlment for controlment."
K. J., I, i, 20.

CONTROVERSY. (1) Resolute opposition.

"The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it
With lusty sinews, throwing it aside
And stemming it with hearts of controversy."
J. C., I, ii, 109.

- (2) A dispute, a quarrel.

"I acquainted him with the cause in controversy
between the Jew and Antonio the merchant."
M. V., IV, i, 150; v. also K. J., I, i, 44.

- (3) Cause of quarrel.

"Then rejoin the controversy of three
pence to a second day of audience."
Cor., II, i, 66.

CONTUSION. A blow, a buffet.

"Old Salisbury, who can report of him,
That winter lion, who in rage forgets
Aged contusions and all brush of time."
2 Hen. VI-V, iii, 3.

CONVENIENCE. (1) Fitness, appropriateness, advantage.

"Weigh what convenience both of time and means
May fit us to our shape." Hayn., IV, vii, 149.

- (2) Attraction.

"Now, for want of these required conveniences,
her delicate tenderness will find itself
abused." Oth., II, i, 226.

- (3) Propriety.

"The duke will lay upon him all the honour
That good convenience claims."
A. W., III, ii, 67.

CONVENIENCY. (1) Propriety or fitness of time or place.

"With all brief and plain convenience
Let me have judgment." M. V., IV, i, 78.

- (2) Source of comfort, opportunity to satisfy desire.

"Rather, as it seems to me now, (thou) keepest
from me all convenience than suppliest
me with the least advantage of here."
Oth., IV, ii, 177.

CONVENIENT. (1) Fitting, becoming, proper: Cf. Ephes. v, 4: "Foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient."

"And, would you represent our queen aright,
It were convenient you had such a devil."
T. A., V, ii, 90; v. also 2 Hen. VI-I, iv, 7; M. M., IV, iii, 200.

- (2) Suitable, appropriate.

"I should be angry with you, if the time
were convenient." Hen. V-IV, i, 190.

- (3) Opportune.

"At your convenient leisure."
M. W. W., III, v, 136.

CONVENT. Vb. A., trs. (1) To call together, to assemble, to convene: Cf. Spenser, Faerie Queene, VI, vii, 148:

"And every part's inholders to convent."

"We are convened
Upon a pleasing treaty."
Cor., II, ii, 51; v. also T. N. K., I, iv, 31.

- (2) To summon, to appear.

"What he with his oath
And all probation will make up full clear,
Whencever he's convened."
M. M., V, i, 158; v. also Hen. VIII-V, i, 52.

B., intrs. To be convenient, to serve for a purpose.

"When that is known and golden time
convents
A solemn combination shall be made
Of our dear souls." T. N., V, i, 360.

CONVERSATION. (1) Familiar discourse, talk.

"More of your conversation would infect my
brain." Cor., II, i, 104.

- (2) Intercourse, dealings.

"Thou art e'en as just a man
As e'er my conversation coped withal."
Ham., III, ii, 30; v. also Rich., III-III, v, 30; Cym., I, iv, 113; T. N. K., II, ii, 74.

- (3) Conduct, manner of life, habits, behaviour. Cf. Bacon, Essay 27:

"A love and desire to sequester a man's selfe, for a higher conversation." Cf. also Psalm xxxvii, 14: "To slay such as be of upright conversation"; Psalm L, 23: "To him that ordereth his conversation aright will I show the salvation of God."

"But all are banished till their conversation
Appear more wise and modest to the world."
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 99; v. also Oth., III, iii, 205; A. and C., II, vi, 120; M. W. W., II, i, 21; Per., II, Prolog.

- (4) Turmoil, bustle, whirl (L. *versor* verb).

"Else Paris and the medicine and the king
Had from the conversation of my thoughts
Haply been absent then." A. W., I, iii, 224.

CONVERSE. Vb. (1) To hold intercourse, to be conversant.

"One that converses more with the buttock
of the night than with the forehead of
the morning."
Cor., II, i, 47; v. also A. Y. L., V, ii, 66;
M. V., I, ii, 63.

(2) To associate.

"There shall he practise tilts and tournaments,
Hear sweet discourse, converse with noble-
men."

T. G. V., I, iii, 31; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 61; *K. L.*, I, iv, 15.

CONVERSE OF BREATH. Conversation.

"If over-boldly we have borne ourselves
In the converse of breath, your gentleness
Was guilty of it." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 725.

CONVERTITE. A convert, a penitent.

"But since you are a gentle convertite."
K. J., V, i, 19; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 190; *R. of L.*, 743.

CONVEY. (1) To remove secretly.

"There was one convey'd out of my house
yesterday in this basket."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 132.

(2) To steal.

"Convey, the wise it call."
M. W. W., I, iii, 37.

(3) To manage stealthily, to indulge secretly.

"Convey the business as I
Shall find means"
K. L., I, ii, 94; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 71.

(4) To transport.

"Convey me to my bed, then to my grave."
Rich. II-IV, I, 137.

(5) To kidnap.

"He was convey'd by Richard Duke of
Gloster."
3 *Hen. VI*-IV, vi, 81; v. also *Cym.*, I, i, 63.

(6) To pass (one's self) off as.

"Convey'd himself as heir to Lady Lingare."
Hen. V-I, ii, 74.

CONVEYANCE. (1) Conduct, convoy.

"To his conveyance I assign my wife."
Oth., I, iii, 286.

(2) Vehicle, carriage.

"... bethink you of some conveyance."
M. W. W., III, iii, 122.

(3) Channel, medium.

"When we have stuff'd
These pipes and these conveyances of our blood
With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls
Than in our priest-like fasts."
Cor., V, i, 54.

(4) Riddance (as a euphemism).

"Tell her, thou mad'st away her uncle
Charence,
Her uncle Rivers; ay, and, for her sake,
Mad'st quick conveyance with her good aunt
Anne."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 289.

(5) The act or deed by which a right or title is transferred, a grant.

"Fortinbras
Craves the conveyance of a promised march
Over his kingdom."
Ham., IV, iv, 3.

(6) Dishonesty, cunning, trickery, fraud. Cf. Butler, *Hudibras*:

"Can they not juggle, and with slight
Conveyance play with wrong and right?"
"Since Henry's death I fear there is con-
veyance."
1 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 2; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*-III, iii, 160.

(7) Rapidity, dexterity, artful manage-
ment.

"Huddling jest upon jest with such impossible
conveyance upon me." *M. A.*, II, i, 220.

CONVEYER. A cheat, a thief: cf.
Tyndale, Workes, p. 128: "What say
y of this crafty conveyer."

"Conveyers are you all
That rise thus nimble by a true king's fall."
Rich. II-IV, i, 317.

CONVICED. Baffled, destroyed, doomed
to destruction.

"A whole armada of convicted sail
Is scattered and disjoint'd from fellowship."
K. J., III, iv, 27.

CONVINCE. (1) To overpower, to sub-
due: cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III,
ii, 188:

"It was a famous present for a prince,
And worthy worke if infinite reward
That treasons could bewray and foes convince."
His two chamberlains

"Will I with wine and wassail so convince."
Mac., I, vii, 64; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii,
142; *Oth.*, IV, i, 28; *Cym.*, I, iv, 104.

(2) To demonstrate or prove to con-
viction.

"Though the mourning brood of progeny
Forbid the smiling courtesy of love
The holy suit which fain it would convince."
L. L. L., V, ii, 736.

(3) To confute.

"But in our orbs we'll live so round and safe,
That time of both this truth shall ne'er
convince."
Per., I, ii, 123.

(4) To convict (only once used by
Shakespeare in this sense). Cf.
John viii, 46: "Which of you
convinceth me of sin?"

"Else might the world convince of levity
As well my undertakings as your counsels."
T. and C., II, ii, 130.

(5) To satisfy, to persuade.

"Persuasion could but thus convince me."
T. and C., III, ii, 157.

CONVIVE. To feast together, to be
convivial.

"Go to my tent,
There in the full convive we."
T. and C., IV, v, 272.

CONVOY. (1) Means of conveyance.

"As the winds give benefit
And convoy is assistant, do not sleep."
Ham., I, iii, 3; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iv, 10;
T. and C., I, i, 107.

(2) Travelling expenses.

"His passport shall be made
And crowns for convoy put into his purse."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 39.

(3) A protecting force.

"At such a breach, at such a convoy."
Hen. V-III, vi, 69.

CONY-CATCH. Vb. To cheat, to impose.
Nares observes: "It has been shown
from Decker's *English Villanies*, that
the system of cheating, or as it is now

called, swindling, was carried to a great length early in the seventeenth century: that a collective society of sharpers was called a *warren*, and their dupes *rabbit-suckers* (that is, young rabbits) or conies. One of their chief decoys, was the selling goods or trash to be resold at a loss (see under *Conmodity*). A pamphlet exposing the "Frauds and Tricks of Coney-Catchers and Couzeners" was published by Robert Greene.

"There is no remedy; I must cony-catch, I must shift."
M. W. W., I, iii, 30; v. also T. of S., V, i, 87.

CONY-CATCHING. I., subs. Trickery, foolery, harmless roguery.

"Come, you are so full of cony-catching."
T. of S., IV, i, 37.

II., adj. Thieving, cheating.

"Marry, sir, I have matter in my head against you, and against your cony-catching rascals, Bardolph, Nym, and Pistol."
M. W. W., I, i, 114.

COOLING-CARD. A phrase probably borrowed from *primero*, or some other game in which money was staked upon a card.

A card so decisive as to cool the courage of the adversary; hence, fig., something to damp or overwhelm the hopes of an expectant (Nares). Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Island Princess*, I, 3: "These hot youths, I fear, will find a *cooling-card*."

"There all is marr'd; there lies a *cooling-card*."
Hen. VI-V, iii, 84.

COPATAIN. A word hitherto found only in the following passage, but supposed to be made from *cop*=top, and to mean high crowned, peaked, sugar-loaf. "Copped hats," "high-copt hats," "coppie crowns," "felt hats, coppie-tank," "coppin tankes," "a coptantk hat," have all appeared in sixteenth century writers, and appear to have the same origin and meaning.

"A silken doublet! a velvet hose! a scarlot cloak! and a *copatain* hat!"
T. of S., V, i, 56.

COPE, 1. Subs. The same word as *cap* and *cape*.

The canopy of heaven, the firmament.

"The cheapest country under the *cope*."
Per., IV, vi, 132.

COPE, 2. Dutch *koop*=to buy, cognate with A.S. *ceapian*=to cheapen, to bargain, to buy, A.S. *ceap*=a bargain.

Vb. A., trs. (1) To repay, to requite.

"Three thousand ducats, due unto the Jew, We freely *cope* your courteous pains withal."
M. V., IV, i, 404.

(2) To encounter in argument.

"I love to *cope* him in these sullen fits."
A. Y. L., II, i, 67.

(3) To grapple with, to engage in battle.

"He *coped* Hector in the battle."
T. and C., I, ii, 34; v. also T. and C., II, iii, 255; Hen. VIII-1, ii, 78; K. L., V, iii, 121; V. and A., 888.

(4) To have commerce with, to have carnal intercourse with.

"For I will make him tell the tale anew,
Where, how, how oft, how long ago, and when
He hath, and is again to *cope* your wife."
Oth., IV, i, 79.

B., intr. (1) To have dealings with.

"Horatio, thou art e'en as just a man
As e'er my conversation *coped* withal."
Ham., III, ii, 50.

(2) To contend.

"He is a man, and, Clifford, *cope* with him."
3 Hen. VI-1, iii, 24.

COPESMATE. *Cope* and *mate*, originally a companion in merchandise, hence, an associate, a companion (used only once by Shakespeare). Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, 939: "Ne ever stayd in place, ne spake to wight, Till that the Foxe, his *opesmate* he had found."

"Misshapen Time, *opesmate* of ugly Night."
R. of L., 925.

COPPED. v. **COPATAIN.**

Rising to a head, pointed, peaked, sugar-loaf. Cf. Gascoigne, "With high-copt hats, and feathers flaunt a flaunt."

"The blind mole cast
Copp'd hills towards heaven, to tell the earth
is through'd
By man's oppression."
Per., I, i, 101.

COPULATIVES. People anxious to be coupled in marriage.

"I press in here, sir, amongst the rest of the country *copulatives*, to swear and to forswear."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 53.

COPY. (1) Fac-simile, counterpart.

"My brother hath a daughter
Almost the *copy* of my child that's dead."
M. A., V, i, 274.

(2) A pattern, prototype, original model of which an imitation is to be made.

"Be *copy* now to men of grosser blood,
And teach them how to war."
Ham. V-III, i, 24; v. also Sonnet XI, 14.

(3) Something made after the imitation of another.

"Lady, you are the cruell'st she alive,
If you will lead these graces to the grave
And leave the world no *copy*."
T. N., I, v, 223; v. also W. T., I, ii, 122; II, iii, 99.

(4) Subject, theme.

"It was the *copy* of our conference."
C. E., V, i, 62.

(5) A writing of which a transcription is to be made in a pupil's exercise book.

"We took him setting of boys' *copies*."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 80.

(6) Tenure, lease. In copyhold tenure an estate was held at the will of the lord of the manor by the copy of the rolls made by the steward of his court. Some of these copyholds were for single lives, in others they descended to heirs. The former seem to be referred to in the quotation which follows.

"But in them Nature's copy's not eterne."
Mac., III, ii, 38.

Cf. "lease of nature," *Mac.*, IV, i, 99.

CORAGIO. Courage!

"Bravely, coragio!"
A. W., II, v, 90; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 258.

CORANTO. *L. curro.*

A quick, lively dance.

"They bid us to the English dancing schools,
And teach lavoltas high and swift *corantos*!"
Hcn. V-III, v, 33; v. also *T. N.*, I, iii, 137; *A. W.*, II, iii, 42.

CORDIAL. Adj. (1) Invigorative, restorative, comforting.

"I do not know
What is more *cordial*." *Cym.*, I, v, 64.

(2) Hearty, sincere.

"This affliction has a taste as sweet
As any *cordial* comfort." *W. T.*, V, iii, 77.

CORE. (1) Centre, heart.

"Give me that man
That is not passion's slave, and I will wear him
In my heart's *core*, ay, in my heart of heart."
Ham., III, ii, 68.

(2) An ulcer, a boil.

"Were not that a botchy *core*?"
T. and C., II, i, 6.
"How now, thou *core* of envy!"
T. and C., v, i, 4.

CORINTH. A brothel, a bawdy house.

"Would we could see you at *Corinth*!"
T. of A., II, ii, 67.

CORINTHIAN. A spirited fellow, one who leads a free (possibly debauched) life.

"I am no proud Jack-like Falstaff, but a
Corinthian." *Hcn.* IV-II, iv, 10.

CORMORANT. *L. cornus marinus* = the sea crow.

I., subs. Anything voracious, a glutton.

"Light vanity, insatiate *cormorant*
Consuming means, soon preys upon itself."
Rich. II-II, i, 38.

II., adj. All-devouring.

"Wounds, friends, and what else dear that is
consum'd
In hot digestion, of this *cormorant* war."
T. and C., II, ii, 6; v. also *L. L.*, I, i, 4; *Cor.*, I, i, 114.

CORNER-CAP. Completion, chief ornament, keystone.

"Thou makest the triumvirate the *corner-cap*
of society." *L. L.*, IV, iii, 53.

CORNET. *F.* = a little horn, *lim.* of *corne*: *L. cornu*.

A troop of cavalry—so named from cornet player being attached to each.

"O God, that Somerset—who in proud heart
Doth stop my *cornets*—were in Talbot's
place." *Hcn.* VI-IV, iii, 25.

CORNUTO. *L. cornutus* = horned, *cornu* = a horn.

A cuckold, one that wears the horns: Halliwell quotes "*Gallantry à la Mode* (1674): 'When my *Cornuto* goes from home.' To *cornute* (= to cuckold) is found in Taylor's *Workes* (1630):

"That, though to be *cornuted* be a griefe,
Yet to have such brave partners is reliefe."
"The peaking *cornute* her husband."
M. W. W., III, v, 63.

COROLLARY. *L. corollarium* = a present of a crown or garland (*corolla* = dim. of *corena*).

Something added, an extra member, more than sufficient, excess, surplus.

"Now, come, my Ariel! bring a *corollary*
Rather than want a spirit."
Temp., IV, i, 58.

CORPORAL. Adj. Material, corporeal.

"What seem'd *corporal*, melted
As breath into the wind."
Mac., I iii, 81; v. also *Mac.*, I, vii, 80;
L. L., IV, iii, 86; *Hcn.* V I, i, 16
(for *incorporal* v. *Ham.*, III, iv, 118).

CORPSE. (1) Plu. Dead bodies.

"A thousand of his people butchered
Upon whose dead *corpses* there was such
misuse." *Hcn.* IV-I, i, 43.

(2) The body without the soul.

"My lord, your son had only but the *corpse*,
but shadows and the shows of men to
fight." *Hcn.* IV-I, i, 192.

CORRECT. Vb. (1) To set matters right.

"Where some, like magistrates, *correct* at
home." *Hcn.* V-I, ii, 191.

(2) To chastise.

"I would *correct* him."
T. and C., V, vi, 3.

CORRECTIONER. A gaol-bird, one who inflicts chastisement (only once used by Shakespeare).

"You filthy famished *correctioner*, if you be
not swinged, I'll forswear half-kirtles."
Hcn. IV-V, iv, 15.

CORRESPONDENT. Adj. Obedient, responsive, conformable in behaviour.

"I will be *correspondent* to command
And do my spurring gently."
Temp., I, ii, 297.

CORRESPONSIVE. Corresponding, answerable, conformable.

"And Antenorida, with massy staples
And *corresponsive* and fulfilling bolts,
Sperr up the sons of Troy."
T. and C., Prol. 18.

CORRIGIBLE. Used by Shakespeare both in an act. and pass. sense.

(act.) Corrective, having the power of correction. Cf. Ben Jonson, *The Poetaster*: "Do I not bear a reasonable *corrigible* hand over him?"

"The power and *corrigible* authority of this lies in our wills." *Oth.*, I, iii, 229.

(pass.). Submissive to correction, docile.

"His *corrigible* neck, his face subdued, To penetrative shame."

A. and C., IV, iv, 74.

CORRIVAL (Co-rival). I., subs. (1) A competitor, a rival.

"He that doth redeem her thence might wear

Without *corrial* all her dignities."

Hen. IV-I, iii, 211.

(2) A companion, a comrade.

"The king hath drawn

Many more *corrials*, and dear men Of estimation and command in arms"

Hen. IV-IV, iv, 32.

II., vb. To emulate.

"Where's then the saucy boat Whose weak timber'd sides but even now Co-rival'd greatness."

T. and C., I, iii, 44.

CORROSIVE. I., subs. Any substance that consumes or wears away by degrees, e.g. when applied to the mind, fretting, care, anxiety, etc.

Note.—The word is also spelt *corsive* and *corsey*. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, ix, 121:

"And that same bitter *corsive*, which did eat Her tender heart and made refrains from meat."

"Though parting be a fretful *corrosive*, It is applied to a deathful wound."

2 Hen. VII-III, ii, 403.

II., adj. Fretting, "giving pain. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, I, i, 539.

"Beside your beech-*coal* and your *corsive* waters."

"Care is no cure, but rather *corrosive*."

2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 3.

CORRUPT. Vb., A., trs. (1) To make impure, to vitiate.

"As the dead carcasses of unburied men That do *corrupt* my air, I banish you."

Cor., III, iii, 123.

(2) To bribe.

"Who knows if one of her women, being *corrupted*, Hath stol'n it from her." *Cym.*, II, iv, 116.

(3) To pervert.

"My son *corrupts* a well-derived nature With his inducement." *A. W.*, III, ii, 84.

(4) To misquote.

"You *corrupt* the song, sirrah."

A. W., I, iii, 75.

(5) To seduce.

"But Silvia is too fair, too true, too holy, To be *corrupted* with my worthless gifts."

T. G. V., IV, ii, 6.

B., intr. To be putrid, hence, to have lascivious thoughts.

"It is I, That, lying by the violet in the sun, Do as the carrion does, not as the flower, *Corrupt* with virtuous season."

M. M., II, ii, 167; v. also *Hen. V-V*, ii, 40.

CORRUPTIBLY. An example of the termination *-ble* with an active sense. To cause corruption, so as to be vitiated, corruptively.

"It is too late; the life of all his blood

Is touch'd *corruptibly*." *K. J.*, V, vii, 2.

CORRUPTION. (1) Depravity, wickedness.

"And so a man that hath a name, By falsehood and *corruption* doth it shame."

C. E., II, i, 113.

(2) Bribery.

"The name of Cassius honours this *corruption*."

J. C., IV, iii, 15.

(3) False representation, perversion, defamation.

"I wish no other herald, No other speaker of my living actions, To keep mine honour from *corruption*."

Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 71.

(4) Anything morally corrupting or infectious.

"Sin gathering head Shall break into *corruption*."

Rich. II-V, i, 59.

(5) Impurity of blood arising from the attainder for treason or felony, by reason of which any person is disabled from inheriting lands from an ancestor, or from transmitting them to others.

"Know, then, it is your fault that you resign

The lineal glory of your royal house, To the *corruption* of a blemish'd stock."

Rich. III-III, vii, 121; v. also *Rich. III-III*, vii, 198.

COSIER. v. Cozier.

COSTARD. Etymology unknown.

A man's head—the meaning associated with the word in Shakespeare's works and in the writings of other authors of the same period. Beaumont and Fletcher (*Woman's Prize*, III, 4), use it in the sense of a covering for the head, "your velvet *costard*," while in Drayton's *Polyolbion* it is mentioned among others as a species of apple, "The wilding, *costard*, then the well-known pomewater." From this last signification of the word we have the name *costermonger*, a dealer in apples.

"Use try whether your *costard* or my ballow be the harder."

K. L., IV, vi, 217; v. also *L. L.*, III, i, 64; *Rich. III-I*, iv, 152; *M. W. W.*, III, i, 14.

COSTERMONGER. v. **Costard.**

Adj. Meantly mercenary, huckstering, commercial, materialistic, having a tendency to rate merit by money value.

"Virtue is of so little regard in these *costermonger* times, that true valour is turned bear-herd." 2 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 148.

COTE. F. *cote*=the side, *cotoyer*=to pass by the side of: L. *costa*.

To come up with, to outstrip, to overtake. The word was a common sporting term, and was applied, technically, to a brace of hounds being slipped at the stag or hare, one of which outstripped the other. Cf. Drayton's *Polyolbion*:

"When each man runs his horse with fixed eyes, and notes
Which dog first turns the hare, which first the other *cotes*."

"We *coted* them on the way, and hither they are coming." *Ham.*, II, ii, 304.

COT QUÈEN. Etymology doubtful, possibly F. *coquin*, or for *cockqucan*=a man woman.

A man who busies himself with female affairs. The following quotation from Ben Jonson's *Poetaster* gives some justification for the suggested derivation *coquin*=a rascal, *coquine*=a hussy: "We tell thee, thou angerest us, *cot-qucan*: and we will thunder thee in pieces for thy *cot-qucany*." On the other hand Addison compares a woman meddling with state affairs to a man interfering in female business (a *cotqucan*), and adds, "Each of the sexes should keep within its bounds."

"Go, you *cot-qucen*, go.
Get you to bed." *R. and J.*, IV, iv, 6.

COUCH. Vb. A., trs. (1) To lay on a couch.

"But where unbruised youth with unstuffed brain
Doth *couch* his limbs, there golden sleep doth reign." *R. and J.*, II, iii, 38.

(2) To make to disappear.

"One cloud of winter showers
These flies are *couched*." *T. of A.*, II, ii, 162.

(3) To make to cower.

"This said, he shakes aloft his Roman blade,
Which, like a falcon, towering in the skies,
Coucheth the fowl below with his wings' shade." *R. of L.*, 507.

(4) To veil, to conceal.

"But sorrow that is *couch'd* in seeming gladness
Is like that mirth fate turns to sudden sadness." *T. and C.*, I, i, 38.

(5) To express, to set forth.

"Hath he not twit our sovereign lady here
With ignominious words, though clerkly
couch'd." 2 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 179.

(6) To fix a spear in the rest.

"A braver soldier never *couched* lance."
2 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 179.

B., intr. (1) To lie down on a couch or on the ground.

"*Couch* we awhile, and mark."
Ham., V, i, 210.

(2) To lie, to sleep.

"If I court moe women, you'll *couch* with moe men." *Oth.*, IV, iii, 55.

(3) To lie in concealment, to hide, to crouch.

"We'll *couch* i' the castle-ditch till we see the light of our fairies."
M. W. W., V, ii, 7.

COUCHING. Bending, bowing, crouching.

"These *couchings* and these lowly courtesies."
J. C., III, i, 36.

COUNSEL. (1) Advice, direction.

"And let my *counsel* sway you in this case."
M. A., IV, i, 199; v. also *L. L. L.*, III, i, 166.

(2) Plu., Confidences, secrets.

"And in the wood, where often you and I
Upon faint primrose-beds were wont to lie,
Emptying our bosoms of their *counsel* sweet."
M. N. D., I, i, 216; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 30.

(3) Secrecy.

"'Twere better for you if it were known in *counsel*."
M. W. W., I, i, 108.

(4) Suggestion.

"To trust the opportunity of night
And the ill *counsel* of a desert place
With the rich worth of your virginity."
M. N. D., II, i, 215.

(5) Co-operation, connivance.

"With *counsel* of the night, I will be here
With wholesome viands."
T. N. K., III, i, 83.

(6) A counsellor, an advocate, a lawyer.

"We will have these things set down by
a lawful *counsel*." *Cym.*, I, iv, 146.

(7) Consultation.

"I hold as little *counsel* with weak fear
As you, my lord." 1 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 11.

(8) Reflection, deliberation.

"Let her wear it out with good *counsel*."
M. A., II, iii, 210.

COUNSELLOR. (1) One who gives advice, an adviser, a mentor.

"These are *counsellors*
That feelingly persuade me what I am."
A. Y. L., II, i, 10.

(2) One who is consulted by a client, a counsel, a lawyer.

"Good *counsellors* lack no clients."
M. M., I, ii, 111.

(3) A member of a council, a councillor.

"Meet to be an emperor's *counsellor*."
T. G. V., II, iv, 75.

(4) A confidant.

"Love's *counsellor*." *Cym.*, III, ii, 56

COUNT. *pl.*, subs. (1) Reckoning, account.

"By my *count*
I was your mother much upon these years."
R. and J., I, iii, 51; v. also *Sonnet I*, 11.

(2) Day of reckoning (compt, q. v.).
"When we shall meet at *compt*."
Oth., V, ii, 273.

(3) Trial.
"The other motive,
Why to a public *count* I might not go,
Is the great love the general gender bear him."
Ham., IV, vii, 17.

II., vb. *A.*, trs. To reckon, to esteem, to consider.

"I *count* myself in nothing else so happy
As in a soul remembering my good friends."
Rich. II-II, iii, 46; v. also *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 70.

B., intrs. To take note.

"For *count* of this, the count's a fool."
A. W., IV, iii, 210; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, i, 54.

COUNTENANCE. *I.*, subs. (1) Expression.

"Therefore put I on the *countenance* of stern commandment."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 109.

(2) Face, feature.
"Almost chide God for making you that *countenance* you are."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 32; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 36.

(3) An appearance of encouragement.
"A *countenance* as clear
As friendship wears at feasts."
W. T., I, ii, 396.

(4) Favour, patronage.
"He waged me with his *countenance*, as if I had been mercenary."
Cor., V, vi, 40.

(5) External appearance.
"His *countenance* enforces homage."
Hen. V-II, vii, 29.

(6) Bearing, manner, deportment.
"The something that nature gave me his *countenance* seems to take from me."
A. Y. L., I, i, 17.

(7) Credit, approval, confirmation, authority, sanction.
"And gave his *countenance*, against his name,
To laugh at gibing boys."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 65; v. also *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 35; *Ham.*, I, iii, 114; *J. C.*, I, iii, 139.

(8) False appearance, hypocrisy.
"Keep me in patience, and with ripen'd time
Unfold the evil which is here rapt up
In *countenance*."
M. M., V, i, 118.

(9) Assurance of mien.
"We have put thee in *countenance*."
L. L. L., *Vol.* 623.

II., vb. (1) To keep in countenance, to support, to favour.
"Rebellion . . . *countenanc'd* by boys and beggary."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 35.

(2) To act in keeping with.

"Malcolm! Banquo!
As from your graves rise up, and walk like sprites,
To *countenance* this horror."
Mac., II, iii, 64.

(3) To do honour to, to grace.
". . . You must meet my master, to *countenance* my mistress."
T. of S., IV, i, 101.

COUNTER. 1. *F. compteur* : *L. computo*.

(1) A small piece of metal, ivory, or bone of no value, used by the uneducated in making calculations; a contemptuous term for money.
"When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous
To lock such rascal *counters* from his friends."
J. C., IV, iii, 80; v. also *T. and C.*, II, ii, 28; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 80; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 38; *Cym.*, V, iv, 168.

(2) A worthless wagger.
"What, for a *counter*, would I do but good."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 63.

COUNTER. 2. *F. contre* : *L. contra*.

Wrongly, in a wrong direction.

"A hound that furs *counter*, and yet draws
dry foot well."
C. E., IV, ii, 39; v. also *Ham.*, IV, v, 110; *2 Hen. IV-I*, ii, 83.

COUNTER-CASTER. One who reckons accounts by means of counters, a book-keeper, a contemptuous term for an accountant.

"This *counter-caster*,
He, in good time, must his lieutenant be."
Oth., I, i, 31.

COUNTERFEIT. *I.*, vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To feign, to assume, to simulate.

"*Counterfeit* sad looks,
Make mouths upon me when I turn my back."
M. N. D., III, ii, 237; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 103.

(2) To copy, to imitate.
"*Counterfeiting* the action of an old woman."
M. W. W., IV, v, 121.

B., intrs. To deceive, to feign, to act a part.

"How ill agrees it with your gravity
To *counterfeit* thus grossly."
C. E., II, ii, 168; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 165.

II., adj. (1) Resembling, presenting an appearance.

"Look here upon this picture, and on this,
The *counterfeit* presentment of two brothers."
Ham., III, iv, 34.

(2) False, deceitful, hypocritical.
"They are busied about a *counterfeit* assurance."
T. of S., IV, iv, 93; v. also *Hen. V-III*, vi, 38.

(3) Dissembling.
"An arrant *counterfeit* rascal."
Hen. V-III, vi, 6.

III., subs. (1) A portrait, a likeness.

"What find I here ?

Fair Portia's *counterfeit*."

M. V., III, ii, 116; v. also *T. of A.*, V, i, 73; *Mac.*, II, iii, 81; *R. of L.*, 126.

(2) A spurious false semblance of anything.

"I am no *counterfeit*; to die, is to be a *counterfeit*; for he is but the *counterfeit* of a man who hath not the life of a man."

1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 117.

(3) Spurious coin, a slip (q.v.).

"Never call a true piece of gold, a *counterfeit*."

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 489; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 99; *Cym.*, II, v, 6.

(4) Simulation, feigning.

"There was never *counterfeit* of passion came so near the life of passion."

M. A., II, iii, 110.

COUNTERFEITLY. Feignedly, falsely, not genuinely.

"And be off to them most *counterfeitly*."

Cor., II, iii, 107.

COUNTERMAND. Vb. (1) To contradict, to oppose.

"My heart shall never *countermand* mine eye."

R. of L., 276.

(2) To obstruct, to bar, to thwart, to forbid.

"A back-friend, a shoulder-clapper, one that *countermands*

The passages of alleys, creeks, and narrow lands."

C. E., IV, ii, 37.

COUNTERPOINTS. Counterpanes, bed coverlets, so called because composed of *points* or *panes*, of various colours exactly opposite one another.

"In ivory coffers I have stuff'd my crowns; In cypress chests my arras *counterpoints*."

T. of S., II, i, 345.

COUNTLESS. (1) Innumerable.

"That give heaven *countless* eyes to view men's acts."

Per., I, i, 73.

(2) Infinite.

"Her face, like heaven, enticeth thee to view Her *countless* glory, which desert must gain."

Per., I, i, 31.

COUNTY. (1) A shire.

"I am . . . a poor esquire of this *county*."

2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 52.

(2) A French province.

"These *counties* were the keys of Normandy."

2 Hen. VI-I, i, 114.

(3) A count, a nobleman.

"Then there is the *county* Palatine."

M. V., I, ii, 40; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 320; *A. W.*, III, vii, 22; *M. A.*, II, i, 195; *R. and J.* (very frequently).

COUPLEMENT. (1) A couple, a pair: cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, iii, 462:

"Where making joyous feast their daies they spent

In perfect love, devoid of hatefull strife, Allide with bands of mutuall *couplement*."

"I wish you the peace of mind, most royal *couplement*."

L. L. L., V, ii, 531.

(2) A combination.

"Making a *couplement* of proud compare."

Sonnet XXI, 3.

COURAGE. (1) Heart, mind, disposition.

"I'd such a *courage* to do him good."

T. of A., III, iii, 24.

(2) An inclination, a wish, a longing.

"His eye . . .

Shows his hot *courage* and his high desire."

V. and A., 276.

(3) Daring, intrepidity, boldness.

"*Courage* mounted with occasion."

K. J., II, i, 82; v. also *Hen. V-II*, iv, 8; *Mac.*, I, vii, 60.

(4) Heartedness, heart of grace, encouragement.

"Our foes are nigh

And this soft *courage* makes your followers faint."

3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 57.

Note.—"Soft *courage*" = poor encouragement.

COURSE. (1) Race, career.

"Stand you directly in Antonius' way,

When he doth run his *course*."

J. C., I, ii, 4.

(2) Progress.

"The *course* of true love never did run smooth."

M. N. D., I, i, 136.

(3) Passage.

"When I here came in,

And found no *course* of breath within your majesty

How cold it struck my heart."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 151.

(4) The period occupied by a revolution of the earth round the sun, a year.

"O, that record could with a backward look Even of five hundred *courses* of the sun, Show me your image in some antique book."

Sonnet LIX, 6.

(5) Orderly mode of transaction, process.

"Why, my lord of York commends the plot and the general *course* of the action."

1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 21.

(6) Manner of life, habits.

"His addiction was to *courses* vain."

Hen. V-I, i, 56.

(7) Proceeding.

"Not for that dream I on this strange *course*."

M. A., IV, i, 210.

(8) Routine, system, curriculum.

"Here let us breathe, and happily institute A *course* of learning and ingenious studies."

T. of S., I, i, 6.

(9) The dishes placed upon the table at one time.

"Sleep . . .

Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second *course*

Chief nourisher in life's feast."

Mac., II, ii, 39.

(10) A round, an attack, an onset.

Note.—In bear-baiting the bear was tied to a stake and *coursed*, i.e. attacked by relays of dogs.

"Bear-like I must fight the *course*."

Mac., V, vii, 2; v. also *K. L.*, III, vii, 54.

- (11) Plu. The sails which hang from a ship's lower yards: the foresail is called the fore-course, and the mainsail the main-course. When a ship sails under the mainsail and the foresail only, she is said to "sail under a pair of her courses." "Set her two courses. Off to sea again." *Temp.*, I, i, 135.

- (12) Phrases: (a) In course of, in the course of—in carrying out, in the working, in the progress, in consequence of. "Who threatens, in course of this revenge, to do As much as ever Coriolanus did." *T. A.*, IV, iv, 67. "In the course of justice none of us should see salvation." *M. V.*, IV, i, 199.

- (b) In course=of course. "This being granted in course." *M. M.*, III, i, 259.

- (c) Hold my course=do as I do. "I'll write straight to my sister, To hold my very course." *K. L.*, I, iii, 27.

COURT-CUPBOARD. A kind of movable sideboard without doors or drawers, in which plate and other valuables were arranged. Cf. Chapman, *May-Day* (1611): "*Court-cupboards*, planted with flagons, cans, cups, etc." "Away with the joint-stools, remove the court-cupboard, look to the plate." *R. and J.*, I, i, 5.

COURTESY. (1) Politeness, good breeding.

"He is not the flower of courtesy, but I'll warrant him, as gentle as a lamb." *R. and J.*, II, v, 43.

- (2) Favour, kindness. "For the which you are to do me both a present and a dangerous courtesy." *M. M.*, IV, ii, 156.

- (3) A curtsy, (used by men as well as by women). "Duck with French nods and apish courtesy." *Rich. III*—I, iii, 49; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 60; *T. and C.*, II, iii, 97; *A. W.*, V, iii, 324.

- (4) Outward form of politeness. "Manhood is melted into courtesies." *M. A.*, IV, ii, 314.

- (5) Affability and sweetness such as would gain popularity and command reverence. "Then I stole all courtesy from heaven." *1 Hen. IV*—III, ii, 50. Note.—Various interpretations have been given of this passage. Malone explains it thus: "I was so affable and popular that I engrossed the devotion and reverence of all men to myself, and thus defrauded Heaven of its worshippers."

COURTHAND. Style of writing used in records and judicial proceedings.

"He can make obligations, and write court-hand." *2 Hen. VI*—IV, ii, 101.

COURT HOLY-WATER. A proverbial expression for insincere complimentary language, flattery, something as necessary at court as holy water is at church (an allusion to a practice in Roman Catholic churches).

"O nuncle, court holy-water in a dry house is better than this rain water out o' door." *K. L.*, III, ii, 10.

COURT OF GUARD. The place where the guard musters, the guardroom or the adjoining court. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Beggar's Bush*: "Visit your courts of guard, view your munition."

"Let us have knowledge at the court of guard." *1 Hen. VI*—II, i, 4; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 214.

COURTSHIP. (1) Courtliness, good breeding, civility.

"I thought King Henry had resembled thee In courage, courtship, and proportion." *2 Hen. VI*—I, iii, 51; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 363.

- (2) Wooing, courting. "Be merry and employ your chiefest thoughts To courtship." *M. V.*, II, viii, 44.

- (3) Courtly manners combined with paying court or wooing. "An old religious uncle of mine taught me to speak, who was in his youth an inland man: one that knew courtship well, for there he fell in love." *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 319.

- (4) Opportunity for wooing. "More civility, More honourable state, more courtship lives In carrion flies than Rome." *R. and J.*, III, iii, 34.

COUSIN. (1) A kinsman, a relative. "But now, my cousin Hamlet, and my son." *Ham.*, I, ii, 64; v. also *K. J.*, III, iii, 17.

- (2) A son or daughter of uncle or aunt. "My cousin's a fool, and thou art another." *M. A.*, III, iv, 10; v. also *Rich. II*—I, i, 28.

- (3) A niece, a nephew. "Your cousin, my lady, takes great exceptions to your ill hours." *T. N.*, I, iii, 4; v. also *Rich. III*—III, i, 2; *T. A.*, II, iv, 41.

- (4) An uncle. "Where's my cousin Toby?" *T. N.*, III, iv, 58.

- (5) A grandchild. "My pretty cousins, you mistake me both." *Rich. III*—II, ii, 8.

- (6) A brother-in-law. "Peace, cousin Percy." *1 Hen. IV*—III, i, 52.

- (7) A title used in addressing a nobleman. "And you my noble and well-warranted cousin." *M. M.*, V, i, 280.

- (8) One enrolled among the dependants or domestics of great families.

"Cousins, you know what you have to do." *M. A.*, I, ii, 21.

COVENT. O.F. for convent, monastery.

Note.—*Covent Garden* in London was originally the garden of the *convent* or monastery at Westminster. Cf. Latimer, *Sermons*: "Neither doe I now speake of my selfe and my *covent*, as the begging fryers were wont to doe."

"One of your *covent* and his confessor,
Gives me this instance."
M. M., IV, iii, 126; v. also *Hen. VIII*—IV,
ii, 19.

COVER. Subs. (1) Covering.

"Death is the fairest *cover* for her shame
That may be wish'd for." *M. A.*, IV, i, 113.

(2) Outside.

"They have a good *cover*; they show well
outward." *M. A.*, I, ii, 7.

(3) A hood, an awning.

"Her waggon spokes made of long spinners
legs,
The *cover* of the wings of grasshoppers."
K. and J., I, iv, 60.

COVERT. Adj. Private.

"And let us presently go sit in council,
How *covert* matters may be best disclosed."
J. C., IV, i, 46.

COVERTURE. (1) A covert, a thicket, a hiding-place.

"So angle we for Beatrice, who even now
Is couched in the woodbine *coverture*."
M. A., III, i, 30.

(2) Concealment, secrecy, privacy.

"And now what rests, but, in night's *coverture*,
Thy brother being carelessly encamp'd

We may surprise and take him at our pleasure."
J. Hen. VI—IV, ii, 13.

(3) Covering, coat of mail.

"When steel grows soft as the parasite's
silk,
Let him (=it, i.e. silk) be made a *coverture*
for the wars." *Cor.*, I, ix, 46.

Note.—This passage has occasioned much difference of opinion, and no very satisfactory solution has been offered. For "him" being used for "it" by Shakespeare and other writers of that time, compare Bacon, *Advancement of Learning*, II, 22, § 11: "Like unto the rowing against the stream, or making a wand straight by bending *him* contrary to his natural crookedness." For the substitution of "it" for "he" v. *Mac.*, I, iv, 58:

"It (=he) is a peerless kinsman."

COVETOUSNESS. (1) Eagerness to excel.

"When workmen strive to do better than
well

They do confound their skill in *covetousness*."
K. J., IV, ii, 29.

(2) Eagerness for gain, avarice.

"I would not have you to think that my
desire of having is the sin of *covetousness*."
T. N., V, i, 42.

COW. Vb. To intimidate, to dishearten, to overcome with terror.

"He hath *cowed* my better part of man."
Mac., V, viii, 18.

COWARD. Vb. To intimidate (only once used by Shakespeare as a verb).

"Why, what read you there,
That hath so *cowarded* and chas'd your blood
Out of appearance?" *Hen. V*—II, ii, 73.

COWARDSHIP. Cowardice.

"And for his *cowardship*, ask Fabian."

T. N., III, iv, 361.

COWISH. Timid, cowardly, dastardly.

"It is the *cowish* terror of his spirit
That dares not undertake."

K. L., IV, ii, 12.

COWL-STAFF. O.F. *covel*, *cuveau* = a vat, a butt.

The pole or staff on which a tub or basket was carried by two persons. Halliwell in his *Archæic Dictionary* gives *cowl* to mean "a large wooden tub. Formerly any kind of cup or vessel." (Note: The *colestaff* was a strong pole on which men carried a burden between them. In some villages it is balanced with a notch for the neck of the water-carrier, and has a bucket suspended from either end.

"Where's the *cowl-staff*? look how you
drumble!" *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 129.

COX (or Cock's). A disguised form of God (see Cock).

"Cox my passion! give me your hand."
A. W., V, ii, 38; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, i, 121.

COXCOMB. (1) The crest resembling that of a cock worn in the caps of jesters, hence, a fool's cap.

"Sirrah, you were better take my *coxcomb*."
K. L., I, iv, 89; v. also *M. W. W.*, V, v, 132.

(2) The head (used in a ludicrous sense).

"He has broke my head across and has
given Sir Toby a bloody *coxcomb* too."
T. N., V, i, 170; v. also *K. L.*, II, iv, 119; *Cor.*, IV, v, 137.

(3) A fool.

"Mome, malt-horse, capon, *coxcomb*, idiot,
patch."
C. E., III, i, 32; v. also *M. A.*, IV, ii, 71
T. N., V, i, 213; *Hen. V*—IV, i, 79.

COY. I., adj. (1) Modest, reserved.

"But she is nice and *coy*,
And naught esteems my aged eloquence."
T. G. V., III, i, 82.

(2) Soft, gentle.

"Enforced hate,
Instead of love's *coy* touch, shall rudely tear
thee." *R. of L.*, 669.

(3) Uncompliant, intractable, recusant.

"I know her spirits are as *coy* and wild
As haggards of the rock."
M. A., III, i, 35; v. also *V. and A.*, 96,
112.

Note.—Latham observes respecting the haggard "such is the greatness of her spirit, *she will not admit of any society*, until such a time as nature worketh."

COY. vb. (1) To consent reluctantly, to listen with the reserve of affected modesty.

"If he *coy'd*
To hear Cominius speak, I'll keep at home."
Cor., V, i, 6.

- (2) To stroke with the hand, to caress.

• "Come, sit thee down upon this flow'ry bed,
While I thy amiable cheeks do coy."
M. N. D., IV, i, 2.

- (3) To allure, to flatter (an abbreviation of "decoy").

"I'll mountebank their loves,
Coy their hearts from them."

Cor., III, ii, 133.

COYSTRILL. *☉* *F. coustiller* = one armed with a knife or poniard.

A booby, a coward, a poltroon: In Holinshed's *Description of England*: "They (esquires) were at first *couterels* or bearers of the armes of barons or knights." Hence, the name was applied to a kind of footman or groom, one fit to carry arms, not to use them.

"He's a coward and a *coystrill* that will not drink to my niece."
T. N., I, iii, 37.

COZEN. *F. cousiner* = to claim relationship for a sinister purpose, to sponge, to live upon other people.

To beguile, to cheat.

"What devil was 't
That thus hath *cozen'd* you at hood-man
blind?"
Ham., III, iv, 77; v. also *M. V.*, II, ix, 38; *K. L.*, V, iii, 152; 1 *Hen. IV*-I, ii, 112.

COZENAGE. Cheating, deceit.

"They say this town is full of *cozenage*."
C. E., I, ii, 97.

COZIER (Cosier). *Sp. cōser* = to sew, *F. coudre* = to sew, *cousu*.

A botcher, a cobbler.

"Do you make an alehouse of my lady's house, that you squeak out your *cosier's* catches, without any mitigation or remorse of voice?"
T. N., II, iii, 83.

CRAB (Roasted). The wild English apple, called a crab-apple; when roasted and put into the wassail bowl it formed a favourite indulgence in early times. Cf. *Gammer Gurton's Needle* (1575):

"I love no rost but a nut-brown toste,
And a *crab* layde in the fyre."
"And sometime lurk I in a gossip's bowl,
In very likeness of a roasted *crab*."
M. N. D., II, i, 48; v. *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 919
(crabs, *Temp.*, II, ii, 154).

CRACK. *I.*, subs. (1) A peal.

"And sits aloft
Secure of thunder's *crack* or lightning flash."
T. A., II, i, 3; v. also *Mac.*, IV, i, 117.

- (2) A charge.

"I must report they were
As cannons overcharged with double *cracks*."
Mac., I, ii, 37.

- (3) A slip of a child, a pert lively youngster. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Cynthia's Revels*: "Since we are turn'd *cracks*, let us study to be like *cracks*: practise their language, and behaviours, and not with a dead imitation, act freely,

carelessly, and capriciously as if our veins ran with quicksilver."

"I saw him break Skogan's head at the court gate, when he was but a *crack* not thus high."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 34; v. also *Cor.*, I, iii, 67.

- (4) A breach.

"This *crack* of your love shall grow stronger than it was before."

Oth., II, iii, 297; v. also *A. and C.*, V, i, 18; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 415.

- (5) Change of voice.

"Our voices
Have got the mannish *crack*."

Cym., IV, ii, 236.

- (6) A fault.

"I cannot
Believe this *crack* to be in my dread mistress."
W. T., I, ii, 371.

- II.**, vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To rend, to break.

"I had rather *crack* my sinews, break my back,
Than you should such dishonour undergo
While I sit lazy by."
Temp., III, i, 26.

- (2) To dissolve, to break.

"Against the Roman state; whose course
will on
The way it takes, *cracking* ten thousand
curbs."
Cor., I, i, 65.

- (3) To weaken, to impair.

"Not to *crack* the wind of the phrase."
Ham., I, iii, 108.

- (4) To open and drink, to toss off.

"You'll *crack* a quart together! Ha, will you not?"
2 *Hen. IV*-III, iii, 62.

- (5) To break with grief.

"The tackle of my heart is *cracked*."
K. J., V, vii, 52.

- (6) To assert blusteringly.

"Either our brags
Were *crack'd* of kitchen-trulls or his description
Proved us unspeaking sots."
Cym., V, v, 177.

- B.**, intrs. (1) To rend, to break in pieces, to burst.

"My heart is ready to *crack* with impatience."
M. W. W., II, ii, 276.

- (2) To break with grief.

"Now *cracks* a noble heart."
Ham., V, ii, 362.

- (3) To boast, to bluster.

"Ethiops of their sweet complexion *crack*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 263.

- (4) To fail.

"My charms *crack* not, my spirits obey, and
Time
Goes upright with his carriage."
Temp., V, i, 2.

- (5) To give out a sharp noise.

"I will board her, though she chide as loud
As thunder, when the clouds in autumn
crack."
T. of S., I, ii, 93.

CRACKER. A boaster, a blustering fellow.

"What *cracker* is this same that deafs our ears
With this abundance of superfluous breath?"
K. J., II, 1, 147.

CRACK-HEMP. One who deserves hanging (also called *crack-rope*, and *crack-halter*).

"Come hither, *crack-hemp*."
T. of S., V, 1, 46.

CRAFT. Vb. To use artifice, to act craftily.

"You have *crafted* fair." *Cor.*, IV, vi, 120.

CRAFTY SICK. Feigning sickness, *malinger*ing.

"Where Hotspur's father, old Northumberland
Lies *crafty-sick*." *2 Hen. IV-I*, Ind., 37.

CRANK. I., subs. (1) A blood-vessel, a winding passage.

"Through the *cranks* and offices of man."
Cor., I, i, 130.

(2) A winding street.

"Meet you no ruin but the soldier in
The *cranks* and turns of Thebes."
T. N. K., I, ii, 28.

II., vb. To wind, to run crookedly.

"See how this river comes me *cranking* in."
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 98.

"How he outruns the hare and with what care
He *cranks* and crosses with a thousand doubles."
V. and A., 682.

CRANNIED. Full of crannies or chinks.

"Such a wall, as I would have you think,
That had in it a *crannied* hole or chink."
M. N. D., V, i, 156.

CRANTS. Ger. *krantz*=a garland. A pure German word, and probably also Danish, as, *Rosencrantz* (one of the characters in *Hamlet*)=the rose-garland. Possibly Shakespeare found the word in some of the legends about *Hamlet* (Nares).

A garland, a wreath, a coronet, a tire for the head.

"Here she is allowed her virgin *crants*."
Ham., V, i, 218.

CRARE. A small coasting vessel, a lighter, a wherry.

"What coast thy sluggish *crare*
Might easiest harbour in?"
Cym., IV, ii, 204.

CRAVEN. "In the old appeal or wager of battle, in our common law, we are told that the party who confessed himself wrong, or refused to fight, was to pronounce the word *craven*, and judgment was immediately given against him. When battle had been joined, if the appellant cried *craven* he lost *liberam legem*, that is, the right of such appeal in future: but if the appellee, he was to be hanged." (Nares.)

I., subs. (1) A recreant, cowardly fellow, one who sues for mercy.

"I vow'd, base knight, when I did meet thee next,
To tear the garter from thy *craven's* leg."
1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 15.

(2) A degenerate or beaten cock: Steevens quotes *Rhodon and Iris* (1631): "That he will pull the *craven* from his nest."

"No cock of mine; you crow too like a *craven*."
T. of S., II, i, 221.

II., adj. Cowardly.

"Now, whether it be
Bestial oblivion, or some *craven* scruple
Of thinking too precisely on the event
... I do not know
Why yet I live to say 'This thing's to do.'"
Ham., IV, iv, 40.

III., vb. To make cowardly, to render timorous.

"That *cravens* my weak hand."
Cym., III, iv, 77.

CRAZED. Connected with *crash*, cognate with *F. écraser*.

(1) Weakened, impaired, invalid.

"Lysander, yield
The *crazed* title to my certain right."
M. N. D., I, i, 92.

(2) Cracked, weak.

"All things else that might
To half a soul and to a notion *crazed*
Say 'Thus did Banquo.'"
Mac., III, i, 82.

CRAZY. Inferior, weak, feeble, decrepit.

"We will bestow you in some better place,
Fitter for sickness and for *crazy* age."
1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 89.

CREATION. (1) Generation, calling into existence.

"They say this *Angelo* was not made by man
and woman after this downright way
of *creation*."
M. M., III, ii, 90.

(2) The point of time when the world was created.

"An accessory by thine inclination
To all sins past, and all that are to come,
From the *creation* to the general doom."
R. of L., 924.

• (3) That which is created with special reference to human beings.

"This thy lord—
Born to uphold *creation* in that honour
First nature styl'd it in."
T. N. K., I, i, 82.

(4) Nature, natural endowment.

"One that excels the quirks of blazoning pens,
And in the essential vesture of *creation*
Does tire the inginer."
Oth., II, i, 64.

(5) Natural perfection.

"What demi-god
Hath come so near *creation*?"
M. V., III, ii, 116.

(6) A fancy, a coinage of the brain.

"Wast thou but
A dagger of the mind, a false *creation*,
Proceeding from the heat-oppressed brain."
Mac., II, i, 38.

- (7) Note.—The application of the word is obscure in *M. M.*, II, iv, 127 :

"Women! Help Heaven! men their *creation* mar
In profiting by them."

Steevens, accepts an explanation given in the *Edinburgh Review*, November, 1786: "Men debase their nature by taking advantage of such weak pitiful creatures." Rolfe gives it: "Men spoil women by taking advantage of their weakness"; while Clarke combines both interpretations: "men impair their own natures and injure women by taking advantage of them." The rendering which makes "woman" *man's creation* will doubtless be based upon the Scriptural account of her origin, Gen. ii, 21, 22.

CREATURE. (1) Anything created, animate or inanimate. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 442 :

"Alone, for other *creature* in this place,
Living, or lifeless, to be found was none."

Cf. also, Bacon, *Essay, Of Truth* :
"The first *creature* of God, in the works of the days was the *light of the sense*."
Again, 1 Tim. iv, 4 : "Every *creature* of God is good." Also Rom. viii, 39.

"Only you do lack
That mercy which fierce fire and iron extends,
Creatures of note for mercy-lacking uses."
K. J., IV, i, 121; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 144; *Temp.*, III, iii, 74.

- (2) A living being.

"Never did I know
A *creature*, that did bear the shape of man,
So keen." *M. V.*, III, ii, 272.

- (3) Plu. Men, persons, people.

"That island of England breeds many valiant
creatures." *Hen. V*-III, vii, 127.

- (4) An animal (not human).

"So work the honey-bees,
Creatures that by a rule in nature teach
The act of order." *Hen. V*-I, ii, 188.

- (5) A servant, a dependant.

"A *creature* of the Queen's."
*Hen. V*III-III, ii, 36.

- (6) An epithet of affection.

"Teach me, dear *creature*, how to think and
speak." *C. E.*, III, ii, 33.

- (7) An epithet of contempt.

"Hence! home, you idle *creatures*, get you
home,
Is this a holiday?" *J. C.*, I, i, 1.

CREDENT. (1) Giving credence to, credulous.

"Then weigh what loss your honour may
sustain,
If with too *credent* ear you list his songs."
Ham., I, iii, 30; v. also *L. C.*, 279.

- (2) Credible, bearing credit.

"For my authority bears a *credent* bulk,
That no particular scandal once can touch."
M. M., IV, iv, 24; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 142.

CREDIT. I., subs. (1) Belief.

"But the rarity of it is—which is indeed
almost beyond *credit*." *Temp.*, II, i, 55.

- (2) Credulity.

"Alas, poor women! make us but believe,
Being compact of *credit*, that you love us."
C. E., III, ii, 22.

- (3) A good name gained by upright conduct.

"I have but a very little *credit* with your
worship." *2 Hen. IV*-V, i, 54.

- (4) Trust reposed with regard to property.

"Try what my *credit* can in Venice do."
M. V., I, i, 180.

- (5) Reputation.

"My *credit* now stands on such slippery
ground
That one of two bad ways you must conceit
me."
J. C., III, i, 192; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 242.

II., vb. (1) To believe, to give credence to.

"Who having into truth, by telling of it,
Made such a sinner of his memory,
To *credit* his own lie, he did believe
He was indeed the duke." *Temp.*, I, ii, 102.

- (2) To do honour to.

"I call them forth to *credit* her."
T. of S., IV, i, 90.

III., p.p. = credited : an example of the omission of *ed* after *d* and *t* sounds; for other instances see Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar*, p. 243.

"Yet there he was; and there I found this
credit.
That he did range the town to seek me out."
T. N., IV, iii, 6.

CREDITOR. (1) One to whom something of value is due.

"Within this wall of flesh
• There is a soul counts thee her *creditor*."
K. J., III, iii, 21.

- (2) One who enters on the credit side of an account (v. Debitor).

"And I . . . must be be-lee'd and calmed
By debtor and *creditor*." *Oth.*, I, i, 31.

CREDULOUS. (1) Easily deceived, gullible.

"Thus *credulous* fools are caught."
Oth., IV, i, 38.

- (2) Susceptible, sensitive, impressionable.

"For we are soft as our complexions are,
And *credulous* to false prints."
M. M., II, iv, 130.

CRESCENT NOTE. A rising reputation.
Cym., I, iv, 2.

CRESCIVE. Growing, having the power of growth: Steevens quotes Drant's *Horace's Art of Poetry* (1567): "As lusty youths of *crecive* age doe flourishe freshe and grow." The word is only once used by Shakespeare, who employs

crescent with a similar meaning in various other places, e.g. *Ham.*, I, iii, 11; *Cym.*, I, iv, 2; *A. and C.*, II, i, 10.

"Grew like the summer grass, fastest by night,
Unseen, yet *crescive* in his faculty."

Hen. V-I, I, 66.

CRESSET. An open lamp which was set up as a beacon or carried on poles. The light was from a wreathed rope smeared with pitch. In former times they were used instead of the modern lighthouse, and, from the fact that they were often seen in elevated positions, the heavenly luminaries were often compared to *cressets*. Cf. Drayton, *The Owl* (1320):

"Which from the mountain, with a radiant eye,
Brav'd the bright *cressit* of the glorious sky."

Cf. also Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 728:

"Many a row
Of starry lamps and blazing *cressets* fed
With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light
As from a sky."

"At my nativity,
The front of heaven was full of fiery shapes,
Of burning *cressets*." *Hen. IV-III*, I, 15.

CREST. I., subs. (r) A plume or tuft on the head of a bird or animal, hence, the head.

"Let fall thy blade on vulnerable *crests*:
I bear a charmed life." *Mac.*, V, viii, 11.

(2) A cognizance or badge (in heraldry).

"This is the very top,
The height, the crest, or crest unto the *crest*
Of murder's arms." *K. J.*, IV, iii, 46; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, ii, 13.

(3) The device placed above a coat of arms.

"And beauty's *crest* becomes the heavens
well."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 251; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, v, 143.

(4) Top, summit.

"The burning *crest* of the old, feeble and
day-wearied sun." *K. J.*, V, iv, 34.

(5) Helmet.

"No plume in any English *crest*."
K. J., II, I, 317.

(6) Pride, spirit, courage, fire.

"Which makes him prune himself, and bristle
up
The *crest* of youth against your dignity."
Hen. IV-I, I, 99.

II., vb. To form the crest of, to top.

"His reared arm *crested* the world."
A. and C., V, ii, 83.

Note.—An allusion to the familiar use of a raised arm on a helmet as a crest in heraldry.

CRESTLESS. Not entitled to a crest, not of noble blood.

"Spring *crestless* yeomen from so deep a
root?" *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 85.

CREST-WOUNDING. Staining or disgracing the family crest, disgraceful.

"O unfelt sore! *crest-wounding* private scar."
R. of L., 828.

CRIMELESS. Faultless, innocent.

"My foes could not procure me any scathe,
So long as I am loyal, true, and *crimeless*."
Hen. VI-II, iv, 63.

CRINGE. To distort (used transitively).

"Whip him, fellows,
Till, like a boy, you see him *cringe* his face."
A. and C., III, xiii, 100.

CRISP. (1) Curled, wavy, wreathy. Cf. Chaucer, *The Knight's Tale*, 1307: "His, *crispe* heer like ringes was y-ronne." Kyd, *Cornelia*, (1595): "Turn not thy *crispy* tide, like silver curls." Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, iii, 269: "Her yellow lockes, *crisped* like golden wyre." Milton, *Comus*, 984, has "the *crisped* shades and bowers," where the word refers to the curling leaves.

"Who then affrighted with their bloody
locks,
Ran fearfully among the trembling reeds,
And hid his *crisp* head in the hollow bank."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 106; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 183; *M. V.*, III, ii, 92.

(2) Winding, crooked (from the curvature of the banks) or as in (1) rippled (from a breeze on the surface of water). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, 237:

"The *crisped* brooks rolling on orient pearl."
"You nymphs called Naiads, of the winding
brooks,
With your sedged crowns, and ever harmless
locks
Leave your *crisp* channels."
Temp., IV, I, 130.

CRISPIN. Note.—Crispin and Crispian, brothers born in Rome, are the tutelary saints of shoemakers. They travelled through France propagating the Christian religion and supporting themselves by working at their trade of shoemaking. They were afterwards beheaded, and the feast of Crispian is October 25, the day upon which the battle of Agincourt was fought.

Hen. V-IV, iii, 40.

CRITIC. I., subs. A caviller, a carper, a cynic (the only sense in Shakespeare).

"Do not give advantage
To stubborn *critics*."
T. and C., V, ii, 130; v. also *L. L. L.*, III, I, 173; *Sonnet CXII*, 11.

II., adj. Cynical.

"And *critic* Timon laugh at idle boys."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 165.

CRITICAL. Censorious, cynical.

"That is some satire, keen and *critical*."
M. N. D., V, I, 34; v. also *Oth.*, II, I, 120.

CROOKED. (1) Curved.

"Whose *crooked* beak threatens if he mounts
he flies." *R. of L.*, 508.

(2) Wry.

"I make a *crooked* face at it."
Cor., II, I, 62.

(3) **Curling.**

- "Let our *crooked* smokes climb to their nostrils." *Cym.*, V, v, 476.

(4) **Deformed.**

- "Lame, foolish, *crooked*, swart, prodigious." *K. J.*, III, i, 46; v. also *C. E.*, IV, ii, 19.

(5) **Obstinate, self-willed, perverse:** cf. Deut. xxxii, 5: "They are a perverse and *crooked* generation."

- "Foul indigested lump,
As *crooked* in thy manners as thy shape." *2 Hen. VI-V*, i, 158.

(6) **Malignant, unfriendly.**

- "If *crooked* fortune had not thwarted me." *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 22; v. also *Sonnet LX*, 7; *V. and A.*, 134.

CROP. Vb. A., trs. To cut off, to pluck.

- "To *crop* at once a too long wither'd flower." *Rich. II-II*, i, 134.

B., intrs. To bring forth.

- "He ploughed her and she *cropped*." *A. and C.*, II, ii, 233.

CROSS. I., subs. (1) A gibbet consisting of two pieces laid across each other at various angles, the sign of the Christian religion.

- "Which fourteen hundred years ago were nail'd
For our advantage on the bitter *cross*." *1 Hen. IV-I*, § 27.

(2) A monument in the shape of a cross "to mark the spot where heroes were born, where saints rested, where travellers died."

- "Shg doth stray about
By holy *crosses*, where she kneels and prays
For happy wedlock hours." *M. V.*, V, i, 31.

(3) An affliction, a trouble, anything that thwarts.

- "Your Pilates
Have here deliver'd me to my sour *cross*." *Rich. II-IV*, i, 241.

(4) Money, so called because on the obverse side of the coin a cross was stamped for convenience in dividing it into halves and quarters.

- "He speaks the more contrary; *crosses* love not him." *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 36.

Fal. "Will your lordship lend me a thousand pound to furnish me forth?"

Ch. Just. Not a penny, not a penny; you are too impatient to bear *crosses*."

2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 253.

II., adj. (1) Refractory, perverse.

- "For I have need of many orisons
To move the heavens to smile upon my state,
Which, well thou know'st, is *cross* and full
of sin." *R. and J.*, IV, iii, 5; v. also *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 214.

(2) **Peevish, contradictory.**

- "Nor hast thou pleasure to be *cross* in talk." *T. of S.*, II, § 243.

(3) **Lateral, zig-zag.**

- "And when the *cross* blue lightning seem'd to open
The breast of heaven, I did present myself." *J. C.*, I, iii, 50; v. also *K. L.*, IV, vii, 35.

III., adv. Across, athwart, crosswise.

- "Nay, then, give him another staff: this last was broke *cross*" (which was considered disgraceful). *M. A.*, V, i, 137.

• IV., prep. Across.

- "I charge thee waft me safely *cross* the channel." *2 Hen. VI-IV*, i, 114.

V., vb. A., trs. (1) To lay athwart.

- "With your arms *crossed*." *L. L. L.*, III, i, 15.

(2) To move across one's way, to intercept.

- "But soft, behold! lo, where it comes again!
I'll *cross* it, though it blast me." *Ham.*, I, i, 127.

(An allusion to the belief that one *crossing* or being *crossed* by a spirit, came under its baneful influence.)

(3) To impugn, to attack.

- "We cannot *cross* the cause *why* we were born." *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 213.

(4) To thwart, to interfere with.

- "What cursed foot wanders this way to-night,
To *cross* my obsequies and true love's rite?" *R. and J.*, V, iii, 20; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii, 148; V, i, 20.

(5) To sign with a cross.

- "I *cross* me for a sinner." *C. E.*, II, ii, 187.

(6) To contradict, to cut short.

- "When did she *cross* thee with a bitter word?" *T. of S.*, II, i, 28.

(7) To debar.

- "From his loins no hopeful branch may spring,
To *cross* me from the golden throne: I look for it!" *3 Hen. VI-III*, ii, 127.

(8) To furnish with money, v. **Cross**, subs. (4).

- "When all's spent, he'd be *cross'd*." *T. of A.*, I, ii, 147.

B., intr. To move zig-zag.

- "How he outruns the wind, and with what
carr
He *crosses* and *crosses* with a thousand
doubles." *V. and A.*, 682.

CROSSLY. Adversely, unfortunately.

- "And *crossly* to thy good all fortune goes." *Rich. II-II*, IV, 24.

CROSS-ROW.

An abbreviation for *Christ-cross-row*, corrupted into *criss-cross-row*, the alphabet, so called, some say, because a cross was prefixed to the alphabet in old primers, to indicate that religion was the chief end of learning; others say, that it received this name from a superstitious custom of writing the alphabet in the form of a cross by way of charm (Nares).

- "But, as I can learn,
He hearkens after prophecies and dreams,
And from the *cross-row* plucks the letter G." *Rich. III-I*, i, 35.

CROTCHET. F. dim. from *croc* = a hook.

(1) A musical note, hence, with a play on words, a quibble.

- "These are very *crotchets* that he speaks." *M. A.*, II, iii, 52.

- (2) A whimsical fancy, a conceit.

"Thou hast some *crotchets* in thy head."

M. W. W., II, i, 138.

CROWKEEPER. (1) A person employed to drive away crows from the fields.

Note.—The person set to drive the birds away is said to *keep* birds.

"That fellow handles his bow like a *crow-keeper*."

K. L., IV, vi, 88.

- (2) A scarecrow, generally a stuffed figure with a bow or other weapon in its hand.

"We'll have no Cupid hoodwink'd with a *scarl*,

Bearing a Tartar's painted bow of lath,
Scaring the ladies like a *crowkeeper*."

R. and J., I, iv, 6.

CROWNET. (1) A coronet.

"Their *crownets* regal."

T. and C., ProL 6.

- (2) Consummation, ultimate reward.

"Whose bosom was my *crownet*, my chief end."

A. and C., IV, xii, 27; cf. "finis coronat opus."

CRUDY. Crude, harsh, raw.

"It ascends me into the brain; dries me there all the foolish and dull and *crudy* vapours which environ it."

2 Hen. IV., IV, iii, 90.

Note.—By metathesis the word may be written for *curdy*, hence, thick; on the other hand *curdy* has a metathetic formation, being derived from Gerl. *cruth* (v. *Curdy*).

CRUSH A CUP OF WINE. A cant expression, resembling "crack a bottle."

R. and J., I, ii, 86.

CRY. Subs. (1) Clamour.

"O, the most piteous *cry* of the poor souls."

W. T., III, iii, 93.

- (2) Exclamation.

"The *cry* of Talbot." *1 Hen. VI.*, II, i, 79.

- (3) Popular acclamation.

"The *cry* went once on thee."

T. and C., III, iii, 184.

- (4) Report.

"The *cry* goes that you shall marry her."

Oth., IV, i, 108.

- (5) Yelping of dogs, hence, by metonymy, a pack of dogs: cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 654: "A *cry* of hell-hounds."

"You common *cry* of curs, whose breath I hate

As reek o' the rotten fens."

Cor., III, iii, 120.

- (6) Company, band.

"Get me a fellowship in a *cry* of players."

Ham., III, ii, 248; v. also *Cor.*, IV, vi, 130.

CRY IN THE TOP OF. To be of superior value to, to outgo in authority, to deliver authoritatively, probably a term from the chase. Hensley says, "to 'over-top' is a term applied to a dog when he gives more tongue than the rest of the *cry*."

"But it was—as I received it, and others whose judgements in such matters *cried in the top of mine*—an excellent play." *Ham.*, II, ii, 415.

CRY YOU (THEE) MERCY. A phrase equivalent to "I beg your pardon."

"*Cry thee mercy* then, for I did think That thou hadst call'd me all these bitter names."

Rich. III., I, iii, 235; v. also *2 Hen. VI.*, I, iii, 136; *M. W. W.*, II, v, 22; *M. M.*, IV, i, 10; *M. A.*, I, ii, 26; *M. N. D.*, III, i, 167; *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 94.

CRYSTAL. (1) A substance resembling crystal in transparency.

"To what, my love, shall I compare thine *eyne*?"

Crystal is muddy." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 139.

- (2) Plu. The eyes: cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Double Marriage*: "In everlasting slumber close those *chrystals*."

"Therefore, Caveto be thy counsellor,

Go, clear thy *crystals*."

Hen. V., II, iii, 46; cf. (the word used adjectively) *R. and J.*, I, ii, 95.

CUB-DRAWN. Suckled by cubs.

"This night, where'er the *cub-drawn* bear would couch,

The lion, and the belly-pinched wolf

Keep their fur dry, unbonned he runs."

K. L., III, i, 12.

CUBICULO. A bed-chamber.

"We'll call thee at the *cubiculo*."

T. N., III, ii, 46.

CUCKOO-BUD. A species of the Ranunculaceae family of herbs, resembling the crowfoot or buttercup.

"Lady-smocks all silver white,
And *cuckoo-buds* of yellow hue."

L. L. L., V, ii, 906.

CUCKOO-FLOWER. Supposed to be the meadow-cress, according to Gerard, *Herball* (1597): "The name is applied because they flower for the most part in April and Maie, when the cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes without stammering." It is uncertain what are Wordsworth's and Tennyson's Cuckoo-flowers.

"Here are daisies, take your fill!

Pansies and the *cuckoo-flower*."

Wordsworth, *Fore-sight*.

"And by the meadow trenches, blow the faint sweet *cuckoo-flowers*."

Tennyson, *May Queen*.

"Crown'd with rank fumiter and furrow-weeds,

With burdocks, hemlock, nettles, *cuckoo-flowers*,

Dandel, and all the idle weeds that grow

In our sustaining corn." *K. L.*, IV, iv, 4.

CUE. Usually derived from *F. queue* = a tail. According to Butler's *English Grammar* (1634), from "Q, a note of entrance for actors, because it is the first letter of *quando*, = when, showing when to enter and speak": according to Minshew, *The Guide into the Tongues*,

from "*Qui*, a term used among stage-players à (from) Latin *qualis*, i.e. at what manner of word the actors are to begin to speak."

- (1) The last words of a preceding speech as the catchword given to the actor who is to appear next.

"My *cue* is 'villanous melancholy,' with a sigh like Tom'o' Bedlam."

K. L., I, ii, 119.

"Pyramus, enter; your *cue* is past; it is never till."

M. N. D., III, i, 90.

- (2) Turn.

"When you have spoken your speech, enter into that brake; and so every one according to his *cue*."

M. N. D., III, i, 67; v. also M. A., II, i, 270; Hen. V-III, vi, 115.

- (3) Part which one has to play.

"Were it my *cue* to fight, I should have known it
Without a prompter."

Oth., I, ii, 83.

- (4) A hint. v. (1).

"The clock gives me my *cue*."

M. W. W., III, ii, 38.

- (5) Indication, prompting, v. (1).

"What would he do,
Had he the motive and the *cue* for passion
That I have?"

Ham., II, ii, 532.

CUISSE (Cuish). F. *cuisse*, L. *coxa* = the hip.

Armour for protection of the thigh.

"I saw young Harry, with his beaver on,
His *cuisse*s on his thighs."

1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 105.

CULLION. Ital. *coglione* = a great booby, A base, mean fellow.

"Away, base *cullions*."

2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 43; v. also Hen. V-III, ii, 18; T. of S., IV, ii, 20.

CULLIONLY. Despicable, mean, base.

"Draw, you *cullionly* barbermonger, draw."

K. L., II, ii, 25.

CULVERIN. F. *couleuvre* = a snake, L. *coluber* = a snake.

A cannon of the sixteenth century (in those days it was usual to name cannon after reptiles and rapacious animals).

"Of basilisks, of cannon, *culverin*."

1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 49.

CUMBER. (1) To embarrass, to burden.

"Let it not *cumber* your better remembrance."

T. of A., III, vi, 38.

- (2) To vex, to oppress.

"Domestic fury and fierce civil strife
Shall *cumber* all the parts of Italy."

J. C., III, i, 265.

CUNNING. A.S. *cunnan* = to know, to be able.

I., adj. (1) Skilful, dexterous, proficient.

"'Tis beauty truly blent, whose red and white
Nature's own sweet and *cunning* hand laid on."

T. N., I, v, 221; v. also 1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 419; T. of S., I, i, 97, 183; II, i, 56, 80.

- (2) Skilfully constructed.

"Thou *cunning*'st pattern of excell'ing nature."

Oth., V, ii, 11; v. also Rich. II-I, iii, 163.

- (3) Powerful.

"Your silence,
Cunning in dumbness, from my weakness
draws
My very soul of counsel."

T. and C., III, ii, 126.

- (4) Artful, designing, sly.

"She is *cunning* past man's thought."

A. and C., I, ii, 154.

- (1) II., subs. (1) Knowledge.

"For if he be not one that truly loves you,
That errs in ignorance and not in *cunning*,
I have no judgment in an honest face."

Oth., III, iii, 49.

- (2) Skill.

"We'll make a solemn wager on your *cunnings*."

Ham., IV, vii, 154.

- (3) A profession, a trade, an art.

"Shame not these woods
By putting on the *cunning* of a carper."

T. of A., IV, iii, 208.

- (4) Sagacity, wisdom, knowledge.

"In the boldness of my *cunning*, I will lay
myself in hazard."

M. M., IV, ii, 149; v. also Oth., III, iii, 49; T. and C., V, v, 41; T. of A., V, iv, 28; Per., III, ii, 27.

- (5) Artifice, wiliness.

"With *cunning* hast thou filched my daughter's
heart."

M. N. D., I, i, 37.

CUNNING MAN. A wizard, an astrologer.

"A *cunning man* did calculate" my birth."

2 Hen. VI-IV, i, 34.

CUPBOARD. Vb. To store up in a cupboard.

"That only like a gulf it did remain
In the midst o' the body, idle and unactive,
Still *cupboarding* the viand."

Cor., I, i, 93.

CURB. Vb. A., intrs. To bend, to cringe.

Cf. Langland, *Vision of Piers Plowman*: "Thanne I *courbed* on my knee,
and cried hire of grace."

"In the tannes of these pursy times
Virtue itself of vice must pardon beg,
Yea, *curb* and woo for leave to do him good."

Ham., III, iv, 152.

- B., trs. (1) To deprive.

"Do a great right, do a little wrong,
And *curb* this cruel devil of his will."

M. V., IV, i, 213.

- (2) To bridle.

"I'll *curb* her mad and headstrong humour."

T. of S., IV, i, 212.

CURDY. Vb. Gael. *cruth* = curds, sometimes spelled *crud*. Cf. Langland, *The Vision of Piers Plowman*, VI, 284: "A few *cruddes* and cream," possibly connected with *crowd* = something massed and lumped together.

To congeal.

"Chaste as the icicle,
That's *curdied* by the frost from purest snow."

Cor., V, iii, 66; v. also A. W., I, iii, 147.

CURE. Vb. (1) To remedy, to heal.
 "Whose smile and frown, like to Achilles' spear,
 Is able with the change to kill and cure."
2 Hen. VI-V, 1, 101.

(2) To be cured.

"One desperate grief cures with another's anguish."
R. and J., 1, ii, 48.

CURFEW-BELL. (1) The evening bell for covering or putting out fires, in the reign of William the Conqueror, was rung in winter at eight, in summer at nine (as in the *Merry Devil of Edmonton*: "Well, 'tis nine o'clock, 'tis time to ring curfew."). This evening bell was the signal for elves and fairies to begin their walk, and their furlough lasted till the first cock.

"And you whose pastime
 Is to make midnight mushrooms, that rejoice
 To hear the solemn curfew."
Temp., V, i, 40; v. also K. L., III, iv, 103.

(2) A morning bell, as the signal to get up and light fires. The same bell that was used as the curfew bell, and called the *curfew bell*, was used on other occasions, and it might therefore be said, that on these occasions the curfew bell had rung.
 "Come, stir, stir, stir! the second cock hath crow'd,
 The *curfew-bell* hath rung, 'tis three o'clock."
R. and J., IV, iv, 4.

CURIOSITY. (1) Nicety or critical scrutiny.

"Curiosity in neither can make choice of either's moiety."
K. L., 1, i, 6.

(2) Nice distinction, fastidiousness, sensitiveness.

"Wherefore should I
 Stand in the plague of custom and perhail
 The curiosity of nations to deprive me,
 For that I am some twelve or fourteen
 moonshines
 Lag of a brother."
K. L., I, ii, 4; v. also T. of A., IV, iii, 299.

CURIOUS. (1) Exact, careful, precise, scrupulous, critical, elaborate.

Cf. Chaucer, *The Prologue*, 577:

"Of maistres hadde he moe than thryes ten,
 That were of lawe expert and curious."
 "Frank nature, rather curious than in haste,
 Hath well compos'd thee."
*A. W., I, ii, 20; v. also T. of S., IV, iv, 36;
 A. and C., III, ii, 35; Sonnet XXXVIII,
 13; V. and A., 734.*

(2) Anxious.

"I am something curious, being strange,
 To have them in safe stowage."
Cym., I, vi, 179.

(3) Requiring or causing care, embarrassing.

"I am so fraught with curious business that
 I leave out ceremony."
*W. T., IV, iii, 503; v. also T. and C., III,
 ii, 62.*

(4) Odd, strange, wondrous, quaint.

"From the west corner of thy curious knotted garden."
L. L. L., 1, i, 246.

(5) Elegant, handsome, nice.

"His body couched in a curious bed."
*3 Hen. VI-II, V, 53; v. also Cym., IV,
 iii, 36; Per., I, iv, 43.*

CURIOUS-KNOTTED. v. Curious (4), and Knot.

Elaborately laid out in beds or plots.

"From the west corner of thy curious knotted garden."
L. L. L., 1, i, 246.

CURIOSLY. (1) Skilfully, carefully.

"The which if I do not carve most curiously,
 say any knife's naught."
*M. A., V, i, 150; v. also T. of S., IV, iii,
 144; A. W., IV, iii, 31.*

(2) Minutely.

"Twere to consider too curiously, to consider so."
Ham., V, i, 192.

CURLED. Foppish, elegant.

"The wealthy curled darlings of our nation."
Oth., I, ii, 68; v. also A. and C., V, ii, 300.

CURRANCE. Current.

"Never came reformation in a flood
 With such a heady currance."
Hen. V-I, i, 34.

CURRENT. I., adj. (1) Acceptable, worthy of acceptance.

"Fouler than heart can think thee, thou
 canst make
 No excuse *current* but to hang thyself."
Rich. III-I, ii, 84.

(2) Genuine, sterling.

"The one you may do with sterling money,
 and the other with current repentance."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 109.

(3) Notorious, in circulation, publicly reported.

"It holds current that I told you yesternight."
1 Hen. IV-II, i, 45.

II., subs. (1) A stream.

"He'll turn your current in a ditch,
 And make your channel his."
Cor., III, i, 96.

(2) An unimpeded course.

"This is no answer, thou unfeeling man,
 To excuse the current of thy cruelty."
M. V., IV, i, 63; v. also K. J., II, i, 335.

(3) Course.

"With this regard their currents turn away
 And lose the name of action."
Ham., III, i, 87.

(4) Movement.

"In the corrupted currents of the world
 Offence's gilded hand may shove by justice."
Ham., III, iii, 57.

(5) (Plu.) Occurrence, occurrences.

"Of prisoners' ransom and of soldiers slain
 And all the currents of a heady fight."
1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 51.

CURRY WITH. To curry favour with, to flatter.

"If I had a suit to Master Shallow,
 I would humour his men; . . . if to his men,
 I would curry with Master Shallow."
2 Hen. IV-V, i, 65.

CURSORY. *Cursory*, hasty, careless.

"I have but with a *cursory* eye
O'erglanced the article."

Hem. V-V, ii, 77.

CURST (*Cursed*). (1) Execrable, accursed.

"*Cursed* be my tribe,

If I forgive him." *M. V., I, iii, 49.*

(2) Under the influence of a curse.

"I have a rheum in mine eyes too, and such
an ache in my bones that, unless a man
were *cursed*, I cannot tell what to think
on 't." *T. and C., V, iii, 105.*

(3) Vexatious.

"The time is out of joint; O *cursed* spite,
That ever I was born to set it right."

Ham., I, v, 189.

(4) Caustic, bitter, gruff, surly, crusty.

"Go, write it in a martial hand; be *curst*
and brief."

*T. N., III, xxiii, 9; v. also K. L., II,
i, 65; 2 Hem. VI-III, ii, 312.*

(5) Fiery, furious, restive.

"God sends a *curst* cow short horns."

M. A., II, i, 22.

(6) Savage, ferocious, bloodthirsty.

"I'll go see if the bear be gone from the
gentleman and how much he hath eaten;
they are never *curst* but when they are
hungry."

W. T., II, iii, 118; v. also V. and A. p. 887.

(7) Shrewish, vixenish.

"Let her not hurt me: I was never *curst*;
I have no gift at all in shrewishness."

*M. N. D., III, ii, 300; v. also M. N. D.,
III, ii, 341; 439; Rich. III-I, ii, 49;
T. G. V., III, i, 332; L. L. L., IV, i,
36; T. of S., I, i, 185; I, ii, 70, 128;
II, i, 187, 294, 307, etc.*

(8) Perverse, forward.

"That is but a *curst* necessity."

Hem. V-I, ii, 175.

Note.—For comparative *curster* see *T. of
S., III, ii, 148*, and for superlative *curstest*,
T. of S., II, i, 307.

CURSTINESS. Ill-humour, peevishness.

"Then, noble partners,

Touch you the sourest points with sweetest
terms,

Nor *curstness* grow to the matter."

A. and C., II, ii, 25.

CURTAL (*Curtail*). *L. curtus* = short.

I., subs. A horse or other animal with
a docked tail.

"I'd give bay *curtal* and his furniture."

A. IV., II, iii, 65.

II., adj. With docked or short tail.

"Hope is a *curtal* dog in some affairs."

*M. W. W., II, i, 114; v. also C. E., III,
ii, 143.*

CURTAIN. (1) A screen.

"We will draw the *curtain* and show you
the picture." *T. N., I, v, 216.*

(2) Fig. An eyelid.

"The fringed *curtain* of thine eye advance."

Temp., I, ii, 406.

(3) A flag, a banner.

"Their ragged *curtains* poorly are let loose."

Hem. V-IV, ii, 41.

CURTLE-AXE. A corruption of *cullass*,
no connexion with axe.

A short, heavy, curving sword. Cf.
Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, 378:

"But speare and *curtase* both used Priamond in
field."

"A gallant *curtle-axe* upon my thigh."

*A. Y. L., I, iii, 115; v. also Hem. V-IV,
ii, 21.*

CURVET. *Ital. corvetta* = a leap, *L. curvo*.

I., subs. A particular leap of a horse,
when he raises both his forelegs at
once, equally advanced: and, as
his forelegs are falling, he raises
his hind legs, so that all his legs
are off the ground at the same
time.

"Which should sustain the bound and high

curvet
Of Mars's fiery steed." *A. W., II, iii, 278.*

II., vb. To frolic, to frisk, to be
restive.

"Cry 'hollo' to thy tongue, I prithee; it
curvets unseasonably."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 226.

CUSTARD. Like him that leaped into
the—It was a piece of foolery
practised at city entertainments for a
jester to jump into a large deep custard,
set for the purpose, to set the spectators
to laugh.

A. W., II, v, 41.

CUSTARD-COFFIN. *v. Coffin.*

The raised crust round a custard.

"Why, thou say'st true: it is a paltry cap.

A *custard-coffin*, a bubble, a silken pie."

T. of S., IV, iii, 82.

CUSTOMER. (1) An acquaintance, a
visitor, a guest.

"You minion, you, are these your *custom-
ers*?" *C. E., IV, iv, 58.*

(2) A prostitute.

"I think thee now some common *customer*."

A. W., V, iii, 282; v. also Oth., IV, i, 112.

CUT. *Subs.* (1) A slit.

"Here's snip and nip and *cut* and *slish* and
slash."

*T. of S., IV, iii, 90; v. also M. A., III,
iv, 18.*

(2) A stroke, a blow, a disappointment.

"This was the most unkindest *cut* of all."

*J. C., III, ii, 180; v. also A. and C., I, ii,
159.*

(3) Fashion, style. Cf. Spenser, *Mother
Hubbard's Tale*, 211: "His breeches
were made after the new *cut*."

"I did dislike the *cut* of a certain courtier's
beard." *A. Y. L., V, iv, 65.*

(4) A lot. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 835:
"Now draweth *cut*."

"We will draw *cuts* for the senior."

C. E., V, i, 422.

(5) A familiar name for a common
horse, hence, a term of contempt
for a man, perhaps equivalent to
dupe or fool.

"Send for money, knight; if thou hast her not i' the end, call me *cut*."

T. N., II, iii, 171.

Note.—Falstaff uses an equivalent expression, "call me horse," *1 Hen. IV*—II, iv, 215.

(6) A gelding.

"He's buy me a white *cut*, forth for to ride."

T. N., III, iii, 22.

CUT AND LONG TAIL. "Come cut and long tail" was a proverbial expression, meaning, *whatever kind may come*. It seems originally to have been used of dogs with tails docked and undocked. Afterwards it was applied to horses also.

M. W. W., III, iv, 46; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 44.

CUTTER. A sculptor, a carver.

"The *cutter*

Was as another nature dumb; outwent her, Motion and breath left her."

Cym., II, iv, 83.

CUTTLE. Probably a corruption of "*cutter*," a name derived from *cutting-purses*, hence equivalent to "*cut-purse*," or, as Nares suggests, to "swaggerer, bully, sharper."

"By this wine, I'll thrust my knife in your mouldy chaps, an you play the saucy *cuttle* with me." *2 Hen. IV*—II, iv, 100.

CYPRESS. 1. (Cipres, Cyprus), *L. crêpe* (formerly *crespe*), *L. crispus* (by metathesis): a kind of crape.

"A *cypress*, not a bosom

Hides my poor heart."

T. N., III, i, 114; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 221.

CYPRESS. 2. *L. cupressus*, Gr. κυπαρισсос = the name of the tree.

A coffin of cypress wood.

"Come away, come away, death,
And in sad *cypress* let me be laid."

T. N., II, iv, 52.

D

DAFF. A corrupted form of *doff*.

(1) To put off, to lay aside, to put away.

"I would have *daffed* all other respects and made her half myself."

M. A., II, iii, 171; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—IV, i, 101; *A. and C.*, IV, iv, 13; *L. C.*, 297.

(2) To turn aside, to send away.

"(She) *daff'd* me to a cabin hang'd with care,
To descant on the doubts of my decay."

P. P., VIII, 3.

DAGONET. A foolish knight at King Arthur's court.

2 Hen. IV—III, ii, 300.

DAINTY. Adj. (1) Delicious.

"A table full of welcome makes scarce one *dainty* dish." *C. E.*, III, i, 23.

(2) Delicate, tender.

"Chron, we hunt not, we, with horse nor hound,
But hope to pluck a *dainty* doe to ground."

T. A., II, ii, 26.

(3) Handsome, lovely.

"By heaven she is a *dainty* one." *Hen. VIII*—I, iv, 85.

(4) Scrupulous, ceremonious.

"Let us not be *dainty* of leave-taking."

Mac., II, iii, 126.

(5) Particular, sensitive, over solicitous.

"His ear full of his airy fame,
Grows *dainty* of his worth."

T. and C., I, iii, 145.

(6) Phrase: "To make *dainty*" = to hold out or refuse, affecting to be delicate or dainty; to scruple; to look prim, to be particular. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Honest Man's Fort*, III:

"He that would mount

To honour, must not *make dainty* to use
The head of his mother, back of his father."

"Ah, ha, my mistresses! which of you all
Will now *dainty* to dance? she that *makes dainty*, she
I'll swear, hath corns."

R. and J., I, v, 17.

Note.—"To make nice" is used with same meaning; v. *K. J.*, III, iv, 138.

DAISY. The significance of this flower is explained by Greene in his *Quip for an Upstart Courtier* (1592) quoted by Henley: "Next them grew the *dissembling daisie*, to warne such light-of-love wenches not to trust every faire promise that such amorous bachelors make them." Ophelia in *Ham.*, IV, vi, 161 ("There's a daisy") probably means to give this flower to herself.

DALE. (1) A deep place.

"Coleville shall be still your name, a traitor
your degree, and the dungeon your place,
a place deep enough; so you shall be
still Coleville of the *dale*."

2 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 8.

(2) A low-lying place between hills.

"And never, since the middle summer's
spring,
Met pie on hill, in *dale*, forest or mead."

M. N. D., II, i, 83.

DALLIANCE. (1) The accoutrements, habits and surroundings of a gay life (metonymy).

"Now all the youth of England are on fire
And silken *dalliance* in the wardrobe lies."

Hen. V—II, Prolog. 2.

(2) Trifling, toying, wantonness.

"Whiles, like a puff'd and reckless libertine,
Himself the primrose path of *dalliance* treads,
And reckes not his own rede."

Ham., I, iii, 50.

(3) Delay, procrastination.

"Good Lord! you use this *dalliance* to excuse
Your breach of promise to the porcupine."

C. E., IV, i, 48; v. also *1 Hen. VI*—V, ii, 5.

DALLY. (1) To trifle. Cf. Spenser, *Flores Queene*, IV, i, 324:

"Well warn'd to beware with whom he dar'd to
dallie."

"Take heed you *dally* not before your king."
Rich. III—II, i, 12; v. also *Rich. III*—III, vii, 73; *V.*, i, 20; *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 68.

(2) To sport.

"Our aery buildeth in the cedar's top,
And dallies with the wind, and scorns the sun."
Rich. III-I, iii, 265; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 13.

(3) To delay.

"If thou shouldst *dally* half an hour, his life,
With thine, and all that offer to defend him,
Stand in assured loss." *K. L.*, III, vi, 91.

(4) To pass time in idle talk.

"What, is it a time to jest and *dally* now?"
Hen. IV-V, iii, 53.

DAM. (1) A human mother (a title of respect).

"Nor is 't directly laid to thee, the death
Of the young prince, whose honourable
thoughts,
Thoughts high for one so tender, cleft the
heart
That could conceive a gross and foolish sire
Blemish'd his gracious *dam*."
W. T., III, ii, 196.

(2) A mother (used in contempt of a woman).

"Hence with it, and together with the *dam*
Commit them to the fire!"
W. T., II, iii, 94.

(3) A mother (used of beasts).

"Now this follows,—
Which, as I take it, is a kind of puppy
To the old *dam*, treason."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 176.

(4) A mother (used of birds—very unusual).

"What, all my pretty chickens and their
dam
At one fell swoop." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 218.
v. also *M. V.* III, 1, 27.

DAMASCUS. Note.—It was an ancient belief that Damascus was near the spot where Cain killed Abel. The legend is referred to in Sir John Mandeville's *Travels* and Higden's *Polychronicon*.

"This be Damascus, be thou cursed Cain."
Hen. VI-I, iii, 39.

DAMASK. Adj. Variegated, as applied to the cheek, a mixture of red and white.

"She never told her love,
But let concealment, like a worm i' the bud,
Feed on her *damask* cheek."
T. N., II, iv, 112; v. also *Sonnet CXXX*, 5.

DAMNABLE. I., adj. (1) To be condemned, worthy of condemnation, to be blamed.

"I have, since I was three year old, conversed
with a magician, most profound in his
art and yet not *damnable*."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 55.

(2) Odious, detestable.

"Thou *damnable* fellow!
Did not I pluck thee by the nose?"
M. M., V, i, 336.

II., adv. Damnably, vilely, odiously.

"That did but show thee, of a fool, inconstant
And *damnable* ingrateful."
W. T., III, ii, 185; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iii, 31.

DAMNATION. (1) Condemnation.

"Nothing canst thou to *damnation* add
Greater than that," *Om.*, III, iii, 373.

(2) Guilt.

"His virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongued,
against
The deep *damnation* of his taking off."
Mac., I, vii, 20; v. also *Hen. V*-II, ii, 115.

(3) A crime deserving of everlasting perdition.

"Twere *damnation*
To think so base a thought."
M. V., II, vii, 49.

(4) Devil incarnate (abstr. for concr.).

"Ancient *damnation*! O most wicked fiend."
R. and J., IV, v, 233.

DAMOSSEL. (1) A damsel: cf. Spenser,

Faerie Queene, II, i, 170:
"Th' adventure of the errant *damosell*."
"I was taken with a *damosel*."
L. L. L., I, i, 274.

(2) A term of reproach for a woman of bad character.

"This was no *damosel* neither, sir; she was
a virgin." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 274.

DANCE BAREFOOT. "If in a family the youngest daughter should chance to be married before her elder sisters, they must all dance at her wedding without shoes: this will counteract their ill-luck and procure them husbands." *Grose's Antiquities of England and Wales*.

"I must *dance barefoot* on her wedding day."
T. of S., II, i, 33.

DANCING RAPIER. A sword worn only for ornament. Steevens quotes Greene, *Quip for an Upstart Courtier*: "One of them carrying his cutting-sword of choller, the other his *dancing-rapier* of delight."

"Why, boy, although our mother, unadvis'd,
Gave you a *dancing-rapier* by your side,
Are you so desperate grown, to threaten your
friends?" *T. A.*, II, i, 39.

DANGER. I., subs. (1) Jurisdiction, authority, power to inflict a *damnum* or fine: cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 663:

"In *danger* hadde he at his owne gyse
The yonge gyles of the diocese."

Cf. also Wyatt, *Lyrics*:

"That sometime they have put themselves

in *danger*

To take bread at my hand."

"You stand within his *danger* do you not!"

M. V., IV, i, 176; v. also *V. and A.*, 639.

(2) Mischief.

"We put a sting in him
That at his will he may do *danger* with."
J. C., I, i, 17; v. also *R. and J.*, V, ii, 20.

(3) Peril, risk.

"To eject him hence
Were but one *danger*."
Cor., III, i, 287; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 169;
T. N., II, i, 43.

(4) Dangerous intentions.

"As near as I could sift him on that argument,
On some apparent *danger* seen in him."
Rich. II-I, i, 13; v. also *Rich. III*-II,
iii, 27.

(5) Defencelessness.

"I see thy age and dangers make thee dote."
C. E., V, i, 329.

II., vb. To endanger.

"Whose guilt, going on,
The side o' the world may danger."
A. and C., I, ii, 184.

DANGEROUS. (1) Producing danger.

"He thinks too much: such men are dangerous."
J. C., I, ii, 192.

(2) Fringed with danger.

"Words more sweet, and yet more dangerous
Than baits to fish."
T. A., IV, iv, 89.

(3) Subject to danger, unsafe.

"Tis dangerous to take a cold."
Hen. IV-II, iii, 7; v. also T. of A.,
IV, iii, 472.

(4) Threatening.

"And speak off half a dozen dangerous words,
How they might hurt their enemies, if they
durst."
M. A., V, i, 97.

(5) Doubtful.

"Madam, so thrive I in my enterprise
And dangerous success of bloody wars
As I intend more good to you and yours
Than ever you or yours by me were harm'd."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 237.

DANK. "It is commonly assumed that *dank* is another form of *damp*, but, being of Scandinavian origin, it is rather to be associated with Swed. *dagg*, dew . . . and indeed it seems to be nothing else than a nasalized form of the prov. Eng. *dag*, dew." (Skeat.)
Moist, damp.

"Is it physical
To walk unbraced, and suck up the humours
Of the *dank* morning?"
J. C., II, i, 263; xv. also Hen. IV-II,
i, 8; R. of L., 1130.

DANKISH. Somewhat moist or damp (only once used by Shakespeare).

"They fell upon me, bound me, bore me
thence,

• And in a dank and dankish vault at home
They left me and my man."
C. E., V, i, 247.

DARE, 1. I., vb. A.S. *ic deor* = I dare.

A., intr. (1) To venture, to have
courage or strength of mind for.

"That's a valiant flea that dare eat his
breakfast on the lip of a lion."
Hen. V-III, vii, 129.

(2) To have reason for.

"My robe
And my integrity to heaven, is all
I dare now call mine own."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 366.

(3) To be willing or ready to.

"I dare be bound again,
My soul upon the forfeit, that your lord
Will never more break faith advisedly."
M. V., V, i, 243.

B., trs. (1) To venture on, to attempt,
to risk.

"What man dare, I dare."
Mac. III, iv, 99.

(2) To challenge, to defy.

"I dare your worst objections."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 366.

II., subs. (1). Daring, dash, boldness.

"It lends a lustre and more great opinion,
A larger dare to our great enterprise
Than if the earl were here."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 78.

(2) A challenge, defiance.

"Sextus Pompeius
Hath given dare to Caesar."
A. and C., I, ii, 191.

DARE, 2. Vb. A.S. *dernan* = to lie
hid, *dearc* = dark, hidden.

To terrify, to daunt. Cf. Chapman's
Homer, XI:

"Which drawne, a crimson dew
Fell from his bosome on the earth; the wound
did dare him sore."

Cf. also Beaumont and Fletcher,
Pilgrim, I, i:

"But there is another in the wind, some castrel
That hovers over her, and dares her dayly."

Cf. again, Greene's *Never Too Late
to Mend*, Part I: "They set out their
faces as fowlers do their daring glasses,
that the Larkes that soare highest may
stoope soonest."

The word is used as a term in falconry,
and is applied to the catching of birds,
especially larks, by causing them to
crouch and hide, by means of a mirror
or mirrors fixed on scarlet cloth, or of a
hawk either carried on the wrist or
kept hovering over the spot where the
birds lie until a net is thrown over them.
A similar practice is now sometimes
followed with a kite cut to resemble a
hawk and kept steady over the birds.

"Let his grace go forward
And dare us with his cap like larks."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 282.

"Our approach shall so much dare the
field,
That England shall crouch down in fear and
yield."
Hen. V-IV, ii, 36.

DAREFUL. Defiant.

"We might have met them *dareful* beard to
beard."
Mac., V, v, 6.

DARKEN. (1). To make dark.

"Darkening my clear sun."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 226.

(2) To cloud, to obscure. Cf. Job
xxxviii, 2: "Who is he that
darkeneth counsel by words without
knowledge?"

"Ambition,
The soldier's virtue, rather makes choice of
loss,
Than gain which *darkens* him."
A. and C., III, i, 24.

(3) To befoul, to disgrace.

"Spend'st thou thy fury on some worthless
song,
Darkening thy power to lend base subjects
light?"
Sonnet C, 4.

- (4) To make cheerless.

"Darken not the mirth of the feast."
W. T., IV, iv, 41.

DARKING. Darkening.

"Even with the veil and *darking* of the sun
To close the day up, Hector's life is done."
T. and C., V, viii, 7; v. also (to dark)
Per., IV, Prol. 35.

DARKLING. O.E. dat. fem. singulars ended in *-unga, -unga, -unga, -lunga*. Some of these without the termination exist under the forms *-ling*, or *-long*, like sidelong, sideling, darkling (Morris). Cf. Scotch *darlings* (=darklings, with the old gen. suffix).

In the dark. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 39:

"The wakeful bird (the nightingale)
Sings *darkling*."

"O, wilt thou *darkling* leave me? do not so,"
M. N. D., II, ii, 86; v. also K. L., I, iv, 203; A. and C., IV, xv, 10.

DARKLY. (1) In a situation void of light.

"(My eyes) *darkly* bright are bright in dark
directed." Sonnet XLIII, 4.

- (2) Secretly.

"I will tell you a thing but you shall let it
dwell *darkly* with you."
A. W., IV, iii, 10; v. also M. M., III, ii, 188.

- (3) Gloomily, dimly.

"My stars shine *darkly* over me."
T. N., II, i, 4.

- (4) Obscurely.

"When I spake *darkly* what I purposed."
K. J., IV, ii, 232.

DARKNESS. (1) Absence of light.

"Thus are poor servitors
Constrain'd to watch in *darkness*, rain, and
cold." 1 Hen. VI-II, i, 7.

- (2) Death.

"I will encounter *darkness* as a bride."
M. M., III, i, 84.

- (3) Privacy, secrecy. Cf. Matt. x, 27:
"What I tell you in *darkness* that
speak ye in light."

"We intended
To keep in *darkness* what occasion now,
Reveals before 'tis ripe." T. N., V, i, 147.

- (4) Hell.

"Send to *darkness* all that stop me."
A. and C., III, xiii, 182.

- (5) Plu. "Deed of darkness"=for-
nication.

Per., IV, vi, 32.

DARRAIGN. L. *de*=from, by: *ratio*=a reason, an account.

To range, to set in order of battle. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 179:

"On which she saw six knights, that did *darraigne*
Fiers battail against one with cruel might and
mayne."

(Note.—Spenser also uses the word in the
sense of "to engage in battle.")

"*Darraign* your battle for they are at
hand." 3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 74.

DASH. I., subs. (1) A stain, a disgrace, a blot, a mark of infamy. "In the books of heraldry a particular mark of disgrace is mentioned, by which the escutcheons of those persons were anciently distinguished who discourteously used a widow, maid, or wife, against her will." (Malone).

"Some loathsome *dash* the herald will
trive,
To cipher me how fondly."

R. of L., 206; v. also 1 Hen. VI, ii, 122.

- (2) Phr. "At first dash"=from the first, at once.

"She takes upon her bravely at first *dash*."
1 Hen. VI-I, ii, 71.

II., vb. (1) To smite, to strike.

"When we have *dashed* them to the ground."
K. J., II, i, 405.

- (2) To shatter, to crash.

"A brave vessel *dashed* all to pieces."
Temp., I, ii, 8.

- (3) To frustrate.

"With a full intent to *dash* our late decree."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 118.

- (4) To depress.

"This hath a little *dashed* your spirits."
Oth., III, iii, 214.

- (5) To bespatter.

"*Dashing* the garment of this peace."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 93.

DATE. (1) The point of time at which a thing is appointed to happen

"His days and time are past,
And my reliances on his fracted *dates*
Have smit my credit." T. of A., II, i, 22

- (2) An allotted span.

"I loved him and will weep
My *date* of life out for his sweet life's loss."
K. J., IV, iii, 206; v. also R. and J., V, iii, 228; Rich. II-V, ii, 91; Per., III, iv, 24.

- (3) Termination, conclusion. Cf. Pope, *Rape of the Lock*, III, 171:

"What time would spare, from steel receives its *date*."

"Despite of fate
To my determined time thou gavest new
date." 1 Hen. VI-IV, vi, 9.

- (4) Duration.

"And back to Athens shall the lovers wend,
With league whose *date* till death shall never
end."

M. N. D., III, ii, 373; v. also Sonnet
XVIII, 4.

- (5) Birthday.

"Here comes the almanac of my true *date*."
C. E., I, ii, 41.

- (6) Vogue, custom, fashion.

"The *date* is out of such prolixity;
We'll have no Cupid hoodwinked."
R. and J., I, iv, 3.

DATE-BROKE. Not met or provided for on the appointed day.

"How goes the world, that I am thus en-
counter'd

With clamorous demands of *date-broke*
bonds?" T. of A., II, ii, 37.

eternal, end-

(7) Cooled down, abated.

"I will forget that Julia is alive.
Remembering that my love to her is *dead*."
T. G. V., II, vi, 28.

Death-dealing.

that *dead* time when Gloucester's death
Rich. II-IV, i, 10.

fatal.

(2) To disguise.

"I cannot *daub* it for
K. L., IV, i, 52; v. also M. N. D., III, v, 29.

DAUBERY. Daubing with false colours, hence, imposture, trickery.

"She works by charms, by spells, by the figure, and such *daubery* as this is, beyond our element."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 155.

DAY-BED. A couch or sofa for reclining on in the daytime. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Rule a Wife, and have a Wife*, I, 6:

"Above there are *day-beds* and such temptations I dare not trust, sir."

"He is not lolling on a lewd *day bed*,
But on his knees at meditation."

Rich. III-III, vii, 71; v. also T. N., II, v, 44.

DAY-WOMAN. Mid. Eng. *dey*, *deie* = a dairymaid or woman.

A dairymaid. Cf. Chaucer, *The Nonne Preestes Tale*; "She was as it were a maner *deye*."

"For this damsel, I must keep her at the park; she is allow'd for the *day-woman*."

L. L. L., I, ii, 121.

DEAD. (1) Lifeless.

"She is *dead*, slandered to death by villains."

M. A., V, i, 88.

(2) Deadly.

"You breathe these *dead* news in as dead an ear."

K. J., V, vii, 65; v. also M. N. D., III, ii, 57; W. T., IV, iii, 423.

(3) Insensible.

"You breathe these *dead* news in as *dead* an ear."

K. J., V, vii, 65.

(4) Without natural efficacy.

"The fire is *dead* with grief."

K. J., IV, i, 106.

(5) Deadly still, silent.

"Just at this *dead* hour,
With martial stalk hath he gone by our watch."

Ham., I, i, 65; v. also Ham., I, ii, 198.

(6) Deadly pale, similar to death.

"Honest Iago, that look'st *dead* with griev-
ing."

Oh., II, ii, 156.

(3) Irreconcilable
to kill.

"Light and lust are *deadly* enemies."
R. of L.,

(4) Wicked, detestable.

"This is the *deadly* spite that angers me."
Hen. IV-III, i, 192.

II., adv. (1) Mortally, implacably.

Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, III:

"Thus hate I *deadly* thilke vice."

"If she did not hate him *deadly* she would
lov' him dearly."

M. A., V, i, 169; v. also 3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 84; A. W., V, iii, 117.

(2) Murderously.

"How darkly and how *deadly* dost thou
speak!"

Rich. III-III, iv, 161.

(3) Excessively: for adj. with corre-

sponding meaning. Cf. Pepys'

Diary, December 1660: "To the
privy seale, where I signed a *deadly*

number of pardons, which do
trouble me to get nothing by."

"They lie *deadly* that tell you you have
good faces."

Cor., II, i, 67.

DEADLY-HANDED. Sanguinary, murder-
ous.

"The *deadly-handed* Clifford slew my steed."

2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 9.

DEADLY-STANDING. With deadly stare,
fixed with deadly purpose.

"What signifies my *deadly-standing* eye?"

T. A., II, iii, 32.

DEAL IN HER COMMAND. Act as her
vicegerent.

Temp., V, i, 271.

DEAL ON. To act by.

"He alone
Deals on Heutenanty (=fought by proxy),
and no practice had
in the brave squares of war."

A. and C., III, xi, 39.

DEAL UPON. To deal with.

"Two deep enemies,
Foes to my rest and my sweet sleep's disturbers,
Are they that I would have thee *deal upon*."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 73.

DEAR. I., adj. (1) Bearing a high price.

"The *dearest* ring in Venice will I give you."
M. V., IV, i, 435.

(2) Charging a high price, exorbitant.

"That's more
Than some, whose talents are as *dear* as yours,
Can justly boast of."
Cym., II, iii, 78.

(3) Precious, valuable, of worth.

"Your worth is very *dear* in my regard."
M. V., I, i, 62.

(4) Precious, beloved, cherished.

"I am married to a wife
Which is as *dear* to me as life itself."
M. V., IV, i, 279.

(5) Important, weighty, vital.

"The letter was not nice, but full of charge
Of *dear* import."
R. and J., V, ii, 19.

(6) Worthy, estimable.

"The *dear* man
Holds honour far more precious-dear than
life."
T. and C., V, iii, 27.

(7) Sincere, ardent, earnest, devoted, zealous.

"So *dear* the love my people bore me."
*Temp., I, ii, 141; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV,
v, 141; W. T., II, iii, 150; T. and C.,
IV, iv, 37; V, iii, 9.*

(8) Private.

"Let thy folly in
And thy *dear* judgment out."
K. L., I, iv, 261.

(9) Inmost, vital.

"Since my *dear* soul was mistress of her
choice."
Ham., III, ii, 68.

(10) True, real.

"This is *dear* mercy, and thou seest it not."
*R. and J., III, iii, 28; v. also M. A., I,
i, 129.*

(11) Deeply felt.

"And I a heavy interim shall support
By his *dear* absence."
*Oth., I, iii, 258; v. also Rich. II-I, iii,
151; Temp., II, i, 133.*

(12) Extreme.

"How canst thou urge God's dreadful law
to us,
When thou hast broke it in such *dear* degree?"
Rich. III-I, iv, 204.

(13) Urgent.

"He hath no friends but what are friends for
fear,
Which in his *dearest* need will fly from him."
Rich. III-V, ii, 21.

(14) Painful.

"If sickly ears,
Deaf'd with the clamours of their own *dear*
groans,
Will hear your idle scorns, continue them."
L. L. L., V, ii, 674.

(15) Burdensome, unprofitable for the outlay incurred.

"They think we are too *dear*."
Cor., I, i, 16.

(16) An intensive, very frequently found throughout Shakespeare, used to heighten the distinguishing force of the noun and to import the superlative of that to which it is applied, e.g.:

"dearest foe" (*Ham., I, ii, 182*); "dear causes" (*Mac., V, ii, 3*); "dear mercy" (*R. and J., III, iii, 28*); "dearest enemy" (*1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 123*); "dear offence" (*K. J., I, i, 257; Ham. V-II, ii, 181*); "dearest friend" (*Sonnet XXXVII, 3*); "dearest heart" (*Sonnet CII, 12*).

II., subs. Darling, favourite, one beloved.

"Your *dear* lies dead."
Oth., V, i, 33.

III., adv. (1) At a high price.

"For which I shall pay *dear*."
T. N., III, iii, 37.

(2) Acutely, intensely.

"Shall it not grieve thee *dearer* than thy
death?"
J. C., III, i, 197.

IV., vb. To endear.

"And the ebb'd man, ne'er lov'd till ne'er
worth love,
Comes *dear'd* by being lack'd."
A. and C., I, iv, 44.

DEARLY. (1) At a high price.

"The pound of flesh which I demand of him
Is *dearly* bought."
M. V., IV, i, 99.

(2) With fondness.

"Madam, methinks, if you did love him
dearly,
You do not hold the method to enforce
The like from him."
A. and C., I, iii, 6.

(3) Heartily, earnestly, exceedingly.

"As we *dearly* grieve
For that which thou hast done."
*Ham., IV, iii, 40; v. also A. Y. L., I, iii,
32; T. N. K., V, iv, 47.*

(4) Excellently.

"A strange fellow here
Writes me that man—how *dearly* ever parted,
How much in having, or without or in—
Cannot make boast to have that which he
hath."
*T. and C., III, jii, 96; v. also Cym., II,
ii, 18.*
Note.—"Dearly parted"—richly gifted,
excellently endowed.

DEARN. v. Dern.**DEARTH.** (1) Scarcity, famine.

"Untimely storms make men expect a
dearth."
Rich. III-II, iii, 35.

(2) Want.

"He with her plenty press'd, she faint with
dearth."
V. and A., 545.

(3) High price, dearthness, value.

"His infusion of such *dearth* and rareness."
Ham., V, ii, 118.

DEATHFUL. Mortal, deadly.

"It is applied to a *deathful* wound."
1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 404.

DEATHLIKE. Deadly.

"For *deathlike* dragons here affright thee
hard."
Per., I, i, 29.

DEATH-PRACTISED. Threatened with death by stratagem or treachery,

"In the mature time
With this ungracious paper strike the sight
Of the *death-practised* duke."
K. L., IV, vi, 258.

DEATHSMAN. Executioner:

"But, if you ever chance to have a child,
Look in his youth to have him so cut off,
As, *deathsmen*, you have rid this sweet young
prince."
3 Hen. VI-V, v, 67; v. also R. of L., 1001.

DEATH-TOKEN. Decisive spots indicating the approach of the death of those infected with the plague.

"He is so plaguy proud that the *death-tokens*
of it
Cry 'No recovery.'"
T. and C., II, iii, 168; cf. "the token'd
pestilence," A. and C., III, x, 9; "the
Lord's tokens," L. L. L., V, ii, 422.

DEBATE. I., subs. Contention, discord.

"Now, lords, if heaven doth give successful
end
To this *debate* that bleedeth at our doors,
We'll our youth lead on to higher fields."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 2; v. also M. N. D.,
II, i, 116; L. L. L., I, i, 171; Sonnet
LXXXIX, 3.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To dispute, to argue, to discuss.

"I will *debate* this matter at more leisure."
C. E., IV, i, 100; v. also 2 Hen. VI-I, i, 88.

(2) To decide by combat.

Note.—To contend with arms, to fight, is the primary sense of the word.
Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, i, 6:

"Well could he tourney, and in lists *debate*."
"Two thousand souls and twenty thousand
ducats

Will not *debate* the question of this straw."
Ham., IV, iv, 26.

B., intrs. (1) To deliberate, to discuss.

"For my state
Stands on me to defend, not to *debate*."
K. L., V, i, 64.

(2) To fight, to contend with arms.

Cf. Chaucer, *Sir Thopas*, 157:

"His cote-armour in which he would *debate*."
"It seem'd they would *debate* with angry
swords."
R. of L., 1421.

(3) To contend.

"Where wasteful Time *debateth* with Decay."
Sonnet XV, 11.

(4) To reckon mentally.

"I am *debating* of my present store."
M. V., I, iii, 48.

(5) Phrase: *Debate it* = to strive for mastery.

"Nature and sickness
Debate it at their leisure." A. W., I, ii, 75.

DEBATEMENT. Controversy, discussion. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, vi, 254:

"He with Pyrochles sharp *debatement* made."
"And, after much *debatement*,
My sisterly remorse confutes mine honour."
M. M., V, i, 99; v. also Ham., V, ii, 45.

DEBILE. L. *Debilis* = weak: *le, habilis*. Weak, imbecile.

"For that I have not washed my nose
that bled,
Or foil'd some *debile* wretch."
Cor., I, ix, 48; v. also A. W., II, iii, 39.

DEBITOR AND CREDITOR. (1) An account book. Cf. the title page of a very early work on book-keeping noticed in Littledale's *Dyces*: "A Profitable Treatise called the Instrument or Boke to learne to knowe the good order of the keypyng of the famouse reconyng, called in Latyn Dare and Habere, and in Englyshe, *Debitor and Creditor*," etc." (1543).

"You have no true *debitor* and *creditor* but
it."
Cym., V, iv, 167.

(2) One who follows a system of book-keeping (a nickname).

"I . . . must be be-lee'd and calm'd
By *debitor* and *creditor*, this counter-caster."
Oth., I, i, 31.

DEBONAIR. F. *debonnaire*; *de, bon, air*.

Of good manners, courteous, accomplished (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, ii, 203:

"Was never Prince so meeke and *debonaire*."

Cf. also Milton, *L'Allegro*, 24:

"So buxom, blithe, and *debonair*."
"Courtiers as free, as *debonair*, unarm'd,
As bending angels." T. and C., I, iii, 235.

DEBOSH. Wedgwood says that the radical idea is to *throw out of course*, from F. *bauche* = a row, or course of stones or bricks. Skeat thinks that the word is connected with Gael. *balc* = a balk, boundary, ridge of earth, or Icel. *balkr* = a balk, a beam. The word is a corruption of *debauch*.

(1) To debauch.

"Why then *debosh'd* fish, thou" (used
adjectively).
Temp., III, ii, 29; v. also K. L., I, iv, 228.

(2) To pervert, to prostitute.

"The mere word's a slave
Debosh'd on every tomb, on every grave
A lying trophy." A. W., II, iii, 137.

DEBTED. Indebted.

"Which doth amount to three odd ducats
more
Than I stand *debted* to this gentleman."
C. E., IV, i, 31.

DECAY. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To become weak.

"When love begins to sicken and *decay*."
J. C., IV, ii, 20.

(2) To perish, to end.

"Let your love even with my life *decay*."
Sonnet LXXI, 12.

B., trs. (1) To impair, to injure.

"Infirmary, that *decays* the wise, doth ever
make the better fool."
T. N., I, v, 70; v. also Sonnet LXV, 8.

- (2) To waste, to destroy.
 "Every day that comes, comes to *decay*
 A day's work in him." *Cym.*, I, v, 56.

- II., subs. (1) Deterioration, wasting, decline.

"Till then fair hope must hinder life's *decay*."
3 Hen. VI-IV, iv, 16.

- (2) Imperfection, unsoundness.
 "Whilst this muddy vesture of *decay*
 Doth grossly close it in, we cannot hear it."
M. V., V, i, 64.

- (3) Perdition, destruction. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, vii, 369:

"But who that smites it mars his joyous play,
 And is the spectacle of ruinous *decay*."
 "Cry woe, destruction ruin, and *decay*."
Rich. II-III, ii, 102; v. also *2 Hen. IV-IV*
 iv, 66; *K. J.*, I, i, 28.

- (4) Death.
 "And vast confusion waits,
 As doth a raven on a sick-fall'n beast,
 The imminent *decay* of wrested pomp."
K. J., IV, iii, 154.

- (5) Disorder.
 "What comfort to this great *decay* may come
 Shall be applied." *K. L.*, V, iii, 296.

DECEIVABLE. Deceptive, delusive, treacherous (—*able* having an active force, as often in Shakespeare).

"Show me thy humble heart and not thy knee,
 Whose duty is *deceivable* and false."
Rich. II-II, iii, 84; v. also *T. N.*, IV, iii, 21.

DECEIVE. A., intrs. (1) To beguile, to cheat.

"(I'll) *deceive* more slyly than Ulysses could."
3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 189.

- (2) To mislead, to cause to err.
 "Most *deceiving* when it seems most just"
 (used adjectively). *V. and A.*, 1156.

- (3) To disappoint.
 "Yet had he framed *to* himself *so* . . . many
deceiving promises of life" (used adjectively).
M. M., III, ii, 221.

- B., trs. (1) To cheat.
 "Here's packing with a witness to *deceive*
 us all!" *T. of S.*, V, i, 104.

- (2) To mislead, to cause to err.
 "If my observation, which very seldom lies,
 By the heart's still rhetoric disclosed with
 eyes,
Deceive me not now, Navarre is infected."
L. L. L., II, i, 229.

- (3) To disappoint.
 "O wicked wall, through whom I see no
 bliss!
 Curst be thy stones for thus *deceiving* me!"
M. N. D., V, i, 178.

DECEIVE THE TIME, With best advantage will—"I will take the best opportunity to elude the dangers of this conjuncture" (Johnson): "I will use opportunity as advantageously as I can in order to slip out of the difficulties of

my position, and help you" (Payne Smith quoted by Dyce).

Rich. III-V, iii, 92.

DECEPTIOUS. Deceptive, deceitful, delusive (only once used by Shakespeare).
 "As if these organs had *deceptions* functions."
T. and C., V, ii, 123.

DECIPHER. (1) To discover, to detect.
 "I fear we should have seen *decipher'd* there
 More rancorous spite."
1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 184; v. also *T. A.*, IV, ii, 8.

- (2) To distinguish.
 "The white will *decipher* her well enough."
M. W. W., V, ii, 10; v. also *C. E.*, V, i, 334.

DECK, 1. Ger. *decken*=to cover: *L. tego*. Cf. Scotch, *thatch*, *theik*, A.S. *theccan*=to thatch.

I., subs. The floor of a ship.
 "We, poor mates, stand on the dying *deck*."
T. of A., IV, ii, 22.

II., vb. (1) To cover, to overspread.
 Cf. Milton, *Paradise*, V, 189:

"Whether to *deck* with clouds th' uncoloured sky,
 Or wet the thirsty earth with falling showers."
 "When I have *deck'd* the sea with drops full
 salt,
 Under my burthen groan'd."

Temp., I, ii, 155.

Note.—This use of the word is considered by some to be a corruption of *deg*=to sprinkle (Sw. *dagg*=dew) but there seems to be no very pressing reason for this interpretation.

- (2) To adorn.
 "Disrobe the images
 If you do find them *deck'd* with ceremonies."
J. C., I, i, 68; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 16.

DECK, 2. Etymology doubtful: probably Low Ger. *dekk*.

A pack of cards.
 "But whiles he thought to steal the single
 ten,
 The king was slyly fingered from the *deck*."
 Note. Cf. *Phr.* "Sweeping the decks"—
 • gaining all the tricks.
3 Hen. VI-V, i, 44.

DECLENSION. Deterioration, decline.
 "From a god to a bull? a heavy *declension*."
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 150; v. also *Rich. III-III*,
 vii, 108.

DECLINE. A., intrs. (1) To hang down.
 "And then with kind embracements, tempt-
 ing kisses,
 And with *declining* head into his bosom,
 Bid him shed tears." *T. of S.*, Ind. I, 117.

- (2) To bend or bow down.
 "To you do I *decline*." *C. E.*, III, ii, 44.

- (3) To fall.
 "Which being advanced *declines*."
Cor., II, i, 150; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 500;
T. and C., IV, v, 189.

- (4) To decay, to fail.
 "He straight *declined*, drooped, took it
 deeply."
W. T., II, iii, 16; v. also *A. and C.*, III,
 xiii, 27.

- (5) To turn aside, to shift. Cf. Chap-
 man, *Homer*, V, 807:
 "When feasts his heart might have *declined* (used
 trans.)
 With which they welcomed him."

Cf. also, Tennyson, *Locksley Hall*, 43 :

"Having known me, to decline
On a range of lower feelings and a narrower heart-
than mine."

"To decline
Upon a wretch whose natural gifts were poor
To those of mine." *Ham.*, I, v, 50.

(6) To sink down.

"I am declined
Into the vale of years." *Oth.*, III, iii, 265.

B., trs. (1) To give the changes in the terminations of a word in its oblique cases.

"Articles are borrowed of the pronoun, and be thus declined." *M. W. W.*, IV, i, 37.

(2) To go over in detail, to run through, —from (1).

"I'll decline the whole question."
T. and C., II, iii, 50; v. also *Rich.* III-IV, iv, 97.

(3) To bend down.

"Decline your head."
K. L., IV, ii, 22; v. also *C. E.*, III, ii, 138.

DECOCT. *L. decoctus*: *de, coquo*=I boil down, *coquo*=I cook.

To make hot.

"Can sodden water
A drench for sur-reined jades, their barley
broth,
Decoct their cold blood to such valiant heat?"
Hen. V-III, v, 20.

DECREE. (1) Resolution.

"That so my sad decrees may fly away."
T. A., V, ii, 11.

(2) An established law.

"Young blood doth not obey an old decree."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 217.

DEEDLESS. Not vainglorious, not boastful of a deed.

"Speaking in deeds, and deedless in his
tongue." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 98.

DEED OF SAYING. Doing what one says he will do.

"Performance is ever the duller for his act;
and, but in the plainer and simpler kind
of people, the deed of saying is quite
out of use."
T. of A., V, i, 20; cf. "saying deed,"
Ham., I, iii, 26.

DEEM. *A.S. demian*=to think.

Subs. Surmise, idea, notion (only once used by Shakespeare).

"What wicked deem is this?"
T. and C., IV, iv, 59.

DEEP. I., adj. (1) Not shallow, descending far.

"'Tis not so deep as a well, nor so wide as a
church-door." *R. and J.*, III, i, 92.

(2) At a distance from the outside.

"Some dark deep desert." *R. of L.*, II, 1144.

(3) In a profound lull, buried in silence

"Deep night . . . best fits the work we have
in hand." *2 Hen. VI*-I, iv, 16.

(4) Gloomy.

"Why should you fall into so deep an O?"
R. and J., III, iii, 90.

(5) Secret, hidden.

"The conceit is deeper than you think for."
T. of S., IV, iii, 157.

(6) Heartfelt, earnest, intense.

"Curses not loud but deep."
Mac., V, iii, 27; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, i, 23;
Sonnet CLII, 9; *R. of L.*, 1847.

(7) Dark-coloured.

"The deep vermilion is, the rose."
Sonnet XCVIII, 10.

(8) Grievous.

"His virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongued,
against
The deep damnation of his taking-off."
Mac., I, vii, 20.

(9) Sonorous, loud.

"The winds did sing it to me, and the thunder,
That deep and dreadful organ-pipe, pronounc'd
The name of Prosper." *Temp.*, III, iii, 98.

(10) Deep-mouthed.

"I could have kept a hawk, and well have
halloo'd
To a deep cry of dogs."
T. N. K., II, v, 12.

(11) Versed, deeply read, proficient.

"Who hath not heard it spoken
How deep you are within the books of God?"
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 17.

(12) Cunning, artful, insidious.

"And most assured that he is a friend,
Deep, hollow, treacherous, and full of guile
Be he unto me!" *Rich. III*-II, i, 38.

(13) Important.

"I'll read you matter deep and dangerous."
1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 190.

II., adv. (1) Far below the surface.

"And deeper than did ever plummet sound
I'll drown my book." *Temp.*, V, i, 56.

(2) Acutely, peculiarly.

"Meantime this deep disgrace in brotherhood
Touches me deeper than you can imagine."
Rich. III-I, i, 112.

(3) Learnedly, efficiently.

"But thou art deeper read, and better skill'd."
T. A., IV, i, 33.

III., subs. (1) The sea.

"There is a cliff, whose high and bending
head
Looks fearfully in the confined deep."
K. L., IV, i, 74; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 253.

(2) The stillest and darkest time.

"The deep of night is crept upon our talk,
And nature must obey necessity."
J. C., IV, iii, 224; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV,
iv, 39.

(3) Infinite space.

"I can call spirits from the vasty deep."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 53.

DEEP-BRAINED. Ingenious.

"Deep-brained sonnets." *L. C.*, 209.

DEEP-CONTEMPLATIVE. Given to profound meditation.

"That fools should be so deep-contemplative."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 31.

DEEP-FET. Deeply-fetched.

- "A rabble that rejoice
To see my tears and hear my *deep-fet* groans."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 33.

DEEP-PREMEDITATED. Craftily prepared.

- "Com'st thou with *deep-premeditated* lines?"
1 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 1.

DEEP-SWORN. Promised by solemn oath.

- "The latest *Breath* that gave the sound of
words
Was *deep-sworn* faith." *K. J.*, III, i, 231.

DEFACE. (1) To disfigure, to soil.

- "My arms torn and *defaced*."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 42.

- (2) To cancel, to obliterate. Cf. Chaucer, *The Clerke's Tale*, 510:

- "No lengthe of tyme or death may this *deface*."
"Pay him six thousand and *deface* the bond."
M. V., III, ii, 295.

DEFAME. Disgrace, infamy, dishonour:

- cf. Chaucer, *Parloneres Tale*, 612:
- "No I wol nat take on me so great *defame*."
- Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, iii, 349:

- "So ought all faytours that true knighthood shame,
From all brave knights be banished with *defang*."
"Blind muffled bawd! dark harbour for
defame!"
R. of L., 768; v. also *R. of L.*, 817, 1033.

DEFAULT. (1) Fault.

- "We are penitent for your *default*."
C. E., I, ii, 52.

- (2) Need.

- "I may say, in the *default*, he is a man
I know." *A. W.*, II, iii, 241.
Note.—"In the *default*" = at a need.

DEFEAT. I., vb. (1) To mar, to spoil, to disfigure.

- "*Defeat* thy favour with an usurped beard."
Oth., I, iii, 346; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 10.

- (2) To undo, to destroy.

- "My stronger guilt *defeats* my strong intent."
Ham., III, iii, 40; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, xiii, 68; *Oth.*, IV, ii, 159; *Sonnet LXI*, 11.

- (3) To defraud, to disappoint.

- "They would, Demetrius,
Thereby to have *defeated* you and me,
You of your wife and me of my consent."
M. N. D., IV, i, 154; v. also *Sonnet XX*, 11.

- II., subs. Ruin, destruction: cf. Chapman, *Revenge for Honour*, I, i:
"That he meantime might make a
sure *defeat* on our aged father's
life and empire."

- "Not for a king,
Upon whose property and most dear life
A damn'd *defeat* was made."
Ham., II, ii, 552; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 58;
Hen. V-I, ii, 107; *M. A.*, IV, i, 46.

DEFEATURE. *de* + *feature*, to be distinguished from *defeat* + *ure*.
Change of features, disfigurement, deformity.

- "What ruins are in me that can be found
By him not ruin'd? then is he the ground
Of my *defeature*."
C. E., II, i, 98; v. also *C. E.*, V, i, 299
V. and A., 736.

DEFEND. A., trs. (1) To protect.

- "Angels and ministers of grace *defend* us."
Ham., I, iv, 39.

- (2) To vindicate.

- "Here let them end it and God *defend* the
right." 2 *Hen. VI-II*, iii, 55.

- B., intrs. (1) To make defence.

- "Lay down our proportions to *defend*
Against the Scot." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 138.

- (2) To forbid. Cf. Chaucer, *Pardoner's Tale*, 590:

- "Now wol I youw *defenden* hasardye."

- Cf. also Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XI, 86: "that *defended* fruit." (Used adjectively.)

- "God *defend*, a knight should violate."
Rich. II-I, iii, 18; v. also *Rich. III-III*, vii, 80; *Oth.*, I, iii, 267; 1 *Hen. IV-IV*, iii, 38; *M. A.*, II, i, 98.

DEFENDANT. Adj. Defensive, protective.

- "To line and new repair our towns of war
With men of courage and with means *defendant*."
Hen. V-II, iv, 8.

DEFENSIBLE. (1) Furnishing the means of defence (pass. for act.).

- "To abide a field
Where nothing but the sound of Hotspur's
name
Did seem *defensible*."
2 *Hen. IV-II*, iii, 38.

- (2) Capable of offering defence, able to fight.

- "We no longer are *defensible*."
Hen. V-III, iii, 50.

DEFIANCE. (1) A challenge to battle.

- "*Defiance*, traitors, hurt we in your teeth."
J. C., V, i, 64.

- (2) Rebellion, revolt (its etymological sense, *release* from all bonds of faith).

- "Fill the mouth of deep *defiance* up."
1 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 116.

- (3) Refusal, rejection.

- "Take my *defiance*!"
M. M., III, i, 122.

DEFINEMENT. Description, definition.

- "His *definement* suffers no perdition in you."
Ham., V, ii, 117.

DEFINITIVE. Resolved, peremptory, absolute (only once used by Shakespeare).

- "Never crave him; we are *definitive*."
M. M., V, i, 423.

DEFORMED. (1) misshaped, ill-favoured.

- "He is *deformed*, crooked, old and sore."
C. E., IV, ii, 19.

- (2) Deforming (pass. for act. participle as frequent in Shakespeare).

"And careful hours with time's *deformed*
hand
Have written strange defeatures in my face."
C. E., V, 1, 300.

DEFUNCTION. Deccase, death.

"After *defunction* of King Pharamond."
Hen. V-I, ii, 58.

DEFUNCTIVE. Pertaining to the dead, funereal.

"Let the priest in surplice white,
That *defunctive* music can,
Be the death-divining swan,
Lest the requiem lack his right."
Ph. and T., 14.

DEFUSE. Vb. To disguise by rendering shapeless.

"If but as well I other accents borrow,
That can my speech *defuse*, my good intent
May carry through itself to that full issue
For which I razed my likeness."
K. L., I, iv, 2.

DEFUSED (Diffused). (1) Untidy, loose, wild, strange.

"To swearing and stern looks, *defused* attire,
And everything that seems unnatural."
Hen. V-V, ii, 61

(2) Shapeless, deformed.

"Vouchsafe, *defus'd* infection of a man,
For these known evils but to give me leave
By circumstance but to acquit myself."
Rich. III-I, ii, 78.
Note.—Johnson explains it as "irregular, uncouth."

(3) Confused, irregular, uncouth, wild.

"Let them from forth a saw-pit rush at once
With some *diffused* song."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 54.

DEFY. (1) To renounce, to disclaim.

"All studies here I solemnly *defy*
Save how to gall and pinch this Boling-
broke."
1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 229; v. also Ham., V, ii, 202; K. J., III, iv, 23; R. and J., V, i, 24.

(2) To despise, to reject.

"I would kiss as many of you . . . as had
breaths that I *defied* not."
A. Y. L., Epil. 37; v. also M. V., III, iv, 54; 1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 6.

(3) To dare, to challenge.

"She *defies* me
Like Turk to Christian."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 32.

DELATION. Accusation, impeachment. Rolfe quotes Sir Henry Wotton (*Reliquiae Wottonianae*, 1651) who, speaking of the *Inquisitori di Stati* at Venice, says that they "receive all secret *delations* in matter of practice against the Republick."

"For such things in a false disloyal knave
Are tricks of custom, but in a man that's just
They are close *delations*." Oth., III, iii, 123.

DELICATES. Delicacies, dainties (only once used by Shakespeare); *cates* is said to be a contraction of this word, q.v.

"His cold thin drink out of his leathern
bottle,
His wonted sleep under a fresh tree's shade,
All which secure and sweetly he enjoys,
Is far beyond a prince's *delicates*."

3 Hen. VI-II, v, 51.

DELIGHTED. (1) Delightful, delighting.

Note.—This is an instance of Shakespeare's indiscriminate use of a pass. for an act. Cf. "lean-look'd"—= *lean-looking*, Rich. II-II, iv, 11, and "becomed"—= *becoming*, P. and J., IV, ii, 26, etc.)

"Whom best I love, I cross, to make my
gift
The more delay'd, *delighted*."
Cym., V, iv, 102.

(2) Attended with delight.

"And, noble signior,
If virtue no *delighted* beauty lack,
Your son-in-law is far more fair than black."
Oth., I, iii, 288.

(3) Lightened (of encumbrances), etherealized.

"This sensible warm motion to become
A kneaded clod: and the *delighted* spirit
To bathe in fiery clouds." M. M., III, i, 120.

DELIVER. A., trs. (1) To rescue.

"We'll *deliver* you
Of your great danger."
Cor., V, vi, 14; v. also K. J., III, iv, 55.

(2) To speak, to declare, to relate, to report.

"I will a round unvarnished tale *deliver*
Of my whole course of love."
Oth., I, ii, 90; v. also Rich. II-III, iii, 34;
Cor., IV, vi, 65; Hen. V-III, vi, 158;
Jac., I, v, 8; Temp., II, i, 43; W. T.,
IV, iii, 487; Per., V, i, 161; T. N. K.,
II, i, 6.

(3) To communicate.

"I pray you, sir,
Deliver with more openness your answers
To my demands." Cym., I, vi, 87.

(4) To surrender.

"Are the cities, that I got with wounds,
Delivered up again with peaceful words?"
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 119.

(5) To discharge.

"When suddenly a file of boys . . . *delivered*
such a shower of pebbles."
Hen. VIII-V, iii, 55.

(6) To show, to discover.

"O, that I served that lady,
And might not be *delivered* to the world,
Till I had made mine own occasion mellow,
What my estate is."
T. N., I, ii, 42; v. also Cor., V, iii, 39;
V, vi, 139.

(7) To disburden of a child.

"She is something before her time *delivered*."
W. T., II, ii, 25.

(8) To bear, to bring forth.

"There are many events in the womb of
time which will be *delivered*."
Oth., I, iii, 378.

B., intrs. To speak, to declare.

"An't please you, *deliver*."
Cor., I, i, 88; v. also Rich. II-III, iii, 34.

DELIVERANCE. (1) Release.

- "Were it but my life
I'd throw it down for your *deliverance*."
M. M., III, i, 104.

(2) Act of uttering.

- "And at each word's *deliverance*
Stab poniards in our flesh till all were told."
3 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 97.

(3) Statement, declaration.

- "You have it from his own *deliverance*."
A. W., II, i, 82; v. also *A. W.*, II, v, 3.

(4) The act of bringing forth children.

- "Ne'er mother
Rejoic'd *deliverance* more."
Cym., V, v, 370.

DELIVERLY. Actively, nimbly, adroitly: cf. Chaucer, *The Nonne Preestes Tale*, 596: "This cok brak from his mouth *deliverly*." Mandeville, p. 29: "Thei taken more scharpely the bestes and more *delyverly* than don houndes." Nares under the adj. *deliver* (= active, nimble) quotes Holinshed twice: "Nimble, leane, and *deliver* men," and, "all of them being tall, quicke, and *deliver* persons." Examples are also given from Drayton's *Polyolbion*, and Warner's *Albion's England* (1586).

- "Swim with your bodies,
And carry it sweetly and *deliverly*."
T. N. K., III, v, 29.

DELIVERY. (1) State of being freed from danger.

- "He hugged me in his arms, and swore, with sobs,
That he would labour my *delivery*."
Rich. III-I, iv, 245.

(2) Utterance, account.

- "I make a broken *delivery* of the business."
W. T., V, ii, 9.

(3) Surrender.

- "The hour prefix'd
Of her *delivery* to this valiant Greek
Comes fast upon."
T. and C., IV, iii, 2.

DEMEAN. To behave, to manage (whence *demeanour*=behaviour). Cf. Chaucer, *Hous of Fame*, II, 450:

- "To lat a foole hau governaunce
Of thing that he can not *demeine*."
Cf. also Macaulay, *Hist. Eng.*, ch. ix.
"The troops were required to *demean* themselves with civility."

- "Swear like a ruffian, and *demean* himself
Unlike the ruler of a common weal."
2 *Hen. VI*-I, i, 188; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 106; *C. E.*, IV, iii, 77.

DEMERIT. L. *demereō*, a stronger form of *mereō*.

(1) Merit, desert: Nares quotes *Shinley's Humorous Courtier*:

- "We have heard so much of your *demerits*
That 'twere injustice not to cherish you."
"Opinion, that so sticks on Marcius, shall
Of his *demerits* rob Cominius."
Cor., I, i, 265; v. also *Oth.*, I, ii, 22.

(2) A fault, crime.

- "Not for their own *demerits*, but for mine."
Mac., IV, iii, 226.

DEMESNE. O.F. *demaine*. "The spelling *demesne* is false, due probably to confusion with O.F. *mesnee* or *maisnie*, a household" (Skeat).

(1) Real estate, landed property.

- "Having now provided
A gentleman of noble parentage,
Of fair *demesnes*, youthful, and nobly train'd."
R. and J., III, v, 180.

(2) A manor house with lands adjoining.

- "This rock and these *demesnes* have been
my world."
Cym., III, iii, 70.

(3) A district, territory, quarter, part.

- "The *demesnes* that here adjacent lie."
R. and J., II, i, 22.

DEMI-CANNON. An old piece of ordnance, a gun carrying a ball of about 30 lbs.

- "What is this? a sleeve? 'tis like a *demis-cannon*."
T. of S., IV, iii, 68.

DEMI-NATURED. Having half the nature of another, half grown together with another.

- "And to such wondrous doing brought his horse,
As had he been incorp'd and *demis-natured*
With the brave beast."
Ham., IV, vii, 87.

DEMI-PUPPET. A diminutive puppet.

- "Yon *demis-puppets* that
By moonshine do the green sour ringlets
make,
Whereof the ewe not bites."
Temp., V, i, 36.

DEMISE. F. *de=* down, *mettre=* to send.

Vb. To bequeath, to convey, to grant (used only once by Shakespeare).

- "Tell me what state, what dignity, what honour,
Canst thou *demise* to any child of mine."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 248.

DEMON. (1) A genius, an attendant spirit.

- "Thy *demon*, that's thy spirit which keeps thee, is
Noble courageous, high, unmatchable."
A. and C., II, iii, 19.

(2) An evil spirit, a devil.

- "That same *demon* that hath gull'd thee."
Hen. V-II, ii, 121.

DEMONSTRABLE. Apparent, proved (actually, not, able to be).

- "Some unhatch'd practice
Made *demonstrable* here in Cyprus to him."
Oth., III, iv, 141.

DEMURE. Vb. To look with affected modesty.

- "Your wife Octavia, with her modest eyes
And still conclusion, shall acquire no honour
Demuring upon me."
A. and C., IV, xv, 29.

DEMURELY. (1) Soberly, gravely.

- "Wear prayer-books in my pocket, look
demurely."
M. V., II, ii, 176.

(2) Solemnly, lugubriously.

"Hark! the drums
Demurely wake the sleepers."

A. and C., IV, ix, 30.

DEN. A corruption from *good even* = good evening, a form of salutation used by our ancestors as soon as noon was past.

"Good *den*, brother." M. A., III, ii, 83.

DENAY. L. *de, nego* (= *ne aio*); an old form of *deny*.

I., subs. Refusal, denial.

"My love can give no place, bide no *denay*."
T. N., II, iv, 124.

II., vb. To refuse, to deny. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, ii, 132:

"That with great rage he stoutly doth *denay*."
"If York have ill-demeaned himself in France
Then let him be *denay'd* the regentship."
2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 107.

DENIER. F.: L. *denarius*.

A coin of the lowest value, the twelfth part of a sou.

Host. "You will not pay for the glasses
you have burst?"

Sly. No, not a *denier*."

T. of S., Ind. I, 8; v. also *Rich.* III-I,
ii, 252; 1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 72.

DENOTEMENT. (1) Observation.

"He hath devoted and given up himself
to the contemplation, mark, and *denote-*
ment of her parts and graces"

Oh., II, iii, 291.

(2) Sign, indication.

"In a man that's just
"They are close *denotements*, working from
the heart." *Oh.*, III, iii, 123.

DENUNCIATION. Proclamation, declaration.

"She is fast my wife,
Save that we do the *denunciation* lack
Of outward order." M. M., I, i, 139.

DENY. (1) To prove the falsity of.

"That I can *deny* by a circumstance."
T. G. V., I, i, 86.

(2) To decline, to reject, to refuse. Cf. Chapman, *Homar's Iliad*, VII, 303:

"I clearly do *deny*
To yield my wife, but all her wealth I'll render
willingly."

"*Deny* his offered homage."

Rich. II-II, i, 204; *Mac.*, III, iv, 128;
V, iii, 28; *K. L.*, II, iv, 83; *R. and J.*,
I, v, 17; *W. T.*, V, ii, 139; *Temp.*, III,
i, 85; *M. A.*, IV, i, 287; *J. C.*, IV,
iii, 77, 103; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 228; *T.*
of S., II, i, 180; *M. M.*, V, i, 409;
Rich. III-III, i, 35; *R. of L.*, 513.

(3) To disavow, to disown.

"Do not *deny* to him that you love me."
R. and J., IV, i, 24; v. also *T. and C.*
V, i, 27.

(4) To contradict, to object to.

"That I can *deny* by a circumstance."
T. G. V., I, i, 84.

DEPART. I., vb. A., trs. To quit, to leave.

"*Depart* the chamber."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 91; v. also 3 Hen. VI-II,
ii, 24; *Sonnet* XI, 2.

B., intrs. (1) To part. Cf. Chaucer,
The Man of Lawe, 1158:

"Til deth *departed* hem, this lyf they lede."
"John, to stop Arthur's title in the whole,
Hath willingly *departed* with a part."

K. J., II, i, 563.

Note.—"Departed with"—resigned, gave up.

(2) To go away.

"When you *depart* from me, sorrow abides
and happiness takes his leave."
M. A., I, i, 95.

(3) To separate.

"Ere we *depart*, we'll share a bounteous
time." T. of A., I, i, 263.

(4) To die.

"Hearing how hastily you are to *depart*."
M. M., IV, iii, 54.

II., subs. (1) Departure. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, vii, 173:

"But that lewd lover did the most lament
For her *depart*."

"At my *depart* these were his very words."
3 Hen. VI-IV, i, 92; v. also T. G. V.,
V, iv, 96; T. N. K., I, iii, 27.

(2) Death, decease.

"Tidings, as swiftly as the posts could run,
Were brought me of your loss and his *depart*."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 110.

DEPARTING. (1) Parting, separation.

"A deadly groan, like life and death's
departing." 3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 43.

(2) Departure. Cf. Chaucer, *Man of Lawe*, 260:

"The day is cohen of hir *departing*."
Perhaps they had ere this, but that they
stay
The first *departing* of the King for Ireland."
Rich. II-II, i, 289.

DEPEND. (i) To balance, to lean.

"Two winking Cupids
Of silver, each on one foot standing, nicely
Depending on their brands."
Cym., II, iv, 91.

(2) To be dependent, to attend, to serve.

"And the remainders, that shall still *depend*
To be such men as may besort your age."
K. L., I, iv, 236; v. also *T. and C.*, III, i, 5.

(3) To be contingent.

"I see a better state to me belongs
Than that on which thy humour doth *depend*."
Sonnet XCII, 8.

(4) To impend, to be in suspense.

"We'll slip you for a season, but our jealousy
Does yet *depend*."
Cym., IV, iii, 23; v. also *R. and J.*, III,
i, 116; *R. of L.*, 1615.

(5) To rely, to confide, to trust, to rest
(followed by *on* or *upon*).

"Sir, I do *depend* upon the lord."
T. and C., III, i, 5.

DEPENDENCY. (1) Some one depend-
ing on another (abstr. for concr.).

"To knit their souls
On whom there is no more *dependency*
But drags and beggary."

Cym., II, iii, 123.

- (2) Consistency, inter-relation, mutual connexion.

"Her madness hath the oddest frame of sense,
Such a *dependency* of thing on thing,
As e'er I heard in madness."

M. M., V, i, 62.

- (3) Reliance.

"Let me report to him
Your sweet *dependency*."

A. and C., V, ii, 26.

DEPENDENT. Adj. (1) Occasioned by something previous.

"But as he adjudg'd your brother,
Being criminal, in double violation
Of sacred chastity, and of promise-breach—
Thereon *dependent*, for your brother's life."

M. M., V, i, 411.

- (2) Impending.

"That methinks is the curse *dependent* in
those that war for a placket."

T. and C., II, iii, 19.

DEPENDER. One who depends or relies, a retainer.

"What shalt thou expect
To be *depend*er on a thing that leans."

Cym., I, v, 58.

DEPLORE. To complain of in sorrowful accents.

"Never more
Will I my master's tears to you *deplore*."

T. N., III, i, 156.

DEPOSE. A., trs. (1) To divest of office, to dethrone.

"The breath of worldly man cannot *depose*
The deputy elected by the Lord."

Rich. II-III, ii, 56.

- (2) To take away, to strip off.

"You may my glory and my state *depose*
But not my griefs."

Rich. II-IV, i, 192.

- (3) To take a deposition, to examine on oath.

"And, formally, according to our law,
Depose him in the justice of his cause."

Rich. II-I, iii, 30.

- (4) To give testimony about, to bear witness to.

"I'll *depose* I had him in my arms."

M. M., V, i, 196.

B., intrs. To swear, to take oath, to declare upon oath.

"Then, seeing 'twas he that made you to
depose,

Your oath, my lord, is vain and frivolous."

3 Hen. VI-I, ii, 26.

DEPRAVATION. Detraction (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Do not give advantage
To stubborn critics—apt, without a theme,
For *depravation*—to square the general sex
By Cressid's rule."

T. and C., V, ii, 131.

DEPRAVE. To vilify, to traduce, to calumniate: cf. Spenser *Faerie Queene*, V, vii, 287:

"Lewdly thou my love *depravest*."

Cf. also Chapman's *Homer*:

"When Troy . . . doth *deprave* thy noblesse in
mine ears."

"Who lives that's not *depraved* or *depraves*?"

T. of A., I, ii, 124; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 95.

DEPRIVE. (1) To take away. Cf. Sylvester, *Du Bartas, The Magnificence*:

"For pitty, do not my heart blood *deprive*,
Make me not childless."

"'Tis honour to *deprive* dishonour'd life."

R. of E., 1186; v. also *R. of L.*, 1752.

- (2) To dispossess, to disinherit. Wright quotes Baret, *Alvearie* (1573): "To cast his sonne out of his house, to *deprive* or put him from the hope of succession or inheritance for some misdeede. To abastardise him. Abdicco."

"Wherefore should I
Stand in the plague of custom, and permit
The curiosity of nations to *deprive* me?"

K. L., I, ii, 4.

- (3) To bereave (followed by, of).

"Soon after that, *depriv'd* him of his life."

1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 91.

DEPUTATION. (1) Deputyship, vicegerency.

"We have . . .
given the *deputation* all the organs
Of our power."

M. M., I, i, 20.

- (2) Deputy, proxy (in phrase—in *deputation*=by proxy).

"Say to great Caesar this . . . *deputation*
I kiss his conquering hand."

A. and C., III, xiii, 74.

- (3) Authority as a vicegerent.

"Proceeded further, cut me off the heads
Of all the favourites that the absent king
In *deputation* left behind him here."

1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 87; v. also *T. and C.*, I, iii, 152.

DERACINATE. F. *deraciner*: L. *de, radix*.

To pluck up by the roots, to root out.

"Frights, changes, horrors,
Divert and crack, rend and *deracinate*
The unity and married calm of states
Quite from their fixture."

T. and C., I, iii, 99; v. also *Hen. V-V*, ii, 47.

DERIVE. (1) To draw.

"Till you can *derive* from him better testi-
mony of his intent."

K. L., I, ii, 75.

- (2) To divert.

"What friend of mine,
That had to him *deriv'd* your anger, did I
Continue in my liking?"

Hen. VIII-II, iv, 32.

- (3) To bring upon, to cause.

"Things which would *derive* me ill-will to
speak of."

A. W., V, iii, 293.

- (4) To deduce, to prove logically.

Ther. "Thersites is a fool; and, as aforesaid,
Patroclus is a fool."

Ach. *Derive* this: come."

T. and C., II, iii, 65.

- (5) To transmit by inheritance.

"This imperial crown,
Which, as immediate from thy place and
blood,
Derives itself to me."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 182.

- (6) To receive by descent.

"His true titles to some certain dukedoms
derived from Edward."

Hen. V-I, i, 89.

- (7) To spring from, to descend, to originate.

"Brave, son, derived from honourable loins."
J. C., II, i, 322; v. also M. N. D., I, i, 99.

DERN. A.S. *dyrnan*=to hide.

Grievous, unpleasant. Cf. adv. in
Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 121:

"To exercise
Their puissance, whylome full *derny* tryde."

"By many a *derm* and painful perch
Of Pericles the careful search,

Is made with all due diligence."

Per., III, Prol. 15.

Note.—*Lonely, dreary, secret* have also
been suggested as the meaning.

DEROGATE. I., vb. To lose dignity.

"You cannot *derogate*, my lord."

Cym., II, i, 42.

II., adj. Degenerate, degraded.

"Dry up in her the organs of increase
And from her *derogate* body never spring
A babe to honour her."

K. L., I, iv; 267.

DEROGATELY. Disparagingly, in unworthy terms.

"More laugh'd at, that I should
Once name you *derogately*."

A. and C., II, ii, 34.

DESCANT. I., subs. (1) A treble, accompaniment (a musical term). "What is now called variation in music. The altering the movement and manner of an air by additional notes and ornaments, without changing the subject, which has been well defined to be musical paraphrase. The subject thus varied was called the plain-song or *ground*" (Nares).

"Mar the concord with too harsh a *descant*."
T. G. V., I, ii, 94.

- (2) A discourse, a dissertation, formed on a theme like variations on a musical air.

"On that ground I'll make a holy *descant*."
Rich. III-III, vii, 48.

II., vb. (1) To sing.

"For burden-wise I'll hum on Tarquin still,
While thou on Tereus *descant'st* better
skill."

R. of L., 1134.

- (2) To comment. Cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 1227:

"Camest thou for this, vain boaster, to survey me,
To *descant* on my strength?"

"Unless to see my shadow in the sun
And *descant* on mine own deformity."

Rich. III-I, i, 27; v. also P. P., viii, 4.

DESCRY STANDS ON THE HOURLY THOUGHT, The Main=every 'hour the main body is expected to come in sight."

i K. L., IV, vi, 217.

DESIGNMENT. Design, enterprise, intent.

"The desperate tempest hath so bang'd the
Turks,
That their *designment* lacks."

Oth., II, i, 22; v. also Cor., V, vi, 35.

DESIRE. Vb. (1) To wish, to long for.

"Who chooseth me shall gain what many
men *desire*."

M. V., II, vii, 5.

- (2) To beg for, to crave something of a person.

"Only he *desires*

Some private speech with you."

A. W., II, v, 55; v. also Cym., III, v, 7.

- (3) To ask, to entreat a person of (with respect to) a thing.

"I humbly do *desire* your grace of pardon."
M. V., IV, i, 394.

- (4) To invite.

"Do my good morrow to them, and anon
Desire them all to my pavilion."

Hen. V-IV, i, 27; v. also T. and C., IV, v, 150; L. L. L., V, ii, 145.

- (5) Phrases: (a) I shall desire you of more acquaintance=I shall desire more acquaintance of you; (b) I desire you of the like=I desire the like of you.

DESPERATE. (1) Hopeless.

"I am *desperate* of my fortunes if they check
me here."

Oth., II, iii, 308.

- (2) Reckless.

"He waxes *desperate* with imagination."

Ham., I, iv, 87.

- (3) Extreme.

"Diseases *desperate* grown

By *desperate* appliance are relieved."

Ham., IV, iii, 10.

- (4) Regardless.

"Here in the streets, *desperate* of shame and
state,

In private brabble did we apprehend him."

T. N., V, i, 58.

- (5) Confident, bold.

"Sir Paris, I will make a *desperate* tender
Of my child's love."

R. and J., III, iv, 12.

DESPERATELY MORTAL. "Destined to die without hope of salvation" (Johnson).

"Insensible of mortality, and *desperately*
mortal."

M. M., IV, ii, 137.

DESPISE. (1) To feel contempt for, to scorn, to disdain.

"I do *despise* a liar as I do despise one
that is false."

M. W. W., I, i, 61.

- (2) To treat with disrespect. Cf. 2 Sam xii. 10: "Thou hast *despised*

me^f and hast taken the wife of
Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife."

"If he would *despise* me, I would forgive him."
M. V., I, ii, 55.

(3) To abhor.

"Let not your ears *despise* my tongue for ever."
Mac., IV, iii, 201.

DESPISED. (1) Scorned, disdained, slighted.

"Most rich, being poor;
Most choice forsaken: and most loved,
despised."
K. L., I, i, 242.

(2) Despicable.

"Why have they dared to march
So many miles upon her peaceful bosom,
Friking her pale-faced villages with war
And ostentation of *despised* arms?"
Rich II-II, iii, 95.

DESPITE. I., subs. Malice. Cf. Chaucer,
The Knights Tale, 83:

"He, for *despyt*, and for his tyrannye
To do the dede bodyes vileinye."

"If this right hand would buy two hours'
life
That I in all *despite* might rail at him
I'd chop it off."
3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 80.

II., vb. To spite, to tease.

"Only to *despite* them, I will endeavour
anything."
M. A., II, ii, 28.

DESPITE. In. (1) Out of malice.

"Scant our former having in *despite*."
Oth., IV, iii, 92.

(2) In defiance of another's power or inclination.

And in *despite* I'll cram thee with more
food."
R. and J., V, iii, 48.

DETECT. (1) To expose, to disclose, to betray, to discover.

"Let thy tongue *detect* thy base-born heart."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 143; v. also *T. A.*, II,
IV, 27.

(2) To accuse, to denounce, to arraign.
Cf. Greenway's *Tacitus* (1622):
where the Roman senators who
informed against their kindred
are said "to have *detected* the
dearest of their kindred."

"I never heard the absent duke much
detected for women."
M. M., III, ii, 108.

DETERMINE. I., adj. (1) "Concluded, ended, out of date" (Malone).

"My bonds in thee are all *determine*."
Sonnet LXXXVII, 4.

(2) Decisive.

"Wherein none can be so *determine* as
the removing of Cassio."
Oth., IV, ii, 222; v. also *Hen. VIII-II*, iv,
188.

(3) Fixed, purposed.

"My *determine* voyage is mere extravagan-
gancy."
T. N., II, i, 9.

II., vb. To determine, to circumscribe.

"The sly, slow hours shall not *determine*
The dateless limit of thy dear exile."
Rich. III, iii, 150.

DETERMINATION. (1) The putting an end to (as the *determination* of an estate or interest, a legal term).

"So should that beauty which you hold in
lease
Find no *determination*."
Sonnet XIII, 6.

(2) Resolution, resolve.

"Which for to prevent,
I have in quick *determination*
Thus set it down."
Ham., III, i, 168.

(3) Persuasion, conviction, opinion.

"And would to God
You were of our *determination*!"
1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 33.

(4) Decision.

"To make up a free *determination* 'twixt
right and wrong."
T. and C., II, ii, 170.

DETERMINE. (1) To end, to terminate.

"I purpose not to wait on fortune till
These wars *determine*."
Cor., V, iii, 120; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, iii,
2; *2 Hen. IV-IV*, v, 82.

(2) To settle, to resolve.

"You think what now ye speak:
But what we do *determine* oft we break."
Ham., III, ii, 162; v. also *Rich. III-I*,
iii, 15.

(3) Phr. To *determine of*=to decide.

"Brief sounds *determine of* my weal or woe."
R. and J., III, ii, 51; v. also *T. G. V.*,
II, iv, 18; *2 Hen. IV-IV*, i, 164; *Rich.*
III-III, iv, 2.

DETEST. (1) To denounce, to condemn:
cf. Fuller, *Church History*: "The
heresy of Nestorius was *detested* in the
Eastern churches."

"I'll write against them:
Detest them, curse them."

Cym., II, v, 27.

(2) To abhor.

"Since Cleopatra died,
I have lived in such dishonour, that the gods
Detest my baseness."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 57.

(3) To protest (a blunder).

"I *detest* before heaven."
M. M., II, i, 69.

DEUCE-ACE. F. *deux*, as: L. *duo*, as.
The one and two thrown at dice.

"I am sure you know how much the gross
sum of *deuce-ace* amounts to."
L. L. L., I, ii, 46.

DEVEST (Divest). To undress.

"In quarter, and in terms like bride and
groom
Devesting them for bed."
Oth., II, iii, 163.

DEVICE. (1) Design.

"This is our *device*
That Falstaff at that oak shall meet with us."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 41.

(2) Intrigue.

"The net has fallen upon me! I shall perish
Under *device* and practice."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 204; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
I, i, 132.

- (3) Cast of mind, purpose, ambition.
 "Yet he's gentle, never schooled and yet
 learned, full of noble *device*."
A. Y. L., I, i, 147.

- (4) Skill, style, workmanship.
 "Plate of rare *device*."
Cym., I, vi, 177.

- (5) A conceit, emblem.
 "Lo, this *device* was sent me from a nun."
L. C., 232.

- (6) A masque.
 "If we meet in the city, we shall be dogged
 with company, and our *devices* known."
M. N. D., I, ii, 90.

DEVIL'S DAM. A mythical personage
 occasionally alluded to by Shakespeare.

"Nay, she is worse, she is the *devil's dam*."
C. E., IV, iii, 46; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 106;
K. J., II, i, 128.

DEVISE. A., trs. To contrive, to plan.
 "Let her who would be rid of him *devise*
 His speedy taking off."
K. L., V, i, 59.

B., intrs. To imagine, to conceive.
 "I do protest, I never injured thee,
 But love thee better than thou canst *devise*."
R. and J., III, i, 66.

DEVOTE. Adj. Attached, addicted, devoted.

"Let's be no stoics, nor no stocks, I pray
 Or so *devote* to Aristotle's checks
 As Ovid be an outcast quite abjured."
T. of S., I, i, 32.

DEVOTED. Pious, holy.
 "What black magician conjures up this fiend,
 To stop *devoted* charitable deeds."
Rich. III-I, ii, 35.

DEVOTEMENT. Devoted love and veneration.

"He hath devoted and given himself up to
 the contemplation, mark and *devotement*
 of her parts and graces."
Oth., II, iii, 205.

DEVOTION. (1) Devoutness, sanctity,
 piety (now only used in the plu. with
 this sense).

"Be opposite all planets of good luck
 To my proceeding, if, with dear heart's love,
 Immaculate *devotion*, holy thoughts,
 I tender not thy beauteous princely daughter."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 406; v. also *Mac.*, IV,
 iii, 94; *Ham.*, III, i, 47.

- (2) Worship, reverence.
 "And to this image, which methought did
 promise
 Most venerable worth, did I *devotion*."
T. N., III, iv, 337.

- (3) Inclination, mind, liking.
 "I have no great *devotion* to the deed."
Oth., V, i, 8.

- (4) An act expressive of attachment,
 loving errand.
 "Upon the like *devotion* as yourselves,
 To gratulate the gentle princes there."
Rich. III-IV, i, 9.

- (5) Eagerness, ardour, zeal.
 "He seeks their hate with greater *devotion*
 than they can render it him."
Cor., II, ii, 17.

DEWLAP. Dew + lap, from lapping or
 licking the dew, applied primarily to
 the loose fold of skin hanging from the
 neck of an ox or cow.

"The flesh of the throat become
 loose and hanging through age."

"And, when she drinks, against her lips I bob.
 And on her wither'd *dewlap* pour the ale."
M. N. D., II, i, 51.

DEXTERIOUSLY. Dexterosus (possibly
 an affectation, although Wright
 observes that the word actually occurs
 in Bacon's *Advancement of Learning*,
 II, 22 § 15, and, again, in Naunton's
Fragmenta Regalia).

Oh. "Can you do it?
Clown. *Dexteriously*, good Madonna."
T. N., I, v, 54.

DIAL. (1) A sun-dial.

"As many lives close in the *dial's* centre,
 So may a thousand actions, once afoot,
 End in the purpose."
Hen. V-I, ii, 211.

(2) A watch.

"And then he drew a *dial* from his poke,
 And looking on it with lack-lustre eye,
 Says, very wisely, 'It is ten o'clock!'"
A. Y. L., II, vii, 20; v. also *Rich. II-V*,
 v, 53; 1 *Hen. IV-V*, ii, 84.

(3) Fig. Perspicacity, discernment.

"There my *dial* goes not true."
A. W., II, v, 5.

DIAPER. F. *diaprer*=to diversify with
 figures.

A towel, a napkin (only once used
 by Shakespeare).

"Let one attend him with a silver basin
 Full of rose-water and bestowed with flowers:
 Another bear the ewer: the third a *diaper*,
 And say, 'Will't please your lordship cool
 your hands?'"
T. of S., Ind. I, 56.

DICH. A supposed corruption of *do't*=
 do it. "Though this has the appearance
 of being a familiar and colloquial form,
 it has not been met with elsewhere.
 . . . Nor is it known to be provincial"

(Nares).

May it do.

"Much good *dich* thy good heart, Apeman-
 tus!"
T. of A., I, ii, 67.

DICKENS. Probably a corruption of *devil-
 kins*, used as a petty oath. Cf. Hey-
 wood, *Edw. IV*, 1900: "What, the
dickens!"

"I cannot tell what the *dickens* his name is
 my husband had him of."
M. W. W., III, ii, 15.

DIE AND DRAB. Dicing and associating
 with loose women (v. *Drab*).

"With *die and drab* I purchased this caparison."
W. T., IV, ii, 26.

DIET. I., subs. (1) Food or fare gen-
 erally.

"I will bespeak our *diet*
 Whiles you beguile the time and feed your
 knowledge."
T. N., III, iii, 40.

- (2) A disciplinary regimen for a disorder.

"He hath kept an evil *diet* long,
And overmuch consumed his royal person."
Rich. III-I, i, 143.

v. also *T. G. V.*, II, i, 21.

- II., vb. (1) To feed.

"They must be *dieted* like mules."
Hen. VI-I, ii, 10.

- (2) To feed according to the rules of medicine.

"I will attend my husband, be his nurse,
Diet his sickness."
C. E., V, i, 99.

- (3) To restrict (like one under a fixed regimen, v. 2.)

"He is *dieted* to his hour."
A. W., IV, iii, 28.

- (4) To fill, to pamper.

"As if I love my little should be *dieted*
In praises sauced with lies."
Cor., I, ix, 52.

- (5) To scant the rights of a wife (metaph. from 2.)

"You, that have turn'd off a first so noble
wife,
May justly *diet* me."
A. W., V, iii, 219.

DIETER. One who regulates by directions the food of a patient.

"And sauced our broth, as Juno had been
sick,
And he her *dieter*."
Cym., IV, ii, 57.

DIFFERENCE. (1) State of being distinct from something else, diversity.

"Here feel we but the penalty of Adam
The season's *difference*."
A. Y. L., II, i, 6.

- (2) Opposition, antagonism.

"Vexed I am
Of late with passions of some *difference*."
J. C., I, ii, 40.

- (3) Quarrel, controversy.

"There shall your swords and lances arbitrate
The swelling *difference* of your kettled hate."
Rich. II-I, i, 201; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 355;
Hen. VIII-I, i, 104.

- (4) Ground of quarrel, point in dispute.

"Are you acquainted with the *difference*
That holds this present quarrel in the court?"
M. V., IV, i, 167.

- (5) Distinction, quality distinguishing one from another.

"An absolute gentleman, full of most excellent
differences."
Ham., V, ii, 105.

- (6) Ability to distinguish difference of rank.

"Come, sir, arise, away! I'll teach you
differences."
K. L., I, iv, 87.

- (7) A figure added to a coat of arms by which the *different* members of a family, according to rank or seniority, bear the family coat of arms "with a difference" to distinguish one from another.

"O, you must wear your rue with a *difference*."
Ham., IV, v, 162; v. also *M. A.*, I, i, 56.

DIFFERENCY. Dissimilarity.

"There is *difference* between a grub and a
butterfly."
Cor., V, iv, 11.

DIFFERING. Fickle, unsteady.

"That nothing-gift of *differing* multitudes."
Cym., III, vi, 86.

DIFFIDENCE. Suspicion, distrust of another.

Note.—The modern meaning—distrust of oneself, or exaggerated modesty, bashfulness, is not found in Shakespeare.

"We have been guided by thee hitherto,
And of thy cunning had no *diffidence*."
Hen. VI-III, iii, 10; v. also *K. L.*, I, ii, 131; *K. J.*, I, i, 65.

DIFFUSED. v. Defused.

DIGEST. (1) To arrange, to manage, to dispose of.

"We'll *digest*
The abuse of distance."
Hen. V-II, Prol., 3; v. also *A. and C.*, II, ii, 177.

- (2) To brook, to endure, to put up with.

"But will the king
Digest this letter of the cardinal's?"
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 53; v. also *Hen. V-III*, vi, 118; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 47.

- (3) To understand, to comprehend.

"How shall this bisson multitude *digest*
The Senate's courtesy?"
Cor., III, i, 131.

- (4) To apportion, to absorb and share.

"Cornwall and Albany
With my two daughters' dowry, *digest* this
third."
A. L., I, i, 118.

- (5) To absorb.

"Come on, my son, in whom my house's name
Must be *digested*, give a favour from you."
A. W., V, iii, 74.

- (6) To vent.

"Go cheerfully together and *digest*
Your angry choler on your enemies."
Hen. VI-IV, i, 167.

DIGRESS. (1) To transgress, to go astray, to offend.

"Thy abundant goodness shall excuse
The deadly blot of thy *digressing* son."
Rich. II-V, iii, 66.

- (2) To deviate, to depart.

"Thy noble shape is but a form of wax
Digressing from the valour of a man."
R. and J., III, iii, 127.

DIG-YOU-DEN. In the phrase "God dig-you-den" = God give you good even.

L. L. L., IV, i, 42.

DIGRESSION. (1) A deviation, or wandering from the main point.

"But this is mere *digression* from my purpose."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 140.

- (2) A deviation from virtue, a transgression, an offence.

"I will have that subject newly writ o'er,
that I may example my *digression* by
some mighty precedent."
L. L. L., I, ii, 109; v. also *R. of L.*, 102.

DILATE. To narrate, to relate at large, to enlarge upon. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, iii, 553: "Discourses to dilate."

"I would all my pilgrimage dilate."
Oth., I, iii, 153; v. also *C. E.*, I, i, 122.

DILATED. (1) Enlarged, expanded.

"Thy spacious and dilated parts."
T. and C., II, iii, 261.

(2) Detailed, amplified, copious.

"A more dilated farewell."
A. W., II, i, 59.

DILDO. A burden in popular songs: Maloney cites from *Choice Drollery* (1656):

"With a dildo, dildo, dildo,
With a dildo, dildo, doe."
"He has the prettiest love songs for maids,
with such delicate burdens of dildos
and fadings, jump her and thump her."
W. T., IV, iii, 220.

DILEMMA. Gr. διλημμα= a double proposition, one in which a person is caught between two difficulties: διαλαμβάνομαι= I am caught between.

(1) An awkward predicament.

"Here, master doctor, in perplexity and doubtful dilemma."
M. W. W., IV, v, 75.

(2) A plan for overcoming possible difficulties.

"I will presently pen down my dilemmas encourage myself in my certainty."
A. W., III, vi, 66.

DIMENSIONS. Bodily parts.

"Nath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions,
senses, affections, passions?"
M. V., III, i, 49; v. also *K. L.*, I, ii, 7;
2 *Hen.*, IV-III, ii, 268; *T. N.*, I, v, 242; *V.*, i, 230.

DIMINUTIVE. Subs. (1) A dwarf, an insignificant person.

"Ah, how the poor world is pestered with such waterflies, diminutives of nature!"
T. and C., V, i, 31.

(2) A very small coin: Shakespeare, in the following quotation, is evidently thinking of the exhibition at country fairs in England of monsters of various kinds. Cf. *Temp.*, II, ii, 28-34:

"A strange fish! Were I in England now . . . and had but this fish painted, not a holiday fool there but would give a piece of silver: there would this monster make a man; any strange beast there makes a man; when they will not give a doit to relieve a lame beggar, they will lay out ten to see a dead Indian."

"Follow his chariot, like the greatest spot Of all thy sex; most monster-like, be shown For poor'st diminutives, to dolts."

A. and C., IV, xii, 37.

DINT. (1) An impression.

"Her tenderer cheek receives her soft hand's print,
As apt as new fall'n snow, takes any dint."
V. and A., 354.

(2) A force, a power.

"I perceive you feel
The dint of pity."
J. C., III, ii, 192; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-IV, i, 128.

DIRECTITUDE. A word coined by a servant and not understood by his fellow servant, probably for *discreditudo*.

Cor., IV, v, 222.

DIRECTIVE. Capable of being directed (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Which entertain'd limbs are his instruments,
In no less working than are swords and bows
Directive by the limbs."
T. and C., I, iii, 356.

DIRECTLY. (1) In a straight direction.

"It is a creature that teach to fight,
To wind, to stop, to run directly on."
J. C., IV, i, 32.

(2) By direct means.

"Indirectly and directly too
Thou hast contrived against the very life
Of the defendant."
M. V., IV, i, 355.

(3) Immediately, instantly.

Doct. "Will she go now to bed?"
Genl. Directly." *Muc.*, V, i, 65.

(4) Expressly.

"If you give me directly to understand you have prevailed."
Cym., I, iv, 139.

(5) Plainly, manifestly, candidly, without ambiguity.

"He was too hard for him directly to say the truth out."

Cor., IV, v, 183; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 221;
Cym., I, iv, 139; *Sonnet* CXLIV, 10.

(6) Honestly, straightforwardly, without evasion.

"I have dealt most directly in this affair."
Oth., IV, ii, 207; v. also *Cym.*, III, v, 113; *J. C.*, I, i, 12; III, iii, 9.

(7) Right, exactly, precisely.

"Stand you directly in Antonius' way,
When he doth run his course."
J. C., I, ii, 3.

DIRE-LAMENTING. Dismally mournful.

"After your dire-lamenting elegies,
Visit by night your lady's chamber-window
With some sweet concert."

T. G. V., III, ii, 82.

DISABLE. (1) To disparage, to undervalue.

"Disable all the benefits of your own country."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 30; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, 71; 1 *Hen.* VI-V, iii, 67.

(2) To impair, to impoverish.

"Tis not unknown to you, Antonio,
How much I have disabled mine estate."
M. V., I, i, 123.

DISABLING. Disparagement, undervaluing.

"And yet to be afraid of my deserving,
Were but a weak disabling of myself."
M. V., II, vii, 30.

DISANIMATE. To deprive of animation, to discourage, to dispirit.

"The presence of a king engenders love amongst his subjects and his loyal friends, it *disanimates* his enemies."
Ham. VI-III, i, 183.

DISAPPOINTED. Prepared, unequipped with the religious consolations given to the dying. Cf. *M. M.*, III, i, 10, "appointment" = preparation; "appointed" = equipped, *W. T.*, IV, iii, 481.

"Cut off even in the blossoms of my sin, Unhousel'd, *disappointed*, unanel'd."
Ham., I, v, 77.

DISASTER. I., subs. (1) A disfigurement, probably an eclipse or sunspot—a term, ~~in~~ ancient astrology and denoting the malevolent influence of the heavenly bodies.

"Disasters in the sun."
Ham., I, i, 118.

(2) A calamity, misfortune.
 "It was a *disaster* of war that Caesar himself could not have prevented."
A. W., III, vi, 46.

II., vb. To injure, to disfigure—an astrological term.

"To be called into a huge sphere, and not to be seen to move in't, are the holes where eyes should be, which pitifully *disaster* the cheeks."
A. and C., II, vii, 16.

DISCANDY. To melt away from the state of being candid.

"The hearts That spaniell'd me at heels, to whom I gave Their wishes, do *discandy*, melt their sweets On blossoming Caesar."
A. and C., IV, xii, 22.

DISCANDYING. Melting.

"The next Caesarion smite I Till by degrees the memory of my womb, Together with my brave Egyptians all, By the *discandying* of this pelleted storm, Lie graveless."
A. and C., III, xiii, 163.

DISCASE. To undress, to unmask.

"Discase thee."
W. T., IV, iv, 648; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 85.

DISCHARGE. I., vb. (1) To unload.

"The bark that hath *discharged* her fraught Returns with precious lading to the bay."
T. A., I, ii, 8.

(2) To get rid of.

"'Tis hop'd his sickness is *discharged*."
W. T., II, iii, 11.

(3) To perform, to fulfil.

"You have put me now to such a part, which never I shall *discharge* to the life."
Cor., III, ii, 106; v. also *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 95; IV, ii, 8.

(4) To hurl, to throw, to fire off.

"They do *discharge* their shot of courtesy."
Oth., II, i, 56.

(5) To clear, to discharge, to release.

"Discharge yourself of our company."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 131.

(6) To redeem, to settle, to pay.

"I will *discharge* my bond."
C. E., IV, i, 13; v. also *C. E.*, IV, i, 32; IV, iv, 117; *T. of A.*, II, ii, 12.

(7) To satisfy.

"If he had The present money to *discharge* the Jew, He would not take it."
M. V., IV, ii, 269.

(8) To give vent to, to utter.

"He did *discharge* a horrible oath."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 236.

(9) To dismiss, to depose, to cashier.

"He was from thence *discharged*."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 34.

II., subs. (1) Emission, expulsion.

"The wretched animal heaved forth such groans That their *discharge* did stretch his leathern coat Almost to bursting."
A. Y. L., II, i, 37.

(2) Dismissal.

"Thy soldiers, All levied in my name, have in my name Took their *discharge*."
K. L., V, iii, 103.

(3) Acknowledgement.

"My lord of Somerset will keep me here, Without *discharge*, money, or furniture."
2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 166.

(4) Performance, execution.

"An act Whereof what's past is prologue, what to come In yours and my *discharge*."
Temp., II, i, 249.

DISCIPLE. Vb. To train, to bring up, to teach.

"He did look far Into the service of the time, and was *Discipled* of the bravest."
A. W., I, ii, 28.

DISCIPLINE. Vb. (1) To train, to instruct.

"He that *disciplined* thy arms to fight."
T. and C., II, iii, 247.

(2) To correct, to scourge, to chastise with bodily discipline.

"Has he *disciplined* Auidius soundly?"
Cor., II, i, 117.

DISCLAIMING. Withdrawing, disavowal.

"Let my *disclaiming* from a purposed evil Free me so far in your most generous thoughts."
Ham., V, ii, 226.

DISCLOSE. I., *discludo* = I open.

I., subs. Production, hence, outcome (a technical term for birds *appearing through the shell*, v. *veil*).

"I do doubt the hatch and the *disclose* Will be some danger."
Ham., III, i, 166.

II., vb. (1) To cause to open, to hatch: Wright quotes Gervase Markham's *Husbandry* (1676), p. 112: "The best time to set Hens to have the best, largest, and most kindly Chickens, is in February, in the increase of the Moon, so that she may hatch or *disclose* her

Chickens in the increase of the next new moon."

"Anon, as patient as the female dove,
When that her golden couplets are *disclos'd*."
Ham., V, i, 276.

(2) To reveal.

"Tell me your counsels, I will not *disclose*
em."
J. C., II, i, 298.

DISCOMFIT. I., subs. Overtthrow, defeat, dismay. Cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 469:

"Dagon must stoop, and shall ere long receive
Such a *discomfit*, as shall quite despoil him."
"Uncurable *discomfit*
Reigns in the hearts of all our present parts."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 86.

II., vb. (1) To defeat.

"The Earl of Douglas is *discomfited*."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 67.

(2) To discourage.

"Go with me, and be not so *discomfited*."
T. of S., II, i, 162.

DISCOMFORT. I., subs. Uneasiness, pain, want of ease.

"*Discomfort* guides my tongue,
And bids me speak of nothing but despair."
Rich. II-III, ii, 65.

II., vb. To discourage, to deject, to grieve.

"His funerals shall not be in our camp,
Lest it *discomfort* us."
J. C., V, iii, 106; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 160.

DISCOMFORTABLE. Disquieting, discouraging (pass. for act.).

"*Discomfortable* cousin!"
Rich. II-III, ii, 36.

DISCOMMEND. To find fault with, to disapprove, to speak disparagingly of. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, vi, 508:

"Yet to her Dame him still she *discommended*,
That she with him mote be the more offended."
"To go out of my dialect which you *discommend* so much."
K. L., II, ii, 98.

DISCONTENT. Subs. (1) Dissatisfaction, vexation.

"Can you make no use of your *discontent*?"
M. A., I, iii, 40.

(2) Sorrow, grief.

"Not prezing her poor infant's *discontent*."
Sonnet CXLIII, 8.

(3) Malcontent.

"To the ports
The *discontents* repair."
A. and C., I, iv, 39; v. also *K. J.*, IV, iii, 151; *1 Hen. IV-V*, i, 76.

DISCONTENTING. Discontented, angry (act. for pass.).

"Your *discontenting* father strive to qualify
And bring him up to liking."
W. T., IV, iii, 521.

DISCOURSE. I., subs. (1) Talk, conversation.

"Put your *discourse* into some frame, and
start not so wildly from my affair."
Ham., III, ii, 276.

(2) Intercourse.

"You do bend your eye on vacancy
And with the incorporal air do hold *discourse*."
Ham., III, iv, 115.

(3) Manner of speaking.

"How likes she my *discourse*?"
T. G. V., V ii, 15.

(4) Speech.

"A kind
Of excellent dumb *discourse*."
Temp., III, iii, 39.

(5) Faculty, attribute: Cf. Holland, *Plutarch's Moods*: "There is not so great difference and distance between beast and beast, as there is odds in the matter of wisdom, *discourse of reason*, and use of memory between man and man."

"A beast that wants *discourse* of reason,
Would have mourned longer."
Ham., I, ii, 150; v. also *Oth.*, IV, ii, 143;
T. and C., II, ii, 116.

(6) Reason: Singer quotes Glanville:

"The act of the mind which connects propositions, and deduces conclusions from them, the schools call *discourse*, and we shall not miscall it if we name it *reason*."
"Yet doth this accident and flood of fortune
So far exceed all instance, all *discourse*,
That I am ready to distrust mine eyes."
T. N., IV, iii, 12.

(7) Reasoning, reflection.

"O madness of *discourse*,
That cause sets up with and against itself."
T. and C., V, ii, 141.

(8) Range of reasoning faculty.

"He that made us with such large *discourse*,
Looking before and after, gave us not
That capability and god-like reason
To fust in us unused."
Ham., IV, iv, 36.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To discuss, to relate, to talk over.

"Masters, I am to *discourse* wonders."
M. N. T., IV, ii, 26; v. also *Per.*, I, iv, 18; *Rich. II-V*, vi, 10.

(2) To give forth, to give expression to.

"It will *discourse* most excellent music."
Ham., III, ii, 326.

(3) To pass in conversation.

"Shall we *discourse*
The freezing hours away?"
Cym., III, iii, 38.

B., intrs. (1) To be eloquent.

"What of that?"
Her eye *discourses*; I will answer it."
R. and J., II, ii, 13.

(2) To be chatty and companionable.

"She *discourses*, she carves."
M. W. W., I, iii, 39.

DISCOVER. A., trs. (1) To uncover and expose to view.

"Go draw aside the curtains and *discover*
The several caskets to this noble prince."
M. V., II, vii, 1.

(2) To tell, to explain, to reveal, to disclose, to unfold.

- "O noble prince, I can *discover* all
The unlucky manage of this fatal brawl."
R. and J., III, i, 139; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, ii, 190; *M. A.*, I, ii, 10; *R. and J.*,
II, ii, 106; *W. T.*, II, i, 50; IV, iv, 701;
T. and C., I, iii, 138; *Hen. V-II*, ii, 151.
- (3) To injure by revealing secret
designs, to betray.
"When I dissuaded him from his intent,
And found him pight to do it, with curst speech
I threaten'd to *discover* him."
K. L., II, i, 68; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 185.
- (4) To manifest, to exhibit, to show.
"Write till your ink be dry, and with your
tears
Moist it again, and frame some feeling line
That may *discover* such integrity."
T. G. V., III, ii, 77; v. also *M. A.*, II,
iii, 97.
- (5) To find out by exploration.
"Some to *discover* islands far away."
T. G. V., I, iii, 9.
- (6) To detect.
"Some offences that thou wouldest *discover*."
M. M., II, i, 195.
- (7) To espy.
"We *discovered* two ships."
C. E., I, i, 92.
- (8) To reconnoitre.
"To *discover* what power the Duke of York
had levied."
Rich. II-II, ii, 33.
- II., intrs. (1) To reveal, to disclose.
"That you have *discovered* thus."
M. A., II, ii, 36.
- (2) To espy, to scan.
"Thou hast painfully *discover'd*."
T. A., V, ii, 1.

DISCOVERER. A scout.

"Send *discoverers* forth,
To know the numbers of our enemies."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 3.

DISCOVERY. (1) Declaration, disclosure,

"For myself, I'll put
My fortunes to your service, which are here
By this *discovery* lost."
W. T., I, ii, 429; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii,
284; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 45; *Hen. V-II*,
ii, 152; *R. of L.*, 1314.

- (2) Reconnoitering, report of scouts.
"Here is the guess of their true strength
and forces
By diligent *discovery*."
K. L., V, i, 48; v. also *Mac.*, V, iv, 6.
- (3) Uncovering, exposure, disgrace:
for an example of the same idea,
cf. Isaiah, lvii, 8.
"The rotten diseases of the south . . .
... take and take again such prepos-
tures *discoveries*."
T. and C., V, i, 27.
- (4) One who is the means of showing
(abstr. for concr.).
"Confounded in the dark she lay
Having lost the fair *discovery* of her w.y."
V. and A., 328.

DISCRETION. (1) Faculty of discriminating, discernment, good sense.

"It is common for the younger sort
To lack *discretion*."
Ham., II, i, 115; v. also *1 Hen. IV-V*,
iv, 121; *M. N. D.*, V, i, 227.

- (2) Discreet person, (abstract for concrete).

"You should be ruled and led
By some *discretion* that discerns your state."
K. L., II, iv, 143.

- (3) Option, choice.

"I grant you, friends, if that you should
fright the ladies out of their wits, they
• would have no more *discretion* but to
hang us."
M. N. D., I, ii, 70.

- (4) Pleasure.

"Well, do your *discretion*."
Oth., III, iii, 34.

- (5) Becoming regard, consideration.

"You do not use me with that affability as
in *discretion* you ought."
Hen. V-III, ii, 139.

DISDAIN. Subs. (1) Contempt, aversion.

"If you will see a pageant truly play'd,
• Between the pale complexion of true love,
And the red glow of scorn and proud *disdain*
Go hence a little."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 48.

- (2) State of being scorned; disgrace,
ignominy.

"Thy kinsmen hang their heads at this
disdain."
R. of L., 521.

DISDAINED. Adj., (1) Despised, scorned.

"And you shall find me, wretched man, a
thing
The most *disdained* of fortune."
Cym., III, iii, 20.

- (2) Disdainful: "-ed is loosely em-
ployed for -ful, -ing, or some other
affix expressing connexion." (Ab-
bott, *Shakespearian Grammar*, § 374.)
"Revenge the jeering and *disdain'd* contempt
Of this proud king."
1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 183.

DISEASE. I., subs. (1) Discomfort, un-
easiness, misery, distress; cf. Chaucer,
Man of Lawes Tale, 483:

"Whan he sey so benigne a creature
Falle in *disee* and in nisaunture."

Also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, v, 19:

"For by no means the high bank he could sease,
But labour'd long in that deep ford with vain *disease*."
"Sheld thee from *diseases* of the world."
K. J., I, i, 166.

- (2) Annoyance, vexation, trouble.

"First lean thine aged back against mine
arm,
And, in that case, I'll tell you my *disease*."
1 Hen. VI-II, v, 44; v. also *T. of A.*,
III, i, 52.

- (4) Any bodily disorder, illness.

"I will turn *diseases* to commodity."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 229.

II., vb. To disturb, to trouble.

"As she is now, she will but *disease* her
better mirth."
Cor., I, iii, 117.

DISEDGE. To have the edge of desire
blunted, to satiate, to tire.

"I grieve myself
To think, when thou shalt be *disedg'd* by her
That now thou thirst' on."
Cym., III, iv, 93.

DISGRACIOUS. Unpleasing, disagreeable (used by Shakespeare only in *Rich. III*).

"If I be so *disgracious* in your sight
Let me march on."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 177; v. also *Rich. III-III*, vii, 111.

DISGUISE. (1) An artificial appearance to conceal the true nature of anything, a mask.

"Be my aid
For such *disguise* as haply shall become
The form of my intent."

T. N., I, ii, 54.

(2) The state of being disordered by drink, intoxication. v. the verb in the *Garland of Delight* quoted by Nares:

"The sailors and the shipmen all,
Through foul excess of wine
Were so *disguised* (intoxicated) that on the sea
They showed themselves like swine."

"The wild *disguise* hath almost
Anticked us all." *A. and C.*, II, vii, 123.

(3) A false show.

"When his *disguise* and he is parted."
A. W., III, vi, 112.

DISH. Vb. To prepare and present at table.

"Now, for conspiracy,
I know not how it tastes; though it be
disk'd
For me to try how." *W. T.*, III, ii, 70.

DISHABIT. To dislodge.

"Those sleeping stones
By this time from their fixed beds of lime
Had been *dishabited*." *K. J.*, II, i, 220.

DISHONEST. (1) Fraudulent, knavish, dishonest.

"A very *dishonest* paltry boy, and more a
coward than a hare." *T. N.*, III, iv, 359.

(2) Vicious, unchaste, lewd.

"Who holding in disdain the German women
For some *dishonest* manners of their life,
Establish'd then this law."
Hen. V-I, ii, 49; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iii, 4; *T. N.*, I, v, 38.

DISHONESTY. (1) A want of uprightness or probity.

"No *dishonesty* shall appear in me."
M. A., II, ii, 9.

(2) Baseness.

"His *dishonesty* appears in leaving his
friend here in necessity and denying
him."

T. N., III, iv, 369.

(3) Lewdness, unchastity.

"You do, if you suspect me in any *dishonesty*."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 140; v. also *W. T.*, II, iii, 47.

DISINSANITY. Insanity, folly, madness (a coinage of a pedant).

"What tediousness and *disinsanity*
is here among ye!" *T. N. K.*, III, v, 2.

DISLIKE. I., subs. (1) Disapprobation.

"*Dislike* of our proceedings kept the earl
from hence." *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 64.

(2) Displeasure, disfavour.

"In fear to kindle your *dislike*."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 25.

(3) Dissension, discord, disagreement.

"I do protest
I have not sought the day of this *dislike*."
Hen. IV-V, i, 26; v. also *T. and C.*, II, iii, 236.

II., vb. (1) To have a feeling of aversion or repugnance to.

"I may neither choose whom I would, nor
refuse whom I *dislike*."
M. V., I, ii, 21.

(2) To be distasteful to, to displease.

"I'll do it, but it *dislikes* me."
Oth., II, iii, 37; v. also *R. and J.*, II, ii, 61.

(3) To express disapprobation of.

"I never heard any soldier *dislike* it."
M. M., I, ii, 17.

DISLIKEN. To disguise.

"Muffle your face,
Dismantle you, and, as you can, *disliken*
The truth of your own seeming."
W. T., IV, iii, 635.

DISLIMN. L. *dis, illumino.*

To strike out of a picture, to obliterate, to efface.

"That which is now a horse, even with a
thought
The jack *dislimns* and makes it indistinct
As water is in water."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 10.

DISLOYALTY. Inconstancy in love.

"Look sweet, speak fair, become *disloyalty*;
Appareil vice like virtue's harbinger."
C. E., III, ii, 11; v. also *M. A.*, II, ii, 42.

DISMAL. (1) Gloomy, cheerless.

"This ornament
Makes me look *dismal* will I clip to form."
Per., V, iii, 74.

(2) Ghoulish.

"My fell of hair
Would at a *dismal* treatise rouse and stir
As life were in't."
Mac., V, v, 12.

(3) Fatal, woful: cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, vii, 232:

"Soone as he entred was, the dore streight way
Did shutt, and from behind it forth there leapt
An ugly leend, more fowle than *dismall* day."

"Norway himself,
With terrible numbers,
Assisted by that most disloyal traitor
The Thane of Cawdor, began a *dismal* conflict."
Mac., I, ii, 53; v. also *Mac.*, III, v, 21.

(4) Frightful, horrid.

"So full of *dismal* terror was the time."
Rich. III-I, iv, 7.

DISMAL-DREAMING. Full of ill-boding dreams.

"For she doth welcome daylight with her
ditty,
And drives away dark *dismal-dreaming*
night."
P. P., VIII, 20.

DISMAY. Vb., intrs. To lose heart, to be discouraged, to be dispirited.

"Dismay not, princes, at this accident."
1 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 1.

DISMES. O.F., L. *decima*.

Tens (properly tenths.)

"Every little soul, 'mongst many thousand
dismes

Hath been as dear as Helen."

T. and C., II, ii, 19.

DISMISS. (1) To send away.

"O, dismiss this audience."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 205.

(2) To discharge from office or service.

"In rage (he) *dismiss'd* my father from the court."
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, iii, 100.

(3) To disband.

"He hath promised to *dismiss* the powers
Led by the Dauphin."

K. J., V, i, 64.

(4) To adjourn.

"I may *dismiss* this court."

M. V., IV, i, 104.

(5) To reject, to refuse.

"What you will, to *dismiss* it (a suit)."

T. N., I, v, 102.

(6) To pardon, to condone.

"For then I pity those I do not know,
Which a *dismiss'd* offence would after gall."

M. M., II, ii, 102.

(7) To leave off, to discontinue.

"*Dismiss* your vows, your feigned tears."

V. and A., 425.

DISMOUNT. (1) To cause to alight from a horse.

"Why are you sequester'd from all your train,
Dismounted from your snow-white, goodly steed?"

T. A., II, iii, 76.

(2) To throw down (from a horse).

"Your horse would trot as well, were some
of your brags *dismounted*."

Hen., V-III, vii, 84.

(3) To remove anything from its support, e.g., a cannon from its carriage, hence, to draw from the scabbard, to unsheath.

"*Dismount* thy tuck."

T. N., III, iv, 204.

(4) To lower, (connected with 3): Malone observes that the following quotation alludes to the old English fire-arms which were supported on what was called a rest.

"His watery eyes he did *dismount*."

L. C., 281.

DISNATURED. Unnatural, devoid of natural affection. Cf. David Garrick, *Correspondence*: "So *disnatured* are they that they neglect their own flesh and blood, to listen to accounts of your wit and spirit."

"If she must teem,
Create her child of spleen, that it may live
And be a thwart *disnatur'd* torment to her."

K. L., I, iv, 278.

DISORBED. Unsphered, thrown out of the proper orbit.

"And fly like children, Mercury from Jove,
Or like a star *disorb'd*."

T. and C., II, ii, 46.

DISPARK. "A legal term signifying to divest a park, constituted by legal grant on prescription, of its name and character, by destroying the enclosures of such a park, and also the vert (or whatever bears green leaves, whether wood or underwood), and the beasts of the chase therein; and laying it open" (Malone).

"You have fed upon my signories
Dispark'd my parks, and fell'd my forest woods."
Rich., II-III, i, 23.

DISPATCH (Despatch). I., Vb. A., trs.

(1) To send.

"And once *dispatch'd* him in an embassy
To Germany."

K. J., I, i, 99.

(2) To get rid of.

"Edmund, I think, is gone
To *dispatch* in pity of his misery
His nighted life."
K. L., IV, v, 12.

(3) To deprive, to bereave, to rob.

"Thus was I, sleeping, by a brother's hand
Of life, of crown, of queen, at once *dispatch'd*."
Ham., I, v, 75.

(4) To finish.

"*Dispatch* all business."
M. V., III, ii, 325.

(5) To put to death.

"Run to my Lord of Suffolk; let him know
We have *dispatch'd* the Duke."

2 *Hen.*, VI-III, ii, 2.

(6) To execute, to perform.

"Now, sirs, have you *dispatch'd* this thing?"

2 *Hen.*, VI-III, ii, 6.

(7) To make ready, to prepare.

"*Dispatch* you with your safest haste."

A. Y. L., I, iii, 38.

(8) To satisfy, to send away satisfied.

"*Dispatch* us with all speed, lest that our King
Come here himself to question our delay."

Hen., V-IX, iv, 141.

B., intrs. (1) To wind up.

"We'll *dispatch* indeed."

A. and C., V, ii, 230.

(2) To settle, to arrange, to come to terms.

"They have *dispatch'd* with Pompey."

A. and C., III, ii, 2.

(3) To hasten, to hurry.

"And now *dispatch* we toward the court."

2 *Hen.*, IV-IV, iii, 75.

II., subs. (1) A sending away.

"The time of their *dispatch*."

Cym., III, vii, 16.

(2) Hurried disposal.

"What need then that hurried *dispatch* of it
into your pocket?"

K. L., I, ii, 27.

(3) Management.

"You shall put

This night's great business into my *dispatch*."

Macb., I, ii, 60.

- (4) Decisive, final answer.

"Well, lords, to-day we shall have our
dispatch." L. L. L., IV, i, 5.

DISPENSATION. (1) Exemption from law, granting of a licence.

"A *dispensation* may be had."
1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 86.

- (2) A plausible excuse, a specious pretence for evading duty.

"He rather means to lodge you in the field
Than seek a *dispensation* for his oath."
L. L. L., II, i, 87.

DISPENSE WITH. (1) To grant a dispensation to, to put up with. Cf. Milton, *Tetrachordon*: "Conniving and *dispensing with* open and common adultery!"

"Unfeeling fools can *with* such wrongs
dispense."
C. E., II, i, 193; v. also M. M., III, i, 135; R. of L., 1070, 1279, 1704; Sonnet CXII, 12.

- (2) To excuse, to pardon.

"Nature *dispenses with* the deed so far
That it becomes a virtue."
M. M., III, i, 134; v. also Sonnet CXII, 12; R. of L., 1070, 1279, 1704.

- (3) To do without.

"Men must learn now *with* pity to *dispense*."
T. of A., III, ii, 88.

- (4) To obtain dispensation from.

"Canst thou *dispense with* heaven for such
an oath?" 2 Hen. VI-V, i, 181.

- (5) To leave off, to have done with.

"Might you *dispense with* your leisure, I
would by and by have some speech with
you." M. M., III, i, 153.

DISPITEOUS. Pitiless. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 128:

"The Knight of the Redcrosse, when him he spide
Spurring so hote with rage *dispiteous*."
"Turning *dispiteous* torture out of doore."
K. J., IV, i, 34.

DISPLACE. (1) To remove from the proper place.

"To *displace* it with your little finger."
Cor., V, iv, 4.

- (2) To depose.

"If Gloucester be *displaced* he'll be protector."
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 174.

- (3) To disturb, to derange, to banish, to break up.

"You have *displaced* the mirth."
Mac., III, iv, 109.

DISPLANT. Vb. A., trs. To transplant, to remove.

"Hang up philosophy!
Unless philosophy can make a Juliet,
Displant a town, reverse a prince's doom."
R. and J., III, iii, 59.

B., intrs. To depose.

"Whose qualification shall come into no
true taste again but by the *displanting*
of Cassio."
Oth., II, i, 264; v. verbal noun *displanting*.

DISPLANTING. The act of removing from office, a deposing, a deplacating.

"Whose qualification shall come into no
true taste again but by the *displanting*
of Cassio." Oth., II, i, 263.

DISPONGE. To let fall as if from a sponge, to pour down, to discharge.

"O sovereign mistress of true melancholy,
The poisonous damp of night *disponge* upon
me." A. and C., IV, ix, 13.

DISPORT. I., subs. Sport, play, amusement, diversion. Cf. Chaucer, *The Prologue*, 137:

"And sikerly she was of great *disport*."
"That my *disports* corrupt and taint my
business."
Oth., I, iii, 270; v. also R. of L., Argument 14.

II., vb. To amuse, to divert.

"We make ourselves fools to *disport* our-
selves." T. of A., I, ii, 120.

DISPOSE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To arrange, to distribute:

"Ladies, there is an idle banquet
Attends you; Please you to *dispose* your-
selves." T. of A., I, ii, 156.

- (2) To use, to dispose of.

"We intend so to *dispose* you as
Yourself shall give us counsel."
A. and C., V, ii, 186; v. also C. E., I, ii, 73.

- (3) To hand over.

"There to *dispose* this treasure in mine arms
And secretly to greet the Emperess' friends."
T. A., IV, ii, 173.

- (4) To apply, to bestow.

"When these so noble benefits shall prove
Not well *disposed*."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 116.

- (5) To spread, to scatter.

"Methinks,
Being so few and well *dispos'd*, they show
Great and find art in nature."
T. N. K., IV, ii, 123.

- (6) To quarter, to locate, to stow.

"Of the King's ship
The mariners say how thou hast *dispos'd*,
And all the rest o' the fleet."
Temp., I, ii, 225.

B., intrs. To make terms, to arrange.

"You did suspect
She had *dispos'd* with Caesar."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 123.

II., subs. (1) Disposal, control.

"Needs must you lay your heart at his *dis-
pose*."
K. J., I, i, 233; v. also C. E., I, i, 20;
T. G. V., II, vii, 86; IV, i, 76.

- (2) Disposition, bent, cast of mind.

"Aga. "What is his excuse?
Uly. He doth rely on none,
But carries on the stream of his *dispose*,
Without observance or respect of any,
In will peculiar, and in self-admission."
T. and C., II, iii, 155.

- (3) Manners, behaviour.

"He hath a person and a smooth *dispose*
To be suspected."
Oth., I, iii, 388.

DISPOSED. (1) Inclined, minded.

"I find not
Myself *disposed* to sleep."

Temp., II, i, 94.

- (2) Inclined to mirth and merriment.
Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Wit without Money*, V, 4:

"You're *disposed* sir?"

"Yes, marry am I, widow."

"Come to our pavilion; Bryet is *dispos'd*."
L. L. L., II, i, 249; v. also *L. L. L.*, V,
ii, 468; *N. N.*, II, iii, 88.

DISPOSER. One disposed to pleasant talk, a free-spoken person.

"I'll lay my life, with my *disposer* Cressida."
T. and C., III, i, 83.

DISPOSITION. (1) Arrangement, settlement.

"I leave fit *disposition* for my wife."
Oth., I, iii, 235.

- (2) Natural temperament.

"He is of a very melancholy *disposition*."
M. A., II, i, 5.

- (3) Natural tendency, inclination?

"'Tis
The royal *disposition* of that beast."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 119.

- (4) Mood, humour, fancy.

"You promised, when you parted with the
King,
To lay aside life-harming heaviness
And entertain a cheerful *disposition*."
Rich. II-II, II, 4; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i,
113; *Mac.*, III, iv, 112; *K. L.*, I, iv,
208; *Ham.*, I, v, 172.

- (5) Nature, condition.

"I know our country *disposition* well."
Oth., III, iii, 201.

- (6) Exigency, stress, pinch.

"The bitter *disposition* of the time
Will have it so."
T. and C., IV, i, 48.

- (7) Badinage, repartee.

"As they pinch one another by the *dis-
position*, he cries out, 'No more.'"
A. and C., II, vii, 6.

DISPURSE. To disburse, to expend.

"Many a pound of mine own proper store,
Because I would not tax the needy commoners,
Have I *dispursed* to the garrulous
And never ask'd for restitution."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 117.

DISPUTABLE. Inclined to dispute, disputatious. Note.—For *able* with act. meaning, cf. *comfortable* = comforting, *K. L.*, I, iv, 328; *deceivable* = deceitful, *Rich. II-II*, iii, 84; *discomfortable* = disquieting.—*Rich. II-III*, ii, 36.

"And I have been all this day to avoid him.
He is too *disputable* for my company."
A. Y. L., II, v, 31.

DISPUTATION. (1) Controversy, debate, discussion.

"So she holds *disputation* with each thing
she views."
R. of L., 1101.

- (2) Conversation.

"I understand thy kisses and thou mine
And that's a feeling *disputation*."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 206.

DISQUANTITY. To reduce in quantity, to lessen.

"Be thou desired
By her, that else will take the thing she begs,
A little to *disquantity* your train."
K. L., I, iv, 248.

DISQUIET. Adj., Unquiet, uneasy, restless (only once used as an adjective by Shakespeare).

"I pray you, husband, be not so *disquiet*."
T. of S., IV, i, 131.

DISQUIETLY. So as to cause disquiet or uneasiness (used proleptically).

"Machinations, hollowiness, treachery, and
all ruinous disorders, follow us *disquietly*
to our graves."
K. L. I, ii, 106.

DISSEAT. To remove or eject from a seat, to dethrone.

"This push
Will cheer me ever, or *disseat* me now."
Mac., V, iii, 21.

DISSEMBLE. A., intrs. (1) To assume a false appearance, to play the hypocrite.

"I would *dissemble* with my nature."
Cor., III, ii, 62.

- (2) To act deceitfully, to feign.

"Think you my uncle did *dissemble*?"
Rich. III-II, II, ii, 31.

B., trs. (1) To conceal, to hide under a false appearance.

"*Dissemble* all your griefs and discontents."
T. A., I, i, 443.

- (2) To cherish secretly.

"*Dissemble* not your hatred, swear your
love."
P. II, III-II, i, 8.

- (3) To make unrecognizable, to disguise.

"Ill put it (a gown) on, and I will *dissemble*
myself in it."
T. N., IV, ii, 5.

DISSEMBLING. Adj. (1) Being false, evasive, perfidious, assuming a false appearance.

"*Dissembling* villain, thou art false in both
Dissembling harlot, thou art false in all."
C. E., IV, iv, 103, 104.

- (2) Untrue, deceptive, illusory, giving a false appearance.

"What wicked and *dissembling* glass of mine
Made me compare with Hermia's spher-
eyne?"
M. N. D., II, ii, 98.

- (3) Fitful, capricious.

"I, that am curtail'd of this fair proportion,
Cheated of feature by *dissembling* nature."
Rich. III-I, i, 19.

Note.—The word with this meaning is applied to nature from the fact that it has conjoined in one person two things of a *dissimilar* kind, viz., a spirit of audacity with bodily deformity, the one attractive, the other repulsive.

DISSENTIOUS. Quarrelsome, seditious, factious, apt to breed discord.

"You *dissentious* rogues,
That robbing the poor itch of your opinion
Make yourselves scabs."
Cor., I, i, 130; v. also *Rich. III-I*, iii, 46;
1 Hen. VI-III, i, 15; *V. and A.*, 637.

DISSIPATION. Mutinous conduct.

"I promise you, the effects he writ of succeed, unhappily: as of . . . needless diffidences, banishment of friends, *dissipation* of cohorts, nuptial breaches, and I know not what."
K. L., I, ii, 139.

DISSOLVE. (1) To melt.

"As if the world were all dissolved to tears."
Rich. II-II, ii, 108.

(2) To loose, to undo.

"Who quickly would *dissolve* the bands of life."
Rich. II-II, ii, 71.

(3) To destroy.

"Lest his ungoverned rage *dissolve* the life."
K. L., IV, iv, 19.

(4) To separate.

"I quickly were *dissolved* from my hive,
To give some labourers room."
A. IV., I, ii, 66; v. also M. W. W., V, 237.

B., intrs. (1) To fall to pieces, to disappear.

"The great globe itself,
Yea, all which it inherit, shall *dissolve*."
Temp., IV, i, 154.

(2) To lose physical strength, to faint, to give way.

"For I am almost ready to *dissolve*
Hearing of this."
K. L., V, iii, 200.

(3) To lose effect.

"The charm *dissolves* space."
Temp., V, i, 64.

DISTAIN. To sully, to tarnish, to defile.

Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, viii, 441 :
"Besides, that more suspicion encreast,
I found her golden girdle cast astray,
Distaynd with dust and blood, as relique of the fray."

"The worthiness of praise *distains* his worth,
If that the prais'd himself bring the praise forth."

T. and C., I, iii, 241; v. also P^{er}, IV, iii, 31; Rich. III-V, iii, 322; R. of L., 786.

DISTANCE. (1) Interval between two objects.

"If there be breadth enough in the world I will hold a long *distance*."
A. W., III, ii, 24.

(2) Estrangement, alienation, hostility.

"Both of you
Know, Banquo was your enemy,
So is he mine; and in such bloody *distance*,
That every minute of his being thrusts
Against my near'st of life."

Mac., III, i, 115.

(3) Reserve.

"He shall in strangeness stand no farther off
Than in a politic *distance*."
Oth., III, iii, 13; v. also A. W., V, iii, 212;
L. C., 151, 237.

(4) The space kept by two antagonists in fighting (a fencing term).

"We come to see fight: to see thy pass, thy stock, thy reverse, thy *distance*."
M. W. W., II, iii, 24; v. also R. and J., II, iv, 20; Mac., III, i, 116.

DISTASTE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To make distasteful, to spoil the taste or quality, to embitter.

"Her brain-sick raptures
Cannot *distaste* the goodness of a quarrel."
T. and C., II, ii, 125; v. also T. and C., IV, iv, 48.

(2) To dislike, to loathe.

"How may I avoid,
Although my will *distaste* what it elected,
The wife I chose."
T. and C., II, ii, 66; v. also K. L., I, iii, 15.

B., intrs. To be disagreeable to the taste.

"Dangerous conceits are in their nature
poisons,
Which at the first are scarce found to *distaste*."
Oth., III, iii, 327.

DISTEMPER. I., subs. (1) Indisposition or unpleasant feeling, arising from a disturbance of the animal economy.

"If you are sick at sea,
Or stomach-qualm'd at land, a dram of this
Will drive away *distemper*."
Cym., III, iv, 191.

(2) Mental excitement, state of perturbation.

"He hath found the head and source
Of all your son's *distemper*."
Ham., II, ii, 55; v. also Ham., III, iv, 120;
W. T., I, ii, 374.

(3) Intemperance, intoxication.

"If little faults, proceeding on *distemper*,
Shall not be wink'd at, how shall we stretch
our eye
When capital crimes, chew'd, swallow'd,
and digested,
Appear before us?"
Hen. V-II, ii, 54.

II., vb. (1) To disturb.

"(The King) is in his retirement marvellous
distempered."
Ham., III, ii, 288.

(2) To intoxicate.

"And now, in madness,
Being full of supper and *distemp'ring* draughts,
Upon malicious bravery, dost thou come
To start my quiet."
Oth., I, i, 97.

DISTEMPERATURE. (1) Intemperateness, excess of heat or cold, disorder of weather.

"Through this *distemperature* we see
The seasons alter."
M. N. D., II, i, 106; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III, i, 34; V, i, 3.

(2) Sickness, disease, disorder of body.

"And at her heels a huge infectious troop
Of pale *distemperatures* and foes to life."
C. E., V, i, 82; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III, i, 34.

(3) Uneasiness of mind, mental disorder.

"Therefore thy earliness doth me assure
Thou art up-roused by some *distemperature*."
R. and J., II, iii, 40; v. also Per., V, i, 53.

DISTEMPERED. (1) Disaffected, discontented.

"Once more to-day, well met, *distemper'd*
lord."
K. J., IV, iii, 21.

(2) Disturbed, stormy, disagreeable.

"No natural exhalation in the sky,
No scope of nature, no *distemper'd* day
But they will pluck away his natural cause
And call them meteors, prodigies and signs."
K. J., III, iv, 134.

(3) Violent, unrestrained, immoderate.

"Never till this day
Saw I him touch'd with anger so *distemper'd*."
Temp., IV, i, 143.

DISTIL. L. *de=* down, *stillo=* I drop.

A., intrs. (1) To let fall in drops.

"O earth, I will befriend thee more with
rain,
That shall *distil* from these two ancient urns."
T. A., III, i, 17.

(2) To practise distillation.

"Hast thou not learn'd me how
To make perfumes, *distil*, preserve?"
Cym., I, v, 13.

B., trs. (1) To subject to the process of distillation, to rectify, to extract the finest and purest parts from as by means of an alembic.

"But earthlier happy is the rose *distill'd*,
Than that which withering on the virgin
thorn
Grows, lives, and dies in single blessedness."
M. N. D., I, i, 76.

(2) To extract carefully.

"There is some soul of goodness in things
evil
Would men observingly *distil* it out."
Hen. V-IV, i, 5.

(3) To form from the finest part or quintessence.

"As 'twere from forth us all, a man *distill'd*
Out of our virtues."
T. and C., I, iii, 350.

(4) To extract the quintessence of.

"Nature presently *distill'd*
Helen's cheek, but not her heart."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 123.

(5) To dissolve, to melt.

"They *distill'd*
Almost to jelly with the act of fear,
Stand dumb and speak not to him."
Ham., I, ii, 204.

DISTILLATION. Anything obtained by the process of distilling.

"Then were not summer's *distillation* left,
A liquid prisoner pent in walls of glass,
Beauty's effect with beauty were breft."

Sonnet V, 9.
Note.—*Summer's distillation*—perfume from flowers.

DISTILLING. Falling softly in drops.

"Wishing her cheeks were gardens full of
flowers,
So they were dewed with such *distilling*
showers."
V. and A., 66.

DISTILMENT. Anything obtained by the process of distilling.

"Upon my secure hour thy uncle stole,
And in the porches of mine ear did pour
The leperous *distilment*."
Ham., I, v, 64.

DISTINCTS. Subs. Separate individuals.

"Two *distincts*, division none,
Number there in love was slain."
Ph. and T., 27.

DISTINCTLY. (1) Separately, severally, individually.

"The centurions and their charges *distinctly*
billeted."
Cor., IV, iii, 36; v. also Temp., I, ii, 200.

(2) Significantly.

"Thou dost snore *distinctly*;
There's meaning in thy snores."
Temp., II, i, 216.

(3) Definitely, explicitly.

"I do not in position
Distinctly speak of her." Oth., III, iii, 235.

(4) Visibly, in a striking manner.

"The office did
Distinctly his full function."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 45.

DISTINGUISH. A., trs. (1) To know and discriminate, to recognize the individuality of.

"One so like the other
As could not be *distinguish'd* but by names."
C. E., I, i, 52.

(2) To classify according to distinctive properties, characteristics, or qualities.

"The valued file
Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle."
Mac., III, i, 95.

(3) To make distinct.

"Perspectives which . . . eyed away
Distinguish form."
Rich. II-II, ii, 20.

(4) To understand.

"No man could *distinguish* what he said."
R. of L., 1783.

B., intrs. (1) To discern critically, to judge.

"No more can you *distinguish* of a man
Than of his outward show!"
Rich. III-III, i, 9.

(2) To perceive difference.

"Sight may *distinguish* of colours."
Hen. VI-II, i, 129.

DISTINGUISHMENT. Distinction, an observation of difference.

"Lest barbarism, making me the precedent,
Should a like language use to all degrees,
And mannerly *distinguishment* leave out
Betwixt the prince and beggar."
W. T., II, i, 82.

DISTRACT. (1) To parcel, to divide up into parts.

"So that if we plant nettles, or sow lettuce,
set hyssop and weed up thyme, supply
it with one gender of herbs, or *distract*
it with many."
Oth., I, iii, 322; v. also A. and C., III, vii, 40.

(2) To disturb the reason, to derange.

"She hath been in good case, and the truth
is, poverty hath *distracted* her."
2 Hen., IV-II, i, 92.

II., past part., distracted, deranged.

"Better I were *distract*."
K. L., IV, vii, 234; v. also T. N., V, i, 273.

III., adj. (1) Disjoined, separate.

"To your audit comes
Their *distract* parcels in combined sums."
L. C., 231.

(2) Distracted in mind.

"The fellow is *distract*, and so am I."
C. E., IV, iii, 3.

DISTRACTED. Divided, separated, disjoined.

"But to the brightest beams
Distracted clouds give way."
A. W., V, iii, 35.

DISTRACTION. (1) Division, detachment, a part from the main body.

"While he was yet in Rome,
His power went in such *distractions* as
Beguiled all spies." A. and C., III, vii, 74.

(2) A state of excitement or embarrassment arising from care or thought.

"Madam, this is a mere *distraktion*;
*You turn the good we offer into envy."
Hen., VIII-Idl., I, 112; v. also A. and C., IV, i, 9; W. T., I, ii, 149; M. W. W., III, v, 75; T. and C., V, iii, 85.

(3) Frénzy, insanity.

"From her working all his visage warm'd,
Tears in his eyes, *distraktion* in's aspect."
Ham., II, ii, 526; v. also T. N., V, i, 303.

DISTRAIN. To seize, to take possession of.

"My father's goods are all *distrain'd* and sold."
Rich., II-II, iii, 130; v. also 1 Hen. VI-I, iii, 61.

DISTRAUGHT. Distracted. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, iii, 429:

"Thus whilst their minds were doubtfully *distrrought*,"

"O! if I wake shall I not be *distrrought*,
Environed with all these hideous fears;"
R. and J., IV, iii, 49; v. also Rich. III-III, v, 4.

DISTRESSFUL. (1) Calamitous.

"When I did speak of some *distressful* stroke
That my youth suffered."
Oth., I, iii, 157; v. also 1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 126; Rich. III-IV, iv, 318.

(2) Won by hard labour.

"He, with a body filled and vacant mind,
Gets him to rest, cramm'd with *distressful* bread."
Hen. V-IV, i, 258.

DISTRUST. (1) To doubt, to suspect, to question.

"I am ready to *distrust* mine eyes,
And wrangle with my reason."
T. N., IV, iii, 13.

(2) To be full of concern for.

"You are so sick of late,
So far from cheer and from your former state
That I *distrust* you."
Ham., III, ii, 140.

DISVALUE. To undervalue, to depreciate (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Her reputation was *disvalued*
In levity."
M. M., V, i, 219.

DISVOUCH. To contradict, to discredit.

"Every letter he hath writ hath *disvouched*
other."
M. M., IV, iv, 1.

DITCH-DOG. A dog found lying dead in a ditch.

"Swallows the old rat and the *ditch-dog*."
K. L., III, iv, 119.

DIVERTED BLOOD. Blood turned away from the course of nature.

A. Y. L., II, iii, 37.

DIVEST. v. Devest.**DIVIDABLE.** Divided, separated, distant (only once used by Shakespeare, but cf. *individable*, Ham., II, ii, 418).

"How could communities maintain
Peaceful commerce from *dividable* shores?"
T. and C., I, iii, 105.

DIVIDANT. Divided, separate, different.

"Twinn'd brothers of one womb,
Whose procreation, residence, and birth
Scarce is *dividant*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 5.

DIVIDED COUNCILS. "That is, a *private consultation*, *separate* from the known and public council."

"We to-morrow hold *divided councils*."
Rich. III-III, i, 179.
Note.—Cf. "separated council," Rich. III-III, ii, 20.

DIVIDUAL. Different. Note.—The word is used by Milton and means *divided* or *shared* in, P. L., VII, 382; *separate* or *separable* in P. L., XII, 85; *distinct* in *Areopagitica*: "a *dividual* movable."

"That the true love 'tween maid and maid
may be
More than in sex *dividual*."
T. N. K., I, iii, 78.

DIVINITY. (1) The Supreme Being.

"There's a *divinity* that shapes our ends,
Rough-hew them how we will."
Ham., V, ii, 10.

(2) A supernatural influence.

"There's such *divinity* doth hedge a king,
That treason can but peep to what it would.
Acts little of his will."
Ham., IV, v, 104; v. also M. W. W., V, i, 3.

(3) Something holy.

"What I am, and what I would, are as
secret as maidenhead; to your ears,
divinity, to any other's, profanation."
T. N., I, v, 200.

(4) A holy message.

"Give us the place alone; we will hear this
divinity."
T. N., I, v, 202.

(5) Theology.

"Ay' and 'no' too was no good *divinity*."
K. L., IV, vi, 100; v. also Per., IV, v, 4.
Note.—Cf. with quotation 2 Cor. i, 18: "Our word to you was not yea and nay."

(6) Knowledge of sacred things.

"Trust not my age,
My reverence, calling, nor *divinity*,
If this sweet lady lie not guiltless here
Under some biting error."
M. A., IV, i, 16.

DIVISION. (1) Separation.

"How have you made *division* of yourself?"
T. N., V, i, 215.

(2) Fraction.

"The *division* of the twentieth part
Of one poor scruple." *M. V., IV, 1, 235.*

(3) Disunion, discord, quarrel.

"Never come such *division* 'tween our souls."
J. C., IV, iii, 234; v. also K. L., I, ii, 120.

(4) A body of soldiers under a single command.

"His *divisions*, as the tines do brawl,
Are in three heads." *2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 70.*

(5) Disposition, arrangement.

"Nor the *division* of a battle knows
More than a spinster." *Oth., I, i, 23; v. also M. A., V, 1, 212.*

(6) Class, variety.

"I have no relish of them, but abound
In the *division* of each several crime,
Acting it many ways." *Mac., IV, iii, 96.*

(7) "An elaborate variation for voices or instruments upon a single theme: a course of notes so connected that they form one series. *Divisions* for the voice are intended to be sung in one breath to one syllable. The performance of this style of music is called running a division." (Stainer and Barrett.)
"Some say the lack makes sweet *division*."
R. and J., III, v, 29; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III, i, 209.

DIVULGE. Vb. A., trs. To speak about.

"In voices well *divulged*, free, learn'd, and
vallant." *T. N., I, v, 241.*

B., intrs. To become public.

"But, like the owner of a foul disease,
To keep it from *divulging*, let it fester
Even on the pith of life." *Ham., IV, i, 22.*

DO. A., trs. (1) To execute, to perform.

"That which rather thou dost fear to *do*
Than wishest should be undone." *Mac., I, v, 25.*

(2) To give.

"This man has banished two on's daughters,
and *did* the third a blessing against his
will." *K. L., I, iv, 91.*

(3) To convey.

"Do a fair message to his kingly ears."
T and C., I, iii, 121.

(4) To perform for another's injury.

"And like a rat without a tail,
I'll *do*, I'll *do*, and I'll *do*," *Mac., I, iii, 10.*

(5) To put, to cause to be put.

"Why, Warwick, who should *do* the Duke
to death?" *2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 181.*

(6) To cause, to make. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, I, vii, 124:

"Hold for my sake and *do* him not to dye."
"And whilst we breathe the take time to *do* him
dead." *3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 183.*
Note.—"Do him dead"—kill him.

(7) To ruin, to bring to an end.

"You have won
A wife of me, though there my hope be *done*."
*A. W., IV, ii, 65; v. also R. of L., 23;
V. and A., 197; L. C., 11.*

(8) Phrases: (a) *Do me right*=give me satisfaction, accept my challenge, v. do right.

M. A., V, i, 149.

(b) *Do you justice*=drink as much as you do.

Oth., II, iii, 90.

B., intrs. (1) To fare, to be with regard to health.

"How now, good woman, how *dost* thou?"
M. W. W., I, iv, 124.

(2) To contrive, to shift.

"How shall we *do* for money for these wars?"
Rich. II-II, ii, 104.

(3) To deal, to have concern.

"When truth and virtue have to *do* with
these
A thousand crosses keep them from thy
aid." *R. of L., 911.*

(4) To serve.

"All would not *do*." *1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 288.*

(5) Phrases: (a) *Do well*=to be convenient, to fit, to succeed.

"Words *do* well
When he that speaks them pleases those
that hear." *J. Y. L., III, v, 110.*

(b) *Do withal*=to help it.

"I could not *do* *withal*!" *M. V., III, iv, 72.*

DOCTOR. (1) A learned, skilful man.

Cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 299:

"Of such doctrine never was there school,
But the heart of the fool,
And no man therein *doctor* but himself."

"He is then a giant to an ape; but then
is an ape a *doctor* to such a man."

M. A., V, i, 193.

(2) A physician.

"By medicine life may be prolonged, yet
death
Will seize the *doctor* too." *Cym., V, v, 30.*

DOCTRINE. (1) Instruction.

"We knew not

• The *doctrine* of ill-doing, nor dream'd
That any *did*." *W. T., I, ii, 70.*

(2) Learning, knowledge. Cf. Luke
iv, 32: "They were astonished at
his *doctrine*."

"How shall they credit

A poor unlearned virgin, when the schools,
Embowed of their *doctrine*, have left off
The danger to itself."

*A. W., I, iii, 247; v. also R. and J., I, i,
224; W. T., I, ii, 70; R. and C., V,
ii, 31; L. L. L., IV, iii, 350.*

(3) A principle of faith.

"A comfortable *doctrine*." *T. N., I, v, 210.*

DOCUMENT. A lesson. Cf. Watts, *Improvement of the Mind*: "Learners should not be too much crowded with a heap or multitude of *documents* or ideas at one time."

"A *document* in madness, thoughts and remembrance fitted." *Ham., IV, v, 158.*

DOFF (Daff). Do + off.

(1) To put off.

"Thou wear a lion's hide! *doff* it for shame!"
K. J., III, i, 128.

- (2) To lay aside.
"Romeo, *doff* thy name."
R. and J., II, II, 47.

- (3) To avert, to get rid of.
"Make women fight
To *doff* their dire distresses."
Mac., IV, III, 187.

- (4) To refer to some future time, hence, to balk.
"Every day thou *daffest* (=doffest) me with
some device." Oth., IV, II, 175.

DOG-APE. A dog-faced baboon: "Bartholomaeus, speaking of apes, says: "Some be called *cenophe*: and be lyke to a hound in the face, and in the body lyke to an ape." (Douce.)

"That they call compliment is like the encounter of two *dog-apes*."
A. Y. L., II, v, 26.

DOG AT A CATCH. Skilful at.

"I am *dog at a catch*." T. N., II, III, 59.

DOG-HOLE. A mean hole, fit only for a dog, to live in.

"France is a *dog-hole* and it no more merits
The tread of a man's foot."
A. W., II, III, 291.

DOG'S NAME. v. in connection with R (the dog's letter).

DOG-WEARY. Exhausted, tired as a dog.

"O master, master, I have watched so long,
That I'm *dog-weary*." T. of S., IV, II, 60.

DOIT. Dut. *duit* (of unknown origin).
Mahn suggests F. *d'huit*=of eight (soldi).

A mere trifle.

"Friends
Unseparable, shall within this hour,
On a dissension of a *dout*, break out
To bitterest enmity."
Cor., IV, IV, 17; v. also Temp., II, II, 33;
M. V., I, III, 128; A. and C., IV, XII,
37; T. of A., I, I, 212; 2 Hen. VI-III,
I, 112.

DOLE, 1. Connected with the verb deal (e.g. a beggar's *dole*).

- (1) The act of distributing, interchange, dealing.

"It was your presumise,
That in the *dole* of blows your son might
drop." 2 Hen. IV-I, I, 169.

- (2) Allotment, what is dealt out.

"When I consider
What great creation and what *dole* of honour
Flies where you bid it." A. W., II, III, 168.

- (3) Portion, lot, fortune (connected with 2).

"Happy man be his *dole*, say I."
2 Hen. IV-II, II, 70; v. also M. W. W.,
III, IV, 62; T. of S., I, I, 136; W. T.,
I, II, 163.

DOLE, 2. F. *deuil*, L. *doleo*=I grieve (compare Scotch *dool*).

Grief, mourning. Cf. Spencer, *Faerie*
Queene, II, XII, 174:

"In which full many had with hapless *dools*
Beene suckt."

And, again, Milton, *Samson Agonistes*,
1529, "dealing *dole* among his
foes."

"What dreadful *dole* is here?"
M. N. D., V, I, 283; v. also Ham., I, II,
13; A. Y. L., I, II, 117; T. N. K., I,
v, 3.

DOLPHIN. (1) The common dolphin (one of the mammals ranked under the genus *Dolphinus*).

"I sat upon a promontory,
And heard a mermaid on a *dolphin's* back."
M. N. D., II, I, 147.

- (2) The Dauphin, or heir apparent to the throne of France. Cf. Coryates, *Cruicities* (1611): "The title of *Dolphin* was purchased to the eldest sonne of the King of France." Cf. also *The Mirror for Magistrates*, p. 313:

"Against his oath from us had made departure
To Charles the *dolphin*, our chiefemie."
"Why, your *dolphin* is not lustier."
A. W., II, III, 26.

- (3) The expression "Dolphin my boy" (K. L., III, IV, 95) seems to be taken from an old song written of some battle or tournament in France. Little is known of the ballad, but Steevens gives one stanza, in which the King of France is supposed to be addressing the Dauphin:

"*Dolphin* my boy, my boy,
Cessez, let him trot by;
It seemeth not that such a foe
From me or you would fly."

Compare with this Ben Jonson's
Bartholomew Fair, V, 3:

"Hod's my life! I am not allied to the
sculler yet; he shall be *Dauphin* my boy."

DOMINATIONS. Sovereign rights.

"Thou and thine usurp
The *dominations*, royalties, and rights
Of this oppressed boy." K. J., II, I, 176.

DOMINATOR. (1) A presiding authority, used in the astrological sense, like "predominant," W. T., I, I, 211, and "predominance," Mac., II, II, 8.

"Madam, though Venus govern your desires,
Saturn is *dominator* over mine."
T. A., II, III, 31.

- (2) Ruler—used affectedly.

"Great deputy, the welkin's vicegerent
and sole *dominator* of Navarre."
L. L. L., I, I, 215.

DOMINICAL. Subs. L., *dies dominica*=the Lord's day.

The dominical or Sunday letter, which in the old calendars was always printed in red. In the Calendar the first seven letters of the alphabet are applied to the days of the week, the letter A being always given to the first of January, whatever that day may be, and the others in succession to

the following days. As the year does not consist of an exact number of weeks, and as every year does not consist of the same number of days it is clear that a change is always taking place in these letters. The following rule is given in the *Book of Common Prayer*, to find the *Dominical* or *Sunday* letter according to the Calendar in the Prayer Book: "For the next century, that is, from the year 1800 till the year 1899 inclusive, add to the current year its fourth part, and then divide by 7: if there is no remainder, then A is the Sunday letter: if any number remaineth, then the letter corresponding to that number is the Sunday letter."

"Let me not die your debtor,
My red *dominical*, my golden letter!"
L. L. L., V, ii, 44.

DOMINEER. To run riot. Cf. Taylor, *Works* (1630):

"One man's addicted to blaspheme and swear,
A second to carowse and *domineer*."

"Go to the feast, revel and *domineer*,
Carouse full measure to her maidenhead."
T. of S., III, ii, 218.

DOOM. Vb. (1) To judge, to determine.
Post. "The power that I have on you is to spare you;
The malice toward you to forgive you; live,
And deal with others better."
Cym. Nobly *doom'd*!
We'll learn our freeness of a son-in-law."
Cym., V, v, 420.

(2) To destine, to condemn.
"I am thy father's spirit,
Doom'd for a certain time to walk the night."
Ham., I, v, 10.

(3) To ordain, to fix, to allot as a penalty.
"Have I a tongue to *doom* my brother's death?"
Rich. III-II, i, 102; v. also *T. A.*, IV, ii, 114; *R. and J.*, III, i, 131.

DOOMSDAY. (1) The day of judgment.
"Men, wives, and children stare, cry out,
and run,
As it were *doomsday*."
J. C., III, i, 99; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 231.

(2) Death.
"What less than *doomsday* is the prince's doom?"
R. and J., III, iii, 9; v. also *Rich. III-V*, i, 12; *Ham.*, I, i, 120; *1 Hen. IV-IV*, i, 134.

DO RIGHT. To pledge in drinking. Cf. Massinger, *The Bondman*:
"These glasses contain nothing. *Do me right*,
As ere you hope for liberty."

"Why, now you have *done me right*."
2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 70.

DORMOUSE. Adj. Slumbering, dormant.

"She did show favour to the youth in your sight,
Only to exasperate you, to awaken your *dormouse* valour."
T. N., III, ii, 17.

DOTAGE. (1) Imbecility of understanding arising from old age.

"Let his disposition have that scope
That *dotage* gives it." *K. L.*, I, iv, 280.

(2) Excessive and foolish affection.

"I would she had bestow'd this *dotage* on me."

M. A., II, iii, 154; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 198; *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 52; *Oth.*, IV, i, 27; *A. and C.*, I, i, 1.

DOTANT. A dotard, a man whose intellect is impaired by age.

"Such a decayed *dotant* as you seem to be."
Cor., V, ii, 41.

DOTER. One weakly, and excessively in love.

"It mourns that painting and usurping hair
Should ravish *doters* with a false aspect."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 253.

DOUBLE. I., adj. (1) Twofold.

"Be these juggling fiends no more believed
That palter with us in a *double* sense."
Mac., V, viii, 20.

(2) Twin.

"So we grew together,
Like to a *double* cherry."
M. N. D., III, ii, 209.

(3) Forked.

"Guard it, I pray thee, with a lurking adder,
Whose *double* tongue may with a mortal touch
Throw death upon thy sovereign's enemies."
Ruh. II-III, ii, 21; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 9.

(4) Deceitful.

"He would say untruths; and be ever *double*
Both in his words and meaning."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 38; v. also *M. V.*, V, i, 245; *M. A.*, II, i, 288; II, iii, 267; *V.*, i, 170; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 245; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 72; *Ham.*, V, i, 118.

(5) Having twice the influence. (The president of all deliberative assemblies has a *double* voice.)

"The magnifico is much beloved
And hath in his effect a voice potential,
As *double* as the duke's."
Oth., I, ii, 14.

II., adv. Doubly.

"I'll make assurance *double* sure
And take a bond of fate."
Mac., IV, i, 83; v. also *Rich. II-III*, ii, 117.

III., Vb. A., trs. (1) To make two of one.

"His face seems twain, each several limb is
double."
V. and A., 1067.

(2) To increase by adding something of importance.

"With joy he will embrace you; for he's
honourable
And, *doubling* that, most holy."
Cym., III, iv, 177.

B., intrs. (1) To increase to twice the sum.

"That the debt should *double*."
V. and A., 1021.

(2) To speak thick like a drunken man.

"This knave's tongue begins to *double*."
2 Hen. IV-II, iii, 95.

DOUBLE-BEER. A strong beer or ale.

"Here's a pot of good *double-beer*, neighbour."
2 *Hen. VI*-II, iii, 64.

DOUBLE-CHARGE. To load doubly, to overcharge.

"Pistol, I will *double-charge* thee with dignities."
2 *Hen. IV*-V, iii, 129.

DOUBLE-DAMNED. Damned in two ways, or twice over.

"Therefore, be *double-damned*."
Oth., IV, ii, 36.

DOUBLE-FATAL. Dangerous or deadly in two ways, applied to the yew whose leaves are poisonous and whose wood is used for instruments of death.

"Thy very headsman learn to bend their bows
Of *double-fatal* yew against thy state."
Rich. II-III, ii, 117.

DOUBLE-HENNED. Having a false wife.

"Loe, Paris, loe! now my *double-henned* sparrow."
T. and C., V, vii, 11.
Note.—Various interpretations have been given—a sparrow whose hen belongs to two cocks, and hence is false to both, or else double-wived, to Helen and Menon.

DOUBLE-MEANING. Saying one thing and meaning another, deceitful, speaking equivocally.

"He hath deceived me, like a *double-meaning* prophetier."
A. W., IV, iii, 91.

DOUBLE-VANTAGE. Vb. To benefit doubly or twofold.

"The injuries that to myself I do,
Doing thee vantage, *double-vantage* me."
Sonnet LXXXVIII, 12.

DOUBLE VOUCHER. "A recovery with *double-voucher* is the one usually suffered and is so denominated from two persons being successively *voucher* or called upon to warrant the tenant's title." (Ritson).

"This fellow might be in 's time a great buyer of land, with his statutes, his recognizances, his fines, his *double vouchers*, his recoveries."
Ham., V, i, 114.

DOUBT. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To hesitate. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 94.

"Why *doubt* we to incense his utmost ire?"
"What damned minutes tells he o'er
Who *dotes*, yet *doubts*; suspects, yet strongly loves!"
Oth., III, iii, 170.

(2) To fear, to suspect.

"And *doubting* lest that he had err'd or sinn'd."
Per., I, iii, 19; v. also 2 *Hen. IV.*, Epil., 5.

B., trs. (1) To fear, to suspect.

"I *doubt* some foul play."
Ham., I, ii, 256; v. also *R. and J.*, V, iii, 44; *Mac.*, IV, ii, 66; *K. J.*, IV, i, 19; *Rich. II*-III, iv, 69; 3 *Hen. VI*-IV, iii, 19; *T. A.*, II, iii, 64; *Per.*, I, ii, 86; *M. W. W.*, I, iv, 35; *Sonnet LXXV*, 6.

(2) To distrust.

"Unto bad causes swear
Such creatures as men *doubt*."
Rich. II, I, 132; v. also *J. C.*, IV, ii, 13.

(3) To be apprehensive for. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 114:

"Who from the terror of this arm so late
Doubted his empire."
Cas. "My general will forget my love and service."
Des. Do not *doubt* that."
Oth., III, iii, 19.

(4) To question, to hesitate to believe, to have a misgiving.

"Doubt (=be doubtful about) the stars are fire,
Doubt that the sun doth move,
Doubt (=suspect) truth to be a liar,
But never *doubt* I love."
Ham., II, ii, 115.

DOUBTFUL. (1) Wavering in mind, undetermined.

"Methinks I should know you, and know this man;
Yet I am *doubtful*."
K. L., IV, vii, 65.

(2) Ambiguous, dubious, breeding suspicion.

"By pronouncing of some *doubtful* phrase."
Ham., I, v, 175.

(3) Suspicious.

"Her death was *doubtful*."
Ham., V, i, 213.

(4) Fearful, full of apprehension.

"I am *doubtful* that you have been conjunct
And bosom'd with her."
K. L., V, i, 12; v. also *T. N.*, IV, iii, 27.

(5) Uncertain, questionable.

"It is *doubtful* yet whether
Caesar will come forth."
J. C., II, i, 193.

DOUBTLESS. (1) Free from apprehension.

"And, pretty child, sleep *doubtless* and secure
That Hubert, for the wealth of all the world,
Will not offend thee."
K. J., IV, i, 130.

(2) Confident, sure.

"I am *doubtless* I can purge
Myself of many I am charged withal."
2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 20.

DOUCET. A testicle of a deer. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, I, 6:

"I did not half so well reward my hounds
As she bath me to-day; although I gave them
All the sweet morsels call'd tongue, ears, and *doucets*."
"May they kill him without lets,
And the ladies eat his *doucets*!"
T. N. K., III, v, 157.

DOUGHTY-HANDED. Strong-handed, mighty, valiant.

"I thank you all;
For *doughty-handed* are you."
A. and C., IV, viii, 5.

DOUGHY. Unhardened, unsound.

"Whose villanous saffron would have made
all the unbaked and *doughy* youth of a
nation in his colour."
A. W., IV, v, 4.

DOUT. Do + out.

To put out, to extinguish.

"That their hot blood may spin in English
eyes
And *dout* them with superfluous courage."
Hen. V-IV, ii, 111; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 37; *IV*, vii, 89.

DOWLAS. Etym. doubtful, probably from *Dourlas*=a town in Picardy, noted for manufacture of coarse calico: Coarse linen.

"*Dowlas*, filthy *dowlas*; I have given them away to bakers' wives, and they have made bolters of them."

1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 62.

DOWLE. O.F., *douille*; the word was originally *dowlne*=down. Cf. the folio of 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 33: "That light and weightless *dowlne*."

A fibre of down, one of the filaments which make up the blade of a feather.

"The elements
... May as well

Kill the still closing waters, as diminish
The *dowle* that's in my plume."

Temp., III, iii, 65.

DOWN-GYVED. Allowed to fall down and look like fetters.

"His stockings fouled,
Ungartered, and *down-gyved* to his ancle."

Ham., II, i, 78.

DOWN-ROPING. Hanging in glutinous filaments.

"The gum *down-roping* from their pale-dead eyes."

Hen. V-IV, iii, 48.

DOWN-SLEEVES. Inner close sleeves: Grant White remarks—"The dress was made after a fashion which is illustrated in many old portraits. Beside a sleeve which fitted more or less closely to the arm and extended to the wrist, there was another for ornament, which hung from the shoulder, wide and open."

"By my troth, 's but a night-gown in respect of yours; cloth o' gold, and cuts, and laced with silver, set with pearls *down sleeves*, side sleeves, and skirts."

M. A., III, iv, 19.

DOXY. A dimin. from duck.

A mistress, a prostitute, a loose woman. Cf. Cotgrave: "A 'woman beggar, a *doxie*." Cf. also, Dunton's *Ladies' Dictionary* (1694): "*Prostitute doxies* are neither wives, maids, nor widows: they will for good victuals, or for a very small piece of money, prostitute their bodies."

"When daffodils begin to peer,—
With, heigh! the *doxy* over the dale."

W. T., IV, ii, 2.

DRAB. I., subs. (1) A prostitute, a strumpet.

"If your worship will take order for the *drabs* and the knaves, you need not to fear the bawds."

M. M., II, i, 222.

(2) A slattern, a dirty woman.

"And fall a-cursing like a very *drab*."

Ham., II, ii, 360.

II., vb. To follow or associate with loose women. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Fair Maid of the Inn*, IV, 2:

"O, he's the most courteous physician,
You may drink or *drab* in 's company freely."

"Ay, or drinking, fencing, swearing,
quarrelling,

Drabbing: you may go so far."

Ham., II, i, 26; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 26—"With dic and drab"—with dicing and drabbing."

DRAFF. The refuse of any sort of food, (in N. England and in Scotland) the grains of malt after brewing or distilling.

"Still swine eats all the *draff*."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 109; v. also *1 Hen. IV-IV*, ii, 38.

DRAM. Gr. *δράχμη* (*δράσσομαι*=I hold in the hand), lit. as much as can be held in the hand.

(1) The eighth of an ounce.

"Let me have
A *drum* of poison."

R. and J., V, i, 60.

(2) Any small quantity.

"An inhuman wretch
Uncapable of pity, void and empty
From any *drum* of mercy."

M. V., IV, i, 6.

(3) A poisonous draught.

"Shall give him such an unaccustom'd *drum*,
That he shall soon keep Tybalt company."

R. and J., III, v, 90.

DRAUGHT. (1) A glass.

"One *draught* above heat makes him a fool."
T. N., I, v, 122; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 73.

(2) Liquor.

"And now in madness,
Being full of supper and distempering *draughts*,
Upon malicious bravery dost thou come
To start my quiet"

Oth., I, i, 95.

(3) A sip.

"Whereof ingratul man, with liquorish
draughts
And morsels unctuous, greases his pure mind."

T. of A., IV, iii, 193.

(4) A drain, a privy. Cf. *Matt.* xv, 17: "Whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the *draught*." Cf. also 2 *Kings* x, 27.

"Hang them or stab them, drown them in a
draught."

T. of A., V, i, 95; v. also *T. and C.*, V, i, 71.

DRAVE. Pret. of drive=drove. Cf. Spenser, *Virgil's Gnat*, 162:

"Then gan the shepherd gather into one
His stragling Goats, and *drave* them to a foord."
"A troubled mind *drave* me to walk
abroad."

R. and J., I, i, 112.

DRAW. I., trs. (1) To pull, to haul.

"I cannot *draw* a cart, nor eat dried oats;
If it be man's work, I'll do it."

K. L., V, iii, 39.

(2) To attract, to cause to follow.

"The poet
Did feign that Orpheus *drew* trees, stones,
and floods."

M. V., V, i, 80.

(3) To undraw, to draw aside.

"But we will *draw* the curtain and show
you the picture."

T. N., I, v, 216; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 72.

- (4) To withdraw.
"Go, wash thy face, and *draw* the action."
2 *Hen. IV-II*, i, 150; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 25.
- (5) To engulf, to suck.
"Like a gulf, doth *draw*
What's near it with it." *Ham.*, III, iii, 116.
- (6) To form, to delineate, to trace.
"What we mean to build,
We first survey the plot, then *draw* the
model."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 43; v. also *R. of L.*, 1371.
- (7) To tear limb from limb.
"You must hang it first, and *draw* it after-
wards." *M. A.*, III, ii, 23.
- (8) To extend, to lengthen.
"How much her grace is alter'd on the sudden!
How long her face is *drawn*."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 109.
- (9) To assemble, to draw together.
"Shall we go *draw* our numbers and set
on?"
2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 109; v. also 1 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 120.
- (10) To elicit, to extort.
"My duty pricks me on to utter that
Which else no worldly good should *draw* from
me."
T. G. V., III, i, 9.
- (11) To win, to gain.
"This seems a fair deserving, and must *draw*
me
That which my father loses."
K. L., III, iii, 21.
- (12) To receive, to take up in payment.
"If every ducat in six thousand ducats
Were in six parts, and every part a ducat,
I would not *draw* them."
M. V., IV, i, 86.
- (13) To sweep from the board (alluding
to a stake in a game).
"Or else a fool
That seest a game play'd home, the rich stake
drawn,
And takest it all for just."
W. T., I, ii, 238; v. also *Ham.*, IV, v, 142.
- (14) To eviscerate, to disembowel, hence,
to empty: Note.—A fowl is
drawn when its intestines are
taken out. Cf. King, *Art of
Cookery*, 246: "In private *draw*
your poultry: clean your tripe."
"The pulse too light, being *drawn* of heav-
iness."
Cym., V, iv, 164.
- (15) To tap, to broach.
"The wine of life is *drawn*."
Mac., II, iii, 100.
- (16) To force to leave cover, and, hence,
to have recourse to all sorts of
artifices. Cf. Beaumont and Flet-
cher, *Woman's Prize*, I, 2: "That
drawn fox."
"No more truth in thee than in a *drawn* fox."
1 *Hen. IV-III*, iii, 111.
Note.—"A drawn fox"—metaphorically,
a very cunning person.
- B., intrs. (1) To pull, to bend (a bow).
"Look ye, *draw* home enough."
T. A., IV, iii, 3; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 128.

- (2) To unsheath (of a sword).
"I dare *draw* as soon as another man, if
I see occasion in a good quarrel."
R. and J., II, iv, 128.
- (3) To move, to come.
"Gentle Octavia,
Let your best love *draw* to that point which
sucks
Best to preserve it."
A. and C., III, iv, 27; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
IV, iii, 177.
- (4) To track (a hunting term).
"A hound that runs counter and yet *draws*
dry-foot well."
C. E., IV, ii, 39.
- (5) To tap, to broach.
"He shall *draw*, he shall tap."
M. W. W., I, iii, 11.
- (6) To displace water.
"Lighter boats sail swift, though greater
hulks *draw* deep."
T. and C., II, iii, 237.

DRAW IN. To take in, to inveigle.
Cf. Macaulay, *History of England*, Ch.
XI: "Many who had, in December,
taken arms for the Prince of Orange,
and a Free Parliament, muttered two
months later, that they had been *drawn*
in."

"For mine own part, I never come into
any room in a taphouse but I am *drawn*
in."
M. M., II, i, 199.

DRAWER. One who draws liquor from
a tap, a waiter, a barman.

"I am sworn brother to a leash of *drawers*."
1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 7; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-II*,
i, 191; II, iv, 109, 312; *R. and J.*,
III, i, 9; *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 165.

DRAWN. With sword unsheathed.

"What, art thou *drawn* among these heartless
hinds?"
R. and J., I, i, 58; v. also *Temp.*, II, i,
303; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 402; *Hen.*
V-II, i, 33.

DREAD. Adj. (1) Dreadful, frightful,
awful.

"Rebuke and *dread* correction wait on us."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 111.

(2) Held in awe.

"I cannot
Believe this crack to be in my *dread* mistress."
W. T., I, ii, 310.

(3) Revered, respected (used in addresses
to a sovereign or prince).

"Henry, our *dread* liege."
2 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 17.

DREADFULLY. (1) Terribly.

"Do tell her she is *dreadfully* beset."
R. of L., 444.

(2) Badly, vilely, abominably.

"I am most *dreadfully* attended."
Ham., II, ii, 276.

(3) With dread.

"A man that apprehends death no more
dreadfully but as a drunken sleep."
M. M., IV, ii, 136.

DREAMS. (John-a-dreams) = John of dreams, a sluggish, sleepy fellow.

"Peak like 'John-a-dreams' unpregnant of my cause." *Ham.*, II, ii, 540.

DREG (Dregs). Note.—Used only once in sing., *T. and C.*, III, ii, 70.

(1) The sediment, lees, or grounds of liquor.

"More dregs than water." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 72.

(2) The last residue, the end, the last.

"I will here shroud till the dregs of the storm be past." *Temp.*, II, ii, 42.

(3) That which corrupts the purity of a thing.

"Friendship is full of dregs." *T. of A.*, I, ii, 239.

DRENCH. A.S. *drencan* = to drench : *drincan* = to drink.

Subs. A potion or drink for a sick or wearied horse, usually composed of bran and water.

"A drench for sur-reined jades." *Hen. V-III*, v, 19; v. also *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 100; *Cor.*, II, i, 109.

DRESSING. (1) A trimming up, a decking out, an adorning.

"Thy pyramids built up with newer might
To me are nothing novel, nothing strange;
They are but dressings of a former sight." *Sonnet CXXIII*, 4.

(2) Plu. Official trappings.

"Even so may Angelo,
In all his dressings, characts, titles, forms,
Be an arch-villain." *M. M.*, V, i, 56.

DRIBBLING. Falling weakly like a drop, hence, insignificant, weak, ineffectual. Cf. Holland's *Pliny*: "There passed some dribbling skirmishes." Note.—A dribbler, in archery, was one who could shoot well only at or from short distances. Cf. Ascham, *Toxophilus* (quoted by Steevens): "If he give it over, and not used to shoote truly, etc., he shall become of a fayre archer a stark squirter and dribbler."

"Believe not that the dribbling dart of love
Can pierce a complete bosom." *M. M.*, I, iii, 2.

DRIFT. (1) A quantity of things driven at once, a shower.

"Our thunder from the south
Shall rain their drift of bullets on this town." *K. J.*, II, i, 412.

(2) That at which one drives, object, purpose, design.

"Marry, sir, here's my drift;
And I believe it is a fetch of warrant." *Ham.*, II, i, 37; v. also *R. and J.*, I, 114.

(3) Trick.

"Love, lend me wings to make my purpose swift,
As thou hast lent me wings to plot this drift." *T. G. V.*, II, vi, 43.

(4) Method.

"And can you, by no drift of circumstance,
Get from him why he puts on this confusion?" *Ham.*, III, i, 1.

(5) Tendency, aim, turn.

"Finding
By this encompassment and drift of question
That they do know my son." *Ham.*, II, i, 10.

(6) Meaning.

"We know your drift." *Cor.*, III, iii, 116.

(7) An intended line of action.

"Thus, for my duty's sake, I rather chose
To cross my friend in his intended drift." *T. G. V.*, III, i, 18.

DRINK THE AIR. "An expression of swiftness of the same kind as to 'devour the way.' 2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 47." (Johnson), to annihilate distance.

Temp., V, i, 102.

DRINK THE FREE AIR—Through Him = breathe as if the free air were his gift.

T. of A., I, i, 84.

DROLLERY. Dan. *troll*, Sw. *troll* = a hobgoblin: "A famous word in Scandinavian story which makes continuous mention of the odd pranks played by them" (Skeat).

(1) A puppet show.

Alon. "What were these?
Seb. A living drollery." *Temp.*, III, iii, 21.

(2) A comical sketch (drawing or painting).

"And for thy walls, a pretty slight drollery." 2 *Hen. IV-II*, i, 132.

DROPPING. (1) Dripping.

"And with a dropping industry they skip
From stem to stem." *Temp.*, IV, i, 63.

Note.—This is an example of *Hypallage*, the *mariners* were dripping).

(2) Tearful.

"With an auspicious and a dropping eye." *Ham.*, I, ii, 11.

DROPSIED. Diseased with dropsy, hence inflated, unnaturally increased.

"When great addition swells, and virtue none,
It is a dropsied honour; good alone
Is good without a name." *A. W.*, II, iii, 135.

DROVIER. Drover, a dealer in cattle.

"That's spoken like an honest drovier." *M. A.*, II, i, 173.

DROVEN. Driven.

"Had we done so at first, we had droven
them home
With clouts about their heads." *A and C.*, IV, vii, 5.

DROWSE. To look dull or drowsy. Cf. Tennyson, *The Princess*, II, 318:

"Let not your prudence, dearest, drowse."
"Good things of day begin to droop and drowse."
Mac., III, ii, 52; v. also 1 *Hen. IV-III*, II, 81.

DRUG. Subs. A drudge, a slave. Cf. Baret: "Drudge=a drug, or kitchen slave."

"To such as may the passive *drugs* of it
Freely command." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 253.

DRUG-DAMNED. Accursed for the use of poison.

"That *drug-damned* Italy hath out-crafted him."
Cym., III, iv, 13.

DRUM. (1) The instrument associated with musical bands.

"A *drum*, a *drum*:
Macbeth doth come." *Mac.*, I, iii, 30.

(2) Regimental colours (with which the drum was decorated).

"None better than to let him fetch off his
drum." *A. W.*, III, vi, 17.

(3) Recruiting point, muster-place, rendez-vous (to which the soldiers were summoned by beat of drum).

"O, I could wish this tavern were my *drum*."
Hen. IV—III, iii, 199.

(4) *Tom or John Drum's Entertainment*: "A kind of proverbial expression for ill-treatment, probably alluding originally to some particular anecdote. Most of the allusions seem to point to the dismissing of some unwelcome guest, with more or less of ignominy and insult" (Nares). Cf. Holinshed, *History of Ireland*: "So that his porter, or any other officer, durst not, for both his eares, give the simplest man that resorted to his house Tom Drum his entertainment, which is, to hale a man in by the heede, and thrust him out by both the shoulders." Other forms of abusive treatment are suggested by the following passage from *Apollo Shroving*, (1626): "It shall have *Tom Drum's Entertainment*: a flap with a fox-tail."

"If you give him not *John Drum's Entertainment*, your inclining cannot be removed."
A. W., III, vi, 33.

DRUMBLE. Freq. or dim. from *drone*. To dawdle, to loiter, to fumble.

"Go take up these clothes here quickly,—
Where's the cow-staff? look, how you
drumble." *M. W. W.*, III, ii, 129.

DRY. Adj. (1) Empty, at a low ebb.

"Why, man, if the river were *dry*, I am able
to fill it with my tears."
T. G. V., II, iii, 52.

(2) Parched, not succulent.

"His brain
Which is as *dry* as the remainder biscuit
After a voyage." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 39.

(3) Athirst (a Scotticism).

"When I was *dry* with rage and extreme toil,
Breathless and faint."
Hen. IV—I, iii, 31; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*—IV,
2, 12; *Temp.*, I, ii, 112.

(4) Stupid, insipid.

Sir And. "What's your jest?
Maria. A *dry* jest, sir."
T. N., I, iii, 72; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 273.

(5) Eager, anxious.

"So *dry* he was for sway."
Temp., I, ii, 112.

(6) Hard, severe (v. *Dry Basting*).

DRY BASTING. A severe beating but not designed to shed blood.

"Lest it make you choleric, and purchase
me another *dry basting*."
C. E., II, ii, 62.

DRY-BEAT. To chastise or thrash severely (lit. either to beat so as not to draw blood, or to beat something moist until all the moisture is out of it).

"That I mean to make bold withal, and,
as you shall use me hereafter, *dry-beat*
the rest of the eight."
R. and J., III, i, 75; v. also *R. and J.*,
IV, v, 126; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 263.

DRY-FOOT. By the scent: a term in hunting. To *draw dry-foot* (v. *Draw*, intrs. 4) is to follow the game by the scent of the foot, which must be dry, otherwise the scent is lost. Cf. *L. Barry, Ram Alley*, III, i: "A hunting, Sir Oliver, and *dry-foot*, too."

"A hound that runs counter, and yet draws
dry-foot well." *C. E.*, IV, ii, 39.

DUB. A.S. *dubban*=to strike, probably a variant of *dab*.

(1) To confer knighthood by a blow of a sword on the shoulder.

"What! I am *dubb'd*! I have it on my
shoulder."
K. J., I, i, 219; v. also 3 *Hen. VI* II,
ii, 59.

(2) To confer any kind of dignity or new character.

"Our brother *dubb'd* them gentle-men."
Rich. III—I, i, 185.

(3) To invest.

"But he that temper'd thee bade thee stand
up,
Gave thee no instance why thou should'st do
treason,
Unless to *dub* thee with the name of traitor."
Hen. V—II, ii, 120.

DUB A KNIGHT. To drink a bumper on one's knees to the health of one's mistress was a custom in Shakespeare's time. He who did so was *dubb'd a knight* for the evening. Cf. *The Yorkshire Tragedy*, Sc. 1 (1608): "They call it *knighting* in London when they drink upon their knees."

"Do me right,
And *dub* me knight." 2 *Hen. IV*—V, iii, 72.

DUCDAME. Etymology unknown.

"It is in vain that any meaning is sought for in this jargon, as Jaques only intended to fill up a line with sounds that have no sense" (Wright). It is described by the speaker as "a

Greek invocation to call fools into a circle."

"*Ducdame, ducdame, ducdame,*
Here shall he see
Gross fools as he,
An if he will come to me."

A. Y. L., II, v, 50.

DUDGEON. Etymology unknown.

Supposed originally to mean the wavy marking on the root of the boxtree, and, hence, the handle of a dagger, from the crooked channels cut in it to give a firmer grip to the hand. It may, however, mean a *box handle*. Cf. *Cambridge Dictionary* (1693): "A *dudgeon*-haft, manubrium appiatum, or *buxum*." Cf. also Gerarde, *Herball* (1597), p. 1410: "Turners and cutters, if I mistake not the matter, doe call this wood *dudgeon*, wherewith they make *dudgeon-hafted* daggers." Hence, used for a haft, or handle.

"I see thee still,
And on thy blade and *dudgeon*, grouts of blood,
Which was not so before." *Mac.*, II, ii, 46.

DUE, 1. F. *devoir*, L. *debeo*.

I., Adj. (1) Owed, owing.

"Three thousand ducats due unto the Jew."
M. V., IV, i, 403.

(2) Applicable, appropriate.

"That's true enough;
Though, 'tis a saying, sir, not *due* to me."
V. T., III, ii, 57.

(3) Belonging.

"I am *due* to a woman."
C. E., III, ii, 83.

(4) Direct, straight.

"Holding *due* course to Harfleur."
Hen. V-III, Prol. 17.

II., Adv. Directly, exactly.

"There lies your way *due* west."
T. N., III, i, 127.

III., subs. (1) Deserts.

"I'll give thee thy *due*."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 48.

(2) A just consequence.

"Look to taste the *due*
Meet for rebellion and such acts as yours."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 116.

(3) Right.

"Only I have left to say,
More is thy *due* than more than all can pay."
Mac., I, iv, 21.

(4) Proper share.

"That thou might'st not lose the *dues* of
rejoicing."
Mac., I, v, 11.

(5) Proper marks.

"The *due* of honour is no point omit."
Cym., III, v, 41.

DUE, 2. L. *doto*=I endow.

Vb. To endue, to endow.

"This is the latest glory of their praise,
That I thy enemy *due* thee withal."
1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 34.

DUELLO. The laws and observances of duelling, which were laid down with great exactness in several treatises. They were formed into such a ridiculous system, as to afford a constant subject for humorous satire to Shakespeare and his contemporary dramatists. The ridicule heaped upon "the lie direct" or the *seventh* cause in A. Y. L., V, iv, 64 is well known.

"Come, Sir Andrew, there's no remedy;
the gentleman will, for his honour's sake,
have one bout with you; he cannot by
the *duello* avoid it." T. N., III, iv, 281.

DUG. (1) A breast or teat of a woman (used without contempt). The word is now applied only to the paps or teats of animals.

"He is my son, ay, and therein my shame,
Yet from my *dugs* he drew not this deceit."
Ruh. III-II, ii, 304 v. also 2 Hen. VI-III,
ii, 393.

(2) The teat of an animal.

"The cow's *dugs* that her pretty chopt hands
had milk'd." A. Y. L., III, iv, 45.

DUKE, L. *dux*.

A leader, a chief. Cf. Gen. xxxvi, 19:
"These are the sons of Esau who is
Edom, and these are their *dukes*."

"Happy be Theseus, our renowned *duke*."
M. N. D., I, i, 20; v. also Hen. V-III,
ii, 21; III, ii, 97; T. N. K., I, i, 47.

DULL. I., adj. (1) Stupid, slow of understanding.

"She is not bred so *dull* but she can learn."
M. V., III, ii, 163.

(2) Without sensibility. Cf. Macaulay,
History of England, XV:

"Though he was too *dull* to feel, his wife felt for
him."

"So faint, so spiritless,
So *dull*, so dead in look, so woe-begone."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 80.

(3) Wearied, tired, inert.

"My spirits grow *dull*, and fain I would
beguile
The tedious day with sleep."
Ham., III, ii, 201.

(4) Soothing soporific, causing or disposing to sleep (applied to Morphæus).

"O thou *dull* god, why liest thou with the vile
In loathsome beds, and leav'st the kingly
couch
A watch-case or a common larum-bell?"
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 15; v. also 2 Hen.
IV-IV, v, 2.

(5) Drowsy, sleepy.

"While she was in her *dull* and sleeping
hour."
M. N. D., III, ii, 8.

(6) Heavy.

"O sleep, thou ape of death, lie *dull* upon
her."
Cym., II, ii, 31.

(7) Sad, depressed.

"When I am *dull* with care and melancholy."
C. E., I, i.

- (8) Tarnished, dim, lack-lustre.
 "Sparkles this stone as it was wont?
 Or is 't not too *dull* for your good wearing?"
Cym., II, iv, 41.
- (9) Obtuse, not keen-edged.
 "The murderous knife was *dull* and blunt."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 126.
- (10) Gross, inanimate.
 "She excels each mortal thing
 Upon the *dull* earth dwelling."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 52.
- II., vb. (1) To render insensible, to stun.
 "Those (drugs) she has,
 Will stupefy and *dull* the sense awhile."
Cym., I, v, 37.
- (2) To make less eager, to blunt.
 "Borrowing *dulls* the edge of husbandry."
Ham., I, iii, 77.
- (3) To make inert, callous.
 "Do not *dull* thy pain with entertainment
 Of each new-hatch'd, unfledged coun-
 rade."
Ham., I, iii, 64; v. also *Hen. V*-II, iv, 16; *Oth.*, II, iii, 394.
- (4) To bore, to tire out.
 "I would not *dull* you with my song."
Sonnet CII, 14.
- (5) To make silly, nonsensical.
 "*Dulling* my lines and doing me disgrace."
Sonnet CIII, 8.
- (6) To surfeit.
 "The man that was his bedfellow,
 Whom he bath *dull'd* and cloy'd with gracious
 favours."
Hen. V-II, ii, 9.

DULNESS. (1) Stupidity, slowness of apprehension.

- "If thou wert the ass, thy *dulness* would
 torment thee."
T. of A., IV, iii, 323.
- (2) Drowsiness, inclination to sleep.
 "Epicurean cooks
 Sharpen with cloyless sauce his appetite,
 That sleep and feeding may prorogue his
 honour
 Even till a Lethe'd *dulness*."
A. and C., II, i, 27; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 185; *Sonnet LVI*, 8.
- (3) Dimness.
 "No, when light-wing'd toys
 Of feather'd Cupid seal with wanton *dulness*
 My speculative and offic'd instruments."
Oth., I, iii, 268.
- (4) Picauntry, buffoonery, apparent stupidity.
 "Always the *dulness* of the fool is the whet-
 stone of the wits."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 48.

DULLARD IN THIS ACT, A=A person stupidly insensible and indifferent to what is going on.

Cym., V, v, 265.

DUMB. Vb. To render dumb, to con-
 found, to silence.

- "What I would have spoke
 Was beastly *dumb'd* by him."
A. and C., I, v, 41; v. also *Per.*, V, Prolog.

DUMB-DISCOURSIVE. Pleading silently,
 or by looks.

- "There lurks a still and *dumb-discursive*
 devil
 That tempts most cunningly."
T. and C., IV, iv, 92.

DUMP. (1) Plu. State of melancholy,
 depression of spirits.

- "When griping grief the heart doth wound,
 And doleful *dumps* the mind oppress."
R. and J., IV, v, 120; v. also *M. A.*,
 II, iii, 66; *T. A.*, I, i, 391.
- (2) Plu. A melancholy tune, a mourn-
 ful elegy.
 "Sing no more ditties, sing no more,
 Of *dumps* so dull and heavy."
M. A., II, iii, 69; v. also *T. G. V.*, III,
 ii, 85; *R. of L.*, 1127.
- (3) A tune of any kind (possibly dance
 music—a *dump* appears to have
 been a kind of dance). Cf. *Humour*
out of Breath (1607): "He loves
 nothing but an Italian *dump*."
 "Play me some merry *dump*."
R. and J., IV, v, 110.

DUN. (1) Dark, gloomy.
 "Come, thick night!
 And pall thee in the *dunest* smoke of hell."
Mac., I, v, 49.

- (2) Of a dull brown colour. In the
 following passage there seems a
 reference to the colour of the
 mouse, but the origin of the
 phrase or its connexion with the
 constable no one has been able to
 explain. Malene supposes it to
 have meant "Peace be still," and
 Narcs gives for comparison *The*
Two Merry Milkmaids (1620):
 "Why then 'tis done, and *dun's*
 the mouse and undone all the
 courtiers." The same quibble with
done is found in many old writers:
 "Tut, *dun's* the mouse, the constable's own
 word!"
R. and J., I, iv, 40.

- (3) The name of a horse, doubtless from
 its colour, "To draw *Dun* out of
 the mire" was a rural pastime in
 which one of the persons who
 played represented a horse stuck
 in the mire. Gifford explains the
 expression thus: "*Dun in the mire*
 is a Christmas gambol at which I
 have often played. A log of wood
 is brought into the room: this is
Dun (the cart-horse), and a cry is
 raised that he is *stuck in the mire*.
 Two of the company advance,
 either with or without ropes, to
 draw him out. After repeated
 attempts, they find themselves
 unable to do it, when *Dun* is
 extricated of course: and the
 merriment arises from the awkward
 and affected efforts of the rustics
 to lift the log, and from sundry

arch contrivances to let the ends of
It fall on one another's toes. This
will not be thought a very exquisite
amusement, and yet I have seen
much honest mirth at it." Cf.
Chaucer, *The Manciple's Prologue*, 5 :

"Ther gan our hoste for to jape and play,
And sayde, 'sires, what? *Dun* is in the myre.'
"If thou art *Dun*, we'll draw thee from the
myre." R. and J., I, iv, 41.

DUP. Do + up,

To do up, to open.

"Then up he rose and donned his clothes
And *dupp'd* the chamber door."

Ham., IV, v, 53.

DURANCE. (1) Confinement, bondage.
Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, v, 377 :

"To be captived in endless *durance*
Of sorrow and despayre without allegaunce."
"He upon some action

Is now in *durance*."

T. N., V, i, 269; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 70;
L. L. L., III, i, 124.

- (2) A coarse leathern dress worn by the
lower orders, known also as *ever-*
lasting from its durability, latterly
applied to any very strong fabric.
Cf. *The Three Ladies of London*
(1584): "The taylor that out of
seven yards stole one and a half
of *durance*." Halliwell quotes a
tailor's bill as late as 1723, in which
one of the items was—"sixteen
yards of fine *durance*." Nares
quotes *Westward Hoe* (1607): "Let
me not live but I will give thee a
good suit of *durance*." A reference
is made to the same material in
C. E., IV, ii, 33: "A devil in an
everlasting garment hath him."
Everlasting or something similar to
it was also called *perpetuana*. Cf.
Jonson, *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2:
"I wonder at nothing more than
our gentlemen ushers, that will
suffer a piece of serge or *perpetuana*
to come into the presence." Cf.
also Marston, *What you Will*, II, i, 8:
"He's in his old *perpetuana* suit."
"He, sir, that takes pity on decayed men
and gives them suits of *durance*."
C. E., IV, iii, 23; v. also *Hen. IV*-I, ii, 39,
where there is a play upon the word in
the sense of confinement in prison, the
allusion being to the probable result of
Falstaff's thieving expeditions.

DUST. (1) Earth matter reduced to so
fine particles as to be capable of being
carried in air.

"The *dust*

Should have ascended to the roof of heaven,
Raised by your populous troops."

A. and C., III, vi, 48.

(2) A grain, a particle.

"O heaven, that there were but a mote in
yours,
A grain, a *dust*, a gnat, a wandering hair."

K. J., IV, i, 93.

(3) Inorganic matter.

"Would it not grieve a woman to be over-
mastered with a piece of valiant *dust*?"

M. A., II, i, 53.

(4) The ashes of the dead.

"Oft our displeasures, to ourselves unjust,
Destroy our friends, and after weep their
dust."

A. W., V, iii, 64.

(5) Something utterly worthless.

"Why, what is pomp, rule, reign, but earth
and *dust*?"

3 Hen. VI-V, ii, 27.

DUSTY. (1) Reduced to dust.

"Mighty states characterless are grated
To *dusty* nothing." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 182.

(2) Reducing to dust.

"All our yesterdays have lighted fools
The way to *dusty* death." *Mac.*, V, v, 23.

Note.—As another example of the proleptic
use of the same adj. cf. Anthony Copley,
A Fig for Fortune (1596), quoted by Collier—
"Time and thy grave did first salute thy nature,
Even in her infancy and cradle-rightes,
Inviting it to *dustie* death's defeature."

DUTY. (1) That which one is bound to
do.

"Do thy *duty* and have thy *duty*."

T. of S., IV, i, 31.

(2) One's due or deserts.

"Do thy *duty* and have thy *duty*."

T. of S., IV, i, 31; v. also *1 Hen. IV*-V,
ii, 56.

(3) Obedience, submission.

"My lady charged my *duty* in this business."

K. L., IV, v, 18.

(4) Command.

"(Who had), the mouths, the tongues, the
eyes, and hearts of men
At *duty*."

T. of A., IV, iii, 261.

(5) Reverence, respect, piety.

"Were my worth greater, my *duty* would
show greater."

R. of L., Ded. 4.

(6) Homage, compliment.

"Pay thine *duty* to him."

K. J., II, i, 247.

EACH HIS. For the construction and
other examples see *Other his*.

"At *each his* needless heavings."

W. T., II, iii, 35.

EAGER. (1) Sour, tart, acid.

"It doth posset
And curd like *eager* droppings into milk."

Ham., I, v, 69.

(2) Sharp, biting.

"It is a nipping and an *eager* air."

Ham., I, iv, 2.

(3) Acrid, hot, pungent, biting to the
taste.

"With *eager* compounds we our palate
urge."

Sonnet CXVIII, 2.

(4) Bitter, acrimonious.

"Vex him with *eager* words."

3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 68.

- (5) Impetuous, vehement.
 "Hunger will enforce them to be more
eager." *1 Hen. VI-I, ii, 38.*
- (6) Urgent.
 "What shrill-voiced suppliant makes this
eager cry?" *Rich. II-V, iii, 13.*
- (7) Ravenous.
 "With *eager* feeding food doth choke the
 feeder." *Rich. II-II, i, 37.*
- (8) Showing ardent desire.
 "She took me kindly by the hand,
 And gaz'd for tidings in my *eager* eyes."
R. of L., 254.

EAN (Yean). A.S. *Eanian*=to bring forth.
 To yeon, to bring forth young (applied
 more particularly to ewes).

"Ere the poor fools will *ean*."
3 Hen. VI-II, v, 36.

EANING-TIME. (1) The season of bearing
 young (applied to ewes).

"Who then conceiving did in *eaning-time*
 Fall party-coloured lambs, and these were
 Jacob's." *M. V., i, iii, 88.*

(2) The time of delivery (applied to
 women).

"That I was shipp'd at sea, I well remember,
 Even on my *eaning-time*, but whether the
 Deliver'd, by the holy gods,
 I cannot rightly say." *Per., III, iv, 6.*

EANLING. A lamb just dropped.

"All the *eanlings* which were streaked and
 pied
 Should fall as Jacob's hire."
M. V., i, iii, 75.

Note.—Milton employs *yeantling* as an adj.,
v. Paradise Lost, III, 434: "The flesh of
 lambs and *yeantling* kids."

EAR, 1. Vb. A.S. *erian*=to plough
 or till; it is allied to *earth*, *earn*: L.
arvum, *aro*=I plough.

(1) To plough, to till. Cf. 1 Sam. viii,
 12: "And will set them to *ear* his
 ground, and to reap his harvest."

"Let them go
 To *ear* the land that hath some hope to grow,
 For I have none."

Rich. II-III, ii, 212; v. also *A. IV., i, iii,*
46; *V. and A., Dedication, 8.*

(2) Fig., to cleave, to cut.

"Menecrates and Menas, famous pirates,
 Make the sea serve them; which they *ear*
 and wound
 Withekeels of every kind."

A. and C., i, iv, 49.

EAR, 2. Vb. From the organ of
 hearing.

To listen to attentively, to give ear
 to. (Cf. to eye=to look at).

"I *ear'd* her language, liv'd in her eyes."
T. N. K., III, i, 29.

EARING. Ploughing, tilling. Cf. Gene-
 sis xiv, 6: "There are yet five years in
 the which there shall be neither *earring*
 nor harvest."

"O, then we bring forth weeds
 When our quick minds lie still; and our lips
 told us
 Is as our *earring*." *A. and C., i, II, 103.*

EAR-KISSING. Told with great caution,
 (the lips of the speaker almost touching
 the ear of the hearer).

"They are yet but *ear-kissing* arguments."
K. L., II, i, 8.

EARN. v. *yearn*=to be moved with
 compassion. *Yearn* from the root A.S.
yrman is the more correct spelling, but
earn is the form employed by Spenser,
v. Faerie Queene, I, i, 24:

"And ever as he rode his hart did *earne*
 To prove his puissance in battell beave."

EARNEST. W. *ernes*=an earnest-penny,
 deposit money in a bargain, *ern*=a
 pledge: Prov. Eng. *arles*=money given
 in hiring a servant, *arnes, ernes* ('t' is
 excrement).

(1) Money paid in advance as a pledge,
 security taken to close a bargain.

"Now, my friendly knave, I thank thee;
 there's *earnest* of thy service."

K. L., i, iv, 88; v. also *Hen. V-II, ii, 169.*

(2) A pledge.

"And, for an *earnest* of a greater honour,
 He bade me, from him, call theethane of
 Cawdor."

Mac., i, iii, 104; *Per., IV, ii, 30*; For
 its use in a quibbling sense v. *W. T.,*
IV, iii, 629; *T. G. V., II, i, 162*; *C. E.,*
II, ii, 23.

EARTH. I, subs. (1) Vegetable soil.

"I'll not put
 The dibble in *earth* to set one slip of them."
W. T., IV, iv, 100.

(2) The globe.

"From the four corners of the *earth* they
 come,
 To kiss this shrine." *M. V., II, vii, 39.*

(3) Dry land, as distinct from the sea.

"The *earth* hath bubbles, as the water has,
 And these are of them."
Mac., i, iii, 79.

(4) The ground.

"Why dost thou bend thine eyes upon the
earth
 And start so often when thou sit'st alone?"
1 Hen. IV-II, lii, 38.

(5) The inhabitants of the earth.

"These mysteries which heaven
 Will not have *earth* to know."
Cor., IV, ii, 36.

(6) Terrene matter, as dust, clay, etc.

"Not till God make man of some other
 metal than *earth*." *M. A., II, i, 58.*

(7) A country, a land. Cf. Dryden,
King Arikur, I, 1:

"In ten set battles have we driven back
 These heathen Saxons, and regained our *earth*."
 "This blessed plot, this *earth*, this realm,
 this England."
Rich. II-II, i, 50; v. also *Rich. II-III,*
ii, 6; *W. T., III, iii, 45.*

• (8) Body.

"O, that that *earth*, which kept the world
 In awe
 Should patch a wall to expel the winter's
 flaw."
Ham., V, i, 201; v. also *Sonnet CXVI, 1.*

- (9) This world as opposed to other scenes of existence.

"What are these,
So withered and so wild in their attire,
That look not like the inhabitants of the
earth,
And yet are on 't?" *Mac.*, I, iii, 41.

- (10) Living interest, worldly concern.

"The earth hath swallow'd all my hopes
but she,
She is the hopeful lady of my *earth*."
R. and J., I, ii, 15.

Note.—Some have suggested that *earth* here might mean, *real estate* or *landed property* equivalent to the Gallicism *filie de terre*.

- (11) A term of contempt, expressive of dulness or stupidity.

"Thou *earth*, thou, speak."
Temp., I, ii, 315.

- II., vb. To inter, to bury.

"This lord of weak remembrance,—this,
Who shall be of as little memory
When he is *earth'd*."

Temp., II, 1, 229.

EARTHY. I., adj. (1) Consisting of earth.

"A sceptre or an *earthly* sepulchre."
3 Hen. VI—I, iv, 17.

- (2) Earthlike, resembling clay, lifeless.

"Which, like a taper in some monument,
Doth shine upon the dead man's *earthly*
cheeks."
T. A., II, iii, 229.

- (3) Living on earth.

"These *earthly* godfathers of heaven's lights
That give a name to every fixed star."
L. L. L., I, i, 88.

- (4) Worldly, mundane, terrestrial, pertaining to earth.

"I feel within me
A peace above all *earthly* dignities,
A still and quiet conscience."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 377.

- (5) Human, mortal.

"O thou, the *earthly* author of my blood."
Rich. 14—I, iii, 69.

- II., adv. Corporally.

"But *earthlier* happy is the rose distill'd
Than that which withering on the virgin
thorn
Grows, lives, and dies in single blessedness."
M. N. D., I, i, 76.

EARTHY. (1) Consisting of earth.

"This *earthly* prison of their bones."
T. A., I, i, 99.

- (2) Having one of the properties of earth.

"Do you note—How pale she looks
And of an *earthly* cold?"
Hen. VIII—IV, ii, 98.

- (3) Lifeless as earth.

"O, I could prophesy,
But that the *earthly* and cold hand of death
Lies on my tongue."
1 Hen. IV—V, iv, 84.

- (4) Gross, low.

"Thou wast a spirit too delicate
To act her *earthly* and abhor'd commands."
Temp., I, ii, 273.

EARTHY-GROSS. Worldly, not refined.

"Lay open to my *earthly-gross* conceit,
Smothered in errors, feeble, shallow, weak,
The fold meaning of your word's deceit."
C. E., III, ii, 34.

EASEFUL. Quiet, peaceful.

"I spy a black, suspicious, threat'ning cloud,
That will encounter with our glorious sun,
Ere he attain his *easeful* western bed."
3 Hen. VI—V, iii, 6.

EASY. (1) Painless.

"All deaths are too few, the sharpest too
easy."
W. T., IV, iii, 762.

- (2) Free from difficulty, not requiring effort.

"If to know were as *easy* as to know what
were good to do, chapels had been
churches."
M. V., I, ii, 11.

- (3) Free from anxiety.

"When he thinks, good *easy* man, full surely
His greatness is a-ripening—nips his root,
And then he falls as I do."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 354.

- (4) Tolerable, bearable.

"What! rate, rebuke, and roughly send to
prison
The immediate heir of England! Was this
easy?
May this be wash'd in Lethe and forgotten."
2 Hen. IV—V, ii, 71; v. also *K. J.*, III,
i, 207.

- (5) Complacent, facile, ready to yield.

Post. "The stone's too hard to come by."
Jach. Not a whit
Your lady being so *easy*."
Cym., II, iv, 47.

- (6) Trivial, slight.

"My lord these faults are *easy*."
2 Hen. VI—III, i, 133.

- (7) Gradual, leisurely.

"With *easy* roads he came to Leicester."
Hen. VIII—IV, ii, 17.

- (8) Well fitting.

"Is my beaver *easier* than it was."
Rich. III—V, iii, 50.

EASY-BORROWED. Lightly put on and lightly put off.

"This is a slave, whose *easy-borrowed* pride
Dwells in the fickle grace of her he follows."
K. L., II, iv, 180.

EAT MY WORD. Retract my promise.

"I will not *eat* my word, now thou art mine."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 141; v. also *M. A.*, IV,
i, 280.

ECHE (Eke). A.S. *ecan*=to augment, cogn. with L. *augere*.

- (1) To lengthen, to prolong, to protract.

"I speak too long; but 'tis to peize the time,
To *eke* it, and to draw it out in length,
To stay you from election."
M. A., III, ii, 23; v. also *Per.*, III, Prolog.
13.

- (2) To supply deficiencies in (followed by out).

"Still be kind,
And *eke* out our performance with your
mind."
Hen. V—III, Prolog. 35; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
I, ii, 167.

ECLIPSE. Vb. To extinguish.

"Then here I take my leave of thee, fair son,
Born to *eclipse* thy life this afternoon."

Hen. VI-IV, v, 53.

ECSTASY. "In the usage of Shakespeare and some others, it stands for every species of alienation of mind, whether temporary or permanent, proceeding from sorrow, joy, wonder, or any other exciting cause; and this certainly suits with the etymology *ἐκστασις*" (Nares).

- (1) A state of excessive rapture, excitement.

"Be moderate, allay thy *ecstasy*.
In measure rein thy joy."

M. V., III, ii, 111; v. also T. A., IV, i, 125; V. and A., 895.

- (2) Any mental disturbance, excessive grief.

"Better be with the dead—
Than on the torture of the mind to lie
In restless *ecstasy*."

Mac., III, ii, 22; v. also Temp., III, iii, 108.

- (3) Vehemence, passion, distraction.

"This is the very *ecstasy* of love."

Ham., II, i, 100.

- (4) Madness, insanity.

"The *ecstasy* hath so much overborne her
that my daughter's is sometime afraid
she will do a desperate outrage to
herself."

M. A., II, iii, 138; v. also C. E., IV, iv, 49; F. A., IV, iv, 25; Ham., III, i, 168; IV, iv, 74, 135, 136.

- (5) A trance, a fit, a swoon.

"I shifted him away,
And laid good 'scuse upon your *ecstasy*,
Bad him anon return and here speak with me."

Oth., IV, i, 72.

EDGE. (1) The sharp part of an instrument.

"Seize upon Fife; give to the *edge* o' the
sword
His wife, his babes." *Mac., IV, i, 151.*

- (2) Limit, extremity.

"We'll strive to bear it for your worthy sake
To the extreme *edge* of hazard."

A. W., III, iii, 7; v. also T. and C., IV, v, 68; Sonnet CXVI, 12.

- (3) End.

"Yet, if I knew
What hoop should hold us stanch, from *edge*
to *edge*
O' the world I would pursue it."

A. and C., II, ii, 115.

- (4) Sharpness.

"Whose wrongs give *edge* unto the swords."
Hen. V-I, ii, 27.

- (5) Keenness or sharpness (referring to appetite or desire).

"Cloy the hungry *edge* of appetite."

Rich. II-I, iii, 296.

- (6) Rigour, strict observance.

"Borrowing dulls the *edge* of husbandry."
Ham., I, iii, 77.

- (7) Acrimony, bitterness.

"Abate the *edge* of traitors, gracious lord."
Rich. III-V, iv, 48.

- (8) An egging on, instigation.

"Good gentlemen, give him a further *edge*,
And drive his purpose on to these delights."
Ham., III, i, 26.

- (9) Phrases: "The edge of a feather bed," (*M. V., II, ii, 149*) is a cant expression for *marriage*: "Edge of penny cord" (*Hen. V-III, vi, 46*) is an example of Pistol's humorous bombast for *hanging*.

EDWARD SHOVEL-BOARDS. v. Shovel board.**EDIFY.** (1) To instruct, to inform.

"I knew you must be *edified* by the margin
ere you had done."

Ham., V, ii, 146; v. also Oth., III, iv, 14.

- (2) To gratify.

"My love with words and errors still she feeds,
But *edifies* another with her deeds."

T. and C., V, iii, 111.

EFFECT. I., subs. Performance, execution.

"Thoughts are but dreams till their *effects*
be tried."

R. of L., 353; v. also Mac., I, v, 48; Rich. III-I, ii, 123; Ham., III, iv, 126.

- (2) Result, issue.

"Good *effects* may spring from words of love."
K. L., I, i, 177.

- (3) Purport, tenour.

"Wilt know
The *effect* of what I wrote?"
Ham., V, ii, 37.

- (4) Aim, intention, purpose.

"To this *effect*, Achilles, have I moved you."
T. and C., III, iii, 225.

- (5) Office, operation.

"Do the *effects* of watching."
Mac., V, i, 10.

- (6) Expression.

"My complexion shifts to strange *effects*."
M. M., III, i, 24.

- (7) Realisation.

"Caesar, thy thoughts
Touch their *effects* in this."
A. and C., V, ii, 333; v. also K. L., IV, ii, 15.

- (8) Plu. Deeds intended, deeds to be effected.

"Do not look upon me,
Lest with this piteous action you convert
My stern *effects*."
Ham., III, iv, 127.

- (9) Executioner (abstract for concrete).

"Thou wast the cause, and most accurst
effect."
Rich. III-I, ii, 122.

- (10) Plu. Adjuncts, appurtenances, outward manifestations.

"I do invest you jointly with my power,
Pre-eminence and all the large *effects*
That troop with majesty."
K. L., I, i, 122; v. also R. of L., 1355.

(11) *Plu. Details.*

"Whose tenour and particular *effects* *
You have enshedul'd briefly in your hands."
Hen. V-V, ii, 72.

II., vb. To prove practically, to verify.

"The ancient proverb will be well *effected*."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 170.

EFFECTUAL. (1) Operative.

"The doom
Which, unrevers'd, stands in *effectual* force."
T. G. V., III, i, 223.

(2) Expressive of facts, full of import.

"Reprove my allegation, if you can;
Or else conclude my words *effectual*."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 41.

EFFEMINATE. (1) Womanlike, delicate, tender.

"As well we know your tenderness of heart,
And gentle, kind, *effeminate* remorse."
Rich. III-III, vii, 211.

(2) Capricious, fickle.

"He was to imagine me his love, his mistress,
and I set him every day to woo me;
at which time would I grieve, be *effeminate*,
changeable."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 361.

(3) Weak, cowardly.

"Shall we at last conclude *effeminate* peace?"
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 107.

EFFUSE. I., vb. To pour out, to emit.

"Whose maiden blood, thus rigorously
effus'd,
Will cry for vengeance at the gates of
heaven."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 52.

II., subs. Effusion, waste, outpouring, (only once used as a substantive by Shakespeare).

"The air hath got into my deadly wounds,
And much *effuse* of blood doth make me
faint."
3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 27.

EFT. A.S.=again. This is the meaning of the word in Chaucer and Spenser.

Adj. Quick, ready.

"Yes, marry, that's the *eftest* way."
M. A., IV, ii, 32.
Note.—Theobald and Steevens thought
that the word here was a blunder for *deftest*.

EFTSOONS. Soon after. Cf. Chaucer, *The Chanouns Yemannes Tale*, 734:

"And to the chanoun he profred *eftsone*
Body and good."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 98:

"The champion stout
Eftsone diamounted from his courser brave."
"Toward Ephesus"

Turn our blown sails; *eftsoons* I'll tell thee
why."

Per., V, i, 256; v. also *T. N. K., III, i, 12.*

EGAL (Equal). (1) Being on the same terms.

"Whose souls do bear an *equal* yoke of love."
M. V., III, iv, 13.

(2) Impartial.

"*Egal* justice."
T. A., IV, iv, 4.

EGGS AND BUTTER. This was a common dish for breakfast before the introduction of tea. It consisted of eggs poached in butter or salad oil and eaten with fried onions, verjuice, nutmeg, etc.

"Not so much as will serve to be prologue
to an *egg and butter*."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 19; v. also *1 Hen. IV-II, i, 50.*

EGGS FOR MONEY?—Will you Take—

a proverbial expression=will you let yourself be duped or imposed upon, or will you take an affront? The origin of the phrase has not been satisfactorily made out. The word *egg* is used to denote something worthless, e.g. *A. W., IV, iii, 280*: "He will steal an *egg* out of a cloister," and, again, *Cor., IV, iv, 21*, "not worth an *egg*." Steevens quotes *A Match at Midnight* (1633): "I shall have eggs for my money: I must hang myself." Reed adds from *Relations of the most famous Kingdomes* (1630): "The French infantry skirmisheth bravely afarre off, and cavallery gives a furious onset at the first charge: but after the first heat they will take eggs for their money," i.e. tamely yield to the attack (Rolfé).

W. T., I, ii, 161.

EGMA. A purposed corruption of *enigma* which occurs immediately before it.

"No *egma*, no riddle, no fenvoy."
L. L. L., III, i, 66.

EGYPT, The First-born of. Note.—Johnson, and after him other commentators, say that this expression means *high-born persons of the land*.

"I'll go sleep if I can; if I cannot, I'll rail
against all the *first-born of Egypt*."
A. Y. L., II, v, 60.

EGYPTIAN THIEF AT POINT OF DEATH,

Like to th'=the robber Thyamis mentioned in the *Æthiopics* of Heliodorus, a translation of which appeared in 1587. This Shakespeare may very well have read as it was a popular book. "In this simile a particular story is pre-supposed: which ought to be known to show the justness and the propriety of the comparison. It is taken from Heliodorus' *Æthiopics*, to which our author was indebted for the allusion. This *Egyptian thief* was Thyamis, who was a native of Memphis, and at the head of a band of robbers. Theagenes and Chariclea falling into their hands, Thyamis fell desperately in love with the lady, and would have married her. Soon after, a stronger body of robbers coming down upon Thyamis' party, he was in such fears for his mistress that he had her shut into a cave with his

treasure. It was customary with these barbarians, when they despaired of their own safety, first to make away with those whom they held dear, and desired for companions in the next life. Thyamis, therefore, benighted round with his enemies, raging with love, jealousy, and anger, went to his cave, and calling aloud in the Egyptian tongue, so soon as he heard himself answered towards the cave's mouth by a Grecian, making to the person by the direction of her voice, he caught her by the hair with his left hand, and (supposing her to be Chariclea) with his right hand plunged his sword into her breast" (Theobald).

T. N., V, i, 112.

EIGHT AND SIX. Written in lines alternately, of eight and six syllables (in fourteen syllable measure like that of the popular ballads).

M. N. D., III, i, 25.

EISEL. A.S. *aisel*=vinegar.

Vinegar. Cf. Chaucer, *Romaunt of the Rose*, 215 :

"She was like thing for hungir ded,
That lad her life only by breȝd
Knedin with *eisel* strong audeyere."

Cf. also, the eighth prayer in the *Salisbury Primer* (1555): "O blessed Jesu ! . . . I beseech thee for the bitterness of the *aysell* and gaul that thou tasted."

"Swounds, show me what thou't do !
Woo't weep ? woo't fight ? woo't fast ?
woo't tear thyself ?
Woo't drink up *eisel* ? eat a crocodile ?
I'll do 't."

Ham., V, i, 262 ; v. also *Sonnet CXI*, 10.

Note.—The passage from Hamlet has been the subject of endless discussion among commentators. It is held that some river or lake is referred to—(1) the *Yssel* (in Holland), the *Oessl* (in Denmark), the *Weissel* (or *Vistula*). Elze suggests *Nilu* (from the mention of the crocodile), and even Lake Esyl (which was supposed to figure in Scandinavian legends, although Wright has pointed out that no such lake is known to Norse mythology). But why other than *vinegar* ? as the purpose is to suggest some drink of disagreable or repelling taste corresponding to such an unsavoury food as crocodile, rather than an impossibly huge one ?

EKE, 1. v. Eche.

EKE, 2. Also, besides, likewise, moreover.

"And I to Ford shall *eke* unfold
How Falstaff varlet vile,
His dove will prove."

M. W. W., I, iv, 85 ; v. also M. W. W., II, iii, 77 ; M. N. D., III, i, 97.

ELBOW. Vb. To stand beside (at the elbow) as a constant companion and mentor.

"A sovereign shame so *elbows* him."

K. L., IV, iii, 42.

ELD. A.S. *ylde*, *aeld*, *eld*=old age, *sald*=old.

(1) Old age, decrepitude. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 72 :

"Her heart with joy unwonted inly sweld,
As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker *eld*."
"Virgins and boys, mid-age and wrinkled

eld,
Soft infancy, that nothing can but cry,
Add to my clamours."

A. and C., II, ii, 105.

(2) Old people.

"All thy blessed youth
Becomes as aged and doth beg the alms
Of palsied *eld*."

M. M., III, i, 36.

(3) People of olden times.

"The superstitious idle-headed *eld*
Receiv'd and did deliver to our age
The tale of Herne the hunter, for a truth."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 35.

ELDER. Adj. (1) More advanced in age.

"How much more *elder* art thou than thy
looks !"

M. W., IV, i, 247.

(2) Born before another.

"Come, come, *elder* brother, you are too
young in this."

A. Y. L., I, i, 52.

(3) Superior (from priority in rank or office).

"We are two lions litter'd in one day,
And I the *elder* and more terrible."
J. C., II, ii, 47 ; v. also A. and C., III,
x, 13.

(4) More mature.

"I tender you my service,
Such as it is, being tender, raw, and young,
Which *elder* days shall ripen."
Rich. II-II, iii, 43.

ELDER-GUN. Apop-gun. Delius quotes *Philaster*, I, i : "If he give not back his crown again upon the report of an *elder-gun*, I have no augury."

"That's a perilous shot out of an *elder-gun*
that a poor and private displeasure can
do against a monarch."

Hen. V-IV, i, 184.

ELEMENT. (1) The external appearance of air or sky surrounding the earth, hence, the sky, heavens, or outer world. Vaughan observes : "This old signification (the sky) is still retained by the folk of South Pembrokeshire. A peasant recently said to me : 'I thought this morning that we should have rain, for I saw, as I came along, a weather-gall in the *element*.' A 'weather-gall' is a kind of half rainbow (v. *R.* of L., 1588) and is regarded as a sign of wet weather by the country people." Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 299 :

"I took it for a faery vision
Of some gay creatures of the *element*,
That in the colours of the rainbow live,
And play i' the plighted clouds."

"The *element* itself, till seven years' heat,
Shall not behold her face at ample view."
T. N., I, i, 26 ; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-IV*,
iii, 48 ; *Ham. V-IV*, i, 99 ; J. C., I, iii,
128 ; A. and C., III, ii, 40 ; Cor., I,
3, 10 ; *R. of L.*, 1588.

- (2) A constituent part. The old physiological notion was, that man was composed of four elements: fire, air, earth, and water, corresponding to the four humours Choler, Blood, Phlegm, and Melancholy, which in turn gave rise to four temperaments or complexions. A due proportion and equable mixture of these elements combined to produce the perfect man.

"There's little of the melancholy element in her."

M. A., II, i, 327; v. also *J. C.*, V, v, 73; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 288.

- (3) The natural habitat of any creature.

"She chanted snatches of old tunes,
As one incapable of her own distress,
Or like a creature native and indued
Unto that element." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 180.

- (4) The natural sphere or position suited to a person.

"Hysterica passio, down, thou climbingsorrow,
Thy element's below."
K. L., II, iv, 55; v. also *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 48.

- (5) The life blood, the essential part, the mainstay.

"Three lads of Cyprus,—noble swelling spirits,
That hold their honours in a wary distance,
The very elements of this warlike isle,—
Have I to-night fluster'd with flowing cups,
And they watch too." *Oth.*, II, iii, 47.

ELEVEN AND TWENTY. A reference to the game of Bone-ace or One-and-thirty. This was an ancient and popular game at cards. Florio, under *Trentuno*, mentions "a game of cards called one and thirtie or bone-ace." From Machiavelli's *Dogge* (1617), quoted by Halliwell, these two seem to be distinct games:

"But what shall bee our game? Primero?
Glucke?"

Or one and thirtie, bone-ace, or new-cut?"
"Ay, mistress, and Petruccio is the master,
That teacheth tricks eleven and twenty long."
T. of S., IV, ii, 57.

ELF. Vb. To mat, to tangle, to knot in elflocks. (Elves or Fairies were supposed to do this especially in the case of horses. Cf. *R. and J.*, I, iv, 90.)

"My face I'll grime with filth,
Blanket my loins, *elf* all my hair in knots."
K. L., II, iii, 10.

ELSE. Pron., others.

"Bastards, and *else*." *K. J.*, II, i, 276.

ELVISH-MARKED. Marked by the fairies with some physical defect or malformation. Steevens observes: "The common people in Scotland have still an aversion to those who have any natural defect or redundancy, as thinking them *marked* out for mischief."

"Thou *elish-mark'd*, abortive, rooting hog."
Rich. III-I, iii, 228.

EMBALLING. A coronation: the ceremony of placing the ball in the left hand of the queen as one of the insignia of royalty.

"In faith, for little England
You'd venture an *embaling*; I myself
Would for Carnarvonshire, although there
long'd

No more to the crown but that."

Hen. VIII-II, iii, 45.

Note.—Shakespeare evidently makes no distinction between a queen-regnant and a queen consort. Strictly, the former only was endowed with this symbol of royalty.

EMBARQUEMENTS. Probably connected with *embargo*. Sp. *em*=in, on, and *barra*=a bar: *embargar*=to lay an embargo on. For *embarkement* Cotgrave (1626) gives two meanings, (1) an embarking, taking ship, putting into ship; (2) an imbargering, i.e. laying an embargo on. Heath conjectures that we should read "Embargements." The *New English Dictionary* makes the following quotation from Hakluyt's *Voyages* (1599) Index II: "The King of Spaines Commission for the general *imbargement* or arrest of the English, etc." *Embarquent*, another form of the word, is also found. A tract was printed in 1584, entitled "A true report of the general *embarrement* of all English shippes."

Hindrance, restraint.

"The prayers of priests, nor times of sacrifice,
Embarquements all of tury, shall lift up
Their rotten privilege and custom 'gainst
My hate to Marcus." *Cor.*, I, x, 22.

EMBASSADE. An embassy (only once used by Shakespeare).

"When you disgraced me in my *embassade*,
Then I degraded you from being king."
3 Hen. VI-IV, iii, 32.

EMBASSY. A mission, a message.

"Shall we sparingly show you far off
The Dauphin's meaning and our *embassy*?"
Hen. V-I, ii, 240; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 6;
II, i, 44.

EMBAY. To enclose in a bay, to land-lock, to shut in between promontories.

"If that the Turkish fleet
Be not enshelter'd and *embay'd*, they're
drowned." *Oth.*, II, i, 18.

EMBER-EVES. A.S. *ymbren*=a round course, an anniversary, *ymb*=about, around, and *rinnan*=to run (nothing to do with *embers* or ashes).

Evenings preceding several ember-days, that is, certain days set apart for prayer and fasting, and especially for supplicating a blessing on the crops.

"It hath been sung at festivals,
On *ember-eves* and holy aies."
Per., I, ProL 6.

EMBLAZE. To emblazon, to display conspicuously, to glorify.

"Thou shalt wear it as a herald's coat,
T' *emblaze* the honour which thy master
got."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, x, 76.

EMBOSS, 1. I., vb. Etym. doubtful; supposed to be from F. *bosse* = a bunch, because *bosses* or lumps of foam were thrown from the mouth of an animal when hard hunted. Mahn suggests Sp. *embocar* = to cast from the mouth.

(1) To press hard and exhaust so as to cause foaming at the mouth. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, xii, 152:

"As a dismayed Deare in chase *embost*,
Forgetful of his safety, hath his right way lost."

Halliwell quotes Turberville's *Hunting*:
"When the hart is foaming at the mouth, we say that he is *embossed*"; and *Wit and Drollery*: "He chaf'd and foam'd, as buck *embost*."

"The poor cur is *emboss'd*."
T. of S., Ind. i, 16.

(2) To be at bay and foam with rage. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 191:

"Like dastard Curres that, having at a bay
The salvage beast *embost* in wearie chase,
Dare not adventure on the stubborn fray."

"O he is more mad
Than Telamon for his shield; the boar of
Thessaly
Was never so *embossed*."

A. and C., IV, xiii, 3.

II., adj. Swollen, tumid, protuberant.

"Thou art a boil,
A plague-sore, an *embossed* carbuncle
In my corrupted blood."

K. L., II, iv, 219.

EMBOSS, 2. O.F. *embosquer*; F. *bosc*, a wood.

To drive into bushes, to surround. to corner: "To *emboss* a deer, *to enclose* him in a wood" (Johnson).

"We have almost *embossed* him,—you shall
see his fall to-night."

A. W., III, vi, 107.

EMBOUND. To bound in, to enclose.

"That sweet breath
Which was *embounded* in this beauteous
clay."
K. J., IV, iii, 137.

EMBOWEL. (1) To disembowel, to eviscerate for embalming.

"*Embowell'd* will I see thee by and by."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, iv, 109.

(2) To drain, to empty, to exhaust.

"The schools,
Embowell'd of their doctrine, have left off
The danger to itself."
A. W., I, iii, 247.

EMBRACE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To receive with open arms.

"*Embrace* him, love him, give him welcome
hither."
K. J., II, i, 11.

(2) To close with, to yield to.

"Let me *embrace* thee, sour adversity,
For wise men say it is the wiser course."
3 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 24.

(3) To admit, to receive, to accept.

"He would *embrace* no counsel, take no
warning by my coming."
T. of A., III, i, 21.

(4) To clutch at, to catch at.

"Welcome, then,
Thou unsubstantial air that I *embrace*."
K. L., IV, i, 7.

(5) To hold, to seize, to take possession of.

"Even such a passion doth *embrace* my
bosom."
T. and C., III, ii, 34.

(6) To surround, to encompass.

"You'll see your Rome *embraced* with fire."
Cor., V, ii, 7.

(7) To cherish.

"You never shall—so help you truth and
God!—
Embrace each other's love in banishment."
Rich. II-I, iii, 184.

(8) To accept cordially, to welcome.

"And you *embrace* the occasion to depart."
M. V., I, i, 64.

(9) To undergo, to submit to.

"What cannot be eschewed must be *em-
braced*."
M. W. W., V, v, 220.

B., intrs. (1) To join in an embrace.

"Let us *embrace*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 213.

(2) To fraternize.

"Let me *embrace* with old Vincentio."
T. of S., IV, v, 68.

(3) To join in sexual intercourse.

"Your brother and his lover have *embraced*."
M. M., I, iv, 40.

EMBRACEMENT. Embrace (used oftener than *embrace*). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, viii, 86:

"But she, the more to seeme such as she hight,
Coilyly rebutted his *embracement* light."

"I was then present, saw them salute on
horseback,

Beheld them when they lighted, how they
clung
In their *embracement*."

Hen. VIII, I, i, 10; v. also *Rich. III*, II, i, 30; *W. T.*, V, i, 114; *C. E.*, I, i, 44; *T. A.*, V, ii, 68; *T. of S.*, Ind. 116; *T. and C.*, IV, v, 148; *V. and A.*, 312.

EMBRASURE. Embrace (used only once by Shakespeare).

"Rudely beguiles our lips
Of all rejoindure, forcibly prevents
Our lock'd *embrasures*."
T. and C., IV, iv, 37.

EMBRUE (Imbrue, Embrew). A., trs. To stain with blood. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, vi, 147:

"After late chase of their *embrewed* game."

"Lord Bassianus lies *embrewed* here."
T. A., II, iii, 222; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 335.

B., intrs. To shed blood.

"What! Shall we have incision? Shall
we *embrew*?"
2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 160.

EMMANUEL (= God be with us). The name given to Jesus in the Old Testament, formerly prefixed to public deeds and private letters. Staunton quotes a letter written about 1609 :

"EMANUELL.

"Worshipfull Sir, my thoughts runnyng upon the well performance of this worke," etc.●

2 *Hen.* VI-IV, ii, 88.

EMMEW. To confine as in a mew or cage, to keep in the background. Note.—Referring to the following passage Hunter observes that "a hawk was said to *emmew* a bird when hovering over and wheeling round it, preparatory to seizure." If this use, could be supported the figure would be self-explanatory.

"This outward-sainted deputy,
Whose settled visage and deliberate word
Nips youth i' the head, and follieth doth
emmew
As falcon doth a fowl, is yet a devil."

M. M., III, i, 90.

EMPALE. v. *Impale*.

EMPATRON. To be a patron saint to.

"For these, of force, must your oblations be,
Since, I their altar, you *empatron* me."

L. C., 224.

EMPAWN (*Impawn*). To pledge, to engage.

"Take heed how you *empawn* our person."
Hen. V-I, ii, 21.

EMPERIAL. A clown's blunder for—

(1) Emperor.

"A matter of a brawl betwixt my uncle and one of the *emperial's* men."

T. A., IV, iii, 93.

(2) Imperial.

"An your mistership, be *emperial*."

T. A., IV, iv, 40.

EMPERY. (1) Sovereign authority, imperial power.

"There we'll sit,
Ruling in large and ample *emperry*
O'er France and all her almost kingly duke-
doms."
Hen. V-I, ii, 226; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 19, 24, 201.

(2) A kingdom, a country under a prince, an empire.

"Your right of birth, your *emperry*, your own."
Rich. III-III, vii, 136; v. also *Cym.*, I, vi, 119.

EMPIERCE. v. *Empierce*.

EMPIRICUTIC. A coinage of Shakespeare, from *empiric*.

Empirical, quackish, depending upon experiment and observation.

"The most sovereign prescription in Galen is but *empiricute*."
Cor., II, i, 107.

EMPOISON. To destroy in any way.

"As with a man by his own alms *empoison'd*,
And with his charity slain."
Cor., V, vi, 10; v. also *M. A.*, III, i, 86.

EMPTY. (1) Vacant, containing nothing.

"About his shelves
A beggarly account of *empty* boxes."
R. and J., V, i, 45.

(2) Vacant, unfilled.

"Dost thou so hunger for mine *empty* chair?"
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 95.

(3) Unfurnished, empty-handed.

"I return you an *empty* messenger."
T. of A., III, vi, 29.

(4) Lacking, devoid, destitute.

"In civility thou seem'st so *empty*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 93; v. also *Hen.* V-I, ii, 153.

(5) Useless, worthless, unsatisfying, vain, hollow.

"Nor my prayers
Are not words duly hallow'd, nor my wishes
More worth than *empty* vanities."
Hen. VI-II, iii, 82.

(6) Hungry, famished.

"Were 't not all one, an *empty* eagle set
To guard the chicken from a hungry kite?"
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 248; v. also *3 Hen.* VI-I, i, 268; *R. and J.*, V, iii, 39;
T. of S., IV, i, 193; *V. and A.*, 55.

(7) Free, clear.

"I shall find you *empty* of that fault."
L. L. L., V, ii, i

EMULATE. I., vb. To vie with, to contest superiority with.

"Thine eye would *emulate* the diamond."
M. W. W., III, iii, 46.

II., adj. Ambitious, emulous, jealous.

"Thereto prick'd on by a most *emulate*
pude."
Ham., I, i, 83.

EMULATION. (1) Striving to excel or equal.

"Mine *emulation*
Hath not that honour in 't it had."
Cor., I, x, 13.

(2) Factious strife, malicious rivalry.

"They threw their caps
As they would hang them on the horns o'
the moon,
Shouting their *emulation*."
Cor., I, i, 207; v. also *3 Hen.* VI-IV, i, 113; IV, iv, 21.

(3) Envy, jealousy.

"I was advertis'd their great general slept,
Whilst *emulation* in the army crept."
T. and C., II, ii, 212; v. also *J. C.*, II, iii, 12.

EMULATOR. One who covets what another has, or envies his success.

"It is the stubbornest young fellow of
France, full of ambition, an envious
emulator of every man's good parts."
A. Y. L., I, i, 137.

EMULOUS. (1) Desirous of superiority, ambitious.

"But in mine *emulous* honour let him die."
T. and C., IV, i, 28.

(2) Envious, jealous.

"A good quarrel to draw *emulous* factions
and bleed to death upon."

T. and C., II, iii, 66.

(3) Factions, contentious.

"Whose glorious deeds, but in the fields of
late,

Made *emulous* missions 'mongst the gods
themselves,
And drave great Mars to faction."

T. and C., III, iii, 189.

ENACT. I., vb. (1) To do, to effect, to perform.

"Where valiant Talbot above human thought
Enacted wonders with his sword and lance,"

1 Hen. VI-I, i, 122; v. also *1 Hen. VI*-III,
i, 116; *Rich. III*-V, iv, 2.

(2) To play a part on the stage, to personate.

"What did you *enact*?" *Ham.*, III, ii, 96.

(3) To record, to set down.

"A little harm done to a great good end
For lawful policy remains *enacted*."

R. of L., 529.

II., subs. Purpose, determination (only once used by Shakespeare as subs.).

"Betray with blushing
The close *enacts* and counsels of the heart."

T. A., IV, ii, 120.

ENACTURE. Resolution, purpose.

"The violence of either grief or joy
Their own *enactures* with themselves destroy."

Ham., III, ii, 182.

According to Johnson the meaning is:
"What grief or joy determine in their
violence is revoked in their abatement."

ENCAVE. To conceal as in a cave.

"Do not *encave* yourself."

Oth., IV, i, 74.

ENCHAFE. To enrage, to stir up to provoke.

"And yet as rough,
Their royal blood *enchafed*, as the rudest
wind."

Cym., IV, ii, 174; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 17.

ENCHANTINGLY. As if by means of charms.

"Of all sects *enchantingly* beloved."

A. Y. L., I, i, 174.

ENCHASE. • To adorn, to embellish, to enrich. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, xii, 203:

"My ragged rimes are all too rude and base

Her heavenly lineaments for to *enchace*."

"King Henry's diadem,

Enchased with all the honours of the
world."

2 Hen. VI-I, ii, 8.

ENCOMPASSMENT. Roundabout way, circumlocution, circumvention (fig. of a town under siege).

"Finding,

By this *encompassment* and drift of question,
That they do know my son, come you more
nearer

Than your particular demands will touch it."

Ham., II, i, 19.

ENCOUNTER. I., subs. (1) A meeting, a union.

"Fair *encounter*
Of two most rare affections!"

Temp., III, i, 74.

(2) A hostile meeting, a combat.

"I have nightly since
Dreamt of *encounters* 'twixt thyself and me."

Cor., IV, v, 122.

(3) An amorous meeting, an adulterous act.

"Master Brook, dwelling in a continual
larum of jealousy, comes me in the instant
of our *encounter*, after we had embraced,
kissed, protested."

M. W. W., III, v, 65; v. also *M. A.*,
III, iii, 136; IV, i, 94; *A. W.*, III,
vii, 32; *W. T.*, III, ii, 47.

(4) Familiarity of intercourse.

"Since he came,
With what *encounter* so uncircumt I
Have strain'd to appear thus."

W. T., III, ii, 48.

(5) An intellectual strife, contention.

"To leave this keen *encounter* of our wits."

Rich. III-I, ii, 115.

(6) A greeting.

"Fair sir, and you my merry mistress,
That with your strange *encounter* much
amazed me."

T. of S., IV, v, 54.

(7) Courtesy in meeting one, address.

"Thus has he . . . only got the tune of the
time and outward habit of *encounter*."

Ham., V, ii, 179.

(8) Behaviour at an interview.

"Be you and I behind an arras then;
Mark the *encounter*."

Ham., II, ii, 164.

(9) An 'encounterer (q.v.)—abstr. for concr.

"*Encounterers* mounted are
Against your peace."

L. L. L., V, ii, 82.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To run against.

"I am most fortunate thus accidentally to
'*encounter* you."

Cor., IV, iii, 32.

(2) To confront, to meet with.

"How goes the world, that I am thus *en-*
counter'd?"

With clamorous demands of date-broke
bonds."

T. of A., II, ii, 36.

(3) To pass through, to experience, to undergo.

"Where I did *encounter* that obscene and
most preposterous event."

L. L. L., I, i, 233.

(4) To obstruct.

"For, ere the ships could meet by twice five
leagues,

We were *encounter'd* by a mighty rock."

C. E., I, i, 101.

(5) To befall.

"It were fit

That all the plagues of hell should at one time
Encounter such revolt."

Cyp., I, vi, 112; v. also *W. T.*, II, i, 20.

B., intrs. (1) To meet.

"Thus, in this strange and sad habillment,
I will *encounter* with Andronicus."

T. A., V, ii, 2.

- (2) To engage in conflict.

"He never did *encounter* with Glendower."
1 *Hen. IV*-I, iii, 114; v. also *K. J.*, III,
i, 31; *V.*, and *A.*, 672.

ENCOUNTERER. One ready to accost
and to meet the advances of others.

"O, these *encounterers*, so glib of tongue,
That give a coasting welcome ere it comes
And wide unclasp the tables of their thoughts
To every ticklish reader."

T. and C., IV, v, 58.

ENCUMBER. To fold, to intertwine, to
lock: (literally, to clog, to load, and
hence to impede freedom of action, as
would be the case with arms folded.)

"You, at such times seeing me, never shall,
With arms *encumber'd* thus, or this head-
shake,

Or by pronouncing of some doubtful phrase,
... to note,
That you know aught of me."

Ham., I, v, 174.

(Note the Anacoluthon or change of
construction in this passage, "You never
shall ... to note.")

END, 1. I. subs. (1) Extremity.

"I have them at my fingers' *ends*."
T. N., I, iii, 72.

- (2) Termination, close.

"I would it might prove the *end* of his
losses."
M. V., III, i, 47.

- (3) A fragment, a portion, a scrap.

"Thus I clothe my naked villainy
With old odd *ends* stolen forth of Holy Writ,
And seem a saint."

Rich. III-I, iii, 337; v. also *M. A.*, I,
i, 247.

- (4) The concluding portion of anything.

"Find sweet beginning but unsavoury *end*."
V. and A., 1138.

- (5) A necessary conclusion to a debate
or deliberation.

"Let time shape, and there an *end*."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 304; v. also *Mac.*,
III, iv, 80; *Rich. II*-V, i, 69; *Hen.*
V-II, i, 2; *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 65; II, i,
168; *M. A.*, II, i, 109; *T. of S.*, V,
ii, 98; *R. and J.*, III, iv, 28.

- (6) Finish: (the following passage
alludes to the popular belief in
Shakespeare's time that the swan
sang a beautiful song when about
to die. Shakespeare and other
poets frequently referred to this
myth. Cf. *Oth.*, V, ii, 247; *K. J.*,
V, vii, 21. The origin of it may
probably be found in Ovid's
Heroides, VII, i:

"Sic ubi fata vocant uidis abjectus in herbis
Ad vada Mæandri condit albus olor.")

"Then, if he lose, he makes a swan-like *end*,
Fading in music."
M. V., III, ii, 44.

- (7) Cause of death, hence, executioner,
murderer.

"Take heed you dally not before your king:
Lest he that is the supreme King of Kings
Confound your hidden falsehood, and award
Either of you to be the other's *end*."

Rich. III-II, i, 55.

- (8) A result, consequence.

"Most poor matters
Point to rich *ends*."
Temp., III, i, 4.

- (9) Object, drift.

"To show our simple skill,
That is the true beginning of our *end*."
M. N. D., V, i, 111.

- (10) Purpose, intention.

"There's a divinity that shapes our *ends*,
Rough-hew them how we will."
Ham., V, ii, 10; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 143;
Cor., V, iii, 4.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To conclude, to
terminate.

"Last scene of all
That *ends* this strange, eventful history."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 164.

- (2) To decide.

"If I were young again, the sword shall *end*
it."
M. W. W., I, i, 38.

- (3) To kill.

"The lord of Stafford dear to-day hath bought
Thy likeness, for instead of thee, King Harry,
This sword hath *ended* him."
1 *Hen.* IV-V, iii, 9.

- B., intrs. (1) To terminate, to finish.

"It sufficeth that the day will *end*
And then the end is known."
J. C., V, i, 124.

- (2) To die.

"How *ended* she?"
Cym., V, v, 30; v. also *T. N.*, II, i, 20;
M. M., II, ii, 99.

END, 2. Vb. An obsolete verb, sup-
posed to be connected with an old
verb "*in*," e.g. to *in* corn. It is supposed
to be added to the word as is common
in some districts, e.g. *vile* is found
vild, and *gown*, *gownd*. Cotgrave has
"engraner = to *inne* corn, to put or
shut up in a barn." Cf. Milton,
L'Allegro, 109:

"His shadowy flail hath threshed the corn
That ten day-labourers could not *end*."

"Holt to reap the fume
Which he did *end* all his; and took some
pride
To do myself this wrong." *Cor.*, V, vi, 37.

ENDAMAGEMENT. Loss, injury.

"These flags of France that are advanced
here,
Have hither marched to thy *endamagement*."
K. J., II, i, 209.

ENDART. To shoot, to dart, to pierce.

"But no more deep will I *endart* mine eye
Than your consent gives strength to make it
fly."
R. and J., I, iii, 76.

ENDEAR. (1) To make dear, to attach
by bonds of affection.

"To be *endeared* to a king."
K. J., IV, ii, 228.

- (2) To bind.

"The time was, father, that you broke your
word,
When you were more *endear'd* to it than
now."
2 *Hen. IV*-II, iii, 11.

(3) To oblige.

"I am so much *endeared* to that lord."
T. of A., III, ii, 25.

ENDURE. A., intrs. (1) To last.

"Youth's a stuff will not *endure*."
T. N., II, iii, 50.

(2) To continue, to remain.

"I now beseech you . . . by the vows
We have made to *endure* friends."
Cot., I, vi, 58.

(3) To submit, to acquiesce.

"Have patience and *endure*."
M. A., IV, i, 252.

B., trs. (1) To bear, to suffer.

"O Valentine, this I *endure* for thee."
T. G. V., V, iii, 15.

(2) To tolerate, to abide.

"I cannot *endure* my lady tongue."
M. A., II, i, 247.

ENEMY. Adj. Hostile, inimical, opposed. Cf. Jeremy Taylor :

"They every day grow more *enemy* to God."
"Shall I do that which all the Parthian darts,
Though *enemy*, lost aim and could not?"
A. and C., IV, xiv, 71; v. also Cor. IV,
iv, 24; K. L., V, iii, 220; M. V., IV,
i, 447.

ENFEOFF. F. *en* + *feif*. Low L. *feudum* = a manor held by a superior. A law term = to give up to absolute possession.

To give up, to surrender absolutely,
to make subservient.

"Grew a companion to the common streets,
Enfeoff'd himself to popularity."
I Hen. IV-III, ii, 69.

ENFORCE. A., trs. (1) To force, to compel.

"Or if you will, to speak more properly,
I will *enforce* it easily to my love."
K. J., II, i, 515; v. also K. and J., V,
iii, 47.

(2) To urge, to press.

"I will no more *enforce* mine office on you."
A. W., II, i, 138.

(3) To impress, to lay stress upon, to urge as an argument.

"We shall entreat you to abide here till he
come, and *enforce* them against him."
M. M., V, i, 265; v. also Cor., II, iii,
211; III, iii, 2; A. and C., II, ii, 99.

(4) To throw, to fling, to propel.

"As swift as stones
Enforced from the old Assyrian slings."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 56.

(5) To strike violently.

"O Cassius, you are yoked with a lamb
That carries anger as the flint bears fire,
Who, much *enforced*, shows a hasty spark
And straight is cold again."
J. C., IV, iii, 111.

(6) To extract, to draw out forcibly.

"As from this cold flint I *enforced* this fire."
R. of L., 181.

(7) To provoke irresistibly.

"Drops *enforced* by sympathy."
R. of L., 1229.

(8) To exaggerate.

"His glory not extenuated, wherein he was
worthy,
Nor his offences *enforced* for which he suffered
death."
J. C., III, ii, 43.

(9) To open with violence.

"The locks between her chamber and his
will,
Each one by him *enforced*, retires his ward."
R. of L., 303.

(10) To violate.

"Posthumus, thy head, which now is growing
upon thy shoulders, shall within this
hour be off; thy mistress *enforced*."
Cym., IV, i, 18; v. also T. A., V, iii, 38.

(11) To insist upon, to require.

"*Enforce* the present execution
Of what we chance to sentence."
Cor., III, iii, 21.

(12) To carry out strictly.

"Your scope is as mine own,
So to *enforce* or qualify the laws
As to your soul seems good."
M. M., I, i, 65.

(13) To charge, to ply hard.

"*Enforce* him with his envy to the people"
Cor., III, iii, 3.

B., intrs. (1) To exercise force.

"Now I want spirits to *enforce*, art to
enchant."
Temp., Epil. 14.

* (2) To exaggerate.

"Cleopatra, know,
We will extenuate rather than *enforce*."
A. and C., V, ii, 124.

ENFORCED. Adj. (1) Forced upon one, unavoidable.

"Portia, forgive me this *enforced* wrong."
M. V., V, i, 236.

(2) Counterfeited, artificial.

"When love begins to sicken and decay,
It useth an *enforced* ceremony."
J. C., IV, ii, 21.

(3) Violated.

"And when she weeps, weeps every little
flower,
Lamenting some *enforced* chastity."
M. N. D., III, i, 187.

ENFORCEMENT. (1) Compulsion.

"Your mere *enforcement* shall acquaintance
me
From all the impure blots and stains thereof."
Rich. III-III, vii, 231; v. also A. W., V,
iii, 107.

(2) Propulsion, application of impetus.

"The thing that's heavy in itself,
Upon *enforcement* flies with greatest speed."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 120.

(3) Act of violating, ravishing.

"His *enforcement* of the city wives."
Rich. III-III, vii, 8.

(4) That which supports a petition, a champion.

"Let gentleness my strong *enforcement* be."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 118.

(5) Exigence, necessity.

"More than I have said,
The leisure and *enforcement* of the time
Forbids to dwell on."
Rich. III-V, iii, 244.

ENFRANCH. Vb. To set free from slavery, to manumit.

"Tell him he has
Hipparchus, my *enfranchised* bondman, whom
He may at pleasure whip, or hang, or torture."
A. and C., III, xiii, 149.

ENFRANCHISE. (1) To set free from custody.

"Marry, Costard, I will *enfranchise* thee."
L. L. L., III, i, 114.

(2) To disengage from the exercise of some influence.

"Belike that now she hath *enfranchis'd* them,
Upon some other pawn for fealty."
T. G. V., II, iv, 88.

(3) To free from trammels or restraints.

"I am trusted with a muzzle and *enfranchis'd*
with a clog."
M. A., I, iii, 28.

ENFRANCHISEMENT. (1) Setting at liberty, release from confinement.

"Your safety, for the which myself and them,
Bend their best studies, heartily request
The *enfranchisement* of Arthur."
K. J., IV, ii, 52; v. also J. C., III, 1, 58;
Rich. II-I, iii, 90.

(2) Restoration to one's rights.

"To beg *enfranchisement* immediate on his
knees."
Rich. II-III, iii, 114; v. also J. C., III,
i, 57.

ENFREE. To liberate, to release from captivity.

"'Twas to bring this Greek
To Calchas' house and there to render him,
For the *enfreed* Antenor, the fair Cressid."
P. and C., IV, i, 38.

ENFREEDOM. Vb. To set free.

"I mean setting thee at liberty, *enfreedoming*
thy person."
L. L. L., III, i, 125.

ENGAGE. (1) To bind, to tie, to become liable for debt.

"I have *engaged* myself to a dear friend."
M. V., III, ii, 257; v. also 2 Hen. IV-I,
i, 180.

(2) To entangle.

"O limed soul, that, struggling to be free,
Art more *engaged*!"
Ham., III, iii, 69.

(3) To bind by contract or promise.

"I do stand *engag'd* to many Greeks,
Even in the faith of valour, to appear
This morning to them."
T. and C., V, iii, 68.

(4) To involve, to implicate, to enlist.

"Her br.-in-sick raptures
Cannot distaste the goodness of a quarrel
Which hath our several honours all *engag'd*
To make it gracious."
T. and C., II, ii, 124.

(5) To pledge, to stake.

"This to be true
I do *engage* my life."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 158; v. also Oth., IV,
iii, 462; M. A., IV, i, 325; 1 Hen.
IV-II, iv, 563.

(6) Phrase: "*Engage* it to the trial"
(Rich. II-IV, i, 56) is an expression
which means "bind yourself to
the combat by taking up the gage
flung down, and throwing another
in return."

ENGINE. (1) An instrument, organ.

"O, that delightful *engine* of her thoughts,
That blabb'd them with such pleasing
eloquence."

T. A., III, i, 82; v. also V. and A., 367.

(2) A military machine, a battering

ram. Cf. T. and C., I, iii, 208:
"The ram that batters down the wall,
They place before his hand that made the
engine."

"When he walks, he moves like an *engine*,
and the ground shrinks before his
treading."

Cor., V, iv, 18. v. also T. N. K., V, iii, 42.

(3) A cannon.

"O mortal *engines*, whose rude throats
The immortal Jove's dread clamours counter-
feit."
Oth., III, iii, 355.

(4) Any implement of war.

"Treason, felony,
Sword, pike, knife, gun, or need of any *engine*
Would I not have."
Temp., II, i, 154.

(5) A trap, a gin, artful means.

"Take me from this world with treachery
and devise *engines* for my life."
Oth., IV, ii, 215.

(6) The rack, any instrument of torture.

Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Night-
Walker*, IV: "Their souls shot
through with adders, torn on
engines."

"How ugly dost thou in Cordelia show!
That, like an *engine*, wrench'd my frame of
nature
From the fix'd place."
K. L., I, iv, 255.

(7) A device, a contrivance.

"And here an *engine* fit for my proceeding."
T. G. V., III, i, 138.

(8) Ingenuity, inventiveness. Cf.

Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, IV:

"The women were of great *engyne*:"

Also, Burns, *Epistle to J. Lapraik*:

"A' that kent him round declar'd

He had *ingene*."

"She shall rule our *engines*, with advice."
T. A., II, i, 123.

Note.—"File our *engines*"—quicken our
ingenuity.

ENGINEER. A person of genius, especially
a contriver of means for military
purposes, a pioneer.

"There's Achilles, a rare *engineer*!"

T. and C., II, iii, 7; v. also Ham., III,
iv, 206.

ENGLUT. (1) To swallow up.

"Certainly thou art so near the gulf,
Thou needs must be *englutted*."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 83; v. also T. of A., II,
ii, 175.

(2) To absorb.

"My particular grief
Engluts and swallows other sorrows."
Oth., I, iii, 57.

ENGRAFFED. Gr. γράφον = a pencil;
hence, *graff* = a scion, from its resem-
blance to the shape of a pointed pencil.
Deep-rooted. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie
Queene*, IV, ii, 88:

"For that false spright,
Which that same witch had in this form *engraft*,
Was so expert."

"Tis not an *engrafted* madness."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 35; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 287.

ENGROSS. *F. en + gros* = large.

(1) To fatten, to make gross, to pamper.

"Not sleeping, to *engross* his idle body,
But praying, to enrich his watchful soul."

Rich. III-III, vii, 75.

(2) To amass.

"For this they have *engrossed* and piled up
The canker'd heaps of strange-achieved
gold."

2 *Hen.* IV-IV, v, 71; v. also 1 *Hen.*
IV-III, ii, 148.

(3) To impropriate. Cf. Thomas Hey-
wood, *The Fair Maid of the West*,
III, i:

"You have ta'en
Much honour from me, and *engross'd* it all
To your own fame."

"If thou *engrossest* all the griefs as thine,
Thou robbst me of a moiety."

A. W., III, ii, 64.

(4) To seize in the gross or mass.

"Seal with aightuous kiss
A dateless bargain to *engrossing* death."

R. and J., V, iii, 115.

(5) To seize.

"(I have) followed her with a doting observa-
nce, *engrossed* opportunities to meet
her."

M. W. W., II, ii, 176.

(6) To get together hurriedly.

"Your mariners are multeteers, reapers, people
Engross'd by swift impress."

A. and C., III, vii, 33.

(7) To copy out in large and legible
hand.

"Which in a set hand fairly is *engrossed*."
Rich. III-III, vi, 2.

ENGROSSMENTS. Accumulations of
wealth.

"This bitter taste
Yield his *engrossments* to the ending father."

2 *Hen.* IV-IV, v, 80.

ENJOY. (1) To feel a pleasure in.

"Wear it, *enjoy* it, and make much of it."
Rich. III V, iv, 20.

(2) To possess.

Jach. "What do you esteem it at?
Post. More than the world *enjoys*."

Cym., I, iv, 69.

(3) To obtain.

"Wherein it shall appear that your demands
are just,
You shall *enjoy* them."

2 *Hen.* IV-IV, i, 145.

ENKINDLE. (1) To kindle, to put in a
flame.

"With eyes as red as new-*enkindled* fire."
K. J., IV, ii, 163.

(2) To excite, to inflame, to rouse into
action.

"Fearing to strengthen that impatience,
Which seemed too much *enkindled*."

J. C., II. I. 220.

(3) To incite, to stimulate to any
action.

"That, trusted home,
Might yet *enkindle* you unto the crown."
Mac., I, iii, 121.

ENLARD. To fatten.

"That were to *enlard* his fat-already pride."
T. and C., II, iii, 186.

ENLARGE. (1) To extend in dimensions.

"Glory is like a circle in the water
Which never ceases to *enlarge* itself."
1 *Hen.* VI-I, ii, 134; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-I
i, 204.

(2) To liberate. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie
Queene*, I, viii, 243:

"to weat if living might
Were housed therewithin, whom he *enlargen* might."
"Uncle of Exeter
Enlarge the man committed yesterday."
Hen. V-II, ii, 40; v. also 1 *Hen.* IV-III,
ii, 115; *Sonnet* LXX, 12.

(3) To give free vent to.

"Though she appear honest to me, yet at
other places she *enlargeth* her mirth so
far that there is shrewd construction
made of her."
M. W. W., II, ii, 213.

(4) To dilate upon.

"In my tent, Cassius, *enlarge* your griefs."
J. C., IV, ii, 46.

ENLARGEMENT. (1) Liberation, escape.

"Which for *enlargement* striving
Shakes the old bedlam earth."
1 *Hen.* IV-III, i, 31; v. also *L. L. L.*
III, i, 5.

(2) Liberty.

"You are curb'd from that *enlargement* by
The consequence of the crown."
Cym., II, iii, 118.

ENORMITY. *L. enormis* = out of rule.

Irregularity, fault. Cf. Addison, *Guard-
ian*, No. 116: "There are little
enormities in the world which our
preachers would fain see removed."

"In what *enormity* is Marcus poor in, that
you two have not in abundance?"

Cor., II, i, 14.

(For repetition of preposition see Abbott's
Shakespearian Grammar, § 407, and cf. Genesis ii, 17:
"But of the tree of the knowledge of good and
evil, thou shalt not eat of it.")

ENORMOUS. Abnormal, disordered, con-
fused.

"I shall find time
From this *enormous* state, and seek to give
Losses their remedies."
K. L., II, ii, 166; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, i, 62.

ENPATRON. v. *Empatron*.

ENPIERCE. To pierce (only once used
by Shakespeare).

"I am too sore *enpierced* with his shaft."
R. and J., I, iv, 19.

ENRAGED. (1) Infuriated, thrown into
a rage.

"Here, there, and everywhere *enraged* he
led."
1 *Hen.* VI-I, i, 124.

(2) Troubled, excited with strong emo-
tion.

"My limbs,
Weaken'd with grief, being now *enrag'd*
with grief,
Are thrice themselves." 2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 144.

(3) Intense, passionate.

"I cannot tell what to think of it but that
she loves him with an *enrag'd* affection."
M. A., II, iii, 92.

ENRANK. To arrange.

"No leisure had he to *enrank* his men."
Ham. VI-I, i, 115.

ENRIDGE. To form in ridges.

"He had a thousand noses,
Horns whelked and waved like the *enridg'd*
sea." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 71.

ENRING. To encircle.

"The female Ivy so
Enrings the barky fingers of the elm."
M. N. D., IV, i, 41.

ENROOT. To implant deeply, to coalesce.

"His foes are so *enrooted* with his friends
That, lucking to unfix an enemy,
He doth unfasteh so and shake a friend."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 207.

ENROUND. To surround, to enclose, to encircle.

"Upon his royal face there is no note
How dread an army hath *enrounded* him."
Hen. V-IV, Prolog. 56.

ENSCHEDULE. To write down, to enter in a schedule or register.

"Whose tenours and particular effects
You have *enschedul'd* briefly in your hands."
Hen. V-V, ii, 73.

ENSCONCE. *en* + *L. absconsa, abscondo* = I hide.

(1) To protect or fortify as with a sconce or fort.

"And yet you, rogue, will *ensconce* your rags,
your cat-a-mountain looks, your red-
lattice phrases, and your bold-beating
oaths, under the shelter of your honour."
M. W. W., II, ii, 22; v. also *A. W.*, II,
iii, 4.

(2) To hide.

"She shall not see me, I will *ensconce*
myself behind the arras."
M. W. W., III, iii, 85.

ENSEAMED. *en* + *Ital. saime* = grease, lard.

Originally, greased; hence, gross;
hence, sensual, defiled.

"In the rank sweat of an *enseamed* bed."
Ham., III, iv, 93.

ENSEAR. To cauterize, to stop by cauterizing, hence, to dry up, to make sterile.

"*Ensear* thy fertile and conceptionous womb,
Let it no more bring out ingratul man!"
T. of A., IV, iii, 186.

ENSHIELD. Adj. Protected, covered, shielded.

"These black masks
Proclaim an *enshield* beauty ten times louder
Than beauty could display."
M. M., II, iv, 80.

ENSIGN. (1) A standard, a banner.

"Scorning his churlish drum and *ensign* red."
V. and A., 107.

(2) A standard-bearer.

"This *ensign* here of mine was turning back."
J. C., V, iii, 3.

(3) A sign, a badge.

"Mine honour's *ensign* humbled at thy feet."
T. A., i, 1, 252.

ENSKY. Vb. To place among the gods.

"I hold you as a thing *enskyed* and sainted."
M. M., i, v, 34.

ENSTEEP. To lie in wait below the surface.

"Tempests themselves, high seas, and howling
winds,
The gutter'd rocks, and congregated sands,—
Traitors *ensleep'd* to clog the guiltless keel,
As having sense of beauty, do omit
Their mortal natures." *Oth.*, II, i, 79.

ENSUE. A., trs. To follow after. Cf. I Peter iii, 11: "Seek peace and *ensue* it."

"Let not to-morrow, then, *ensue* to-day."
Rich. II-II, i, 197; v. also *R. of L.*, 502.

B., intrs. (1) To result.

"What will *ensue* herof, there's none can
tell."
Rich. II-II, i, 212; v. also *C. of E.*, V,
1, 78.

(2) To be about to happen.

"At hand, at hand,
Ensues his piteous and unpitied end."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 74.

ENSUING. Coming, approaching.

"Ah, would the sensual vanish with my life,
How happy then were my *ensuing* death!"
Rich. II-II, i, 68; v. also *Hen. VIII-II*,
i, 140; *Per.*, II, i, 7.

ENTAME. To tame, to subdue, to subjugate.

"That can *entame* my spirits to your worship."
A. Y. L., III, v, 48.

ENTANGLE. (1) To perplex, to embarrass, to confound.

"Now all labour
Mars what it does, yea very force *entangle*
itself with strength."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 48.

(2) To make complicated, or intricate.

"Dismiss the controversy bleeding, the
more *entangled* by your hearing."
Cor., II, i, 72.

ENTER. I., vb., A., trs. (1) To come or go into.

"To make this breach and *enter* this sweet
city."
R. of L., 469.

(2) To pierce, to penetrate.

"Thorns which *entered* their frail ships."
Temp., IV, i, 181.

(3) To initiate.

"'Tis our hope, sir,
After well *enter'd* soldiers, to return
And find your grace in health."
A. W., II, i, 1.

- (4) To introduce favourably, to recommend.

"This sword shall *enter* me with him."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 113.

- (5) To engage in.

"Must your bold verdict *enter* talk with lords."
1 Hen. VI—III, i, 63.

- B., intrs. (1) To make entry, to appear.

"The competitors *enter*." *T. N.*, IV, ii, 10.

- (2) To go in, to come in.

"This is the mouth of the cell: no noise, and *enter*."
Temp., IV, i, 213.

- (3) To engage.

"Sith I am *entered* in this cause so far."
Oth., III, iii, 411.

- (4) To have passage, to be able to pass between.

"So wide as a bristle may *enter*."
T. N., I, v, 2.

- II., subs. Entrance, entry.

"His *enter* and exit shall be strangling a snake."
L. L. L., V, i, 121.

- ENTERTAIN. I., vb. (1) To receive and treat: cf. Heb. xiii, 2. "Be not forgetful to *entertain* strangers."

"I am sorry that with reverence I did not *entertain* thee as thou art."
1 Hen. VI—II, iii, 75.

- (2) To engage, to employ, to take into service.

"I *entertain* you for one of my hundred."
K. L., III, vi, 76; v. also *J. C.*, V, v, 60; *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 102; IV, iv, 56; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 469; *Cym.*, IV, ii, 394; *M. A.*, I, iii, 52; *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 9.

- (3) To observe, to maintain, to keep.

"You promis'd, when you parted with the king
To lay aside life-harming heaviness,
And *entertain* a cheerful disposition."
Rich. II—II, ii, 4; v. also *M. F.*, I, i, 90; *1 Hen. VI*—V, iv, 175; *R. of L.*, 514.

- (4) To desire to maintain.

"And I quake,
Lest thou a feverous life shouldst *entertain*."
M. M., III, i, 74.

- (5) To receive and retain in the mind.

"Now *entertain* conjecture of a time
When creeping murmur and the poring dark
Fills the wide vessel of the universe."
Hen. V—IV, Profl. 1.

- (6) To harbour, to conceive, to keep.

"Who had but newly *entertained* revenge."
R. and J., III, i, 176; v. also *A. and C.*, II, i, 47.

- (7) To treat.

"Your highness is not *entertained* with that
ceremonious affection as you were wont."
K. L., I, iv, 59.

- (8) To admit.

"Since mine own doors refuse to *entertain*
me, I'll knock elsewhere."
C. E., III, i, 126.

- (9) To while away, to pass pleasantly.

"I play the noble housewife with the time,
To *entertain* 't so merrily with a fool."
A. W., II, ii, 56; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—V, I, 24; *R. of L.*, 1361.

- II., subs. Reception, treatment. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, viii, 238:

"But needs, that answers not to all requests,
Bad them not looke for better *entertainye*."
"Your *entertain* shall be
As doth befit our honour and your worth."
Per., I, i, 119.

- ENTERTAINMENT. (1) Treatment, reception.

"I have deserved no better *entertainment*."
Cor., IV, v, 9; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 199; II, i, 29; *Temp.*, I, ii, 465; *Cym.*, I, iv, 136.

- (2) Hospitality, kindness.

"What lenten *entertainment* the players
shall receive from you."
Ham., II, ii, 303; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, iv, 70.

- (3) Cordiality.

"This *entertainment*
May a free face put on, derive a liberty
From heartiness, from bounty's fertile bosom,
And well become the agent."
W. T., I, ii, 111.

- (4) That which affords pleasure or gratification, amusement, pastime.

"I could well wish courtesy would invent
some other custom of *entertainment*."
Oth., II, iii, 27; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 125; *T. of A.*, I, ii, 185; *Per.*, II, iii, 55.

- (5) Employment, service.

"Canidius and the rest
That fell away have *entertainment*, but
No honourable trust."
A. and C., IV, vi, 16; v. also *Cor.*, IV, iii, 38; *A. W.*, III, vi, 11; IV, i, 17.

- (6) Reinstatement to office.

"Note, if your lady strain his *entertainment*
With any strong or vehement importunity."
Oth., III, iii, 250.

- (7) Conception, apprehension, consideration.

"So please you, this friar hath been with
him, and advised him for the *entertainment*
of death."
M. M., III, ii, 191.

- ENTIRE. (1) Whole, undivided.

"One *entire* and perfect chrysolite."
Oth., V, ii, 145.

- (2) Complete, total.

"Being but the one half of an *entire* sum."
L. L. L., II, i, 30.

- (3) Pure, unalloyed.

"Signior Hortensio, I have often heard
Of your *entire* affection to Bianca."
T. of S., IV, ii, 23.

- (4) Essential, main.

"Regards that stand aloof from the *entire*
point."
K. L., I, i, 232.

- ENTIRELY. (1) Completely.

"'Twould make her amiable and subdue
my father
● *Entirely* to her love."
Oth., III, iv, 59.

- (2) Merely.

"Other slow arts *entirely* keep the brain."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 379.

- (3) Heartily. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 283:

"And 'gan to highest God *entirely* pray."

"They are *entirely* welcome."

M. V., III, ii, 221; v. also *M. A.*, III, i, 37; *A. W.*, I, iii, 104; *K. L.*, I, ii, 105; *Oth.*, III, iv, 114.

ENTITLE (Entitle). (1) To call, to name.

"That which in mean man we *entitle* patience." *Rich. II-I*, ii, 33.

(2) To ennoble, to dignify.

"But beauty, in that white *intituled*,
From Venus' doves doth challenge that fair
field."

R. of L., 57; v. also *Sonnet XXXVII*, 7.

ENTRANCE. (1) The passage by which something may be entered.

"Achilles stands in the *entrance* of his tent."
T. and C., III, iii, 38.

(2) The act of passing in.

"The raven himself is hoarse
That croaks the fatal *entrance* of Duncan
Under my battlements." *Mac.*, I, v, 37.

(3) Permission to enter.

"Has the porter his eyes in his head, that
he gives *entrance* to such compunctions?"
Cor., IV, v, 12.

(4) The act of taking possession.

"Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin laced with his golden blood,
And his gash'd stabs look'd like a breach in
nature
For ruin's wasteful *entrance*."

Mac. II, iii, 99.

(5) The act of beginning or entering upon.

"Beware
Of *entrance* to a quarrel; but, being in,
Bear it, that the opposer may beware of thee."
Ham., I, iii, 66.

(6) Absorptive power: the metaphor is taken from the pores or orifices in the earth which give *entrance* to liquid matter.

"No more the thirsty *entrance* of this soil
Shall daub her lips with her own children's
blood."

1 Hen. IV-I, i, 5.

ENTREAT. I, vb. A., trs. (1)* To treat, to use. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, 922: "Who for the same him fondly did *entreate*."

"Either be patient and *entreat* me fair,
Or with the clamorous report of war
Thus will I drown your exclamations."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 152; v. also *Rich. II-III*, i, 37; *2 Hen. VI-II*, iv, 81; *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 115.

(2) To beseech, to ask earnestly.

"I do *entreat* you, not a man depart,
Save I alone, till Antony have spoke."
J. C., III, ii, 58; v. also *Cym.*, III, iv, 96; *3 Hen. VI-I*, i, 271.

(3) To obtain by persuasion.

"Yet, when we can *entreat* an hour to serve,
We would spend it in some words upo' that
business." *Mac.*, II, i, 23.

(4) To prevail on by entreaty, to persuade. Cf. Isaiah xix, 22: "And he shall be *entreated* of them, and shall heal them."

"Since the youth will not be *entreated*, his
own peril on his forwardness."

A. Y. L., I, ii, 135.

(5) To invite and entertain.

"As Hector's leisure and your bounties shall
Concur together, severally *entreat* him."
T. and C., IV, v, 274.

B., intrs. (1) To make entreaty.

"Still she *entreats*, and prettily *entreats*."
V. and A., 73.

(2) To prevail by entreaty.

"If she cannot *entreat*, I can compel."
M. N. D., III, ii, 248.

(3) To negotiate.

"I'll send some holy bishop to *entreat*."
2 Hen. VI-IV, iv, 9.

II., subs. Entreaty.

"Lest, then, the people, and patricians too,
Upon a just survey, take Titus' part,
And so supplant you for ingratitude,
Which Rome reputes to be a heinous sin,
Yield at *entreats*, and then let me alone."
T. A., I, i, 449; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 483.

ENTREATMENT. A word of doubtful meaning and occurring only in the passage quoted: it has been variously explained as treatment, entertainment, conversation, interview, entreaty, and invitation.

"Set your *entreatments* at a higher rate
Than a command to parley."
Ham., I, iii, 122.

ENVENOM. (1) To poison.

"Sir, this report of his
Did Hamlet so *envenom* with his envy
That he could nothing do but wish and beg
Your sudden coming *hence*, to play with him."
Ham., IV, vii, 103.

(2) To abuse.

"*Envenom* him with words."
K. J., III, i, 63.

(3) To make odious. Note.—It is supposed that Shakespeare may have had in his mind in the passage quoted below the shirt poisoned by the blood of the centaur Nessus which when put on by Hercules, ate into his flesh and poisoned him. Reference is also made to this incident in *A. and C.*, IV, xii, 43: "The shirt of Nessus is upon me." "O, what a world is this, when what is comely *Envenoms* him that bears it!"

A. Y. L., II, iii, 15.

ENVIOUS. (1) Jealous.

"Arise, fair sun, and kill the *envious* moon."
R. and J., II, ii, 3.

(2) Malignant.

"As is the bad bit with an *envious* worm."
R. and J., I, i, 143.

(3) Malicious, inspired by hate, spiteful.

"See what a rent the *envious* Casca made."
J. C., III, ii, 173; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 177; *Rich. III-I*, iii, 26; *2 Hen. VI-II*, iv, 12; *R. and J.*, III, i, 173; *M. V.*, II, ii, 278; *V. and A.*, 705.

ENVIOUSLY. Maliciously, spitefully, pettishly.

"Spurns *enviously* at straws."

Ham., IV, v, 6.

ENVY. I., subs. (1) Malice, malignity, hate, enmity.

"Enforce him with his *envy* to the people."

Cor., III, iii, 3; v. also *1 Hen.* VI-IV, i, 193; 3 *Hen.* VI-III, iii, 127; *Hen.* VIII-II, ii, 85; *Rich.* II-I, ii, 21; *J. C.*, II, i, 163; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 164; *Temp.*, I, ii, 258; *M. V.*, IV, i, 10; IV, i, 126; *T. N. K.*, V, iii, 21.

(2) Enviousness, jealousy.

"Here no *envy* swells

Here grow no damned grudges."

T. A., I, i, 153; v. also *T. A.*, II, i, 4.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To feel jealous at the happiness, success, or fortune of another.

"I *envy* no man's happiness."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 73.

(2) To rail at, to depreciate, to disparage.

"Do not take

His rougher accents for malicious sounds,
But, as I say, such as become a soldier,
Rather than *envy* you." *Cor.*, III, iii, 57.

(3) To desire, to wish for.

"Poor soul, I *envy* not thy glory."

Rich. III-IV, i, 64.

B., intrs. (1) To entertain envious feelings.

"Whose honesty the devil
And his disciples only *envy* at."

Hen. VIII-V, iii, 112.

(2) To rail, to speak disparagingly.

"(He) from time to time *envied* against the people."

Cor., III, iii, 95.

ENWHEEL. To encompass, to encircle,

"The grace of heaven,
Before, behind thee, and on every hand,
Enwheel thee round." *Oth.*, II, ii, 87.

ENWOMB. To conceive in the womb, to bear.

"I'm your mother

And put you in the catalogue of those
That were *enwombed* mine."

A. W., I, iii, 134.

EPHESIAN. A cant term whose origin is unknown, a roystering jolly companion, a toper.

Princ. "What company?

Page. *Ephesians*, my lord, of the old church."
2 *Hen.* IV-II, ii, 131; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, v, 14.

EPILEPTIC VISAGE. A countenance distorted by grinning, like that of a man ready to fall into a fit.

"A plague upon your *epileptic visage*!"

K. L., II, ii, 79.

EPITHET. (1) An adjective.

"A most singular and choice *epithet*."

L. L. L., V, i, 13.

(2) A name, a designation.

"The *epithets* are sweetly varied."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 8.

(3) A phrase, a term, an expression.

"But he as loving his own pride and purposes,
Evades them with a bombast circumstance
Horribly stuff'd with *epithets* of war."

Oth., I, i, 14; v. also *M. A.*, V, ii, 58.

EPITHETON. An epithet. Cf. Foxe, *Book of Martyrs* (*Second Examination of John Palmer*): "Alter the *epithetons* and I will subscribe." c

"I spoke it, tender juvenal, as a congruent
epitheton, appertaining to thy young
days." *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 13.

EQUAL. I., adj. (1) Being of the same quantity or quality.

"Let thy tongue be *equal* with thy heart."

2 *Hen.* VI-V, i, 89.

Note.—The expression=speak what you think.

"Wishing his foot were *equal* with his eye."

3 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 137.

Note.—The expression=wishing he were at some remote spot which he sees.

(2) Of the same rank.

"Mated with an *equal* husband."

T. of A., I, i, 140.

(3) Of the same weight, counterpoising.

"Poise the cause in justice' *equal* scales."

2 *Hen.* VI-II, i, 198.

(4) Compensatory.

"Let the forfeit

Be nominated for an *equal* pound
Of your fair flesh." *M. V.*, I, iii, 137.

(5) Just, impartial.

"The gods have been most *equal*."

T. N. K., IV, iv, 215; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 384; *Hen.* VIII-II, iv, 18.

II., adv. Equally. Cf. Massinger,

Duke of Milan, II, i:

"Thou art

A thing that, *equal* with the Devil himself

I do detest and scorn."

"He is *equal* ravenous as he is subtle."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 100.

III., subs. One equal in rank or position with another.

"He has no *equal*." *Cor.*, I, i, 257.

IV., vb. A., trs. (1) To be adequate to.

"Wherein toward me my homely stars have
fail'd

To *equal* my great fortune."

A. W., II, v, 74.

(2) To match.

"They that stabb'd Caesar shed no blood

at all,

Did not offend, nor were not worthy blame,
If this foul deed were by to *equal* it."

3 *Hen.* VI-V, v, 33.

B., intrs. (1) To be as large.

"It should seem by the sum

Your master's confidence was above mine;
Else surely his had *equal'd*."

T. of A., III, iv, 32.

(2) To cope, to match.

"I think we are a body strong enough,

Even as we are to *equal* with the king."

2 *Hen.* IV-I, iii, 67.

EQUALITY. (1) State of being alike in size and capability.

"The onset and retire
Of both your armies, whose *equality*
By our best eyes cannot be censured."
K. J., II, i, 327.

(2) An equal share, a portion assigned.

"*Equalities* are so weighed, that curiosity
in neither can make choice of either's
molesty."
K. L., I, i, 5.

EQUALLY. (1) At the same time.

"Much deserved on his part and *equally*
remembered by Don Pedro."
M. A., I, i, 12.

(2) In the same manner.

"Your love
Can *equally* move with them."
A. and C., III, iv, 36.

(3) In the same proportion.

"That her gifts may henceforth be bestowed
equally."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 32.

(4) Alike.

"You weigh *equally*."
M. M., IV, ii, 31.

(5) Impartially, with impartiality.

"We do require them of you, so to use them
as we shall find their merits and our
safety may *equally* determine."
K. L., V, iii, 43.

EQUALNESS. Equality of fortune, partnership.

"That our stars,
Unreconcilable, should divide
Our *equalness* to this."
A. and C., V, i, 48.

EQUINOX. An even measure, a counterpart (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Do but see his vice;
'Tis to his virtues a just *equinox*,
The one as long as th' other."
Oth., II, iii, 111.

EQUIVOCAL. (1) Ambiguous, capable of a twofold interpretation.

"These sentences, to sugar or to gall,
Being strong on both sides, are *equivocal*."
Oth., I, iii, 217.

(2) Equivocating, quibbling.

"What an *equivocal* companion is this!"
A. W., V, iii, 247.

ERECTION. (1) Construction, building.

"When we see the figure of the house,
Then must we rate the *cost* of the *erection*."
2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 44.

(2) Distension of the yard.

"That your activity may defeat and quell
The source of all *erection*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 163.

EREWHILE. (1) Some time ago.

"I am as fair now, as I was *erewhile*."
M. N. D., III, ii, 274.

(2) Just now.

"Else your memory is bad, going for it
erewhile."
L. L. L., IV, i, 92.

ERINGO. (Eryngo). L. *eryngion*: Gr.

ἐρίγγιον = the sea-holly.

A comfit or candy prepared from
Eringo or sea-holly, its aphrodisiac

properties, either real or supposed, are mentioned by dramatists and poets from Jonson to Prior.

"Hail kissing-comfits, and snow *eringoes*:
let there come a tempest of provocation,
I will shelter me *here*."
M. W. W., V, v, 18.

ERRANT. Deviating, circuitous (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Knots, by the conflux of meeting sap,
Infect the sound pine, and divert his grain,
Tortive and *errant*, from his course of growth."
T. and C., I, iii, 9.

ERRING. Wandering, roving: Steevens quotes Chapman's *Odyssey*: Book IV,

"My *erring* father," referring to the wandering Ulysses; also Book IX:
"*Erring* Grecians we,
From Troy returning homewards."

"The extravagant and *erring* spirit hies
To his confine."
Ham., I, i, 154; v. also A. Y. L., III,
ii, 119; Oth., I, iii, 350.

ERRONEOUS. (1) Deluded, misled, mistaken (only once applied to a person).

"*Erroneous* vassals! the great King of Kings
Hath in the table of his law commanded
That thou shalt do no murder."
Rich. III-I, iv, 189.

(2) Full of error, untrue, wrong, irregular.

"What stratagems, how fell, how butcherly,
Erroneous, mutinous, and unnatural,
This deadly quarrel daily doth beget!"
3 Hen. VI-II, v, 90.

ERROR. (1) Blunder.

"This is the greatest *error* of all the rest."
M. N. D., V, i, 236.

(2) An illusion, a deception.

"They shoot but calm words folded up in
smoke,
To make a faithless *error* in your ears."
K. J., II, i, 230.

(3) An infirmity, a frailty, a flaw, a weakness.

"That one *error*
Fills him with faults, makes him run through
all the sins."
T. G. V., V, iv, 111.

(4) A deviation from a prescribed course.

"Many an *error* by the same example
Will rush into the state."
M. V., IV, i, 214.

(5) Inaccuracy.

"*Error* it the bill, sir; *error* it the bill."
T. of S., IV, iii, 145.

(6) False doctrine, heresy.

"In religion
What damned *error*, but some sober brow
Will bless it."
M. V., III, ii, 78.

(7) A mistaken judgment, a misapprehension.

"Lay open to my earthly-gross conceit,
Smoother d in *errors*, feeble, shallow, weak,
The folded meaning of your word's deceit."
C. E., III, ii, 91.

- (8) The moon in perigee: inconstant distance, owing to the eccentricity of her orbit.

"It is the very *error* of the moon."
Oth., V, ii, 109.

ERST. The superlative of *ere*.

Formerly: cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, Oct. 7: "I have pyped *erst* so long with payne."

"Thy company, which *erst* was irksome to me,
I will endure."
A. Y. L., III, v, 94; v. also *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 13; *T. A.*, IV, i, 64; V, iii, 80; *Per.*, I, i, 49; *Sonnet XII*, 6.

ESCAPE. Subs. (1) The state of having avoided danger.

"Our *escape*
Is much beyond our loss."
Temp., II, i, 2.

- (2) Flight.
"Privy to their late *escape*."
W. T., II, i, 95.

- (3) A sally.
"Thousand *escapes* of wit
Make thee the father of this idle dream."
M. M., IV, i, 62.

- (4) An irregularity, a transgression, an act of lewdness.
"Rome will despise her for this foul *escape*."
T. A., IV, ii, 113; v. also *W. T.*, III, iii, 70; *Oth.*, I, iii, 197.

ESCAPEN. To escape.

"Ne aught *escapen* but himself."
Per. II, Gower, 36.

ESCOT. F. *escot*=a reckoning; A.S. *scot*=shot, payment, cf. the expression *scot-free*.

Vb. To pay for, to support, to maintain.

"How they are *escoted*?"
Ham., II, ii, 330.

ESPERANCE. (1) Hope.

"Sith yet there is a credence in my heart,
An *esperance* so obstinately strong."
T. and C., V, ii, 120; v. also *K. L.*, IV, i, 4.

- (2) The motto of the Percy family, and their battle-cry.

"Well I will back him straight,—O *Esperance*!
Bid Butler lead him forth into the park."
Hen. IV-II, iii, 67; v. also *Hen. IV*-V, ii, 97.

ESPIAL. A spy, a scout.

"Her father and myself, lawful *espials*
Will bestow ourselves."
Ham., III, i, 32; v. also *Hen. VI*-I, iv, 8; IV, iii, 6.

ESPY. (1) To discover, to detect.

"Securely I *espy*
Virtue with valour couched in thine eye."
Rich. II-I, iii, 97.

- (2) To observe, to watch.

"Now question me no more, we are *espied*."
T. A., II, iii, 48.

ESSAY. Originally the same as *assay*.

A trial, a test.

"He wrote thus but as an *essay* or taste of my virtue."
K. L., I, ii, 41.

ESSENCE. (1) A thing, an article, a being.

"Her honour is an *essence* that's not seen."
Oth., IV, i, 13.

- (2) Essential nature.

"His glassy *essence*, like an angry ape,
Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven
As make the angels weep."
M. M., II, ii, 120.

- (3) Existence, life.

"Love in twain
Had the *essence* but in one."
Ph. and T., 26.

- (4) The cause of existence.

"She is my *essence*, and I leave to be,
If I be not by her fair influence
Foster'd, illumin'd, cherish'd, kept alive."
T. G. V., III, i, 182.

ESSENTIAL. Natural, real (used only once by Shakespeare).

"And in the *essential* vesture of creation
Does tire the ingener."
Oth., II, i, 64.

ESTABLISH. (1) To settle, to fix.

"We will *establish* our estate upon
Our eldest Malcolm."
Mac., I, iv, 37.

- (2) To ordain, to appoint.

"By the consent of all we were *established*
The people's magistrates."
Cor., III, i, 201.

- (3) To recognize as valid.

"One raised in blood and one in blood
established."
Rich. III-V, ii, 247.

- (4) To bestow by a settlement of inheritance.

"We will *establish* our estate upon our eldest."
Mac., I, iv, 37.

ESTATE. I., subs. (1) Condition.

"Who, having seen me in my worst *estate*,
Shunn'd my abhorrd society."
K. L., V, iii, 210.

- (2) Settled order.

"I 'gin to be aweary of the sun,
And wish the *estate* of the world were now
undone."
Mac., V, v, 50.

- (3) Rank, position. Cf. Chaucer, *The Tale of the Man of Lawe*, 975:

"ne she nil seye
Of hir *estaat*, although she sholde deye."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, ii, 236:

"May be,
Sir knight, that, by discovering my *estate*,
Harme may arise unwetting unto me."
"The course they follow did with desperate
hand
Fordo its own life: 'twas of some *estate*."
Ham., V, i, 209; v. also *Mac.*, I, iv, 37;
A. W., I, iii, 103.

- (4) General public interest, the state.

"Our breach of duty this way
Is business of *estate*."
Hen. VIII-II, ii, 68.

- (5) Private interest, one's affairs.

"We sin against our own *estate*,
When we may profit meet and come too
late."
T. of A., V, i, 34.

- (6) Fortune, property, possessions.

"Nor is my whole *estate*
Upon the fortune of this present year."
M. V., I, i, 43.

- (7) *Plu.* Kinds of people. Cf. Latimer, *Sermons*: " (It is the duty of the King) to see to all *estates*, to provide for the poor."

"And the world's large tongue
Proclaims you for a man replete with mocks,
Full of comparisons and wounding flouts,
Which you on all *estates* will execute."

L. L. L., V, ii, 835; v. also *Rich. III-III*, vii, 213.

- II., vb. (1) To settle, to establish.

"All the revenue that was old Sir Rowland's
will I *estate* upon you."

A. Y. L., V, ii, 13.

- (2) To convey, to assign.

"And she is mine, and all my right of her
I do *estate* unto Demetrius."

M. N. D., I, i, 98.

- (3) To bestow.

"And some donation freely to *estate*
On the blisc lovers."

Temp., IV, i, 85.

ESTEEM. (1) Estimation, opinion, judgment.

"Precious in the world's *esteem*."

L. L. L., II, i, 4.

- (2) High value, great regard, worth.

"Nor should thy prowess want praise and
esteem."

2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 229

- (3) Reckoning, estimate.

"We lost a jewel of her, and our *esteem*
Was made much poorer by it."

A. W., V, iii, 1.

Note.—Johnson observes—"*Esteem* is here
reckoning or estimate. Since the loss of Helen,
with her *virtues and qualifications*, our
account is sunk; what we have to *reckon*
ourselves king of is much *poorer* than before."

ESTIMATION. (1) Value, worth.

"If thou be'st rated by thy *estimation*,
Thou dost deserve enough."

M. V., II, vii, 26.

- (2) Great regard, respect.

"If thy captain knew I were here, he would
use me with *estimation*."

Cor., V, ii, 49; v. also *1 Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 32.

- (3) Esteem, honour, reputation.

"Do they hold the same *estimation* they
did when I was in the city?"

Ham., II, ii, 338; v. also *Ok.*, I, iii, 273;
M. A., II, ii, 22; *M. M.*, IV, ii, 23.

- (4) Amount, extent.

"If the scale do turn
But in the *estimation* of a hair."

M. V., IV, i, 327.

- (5) Supposition, surmise, conjecture.

"I speak not this in *estimation*,
As what I think might be, but what I know
Is recommended, plotted, and set down."

1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 31.

- (6) Things of value (abstr. for concr.).

"Your ring may be stolen too; so your
brace of unprizable *estimations*."

Cym., I, iv, 80; v. also *T. and C.*, II, ii,
91.

ESTRIDGE. An ostrich. Cf. Lyly, *Euphues*: "Let them both remember that
the *estridge* digesteth hard yron to
preserve his health."

"All plumed like *estridges*, that with the
wind

Bated, like eagles having newly bath'd."

1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 98; v. also *A. and C.*,
III, xiii, 197.

ETERNAL. I., subs. The Everlasting
God, the Deity.

"By penitence the *Eternal's* wrath's ap-
peased."

T. G. V., V, iv, 81.

- II., adj. (1) Endless, interminable.

"The mortal worm might make the sleep
eternal."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 263.

- (2) Constant, immutable.

"Never did young man fancy
With so *eternal* and so fixed a soul."

T. and C., V, ii, 165.

- (3) Perennial.

"Myself have often heard him say and swear
That this his love was an *eternal* plant
Wherof the root was fixed in virtue's ground."

3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 124.

- (4) Pertaining to eternity or a future
state.

"This *eternal* blazon must not be
To ears of flesh and blood."

Ham., I, v, 21.

- (5) Note.—As a concession to propriety,
and to avoid the penalties attending
the Act of James I, to restrain the
abuses of players in the use of
profane language, "eternal" was
frequently used as an euphretic of
excess for "infernal." Its mean-
ing will vary with the context.

"*Eternal* (= gorgeous, monstrous) villain."

Ok., IV, ii, 130.

"*Eternal* (= infernal, pertaining to hell)
devil."

J. C., I, ii, 160.

"*Eternal* (= rare, unwonted) moment."

M. W. W., II, i, 43.

III., Adv. Always, for ever.

"To be boy *eternal*."

W. T., I, ii, 65.

ETERNE. Eternal, everlasting.

"But in them nature's copy's not *eterne*."

Mac., III, ii, 38; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 512.

ETERNITY. (1) Endless duration.

"I oft have been afraid,
Because I wished this world's *eternity*."

2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 90.

- (2) Immortality.

"All that lives must die,
Passing through nature to *eternity*."

Ham., I, ii, 73.

- (3) Eternal life.

"*Eternity* was in our lips and eyes,
Bliss in our brows' bent, none our parts so
poor
But was a race of heaven."

A. and C., I, iii, 35.

- (4) Infinity of time.

"He wants nothing of a god but *eternity*
and a heaven to throne in."

Cor., V, iv, 24.

ETERNIZE. To make famous, to immortalize. Cf. Spenser, *The Teares of the Muses*, 582 :

"Live she for ever and her royall P'laces
Be filld with praises of divinest wits,
That her *eternize* with their heavenlie writs!"
"St. Alban's battle, won by famous York,
Shall be *eternized* in all age to come."
2 *Ilen.* VI-V, iii, 37.

EVEN. I., adj. (1) Level, plain.

"Octavius, lead your battle softly on,
Upon the left hand of the *even* field."
J. C., V, i, 17.

(2) Clear, smooth, plain.

"I have promised to make all this matter
even."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 18; v. also M. M., III,
i, 41; M. A., IV, i, 261.

(3) Unopposed.

"Give *even* way unto my rough affairs."
2 *Ilen.* IV-III, iii, 2.

(4) Full, complete.

"Let us from point to point this story know,
To make the *even* truth in pleasure flow."
A. IV., V, iii, 363.

(5) Quit, balanced, square.

"I will be *even* with thee, doubt it not."
A. and C., III, vii, 1.

(6) Fellow. Cf. Sir Thomas More, *Works*: "Proudly judging the lives of their *even* Christen."

"Great folk should have countenance in
this world to drown or hang themselves,
more than their *even* Christian."
Ham., V, i, 27.

(7) Divisible by 2 without remainder, opposed to odd.

"Now the number is *even*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 220.

(8) Impartial.

"Weigh thy value with an *even* hand."
M. V., II, vii, 25.

(9) Uniform, equal.

"Both sides are *even*: here I'll sit 't the midst."
Mac., III, iv, 10.

(10) Fair, honest.

"Be *even* and direct with me."
Ham. II, ii, 298.

(11) Flawless, unblemished, pure, consistent.

"Do not stain
The *even* virtue of our enterprise."
J. C., II, i, 133; v. also *Hen VIII*-III,
i, 37.

II., adv. (1) Equally.

"Her mother, *even* strong against that match
And firm for Doctor Caus, hath appointed
That he shall likewise shuffle her away."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 27.

(2) Likewise, as well.

"A man may rot *even* here."
K. L., V, ii, 8.

(3) Fully, quite.

"Answered my affection *even* to my wish."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 12.

(4) Exactly, precisely, quite.

"Love still and strive therein
Even as I would when I to love begin."
T. G. V., I, i, 10.

(5) Just.

"*Even* now we heard a hollow burst of
bellowing."
Temp., II, i, 311.

(6) At the same moment.

"Let your love *even* with my life decay."
Sonnet LXXI, 12.

(7) With equanimity, with self-possession.

"How smooth and *even* they do bear them-
selves!
As if allegiance in their bosoms sat."
Hen. V-II, ii, 3.

(8) With equipoise, evenly balanced, so as not to be upset with vain-glory.

"He could not carry his honours *even*."
Cor., IV, vii, 37.

(9) Shortly, forthwith.

"*Even* now my burthen'd heart would break,
Should I not curse them."
2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 310.

(10) Be that as it may, for all that.

"*Even* at this wood she hears a merry horn."
V. and A., 1, 025.

(11) Expressing extension to some person or thing.

"I honour him *even* out of your report."
Cym., I, i, 55.

(12) Expressing emphasis on a word or phrase

"But bears it out *even* to the edge of doom."
Sonnet CXVI, 12.

(13) Expressing acquiescence in what cannot be helped.

"I will *even* take sixpence in earnest of the
bearward."
M. A., II, i, 42.

(14) Expressing surprise.

"Is 't *even* so?"
T. N., II, iii, 96.

(15) Serving to denote identity of persons or things.

"My will is *even* this."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 93.

III., vb. (1) To set straight, to rectify.

"There's more to be considered; but we'll
even
All that good time will give us."
Cym., III, iv, 181.

Note.—"We'll make our work *even* with
our time; we'll do what time will allow"
(Johnson). "We'll profit by any advantage
offered" (Schmidt). v. also T.N.K., I, iv, 11.

(2) To make plain and level to the understanding.

"It is *danger*
To make him *even* o'er the time he has lost."
K. L., IV, vii, 80.

Note.—Warburton observes that the mean-
ing is "to reconcile it to his apprehension."

(3) To make quits or square.

"Nothing can or shall content my soul
Till I am *evened* with him wife for wife."
Oth., II, i, 289.

- (4) To satisfy, to keep pace with.

"Madam, the care I have had to *even* your content I wish might be found in the calendar of my past endeavours."

A. W., I, iii, 4.

EVENLY. (1) In a direct ancestral line.

"And when you find him *evenly* deriv'd
From his most fam'd of famous ancestors,
Edward the Third, he bids you then resign
Your crown and kingdom."

Hen. V-II, iv, 91.

- (2) In a straight course.

"And here the smug and silver Trent shall
run
In a new channel, fair and *evenly*."

Hen. IV-III, i, 103.

- (3) Conformably.

"Whatsoever comes athwart his affection
ranges *evenly* with mine."

M. A., II, ii, 6.

EVER. (1) Always.

"I'll love her dearly; *ever*, *ever* dearly."

A. W., V, iii, 311.

- (2) At any time, on any occasion.

"Would I might
But *ever* see that man."

Temp., I, ii, 169.

EVER AMONG. v. Still among.

EVER FIRED. Continually burning.

"Quench the guards of the *ever* fired pole."

Oh., II, i, 15.

(Note.—Some editions read *ever-fixed*.)

EVERMORE. Adj. Continual. Cf. Coleridge, *Remorse*, V, i 19:

"Hopelessly deform'd

By sights of *evermore* deformity."

"Past cure I am, now reason is past care,
And frantic-mad with *evermore* unrest."

Sonnet CXLVII, 10.

EVERY. Each.

"*Every* of this happy number."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 178.

EVERY THESE. For construction and similar examples, v. Other his.

"Of *every* these happen'd accidents."

Temp., V, i, 249.

EVIDENCE. (1) Plu. Witnesses (abstract for concrete).

"Where is the *evidence* that doth accuse me?"

Rich. III-I, iv, 177; v. also *K. L.*, III, vi, 34; *M. A.*, IV, i, 38.

- (2) Testimony, proof.

"I have done these things,
That now give *evidence* against my soul."

Rich. III-I, iv, 67.

EVIDENT. (1) Plain, obvious.

"This is *evident* to any formal capacity."

T. N., II, v, 107.

- (2) Conclusive.

"Render to me some corporal sign about her
More *evident* than this."

Cym., II, iv, 120.

- (3) Certain, indubitable.

"We must find an *evident* calamity."

Cor., IV, vii, 32.

EVIL. I., adj. (1) Having bad qualities, tending to mischief.

"Ill deeds are doubled with an *evil* word."

Ham., III, i, 20.

- (2) Depraved, morally bad.

"And all that we are *evil* in by a divine
thrusting on."

K. L., I, ii, 117.

II., adv. Badly, ill.

"How *evil* it beseeems thee
To flatter Henry and forsake thy brother!"

3 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 83.

III., subs. (1) Anything which injures or displeases.

"We must do good against *evil*."

A. W., II, v, 50.

- (2) Misfortune, calamity.

"I shall crave of you your leave that I may
bear my *evils* alone."

T. N., II, i, 6.

- (3) A disease (the King's evil), scrofula.

The reference in the following passage is introduced in compliment to James the First. The Kings of England were formerly believed to have the power to cure this disease by touching the persons affected. Holinshed ascribes this power to Edward the Confessor, and James was vain enough to suppose that he was endowed with the Confessor's powers. Queen Anne was the last sovereign to exercise this function, Dr. Johnson having been touched by her when he was about three years old.

Macd.—"What's the disease he means?"

Mal.—"Tis called the *evil*." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 146.

- (4) Defect.

"Can you remember any of the *principal*
evils that he laid to the charge of women?"

A. Y. L., III, ii, 324.

- (5) Malignity.

"May it be possible that foreign hire
Could out of thee extract our spark of *evil*?"

Hen. V-II, ii, 101.

- (6) Wickedness, depravity.

"Unless this general *evil* they maintain,
All men are bad."

Sonnet CXXI, 13.

- (7) Injury, mischief.

"Let my disclaiming from a purposed *evil*
Free me so far in your most generous thoughts."

Ham., V, ii, 244.

- (8) A moral offence, a crime.

"I do repent me, as it is an *evil*,
And take the shame with joy."

M. M., II, iii, 35.

- (9) Privies, foricae.

"Nor build their *evils* on the graves of great
men."

Hen. VIII-II, i, 67; v. also *M. M.*, II, ii, 172.

Note.—Henley compares 2 Kings x. 27, and remarks: "The desecration of edifices devoted to religion, by converting them to the most abject purposes of nature, was an Eastern method of expressing contempt."

EVIL-DIET. A bad way of life. Note. *Diet* has here the original meaning of the Greek word.

"O, he hath kept an *evil diet* long."
Rich. I., i, 139.

EVIL-EYED. Envious, malicious. Cf. Dean Pierce, *Sermons* (1661): "Nor can you rationally hope to keep your peace any longer, than whilst the *evil-eyed* factions want power to break it." V. also a reference to the term in Matt. xx. 15: "Is thine *eye evil* because I am good."

"You shall not find me, daughter,
After the slander of most step-mothers,
Evil-ey'd unto you." *Cym.* I, i, 72.

EVILLY. In an evil manner.

"Wonder of good deeds *evilly* bestow'd."
Tim., IV, iii, 440; v. also *K. J.*, III, iv, 149.

EVITATE. To shun, to avoid.

"Therein she doth *evitate* and shun
A thousand irreligious curs'd hours,
Which forced marriage would have brought
upon her." *M. W. W.*, V, v, 211

EXACTLY. (1) Accurately.

"Ariel, thy charge
Exactly is perform'd." *Temp.*, I, ii, 238.

(2) On every point or detail.

"I did confess it, and *exactly* begg'd
Your grace's pardon." *Rich. II.* I, i, 140.

EXAMINE. (1) To inspect, to scrutinize.

"Ere you flout old ends any further, *examine*
your conscience." *M. A.*, I, i, 254.

(2) To interrogate.

"Do thou stand for my father, and *examine*
me upon the particulars of my life."
Hen. IV. II, iv, 347.

(3) To call in question, to doubt.

"All her deserving
Is a reserved honesty, and that
I have not heard *examin'd*."
M. A., III, v, 60.

EXCEED. A., trs. (1) To go beyond.

"Thy cruelty hath *exceeded* law."
2 Hen. VI. I, iii, 136.

(2) To surpass.

"To be wise and love
Exceeds man's might."
T. and C., III, ii, 150.

B., intrs. (1) To excel, to transcend description.

Marg. "I saw the Duchess of Milan's
gown, that they praise so.
Hero. O, that *exceeds*, they say."
M. A., III, iv, 16.

(2) To predominate, to be greater.

"The guilt being great, the fear doth still
exceed."
R. of L., 229.

EXCELLENT. I., adj. (1) Excelling in some good quality or attainment.

"So *excellent* a king." *Ham.*, I, ii, 139.

(2) First rate, unusually good.

"He hath an *excellent* stomach."
M. A., I, i, 44.

(3) Exceeding, pre-eminent, supreme (in a bad sense).

"That *excellent* grand tyrant of the earth."
Rich. III. IV, iv, 52; v. also *K. L.*, I, ii, 128; *A. and C.*, I, i, 40.

II., adv. Extremely, exceedingly.

"He hath an *excellent* good name."
M. A., III, i, 98.

EXCEPT. Vb. A., trs. (1) To shut the eyes to, to set aside.

"Lay aside my high blood's royalty
Which fear, not reverence, makes thee to
except." *Rich. II.* I, i, 72.

(2) To object to, to refuse.

"I desperate now approve
Desire is death, which physic did *except*."
Sonnet CXLVII., 8.

B., intrs. (1) To make an objection.

"Except thou wilt *except* against my love."
T. G. V., II, iv, 153.

(2) "Except before *excepted*" is a formal law phrase found in leases. The pointless retort of Sir Toby is thought to have some reference to this phrase. Its application is not apparent.

"Why, let her *except*, before *excepted*"
(trans.) *T. N.*, I, iii, 7.

EXCEPTLESS. Making no exceptions, extending to all.

"Forgive my general and *exceptless* rashness."
T. of A., IV, iii, 475.

EXCESS. (1) That which exceeds measure or limit.

"I have fed upon this woe already,
And now *excess* of it will make me surfeit."
T. G. V., III, i, 221.

(2) Superabundance, superfluity.

"If music be the food of love, play on;
Give me *excess* of it."
T. N., I, i, 2; v. also *K. L.*, IV, i, 70.

(3) Extravagance.

"To seek the beauteous eye of heaven to
garnish
Is wasteful and ridiculous *excess*."
K. J., IV, ii, 16.

(4) Over indulgence.

"We consider
It was *excess* of wine that set him on."
Hen. V. II, ii, 42.

(5) Pre-eminence.

"My true love has grown to such *excess*, I
cannot sum up sum of half my wealth."
R. and J., II, vi, 33.

(6) Interest, that which exceeds the amount borrowed or lent.

"I neither lend nor borrow
By taking nor by giving of *excess*."
M. V., I, iii, 57.

EXCHANGE. I., vb. (1) To give and receive reciprocally.

"Let's *exchange* charity."
K. L., V, iii, 166.

- (2) To change, to alter (only once used in this sense by Shakespeare).

"If I have rang'd,
Like him that travels I return again,
Just to the time, not with the time *exchang'd*,
So that myself bring water for my stain."

Sonnet CIX, 7.

II., subs. (1) Interchange.

"I gave away myself for you, and dote
upon the *exchange*." *M. A., II, i, 277.*

- (2) Paying money by bill, order, or draft.

"I have bills for money by *exchange*,
From Florence." *T. of S., IV, ii, 89.*

- (3) Something given in return for something received.

"There's my *exchange*: what in the world he
is
That names me traitor, villain-like he lies."
K. L., V, iii, 95.

- (4) Transmutation.

"I am much ashamed of my *exchange*."
M. V., II, vi, 35.

EXCLAIM. I., subs.† A clamour, "an outcry.

"Alas, the part I had in Glo'ster's blood
Doth more solicit me than your *exclaims*."
Rich. II-I, ii, 2; v. also Rich. III-I, ii, 52; T. and C., V, iii, 91; T. and C., IV, i, 86.

II., vb. To inveigh.

"Let it presage the ruin of your love
And be my vantage to *exclaim* on you."
M. V., III, ii, 176; v. also K. of L., 741; V. and A., 930.

EXCLAMATION. (1) A clamour, an outcry.

"They say
They are devis'd by you, or else you suffer
Too hard an *exclamation*."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 52; v. also 2 Hen. IV-II, i, 87.

- (2) A passionate utterance.

"In some measure satisfy her so
That we shall stop her *exclamation*."
K. J., II, i, 558.

EXCREMENT. L. *excreco*=I grow out.

- (1) Anything that appears to grow upon the human body, as hair, nails, beard, etc. Cf. Fuller, *Worthies of England*: he speaks of the hair as "the last of our *excrements* that perish."

"Your bedded hair, like life in *excrements*,
Starts up and stands on end."
Ham., III, iv, 118; v. also M. V., III, ii, 87; C. of E., II, ii, 77; W. T., IV, iii, 693; L. L. L., V, i, 93.

- (2) Alvine discharge.

"The earth's a thief,
That feeds and breeds by a composture
stolen
From general *excrement*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 421.

EXECUTE. A., trs. (1) To perform.

"The villany you teach me I will *execute*."
M. V., III, i, 61.

- (2) To give effect to.

"I have a jest to *execute* that I cannot
manage alone." *1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 146.*

- (3) To punish capitally.

"To *execute* the noble duke at Calais."
Rich. II-IV, i, 82.

- (4) To kill in any way.

"But, O! the treacherous Fastolfe wounds
my heart,
Whom with my bare fists I would *execute*,
If I now had him brought into my power."
1 Hen. VI-I, iv, 36.

- (5) To exercise, to ply, to make use of, to practise.

"In fellest manner *execute* your arms."
T. and C., V, vii, 6.

B., intrs. To wreak vengeance.

"There comes a fellow crying out for help,
And Cassio following with determined sword,
To *execute* upon him."
Oth., II, iii, 210.

EXECUTION. (1) Performance, accomplishment.

"Be swift like lightning in the *execution*."
Rich. II-I, iii, 79.

- (2) Capital punishment.

"That comfort comes too late:
"Tis like a pardon after *execution*."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 121.

- (3) Destruction, slaughter.

"Brave Macbeth . . .
With his brandish'd steel,
Which smok'd with bloody *execution*,
Like valour's minion carved out his passage."
Mac., I, ii, 18.

- (4) Exercise, employment, working.

"Witness that here Iago doth give up
The *execution* of his wit, hands, heart,
To wrong'd Othello's service."
Oth., III, iii, 454; v. also 3 Hen. VI-II, iii, 111.

EXECUTOR. (1) One who carries out any office or duty.

"Such baseness
Had ne'er like *executor*." *Temp., III, i, 13.*

- (2) A person appointed by a testator to carry out the provisions of his will.

"Let's choose *executors* and talk of wills;
And yet not so; for what can we bequeath?"
Rich. II-III, ii, 148.

- (3) A person who carries out the doom pronounced by a judge, an executioner.

"The sad-eyed justice, with his surly hum,
Delivering o'er to *executors* pale
The lazy yawning drones."
Hen. V-I, ii, 203.

EXEMPT. (1) Separated, parted. Collier quotes Greene, *Maiden's Dream*:

"I saw a silent spring, rail'd in with jeat,
From sunny shade or murmur quite *exempt*."
"Be it my wrong you are from me *exempt*,
But wrong not that wrong with a mere
contempt."
C. E., II, ii, 170.

- (2) Remote.

"And this our life, *exempt* from public haunt
Finds tongues in trees, books in the running
brooks,
Sermons in stones and good in everything."
A. Y. L., II, i, 13.

(3) Excluded.

"And, by this treason, stand'st not thou
attainted,
Corrupted, and exempt from ancient gentry."
1 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 93.

(4) Free.

"Yourself are not exempt from this."
Rich. III-II, i, 18.

EXEQUIES. Funeral rites, obsequies.

"But yet, before we go, let's not forget
The noble Duke of Bedford late deceas'd,
But see his *exequies* fulfill'd in Rouen."
1 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 133.

EXERCISE. Subs. (1) An occupation.

"That show of such an *exercise* may colour
Your loneliness."
Ham., III, i, 45.

(2) A transaction.

"Hard at hand comes the master and main
exercise, the incorporate conclusion."
Oth., II, i, 256.

(3) Systematic exertion of the body for the purpose of acquiring dexterity or of developing the bodily powers.

"Allow me such *exercises* as may become
a gentleman."
A. Y. L., I, i, 61; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 286; *K. J.*, IV, ii, 60; *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 32.

(4) Dexterity acquired by practice.

"For this they have been thoughtful to
invest
Their sons with art's and martial *exercises*."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 74; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 78.

(5) Habitual practice, avocation, pursuit.

"Hunting was his daily *exercise*."
3 *Hen. VI-IV*, vi, 85.

(6) A specific act of divine service.

"I'm in your debt for your last *exercise*."
Rich. III-III, ii, 112; v. also *Rich. III-III*, vii, 63; *Oth.*, III, iv, 40; *W. T.*, III, ii, 239.

EXHALATION. A meteor (v. Exhale)

"The *exhalations* whizzing in the air
Give so much light that I may read by them."
J. C., II, i, 44; v. also 1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 351; *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 226; *K. J.*, III, iv, 151.

EXHALE. A., frs. (1) To draw up from the earth and condense.

"It is some meteor that the sun *exhales*."
R. and J., III, v, 13; cf. 1 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 19.

(2) To cause to flow.

"For 'tis thy presence that *exhales* this blood
From cold and empty veins, where no blood
dwells."
Rich. III-I, ii, 58.

B., intr. To unsheath, to draw the sword (a piece of bombast).

"Therefore *exhale*."
Hen. V-II, i, 66.

EXHAUST. To draw forth (primary meaning).

"Spare not the babe
Whose dimpled smiles from fools *exhaust*
their mercy."
T. of A., IV, iii, 119.

EXHIBIT. (1) To offer to public view, to show.

"If any crave redress of injustice, they
should *exhibit* their petitions in the
street."
M. M., IV, iv, 10.

(2) To introduce.

"Why, I'll *exhibit* a bill in the parliament
for the putting down of men."
M. W. W., II, i, 29.

EXHIBITER. One who brings forward a bill.

"He seems indifferent,
Or rather swaying more upon our part
Than cherishing the *exhibitors* against us."
Hen. V-I, i, 74.

EXHIBITION. (1) Allowance, pension; a term still used in the universities for the stipends bestowed by some foundations. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Epicene* III, i, 51: "Go to, behave yourself distinctly, and with good morality, or I protest I'll take away your *exhibition*."

"What maintenance he from his friends
receives,
Like *exhibition* thou shalt have from me."
T. G. V., I, iii, 69; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 238; *K. L.*, I, ii, 21; *Cym.*, I, vi, 122.

(2) Payment, return, recompense.

"I would not touch a thing for gowns,
petticoats, nor caps, nor any petty
exhibition."
Oth., IV, iii, 72.

(3) "Exhibition to examine." *M. A.*, IV, ii, 5: supposed to be an example of the less aggravated form of *aphusia* on the part of Verges who meant to say "examination to exhibit." It is also suggested that *exhibition* = permission, authority, allowance (as in 1): cf. *inhibition*. v. also under *Oats* have eaten the horses.**EXIGENT.** Subs. (1) Necessity, hour of need, exigency, emergency.

"Why do you cross me in this *exigent*?"
J. C., V, i, 19; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 63.

(2) End, extremity.

"These eyes, like lamps whose wasting oil
is spent,
Wax dim, as drawing to their *exigent*."
1 *Hen. VI-II*, v, 9.

EXORCISER. One who calls up spirits (ordinary meaning is one who expels spirits by exorcisms.)

"No *exorciser* harm thee,
Nor no witchcraft charm thee."
Cym., IV, ii, 276.

EXORCISM. The act of raising spirits by charms or conjuring (the ordinary meaning is the act of laying or expelling spirits by means of adjuration and ceremonies).

"Will her ladyship behold and hear our
exorcisms?"
2 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 5.

EXORCIST. One who raises spirits (not one who expels them).

"Thou, like an *exorcist*, hast conjured up
My mortified spirit."
J. C., II, i, 323.

EXPECT. Subs. Expectation.

"Speak, Prince of Ithaca; and be 't of less
expect
That matter needless, of importless burden,
Divide thy lips." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 70.

EXPECTANCE (Expectancy). (1) State of curiosity or wonder.

"There is *expectance* here from both the sides.
What further you will do."
T. and C., IV, v, 146.

(2) The object of hope or expectation.

"The *expectancy* and rose of the fair state,
The glass of fashion and the mould of form,
The observed of all observers, quite, quite
down!" *Ham.*, III, i, 152.

EXPEDIENCE. (1) Haste, celerity.

"These French are bravely in their battles
set,
And will with all *expedience* charge on us."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 70; v. also *Rich. II*-II,
I, 287.

(2) An expedition, an enterprise, a campaign.

"Then let me hear
Of you, my gentle cousin Westmoreland,
What yesternight our council did decree
In forwarding this dear *expedience*."
Hen. IV-I, i, 33; v. also *A. and C.*, I,
ii, 185.

EXPEDIENT. (1) Convenient, suitable.

"It is most *expedient* for the wise to be the
trumpet of his own virtues."
M. A., V, ii, 85.

(2) Expeditious, prompt, hasty, rapid, quick.

"*Expedient* manage must be made, my liege,
Ere further leisure yield them further means
For their advantage and your highness' loss."
Rich. II-I, iv, 39; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 60;
223; IV, ii, 268; *Rich. III*-I, ii, 218;
2 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 288; *A. W.*, II, iii, 178.

EXPEDIENTLY. Expeditiously, hastily, quickly.

"Let my officers of such a nature
Make an extent upon his house and lands.
Do this *expediently* and turn him going."
A. Y. L., III, i, 18.

EXPEDITION. (1) Haste, readiness, promptness.

"The *expedition* of my violent love,
Outran the pauser, reason."
Mac., II, iii, 92; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-IV,
iii, 37; *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 38.

(2) March of an enemy.

"Who intercepts my *expedition*?"
Rich. III-IV, iv, 136.

(3) Warlike enterprise.

"Our abbays and our priories shall pay
This *expedition's* charge."
K. J., I, i, 49; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 79;
Hen. V-II, ii, 191; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 48.

(4) Any enterprise implying a change of place.

"You shall be employ'd
To hasten on his *expedition*."
T. G. V., I, iii, 77.

EXPENSE. (1) Expenditure, waste.

"They rightly do inherit heaven's graces
And husband nature's riches from *expense*."
Sonnet XCIV, 6; v. also *Sonnet CXXIX*, 1.

(2) Payment, disbursing.

"What piles of wealth hath he accumulated
To his own portion! and what *expense* by
the hour
Seems to flow from him."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 108.

(3) Cost, charge, outlay.

"This jest shall cost me some *expense*."
C. E., III, i, 122; v. also *T. of A.*, II, ii, 1.

(4) Loss.

"And moan the *expense* of many a vanish'd
sight."
Sonnet XXX, 8.

(5) Measure, portion expended or used up.

"We shall not spend a large *expense* of time
Before we reckon with your several loves."
Mac., V, viii, 60.

(6) Plus, A gratuity, a douceur, money to spend.

"Hold, there's *expenses* for thee."
T. N., III, i, 37.

EXPIATE. A., trs. To bring to a close, to end.

"But when in three time's furrows I behold
Then look I death my days should *expiate*."
Sonnet XXII, 4.

B., intrs. To expire, to pass, to come to an end.

"Make haste; the hour of death is *expiate*."
Rich. III-III, iii, 23.

EXPIRE. A., intrs. (1) To die.

"The death-bed whereon it must *expire*."
Sonnet LXXIII, 11.

(2) To end, to perish.

"Whose constancies *expire* before their
fashions."
A. W., I, ii, 63.

(3) To elapse, to go by, to cease.

"Within these two months, that's a month
before
This bond *expires*, I do expect return
Of thrice three times the value of this bond."
M. V., I, iii, 146.

B., trs. To finish, to conclude, to bring to an end.

"Some consequence . . . shall *expire* the
term
Of a despised life."
R. and J., I, iv, 106.

Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, 309:

"When as time flying with wings swift
Expired had the term that these two javeles
Should render up a reckoning of their travels."

EXPLOIT. (1) Warlike adventure.

"It well may serve
A nursery to our gentry, who are sick
For breathing and *exploit*."
A. W., I, ii, 17.

(2) Achievement, exhibition of bravery.

"A trim *exploit*, a manly enterprise
To conjure tears up in a poor maid's eyes
With your derision."
M. N. D., III, ii, 137.

EXPOSTULATE. (1) To discuss fully and so investigate.

"My liege and Madam, to *expostulate*
What majesty should be, what duty is,
Why day is day, night night, and time is
time,
Were nothing but to waste night, day, and
time."
Ham., II, ii, 89; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, i, 251.

(2) To remonstrate.

"Stay not to *expostulate*, make speed."
3 *Hen.*, VI-III, v, 135; v. also *Oth.*, IV,
i, 193.

EXPOSTURE. Probably a coinage of
Shakespeare formed on the analogy
of *composture* (*T. of A.*, IV, iii, 44).
Exposure.

"Determine on some course
More than a wild *exposure* to each chance
That starts i' the way before thee."
Cor., IV, i, 36.

EXPRESS. Adj. (1) Exact and true in
form as though *pressed* from a die and
fitted for its purpose. Cf. Milton,
Paradise Lost, XI, 354:

"Of his presence many a sign
Still following thee, still compassing thee round
With goodness and paternal love: his face
Express."
"In form and moving how *express* and
admirable."
Ham., II, ii, 294.

(2) Given in direct terms and not left
to inference, clear, plain.

"Bid me tell my tale in *express* words."
K. J., IV, ii, 234.

EXPRESSIVE. Communicative, open-
hearted.

"Use a more spacious ceremony to the
noble lords; you have restrained your-
self within the list of too cold an adieu.
Be more *expressive* to them."
A. W., II, i, 51.

EXPRESSURE. (1) Utterance or de-
scription.

"An operation more divine
Than breath or pen can give *expression* to."
T. and C., III, iii, 204.

(2) Character, expression.

"By the colour of his beard, the shape of
his leg, the manner of his gait, the
expression of his eye, forehead, and
complexion, he shall find himself most
feelingly personated."
T. N., II, iii, 143.

(3) Mark, impression, trace.

"The *expression* that it bears, green let it be,
More fertile-fresh than all the field to see."
M. W. W., V, v, 64.

EXPULSE. To expel, to drive out, to
banish. Cf. North's *Plutarch*, p. 499:
"For he was *expulsed* the senate."

"For ever should they be *expuls'd* from
France."
Hen. VI-III, iii, 25.

EXSUFFLICATE. Etym. doubtful: prob-
ably derived from Low Latin *exsufflare*
= to spit upon. Narces, quoting Du
Cange, says, that it is derived from the

old ecclesiastical form of renouncing
the devil, in the ancient baptism of
catechumens, when the candidate was
commanded by the priest to turn to the
west, and thrice *exsufflate* Satan.

Various meanings have been sug-
gested, e.g. puffed out, empty, frivolous,
or, contemptible, abominable. (The
word is found only in the following
passage.)

"Exchange me for a goat
When I shall turn the business of my soul
To such *exsufflicate* and blown surmises
Matching thy inference."
Oth., III, iii, 182.

EXTEMPORAL. Inspiring, furnishing
unpremeditated words.

"Assist me, some *extemporal* god of rhyme,
for I am sure I shall turn sonnet."
L. L. L., I, ii, 171.

EXTEMPORALLY. Readily, without pre-
meditation.

"The quick comedians
Extemporally will stage us, and present
Our Alexandrian revells."
A. and C., V, ii, 217; v. also *V. and A.*,
836.

EXTEND. A., trs. (1) To stretch out, to
hold out, to reach forth.

"I *extend* my hand to him thus."
T. N., II, v, 61.

(2) To stretch to the point of breaking.

"Let it not gall your patience, good Iago,
That I *extend* my manners."
Oth., I, i, 99.

(3) To spread abroad, to disseminate.

"The report of her is *extended* more than
can be thought to begin from such a
coitage."
W. T., IV, ii, 39.

(4) To amplify, to increase.

"If much you note him,
You shall offend him and *extend* his passion."
Mac., III, iv, 47.

(5) To offer, to present, to show.

"If you speed well in it, the duke shall both
speak of it and *extend* to you what
further becomes his greatness."
A. W., III, vi, 61.

(6) To praise highly, to extol, to
magnify: probably, as Narces
suggests, from the idea of extend-
ing or augmenting the commendations
or qualities of a person.

"I do *extend* him, sir, within himself."
Cym., I, i, 24.
Note.—The meaning seems to be—"I
praise him no more than he deserves." v. also
Cym., I, iv, 17.

(7) To seize upon (a legal term)—v. *extent*
4). Cf. Massinger, *A New Way to
Pay Old Debts*, V, 1:

"But when
This manor is *extended* to my use,
You'll speak in humbler key."
"Labrinus—
This is stiff news—hath with his Parthian
force
Extended Asia from Euphrates."
A. and C., I, ii, 93.

B., intrs. To stretch, to reach.

"And yet enough
May not *extend* so far as to the lady."
M. V., II, vii, 28.

EXTENT. (1) Amount, degree, measure.

"The very head and front of my offending
Hath this *extent* not more."
Oth., I, iii, 80.

(2) Behaviour, conduct, condescension.

"Lest my *extent* to the players . . . should
more appear like entertainment than
yours."
Ham., II, ii, 361.

(3) Maintenance.

"Was ever seen
An Emperor of Rome thus overborne,
Troubled, confronted thus; and, for the
extent
Of equal justice, used in such contempt?"
T. A., IV, iv, 3.

(4) A seizure, appraisement or valuation of lands for payment of debts (in Scotland for the purpose of assessment). The reference is to a writ of *extendi facias* under which a seizure of lands or goods could be effected. Wright quotes Stephen's *Commentaries on the Laws of England*, IV, 80: "Upon all debts of record due to the crown, the sovereign has his peculiar remedy by writ of *extent*: which differs in this respect from an ordinary writ of execution at suit of the subject, that under it the body, lands, and goods of the debtor may be all taken at once, in order to compel the payment of the debt. And this proceeding is called an *extent* from the words of the writ: which directs the sheriff to cause the lands, goods and chattels to be appraised at their full, or extended, value (*extendi facias*), before they are delivered to satisfy the debt."

"Let my officers of such a nature
Make an *extent* upon his house and lands."
A. Y. L., III, i, 17.

(5) Violent attack, such as might be made in serving an "extent," v. 4.

"Let thy fair wisdom, not thy passion sway
In this uncivil and unjust *extent*
Against thy peace."
T. N., IV, i, 49.

EXTENUATE. (1) To weaken, to lessen.

"To persist
In doing wrong, *extenuates* not wrong."
T. and C., II, ii, 187.

(2) To mitigate, to relax.

"Or else the law of Athens yields you up—
Which by no means we may *extenuate*—
To death, or to a vow of single life."
M. N. D., I, i, 120.

(3) To palliate.

"Cleopatra, know,
We will *extenuate* rather than enforce."
A. and C., V, ii, 125; v. also *Oth.*, V, ii, 342.

(4) To detract from, to undervalue.

"His glory not *extenuated*, wherein he was
worthy."
J. C., III, ii, 36.

EXTERMINATE. Vb. To exterminate, to destroy, to put an end to.

"Your sorrow and my grief
Were both *exterminated*."
A. Y. L., III, v, 88.

EXTERN. I, adj. Outward, visible.

"My outward action doth demonstrate
The native act and figure of my heart
In compliment *extern*."
Oth., I, i, 63.

II., subs. Outward show or deportment.

"Were 't aught to me I bore the canopy,
With my *extern* the outward honouring."
Sonnet CXXV, 2.

EXTINCT. (1) Extinguished, quenched.

"My out-dried lamp and time-bewasted light
Shall be *extinct* with age and endless night."
Rich. II—I, iii, 222.

(2) Exhausted.

"These blazes, daughter,
Giving more light than heat, *extinct* in both,
Even in their promise, as it is a-making,
You must not take for fire."
Ham., I, iii, 118.

EXTINCTED. Extinguished, suppressed (only once used by Shakespeare).

"That he may bless this boy with his tall
ship,
Give renew'd fire to our *extincted* spirits."
Oth., II, i, 80.

EXTINCTURE. Extinction, hence, coldness (only once used by Shakespeare).

"O eldritch effect! cold modesty, hot wrath,
Both fire from hence and chill *extincture*
hath."
L. C., 294.

EXTIRP. To extirpate, to eradicate.

Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 222:

"Which to *extirpe*, he had him privily
Down in a darksome lowly place far in."
"But it is impossible to *extirp* it quite,
that, full eating and drinking be put
down."
M. M., III, ii, 110; v. also *Hen. VI*—III,
iii, 24.

EXTOLMENT. The act of praising.

"But, in the virtue of *extolment*, I take him
to be a soul of great article."
Ham., V, ii, 112.

EXTORT. (1) To wrest and gain by force, to exact.

"You must know,
Till the injurious Romans did *extort*
This tribute from us, we were free."
Cym., III, i, 47.

(2) To exhaust, to take away.

"None of noble sort
Would so offend a virgin and *extort*
A poor soul's patience."
M. N. D., III, ii, 160.

EXTRACTING. Distracting, absorbing.

Malone quotes *The Historie of Hamlet* (1608), "to try if men of great account
bee *extract* out of their wits."

"A most *extracting* frenzy of mine own
From my remembrance clearly banished his."
T. N., V, i, 274.

EXTRAUGHT. L. *extraho*.

Extracted, descended.

"Sham'st thou not, knowing whence thou
art *extraught*." 3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 142.

EXTRAVAGANCY. Roaming at large,
vagraney, aimlessly wandering.

"My determinate voyage is in mere *extrava-*
gancy." T. N., II, i, 10.

EXTRAVAGANT. Roving, wandering be-
yond bounds, vagabond, vagrant.

"Th' *extravagant* and erring spirit hies
To his confine."

Ham., I, i, 154; v. also Oth., I, i, 137.

EXTREME. I., adj. (1) Outmost, furthest.

"The hairy fool
Stood on the *extremest* verge of the swift
brook." A. Y. L., II, i, 42.

(2) Last, final.

"The *extreme* parts of time extremely forms
All causes to the purpose of his speed."
L. L. L., V, ii, 730.

(3) Utmost, greatest, most violent.

"I do not seek to quench your love's hot
fire,
But qualify the fire's *extreme* rage."
T. G. V., II, vii, 22; v. also R. of L., 230.

(4) Harsh, tyrannical, oppressive.

"And till action, lust
Is perjur'd, murderous, bloody, full of blame,
Savage, *extreme*, rude, cruel, not to trust."
Sonnet CXXIX, 4

(5) Intense, strong, extravagant, pro-
fuse.

"Be not as *extreme* in submission
As in offence." M. W. W., IV, iv, 11.

II., subs. (1) The utmost degree.

"Then must you speak
Of one that lov'd not wisely but too well;
Of one not easily jealous, but being wrought
Perplex'd in the *extreme*." Oth., V, ii, 345.

(2) Affliction, trial, calamity, suffering.

"Fierce *extremes*
In their continuance will not feel themselves."
K. J., V, vii, 13; v. also R. and J., IV,
I, 62; T. and C., IV, ii, 108; R. of L.,
969. --

(3) Extremity.

"Always resolute in most *extremes*."
1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 38.

(4) Plu. *Points farthest apart.

"I like to the time o' the year between the
extremes
Of heat and cold." A. and C., I, v, 42.

(5) Extravagance of behaviour.

"Sir, my gracious lord,
To chide at your *extremes* it not becomes me."
W. T., IV, iii, 6.

EYAS. F. *niais*=an eyas, a nestling;
L. *nidus*=a nest. The word should be a
nyas or a *nias* instead of an *eyas*, so, a
apron should be written instead of an
apron, a *nadder* instead of an *adder*.
These words exemplify the effect of
aphaeresis, or the disappearance of part

of the initial syllable of a word. Prevôt,
Manuel Lexique, thus defines the French
word: "On appelle *oiseau niais*, un
oiseau de fauconnerie qu'on prend au
nid, et qui n'en est encore sortie. Ce
mot paroît formé du *nid* même, ou le *d*
nese prononce pas." Cf. Spenser, *Facrie*
Queene, I, ii, 303:

"Like *eyas* hauke up mounts unto the skies.
His newly-budded pinions to assay."

A nestling, a young hawk.

"There is, sir, an eyrie of children, little
eyases." Ham., II, ii, 324.

Note.—Capell suggests that the word is
applied to children, "from their eagerness,
and their flying at game above them."

EYAS-MUSKET. Eyas (q.v.) + musket;
F. *mousquet*=a small hawk: L. *musca*
=a fly.

A young sparrow-hawk, a pet name
for a young boy.

"How now, my *eyas-musket*; what news
with you?" M. W. W., III, iii, 18.

EYE. I., subs. (1) The organ of sight.

"I might not this believe
Without the sensible and true avouch
Of mine *eyes*." Ham., I, i, 58.

(2) Socket, receptacle (for the eye).

"A carrion death within whose empty *eye*
There is a written scroll." M. V., II, vii, 63.

(3) Sight, look.

"All a-kance he holds her in his *eye*."
V. and A., 342.

(4) Keeness of appreciation.

"I looked upon her with a soldier's *eye*."
M. A., I, i, 289.

(5) Presence. Steevens quotes from
The Regulations for the Queen's
Household (1627): "Such as doe
service in the Queen's *eye*."

"We shall express our duty in his *eye*."
Ham., IV, iv, 6; v. also A. and C., II,
ii, 212; T. N., II, ii, 13.

(6) View.

"Be, in *eye* of every exercise,
Worthy his youth and nobleness of birth."
T. G. V., I, iii, 33.

(7) A perforation, the thread-hole in a
needle.

"This Ajax has not so much wit as will
stop the *eye* of Helen's needle."
T. and C., II, i, 80.

(8) A tinge, a shade.

Ant. "The ground indeed is tawny.
Seb. With an *eye* of green in 't."
Temp., II, i, 36.

(9) Fig. attention: literally, as Staun-
ton observes, "The aperture on
one side, which contains the bias
or weight that inclines the bowl
from a direct course, was sometimes
called the *eye*."

"And this same bias, this commodity,
Thus bawd, this broker, this all-changing word,
Clapp'd on the outward *eye* of fickle France,
Hath drawn him from his own determined
aid." *K. J.*, II, i, 583.

(10) Range, scope, compass.

"If it stand, as you yourself still do,
Within the *eye* of honour."

M. V., I, i, 137.

(11) Phrases : (a) The eye of heaven = the sun.

"With taper-light
To seek the beauteous *eye* of heaven to garnish,
Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."

K. J., IV, ii, 15; v. also *Rich.* II-I, iii, 275.

(b) To change eyes = to fall in love with each other.

"At the first sight they have *changed eyes*."
Temp., I, ii, 440; cf. "*mingle eyes*"
A. and C., III, xiii, 156.

(c) "Eye of death" = an eye menacing death.

1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 143.

II., vb. To appear.

"But, sir, forgive me,
Since my becoming kills me when they do
not

Eye well to you." *A. and C.*, I, iii, 97.

EYE-BEAM. A glance of the eye.

"So sweet a kiss the golden sun gives not
To those fresh morning drops upon the
rose,

As thy *eye-beams*, when their fresh rays have
smote
The night of dew that on my cheeks down
flows." *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 24.

EYE-DROP. A tear.

"That tyranny which never quaffed but
blood,
Would, by beholding him, have washed his
knife

With gentle *eye-drops*." *2 Hen.* IV-IV, v, 88.

EYE-GLASS. The retina of the eye.

"Your *eye-glass*
Is thicker than a cuckold's horn."

W. T., I, ii, 257.

EYELESS. Dark, starless.

"Unkind remembrance! thou and *eyeless*
night
Have done me shame." *K. J.*, V, vi, 12.

EYLIAD. v. Oeiliad.

EYNE. Plu. of *eye* (often used for rhyming purposes). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iv, 184 :

"And eke with fatnesse swollen were his *eyne*;
And like a crane his necke was long and fyne."

"To what, my love, shall I compare thine
eyne?

Crystal is muddy."

M. N. D., III, ii, 138; v. also *M. N. D.*,
I, i, 244; II, ii, 99; V, i, 178; *A. Y. L.*,
IV, iii, 50; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 207; *A. and*
C., II, vii, 115; *Per.*, III, ProL 5;
T. of S., V, i, 103; *V. and A.*, 633. *

EYRIE (Aery, eyerie). F. *acrie*; A.S. *aef*=an egg; Low L. *aria*=a nest of goshawks.

(1) A nest. Cf. Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, Part III :

"Some haggard hawk, who had her *eyry* nigh,
Well pounc'd to fasten, and well wing'd to fly."

"And like an eagle o'er his *acry* towers,
To souse annoyance that comes near his
nest." *K. J.*, V, ii, 149.

(2) A young brood.

"There is, sir, an *eyrie* of children, little
eyas."

Ham., II, ii, 33; v. also *Rich.* III-I, iii,
270.

F

FABLE. Vb. To be wrong, to be mistaken.

"He *fables* not; I hear the enemy."
1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 42.

FACE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To meet in front, to oppose.

"Give me them that will *face* me."
1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 167.

(2) To bully, to browbeat, to attack impudently.

"*Face* not me." *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 125.

(3) To countenance, to lend approval to.

"Was this the face that *fac'd* so many
follies?" *Rich.* II-IV, i, 284.

(4) To trim, to edge.

"Thou hast *fac'd* many things."
T. of S., IV, iii, 121.

(5) To put a face or appearance on, so as to make it look better.

"*Face* the garnant of rebellion *
With some fine colour that may please the
eye." *1 Hen.* IV-V, i, 74.

(6) To patch, to mend with a different colour.

*"More dishonourable ragged than an old
fac'd ancient." *1 Hen.* IV-IV, ii, 29.

B., intrs. To uphold a false appearance, to play the hypocrite.

"Suffolk doth not flatter, *face*, or *feign*."
1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 142.

C. Phrases: (a) "To face out" = to brave with effrontery, to put down by positive assertion.

"A madcap ruffian and a swearing Jack,
That thinks with oaths to *face* the matter
out." *T. of S.*, II, i, 283.

(b) "To face down" = to withstand with boldness.

"But here's a villain that would *face* me down.
He met me on the mart." *C. E.*, III, i, 6.

FACE-ROYAL. "A face exempt from the touch of vulgar hands." (Johnson).

"He will not stick to say his face is a *face-royal*."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 21.

Note.—"Perhaps this quibbling allusion is to the English *real, rial, or royal*. The poet seems to mean that a barber can no more earn sixpence by his *face-royal* than by the

face stamped on the coin called a *royal*: the one requiring as little shaving as the other" (Steevens). "If nothing be taken out of a *royal* it will remain a *royal* as it was. This appears to me to be Falstaff's conceit. A *royal* was a piece of coin of the value of ten shillings" (Mason). In the passage quoted Falstaff evidently intends a pun on the double sense of a *royal* or *kingly* face, and the face stamped on the coin.

FACE WITH A CARD OF TEN. *To face* was a term at the game of Primero, and meant to *stand boldly upon a card*, whence came the phrase "to face with a card of ten" = to face anything out by sheer impudence. Nares suggests that the phrase may have expressed originally "the confidence or impudence of one who with a ten, as at brag, *faced* or *out-faced* one who had really a faced card (= a court-card, i.e. knave, king, or queen) against him." Skelton is quoted:

"First pycke a quarrel and fall out with him then,
And so *oudface* him with a card of ten."

And Steevens quotes from *Law-Tricks* (1608): "I may be *oudfac'd* with a card of ten."

"A vengeance on your crafty wither'd hide!
Yet I have *fac'd* it with a card of ten."
T. of S., II, i, 399.

FACINERIOUS. A corruption of *facinorous*: L. *facinus* = a wicked deed. Wicked, atrocious.

"He's of a most *facinorous* spirit that will not acknowledge it." A. W., II, iii, 29.

FACT. (1) A deed, an act. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ix, 338:

"She was empassion'd at that pitious act,
With zealous envy of Greece's cruel *fact*."

Cf. also, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XI, 457:

"The bloody *fact*
Will be avenged."

"To say the truth, this *fact* was impious."
1 Hen. VI., V, i, 30; v. also A. W., III, vii, 47.

(2) Mode of acting, line of conduct.

"As you were just all shame, --
Those of your *fact* are so -- so past all truth."
W. T., III, ii, 84.

(3) A crime.

"Indeed his *fact*, till now in the government of Lord Angelo, came not to an undoubted proof."

M. M., IV, ii, 130; v. also M. M., V, i, 430; Mac., III, vi, 10; T. A., IV, i, 39; 2 Hen. VI., I, iii, 170; Per., IV, iii, 12; R. of L., 349.

FACTION. (1) A party.

"Hamlet is of the *faction* that is wrong'd."
Ham., V, ii, 223; v. also T. and C., II, i, 116.

(2) A band of conspirators, adherents of a cause.

"They are the *faction*." J. C.; II, i, 27.

(3) A tumult, a discord, a feud, dissension.

"And think how such an apprehension
May turn the tide of fearful *faction*."

1 Hen. IV., I, 67; v. also A. Y. L., V, i, 54.

(4) Union, alliance.

"Their *fraction* is more our wish than their *faction*."
T. and C., II, iii, 92.

FACTIONARY. Adj. Actively engaged on the side of some one.

"Remember my name is Menenius always *factionary* on the party of your general."

Cor., V, ii, 29.
Note.—The word is by some considered a substantive—one of a faction, an adherent.

FACTIOUS. (1) Urgent even to the extent of conspiring.

"Be *factious* for redress of all these griefs."
J. C., I, iii, 118.

(2) Confederated.

"In all which time you and your husband
Grey
Were *factious* for the house of Lancaster."

Rich. III., I, iii, 128.

(3) Given to faction, at variance, at feud.

"You have been *factious* one against the other."
Rich. III., II, i, 20.

(4) Dissentious, rebellious.

"Chop away that *factious* pate of his."
2 Hen. VI., V, i, 135.

FACULTY. (1) Disposition, character.

"I'm traduced by tongues, which neither
know
My *faculties* nor my person."

Hen. VIII., I, ii, 73.

(2) Capacity, an innate latent power for growing.

"So the prince obscured his contemplation
Under the veil of wildness; which, no doubt,
Grew like the summer grass, fastest by night,
Unseen, yet crescent to his *faculty*."

Hen. V., I, i, 66.

(3) Authority, prerogative of office.

"This Duncan
Hath borne his *faculties* so meek."
Mac., I, vii, 17.

(4) Power, ability.

"Such other gambol *faculties* a' has."
2 Hen. IV., II, iv, 211.

FADE. (1) To vanish, to depart.

"If he lose, he makes a swan-like end
Fading in music."
M. V., III, ii, 45.

(2) To be liable to change, to be perishable.

"Nothing of him that doth *fade*,
But doth suffer a sea-change
Into something rich and strange."

Temp., I, ii, 398.

(3) To come to an end.

"Thy eternal summer shall not *fade*."
Sonnet XVIII, 9.

(4) To wither, to languish, to tend from greater to less vigour.

"This is a man old, wrinkled, *faded*."
T. of S., IV, v, 43.

FADGE. A.S. *fēgan, gefēgan* = to fit, to compact.

(1) To suit, to fit, to have the several parts consistent: cf. Robertson, *Phraseologia Generalis* (1693):

"Let men avoid what *fadge* not with their stomachs."

"How will this *fadge*? my master loves her dearly."
T. N., II, ii, 30.

(2) To succeed, to turn out well.

"We will have, if this *fadge* not, an antique."
L. L. L., V, i, 154.

FADING. The name for an Irish jig, and also the burden of a popular Irish song of a licentious kind. Shakespeare uses it in this latter sense. Cf. (for its use as a dance) Beaumont and Fletcher, *Knight of Burning Pestle*, IV, 1: "George, I will have him dance *fading*: *fading* is a fine jig, I'll assure you, gentlemen."

"He has the prettiest love-songs for maids . . . with such delicate burthens of dildos and *fadings*."

W. T., IV, iii, 193.

FAIL. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To fail short, to be frustrated.

"Oft expectation *fauls*, and most oft there Where most it promises."

A. W., II, i, 174.

(2) To be guilty of neglect, and stay away.

"She will not *fail*, for lovers break not hours."

T. G. V., V, i, 4.

(3) To be wanting.

"Obedience *fauls* in children."

T. of A., IV, i, 4.

(4) To be mistaken, to err.

"If he hath chanced to *faul*, he hath sentenced himself."

M. M., III, ii, 231.

(5) To miss success, to miscarry.

"We *fail*!

But screw your courage to the sticking-place,
 And we'll not *fail*."

Mac., I, vii, 59.

(6) To die.

"Had the king in his last sickness *fauld*,
 The cardinal's and Sir Thomas Lovell's heads
 Should have gone off."

Hen. VIII-I, iii, 184.

B., trs. (1) To disappoint.

"If thou *fail* us, all our hope is gone."

3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 33.

(2) To come short of.

"I cannot think my sister in the least
 Would *fail* her obligation."

K. L., II, iv, 144.

(3) To neglect, to omit.

"I will never *fail*
 Beginning nor supplement."

Cym., III, iv, 181.

(4) To keep back, to withhold.

"Cause he *fauld*
 His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear
 Macduff lives in disgrace."

Mac., III, vi, 21.

(5) To keep away from.

"*Fail* not our feast."

Mac., III, i, 29.

II., subs. (1) Want, failure.

"What dangers by his highness' *fail* of issue
 May drop upon this kingdom."

W. T., V, i, 27.

(2) Want of issue, extinction.

"How grounded he his title to the crown?
 Upon our *fail*?"

Hen. VIII-I, ii, 146.

(3) Failure, neglect, omission.

"The *fail*
 Of any point in it shall not only be
 Death to thyself, but to thy lowd-tongued
 wife."

W. T., II, iii, 202.

(4) Fault, offence.

"Goodly and gallant shall be false and
 perjured
 From thy great *fail*."

Cym., III, iv, 63; v. also *T. of A.*, V, i, 141.

FAIN. I., adj. (1) Glad, contented, obliged in default of something better.

"And wast thou *fain*, poor father,
 To hovel thee with swine and rogues for-
 lorn?"

K. L., IV, vii, 38.

(2) Fond, desirous, ambitious.

"Man and biffis are *fain* of climbing high."

2 Hen. VI-II, i, 8.

II., adv. Gladly, willingly.

"He would *fain* have had it."

J. C., I, ii, 239; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 154;
Ham., II, ii, 131; *2 Hen. VI*-III, i,
 244; *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 44; *Mac.*, V,
 iii, 28.

FAINT. I., adj. (1) Weak, languid.

"Even such a man, so *faint*, so spiritless,
 So dull, so dead in look, so woe-begone."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 70.

(2) Cold, without zeal.

"His friendship such a *faint* and milky
 he is:"

T. of A., III, i, 57.

(3) Faint hearted, timid.

"Faint not, *faint* heart."

R. of L., 1209.

(4) Wanting fervour or feeling, soulless, spiritless.

"Chanting *faint* hymns to the cold *fruitless*
 snow."

M. N. D., I, i, 73; v. also *T. of A.*, III,
 i, 57.

(5) Pale.

"And in the wood, where often you and I
 Upon *faint* primrose-beds were wont to lie."

M. N. D., I, i, 213.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To become weak.

"Fair love, you *faint* with wandering in the
 wood."

M. N. D., II, ii, 247.

(2) To swoon.

"Now he *fainted*
 And cried in *fainting* upon Rosalind."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 145.

(3) To lose courage.

"But if you *faint*, as fearing to do so,
 Stay and be secret and myself will go."

Rich. II-II, i, 237.

B., trs. To depress, to make faint, to sadden.

"It faints me
To think what follows."

Hen. VIII-II, iii, 101.

FAINTNESS. (1) Exhaustion, weariness.

"Faintness constraineth me
To measure out my length on this cold bed."
M. N. D., III, ii, 428.

(2) Timidity, faint-heartedness, cowardice.

"The paleness of this flower
Bewrayed the faintness of my master's heart."
Hen. VI-IV, i, 107.

FAIR. I., adj. (1) Beautiful, handsome.

"Is she not passing fair?"
T. G. V., IV, iv, 141.

(2) Untainted, tidy, clean.

"I will go wash;
And when my face is fair, you shall perceive
Whether I blush or no."
Cor., I, ix, 69.

(3) Not dark, of a pale complexion.

Thurio. "What says she to my face?"
Proteus. She says it is a fair one."
T. G. V., V, i, 0.

(4) In good condition.

"They are fair with their feeding."
A. Y. L., I, i, 12.

(5) Good, satisfactory.

"Who even but now come back again,
assur'd
Of thy fair health."
Sonnet XLV, 12.

(6) Certain, assured.

"Grandain, I will pray,
If ever I remember to be holy,
For your fair safety."
K. J., III, iii, 16.

(7) Favourable, auspicious.

"God grant them a fair departure."
M. V., I, ii, 121.

(8) Unspotted, pure in heart.

"Sylvia is too fair, too true, too holy."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 5.

(9) Good, superior, fine.

"Fair thoughts and happy hours attend on
you."
M. V., III, iv, 41.

(10) Becoming, honourable.

"Death is the fairest cover for her shame."
M. A., IV, i, 117.

(11) Pleasing, kind.

"I would not buy
Their mercy at the price of one fair word."
Cor., III, iii, 91.

(12) Affording free and honest scope.

"According to the fair play of the world;
Let me have audience."
K. J., V, ii, 118.

(13) Likely to succeed.

"Yourself, renowned prince, stood as fair
As any comer I have looked on yet."
M. V., II, i, 20.

(14) Serene, clear, fine, uncloudy.

"So foul and fair a day I have not seen."
Mac., I, iii, 38.

(15) Plain, legible.

"'Tis a fair hand."
M. V., II, iv, 12.

(16) Full, complete.

"The which if he can prove, a'pops me out
At least from fair five hundred pound a year."
K. J., I, i, 69.

(17) As an expletive of courtesy (very frequent).

"Fare you well, fair gentlemen."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 231.

II., adv. (1) Beautifully, finely, elegantly.

"All the pictures fairest lined."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 81.

(2) Brightly, clearly.

"The moon shines fair."
Hen. IV-III, i, 146.

(3) Auspiciously, fortunately, favourably.

"The wind blows fair from land."
C. E., IV, i, 91.

(4) Honestly, justly.

"My mother play'd my father fair."
M. M., III, i, 154.

(5) Kindly.

"Speak me fair in death."
M. V., IV, i, 271.

(6) Neatly, in good order.

"Have you laid fair the bed?"
Hen. VI-III, ii, 12.

(7) Distinctly, legibly.

"Is it not fair writ?"
K. J., IV, i, 37.

(8) Gently, still.

"Soft and fair, friar."
M. A., V, iv, 74.

III., subst. (1) A fair woman.

"O happy fair!
Your eyes are lodestars, and your tongues
sweet air."
M. N. D., I, i, 185.

(2) Beauty.

"My decayed fair
A sunny look of his would soon repair."
C. E., II, i, 98; v. also A: Y. L., III, i, 99; Sonnet XVI, 11; XVIII, 7, LXVIII, 3; LXXXIII, 2; V. and A., 1083.

(3) Good luck.

"Fair be to you, my lord, and to all this
fair company."
T. and C., III, i, 42.

IV., Vb. To make fair or beautiful.

"For since each hand hath put on nature's
power,
Fairing the foul with art's false borrow'd
face,
Sweet beauty hath no name, no holy hour."
Sonnet CXXVII, 6.

FAIRING. F. *foire*; L. *feriae*.

A present brought from a fair
(only once used by Shakespeare).

"Sweet hearts we shall be rich ere we depart,
If fairings come thus plentifully in."
L. L. L., V, ii, 2.

FAIRLY. (1) Handsomely.

"Degree being vizarded,
The unworthiest shows as fairly in the mask."
T. and C., I, iii, 84.

- (2) Politely, civilly.
 "Then *fairly* I bespoke the officer
 To go in person with me to my house."
C. E., V, i, 233.
- (3) Auspiciously, encouragingly, reassuringly.
 "Our soldiers stand full *fairly* for the day."
1 Hen. IV-V, iii, 29.
- (4) Decently, honourably, worthily.
 "Thou doest thy office *fairly*."
Hen. V-III, vi, 148.
- (5) Finely.
 "You gave us the counterfeit *fairly* last night."
R. and J., II, iv, 48.
- (6) Legibly.
 "There it is in writing *fairly* drawn."
T. of S., III, i, 68.

FAIRY (Faiery). I., subs. (1) A spirit supposed to assume human form and to meddle for good or for ill in the affairs of men, a fay, an elf.

"Then no planets strike,
 No *fairy* takes, nor witch hath power to charm."
Ham., I, i, 163.

- (2) An enchantress.
 "To this great *fairy* I'll commend thy acts."
A. and C., IV, viii, 12.

II., adj. Illusory. Staunton quotes from Ben Jonson:

"A prince's secrets are like *fairy* favours,
 Welcome if kept; but poison if discovered."

Cf. also Massinger, *The Fatal Dowry*, IV, i, 201:

"But not a word o't; 'tis fairies' treasure
 Which but reveal'd, brings on the blabber's ruin."
 "This is *fairy* gold, boy, and 'twill prove so."
W. T., III, iii, 108.

FAITH. I., subs. (1) Fidelity, constancy.

"Beauty is a witch
 Against whose charms *faith* melteth into blood."

M. A., II, i, 162; 2 Hen. IV-V, i, 193; Hen. V-II, ii, 5.

- (2) Pledge, promise, word of honour.
 "A thing stuck on with oaths upon your finger
 And so riveted with *faith* unto your flesh."
M. V., V, i, 167; v. also (used in plur.) Hen. V-II, iii, 47.
- (3) Compact, contract, bargain.
 "To keep obliged *faith* forfeited."
M. V., II, vi, 7.

- (4) Belief, tenets.
 "Thou almost makest me waver in my *faith*
 To hold opinion with Pythagoras."
M. V., IV, i, 126; v. also K. J., III, i, 210; T. N., II, iii, 127; W. T., I, ii, 418.

- (5) Well-grounded hope, object of trust.
 "My husband is on earth, my *faith* in heaven."
R. and J., III, v, 205.

- (6) Honesty.
 "That broker, that still breaks the pate of *faith*."
K. J., II, i, 568.

- (7) True love.
 "Stealing her soul with many vows of *faith*
 And ne'er a true one."
M. V., V, i, 19; v. also R. and J., I, v, 102.
- (8) Troth, word of honour, vow of love.
 "Quick Biron hath plighted *faith* to me."
L. L. L., V, ii, 285.
- (9) Reliance.
 "All my honest *faith* in thee is lost."
Sonnet CLII, 8.
- (10) Self-reliance.

"What need I
 Affect another's gait, which is not catching
 Where there is *faith*?"

T. N. K., I, ii, 46.

- (11) Truth, fact (v. fecks).
 "Three of the carriages, in *faith*, are very
 dear to fancy."
Ham., V, ii, 142.

II., vb. To give credence to, to believe (the verb is peculiar to the following passage).

"Thou unpossessing bastard! dost thou think
 If I would stand against thee, would the
 reposal
 Of any trust, virtue, or worth in thee,
 Make thy words *faith'd*?"

K. L., II, i, 71.

FAITH-BREACH. Breach of honour.

"Minutely revolts upbraid his *faith-breach*."
Mac., V, ii, 18.

FAITHLESS. (1). Disloyal, perfidious.

"A most unnatural and *faithless* service."
Hen. VIII-II, i, 123.

- (2) Deceptive, delusive.

"They shoot but calm words, folded up in
 smoke,
 To make a *faithless* error in your ears."
K. J., II, i, 230.

- (3) Not to be trusted.

"O *faithless* coward." *M. M., III, i, 137.*

- (4) Unbelieving, infidel, without the Christian religion.

"Unless she do it under this excuse
 • That she is issue to a *faithless* Jew."
M. V., II, iv, 37.

FAITOR. F. *faiteur*; L. *factor*, *facio*.

Lit., a doer; an evil-doer, a scoundrel, a vagabond. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iv, 418:

"Into new woes unwetted I was cast
 By this false *faistor*."

Cf. also Scott, *Quentin Durward*, chap. 18: "Heaven forbid I should abandon the lamb to the wicked wolf, or noble ladies to the oppression of *faistours*."

"Down, down, dogs! down, *faistors*!"
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 125.

FALL. I., subs. (1) The act of dropping from a higher to a lower level.

Sup. "How cam'st thou so?"
Simp. A fall off a tree."

2 Hen. VI-II, i, 101.

- (2) The act of falling from an erect posture.

"Whether his *fall* enraged him, or how it was
 he did so set his teeth."
Cor., I, iii, 62.

- (3) A downfall, an undoing, a mischance.

"O, what a *fall* was there, my countrymen,
Then I, and you, and all of us fell down,"
J. C., III, ii, 188.

- (4) Disgrace, a downfall from favour.

"Mark but my *fall* and that that ruin'd me."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 370.

- (5) Death, destruction.

"There is a special providence in the *fall* of
a sparrow." *Ham.*, V, ii, 205.

- (6) A cascade of water, a waterfall.

"By shallow rivers to whose *falls*
Melodious birds sing madrigals."
M. W. W., III, i, 17.

- (7) A discharge or effusion of a fluid.

"For never two such kingdoms did contend
Without much *fall* of blood."
Hen. V-I, ii, 25.

- (8) Cadence in music.

"That strain again! it had a dying *fall*."
T. N., I, i, 4.

- (9) Fault.

"The *fall* is in the ort absolutely."
M. W. W., I, i, 227.

- (10) A defection from a state of innocence or rectitude.

"This revolt of thine; methinks, is like
Another *fall* of man." *Hen. V*-II, ii, 142.

- (11) A bout at wrestling.

"Your younger brother Orlando hath a
disposition to come in disguised against
me to try a *fall*." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 125.

- II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To drop.

"The ripest fruit first *falls* and so doth he."
Rich. II-II, i, 153.

- (2) To start, to begin.

"If a throstle sing he *falls* straight a-caper-
ing." *M. V.*, I, ii, 53.

- (3) To sink into disrepute or adversity.

"And when he *falls*, he falls like Jacob, r,
Never to hope again."
Hen. VIII III, ii, 369.

- (4) To perish, to fail.

"Then if angels fight,
Weak men must *fall*, for heaven still guards
the right." *Rich. II*-III, ii, 62.

- (5) To befall, to come to pass, to happen.

"And you shall find yourself to be well
thank'd
What'er *falls* more."
A. W., V, i, 37; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii,
170; *J. C.*, III, i, 244.

- (6) To come.

"Repair thy wit, good youth, or it will *fall*
To curdled ruin." *M. V.*, IV, i, 137.

- (7) To come into the world, to be born (said of the young of certain animals).

"All the earlings which were streaked and
pied
Should *fall* as Jacob's hire."
M. V., I, iii, 75.

- B., trs. (1) To drop, to let fall.

"Here did she *fall* a tear."
Rich. II-III, iv, 104; v. also *Temp.*,
II-I, 288; *V.*, I, 64; *Oth.*, IV, i, 232;
T. and C., I, iii, 379; *A. Y. L.*, III,
v, 5; *R. of L.*, 1551.

- (2) To drop, to bring forth.

"Who then conceiving did in eaning time
Fall parti-coloured lambs."
M. V., I, iii, 79.

- (3) To happen to.

"No disgrace
Shall *fall* you." *A. and C.*, III, vii, 37.

- (4) To strike down.

"Infect her beauty,
You fen-suck'd fogs, drawn by the powerful
sun
To *fall* and blast her pride."
K. L., II, iv, 162.

FALLING-FROM. Defection.

"The mere want of gold, and the *falling*-
from of his friends, drove him into this
melancholy." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 381.

FALSE. I., adj. (1) Not morally true, expressing that which is not true.

"I doubt not then but innocence shall make
False accusation blush and tyranny
Tremble at patience." *W. T.*, III, ii, 29.

- (2) Denoting that which does not exist, untrue.

"If it be ne'er so *false*, a true gentleman
May swear it in the behalf of a friend."
W. T., V, ii, 154.

- (3) Inconstant, faithless.

"Fickle, *false*, and full of fraud."
V. and A., 1141.

- (4) Disloyal, perfidious.

"I never was nor never will be *false*."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 491.

- (5) Not to be trusted, unreliable.

"How many cowards, whose hearts are all
as *false*
As stairs of sand, wear yet upon their chins
The beards of Hercules and frowning Mars."
M. V., III, ii, 83

- (6) Deceitful; lying.

"Dissembling harlot, thou art *false* in all."
C. E., IV, iv, 99.

- (7) Evasive, elusive.

"But with these nails I'll pluck out these
false eyes
That would behold in me this shameful
sport." *C. E.*, IV, iv, 102.

- (8) Dishonest, unfair.

"But yet I slew him manfully in fight,
Without *false* vantage or base treachery."
T. G. V., IV, i, 49.

- (9) Unreal, imaginary.

"Since your falsehood shall become you well
To worship shadows and adore *false* shapes,
Send to me in the morning."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 126; v. also *Mac.*, II, i, 38.

- (10) Incorrect.

"I smell *false* Latin." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 70.

- (11) Counterfeit, not genuine.

"A noble spirit,
As yours was put into you, even casts
Such doubts, as *false* coin, from it."
Hen. VIII-III, i, 171.

(12) Illegal, illegitimate.

"Tis as easy
Falsely to take away a life true made
As to put metal in restrained means
To make a *false* one." *M. M.*, II, iv, 49.

(13) Immoral, lost to shame.

"He hath a person and a smooth dispose
To be suspected, framed to make women
false." *Oth.*, I, iii, 384.

II., adv. (1) Not truly.

"Thou speakest *false*." *C. E.*, IV, iv, 103.

(2) Not honestly, treacherously.

"You play me *false*." *Temp.*, V, i, 172.

(3) Wrongly.

"He plays *false*" (a quibble).
T. G. V., IV, ii, 57.

III., subs. Falseness.

"As for you
Say what you can, my *false* o'erweighs your
true." *M. M.*, II, iv, 170.

IV., vb. (1) To mislead, to cheat.
Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 264:

"And in her *falsed* fancy he her takes
To be the fairest wight that lived yet."

Spenser also uses the verb in the
sense of *to forge*, "*falsed* letters"
(*F. Q.*, II, i, 3); (2) *to elude*, "and *falsed*
oft his blows" (*F. Q.*, II, v, 81).

"Nay, not sure, in a thing *falsing*."
C. E., II, ii, 93.

Note.—Schmidt suggests "apt to be falsi-
fied."

(2) To perjure, to forswear. Cf. Spen-
ser, *Faerie Queene*, II, xii, 304:
"His *falsed* faith." Cf. also, Mar-
lowe, *Tamburlaine*, Part I, II, ii, 27:
"And make him *false* his faith unto
his King."

"Makes
Diana's rangers *false* themselves."
Cyp., II, iii, 68.

FALSE-BODING. Prophesying amiss.

"*False-boding* woman, and thy frantic cure,
Lest to thy harm thou move our patience."
Rich. III—I, iii, 247.

FALSE-CREEPING. Moving insidiously
and imperceptibly.

"*False-crawling* craft and perjury should
thrust
Into so bright a day such black-fac'd storms."
R. of L., 1517.

FALSE-DERIVED. Not based on truth.

"Yea, but our valuation shall be such,
That every slight and *false-derived* cause,
Shall to the king taste of this action."
2 Hen. IV—IV, i, 190.

FALSE-FIRE. A Will o' the Wisp, hence,
a spectre, something illusory.

"What! frightened with *false fire*?"
Ham., III, ii, 249.

FALSEHOOD. (1) Untruthfulness.

"*Falschood*
Is worse in kings than beggars."
Cym., III, vi, 13.

(2) Insincerity.

"*Falschood*, cowardice, and poor descent,
Three things that women highly hold in hate."
T. G. V., III, ii, 33.

(3) Inconstancy, unfaithfulness.

"When I protest true loyalty to her,
She twits me with my *falschood* to my friend."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 8.

(4) Treachery.

"My trust,
Like a good parent, did beget of him
A *falschood* in its contrary as great
As my trust was." *Temp.*, I, ii, 95.

(5) Imposture.

"Excellent *falschood*!"
A. and C., I, i, 40.

(6) Dishonesty, deceit.

"O, what a goodly outside *falschood* hath!"
M. V., I, iii, 93.

FALSELY. (1) Contrary to truth, not
truly.

"Thou speak'st it *falsely* as I love mine
honour." *A. W.*, V, iii, 108.

(2) Treacherously.

"Nor has Coriolanus
Deserved this so dishonour'd rub, laid *falsely*
I' the plain way of his merit."
Cor., III, i, 59; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 67;
M. M., II, iv, 47.

(3) Mistakenly, wrongly, carelessly.

"Standing in slippers, which his nimble haste
Had *falsely* thrust upon contrary feet."
K., IV, ii, 198; v. also *Sonnet CXLVIII*,
4.

(4) Maliciously.

"O, *falsely*, *falsely* murder'd!"
Oth., V, ii, 117.

(5) Illegally, dishonestly.

"Tis all as easy
Falsely to take away a life true made
As to put metal in restrained means
To make a false one." *M. M.*, II, iv, 47.

FAME. Vb. (1) To make famous to
give fame to. Nares quotes Scott's
Philomythie (1616):

"Here thou receive this one worke, royall James,
Which now reflects upon thee, and more *fames*
This church and kingdom, than thy birth, crown,
pen,
Or what else makes thee the good king of men."
"Such a counterpart shall *fame* his wit."
Sonnet LXXXIV, 11.

(2) To repute.

"*Famed* for mildness, peace, and prayer."
3 Hen. VI—II, i, 156.

(3) To extol.

"*Fam'd* be thy tutor, and thy parts of nature
Thrice *fam'd* beyond all erudition."
T. and C., II, iii, 233.

FAMILIAR. I., adj. (1) Of everyday
occurrence.

"Meantime let wonder seem *familiar*,
And to the chapel let us presently."
M. A., V, iv, 70.

(2) Well-known.

"That war, or peace, or both at once, may be
As things acquainted and *familiar* to us."
2 Hen. IV—V, ii, 139.

(3) Intimate.

"I do allow this even to be as *familiar* with me as my dog." 2 *Hen. IV-II*, ii, 93.

(4) Friendly, conciliatory.

"Good wine is a good *familiar* creature." *Oth.*, II, iii, 283.

(5) On easy friendly terms.

"Be thou *familiar*, but by no means vulgar." *Ham.*, I, iii, 61.

(6) Affable, gracious, cordial.

"But not with such *familiar* instances, Nor with such free and friendly conference, As he hath used of old." *J. C.*, IV, ii, 16.

(7) Habitual.

"Direness, *familiar* to my slaughterous thoughts, Cannot once start me." *Mac.*, V, v, 14.

(8) Acquainted.

"They would have me as *familiar* with men's pockets as their gloves or their handkerchers." *Hen. V-III*, ii, 41.

(9) Easily accomplished.

"The Gordian knot of it he will unloose *Familiar* as his garter." *Hen. V-I*, i, 47.

(10) Easily understood, of an ordinary kind, not abstruse.

Arm. "How canst thou part sadness and melancholy, my tender juvenal?" *Moth.* By a *familiar* demonstration of the working, my tough senior."

L. L., I, i, 9.

(11) Besetting.

"I would not—though 'tis my *familiar* sin With maids to seem the lapping and to jest, Tongue far from heart—play with all virgins so." *M. M.*, I, iv, 31.

(12) Demoniacal, unipish (v. subs.).

"He, nor that affable *familiar* ghost Which nightly gulls him with intelligence, As victors of my silence cannot boast." *Sonnet LXXXVI*, 9.

II., subs. A demon supposed to attend at a call, a familiar spirit (v. adj. 12).

"I think her old *familiar* is asleep." 1 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 122; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-IV*, viii, 99; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 161.

FAMOUS. Celebrated, renowned.

"The painful warrior *famous* for fight, After a thousand victories once foul'd, Is from the book of honour razed quite." *Sonnet XXV*, 9.

FAN. (1) An instrument used by ladies to cool themselves by moving the air.

"To fetch her *fan*, her gloves, her mask." *Oth.*, IV, ii, 9.

(2) Something spread out, like a lady's fan, which when moved causes a circulation of the air.

"And when Mrs. Bridget lost the handle of her *fan*, I took't upon mine honour thou hadst it not."

M. W. W., II, ii, 10.

Note.—The fans of Shakespeare's time had frequently costly handles attached, gold, silver, or ivory, which became objects of plunder.

(3) An instrument for winnowing.

"Distinction, with a broad and powerful *fan*, Puffing at all, winnows the light away." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 27.

(4) A whiff.

"When many times the captive Grecians fall, Even in the *fan* and wind of your fair sword, You bid them rise and live." *T. and C.*, V, iii, 41.

FANCY. I., subs. (1) Imagination, the creative faculty.

"May all the building in my *fancy* pluck Upon my hateful life." *K. L.*, IV, ii, 86. Note.—"The building in my *fancy*" = castles in the air.

(2) Whim, humour.

"Make yourself mirth with your particular *fancy*, And leave me out on 't." *Hen. VIII-II*, iii, 99.

(3) Whimsicality, oddity, extravagance.

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy, But not express'd in *fancy*: rich not gaudy." *Ham.*, I, iii, 71.

(4) Conceit, wit.

"I knew him, Horatio, a fellow of infinite jest, of most excellent *fancy*." *Ham.*, V, i, 173.

* (5) Inclination, liking, taste.

"Unless he have a *fancy* to this foolery, as it appears he hath." *M. A.*, III, ii, 33.

(6) Artistic perception, good taste.

"Three of the carriages, in faith, are very dear to *fancy*." *Ham.*, V, ii, 143.

(7) Love. Cf. North's *Plutarch*, p. 121: "fallen in *fancy*" = fallen in love.

"There is no appearance of *fancy* in him." *M. A.*, III, ii, 28; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 29; *T. N.*, I, i, 14; *M. V.*, III, ii, 63; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 155; II, i, 101; III, ii, 96; IV, i, 160; 1 *Hen. VI-V*, iii, 91; *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 25; *R. of L.*, 200.

(8) Lover (abstract for concrete).

"A reverend man that graz'd his cattle high Towards his *fancy* fastly drew." *L. C.*, 61; v. also *L. C.*, 197.

(9) A kind of light ballad, a love song.

"(He) swore they were his *fancies* or his good-nights." 2 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 272. Note.—A *Good-night* was a poem of a similar nature.

II., vb. A., intrs. To love.

"Never did young man *fancy* With so eternal and so fix'd a soul." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 164.

B., trs. To like, to take a fancy to.

"I never yet beheld that special face Which I could *fancy* more than any other." *T. of S.*, II, i, 12.

FANCY-FREE. Free from the influence of love.

"No maiden meditation *fancy-free*." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 161.

FANCY-MONGER. A fellow whose trade is love (used in contempt).

"If I could meet that *fancy-monger*, I would give him some good counsel."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 323 (cf. ballad-monger, barber-monger, fashion-monger, all in Shakespeare).

FANCY-SICK. Love-sick.

"All *fancy-sick* she is and pale of cheer."

M. N. D., III, ii, 96.

FANG. Vb. To tear or seize with teeth.

"Destruction *fang* mankind!"

T. of A., IV, iii, 23.

FANGLED. *Fangle*, subs. = a toy, a trifle, a crotchet, hence, *new-fangled* = fond of toys or trifles.

Fanciful, given to new fancies.

"Be not as in our *fangled* world, a garment Hotter than that it covers."

Cym., V, iv, 134.

FANTASIED. Filled with strange imaginations.

"I find the people strangely *fantasied*."

K. J., IV, ii, 144.

FANTASTIC. (1) Fanciful, imaginary.

"Wallow naked in December's snow By thinking on *fantastic* summer's heat."

Rich. II-1, iii, 299.

(2) Grotesque, odd, whimsical, capricious.

"Like an angry ape Plays such *fantastic* tricks before high heaven As make the angels weep."

M. M., II, ii, 144.

(3) Incredible, prodigious.

"Who hath done to-day mad and *fantastic* execution."

T. and C., V, v, 39.

FANTASTICAL. (1) Unreal, imaginary.

"Are ye *fantastical* or that indeed Which outwardly ye show?"

Mac., I, iii, 53.

(2) Whimsical, capricious, fanciful.

"It alone is high *fantastical*."

T. N., I, i, 15; v. also M. A., II, iii, 20.

(3) Boastful.

"Mark me with what violence she first loved the Moor, but for bragging, and telling her *fantastical* lies."

Oth., II, i, 221.

(4) Grotesque.

"The first suit is hot and hasty, like a Scotch jig, and full as *fantastical*."

M. A., II, i, 67.

FANTASTICO. A fantastic fellow, full of whims and fancies, a coxcomb. Cf. Decker, *Old Fortunatus*: "I have revelled with kings, danc'd with queens, dallied with ladies, worn strange attires, seen *fantasticos*, convers'd with humorists."

"The pox of such antic, lisping, affecting, *fantasticoes*; these new tuners of accents."

R. and J., II, iv, 26.

FANTASY. I., subs. (1) Imagination, fancy.

"Horatio says 'tis but our *fantasy*."

Ham., I, i, 23.

(2) Idea, mental conception.

"Full of hateful *fantasies*."

M. N. D., II, ii, 203.

(3) Love, inclination, desire.

"Fie on sinful *fantasy*! fie on lust and luxury."

M. W. W., V, v, 96.

(4) Humour, caprice, whim.

"To please his *fantasy*." Oth., III, iii, 299.

II., yb. To occupy with fancy.

"I find the people strangely *fantasied*."

K. J., IV, ii, 144.

FAP. Etymology doubtful.

Muddled, fuddled (probably a cant expression). That Slender should consider Bardolph's jargon to be Latin, gives no clew to the origin of the word.

"I say the gentleman had drunk himself out of his five sentences . . . and being *fap*, sir, was as they say cashier'd."

M. W. W., I, i, 159.

FAR. Farther (cf. *near* for nearer).

"(We'll) not hold thee of our blood, no, not our kin, Far than Deucalion off."

W. T., IV, iii, 420.

FAR, You speak him=you praise him extensively.

Cym., I, i, 24.

FARCE. I. *farcio*=I stuff.

(1) To swell with pompous phrase.

"The *farced* title running fore the king."

Hen. V-IV, I, 248.

(2) To stuff, to fill, to swell out. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 233:

"His tipet was ay *farced* full of knyves."

"What broken piece of matter see'er she's about, the name Palamon lards it; that she *farces* every business withal."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 7.

Note.—*Forc* is used with a similar meaning in T. and C., V, i, 64: "wit larded with malice, and malice forced with wit."

FARDEL. F. *Fardeau*=a burden.

*A pack, anything cumbersome or inconvenient. Cf. Herrick's Poems:

"Other men's sins we ever bear in mind, None sees the *farde*l of his faults behind."

"Who would *farde*ls bear,

To grow and sweat under a weary life."

Hum., III, i, 76; v. also W. T., IV, iii,

738; V, ii, 3.

FARDINGALE (Farthingale). A corruption of O.F. *Verdugalle*, Sp. *Verdugardo* = provided with hoops, *verdugo*=a young shoot, a rod, L. *viridis*=green. Hoops, crinoline.

"Revel it as bravely as the best, With silken coats, and caps, and golden rings, With ruffs, and cuffs, and *fardingales*, and things."

T. of S., IV, iii, 56; v. also M. W. W., III, iii, 54; T. G. V., II, vii, 51.

FARE. A.S. *faran*=to go, to travel. Subs. cheer, fortune.

"How now, fair lords! what *fare*? what news abroad?"

3 Hen. VI-II, I, 95.

FAR-FET. Far-fetched, rich in deeply-laid or cunning stratagems: Note.—for *far-fet*=brought from far, v. Milton,

Paradise Lost, II, 401: "The *far-fet* spoil:" for *fet*=fetched, v. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, iii, 99: "And from the other fiftie soon the prisoner *fet*." Cf. also "deep-fet" (2 *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 33), "fet" (*Hen. V*-III, i, 18).

"If York, with all his *far-fet* policy,
Had been the regent there instead of me,
He never would have staid in France so long."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 293.

FARM. I., subs. (1) Ground let to a tenant.

"At my *farm*, I have a hundred milk-kine."
T. of S., II, i, 358.

(2) A small, poor estate.

"I had sold my *farm* to buy my crown."
Hen. V-V, II, 129.

(3) A lease. Cf. Spenser, *State of Ireland*: "The lords of lands in Ireland do not use to set up their lands in *farm* for term of years to their tenants."

"The Earl of Wiltshire hath the realm in *farm*."
Rich. II-I, ii, 56.

II., vb. (1) To lease to a tenant on certain conditions of rent.

"We are enlorced to *farm* our new realm."
Rich. II-I, iv, 45.

(2) To take a lease of.

"To pay five ducats I would not *farm* it."
Ham., IV, iv, 20.

FARROW. A.S. *farh*=a pig.

A litter of pigs.

"Pour in sow's blood that hath eaten
Her nine *farrows*."
Mac., IV, i, 65.

FASHION. I., subs. (1) Style, shape.

"What *fashion* shall I make your breeches?"
T. G. V., II, vii, 49.

(2) External appearance.

"Let me lose the *fashion* of a man."
Hen. VIII IV, ii, 189.

(3) Manner, behaviour.

"As is false woman's *fashion*."
Sonnet XX, 4.

(4) Kind, sort.

"Thou friend of an ill *fashion*."
T. G. V., V, iv, 64.

(5) The prevailing practice or custom.

"The *fashion* of the world is to avoid cost."
M. A., I, i, 91.

(6) Requirements of good breeding.

"For *fashion* sake, I thank you."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 249.

(7) Something changeable.

"Ay, *fashion* you may call it."
Ham., I, iii, 112.

II., vb. (1) To put in form, to shape.

"All with me's meet that I can *fashion* fit."
K. L., I, ii, 176.

(2) To adapt, to accommodate.

"Know my aspect
And *fashion* your demeanour to my looks."
C. E., II, ii, 34.

(3) To contrive, to bring about.

"In the meantime I will so *fashion* the matter
that Hero shall be absent."
M. A., II, ii, 41.

(4) To counterfeit, to prevent.

"It better fits my blood to be disdained of
all than to *fashion* a carriage to rob love
from any."
M. A., I, iii, 25.

FASHION-MONGER. A fop, who is ever inventing some new fashion. (Cf. Fancy-monger.)

"Why is not this a lamentable thing, grand-
sire, that we should be thus afflicted
with these strange flies, these *fashion-*
mongers?"
R. and J., II, iv, 30.

FASHION-MONGING. Behaving like a fop, affecting gentility, foppish.

"Scambling, out-facing, *fashion-monging*
boys."
M. A., V, i, 94.

FASHIONS. A corruption of *F. farcins*:
L. farcio=I stuff.

Farcy, a disease in horses resembling glanders, but appearing as small tumours on the legs. Cf. Decker, *Gul's Horn-book*: "*Fashions* was then counted a disease, and horses died of it:" also, Fitzherbert, *Book of Husbandry* (1523):

"The *farcy*on is al. yll sorauance."
"His horse . . . troubled, with the lampass,
infected with the *fashions*, full of wind-
galls, sped with spavins."
T. of S., III, ii, 49.

FAST. Adv. (1) Soundly.

"The deue sleeps *fast* that this night-owl
will cat it."
R. of L., 360.

(2) Closely, tightly.

"The hand which was *fast* belocked in thine."
M. M., V, i, 210.

(3) Close.

"A vessel rides *fast* by."
W. T., IV, iii, 490.

(4) Swiftly, quickly.

"It *faster* rocked."
R. of L., 262.

(5) Steadfastly, firmly.

"Thou art so *fast* mine enemy."
Hen. VI-V, ii, 21.

(6) Indissolubly.

"Are you *fast* married?"
Oth., I, ii, 11.

(7) Willingly, readily.

"He teaches him to kick and to hack,
Which they'll do *fast* enough of themselves."
M. W. W., IV, i, 59.

FAST AND LOOSE. A cheating game, employed at fairs and other gatherings by gipsies and other sharpers to beguile the credulous of their money. It is also called "*pricking at the belt or girdle*." It is thus described by Sir J. Hawkins: "A leathern belt is used into a number of intricate folds, and placed edgewise upon a table. One of the folds is made to resemble the middle of the girdle, so that whoever should thrust a skewer into it would think he held it *fast* to the table; whereas,

when he has so done, the person with whom he plays may take hold of both ends to draw it away." Nares observes that the drift of the game was to encourage wagers whether it was *fast* or *loose*, which the juggler could make it at his option. The expression is often employed metaphorically.

"Like a right gipsy, bath, at *fast* and *loose*, Beguil'd me to the very heart of loss."

A. and C., IV, xii, 28; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 242; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 147; III, i, 97.

FASTENED. Confirmed, hardened, determined.

"O strong and *fasten'd* villain!
Would he deny his letter?"

K. L., II, i, 77.

FASTLY. Quickly, hurriedly (used by Shakespeare only here).

"Towards this afflicted fancy *fastly* drew."
L. C., 61.

FAT. A.S. *faet* = a vat.

I., subs. A vat. Cf. Joel ii, 24:
"The *fats* shall overflow with wine and oil." Cf. also, Mark xiii:
"And digged a place for the wine*fat*."

"In thy *fats* our cares be drowned."
A. and C., II, vii, 122.

II., adj. Reeking with alcoholic odours, evil-smelling.

"Come out of that *fat* room."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 1.

FAT-ALREADY. Already too well fed.

"To enlarge his *fat-already* pride."
T. and C., II, iii, 205.

FAT AND FULSOME. Nauseous, cloying, disgusting.

"It is as *fat* and *fulsome* to mine ear
As howling after music." *T. N.*, V, i, 103.

FAT-BRAINED. Dull, stupid.

"To mope with his *fat-brained* followers."
Hen. W-III, vii, 119.

FAT-KIDNEYED. Corpulent, obese.

"Peace, ye *fat-kidneyed* rascal."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 5.

FAT-WITTED. Stupid, heavy-witted.

"Thou art so *fat-witted*."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 2.

FATAL. (1) Frought with destiny.

"Art thou not, *fatal* vision, sensible
To feeling as to sight?" *Mac.*, II, i, 36.

(2) Foreboding death.

"It was the owl that shrieked, the *fatal*
bellman,
Which gives the stern'st good-night."
Mac., II, ii, 3.

(3) Murderous, deadly.

"For you are *fatal* then
When your eyes roll so." *Oth.*, V, i, 37.

FATAL AND NEGLECTED. "Fatally neglected, neglected to our destruction."

"Fear may teach us out of late examples
Left by the *fatal* and neglected English."
Hen. V-II, iv, 123.

FATE. (1) A fixed destiny depending on some superior cause.

"And chastise with the valour of my tongue
All that impedes thee from the golden round,
Which *fate* and metaphysical aid doth seem
To have thee crown'd withal."

Mac., I, v, 27.

(2) Destiny, fortune, lot.

"Men at some time are masters of their
fates."
J. C., I, ii, 139.

(3) That which one is destined to perform.

"Let us fear
The native mightiness and *fate* of him."
Hen. V-II, iv, 64; v. also *A. and C.*,
III, xiii, 169.

(4) Plu. Goddesses in ancient mythology supposed to preside over human destiny.

"For the young gentleman, according to
Fates and Destinies and such odd
sayings . . . is indeed decreed."
M. V., II, ii, 54.

(5) Good fortune ordained by destiny.

"Caesar sits down in Alexandria, where
I will oppose his *fate*."
A. and C., III, xiii, 169.

FATED. (1) Deceed by fate, hence, suitable.

"One midnight
Fated to the purpose." *Temp.*, I, ii, 129.

(2) Having the power of controlling destiny, fateful.

"The *fated* sky
Gives us free scope." *A. W.*, I, i, 156.

FATHER. (1) A male parent.

"So is the will of a living daughter curbed
by the will of a dead *father*."
M. V., I, ii, 22.

(2) Originator, contriver.

"Whose judgments are
• Mere *fathers* of their garments."
A. W., I, ii, 69.

(3) The cause of anything.

"Thousand 'scapes of wit
Make thee the *father* of their idle dream."
M. V., IV, i, 66.

(4) A respectful mode of address to an old man.

"Do you not know me, *father*?"
M. V., II, ii, 67.

Note.—Gobbo, though really the father of Launcelot, does not realize that it is his son who is talking to him; this arises from the custom of calling old people father or mother.

(5) An ancestor.

"Myself shall be the root and *father*
Of many kings." *Mac.*, III, i, 5.

(6) One who exercises paternal care over another.

"So kind a *father* of the commonweal."
Hen. VI-II, i, 98.

(7) A priest or dignity of the church, a pope, a confessor.

"O, welcome, *father*!" *T. N.*, V, i, 144.

- (8) An early ecclesiastical writer, especially one who wrote prior to the seventh century.

"But omne bene, say I; being of an old father's mind."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 31.

- (9) Applied to father-in-law:

M. A., IV, i, 24; *M. V.*, II, vi, 25; *T. of S.*, II, i, 292; *1 Hen. IV*-III, i, 87.

FATHOM. (1) A lineal measure of length six feet.

"Full fathom five thy father lies."

Temp., I, ii, 396.

- (2) Depth, deeps.

"For all the sun sees or
The close earth womb or the profound sea
hides
In unknown fathoms, will I break my oath
To this my fair below'd."

W. T., IV, iv, 480.

- (3) Calibre, capacity, penetration, resource.

"Another of his fathom they have none
To lead their business."

Oth., I, i, 140.

FATHOMLESS. Ample, that cannot be enclosed with the arms, immeasurable.

"Buckle in a waist most fathomless
With spans and inches so diminutive
As fears and reasons."

T. and C., II, ii, 30.

FATIGATE. Wearied, fatigued, exhausted with labour.

"Then straight his double spirit
Requicken'd what in flesh was *fatigate*,
And to the battle came he."

Cor., II, ii, 114.

FAT-KIDNEYED. Gross, paunched.

"Peace, ye fat-kidneyed rascal."

1 Hen. IV II, ii, 5.

FATUOUS. Foolish.

"We have been *fatuous*, and labour'd vainly."

T. N. K., III, vi, 42.

FAUCET-SELLER. v. Fosset-seller.

FAULT. (1) Want, defect, absence.

"I could tell to thee, as to one it pleases me,
for *fault* of a better, to call my friend I
could be sad, and sad indeed too."

2 Hen. IV II, ii, 35.

- (2) A slip, a flaw, a failing, an imperfection.

"Oft my jealousy
Shapes *faults* that are not."

Oth., III, iii, 148.

- (3) A blemish.

"Take her with all *faults*."

T. of S., I, i, 129.

- (4) Guilt, crime.

"The image of a wicked heinous *fault*
Lives in his eye."

K. J., IV, ii, 77.

- (5) Mistake.

"There's something in me that reproves my
fault;
But such a headstrong potent *fault* it is,
That it but mocks reproof."

T. N., III, iv, 184.

- (6) Blame.

"You have made *fault*
I' the boldness of your speech."

W. T., III, ii, 215.

- (7) Cause of blame.

"His folly, Helena, is no *fault* of mine."

M. N. D., I, i, 200.

- (8) Misfortune.

"The more my *fault*,
To 'scape his hands where I was like to die."

Per., IV, ii, 40.

- (9) (A technical term) losing the scent at hunting.

"Did not I say he would work it out?
The cur is excellent at *faults*."

T. N., II, v, 116; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind., I, 19; *V. and A.*, 694.

FAULTFUL. Faulty, guilty, criminal.

"So fares it with this *faultful* lord of Rome."

R. of L., 715.

FAVOUR. (1) Kind regard or feelings towards one.

"Your niece regards me with an eye of
favour."

M. A., V, iv, 22.

- (2) Support, patronage, countenance.

"He that depends
Upon your *favours* swims with fins of lead
And hews down oaks with rushes."

Cor., I, i, 174.

- (3) Grace, beauty, elegance.

"Thought and affliction, passion, hell it-elt,
She turns to *favour* and to prettiness."

Ham., IV, v, 168.

- (4) An act of grace done as a kindness.

"Speak then to me, who neither beg nor fear
Your *favour* nor your hate."

Mac., I, iii, 61.

- (5) A token of love or affection, specifically something given to be worn by a lover.

"But let my *favours* hide thy mangled face."
1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 95; v. also *L. L. L.*,
V, ii, 308; 125, 130, 292, 468; *M. N. D.*,
IV, i, 46.

Note.—"The *favour* here alluded to was the silk scarf worn over the armour which some favourite lady presented to her favourite knight. They were also sometimes a badge of distinction." (Clarke.)

- (6) Indulgence, leave, pardon.

"Give me your *favour*:
My dull brain was wrought with things
forgotten."

Mac., I, iii, 149.

- (7) Clemency, charitableness.

"Justice with *favour* have I always done."

2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 67.

- (8) A charm, anything to conciliate affection.

"She showed him *favours* to allure his eye."

P. P., 48.

- (9) Fascination.

"Idiots in this case of *favour* would
Be wisely definite."

Cym., I, vi, 41.

- (10) Countenance, appearance, face, look.

"The boy is fair,
Of female favour, and bestows himself
Like a ripe sister." *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 85.
Note.—This meaning is very frequent in
Shakespeare and in Elizabethan writers.

(11) The outward appearance of things.

"I do love the favour and the form
Of this most fair occasion."
K. J., V, iv, 50; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 91;
I, iii, 129; *Sonnet CXXV*, 5.

FAY. *F. foi*=*faith*.

Faith: usually employed as an oath
"by my fay": Spenser, *Faerie Queene*,
V, viii, 169, uses it in its ordinary
sense:

"And turne away
From her unto the misercant himselfe,
That neither hath religion nor fay."
"By my fay, it waxes late."
R. and J., I, v, 128; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii,
261; *T. of S.*, Ind., ii, 79.

FEAR. *I.*, subs. (1) Dread, horror, ap-
prehension.

"As well the fear of harm as harm apparent."
Rich. III-IV, 130.

(2) Something to be afraid of, a fearful
or dangerous thing.

"Thou shak'st thy head, and hold'st it fear
or sin
To speak the truth."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 95; v. also *1 Hen.* IV-IV,
V, 196.

(3) Reverence, respect due.

"I, that have neither pity, love, nor fear."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 68.

(4) A holy awe and reverence.

"If I be drunk, I'll be drunk with those
that have the fear of God, and not with
drunken knaves."
M. W. W., I, i, 164.

(5) Object of fear (abstract for concrete).

"Or in the night, imagining some fear,
How easy is a bush suppos'd a bear."
M. N. D., V, i, 21; v. also *1 Hen.* IV-I,
iii, 87; *2 Hen.* IV-IV, v, 196.

(6) Cowardice, timidity.

"Nothing routs us but
The villany of our fears." *Cym.*, V, ii, 13.

(7) Amazement caused by the presen-
tation of something wonderful or
bewildering.

"Put thyself
Into a haviour of less fear."
Cym., III, iv, 9.

(8) Dreadfulness, formidableness.

"If you saw yourself with your eyes . . .
the fear of your adventure would counsel
you to a more equal enterprise."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 173.

(9) Nervous excitement.

"Throttle their practis'd accent in their
fears." *M. N. D.*, V, i, 97.

(10) Doubt, mistrust,

"I, for fear of trust, forget to say."
Sonnet XXXIII, 5.

(11) Anxiety.

"First my fear, then my courtesie, last my
speech." *2 Hen.* IV, Epil., 1.

(12) Phrase: "For fear"=lest.

"For fear you ne'er see chain nor money
more." *C. E.*, III, ii, 174.

II., vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To frighten, to
afright, to terrify, to alarm.

"She hath been the more fear'd than harm'd.
my liege." *Hen.* V-I, ii, 153.

Note.—This use of the word is frequent in
Shakespeare.

(2) To scare, to drive away by causing
fear.

"We must not make a scarecrow of the law,
Setting it up to fear the birds of prey."
M. M., II, i, 2.

(3) To regard with alarm.

"I say the earth was not of my mind,
If you suppose, as fearing you, it shook."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 24.

(4) To fear for.

"He was much feared by his physicians."
1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 25; v. also *Rich.* III-I,
i, 117; *Ham.*, IV, v, 104; *M. M.*, IV,
i, 69; *T. A.*, II, iii, 305; *T. N. K.*,
III, iii, 51.

(5) To suspect, to mistrust.

"Yet do I fear thy nature;
It is too full of the milk of human kindness
To catch the nearest way."
Mac., I, v, 14.

B., intrs. (1) To be in fear or alarm.

"Why I should fear I know not.
Since guiltiness I know not, but yet I feel
I fear." *Oth.*, V, ii, 38.

(2) To doubt, to mistrust.

"If you shall see Cordelia,
As fear not but you shall."
K. L., III, i, 47.

FEARFUL. (1) Timid, timorous, coward-
ly, craven.

"This is the paler of the fearful king."
3 Hen. VI-I, i, 25; v. also *Temp.*, I,
ii, 468; *Rich.* III-I, i, 11; *M. N. D.*,
V, i, 102.

(2) Full of fear.

"The main article I do approve
In fearful sense." *Oth.*, I, iii, 12.

(3) Causing fear. Cf. Dryden, *Annus
Mirabilis*, LXXI:

"In dreams they fearful precipices tread."
"Now could I, Cæsar, name to thee a man
Most like this dreadful night,

A man no mightier than thyself or me
In personal action, yet prodigious grown
And fearful, as these strange eruptions are."
J. C., I, iii, 78; v. also *J. C.*, V, i, 10.

(4) Produced by fear.

"It is now dead midnight.
Cold fearful drops stood on my trembling
flesh." *Rich.* III-V, iii, 186.

(5) Anxious, solicitous.

"I will buzz abroad such prophecies,
That Edward shall be fearful of his life."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 87.

(6) Precarious, unreliable, untrust-
worthy.

"See to my house, left in the fearful guard
Of an unthrifty knave." *M. V.*, I, iii, 165.

(7) Formidable, terrible, intractable.

"He's gentle, and not fearful."
Temp., I, ii, 467.

FEAR-SURPRISED. Overcome by fear.

"Thrice he walk'd
By their oppress'd and *fear-surprised* eyes,
Within his truncheon's length."

Ham., I, ii, 203.

FEAST-FINDING. Attending feasts and banquets.

"*Feast-finding* minstrels turning my defame,
Will tie the hearers to attend each line."

R. of L., 817.

FEAT. *F. fait*; *faire*=to do.**I.**, adj. Dexterous, skilful, ready.

"So tender over his occasions, true,
So *feat*, so nurse-like."

Cym., V, v, 88.

II., adv. Neatly, trimly, becomingly.

"Look how well my garments sit upon me,
Much *feater* than before."

Temp., II, i, 265; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iv, 176; *L. C.*, 48.

III., vb. To fashion, to make neat or trim.

"To the more mature

A glass that *feated* them."

Cym., I, i, 49.

IV., subs. Exploit.

"Hang all the husbands

That cannot do that *feat*."

W. T., II, iii, 111.

FEATLY. Nimbly, dexterously, neatly.

"She dances *feately*."

W. T., IV, iv, 176; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 379.

FEATHER. (1) A plume of a bird.

"When fowls have no *feathers* and fish have
no fin."

C. E., III, i, 78.

(2) Something very light and easily influenced.

"I am a *feather* for each wind that blows."

W. T., II, iii, 154.

(3) Kind, class, species.

"For both of you are birds of selfsame
feather."

3 *Hen. VI* III, iii, 161.

(4) Phrases: (a) "Plume of feathers" = nonentity, featherhead.

"What *plume of feathers* is he that indited
this letter?"

L. L. L., I, 89.

(b) "Feather, that they got in France
—Those remnants of fool and."—This
alludes, as Fairholt observes, to the
extravagant follies of the French
fashions exhibited at the Field of the
Cloth of Gold.

Hen. VIII—I, iii, 25.

FEATHERED. (1) Provided with wings.

"Rise from the ground like *feathered* Mercury."

1 *Hen. IV*—IV, i, 106.

(2) Speedy, rivalling a bird in swiftness.

"In *feather'd* briefness sails are filled."

Per., V, iii, 15.

FEATURE. *F. faire*, *L. facio*.

(1) Natural form, external appearance, person, lit. the "make" of the body.

"Forgive the comment that my passion made
Upon thy *feature*."

K. J., IV, ii, 264; v. also *K. L.*, IV, ii, 63; *Hen. VIII*—III, ii, 50; *Temp.*, III, i, 32; *Ham.*, III, i, 159; *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 71; *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 3.

(2) Handsomeness, pleasingness of form and figure. Cf. Cowley, *Dauides*, II, xxxiv, 5:

"He saw and straight was with amazement shook
To see the Strength, the *Feature*, and the grace
Of his young limbs."

"And was the best of all

For beauty that made barren the swell'd
boast

Of him that best could speak, for *feature*,
laming

The shrine of Venus."

Cym., V, v, 163; v. also *Rich.* III—I, i, 19; *A. and C.*, II, v, 112; *T. N.*, III, iv, 340.

FEATURELESS. Ugly (cf. "sightless" = unsightly; "shapeless" = misshapen).

"Let those whom Nature hath not made for
store,

Harsh, *featureless*, and rude, barrenly perish."

Sonnet XI, 10.

FECKS. Faith, truly, indeed (a mild expletive). Note:—*i* *fecks*=in faith: *fejs*=in faith, is common in Scotland. Cf. Inywood's *Edward IV*: "by my *feckins*" = by my faith.

"P *fecks*!

Why, that's my bawcock."

W. T., I, ii, 120.

FEDARY. v. *Federary*.***FEDERARY.** Confederate, partner.

"Camillo is

A *federary* with her."

W. T., II, i, 90; v. also *Cym.*, III, ii, 21 (fodary); *M. M.*, II, iv, 122 (fodary).

FEE. *A.S. feoh*=cattle, property, payment. Note.—For a similar modification in the application of a word from its original meaning, cf. *L. pecus*=cattle and *pecunia*=money. The main circulating medium at one time was cattle. Skene, *Exposition* (1641), says: "*Fcodum* is taken for the fee, wage, or stipend given to ane servand for his service."

(1) Property.

"The rest of your *fees*, O gods . . . what
is amiss in them, you gods, make suitable
for destruction."

T. of A., III, vi, 66.

(2) Compensation, reward.

"As if the golden *fee* for which I plead
Were for myself."

Rich. III—III, v, 96.

(3) Worth, payment.

"I do not set my life at a pin's *fee*."

Ham., I, iv, 65.

FEE-FARM (*Fee-Favour*?). v. *Fee*. The tenure by which land is held from a superior in perpetuity without homage or service, except that mentioned in the scoffment, which is usually the full rent. Hence, the expression "in *fee-farm*" is equivalent to *in perpetuity*.

"How now! a kins in *fee-farm*! build there,
carpenter: the air is sweet."

T. and C., III, ii, 48.

FEE-GRIEF. v. *Fee*. A grief in which a person has the completest possible possession, a grief entirely one's own.

"What concern they?
The general cause? or is it a *fee-grief*
Due to some single breast?"

Mac., IV, iii, 196.

FEE-SIMPLE. Absolute possession, the largest estate or interest which the law of England allows any person in England to possess in landed property.

"If the devil have him not in *fee-simple*,
with fine and recovery, he will never, I
think, in the way of waste, attempt us
again."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 186; v. also *R. and J.*,
III, i, 30; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 255; *2 Hen.*
VI, IV, x, 24; *L. C.*, 144.

FEEBLE. Vb. (1) To tread down.

"Feeling such as stand not in their liking,
Below their cobbled shoes."

Cor., I, i, 189.

(2) To enfeeble, to weaken.

"Shall that victorious hand be *feebled* here?"
K. J., V, ii, 146.

FEEDER. (1) An eater.

"The patch is kind enough but a huge *feeder*."
M. V., II, v, 45.

(2) One who attends to the feeding of
cattle or flocks.

"I will your very faithful *feeder* be."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 97.

(3) A servant, a menial, a parasite.

"Have I my pillow left unpress'd in Rome,
Forborne the getting of a lawful race,
And by a gem of women, to be abus'd
By one that looks on *feeders*?"
A. and C., III, xiii, 109; v. also *T. of A.*,
II, ii, 149.

(4) One who furnishes opportunity.

"The tutor and the *feeder* of my riots."
2 Hen. IV, V, v, 63.

FEEDING. (1) A tract of pasture, graz-
ing land. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*,
Song 7:

"So much that do rely
Upon their *feedings*, flocks, and their fertility."
"They call him *Doricles*; and boasts himself
To have a worthy *feeding*."
W. T., IV, iii, 169.

(2) Taking food.

"To bitter sauces did I frame my *feeding*."
Sonnets CXVIII, 6.

FEELING. I., adj. Heartfelt.

"Yet let me weep for such a *feeling* loss."
R. and J., III, v, 73; v. also *K. L.*, IV,
vi, 196.

II., subs. (1) The sense of touch.

"Love's *feeling* is more soft and sensible
Than are the tender horns of cockled snails."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 352.

(2) Sensation, perception.

"That it was folly in me, thou mayst say,
And prove it in thy *feeling*."
Cym., V, v, 68.

(3) Experience, knowledge, acquaint-
ance.

"He had some *feeling* of the sport."

M. M., III, ii, 127; v. also *L. L. L.*, III,
i, 115.

(4) Sensibility, readiness to feel.

"And such barren plants are set before us
that we thankful should be,
Which we of taste and *feeling* are, for those
parts that do fructify in us more than
he."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 28.

FEELINGLY. (1) By feeling, by making
a thing felt.

"You see how this world goes, I see it
feelingly."
K. L., IV, vi, 152.

(2) In a heartfelt manner.

"Here *feelingly* she weeps Troy's painted
woes."
R. of L., 1492.

(3) So as to be sensibly felt, so as to
hit a thing exactly.

"He shall find him 't most *feelingly* per-
sonated."
T. N., II, iii, 144; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 36.

(4) Candidly, plainly, sincerely, as one
feels.

"To speak *feelingly* of him, he is the card or
calendar of gentry."
Ham., V, ii, 110.

FEELING-PAINFUL. Wringing the heart,
causing deep-felt pain.

"My woe too sensible, thy passion much
more *feeling-painful*."
R. of L., 1679.

FEET, I look down towards his—(to see
if they are cloven).

Oth., V, ii, 286.

FELICITATE. p.p., made happy.

"I am alone *felicitate*
In your dear highness' love."
K. L., I, i, 56.

FELL, 1. A.S. *fel*, I. *fellis*: Florio
gives *Vello*=a fleece.

The skin of an animal with wool or
hair on.

"My *fell* of hair
Would at a dismal treatise rouse and stir
As he were in 't."
Mac., V, v, 11; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, ii,
52; *K. L.*, V, iii, 24.

Note:—"My *fell* of hair"—my hairy scalp.

FELL, 2. A.S. *fel*=cruel.

Cruel, savage, inhuman.

"Fellest foes shall grow dear friends."

Cor., IV, iv, 18; v. also *Mac.*, I, v, 44;
IV, iii, 219; *Ham.*, V, ii, 320; *T. and*
C., v, vii, 6; *M. N. D.*, II, i, 20; *J. C.*,
III, i, 270.

FELL, 3. Fallen. v. Abbott, *Shaks-
pearian Grammar*, § 344).

"Ten masts at each make not the altitude
Which thou hast perpendicularly *fell*."
K. L., IV, vi, 54; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 264.

FELL-LURKING. Cruel and treacherous,
lurking to do mischief.

"They may astonish these *fell-lurking* curs."
2 Hen. VI, V, i, 146.

FELLOW. I., subs. (1) Companion,
comrade, associate.

"I and my *fellows*
Are ministers of fate."

Temp., III, iii, 61; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii,
293; *R. and J.*, I, v, 47.

Note.—This use of the word is applied also to *females*, cf. Judges, xi, 37, where Jephthah's daughter says "let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, I and my *fellows*."
 "I am your wife, if you will marry me;
 If not, I'll die your maid: to be your *fellow*
 You may deny me." *Temp.*, III, i, 84.

- (2) One joined in the same enterprise as another.

"Fellows in arms, and my most loving friends." *Rich.* III-V, ii, 1.

- (3) A match, an equal.

"The poor rude would
 Hath not her *fellow*."
M. V., III, v, 66; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 62;
Hen. V-V, ii, 229; *W. T.*, II, iii, 143.

- (4) One identical in every respect.

"I shot his *fellow* of the self-same flight."
M. V., I, i, 141.

- (5) A person, an individual (used familiarly).

"The youthful prince hath misled me; I
 am the *fellow* with the great belly and
 he is my dog" *Hen. IV*, I, ii, 136.

- (6) A servant, an attendant.

"Whose *fellows* are these?"
Hen. IV, IV, ii, 57.

- (7) A worthless person, a word of contempt.

"Why, what a monstrous *fellow* art thou,
 thus to rail on one that is neither known
 of thee nor knows thee."
K. L., II, ii, 19.

- II., vb. To match, to pair with.

"With what's unreal thou coactive art,
 •And *fellow'st* nothing." *W. T.*, I, ii, 142.

FELLOWLY. Neighbourly, sympathetic.

"Mine eyes even sociable to the show of
 thine
 Fall *fellowly* drops." *Temp.*, V, i, 64.

FELLOWSHIP. (1) Company, a state of being together.

"The great contention of the sea and skies
 Parted our *fellowship*." *oth.*, II, i, 92.

- (2) Equality of fortune, companionship in adversity.

"We would not die in that man's company
 That fears his *fellowship* to die with us."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 39.

- (3) Alliance, partnership.

"Would not this, sir, and a forest of feathers
 . . . get me a *fellowship* in a cry of
 players?" *Ham.*, III, ii, 260.

- (4) Intercourse, communion, association.

"All the *fellowship* I hold now with him
 Is only my obedience."
Hen. VIII, III, i, 121.

- (5) Companionableness, fitness or fondness for companionship, the qualities of a good or pleasant companion.

"All the titles of good *fellowship* come to
 you."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 307.

FEMALE. Adj. (1) Belonging to that sex which bears young.

"We enjoin thee,
 As thou art liege-man to us, that thou carry
 This *female* bastard hence."
W. T., II, iii, 175.

- (2) Applied to woman.

"The founder of this law and *female* bar."
Hen. V-I, ii, 42.

Note.—"Law and female bar"=law for the exclusion of woman. (An example of *Hengiadys*).

- (3) Womanly, tender, delicate.

"The boy is fair"
 Of *female* favour." *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 86.

- (4) Harmless and protecting.

"With *female* fairies will his tomb be
 haunted."
Cym., IV, ii, 217.

FEN. A marsh or moor, hence, the lair of a serpent: Aldis Wright quotes Topsell's *History of Serpents* (ed. 1658), p. 705: "Of the Indian Dragons there are also said to be two kinds, one of them *fenny*, and living in the marishes, which are slow of pace and without combs on their heads like females, the other in the mountains, which are more sharp and great, and have combs upon their head, their backs being somewhat brown, and all their bodies less scaly than the other."

"Like to a lonely dragon, that his *fen*
 Makes fear'd and talk'd of more than seen."
Cor., IV, i, 30.

FEN-SUCKED. Sucked up from the fens, or marshy grounds.

"Infect her beauty,
 You *fen-suck'd* fogs, drawn by the powerful
 sun,
 To fall and blast her pride."
K. L., II, iv, 161.

FENCE. I., subs. (1) Protection, security, defence.

"With God and with the seas
 Which he hath given for *fence* impregnable."
Hen. VI-IV, i, 44.

- (2) Skill in fighting.

"Saint George! . . . Teach us some *fence*."
K. J., II, i, 290.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To defend.

"Where's Captain Margaret to *fence* you
 now?"
Hen. VI-II, vi, 75; v. also *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 98.

- (2) To inclose.

"A sheep-cote *fenced* about with olive trees."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 78.

- B., intrs. To contend, to struggle.

"He will *fence* with his own shadow."
M. V., I, ii, 54.

FENNEL. (1) A fragrant full-flavoured plant, used, like parsley, for dressing fish, especially, as Beisly has it, "fish hard of digestion." To associate *conger* with *fennel* was to put together two

things that were very spicy and hence to indicate an act of libertinism.

"Because their legs are both of a bigness, and a' plays at quits well, and eats conger and *fennel*."

2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 206.

- (2) An emblem of flattery. Cf. Florio "dare *finocchio*" (to give *fennel*) = to flatter, to dissemble. Cf. also, Greene's *Quip for an Upstart Courtier*: "Uppon a banke, bordering by, grewe womens weedes, *Fennell* I meane for flatterers, lit generally for that sexe."
"There's *fennel* for you."

Ham., IV, v, 160.

FENNY. Inhabiting or growing in fens or marshes, bred in bogs.

"Fillet of a *fenny* snake
In the cauldron boil and bake."

Mac., IV, i, 12.

FEODARY (Fedary). I. *fordus* = a compact: *feudum* = a feud or fief.

- (1) A confederate, an accomplice.

"Senseless bauble,
Art thou a *feodary* for this act, and look'st
So virgin-like without." *Cym.*, III, ii, 21.

- (2) One of the human race holding by common tenure.

Angelo. "We are all frail.
Isabella. Else let my brother die,
If not a *fedary* but only he
Owe and succeed thy weakness."
M. M., II, iv, 122; v. also *W. T.*, II, i, 90 (*federary*).

FERE. A.S. *geferæ* = a companion.

A companion, a partner, a mate. Cf. Sir Thomas Clanvowe, *Cuckoo and Nightingale*, 273: "We be fewe briddes her in *feræ*" (= in society). Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 35: "But faire Charissa to a lovely *feræ*
Was lincked."

Greene uses *phere* and Marlowe *phere* = mate. Burns, *Auld Lang Syne*, has: "Here's a hand, my trusty *phere*" (usually *friend*). Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, I, 13: "Fresh *pheres* will dry the bright blue eyes."

"Learn what maids have been her companions
and play-*pheres*." *T. N. K.*, IV, iii, 71.

Note.—The word is used both for a husband and a wife:

"And swear with me—as, with the woful
phere
And father of that chaste dishonoured dame."

T. A., IV, i, 89.

"This king unto him took a *phere*."
Per., I, ProL, 21; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, i, 116.

FERN-SEED. It was a popular notion that fern-seed was invisible, and that (if gathered on Midsummer Eve and with certain formalities) it communicated its supernatural properties to its possessor and rendered him invisible. Cf. Ben Jonson, *New Inn*, I, 6:

"I had
No medicine, sir, to go invisible,
No *fern-seed* in my pocket."

Plaine Percival, a tract of the time of Elizabeth, has the following: "I thinke the mad slave hath tasted in a *ferne*-stalk, that he walks so invisible."

"We have the receipt of *fern-seed*, we walk invisible." 1 *Hen. IV-II*, i, 78.

Note. *Receipt* refers to the formalities to be observed in gathering it.

FERRET. Vb. To worry as a ferret worries a rabbit.

"I'll fer him, and firke him, and *ferret* him."
Hen. V-IV, iv, 30.

FESTINATE. Speedy, hasty, hurried.

"Advise the duke, where you are going, to a most *festinate* preparation."

K. L., III, vii, 9.

FESTINATELY. Speedily, hurriedly.

"Take this key; give enlargement to the swan, and bring him *festinately* hither."
L. L. L., III, i, 4.

FESTIVAL. (1) Festive, joyous, mirthful.

"This blessed day
Even in France shall be kept *festival*."
K. J., III, i, 70; v. also *K. and J.*, IV, v, 84.

- (2) Exceptional, not for every day.

"I was not born under a rhyming planet,
nor I cannot woo in *festival* terms."
M. J., V, ii, 37; cf. "holiday and lady terms" (1 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 46); also "highday wit" (*M. V.*, II, ix, 98).

FET. (1) Brought, fetched. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 819: "And thereupon the wyn was *fet* anon." Cf. also Milton, *Paradise Regained*, II, 401: "The far-*fet* spoil."

"Forthwith from Ludlow the young prince
be *fet*

Hither to London."

• *Rich. III-II*, ii, 121; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 13.

- (2) Derived.

"On, on, you noble English,
Whose blood is *fet* from fathers of war proof."
Hen. V-III, i, 18.

FETCH. I., subs. A device, a cunning contrivance, a pretext.

"They are sick? They are weary?
They have travelled all the night? mere
fetches!

The images of revolt and flying off."
K. L., II, iv, 83; v. also *Ham.*, II, i, 38.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To accompany.

"I come to *fetch* you to the Senate-house."
J. C., II, ii, 59.

- (2) To make, to take (applied to motion).

"I'll *fetch* a turn about the garden."
Cym., I, i, 81.

B., intrs. To shift, to tack.

"And, like a shifted wind unto a sail,
It makes the course of thoughts to *fetch*
about."
K. J., IV, ii, 24.

FETCH IN. (1) To apprehend, to capture.

"Within our files there are,
Or those that serv'd Mark Antony but late,
Enough to *fetch* him in."
A. and C., IV, i, 14; v. also *Cym.*, IV,
ii, 141.

(2) To draw out artfully.

"You speak this to *fetch* me in."
M. A., I, i, 189.

FETCH OFF. (1) To plunder, to fleece, to make booty of.

"As I return, I will *fetch* off these justices."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 278.

(2) To carry off, to make away with.

"I must believe you, sir;
I do; and will *fetch* off Bohemia for 't."
H. T., I, ii, 322.

(3) To rescue.

"None better than to let him *fetch* off his
drum."
A. W., III, vi, 17.

FETTER. Supposed to be a corruption of *settle*, the long s (/) and f being easily confounded in printing.

To put into good condition, to make ready.

"*Fettle* your fine joints, 'gainst Thursday
next."
R. and J., III, v, 151.

FEVEROUS. (1) As if suffering from or affected with a fever, hence, agitated, tremulous, convulsive.

"Some say, the earth
Was *feverous* and did shake."
Mac., II, iii, 42; v. also *Cor.*, I, iv, 61.

(2) Heated, excited.

"I quake,
Lest thou a *feverous* life should'st entertain."
M. M., III, i, 75.

FEW. I., adj. Not many.

"He hath heard that men of *few* words are
the best men."
Hen. V-III, ii, 13.

II., Phrases: (a) "In few" = in short.

"In *few*, they hurried us aboard a bark."
Temp., I, ii, 144.

(b) "In a few" = in a few words.

T. of S., I, ii, 52.

FEWNESS AND TRUTH. Briefly and truly.

"Do not believe it. *Fewness and truth*
'tis thus."
M. M., I, iv, 39.

FICO (Figo). Ital. *fico* = a fig.

A fig! an act of contempt shown
with the fingers, = I don't care that (a
snap of the fingers).

"A *fico* for the phrase."

"And *figo* for thy friendship."
Hen. I-III, vi, 60.

FIDDLE. Vb. To worry, to beat (as with a fiddlestick).

"The devil *fiddle* them! I'm glad they're
going."
Hen. VIII-I, iii, 39.

FIELDIED. Engaged in action, encamped.

"That we with smoking swords may march
from hence,
To help our *fieldied* friends."
Cor., I, iv, 12.

FIERCE. (1) Furious, cruel.

"The time and my intents are savage-wild,
More *fierce* and more inexorable far
Than empty tigers or the roaring sea."
R. and J., V, iii, 38.

(2) Vehement, ardent, strenuous.

"There is no following her in this *fierce* vein."
M. N. D., III, ii, 82; v. also *K. L.*, II,
i, 36; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 843.

(3) Fiery, impetuous.

"Though she be but little she is *fierce*."
M. N. D., III, ii, 335.

(4) Excessive, extreme. Cf. Ben Jon-
son, *Poetaster*, V, 1:

"And, Iapetus, for your *fierce* credulity
One hit him with a pair of larger ears."
"What had he
To do in these *fierce* vanities?"

Hen. VIII I, i, 54; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
ii, 30.

(5) Passionate.

"Yet have I *fierce* affections
And think what Venus did with Mars."
A. and C., I, v, 22.

(6) Hurried, precipitate, rapid.

"This *fierce* abridgment
Hath to it circumstantial branches, which
Distinction should be rich in."
Cym., V, v, 382.

(7) Exciting, troublous.

"Such temperate order in so *fierce* a cause
Doth wait example."
K. J., III, iv, 12.

(8) Wild, disordered.

"And think no more of this night's accidents
But as the *fierce* vexation of a dream."
M. N. D., IV, i, 60.

(9) Proud, haughty.

"He is *fierce* and cannot brook hard language."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ix, 4.

FIERY-POINTED. Casting rays as if
pointed with fire.

"Look, as the fair and *fiery-pointed* sun,
Rushing from forth a cloud bereaves our
sight."
R. of L., 372.

Note.—It is possible that Shakespeare meant
"fire y-pointed," *ge*—changed to *y*—*i*—*or* *a*—
was a common prefix to A.S. perfect partic-
iples, as *y-clapt*, *y-clad*, *y-sung*, *a-ferd*.
Cf. Milton, *On Shakespeare*, "stat y-pointing
pyramid," which is not a correct formation
inasmuch as it is not joined to the perfect
participle.

FIFTEENTH. "Fifteenth is a tribute or
imposition of money laid upon any city,
borough, or other town through the
realm, not by the poll, or upon this or
that man, but in general upon the whole
city or town; and is so called, because
it amounts to a *fifteenth* part of that
which the city hath been valued at of
old, or to a *fifteenth* part of every man's
personal estate, according to a reason-

able valuation." Blount: *Law Dictionary*.

"A proper jest, and never heard before,
That Suffolk should demand a whole *fifteenth*
For costs and charges in transporting her."
2 *Hen. VI-I*, i, 133.

FIFTEENS. Plural of *fifteenth*.

"He that made us pay one and twenty
fifteens, and one shilling to the pound,
the last subsidy."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 24.

FIFTY DISEASES OF A HORSE. It seems to have been proverbial to speak of the "fifty diseases of a horse." Malone quotes *The Yorkshire Tragedy* (1608): "O stumbling jade! the spavin o'ertake thee! the *fifty diseases* stop thee." Some of these ailments are noted in *T. of S.*, III, ii, 48 and seq.—"the glanders," "mose in the chine," "the lampass," "the fashions," "wind-galls," "spavins," "the fives," "the staggers," "the bots."

"Though she have as many diseases as two
and fifty horses." *T. of S.*, I, ii, 78.

FIG. Vb. To insult with *figs* or contemptuous motions of the fingers by putting the thumb between the fore and middle finger, or thrusting it into the mouth (v. *ficō* or *figo*).

"When Pistol lies do this (making the action
of reproach), and *fig* me, like
The bragging Spaniard."
2 *Hen. IV-V*, iii, 116.

FIGHT. Subs. (1) A contest of arms.

"Rather proclaim it, Westmorland, through
my host,
That he which hath no stomach to this *fight*,
Let him depart." *Hen. V*, IV, iii, 35.

(2) A technical naval term for something to screen the combatants during an engagement. "Fights are the wast-cloaths, which hang round about the ship, to hinder men from being seen in fight: or any place wherein men may cover themselves, and yet use their arms." Phillip's *World of Words*. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Valentinian*, II, 2:

"While I were able to endure a tempest,
And bear my *fights* out bravely, till my tackle
Whistled i' the wind, and held against all weathers."

Stevens quotes *The Fair Maid of the West* (1615):

"Then now up with your *fights*, and let your ensigns,
Bless with St. George's cross, play with the winds."

Dryden also employs the term in "Song of the Sea Fight in *Amboyna*":

4:
"Who ever saw a noble sight,
That never viewed a brave sea-fight!
Hang up your bloody colours in the air,
Up with your *fights*, and your nettings prepare."
"Clap on more sails; pursue, up with your
fights."
M. W. M., II, ii, 121.

FIGO. v. Fico.

FIGURE. I., subs. (1) Semblance, shape, form.

"They have in England
A coin that bears the *figure* of an angel
Stamped in gold." *M. V.*, II, vii, 56.

(2) A plan, a drawing.

"When we see the *figure* of the house,
Then must we rate the cost of the erection."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 43.

(3) A statue.

"I will write all down;
Such and such pictures: there the window;
such
The adornment of her bed; the arras, *figures*,
Whv, such and such." *Cym.*, II, ii, 26.

(4) A character in writing.

"And write in thee the *figures* of their love,
Ever to read them thine."
T. of A., V, i, 147.

(5) A symbolical resemblance.

"There is *figures* in all things."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 28.

(6) An idea, imagination, fancy.

"To scrape the *figures* out of your husband's
brains."
M. W. M., IV, ii, 192; v. also *J. C.*, II,
i, 217.

(7) A character to represent number.

"Now thou art an O without a *figure*."
K. L., I, iv, 179.

(8) A horoscope, soothsaying in which astrological diagrams were employed.

"She works by charms, by spells, by the
figures and such dainties."
M. W. M., IV, ii, 166.

(9) The use of language deflected from its literal sense, a rhetorical turn.

"Threesp'd hyperboles, spruce affectation,
Figures pedantic!" *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 410.

II., vlb. (1) To represent.

"There is a history in all men's lives,
Figuring the nature of the times deceased."
2 *Hen. IV-III*, i, 81.

(2) To adorn with figures, to chase.

"I'll give my jewels for a set of beads
My *figured* goblets for a dish of wood."
Rich. II-III, iii, 130.

(3) To variegate, to diversify.

"The vaulty top of heaven
Figured quite o'er with burning meteors."
K. J., V, ii, 53.

(4) To prefigure, to foreshadow.

"In this the heaven *figures* some event."
3 *Hen. VI-I*, i, 32.

(5) To imagine.

"Thou art always *figuring* diseases in me."
M. M., I, ii, 52.

(6) To reveal, to expose, to lay open.

Anne. "I would I knew thy heart.
Gloster. 'Tis *figured* in my tongue."
Rich. III-I, ii, 194.

(7) To express by signs.

"He refused to take her *figured* proffer."
P. P., I, 10.

FILE, 1. *L. filum*=a thread.

I. subs. (1) A wire on which papers are strung for convenience or reference.

"Either it is there, or it is upon a *file* with the duke's other letters in my tent."
A. W., IV, iii, 198.

(2) A list, a catalogue.

"The valued *file*
Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle."
Mac., III, i, 94; v. also *Mac.*, V, ii, 8;
Hen. VIII I, i, 75.

(3) Rabble, horde.

"But for our gentlemen,
The common *file* a plague! tribunes for them!
The mouse ne'er shun'd the cat as they did budge
From rascals worse than they."
Cor., I, vi, 43.

(4) Number, multitude.

"The greater *file* of the subject held the duke
to be wise."
M. M., III, ii, 122.

(5) A row.

"I know but of a single part, in aught
Pertains to the state, and front but in that
file
Where others tell steps with me."
Hen. VIII I, ii, 42.

(6) A crowd.

"Suddenly a *file* of boys behind 'em delivered
such a shower of pebbles that I was fain
to draw mine honour in and let 'em
win the work."
Hen. VIII V, iv, 45.

(7) Position, rank.

"Let him
Take off my wheaten garland, or else grant
The *file* and quality I hold I may
Continue in thy band."
T. N. K., V, i, 161.

II., vb. To march, to move in line, to keep pace.

"My endeavours
Have ever come too short of my desires,
Yet *filed* with my abilities."
Hen. VIII III, ii, 171.

FILE, 2. *A.S. feol*=a steel instrument for abrading surfaces.

I. Vb. To make smooth, to polish, to refine.

"His humour is lofty, his discourse peremptory, his tongue *filed*, and his eye ambitious."
L. L. L., V, i, 10; v. also *Sonne LXXXV*, 4.

II. Phr. "File our engines"=quicken our ingenuity.

T. A., II, i, 123.

FILE, 3. Contracted from *defile*, a common use of the word in Scotland. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, v, 281: "By that same way the dirful dames doe drive Their mournfull charrett, *filed* with rusty blood."

Vb. To dirty, to pollute, to defile.

"If it be so,
For Banquo's issue have I *filed* my mind."
Mac., III, i, 64.

FILL. A corruption of *thill*. *A.S. thille*=a slip of wood.

The shaft of a cart or waggon.

"We'll put you in the *fills*."

T. and C., III, ii, 48.

FILL-HORSE (Phill-horse). A *thill* horse, a horse which goes between the shafts.

"Thou hast got more hair on thy chin than
Dobbin my *fill-horse* has in his tail."
M. V., II, ii, 85.

FILLIP. A variant of *flip*, connected with *flap*.

(1) To strike with a violent jerk, using the finger nail.

"You *fillip* me o' the head."
T. and C., IV, v, 45.

(2) To strike, to hit, to pelt.

"Let the pebbles on the hungry beach
Fillip the stars."
Cor., V, iii, 59.

(3) To toss, to throw: "A diversion, is common with boys in Warwickshire and the adjoining counties, on finding a toad, to lay a board about two or three feet long, at right angles, over a stick about two or three inches in diameter. . . . Then placing the toad at A (one end of the board), the other end is struck by a bat or large stick, which throws the creature forty or fifty feet perpendicular from the earth, and its return in general kills it. This is called *Filling the Toad*" (Steevens).

"If I do, *fillip* me with a three-man beetle."
Hen. IV I, ii, 204.

FILTH. (1) Anything that defiles, dirt.

"His *filth* within being cast, he would appear
A soul as deep as hell."
M. M., III, i, 92.

(2) Filthy things.

"*Filths* savour but themselves."
K. L., IV, ii, 39; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 346;
oth., V, ii, 230.

(3) A prostitute.

"To general *filths*
Convert o' the instant, green virginity."
T. of A., IV, i, 6.

FIND. (1) To discover or recover by searching or by accident.

"I to the world am like a drop of water
That in the ocean seeks another drop,
Who, falling there to find his fellow forth,
Unseen, inquisitive, confounds himself."
C. E., I, ii, 37; v. also *M. V.*, I, i, 143.
Note.—"Find forth"—find out.

(2) To catch, to detect.

"I have now *found* thee: when I lose thee
again, I care not."
A. W., II, iii, 205.

(3) To experience, to feel.

"And the poor beetle, that we tread upon
In corporal sufferance *finds* a pang as great
As when a giant dies."
M. M., III, i, 80; v. also *Cor.*, V, iii, 111.

(4) To learn, to ascertain.

"Bring us what she says,
And how you *find* of her."
A. and C., V, i, 68.

(5) To provide, to furnish. Cf. Chaucer, *The Nonne Prestes Tale*, 9:

"By housbondrye of such as God hir sente,
She *found* (=provided for) herself, and oek hir
doughtren two."

Hugh Capet also . . .
To *find* his title with some shows of truth

Convey'd himself as heir to the Lady Lingare."
Hen. V-I, ii, 72.

Note.—Various readings have been here
suggested—e.g.—Mason, "to fine," from
the metaphor of *fining* liquors: Warburton,
"to fine" = to refine: Steevens, "to fine" =
to make showy or specious: Johnson, "to
find" = to determine: Knight, "to find" =
to deduce.

FIND-FAULT. A detractor, a fault-
finder, a censorious person.

"The liberty that follows our places, stops
the mouth of all *find-faults*."

Hen. V-V, ii, 257.

FINE, 1. F. *fin*: L. *finitus* = well
rounded.

Adj. (1) Not coarse, small.

"Is this the fine of his fines, and the recovery
of his recoveries, to have his fine pate
full of *fine* dirt?" *Ham., V, 4, 101.*

Note.—Rushton, *Shakespeare as a Lawyer*,
p. 10: "His fine pate is filled not with
fine dirt, but with the *last* dirt, which will
ever occupy it, leaving a satirical inference
to be drawn, that even in his lifetime his
head was filled with dirt."

(2) Fair.

"Was 't not to this end
That thou began'st to twist so *fine* a story?"
M. A., I, i, 277.

(3) Keen, sharp.

"What *fine* chisel
Could ever yet cut breath?"
W. T., V, iii, 94.

(4) Finished, accomplished, superior.

"In respect of a *fine* workman; I am but,
as you would say, a cobbler."
J. C., I, i, 10.

(5) High, noble.

"Spirits are not finely touch'd
But to *fine* issues."
M. M., I, i, 36.

(6) Trim, showy, in proper finery.

"I will be sure my Catherine shall be *fine*."
T. of S., II, i, 311.

(7) Subtle, designing, pettifogging.

"His *fine* pate full of fine dirt."
Ham., V, i, 101.

(8) Sly, artful, full of *finesse*.

"Thou art too *fine* in thy evidence."
A. W., V, iii, 264; v. also I. Hen. IV-III,
iii, 188.

(9) Used ironically and in a depreciatory
sense.

"You have made a *fine* hand, fellows."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 58.

FINE, 2. L. *finis* = an end.

I., subs. (1) End, upshot, result. Cf.
Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, iii, 32:

"And all men's eyes and hearts, which these among
Stood gazing, filled were with ruffill time
And secret feare, to see their fatal *fine*."

"Is this the *fine* of his fines, and the recovery
of his recoveries?"

Ham., V, i, 101; v. also M. A., I, i, 215;
A. W., IV, iv, 35.

(2) A penalty (pecuniary or other).

"Mine were the very cipher of a function.
To fine the faults whose *fine* stands in record."
M. M., II, ii, 40; v. also K. J., V, iv, 37.

(3) Penance for an offence.

"If I profane with my unworthiest hand
This holy shrine, the gentle *fine* is this."
R. and J., I, v, 92.

(4) A legal term, an agreement in
feudal law between persons con-
cerning lands or rents. "A *fine*,
which was till quite recently a very
usual method of transferring an
estate of freehold, was neither
more nor less than amicable agree-
ment of a suit, actual or fictitious,
by leave of the King or his justices,
whereby the lands which were the
subject of the action became, or
were acknowledged to be, the
right of one of the parties"
(Blackstone).

"Is this the fine of his *fines*?"

Ham., V, i, 101.

(5) Phrases: (a) "Fine and recovery"

—Ritson observes: "Our author
had been long enough in an
attorney's office to learn that—*fine*
and *recovery* is the strongest
assurance known to English law."

"If the devil have him not in for-simple,
with *fine* and *recovery*, he will never
I think, in the way of waste, attempt
us again."
M. W. W., II, ii, 186.

There is again a quibbling reference to the
phrase in *G. E., II, ii, 13.*

(b) "In fine" = in conclusion, in short.

"Your daughter . . .
In *fine*, delivers me to fill the time,
Herself most chastely absent."
A. W., III, vii, 37.

IL, vb. (1) To bring to an end.

"Thou's office is to *fine* the hate of foes."
R. of L., 936.

(2) To punish.

"Mine were the very cipher of a function,
To *fine* the faults whose fine stands in record,
And let go by the actor."
M. M., II, ii, 40; v. also M. M., III, i, 114.

(3) To fix as the amount of ransom.

"Know'st thou not
That I have *fin'd* these bones of mine for
ransom?"
Hen. V-IV, vii, 70.

FINELESS. Infinite, boundless (only once
used by Shakespeare).

"But riches *fineless* is as pure as winter
To him that ever fears he shall be poor."
Oh., III, iii, 173.

FIRAGO. Virago, a termagant woman
(a random expression used by Sir Toby,
and wrongly applied to a man whom
Viola personates).

"I have not seen such a *firago*."
T. N., III, iv, 261.

FIRE-DRAKE. A worker at a furnace,
a man with a red face. This word is

employed with various meanings—
(1) a fiery dragon (Beaumont and Fletcher); (2) a fiery meteor, a will-o'-the-wisp or *ignis fatuus* (Drayton); (3) a kind of fireworks, a rocket, e.g.:

"Like *fredrakes*
Mounted a little, gave a crack, and fell."
Middleton, *Five Gallants*.
"That *fire-drake* did I bit three times on
the head." Hen. VIII-V, iv, 34.

FIRE, FIRE: Cast on no water. Blackstone observes that this alludes to an old popular catch of three parts in these words

"Scotland burneth, Scotland burneth,
Fire, fire Fire, fire;
Cast on some more water."

T. of S., IV, i, 20.

FIRE-ILL. "A fire ill take her!" = "Pox take her" (Nares). Seward unnecessarily conjectures "Ferril" for *ferula*, which would have been quite appropriate on the lips of Gerrold the Schoolmaster, as in *F. N. K.*, III, v, 112; it is, however, one of the *Counthymen* who is speaking in the following passage:

"A *fire-ill* take her! does she flinch now?"
F. N. K., III, v, 53.

FIRE-NEW. Brand new, fresh from the mint or forge, applied originally to things manufactured in metal, afterwards to anything new.

"Your *fire-new* stamp of honour is scarce current."
Rich. III-I, iii, 256; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, i, 179; *F. N.*, III, ii, 23.

FIRK. Etymology, doubtful: supposed to be connected with *L. furio* = I strike. To beat, to correct: used with a variety of meanings in Elizabethan literature. Cf. Coles, *Latin Dictionary*, (1679): to firk, *flagellare*, *frequentur ferire*. "I'll fer him, and firk him, and ferret him."
Hen. I-IV, iv, 29.

FIRST-HEAD. Stevens quotes from *The Return from Parnassus* (1606): "A buck is the first year, a fawn: the second year, a pricket; the third year, a sorrell; the fourth year, a soare; the fifth, a buck of the *first-head*; the sixth year, a compleat buck."

"I assure ye, it was a buck of the *first head*."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 10.

FIRSTLING. (1) Earliest produce, first result.

"The very *firstlings* of my heart shall be
The *firstlings* of my hands."

Mac., IV, i, 147

(2) Earliest incidents.

"Our play
Leaps o'er the vault and *firstlings* of those
broils." T. and C., ProL, 17.

FISHMEAL. A diet of fish, an abstemious diet (not so inflammatory and spirit-stigging as a diet of flesh).

"Their drink doth over-cool their blood, and making many *fishmeals*, they fall into a kind of male green-sickness."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 85.

FISHMONGER. "*Fishmonger* was a cant term for a wench" (Malone).

"You are a *fishmonger*."
Ham., II, ii, 174.

Note.—Coleridge interprets this to mean "You are sent to fish *qui* this secret."

FISTULA. *L. fistula* = a pipe.

A suppurating swelling in form like a pipe.

Err. "What is it, my good lord, the king languishes of?"
Laf. A *fistula*, my lord."

A. W., I, i, 39.

Note.—Paynter in his translation of Boccaccio's *Decameron* says—"She heard by report that the French king had a swelling upon his breast, which by reason of ill cure, was grown into a *fistula*."

FIT, 1. A.S. *fit* = (1) a song, (2) a struggle.

(1) A musical strain. Cf. The Townsley Mysteries:

"Shalle I now syng you a *fytt*
With my minstrelsy?"
Pand. "Rude, in sooth; in good sooth, very rude."
Paris. Well said, my lord! well, you say so in *fits*."
T. and C., III, i, 56.

(2) Any violent affection of the mind or body.

"I love to cope him in these sullen *fits*,
For then he's full of matter."
A. Y. L., II, i, 67.

(3) Disorder, turbulence, ferment, irregularity.

"The violent *fit* o' the time craves it as
physic."
Cor., III, ii, 33; v. also *Mac.*, IV, ii, 17.

(4) v. **Fit** or **two** of the face.

FIT, 2. Icel. *fitja* = to knit together

L., adj. (1) Convenient, proper.

"It were *fit* you knew him."
A. W., III, vi, 14.

(2) Suiting, tallying, of the right measure.

"One o' these maids' girdles for your waist
should be *fit*."
L. L. L., IV, i, 50.

(3) Adapted, becoming, well qualified, competent.

"*Fit* to play in our interlude."
M. N. D., I, ii, 5.

(4) Appropriate, apt.

"Botch the words up *fit* to their own thoughts."
Ham., IV, v, 10.

(5) Prepared, ready.

"Tell Valeria
We are *fit* to bid her welcome."
Cor., I, iii, 47.

(6) Answering the purpose.

"I find him a *fit* fellow."
Hen. VIII-II, ii, 117.

II., adv. Fitly, appropriately, becomingly.

"How *fit* his garments serve me."
Cym., IV, i, 2.

III., vb. A., trs. (1) To suit.
 "Every true man's apparel *fits* your thief."
M. M., IV, ii, 46.

(2) To agree, to accord with.
 "It *fits* my humour well."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 20.

(3) To be becoming or proper for, to behave.
 "Where it *fits* not you to know."
W. T., IV, iii, 195.

(4) To prepare, to qualify.
 "I am not *fitted* for it (death)."
M. M., IV, iii, 47.

(5) To make accordant.
 "Fit thy consent to my sharp appetite."
M. M., II, iv, 161.

(6) To furnish, to accommodate.
 "I will *fit* thee with the remedy."
M. A., I, i, 321.

(7) To meet, to satisfy.
 "An answer that *fits* all questions."
A. W., II, 41, 13.

B., intrs. (1) To be adapted.
 "And now the happy season once more *fits*."
V. and A., 127.

(2) To be proper, suitable, or becoming.
 "Where hope is coldest, and despair most *fits*."
A. W., II, i, 147.

(3) To agree, to accord.
 "It *fits* not with this hour."
T. A., III, i, 266.

FITCHEW. (1) The pole-cat.
 "To be a dog, a mule, a cat, a *fitchew*, a toad . . . I would not care."
T. and C., V, i, 57.

(2) A strumpet (a cant term).
 "'Tis such another *fitchew*! marry, a perfumed one."
Old, IV, i, 137.

FITLY. (1) Appropriately.
 "I can compare our rich misers to nothing so *fitly* as to a whale."
Per., II, i, 33.

(2) Opportunely, pat to the purpose.
 "I will *fitly* bring you to hear my lord speak."
K. L., I, ii, 184.

(3) Exactly, precisely.
 "It tauntingly replied
 To the discontented members, the mutinous parts
 That envied his receipt; even so most *fitly*
 As you malign our senators."
Cor., I, i, 115.

FITMENT. (1) Something fitted or adapted for a particular purpose, an equipment, a dress.

"'Twas a *fitment* for
 The purpose I then followed."
Cym., V, v, 409.

(2) That which is proper, duty.
 "When she should do for clients her *fitment*,
 and do me the kindness of our profession,
 she has no her quirks."
Per., IV, vi, 6.

FIT OR TWO OF THE FACE. A grimace or two.

"All the good our English
 Have got by the late voyage is but merely
 A *fit or two o' the face*."
Hen. VIII-I, iii, 7.

FITNESS. (1) Adaptedness, suitable-ness.

"Have you an answer of such *fitness* for all questions?"
A. W., II, ii, 25.

(2) Serviceableness, use, utility.
 "If no more soul nor *fitness* for the world
 Than camels in the war."
Cor., II, i, 266.

(3) Opportunity, convenience.
 "If his *fitness* speaks, mine is ready."
Ham., V, ii, 209.

(4) Propriety, act of decency.
 "The queen being absent, 'tis a needful *fitness*
 That we adjourn this court."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 231.

FITTED. Started by paroxysms. v. *fit* 1.

(2).
 "How have mine eyes out of their spheres
 been *fitted*
 In the distraction of this madding fever!"
Sonnet CXIX, 7.

FIVE-FINGER-TIED. Tied by the whole hand, securely tied.

"And with another knot, *five-finger-tied*,

The fragments, scraps, the bits and greasy
 reliques
 Of her o'er-eaten faith, are bound to
 Diomed."
T. and C., V, ii, 156.

FIVES (Vives). F. *vive*—brisk, lively :
eau vive—running water.

A disease in horses, consisting of inflammation of the parotid gland :
 "Animals are said to contract the disease of *fives*, resembling staggers, by drinking running water" (Littre).

"His horse sped with the spavins, rayed
 with the yellows, was past cure of the
fives."
T. of S., III, ii, 55.

FIGURE. (1) Stability, firmness.

"Frights, changes, horrors,
 Divert and crack, rend and deracinate
 The unity and married calm of states
 Quite from their *figure*."
T. and C., I, iii, 101.

(2) Fixity, immobility, repose.
 "The *figure* of her eye has motion in it."
JV. T., V, iii, 67.

FLAKY. Streaked with rays of light :
flake=flash (obsolete). Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, ii, 43 :

"And ever and anon the rosy red
 Flashed through her face, as it had been a *flake*
 Of lightning."

"The silent hours steal on,
 And *flaky* darkness breaks within the east."
Rich. III-V, iii, 87.

Note.—It is evidently intended to depict
 clouds through which light is shining.

FLAMEN. A priest whose services were appropriated to one deity.

"Seld-shown *flamens*
 Do press among the popular throngs."
Cor., II, ii, 203.

FLAP-DRAGON. I., subs. A small combustible body set afloat burning in a glass of liquor. Candle-ends were sometimes used, and a toper's dexterity was shown by swallowing the liquor unhurt. Almonds, plums, and raisins were also used for this purpose.

"A' plays at quoits well, and eats conger and fennel, and drinks off candles' ends for flapdragons."

2 *Hen. IV*—II, iv, 207; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 40.

II., vb. To engulf, to swallow at a gulp, as gallants in the revels swallow flapdragons to the health of their mistresses.

"But to make an end of the sea, to see how the sea flap-dragoned it."

W. T., III, iii, 91.

FLAP-EARED. Having broad, pendulous ears.

"A whorson, beetle-headed, flap-eared knave."

T. of S., IV, i, 140.

FLAP-JACK. A kind of broad, flat pancake, an apple puff. Cf. Taylor, *Jack-a-lent* (1620), p. 115: "Untill at last by the skill of the cooke, it is transform'd into the form of a *flap jack*, which in our translation is called a *pancake*."

"Come, thou shalt go home, and we'll have flesh for holidays, fish for fasting-days, and more-o'er puddings and *flap-jacks*, and thou shalt be welcome."

4 *Per.*, II, i, 74.

FLAT. Adj. (1) Plain, level, without elevations or depressions.

"Flat meads thatched with stover."

Temp., IV, i, 63.

(2) Depressed, dejected, out of humour.

"You are too flat."

And mar the concord with too harsh a descant."

T. G. F., I, 51, 99.

(3) Insipid, tasteless.

"How weary, stale, flat and unprofitable, Seem to me all the uses of this world."

Ham., I, ii, 133.

(4) Downright, manifest. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 143: "flat despair."

D. Felw. "What's his fault?"

Bened. The flat transgression of a school-boy."

M. A., II, i, 197.

(5) Positive.

"I'll not march through Coventry with them, that's flat."

1 *Hen. IV*—IV, ii, 36

FLATLONG. With the broadside, not edgewise, therefore, harmless: *Flatling* is used with a similar sense in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, V, v, 154:

"Tho with her sword on him she *flalling* strooke."

"There were some adverbs in O.E. originally dative feminine singular, ending in *-inga*, *-unga*, *-linga*, *-lunga*. A few of these without the dative suffix

exist under the form *-ling* or *-long*, *sideling*, *sidelong*, *darkling* (*darklong*), *flatlong*." (Morris, *Historical Outlines of English Accidence*, p. 194.)

Ant. "What a blow was there given!"

Seb. An' it had not fallen *flatlong*."

Temp., II, i, 173.

FLATNESS. Extremity, completeness, absoluteness.

"He did but see

The flatness of my misery."

W. T., III, ii, 120.

FLATTERING. Illusive.

"If I may trust the *flattering* truth of sleep, My dreams presage some joyful news at hand."

R. and J., V, i, 1; v. also *R. and J.*, II, ii, 141.

FLAUNT. Subs. Fincery, showy apparel flaunted by girls.

"Should I, in these my borrowed *flaunts*, behold

The sterfiness of his presence?"

W. T., IV, iii, 23.

FLAW. A.S. *floh*=a crack; Teut. *flaga*=a fragment.

I., subs. (1) A fault, an imperfection.

"Who, falling in the *flaws* of her own youth, Hath blistered her report."

M. M., II, iii, 12.

(2) A fragment (shivers).

"This heart

Shall break into a hundred thousand *flaws* Or e'er I'll weep."

K. L., II, iv, 280.

(3) A sudden gust of wind, a sudden blast. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 638:

"Snow, and hail, and stormy gust and *flaw*."

Cf. also, Longfellow, *Wreck of the Hesperus*:

"He watched how the veering *flaw* did blow."

"O, that that earth, which kept the world in awe,

Should patch a wall to expel the winter's *flaw*."

Ham., V, i, 239; v. also *Cor.*, V, iii, 74; *Per.*, III, i, 39; *V. and A.*, 456.

(4) Fig. Tumult, civil commotion.

"This fell tempest shall not cease to rage Until the golden circuit on my head, Like to the glorious sun's transparent beams, Do calm the fury of this mad-bred *flaw*."

2 *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 354.

(5) Misfortune.

"Observe how Antony becomes his *flaw*."

A. and C., III, xii, 34.

(6) A passionate outburst.

"Oh! these *flaws* and starts, Impostors to true fear, would well become A woman's story at a winter's fire."

Mac., III, iv, 63.

(7) A flake, as of snow or ice; Edwards says that *flaw* sometimes means a blade of ice seen on edges of water in winter mornings.

"He's flint,

As humorous as winter, and as sudden As *flaws* congealed in the spring of day."

1 *Hen. IV*—IV, iv, 35.

II., vb. To break, to violate.

"France hath *flawed* the league, and hath attached
Our merchants' goods."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 95.

FLAX-WENCH. A prostitute.

"My wife's a hobby-horse, deserves a name
As rank as any *flax-wench* that puts to
Before her troth-plight."

W. T., I, ii, 266.

FLAY. To undress, to strip.

"Nay, prythee, despatch; the gentleman
is half *flayed* already."

W. T., IV, iii, 624.

FLEER. I., vb. To grin, to gibe, to sneer.

"Never *fleer* and jest at me."

M. A., V, i, 58; v. also T. C., I, iii, 117;

R. and J., I, v, 59; L. L. L., V, ii, 109.

II., subs. Mockery, scorn, derision, a sneer (only once used as subs. by Shakespeare).

"Mark the *fleers*, the gibes, and notable
scorns."

Oh., IV, i, 75.

FLEET. I., subs. Company (used in a loose way).

"I am sure he is in the *fleet*: I would he
had boarded me."

M. A., II, i, 125.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To fly away.

"How all the other passions *fleet* to air."

M. V., III, ii, 108; v. also K. J., II, i, 281; 2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 44; Cym., V, iii, 25.

(2) To float. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, xii, 120:

"So their way does ly,

That one of those same *islands*, which doe *fleet*
In the wide sea, they needs must passen by."

Cf. also Spenser, *Colin Clout's Come Home Again*, 286:

"That seemed amid the surges for to *fleet*."

"Our sever'd navy too

Have knit again, and *fleet*, threatening most
sea-like."

A. and C., III, xiii, 171.

B., trs. To make to pass quickly.

"They say many young gentlemen flock to
him every day, and *fleet* the time care-
lessly, as they did in the golden world."

A. Y. L., I, i, 109.

FLEETING. Inconstant.

"He shriek'd out aloud,

'Clarence is come,—false, *fleeing*, perjur'd
Clarence,—

That stabb'd me in the field by Tewksbury."

Rich. III-I, iv, 55; v. also A. and C., V, ii, 240.

FLESH. Vb. (1) To satiate, to glut, to gratify.

"The wild dog

Shall *flesh* his tooth on every innocent."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 133; v. also Hen. V-II, iv, 50; A. W., IV, iii, 14.

(2) To make eager for combat by giving a taste of blood, as hounds were made eager for hunting by giving them a taste of raw meat.

"The kindred of him hath been *fleshed* upon us."

Hen. V-II, iv, 50; v. also T. N., IV, i, 36; K. J., V, i, 71; 2 Hen. IV-I, i, 149.

(3) To use for the first time, to give the first taste of flesh, to initiate (a hunting term applied to dogs).

"Come, brother John; full bravely hast thou *flesh'd*
Thy maiden sword."

1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 128; v. also 1 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 36; K. L., II, ii, 38.

FLESHED. Inured, hardened, brutalized.

"The *flesh'd* soldier, rough and hard of heart,
In liberty of bloody hand shall range
With conscience wide as hell."

Hen. V-III, iii, 11; v. also Rich. III-IV, iii, 6.

FLESHMENT. Eagerness, encouraged by success in a first undertaking, v. *Flesh*; (2), hence, pride, insolence.

"(11c) in the *fleshment* of this dread exploit
Drew on me here again."

K. L., II, ii, 112.

FLEWED. Etymology doubtful. *Flew* = the large chaps of a deep-mouthed hound.

Having large hanging chaps.

"My hounds are bred out of the Spartan kind,
So *flew'd*, so sanded, and their heads are
hung

With ears that sweep away the morning
dew."

M. N. D., IV, i, 125.

FLEXURE. Bowing, obsequious cringing.

"Will it give place to *flexure* and low-
bending?"

Hen. V-IV, i, 240.

FLIGHT. (1) Passage through the air.

"Be thou joyful ere the bat has flown
His cloister'd *flight*."

Mac., III, ii, 41.

(2) Hurried and secret departure.

"My lord, I like not this *flight* of Edward's."

3 Hen. VI-IV, vi, 89.

(3) The act of fleeing from an enemy.

"Him thou labour'st by thy *flight* to shun."

M. M., III, i, 12.

(4) A flock.

"You sad-face'd men, people and sons of
Rome,

By upstart sever'd, like a *flight* of fowl
Scatter'd by winds."

T. A., V, iii, 68.

(5) Capability of flying by length,

weight, and feathering over a
certain distance. "A *flight* or

flight-shot was frequently spoken
of as a measure of distance"

(Nares); and Leland in his *Itinerary*,
vol. IV., p. 44, says that a *flight-*

shot was about equal to the breadth
of the Thames above London

Bridge. Cf. also Ascham, *Toxop-*

philus, II, p. 126: "You must
have divers shafts of one *flight*,

feathered with divers wings, for
divers winds."

"When I had lost one shaft
I shot his fellow of the self-same *flight*."

M. V., I, i, 141.

- (6) The sport of shooting with a kind of long and light-feathered arrow (technically called a *flight arrow*) used for great distances.

"He set up his bills here in Messina and challenged Cupid at the *flight*."

M. A., I, i, 33.

FLIGHTY. Adj. Swift, fleeting.

"The *flighty* purpose never is o'erlooked,
Unless the deed go with it."

Mac., IV, i, 145.

FLINCH. Vb. To come short, to fail.

"If I break time, or *flinch* in property
Of what I spoke, unpitied let me die."

A. W., II, i, 187.

FLIRT-GILL. A flirting-gill, a woman of loose character, a prostitute. *Gill* or *Jill* was a current familiar term for a female, as Jack was for a man. Cf. the proverb "Every Jack must have his Jill." In *C. E.*, III, i, 31, the name occurs as *Gillian*, "a corruption of Juliana" (Rolfe). *Gill-flirt* was the more common form. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*, IV, 1: "You heard him take me up like a *flirt gill*." Cf. also *The World in the Moon* (1607): "A parcel of mad wild *gillflirts*, that like nothing but boys and beaus, and powder and paint, and fowl and feather."

"I am none of his *flirt-gills*; I am none of his skains-mates."

R. and J., II, iv, 123.

FLOAT. v. Flote.

FLOOD. (1) Flow.

"There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the *flood*, leads on to fortune."
J. C., IV, iii, 217.

- (2) A stream, a course of water.

"What need the bridge much broader than
the *flood*?"

M. A., I, i, 307; v. also *K. J.*, V, iv, 53.

- (3) Water.

"Over park, over pale,
Through *flood*, through fire."

M. N. D., II, i, 5.

- (4) A deluge.

"There is sure another *flood* toward, and
these couples are coming to the ark."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 35.

- (5) The sea, the ocean.

"So, by a roaring tempest on the *flood*,
A whole armada of convicted sail
Is scatter'd."

K. J., III, iv, 1; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 115;
Rich. III-I, iv, 37.

- (6) Tears.

Imo. "Will my lord say so?"

Jack. Ay, madam, with his eyes in *flood*
with laughter." *Cym.*, I, vi, 73.

- (7) Abundance, crowd, rush.

"You see this confuſion, this great *flood*
of viſitors." *T. of A.*, I, i, 44.

FLOOD-GATE. I., subs. Fig. A gate or sluice door in a waterway, arranged to open when the water attains a height above a given level, and so allow it to escape freely to prevent injury by flood. The meaning, in the following passage, is that, though the barrier is open, the rush of water refuses to come.

"Tears do stop the *flood-gates* of her eyes."
Hen. II, iv, 305.

II., adj. Torrent-like, impetuous.

"My particular grief

Is of so *flood-gate* and o'erbearing nature
That it engulfs and swallows other sorrows."
Oth., I, iii, 57.

FLOTE (Float). F. *flot*; L. *fluctus*.
Flood, wave, sea.

"They all have met again

And are upon the Mediterranean *flote*."

Temp., I, ii, 234.

FLOURISH. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To blow, to blossom.

"Wither one rose, and let the other *flourish*."
3 Hen. VI-II, v, 101.

- (2) To thrive, to prosper.

"He shall *flourish*,
And, like a mountain cedar, reach his branches
To all the plains about him."
Hen. VIII-V, v, 52.

- (3) To swagger.

"Go, give that changing piece
To him that *flourish'd* for her with his sword."
T. A., I, i, 310.

- (4) To sound, to resound, to fill the air.

"Why do the Emperor's trumpets *flourish*
thus?" *T. A.*, IV, ii, 49.

B., trs. (1) To brandish.

"Old Montague is come,
And *flourishes* his blade in spite of me."

R. and J., I, i, 65.

- (2) To gloss over, to varnish, to colour and so justify.

"To bring you thus together, 'tis no sin
Sith that the justice of your title to him
Doth *flourish* the deceit."

M. M., IV, i, 75.

II., subs. (1) Showy splendour.

"Poor painted queen, vain *flourish* of my
fortune."

Rich. III-I, iii, 241; v. also *Rich.* III-IV,
iv, 82.

- (2) Embellishment, adornment.

"My beauty, though but mean,
Needs not the painted *flourish* of your praise."
L. L. L., II, i, 14; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii,
91; *Sonnet LX*, 9.

- (3) Affecting language, floridness.

Osr. "Shall I re-deliver you e'en so?
Ham. To this effect, sir; after what *flourish*
your nature will."

Ham., V, ii, 168; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV,
iii, 233.

FLOUT. A., trs. To ridicule, to mock at.

"Ere you *flout* old ends any further,
Examine your conscience."

M. A., I, i, 247; v. also *Mac.*, I, ii, 49;
K. J., II, i, 273; *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 120.

B., intrs. To jeer.

"Though nature hath given us wit to *flout*
at fortune, hath not fortune sent in
this fool to cut off this argument?"
A. Y. L., I, ii, 42.

FLOUTING-STOCK (Evans, *vlouting-stog*)
= a laughing-stock.

"He has made us his *vlouting stog*."
M. W. W., III, i, 103.

FLOWER-DE-LUCE. Note.—It is disputed whether this flower is a white lily or a bulbous iris. The *fleur-de-lis* (Lat. *lilium*) is the armorial emblem of France, but there seems some confusion with *luce* as if from *lux*. Ellacombe quotes St. Francis de Sales (contemporary with Shakespeare), who says "Charity comprehends the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost, and resembles a beautiful *Flower-de-luce*, which has six leaves whiter than snow, and in the middle the pretty little golden banners," a description which, as Rolfe observes, better fits the lily than the iris. Spenser, on the other hand, distinguishes between lilies and the "flower Delice." *v. Shepherd's Calendar, April*:

"Strowe me the ground with Daffadowillies,*
And cowslips, and Kingcups, and loved Lillies:
The pretie Pannace,
And the Chevisaunce
Shall match with the fair *flower Delice*."

Bacon makes the same distinction, *v. Essay*, 46: "Flower Delices and Lillies of all Natures." The judgment of most recent writers seems to identify the flower with the more common species of Iris. Shakespeare, however, includes it among the lilies, a fact which need not be wondered at, as scientific botanical knowledge was not very accurate in his time.

"Lillies of all kinds,
The *flower-de-luce* being one."
IV. T., IV, iii, 127; *v. also 1 Hen. VI-I*,
i, 80; *I.*, ii, 99; *2 Hen. VI-V*, i, 11.

FLOWERY TENDERNESS. Care, concern expressed by a figure of comparison (*flowery* = figurative).

"Think you I can a resolution fetch
From *flowery tenderness*?"
M. M., III, i, 82.

FLURT. To snap the fingers derisively, to scorn.

"Now *flurled*
By Peace, for whom he fought."
T. N. K., I, ii, 18.

FLUSH. Adj. (1) Vigorous, fresh, glowing.

"All his crimes broad blown, as *flush* as May."
Ham., III, iii, 81.

(2) Ripe.

"Now the time is *flush*."
T. of A., V, iv, 8.

FLUX. (1) Any flow or issue of matter.

"Civet is of a baser birth than tar: the
very uncleanly *flux* of a cat."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 66.

(2) An assemblage, a concourse.

"Then, being there alone,
Left and abandon'd of his velvet friends,
'Tis right:' quoth he; 'thus misery doth
part
The *flux* of company.'"
A. Y. L., II, i, 52.

FLUXIVE. Flowing, weeping.

"These often bath'd she in her *fluxive* eyes."
L. C., 50.

FLYING AT THE BROOK. A term used in falconry for hawking at waterfowl.

"Believe me, birds, for *flying at the brook*,
I saw not better sport, this seven years' day."
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 1.

FLY-SLOW. *v.* Note to *Sly-slow*.

FOB (Fab, fop). Ger. *foppen* = to mock, to banter.

To cheat, to delude, to cozen.

"By this hand, I say, 'tis very scurvy,
and begun to find myself *fobbed* in it."
Old., IV, ii, 197; *v. also 1 Hen. IV-I*, ii, 60.

FOB OFF (Fab off). To put off, to deceive.

"You must not think to *fob off* our disgrace
with a tale."
Cor., I, i, 84; *v. also 2 Hen. IV-II*, i, 37.

FOIL. Low *l.* *fullare* = to full cloth, hence, to trample under foot.

L. subs. (1) A defeat.

"One sudden *foil* shall never breed distrust."
1 Hen. VI-III, iii, 11.

(2) The other extreme.

"Never any
With so foul soul, but some defect in her
Did quarrel with the noblest grace she owed
And put it to the *foil*."
Temp., III, i, 46.

(3) A blunt weapon for fencing.

"As blunt as the fencer's *foils*, which hit
but hurt not."
M. A., V, ii, 13.

(4) A fencer, a swordsman.

"We shall much disgrace
With four or five most vile and ragged *foils*,
Right ill-dispos'd in brawl ridiculous,
The name of Agincourt."
Hen. V-IV, ProI., 50.

II., vb. (1) To defeat, to baffle.

"I would be loath to *foil* him, as I must,
for my own honour, if he come in."
A. Y. L., I, i, 118; *v. also A. Y. L.*, I,
ii, 184.

(2) To blunt, to dull, to make inefficacious.

"When light-wing'd toys
Of feathered Cupid *foil*, with wanton dullness,
My speculative and officed instruments."
Old., I, iii, 268.

FOIN. O.F. *foigner*; *foine* = an eel-spear or harpoon, *L.* *fuscina*.

I., vb. To thrust, to push (a technical term in fencing): cf. Chaucer, *The Knightes Tale*, 796:

"And after that, with sharpe speeres stronge
They *foynen* ech at other wonder longe."

"He will *foin* like any devil."

2 *Hen. IV*-II, I, 16; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, iii, 21.

II., subs. A thrust, a push of the
sword (in fencing). Cf. Harrington's
Ariosto (1591), XXXVI, 55:

"Now he intends no longer to forbear,
Both hurleth out a *foyne* with force so maine."

"Come, no matter for your *foins*."
K. L., IV, vi, 221.

FOINING. Posturing.

"Sir boy, I'll whip you from your *foining*
fence."
M. A., V, i, 84.

FOISON. F. *foison*; L. *fusio*, *fundo* = I pour forth.

Plenty, abundance. Cf. Spenser, *The
Mourning Muse of Thestylis*, 98:

"Her heart sent drops of pearle, which fell in
foysen downe
[Twixt lilly and the rose."

"Nature should bring forth,
Of its own kind, all *foison*, all abundance,
To feed my innocent people."

Temp., II, i, 166; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i,
110; *M. M.*, I, iv, 41; *A. and C.*, II,
vii, 20; *T. N.*, K., V, i, 53; *Sonnet*
LIII, 9.

For the use of the plural (which is
unusual) see *Mac.*, IV, iii, 88:

"Scotland hath *foisons* to fill up your will
Of your nere own."

FOLD. I., subs. (1) Plu. Instances (by analogy to the folds or plaits of cloth, one over the other).

"Should in this trice of time
Commit a thing so monstrous, to dismantle
So many *folds* of favour."
K. L., I, i, 210.

(2) Plu. Coils of a snake.

"She starts, like one that spies an adder
Wreath'd up in fatal *folds*."
V. and A., 879.

(3) A clasp, an embrace.

"The weak wanton Cupid
Shall from your neck unloose his amorous
fold."
T. and C., III, iii, 223.

II., vb. (1) To bend one part of a
material over another.

"Unlock her closet, take forth paper, *fold*
it."
Mac., V, i, 6.

(2) To wrap up, to conceal.

"Lay open to my earthy-gross conceit,
Smother'd in errors, feeble, shallow, weak,
The *folded* meaning of your words' deceit."
C. E., III, ii, 36; v. also *R. of L.*, 1073.

(3) To multiply.

"From a pound to a pin? *fold* it over and
over,
'Tis threefold too little for carrying a letter
to your lover."
T. G. F., I, i, 106.

(4) To enclose.

"His fame *folds* in this orb o' the earth."
Cor., V, vi, 126.

(5) To embrace.

"We will descend and *fold* him in our arms."
Rich. II-I, iii, 34.

FOLD UP PARCA'S FATAL WEB = "put thee to death" (Johnson).

Hen. V-V, i, 21.

FOLLOW. A., trs. (1) To come after.

"Master, go on, and I will *follow* thee."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 69.

(2) To attend upon.

"I *follow* him to serve my turn upon him."
Oth., I, i, 42.

(3) To serve.

"In following him, I *follow* but myself."
Oth., I, i, 58.

(4) To maintain, to follow up.

"How with a sportful malice it was *follow'd*."
T. N., V, i, 373; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-I,
I, 21; III, i, 75.

(5) To prosecute, to engage in.

"For he will never *follow* any thing
That other men begin."
J. C., II, i, 151.

(6) To court, to admire.

"The more I hate, the more he *follows* me."
M. N. D., I, i, 198.

(7) To impel, to urge forward.

"O Antony!
I have *follow'd* thee to this."
A. and C., V, i, 36.

B., intrs. (1) To result (as an inference).

"It *follows* not that she will love Sir Thurio."
T. G. V., III, ii, 50.

(2) To result (as a consequence).

"To thine own self be true,
And it must *follow*, as the night the day,
Thou canst not then be false to any man."
Ham., I, iii, 79.

(3) To be the next thing to be done or
said.

"This *follows*: make for Sicilia."
W. T., IV, iii, 531.

FOLLY. (1) Foolishness.

"If ever I were wilful-negligent,
It was my *folly*."
W. T., I, ii, 245.

(2) Weakness.

"How sometimes nature will betray its *folly*."
W. T., I, ii, 151.

(3) Nonsense.

"I prither, vent thy *folly* somewhere else."
T. N., IV, i, 8.

(4) Foolish fancy.

"What, quite unmanner'd in *folly*."
Mac., III, iv, 73.

(5) Foolish complaint.

"Be deaf to my unpitied *folly*."
A. and C., I, iii, 98.

(6) Foolish jest.

"Our feasts
In every mess have *folly* and the feeders
Digest it with a custom."
W. T., IV, iii, 11.

(7) Levity.

"Though age from *folly* could not give me
freedom
It does from childishness."
A. and C., I, iii, 57.

(8) Wantonness, unchastity.

"She turned to *folly*, and she was a whore."
Oth., V, ii, 132; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 253; *III*, ii, 35; *K. J.*, I, i, 234; *T. and C.*, V, ii, 18; *R. of L.*, 356, 851.

FOLLY-FALLEN. Grown foolish.

"But wise men, *folly-fallen*, quite taint their wit."
T. N., III, i, 66.

FOND. I, adj. (1) Foolish, silly. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ix, 349:

"Most envious man, that grieves at neighbours' good;
 And *fond*, that joyest in the woe thou hast."

Cf. also Milton, *Il Penseroso*, 6:

"And fancies *fond* with gaudy shapes possess."
 "Not learning more than the *fond* age may teach."
M. V., II, ix, 27; v. also *M. V.*, III, iii, 9; *A. Y. L.*, II, iii, 7; *Cor.*, IV, i, 26; *Ham.*, I, v, 99, etc., etc.

(2) Slight, trifling.

"I'll wipe away all trivial *fond* records."
Ham., I, v, 99.

(3) Doting, affectionate, loving.

"I confess it is my shame to be so *fond*."
Oth., I, iii, 317; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 211; *Cym.*, I, i, 37; *C. E.*, II, i, 116; *T. G. V.*, I, i, 52; *M. M.*, II, ii, 186.

(4) Foolishly prized, not worth consideration.

"Ay, with such gifts that heaven shall share with you."

Not with *fond* shekels of the trested gold."
M. M., II, ii, 149.

II., vb. To be floting, to dote.

"My master loves her dearly;
 And I, poor monster, *fond* as much on him."
T. N., II, ii, 33.

FONDLING. Pet, darling (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Arbutnot, *History of John Bull* (1712): "Anybody would have guessed miss to have been bred up under a cruel, stepdame, and John to be the *fondling* of a tender mother."

"'Fondling,' she saith, 'since I have hemm'd thee here

Within the circuit of this ivory pale,
 I'll be a park, and thou shalt be my deer."
V. and A., 229.

FONDLY. (1) Foolishly. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, 56: "Ay me, I *fondly* dream."

"Most shallowly did you these arms commence,
Fondly brought here and foolishly sent hence."

2 *Hen. IV-IV*, ii, 119; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-II*, ii, 38; *Rich. II-II*, iii, 185; *Rich. III-II*, vii, 147; *C. E.*, IV, ii, 57; *K. J.*, II, i, 258.

(2) Tenderly.

"As a long-parted mother with her child
 Plays *fondly* with her tears and smiles in meeting."
Rich. II-II, ii, 9.

FONDNESS. Foolishness, folly, silliness. Cf. Spenser, *Sonnet XXXVII*, 13:

"Fondness it were for any, being free,
 To covet fetters, though they golden be."

"The general, subject to a well-wish'd king,
 Quit their own part, and in obsequious
fondness
 Crowd to his presence." *M. M.*, II, iv, 28.

FOOL. I., subs. (1) One destitute of reason, an idiot.

"I saw him put down the other day with an ordinary *fool* that has no more brain than a stone."
T. N., I, v, 77.

(2) One devoid of wit.

"These wits, that think they have thee, do very often prove *fools*."
T. N., I, v, 31.

(3) A gull, a dupe.

"Mine eyes are made the *fools* o' the other senses."
Mac., II, i, 44.

(4) A buffoon, a professional jester (also called *patch* and *motley* in allusion to their peculiar dress). Nares observes that this was "a personage of great celebrity among our ancestors. His business was to amuse by his jests, in uttering of which he had complete licence to attack whom he pleased. The licence allowed to these privileged satirists was such, that nothing which they said was to be resented." These fools were dressed in motley, wore a pointed cap and bells, and carried in the hand a mock sceptre or bauble.

"Where's my knave? my *fool*? Go you, and call my *fool* hither."
K. L., I, iv, 40; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 14.

(5) Sport, plaything, mockery.

"I am even
 The natural *fool* of fortune."
K. L., IV, vi, 165; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 54; *R. and J.*, III, i, 139; *T. of A.*, III, vi, 82; *1 Hen. IV-V*, iv, 81; *Sonnet CXVI*, 9; *CXXIV*, 13.

(6) One who behaves absurdly.

"Why should I play the Roman *fool*, and die
 On mine own sword?" *Mac.*, V, viii, 1.
 Note: "Death's *fool*," *M. M.*, III, i, 11, is meant to represent the drollery of constantly meeting what one is trying to avoid.

(7) A wretched mortal.

"All our yesterdays have lighted *fools*
 The way to dusty death." *Mac.*, V, v, 22.

(8) An expression of tenderness.

"I thank it, poor *fool*, it keeps on the windy side of care."
M. A., II, i, 281; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 22; *T. N.*, V, i, 377; *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 98; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, v, 36.

II., vb. A., intrs. To play the fool, to trifle, to idle.

"Old men *fool* and children calculate."
J. C., I, iii, 65; v. also *Rich. V*, v, 60.

B., trs. (1) To infatuate, to make foolish.

"If it be you that stir these daughters' hearts
 Against their father, *fool* me not so much
 To bear it tamely." *K. L.*, II, i, 279.

- (2) To deceive.

"I do not now *fool* myself."

T. N., II, v, 177.

FOOL-BEGG'D. Absurdly begged, idiotic.

"If thou live to see like right bereft,
This *fool-begg'd* patience in thee will be left."

C. E., II, I, 41.

FOOL-BORN. Produced by a fool.

"Reply not to me with a *fool-born* jest."

2 Hen. IV-V, v, 50.

FOOLERY. (1) The act of playing the fool.

"Folly in fools bears not so strong a note
As *foolery* in the wise."

L. L. L., v, ii, 78; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 81.

- (2) Mere trifling.

"This is *foolery*;

Go bid my woman feign a sickness."

Cym., III, ii, 72.

- (3) A silly feeling.

"It is but *foolery*: but it is such a kind of
gain-giving, as would perhaps trouble
a woman."

Ham, v, ii, 201

- (4) Stupidity.

"As much *foolery* as I have, so much wit
thou lackest."

T. of A., II, ii, 129.

- (5) Merriment, frolic.

"They are but burs, cousin, thrown upon
thee in holiday *foolery*."

A. Y. L., I, iii, 14.

FOOLISH. (1) Weak-minded, void of understanding.

"I am a very *foolish* fond old man."

K. L., IV, vii, 60.

- (2) Silly, ridiculous.

"We have a trifling *foolish* banquet towards."

R. and J., I, v, 120.

- (3) Stupid.

"My *foolish* rival, that her father likes
Only for his possessions are so huge
Is gone with her along."

T. G. V., II, iv, 172.

FOOLISH-WITTY. Wise in folly and foolish in wisdom.

"How love is wise in folly, *foolish-witty*."

V. and A., 838.

FOOT. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To walk.

"Thieves do *foot* by night."

M. W. W., II, i, 126.

- (2) To trip, to skip.

"*Foot* it feally here and there."

Temp., I, ii, 380.

- (3) To land, to set foot on.

"He is (-has) *footed* in this land already."

Hen. V-II, iv, 143; v. also *K. L.*, III, iii, 14; III, vii, 45.

B., trs. (1) To kick.

"To the court I'll knock her back, *foot* her
home again."

Cym., III, v, 130; v. also *M. V.*, I, iii, 109.

- (2) To seize with a claw. Cf. Herbert's
- Poems*
- :

"We are the earth and they,
Like moles within us, heave and cast about;
And till they *foot* and clutch their prey,
They never cool."

"The holy eagle

Stooped, as to *foot* us." *Cym.*, V, iv, 116.

- (3) To make and attach a new foot to.

"I'll sew nether socks, and mend them
and *foot* them too."

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 108.

FOOT-CLOTH. I., subs. A cloth protecting the feet, the housings of a horse reaching down to the ground, a sumpter cloth, used chiefly on state occasions as a mark of dignity and gentility. Cf. Scott, *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, v, 17:

"Fair Margaret on her palfrey came

Whose *foot-cloth* swept the ground."

"Thou dost ride on a *foot-cloth*, dost thou not?"

2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 42; v. also *2 Hen.*

VI-IV, i, 54.

II., adj. Ornamented with a foot-cloth and broken in to its use.

"Three times to-day my *foot-cloth* horse did
stumble,

And started when he look'd upon the Tower

As loth to bear me to the slaughter house."

Rich. III-III, iv, 83; v. also *2 Hen.*

VI-IV, i, 54.

FOOTING. (1) Support for the foot, foothold.

"We paced along
Upon the giddy *footing* of the hatches."

Rich. III-I, iv, 17.

- (2) Support (generally).

"Blind fear finds safer *footing* than blind
reason."

T. and C., III, ii, 77.

- (3) A footstep, a tread.

"But hark, I hear the *footing* of a man."

M. V., V, i, 24.

- (4) Dancing, skipping.

"Your rye-straw hats put on,

And these fresh nymphs encounter ever,
one

In country *footing*." *Temp.*, IV, i, 138.

- (5) Landing, arrival.

"Whose *footing* here anticipates our
thoughts."

Oth., II, i, 75.

- (6) Footprint. Note.—The word was used in this sense by Tennyson, v.
- Aylmer's Field*
- , 90:

"Showed her the fairy *footings* on the grass."

"Dance on the sands and yet no *footing*
seen."

V. and A., 148.

FOOT-LAND-RAKER. A tramp.

"I am joined with no *foot-land-rakers*."

1 Hen. IV-II, i, 66.

FOPPERY. Du. *foppen*=to cheat.

- (1) Deceit, trickery.

"The sudden surprise of my powers drove
the grossness of the *fopperry* into a
received belief." *M. W. W.*, V, v, 120.

- (2) Self-deception.

"This is the excellent *fopperry* of the world."

K. L., I, ii, 110.

- (3) Foolery, foolish practices. Cf. Macaulay, *History of England*, XXV: "An independent fortune of seven thousand pounds a year, which he lavished in costly *fopperies*." "Let not the sound of shallow *foppery* enter My sober house." *M. V.*, II, v, 34; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 125.

FOPPISH. Foolish.

"Wise men are grown *foppish*." *K. L.*, I, iv, 155.

FOR. I., Prep. (1) For want of.

"Dead *for* breath." *Mac.*, I, v, 34.
 "Cold *for* action." *Hen. V.*-I, ii, 114.
 "Sick *for* breathing." *A. IV.*, I, ii, 16.
 "Starv'd *for* meat." *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 9.

- (2) Favourable to, siding with.

"He's *for* his master." *Cym.*, I, v, 28.

- (3) In consideration of.

"*For* his years he's tall." *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 17.

- (4) Towards.

"Are there no posts despatched *for* Ireland?" *Rub.* II-II, ii, 103.

- (5) Throughout the space of.

"*For* many miles about
 There's scarce a bush." *K. L.*, II, iv, 207.

- (6) During.

"Which *for* this fourteen years we have let sleep." *M. M.*, I, iii, 21.

- (7) With a view to.

"*For* more assurance that a living prince
 Does not speak to thee, I embrace thy body." *Temp.*, V, i, 108.

- (8) Ready to encounter.

"I am *for* thee straight." *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 151.

- (9) In comparison with.

"Too massy *for* your strengths." *Temp.*, III, iii, 67.

- (10) Out of respect for.

"*For* your father's remembrance, be at accord." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 55.

- (11) As regards.

"Then *for* his mind be Edward England's King." *3 Hen. VI.*-IV, iii, 48.

- (12) Against.

"I can watch you *for* telling how I took the blow." *T. and C.*, I, ii, 256.

- (13) Instead of.

"Where, *for* a monument upon thy bones
 And aye-remaining lamps, the belching whale
 And humming water must o'erwhelm thy corpse,
 Lying with simple shells." *Per.*, III, i, 61.

- (14) For fear of.

"Now will I dam up this thy yawning mouth
For swallowing the treasure of the realm." *2 Hen. VI.*-IV, i, 74.

- (15) As being.

"Three Dukes of Somerset, threefold renowned
For hardy and undoubted champions." *3 Hen. VI.*-V, vii, 6.

- II., conj. (1) Since, seeing that.

"*For* if our virtues
 Did not go forth of us, 'twere all alike
 As if we had them not." *M. M.*, I, i, 33.

- (2) Because, for the reason that.

"And, *for* thou wast a spirit too delicate
 To act her earthy and abhorr'd commands,
 Refusing her grand hests, she did confine thee." *Temp.*, I, ii, 272.

- (3) In order that, so that.

"And, *for* the time shall not seem tedious,
 I'll tell thee what befell me on a day
 In this self place where now we mean to stand." *3 Hen. VI.*-III, i, 9.

FOR AND and also (*for* being an expletive), "and eke," as in "*The Aged Lover Renounceth Love*" from Tottel's *Collection of Songes and Sonnettes* (1557):

"A pickaxe and a spade
 And eke a shrowdlyng shete,
 A house of clay for to be made
 For such a guest most mete."
 "A pick-axe, and a spade, a spade,
 And a shrowdlyng sheet;
 O, a pit of clay for to be made
 For such a guest is meet." *Ham.*, V, i, 96.

FORAGE. O.F. *fourage* (F. *fourrage*); L. *foederagium* = food or fodder. Hence, the primary meaning is food, and then a ranging abroad in search of it.

- I., subs. The act of preying, ravage, destructive fury.

"Submissive fall his princely feet before,
 And he from *forage* will incline to play." *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 93.

- II., vb. (1) To range about in search of prey.

"*Forage*, and run
 To meet displeasure farther from the doors,
 And grapple with him ere he come so nigh." *K. J.*, V, i, 59.

- (2) To prey, to commit ravage. Note.—For trs. meaning = to plunder, v.

Knight of Malta, V, 2:
 "Oh, what a tiger is resisted lust!
 How it doth *forage* all!"
 "While his most mighty father on a hill
 Stood smiling to behold his lion's whelp
Forage in blood of French nobility." *Hen. V.*-I, ii, 110; v. also *V. and A.*, 554.

FORBEAR. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To abstain from doing what was purposed.

"In choosing wrong
 I lose your company; therefore, *forbear* a while." *M. V.*, II, ii, 3.

- (2) To be patient, to restrain one's self.

"Love, lend me patience to *forbear* a while." *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 27.

- (3) To withdraw, to quit a place.

"We must *forbear*." *Cym.*, I, i, 68.

- B., trs. (1) To bear, to bear with.
 "A twelvemonth longer, let me entreat you
 To *forbear* the absence of your king."
Per., II, iv, 46.
- (2) To avoid, to shun.
 "Forbear his presence, until some little time
 hath qualified the heat of his dis-
 pleasure."
K. L., I, ii, 142.
- (3) To abstain from, to refrain from.
 "Forbear to judge, for we are sinners all."
2 Hen. VI—III, iii, 31; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
 II, vii, 126.
- (4) To spare, to let alone.
 "For love of God, *forbear* him."
Ham., V, i, 296; v. also *Oth.*, I, ii, 10.

FORBEARANCE. (1) Act of abstaining
 or refraining.

- "True noblesse would
 Learn him *forbearance* from so foul a wrong."
Rich. II—IV, i, 120.
- (2) Retirement, withdrawal, a keeping
 aloof.
 "Have a continent *forbearance* till the speed
 of his rage goes slower."
K. L., I, ii, 147; v. also *M. M.*, IV, i, 22.
- (3) Reserve.
 "One of your great knowing should learn
forbearance."
Cym., II, iii, 103.

FORBID. A., trs. (1) To prohibit, to
 interdict.

- "But that I am *forbid*
 To tell the secrets of my prison house,
 I could a tale unfold."
Ham., I, v, 13.
- (2) To refuse access, to command not
 to enter.
 "He swears she's a witch, *forbade* her my
 house, and hath threatened to beat her."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 74.
- (3) To accurse, to bewitch, to blast.
 "He shall live a man *forbid*."
Mac., I, iii, 21.
- (4) To prevent, to avert.
 "This shall *forbid* it."
R. and J., IV, iii, 23.

B., intrs. To utter a prohibition or
 interdiction, to prevent.

"The gods *forbid*
 That our renowned Rome
 Should now eat up her own."
Cor., III, i, 233.

FORBIDDENLY. Reprehensively, culp-
 ably, in a manner calling for rebuke.

"With all confidence he swears,
 As he had seen 't or been an instrument
 To vice, you to 't,—that you have touch'd
 his queen
Forbiddenly."
W. T., I, ii, 405.

FORCE, 1. I., subs. (1) Might.

"*Force* should be right."
T. and C., I, iii, 116.

(2) Potency.

"I am sure, there is no *force* in eyes
 That can do hurt."
A. Y. L., III, v, 26.

(3) Necessity.

"We must of *force* dispense with this decree."
L. L. L., I, i, 145; v. also *M. N. D.*,
 III, ii, 40; *M. V.*, IV, i, 55; *J. C.*,
 IV, iii, 201; *L. C.*, 223.

(4) Obstinate tenacity.

"Never could maintain his part but in the
force of his will."
M. A., I, i, 201.

"Warburton's professional eye
 first detected the allusion here to
 heresy, as defined in scholastic
 divinity: according to which it
 was not merely heterodox opinion,
 but a wilful adherence to such
 opinion. The subject was a fami-
 liar one in Shakespeare's day"
 (White).

(5) Moral efficacy.

"The *force* of his own merit makes his way."
Hen. VIII—I, i, 64.

(6) Virtue, efficacy.

"Through the forest have I gone,
 But Athenian found I none,
 On whose eyes I might approve
 This flower's *force* in stirring love."
M. N. D., II, ii, 69.

(7) Wild exposure.

"The martlet
 Builds in the weather on the outward wall,
 Even in the *force* and road of casualty."
M. V., II, ix, 30.

(8) Naval or military array.

"O Thou, whose captain I account myself,
 Look on my *forces* with a gracious eye."
Rich. III—V, iii, 110.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To compel, to
 enforce.

"Your gentleness shall *force*
 More than your *force* inove us to gentleness."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 102.

(2) To ravish, to violate by force.

"To do a saurdeous deed, to rob a man,
 To *force* a spotless virgin's chastity."
Hen. VI—V, i, 186.

(3) To strengthen, to reinforce.

"Were they not *forced* with those that
 should be ours,
 We might have met them dareful beard to
 beard."
Mac., V, v, 5.

(4) To urge in argument.

"Why *force* you this?"
Cor., III, ii, 5.

(5) To regard, to value, to care for.
 Collier quotes the interlude of *Jacob
 and Esau* (1568):

"O Lorde! some good body, for God's sake, gyve
 me meate,
 I *force* not what it were, so that I had to eate."
 "I *force* not argument a straw."
R. of L., 1021.

(6) To impute.

"These proclamations
 So *forcing* faults upon Hermione,
 I little like."
W. T., III, i, 16.

B., intrs. To care, to lay any stress.
 Cf. Harrington, *Ariosto*, XXII, 131:

"Ostolfo of their presence does not *force*."
 "Your oath once broke, you *force* not to
 forswear."
L. L. L., V, iv, 442.

FORCE, 2. (Farce). F. *farcer* = to stuff;
 L. *farcio*.

To stuff.

"He's not yet thorough warm, *force* him
 with praises."
T. and C., II, iii, 213; v. also *T. and C.*,
 V, i, 55.

FORCE A PLAY. "To produce a play by compelling many circumstances into a narrow compass" (Steevens): "to compel the reluctant material to assume dramatic form" (Herford).

Hen. V-II, ProL, 32.

FORCED. (1) Imputed.

"For ever
Unvenerable be thy hands, if thou
Takest up the princess by that *forced* baseness
Which he has put upon 't."

W. T., II, iii, 78.

(2) Far-fetched.

Thou dearest Perdita,
With these *forced* thoughts, I prithee, darken
not
The mirth o' the feast." *W. T., IV, iii, 41.*

FORCEFUL. Powerful, strong, impetuous.

"Follow
Our *forceful* instigation." *W. T., II, i, 152.*

FORDO. *For*, with a negative force.

(1) To destroy utterly, to undo. • Cf. Chaucer, *The Knights Tale*, 702: "Thus hath your ire our kinrede al *fordo*." Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, xii, 22:

"Appointed by that mightie *Faerie* Prince,
Great Gloriane, that Tyrant to *fordo*."

"This is the very ecstasy of love,
Whose violent property *forges* itself."

Ham., II, i, 101; v. also *Ham., V, i, 207*;
K. L., V, iii, 291; *Oth., V, i, 129*.

(2) To exhaust, to overcome.

"Whilst the heavy ploughman snores,
All with *heavy* task *fordone*."

M. N. D., V, i, 163.

FORE-ADVISE. To advise beforehand.

"Thus to have said,
As you were *fore-advised*, had touch'd his
spirit
And tried his inclination."

Cor., II, iii, 183.

FORE-END. The earlier part. •

"I have liv'd an honest freedom; paid
More pious debts to Heaven, than in all
The *fore-end* of my time."

Cym., III, iii, 73.

FOREFEND. v. *Forfend*.

FOREGOER. An ancestor.

"Honours thrive,
When rather from our acts we them derive
Than our *foregoers*." *A. W., II, iii, 136.*

FOREHAND. I., subs. (1) The chief part, the thing preferred to others.

"The great Achilles, whom opinion crowns
The *sineu* and the *forehand* of our host."

T. and C., I, iii, 143.

(2) Circumstances which combine to give one some superiority over another.

"And, but for ceremony, such a wretch,
Winding up days with toil, and nights with
sleep,
Had the *forehand* and vantage of a king."

Hen. V-IV, i, 263.

II., adj. (1) Previous, prior.

"You' will say she did embrace me as a
husband,
And so extenuate the *forehand* sin."

M. A., IV, i, 47.

(2) Forward.

"He would have clapp'd i' the clout at
twelve score; and carried you a *fore-
hand* shaft, a fourteen, and fourteen and
a half, that it would have done a man's
• heart good to see."

2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 41.

Note.—A *forehand* shaft is an arrow
specially formed for shooting straight *forward*.
Ascham refers to it, not very clearly, in his
Toxophilus, as follows: "Agayne the bigg-
brested shafte is fytted for him which *shooteth
right afore him*, or els the brest, being w^{ke},
should never wythstande that strong pithy
kind of shootynge; thus the underhande
must have a small breste, to go cleane away
out of the bowe, the *forchawde* must have a
luggie breste, to bere the great myghte of the
bowe."

FOREHORSE TO A SMOCK. The *fore-
horse* was the foremost horse in a team
and was usually gaily caparisoned with
tufts, ribbons, and bells. Bertram
complains that bedizened like one of
these horses he will have to usher in
and squire ladies at court instead of
winning renown in the field.

A. W., II, i, 30.

FOREIGN. (1) Of another country, alien,
extraneous.

"The watery kingdom whose ambitions head
Spits in the face of heaven, is no bar
To stop the *foreign* spirit."

M. V., II, vii, 46.

(2) Living abroad, employed in foreign
embassies.

"They will not stick to say you envied him,
And fearing he would rise, he was so virtuous,
Kept him a *foreign* man still."

Hen. VIII-II, ii, 127.

(3) Pertaining to strangers.

"I love the king your father, and yourself,
With more than *foreign* heart."

Per., IV, i, 34; v. also *Oth., IV, iii, 89.*

FOREPAST. Previous, antecedent.

"My *forepast* proofs, howe'er the matter fall,
Shall tax my fears of little vanity,
Having vainly feared too little."

A. W., V, iii, 122.

FORESAY. To decree, to pre-ordain.

"Let ordinance
Come as the gods *foresay* it."

Cym., IV, ii, 146.

FORESLOW. v. *Forslow*.

FORESPEND (Forspend). (1) To exhaust,
to wear out, to use up. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, IV, v, 301:

"Who was to meet a wretched wearish elfe,
With hollow eyes and rawbone cheeks *forspent*."

"After him came spurring hard
A gentleman, almost *forspent* with speed."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 37; v. also *3 Hen. VI-II,
iii, 1.*

(2) To bestow beforehand.

"Towards himself his goodness *forespent* on us,
We must extend our notice."
Cym., II, iii, 58.

FORESPENT. Adj. Previous, past, foregone.

"You shall find his vanities *forespent*
Were but the outside of the Roman Brutus."
Hen. V. II, iv, 36.

FORESPURRER. One who rides before, a messenger, a harbinger.

"The *forespurrer* comes before his lord."
M. V., II, ix, 95.

FORESTALL. (1) To prevent by interruption.

"But for my tears,
The moist impediments unto my speech,
I had *forestall'd* this dear and deep rebuke."
2 Hen. IV. IV, v, 141; v. also *R. of L.*, 728.

(2) To judge beforehand, to regard with prejudice.

"(They) *forestall* precedence and esteem no act
But that of hand."
T. and C., I, iii, 109

(3) To anticipate and so arrest. Skeat observes that the original sense of the word is "to buy up goods before they had been displayed at a stall in the market," hence, to anticipate.

"And what's in prayer but this two-fold force,
To be *forestall'd* ere we come to fall,
Or pardon'd being down."
Ham., III, iii, 49; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 203.

(4) To prevent from seeing, hence, to deprive, to dispossess, to take from.

"May
This night *forestall* him of the coming day."
Cym., III, v, 69.

FORESTALL'D. To the word in the passage that follows various explanations have been offered—"Asked before it is granted (Malone): "pre-determined shall not be granted, or will be rendered nugatory" (Mason): "precluded from being absolute, by the refusal of the offender to accuse or alter his conduct:" "supplicated, not offered freely:" "cut off beforehand." Note the use of the same expression by Massinger, *The Duke of Milan*, III, i, 152:

"Nor come I as a slave,
Pinon'd and fetter'd, in a squalid weed,
Falling before thy feet, kneeling and howling,
For a *forestall'd* remission."

Again, in the same author, *The Bondman*, III, iii, 170:

"Better expose
Our naked breasts to their swords and sell
Our lives with the most advantage, than to trust
In a *forestall'd* remission."

"Never shall you see that I will beg
A ragged and *forestall'd* remission."
2 Hen. IV. V, ii, 37.

FORETHINK. (1) To anticipate, to foresee.

"*Forethinking* this, I have already fit—
'Tis in my cloak-bag—doublet, hat, hose,
all
That answer to them."
Cym., III, iv, 168.

(2) To contrive or design beforehand, to decree.

"Alter not the doom
Forethought by heaven."
K. J., III, i, 312.

FOREWARD. The vanguard, the front (only once used by Shakespeare).

"My *foreward* shall be drawn out all in length."
Rich. III. V, iii, 294.

FORFEIT. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To transgress.

"Double and treble admonition, and still
forfeit in the same kind."
M. M., III, ii, 173.

(2) To fail to observe an obligation.

"I will have the heart of him if he *forfeit*."
M. V., III, i, 108.

B., trs. (1) To lose a right or claim by a fault or crime.

"All the souls that were were *forfeit* once."
M. M., II, ii, 73.

(2) To render subject or liable.

"Can yet the lease of my true love control,
Suppos'd as *forfeit* to a confid'd doom."
Sonnet CVII, 4.

(3) To give up, to abandon.

"Undone and *forfeited* to cares for ever."
A. W., II, iii, 262.

II., subs. (1) Act of being deprived of something for a fault or neglect, forfeiture.

"And he, that throws not up his cap for joy,
Shall for the fault make *forfeit* of his head."
3 Hen. VI. II, i, 107.

(2) That which is forfeited, a penalty.

"Let the *forfeit*
Be nominated for an equal pound
Of your fair flesh."
M. V., I, iii, 138; v. also *Rich. III.* II, i, 99.

(3) One whose life is forfeited.

"Your brother is a *forfeit* of the law."
M. M., II, ii, 71.

(4) An amercement made for non-compliance with certain formalities in barbers' shops. This was all the more necessary in Shakespeare's time seeing that the barber was in large measure also the surgeon. Nares observes—"These shops were places of great resort, for passing away time in an idle manner. By way of enforcing some kind of regularity, and perhaps at least as much to prevent drinking, certain laws were usually hung up, the transgression of which was to be punished by specific

forfeitures. It is not to be wondered, that laws of that nature were as often laughed at as obeyed." Dr. Kenrick gives some specimens of these *forfeits*, professing to have copied them near Northallerton in Yorkshire. Steevens regards them as forgeries, while Staunton considers them genuine. Some of the rules are :—

RULES FOR SEEMLY BEHAVIOUR.
First corpe, first serve—then come not late ;
And when arrived keep your state ;
For he who from these rules shall swerve
Must pay the *forfeits*,—so observe.

(1)
Who enters here with boots and spurs,
Must keep his nook ; for if he stirs,
And gives with armed heel a kick,
A pint he pays for ev'ry prick.

(2)
Who rudely takes another's turn,
A forfeit-mug may manners learn.

(3)
Who reverentless shall swear or curse,
Must lug seven farthings from his purse.

(4)
Who checks the barber in his tale,
Must pay for each a pot of ale.

(5)
Who will or can not miss his hat
While trimming pays a pint for that.

(6)
And he who can or will not pay,
Shall hence be sent half-trimmed away,
For will he, nill he, if in fault
He *forfeit* must in meal or malt.
But mark who is already in drink,
The cannikin must never clink.

Note.—Henley remembers to have seen similar forfeits in Devonshire.

"Stand like the *forfeits* in a barber's shop."
M. M., V, i, 319.

FORFEND (Forefend). A., trs. To avert, to ward off.

"Must Edward fall? which peril heaven
forfend."
3 *Hen. VI*—II, i, 191; v. also *Rich. II*—IV,
1, 129; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 519.

B., intrs. To forbid.

"No: heaven *forfend*! I would not kill thy
soul."
Oth., V, ii, 32; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*—III, ii,
30; *T. A.*, I, i, 434.

FORGE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To shape by heating and hammering.

"Man's armour *forged* for proof eterne."
Ham., II, ii, 494.

(2) To invent, to fabricate.

"That I should *forge*
Quarrels against the good and loyal."
Mac., IV, iii, 82; v. also *Rich. II*—IV, 1,
40; *Cor.*, III, i, 258.

(3) To make it possible to contrive.

"'Twas dangerous for him
To ruminat on this so far, until
It *forge'd* him some design."
Hen. VIII—I, ii, 181.

(4) To cause, produce.

"To me the difference *forges* dread."
W. T., IV, iii, 17.

B., intrs. To utter anything counter-
feit.

"Think not, although in writing I preferred
The manner of thy vile outrageous crimes,
That, therefore, I have *forge'd*."
1 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 12.

FORGERY. (1) Planning, devising, conjuring up in fancy.

"I, in *forgery* of shapes and tricks,
Come short of what he did."
Ham., IV, vii, 88; v. also *R. of L.*, 460.

(2) An invention, a made-up story.

"But on him
What *forgeries* you please."
Ham., II, i, 20; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 81.

(3) Deception, fiction. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, i, 476:

"But the chaste damzell, that had never prife
Of such maligne and fine *forgerie*,
Did easely believe her strong extremitie."

"What! has your king married the lady
Grey,
And now, to soothe your *forgerie* and his,
Sends me a paper to persuade me patience?"
3 *Hen. VI*—III, iii, 177.

FORGETFULNESS. (1) State of having lost remembrance.

"That we have been familiar,
Ingrate *forgetfulness* shall poison."
2 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 91.

(2) Oblivion, the state of being forgotten.

"Blind *forgetfulness* and dark oblivion."
Rich. III—III, iii, 128.

(3) Neglect, inattention to duty.

"They confess toward thee *forgetfulness*."
T. of A., V, i, 147.

FORGETIVE. Inventive, capable of producing.

"(It) makes it apprehensive, quick, *forgetive*,
full of nimble, fiery, and delectable
shapes."
2 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 91.

FORGOT? How comes it, Michael, you
are thus—How comes it that you have
thus forgot yourself?

Oth., II, iii, 170.

FORGOTTEN. Forgetful, oblivious (with an active sense).

"I am all *forgotten*."
A. and C., I, iii, 91.

FORK. (1) A forked tongue.

"Thou dost fear the soft and tender *fork*
Of a poor worm."
M. M., III, i, 16; v. also *Mac.*, IV, i, 16.

(2) A barbed arrow-head.

"Through the *fork* invade the region of my
heart."
K. L., I, i, 146.

(3) Outspread fingers (in sign of modesty).

"Whose face between her *forks* presages
snow."
K. L., IV, vi, 121.

FORKED. (1) Dividing into two, barbed

"It irks me the poor dappled fools

Should in their own confines with *forked*
heads

Have their round haunches gored."

A. Y. L., II, i, 24.

Note.—"Forked heads"—arrow heads.
Cf. Ascham. *Toxophilus* (1344): "Com-
modus the Emperoure used *forked heades*,"

(2) Horned.

"Even then this *forked* plague is fated to us
When we do quicken."
Oth., III, iii, 276; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii,
186; *T. and C.*, I, ii, 178.

Note.—"Forked plague"—the horns of the
cuckold.

(3) Two-legged, bifurcated.

"Unaccommodated man is no more but such
a poor, bare, *forked* animal as thou art."
K. L., III, iv, 106.

FORLORN. I., adj. (1) Lost, not to be found.

"The *forlorn* soldier that so nobly fought."
Cym., V, v, 405.

(2) Desolate, deserted.

"But go with speed
To some *forlorn* and naked hermitage."
L. L. L., V, ii, 785.

(3) Destitute, forsaken.

"Some say that ravens foster *forlorn* chil-
dren."
T. A., II, iii, 153.

(4) Unhappy, wretched.

"When she finds *forlorn*, she doth lament."
R. of L., 1510.

(5) Wretched-looking, contemptible.

"A" was so *forlorn*, that his dimensions to
any thick sight were invisible."
2 Hen. IV., III, ii, 288.

II., subs. A destitute person.

"Forced to live in Scotland a *forlorn*."
1 Hen. VI., III, iii, 26.

FORM. (1) A shape, a figure.

"Believe me, sir,
.. It carries a brave *form*."
Temp., I, ii, 410.

(2) A portrait.

"I am a scribbled *form*, drawn with a pen
Upon a parchment."
K. J., V, vii, 32.

(3) A formula.

"And the devils that suggest by treasons
Do botch and bungle up damnation
With patches, colours, and with *forms*."
Hen. V., II, ii, 116.

(4) Formality.

"We may not pass upon his life
Without the *form* of justice."
E. L., III, vii, 24.

(5) A model, a pattern.

"But, O, what *form* of prayer
Can serve my turn?"
Ham., III, iii, 51.

(6) A plan, an outline.

"The *form* of my intent."
T. N., I, ii, 55.

(7) Image.

"Which bleeds away, even as a *form* of wax
Resolveth from his figure 'gainst the fire."
K. J., V, iv, 24.

(8) Method, system, arrangement, cohesion.

"What he spake, though it lacked *form* a
little
Was not like madness."
Ham., III, i, 65.

(9) Orderly arrangement, the tillet for keeping the hair in order.

"I will not keep this *form* upon my head,
When there is such disorder in my wit."
K. J., III, iv, 102.

(10) Empty show.

"Dwellers on *form* and favour."
Sonnet CXXV, 5.

(11) Beauty, elegance.

"Plate of rare device, and jewels
Of rich and exquisite *form*."
Cym., I, vi, 178.

(12) Deportment.

"If the gentle spirit of moving words
Can no way change you to a milder *form*,
I'll woo you like a soldier."
T. G. V., V, iv, 56.

(13) An estimate, a reckoning.

"It never yet did hurt
To lay down likelihoods and *forms* of hope."
2 Hen. IV., I, iii, 35.

(14) A bench.

"I was seen with her in the manor-house,
sitting with her upon the *form*, and taken
following her into the park."
L. L. L., I, i, 203.

FORMAL. (1) Ceremonious, precise, punctilious.

"Are you so *formal*, sir?"
T. of S., III, i, 59.

(2) Reasonable, rational, sober, in one's senses.

"I will not let him stir
Till I have us'd the approved means I have,
With wholesome syrups, drugs, and holy
prayers,
To make of him a *formal* man again."
C. E., V, i, 103; cf. "informal women"
(*M. M.*, V, i, 234) with an opposite
meaning.

(3) Ordinary, common.

"If not well,
Thou should'st come like a fury crown'd
with snakes,
Not like a *formal* man."
A. and C., II, v, 41; v. also *T. N.*, II,
v, 107.

(4) Professional according to custom

"Beard of *formal* cut."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 155

(5) Customary, according to the form of the old dramas.

"Thus, like the *formal* Vice, Iniquity,
I moralize two meanings in one word."
Rich., III-III, i, 82.

(6) Grave, dignified.

"And flow henceforth in *formal* majesty."
2 Hen. IV., V, ii, 133.

FORSAKE. (1) To leave, to quit, to desert, to abandon.

"I must *forsake* the court."
W. T., I, ii, 362.

(2) To fall away from, to be faithless to.

"Is Rosaline, that thou didst love so dear;
So soon *forsaken*?"
R. and J., II, iii, 67.

(3) To decline, to refuse. Cf. Greene, *News both from Heaven and Hell*, (1593: "S. Peter with the rest of the company, hearing the mad disposition of the fellowe, departed, leaving behinde him my selfe, Velvet breeches, and this brick-

layer who *forsooke* to go into Heaven because his wife was there."

"Who in a moment even with the earth
Shall lay your stately and air-braving towers,
If you *forsake* the offer of our love."

1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 14.

(4) To reject, to renounce.

"He that came behind you, sir, like an evil
angel, and bid you *forsake* your liberty."
C. E., IV, iii, 18; v. also R. of L., 1538.

FORSLOW (Foreslow). *For* is intensive.
To delay, to loiter (only once used by
Shakespeare). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie*
Queene, IV, x, 127:

"But by no means my way I would *forslow*
For aught that ever she could doe or say."

Cf. also Marlowe, *Edward II*:

"*Forslow* no time;
Sweet Lancaster, let's march."
"*Forslow* no longer, make we hence again."
3 Hen. VI-II, iii, 56.

FORSPEAK. To speak against, to gain-
say, to prohibit. Steevens quotes *The*
Arraignment of Paris (1580): "Thy life
forspoke my love."

"Thou hast *forspoke* my being in these wars."
A. and C., III, vii, 3.

FORSPEND. v. *Forespend.*

FORSWEAR. A. trs. (1) To renounce
upon oath.

"Thou being a goddess, I *forswore* not thee."
P. P., 14.

(2) To deny upon oath.

"*Forswearing* that he is forsworn."
1 Hen. IV-V, ii, 39.

(3) To take an oath without keeping it.

"*Forswearing* that he is *forsworn*."
1 Hen. IV-V, ii, 39; v. also Mac., IV,
iii, 126.

(4) To have nothing to do with, to
decline, to swear to avoid.

"Her and her blind boy's scandal'd company
I have *forsworn*."
Temp., IV, i, 91; v. also M. N. D., II, i, 62.

B., intrs. To swear falsely, to commit
perjury.

"Love bids me *forswear*."
T. G. V., II, vi, 6.

FORTED. Fortified, strong.

"A *forted* residence 'gainst the tooth of time
And rasure of oblivion."
M. M., V, i, 12.

FORTH. I., adv. (1) Abroad.

"Bring your music *forth* into the air."
M. V., V, i, 53.

(2) Away from home.

"I have no mind of feasting *forth* to-night."
M. V., II, v, 37; v. also C. E., II, ii, 209.

(3) Out.

"I shot his fellow of the self-same flight,
The self-same way, with more advised watch,
To find the other *forth*."
M. V., I, i, 145; v. also C. E., I, ii, 38;
IV, iv, 92.

(4) Thoroughly, from beginning to end.

"You cousin,
Whom it concerns to hear this matter *forth*,
Do with your injuries as seems you best."
M. M., V, i, 281.

(5) Phrases: (a) "Forth of" = out of.

"I am Prospero, and that very Duke which
was thrust *forth* of Milan."
Temp., V, i, 160; v. also Rich. II-III,
ii, 204; Oth., V, i, 35.

(b) "From forth" = from out.

"Here's a prophet, that I brought with me
From *forth* the streets of Pomfret."
K. J., IV, ii, 148.

(c) "Forth from" = from out.

"Arise *forth from* the couch of lasting night."
K. J., III, iv, 27.

(d) "Far forth" (a common phrase
where *forth* is used redundantly).

II., prep. Out of, forth from.

"Steal *forth* thy father's house."
M. N. D., I, i, 164; v. also R. and J., I,
i, 111.

FORTHCOMING. Appearing before a
judge, in custody. Note.—The term
is one in use in Scots law. In an action
to make an assessment effectual the
arrestee and common debtor are called
before the judge to hear judgment given.
The following is from Littledale's
Dyce: (Elizabeth to Leicester) "My
Lord, I have wisht you well, but my
favour is not so lockt up for you, that
others shall not partake thereof . . .
and if you think to rub here, I will take
a course to see you *forthcoming*: I will
have here but one Mistress and no
Master, and look that no ill happen to
him, lest it be severely required at
your hands." (Naunton, *Frag. Regal.*
p. 17.)

2 Hen. VI-II, i, 173.

FORTH-RIGHT. Straight or direct path.

"Here's a maze trod indeed
Through *forth-rights* and meanders."
Temp., III, iii, 3.

Note.—*Forth-rights*—straight lines: mean-
ders—circuitous.

This word occurs as an adv. in Spenser's
Faerie Queene, II, vii, 308:

"Thence forward he him led, and shortly brought
Unto another rowne whose dore *forthright*
To him did open."

v. also T. and C., III, iii, 158; M. M.,
IV, iii, 14.

FORTIFY. A., trs. (1) To strengthen,
to secure.

"And let us once again assail your ears,
That are so *fortified* against our story."
Ham., I, i, 32.

(2) To defend, to protect.

"Which *fortified* her visage from the sun."
L. C., 9.

B., intrs. (1) To raise fortifications.

"Here, through this grate, I count each one
And view the Frenchmen how they *fortify*."
1 Hen. VI-I, iv, 61.

- (2) To take defensive measures.

"We *fortify* in paper and in figures,
Using the names of men instead of men."
2 *Hen. IV.*-I, iii, 56; v. also *Sonnet LXIII*,
9.

FORTRESS. Vb. To defend, to protect.

"Weakly *fortressed* from a world of harms."
R. of L., 28.

FORTUNATE-UNHAPPY. Rich in the outward means of happiness but miserable in soul.

Note.—The word occurs as the subscription to a letter. *T. N.*, II, v, 144.

FORTUNE. I., subs. (1) A chance, an opportunity.

"Arcite shall have a *fortune*
If he dare make himself a worthy lover."
T. N. K., II, ii, 245.

- (2) Chance, fate, accident.

"Nor is my whole estate
Upon the *fortune* of this present year."
M. V., I, i, 44.

- (3) The personified power to whom was attributed the distribution of the lots of life arbitrarily according to her humour.

"Which heaven and *fortune* still rewards
with plagues." *T. G. V.*, IV, iii, 31.

- (4) The good or ill that befalls man.

"I embrace this *fortune* patiently."
1 Hen. IV-V, v, 12.

- (5) Good success, prosperity, good luck.

"I thank my *fortune* for it."
M. V., I, i, 47.

- (6) Estates, property, possessions, wealth.

"Take my daughter, and with her my
fortunes." *M. A.*, II, i, 314.

- (7) Phrases: (a) "By *fortune*"—by accident.

M. V., II, i, 34.

- (b) "At *fortune*"=at random.

Oth., III, iii, 203.

II., vb. A., intrs. To happen. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, vii, 125:

"How *fortuneth* this foule uncomely plight?"

"You will wonder what hath *fortuned*."
T. G. V., V, iv, 169.

B., trs. To arrange the fortune of.

"Dear Isis, keep decorum, and *fortune* him
accordingly!" *A. and C.*, I, ii, 68.

FORTUNED. Adj. Fortunate, favoured by fortune.

"Not the imperious show
Of the full *fortun'd* Cæsar ever shall
Be brooch'd with me."

A. and C., IV, xv, 24.

FORTY. "The familiar number on many occasions, where no very exact reckoning was necessary" (Steevens).

"Forty shillings" (*M. W. W.*, I, i, 205);
"forty fancies" (*T. of S.*, III, ii, 70);
"forty moys" (*Hen. V*, IV, iv, 14);
"forty year" (*1 Hen. VI*-I, iii, 91);
"forty truncheoners" (*Hen. VIII*-V, iv, 54); "forty of them" (*Cor.*, III, 243).

FORTY-PENCE. A common wager, money being reckoned in pounds, marks and nobles. This sum was half a noble or one sixth of a pound. Cf. Greene, *Coney-catching*, quoted by Nares: "Wagers laying . . . *forty pence* gaged a match of wrestling."

"How tastes it? is it bitter? *forty pence*, no."
Hen. VIII-II, iii, 87.

FOR-VAIN. Idly, to no purpose.

"My gravity,
Wherein—let no man hear me—I take pride,
Could I with boot change for an idle plume,
Which the air beats *for-vain*."

M. M., II, iv, 12.

FORWARD. Adj. (1) Early, advanced.

"Short summers lightly have a *forward*
spring." *Rich. III*-III, i, 94.

- (2) Early ripe, premature.

"The most *forward* bud
Is eaten by the canker ere it blow."
T. G. V., I, i, 45.

- (3) Advanced, far gone.

"When a jest is so *forward*, and *afloat* too,—
I hate it." *1 Hen. IV*-II, ii, 43.

- (4) Unsurpassed, unrivalled.

"She is as *forward* of her breeding as
She is of the rear of her birth."
W. T., IV, iv, 569.

- (5) Ready, willing, prompt.

"Nor do we find him *forward* to be sounded,
But, with a crafty madness, keeps aloof."
Ham., III, i, 7.

- (6) Bold, immodest, malapert.

"You grow too *forward*."
T. of S., III, i, 2.

- (7) Eager, ardent.

"How fondly dost thou spur a *forward* horse."
Rich. II-IV, i, 72.

- (8) Highly gifted, talented, promising, hopeful.

"Long live thou, and these thy *forward*
sons." *3 Hen. VI*-I, i, 203.

FORWARDNESS. (1) Eagerness, readiness, ardour.

"This cheers my heart, to see your *forwardness*."
3 Hen. VI-V, iv, 65.

- (2) Assurance, pertness.

"Since the youth will not be entreated, his
own peril on his *forwardness*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 128.

FORWEARIED. *For*=intensive.

Thoroughly worn out, exhausted.

Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 285:

"And well I wote, that of your later fight

Ye all *forwearied* be."

"And let us in, your king, whose labour'd

spirits
Forwearied in this action of swift speed,
Crave harbourage within your city walls."

K. J., II, i, 233.

FOR WHY. Because, wherefore. Cf. Knolles, *A Generall Historie of the Turkes* (1603): "Solyman had three hundred fieldpieces; *for why*, Solyman purposing to draw the emperor into battle, had brought no pieces of battery with him."

"If she do chide, 'tis not to have you gone;
For why the fools are mad if left alone."
T. G. V., V, iv, 169; v. also *Rich. II-V*,
I, 46; *C. E.*, III, ii, 104; *R. of L.*, 1222;
P. P., V, 8 and 10.

FOSSET-SELLER. *L. fauces* = the throat.
One who sells faucets, spigots, or
taps.

"You wear out a good wholesome forenoon
hearing a cause between an orange,
wife and a *fosset-seller*."
Cor., II, i, 64.

FOUL. (1) Dirty, filthy.

"The approaching tide
Will shortly fill the reasonable shore
That now lies *foul* and muddy."
Temp., V, i, 82.

(2) Offensive.

"Though all things *foul* would wear the brows
of grace,
Yet grace must still look so."
Mac., IV, iii, 21.

(3) Profane, abusive.

"Fair payment for *foul* words is more than
due."
L. L. L., IV, i, 20.

(4) Given to using obscene language.

"With *foul* mouth,
And in the witness of his proper ear,
To call him villain."
M. M., V, i, 305.

(5) Shameful, disgraceful.

"More hateful than the *foul* expulsion is
Of thy dear husband."
Cym., II, i, 57.

(6) Wicked, criminal.

"*Foul* deeds will rise,
Though all the earth o'erwhelm them to
men's eyes."
Ham., I, ii, 257.

(7) Loathsome, odious.

"Kill thy physician and the *foul* bestow
Upon the *foul* disease."
K. L., I, i, 157.

(8) Unlucky, unfavourable.

"Some *foul* mischance
Torment me for my love's forgetfulness."
T. G. V., II, ii, 11.

(9) Unfair, dishonest.

"With the losers let it sympathize,
For nothing can seem *foul* to those that win."
Hen. IV-V, I, 8.

(10) Valueless, little valuable.

"Let us, like merchants, show our *foulest*
wares."
T. and C., I, iii, 366.

(11) Stormy, cloudy, tempestuous.

"So *foul* a day clears not without a storm."
K. J., IV, ii, 108.

(12) Ugly, homely.

"I am not a slut, though I thank the gods
I am *foul*."
A. V. L., III, iii, 31; v. also *Sonnet*
CXXVII, 6; *V. and A.*, 133.

(13) Corrupted, unsound.

"You perceive the body of our kingdom,
How *foul* it is."
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 39.

(14) Dangerous, difficult.

"We came down a *foul* hill."
T. of S., IV, i, 59.

FOUL-FACED. Showing an ugly coun-
tenance.

"*Foul-faced* reproach
Attend the sequel of your imposition."
Rich. III-III, vii, 229.

FOULNESS. (1) Ugliness.

"He's fallen in love with your *foulness*."
A. Y. L., III, v, 66.

(2) Wickedness, badness.

"(He), speaking of her *foulness*,
Wash'd it with tears."
M. A., IV, i, 151.

FOUTRE (Foutra). *F. foutre* = a mean
despicable fellow.

A fig, a fico, a word of contempt.

"A *foutre* for the world and worldlings base!
I speak of Africa and golden joys."
2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 98.

FOX. A familiar term for a broadsword,
possibly from the fact that the figure
of a fox was often engraved on blades.
(The name is perhaps a corruption of the
Latin *falx* = a knife.) Steevens quotes
Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*:
"I made my father's old *fox* fly about
his ears"; also, *The Two Angry Women*
of Abington (1599): "I had a sword, ay
the flower of Smithfield for a sword;
a right *fox*, i' faith."

"Thou diest on point of *fox*."
Hen. V-IV, iv, 9.

FOXSHIP. Artfulness, cunning and in-
gratitude.

"Was not a man my father? Hadst thou
foxship
To boush him that struck more blows for
Rome
Than thou hast spoken words."
Cor., IV, ii, 28.

Note.—The *fox* was regarded as the symbol
of ingratitude as well as of cunning. Cf.
K. L., III, vi, 24: "Now *washe-foxes*!"
agum, III, vii, 28: "Ingrateful *fox*! 'tis
he!"

FRACTED. Broken.

"His heart is *fracted* and corroborate."
Itch. V-II, I, 119; v. also *T. of A.*, II, I, 22.

FRACTION. (1) A remnant.

"And with another knot, five-finger-tied,
The *fractions* of her faith . . .
. . . are bound to Diomed."
T. and C., V, ii, 157.

(2) Discord, breach. Cf. Cotton, *Es-
pernon*, (1670): "By which means
. . . a *fraction* betwixt them must
of necessity ensue."

"Their *fraction* is more our wish than their
faction."
T. and C., II, iii, 91.

(3) A spasmodic interrupted utterance.

"And so, intending other serious matters,
After distasteful looks and these hard *frac-
tions*
With certain half-caps and cold-moving nods
They froze me into silence."
T. of A., II, ii, 210.

FRAGMENTS. (1) Leavings, savings.

"And now our cowards,
Like *fragments* in hard voyages, became
The life o' the need."
Cym., V, iii, 44.

(2) A term of extreme contempt applied
to persons as not worthy of the
name of man, tag-rag.

"Go! get you home, you *fragments*."
Cor., I, I, 212; cf. *T. and C.*, V, I, 9.

FRAME. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To manage, to conduct.

"Frame the business after your own wisdom."
K. L., I, ii, 92.

(2) To plan, to premeditate.

"Tis not a visitation *framed*, but forced
By need and accident." W. T., V, i, 92.

(3) To make, to compose.

"Framed in the prodigality of nature
Young, valiant, wise." Rich. III-I, ii, 244.

(4) To adjust, to regulate.

"Tis no time to jest,
And therefore *frame* your manners to the
time." T. of S., I, i, 228.

(5) To produce, to cause, to breed.

"Fear *frames* disorder."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 32.

B., intrs. To tend, to incline, to move.

"The beauty of this sinful dame
Made many princes thither *frame*."
Per., I, ProL, 32.

II., subs. (1) A fabric or structure composed of parts.

1st Clo. "What is he that builds stronger
than either the mason, the shipwright,
or the carpenter?"
and Clo. The gallows-maker; for that
frame outlives a thousand tenants."
Ham., V, i, 42.

(2) Physical constitution.

"We are made to be no stronger
Than faults may shake our *frames*."
M. M., II, iv, 144.

(3) Planning, contriving.

"John the Bastard,
Whose spirits toll in *frame* of villanies."
M. A., IV, i, 196.

(4) Arrangement, disposition of things.

"Chid I for that at frugal nature's *frame*?"
M. A., IV, i, 126.

(5) Form, order.

"Thinking by our late dear brother's death
Our state to be disjoint and out of *frame*."
Ham., I, ii, 20; v. also L. L. L., III, i, 193.

(6) The ordered universe, the cosmos.

"It goes so heavily with my disposition
that this goodly *frame*, the earth, seems
to me a sterile promontory."
Ham., II, ii, 288; v. also Mac., III, ii, 16.

(7) Coherence, shape, form.

"Put your discourse into some *frame*."
Ham., III, ii, 277; v. also M. M., V, i, 61.

FRAMPOLD (Frampal). Etym. doubtful. Capel derives it from the custom of *franc-pole*, or *free-pole*, in some manors, by which the tenants had a right to the wood of their fence, and all that they could reach with their hatchets. This right gave rise to many litigious suits: and hence the meaning of the word.

Cross, ill-humoured, peevish, fretful, quarrelsome, hence, perhaps, vexatious. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*: "Nay, hilt I pray thee: grow not *fram-pull*

now." Cf. also Scott, *Quentin Durward*, Cap. XXVII: "Thou art ever such a *frampold* grumbler."

"Her husband! alas the sweet woman leads an ill life with him; he's a very jealous man; she leads a very *frampold* life with him." M. W. W., II, ii, 82.

FRANCHISE. F. *franchir*=to make free, *franc* (L. *francus*)=free.

I., subs. The privilege of a freeman.

"Your *franchises*, whereon you stood, confin'd
Into an augur's bore." Cor., IV, vi, 87.

II., vb. To make free.

"So I lose none
In seeking to augment it, but still keep
My bosom *franchised* and allegiance clear,
I shall be counsel'd." Mac., II, i, 28.

FRANK, 1. F. *franc*.

Adj. (1) Free, unrestrained.

"The *frank* election made,
Thou'st power to choose, and they none to
forsake." A. W., II, iii, 62.

(2) Bountiful, liberal.

"*Frank* nature, rather curious than in haste,
Hath well compos'd thee."
A. W., I, ii, 20; v. also K. L., III, iv, 20;
R. and J., II, ii, 131; Sonnet IV, 4.

(3) Open, candid, ingenuous.

"With *frank* and with uncurbed plainness
Tell us the Dauphin's mind."
Hen. V-I, ii, 244.

FRANK, 2. O.F. *franc*=a pigsty.

I., subs. An enclosure for fattening animals, a sty (only once used as subs. by Shakespeare). Cf. Scott, *Woodstock*, XVIII: "Here we are again in the old *frank*, joliffe—well victualled too."

"Where sups he? Doth the old boar feed
in the old *frank*?" (=in the old quarters).

2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 128.

II., vb. To shut up in a sty.

"He is *frank'd* up to fattening for his pains."
Rich III-I, iii, 314; v. also Rich. III-IV, v, 3.

FRANKLIN. L. *francus*=free.

A freeholder, a yeoman, a man above a villain but not a gentleman. The usage varied. "Chaucer's *frankeleyn*," says Nares, "is evidently a very rich and luxurious gentleman: he was the chief man at the sessions, and had been sheriff and frequently knight of the shire." Cf. Chaucer, *The Squires Tale*, 695:

"In feith, Squyer, thou hast thee wel yquit,
And gentilly I preise well thy wit,
Quod the *frankeleyn*."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 49:

"A spacious court they see,
Both plaine and plessaunt to be walkid in,
Where them does meet a *franchin* faire and free."

"There's a *franklin* in the wild of Kent hath
brought three hundred marks with him
in gold."

1 Hen. IV-II, i, 48; v. also Cym., III, ii, 76; W. T., V, ii, 124.

FRANKLY. (1) Freely, without restraint.

"My half-supped sword, that *frankly* would have fed," *T. and C.*, V, viii, 19.

(2) Openly, candidly.

"Speak *frankly* as the wind." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 253.

(3) With a free and not pre-occupied mind.

"We may of their encounter *frankly* judge." *Ham.*, III, i, 34.

(4) Readily, without reserve.

"I'd throw it down for your deliverance As *frankly* as a pin." *M. M.*, III, i, 105.

FRAUDFUL. Treacherous, deceitful.

"The welfare of us all Hangs on the cutting short that *fraudful* man." *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 81.

FRAUGHT. I., adj. Loaded, filled, stored, charged.

"I am so *fraught* with curious business that I leave out ceremony." *W. T.*, IV, iv, 501; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 207; *Hen. V* II, ii, 139.

II., subs. (1) Freight, cargo. Cf. Milton, *Apology for Smectymnus*: "Read good authors, or cause them to be read, till the attention be weary, or memory have its full *fraught*."

"Orsino, this is that Antonio That took the Phoenix and her *fraught* from Candy." *T. N.*, V, i, 55; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 71.

(2) Weight, burden, load.

"Swell, bosom, with the *fraught*, For 'tis of aspics' tongues." *Oth.*, III, iii, 437.

III., vb. To burden.

"If after this command thou *fraught* the court With thy unworthiness thou diest." *Cym.*, I, i, 126.

FRAUGHTAGE. Cargo, freight.

"Our *fraughtage*, sir, I have conveyed aboard." *C. E.*, IV, i, 87; v. also *T. and C.*, Prol., 13.

FRAUGHTING. Forming the freight, on freight.

"I would Have sunk the sea within the earth or ere It should the good ship so have swallow'd and The *fraughting* souls within her." *Temp.*, I, ii, 13.

FRAY. A shortened form of *affray*. To frighten, to terrify. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 338:

"Awaite whereto their service he applies To aide his friends, or *fray* his enemies."

Still in use in Scotland. Cf. Lang, *Monk of Fife*:

"Never did I think to be *frayed* with a bogle."
"She does so blush, and fetches her wind so short, as if she were *fray'd* with a sprite." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 31.

FREE. I., adj. (1) Unchecked, uncontrolled.

"Thou shalt be as *free* As mountain winds." *Temp.*, I, ii, 498.

(2) Independent, not subject to another.

"What earthy name to interrogatories Can task the *free* breath of a sacred king?" *K. J.*, III, i, 148.

(3) Without care, joyous, happy.

"Hly whilst thou art blest and *free*." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 556; v. also *T. N.*, II, iv, 45.

(4) Open, without charge.

"Why, sir, I pray, are not the streets as *free* For me as for you?" *T. of S.*, I, ii, 234.

(5) Innocent, guiltless.

"We that have *free* souls." *Ham.*, III, ii, 216; v. also *Hen. VIII*—III, i, 32; *W. T.*, II, iii, 30; *Oth.*, II, iii, 313; III, iii, 285.

(6) Unobstructed, having a clear passage.

"I breathe *free* air." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 732.

(7) Accessible.

"So have we thought it good From our *free* person she should be confin'd." *W. T.*, II, i, 183.

(8) Clear, unencumbered.

"Infirmities that honesty Is never *free* of." *W. T.*, I, ii, 306.

(9) Direct, uninterrupted.

"I lay my claim To my inheritance of *free* descent." *Rich. II*—II, iii, 136.

(10) Liberal, bountiful, generous.

"It's sign she hath been liberal and *free*." *1 Hen. VI*—V, iv, 82.

(11) Spontaneous.

"Your honour and your goodness is so evident That your *free* undertaking cannot miss A thriving issue." *W. T.*, II, ii, 44.

(12) Ready, willing.

"Montano, With his *free* duty recommends you thus." *Oth.*, I, iii, 41; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iii, 63; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 517.

(13) Sound, healthy.

"Bear *free* and patient thoughts." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 80.

II., adv. Readily, willingly.

"I as *free* forgive you As I would be forgiven." *Hen. VIII*—II, i, 82.

III., vb. (1) To set at liberty.

"I'll *free* thee within two days." *Temp.*, I, ii, 420.

(2) To remove, to clear.

"We may again Give to our tables meat, sleep to our nights, *Free* from our feasts and banquets bloody knives." *Mac.*, III, vi, 35.

(3) To acquit, to absolve.

"I *free* you from it." *Hen. VIII*—II, iv, 136.

(4) To disengage, to deliver.

"From what a torment I did *free* thee." *Temp.*, I, ii, 221.

FREELY. (1) Unrestrainedly.

"Prosper well in this
And thou shalt live as *freely* as thy lord."
T. N., I, iv, 38.

(2) Liberally, in ample terms.

"Either our history shall with full mouth
Speak *freely* of our acts, or else our grave,
Like Turkish mute, shall have a tongueless
mouth."
Hen. V-I, ii, 231.

(3) Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

"That I am *freely* dissolved and dissolutely."
M. W. W., I, i, 226.

(4) Openly, candidly, frankly.

"Confess *freely*."
A. W., IV, iii, 276.

(5) Copiously, plentifully.

"You would drink *freely*."
2 Hen. IV IV, ii, 77.

(6) Heartily, readily, willingly.

"That noble lady,
Or gentleman that is not *freely* merry,
Is not my friend."
Hen. VIII I, iv, 44.

(7) Honestly.

"I think it *freely*."
Oth., II, iii, 335.

FRENCH CROWN. "This was a most tempting word for equivocation, as it might mean three things: (1) The crown of a Frenchman's head; (2) a piece of French money; (3) the baldness produced by a disease, supposed to be French" (Nares).

1st Gen. "I have purchased as many diseases under her root as come to--

2nd Gen. To what, I pray?

Lucio. Judge.

2nd Gen. To three thousand dolours a year.

1st Gen. Ay, and more.

Lucio. A French crown more."

M. M., I, ii, 50; v. also M. N. D., I, ii, 99; Hen. V-IV, i, 211; A. W., II, ii, 23.

FREQUENT. I., adj. (1) Addicted, attentive.

"(He) is less *frequent* to his princely exercises than formerly he hath appeared."

W. T., IV, i, 29.

(2) Intimate, conversant.

"I have *frequent* been with unknown mounds."
Sonnet CXVII, 5.

II., vb. To resort to, to betake one's self to.

"For these they say he daily doth *frequent*."
Rich. II-V, iii, 6.

FRESH. I., adj. (1) Not vapid or stale, not faded.

"A brother's dead love which she would keep *fresh*."
T. N., I, i, 31.

(2) Not used, not worn.

"Our garments are now as *fresh* as when we put them on first."
Temp., II, i, 67.

(3) Reinvigorated.

"Thy friendship makes us *fresh*."
1 Hen. VI-III, iii, 86.

(4) Blooming, bright-looking.

"Adonis lovely, *fresh*, and green."
P. P., I, 2.

(5) Ardent, eager.

"Ever since a *fresh* admirer
Of what I saw."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 3.

(6) Refreshing, reinvigorating.

"Under a *fresh* tree's shade."
3 Hen. VI-II, v, 49.

(7) Unpractised, untried, inexperienced.

"How green you are and *fresh* in this old world."
K. J., III, iv, 145.

(8) New, other, different from what was formerly in use.

"In the heaviness of his sleep
We put *fresh* garments on him."
K. L., IV, vii, 22.

(9) Unchanging, constant.

"Whose remembrance is yet *fresh* in their grief."
Cym., III, iv, 15.

(10) Not salt.

"Some food we had and some *fresh* water."
Temp., I, ii, 160.

II., subs. A freshet, a stream of running water.

"I'll not show him
Where the quick *freshes* are."
Temp., III, ii, 63.

FRESH-NEW. Unpractised.

"This *fresh-new* sea-farer."
Per., III, i, 41.

FRET, 1. A.S. *fretan*=*foretan*: *for*=intensive + *etan*=to eat.

Vb. A., trs. (1) To corrode.

"Rust the hidden treasure *frets*."
V. and A., 767.

(2) To form by corroding.

"With cadent tears *fret* channels in her cheeks."
K. L., I, iv, 276; v. also Rich. II-III, iii, 167.

(3) To shake violently.

"You may as well forbid the mountain pines
To wag their high tops, and to make a noise
When they are *fretted* with the gusts of
heaven."
M. V., IV, i, 76.

(4) To agitate, to disturb, to disquiet, to enrage.

"Do not *fret* yourself too much in the action."
M. N. D., IV, i, 13.

B., intrs. (1) To wear away, to waste.

Stevens quotes *The Malcontent* (1604): "I'll come among you, like gum into taffeta, to *fret*, *fret*."

"I have removed Falstaff's horse, and he
frets like a gummed velvet."
1 Hen. IV-II, ii, 2; v. also T. of S., II, i, 322.

(2) To be angry, to simulate passion, to chafe.

"Stamp, rave, and *fret*, that I may sing
and dance."
3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 92; v. also Mac., V, v, 25.

FRET, 2. A.S. *fretian* or *fractwan*=to ornament.

To variegate, to interlace.

"Yon grey lines

That *fret* the clouds are messengers of day."
J. C., II, i, 103.

Note.—At a meeting of the New Shakespeare Society on October 11, 1878, a paper was contributed by Mr. Ruskin on the word *fret* as employed in this passage. The following is an outline of the paper and the discussion as it appeared in *The Academy* of the time: "*Fret* means primarily the rippling of the cloud—as sea by wind; secondarily, the breaking it asunder for light

to come through. It implies a certain degree of vexation, some dissolution, much order, and extreme beauty. The reader should have seen 'Daybreak' and think what is broken, and by what. The cloud of night is broken up, by Day, which breaks out, breaks in, as from heaven to earth, with a breach in the cloud wall of it. The thing that the day breaks up is partly a garment *rent*, the blanket of the dark torn to be peeped through. . . . Mr. Sanjo of Japan, Mr. E. Rose, and Mr. Hetherington described the early dawns they had seen, which bore out Shakespeare's and Mr. Ruskin's descriptions of the grey light bursting through ragged gashes in the clouds; and Mr. Harrison instanced the parallel lines in *R. and J.*, III, v, 7:

"Look, love, what envious streaks
Do lace the severing clouds in yonder east,"

where the streaks of light grey light, too ("you grey")—are not like lace on the clouds, but behind and bursting through the crevices that the severing clouds leave between them, ragged-edged, fretted like lace. In colour, form, fact, the two passages correspond with nature (v. Rolfe's ed. *R. and J.*, p. 102).

(2) To ornament. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, ix, 326:

"In a long purple pall, whose skirt with gold
Was *fretted* all about, she was arrayed."

"The roof o' the chamber

With golden cherubins is *fretted*."

Cym., II, iv, 88; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 290.

FRET, 3. F. *frete* = a verril, the iron band, or hoop that keeps a wooden tool from rising.

I., subs. The point at which a string is to be stopped, in such an instrument as the lute or guitar (Nares). Only so much of the string can be set in vibration as lies between the fret and the bridge. Frets are therefore employed to regulate the pitch of the notes produced on stringed instruments. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VII, 597:

"The solemn pipe
And dulcimer, all organs of sweet stop,
All sounds on *fret* by string or golden wire,
Tempered soft tunings, intermixed with voice
Choral or unison."

"I did but tell her she mistook her *frets*
And bow'd the hand to teach her fingering."
T. of S., II, i, 148; v. also *R. of L.*, 1140.

II., verb. To manipulate.

"Call me what instrument you will, though
you can *fret* me, yet you cannot play
upon me." *Ham.*, III, ii, 354.

Note.—It is perhaps used here in the other sense of "to annoy."

FRETTED. Varied, fluctuating.

"His *fretted* fortunes give him hope and fear
Of what he has and has not."

A. and C., IV, xii, 8.

FRIEND. I., subs. (1) An intimate acquaintance.

"To supply the ripe want of my *friend*,
I'll break a custom." *M. V.*, I, iii, 58.

(2) A near relative, more specially a parent.

"My *friends* were poor but honest."
A. W., I, iii, 200; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 173.

(3) A supporter, a promoter.

"Let go that rude uncivil touch,
Thou *friend* of an ill fashion."
T. G. V., V, iv, 64.

(4) A companion, an associate, a comrade.

"Put on
Your boldest suit of mirth, for we have
friends
That purpose merriment."
M. V., II, ii, 186.

(5) An auxiliary, an ally.

"He that wants money, means, and content,
is without three good *friends*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 24.

(6) A benefactor.

"Nature teaches beasts to know their *friends*."
Cor., II, i, 3.

(7) A patron, an advocate, a sympathizer.

"A *friend* at the court is better than a penny
in purse." *2 Hen. IV-V*, I, 26.

(8) A lover.

"Lady, will you walk about with your
friend?" *M. A.*, II, i, 73.

(9) A mistress.

"He hath got his *friend* with child."
M. V., I, iv, 29; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 40th.

(10) A term of salutation.

"How now! back, *friends*!"
A. Y. L., III, ii, 147.

(11) *Plu.* With force of an adjective (= friendly) and always followed by *with*.

"Why! look you, how you storm.
I would be *friends* with and have your love."
M. V., I, iii, 129; v. also *2 Hen. IV-V*,
iv, 48; *K. L.*, IV, i, 35.

Note.—The somewhat uncouth, though correct, singular is used for this familiar expression in *L. and C.*, IV, iv, 70: "I'll grow *friend* with danger."

FRIENDING. Friendliness, favour actively shown.

"And what so poor a man as Hamlet is,
May do, to express his love and *friending* to
you,
God willing, shall not lack."
Ham., I, v, 186.

FRIENDSHIP. (1) Friendliness, kind disposition.

"You have no cause to hold my *friendship*
doubtful." *Rich. III-IV*, iv, 493.

(2) Attachment, close intimacy.

"To mingle *friendship* far, is mingling
bloods." *W. T.*, I, ii, 109.

(3) Friendly service.

"To buy his favour, I extend this *friendship*."
M. V., I, iii, 169; v. also *W. T.*, IV, i, 17.

(4) Assistance, help, shelter.

"Gracious my lord, hard by thee is a hovel,
Some *friendship* will it lend you 'gainst the
tempest." *K. L.*, III, ii, 37.

FRIEZE. v. *Frize*.

FRIPPERY. *Fripper*=one who sells old clothes. *F. fripon*=a rag, a tattered clout.

A shop where old clothes, somewhat cleaned and otherwise renewed, were offered for sale. Cf. Massinger, *City Madam*, I, 1:

"Here he comes, sweating all over,

He shows like a walking *fripper*."

"We know what belongs to a *fripper*."
Temp., IV, i, 225.

FRITTERS. *F. friture, frire*=to fry:

L. frictus, frigo=I fry.

Small pieces cut up for frying, hence, mincemeat, hence, havoc.

"Seese and putter I have I lived to stand at the taunt of one that makes *fritters* of English."
M. W. W., V, v, 144.

Note.—"To make fritters of"—to make mincemeat of, to make short work of.

FRIZE (Frieze). A coarse woollen fabric with a rough nap on one side, made first in Friesland. Wales was famous for the manufacture of this as well as of flannel.

"Am I ridden with a Welsh goat too? shall I have a cockcomb of *frize*?"

M. W. W., V, v, 143; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 125; *T. N. K.*, III, v, 8.

FROLIC. Ger. *fröh*=joyous, glad.

Adj. Gay, merry, risky.

"We fairies, that do run
By the triple Hecates' team,
From the presence of the sun,
Following darkness like a dream,
Now are *frolic*."
M. N. D., V, i, 376.

FROM. (1) Noting transmission.

"The messengers *from* our sister and the king."
K. L., II, ii, 42.

(2) Noting place whence something comes or is brought.

Flu. "The King is coming, and I must speak with him *from* the bridge."
King Hen. How now, Fluellen, canst thou *from* the bridge?
Hen. V—III, vi, 81 and 83.

(3) Away from.

"*From* thee to die were torture more than death."
2 Hen. VI. III, ii, 401; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 506; *Sonnet* CXLIV, 11.

(4) Contrary to, opposed to.

"'Twas *from* the canon."
Cor., III, i, 90; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 201; *Oth.*, I, i, 121; *Ham.*, III, ii, 22; *J. C.*, I, iii, 65.

(5) From among.

"Why have you that charitable title *from* thousands?"
T. of A., I, ii, 81.

(6) In consequence of.

"*For from* broad words and 'cause he fall'd His presence at the tyrant's feast, I hear Macduff lives in disgrace."
Mac., III, vi, 21.

II., adv. Away.

"The falling *from* of his friends."

T. of A., IV, iii, 381; v. *Falling-from*.

FROM WORD TO WORD. Exactly as spoken, word for word.

"First give me trust, the count he is my husband,
And what to your sworn counsel I have spoken
Is so *from word to word*."
A. W., III, vii, 10.

FRONT. Beginning.

"Flora peering in April's *front*."

W. T., IV, iv, 3.

FRONTIER. (1) An outwork in fortification.

"Palisadoes, *frontiers*, parapets."

1 Hen. IV.—II, iii, 48.

(2) Scowling aspect—possibly connected with (1).

"And majesty could never yet endure

The moody *frontier* of a servant brow."

1 Hen. IV.—I, iii, 19.

FRONTLET. A forehead band, which had the effect of contracting the brows. This sometimes may have given to the expression an angry, scowling look. Hence, the term is equivalent to a *frown*.

"What makes that *frontlet* on?"

K. L., I, iv, 176.

FROTH AND LIME. The allusion in the following passage is to the tapster's tricks of *frothing* beer and *liming* sack. Rolfe observes: "The *frothing* is said to have been done by putting soap into the bottom of the tankard when the beer was drawn. Cotgrave's *Wits Interpreter* says that the trick can be thwarted if the customer will watch his opportunity and rub the inside of the tankard with the skin of a red herring."

"Let me see thee *froth and lime*."

M. W. W., I, iii, 11.

FRUIT. (1) Edible product of plants.

"He dies that touches any of this *fruit*

Till I and my affairs are answered."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 98.

(2) Offspring.

"The royal tree hath left us royal *fruit*."

Rich. III—III, vii, 166.

(3) Consequence.

"This is the *fruit* of rashness."

Rich. III—II, i, 135; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 146.

(4) Dessert.

"My news shall be the *fruit* to that great feast."

Ham., II, ii, 52.

FRUITFUL. (1) Bearing fruit.

"Adonis' gardens

That one day bloom'd and *fruitful* were the next."

1 Hen. VI.—I, vi, 7.

(2) Bountiful, generous, liberal.

"She's fram'd as *fruitful*

As the free elements."

Oth., II, iii, 317; v. also *Hen.* VIII—I, iii, 56.

- (3) Copious, plenteous.

"Ram thou thy *fruitful* tidings in mine ears,"
A. and C., II, v, 24; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 80; M. M., IV, iii, 152.

- (4) Fertile, productive.

"Suffer you to breathe in *fruitful* peace."
1 *Hen.* VI-V, iv, 127.

FRUITLESS. (1) Barren.

"Therefore, despite of *fruitless* chastity,
Love-lacking vestals and self-loving nuns,
Be prodigal." V. and A., 751.

- (2) Chaste; cold.

"For aye to be in shady cloister mew'd,
To live a barren sister all your life,
Chanting faint hymns to the cold *fruitless*
moon," M. N. D., I, i, 73.

- (3) Empty, vain, idle.

"A dream and *fruitless* vision."
M. N. D., III, ii, 371.

FRUSH. F. *froisser*=to bruise, to break;

L. *frusto*=I break, *frustum*=a piece.

To bruise, to batter, to crush. Note.—
Frush as an adjective is commonly used
in Scotland to mean brittle, easily
broken, friable. Steevens quotes
Holinshed: "Sore *frusht* with sick-
ness." Cf. Fairfax, *Tasso*: "Rinaldo's
armour *frush'd* and hack'd they had,
oft pierced."

"I like thy armour well!
I'll *frush* it, and unlock the rivets all,
But I'll be master of it."

T. and C., V, vi, 29.

FUB (Fob). Ger. *foppen*=to mock, to
banter: same as *job*=to trick, to
dehude.

To put off with false excuses.

"And I have borne, and borne, and borne,
and have been *fubbed* off, and *fubbed*
off, and *fubbed* off, from this day to that
day, that it is a shame to be thought on."
2 *Hen.* IV-II, i, 32.

FULFIL. (1) To fill full. Cf. Chaucer,
The Knightes Tale, 82?

"That lord is now of Thebes the citee,
Fulfil of ire and of iniquitee."

Cf. also the English Prayer-Book:
"*Fulfilled* with grace and benedic-
tion."

"O, let it not be hild
For women's faults, that they are so *fulfilld*
With men's abuses."
K. of L., 1258; v. also T. and C., ProL, 18.

- (2) To execute.

"See his exequies *fulfilled*."
1 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 133.

- (3) To answer by compliance.

"It does *fulfil* my vow."
W. T., IV, iv, 497.

FULL. I., adj. (1) Sated, filled to re-
pletion.

"It gave me present hunger
To feed again, though *full*."
Cym., II, iv, 138.

- (2) Loud, strong, powerful, sonorous.

"I did never know so *full* a voice issue from
so empty a heart." *Hen.* V-IV, iv, 66.

- (3) Accomplished, perfect, complete.

"The man commands
Like a *full* soldier." *Oth.*, II, i, 36.

- (4) Palpable, obvious.

"You sign your place and calling in *full*
seeming." *Hen.* VIII-II, iv, 107.

- (5) Phr. "Full of" = abounding in,
-
- filled with.

"O, how *full* of briars is this work-a-day
world." A. Y. L., I, iii, 11.

II., adv. (1) Fully.

"Full fathom five thy father lies."
Temp., I, ii, 395.

- (2) Unsparingly, abundantly, to satiety.

"I have supped *full* with horrors."
Mac., V., v, 13.

III., subs. (1) The utmost extent, the
completest degree.

"What at *full* I know, thou knowest no
part." A. W., II, i, 164.

- (2) The highest point.

"The swan's down feather,
That stands upon the swell at *full* of tide,
And neither way inclines."
A. and C., III, ii, 49.

FULLAM. From Fulham, a suburb of
London, which was a notorious resort
of blacklegs in the reign of Queen
Elizabeth.

False dice; of these there were two
sorts, the one called high, intended
to throw the high numbers from five to
twelve; the other called low, to throw
from one to four.

"For gourd and *fullam* holds
And high and low beguile the rich and poor."
M. W. W., I, iii, 76.

FULL-CHARGED. Loaded to the full,
fitly prepared.

"I stood in the level of a *full-charged* con-
federacy." *Hen.* VIII-I, ii, 3.

FULL-FLOWING. Freely venting pas-
sion.

"I am not well, else I should answer
From a *full-flowing* stomach."
K. L., V, iii, 72.

FULL-FORTUNED. At the height of
prosperity.

"The *full-fortuned* Caesar."
A. and C., IV, xv, 24.

FULL-FRAUGHT. Highly-gifted, fully
stored with accomplishments.

"And thus thy fall hath left a kind of blot,
To mark the *full-fraught* man, and best
endured,
With some suspicion." *Hen.* V-II, ii, 139.

FULL-HEARTED. Full of courage or
confidence.

"The enemy, *full-hearted*
Lolling the tongue with slaughtering."
Cym., V, iii, 7.

FULL-HOT. Heated to the utmost, very
fery.

"Anger is like
A *full-hot* horse who being allowed his way
Self-inclined tires him." *Hen.* VIII-I, i, 133.

FULL OF FACE. Exquisitely beautiful.

"Who died and left a female heir,
So buxom, blithe, and full of face,"
Per., I, ProL, 23.

FULL-REPLETE. Completely full.

"Full-replete with choice of all delights."
Hen. VI-V, v, 17.

FULSOME. (1) Rich, cloying.

"I, that was wash'd to death with fulsome
Will,"
Poor Clarence, by thy guile betray'd to death."
Rich. III-V, iii, 133.

(2) Lustful.

"He stuck them up before the fulsome ewes."
M. V., I, iii, 77.

(3) Offensive.

"It is as fat and fulsome to mine ear
As howling after music." *T. N.*, V, i, 103.

FUME. I. subs. (1) Anything empty or unsubstantial, a vapour, an idle conceit.

"'Twas but a bolt of nothing shot at nothing
Which the brain makes of fumes."
Cym., IV, ii, 301; v. also *Mac.*, I, vii, 66; *Temp.*, V, i, 67.

(4) Agitation of the mind, passion. Cf. use of adjective *fumish* (= choleric, passionate) in Topsell's *Scorpents*, p. 60: "Some (bees are) angry, *fumish*, or too teastie."

"Her fume can need no spurs,
She'll gallop fast enough to her destruction."
Hen. VI, i, iii, 148.

II., vb. (1) To muddle or stupefy with the fumes of wine. Cf. use of *subs.* (= the effects of glutinous and drunkenness) in Chaucer. *The Nonne Preestes Tale*, 1041:

"Swevenes engendren of replecionous,
And ofte of fume, and of conplecionous."
"Keep his brain *fuming*."
A. and C., II, i, 24.

(2) To be in a rage.

"I'll fume with them."
T. of S., II, i, 253.

FUMITER (Fumitory). *F. fumeterre*; I. *fumus terrae*=smoke of the ground, either from its smell, or from the unscientific belief once entertained that the plant did not spring from seed, but was generated from vapours arising from the ground. The myth possibly arose from the delicate appearance of the plant.**Fumitory.**

"Why, he was met even now
Crown'd with rank fumiter and furrow-
weeds," *K. L.*, IV, iv, 3.
Note.—The proper name, *fumitory*, is also employed in *Hen. V-V*, ii, 45.

FUNCTION. (1) Office, calling.

"What is he of basest function
That says his bravery is not of my cost?"
A. Y. L., II, vii, 79; v. also *Oth.*, IV, ii, 27.

(2) Operation of the faculties of the body.

"His whole function suiting
With forms to his conceit."
Ham., II, ii, 536.

(3) Operation of the faculties of the mind.

"My thought, whose murder yet is but
fantastical,
Shakes so my single state of man that function
Is smother'd in surmise."
Mac., I, iii, 140; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 324.

(4) Duty, allegiance.

"You have paid the heavens your function,
and the prisoner the very debt of your
calling."
M. M., III, ii, 224.

FUNERALS. Obsequies.

"His funerals shall not be in our camp,
Lest it discomfort us."
J. C., V, iii, 105; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 381.

FURNACE. Vb. To breathe like a furnace blast, to send forth like the fumes or smoke of a furnace. Steevens cites Chapman, *Preface to Shickel of Homer*: "*Furnaceth* the universall sighes and complaints of this transposed world."

"He furnaces
The thick sigus from him."
Cym., I, vi, 65.
Note.—For an analogous conception v. *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 148, "And then, the lover, sighing like *furnace*."

FURNISHINGS. External accidents, decorations, trimmings.

"Something deeper,
Whereof perchance these are but *furnishings*."
K. L., III, i, 29.
Note.—Steevens gives samples.

FURNITURE. (1) Equipment, outfit.

"My lord of Somerset will keep me here,
Without discharge, money, or *furniture*."
Hen. VI, I, iii, 172; v. *Hen. IV*—III, iii, 195.

(2) Dress.

"Neither art thou the worse
For this poor *furniture* and mean array."
T. of S., IV, iii, 176.

(3) The trappings of a horse. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 98:

"But to his starting steed that swarv'd asyde
And to the ill purveyance of his page,
That had his *furniture* not firmly tyde,"
"I'd give bay Curtal and his *furniture*,
My mouth no more were broken than these
boys'
And writ as little beard."
A. W., II, iii, 58.

FURRED PACK. A knapsack of skin with the hair outside.

"Not able to travel with her *furred pack*,
she washes bucks here at home."
Hen. VI—IV, ii, 44.

FURROW-WEED. A weed growing on ploughed lands.

"Why he was met even now
As mad as the vex'd sea; singing aloud;
Crown'd with rank fumiter and furrow-
weeds," *K. L.*, IV, iv, 3.

FURTHERANCE. Assistance.

"By your *furtherance* I am clothed in steel." *Per.*, II, i, 140.

FURY. (1) A fit of raging passion.

"I never saw
Such noble *fury* in so poor a thing." *Cym.*, V, v, 8.

(2) Violence.

"I beseech thee, youth,
Put not another sin upon my head,
By urging me to *fury*." *R. and J.*, V, iii, 63.

(3) Rage.

"Thy wild acts denote
The unreasonable *fury* of a beast." *R. and J.*, III, iii, 111.

(4) Enthusiasm, a paroxysm of prophetic inspiration.

"A sibyl, that had number'd in the world
The sun to course two hundred compasses,
In her prophetic *fury* sew'd the work." *Old.*, III, iv, 71.

FUST. O.F. *fuste*=a cask; *L. justis*=a stick, a staff (=the stave of a cask).

To smell or taste of a cask, to grow mouldy or musty.

"Sure, he that made us with such large
discourse,
Looking before and after, gave us not
That capability and god-like reason
To *just* in us unused." *Ham.*, IV, iv, 39.

FUSTILARIAN. For root v. *Fust*.

A cant term of contempt, a fusty fellow, a low person, a scoundrel.

"Away, you scullion, you rampallian, you
fustilarian! I'll tickle your catastrophe." *2 Hen. IV*-II, i, 55.

FUSTY. (1) Musty, mouldy.

"Hector shall have a great catch if he knock
out either of your brains; 'a' were as
good crack a *fusty* nut with no kernel." *T. and C.*, II, i, 100.

(2) Dirty, ill-smelling.

"Where the dull tribunes,
That with the *fusty* plebeians hate thine
honours,
Shall say, against their hearts, 'We thank
the gods
Our Rome hath such a soldier.'" *Cor.*, I, ix, 7.

FUTURELY. In the future, hereafter.

"It more imports me
Than all the actions that I have foregone,
Or *futurely* can cope." *T. N. K.*, I, i, 174.

G

GABERDINE. Sp. *Gavardina*=a coarse, party-coloured frock or mantle: *b* and *v* are often interchangeable: F. *galverdine*.

A loose outer dress.

"Spit upon my Jewish *gaberdine*." *M. V.*, I, iii, 100; v. also II, ii, 38; *Temp.* II, ii, 40.

GAD. A.S. *gād*=a goad.

(1) A sharp-pointed instrument, a graver.

"I will go get a leaf of brass,
And with a *gad* of steel will write these
words." *T. A.*, IV, i, 103.

(2) Fig. The spur of the moment.

"Kent banished thus! and France in choler
parted!
And the king gone to-night! subscribed his
power!
Confin'd to exhibition! all this done
Upon the *gad*." *K. L.*, I, ii, 21.

GAGE. (1) To stake, to risk. Cf. Scott, *Vision of Don Roderick*, 15: "He gaged but life on that illustrious day."

"And in this aim there is such thwarting
strife,
That one for all or all for one we *gage*." *R. of L.*, 144; v. also *Ham.*, I, i, 91.

(2) To engage, to pledge, to bind by a security.

"But my chief care,
Is to come fairly off from the great debts
Where in my time something too prodigal
Hath left me *gag'd*." *M. V.*, I, i, 130; v. also *T. and C.*, V, i, 46; *1 Hen. IV*-I, iii, 173.

GAINGIVING. A.S. *ga-gen*=against. Cf. *gaunstaid*, *gaunstrive*, now obsolete.

A misgiving, something that goes against the heart.

"It is but foolery; but it is such a kind of
gaingiving as would, perhaps, trouble a
woman." *Ham.*, V, ii, 201.

GAINSAY. (1) To contradict.

"You are too great to be by me *gainsaid*." *2 Hen. IV*-I, i, 101.

(2) To forbid.

"But the just gods *gainsay*
That any drop thou borrow'dst from thy
mother,
My sacred aunt, should by my mortal sword
Be deny'd." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 132.

(3) To deny.

"I *gainsay* my deed." *Hen. VIII*-II, iv, 96.

(4) To say no, to refuse.

"I'll no *gainsaying*;" (*Gerund*). *W. T.*, I, ii, 19.

GAIT. (1) A way a course. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, 568:

"I descried his way
Bent on all speed, and marked his airy *gait*."
"Good gentlemen, go your *gait*, and let
poor folk pass." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 212.

(2) Movement, pace, passing.

"This palpable gross play hath well beguill'd
The heavy *gait* of night." *M. N. D.*, I, i, 357.

(3) Proceeding, action, step.

"We have here writ
To Norway, uncle of young Fortinbras,—
... to suppress
His further *gait* herein." *Ham.*, I, ii, 31.

(4) Stately walk, carriage.

"High'st queen of state,
Great Juno, comes; I know her by her *gait*." *Temp.*, IV, i, 102; v. also *J. C.*, I, iii, 132.

(5) Manner of walking. Cf. Milton *Il Penseroso*, 38: "With even step and musing *gait*."

"He had no legs that practis'd not his *gait*." *2 Hen. IV*-II, iii, 23.

GALL. I., subs. (1) The gall-bladder.

"Gall of goat, and slips of yew,
Silver'd in the moon's eclipse." *Mac.*, IV, i, 27.

- (2) Vegetable gall, the chief ingredient in ink of former days.

"I'll drink the words you said,
Though ink be made of *gall*." *Cym.*, I, i, 202.

- (3) Bile, fig. for bitterness.

"Come to my woman's breasts,
And take my milk for *gall*." *Mac.*, I, v, 46.

- (4) Rancour, bitterness - with an allusion to (2).

"Let there be *gall* enough in thy ink,
though thou write with a goose-pen." *T. N.*, III, ii, 43.

- (5) Bitter feelings, spite.

"Why, we have *galls*, and though we have
some grace
Yet have we some revenge." *Oth.*, IV, iii, 89; v. also *T. and C.*, I, iii, 237.

- (6) Sarcasm, taunt, animalversion.

"A pestilent *gall* to me." *K. L.*, I, iv, 106.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To excoriate, to break the skin by friction.

Cf. Chambers' *Popular Rhymes*, p. 215:
"A horse shall gang on Carrolside bear,
Till the girth *gave* his side."

"My father, as nurse said, did never fear,
But cried 'Good seamen!' to the sailors,
galling
His kingly hands halting ropes." *Per.*, IV, i, 54.

- (2) To hurt by rubbing.

"I am loath to *gall* a new-healed wound." *2 Hen. IV.*, I, ii, 128.

- (3) To impair, to weaken.

"He doth object, I am too great of birth;
And that my state being *galled* by my expense,
I seek to heal it only by his wealth." *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 6; v. also *Hen. V.*, I, ii, 151.

- (4) To ruffle, to fret (fig.).

"Let it not *gall* your patience, good Iago." *Oth.*, II, i, 98.

- (5) To irritate, to annoy, to harass, to torment.

"They that are most *galled* with my folly,
They most must laugh." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 50; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 305.

- (6) To blight, to injure, to spoil.

"The canker *galls* the infants of the spring,
Too oft before their buttons be disclosed." *Ham.*, I, iii, 39.

- (7) To wound.

"I'll touch my point
With this contagion, that, if I *gall* him slightly,
It may be death." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 146; v. also *K. J.*, IV, iii, 94.

- (8) To treat with contumely.

"Wherein have you been *galled* by the king?" *2 Hen. IV.*, IV, i, 89.

- B., intrs. To scoff, to mock, to say galling things.

"I have seen you gleeking and *galling* at
this gentleman twice or thrice." *Hen. V.*, V, i, 66.

- GALLANT.** Subs. (1) A high-spirited, daring person.

"And, like a *gallant* in the brow of youth,
Repairs him with occasion." *2 Hen. VI.*, V, iii, 4.

- (2) A gay, young spark who aspires to be thought brave and courteous.

"Fetch that *gallant* hither." *A. Y. L.*, II, ii, 17; v. also *M. A.*, III, iv, 85.

- (3) An admirer, one who pays court.

"Trim *gallants*, full of courtship and of state." *E. L. L.*, V, ii, 365.

- (4) A libertine, a voluptuary.

"One that is well-nigh worn to pieces with
age to show himself a young *gallant*." *M. W. W.*, II, i, 19.

- GALLANT-SPRINGING.** Shooting up in beauty.

"Who made thee, then, a bloody minister
When *gallant-springing*, brave Plantagenet,
That princely novice, was struck dead by
thee?" *Rich. III.*, I, iv, 215.

- GALLED.** (1) Sore with weeping.

"That reigns in *galled* eyes of weeping souls." *Rich. III.*, IV, iv, 53; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 155.

- (2) Hurt, with the skin rubbed.

"Let the *galled* jade winer, our withers are
unrung." *Ham.*, III, ii, 235.

- (3) Offended, diseased.

"Some *galled* goose of Winchester
hiss." *T. and C.*, V, x, 51.
Note.—Mason observes: "As the public
shows were under the control of the Bishop
of Winchester, a strumpet was called a
Winchester goose."

- GALLIARD.** Sp. *gallarda* = a gay, lively dance: F. *gallard* = lusty, lively, cheerful.

A quick, lively dance. Cf. Heywood,
An Humorous Day's Mirth (1599): "I
fetched me two or three fine capers
aloft, and took my leave of them as men
do of their mistresses at the ending of a
galliard." Cf. also, Scott, *Monastery*,
XXI: "A good show in a *galliard*."
(The word was in common use.)

"What is thy excellence in a *galliard*,
knight?" *T. N.*, I, iii, 106; v. also *Hen.*, V-1, ii, 252.

- GALLIASS (Galleass).** A large galley, low-built and heavy, carrying generally three masts and three tiers of guns. It was propelled both by sails and oars, and had thirty-two seats for rowers, who were generally slaves, six or seven at each oar. A tower-like structure was at the stem, and a castellated structure in the bows. (Only once used by Shakespeare.)

"Gremio, 'tis known my father hath no less
than three great argosies, besides two
galliazes." *T. of S.*, II, i, 372.

- GALLIMAUFRY.** F. *galimaufree* = a sort of ragout, or hodge-podge of mince meat, potatoes, etc. Cf. Spenser, *The Epistle*

(The Shepherd's Calendar): "They have made our English tongue a *ganlliman/ry*, or hodge podge of all other speches."

(1) A confused medley.

"They have a dance, which the wenches say is a *gallimaufry* of gambols, because they are not in 't." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 318.

(2) Women of all kinds.

"He loves the *gallimaufry*."

M. W. IV., II, i, 101.

GALLOW. A.S. *agaclwan* = to stupefy, *gaclan* = to terrify.

To terrify, to affright.

"The wrathful skies

Gallow the very wanderers of the dark."

K. L., III, ii, 30.

GALLOWGLASS. Irish, *gallóglach* = a heavy-armed soldier: *golla* = a man-servant, a gillie; + *óglach* = a person aged from 34 to 54 in military service.

A heavy-armed Irish soldier. Cf. Stanyhurst, *Description of Ireland*: "The *gallowglasse* useth a kind of pollax for his weapon. These men are grim of countenance, tall of stature, big of limme, and lusty of body, wel and strongly timbered." (Light-armed troupes were called *kerns*.)

"The Duke of York is newly come from Ireland,
And with a puissant and a mighty power
Of *gallowglasses* and stout kerns
Is marching hitherward."

2 *Hen. VI-IV*, ix, 26; v. also *Mac.*, I, ii, 13.

GALLOWES. (1) An apparatus on which criminals are executed by hanging.

"I prophesied, if a *gallows* were on land,
This fellow could not drown."

Temp., V, i, 217.

(2) A wretch deserving to be hanged, a gallowsbird, a rogue.

"A shrewd, unhappy *gallows*."

L. L. L., V, ii, 12.

GAMBOLD. A gambol, a caper, a frolic, a skipping-about.

"Is not a comonty a Christmas *gambold*
or a tumbling-trick?"

T. of S., Induct., ii, 134.

GAME. (1) Sport. Cf. Chaucer, *The Knights Tale*, 948:

"But this is yet the beste *game* of alle." (and elsewhere in this sense).

"The *game* was ne'er so fair."

R. and J., I, iv, 39.

(2) Fun, jest. Cf. Chaucer, *The Clerkes Tale*, 733:

"But natheless, for earnest ne for *game*

He of his cruel purpos nolde stente."

"As waggish boys in *game* themselves 'r-swear,

So the boy Love is perjur'd everywhere."

M. N. D., I, i, 240.

(3) A match or contest in any contrivance designed to afford recreation, sport or amusement.

"As well for the encouragement of the like,
... as for the enjoying of thy life, who
I would be sorry should be thus foolishly
lost at a *game* of tick-tack."

M. M., I, ii, 181.

(4) Diversion.

"We have had pastimes here and pleasant
game."

L. L. L., V, ii, 362.

(5) Fig. Field sport— as hunting, coursing, shooting.

"He knows the *game*: how true he keeps
the wind."

3 *Hen. VI*, III, ii, 14.

(6) Fig. Animals pursued or taken in field sports.

"The *game* is up" (=all is lost).

Cym., III, iii, 107.

(7) Scheme, design, object.

"That way goes the *game*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 189.

(8) Manœuvre, strategy, tactics.

"If our betters play at that *game*, we must
not dare

To imitate them."

T. of A., I, ii, 12.

(9) Any kind of contest of skill.

"If thou dost play with him at any *game*,
Thou art sure to lose."

A. and C., II, iii, 25.

(10) Pluck, courage.

"I'll warrant her full of *game*."

Oth., II, iii, 15.

(11) Gallantry, flirtation, amorous wooing.

"Set them down

For sluttish spoils of opportunity

And daughters of the *game*."

T. and C., IV, v, 63.

(12) Phr. "Cry game"—a common expression for "victory," "a success scored." Dr. Ingledby (*Shakespeare Hermeneutics*, p. 75) remarks: "In hare-hunting, a person was employed and paid to find the hare, 'muzzing on her meaze,' or, as we say in her form. He was called the hare-finder. When he had found her, he first cried *Soho!* to betray the fact to the pursuers; he then proceeded to put her up, and 'give her coursers' law.' What, then, can '*Cried I game?*' mean but *Did I cry game? Did I cry Soho?* In the play before us the pursuit was after Mistress Anne Page. She was the hare, and the host undertook to betray her whereabouts to Dr. Caius in order that he might urge his love-suit."

"I will bring thee where Mistress Anne Page is, at a farm house a feasting, and thou shalt woo her. *Cried game*," said I well?"

M. W. W., II, iii, 78.

GAMESOME. Sportively inclined, frolicsome, gay. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VII, vi, 453:

"Thought not enough to punish him in sport,
And of her shame to make a *gamesome* jest."

Cf. also, Tennyson, *Talking Oak*, 121 :

"Thus ran she, gamesome as a colt."

"I am not gamesome." *J. C.*, I, ii, 27.

GAMESTER. (1) A player (without any opprobrious signification).

"The gentler *gamester* is the sooner winner."
Hen. V-III, vi, 106.

(2) An adventurer.

"Sirrah young *gamester*, your father were a fool
To give thee all."

T. of S., II, i, 394; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, 1, 147.

(3) A frolicsome person, a merry fellow, a wag.

"You are a merry *gamester*."

Hen. VIII-I, iv, 57.

(4) A prostitute, a voluptuary, a libertine.

"She's impudent, my lord,
And was a common *gamester* to the camp."
A. W., V, iii, 186; v. also *Per.*, IV, vi, 81.

GAP. (1) A breach.

"When two authorities are up,
Neither supreme, how soon confusion
May enter 'twixt the *gap* of both."
Cor., III, i, 111.

(2) Passage, way, course.

"Stands in the *gap*, and trade of more prefer-
ments."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 36.

(3) A blank, a void.

"If he had been forgotten,
It had been as a *gap* in our great feast."
Mac., III, i, 12; v. also *A. and C.*, I, v, 5;
II, ii, 219.

(4) Interval.

"In this wide *gap* of time."
W. T., V, iii, 154.

(5) Defect, flaw, wound.

"If you violently proceed against him,
mistaking his purpose, it would make a
great *gap* in your honour."
K. L., I, ii, 78.

(6) Phrases: (a) "Stand i' the gaps" =
take some trouble, put one's self to
inconvenience.

"(I) who stand i' the *gaps* to teach you."
Per., IV, iv, 8.

(7) "Gap of breath" = the mouth.

"Stop this *gap* of breath with fulsome dust."
K. J., III, iv, 32.

GAPE. (1) To open wide, to part asunder.

"I'll speak to it though hell itself should
gape."
Ham., I, ii, 245.

(2) To stare with open mouth in wonder,
surprise, astonishment or perplexity,
to gaze intently.

"As in a theatre whence they *gape* and
point."
K. J., II, i, 375.

(3) To open the mouth with hope and
expectation, to long for.

"Young affection *gapes* to be his heir."
R. and J., II, Chor. 2; v. also *Hen.*
V-III, vi, 44.

(4) To shout, to cry with open mouth.

"Some men there are love not a *gaping* pig."
M. V., IV, i, 47.

GAPING. Subs. Shouting, clamour, out-
cry.

"Ye rude slaves, leave your *gaping*."

Hen. VIII-V, iv, 4.

GARB. (1) Demeanour, conduct. Cf.

Ben Jonson, *Volpone*, IV, i, 15 :

"First for your *garb*, it must be grave and serious."

"Commanding peace
Even with the same austerity and *garb*
As he controll'd the war."

Cor., IV, vii, 44.

(2) Mode, fashion, style.

"This is some fellow

Who, having been prais'd for bluntness, doth
affect

A saucy roughness, and constrains the *garb*
Quite from his nature."

K. L., II, ii, 86; v. also *Hen. V*-V, i, 75;
Old., II, i, 293.

(3) Outward formality.

"Let me comply with you in this *garb*."

Ham., II, ii, 351.

GARBOIL. F. *garbouil* = a hurlyburly,
great stir; Ital. *garbaglio* = a disorder, a
tumult.

Commotion, uproar, disturbance. Cf.
Drayton, *Ballad of Agincourt* :

"And with a pole-ax dasheth out his brains,

While he's demanding what the *garboil* means."

"Look here, and at thy sovereign leisure, read

The *garboils* she awak'd."

A. and C., I, iii, 61; v. also *A. and C.*,
II, ii, 67.

GARDEN-HOUSE. A summer house, fre-
quently mentioned by old dramatists as
places of clandestine meeting, intrigue,
and debauchery.

"This is the body

That took away the match from Isabel,

And did supply thee at thy *Garden-house*

In her imagin'd person."

M. M., V, i, 211; v. also *M. M.*, V, i,
228; *T. N. K.*, IV, iii, 48.

GARLAND. (1) A wreath.

"He comes the third time home with the
oaken *garland*."
Cor., II, i, 116.

(2) A crown.

"It is a reeling world, indeed, my lord ;

And, I believe, will never stand upright

Till Richard wear the *garland* of the realm."

Rich. III-III, ii, 40.

(3) An object of praise, pride, glory.

"O, wither'd is the *garland* of the war,

The soldier's pole is fall'n."

A. and C., IV, xv, 64; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 177.

GARLIC-EATER. A low fellow, a coward.
Note.—The term is thus applied from
the fact of *garlic* having been largely
eaten by the lower classes in Rome.

"You that stood so much

Upon the voice of occupation, and

The breath of *garlic-eaters*."

Cor., IV, vi, 99.

GASKINS. Also called *galligashkins*, which
Skeat says to be a corruption of
Garguesques, *Greguesques* and that the

notion of some of the weavers of *galligaskins* that they were so called because they originally came from Gascony is a mistaken one. *Gascoynes* is nevertheless a variant which appears in some of the old writers: v. Lyly, *Mother Bombe*, IV, 2: "Much in my *gascoynes*, more in my round house" (= hose). Nares has suggested *Gallo-Gascoins*, being a kind of trousers first worn by the Gallic Gascons, i.e. the inhabitants of Gascony, probably the sea-faring people in the parts of that country.

Wide, loose breeches.

"If one point break, the other will hold;
Or if both break, your *gaskins* fall."

T. N., I, v, 23.

GAST (Ghast). A.S. *gæstān* = to terrify.
To terrify, to frighten.

"Gasted by the noise I made,
Full suddenly he fled." *K. L.*, II, i, 56.

GASTNESS (Ghastness). Terror, amazement; haggard look, ghastliness.

"Do you perceive the *gastness* of her eye?"
Old., V, i, 106.

GAUD (Gawd). L. *gaudium* = joy, delight.

I, subs. (1) An ornament, a trinket, a bauble, a toy.

"Rings, *gawds*, conceits,
Knacks, trifles, nosegays, sweetmeats."
M. N. D., I, i, 34; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 164; *K. J.*, III, iii, 36; *T. of S.*, II, i, 3; *T. N. K.*, IV, ii, 53.

(2) A jest.

"One touch of nature makes the whole world kin,—
That all with one consent praise new-born *gawds*
Though they are made and moulded of things past."
T. and C., III, iii, 170.

II., vb. To ornament with *gawds*, to decorate, to set off.

"Our wild dames
Commit the war of white and damask, in
Their nicely-*gawded* cheeks."

Cor., II, i, 205.

GAUDY. (1) Joyous, festive, merry.

"Let's have one other *gaudy* night."
A. and C., III, xiii, 183.

Note.—A "gaudy" was a grand feast or entertainment in a college of the University of Oxford; an annual dinner in commemoration of the foundation of the college, or of some other event in its history; hence "gaudy-night" = a festival night, a night of rejoicing.

(2) Showy, gay.

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,
But not expressed in fancy; rich, not *gaudy*."
Ham., I, iii, 71; v. also *L. L. L.*, v, ii, 812; *Sonnet* 1, 10.

GAUGE (Gage). To measure, to estimate, to appraise.

"You shall not *gauge* me
By what we do to-night."
M. V., II, ii, 183.

GAVE. Given.

"When he did frown, O, had she then *gave*
over,
Such nectar from his lips she had not suck'd."
V. and A., 371.

GAWD. v. Gaud.

GAZE. (1) Look of eagerness or wonder.

"Their savage eyes turn'd to a modest *gaze*."
M. V., V, i, 78.

(2) A gazing-stock, an object gazed at, a spectacle. Cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 34:

"Betrayed, captive, and both my eyes put out;
Made of mine enemies the scorn and *gaze*."

"Live to be the show and *gaze* of the time."
Mac., V, viii, 24; v. also *Sonnet* V, 2.

(3) Phrase: "To stand at gaze" = to stare.

"The poor frightened deer that *stand at gaze*."
R. of L., 1149.

GEAR. A.S. *gearwe* = preparation, dress, ornament, *gearu* = ready.

(1) Dress. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, iv, 233:

"Aray thyself in her most gorgeous *geare*."
Disguised like Muscovites in shapeless *gear*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 303.

(2) Stuff, material.

"Here's goodly *gear*."
R. and J., II, iv, 85; v. also *R. and J.*, V, i, 60; *T. and C.*, III, ii, 203.

(3) Business, matter, affair in hand. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, iii, 50:

"That to Sir Calidore was easy *geare*."

Scott uses the word in the same sense, v. *Woodstock*, XXXI: "Well let us to this *gear*."

"To this *gear* the sooner the better."

2 *Hen. VI*—I, iv, 14; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*—III, i, 91; *M. V.*, I, i, 110; II, ii, 153; *T. A.*, IV, iii, 52; *T. and C.*, I, i, 16.

GECK. Du. *gecken* = to mock, to flout.

A.S. *gece* = a cuckoo, Scotch *gowk*.

(1) A dupe, a fool, a noodle, a simpleton.

"Why have you suffered me to be
Made the most notorious *geek* and gull
That e'er invention play'd on?"
T. N., V, i, 332.

(2) An object of scorn.

"To taint his nobler heart and brain
With needless jealousy;
And to become the *geek* and scorn
Of th' other's villany?"
Cym., V, iv, 67.

GELD. (1) To castrate, hence, to render barren (applied to females). Cf. "a geld cow" = a barren cow, one not with calf at the usual season.

"By mine honour,
I'll *geld* 'em all."
W. T., II, i, 147.

(2) Fig. To mutilate, to despoil, to impair, to maim.

"Fellow kings, I tell you that that Lord Say
hath *gelded* the commonwealth, and
made it an cunuch."

2 *Hen. VI*—IV, ii, 153; v. also *Hen. VI*—III, i, 109; *Rich. II*—II, i, 237; *L. L. L.*, II, i, 148; *W. T.*, IV, iv, 623.

GEMINY. L. *gemi*ni=masc. plu. of *geminus*=twin, produced at the same birth with another.

A pair, a couple.

"Else you had look'd through the grate, like a *gemony* of baboons."

M. W. W., II, ii, 7.

GENDER. I., subs. (1) A kind, a sort, a class.

"Our bodies are our gardens . . . if we will supply it with one *gender* of herbs, or distract it with many, the power or corrigible authority of this lies in our will." *Oh.*, I, iii, 326.

(2) Race, class of people.

"The other motive"

Why to a public court I might not go,
Is the great love the general *gender* bear him." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 18.

(3) Grammatical distinction of sex.

"Hast thou no understandings for thy cases and the numbers of the *genders*?" *M. W. W.*, IV, i, 62.

II., vb. To breed.

"A cistrin for foul toads
To knot and *gender* in." *Oh.*, IV, ii, 61.

GENERAL. I., adj. (1) Pertaining to all.

"I drink to the *general* joy of the whole table." *Mac.*, III, iv, 89.

(2) Common, ordinary, usual.

"I knew it the most *general* way." *T. of A.*, II, ii, 209.

(3) Collective, whole.

"Our *general* forces at Bridgenorth shall meet." *1 Hen. IV*-III, ii, 179.

(4) Taken or viewed as a whole.

"My lord of York commends the plot and the *general* course of the action." *1 Hen. IV*-II, iii, 18.

(5) Common, public, relating to the whole community.

"Disbursed ten thousand dollars to our *general* use." *Mac.*, I, ii, 62.

II., adv. Commonly.

"Such attribution should the Douglas have,
As not a soldier of this season's stamp
Should go so *general* current through the world." *1 Hen. IV*-IV, i, 5.

III., subs. (1) The whole, the total.

"The success,
Although particular, shall give a scantling
Of good or bad unto the *general*." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 342.

(2) That which is common to all.

"And in this fashion,
All our abilities, gifts, natures, shapes,
Severals and *generals* of grace exact." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 180.

(3) The community, the multitude, the populace.

"'Twas caviare to the *general*." *Ham.*, II, ii, 422; v. also *M. M.*, II, iv, 27.

(4) A leader, a chief.

"Then will I be *general* of your woes." *R. and J.*, V, iii, 218.

(5) A commander of an army or of a division of an army.

"Health and fair greeting from our *general*." *2 Hen. IV*-IV, i, 27.

(6) Phr. "in general," variously used—

i. "the horses of the enemy *in general*"=all the horses. *1 Hen. IV*-IV, iii, 26.

ii. "The horse *in general*"=the whole horse. *J. C.*, IV, ii, 29.

iii. "private sin *in general*"=in all mankind. *R. of L.*, 1484.

iv. "kissed *in general*"=by all. *T. and C.*, IV, v, 21.

v. "most wise *in general*"=in all things. *Per.*, V, i, 185.

GENERAL SOVEREIGNTY. Supreme medicinal efficacy.

"You know my father left me some prescriptions"

Of rare and prov'd effects, such as his reading
And manifest experience had collected
For *general sovereignty*." *A. W.*, I, iii, 214.

GENERATION. (1) A long pedigree or descent.

"The gods revenge it upon me and mine,
To the end of *generation*." *Per.*, III, iii, 25.

(2) Offspring, issue.

"Fourteen they shall not see,
To bring fresh *generations*." *W. T.*, II, i, 148; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 107.

(3) A race, family.

"Thy mother's of my *generation*." *T. of A.*, I, i, 201.

(4) The way something is generated.

"Is this the *generation* of love?" *T. and C.*, III, i, 144.

(5) People living at the same time.

"Their manners are more gentle-kind than
of
Our human *generation* you shall find
Many, nay, almost any." *Temp.*, III, iii, 33.

(6) A single step in natural descent.

"The canon of the law is laid on him,
Being but the second *generation*
Removed from thy sin-conceiving womb." *K. J.*, II, i, 181.

GENEROSITY. Aristocracy, nobility, those of noble birth (abstr. for concr.). Cf. Harris, *Voyages*, vol. I, p. 465: "Their eyes are commonly black and small, noses little, nails almost as long as their fingers, but serving to distinguish their *generosity*."

"Which being answer'd,
And a petition granted them, a strange one—
To break the heart of *generosity*,
And make bold power look pale—they throw
their caps
As they would hang them on the horns of
the moon." *Cor.*, I, i, 205.

GENEROUS. (1) Nobly born.

"Your dinner, and the *generous* islanders
By you invited do attend your presence." *Oh.*, III, iii, 280; v. also *M. M.*, IV, vi, 13.

(2) Honourable.

"He, being remiss,
Most *generous* and free from all contriving,
Will not peruse the fols." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 135.

- (3) Noble, magnanimous, lofty in thought.
 "When my dimensions are as well compact,
 My mind as *generous*, and my shape as true,
 As honest madman's issue?"
K. L., I, ii, 8.

GENIUS. *L.* = a tutelar spirit of a person.

(1) A tutelary deity whose province it was to take care of one from birth, an attendant spirit. According to Empedocles every man came into the world with two angels or demons, the one inciting him to do right, the other urging him to hazardous enterprises. This theory was known as the Platonic doctrine of the soul, and is alluded to by Shakespeare himself in the 144th Sonnet. Cf. *Edinburgh Review*, July 1869, p. 48: "According to the physiology and psychology of the time, the soul was regarded as essentially a spiritual nature temporarily united with mortal faculties and a mortal frame which it wields as instruments. . . In mediæval theology, indeed, the rational soul is an angel, the lowest in the hierarchy for being clothed for a time in the perishing vesture of the body. But it is not necessarily an angel of light. It may be a good or evil genius, a guardian angel or a fallen spirit, a demon of light or darkness. But, whatever its nature, it rules, guards, keeps and controls the man, wielding the lower powers as instruments to its own issues." (Quoted from Knight's *Julius Caesar*.)

"There is not but he
 Whose being I do fear; and under him,
 My *genius* is rebuked."

Mac., III, i, 56; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 27;
J. C., II, i, 66; *C. E.*, V, i, 332.

- (2) Soul, whole nature.*

"His very *genius* hath taken the infection
 of the device." *T. N.*, III, iv, 122.

- (3) Distinguishing feature.

"A' was the very *genius* of famine."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 289.

GENTLE. *I.*, adj. (1) Well-born, of noble birth.

"A slave no *gentler* than my dog."
Hen. V-IV, v, 13; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 39; *Rick. III*-I, iii, 163; *Hen. V*-IV, v, 15; *W. T.*, I, ii, 382; *Temp.*, I, ii, 467; *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 142; *T. N. K.*, III, i, 37.

- (2) Soft, tender.

"It droppeth as the *gentle* rain from heaven."
M. V., IV, i, 185.

- (3) Meek, bland, peaccable.

"The *gentle* Archbishop of York is up."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 189.

- (4) Refreshing.

"O sleep, O *gentle* sleep,
 Nature's soft nurse, how have I frightened thee."
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 5.

- (5) Lovely, sweet.

"The *gentle* lark mounts up on high."
V. and A., 833.

- (6) Courteous.

"I thank you *gentle* servant."
T. G. V., II, i, 106.

- (7) Slight, easy.

"*Gentle* exercise and proof of arms."
1 Hen. IV-V, ii, 55.

- (8) Used proleptically.

"The air
 Nimble and sweetly recommends itself
 Unto our *gentle* senses."
Mac., I, vi, 3.
 Note.—The meaning is 'senses which
 become kind and gentle and give the air a
 loving welcome.'

- II., adv. Gently.

"As *gentle* tell me of what honour was
 Thus Cressida in Troy."
T. and C., IV, v, 313.

- III., subs. (1) *Plu.* * Gentlefolk, persons of noble birth.

"Away! the *gentles* are at their game,
 So we will to our recreation."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 172.

- (2) A term of address.

"The scene
 Is now transported, *gentles*, to Southampton."
Hen. V-II, Prolog., 35; v. also *M. N. D.*,
 V, i, 120; 436; *M. W. W.*, III, ii, 78;
L. L. L., II, i, 225.

- IV., vb. To raise in rank, to ennoble.

"For he to-day that sheds his blood with
 me,
 Shall be my brother; be he ne'er so vile,
 This day shall *gentle* his condition."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 63.

GENTLEMAN OF A COMPANY. A subordinate officer with small pay. Cf. Fletcher, *Honest Man's Fortune*, II, ii, 29: "I myself was but then *gentleman of a company*, and had as much need as any man."

"And now my whole charge consists of
 ancients, corporals, lieutenants, *gentlemen of companies*, slaves as ragged as
 Lazarus in the painted cloth."

2 Hen. IV IV, ii, 23; v. also *Hen. V*-IV, i, 39.

GENTLENESS. (1) Gentlemanly feeling, softness of manners, sweetness of disposition.

"Perforce I must confess
 I thought you lord of more true *gentleness*."
M. N. D., II, ii, 132.

- (2) Civility, affability.

"Your *gentleness* shall force
 More than your force move us to gentleness."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 101.

- (3) Kindness, goodwill.

"Your *gentleness* shall force
 More than your force move us to *gentleness*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 102; v. also *T. N.*, II,
 i, 38; *T. A.*, I, i, 237.

- (4) Easiness, moderation.

"This milky *gentleness* and course of yours
 Though I condemn not, yet, under pardon,
 You are much more attack'd for want of
 wisdom
 Than praised for harmful mildness."
K. L., I, iv, 329.

(5) Sweetness.

"The truth you speak doth lack some
gentleness." *Temp.*, II, i, 133.

(6) Mental calmness, coolness.

"Let *gentleness* my strong enforcement be."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 117.

GENTRY. (1) Courtesy, civility, politeness, good-breeding.

"If it will please you
To show us so much *gentry* and goodwill."
Ham., II, ii, 22; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 107.

(2) Gentle birth, rank derived from inheritance.

"Where *gentry*, title, wisdom,
Cannot conclude but by the yea and no
Of general ignorance."
Cor., III, i, 144; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 38;
R. of L., 509.

(3) People of good breeding.

"We do invite
The *gentry* to this business."
Cym., III, vii, 7.

GERMAN. A brother. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, viii, 406:

"Which when his *german* saw."
"You will have cousins for cousins, and
gemets for *germans*." *Oth.*, I, i, 109.

GERMANE. (1) Nearly related, akin.

"Those that are *germane* to him, though
removed fifty times, shall all come under
the hangman."
W. T., IV, iii, 755; v. also *F. of A.*, IV,
iii, 348; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 9.

(2) Pertinent, appropriate.

"The phrase would be more *germane* to the
matter if we could carry cannon by our
sides."
Ham., V, ii, 149.

GERMAN CLOCK. The cheap wooden clock imported from Germany of inferior workmanship, and frequently out of repair. The old dramatists were fond of comparing the feminine composition to their elaborate but unreliable machinery. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Epicure*, IV, 2: "She takes herself asunder still when she goes to bed, into some twenty boxes; and about next day at noon is put together again, like a great *German Clock*." Cf. also *Westward Ho* (1607): "No *German clock*, no mathematical engine whatsoever, requires so much reparation."

"A woman that is like a *German clock*,
Still a-repairing, ever out of frame."
Oth., III, i, 187.

GERMEN. L. = a sprout, a shoot.

A germ, a sprout, a fruitful seed.

"Though the treasure
Of nature's *germens* trouble all together
E'en till destruction sicken, answer me."
Mac., IV, i, 59; v. also *K. L.*, III, ii, 8.

GEST, 1. O.F. *jiste* = a bed, a couch.

A journal or roll of the several days and stages prefixed in the progress of English sovereigns, hence, the fixed limit of a visit. Cf. Strype, *Memorials*

of *Cranmer*, p. 283 (quoted by Nares): Cranmer entreated Cecil "to let him have the new-resolved upon *gests*, from that time to the end, that he might from time to time know where the King was." Steevens quotes *Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay* (1594):

"Castile, and lovely Elinor with him,
Have in their *gests* resolv'd for Oxford town."

He also quotes *The White Devil* (1612):

"Like the *gests* in the progress,
You know were you shall find me."
"I'll give him my commission
To let him there a month behind the *gest*
Prefix'd for's parting." *W. T.*, I, ii, 41.

GEST, 2. L. *gesta* = things done.

An exploit, a deed of arms. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England* (1586), Book I, Chap. i:

"To write the *gests* of Britons stout and actes of
English men."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, x, 135:

"And goodly gan discourse of many a noble *gest*."
"Run one before,
And let the queen know of our *gests*."
A. and C., IV, 82.

GET GROUND. To get an advantage over.

"With five times so much conversation, I
should *get ground* of your fair mistress."
Cym., I, iv, 97.

GET WITHIN. To engage with, to grapple with, to spring upon.

"Some *get within* him, take his sword away."
C. E., V, i, 34.

GHAFT. v. Gast.**GHAFTLV.** Adv. A.S. *gaestan* = to frighten.

Hideously, haggardly (common as an adjective).

"But see, his face is black and full of blood,
His eye-balls further out than when he liv'd,
Staring full *ghastly* like a strangled man."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 170.

GHAFTNESS. v. Gastness.**GHOST.** I., subs. (1) The soul of man, breath of life.

"Often did I strive
To yield the *ghost*." *Rich.* III-I, iv, 37.

(2) Spirit after death, shade, an apparition, a spectre.

"Vex not his *ghost*; O, let him pass! he
hates him much
That would upon the rack of this tough world
Stretch him out longer."
K. L., V, iii, 312; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 23;
Ham., I, v, 125; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 381.

(3) A corpse (as frequently in our early writers).

"Oft have I seen a timely-parted *ghost*,
Of ashy semblance, meagre, pale, and blood-
less."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 161; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 83.

(4) A skeleton.

"He will look as hollow as a *ghost*,
As dim and meagre as an ague's fit,
And so he'll die." *K. J.*, III, iv, 84.

II., vb. To haunt as a ghost.

"Since Julius Caesar,
Who at Philippi the good Brutus *ghosted*,
Then saw you labouring for him."
A. and C., II, vi, 13.

GIANT. Adj. Monstrous, enormous, incredible.

"A *giant* traitor." *Hen. VIII*-I, ii, 199.

GIANT-DWARF. A dwarf with the power of a giant.

"This senior-junior, *giant-dwarf*, Dan Cupid."
L. L. L., III, i, 177.

GIB. An abbreviation for *Gilbert* = O.F. *libert*, the name given to the cat in the old fable of "Reynard the Fox."

A male cat, *gen.* one that has been castrated. Cf. Dunbar, "Two *Merrit Wemen* (1508), 120 :

"I dar nought luk to my luf for that lene *gib*."

"I am so melancholy as a *gib* cat or a lugged bear."

Hen. IV-I, ii, 68 ; v. also *Ham.*, III, iv, 181.

Note.—"As melancholy as a *gib* cat" is a common proverbial phrase, cf. Crockett, *Standard Bearer*, 65 : "I had been sitting demure as a *gib* cat."

GIBBET. Vb. To hang or suspend in any way.

"A' shall charge you and discharge you with the motion of a powerer's hammer, come off and on swifter than he that *gibbets* on the brewer's bucket."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 245.

Note.—The allusion is to the nimbleness with which a man faces the slings on a barrel of beer when it is to be hoisted.

GIDDILY. Carelessly, heedlessly, negligently.

"The parts that fortune hath bestow'd upon her,
Tell her, I hold as *giddily* as fortune."
T. N., II, iv, 81.

GIDDINESS. Inconsiderateness, thoughtlessness, rashness.

"Neither call the *giddiness* of it in question."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 5.

GIDDY. (1) Causing giddiness, rendering dizzy.

"Wilt thou upon the high and *giddy* mast
Seal up the ship boy's eyes, and rock his
brains

In cradle of the rude imperious surge . . . ?"
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 18.

(Note.—This is an example of *hyperallage*.)

(2) Dizzy.

"He that is *giddy* thinks the world goes round."
T. of S., V, ii, 20.

(3) Mazed, wild, distracted.

"Thou hast made me *giddy*
With these ill tidings." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 131.

(4) Changeable, fickle, uncertain.

"*Giddy* in spirit still gazing in a doubt
Whether those peals of praise be his or no."
M. V., III, ii, 145 ; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 144 ; *Ham.*, V-III, vi, 38.

(5) Excitable, excited, elated.

"Art not thou thyself *giddy* with the fashion too ?"
M. A., III, iii, 126 ; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-IV, v, 214.

(6) Vacillating, unsteady.

"We do not mean the coursing snatchers only,
But fear the main intendment of the Scot,
Who hath been still a *giddy* neighbour to us."
Hen. V-I, ii, 145.

(7) Tumultuous.

"I fear, 'twill prove a *giddy* world."
Rich. III-II, iii, 5.

GIDDY-PACED. Skipping, flighty, fickle, moving irregularly.

"More than light airs, and recollected terms
Of these most brisk and *giddy-paced* times."
T. N., II, iv, 6.

GIG. A top, a whirligig. Cf. use of verb in Cleaveland's *Poems* (1651) :

"No wonder they'll confesse no losse of men ;
For Rupert knocks 'em, till they *gig* agen."

"To see great Hercules whipping a *gig*,
And profound Solomon to tune a *jig*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 162 ; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 60, 62.

GIGLOT (Giglet). Dim. of *giggle* : Icel. *gikkir*—a pert person.

1., subs. A light giddy girl, a minx, a flirt, a wanton.

"Away with those *giglots* too, and with the other confederate compation."
M. M., V, i, 344.

II., adj. (1) Loose, wanton.

"Young Talbot was not born
To be the pillage of a *giglot* wench."
Hen. VI-IV, v, 41.

(2) Inconstant, fickle, giddy.

"The famed Cassibelan, who was once at point—
O *giglot* fortune ! to master Caesar's sword."
Cym., III, i, 30.

GILD. (1) To wash over with gold.

"To *gild* refined gold, to paint the lily,
Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."
K. J., IV, ii, 11.

(2) To make resplendent.

"Gilded tombs do worms enfold."
M. V., II, vii, 69.

(3) To supply with money, to enrich.

"I will make fast the doom, and *gild* myself
With some more ducats."
M. V., II, vi, 49.

(4) To make drunk, to flush with drinking. Note.—In the following passage there is an allusion to the "grand elixir" or *aurum potable* of the alchemists, which they pretended would confer immortal youth upon him who drank it. It was a joke of the time to compare old sack not only to this elixir but also to the philosopher's stone, and "gilded," is also found in the same sense as here. Cf. Fletcher, *Chances*, IV, 3 :

Duke. "Is she not drunk too?"

Wh. A little *gilded* o'er, sir. Old sack, old sack, boys!

"Find this grand liquor that hath *gilded* them." *Temp.*, V, i, 280.

- (5) To give a good appearance to, to make plausible.

"I'll *gild* it with the happiest terms I have." *Hen. IV-V*, iv, 154.

- (6) To redden, to besmear with blood. Note.—Nares observes that though there is no real resemblance between the colour of blood and that of gold, it is certain that to *gild with blood* was an expression not uncommon in the sixteenth century. At this we shall not be surprised, if we recollect that gold was popularly and very generally regarded as red. Cf. *Mac.*, II, iii, 94: "His silver skin lac'd with his golden blood." Cf. Heywood, *Iron Age*, pt. II:

"We have all *gilt* our Greekish arms
With blood of our own nation."

"If he do bleed,

I'll *gild* the faces of the goons withal,
For it must seem their guilt."

Mac., II, ii, 56; v. *K. J.*, II, i, 376.

GILDED. (1) Gay-coloured.

"I saw him run after a *gilded* butterfly."

Cur., I, iii, 57; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 109.

- (2) Covered with a yellow scum.

"Thou dust drink

The stale of horses and the *gilded* puddle." *A. and C.*, I, iv, 62.

GILDERS (Guilders). Dut. and Ger. *gulder*=a florin, a coin worth 1s. 8d. Money (generally).

"To merchants, our well-dealing country-
men,—

Who, wanting *gilders* to redeem their lives,
Have seal'd his rigorous statutes with their
bloods."

C. E., I, i, 8; v. also *C. E.*, IV, i, 4.

GILL-FLIRT. v. Flirt-gill.

GILLIAN. A woman's name=*Juliana*. *C. E.*, III, i, 31.

GILLYVOR (Gillyflower). F. *giroflée*: Gr. *κόρυμβος*=a nut, *φύλλον*=a leaf. The stock, pink, sweetwilliam, wall-flower.

"The fairest flowers o' the season
Are our carnations and streak'd *gillyvors*."

W. T., IV, iii, 93.

GILT. (1) Gilding.

"Our gayness and our *gilt* are besmirch'd
With rainy marning in the painful field." *Hen. V-IV*, iii, 110; v. also *Rich. II-II*, i, 294; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, ii, 139.

- (2) Money, gold (only once used in this sense by Shakespeare). Steevens quotes, *An Alarum for London* (1602):

"To spend the victuals of our citizens,
Which we can scarcely compass now for *gilt*."

"Henry Lord Scroop of Masham, and the third,
Sir Thomas Grey, Knight, of Northumberland,
Have, for the *gilt* of France—O guilt indeed!—
Confirm'd conspiracy with fearful France." *Hen.*, V, Prolog., 26.

- (3) Grand show.

"When thou wast in thy *gilt* and thy perfume,
they mocked thee for too much curiosity." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 298.

GIMMAL (Gimmer, Gimbol). L. *gemellus*=a twin.

I., subs. Any curious piece of mechanism, specially of a watch: literally, a double ring.

"I think by some old *gimmals* or device
Their arms are set, like clocks, still to strike
on,
Else never could they hold on so as they do." *Hen. VI-I*, ii, 41.

II., adj. Made of links. Steevens quotes *King Edward III*, i, 2:

"Nor lay aside their jacks of *gymold* mail."

"And in their pale dull mouths the *gimmel*
bit
Lies foul with chew'd grass, still and motion-
less." *Hen. V-IV*, ii, 51.

GIMMER. v. Gimmel.

GIN. Begin.

"See how she *gins* to blow
Into life's flower again!"

Per., III, ii, 95; v. also *Mac.*, I, ii, 25.

GING. A corruption of gang.

A gang, a pack, a body, a crowd. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, V, i:

"Sure he has got
Some bawdy pictures, to call all this *ging*."

"There's a knot, a *ging*, a pack, a conspiracy against me." *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 103.

GIRD, 1. A.S. *gyrd*=a switch.

I., vb. To taunt, to mock, to gibe: literally, to cut as with a switch. Cf. Earle, *Micro-cosmographie*: "His life is a perpetual Satyre, and hee is still *girding* the ages vanity."

"Being moved he will not spare to *gird* the gods."

Cor., I, i, 246; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 7.

II., subs. (1) A reproof, a rebuke, an appropriate hit.

"Sweet king!—the bishop hath a kindly *gird*." *Hen. VI-III*, i, 131.

- (2) A gibe, a sneer, a taunt, a sarcasm.

"I thank thee for that *gird*, good Tranio." *T. of S.*, V, ii, 58.

GIRD, 2. A.S. *gyrdan*=to fence in.

- (1) To enclose, to shut in, to surround.

"*Girding* with grievous siege castles and towns." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 152.

- (2) To invest.

"I *gird* thee with the valiant sword of York." *Hen. VI-III*, i, 171.

GIRDLE. v. Gird, 2.

I., subs. (1) A circuit, a circle.

"I'll put a *girdle* round about the earth
In forty minutes." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 175.

- (2) A fence, that which encloses.

"To see
The beechy *girdle* of the ocean
Too wide for Neptune's hips."
2 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 50; v. also *Cym.*, III,
i, 81.

- (3) Phrase: *To turn the girdle*. Both the origin and the exact meaning of this expression are doubtful. According to some, the sword was formerly worn much at the back, and to bring it within reach when required, the buckle of the belt had to be turned behind. Again, Holt White observes: "Large belts were worn with the buckle before, but for wrestling the buckle was turned behind, to give the adversary a fairer grasp at the girdle. To turn the buckle behind, therefore, was a challenge." Cf. Cowley, *On the Government of Oliver Cromwell*: "The next month he swears by the living God, that he will turn them out of doors, and he does so in his princely way of threatening, bidding them turn the buckles of their girdles behind them." Farmer quotes from a letter (1602) in *Win-woods' Memorials*: "I said what I spake was not to make him angry. He replied, if I were angry, I might turn the buckle of my girdle behind them."

"If he be (angry), he knows how to *turn his girdle*." *M. A.*, V, i, 140.

- II., vb. To embrace.

"The gentle babes, *girdling* one another,
Within their innocent alabaster arms."
Rich. III IV, iii, 10.

- GIVE. A., trs. (1) To pay as a price or reward, or in exchange.

"If you did know to whom I *gave* the ring,
If you did know for whom I *gave* the ring

You would abate the strength of your dis-
pleasure." *M. V.*, V, i, 191.

- (2) To allow.

"*Give* thy thoughts no tongue,
Nor any unproportioned thought his act."
Ham., I, iii, 59.

- (3) To enable.

"*Give* me to know
How this foul rout began, who set it on."
Oth., II, iii, 188.

- (4) To make (used with a *fictive* adjective).

"Till fortune, tir'd with doing bad,
Threw him ashore, to *give* him glad."
Per., II, Prol., 38.

- (5) To reckon.

"The crown and comfort of my life, your
favour,
I do *give* lost." *W. T.*, III, ii, 102.

- (6) To represent.

"More cruel to your good report, than
grateful
To us that *give* you truly."
Cor., I, ix, 55; v. also *A. and C.*, I, iv, 40.

- (7) To impute, to ascribe.

"That might have mercy on the fault thou
gavest him." *Hen. VIII*-III, ii, 314.

- (8) To misgive.

"Yet my mind *gave* me, his clothes made
A false report of him."
Cor., IV, v, 148; v. also *Hen. VIII*-V,
iii, 109.

- (9) To resign.

"We never valued this poor seat of England
And therefore, living hence, did *give* ourself
To barbarous licence." *Hen. V*-I, ii, 278.

- (10) To dispose, to incline.

"The duke is virtuous, mild, and too well
given
To dream on evil or to work my downfall."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 72; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*-
III, iii, 16; *J. C.*, I, ii, 197.

- B., intrs. To give way to tears, to weep.

"Whose eyes do never *give*
But through lust and laughter."
T. of A., IV, iii, 504.

- GIVE AWAY. (1) To make over, to transfer.

"If you shall marry,
You *give away* this hand, and that is mine."
A. W., V, iii, 168.

- (2) To give up.

"*Give* thy cause away." *Oth.*, III, iii, 28.

- GIVE HANDS. Clap hands, give applause.

"*Give* me your hands, a we be friends;
And Robin shall restore amends."
M. N. D., V, i, 424.

- GIVE OFF. To resign, to give up.

"Is this Ascension day? Did not the prophet
Say, that before Ascension day at noon,
My crown I should *give off*?"

K. J., V, i, 27.

- GIVE OUT. (1) To proclaim, to report, to declare.

Mess. "I judge their number
Upon or near the rate of thirty thousand."
Monch. "The just proportion that we *gave*
them out."
2 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 23; v. also *A. W.*, II,
iii, 16.

- (2) To represent.

"It is the base though bitter disposition of
Flattery that puts the world into her
person, and so *gives* me out."
M. A., II, i, 188; v. also *C. E.*, I, ii, 1.

- (3) To show, to exhibit, to present.

"The behaviour of the young gentleman
gives him out to be of good capacity."
T. N., III, iv, 203; v. also *W. T.*, IV,
iv, 149.

- (4) To pretend, to declare falsely.

"One that *gives* out himself Prince Florizel."
W. T., V, i, 85; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 223.

- (5) To surrender.

"I thought ye would never have *given* out
these arms." 2 *Hen. VI*-IV, viii, 24.

GIVE OVER. A., trs. (1) To leave.

"And therefore let me be thus bold with you
To *give you over* at this first encounter."
T. of S., I, ii, 102; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 11.

(2) To cease, to leave off.

"If (Desdemona) will return me my jewels,
I will *give over* my suit." *Oth.*, IV, ii, 197.

B., intrs. To cease, to give in.

"Give not o'er so; to him again; entreat
him." *M. M.*, II, ii, 43.

GIVE YOU GOOD EVEN. "God give you good even."

T. G. V., II, i, 88.

Note. -Other contractions are: "God-
dig-you den," *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 42; "God
gi' good den," *R. and J.*, I, ii, 58; "God
ye good even," *A. Y. L.*, V, i, 14.

GIVING OUT. A declaration, an asser-
tion, an utterance.

"By pronouncing of some doubtful phrase
As, 'Well, well, we know,' or, 'We could,
an if we would,'
Or 'If we list to speak,' or, 'There be, an if
they might,'
Or such ambiguous *giving out*, to note
That you know ought of me."
Ham., I, v, 178; v. also *M. M.*, I, iv, 54;
Oth., IV, i, 131.

GLAD. I., adj. (1) Pleased, cheerful,
gratified.

"I am right *glad* that he's so out of hope."
Temp., III, iii, 11.

(2) Causing joy.

"He with and *glad* tidings to your majesty!"
2 Hen. VI-IV, ix, 7.

II., subs. Gladness, joy, pleasure.

"Till fortune, tired with doing bad,
Threw him ashore, to give him *glad*."
Per., II, ProL, 38.

GLANCE. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To look
with a hasty cast of the eye.

"The poet's eye, in a fine frenzy rolling,
Doth *glance* from heaven to earth, from earth
to heaven." *M. N. D.*, V, i, 13.

(2) To dart aside from the object first
aimed at.

"Your shafts of fortune, though they hurt
you mortally,
Yet *glance* full wand'ringly on us."
Per., III, iii, 7.

3) To turn wide of the mark.

"The jest did *glance* away from me."
T. of S., V, ii, 63.

(4) To hint (followed by *at*).

"How canst thou thus for shame, Titania,
Glance at my credit with Hippolyta?"
M. N. D., II, i, 75; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 311.

B., trs. (1) To turn, to cast.

"*Glancing* an eye of pity on his losses."
M. V., IV, i, 27.

(2) To suggest, to hint at.

"In company I often *glanced* it."
C. E., V, i, 66.

GLASS. I., subs. (1) The hard, brittle,
transparent substance formed by fusion

of potash, soda, lime, etc., in various
proportions.

"To me he seems like diamond to *glass*."
Per., II, iii, 40.

(2) A mirror.

Aug. "Women are frail too.
Isab. Ay, as the *glasses* where they view
themselves." *M. M.*, II, iv, 125.

(3) A drinking vessel made of glass.

"To this last costly treaty,
That swallowed so much treasure, and like a
glass
Did break in the rinsing."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 166.

(4) A crystal used by magicians and
conjurers to show future events.
Cf. Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay,
V, 110, ed. Ward:

"And in a *glass* prospective I will show
What's done to-day in Merry Fressingfield."

"Now 'tis awake,
Takes note of what is done, and, like a
prophet,
Looks in a *glass*, that shows what future evils,
Either new, or by remissness new conceiv'd."
M. M., II, ii, 95; v. also IV, i, 119.

(5) Sparkling (flash of the eyeballs).

"Even in the *glasses* of thine eyes
I see thy grieved heart."
Rich. II-I, iii, 208; v. also *Cor.*, III, ii,
117.

(6) A delineator, one that accurately
depicts another: probably with
an allusion to the habit of the
French ladies of the time having
small mirrors set in gold hanging at
their girdles.

"Here good my *glass*, take this for telling
true."
L. L. L., IV, i, 18.

(7) Reflection, image, real impersona-
tion, model.

"O, what a noble mind is here o'erthrown!
The courtier's, scholar's, soldier's, eye, tongue,
sword;
The expectancy and rose of the fair state,
The *glass* of fashion and the mould of form."
Ham., III, i, 153; v. also *T. N. K.*, I,
i, 90; cf. similar use of *mirror*.

(8) A sand-glass or hour-glass by which
time was measured. Bulbs were
filled with sand which took an hour
to run from one to the other.

"Ere the *glass* that now begins to run,
Finish the process of his sandy hour."
1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 35; v. also *W. T.*, I,
ii, 295.

(9) An hour (v. 8).

Pros. "What is the time o' the day?
Arid. Past the mid season.
Pros. At least two *glasses*."
Temp., I, ii, 240; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 223.

II., vb. To enclose in a glass.

"Methought all his senses were lock'd in his
eye,
As jewels in crystal for some prince to buy;
Who, tendering their own worth from where
they were *glass'd*,
Did point you to buy them, along as you
pass'd."
L. L. L., II, i, 243.

GLASS-FACED. Reflecting in one's looks the looks of another.

"Yea, from the *glass-fac'd* flatterer
To Apemantus, that few things loves better
Than to abhor himself."

T. of A., I, i, 60.

GLASSY ESSENCE. The faculty of reflecting the image of another in one's own, and making one appear different from the reality.

"Man, proud man,
Drest in a little brief authority,
Most ignorant of what he's most assur'd,
His *glassy essence* like an angry ape,
Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven
As make the angels weep."

M. M., II, ii, 120.

Note.—Dyce suggests "brittle and flashy and imitative nature."

GLEAN. (1) To collect.

"That goodness
Of *gleaning* all the land's wealth into one."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 139.

(2) To pick out, to separate, to cull.

"How much low peasantry would then be
glean'd
From the true seed of honour."

M. V., II, ix, 46.

(3) To gain, to obtain.

"Not for Bohemia, nor the pomp that may
Be therein *gleaned*."

W. T., IV, iii, 249.

(4) To infer.

"Gather
So much as from occasions you may *glean*,
If aught, to us unknown, afflicts him thus."
Ham., II, ii, 16.

(5) To make bare, to strip.

"The Scot on his unfurnished kingdom
Came pouring in, like the tide into a breach,
With ample and brim fullness of his force,
Galling the *gleaned* land with hot assays."
Hen. V—I, ii, 151.

GLEEK (Glike). A.S. *glīg* = a jest.

I., subs. A scoff, a jest, a trick. Cf. Lyndesay, *Satyre* (1535): "I se they have playit me the *glaiiks*." "To give the *gleek*" (to give the *glaiiks*) is said to be taken from an old game at cards called *gleek*, and means to cheat, to deceive, to jilt, to throw over, to play a trick upon.

First Mess. "What will you give us?"

Per. No money, on my faith, but the *gleek*."
R. and J., IV, v, 107; v. also *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 123.

II., vb. To jest, to scoff, to sneer.

"Nay I can *gleek* upon occasion."

M. N. D., III, i, 135; v. also *Hen. V*—V, i, 66.

GLIB. A.S. *ge* + *lib*: A.S. *lybban*, Du.

lubben = to castrate.

Vb. To castrate, to lib, to geld.

"I had rather *glib* myself, than they
Should not produce fair issues."

W. T., II, i, 149.

GLIKE. v. Gleek.

GLIMPSE. (1) The intermittent appearance of a gleaming light (like the moon through clouds).

"That thou, dead corse, again in complete
steel
Revisit'st thus the *glimpses* of the moon."
Ham., I, iv, 53

(2) A novel, transitory view.

"Whether it be the fault and *glimps* of
newness."
M. M., I, iii, 44.

(3) A slight tinge, tincture.

"No man hath a virtue that he hath not a
glimpse of."
T. and C., I, ii, 24.

GLISTER. To glitter, to sparkle, to glisten. (Shakespeare does not use *Glister*.)

"Away and *glister* like the god of War."

K. J., V, i, 51; v. also *M. V.*, II, vii, 66;
W. T., III, ii, 168; *T. A.*, II, i, 7;
T. N. K., V, i, 69; *V. and A.*, 275.

GLISTERING. Resplendent, refulgent, gleaming. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 550:

"With *glistering* spires and pinnacles adorned."

"Down, down I come, like *glistering* Phaethon,

Wanting the manage of unruly jades."

Rich. II—III, iii, 178.

GLOBY. Protuberant: it has also the meaning of spherical, round. Cf. Drayton, *Noah's Flood*:

"Every way do you yourselves disperse,
Till you have filled this *globy* universe
With your increase."

"The god had knit his fingers into knots,
Torturing convulsions from his *globy* eyes."

T. N. K., V, i, 113.

GLOOMING. Gloomy, dismal. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 122:

"His *glist'ring* armor made

A little *glooming* light, much like a shade."

"A *glooming* peace this morning with it
brings."
R. and J., V, iii, 305.

GLORIOUS. (1) Cheerful.

"Now is the winter of our discontent
Made *glorious* summer by this sun of York."
Rich. III—I, i, 2.

(2) Illustrious.

"A man of sovereign parts he is esteem'd;
Well fitted in the arts, *glorious* in arms."
L. L. L., II, i, 45.

(3) Noble, worthy of praise.

"And in that *glorious* supposition think
He gains by death that hath such means to die."
C. E., III, ii, 50.

(4) Ambitious.

"Most miserable
Is the desire that's *glorious*."
Cym., I, vi, 6; v. also *Per.*, Prol., 9.

GLORY. Subs. (1) Fame, renown, celebrity.

"That young start-up hath all the *glory*
of my overthrow."
M. A., I, iii, 60.

(2) High praise.

"Patient fools,
Whose children he hath slain, their hase
throats tear
With giving him *glory*."
Cor., V, vi, 53.

(3) Just pride.

"Let it be your *glory* to see her tears."
T. A., II, iii, 139.

- (4) A state of greatness and supreme excellence.

"The fierce wretchedness that *glory* brings."
T. of A., IV, ii, 30.

- (5) Splendour, magnificence.

"So doth the greater *glory* dim the less."
M. V., V, i, 93.

- (6) Vaunting, boasting.

"How high thy *glory* towers
When the rich blood of kings is set on fire!"
K. J., II, i, 350.

GLOSS. (1) Freshness.

"That would be as great a soil in the new
gloss of your marriage as to show a
child his new coat and forbid him to
wear it."

M. A., III, ii, 5; v. also *Mac.*, I, vii, 34;
Oth., I, iii, 227.

- (2) A specious appearance.

"Though he seem with forged quaint conceit
To set a *gloss* upon his bold intent."

1 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 103.

GLOVE. (1) A favour worn in the helmet in the days of chivalry.

"His answer was, he would unto the stews,
And from the commonest creature pluck a
glove,

And wear it as a favour."

Rich. II-V, iii, 17; v. also *Hen. V-IV*,
vii, 160.

- (2) The mark of a challenge for the lady whose glove it is.

K. *Hen.* "Give me any gage of thine, and
I will wear it in my bonnet; then, if
ever thou dar'st acknowledge it, I will
make it my quarrel.

Williams. Here's my *glove*, give me another
of thine.

K. *Hen.* There.

Williams. This will I also wear in my cap;
if ever thou come to me and say, after
to-morrow, *this is my glove*, I will take
thence a box on the ear.

K. *Hen.* If ever I live to see it, I will chal-
lenge it." *Hen. V-IV*, i, 199.

- (3) A token of enmity.

"When Alençon and myself were down
together, I plucked this *glove* from his
helm; if any man challenge this, he
is a friend to Alençon, and an enemy to
our person." *Hen. V-IV*, vii, 144.

GLOW. Vb. A., trs. To cause to glow, to make red.

"On each side her
Stood pretty dimpled boys like smiling Cupids
With divers coloured fans, whose wind did
seem

To *glow* the delicate cheeks which they did
cool." *A. and C.*, II, ii, 205.

- B., intrs. (1) To give out heat without flame.

"To be thrown into the Thames and cooled,
glowing hot." *M. W. W.*, III, v, 104.

- (2) To be bright, to shine.

"His eyes that have *glowed* like plated Mars."
A. and C., I, i, 4.

- (3) To become red with animation, to blush.

"He sees her coming, and begins to *glow*."
V. and A., 337.

GLOZE. A.S. *glesan*=to explain, to flatter.

I., vb. A., trs. (1) To interpret, to explain by a glossary or comment, to expound generally with the idea of sophistry or unfairness.

"Which Salique land the French unjustly

gloze

To be the realm of France." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 40.

- (2) To wheedle, to flatter, to cajole.

"He that no more must say is listen'd more
Than they whom youth and ease have
taught to *glose*." *Rich. II-II*, i, 10.

B., intrs. (1) To comment. Cf. Scott,
Rokeby, I, 11:

"A while he *glozed* upon the cause
Of Commons, Covenant, and Laws."

"And in the cause and question now on hand,
Have *glow'd* but superficially."

T. and C., II, ii, 165.

- (2) To use deceit. Cf. Skelton, *To*

Mistress Margery Wentworth, 5:
"Plainly I can not *glose*." Cf.

adjective *glozing*=deceiving, as in
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 93:

"For man will hearken with his *glozing* lies."

"I will *glose* with him."

Per., I, i, 110; v. also *T. A.*, IV, iv, 35.

II., subs. Sophistry, special pleading
(only once used as a subs. by Shake-
speare).

"Now to plain dealing; lay these *glozes* by."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 365.

GLUT. (1) To swallow. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 633: "Sucked and glutted calf."

"He'll be hanged yet,

Though every drop of water swear against
it,

And gape at wid'st to *glut* him."

Temp., I, i, 55.

- (2) To cloy.

"As cloudy men use to their adversaries,
Being with his presence *glutted*, gorged, and
full." *1 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 84.

GLUTTON. Adj. Gluttonous: pertaining to one indulging anything to excess.

"So, so, thou common dog, didst thou
disgorge

Thy *glutton* bosom of the royal Richard."

2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 98; v. also *V. and A.*,
399.

GNARL. A.S. *gnyrran*=to snarl: a frequentative form of *gnar*=to snarl, to growl.

To snarl, to growl.

"Wolves are *gnarling* which shall gnaw them
first."

2 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 192; v. also *Rich. II-I*,
iii, 292.

GNARLED. Dut., *knor*=a knot. Ger. *knorren*=an excrescence. Chaucer uses *gnarre* (=knarre, a hard knot) and applies it metaphorically to describe the miller as a tough, thickset fellow.

"He was short-shoulder'd, brode, a
thikke *gnarre*." *Prot. C. T.*, 551.

Knottly.

"Thou rather with thy sharp and sulphurous
bolt
Split't at the unwedgeable and *gnarled* oak,
Than the soft myrtle." *M. M.*, II, ii, 116.

GO ABOUT. (1) To undertake, to at-
tempt, to set one's self to; cf. *Acts*
ix, 29: "They *went about* to slay
him."

"I wonder that thou . . . *goest about* to
apply a moral medicine to a mortifying
mischief."

M. A., I, iii, 10; v. also *M. A.*, IV, i, 62;
Hen. V-IV, I, 188; 2 *Hen. VI-III*, I,
142; *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 212; *R. of L.*,
412; *V. and A.*, 319.

(2) To take trouble.

"Ay, good brother, or *go about* to think."
W. T., IV, iii, 214.

(3) To quibble.

"Go not *about*: my love hath in 't a bond."
A. W., I, iii, 178.

GO ABOUT WITH. To circumvent.

"A marvellous witty fellow, I assure you;
but I *will go about* with him."
M. A., IV, ii, 24.

GO EVEN. To tally, to accord, to agree.*

"Were you a woman, as the rest *goes even*,
I should my tears let fall upon your cheek."
T. N., V, i, 232; v. also *Cym.*, I, iv, 47.

GO HARD. To be trying, to be per-
plexing.

"When a man's servant shall play the cur
with him, look you, it *goes hard*."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 2; v. also *T. of S.*, IV,
ii, 80; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, vi, 77.

GO IN. To join in.

"Come, in what key shall a man take you,
to *go in* the song?" *M. A.*, I, i, 164.

GO TO. (1) A phrase of encouragement.

"But indeed she is given too much to allicholy
and musing; but for you:—well, *go to*."
M. W. W., I, iv, 135.

(2) A phrase of contempt.

"Go to, *go to*, thou art a foolish fellow."
T. N., IV, i, 2.

(3) A phrase of rebuke.

"Go to; away." *Temp.*, V, i, 298.

GO TO THE WORLD. To get married:

Note.—Some conjecture that the ex-
pression is used to distinguish from
going into the church, where celibacy was
the rule. Cf. "A woman of the world"
(= a married woman), *A. Y. L.*, V, iii, 5.

"If I may have your ladyship's good will
to *go to the world*, Isabel, the woman,
and I will do as we may."
A. W., I, iii, 20; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 282.

GO THROUGH. To suffer, to endure, to
pay dear, to do one's utmost.

"Master, I have *gone through* for this piece,
you see." *Per.*, IV, ii, 21.

GO UNDER. To pass for.

"Their promises, enticements, oaths, tokens,
and all these engines of lust, are not
the things they *go under*."

A. W., III, v, 19.

GOBBET. *F. gober* = to swallow, to devour
eagerly: hence, gobbler.

A mouthful, a piece, a fragment. Cf.
Chaucer, *Prologue*, 696:

"He seyde, he hadde a *gobet* of the seyl
That seynt Peter hadde."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i,
174:

"Full of great lumps of flesh and *gobbets* raw."

The word is also used by more modern
authors, v. Scott, *Redgauntlet*, XX:

"He immediately began to transfer the
mutton and pie crust from his plate to
his lips, in such huge *gobbets*, as if he
was refreshing a three days' fast."

"By devilish policy art thou grown great,
And, like ambitious Sylla, overgorg'd
With *gobbets* of thy mother's bleeding heart."
2 *Hen. VI*, IV, i, 85; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-V*
ii, 58.

GOD. Vb. To deify, to idolize.

"This last old man
Loved me above the measure of a father,
Nay, *godded* me, indeed." *Cor.*, V, iii, 11.

GOD 'A MERCY. * v. God o' mercy.

GOD BEFORE = God going before, God
assisting.

Hen. V-III, vi, 147.

GOD-DEN. God give you good even.

R. and J., I, ii, 50; v. also *Hen. V-III*,
ii, 76; *K. J.*, I, i, 185; *Cor.*, II, i, 103.

GOD-DIG-YOU-DEN = God give you good
even.

L. L. L., IV, i, 42.

GODFATHER. (1) One of the sponsors
who take vows upon themselves when
they bring an infant to be baptized.

"Alack, my lord, that fault is none of yours;
He should, for that, commit your *godfathers*."
Rich. III-I, I, 48.

(2) A name jocularly applied to a
jurymen who was regarded as
godfather to the prisoner. Cf.
Ben Jonson, *The Devil's an Ass*, V,
3:

"Not I
If you be such a one, sir, I will leave you
To your *godfathers* in love. Let twelve men work."
"In christening shalt thou have two *god-*
fathers:
Had I been judge thou shouldst have had ten
(*godfathers*) more,
To bring thee to the gallows not the font."
M. V., IV, i, 392.

(3) One who gives a name to anything.

"These earthly *godfathers* of heaven's lights,
That give a name to every fixed star,
Have no more profit of their shining nights
Than those that walk and wot not what they
are." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 86.

GOD 'ILD (God 'ield, God yield). A contr. of *God yield*=God requite. May God reward.

"Herein I teach you*
How you shall bid God 'ild us for your pains."
Mac., I, vi, 13; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 62; *Ham.*, IV, v, 41.

GOD O' MERCY (God 'a mercy). God have mercy, God be thanked.

Pol. "How does my good Lord Hamlet?
Ham. Well, God 'a mercy."
Ham., II, ii, 172; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 149; *T. and C.*, V, iv, 29; *1 Hen.* IV-III, iii, 58; *Hen.* V-IV, i, 34.

GOD'S SONTY. I. *santé*=health.

An oath=by God's health. Steevens observes regarding these attenuated oaths—"Perhaps it was once customary to swear by the *santé*, i.e. the health of the Supreme Being. Oaths of such a turn are not unfrequent among our ancient writers. All, however, seem to have been so thoroughly convinced of the crime of profane swearing, that they were content to disguise their meaning by abbreviations, which were permitted silently to terminate in irremediable corruptions."

"By God's sonties, 'twill be a hard way to hit."
M. V., II, ii, 38.

GOD WARN. God reprove, rebuke, correct (used like God forbid, or God forfend).

"And for lovers lacking, God warn us!—matter, the cleanliest shift is to kiss."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 65.

GOD YE GOOD EVEN. God give you good evening.

"God ye good even, William."
A. Y. L., V, i, 14.

GOLDEN. (1) Made of gold.

"What hath it done,
That it in golden letters should be set?"
K. J., III, i, 85.

(2) Resembling gold in colour or brightness.

"Here lay Duncan,
His silver skin laced with his golden blood."
Mac., II, iii, 97.

(3) Ornamented, inlaid in gold.

"Thy golden seat."
R. of L., 205.

(4) Abounding in gold.

"The learned pate ducks to the golden fool."
T. of A., IV, iii, 18.

(5) Precious, valuable.

"Nestor's golden words."
R. of L., 1420.

(6) Highly favourable.

"I have bought
Golden opinions from all sorts of people."
Mac., I, vii, 33.

(7) High born.

"Golden lads and girls all must,
As chimney-sweepers come to dust."
Cym., IV, ii, 262.

GOLDENLY. In glowing terms, favourably.

"Report speaks goldenly of his profit."

A. Y. L., I, i, 5.

GONE. (1) Undone, ruined.

"He must know 'tis none of your daughter
nor my sister: we are gone else."
W. T., IV, iii, 792.

(2) Overcome.

"York is too far gone with grief."
Rich. II-II, I, 184; v. also *Rich.* III-IV, iii, 20.

GOOD. I., adj. (1) Not bad, worthy of praise.

"If the ill spirit have so fair a house,
Good things will strive to dwell with it."
Temp., I, ii, 459.

(2) Fit, adapted.

"And tells you currish thanks is good enough
for such a present."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 49.

(3) Trustworthy, genuine.

"Are you good men and true."
M. A., III, iii, 1.

(4) Kind, benevolent.

"O good, old man, how well in thee appears
The constant service of the antique world."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 56.

(5) Proper, right.

"Why, 'tis good to be sad and say nothing."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 8.

(6) Substantial, safe, solvent, able to fulfil engagements.

"We are accounted poor citizens, the patri-
cians good."
Cor., I, i, 13; v. also *M. V.*, I, iii, 17.

(7) Real, serious.

"Love no man in good earnest nor no further
in sport neither than with safety of a
pure blush, thou mayst in honour come
off again."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 24; v. also *T. of A.*, II, ii, 216.

(8) Favourable, propitious.

"Good my lord, be good to me."
2 Hen. IV-II, I, 58; v. also *M. M.*, II, ii, 171.

(9) Abundant, rich.

"Good pasture makes fat sheep."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 25.

(10) Skilful, clever.

"Art thou good at these kickshaws?"
T. N., I, iii, 102; v. also *Ham.* VIII-V, ii, 187.

(11) Adequate.

"My reasons are both good and weighty."
T. of S., I, i, 250.

(12) Phrase,—**"make good"** (a) To prove, to verify.

"Each word made true and good."
Ham., I, ii, 210.

(b) To carry into effect.

"Of no power to make his wishes good."
T. of A., I, ii, 180.

(c) To secure.

"Convenient numbers to make good the
city."
Cor., I, v, 12.

- (iv) To prove to be blameless, to clear.

"I say good queen,
And would by combat *make her good*."
W. T., II, iii, 60.

- II., adv. Well.

"A very excellent, *good-conceited* thing."
Cym., II, iii, 15.

- III., interj. Well! right! used in answer to a remark or suggestion.

King. "Ay, Hamlet!"
Ham. "Good!"
Ham., IV, iii, 45.

- IV., subs. (1) Anything which contributes to happiness, advantage, pleasure, or convenience.

"Time is the nurse and breeder of all *good*."
T. A., III, i, 243.

- (2) Welfare, prosperity.

"I do love my country's *good*."
Cor., III, iii, 111.

- (3) Interest, advantage.

"My duty pricks me on to utter that
Which else no worldly *good* should draw from me."
T. A., III, i, 9.

- (4) An upright, honourable, religious man.

"All the virtues that attend the *good*."
Hen. VIII V, iv, 32.

- (5) Anything serviceable.

"It is not, nor it cannot come to *good*."
Ham., I, ii, 158.

- (6) Plu. Commodities, merchandise, effects.

"If it be proved against an alien
That by direct or indirect attempts
He seek the life of any citizen,
The party 'gainst the which he doth contrive
Shall seize one half his *goods*."
M. V., IV, i, 345.

- (7) Plu. Riches, possessions.

"Many a man knows no end of his *goods*."
A. Y. L., III, iii, 51.

- (8) Goodness, good qualities.

"If all these petty ills shall change thy *good*."
R. of L., 65b.

GOOD-CHEAP, = A bon marché (v. Cheap).

Note.—"Cheap, originally, was a substantive meaning market" (Earle, *Philology*).

Hen. IV—III, iii, 51.

GOOD-CONCEITED. Well devised, fanciful.

"First, a very excellent *good-conceited* thing."
Cym., II, iii, 15.

GOOD-CONVENIENCE. Propriety.

"The duke will lay upon him all the honour
That *good-convenience* claims."
A. W., III, ii, 67.

GOOD-DEED. Adv. In very deed, assuredly.

"Yet, *good-deed*, Leontes,
I love thee not a jar o' the clock behind
What lady she her lord."
W. T., I, ii, 42.

GOOD-DEN (God-den). Contr. for good even. Cf. Scotch *guide'en*.

"*Good-den*, brother."
M. A., III, ii, 72; v. also *Cor.*, II, i, 84;
K. J., I, i, 162.

GOOD EVEN AND TWENTY. A free-and-easy salutation—"good evening and twenty of them, twenty times good evening." Cf. Eliot, *Fruits for the French* (1593)—quoted by Halliwell: "Good night and a thousand to everybody."

"*Good even and twenty*, good Master Page!"
M. W. W., II, i, 176.

GOOD-FACED. Having a handsome face, pretty.

"No, *good-faced* sir: no, sweet sir."
W. T., IV, ii, 108.

GOOD FORTUNE COME TO THEE! For thou wast got i' the way of honesty—may good fortune attend you in spite of the fact that you are not a bastard (an allusion to the proverb "Bastards are born lucky").

K. J., I, i, 180.

GOODJER. v. Good year.

GOOD LEAVE. Ready assent.

"He gives them *good leave* to wander."
A. Y. L., I, i, 109.

GOOD LIFE. (1) Virtuous conduct.

"Defend your reputation, or bid farewell to your *good life* for ever."
M. W. W., III, iii, 127.

- (2) A moral turn.

"A song of *good life*."
T. N., II, iii, 37.

- (3) Cheerful alacrity or agility.

"With *good life*
And observation strange, my meaner ministers
Their several kinds have done."
Temp., III, iii, 86.

GOOD LORD. A patron, a friend.

"He is my *good lord*."
A. W., II, iii, 201; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 81.

GOODMAN. (1) A common mode of address, sometimes used in a sarcastic sense (—an old fellow), sometimes applied in good natured familiarity.

"With you, *goodman* boy, an you please."
K. L., II, ii, 43; v. also *R. and J.*, I, v, 75; *Ham.*, V, i, 13.

- (2) The head of a house, (a rustic term of compliment). Cf. Matt. xx. 11: "the *goodman* of the house."

"I'll lay my head to any *goodman's* hat."
L. L. L., I, i, 290.

GOOD MASTER. A patron.

"We'll be thy *good masters*."
W. T., V, ii, 188.

GOOD MY COMPLEXION! An appeal made by Rosalind to her complexion not to betray her by changing colour.

A. Y. L., III, ii, 190.

GOOD-NIGHT. I., subs. A short poem of the ballad kind, probably to be sung as a serenade (others were called fancies).

"And sung those tunes to the over-scuted
huswives that he heard the carmen
whistle, and sware they were his fancies,
or his *good-nights*."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 291.

II., interj. Expressing a desperate
resignation, = all hope is abandoned
regarding, farewell for ever to.

"Be more abstemious,
Or else, *good-night* your vow!"

Temp., IV, i, 54; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*-I,
iii, 194; *M. M.*, V, i, 301; *A. and C.*,
III, x, 29.

GOOD NOW. (1) Do you know, you
must know, we have not the least
doubt.

Dromio of E. "Nay, 'tis for me to be patient;
I am in adversity."

Officer. *Good now*, hold thy tongue."
C. E., IV, iv, 22.

(2) Well now.

"Ay, *good now*, love, love, nothing but love."
T. and C., III, i, 108.

(3) Used as an emphatic appellative
with the noun omitted.

"Now, *good now*,

Say so but seldom."
W. T., V, i, 19; v. also *Ham.*, i, i, 70.

GOOD SHIPPING. Happy voyage, good
luck.

"God send 'em *good shipping*."

T. of S., V, i, 35.

GOOD YEAR (*Goujere*, *goujere*). Cor-
rupted by old writers from *goujère* (the
French venereal disease) = "pox on't!"

(*F. N.*, III, iv, 308.)

Used simply as an exclamation = the
deuce.

"What the *good-year*, my lord! why are
you thus out of measure sad?"

M. A., i, iii, 1; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv,
42; *K. L.*, V, iii, 21; *M. W.*, I,
iv, 108.

GORBELLIED. A.S. *gor* = dirt, + belly.
Paunchy, big-bellied. Cf. Halliday,
Juvenal Satire, X:

"Nero did not take

A noble club-foot stripling; ne'er contract
With one throat-swoln, *gorbellied*, or crump-backed."

Clarke also quotes Sir Thomas More:

"A great *gorbelyed* glutton, so corpulente
and fatte that he canne scantelye goe."

"Hlang ye, *gorbellied* knaves, are ye undone?"

1 *Hen. IV*-II, ii, 82.

GORE. Vb. (1) To pierce, to stab.

"O let no noble eye profane a tear
For me, if I be *gored* with Mowbray's spear."
Rich. II-I, iii, 60.

(2) To rend and wound by divisions.

"Friends of my soul, you twain
Rule in this realm, and the *gored* state sus-
tain."
K. L., V, iii, 319.

GORE-BLOOD. Clotted or congealed
blood.

"Pale, pale as ashes, all bedaub'd in blood,
All in *gore-blood*."
R. and J., III, ii, 47.

GORGE. (1) The throat. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, I, i, 178:

"He grypt her *gorge* with so great paine,
That soone to loose her wick'd bands did her
constraine."

"If one present

The abhorrd ingredient to his eye, make
known
How he hath drunk, he cracks his *gorge*, his
sides,
With violent hefts."
W. T., II, i, 44.

(2) The craw, crop, or gizzard of birds.

"Devouring all in haste,
Till either *gorge* be stuff'd or prey be gone."
V. and A., 58.

(3) Swallowed food made to rise by
nausea or disgust. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, I, iv, 189:

"And all the way, most like a brutish beast,
He spued up his *gorge*, that all did him detest."
"She, whom the spital-house and ulcerous
sores
Would cast the *gorge* at, this embalms and
spices
To the April day again."
T. of A., IV, iii, 40.

(4) Distaste, dislike, disgust.

"Now, for want of these required con-
veniences, her delicate tenderness will
find itself abused, begin to heave the
gorge, disrelish and abhor the Moor."
Oth., II, i, 236; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 207.

GORGET. F. *gorgette*, *gorge* = the throat.

A piece of armour protecting the
throat, and forming the juncture
between the helmet and the breastplate.
Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queen*, IV, iii, 106:

"His weasand-pipe it through his *gorget* cleft."
"And, with a palsy-fumbling on his *gorget*,
Shake in and out the rivet."
T. and C., I, iii, 174.

GORY. A.S. *gor* = dirt.

(1) Covered with blood.

"What mean these masterless and *gory*
swords
To lie discolour'd by this place of peace."
R. and J., V, iii, 142.

(2) Murderous, deadly.

"The obligation of our blood forbids
A *gory* emulation 'twixt us twain."

T. and C., IV, v, 123.

GOSPEL. Vb. To instruct in gospel
precepts, to fill with sentiments of
religion, so as to pray for those who
despitefully use one.

"Are you so *gospelled*

To pray for this good man and for his issue?"
Mac., III, i, 88.

GOSS (*Gorse*). Whins.

"They my lowing follow'd through
Tooth'd briers, sharp furzes, pricking *goss*,
and thorns,
Which enter'd their frail shins."

Temp., IV, i, 180.

GOSSAMER. Lit. goose-summer, or sum-
mer goose.

(1) Any light downy matter, like the
flying seeds of thistles etc. Cf. Ben
Jonson, *Alchemist*, II, i, 183:

"My baths like pits
To fall into; from whence we will come forth,
And roll us dry in *gossamer* and roses."
"Hadst thou been ought but *gossamer*,
feathers, air,
So many fathoms down precipitating
Thou 'dst shiver'd like an egg."
K. L., IV, vi, 49.

- (2) A long, slender, cobweb-like thread seen floating in the air in fine weather, especially in autumn. They can also be seen on a clear frosty morning on furze bushes, etc.
"A lover may bestride the *gossamer*
That idles in the wanton summer air,
And yet not fall."
R. and J., II, vi, 18.

GOSSIP. A.S. *gōd* = God, *sib* = kin or relative.

I., subs. (1) "A sponsor in baptism —one *sib* or akin in God, according to the doctrine of the mediaeval Church, that sponsors contracted a spiritual affinity with one another, with the parents, and with the child itself." (French).

"Go to a gossip's feast and go with me."
C. E., V, i, 411; v. also *Hen. VIII* V, v, 12; *W. F.*, II, iii, 41.

- (2) A friend, neighbour, intimate acquaintance.
"Did not goodwife Keech, the butcher's wife,
Come in then and call me gossip quickly?"
2 *Hen. IV*-II, i, 85; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 9.
(3) A crony, a tipling woman, one who sits round the christening bowl.
"Sometime lurk I in a gossip's bowl,
In very likeness to a roasted crab"
M. N. D., II, i, 47; v. also *R. and J.*, II, i, 11.

- (4) One who engages in trivial talk.
"Halloo your name to the reverberate hills
And make the babbling gossip of the air
Cry out 'Olivia!'"
T. N., I, v, 254; v. also *M. W.*, III, i, 6.

II., vb. A., trs. To give as sponsor, to christen.

"With a world
Of pretty, fond, adoptious christendoms,
That blinking Cupid gossips."
A. W., I, i, 116.

B., intrs. To make merry as at a christening feast.

"With all my heart, I'll gossip at this feast."
C. E., V, i, 407.

GOUGEER. v. Good-year.

GOURD. A kind of false dice, probably so named from being hollowed out so as to give a bias. *Fullams*, were loaded with lead with the same object. They were also called *high men* and *low men*: so named from the *high* or *low* number produced by the throw. Steevens quotes Dekker's *Belman of London*, where among the false dice are mentioned "a bale of fullams," and "a bale of *gordes* with as many high-men as

low-men for passage." Cf. Ascham, *Toxophilus*: "What false dyse use they? as dyse stopped with quicksilver and heares, dyse of vauntage, flattes, *gourds*, to chop and chaunge when they liste."

"Let vultures gripe thy guts! for *gourd* and
fullam holds,
And high and low beguiles the rich and poor."
M. W. W., I, iii, 76.

GOUT. F. *goutte*, L. *gutta* = a drop.
A drop.

"I see thee still,
And on the blade and dudg-on *guts* of blood."
Mac., II, i, 46.

GOVERNANCE. F. *gouvernance*, *gouverner*,
L. *gubernō*; Gr. *κυβερνω* = I steer a vessel.

Control, management, restraint. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue C. T.*, 281:

"So estably was he of his *governaunce*,
With his bargaynes, and with his chevisaunce."
"What! shall King Henry be a pupil still,
Under the suly Gleser's *governaunce*?"
2 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 50.

GOVERNMENT. (1) Direction, administration.

"We heartily solicit
Your gracious self to take on you the charge
And kingly *Government* of this your land."
Rich. III-III, vii, 131.

- (2) Self control, evenness of temper, regularity of behaviour.

"Tis *government* that makes them seem
divine
The want thereof makes them abominable."
3 *Hen. VI* I, iv, 132; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 184; *Oth.*, III, iii, 256; *R. of L.*, 1100.

- (3) Manageableness, docility.
"Each part deprived of supple *government*,
Shall stiff and stark and cold appear, like
a stick."
R. and J., IV, i, 102.

- (4) The power of regulating.
"Quite beyond
The *government* of patience."
Cym., II, iv, 150.

- (5) The right of governing or of exerting supreme power.
"I here resign my *government* to thee."
3 *Hen. VI*-IV, vi, 24.

- (6) Rule, authority, supreme power.
"The *government* I cast upon my brother."
Temp., I, ii, 75.

- (7) Conduct, command.
"Under whose *government* come they along?"
1 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 29.

GRACE. I., subs. (1) Favour.
"What though I be not in such *grace* as
you?"
M. N. D., III, ii, 232; v. also *M. A.*, I, iii, 20; II, iii, 26.

- (2) Pardon, mercy.
"Clifford, ask mercy, and obtain no *grace*."
3 *Hen. VI*-II, vi, 69; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 296.

- (3) Honour.
 "Thyself do *grace* to them and bring them in."
Ham., II, ii, 53; v. also *J. C.*, III, ii, 56; *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 131; *T. N. K.*, V, iv, 108.
- (4) Virtue, power, excellence.
 "O, mickle is the powerful *grace* that lies
 In plants, herbs, stones, and their true
 qualities." *R. and J.*, II, iii, 15.
- (5) Virtuous scruples.
 "Put your *grace* in your pocket, sir."
T. N., V, i, 28.
- (6) Happy knack, faculty, genius.
 "All hope is gone
 Unless you have the *grace* by your fair prayer
 To soften Angelo." *M. M.*, I, iv, 69.
- (7) Kindness.
 "I will pay thy *graces*
 Home both in word and deed."
Temp., V, i, 70; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 89.
- (8) A good disposition.
 "I think the boy hath *grace* in him; he
 blushes." *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 172.
- (9) Elegance.
 "I'll prove the prettier fellow of the two
 And wear my dagger with the braver *grace*."
M. V., III, iv, 65.
- (10) An ornament.
 "Who, dipping all his faults in their affection,
 Would, like the spring that turneth wood to
 stone,
 Convert his gyves to *graces*."
Ham., IV, vii, 21.
- (11) Credit.
 "To do the profession some *grace*"
1 Hen. IV, II, i, 64.
- (12) A term of respect—highness, excellency, honour, worship.
 "I dare be bold
 With one discourse to make your *grace* to
 smile."
T. G. V., V, iv, 170; v. also *T. and C.*, III, i, 16.
- (13) Duchess in rank, to whom the term *grace* can be applied.
 "What say'st thou? majesty! I am but
grace." *2 Hen. VI*, I, ii, 71.
- (14) A short prayer before or after food, a blessing asked, or thanks returned.
 "I think thou never wast where *grace* was
 said." *M. M.*, I, ii, 19.
- (15) Beneficent influence of heaven, unmerited divine favour.
 "Thou art a wicked villain, despite of all
grace." *M. M.*, I, ii, 27.
- II., vb. (1) To set off.
 "And we that sell by gross, the Lord doth
 know,
 Have not the *grace* to *grace* it with such
 show."
L. L. L., V, ii, 323; v. also *Sonnet*
 CXII, 11.
- (2) To praise, to exalt.
 "I will *grace* the attempt for a worthy
 exploit." *A. W.*, III, vi, 62.

- (3) To make happy, to bless.
 "What comfortable hour canst thou name
 That ever *grac'd* me with thy company?"
Rich. III, IV, iv, 175.
- (4) To favour.
 "To *grace* the gentry of a land remote."
K. J., V, ii, 31.

GRACED. (1) Stately, noble, lordly.

"Epicurism and lust
 Make it more like a tavern and a brothel
 Than a *graced* palace." *K. L.*, I, iv, 267.

- (2) Honoured, favoured.
 "Here had we now our country's honour
 roof'd
 Were the *graced* person of our Banquo pre-
 sent." *Mac.*, III, iv, 41.

GRACE TO BOOT! Heaven help me!

"*Grace to boot!*
 Of this make no conclusion, lest you say
 Your queen and I are devils."
W. T., I, ii, 80.

GRACEFUL. (1) Neat, becoming.

"For a fine, quaint, *graceful*, and excellent
 fashion, yours is worth ten on 't."
M. A., III, iv, 20.

- (2) Favourable, approving.
 "Could not with *graceful* eyes attend those
 wars." *A. and C.*, II, ii, 60.
- (3) Full of virtues, gracious.
 "You have a holy father,
 A *graceful* gentleman." *W. T.*, V, i, 170.

GRACIOUS. (1) Kind, warm-hearted, affable.

"In such apt and *gracious* words
 That aged ears play truant at his tales."
L. L. L., II, i, 74.

- (2) Graced, finding favour, looked upon with favour.
 "Wherein if I be foiled, there is but one
 shamed that was never *gracious*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 171; v. also *3 Hen. VI*, III, iii, 117.
- (3) Graceful, attractive, lovely, beautiful, fascinating.
 "There was not such a *gracious* creature
 born."
K. J., III, iv, 81; v. also *K. J.*, III, iv, 96; *R. and J.*, II, ii, 113; *T. A.*, I, i, 429; *T. N.*, I, v, 243; *M. A.*, IV, i, 105; *Sonnet* LXII, 5.

- (4) Genial, agreeable.
 "In sooth thou wast in very *gracious* fooling
 last night." *T. N.*, II, iii, 21.
- (5) Full of goodness.
 "Nor witch hath power to charm.
 So hallowed and so *gracious* is the time."
Ham., I, i, 164.

- (6) Fortunate, prosperous.
 "'Tis not the difference of a year or two
 Makes me less *gracious* or thee more for-
 tunate." *T. A.*, II, i, 32.

- (7) Virtuous.
 "Kings are no less unhappy, their issue not
 being *gracious*, than they are in losing
 them, when they have approved their
 virtues." *W. T.*, IV, i, 27.

GRAFF. VD. The earlier and correct form of the word "*graft*," to insert as a scion or shoot in another tree.

"I'll *graft* it with you, and then I shall *graft* it with a medlar."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 106; v. also *Per.*, V, i, 59; *K. of L.*, 1062.

GRAFFING. Grafting.

"In an arbour, we shall eat a last year's pippin of my own *grafting*."

2 *Hen.* IV-V, iii, 2.

GRAFT. I., vb. Originally a *subs.* from *Graft* (q.v.).

"Old crab-trees here at home, that will not be *grafted* to your relish."

Cor., II, i, 180; v. also 2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 214.

II., pt. Grafted, impregnated with a scion.

"Her face defaced with scars of infamy,
Her royal stock *graft* with ignoble plants."

Rich. III-III, vii, 126.

GRAFTER. A tree from which a scion is taken to be inserted in another.

"Shall a few sprays of us,

The emptying of our father's luxury,
Our scions, put in wild and savage stock,
Spirt up so suddenly into the clouds,
And overlook their *grafter*?"

Hen. V-III, v, 9.

GRAINED. (1) Furrowed, showing the grain.

"Though now this *grained* face of mine be hid
In sap-consuming winter's drizzled snow,
Yet hath my night of life some memory."

C. E., V, i, 311.

(2) Dyed in the grain, ingrained.

"I see such black and *grained* spots,
As will not leave their tinct."

Ham., III, iv, 90.

(3) Of tough, stringy fibre.

"Let me twine

Mine arms about that body, where against
My *grained* ash an hundred times hath broke,
And scar'd the moon with splinters."

Cor., IV, v, 30; v. also *L. C.*, 64.

GRAMERCY. F. *grand, merci*.

Many thanks, much obliged. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, vii, 442 :
"*Gramercy*, Mamon," (said the gentle knight)
For so great grace and offred high estate."

Cf. also Scott, *Marmion*, I, 25 :

"*Gramercy!* quoth Lord Marmion."

"*Gramercy!* wouldst thou aught with me?"
M. V., II, ii, 110; v. also *Rich.* III-III, ii, 105.

For use of plur., v. *T. of A.*, II, ii, 65; *T. of S.*, I, i, 41.

GRAND-GUARD. A piece of plate-armour used in the tournament as an extra protection for the left shoulder and breast. It was screwed to the breast-plate, and allowed little or no room to the left arm, being only used on horseback in "jousts of peace" (Fairholt).

Arctis. "You care not for a *grand-guard*?
Palamon. No, no; we'll use no horses."

T. N. K., III, vi, 59.

GRANGE. F. *grange* = a barn, L. *granum* = a grain.

(1) A farmstead standing at a distance from other houses. Cf. Drayton, *Lady Geraldine to the Earl of Surrey* :

"Till thou return, the Court I will exchange
For some poor cottage or some country *grange*."

"This is Venice;

My house is not a *grange*."

Oth., I, i, 104; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 252.

(2) The farmstead of a religious house, or the farmhouse of a wealthy proprietor, where the crops from the ground attached were stored.

"Thou guest to the *grange* or mill."

W. T., IV, iii, 292.

GRANT. I., vb., A., trs. (1) To admit.

"Thy words, I *grant*, are bigger, for I wear
not

My dagger in my mouth."

Cym., IV, ii, 78.

(2) To give.

"That love which virtue begs and virtue
grants."

3 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 63.

(3) To afford.

"Thou hast, Ventidius, that
Without the which a soldier and his sword
Grants scarce distinction."

A. and C., III, i, 29.

(4) To admit of, to permit.

"His heart *granteth*

No penetrable entrance to her plaining."

R. of L., 538

B., intrs. To consent, to agree.

"Had I been there, which am a silly woman,
The soldiers should have toss'd me on their
pikes

Before I would have *granted* to that act."

3 *Hen.* VI-I, i, 245.

II., subs. Consent, agreement, permission.

"Your *grant* or your denial shall be mine."

3 *Hen.* VI-III, iii, 130.

GRAPPLE. (1) To seize, to lay fast hold of.

"I was as willing to *grapple* as he was to
board."

L. L. L., II, i, 227.

(2) To bind firmly, to fasten, to clasp.

"And I will put that business in your bosoms,
Whose execution takes your enemy off,
Grapples you to the heart and love of us."

Mac., III, i, 106; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 63;

K. J., V, ii, 36.

(3) To apply closely (i.e. to seize as with grappling irons).

"*Grapple* your minds to sternage of this
navy."

Hen. V-III, Chor. 78.

GRATE. A., trs. (1) To cause to creak.

"The threshold *grates* the door to have him
heard."

R. of L., 306.

(2) To vex or annoy by anything harsh, to irritate, to disturb.

"And can you, by no drift of circumstance,
Get from him why he puts on this confusion,
Grating so harshly all his days of quiet
With turbulent and dangerous lunacy,"

Ham., III, i, 3.

- (3) To grind down, to reduce.

"Mighty states characterless are *grated*
To dusty nothing." *T. of A.*, III, ii, 195.

- B., intrs. To give out a harsh discordant sound.

"I had rather hear a brazen canstick turn'd,
Or a dry wheel *grate* on the axle-tree."

1 Hen. IV-III, i, 131.

- GRATE ON** (Upon). To vex, to worry.

"What peer hath been suborn'd to *grate* on
you?"

2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 99; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, ii, 5.

- GRATIFY**. (1) To please, to indulge.

"If before repast it shall please you to *gratify*
the table with a grace."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 163.

- (2) To reward, to requite, to recompense.

"It remains,
As the main part of this our after meeting,
To *gratify* his noble service."

Cor., II, ii, 37; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 398;
Oth., V, ii, 213; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 208.

- GRATULATE**. I., vb. (1) To welcome, to greet. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, iv, 38:

"To *gratulate* the sweet return of morn."

"To *gratulate* the gentle princes then."

Rich. III-IV, i, 10.

- (2) To make glad.

"To gratify the good Andronicus
And *gratulate* his safe return to Rome."

T. A., I, i, 221.

- (3) To congratulate.

"To *gratulate* thy plenteous bosom."

T. of A., I, ii, 131.

- II., adj. Gratifying, felicitous, fortunate, satisfactory.

"There's more behind that is more *gratulate*."
M. M., V, i, 524.

- GRAVE**, 1. A.S. *grafan* = to dig.

- Vb. (1) To bury.

"Those whom you curse
Have felt the worst of death's destroying
hand,
And lie full low, *grav'd* in the hollow ground."

Rich. II-III, ii, 140; v. also *T. of A.*,
IV, iii, 105.

- (2) To destroy.

"Quarrels consume us; envy of ill men
Grave our acquaintance."

T. N. K., II, ii, 97.

- (3) To furrow.

"His brow
Is *grav'd*, and seems to bury what it frowns
on."

T. N. K., V, iii, 46.

- (4) To carve, to engrave.

"This saying, *grav'd* in gold."

M. V., II, vii, 36.

- (5) To impress deeply.

"*Grave* upon my cheeks what helpless shame
I feel."

R. of L., 755.

- GRAVE**, 2. L. *gravis* = heavy.

- Adj. (1) Well-weighed, weighty, discriminating.

"We should have else desir'd your good
advice"

(Which still hath been both *grave* and pros-
perous)."

Mac., III, i, 22; v. also *Per.*, V, i, 184;
Rich. III-IV, iii, 20.

- (2) Sedate, solemn, sober.

"Most noble, potent, *grave*, and reverend
signiors,

My very noble and approved good masters."

Oth., I, iii, 76.

- (3) Worthy.

"I cannot tell

What heaven hath given him,—let some
graver eye

Pierce into that." *Hen. VIII-I*, i, 67.

- (4) Destructive, deadly.

"Betray'd I am,

O this false soul of Egypt! this *grave* charm,—
Whose eye becked forth my wars."

A. and C., IV, xii, 25.

- GRAVEL**. Vb. To puzzle, to perplex, to confound, to come to a standstill, to stick as in sand. Cf. North, *Plutarch*, p. 764: "The physician was so *gravell'd* and amazed withal, that he had not a word more to say."

"When you were *gravell'd* for lack of matter,
you might take an occasion to kiss."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 63.

Note.—"Floored" now is commonly used in
the same sense.

- GRAYMALKIN** (Grimalkin). A.S. *gray*
+ *malkin*: *malkin* = moll-kin = little
Mary.

An old gray cat; generally a female
cat.

"I call her, *graymalkin*." *Mac.*, I, i, 9.

- GREASILY**. Nastily, indelicately, obscenely.

"Come, come, you talk *greasily*: your lips
grow foul."

L. L. L., IV, i, 139.

- GREAT**. I., adj. (1) Big.

"Though little fire grows *great* with little
wind,

Yet extreme gusts will blow out fire and all."

T. of S., II, i, 135.

- (2) Extensive.

"Was ever known so *great* and little loss
On one part and on the other?"

Hen. V-IV, viii, 104.

- (3) Long continued.

"Their great guilt,
Like poison given to work a *great* time after,
Now gins to bite the spirits."

Temp., III, iii, 105.

- (4) Considerable.

"Thy sale of offices and towns in France,
If they were known, as the suspect is *great*,
Would make thee quickly hop without thy
head."

2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 133.

- (5) Violent.

"When I thought
What harm a wind too *great* at sea might do."

M. V., I, i, 24.

- (6) Eminent.

"What *great* ones do, the rest will prattle
of."

T. N., I, ii, 33.

(7) Weighty, important.

"So clear in his *great* office, that his virtues
Will plead like angels trumpet-tongued."

Mac., I, vii, 18.

(8) Wonderful, remarkable.

"Drink, sir, is a *great* provoker of these
things."

Mac., II, iii, 26.

(9) Notable, glorious.

"By these I see
So *great* a day as this is cheaply bought."

Mac., V, viii, 37.

(10) Swelling, thrilling, throbbing.

"A thousand hearts are *great* within my
bosom."

Rich. III-V, iii, 347.

(11) Teeming, swollen, overflowing with emotion.

"My heart is *great*, but it must break with
silence,
Ere 't be disburthen'd with a liberal tongue."

Rich. II-II, i, 228.

II., adv. Greatly.

"'Tis *great* like he will."

2 Hen. VI-III, i, 379.

GREAT-BELLIED. Far advanced in pregnancy.

"*Great bellied* women
That had not half a week to go."

Hen. VIII-IV, i, 77.

GREAT CHAMBER. The hall, the saloon, the state room.

"We must have a wall in the *great chamber*."

M. N. D., III, i, 55.

GREAT MORNING. Broad daylight (cf. *F. grand jour*).

"It is *great morning*, and the hour prefix'd
Of her delivery to this valiant Greek
Comes fast upon."

T. and C., IV, iii, 1; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 61.

GREE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To agree, to arrange.

"How I must climb her window,
The ladder made of curls, and all the means
Plotted and *greced* on for my happiness."

T. G. V., II, iv, 181; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i, 264; *A. and C.*, II, vii, 37.

(2) To stipulate.

"Are there no other tokens
Between you *greced* concerning her observance?"

M. M., IV, i, 41.

B., intrs. (1) To be in concord.

"We have *greced* so well together."

T. of S., II, i, 299; v. also *M. V.*, II, ii, 108.

(2) To suit, to be accommodated.

"My eye well knows what with his *gust* is
grecing."

Sonnet CXIV, 11.

GREEN. I., adj. (1) Having a colour resembling that of growing herbage, verdant.

"How lush and lusty the grass looks! how
green!"

Temp., III, i, 53.

(2) Of a sickly, wan, lurid complexion.

"Wakes it now, to look so *green* and pale
At what it did so freely?"

Mac., I, vii, 37; v. also *T. N.*, II, iv, 116; *R. and J.*, II, ii, 8.

(3) Unripe, immature.

"The mellow plum doth fall, the *green* sticks
fast."

V. and A., 327.

(4) Immature in judgment, inexperienced, raw.

"The promise of his *greener* days."

Hen. V-II, iv, 136; v. also *K. J.*, III, iv, 145; *T. of A.*, IV, i, 7; *A. and C.*, I, v, 74; *Oth.*, II, i, 251; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 94; *W. T.*, III, ii, 182; *Ham.*, I, iii, 101; *V. and A.*, 806.

(5) Fresh, new, young.

"A *green* wound." *2 Hen.* IV-II, i, 106.

(6) Keen, clear, glancing, animated.

"An eagle, madam,
Hath not so *green*, so quick, so fair an eye
As Paris hath."

R. and J., III, v, 220; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, i, 141; *M. N. D.*, V, i, 326.

Note. Clarke observes: "The brilliant touch of green visible in very light hazel eyes, which gives wonderful clearness and animation to their look, has been admirably denoted by various poets from time immemorial." The Spanish writers consider this colour of the eyes as beautiful and become enthusiastic in its praise. Plautus in his *Curculio*, speaks of a man "cum . . . oculis herbis." Drummmond of Hawthornden, in a sonnet where he represents the gods as debating of what colour a beauty's eyes should be, makes Mars and Apollo vote for black, but

"Chaste Phoebe spake for purest azure dyes,
But Jove and Venus *green* about the light,
To frame thought best, as bringing most
delight,

That to pin'd hearts hope might for aye arise.
Nature, all add, a paradise of *green*
There plac'd, to make all love which have
thun seen."

Again, Longfellow in *The Spanish Student* speaks of "soft emerald eyes," also

"In her tender eyes
Just that soft shade of *green* we sometimes
see
In evening skies."

(7) Silly, simple.

"Sing to her such *green* songs of love as she
says Palamon hath sung in prison."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 62; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 239.

II., subs. (1) The colour of growing herbage.

"*Green* is the colour of lovers."

L. L. L., I, ii, 90.

Cf. Browne, *Shepherds Pipe* (Fourth Eclogue):

"*Greene* well befits a lovers heate."

(2) Green clothes (used elliptically).

"Quaint in *green* she shall be loose enrob'd."

M. W. W., IV, vi, 41.

(5) Fresh leaves and herbage.

"Summer's *green* all girded up in sheaves."

Sonnet XII, 7; v. also *Sonnet* LXVIII, 11.

(4) A grassy plain, a meadow.

"We tread
In warlike march these *greens* before your
town."

K. J., II, i, 242; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 83; *M. N. D.*, II, i, 9; 28; 99; *2 Hen.* IV-III, ii, 183, 298.

GREEN-EYED. Jaundiced, prejudiced, partial, seeing things distorted.

"Shuddering fear and *green-eyed* jealousy."
M. V., III, ii, 110; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 166.

GREENLY. Without mature judgment, unskillfully, like a novice.

"We have done but *greenly*
In hugger-mugger to inter him."
Ham., IV, v, 60; v. also *Hen. V-V*, II, 139.

GREEN-SICKNESS. 1., subs. Chlorosis, an hysterical disorder to which females are subject, characterized by a pale, livid complexion.

"Their drink doth so over-cool their blood,
and making many fish-meals, that they
fall into a kind of *male-green-sickness*."
Hen. IV-IV, III, 85.

II., adj. Languid, pale-faced, livid.

"Out, you *green-sickness* carrion! out, you
baggage,
You tallow-face." *R. and J.*, III, v, 156.
Clarke observes on this passage: "Even
in these coarsely abusive terms with
which the irate old man loads his daughter
how well the dramatist contrives to paint
and set before our imagination the pale
face of Juliet, white with suppressed
feeling, and almost livid under the
momentary impulse to throw herself at
her father's feet and contess all."

GREEN-SLEEVES. An old popular ballad of the amorous kind, the title of which was "A new courtly Sonnet of the Lady Greensleeves, to the *new tune of Greensleeves*." The tune was still that in use for a country dance in Prior's time:

"Old Madge bewitch'd at sixty-one
Calls for *Greensleeves*, and jumping Joan."
"They do no more adhere, and keep place
together, than the hundredth pain to
the tune of *Greensleeves*."
M. W. W., II, i, 56; v. also *M. W. W.*, V, v, 17.

GREET. Vb. A., trs. (1) To congratulate, to felicitate. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, n, 135:

"Now when they saw it false, they eke him *greeted*
all."

"Why so sadly
Greet you our victory?" *Cym.*, V, v, 24.

(2) To address.

"Let him *greet* England with our sharp
defiance." *Hen. V-III*, v, 37.

(3) To go forth ready to welcome.

"We will *greet* the time."
K. L., V, i, 49.

(4) To gratify.

"I find
It *greet*s me as an enterprise of kindness."
Per., IV, iii, 38.

(5) To show respect or kindness to.
"This diamond he *greet*s your wife withal."
Mac., II, i, 15.

(6) To meet.

"To *greet* the empress' friends,"
T. A., IV, ii, 174.

(7) To fall to the lot of.

"... merrier day did never yet *greet* Rome."
Cor., V, iv, 41.

B., intrs. To meet and salute.

"These *greet* in silence, as the dead are wont."
T. A., I, i, 90.

GRICE. v. Grise.

GRIEF. (1) A grievance, a trial.

"The King hath sent to know
The nature of your *griefs*." 1
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, iii, 42; v. also *A. and C.*,
II, ii, 100; *J. C.*, I, iii, 118; *Per.*, II,
iv, 23; *T. of A.*, V, iv, 14; *T. G. V.*,
V, iv, 142; *T. N. K.*, III, i, 54; 2 *Hen.*
IV-IV, i, 69; 77; 110.

(2) Mental pain, anguish.

"My limbs
Weakened with *grief*, being now enraged with
grief,
Are thrice themselves." 2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 144.

(3) Bodily pain, disease.

"My limbs
Weakened with *grief*, being now enraged with
grief,
Are thrice themselves." 2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 144.

GRIEF-SHOT. Sorrow-stricken.

"A discontented friend, *grief-shot*
With his unkindness." *Cor.*, V, i, 44.

GRIEVANCE. (1) Grief, suffering.

"In thy danger,
If ever danger do environ thee,
Commend thy *grievance* to my holy prayers."
T. G. V., I, i, 17.

(2) Annoyance, sorrow, uneasiness.

"I'll know his *grievance*, or be much denied."
R. and J., I, i, 149; v. also *T. G. V.*, III,
ii, 80; *Sonnet XXX*, 9.

(3) A ground of complaint, a hardship,
an injustice.

"Reason kindly of your *grievances*."
R. and J., III, i, 50; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV,
iii, 38.

GRIEVE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To annoy,
to make sorry.

"O, my dear Orlando, how it *grieves* me to
see thee wear thy heart in a scarf!"
A. Y. L., V, ii, 14.

(2) To lament, to deplore, to bemoan.

"The nothing that I *grieve*."
Rich. II-II, ii, 37.

B., intrs. (1) To feel grief.

"Ah, my good lord, I *grieve* at what I speak."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 95.

(2) To offend.

"It shall no longer *grieve* without reproof."
Per., II, iv, 19.

GRIEVINGLY. In a sorrowful manner,
with regret.

"*Grievingly* I think,
The peace between the French and us not
values
The cost that did conclude it."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 87.

GRIMALKIN. v. Graymalkin.

GRIND. (1) To reduce to fine particles
by attrition.

"I will *grind* your bones to dust."
T. A., V, ii, 187; v. also *T. A.*, V, ii, 199.

(2) To wear smooth by friction.

"I have *ground* the axe myself."
Per., I, ii, 58.

- (3) To whet, to sharpen.

"Mine appetite I never more will *grind*
On newer proof, to try an older friend."
Sonnet CX, 10.

- (4) To wring, to harrow, to torture.

"Go charge my goblins that they *grind* their
joints
With dry convulsions." *Temp., IV, i, 254.*

GRIPE. Gr. γρόψ = a kind of vulture.

A vulture or griffin: cf. Sidney,
Astrophel:

"Upon whose breast a fiercer *gripe* doth tire,
Than did on him that first stole down the fire."

"She, the picture of pure piety,
Like a white hind under the *gripe's* sharp
claws,
Pleads." *R. of L., 543.*

GRISE (Grice, Grize). L. *gradus* = a step.

A step, a flight of steps, a grade:
Nares quotes from William Thomas's
History of Italy (1561), II, 2: "Certain
scaffolds of borde, with *grices* or steppes
one above another."

"Lay a sentence,
Which as a *grise* or step may help these lovers
Into your favour."

Old., I, iii, 200; v. also *T. N., III, i, 117*;
T. of A., IV, iii, 16; *T. N. K., II, i, 27*.

GRIZE. v. Grise.

GRIZZLE. O.F. *grisel* = grey (Codefroy);
F. *gris* = grey.

Subs. A grey colour.

"What wilt thou be
When time hath sowed a *grizzle* on thy case?"
T. N., V, i, 159.

GRIZZLED (Grisled) Grey, of greyish
colour, interspersed with grey.

"The *grisled* moeth
Disgorges such a tempest forth."
Per., III (Gower, 47).

"His head was *grizzled*." *Ham., I, ii, 238.*

GROOM. A.S. *guma* = a man (r is inserted
by *epenthesis*, as in cartridge, partridge,
corporal, etc.)

(1) A menial, a serving man, a cham-
berlain. Cf. Gower, I, 274: "Als
wel thi maister as thi *grome*."

"The surfeited *grooms*
Do mock their charge with snores."
Mac., II, ii, 5; v. also *Mac., II, ii, 5*;
Cym., II, iii, 125.

- (2) A fellow.

"You'll prove a jolly surly *groom*."
T. of S., III, ii, 215.

- (3) A bridegroom.

"In terms like bride and *groom*."
Old., II, iii, 162.

GROSS. I., adj. (1) Thick, bulky.

"One of them is well known, my gracious
lord—a *gross* fat man."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 507.

- (2) Large.

"The crows and choughs that wing the mid-
way air
Shew scarce so *gross* as beetles."
K. L., IV, vi, 14.

- (3) Coarse, blunt.

"Things rank and *gross* in nature
Possess it merely." *Ham., I, ii, 136.*

- (4) Stupid, dull.

"In *gross* brain little wots
What watch the king keeps to maintain peace,
Whose hours the peasant best advantages."
Hen. V-IV, i, 293; v. also *Rich. III-III,*
vi, 10.

- (5) Shameful, flagrant.

"I never saw him so *gross* in his jealousy
till now." *M. W. W., III, iii, 178.*

- (6) Unseemly, shocking.

"*Gross* rebellion and detested treason."
Rich. II-II, iii, 109.

- (7) Plain, easily discernible, palpable.

"These lies are like their father that begets
them; *gross* as a mountain, open,
palpable."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 227; v. also *Hen. V-II,*
ii, 103; *Old., I, ii, 72*; *W. T., II, i,*
176; *A. W., I, iii, 162.*

- (8) Whole, entire.

"I will thank you the most pathological break-
promise and the most hollow lover and
the most unworthy of her you call
Rosalind that may be chosen out of the
gross band of the faithful."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 156.

II., subs. (1) Bulk. Cf. Dryden, *Annus*
Mirabilis:

"The fire meantime wals in a broader *gross*."

"And we that sell by *gross*, the Lord doth
know,
Have not the grace to grace it with such
show." *L. L. L., V, ii, 321.*

- (2) The sum total, the full amount.

"I cannot instantly raise up the *gross*
Of full three thousand ducats."
M. V., I, iii, 50.

- (3) Range, general course.

"In the *gross* and scope of my opinion,
This body's some strange eruption to our
state." *Ham., I, i, 68.*

- (4) Phrase: "In gross" = generally.

"The full sum of me
Is sum of—something, which, to term in
gross,
Is an undress'd girl." *M. V., III, ii, 159.*

GROSSLY. (1) Rudely.

"'Tis shame
That greatness should so *grossly* offer it."
K. J., IV, ii, 94.

- (2) Foolishly, stupidly.

"Though you and all the kings of Chris-
tendom
Are led so *grossly* by this meddling priest."
K. J., III, i, 162.

- (3) Plainly, evidently, palpably.

"Treason and murder ever kept together,
As two yoke-devils sworn to either's purpose
Working so *grossly* in a natural cause,
That admiration did not whoop at them."
Hen. V-II, i, 107; v. also *K. L., I, i, 282*;
A. W., I, iii, 184; *C. E., II, ii, 168.*

- (4) Shamefully, disgracefully, flagrantly,
-
- in a shocking manner.

"He slanders thee most *grossly*."
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 150.

GROSSNESS. (1) Bulkiness.

"The purpose is perspicuous even as sub-
stance,
Whose *grossness* little characters sum up."
T. and C., I, iii, 325.

- (2) Rudeness, want of refinement or delicacy, coarseness.

"I will purge thy mortal *grossness* so,
That thou shalt like an airy spirit go."
M. N. D., III, i, 155.

- (3) Shamefulness, disgracefulness, shocking offence.

"Some sober brow
Will bless it and approve it with a text,
Hiding the *grossness* with fair ornament."
M. V., III, ii, 80.

- (4) Stupidity.

"There is no Christian . . . can ever believe
such impossible passages of *grossness*."
T. N., III, ii, 64.

- (5) Blunted moral sense, coarse moral standard.

"Weigh it but with the *grossness* of this age,
You break not sanctuary in seeing him."
Rich. III-III, i, 46.

GROUND. (1) The outer crust of the globe.

"The weakest kind of fruit
Drops earliest to the *ground*."
M. V., IV, i, 115.

- (2) The earth as distinguished from air or water.

"Till that his passions like a whale on *ground*
Confound themselves with working."
2 Hen. IV IV, iv, 40.

- (3) The earth as the place where we live.

"No man so potent breathes upon the
ground."
1 Hen. IV IV, i, 11.

- (4) A region, territory, country.

"Any other *ground* inhabitable."
Rich. II-I, i, 65.

- (5) Land or place possessed, estate, property.

"A fair house built on another man's *ground*."
M. W. IV., II, ii, 225.

- (6) Soil.

"The root was fixed in virtue's *ground*."
3 Hen. VI III, iii, 125.

- (7) Sea-bottom.

"Where fathom-line could never touch the
ground."
1 Hen. IV I, iii, 204.

- (8) Foundation or basis.

"It is his *grounds* of faith that all that look
on him love him."
T. N., II, iii, 140.

- (9) Cause, motive, reason.

"I'll have *grounds*
More relative than this."
Ham., II, ii, 610.

- (10) Question, matter.

"I had rather you did lack than I upon this
ground."
W. T., II, i, 159.

- (11) A musical term for a tune on which variations, or descants were to be made. Cf. Daniel, *Civil Wars*, VII, 64:

"And that none in th' assembly there was found
That would t' ambitious descant give a *ground*."
"On that *ground* I'll make a holy descant."
Rich. III-III, vii, 49.

- (12) The first layer of paint placed upon canvas previous to the commencement of the artist's work on a picture, the foil, the ground-piece (q.v.).

"My sable *ground* of sin I will not paint."
R. of L., 1074.

- (13) Phrases: (a) "To get *ground*" = to gain *ground*, to meet with success, to prevail.

"They *get ground* and vantage of the king."
2 Hen. IV II, iii, 53.

- (b) "To give *ground*" = to give way, to yield.

"*Giving* no *ground* unto the house of York."
3 Hen. VI II, vi, 16.

GROUNDLING. The pit of theatres was formerly called the *ground*, because the spectators in that part actually stood on the *ground*, without benches, hence, a *groundling* was a spectator in the pit or on the floor, one of the vulgar.

"It offends me to the soul to hear a robustious
periwig-pated fellow tear a passion to
tatters, to very tatts, to split the ears of
the *groundlings*."
Ham., III, ii, 10.

GROUND-PIECE. The first layer of paint placed upon canvas previous to the commencement of an artist's work, the dull *ground* as contrasted with the prominence of what is delineated (v. *ground* 12).

"If that you were
The *ground-piece* of some painter, I would
buy you,
T' instruct me 'gainst a capital grief indeed."
T. N. K., I, i, 122.

GROW. (1) To advance.

"I trust it will *grow* to a most prosperous
affection."
M. M., III, i, 271; v. also *A. W.*, II, iii, 163.

- (2) To cling close, to adhere, to become rooted and increase.

"There if I *grow*
The harvest is your own."
Mac., I, iv, 32; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 58
Hen. VIII V, v, 50.

- (3) To increase in stature.

"I hope he is much *grown* since last I saw
him."
Rich. III-II, iv, 5.

- (4) To accrue, to become due.

"Ev'n just the sum that I do owe to you
Is *growing* to me by Antipholus."
C. E., IV, i, 8; v. also *C. E.*, IV, iv, 119,
132.

GROW TO. (1) To taste unpleasant—an expression applied to milk burnt to the bottom of the saucepan.

"For, indeed, my father did something
snack, something *grow to*."
M. V., II, ii, 15.

- (2) To be an essential part of.

"I lay aside that which *grows to* me!"
2 Hen. IV I, ii, 82.

GROW TO A POINT. Proceed to business.

"Read the names of the actors, and so *grow*
to a point."
M. N. D., I, ii, 8.

GROW UPON. To encroach upon, to become too strong to keep under (like a rank growth).

"Is it even so? begin you to *grow upon* me?" *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 75.

GRUDGE. (1) Ill-will, feeling of malice.

"If I can catch him once upon the hip,
I will feed fat the ancient *grudge* I owe him."
M. V., I, iii, 42.

(2) Murmur, complaint.

"Told thee no lies, made no misgivings,
serv'd
Without or *grudge* or grumblings."
Temp., I, ii, 249; v. also *M. A.*, III, iv, 90.

GUARD. I., vb. (1) To protect.

"If angels fight,
Weak men must fall, for heaven still *guards*
the right." *Rich.* II-III, ii, 62.

(2) To embellish, to adorn.

"To be possess'd with double pomp,
To *guard* a title that was rich before."
K. J., IV, ii, 10.

(3) To secure the edge by trimming, to face, to braid.

"To see a fellow
In a long motley coat, *guarded* with yellow."
Hen. VIII, ProL, 16.

II., subs. (1) State of caution or vigilance.

"Tis best we stand upon our *guard*."
Temp., II, i, 321.

(2) Defence, protection.

"His greatness was no *guard* to bar heaven's shaft."
Per., II, iv, 14.

(3) That which keeps off evil or loss.

"His greatness was *guard*
To bar heaven's shaft." *Per.*, II, iv, 15.

(4) An ornamental edging, lace hem or border.

"The body of your discourse is sometime
guarded with fragments, and the *guards*
are but slightly basted on."
M. A., I, i, 277.

(5) Plu. Ornaments in general.

"Rhymes are *guards* on wanton Cupid's hose."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 58; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 96.

(6) v. **Guidon**, instead of which Malone reads *guard*=men of war.

Hen. V-IV, ii, 60.

GUARDAGE. Guardianship, wardship (used only once by Shakespeare).

"The wealthy curled darlings of our nation,
Would ever have, to incur a general mock,
Run from her *guardage*." *Oth.*, I, ii, 70.

GUARDANT. A guard, a guardian, a defender, a sentinel.

"You shall perceive that a Jack *guardant*
cannot office me from my son Coriolanus."
Cor., V, ii, 57; v. also *Hen.* VI-I, V, vii, 9.

GUARDIAN. (1) One who has the care of an orphan.

"That Judge hath made me *guardian* to this boy."
K. J., II, i, 105.

(2) Storehouse, repository.

"Colme-kill,
The sacred store-house of his predecessors
And *guardian* of their bones."
Mac., II, iv, 33.

GUDGEON. A bait for large fish, an insignificant fish easily caught, hence, fig. a person easily caught, a dupe.

"Fish not, with this melancholy bait,
For this fool *gudgeon* this opinion."
M. V., I, i, 101.

GUERDON. I., subs. A reward, a requital, a recompense, a return.

"Death in *guerdon* of her wrongs,
Gives her fame which never dies."
M. A., V, iii, 5.

II., vb. To reward, to recompense.

"My lord protector will, I doubt it not,
See you well *guerdon'd* for these good deserts."
2 Hen. VI, I, iv, 46; v. also *3 Hen. VI*-III, iii, 191.

GUESS. Vb. A., trs. (1) To conjecture, to form an opinion.

"Though you can *guess* what temperance
should be,
You know not what it is."
A. and C., III, ii, 145.

(2) To reproduce from memory.

"Tell me their words, as nearly as thou
canst *guess* them."
3 Hen. VI-IV, i, 89.

(3) To think, to suppose, to believe.

"If they would yield us but the superfluity
while it were wholesome, we might *guess*
they relieved us humanely."
Cor., I, i, 15.

B., intrs. (1) To judge at random.

"*Guess* at her year."
A. and C., III, iii, 29.

(2) To fancy, to imagine.

"Better far, I *guess*,
That we do make our entrance several ways."
1 Hen. VI-II, i, 29.

GUESSINGLY. By guess, conjecturally, at random.

"I have a letter *guessingly* set down."
K. L., III, vii, 46.

GUEST-WISE. Like a guest.

"My heart to her but as *guest-wise* sojourn'd."
M. N. D., III, ii, 171.

GUIDON. A standard, a banner, or, as Cotgrave observes, "he that beares it," cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*:

"The King of England's self, and his renowned son
Under his *guidon* marched."

"I stay but for my *guidon*: to the field I
I will the banner from a trumpet take,
And use it for my haste."
Hen. V-IV, ii, 60.

GUILED. Treacherous, deceptive (pass. for act.).

"Thus ornament is but the *guiled* shore
To a most dangerous sea."
M. V., III, ii, 97.

GUILTY. (1) Having incurred guilt by the commission of some offence, or by the violation of some law.

"If I in act, consent, or sin of thought,
Be *guilty* of the stealing; that sweet breath
Which was embounded in this beauteous
day,
Let hell want pains enough to torture me."
K. J., IV, iii, 136.

(2) Conscious of guilt.

"Suspicion always haunts the *guilty* mind."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 11.

(3) Criminal, against law and right.

"How fain, like Pilate, would I wash my
hands
Of this most grievous, *guilty* murder done."
Rich. III-I, iv, 267.

GUILTY-LIKE. Like one guilty.

"I cannot think it
That he would steal away so *guilty-like*."
Oth., III, iii, 39.

GUILTY OF. (1) Cognizant of, acquainted with.

"The world was very *guilty* of such a ballad
some three ages since."
L. L. L., I, ii, 105.

(2) Chargeable with.

"We make *guilty* of our disasters the sun,
the moon and the stars."
K. L., I, ii, 112.

GUILTY TO. Responsible for.

"As the unthought on accident is *guilty*
To what we wildly do, so we profess
Ourselves to be the slaves of chance."
W. T., IV, iii, 527; v. also *C. E.*, III, ii, 168.

GUINEA-HEN. A cant term for a woman of loose character, a prostitute, a courtizan.

"I would drown myself for the love of a
guinea-hen."
Oth., I, iii, 314.

GULES. *F. guele* = the mouth: *L. gula* = the throat. Cotgrave observes: "This word is nothing but the plural of French *gueule* = the mouth . . . though the reason for the name is not very clear, unless the reference be (as is probable) to the colour of the open mouth of the (heraldic) lion."

The heraldic term used to designate the colour red; one mass of blood.

"Head to foot
Now is he total *gules*."
Ham., II, ii, 433; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 61.

GULF. (1) A vast receptacle, an abyss.

"Only like a *gulf* it did remain
In the midst of the body."
Cor., I, i, 91; v. also *Oth.*, V, ii, 279.

(2) A whirlpool, an eddy.

"For England his approaches makes as fierce
As waters to the sucking of a *gulf*."
Hen. V-II, iv, 10; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, iii, 82; *Ham.*, III, iii, 10.

(3) The gullet, that which swallows or sucks down voraciously: sometimes applied to the stomach of voracious animals. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, September, 185:—

"A wicked Wolfe,
That with many a Lamb had glutted his *gulf*."
"Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,
Witches' mummy, maw and *gulf*
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark."

Mac., IV, i, 23.

GULL. (1) An unfledged nestling.

"That ungentle *gull* the cuckoo's bird."
1 Hen. IV-V, i, 60.

(2) One who has been cheated, defrauded, or stripped.

"I do fear,
When every feather sticks in his own wing,
Lord Timon will be left a naked *gull*."
T. of A., II, i, 31; v. also *Hen. V-III*, vi, 65; *T. N.*, II, ii, 63; *V*, i, 199.

(3) A trick, a cheat, a fraud, an imposition.

"I should think this a *gull*, but that the
white-bearded fellow speaks it."
M. A., II, iii, 109.

GULL-CATCHER. One who gulls or catches simpletons, a trickster.

"Here comes my noble *gull-catcher*."
T. N., II, v, 168.

GUMM'D VELVET. "Velvet and taffeta were sometimes stiffened with gum, to make them sit better: but the consequence was, that the stuff, being thus hardened, quickly rubbed and fretted itself out" (*Nares*).

"I have remov'd Falstaff's horse and he
frets like a *gumm'd velvet*."
1 Hen. IV-II, ii, 2.

GUNSTONE. Balls of stone used in heavy artillery before the introduction of iron shot.

"Toll the pleasant prince this mock of his
Hath turned his balls to *gunstones*."
Hen. V-I, ii, 282.

GUST. *L. gustus* = gust [tast]—*Colles, Latin Dictionary*. I., subs. (1) Pleasure, relish, taste, appetite.

"But that he hath the gift of a coward to
alloy the *gust* he hath in quarrelling,
'tis thought among the prudent he would
quickly have the gift of a grave."
T. N., I, iii, 23; v. also *T. of A.*, III, v, 54; *Sonnet CXIV*, 11.

(2) Notion, conception, idea.

"To kill, I grant, is sin's extremest *gust*."
T. of A., III, v, 54.

II., vb. To perceive, lit. to taste.

"Sicilia is a—so forth. 'Tis far gone
When I shall *gust* it last."
W. T., I, ii, 209.

GUT. (1) *Plu.* A corpse, a fat body (by *synecdoche*).

"I'll hug the *guts* into the neighbour room."
Ham., III, iv, 212.

(2) *Plu.* Viscera, entrails.

"Let vultures gripe thy *guts*."
M. W. W., I, iv, 76.

(3) *Plu.* Prepared intestines of animals, as sheep, calves, etc., for strings of violins, etc.

"Is it not strange that sheep's *guts* should
hale souls out of men's bodies?"
M. A., II, iii, 55; v. also *Cym.*, III, iii, 34.

GUTTER. Vb. To wear away, to furrow.

"The guttered rocks and congregated sands."
Oth., II, i, 69.

GYVE. Vb. (1) To hang like a fetter.

"His stockings loose,
Ungartered, and down-gyved to his ankle."
Ham., II, i, 80.

(2) To ensnare.

"I will gyve thee in thine own courtship."
Oth., II, i, 167.

H

H. Note.—In the following pun a reference is made to *ache* which as a noun was pronounced like the name of the letter *h*: the verb was pronounced, and often spelt *ake*. Baret, in his *Alvearie* (1580) says: "*Ake* is the Verbe of the substantive *ach*, *ch* being turned into *k*."

Beatrice. "By my troth, I am exceeding ill!
Heigh-ho!

Margaret. For a hawk, a horse, or a husband?

Beatrice. For the letter that begins them all, *H*."
M. A., III, iv, 49.

Cf. Heywood, Epigrammes (1566):

"*H* is worst among letters in the crosse-row;
For if thou find him either in thine elbow,
In thine arm, or leg, in any degree;
In thine head, or teeth, or toe, or knee;
Into what place soever *H* may p[er]t[ain] him,
Wherever thou find *ache* tho: Shalt not like him."

Again, Cf. John Taylor the Water-Poet, *The World Runs upon Wheels*:
"Every cart-horse doth know the letter *G* very understandingly: and *H* hath he in his bones."

HABIT. (1) Practice, usage.

"How use doth breed a *habit* in a man."
T. G. V., IV, i.

(2) A custom acquired by frequent repetition.

"He hath a better bad *habit* of frowning
than the count Palatine."
M. V., I, ii, 53.

(3) Fashion.

"A sad face, a reverent carriage, a slow
tongue, in the *habit* of some sir of note."
T. N., III, iv, 69.

(4) Dress, guise.

"Every lovely organ of her life
Shall come apparell'd in more precious *habit*."
M. A., IV, i, 225.

(5) A herald's coat richly embroidered.

"You know me by my *habit*."
Hcn. V-III, vi, 106.

(6) Bearing, deportment, demeanor, outward appearance.

"If I do not put on a sober *habit*
Talk with respect, and swear but now and
then."

M. V., II, ii, 176; v. also *Sonnet*
CXXXVIII, xi.

HACK, 1. A.S. *haccan*=to chop into small pieces.

I., vb. A., trs. To mangle in uttering, to chop up.

"Let them keep their limbs whole and *hack*
our English."
M. W. W., III, i, 73.

B., intrs. To do mischief.

"He teaches him to hick and to *hack*,
Which they'll do fast enough of themselves."
M. W. W., IV, i, 59.

II., subs. A dint, a mark of blows.

"Look what *hacks* are on his helmet."
T. and C., I, ii, 222.

HACK, 2. An abbreviation of *hackney*. Sp. *haca*.

Vb., intrs. To be common, to be vulgar. Cf. subs. *hack*=a horse kept for rough and everyday work, a hackney.

"What—Sir Alice Ford! these knights
will *hack*, and so thou shouldst not
alter the article of thy gentility."

M. W. W., II, i, 45.

Note.—There is probably an allusion to the extravagant number of knights created by James I, with a consequent depreciation in their value.

HACKNEY. I., subs. A prostitute. Cf. Butler, *Hudibras*, pt. III. C. i:

"That is no more than every lover
Does from his *hackney-lady* suffer."
"The hobby-horse is but a colt, and your
love perhaps a *hackney*."
L. L., III, i, 28.

II., vb. To vulgarize, to make common. Cf. *hackney*=a horse let out for hire, hence, *hackneyed*=what can be used by any one.

"Had I so lavish of my presence been,
So common-*hackney'd* in the eyes of men,

Opinion, that did help me to the crown,
Had still kept loyal to possession."
Hen. III, ii, 40.

HAGGARD. F. *hagard*=living in a hedge, wild; A.S. *haga*=a hedge.

I., subs. A wild, untamed, refractory hawk bent on seeking its own prey.

"I know her squits are as coy and wild
As *haggards* of the rock."

M. A., III, i, 36; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 57; *T. of S.*, IV, i, 283.

II., adj. Wild, untamed, intractable, wanton. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 167:

"As *hagard* hauke, presuming to contend
With hardy fowle above his hable might."

"If I do prove her *haggard*,—
Though that her jesses were my dear heart-strings,

I'd whistle her off and let her down the wind,
To prey at fortune."
Oth., III, iii, 260.

HAGGISH. A.S. *haga*=a hedge or bush. Ilaglike, ugly, deformed, deforming.

"On us both did *haggish* age steal on
And wore us out of act."

A. W., I, ii, 29.

HAGGLE. Vb. A weakened form of *hackle*, a frequent, from *hack*, to *hack*, to cut unmercifully, to mangle.

"Suffolk first died, and York all *haggled* o'er Comes to him." *Hen. V-IV*, vi, 11.

HAG-SEED. Offspring of a hag or witch.

"*Hag-seed*, hence!"

Temp., I, ii, 363.

HAIR. (1) Nature's covering for the human head and the bodies of animals,

"Then hadst thou an excellent head of *hair*."

T. N., I, iii, 87.

(2) A single filament.

"For who is he, whose chin is but enrich'd With one appearing *hair*, that will not follow These cull'd and choice-drawn cavaliers to France." *Hen. V-III*, ProL, 23.

(3) Anything very small indicating degree, a small degree, a hair-breadth.

"If I be false or swerve a *hair* from truth."

T. and C., III, ii, 182.

(4) Peculiar nature, bias, tendency, course, grain.

"If you do fight, you go against the *hair* of your profession."

M. W. W., II, iii, 37; v. also *T. and C.*, I, ii, 26.

(5) Complexion, character. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Nice Valour*: "A lady of my *hair* cannot want pitying"; and the play of Sir Thomas More:

"A fellow of your *haire* is very fit

To be a secretary's follower."

"The quality and *hair* of our attempt Burks no division." *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 61.

(6) Phrases: (a) *More hair than wit*, from a notion that abundance of hair denoted a lack of brains.

"Item, she hath *more hair than wit*."

T. G. F., III, i, 342.

(b) "Hair of horse": it was an old notion, still current in some places among children and the illiterate, that a horsehair put into corrupted water will acquire animal life and turn into an eel or snake.

"Much is breeding,

Which, like the *coursers' hair*, hath yet but life,

And not a serpent's poison."

A. and C., I, ii, 185.

(c) "Hair to stare" *J. C.*, IV, iii, 277, v. *Stare*. Cf. "with hair upstaring," *Temp.*, I, ii, 213.

HALCYON. Gr. *ἀλκυών* = The king-fisher.

Adj. (1) Calm, peaceful, pleasant. Cf. Cunningham, *The Contemplatist*:

"Hurried from the *halcyon* cot Where Innig¹⁸² presides,"

"Expect Saint Martin's summer, *halcyon* days,

Since I have entered into these wars."

Hen. VI-I, ii, 131.

Note.—It was popularly believed that the birds (kingfishers) nested and laid their eggs in

seaweed, etc., floating on the sea, and that they had the power of calming the sea while breeding about the winter solstice: cf. Holland's *Translation of Pline*, Bk. X, ch. 32:—"The *halcyones* are of great name and much marked. They lay and sit about mid-winter when daies be shortest; and the time whiles they are broodie is called the *halcyon daies*; for during that season the sea is calm and navigable, especially in the coast of Sicilie."

(2) Resembling what belongs to a king-fisher.

"Turn their *halcyon* beaks

With every gale and vary of their masters."

K. L., II, ii, 76.

Note.—It was a popular superstition which Browne, in his *Vulgar Errors* (Bk. III, ch. 10) says is "yet not made out by reason or experience," that the body of this bird, hung up so as to move freely, would vary with the wind, and always turn its breast to the quarter whence the wind was blowing. Cf. Thomas Lupton, *The Tenth Booke of Notable Things* (1586): "A lytle byrde called the Kings Fysher, being hanged up in the ayre by the neck, his nebbe or byll wyll be alwayes dyrect or strayght against ye winde." Cf. also Marlowe, *Jew of Malta*, I, i:

"But now, how stands the wind?

Into what corner peers my *halcyon's bill*?

Ha! to the east? yes: see how stand the vauces?

East and by south."

HALF-CAP. Half-bows, slight salutations with the cap, an imperfect salute.

"And so, intending other serious matters, After distasteful looks, and these hard factions,

With certain *half-caps*, and cold morning nods,"

They froze me into silence."

T. of A., II, ii, 201.

HALF-CHECKED. That only half checks (pass. for act.), perhaps consisting of one of two necessary parts.

"With a *half-checked* bit."

T. of S., III, ii, 52.

HALF-CHEEK. Face in profile.

"St. George's *half-cheek* in a brooch."

L. L. L., V, ii, 611.

HALF-FACE. In 1503 Henry VII coined silver groats and half-groats bearing a profile, or "half-face," instead of a full face which the more valuable coins continued to bear. The phrase "half-faced groat" came to be used sarcastically of a sharp meagre countenance. Steevens quotes from *The Downfall of Robert Earl of Huntingdon* (1601): "You *half-faced* groat, you *thin-cheek'd* chitty face."

(1) The face seen in profile.

"Because he hath a *half-face*, like my father, With that *half-face* would he have all my land."

K. J., I, i, 93.

(2) A miserable, unpromising look.

"Because he hath a *half-face*, like my father, With that *half-face* would he have all my land."

K. J., I, i, 92.

HALF-FACED. (1) Showing the face in profile, hence, sharp, meagre, miserable, wretched-looking.

"This same *half-faced* fellow Shallow—he presents no mark to the enemy; the foeman may, with as great aim, level at the edge of a pen-knife."

2 *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 246; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 94.

(2) *Half-hidden*.

"Whose hopeful colours Advance our *half-faced* sun striving to shine."

2 *Hen. VI*—IV, i, 101.

Note.—Camden observes: "Edward III bare for his device the rays of the sun dispersing themselves out of a cloud."

(3) *Half-hearted*.

"Out upon that *half-faced* fellowship."

1 *Hen. IV*—I, iii, 208.

HALF-KIRTLE. A woman's outer petticoat or short dress, a common dress for courtesans.

"You blue-bottle rogue, you filthy furnished correctioner, if you be not swinged, I'll forswear *half-kirtles*."

2 *Hen. IV*—V, iv, 16.

HALF-PENNY. I., subs. (1) A coin of the value of half a penny.

"Bardolf stole a lute-case, bore it twelve leagues, and sold it for three *half-pence*."

Hen. V—III, ii, 39.

(2) A small fragment.

"She tore the letter into a thousand *half-pence*."

M. A., II, iii, 129.

II., adj. Insignificant, of little value.

"Thou *half-penny* purse of wit, thou pigeon-egg of discretion."

L. L. L., V, i, 65.

HALF-SIGHT. One of weak discernment.

"*Half-sights* say"

That Arcite was no base."

T. N. K., V, iii, 95.

HALF-SUPPED. Half-satisfied.

"My *half-supped* sword."

T. and C., V, viii, 19.

HALF-SWORD. "At half-sword" = at close quarters, in close fight.

"I am a rogue, if I were not at *half-sword* With a dozen of them two hours together."

1 *Hen. IV*—II, ii, 152.

HALF-TALE. An idle rumour, a statement almost a fable.

"Truths would be tales,

Where now *half-tales* be truths."

A. and C., II, ii, 135.

HALF-WORKER. One who performs half of a work.

"Is there no way for man to be but women Must be *half-workers*?"

Cym., II, v, 2.

HALF-WORLD. A hemisphere.

"Now o'er the one *half-world*

Nature seems dead."

Mac., II, i, 49.

HALIDOM. A.S. *hāligdóm* = holiness.

Holiness, anything sacred (used commonly in oaths): "by my halidom" = by my faith as a Christian. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubberds Tale*, 545:

"Now sure, and by my *halidome*, quoth he, Ye a great master are in your degree."

"Now, by my *halidom*,

What manner of man are you?"

Hen. VIII—V, i, 116; v. also *T. G. V.*,

IV, ii, 231.

HALL. "A hall!" = an exclamation to clear the way for any particular purpose. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, V, 9:

"Then cry a *hall*! a *hall*!"

'Tis merry in Tottenham-hall when beards wag all."

Also Marston, *Satire* III:

"A *hall*! a *hall*!"

Roomes for the spheres, the orbs celestiall

Will dance Kempe's jiggo."

"Come, musicians, play,

A *hall*! a *hall*! give room, and foot it, girls."

R. and J., I, v, 24

HALLOO, 1 (Hallow). Vb. To sing hymns; hallooing = hymn singing.

"For my voice, I have lost it with *hallooing* and singing of anthems."

2 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 177.

HALLOO, 2 (Hallow, Holla, Holloa). Vb.

A., intrs. To call out with a loud voice.

"I'll tarry till my son come; he *halloed* but even now."

IV. T., III, iii, 70.

B., trs. (1) To shout out.

"*Hallooing* your name to the reverberate halls."

T. N., I, v, 253.

(2) To shout out to.

"He that first lights on him

Halloo the other."

K. L., III, i, 55.

(3) To chase with shouts.

"*Halloo* me like a hare."

Cor., I, viii, 7.

HALLOWMASS. The feast of All Souls, All Hallowmass, November 1.

"She came adorned hither like sweet May, Sent back like *Hallowmass* or short'st of day."

Rich. II V, i, 80.

HAMMER. Vb. A., trs. (1) To beat with a hammer, to forge.

"Are you more stubborn-hard than *hammer'd* iron?"

K. J., IV, i, 67.

(2) To think, to work out in the mind.

"I cannot do it; yet I'll *hammer* it out."

Rich. II—V, v, 5.

(3) To devise.

"And wilt thou still be *hammering* treachery?"

2 *Hen. VI*—I, ii, 47.

B., intrs. To be busy in thought.

"Nor need'st thou much importune me to that

Whereon this month I have been *hammering*."

T. G. V., I, iii, 18.

HAMMER OF. To ponder over.

"Who but to-day *hammer'd* of this design, But durst not tempt a minister of honour, Lest she should be denied."

W. T., II, ii, 49.

HAMPER. To inveigle, to ensnare.

"She'll *hamper* thee, and dandle thee like a baby."

2 *Hen. VI*—I, iii, 148.

HAND. (1) The extremity of the arm, the organ for seizing and holding things.

"My smooth moist *hand*, were it with thy *hand* felt,

Would in thy palm dissolve, or seem to melt."

V. and A., 144.

- (2) Size, inches (a hand being the measure of four inches).

"The worst that they can say of me is that I am a second brother and that I am a proper fellow of my *hands*."
2 *Ilen. IV-II*, ii, 58.

- (3) Handiwork, business, performance.

"You have made fair *hands*
You and your crafts."
Cor., IV, vi, 120; v. also *Ilen. VIII-V*, iv, 74.

- (4) Style of writing, handwriting.

"I know the *hand*: in faith 't is a fair hand."
M. V., II, iv, 10.

- (5) Signature.

"Here is the *hand* and signature of the duke."
M. M., IV, ii, 207.

- (6) The index of a clock or dial.

"The *hand* of the dial is now upon the prick of noon."
K. and J., II, iv, 96.

- (7) Rivalry.

"She in beauty, education, blood,
Holds *hand* with any prince's of the world."
K. J., II, i, 494.

- (8) Rate, price.

"Let him fetch off his drum at any *hand*."
A. W., III, vi, 49; v. also *T. of S.*, I, ii, 142; 222; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 219.

- (9) A state of preparation.

"What revels are in *hand*?"
M. N. D., V, i, 37.

- (10) Side, part.

"Turn up on your right *hand*."
M. V., II, ii, 42.

- (11) Plighted love.

"More convenient is he for my *hand*
Than for your lady's."
K. L., IV, v, 31.

- (12) Agency, action.

"Nature's own cunning *hand*."
T. N., I, v, 258.

- (13) Control, management.

"You bear too stubborn and too strange a
hand
Over your friend that loves you."
J. C., I, ii, 33.

- (14) Plu. Plaudits.

"Give me your *hands*, if we be friends,
And Robin shall restore amends."
M. N. D., V, i, 424; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 334.

- (15) Phrases: (a) "Hand in hand" = conjointly, together, in accord.

"Let's go *hand in hand*."
C. E., V, i, 425.

- (b) "Foot and hand" = actively, full tilt.

"I followed me close, came in *foot and hand*."
1 *Ilen. IV-II*, iv, 202.

- (c) "Your hand is out" = you miss your aim.

L. L. L., IV, i, 135.

- (d) To ^{pr}ear one's hand = to fall to work, to strike.

"Casca, you are the first that rears your
hand."
J. C., II, i, 30; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 290.

- (e) "Of all hands" = at all events, in any case.

"We cannot cross the cause why we were
born,
Therefore, of *all hands*, we must be forsworn."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 214.

- (f) "Hot at hand" = held in, restrained.

"But hollow men, like horses *hot at hand*,
Make gallant show and promise of their
mettle."
J. C., IV, ii, 23.

- (g) "At hand" = i—near, not far off (of place).

M. V., V, i, 52.

ii—near, not far off (of time).

Mac., V, iv, 1.

iii—by hand.

"Like a lion foster'd up *at hand*."
K. J., V, ii, 75.

- (h) "To bear in hand" (v. bear) = to delude, to cheat, to flatter with false hopes,

"A rascally yea-forsooth knave! to *bear* a
gentleman *in hand*, and then to stand
upon security."
2 *Ilen. I*, ii, 34.

- (i) "To hold hand with" = to be equal to hold one's own with, to rival (v. Hand (subs.) 5).

"She in beauty, education, blood,
Holds *hands* with any princess in the world."
K. J., II, v, 494.

- II., vb. (1) To lay hands on.

"Let him that makes but trifles of his eyes
First *hand* me."
W. T., I, iii, 63; v. also *Temp.*, I, i, 25.

- (2) To devote one's self to, to occupy one's self with, to handle.

"When I was young
And *hand*'d love as you do."
W. T., IV, iii, 337.

- HANDED.** Murderous in act, red-handed, homicidal.

"What false Italian,
As poisonous-tongued as *handed*, hath pre-
vail'd
On thy too ready hearing?"

Cym., III, ii, 5.

- HANDBAST.** (1) Troth-plight, marriage engagement. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman Hater*, III:

"And can it be, that this most perfect creature,
Should have the *handfast* that he had of grace,
To fall into a woman's easy arms?"

"A sly and constant knave,
Not to be shaken; the agent for his master
And the remembrance of her to hold
The *handfast* to her lord."

Cym., I, v, 78.

- (2) Hold, custody, confinement.

"If that shepherd be not in *handfast* let
him fly."
W. T., IV, iii, 855.

- HAND-IN-HAND.** Adj. Fit, apt, pat.

"A kind of *hand-in-hand* comparison."
Cym., I, iv, 61.

- HANDKERCHER.** Handkerchief. Note.—This is a common form in Shakespeare. Kerchief—F. *couvre, chef* = a cover for the

head—originally meant a square piece of cloth used as a covering for the head.

"They would have me as familiar with men's pockets as their gloves on their *handkerchers*."

Hen. V—III, ii, 52; v. also *K. J.*, IV, i, 42; *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 97.

HANSAW, 1. A saw riveted to a handle and managed with one hand.

"My sword hacked like a *handsaw*."
Hen. IV—II, iv, 156.

HANSAW, 2. A corruption of *heron-shaw*.

A young heron.

"I know a hawk from a *handsaw*."
Ham., II, ii, 357.

HANDSOMELY. (1) Neatly, gracefully.

"His garments are rich, but he wears them not *handsomely*."
W. T., IV, iii, 732.

(2) Fittingly, conveniently.

"An if we miss to meet him *handsomely*."
T. A., II, iii, 268.

HANG. Vb. A., trs. (1) To fasten so as to suspend from some elevated point.

"Over my altars hath he *hung* his lance."
V. and A., 103.

(2) To put to death by suspending by the neck.

"I will not *hang* a dog by my will, much more a man who hath any honesty in him."
M. A., III, iii, 58.

(3) To enclose in something suspended.

"If I do, *hang* me in a bottle like a cat and shoot at me."
M. A., I, i, 219.

Note.—The allusion here is to one of the "manly sports" of the olden time. The practice was to enclose a cat in a suspended coop of open bars, and shoot at it with arrows till the animal was killed. Stevens quotes a black-letter tract—*Warres: or the Peace is Broken*: "Arrowes flew faster than they did at a catte in a basket;" and *Cornu-copine* (1623): "Bowmen bold, which at a cat do shoot."

(4) To display.

"*Hang* out our banners on the outward walls."
Mac., V, v, 1.

(5) To check.

"When thou hast *hung* thy advanced sword i' the air,
Not letting it decline on the declin'd."
T. C., IV, v, 188; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV, i, 213.

B., intr. (1) To depend from some point above.

"Here *hangs* a piece of skilful painting."
R. of L., 1366.

(2) To fall loosely, to dangle.

"My skin *hangs* about me like an old lady's loose gown."
Hen. IV—III, iii, 3.

(3) To cling in fond embrace.

"She *hung* about my neck, and kiss on kiss She vied."
T. of S., II, i, 302.

(4) To be executed by suspension by the neck.

"Upon the next tree shalt thou *hang*."
Mac., V, v, 39.

(5) To agree, to be consistent, to cohere.

"Mark how well the sequel *hangs* together."
Rich. III—III, vi, 4.

(6) To depend, as on a basis, or ground.

"And then, from hour to hour, we rot and rot;
And thereby *hangs* a tale."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 28.

(7) To depend, to count, to rely.

"O, how wretched
Is that poor man that *hangs* on princes' favours."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 365.

(8) To rest, to dwell.

"Sleep shall neither night nor day
Hang upon his pent-house lid."
Mac., I, iii, 20.

(9) To hover.

"Sundry blessings *hang* about his throne."
Mac., IV, iii, 158.

(10) To waver.

"*Hang* no more in doubts."
K. J., III, i, 219.

HANGER. The part of a sword-belt in which the weapon was suspended.

"French capiers and pointers, with their assens, as girdles, *hangers*, and so."
Ham., V, ii, 142.

HANG-HOG. Mrs. Quickly's interpretation of *hanc, hic*.

"*Hanc-hog* is Latin for bacon."
M. W. W., IV, i, 43.

HANGING. I., adj. Foreboding death by the halter.

"Surely, sir, a good favour you have; but that you have a *hanging* look."
M. M., IV, ii, 30.

II., subs. (1) A drooping.

"A villainous trick of thine eye and a foolish *hanging* of thy nether lip."
Hen. IV—II, iv, 375.

(2) The act of executing by the halter.

"A good *hanging* prevents a bad marriage."
T. N., I, v, 18.

(3) Plu. That which is hung up to drape a room.

"Like rich *hangings* in a homely house,
So was his will in his old feeble body."
Hen. VI—V, iii, 12.

(4) Anything which hangs from another body, as fruit from a tree; fig. for honours earned.

"A storm, or robbery, call it what you will,
Shook down my mellow *hangings*, nay, my leaves,
And left me bare to weather."
Cym., III, iii, 63.

HANGMAN. I., subs. (1) One who executes by hanging.

"Yea for obtaining of his whereof the *hangman* hath no lean with rope."
Hen. IV—II, ii, 66.

(2) An executioner, one who inflicts capital punishment in any way in pursuance of a legal warrant.

"No metal can,
No, not the *hangman's* axe, bear half the
keenness
Of thy sharp envy."
M. V., IV, i, 125; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii,
446.

- (3) A low character, an evil-doer (a term of reproach).

"One cried 'God bless us!' and 'Amen,'
the other;
As they had seen me with these *hangman's*
hands."
Mac., II, ii, 27.

- (4) A rogue, a rascal (a jocular term of familiarity).

"He had twice or thrice cut Cupid's bow-
string, and the little *hangman* dare not
shoot at him."
M. A., III, ii, 11.

II., adj. Rascally.

"The other squirrel was stolen from me by
the *hangman* boys."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 49.

HAPPILY. (1) Haply, peradventure. Cf.
Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, Intro. 26 :
"Of other worldes he *happily* should heare."

"He stepped before me, *happily*.
For my example."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 10; v. also 2 *Hen.*
VI-III, i, 306; *Ham.*, I, i, 114; *W. T.*
V, ii, 10; *M. A.*, IV, ii, 90; *T. of S.*,
I, ii, 54; *Per.*, I, iv, 92; *T. N. K.*, I,
iii, 73.

- (2) Luckily, fortunately.

"I am *happily* come hither."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 85; v. also *Hen. VIII*-V,
ii, 9.

- (3) In a happy state, with a contented mind.

"He writes
How *happily* he lives, how well beloved."
T. G. V., I, iii, 58.

- (4) Gracefully.

"Parts that become thee *happily* enough,
And in such eyes as ours appear not faults."
M. V., II, ii, 168.

HAPPINESS. (1) Good fortune.

"Envy no man's *happiness*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 67; v. also *Oth.*, III, iv,
107; *T. N. K.*, II, iii, 76.

- (2) State of being happy, felicity.

"How bitter a thing it is to look into *happi-
ness* through another man's eyes."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 39.

- (3) Felicity of expression.

"How frequent sometimes his replies are!
a *happiness* that often madness hits on."
Ham., II, ii, 212.

- (4) Attractiveness, charm.

"He hath indeed a good outward *happiness*."
M. A., II, iii, 191.

HAPPY. I., adj. (1) Fortunate, lucky.

"Not so *happy*, yet much happier."
Mac., I., ii, 66; v. also *Rich. II*-III, i,
24; *K. J.*, V, iv, 8; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 226.

- (2) Prosperous, successful.

"Heaven from thy endless goodness send
prosperous life, long, and ever *happy*
to the high and mighty princess."
Hen. VIII-V, v, 2.

- (3) Propitious, favourable.

"You are known
The first and *happiest* hearers of the town."
Hen. VIII, ProL, 24; v. also *Rich. II*-I,
iii, 276; *Hen. V*-I, ii, 300; *M. A.*, IV,
i, 285; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 47.

- (4) Promising, of happy augury.

"Never, before
This *happy* child, did I get anything."
Hen. VIII-V, v, 65.

- (5) Enjoying comfort, contented.

"Am I *happy* in thy news?"
Rich. III-IV, iii, 24; v. also *M. A.*, III,
i, 21.

- (6) Felicitous, apt.

"And you are come in very *happy* time."
J. C., II, ii, 60.

- (7) Pleasant, enjoyable.

"Methinks it were a *happy* life,
To be no better than a homely swain."
Hen. VI-II, v, 21.

- (8) Crowned with success. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, i, 88 :

"Nothing on earth mote alwaies *happy* becom."
"Let's away,
To part the glories of this *happy* day."
J. C., V, v, 80.

- (9) Accomplished.

"Tell him
Wherein you're *happy*."
Cym., III, iv, 74; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 34.

- (10) Unattended with care.

"Then, *happy* low lie down!
Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown."
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 30.

- (11) Opportune.

"O *happy* dagger!
This is thy sheath."
R. and I., V, iii, 168; v. also *T. A.*, II,
iii, 23.

II., vb. To make happy (only once
used as a verb by Shakespeare.
For "unhappy" as a verb v.
Rich. II-II, i, 10: "A happy
gentleman in blood and lineaments
By you *unhappied* and disfigured
clean."

"That use is not forbidden usury
Which *happies* those that pay the willing
loan."
Sonnet VI, 6.

HAPPY MAN BE HIS DOLE. v. Dole.

HARBOUR. (1) A place of refuge, a port
or haven, a shelter for ships.

"There you shall find three of your argosies
Are richly come to *harbour* suddenly."
M. V., V, i, 263.

- (2) Lodging.

"Deem yourself lodged in my heart,
Though so denied fair *harbour* in my house."
L. L. L., II, i, 175.

HARBOURAGE. Shelter, refuge, har-
bour.

"Let us in, your king, whose laboured spirits
Forwearied in this action of swift speed,
Crave *harbourage*."
K. J., II, i, 234.

HARD. I., adj. (1) Not soft.

"When rusty sloth
Finds the down pillow *hard*."
Cym., III, vi, 35.

(2) Difficult of accomplishment, not easy to be done.

"O time! thou must untangle this, not I;
It is too *hard* a knot for me to untie."
T. N., II, ii, 38.

(3) Laborious, toilsome.

"And yet your fair discourse hath been as
sugar.
Making the *hard* way sweet and delectable."
Rich. II—II, iii, 7.

(4) Harsh, oppressive, rigorous.

"Brutus had rather be a villager
Than to repute himself a son of Rome
Under these *hard* conditions as this time
Is like to lay upon us."
J. C., I, ii, 174.

(5) Unfavourable, unkind.

"Now, as thou lov'st me, do him not that
wrong
To bear a *hard* opinion of his truth."
T. G. V., II, vii, 81.

(6) Unfeeling, obdurate.

"Is there any chance in nature that makes
these *hard* hearts."
K. L., III, vi, 76.

(7) Insensible to feelings or emotions.

"Since nought so stockish, *hard*, and full of
rage,
But music for the time doth change his
nature."
M. V., V, i, 81.

(8) Hardened.

"But when we in our viciousness grow *hard* —
O misery on 't! — the wise gods seal our eyes."
A. and C., III, xiii, 111.

(9) Severe, unkind, abusive.

"What, have you given him any *hard* words
of late?"
Ham., II, i, 105.

(10) Dull, weak.

"Well have you heard, but something *hard*
of hearing."
T. of S., II, i, 182.

(11) Horny, callous.

"Upon my knee
Made *hard* with kneeling, I do pray to thee."
K. J., III, i, 310.

(12) Heavy, slow.

"Time's pace is so *hard*, that it seems the
length of seven year."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 283.

(13) Violent, vehement.

"Weary with her *hard* embracing."
V. and A., 559.

II., adv. (1) Earnestly, vigorously, diligently.

"How ill it follows, after you have laboured
so *hard*, you should talk so idly."
2 Hen. IV—II, ii, 22.

(2) Violently, vehemently.

"Then stops again,
Strikes his breast *hard*; and anon he casts
His eye against the moon."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 117.

(3) With difficulty.

"How *hard* he fetches breath."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 486.

(4) Ill, with pain.

"He bears *hard* his brother's death."
1 Hen. IV—I, iii, 270.

(5) Disastrously, awry, badly.

"It shall go *hard*
But I will delve one yard below their mines."
Ham., III, iv, 200.

(6) Heavily, slowly. (Cf. *adlj.*, 12).

"He (Time) trots *hard* with a young mald."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 281.

(7) Closely, tightly.

"He took me by the wrist and held me
hard."
Ham., II, i, 85.

(8) Under restraint.

"Hold *hard* the breath."
Hen. V—III, i, 16.

(9) Close, near, at hand.

"He attendeth here *hard* by
To know your answer."
M. V., IV, i, 141.

HARD-A-KEEPING. Difficult to be kept or observed.

"Or, having sworn too *hard-a-keeping* oath,
Study to break it and not break my troth."
L. L. L., I, i, 65.

Note.—It has been suggested that the expression written without hyphens is an example of the transposition of the article, several examples of which are found in the writings of Shakespeare, e.g., "So new a fashion'd robe" (*K. J.*, IV, ii, 27); "So fair an offer'd chain" (*C. E.*, III, ii, 186); "So rare a wonder'd father" (*Temp.*, IV, i, 123); "Much more a fresher man" (*T. and C.*, V, vi, 20).

HARD-FAVOURED. Of repulsive features, ill-looking, ugly.

"Why should *hard-favour'd* grief be lodg'd
in thee?"
Rich. II—V, i, 14; v. also *3 Hen. VI*—V, v, 78; *Hen. V* III, i, 8; *V. and A.*, 133.

HARDILY. Audaciously, boldly. Cf.

Chaucer, *The Clerkes Prologue*, 25 :

"And then for wol I do yow obeisaunce,

As for as reom axeth, *hardily*."

"These oracles are *hardily* attain'd

And hardly understood."
2 Hen. VI—I, iv, 74.

HARDIMENT. Courage, valour, bravery,

hardihood, bold exploit. Cf. Spenser,

Faerie Queene, I, i, 118 :

"But full of fire and greedy *hardiment*,

The youth ill knight could not for ought be staide."

Cf. also Wordsworth, *To the Men of Kent* :

"Now is the time to prove your *hardiment*."

"He did confound the best part of an hour
In changin' *hardiment* with great Glendower."
1 Hen. IV—I, iii, 102; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 75; *T. and C.*, IV, v, 28.

HARDINESS. Bravery, courage.

"If we, with thrice such powers, set at home,
Cannot defend our own doors from the dog,
Let us be worried, and our nation lose
The name of *hardiness* and policy."

Hen. V—I, ii, 220; v. also *Cym.*, III, vi, 22.

HARDLY. (1) With great difficulty.

"We have stay'd ten days,
And *hardly* kept our countrymen together."
Rich. II—II, iv, 2; v. also *Hen. VI*—I,
iv, 75; *T. G. V.*, II, i, 113; *T. N. K.*,
V, iii, 130.

(2) Harshly, unfavourably, severely.

"The griev'd Commons
Hardly conceive of me."
Hen. VIII—I, ii, 106.

(3) Grudgingly, reluctantly.

"If I unwittingly, or in my rage,
Have aught committed that was *hardly*
borne."
Rich. III—II, i, 57.

(4) Scarcely.

"I can *hardly* think you my master."
T. G. V., II, i, 28.

(5) Not likely.

"We shall *hardly* see their banners."
Cor., III, i, 7.

HARDNESS. (1) Harshness.

"Throw my heart
Against the flint and *hardness* of my fault."
A. and C., IV, ix, 16.

(2) Difficulty of accomplishment.

"O, *hardness* to dissemble!"
Oth., III, iv, 30.

(3) Hardship.

"Plenty and peace breeds cowards: *hardness*
Of *hardness* is mother."
Cym., III, vi, 21; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 234.

(4) Unfeelingness, mercilessness.

"The blame may hang upon your *hardness*."
Cor., V, iii, 91.

HARE ? What sayest thou to a = What sayest thou to the melancholy of a hare ?

1 Hen. IV—I, ii, 71.

Note.—The hare was thought to be melancholy. Drayton in his *Polyolbion* speaks of "the melancholy hare." Staunton makes the following extract from Turberville's *Book on Hunting and Falconry*: "The hare first taught us the use of the herbe called Wyld Succory, which is very excellent for those which are disposed to melancholicke: shee herselfe is one of the most melancholicke beasts that is, and to heale her own infirmities shee goeth commonly to sit under that hearbe." Johnson remarks—"A hare may be considered as melancholy, because she is upon her form solitary; and, according to the physic of the times, the flesh of it was supposed to generate melancholy." When Lady Answerall, in Swift's *Polite Conversation*, was asked to eat hare, she refused, saying, "No, madam, they say 'tis melancholy meat."

HARE OF WHOM THE PROVERB GOES—The. *K. J.*, II, i, 137. Note.—

The proverb occurs in the *Adagia* of Erasmus: "Mortuo leoni et lepores insulant." Cf. *Spanish Tragedy*:

"He hunted well that was a lion's death,
Not he that in a garment wore his skin;
So *hares* may pull *bad* lions by the beard."

HARLOT—I., subs. A base or lewd person (originally used of either sex and not confined to persons of bad character. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 647: "He was a gentil *harlot* and a kind").

"This day, great duke, she shut the doors
upon me,
While she with *harlots* feasted in my house."
C. E., V, i, 205; v. also *Cor.*, III, ii, 112.

II., adj. Lewd, wanton, base, depraved.

"The *harlot* king
Is quite beyond my arm."
W. T., II, iii, 4.

HARLOTRY. I., subs. (1) A harlot (abstract for concrete).

"He sups to-night with a *harlotry*."
Oth., IV, ii, 229.

(2) A vixen, slut (a term of contempt or opprobrium for a woman—also abstract for concrete).

"A peevish self-will'd *harlotry* it is."
R. and J., IV, ii, 14; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—III,
i, 198.

II., adj. Rihald or vagabond.

"He doth it as like one of those *harlotry*
players as ever I see."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 366.

HARNESS. I., subs. (1) Armour. Cf. *1 Kings*, xxii, 34: "And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the King of Israel between the joints of the *harness*"; also, Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*:

"Now when the three were tightening
Their *harness* on their backs."
"At least we'll die with *harness* on our back."
Mac., V, v, 52; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—III,
ii, 101; *A. and C.*, IV, viii, 15; *T. of A.*,
I, ii, 48.

(2) The trappings or gear of a horse.

"Thy horses shall be trapp'd,
Their *harness* studded all with gold and
pearl."
T. of S., Ind., II, 42.

II., vb. (1) To arm, to equip in armour.

"This apish and unmannerly approach,
This *harness'd* masque and unadvised revel."
K. J., V, ii, 132.

(2) To furnish a horse with trappings.

"The heavenly-*harness'd* team."
1 Hen. IV—III, i, 218.

HARP. Vb. A., intrs. To dwell persistently on the same subject, in speech or writing.

"Say, you ne'er had done 't—
Harp on that still—but by our putting on."
Cor., II, iii, 244; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 189.

B., trs. To touch upon, to hit.

"Thou hast *harped* my fear aright."
Mac., IV, i, 74.

HARRY. To vex, to worry, to use roughly.

"I repent me much
That I so *harried* him."
A. and C., II, iii, 43.

HARSH-RESOUNDING. Grating on the ear.

"Which so rous'd up with bolsterous untun'd
drums,
With *harsh-resounding* trumpets' dreadful
bray."
Shak. II—I, iii, 135.

HARSH-RUDE. Rough, coarse.

"How darest thy *harsh-rude* tongue sound
this unpleasing news?"

Rich. II-III, iv, 74.

HARVEST-HOME. (1) The time of gathering in the harvest.

"His chin new reap'd
Show'd like a stubble-field at *harvest-home*."

1 Hen. IV-1, iii, 35.

(2) An opportunity of making gain, or gathering in treasure.

"I will use her as the key of the cuckoldly
rogue's coffer, and there's my *harvest-home*."

M. W. W., II, ii, 243.

HASTE-POST-HASTE. Adj. Immediate (an emphatic form of *post-haste*. Cf. "post-post-haste," *Oth.*, I, iii, 46, with a similar meaning).

"And he requires your *haste-post-haste*
appearance."

Oth., I, ii, 37.

HASTY. (1) Impatient, in a hurry, precipitate.

"Is he so *hasty* that he doth suppose
My sleep my death?"

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 61.

(1) Pressed for time, anxious to get away.

"Are you so *hasty* now?"

M. A., V, i, 47.

(3) Passionate, fiery, choleric.

"Edward from *Belgia*
With *hasty* Germans and blunt *Hollanders*,
Hath passed in safety through the narrow
seas."

3 Hen. VI-IV, viii, 2.

(4) Ready to blaze.

"O *Cassius*, you are yoked with a lamb
That carries anger as the flint bears fire,
Who much enforced shows a *hasty* spark
And straight is cold again."

J. C., IV, iii, 112; v. also R. and J., V, i, 64.

HATCH, 1. A.S. *haca*=the bolt of a door; Dut. *hek*=a fence, a rail; Ger. *hecken*=to hatch, *hecke*=a breeding cage.

I., vb. (1) To close.

"'Twere not amiss to keep our door *hatched*."

Per., IV, ii, 12.

(2) To produce.

"Folly, in wisdom *hatch'd*,
Hath wisdom's warrant."

L. L. L., V, ii, 70.

(3) To contrive, to plot.

"The evils she *hatch'd* were not effected."

Cym., V, v, 60.

II., subs. (1) A half door, a wicket. "In at the window, or else o'er the *hatch*."

K. J., I, i, 171; v. also K. J., V, ii, 138; K. L., III, vi, 76.

Note.—"In at the window, or else o'er the hatch"—by any way if not the right one, a proverbial expression applied to the getting of illegitimate children.

(2) That which is produced.

"Such things become the *hatch* and brood
of time"

2 Hen. IV-III, i, 86.

(3) Outcome.

"I do doubt the *hatch* and the disclose
Will be some danger."

Ham., III, i, 166.

HATCH, 2. Vb. F. *hacher*=to hack, to hatch: Ger. *hacken*=to cut, to hack. To engrave. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Bonduca*, II:

"Why should not I
Doat on my horse well trap, my sword well *hatch*?"

"And such again
As venerable Nestor, *hatch'd* in silver,
Should with a bond of air. . . .
Knit all the Greekish ears
To his experience'd tongue."

T. and C., I, iii, 65.

Note.—This is a figurative way of calling Nestor silver-haired. The comparison is suggested by the engraver's fine lines in metal, which are still called *hatchings*.

HATCHMENT. A corruption of *atchment*, shortened from *achievement*.

A funeral escutcheon, showing the rank and family of a deceased nobleman and fixed on his house or over his grave after his death.

"No trophy, sword, nor *hatchment* o'er his
bones."

Ham., IV, v, 192.

HATEFUL. (1) Odious, detestable, causing aversion.

"My name, dear saint, is *hateful* to myself."

R. and J., II, ii, 55.

(2) Expressing hate, feeling hatred, malignant.

"For little office
The *hateful* commons will perform for us."

Rich. II-II, ii, 137; v. also 2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 23; T. and C., IV, i, 33.

HAUGHT. Haughty, insolent, arrogant.

"The queen's sons and brothers *haught* and
proud."

Rich. III-II, iii, 28; v. also Rich. II-IV, i, 254; 3 Hen. VI-II, i, 109.

HAUGHTY. (1) High, lofty.

"Knights of the garter were of noble birth,
Valiant and virtuous, full of *haughty* courage."

1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 35.

(2) Adventurous, bold.

"As in this *haughty* great attempt
They labour'd to plant the rightful heir."

1 Hen. VI-II, v, 79.

(3) High-spirited, elevated.

"I am vanquished; these *haughty* words of
hers
Have batter'd me like roaring cannon-shot."

1 Hen. VI-III, iii, 78.

HAUNCH. (1) The hip.

"It iks me the poor dappled foals
(Should) have their round *haunches* gored."

A. Y. L., II, i, 25.

(2) The close, the rear.

"Thou art a summer bird,
Which ever in the *haunch* of winter sings."

2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 16.

HAVE AFTER. Follow, let us follow (an elliptical use with "have").

"Have after, to what issue will this come?"

Ham., I, iv, 89.

HAVE AT. (1) To try to begin—used of things.

"Have at it then." *Cym.*, V, v, 315.

(2) To try to strike or hit used of persons.

"Have at you with a proverb."

C. E., III, i, 51; v. also *R.* and *J.*, I, i, 64; *IV*, v, 125; *Hen. V*-III, vii, 105.

HAVE AT HIM. I., subs. A blow, a thrust, a stroke.

"I'll venture one have-at-him."

Hen. V-III-II, ii, 83.

II., vb. To come to blows.

"Let him lend me the money, and have at him." *2 Hen. IV*, I, ii, 181.

Note.—"Have at him"—I am ready to engage in the contest.

HAVE AT THY LIFE. An exclamation of warning.

"Have at thy life." *T. N. K.*, III, vi, 133.

HAVE TO. I drink, I pledge.

"Ha' to thee, lad" *T. of S.*, V, ii, 37.

HAVE WITH. Come on, I'll go with, take me with.

"Have with you, mine host."

M. W. W., II, i, 107; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, i, 206; *III*, ii, 79; *Oh.*, I, ii, 51; *Rich. III*, III, ii, 80; *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 225; *T. N. K.*, II, iii, 20.

HAVER. Possessor.

"Valour is the chiefest virtue, and Most dignifies the haver." *Cor.*, II, ii, 83.

HAVING. (1) The state of possessing.

"I wish the having of it." *Per.*, II, i, 120.

(2) Possessions, property, wealth.

"My having is not much."

T. N., III, iv, 379; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, ii, 73; *Cym.*, I, ii, 16; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 699; *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 396; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 191; *T. of A.*, II, ii, 134; *Hen. VIII*-II, iii, 23; *III*, ii, 159.

(3) What one is to get.

"Back:—that's the utmost of your having." *Cor.*, V, ii, 52.

(4) Allowance.

"Scant our former having in despite." *Oh.*, IV, iii, 88.

(5) Endowments, qualities, accomplishments.

"A strange fellow here Writes me that man—how dearly ever parted, How much in having, or without or in— Cannot make boast to have that which he hath."

T. and C., III, iii, 97; v. also *L. C.*, 235.

HAVOC. Etymology doubtful, either from A.S. *hafoc*=a hawk, or Welsh *hafoc*=destruction.

I., subs. (1) Waste, destruction.

"Nor fortune made such havoc of my means." *M. A.*, IV, i, 202.

(2) The cry of soldiers as a signal for a general slaughter when no quarter was to be given. Note.—In the Statutes of Warre, by King Henry VIII (1513), quoted in Todd's edition of Johnson's Dictionary,

it is enacted, "That noo man be so hardy to crye havoce, upon payne of hym that is so found begynner to dye therefore." A similar enactment occurs in the Ordinances of War of Richard II and Henry V, published in the Black Book of the Admiralty (v. Wright's edition of *Hamlet*).

"This quarry cries on havoc."

Ham., V, ii, 349; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 273; *Cor.*, III, i, 275; *K. J.*, II, i, 357.

II., vb. To waste indiscriminately, to despoil. Cf. Heywood, *The English Traveller*, I, ii, 27:

"All that mass of wealth

Got by my master's sweat and thrifty care
Havock in prodigal uses."

Also, Massinger, *Edward II*-IV, v, 28:

"We may remove these flatterers from the king,
That havoc England's wealth and treasury."

Also, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 617:

"To waste and havoc yonder world."

"The weasel Scot

Comes sneaking, and so sucks her princely

eggs,

Playing the mouse in absence of the cat,
To tear and havoc more than she can eat."

Hen. V-II, i, 173.

HAWKING. I., subs. Falconry.

King Henry. "Why, how now, uncle
Gloster?

Glos. Talking of hawking; nothing else, my
lord." *2 Hen. VI*-II, i, 54.

II., adj. Hawklike, keen.

"I was pretty, though a plague,

To see him every hour; to sit and draw

His arched brows, his hawking eye, his curls,

In our heart's table." *A. W.*, I, i, 88.

HAY, 1. Ital. *hai*=you have it, you have got it, used when a thrust reaches the antagonist.

A home-thrust (in fencing).

"The punto reverso! the hay!"

R. and J., II, iv, 24.

HAY, 2. Etymology doubtful.

A dance in a ring, a country dance.

Cf. Heywood, *Woman Killed with Kindness*:

"The hay! the hay! there's nothing like the hay!"

"I will play

On the tabor to the Worthies, and let them

dance the hay." *J. L. L.*, V, i, 139.

Note.—Nares suggests that the word is only an abbreviation of *heydeguyes* (heydeguyes), a kind of frolicsome dance. v. Percy's *Reliques*: *Robin Goodfellow*, 102:

"By wells and rills in meadows greene,

We nightly dance our hey-day-guise."

Spenser uses the second form of the word in *Shepherd's Calendar*, June, 26. The spelling suggests *heyday* + *guise* as the etymology.

HAZARD. (1) A game of cards or dice.

"Who will go to hazard with me for twenty prisoners?" *Hen. V*-III, vii, 79.

(2) Risk, peril.

"You must first go yourself to hazard."

Hen. V-III, vii, 80.

(3) Danger.

"To the extreme edge of hazard."

A. W., III, iii, 6.

(4) Chance.

"I will stand the *hazard* of the die."

Rich. III-V, iv, 10.

(5) Evil chance, loss.

"Think death no *hazard* in this enterprise."

Per., I, i, 3; v. also Cym., IV, iv, 46.

(6) The stake in gaming, what is risked.

"Bring your latter *hazard* back again."

M. V., I, i, 131.

(7) A term at tennis, signifying the plot of the court from which the ball must be returned or a stroke lost.

"When we have match'd our rackets to these balls,
We will, in France, by God's grace, play a

set
Shall strike his father's crown into the
hazard."

Hen. V-I, ii, 263.

Note.—The term is employed here in a double sense (2 and 7). It is still applied to a stroke in billiards (a winning or losing *hazard*) when the player puts one or other of the balls into a pocket (*P. trou*—a hole, pocket, *hazard* at tennis). Tennis is frequently mentioned by our old dramatists. Cf. Webster, *White Devil*:

"While he had been bandying at tennis
He might have sworn himself to hell, and strook
His soul into the *hazard*."

HE. Subs. Individual, person. Cf. Ben Jonson, *To Shakespeare*:

"That he

Who casts to write a living line, must sweat."

"I'll bring mine action on the proudest he
That stops my way in Padua."

T. of S., III, ii, 228; v. also A. Y. L., III, ii, 414; R. and J., V, i, 67.

HE AS HE=This one (Menelaus) as that one (Paris).

T. and C., IV, i, 66.

HEAD. I., subs. (1) Skull.

"Like the toad ugly and venomous
Wears yet a precious jewel in his *head*."

A. Y. L., II, i, 14.

(2) Face, presence.

"A bankrupt, a prodigal, who dare scarce
Show his *head* on the Rialto."

M. V., III, i, 35; v. also Sonnet XXVI, 14.

(3) Ruler, chief, general, director.

"For all the Greekish heads, which with one
voice

Call Agamemnon *head* and general."

T. and C., I, iii, 222.

(4) Person, individual.

"For all the Greekish *heads*, which with one
voice

Call Agamemnon *head* and general."

T. and C., I, iii, 221.

(5) Summit.

"Antres vast and deserts idle,
Rough quarries, rocks, and hills whose *heads*
touch heaven."

Oth., I, iii, 141.

(6) The upper part of a thing.

"Set on the *head* of a wasp's nest."

W. T., IV, iii, 766.

(7) Class, order.

"I assure you it was a buck of the first *head*."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 10.

Note.—Steevens quotes *The Return from Parnassus* (1606): "A buck is the first year a fawn; the second year, a pricket; the third year, a sorrell; the fourth year, a roan; the fifth, a buck of the first head; the sixth year a complete buck."

(8) Conclusion, final issue.

"Now does my project gather to a *head*."

Temp., V, i, 1.

(9) Origin.

"False Mowbray, their false *head* and spring."

Rich. III-I, i, 97.

(10) Scope, latitude, free play.

"With that he gave his able horse the *head*."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 48.

(11) Promontory, headland.

"From the *head* of Actium

Beat the approaching Caesar."

A. and C., III, vii, 63.

(12) Essential part.

"The very *head* and front of my offending
Hath this extent, not more."

Oth., I, iii, 80.

(13) Division of an army.

"His divisions, as the times do brawl,

Are in three *heads*."

2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 71.

(14) An armed force.

"Before I drew this gallant *head* of war."

K. J., V, ii, 113; v. also Ham., IV, v, 84; 1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 284; Hen. V-II, ii, 18; 2 Hen. VI-IV, v, 9; 3 Hen. VI-II, i, 141.

(15) Bud, dawn, prime.

"This outward, sainted deputy,

Whose settled visage and deliberate word

Nips youth i' the *head*."

M. M., III, i, 91.

II., vb. To behead, to decapitate.

"If you *head* and hame all that offend that
way but for one year together, you'll
be glad to give out a commission for
more heads."

M. M., II, i, 226.

HEAD-LUGGED. Lugged or lead by the head.

"A father, and a gracious aged man,

Whose reverence even the *head-lugg'd* bear
would lick."

K. L., IV, ii, 42 (for lugg'd cf. 1 Hen. IV-I, i, 83).

HEADSTALL. The halter without the hitching strap.

"... with a half checked bit, and a *head-stall* of sheep's leather."

T. of S., III, ii, 59.

HEADY. (1) Ungovernable, headstrong, rash.

"And am fall'n out with my more *headier*
will."

K. L., II, iv, 104; v. also Hen. V-III, iii, 32.

(2) Impetuous, violent.

"Of prisoners' ransom and of soldiers slain
And all the currents of a *heady* fight."

1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 51; v. also Hen. V-I, i, 34.

HEADY-RASH. Ungovernable, hasty, headstrong.

"My liege, I am advised what I say,
Neither disturb'd with the effect of wine,
Nor *heady-rash*, provok'd with raging ire."

C. E., V, i, 216.

HEALTH. (1) Freedom from bodily illness.

"His *health* was never better worth than now." *1 Hen. IV-IV*, i, 27.

(2) Safety, welfare.

"Have mind upon your *health*, tempt me no farther." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 35.

(3) Prosperity, well-being.

"The state's best *health*." *T. of A.*, II, ii, 217.

(4) A toast, a pledge in drinking.

"I have a *health* for you." *A. and C.*, II, vi, 129.

(5) A wish for happiness and prosperity.

"All *health* unto my gracious sovereign." *2 Hen. VI-III*, i, 82.

HEALTHFUL. (1) Salutory, propitious.

"And, knowing whom it was their hap to save,
Gave *healthful* welcome to their ship-wracked guests." *C. E.*, i, i, 114.

(2) Sound, free from disease.

"Let our finger ache, and it indues
Our other *healthful* members even to that sense
Of pain." *Oth.*, III, iv, 146.

(3) Well-disposed.

"Such an exploit have I in hand, Igaris,
Had you a *healthful* ear to hear of it." *J. C.*, II, i, 118.

HEALTHSOME. Wholesome (used only once by Shakespeare).

"To whose foul mouth no *healthsome* air
breathes in." *R. and J.*, IV, iii, 34.

HEARKEN. A., trs. (1) To pay attention, to regard favourably.

"The King of Naples *hearkens* my brother's suit." *Temp.*, I, ii, 122.

(2) To wait and see.

"Well, *hearken* the end." *2 Hen. IV-II*, iv, 236.

B., intrs. (1) To listen, to pay attention.

"Will thou be pleased to *hearken* once again
to the suit I made to thee?" *Temp.*, III, ii, 37.

(2) To inquire.

"He *hearkens* after prophecies and dreams." *Rich. III-I*, i, 54; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 201.

(3) To lie in wait, to be on the alert.

"They did me too much injury
That ever said I *hearken'd* for your death." *1 Hen. IV-V*, iv, 52; v. also *T. of S.*, I, ii, 255.

(4) To incline, to dispose.

"Such is the simplicity of man to *hearken*
after the flesh." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 219.

HEARSE. I., subs. (1) A funeral car.

"Stand from the *hearse*, stand from the body." *J. C.*, III, ii, 163.

(2) A coffin on a bier. Cf. Milton. *Lycidas*, 151:

"To strew the laureate *hearse* where Lycid lies."
"My gracious lords, to add to your laments
Wherewith you now bedew King Henry's
hearse." *1 Hen. VI-I*, i, 104.

II., vb. To enclose in a coffin. *Mac.*

"Would she were *hearsed* at my foot, and
the ducats in her coffin." *M. V.*, III, i, 77.

HEART. (1) The bodily organ.

"Make my seated *heart* knock at my ribs
Against the use of nature." *Mac.*, I, iii, 136.

(2) The mind, the soul, the thinking faculty.

"Never did captive with a freer *heart*
Cut off his chains of bondage." *Rich. II-I*, iii, 88.

(3) Courage.

"A man may, if he were of a fearful *heart*,
stagger in this attempt." *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 40.

(4) A brave fellow.

"Where are these lads? where are these
hearts?" *M. N. D.*, IV, ii, 23; v. also *Temp.*, I, i, 7.

(5) Thought, reflection.

"My *heart* is in the coffin there with Caesar
And I must pause till it come back to me." *J. C.*, III, ii, 104.

(6) Most secret thought.

"Let us speak
Our free *hearts* each to other." *Mac.*, I, iii, 154.

(7) The essential part, the pith, the substance.

"You would seem to know my stop; you
would pluck out the *heart* of my mystery." *Ham.*, III, ii, 352.

(8) The centre, the core.

"I like a villain with a smiling cheek,
A goodly apple rotten at the *heart*." *M. V.*, I, iii, 89.

(9) The seat of the affections.

"O *heart*, lose not thy nature." *Ham.*, III, ii, 361.

(10) Affection.

"He's of all sorts enchantingly beloved,
and indeed so much in the *heart* of the
world." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 151.

(11) Disposition, inclination.

"I have a letter guessingly set down,
Which came from one that's of a neutral
heart." *K. L.*, III, vii, 49.

(12) Cordiality, goodwill.

"I here do give thee that with all my *heart*
Which, but thou hast already, with all my
heart
I would keep from thee." *Oth.*, I, iii, 193.

(13) Anxiety.

"Set your *heart* at rest." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 124.

(14) Good sense.

"Why, had your bodies
No *heart* among you?" *Cor.*, II, iii, 194.

(15) Intention. Cf. Burns, *Epistle to Davie*:

"The *heart* aye's the part aye
That makes us right or wrang."
"The *heart's* ail." *1 Hen. IV-V*, iii, 29.

- (16) The utmost degree.

"This grave charm—

Like a right gypsy, hath, at fast and loose,
Beguil'd me to the very heart of loss."

A. and C., IV, xii, 29.

- (17) A term of endearment.

"Awake, dear heart, awake, thou hast slept
well."

Temp., I, ii, 306.

HEART-BLOOD. (1) Life-blood.

"I say, thou liest,

And will maintain what thou hast said is
false

In thy heart-blood." *Rich. II-IV, i, 28.*

- (2) The soul, the essence.

"The mortal Venus, the heart-blood of
beauty."

T. and C., III, i, 33.

HEART-BURNED. (1) Suffering from heart-burn.

Bard. "S blood, I would my face were in
your belly!

Falstaff. God-a-mercy! so should I be sure
to be heart-burned."

1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 46.

- (2) Sour, out of temper.

"How tartly that gentleman looks! I never
can see him but I am heart-burned an
hour after."

M. A., II, i, 4.

HEART-DEAR. Adj. Sincerely beloved.

"When your own Percy, when my heart-dear,

Harry,
Threw many a northward look to see his
father
Bring up his powers."

2 Hen. IV-II, iii, 13.

HEARTED. Deeply seated in the heart.

"My cause is hearted, thine hath no less
reason."

Oth., I, iii, 361.

HEARTED THRONE. "The heart in which thou wast enthroned" (Johnson).

"Yield up, O love, thy crown and hearted
throne

To tyrannous hate." *Oth., III, iii, 436.*

HEARTEN. To encourage.

"Hearten those that fight in your defence."

3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 79.

HEART-GRIEF. Anguish of mind, heart-felt-grief.

"There's not, I think, a subject,
That sits in heart-grief and unbusiness
Under the sweet shade of your govern-
ment."

Hen. V-I, ii, 27.

HEARTLESS. (1) Insensible to feeling.

"How sighs resound through heartless
ground."

P. P., XIII, 35.

- (2) Destitute of courage, fainthearted. Cf. Spenser,
- Shepherd's Calendar*
- , December 28: "Hunt the hartlesse hare til shee were tame."

"What, art thou drawn among these heartless
hipps?"

*R. and J., I, i, 58; v. also R. of L., 471,
1392.*

HEART OF ELDER. In contradistinction to "heart of oak." As soft pith occupied the heart of the elder tree the

expression quoted is intended to convey
the idea of softness.

"My heart of elder." *M. W. W., II, iii, 25.*

HEART'S ATTORNEY. The tongue.

"But when the heart's attorney once is mute,
The client breaks, as desperate in his suit."

V. and A., 335.

HEART-STRUCK. Aimed at and reaching the heart, heartfelt.

"Who labours to outjest

His heart-struck injuries."

K. L., III, i, 17.

HEARTY. (1) Sincere, coming from the heart.

"To thee and thy company I bid
A hearty welcome."

Temp., V, i, 111.

- (2) Kind, good-natured.

"My hearty friends,

You take me in too dolorous a sense."

A. and C., IV, ii, 38.

HEAT. I, subs. (1) High temperature, hot weather.

"Willow naked in December snow,
By thinking on fantastic summer's heat."

Rich. II-I, iii, 299.

- (2) Warmth of the body.

"A faint cold fear thrills through my veins,
That almost freezes up the heat of life."

R. and J., IV, iii, 16.

- (3) A degree sufficient to warm the blood.

"One draught above heat makes him a fool."

T. N., I, v, 121.

- (4) The quality of being hot in the mouth.

"The heat of the ginger."

Hen. V-III, vii, 19.

- (5) Fire.

"I know not where is that Promethean heat
That can thy light relume."

Oth., V, ii, 12.

- (6) Nick of time, favourable opportunity.

"He will drive you out of your revenge
and turn all to merriment, if you take
not the heat."

*2 Hen. IV II, iv, 254; v. also K. L., I,
i, 312; cf. the proverb "Strike while
the iron is hot."*

- (7) Vehemence.

"A rage whose heat hath this condition,
That nothing can allay."

K. J., III, i, 341; v. also K. L., V, iii, 54.

- (8) Urgency.

"It is a business of some heat."

Oth., I, ii, 40; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 27.

- (9) fiery temperament, mettle.

"Took fire and heat away
From the best-tempered courage in his
troops."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 114.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To make hot.

"Heat not a furnace for your foe so hot
That it do singe yourself."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 140.

- (2) To excite.

"Ay, to see meat fill knaves, and wine heat
fools."

T. of A., I, i, 290.

- (3) To run as in a race or heat, to travel over.

"You may ride's
With one soft kiss a thousand furlongs ere
With spur we *heat* an acre."

W. T., I, ii, 96.

- B., intrs. To agitate, to become warm or excited.

"Let my liver rather *heat* with wine."

M. V., I, i, 81.

- III., p.p. Heated.

"The iron of itself, though *heat* red-hot,
Approaching near these eyes, would drink
my tears."

K. J., V, i, 61.

HEAVEN DEFEND. Heaven forbid.

Oth., I, iii, 267.

HEAVENLY. Adv. In a manner resembling that of a celestial being.

"She was *heavenly* true."

Oth., V, ii, 135.

HEAVEN SHIELD. v. Shield.

HEAVINESS. (1) The property of having weight.

"The brain the heavier for being too light,
the purse too light, being drawn of
heaviness."

Cym., V, iv, 64.

- (2) Melancholy, despondency, lowness of spirits.

"Quicken his embraced *heaviness*
With some delight or other."

M. V., II, viii, 52.

- (3) Weight of sorrow.

"Let us not burthen our remembrances
With a *heaviness* that's gone."

Temp., V, i, 200.

- (4) Drowsiness, languor.

"Your eyelids crown the god of sleep,
Charming your blood with pleasing *heaviness*."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 216; v. also Temp., I,
ii, 307.

- (5) Fastness, soundness, depth.

"In the *heaviness* of his sleep
We put fresh garments on him."

K. L., IV, vii, 21.

HEAVING. Adj. Touchy, resentful.

"Were it not glory that we more affected
Than the performance of our *heaving* spleens?"

T. and C., II, ii, 196.

HEAVY. (1) Weighty.

"O 'tis a burthen, Cromwell, 'tis a burthen
Too *heavy* for a man that hopes for heaven."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 383.

- (2) Grievous.

"I should have a *heavy* miss of thee,
If I were much in love with vanity."

1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 102.

- (3) Vexations, oppressive.

"Our crosses on the way
Have made it tedious, wearisome and *heavy*."

Rich. III-III, i, 5.

- (4) Sad, dull.

"Our argument
Is all too *heavy* to admit much talk."

2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 24.

- (5) Important.

"Trust him not in matter of *heavy* consequence."

A. W., II, v, 47.

- (6) Sorrowful, lamentable.

Nurse. "O *heavy* day!
Lady Cap. O me, O me! my child my only
life!"
R. and J., IV, v, 14; v. also Oth., V, ii,
370; A. W., II, iii, 100.

- (7) Dry, ponderous.

"Seneca cannot be too *heavy*, nor Plautus too
light."

Ham., II, ii, 178.

- (8) Stupid, brutish.

"O *heavy* ignorance!"

Oth., II, i, 144.

- (9) Drowsy, sleepy.

"There have I made my promise
Upon the *heavy* middle of the night
To call upon him."

M. M., IV, i, 35; v. also Temp., I, ii,
189, 194, 198; M. N. D., V, i, 380.

- (10) Cloudy, thick.

"Two or three groan: it is a *heavy* night;
These may be counterfeits; let's think 't
unsafe

To come in to the cry without more help."

Oth., V, i, 42.

- (11) Dark, threatening, lowering.

"With *heavy* eye, knit brow, and strength-
less pace,"

R. of L., 709.

HEAVY-HEADED. Brutish, stupid.

"This *heavy-headed* revel east and west
Makes us traduced and tax'd of other nations."

Ham., I, iv, 17.

HEAVY-SAD. Heavy at heart.

"So *heavy-sad*,
As,—though, on thinking, on no thought I
think,—
Makes me with heavy nothing faint and
shriak."

Rich. II-III, ii, 30.

HEAVY SATURN. Nature's gloomy side, pessimism.

"From you have I been absent in the spring,
When proud-pied April dress'd in all his
trim
Hath put a spirit of youth in everything,
That *heavy Saturn* laugh'd and leap'd with
him."

Sonnet XCVIII, 4.

HEAVY-THICK. Thick and heavy.

"If that surly spirit, melancholy,
Had bak'd thy blood and made it *heavy-
thick*."

K. J., III, iii, 43.

HEBENON. It has been conjectured that "hebenon" by a transposition of letters is for "henebon," by which Shakespeare, meant *henbane*, a poisonous weed. But, as the quartos have "hebona," there is a suggestion of the "*heben*" of Spenser, representing the yew (Ger. *eiben*), which "was accounted, from ancient times, the most deadly of poisons." In Marlowe's *Jew of Malta* (1590) "the juice of hebon" is mentioned along with "all the poisons of the Stygian pool." Spenser has "trees of bitter Gall and *Heben* sad: Dead sleeping Poppy and black Heliebore" (*Facrie Queene*, II, vii, 461), and his "heben" could hardly represent the "*henbane*" (a weed), as he speaks

in another passage of a "speare of *heben* wood" (*Faerie Queene*, I, vii, 326), also, "a curious coffer made of *heben* wood" (*Ruines of Time*, 139).

Cf. also Scott, *Bridal of Tricrmain*, III, 13:

"The tough shaft of *heben* wood."

Further, the allusion to "leperous distilment" points to a skin disease, or tetter, as one of the effects commonly attributed to the poisonous qualities of "the double fatal yew."

"Thy uncle stole,
With juice of cursed *hebenon* in a vial,
And in the porches of my ears did pour
The leperous distilment."

Ham., I, v, 62.

HECTIC. *F. hectic*: Gr. *ἡκτικός* = consumptive: *ἥξις* = a state or habit of the body: *ἥξω* = I shall have. A fever.

"Like the *hectic* in my blood he rages."

Ham., IV, iii, 65.

HEDGE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To encircle (as for defence).

"England, *hedge*d in with the main."

K. J., II, i, 26.

(2) To surround, to invest.

"There's such divinity doth *hedge* a king,
That treason can but keep to what it would."

Ham., IV, v, 102.

(3) To confine, to restrain, to limit.

"I'll not endure it; you forget yourself
To *hedge* me in."

J. C., IV, iii, 30.

B., intrs. To hide or skulk as in a hedge, to shuffle.

"The king in this perceives him, how he
const
And *hedges* his own way."

Hen. VIII—III, ii, 39; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 21.

HEDGE-BORN. Of low or mean birth.

"Be quite degraded, like a *hedge-born* swain
That doth presume to boast of gentle blood."

Hen. VI IV, i, 43.

HEDGE OUT. To put off.

"This shall not *hedge* us out."

T. and C., III, i, 65.

HEDGE-PIG. A young hedgehog.

"Thrice and once the *hedge-pig* whined."

Mac., IV, i, 2.

HEED. A.S. *hēdan* = to take care: Ger. *hüten* = to protect.

I., vb. To take care of.

"It (the snake) shall be *heeded*."

A. and C., V, ii, 267.

II., subs. (1) Protection, defence, means of safety.

"By fixing it upon a fairer eye,
Who dazzling so, that eye shall be his *heed*."

L. L. L., I, 1, 82.

(2) Heedfulness, attention, care.

"With all the *heed* I may."

Rich. III—III, i, 187.

(3) Suspicious watch, caution.

"Take *heed*, honest Launcelot!"

M. V., II, ii, 6.

(4) An expression of seriousness, gravity.

"A *heed*

Was in his countenance."

Hen. VIII—III, ii, 80.

HEEDFULLY. (1) Attentively.

Prospero. "Dost thou attend me?"

Miranda. "Sir, most *heedfully*."

Temp., I, ii, 78.

(2) Consciously.

"She, in worse taking,

From sleep disturbed *heedfully* doth view

The sight."

R. of L., 454.

HEFT. From *heave*.

Subs. Heaving, retching (only once used by Shakespeare).

"He cracks his gorge, his sides,

With violent *hefts*."

W. T., II, i, 45.

HEFTED (in *tender-hefted*)—A.S. *haeft* = handle.

Tender-hefted = tenderly constituted, set in a tender frame.

"Thy *tender-hefted* nature shall not give

Thee o'er to harshness."

K. L., II, iv, 167.

HEIGHT. (1) Elevation, loftiness.

"Seduced the pitch and *height* of all his
thoughts

To base declension."

Rich. III—III, vii, 188.

(2) Size, stature.

"I know she is about my *height*."

T. G. V., IV, iv, 166.

(3) Dignity.

"With pale and beggar fear impeach my
height

Before this out dar'd dastard."

Rich. II—I, i, 189.

(4) Pre-eminence in rank.

"By him that raised me to this *careful*
height."

Rich. III—I, iii, 83.

(5) Tall stature.

"She hath urged her *height*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 291.

(6) The highest degree, the fullest extent.

"Is he not approved in the *height* a villain?"

M. A., IV, i, 297.

(7) Zenith, utmost height.

"I fear our happiness is at the *height*."

Rich. III—I, iii, 41; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii, 215.

(8) Phrase: (a) "At height" = in the prime of power.

"It takes

From our achievement, though perform'd at
height,

The pith and marrow of our attribute."

Ham., I, iv, 21.

(b) "To the height" = in the fullest degree: cf. (6).

"He's traitor to the *height*."

Hen. VIII—I, ii, 214.

(c) "A-height" = aloft.

"Look up a-*height*."

K. L., IV, vi, 58.

HEIR. (1) One who succeeds another in the possession of hereditaments, an inheritor.

"I will choose

Mine *heir* from forth the beggars of the world."

T. of A., I, i, 141.

- (2) One who (or that which) has something transmitted from another.

"The heart-ache and the thousand natural shocks
That flesh is *heir* to." *Ham.*, III, i, 63.

- (3) Creation, production.

"If the first *heir* of my invention prove deformed, I shall be sorry it had so noble a godfather." *V. and A.* (Dedic.).

HEIR-APPARENT. (1) Certain heir.

"Thou art *heir-apparent*." *1 Hen.* IV-I, ii, 52.

- (2) Heir presumptive.

"Consider, lords, he is the next of blood,
And *heir apparent* to the English Crown." *2 Hen.* VI-I, i, 149.

HELL-BROTH. A magical composition for infernal purposes.

"Like a *hell-broth* boil and bubble." *Mac.*, IV, i, 19.

HELM, 1. A.S. *hclm* = a protector. A helmet.

"For every honour sitting on his *helm*,
Would they were multitudes!" *1 Hen.* IV-III, ii, 142.

HELM, 2. A.S. *helma* = a helm: Ger. *helm* = a handle.

- I., subs. (1) The apparatus for steering vessels

"At thy *helm*
A seeming mermaid steers." *A. and C.*, II, ii, 251.

- (2) A ruler, a director, a statesman.

"You slander
The *helms* o' the state, who care for you like fathers." *Cor.*, I, i, 71.

II., vb. To manage, to conduct, to steer.

"The business he hath *helmed*, must upon a warranted need, give him a better proclamation." *M. M.*, III, ii, 126.

HELP. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To relieve, to succour.

"God *help* poor souls." *C. E.*, IV, iv, 127.

- (2) To relieve, to cure, to ease.

"Love doth to her eyes repair,
To *help* him of his blindness." *T. G. V.*, IV, ii, 46; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 86.

B., reflex. To provide for or take care of oneself.

"She is old and cannot *help herself*." *2 Hen.* IV-III, ii, 216.

C., intrs. To avail.

"What they do impart
Help not at all, yet do they ease the heart." *Rich.* III-IV, iv, 131.

D., phrases: (a) "To help to" = to supply with.

"Be sure of this
What I can *help* thee to thou shalt not miss." *A. W.*, I, iii, 246.

- b. "To help up" = to raise.

"'Tis not enough to *help* the feeble up,
But to support him after." *T. of A.*, I, i, 110.

II., subs. (1) Assistance, succour.

"With the *help* of a surgeon he might yet recover." *M. N. D.*, V, i, 308.

- (2) Relief, remedy.

"What's gone and what's past *help*
Should be past grief." *W. T.*, III, ii, 243; v. also *Mac.*, I, ii, 42.

- (3) Cure.

"You have brought
A trembling upon Rome, such as was never
So incapable of *help*." *Cur.*, IV, vi, 123; v. also *K. L.*, IV, iv, 10.

HELPLESS. (1) Powerless.

"Hopeless and *helpless* doth Aegeon wend,
But to procrastinate his lifeless end." *C. E.*, I, i, 157.

- (2) Unavailing, affording no help or sustenance.

"Lo, in these windows, that let forth thy life,
I pour 'the *helpless* balm of my two eyes."
Rich. III-I, ii, 13; v. also *C. E.*, II, i, 30; *R. of L.*, 1027, 1056; *V. and A.*, 604.

- (3) Irremediable, beyond help.

"What *helpless* shame I feel!" *R. of L.*, 756.

HENCE. I., adv. (1) For the future.

"Hence ever then my heart is in thy breast."
L. L. L., V, ii, 806; v. also *2 Hen.*, IV-V, v, 53; *oth.*, III, iii, 379.

- (2) In the future.

"Farewell
Till half an hour *hence*." *Temp.*, III, i, 91.

- (3) Subsequently, immediately afterwards.

"Hence Loth are gone with conscience and remorse,
The *hence* could not speak." *Rich.* III-IV, iii, 20.

- (4) At a distance.

"Thy letter may be here though thou art
hence." *T. G. V.*, III, i, 249.

II., interj. Away, begone.

"Hence, horrible shadow,
Unreal mockery, *hence*." *Mac.*, III, iv, 100.

HEND (Hent). A.S. (*ge*) *hendan* = to seize (connected with *hand* and *handle*).

- I., subs. A grasping, a grip, a hold, an opportunity.

"Up, sword, and know thou a more horrid
hent." *Ham.*, III, ii, 88.

II., vb. Note.—both forms *hend* and *hent* have sufficient authority. *Hent* was certainly the form of the preterite and the past participle.

- (i) To seize, to occupy. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, ii, 239:

"As if that it she would in pieces rend,
Or reave out of the hand that did it *hent*."
"The generous and gravest citizens
Have *hent* the gates." *M. M.*, IV, vi, 14.

- (2) To take, to go beyond, to clear, to pass. Note.—Hunters still say "to take a fence, a gate," etc.

"Jog on, jog on, the foot-path way,
And merrily *hent* the stile-a." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 117.

HEREAFTER. I., adj. Future.

"And that *hereafter* ages may behold
What ruin happen'd in revenge of him."

1 *Hen. VI*-II, ii, 10; v. also *Rich. III*-IV, iv, 392.

II., subs. A future state, coming time, prospect, expectancy.

"Great Glamis! worthy Cawdor!
Greater than both by the all-hail *hereafter*."

Mac., I, v, 53.

HEREBY, That's—That's as it may happen.

L. L. L., I, ii, 141.

HERE MUCH. v. Here's no.

HERE'S NO. An ironical exclamation implying that there is a great deal of whatever the object may be. Instances of this form of expression abound in the old dramatists. Similarly, the ironical phrase "here's much" or "much" was used for the absence of anything. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, II, 3: "Here was no subtle device to get a wench!" Cf. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 2: "How say you now? Is it not past two o'clock? and *here much* Orlando!"

"Sir Walter Blunt! there's honour for you;
here's no vanity! I am as hot as molten lead and as heavy too."

1 *Hen. IV*-V, iii, 33; v. also *T. of S.* I, ii, 138; *T. A.*, IV, ii, 26.

HERESY. (1) Chosen belief.

"As the *heresies* that men do leave
Are hated most of those they did deceive."

M. N. D., II, ii, 139.

(2) Unsound doctrine.

"The ancient saying is no *heresy*,
Hanging and wiving goes by destiny."

M. V., II, ix, 82.

HERMIT. (1) An anchorite, a recluse.

"In prison hast thou spent a pilgrimage
And like a *hermit* overpassed thy days."

1 *Hen. VI*-II, v, 117

(2) A beadsman, one bound to pray for another.

"We rest your *hermits*."

Mac., I, vi, 20; v. also *M. V.*, V, i, 33;
T. A., III, ii, 41.

HEW TO. To shape.

"Thou rather shalt enforce it with thy smile
Than *hew to* 't with thy sword"

T. of A., V, iv, 46.

HEY-DAY, 1. Ger. *heida*=ho! hallo!

Inter. An exclamation of cheerful-
ness.

"Freedom, *hey-day*! *hey-day*, freedom! free-
dom, *heyday*, freedom!"

Temp., II, ii, 182.

HEY-DAY, 2. For high-day.

Subs. Wildness, wantonness.

"At your age
The *hey-day* in the blood is tame."

Ham., III, iv, 69.

HIGH. I., adj. (1) Tall, raised considerably above ground.

Jag. "What stature is she of?
Just as *high* as my heart."

Orl. *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 240.

(2) Exalted in rank.

"He wooes both *high* and low, both rich and poor."

M. W. W., II, i, 101.

(3) Noble, worthy, elevated, generous.

"*High* be our thoughts."

Rich. II-III, II, 89.

(4) Noted, celebrated.

"Let's do it after the *high* Roman fashion."

A. and C., IV, xv, 87.

(5) Important.

"What you have to say
I will with patience hear, and find a time
Both meet to hear and answer such *high*
things."

J. C., I, ii, 170.

(6) Seasonable, suitable.

"'Tis *high* time that I were hence."

C. E., III, ii, 154.

(7) Excessive, lavish.

"Methinks she is too low for a *high* praise."

M. A., I, i, 152.

(8) Coming to be due south, or on one's meridian.

"The sun is *high* and we outwear the day."

Hen. V-IV, II, 63.

(9) Exact, due.

"The *high* east
Stands, as the Capitol, directly here."

J. C., II, i, 110.

(10) Shrill, sharp, treble.

"Your true love's coming,
That can sing both *high* and low (notes)."

T. N., II, iii, 39.

(11) Flourishing.

"In the most *high* and palmy state of Rome,
A little ere the mightiest Julius fell,
The graves stood tenantless."

Ham., I, i, 113.

(12) Boisterous, loud, violent.

"I heard the clink and fall of swords,
And Cassio *high* in oath, which till to-night
I ne'er might say before."

Oth., II, iii, 217.

(13) Urgent.

"'Tis *high* time that I were hence."

C. E., III, ii, 162.

(14) Vivid, deep.

"His complexion is *higher* than his."

T. and C., I, ii, 111.

(15) Luxurious, rich.

"The times are wild; contention like a
horse
Full of *high* feeding, madly *high* broke loose."

2 *Hen. IV*-I, i, 10.

II., adv. To a high pitch.

"I cannot reach so *high*."

T. G. V., I, ii, 87.

III., subs. The highest point.

"Let us to the *highest* of the field."

1 *Hen. IV*-V, iv, 156.

IV., phrase: "On high"=aloft, in heaven.

"Thy seat is up on *high*,
Whilst my gross flesh sinks downward, here
to die."

Rich. II-V, v, 111.

HIGH AND LOW. False dice, so called because they were loaded, so as always to show high numbers: the term is

associated with "fullams" and "gourds" (q.v.). Steevens quotes Dekker's *Belman of London*, where among false dice are mentioned "a bale of fullams" and "a bale of gordes, with as many *high-men* as low-men for passage."

"Let vultures gripe thy guts! for gourd and fullam holds,
And *high and low* beguiles the rich and poor."
M. W. W., I, iii, 76.

HIGH-BATTLED. Renowned in war, proud in command of armies.

"Like enough, *high-battled* Caesar will
Unstate his happiness, and be stag'd to the show
Against a sword!"
A. and C., III, xiii, 29.

HIGH-CROSS. The market-place where a cross was often erected.

✱ I had as lief take her dowry with this condition, to be whipped at the *high cross* every morning."
T. of S., I, i, 129.

HIGH-DAY. Adj. Suited for a high-day or festival, finely phrased, elegant.

"Thou spend'st such *high-day* wit in praise;
him."
M. V., II, ix, 9"

HIGH-GROWN. Overgrown with high corn.

"Search every acre in the *high-grown* field."
K. L., IV, iv, 7.

HIGHMOST. Highest, topmost.

"Now is the sun upon the *highmost* hill
Of this day's journey."
R. and J., II, v, 9; v. also *Sonnet* VII, 9.

HIGH-PROOF. In the highest degree.

"We are *high-proof* melancholy."
M. A., V, i, 123.

HIGH-REACHING. Aspiring, ambitious.

"*High-reaching* Buckingham grows circum-spect."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 31.

HIGH-REPENTED. Sorely repented.

"My *high-repented* blames,
Dear sovereign, pardon to me."
A. W., V, iii, 36.

HIGH-RESOLVED. Very resolute.

"The Goths have gather'd head, and with a power
Of *high-resolved* men, bent to the spoil,
They hither march amain."
T. A., IV, iv, 64.

HIGH-SIGHTED. With lofty looks: Aldis Wright observes with respect to the following passage—"There seems to be an implied comparison of tyranny to an eagle or bird of prey, whose keen eye discovers its victim from the highest pitch of its flight. We have the same figure in the first scene of the play (l. 73, etc.), and although the primary meaning of 'high-sighted' may be 'proud, supercilious,' there is a secondary meaning in keeping with the comparison of tyranny to a bird of prey. That this comparison is intended

appears to me to be confirmed by the occurrence of the word 'range,' which is technically used of hawks flying in search of game."

"So let *high-sighted* tyranny range on
Till each man drop by lottery."
J. C., II, i, 118.

HIGH-STOMACHED. High-tempered, proud, haughty.

"*High-stomach'd* are they both and full of ire."
Rich. II-1, i, 18.

HIGH-SWOLN. Inflated, with passion,

"The broken rancour of your *high-swoln* hearts,
But lately splinter'd, knit, and join'd together,
Must gently be preserv'd."
Rich. III-II, ii, 117.

HIGHT. The only instance in English of a passive verb without the addition of the ordinary auxiliaries. A.S. *hátte* = I am or was called, *hátan* (pret. *hēht*) = to call, to be called, to be named. Cf. Chaucer, *The Monkes Tale*, 231:

"A lemmun hadde this noble champion,
That *highte* Dianara, fresch as May."

Cf. also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ix, 284:

"I, that *hight* Trevisan (quoth he), will rid
Against my liking backe to doe your grace."

Was called, was named.

"This grisly beast, which lion *hight* by name,
The trusty Thisbe, coming first by night,
Did scare away, or rather did affright."
M. N. D., V, i, 140; v. also *L. L.*, I, i, 158, 258; *Per.*, IV, Prolog., 18.

HIGH-TOP. The masthead of a ship.

"Vailing her *high-top* lower than her ribs."
M. V., I, i, 28.

HIGH-VICED. Extremely wicked.

"Be as a planetary plague, when Jove
Will o'er some *high-iced* city hang his
poison
In the sick air."
T. of A., IV, iii, 102.

HIGH-WITTED. Cunning, artful.

"Why, thus it shall become
High-witted Tamara to gloze with all."
T. A., IV, iv, 35.

HIGH-WROUGHT. Rising high in billows.

"It is a *high-wrought* flood.
I cannot, 'twixt the heaven and the main,
Descry a sail."
Oth., II, i, 2.

HILD. Used as past tense for *held* for the sake of the rhyme. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, ii, 148:

"How can they all in this so narrow verse
Contain'd be, and in small compass *hild*?
Let them record them that are better skild."

Also, Drayton, *Moone-Calf*:

"And in the black and gloomy arts so skild
That he even Hell in his subjection *hild*."

"O, let it not be *hild*
Poor women's faults, that they are so fulfill'd
With men's abuses."
R. of L., 1257.

Note. *Hild* was sometimes employed when rhyme was not in question, v. Warner, *Albion's England*:

"Some *hild* with Phoebus, some with her."

HILDING. Supposed by some to be an abbreviation of Mid. Eng. *hinderling* = mean, base, degenerate, from *hinder* = behind, and suffix -ling; others suggest simply a corruption of *hiveling* or *hindling*, a diminutive of *hind*.

I., subs. A mean, base, menial wretch (applied to women as well as to men).

"If your lordship find him not a *hilding*, hold me no more in your respect."
A. W., III, vi, 3; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i, 25;
R. and J., II, iv, 38; *Cym.*, II, iii, 128;
T. N. K., III, v, 43.

II., adj. Base, menial. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, v, 223:

"Which when that Squire beheld, he to them stept,
Thinking to take them from that *hilding* hound."
"He was some *hilding* fellow that had stolen
The horse he rode on."
2 *Hen. IV*-I, i, 57; v. also *Hen. V*-IV, ii, 29.

HILTS. The protection to the handle of a sword: it is used in the plural with reference to a single weapon from the two transverse projections to protect the hand; from the sword's resemblance to a cross at this part it was sometimes used to swear by.

"Now sits expectation in the air
And hides a sword from *hilt*s unto the point,
With crowns imperial."

Hen. V-II, Prol. 9; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 229; *Rich. III*-I, iv, 148; *J. C.*, V, iii, 43; *Ham.*, V, ii, 159.

HIM. (1) He: attracted into the case of *whom* understood in the subordinate clause.

"Better to leave undone than by our deed
Acquire too high a fame when *him* we serve's
away."

A. and C., III, i, 15; v. also *Cor.*, V, vi, 5; *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 46; *Ham.*, II, i, 42.

(2) Himself.

"To one that can my part in *him* advertise."
M. M., I, i, 42.

HIND. (The *d* is excrecent.) A.S. *hina* = a domestic.

(1) A servant, a menial.

"A couple of Ford's knaves, his *hinds*, were
called forth by their mistress."

M. W. W., III, v, 86.

(2) A boor, a churl.

"Fight I will no more,
But yield me to the veriest *hind* that shall
Once touch my shoulder." *Cym.*, V, iii, 77.

HINDERING KNOTGRASS. So called because it was superstitiously believed that an infusion of it had the power of stopping the growth of an animal or child. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Knight of the Burning Pestle*, II: "And say they should put him into a strait pair of gaskins, 'twere worse than *knot-grass*: he would never grow after it." Cf. also, Beaumont and Fletcher, *Coxcomb*, II, 2:

"We want a boy extremely for this function,
Kept under for a year with milk and knot-grass."

"Get you gone, you dwarf,
You minimus, of *hinder*ing knot-grass made."
M. N. D., III, ii, 329.

HINGE. Vb. To bend, to crook.

"Be thou a flatterer, now, and *hinge* thy
knee." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 210.

HINT. (1) An occasion, a motive.

"Wherein of antr's vast and deserts idle,
Rough quarries, rocks and hills whose heads
touch heaven,
It was my *hint* to speak."

Oth., I, iii, 142; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 23.

(2) Subject.

"It is a *hint*
That wrings mine eyes to 't.'"

Temp., I, ii, 134.

HIP (To catch on the, to have on the). To occupy a position which gives one an advantage over (a wrestler's phrase).

"If I can catch him once upon the *hip*,
I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him."
M. V., I, iii, 41; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 330;
Oth., II, i, 314.

HIP'D. Sw. *hýpa* = to beat. Rubbed, fretted, abraded. Note.—"To hipe" is a provincial term for cattle pushing with horns, and goring each other.

"His horse *hip'd* with an old mothy saddle
and stirrups of no kindred."

T. of S., III, ii, 46.

Note.—Some editors read "*hipp'd*," the meaning of which is obscure when associated with "a saddle."

HIREN. A corruption of Gr. *Irene*, the heroine in G. Peele's *The Turkish Mahomet and the Fair Titir*.

A prostitute, a slut. Steevens quotes the old comedy of *Law Tricks* (1608):

"What ominous news can Polymetes daunt?
Have we not *Hiren* here?"

Cf. also Massinger's *Old Law*, IV, i:

Clown. "No dancing for me, we have *Siren* here,
Cook. Sire! 'twas *Hiren*, the fair Greek, man."

Also, Dekker, *Satiromastix*: "And therefore, while we have *Hiren* here, speak my little dish-washers."

Note.—In the following passage Pistol applies the term to his sword, but Mrs. Quickly supposes him to be asking for a woman.

Pist. "Die men like dogs! give crowns
like pins! Have we not *Hiren* here?"

Host. "O my word, captain, there's none such
here. What! do you think I would
deny her?"

2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 141; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 127.

HISTORY. I., subs. (1) A record of the most important events in human experience.

"There is a *history* in all men's lives
Figuring the nature of the times decras'd."
2 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 80.

(2) A story, any relation of events.

"If I should tell my *history*, it would seem
Like lies disdain'd in the reporting."
Per., V, i, 128.

(3) The declaration of what one thinks.

"Is it but this—a tardiness in nature
Which often leaves the *history* unspoke
That it intends to do?"

K. L., I, i, 227; v. also *Rich.* III-III,
v, 28.

(4) Any communication.

"This paper is the *history* of my knowledge
Touching her flight." *Cym.*, III, v, 99.

(5) A stage-play founded on historical events.

"It is a kind of *history*."

T. of S., Ind., II, 137; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
II, vii, 164; *Hen.* V V, chor. 32;
Ham., II, ii, 416; *Oth.*, II, i, 264.

II., vb. To chronicle, to record (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare).

"Keep no tell-tale to his memory
That may repeat and *history* his loss
To new remembrance."

2 Hen. IV IV, i, 203.

HIT. Vb. A., trs. (1) To strike after taking aim, not to miss.

"I think you have *hit* the mark; but is 't
not cruel
That she should feel the smart of this?"
Hen. VIII II, i, 1-4.

(2) To attain to, to reach, to effect successfully.

"Your father's image is so *hit* in you."
W. T., V, i, 155.

(3) To guess, to find out.

"Thou hast *hit* it." *T. of S.*, II, i, 199.

(4) To suit, to gratify.

"What (we oft do) worst, as oft,
Hitting a grosser quality, is cried up
For our best act." *Hen.* VIII-I, ii, 84.

(5) To agree with.

"My former speeches have but *hit* your
thoughts,
Which can interpret farther."
Mac., III, vi, 1.

B., intrs. (1) To fall out, to happen.

"This *hits* right." *T. of A.*, III, i, 6.

(2) To agree.

"Let's *hit* together." *K. L.*, I, i, 308.

(3) To strike.

"The fencer's foils, which *hit* but hurt not."
M. A., V, ii, 14.

HIT ON. To guess at.

"I can never *hit on*'s name."
M. W. W., III, ii, 20.

HIT OF. To hit on, to guess at.

"What your name is else, I know not,
Nor by what wonder you do *hit of* mine."
C. E., III, ii, 30.

HITHERTO. (1) To this place.

"England, from Trent and Severn *hitherto*,
By south and east is to my part assign'd."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 74.

(2) Till now, up to this time, thus far.

"I am *hitherto* your daughter."
Oth., I, iii, 185.

(3) So far.

"And *hitherto* doth love on fortune tend."
Ham., III, ii, 216.

HIVE. I., subs. (1) A swarm.

"The commons, like an angry *hive* of bees
That want their leader scatter up and down."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 125.

(2) A kind of bonnet resembling the matted structure where bees live.

"Upon her head a platted *hive* of straw,
Which fortified her visage from the sun."
L. C., 8.

II., vb. To get a footing, to billet, to quarter.

"Drones *hive* not with me."
M. V., II, v, 47.

HOAR. I., adj. (1) White.

"This yellow slave
Will knit and break religions, bless the
accurs'd,
Make the *hoar* leprosy ador'd."
T. of A., IV, iii, 34.

(2) Mouldy, musty (from the fact that mouldy things appear white). Cf. Knolles, *History of the Turks*: "There was brought out of the city into the camp very coarse, *hoary*, moulded bread."

Roman. "What hast thou found?
Mercutio. No hare, sir; unless a hare, sir,
in a lenten pie, that is something stale
and *hoar* ere it be spent."
R. and J., II, iv, 116.

II., vb. A., intrs. To become mouldy.

"A hare that is hoar,
Is too much for a score
When it *hoars* ere it be spent."
R. and J., II, iv, 122.

B., trs. To make hoary with leprosy

"*Hoar* the flamen
That scolds against the quality of flesh,
And not believes himself."
T. of A., IV, iii, 154.

HOB. A familiar or rustic variation of *Robin*. Note.—It was often used to signify a clown, a rustic, an awkward clumsy fellow.

"Why in this wolfish gown should I stand
here,
To big of *Hob* and Dick, that do appear
Their needless vouches." *Cor.*, II, iii, 123.

HOBBY-HORSE. (1) An important personage in the Morris dances of the May festivities. It consisted of a light frame of wickerwork fastened to the body of the person who performed the character. The object was to represent the appearance and to imitate the movements of a horse. All sorts of antics were performed and juggling tricks of various kinds were executed. A ladle was hung from the horse's mouth for receiving money given by the spectators. The Puritans waged a furious war against the practice which was ultimately abandoned. Its omission from the festivities was the occasion of a popular ballad in which was this burden—"For O, for O, the *hobby*-

horse is forgot." Cf. Ben Jonson, *Entertainment at Althorpe*: "But see, the *hobby-horse* is forgot," also Beaumont and Fletcher, *Women Pleased*, IV, i: "Shall the *hobby-horse* be forgot then?"

"Else shall he suffer not thinking on, with the *hobby-horse*, whose epitaph is 'For, O, for, O, the *hobby-horse* is forgot.'"
Ham., III, ii, 119; v. also *L. L. L.*, III, i, 30; *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 47.

(2) A stupid person.

"I have studied eight or nine wise words to speak to you, which these *hobby-horses* must not hear." *M. A.*, III, ii, 76.

(3) A loose and frivolous person of either sex.

"My wife's a *hobby-horse*."
W. T., I, ii, 265; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 144.

HOB-NOB. A.S. *habban*=to have, *nabban*=not to have.

Have or have not, take 'it or leave it (a familiar invitation to drink).

"*Hob-nob* is his word; give 't or take 't."
T. N., III, iv, 218.

HODGE-PUDDING. *Hodge* is a provincial name for a pig's paunch, hence, 'hog's pudding' or the entrail of a hog stuffed with flour, currants, spice, etc., probably a haggis. Except in the following passage this word has not been found.

"What, a *hodge-pudding*? a bag of flax?"
M. W. W., V, v, 144.

HOISE. (1) To raise, to run up.

"He mistrusting them
Hoised sail and made away for Brittany."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 525.

(2) To remove, to fling, to pitch.

"We'll quickly *hoise* Duke Humphrey from his seat."
2 Hen. VI. I, i, 169.

(3) To heave.

"There they *hoist* us."
Temp., I, ii, 148.

HOIST, 1. To hoise, to raise, to run up.

Note.—the "t" is excrement and due to confusion with the past participle.

"Will you *hoist* sail, sir? here lies your way."
T. N., I, v, 186.

HOIST, 2. Used as past participle of *hoise*=to heave up (v. *hoise*, 3).

"'Tis the sport to have the engineer
Hoist with his own petard."
Ham., III, iv, 205.

HOLD. Vb. A., trs. (1) To manage in a certain manner.

"Let him *hold* his fingers thus."
M. N. D., III, i, 66.

(2) To have, to possess.

"You look
As if you *hold* a brow of much distraction."
W. T., I, ii, 149.

(3) To keep possession of.

"She *holds* her virtue still and I my mind."
Cym., I, iv, 56.

(4) To retain.

"But wherefore do you *hold* me here so long?
What is it that you would impart?"
J. C., I, ii, 83.

(5) To bear, to endure.

"Now humble as the ripest mulberry
That will not *hold* the handling."
Cor., III, ii, 80; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 182;
T. of A., I, ii, 137.

(6) To esteem, to consider.

"I *hold* you as a thing enskied and sainted."
M. M., I, iv, 36; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 33.

(7) To present, to offer.

"What, must I *hold* a candle to my shame?
They in themselves, good sooth, are too, too
light."
M. V., II, vi, 4.

(8) To defend, to preserve.

"'Tis well; and *hold* your own in any case."
T. o' S., IV, iv, 7.

(9) To maintain.

"I saw him *hold* acquaintance with the wave.
So long as I could see."
T. N., I, ii, 16.

(10) To restrain.

"We cannot *hold* mortality's strong hand."
K. J., IV, ii, 82.

(11) To bind.

"Do not *hold* me to mine oath."
T. and C., V, ii, 27.

(12) To pursue, to carry on.

"I would *hold* more talk with thee."
J. C., IV, iii, 286.

(13) To withhold, to keep back.

"The sin of Duncan
From whom this tyrant *holds* the due of birth."
Mac., III, vi, 25.

(14) To take.

"*Hold* thee that to drink."
T. o' S., IV, iv, 17.

(15) To wager.

"I *hold* you a penny." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 79.

(16) To avail, to profit.

"The fellow has a deal of that too much
Which *holds* him much to have."
A. W., III, ii, 87.

B., intrs. (1) To remain unbroken.

Clown. "I am resolved on two points—
Maria. That if one break the other will
hold."
T. N., I, v, 22.

(2) To grip.

"You had much ado to make his anchor
hold."
W. T., I, ii, 247.

(3) To cease, to desist, to stop.

"Nor heaven peep through the blanket of
the dark
To cry, '*Hold, hold*.'"
Mac., I, v, 52; v. also *Mac.*, V, viii, 34.

(4) To endure, to abide, to last.

"Thou shalt be the third if this sword *hold*."
3 Hen. VI. V, i, 75; v. also *Cym.*, I, iv, 140.

(5) To stand one's ground.

"Our force by land
Hath nobly *held*." *A. and C.*, III, xiii, 170.

(6) To accord, to agree.

"Thou say'st well; and it *holds* well too."
1 Hen. IV. I, ii, 30.

- (7) To be true, to be valid.

2 *Gent.* "Did you not of late days hear
A buzzing of a separation
Between the King and Catherine?"

1 *Gent.* "Yes, but it *held* not."
Hen. VIII-II, i, 148.

- (8) To refrain.

"We shall be flouting: we cannot *hold*."
A. Y. L., V, i, 12.

- (9) To keep an engagement.

"Prithce, no more prattling; go. I'll *hold*."
M. W. IV., V, i, 1.

HOLD COLOUR WITH. To be in conformity with, agreeable to.

"You must not marvel, Helen, at my course,
Which *holds* not colour with the time."
A. W., II, v, 57.

HOLDING. (1) Maintenance, sustenance.

"Brother, she is not worth what she doth cost
The *holding*."
T. and C., II, ii, 51.

- (2) Legal obligation, binding force.

"This has no *holding*,
To swear by him whom I protest to love."
A. W., IV, ii, 27.

- (3) The burden, refrain, chorus of a song.

"The *holding* every man shall bear as loud
As his strong sides can volley."
A. and C., II, vii, 109.

HOLD ME PACE. To keep pace with me.

"Bring him out that is but woman's son
Can trace me in the tedious ways of art
And *hold me pace* in deep experiments."
Hen. IV-III, i, 49.

HOLD OR CUT BOWSTRINGS. v. Bowstrings.

HOLD QUANTITY. To have in a correspondent degree, to be in exact proportion.

"Things base and vile, *holding* no quantity,
Love can transmute to form and dignity."
M. N. D., I, i, 232; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 177.

HOLD UP. (1) To continue.

"*Hold* the sweet jest up."
M. N. D., III, ii, 230; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 29; *M. A.*, II, iii, 112.

- (2) To support.

"The proudest he that *holds up* Lancaster."
Hen. VI-I, i, 46.

- (3) To busy, to encourage.

"*Hold him up* with hopes."
T. N., I, v, 285.

- (4) To exhibit, to display.

"*Hold*, as 'twere, the image up to nature."
Ham., III, ii, 20.

HOLD YOU THERE. Keep in that vein, mood, frame of mind.

"*Hold you there*; farewell."
M. M., III, i, 170.

HOLIDAME. Halidom, holiness, anything sacred, faith as a Christian (a common oath in Shakespeare's day).

"Now, by my *holidame*, here comes Katharina."

T. of S., V, ii, 99 (for *halidom* with similar sense v. *T. G. V.*, IV, ii, 131; *Hen. VIII-V*, i, 116).

HOLIDAY. I., subs. (1) A day of commemoration, a festival.

"The yearly course that brings this day
about
Shall never see it but a *holiday*."
K. J., III, i, 82.

- (2) A day of exemption from work, a day of pleasure.

"Being *holiday*, the beggar's shop is shut."
R. and J., V, i, 56.

- (3) An occasion of mirth.

"But, indeed, sir, we make *holiday*, to see
Caesar and to rejoice in his triumph."
J. C., I, i, 31.

- (4) Choice language as distinguished from that of every day. Cf. adj. (2).

"He speaks *holiday*, he smells April and
May."
M. W. W., III, ii, 58.

II., adj. (1) Sportive.

"They are but burs, cousin, thrown upon
thee in *holiday* foolery."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 14.

- (2) Adapted to special occasions, dainty. Cf. "holiday," subs. (4) and "highday," adj.

"With many *holiday* and lady terms
He questioned me."

Hen. IV-I, iii, 46.

- (3) Pleasing, agreeable.

"I am now in a *holiday* humour and like
enough to consent."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 58.

HOLLOWLY. Insincerely.

"Crown what I profess with kind event,
If I speak true; if *hollowly*, invert
What best is boded me to mischief."

Temp., III, i, 70.

HOLP. Pret. and past participle of *help*. Cf. Langland, *Vision of Piers the Plowman*, IV, 169: "For ofte have I, quod he, *holpe* you atte barre."

"How comes 't that you
Have *holp* to make this rescue?"
Cor., III, i, 276; v. also *Cor.*, IV, vi, 82;
V, iii, 63; *K. J.*, I, i, 214; *Temp.*,
I, ii, 63; *K. L.*, III, vii, 61; *R. and*
J., I, ii, 47; *M. A.*, I, i, 43; *Rich.*
III-I, ii, 108; *T. A.*, IV, iv, 59; *Mac.*,
I, vi, 23; *C. E.*, IV, i, 22.

Note.—"Helped" as a p.p. occurs four times in S., as a pret. twice. For the full form of p.p. *holpen* v. Ps. lxxxiii, 8; Dan. xi, 34; Luke i, 54, etc.; Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, 8, 225.

HOLY. (1) Pious, religious.

"I will pray,
If ever I remember to be *holy*,
For your fair safety."
K. J., III, iii, 15.

- (2) Christian, godly.

"*Holy* men at their death have good inspiration."
M. V., I, ii, 24.

- (3) Pure.

"So *holy* and so perfect is my love
And I in such a poverty of grace."
A. Y. L., III, v, 98.

(4) Sacred.

"A wicked day and not a *holy* day!
What hath this day deserved?"

K. J., III, i, 83.

(5) Blameless, good.

"You have a *holy* father,
A graceful gentleman."

W. T., V, i, 169; v. also *W. T.*, V, iii, 148; *Temp.*, V, i, 62.

(6) Dutiful, well-affected.

"What were more *holy*
Than to rejoice the former queen is well?"

W. T., V, i, 29.

HOLY ALE. A rural festival, a holiday (v. Ale).

* **HOLY-CRUEL.** Cruel by being too virtuous.

"Be not so *holy-cruel*; love is *holy*."

A. W., IV, ii, 32.

HOMAGER. A vassal.

"That blood of thine
Is Caesar's *homager*."

Note.—Blushes indicate respect.

A. and C., I, i, 31.

HOME. I., subs. (1) A family abode or dwelling.

"Like a school broke up
Each hurries towards his *home* and sporting
place."

2 Hen. IV., IV, ii, 11.

(2) One's country, fatherland.

"Well, Syracusan, say in brief the cause
Why thou departedst from thy native *home*."

C. E., I, i, 29.

(3) A resting place.

"These that I bring unto their latest *home*."

T. A., I, ii, 20.

Note.—"Latest home"—the grave.

II., adv. (1) In one's house, at home.

"(We'll) be a day before our husbands
home."

M. V., IV, ii, 3.

(2) Towards home, homewards.

"Ghosts, wandering here and there,
Troop *home* to churchyards."

M. N. D., III, ii, 396.

(3) With telling effect.

"With his prepared sword, he charges *home*
My unprovided body."

K. J., II, i, 53; v. also *Oth.*, V, i, 2;
Cor., I, iv, 38.

(4) To the full, to the utmost, thoroughly.

"All my services
You have paid *home*."

W. T., V, iii, 4; v. also *M. M.*, I, iii, 41,
IV, iii, 841; *Temp.*, V, i, 71; *A. W.*,
V, iii, 4; *Ham.*, III, iii, 29; *Cym.*,
III, v, 92; *Cor.*, II, ii, 101; III, iii, 1;
IV, i, 8; IV, ii, 48; *1 Hen. IV.*, I, iii,
288; *Mac.*, I, iii, 120.

(5) In good earnest, with vigour or intensity.

"If thou inclin'st that way, thou art a coward,
... or else a fool
That see'st a game play'd *home*, the rich
stake drawn,
And tak'st it all for jest."

W. T., I, ii, 238.

HOMESPUN. A coarse, unpolished person, a rude rustic.

"What hempen *homespuns* have we swaggering here?"

M. N. D., III, i, 68.

HONEST. (1) Honourable, upright, worthy.

"My friends were poor but *honest*."

A. W., I, iii, 200.

(2) Decent, proper, becoming. Cf. Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*, 318:

"'I graunt, ywis,' quod he, 'but I mot thinke

Upon some *honest* thing, whyl that I drinke'"

"Behold what *honest* clothes you send forth
to bleaching."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 110.

(3) Virtuous, chaste.

"Those that she makes fair, she scarce
makes *honest*."

A. Y. L., I, ii, 35; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III,
iii, 19; *Ham.*, III, i, 103; *W. T.*, II,
i, 68; *M. W. W.*, I, iv, 122.

(4) Fair, good.

"Some *honest* neighbours will not make them
friends."

M. N. D., III, i, 148.

"HONEST AS THE SKIN BETWEEN HIS

BROWS"—A proverbial expression, probably from the supposition that the eyes and forehead are especially indicative of character. Cf. *Gammer Gurton's Needle*, II, 67: "I am as *true*, I would thou knew, as *skin between thy brows*." Cf. also Cartwright, *Ordinary*, V, 2:

"I am as *honest as the skin that is*
Between thy brows."

The same comparison is applied to magnanimity in Ben Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humour*, II, 2:

Punt. "Is he magnanimous?"

Gent. "As the skin between your brows, sir."

"An old man, sir, . . . but, in faith, *honest*
as the skin between his brows."

M. A., III, v, 11.

HONESTY. (1) Integrity, uprightness, good faith.

"A man he is of *honesty* and trust."

Oth., I, iii, 283.

(2) Decency, what is becoming or honourable.

"It is not *honesty* in me to speak

What I have seen."

Oth., IV, i, 263; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 204.

(3) Virtue, chastity.

"If you be *honest* and fair, your *honesty*
should admit no discourse to your
beauty."

Ham., III, i, 107; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III,
iii, 30; V, iv, 57; *T. N.*, II, iii, 85;
A. W., III, v, 59; *T. and C.*, I, ii, 230;
3 Hen. VI., II, ii, 72; *M. W. W.*, II,
i, 76, 88; II, ii, 66, 209; *T. N. K.*,
V, ii, 20.

(4) Fairness.

"There is no *honesty* in such dealing."

2 Hen. IV., II, i, 36.

(5) Generosity, hospitality.

"Every man has his fault, and *honesty* is
his."

T. of A., III, i, 22.

(6) Simplicity, credulity.

"A brother noble,
Whose nature is so far from doing harms,
That he suspects none; on whose foolish
honesty
My practices ride easy." *K. L.*, I, ii, 161.

HONEY. Vb. To court.

"Honeying and making love
Over the nasty sty." *Ham.*, III, iv, 94.

HONEY-COMB. Plu. Cells of honey-comb.

"Thou shalt be pinch'd
As thick as honeycomb." *Temp.*, I, ii, 328.

HONEY-HEAVY. Sweetly soporific.
balmy.

"Enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber."
J. C., II, i, 230.

HONEY-MOUTHED. Sweet and smooth
in speech.

"If I prove honey-mouth'd, let my tongue
blister." *W. T.*, II, ii, 13.

HONEY-SEED. Mrs. Quickly's blunder
for homicide (cf. honey-suckle—homicidal).

"Thou art a honey-seed."
2 Hen. IV., II, i, 49.

HONEY-STALK. A clover flower.

"I will enchant the old Andronicus
With words more sweet, and yet more
dangerous,
Than baits to fish, or honey-stalks to sheep."
T. A., IV, iv, 91.

Note.—It is well known that an overcharge
of clover is injurious to cattle; it does not,
however, affect sheep in the same way.

HONEY-SWEET. Very dear.

"Prithce, honey-sweet husband, let me bring
thee to Staines." *Hen. V.*, II, iii, 1.

HONORIFICABILITUDINATIBUS. A
word proverbial for its length, said to be
the longest known word.

L. L. L., V, i, 39.

HONOUR. (1) Esteem, respect.

"Give me a staff of honour for mine age,
But not a sceptre to control the world."
T. A., I, i, 198.

(2) Reputation.

"Mine honour is my life."
Rich., II-I, i, 182.

(3) Distinction.

"Confer fair Milan,
With all the honours, on my brother."
Temp., I, ii, 127.

(4) Honourable duty.

"Tis now your honour, daughter, to interpret
The labour of each knight in his device."
Per., II, ii, 14.

(5) Personal integrity, uprightness.

"I'll prove mine honour and mine honesty
Against thee presently." *C. E.*, V, i, 30.

(6) Chastity.

"Thou didst seek to violate
The honour of my child."
Temp., I, ii, 348.

(7) A title of address formerly given to
men of rank generally, afterwards
restricted to the holders of certain
offices, as a district Court Judge,
etc. = lordship, worship.

"His honour and myself are at the one,
And at the other is my good friend Catesby."
Rich., III-III, ii, 21; v. also *Rich.*, III-
III, ii, 104, 106, 107; *T. of A.*, I, i, 112;
V. and A., Ded.

(8) Assurance.

"My hand to thee; mine honour on my
promise." *T. of A.*, I, i, 150.

HONOURABLE. (1) Worthy of respect.

"Brutus is an honourable man."
J. C., III, ii, 80.

(2) Upright, just.

"For who shall go about
To cozen fortune and be honourable
Without the stamp of merit?"
M. V., II, ix, 38.

(3) Consistent with honour or reputa-
tion.

"Let us make an honourable retreat."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 140.

(4) Accompanied or performed with or
as marks of honour, respect, or
esteem.

"An honourable conduct let him have."
K. J., I, i, 29.

(5) Virtuous, good, faithful.

"You are my true and honourable wife."
J. C., II, i, 288.

(6) Generous, bountiful. Cf. honesty (5).

"How does that honourable, complete, free-
hearted gentleman?"
T. of A., III, i, 7.

(7) Free from taint or reproach.

"If thou wert honourable,
Thou wouldest have told this tale for virtue,
For such an end thou seek'st."
Cym., I, vi, 135.

(8) Decent.

"(He) when he plays at tables chides the dice
In honourable terms."
L. L. L., V, ii, 329.

(9) Suitable to circumstances.

"Let's teach ourselves that honourable stop,
Not to outsport discretion."
Oth., II, iii, 2.

(10) Reputable, respectable and not to
be disgraced.

"Here's a Bohemian-Tartar carries the
coming down of thy fat woman. Let her
descend, bully, let her descend; my
chambers are honourable."
M. W. W., IV, v, 18.

HONOURABLY. (1) In an honourable
manner, in a manner becoming a man
of honour.

"The noble lord most honourably did uphold
his word."
L. L. L., V, ii, 451.

(2) With marks of honour, with tokens
of respect.

"The reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honourably received
him."
Hen. VIII., IV, ii, 19.

- (3) Decently, becomingly.

"Do this message *honourably*."

T. A., IV, iv, 104.

HONOUR-FLAWED. Of a damaged, tainted honour.

"Be she *honour-flawed*,

I have three daughters." *W. T.*, II, i, 143.

HONOUR-OWING. Honourable, honour owning.

"By his bloody side,

Yoke-fellow to his *honour-owing* wounds,

The noble Earl of Suffolk also lies."

Hen. V-IV, vi, 9.

HOO! An exclamation of triumphant joy.

"Take my cap, Jupiter, and I thank thee.

Hoo! Marcius coming home!"

Cor., II, i, 108; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 137.

HOODMAN. The person blindfolded in blindman's buff, or hoodman-blind.

"Hoodman comes."

A. W., IV, iii, 109.

HOODMAN-BLIND. Blindman's buff. Cf. Baret's *Alvearie* (1580):

"Hoodmanblinde, in some places called the blindman-buff."

"What devil was 't

That thus hath cozen'd you at hoodman-blind?"

Ham., III, iv, 77.

HOODWINK. (1) To blindfold.

"We will bind and hoodwink him."

A. W., III, vi, 26; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii,

72; *R. and J.*, I, iv, 4; *Cym.*, V, ii, 16.

- (2) To cover, to eclipse, to throw into the shade.

"The prize I'll bring thee to

Shall hoodwink this mischance."

Temp., IV, i, 206.

HOOP. (1) A pliant strip of wood or metal bent into a band or ring.

"A hoop of gold, a paltry ring."

M. V., V, i, 145.

- (2) A quart pot, so called from being originally made of staves bound together with hoops or bands like a cask: of these hoops there were generally three, and if three men were drinking together each would take his *hoop* or share, hence, it came to mean a share or portion of drink. Cf. Nash, *Pierce Penilesse*: "I believe hoops in quart pots were invented, that every man should take his *hoops*, and no more." The following quotation refers to one of Jack Cade's popular reforms.

"There shall be in England seven halfpenny loaves sold for a penny; the three *hooped* pot shall have ten *hoops*; and I will make it felony to drink small beer."

2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 61.

- (2) Anything curved like a hoop.

"Hast thou forgot

The foul witch Sycorax, who, with age and envy,

Was grown into a *hoop*?"

Temp., I, ii, 258.

HOPE. I., subs. (1) Expectation: v. a corresponding use of the verb *hope* in *A. and C.*, II, i, 38, and *Hen. V*-III, vii, 67. It was considered a blundering use of the word in Elizabeth's time, as appears from Puttenham, *Arte of English Poesie*, III, 22: "Such manner of uncouth speech did the Tanner of Tamworth use to King Edward the fourth, which Tanner having a great while mistaken him, and used very broad talke with him, at length perceiving by his traine that it was the King, saith thus with a certaine rude repentance: 'I *hope* I shall be hanged to-morrow I' for 'I feare me I shall be hanged,' whereat the King laughed agood, not only to see the Tanners vaine feare, but also to heare his *ill-shapen terme*."

"By how much better than my word I am,
By so much shall I falsify men's *hopes*."

1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 195.

- (2) Anticipation.

"Men that hazard all

Do it in *hope* of far advantages."

M. V., II, vii, 19.

- (3) That which gives hope, that in which one confides.

"Their bravest *hope*, bold Hector."

R. of L., 1430.

- (4) The object of one's hopes or desires.

"Lavinia is thine elder brother's *hope*."

T. A., II, i, 76.

- (5) Expectancy, reversion.

"If in thy *hope* thou dar'st do such outrage,
What dar'st thou not when once thou art
a king?"

R. of L., 605; v. also *R. of L.*, 1003.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To be hopeful, to look on the bright side of things.

"And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer,
Never to *hope* again."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 369.

- (2) To be assured, to be confident, to be unsuspecting.

"I sometimes do believe, and sometimes do
not;

As those that fear they *hope*, and know they
fear."

A. Y. L., V, 44.

B., trs. (1) To look for, to promise one's self.

"We *hope* no other from your majesty."

2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 62.

- (2) To have a longing for, to entertain hopes.

"I *hope* it be not so."

M. W. W., II, i, 97.

- (3) To expect, to suppose (v. subs. 1).

"Some of them will fall to-morrow, I *hope*."

Hen. V-III, vii, 67; v. also *A. and C.*,
II, i, 38.

- (4) Phr. "Hope for" = to look for, to look forward to, to expect.

"How shalt thou *hope for* mercy, rendering
none?"

A. Y. L., IV, i, 84.

HOPE OF ORPHANS. Expectation of posthumous children.

"Yet this abundant issue seemed to me
But *hope of orphans* and unfather'd fruit."
Sonnet XCVII, 10.

HORN. I., subs. (1) The hard projections, consisting of bone or epidermic formations on the heads of certain animals.

"God sends a curst cow short *horns*."

M. A., II, i, 21.

(2) The substance of which horns are composed.

"There is no staff more reverend than one
tipped with *horn*." *M. A.*, V, iv, 122.

(3) The cornucopia, a symbol of plenty.

"There's a post come from my master, with
his *horn* full of good news."

M. V., V, i.

Note.—*Horn* full—stock, store, budget.

(4) The feeler of a snail.

"Love's feeling is more soft and sensible
Than are the tender *horns* of cockled snails."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 333.

(5) A deer (by *synecdoche*).

"My lady goes to kill *horns*."

L. L. L., IV, i, 106.

(6) In the following quotation there is a play upon the word "*horn*," one of its meanings alluding to the use of horn instead of glass in lanterns, the other corresponding to (3):

"Well, he may sleep in security; for he hath
the *horn* of abundance, and the lightness
of his wife shines through it."

Note.—Warburton remarks that the same
joke occurs in Plautus, *Amphitruus*, I, 1:
"Quo ambulas tu, qui Vulcanum in cornu
conclusum geris?"

(7) A bugle of the chase.

"While hounds and *horns* and sweet melo-
dious birds
Be unto us as is a muse's song."

J. A., II, iii, 27.

(8) The extremity of the moon when waning or waxing.

"They threw their caps
As they would hang them on the *horns* o'
the moon."

Cor., I, i, 217.

(9) The imaginary antler or projection on the forehead of a cuckold.

"If we choose by the *horns*, yourself come
not near."

L. L. L., IV, i, 110; v. also *T. of S.*, V,
ii, 41; *W. T.*, I, ii, 259.

II., vb. To make a cuckold of. Cf. Colvil, *Whig's Supplication* (1796):

"By those that do their neighbour
(sic) *horn*."

"You have a goodly gift in *horning*."

T. A., II, iii, 67.

HORN IS DRY—Thy.

K. L., III, vi, 73.

There is probably a reference to the
horns carried by the Toms o' Bedlam
for receiving alms, or for holding the
liquor supplied to them, but Steevens
suggests that Edgar here means that
he cannot longer keep up the part he
has been playing.

HORN-BEAST. An animal with horns, a deer.

"Here we have no temple but the wood, no
assembly but *horn-beasts*."

A. Y. L., III, iii, 42.

HORN-BOOK. A fifteenth-century primer; a slip of paper containing alphabet and Lord's Prayer covered with a layer of *horn* for protection; a manual with the rudiments of any science.

"Yes, yes; he teaches boys the *hornbook*."
L. L. L., V, i, 43; v. also *T. N. K.*, II,
iii, 38.

HORN-MAD. Furiously mad, mad like an infuriated bull (with a reference chiefly to cuckoldom).

"If this should ever happen, thou wouldst
be *horn-mad*."

M. A., I, i, 230; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, iv,
51; III, v, 132; *C. E.*, II, i, 57.

HORN-MAKER. A maker of cuckolds.

"Virtue is no *horn-maker*."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 54.

HORNED MAN. A cuckold.

"A *horned man's* a monster and a beast."
Oth., IV, i, 55.

HORRID. (1) Awful, hideous, horrible.

"If good, why do I yield to that suggestion
Whose *horrid* image doth unfix my hair?"

Mac., I, iii, 135.

(2) Terrific.

"Since I was man,
Such sheets of fire, such bursts of *horrid*
thunder,

Such groans of roaring wind and rain, I never
Remember to have heard."

K. L., III, ii, 41.

(3) Horrified, affrighted.

"Now breathless wrong
Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of
ease,

And palsy insolence shall break his wind
With fear and *horrid* flight."

T. of A., V, i, 13.

HORSE. Vb. To bestride, to sit on as on a horse.

"Stalls, bulks, windows,
Are smother'd up, leads fill'd, and ridges
horsed

With variable complexions."

Cor., II, i, 201.

HORSE—The Dancing. A famous horse of the time, often called Bankes' horse from the name of its owner. It is mentioned by numerous contemporary writers as being famous for performing many remarkable feats.

L. L. L., I, ii, 52.

HORSE-DRENCH. "A potion or drink prepared for a sick horse, and composed of several drugs in a liquid form."—*Farrier's Dictionary*.

"The most sovereign prescription in Galen
is but empiric, and, to this preserva-
tive, of no better report than a *horse-
drench*."

Cor., II, i, 108.

Note.—Steevens observes (s.v. *drench*,
Hem. V—III, v, 29) that it was common to

give horses, over-ridden or feverish, ground malt or bran and hot water mixed, which is called a *wash*. To this the Constable compares the English malt liquor, the national beverage, as wine is that of the French. Shakespeare again uses the word in *1 Hen. IV*—II, iv, 100. Cf. also Massinger, *Great Dukes of Florence*, II, iii, 15:

"French trash made of rotten grapes,
And dregs and lees of Spain, with Welsh metheglin,
A drench to kill a horse."

HOSE. (1) Trousers, breeches—upper stocks (*round hose* were quilted or stuffed out to an enormous size).

Falstaff. "Their points being broken—
Points. Down fell their hose."

1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 200.
"I think he bought his doublet in Italy,
his *round hose* in France."

M. V., I, ii, 66; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, ii, 192; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 53; *M. W. W.*, III, i, 41.

(2) Stockings—nether stocks.

"He, being in love, could not see to garter
his *hose*." *T. G. V.*, II, i, 78.

HOST. Vb. To lodge, to take up one's abode.

"Come, pilgrim, I will bring you
Where you shall *host*."
A. W., II, v, 97; v. also *C. E.*, I, ii, 9.

HOSTESS-SHIP. The office or character of a hostess.

"It is my father's will I should take on me
The *hostess-ship* o' the day."
W. T., IV, iii, 72.

HOT. (1) Warm.

"This day grows wondrous *hot*."
K. J., III, ii, 1.

(2) Sharp, burning, pungent.

"Ginger shall be *hot* i' the month too."
T. N., II, iii, 107.

(3) Hasty, fiery, precipitate.

"Touched with choler, *hot* as gunpowder."
Hen. V—IV, vii, 168.

(4) Passionate.

"She is so *hot* because the meat is cold."
C. E., I, ii, 47.

(5) Ardent, active.

"Here is more matter for a *hot* brain."
W. T., IV, iii, 666.

(6) Zealous.

"Thou hast described
A *hot* friend cooling."
J. C., IV, ii, 19.

(7) Amorous, lustful, lecherous.

"Man's *hot* mission is return'd again."
Temp., IV, i, 98.

(8) Heating, stimulating.

"In my youth I never did apply
Hot and rebellious liquors in my blood."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 49.

(9) Strongly smelling.

"Here's flowers for you;
Hot lavender, mints, savory, marjoram."
W. T., IV, iii, 104.

HOT-BLOODED. (1) Fiery, impetuous, high-spirited, rash.

"The *hot-blooded* France."
K. L., II, iv, 215.

(2) Amorous, lecherous.

"The *hot-blooded* gods assist me."
M. W. W., V, v, 2.

HOT-BURNING. (1) Fiery.

"For Simon in his fire doth quake with cold
And in that cold *hot-burning* fire doth dwell."
R. of L., 1557.

(2) Lecherous, lustful.

"Thus graceless, holds he disputation
Tween frozen conscience and *hot-burning*
will."
R. of L., 347.

HOTHOUSE. A brothel, a bagnio (from the hot baths used). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of his Humour*, IV, 8: "Besides, sir, you shall never need to go to a *hothouse*; you shall sweat there (at court) with courting your mistress, or losing your money at primero, as well as in all the stoves of Sweden." Cf. also the same author's Epigram VII, "On the new *Hothouse*."

"Now she professes a *hothouse*, which is,
I think, a very ill house too."

M. M., II, i, 64.

HOURLY. Adj. (1) Happening every hour, hence, constant, continual.

"He's a most notable coward, an infinite
and endless liar, an *hourly* promise-
breaker."
A. W., III, vi, 9.

(2) Marking the hours.

"The doors, the wind, the glove, that did
deceive him,
He takes for accidental things of trial;
Or as those bars which stop the *hourly* dial."
R. of L., 327.

HOUSE. (1) A human dwelling.

"My *house* doth stand by the church."
T. N., III, i, 6.

(2) Any place of abode.

"Though he comes slowly he carries his
house on his head."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 52.

(3) A noble family, race.

"A plague o' both your *houses*."
R. and J., III, i, 95.

(4) A household.

"Our *house* is hell, and thou, a merry devil,
Didst rob it of some taste of tediousness."
M. V., II, iii, 2.

(5) Domestic affairs, family life.

"All things that belong to *house* and *house*-
keeping."
T. of S., II, i, 358.

(6) Any chamber prepared for occupancy.

"A grave-maker! the *houses* that he
makes last till doomsday."
Ham., V, i, 55.

(7) A sheath.

"This dagger hath mista'en—for, lo, his
house
Is empty on the back of Montague."
R. and J., V, iii, 203.

HOUSE-CLOGS. Fetters.

"Had I a sword
And these *house-clogs* away—"
T. N. K., III, i, 43.

HOUSEHOLD. I., subs. (1) A family under the same head.

"You of my *household* leave this peevish broil." *Hen. VI-III*, i, 92.

(2) Domestic management or affairs.

"Rich stuffs and ornaments of *household*." *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 126.

(3) A race, a family.

"Two *households* both alike in dignity." *R. and J.*, I, Prolog., 1.

II., adj. (1) Belonging to a house.

"Ring these fingers with thy *household* worms." *K. J.*, III, iv, 31.

(2) Domestic, homely.

"And bring you from a wild Kate to a Kate Conformable as other *household* Kates." *T. of S.*, II, i, 272.

(3) Familiar, every day, ordinary.

"Familiar in his mouth as *household* words." *Hen. V-IV*, iii, 52.

(4) Personal, private.

"My brother general, the commonwealth, To brother born an *household* cruelty, I make my quarrel in particular." *2 Hen. IV-IV*, i, 95.

Note.—Clarke thus explains this speech: "The grievances of my brother general, the commonwealth, and the home cruelty to my born brother, cause me to make this quarrel my own." The allusion is to the execution of the Archbishop's brother, Lord Scroop, by the King's order, v. 1 *Hen. IV*, I, iii, 270.

HOUSEHOLDER. (1) Master of a family.

"I am a wise fellow . . . and, which is more, a *householder*." *M. A.*, IV, ii, 74.

(2) One that belongs to a household.

"I press me none but good *householders*, yemen's sons." *1 Hen. IV-IV*, ii, 15.

HOUSE IN THE SUBURBS. A house of ill-fame.

"All *houses* in the suburbs of Vienna must be plucked down." *M. M.*, I, ii, 88.

HOUSEKEEPER. (1) A watch dog.

"The valued file Distinguishes the swift, the slow, the subtle, The *housekeeper*, the hunter" *Mac.*, III, i, 97.

(2) One who lives much at home.

"You are manifest *housekeepers*." *Cor.*, I, iii, 50.

(3) One who lives in plenty and exercises hospitality: Wotton has "The people are apter to applaud *housekeepers* than houseraisers."

"To be said an honest man and a good *housekeeper* goes as fairly as to say a careful man and a great scholar." *T. N.*, IV, ii, 8.

HOUSEKEEPING. Hospitality, a liberal and plentiful table.

"Thy deeds, thy plainness, and thy *house-keeping* Hath won the greatest favour of the commons." *2 Hen. VI-I*, i, 191; v. also *L. L. L.*, II, i, 103.

HOUSEL. Used in "unhousel," q.v.

HOUSEWIFE. (1) The wife of a householder, the mistress of a family.

"Let *housewives* make a skillet of my helm." *Oth.*, I, iii, 271.

(2) A hussy, a jilt.

"Doth Fortune play the *housewife* with me now?" *Hen. V-V*, i, 72; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 111; *IV*, i, 87; *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 44.

HOVEL. Vb. To shelter in a hovel.

"And wast thou fain, poor father, To *hovel* thee with swine and rogues forlorn?" *K. L.*, IV, vii, 39.

HOW. Adv. (1) By what means.

"*How* or which way should they first break in?" *1 Hen. VI-II*, i, 71.

(2) To what degree.

"*How* quick is love!" *V. and A.*, 38.

(3) However.

"I never yet saw man, *How* wise, *how* noble, young, *how* rarely featured, But she would spell him backward." *M. A.*, III, i, 60; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 143; *Cym.*, IV, ii, 17; *Cor.*, I, iii, 69; *Sonnet XXVIII*, 8.

(4) As.

"*How* thou pleasest, God, dispose the day." *Hen. V-IV*, iii, 132; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 127; *V. and A.*, 67, 815.

(5) By what name or title.

"*How* art thou called?" *2 Hen. VI-V*, i, 73.

(6) At what price, how dear.

"*How* a dozen of virginities?" *Per.*, IV, vi, 9; v. also *2 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 43.

(7) What.

"*How* do you mean?" *A. W.*, III, ., 71.

HOWEVER. Adv. (1) In whatever manner.

"*However* the business goes, you have made fault." *W. T.*, III, ii, 215.

(2) In any case, however it may turn out.

"If lost, why then a grievous labour won; *However*, but a folly bought with wit, Or else a wit by folly vanquished." *T. G. V.*, I, i, 34.

(3) Notwithstanding, though.

"*Howe'er* thou art a fiend A woman's shape doth shield thee." *K. L.*, IV, ii, 66.

HOWLET. An owlet: a diminutive of owl with an aspirate as in many of the northern dialects. Cf. Scott, *Antiquary*, XXI: "I hae sat mony a time to hear the *howlit* crying out of the ivy tod." "Owl" and "howl" are ultimately from the same root.

"Lizard's leg and *howlet's* wing." *Mac.*, IV, i, 17; v. also *T. N. K.*, III, v, 68.

HOWSOEVER. (1) In what manner or degree soever.

"I am glad he comes, *howsoever* he comes."
T. of S., III, ii, 68.

(2) However, nevertheless, in any case.

"*Howsoever*, he shall pay for me."
T. and C., III, iii, 291.

(3) Although, even if.

"I dare say you love him not so ill, to wish him here alone, *howsoever* you speak this to feel other men's minds."
Hen. V-IV, i, 118.

HOX. A corrupted form of *hough* (hock).

To hough, to hamstring, to disable, to weaken. Cf. Knolles, *History of the Turks*: "Recovering his feet, with his faulchion *hoxed* the hinder legs of the mare whereon the sultan rid." Cf. also Lyly, *Mother Bombie*, III, 4: "I thrust my hand into my pocket for a knife, thinking to *hox* him."

"If thou inclinest that way, thou art a coward,
Which *hoxes* honesty behind."
W. T., I, ii, 233.

HUE. A.S. *hiw*, *heow* = appearance. Sw. *hy* = skin, complexion.

(1) Complexion.

"I would not change this *hue*,
Except to steal your thoughts, my gentle queen."
M. V., II, i, 11.

(2) Colour.

"To smoothe the ice, or add another *hue*
Unto the rainbow . . .
Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."
K. J., IV, ii, 13.

(3) Glow, flush, tinge.

"Thus the native *hue* of resolution
Is sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thought."
Ham., III, i, 84.

(4) Shape, form. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 414:

"He taught to imitate that Laffly trow,
Whose semblance she did carrie under feigned *heo*."

Cf. also *Faerie Queene*, V, ix, 161:

"A man in *hue*, all *hues* in his controlling,
Which steals men's eyes and women's souls
amazeth."
Sonnet XX, 8.

HUGGER-MUGGER. Etymology doubtful; the second element is probably a reduplication from the first, like *mixture*, *hocus-pocus*, *hurly-burly*, etc.: in Halliwell's *Provincial Dictionary* "huggering" appears and means "lying in ambush." The phrase in *hugger-mugger* frequently occurs in the writings of pre-Shakespearean authors.

In *hugger-mugger* = clandestinely, privately, in a sneaking way.

"We have done but greenly
In *hugger-mugger* to inter him."
Ham., IV, v, 67.

HULL. Vb. To float helplessly to and fro like a dismasted ship, to lie to. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XI, 640:

"He look'd, and saw the ark *hull* on the flood."

Mar. "Will you hoist sail, sir? here lies your way."

Viola. No, good swabber; I am to *hull* here a little longer."

T. N., I, v, 187; v. also *Hen. VIII-II* iv, 291; *Rich. III-IV*, iv, 438.

HUMILITY. (1) Lowliness, modesty.

"In peace there's nothing so becomes a man
As modest stillness and *humility*."
Hen. V-III, i, 4.

(2) Courtesy, condescension.

"And dressed myself in such *humility*,
That I did pluck allegiance from men's hearts."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 51.

(3) Forbearance.

"If a Jew wrong a Christian, what is his *humility*? Revenge."
M. V., III, i, 59.

(4) Humanity, clemency, benevolence.

"O, then his lines would ravish savage ears
And plant in tyrants mild *humility*!"
L. L. L., IV, iii, 344.

HUMOROUS. (1) Moist, damp, dewy.

"He hath hid himself among these trees
To be consorted with the *humorous* night."
R. and J., II, i, 23.

Note.—A quibble is intended in the word.

(2) Whimsical, capricious, changeable, fickle, feather brained.

"I am known to be a *humorous* politician."
Cor. II, i, 41; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 278;
Hen. IV-III, i, 230; *Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 34; *Hen. V-II*, iv, 28; *T. and C.*, II, iii, 121.

(3) Jocular, playful, witty.

"The *humorous* man shall end his part in power."
Ham., II, ii, 326.

(4) Sorrowful.

"I that have been love's whip:
A very beadle to a *humorous* sigh."
L. L. L., III, i, 172.

HUMOUR. (1) Moisture.

Note. The term is sometimes applied to the blood. Cf. William Cartwright (1638), *A New Year's Gift to Brian*:

"Lost in the man himself there be a round,
As in his *humour's* found."

"Is it physical

To walk unbraced and suck up the *humours*
Of the dank morning?" *J. C.*, II, i, 262.

(2) A caprice, a whim, a fancy.

"You either fear his *humour* or my negligence."

T. N., I, iv, 4; v. also *M. A.*, I, iii, 15;
Hen. IV-II, i, 136; II, iii, 30;
M. W. W., I, i, 121.

(3) Mirth, merriment.

"Uphold the unyoked *humour* of your idleness."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 220.

(4) Disposition, mood.

"Sirrah, what *humour's* the prince of?"
Hen. IV-II, iv, 256; v. also *Rich. II-V*, v, 10.

(5) Conceit.

"Let me work,
For I can give his *humour* the true bent."
J. C., II, i, 210.

(6) Amorous fancy.

"Romeo! *humours!* madman! passion!
lover!

Appear thou in the likeness of a sigh."

R. and J., II, i, 7.

HUMOUR OF FORTY FANCIES, The.

Probably the title of a collection of ballads, as Steevens suggests, the booklet being stuck in the hat instead of a plume.

T. of S., III, ii, 63.

HUNDRED LACKING ONE. v. note.

"The Lent shall be as long again as it is,
and thou shalt have a licence to kill
for a *hundred lacking one*."

2 Hen. VI-IV, iii, 7.

Note.—The allusion is thus explained by Malone: "In the reign of Elizabeth, butchers were forbidden to sell flesh-meat during Lent: but by special licence they might kill a certain number of beasts each week, nominally for the sake of invalids, who could not do without animal food." It has been suggested that "a week" should be added, but such abbreviated expressions were frequent and recognized.

Cf. "His death will be a march of twelve score" (yards); *1 Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 507: "at twelve score" (yards); *2 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 41: "at fourteen and fourteen and a half" (score yards); *2 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 42: "short point-blank twelve score" (yards): Steevens further quotes *Westward Hoe* (1606):

"I'll get me twelve-score (yards) off, and give aim."

HUNGER. Vb. To crave, to desire eagerly.

"If thy revenge's *hunger* for that food
Which nature loathes."

T. of A., V, iv, 32; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 82; *2 Hen. IV-IV*, v, 95.

HUNGERLY. I., adj. Hungry, starved, famished, hence, weak and thin.

"His beard grew thin and *hungerly*."

T. of S., III, ii, 169.

II., adv. Hungrily, with keen appetite, like one hungry.

"They are all but stomachs, and we all but food;

They eat us *hungerly*."

Oth., III, iv, 105; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 262.

HUNGER-STARVED. Starved or pinched with hunger.

"Go, go, cheer up thy *hunger-starved* men."
1 Hen. VI-I, v, 16; v. also *3 Hen. VI-I*, iv, 5.

HUNGRY. (1) Having a keen appetite, feeling hunger.

"Now the *hungry* lion roars
And the wolf behowls the moon."

M. N. D., V, i, 366.

(2) Emaciated, thin.

"Cassius has a lean and *hungry* look."

J. C., I, ii, 194.

(3) Sterile, unproductive, wanting in sustenance.

"Then let the pebbles on the *hungry* beach
Fillip the stars."

Cor., V, iii, 58.

(4) Craving eagerly for something. Cf. Keats, *Endymion*, II, 198:

"Blind Orion *hungry* for the moon."

"As *hungry* as the sea,
And can digest as much."

T. N., II, iv, 100.

(5) Encroaching.

"When I have seen the *hungry* ocean gain
Advantage on the kingdom of the shore."

Sonnets LXIV, 3.

Note.—The allusion is to the gradual advance of the sea upon some of our coasts.

(6) "Hungry prey" in *1 Hen. VI-I*, ii, 28 is an example of *hypallage* and means prey for which one is hungry.

HUNGRY-STARVED. v. Hunger-starved.

HUNT. (1) The practice of chasing game or wild animals with hounds, the chase.

"The *hunt* is up, the morn is bright and grey."

T. A., II, ii, 1.

(2) Search, pursuit.

"I heard myself proclaimed;
And by the happy hollow of a tree
Escaped the *hunt*."

K. L., II, iii, 3.

(3) The game captured or killed in the chase.

"Boys, we'll go dress our *hunt*."

Cym., III, vi, 90.

HUNT COUNTER. Vb. To be on the wrong scent, to be at fault: Turberville, in his *Book of Hunting*, says: "When a hound hunteth backwards the same way that the chase is come, then we say he hunteth counter." Cf. Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, II, 6: "I *hunt-counter* thus and make them double."

"You *hunt counter*; hence! avaunt!"

2 Hen. IV-I, II, 84.

For "to run counter" v. *C. E.*, IV, ii, 39; and "to be counter" v. *Ham.*, IV, v, 110.

HUNT'S UP. A tune played on the horn under the windows of sportsmen very early in the morning to awaken them. Hence the term was applied to any noise of an awakening or alarming nature. We have the full form of the expression "The hunt is up" in *T. A.*, II, ii, 1: and a corruption *huntsup* is quoted in Halliwell's Dictionary, meaning a clamour, a turbulent outcry. "A hunt is up" Florio makes equivalent to "musike plaid under one's window in a morning"; and Cotgrave defines *resveil* as "a Hunts-up, or morning song, for a new-married wife, the day after the marriage." The term was a common one. Cf. Drayton, *Third Eclogue*: "Time plays the *hunts-up* to thy sleepy head"; again, Drayton, *Polyolbion*: "Hunts-up to the morn the feather'd sylvans sing." Also, Sempill, *Ballads, The Epitaph of Habbie*

Simpson: "Now who shall play *The Day it Dawis, or Hunts up*, when the cock he crows?"

"Since arm from arm that voice doth thus affray
Hunting thee hence with *hunt's up* to the day."
R. and J., III, v, 34.

HURLY. *F. hurler*, *L. ululo*=to howl; *ulula*=an owl (an imitative word).
Tumult, bustle, commotion.

"Methinks I see this *hurly* all on foot."
K. J., III, iv, 169; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-III, I, 25; *T. of S.*, IV, i, 186.

HURLY-BURLY. The second part of the word is reduplicated from the first, like *hocus-pocus*, *hotch-potch*, *hugger-mugger*, *argie-bargie* (Sc.), *mixtic-maxtic* (Sc.), etc.

L., subs. Turmoil, tumult.

"When the *hurly-burly's* done."
Mac., I, i, 3.

II., adj. Tumultuous, confused.

"Which gape and rub the elbow at the news
Of *hurly-burly* innovation."
1 Hen. IV-V, i, 78.

HURRICANO. Anything which sweeps along violently like a hurricane, a waterspout: cf. *Drayton, Mooncalf*:
"And down the show'r impetuously doth fall,
As that which men the *hurricane* call."

"You cataracts, and *hurricane*, spout
Till you have drench'd our steeples."
K. L., III, ii, 2; v. also *T. and C.*, V, ii, 172.

HURTLE. Frequent, from *hurt*, *hurl* is a contraction of *hurtle*: *F. heurter*=to strike, push, clash together.

To resound, to make a rattling or crashing noise like the clash of arms: *Spenser* uses the word in the sense of to dash, to hurl, to brandish. Cf. *Gray, Fatal Sisters*:

"Iron sleet of arrowy shower
Hurtles in the darkened air."
"The noise of battle *hurtled* in the air."
J. C., II, ii, 22.

HURLING. Noise of conflict.

"In which *hurling*
From miserable slumber I awaked."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 132.

HUSBAND. *I.*, subs. (1) One who keeps house.

"You will turn good *husband* now, Pompey;
You will keep the house."
M. M., III, ii, 63.

Note.—The allusion is to the usually accepted etymology of the word.

(2) A man joined to a woman in marriage.

"Let *husbands* know
Their wives have sense like them."
Oth., IV, iii, 90.

(3) A frugal manager, an economist. Cf. *Evelyn, Acetaria*: "Some who are *husbands* of their oil, pour at first the oil alone."

"I am undone! While I play the good
husband at home, my son and my servant
spend all at the University."
T. of S., V, i, 57; v. also *Hen. VIII*-III, ii, 142.

(4) Husbandman: cf. *Spenser, Faerie Queene*, IV, iii, 258:

"Like as a withered tree, through *husbands* toyle,
Is often scene full freshly to have florish,
And fruitfull apples to have borne awhile,
As fresh as when it first was planted in the soyle."

Also, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, 266:
"For *husbands'* life is labourous and hard."

"This Davy serves you for good uses; he
is your serving-man and your *husband*."
2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 12.

II., vb. (1) To cultivate.

"Bare land, manured, *husbanded*, and tilled
with excellent endeavour."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 109.

(2) To economize, to manage frugally.
"For my means, I'll *husband* them so well,
They shall go far."
Ham., IV, v, 117.

(3) To provide with a husband.
"Being so fathered and so *husbanded*."
J. C., II, i, 297.

(4) To carry into effect.
"Well, *husband* your device."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 52; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind., i, 68.

HUSBANDRY. (1) Economic management, stewardship, care for one's business. Cf. *Chaucer, Nonne Prestes Tale*, 8.

"By *housbandrye* of such as God hir sente,
She fond hire self and eek hir doughten two."
"He shows good *husbandry* for the Volscian state."

Cor., IV, vii, 22; v. also *M. V.*, III, iv, 25; *Mac.*, II, i, 4; *Ham.*, I, iii, 77;
Hen. V-IV, i, 7; *T. A.*, II, ii, 164;
T. and C., I, ii, 7; *T. of A.*, II, ii, 145.

(2) Care, watchfulness.
"Who lets so fair a house fall to decay,
Which *husbandry* in honour might uphold
Against the stormy gusts of winter's day."
Sonnet XIII, 10.

(3) Economy of time.
"That is the cause we trouble you so early;
'Tis not our *husbandry*."
Per., III, ii, 20.

(4) Products of farming.
"All her *husbandry* doth lie on heaps
Corrupting in its own fertility."
Hen. V-V, ii, 39; v. also *M. M.*, I, iv, 44.

(5) Tillage, the business of a farmer.
"Choke the herbs for want of *husbandry*."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 33.

HUSK. (1) The external integument of certain fruits or seeds of plants, a hull, a rind.

"Shall I keep your hogs and eat *husks* with them?"
A. Y. L., I, i, 32.

(2) A frame, a shell, a skeleton.
"Leaving them but the shale and *husks* of men."
Hen. V-IV, ii, 19.

I. I. In Shakespeare's time "I" was commonly spoken and written for *aye*. It afforded much scope and great temptation for punning. Throughout a whole sonnet Drayton indulges in this word-play:

"Nothing but No and I, and I and No,
How falls it out so strangely you reply?
I tell you, fair, I'll not be answer'd so
With this affirming No, denying I.
I say, I love: you slightly answer, I:
I say, you love: you peule me out a No:
I say, I die; you echo me with I;
Save me, I cry; you sigh me out a No.
Must woe and I have nought but No and I?
No I am I, if I no more can have:
Answer no more, with silence make reply,
And let me take myself what I do crave:
Let No and I, with I and you be so:
Then answer No and I, and I and no."
"Hath Romeo slain himself? say thou but
'I',
And that bare vowel 'I' shall poison more
Than the death-darting eye of cockatrice;
I am not I, if there be such an I;
Or these eyes shut that make thee answer
'I'.
If he be slain, say 'I'; or if not, No."
R. and J., III, ii, 36; v. also T. G. V.,
I, i, 109.

II.—When emphasis was intended the pronoun "I" was frequently repeated, like one of the uses of the French disjunctive *moi*. When thus employed its meaning was approximately "for my part."

Cf. Ben Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair* (Induction), "I am an ass, I."
"I'll drink no more than will do me good,
for no man's pleasure, I."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 92; v. also R. and J.,
III, i, 52.

ICELAND DOG. A term applied to Nym by Pistol to convey the impression that he was a quarrelsome, under-bred individual. Cf. Harrison, *Description of England*, p. 231: "Besides these also we have sholts or curs dailie brought out of Iceland, and much made of among us because of their sawcinesse and quarrelling." Massinger, *The Picture*, V, 1, and Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Queen of Corinth*, IV, 1, speak of the "Iceland cur."

"Pish for thee, *Iceland dog*! thou prick-car'd cur of Iceland."
Hen. V—II, i, 39.

IDEA. Image.

"Withal I did infer your lineaments,
Being the right *idea* of your father."
Rich. III—III, vii, 13; v. also M. A., IV,
I, 222; L. L. L., IV, ii, 69.

IDLE. I, adj. (1) Disengaged, inactive.

"I must have you play the *idle* huswife with me this afternoon."
Cor., I, iii, 69.

(2) Untenanted, unoccupied.

"Every man hence to his *idle* bed."
J. C., II, i, 116.

(3) Free, vacant.

"For often you have writ to her; and she
in modesty,
Or else for want of *idle* time, could not again
reply."
T. G. V., II, i, 162.

(4) Trifling, unsubstantial.

"Full of *idle* dreams
Not knowing what they fear."
K. J., IV, ii, 145; v. also T. of A., I, ii,
139; Sonnet CXXII, 3.

(5) Empty, vain, useless, good-for-nothing, futile.

"These oaths and laws will prove an *idle*
scorn."
L. L. L., I, i, 304; v. also T. and C., V,
i, 28.

(6) Crazy, idiotic, silly, absurd, foolish, light-headed.

"They are coming to the play; I must be
idle."
Ham., III, ii, 85; v. also K. L., I, iii, 16;
T. of S., Ind., II, 12; A. W., II, v, 47;
IV, iii, 196.

(7) Unproductive, barren, wild.

"Centres vast and deserts *idle*."
Oth., I, iii, 140; v. also K. L., IV, iv, 5;
C. E., II, ii, 177; Rich. III—III, i, 103.

(8) Unworthy of notice.

"They pass by me as the *idle* wind,
Which I respect not."
J. C., IV, iii, 68.

(9) Double-tongued, false.

"I am no *idle* votarist."
T. A., IV, iii, 27.

II., vb. To float or move about aimlessly or lazily.

"A lover may bestride the gossamer,
That *idles* in the wanton summer air."
R. and J., II, vi, 19.

IDLENESS. (1) Absence of employment.

"Never to be infected with delight,
Nor conversant with ease and *idleness*."
K. J., IV, iii, 70.

(2) Idle mood, frivolousness.

"And will a while uphold
The unyoked humour of your *idleness*."
1 Hen. IV—I, ii, 178.

(3) Trifling.

"But that your royalty
Holds *idleness* your subject, I should take
you
For *idleness* itself."
A. and C., I, iii, 92.

(4) Want of cultivation.

"Either to have it sterile with *idleness* or
manured with industry, why, the power
and corrigible authority of this lies in
our wills."
Oth., I, iii, 323; v. also Hen. V—V, ii, 51.

IDLY. (1) Lazily.

"And danger, like an ague, subtly taints
Even then when we sit *idly* in the sun."
T. and C., III, iii, 233.

(2) Frivolously, foolishly.

"For, my good liege, she is so *idly* king'd,
Her sceptre so fantastically borne
By a vain, giddy, shallow, humorous youth,
That fear attends her not."
Hen. V—II, iv, 26.

(3) Indifferently.

"As in a theatre the eyes of men,
After a well grac'd actor leaves the stage,
Are *idly* bent on him that enters next."
Rich. II-V, ii, 25.

(4) At random, casually, incidentally.

"This from rumour's tongue
I *idly* heard."
K. J., IV, ii, 124.

(5) Unreasonably, thoughtlessly.

"How *idly* do they talk."
C. E., IV, iv, 132.

IGNOMY. A contracted form of ignominy.

Ignominy, disgrace.

"I blush to think upon this *ignomy*."
T. A., IV, ii, 115; v. also *T. and C.*, V,
x, 33; 1 *Hen. IV-V*, iv, 100; *M. M.*,
II, iv, 111.

IGNORANT. (1) Uninformed, untaught.

"Most *ignorant* of what he's most assur'd."
M. M., II, ii, 119.

(2) Dull, stupid.

"Either you are *ignorant*,
Or seem so craftily, and that's not good."
M. M., II, iv, 74.

(3) Unconscious.

"*Ignorant* what to fear."
C. E., I, i, 73.

(4) Foolish, silly.

"This letter, being so excellently *ignorant*,
will breed no terror in the youth."
T. N., III, iv, 170.

(5) Inadvertently done.

"Alas, what *ignorant* sin have I committed?"
Oth., IV, ii, 70.

Note.—"Ignorant sin"—an example of
Hypallage.

(6) Undisclosed, undivulged.

"If you know aught which does behave my
knowledge
Thereof to be inform'd, imprison 't not
In *ignorant* concealment."
W. T., I, ii, 386.

Note.—The adj. in this passage is used
proleptically.

(7) Incurious, regardless of anything beyond.

"Thy letters have transported me beyond
This *ignorant* present."
Mac., I, v, 55.

'ILD. A contraction for yield,

To pay, to requite, to reward.

"Herein I teach you
How you shall bid God '*ild* us for our pains."
Mac., I, vi, 13; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III,
iii, 62; V, iv, 52.

ILL. (1) Not good, bad in a general way.

"I told thee they were *ill* for a green wound."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 88.

(2) Wicked, wrong, bad in a moral sense.

"There's nothing *ill* can dwell in such a
temple."
Temp., I, ii, 457.

(3) Unlucky, inauspicious, producing ill.

"There's some *ill* planet reigns."
W. T., II, i, 101.

(4) Bad, unfortunate, grievous, sad.

"Do not seek to stuff
My head with more *ill* news."
K. J., IV, ii, 134.

(5) Adverse.

"Against *ill* chances men are ever merry."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 81.

(6) Sick, in bad health, ailing.

"He that made me knows I see thee *ill*."
Rich. II-II, i, 92.

(7) Incompetent, inefficient, inept.

"I am *ill* at these numbers."
Ham., II, ii, 120.

ILL-BESEEMING. Unbecoming.

"The examples
Of every minute's instance, present now,
Hath put us in these *ill-beseeming* arms."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 84.

ILL-BODING. Inauspicious, unfavourable.

"O inalignant and *ill-boding* stars!"
1 Hen. VI-IV, v, 6.

ILL-BREEDING. Concocting mischief.

"She may strew
Dangerous conjectures in *ill-breeding* minds."
Ham., IV, v, 15.

ILL-DISPOSED. Ill, unwell.

Agam. "Where is Achilles?
Patro. Within his tent; but *ill-dispos'd*,
my lord."
T. and C., II, iii, 70.

ILL-ERECTED. Erected under evil auspices or for a bad purpose.

"This is the way
To Julius Caesar's *ill-erected* tower."
Rich. II-V, i, 2.

Note.—Tradition ascribes the first building
of London Tower to Caesar.

ILL-FACED. Having an ugly appearance. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, xii, 319: "The *ill* 'faste owle'."

"He is, deformed, crooked, old, and sere,
Ill-faced, worse bodied, shapeless everywhere."
C. E., IV, ii, 20.

ILL-FAVOURED. Ugly, ill-looking, deformed. Cf. Genesis xli, 3.

"'Tis such fools as you
Th' it makes the world full of *ill-favoured*
children."
A. Y. L., III, v, 53.

ILL-FAVOUREDLY. (1) Of an ugly shape, with deformity.

"Those that she makes honest she makes
very *ill-favouredly*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 36.

(2) Improperly, so as to detract from the worth of a thing.

"Mar no more of my verses with reading
them *ill-favouredly*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 233.

ILL-INHABITED. Ill-lodged (v. *Inhabited*).

"O knowledge, *ill-inhabited*, worse than
Jove in a thatched house."
A. Y. L., III, iii, 9.

ILL-NURTURED. Ill-bred, ill-educated, rude, rough.

"Presumptuous dame, *ill-nurtured* Eleanor."
2 Hen. VI-I, ii, 42; v. also *V. and A.*,
134.

ILLNESS. Depravity, evil nature, criminal disposition.

"Thou wouldst be great,
Art not without ambition, but without
The *illness* should attend it." *Mac.*, I, v, 18.

ILLUME. To illuminate, to lighten up.

"To *illuminate* that part of heaven
Where now it burns." *Ham.*, I, i, 37.

ILLUSTRATE. I., vb. To display, to set in a clear light.

"A loyal and obedient subject is
Therein *illustrated*." *Hen.* VIII-III, ii, 181.

II., adj. Famous, illustrious, renowned.
Cf. *Mirror for Magistrates* :

"Else why did I, of such *illustrate* race
Obscure his virtuous deeds with my disgrace?"

Cf. also Chapman, *Homer, Iliad*, X:
"Then praid *illustrate* Diomedes"; again,
Iliad, XI: "*Illustrate* Hector."

"The magnanimous and most *illustrate* King
Cophetua set eye upon the pernicious
and indubitate beggar Penelopeion."
L. L. L., IV, i, 65; v. also *L. L. L.*, V,
i, 109.

ILLUSTROUS. Not lustrous, wanting brightness.

"An eye base and *illustrious*."
Cym., I, vi, 108.

ILL-WELL, To do. To imitate a bad habit well.

"You could never do him so *ill-well*, unless
you were the very man."
M. A., II, i, 103.

Note.—For a similar use of this figure
called *oxymoron* v. *M. F.*, I, ii, 63: "A
better bad habit of frowning."

IMAGE. (1) The representation or similitude of any person or thing, an effigy, a likeness.

"His loves
Are brazen *images* of canonized saints."
2 Hen. VI, I, iii, 57.

(2) A semblance of a person or thing.

"He finds thee in the stout Norwegian ranks,
Nothing afraid of what thyself didst make
Strange *images* of death." *Mac.*, I, iii, 97.

(3) Appearance.

"My remembrance is very free and clear
from any *image* of offence."
T. N., III, iv, 208.

(4) Reflection.

"The *image* of a wicked heinous fault
Lives in his eye."
K. J., IV, ii, 71; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 77.

(5) Exact representation.

"This play is the *image* of a murder done
in Vienna." *Ham.*, III, ii, 232.

(6) Counterpart, copy.

"Most subject is the fattest soil to weeds,
And he, the noble *image* of my youth,
Is overspread with them."
2 Hen. IV, IV, iv, 55.

(7) Conception.

"Why do I yield to that suggestion
Whose horrid *image* doth unfix my hair
And make my seated heart knock at my ribs,
Against the use of nature?"
Mac., I, iii, 135.

(8) Vision.

"Look on death itself! up, up, and see
The great doom's *image*!"
Mac., II, iii, 59; v. also *K. L.*, V, iii, 263.

(9) Embodiment.

"There thou might'st behold the great *image*
of authority; a dog's obeyed in office."
K. L., IV, vi, 135.

(10) Essence, gist, nature.

"The *image* of the jest I'll show you here
at large." *M. W. W.*, IV, vi, 17.

IMAGINARY. (1) Fanciful.

"Sure, these are but *imaginary* wiles."
C. E., IV, iii, 10.

(2) Visionary, not real.

"Which for things true weeps things
imaginary." *Rich.* II-II, ii, 27.

(3) Imaginative.

"And let us, ciphers to this great account,
On your *imaginary* forces work."
Hen. V-I, Prol., 18; v. also *K. J.*, IV,
ii, 265; *R. of L.*, 1422; *Sonnet XXVII*, 9.

IMBAR (Embar). To secure, to bar in

"To *imbar* their crooked titles."
Hen. V-I, ii, 94.

Note. *Imbare* (= to lay bare, to expose
to view) has been suggested.

IMBOSS. v. Emboss.

IMBRUE. v. Embrue.

IMMANITY. Barbarity, cruelty, ferocity.

"That such *immanity* and bloody strife
Should reign among professors of one faith."
1 Hen. VI, V, i, 13.

IMMASK. To cover as with a mask, to disguise, to hide.

"I have cases of buckram for the nonce,
to *immask* our noted outward garments."
1 Hen. IV, I, ii, 165.

IMMEDIACY. Holding authority directly from one, without a mediate or third party.

"The which *immediacy* may well stand up,
And call itself your brother."
K. L., V, iii, 63.

IMMEDIATE. (1) Direct.

"That which is the strength of their amity
shall prove the *immediate* author of their
variance." *A. and C.*, II, vi, 126.

(2) Next in place, proximate.

"You are the most *immediate* to our throne."
Ham., I, ii, 109; v. also *2 Hen. IV*, IV,
v, 42.

(3) Present, instant.

"*Immediate* are my needs."
T. of A., II, i, 26.

IMMEDIATELY. (1) Expressly, directly.

"Which shall be either to this gentleman
Or to her death, according to our law
Immediately provided in that case."
M. N. D., I, i, 45.

(2) Instantly, without delay.

"Bring in cloudy night *immediately*."
K. and J., III, ii, 4.

IMMODEST. (1) Immoderate.

"With *immodest* hatred
The child-bed privilege denied, which longs
To women of all fashion."
W. T., III, II, 102-3

(2) Indecent, indelicate.

"'Tis needful that the most *immodest* word
Be look'd upon and learn'd."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 70.

IMMOMENT. Of no moment, importance,
or value; insignificant, trifling.

"Say, good Caesar,
That I some lady trifles have reserv'd,
Immoment toys, things of such dignity
As we greet modern friends withal."
A. and C., V, ii, 166.

IMMORTAL. (1) Undying, ever living.

"Such harmony is in *immortal* souls."
M. V., V, i, 63.

(2) Indelible, never-to-be-forgotten.

"They may seize
On the white wonder of dear Juliet's hand
And steal *immortal* blessing from her lips."
R. and J., III, iii, 37.

(3) Pertaining to immortality.

"Give me my robe, put on my crown; I
have
Immortal longings in me."
A. and C., V, ii, 280.

(4) Used erroneously by one of Shakespeare's clowns for mortal, deadly.

"His biting is *immortal*; those that die of
it do seldom or never recover."
A. and C., V, ii, 247.

IMMURE. I., vb. To shut in, to
confine.

"Not to be tempted, would she be *immur'd*."
L. C., 251.

II., subs. A wall, an enclosure.

"Their vow is made,
To ransack Troy, within whose strong
immures
The ravish'd Helen, Menelaus' queen,
With wanton Paris sleeps."
T. and C., prol., 8.

IMP. A.S. *impian*=to graft, *impa*=a
sucker, a scion. I., subs. The word ori-
ginally meant a graft or shoot inserted
in a tree, hence, an offshoot or scion,
offspring generally, a child: also a
feather inserted into a wing: lastly,
a young devil (in which last sense it
is still used). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie*
Queene, I, prol., 19:

"And thou, most dreaded *impe* of highest Jove,
Faire Venus' sonne."

Faerie Queene, III, v, 469: "Fayre
ympes of beauty." Cromwell in his
last letter to Henry VIII prays for
the *imp* his son. Fulwell, addressing
Anne Boleyn, refers to Elizabeth as
thy royal *impe*.

"The heavens thee guard and keep, most
royal *imp* of fame!"
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 42; v. also Hen. V-IV,
i, 45; L. L. L., I, ii, 5.

Note.—As a substantive the word was
used only in facetious passages by Shakespeare.

II., vb. To mend by the insertion of
new feathers for broken ones,
hence, to give strength, to repair
(often used metaphorically). Cf.
Milton, *Sonnet on the Lord General*
Fairfax:

"The false North displays
Her broken league to *imp* their serpent wings."

Cf. also, Massinger, *Renegado*, V, 8:

"Strive to *imp*
New feathers to the broken wings of Time."
"Imp not our drooping country's broken
wing."
Rich. II-II, i, 292.

IMPAINT. To adorn with colours, hence,
to justify.

"Never yet did insurrection want
Such water-colours to *impaint* his cause."
1 Hen. IV-V, i, 80.

IMPAIR. I., *impar*=unequal.

Adj. Unsuitable, improper, un-
worthy: cf. Chapman, *Preface to the*
Shield of Homer: "Nor is it more
impaired to an honest and absolute
man" Some regard Chapman's use
of it as a noun (=disgrace, deteriora-
tion), as in his *Ilad*, IX: "In the royall
right of things is no *impaired* to thee."

"Yet gives he not till judgment guide his
bounty,
Nor dignifies an *impaired* thought with breath."
T. and C., IV, v, 103.

IMPALE. (1) To encircle.

"I'll make my heaven to dream upon the
crown,
And, whiles I live, I'll account this world but
hell,
Until my head, that this mis-shap'd trunk
beats,
Be round *impaled* with a glorious crown."
3 Hen. VI III, ii, 171; v. also 3 Hen.
VI-III, iii, 189.

(2) To fence or shut in.

When I have the bloody Hector found
Impale (empale) him with your weapons
round about."
T. and C., V, vii, 5.

IMPARTIAL. (1) Unbiased, equitable,
unprejudiced.

"Mowbray, *impartial* are our eyes and ears."
Rich. II-I, i, 115.

(2) Partial (*im-* being intensive). Cf.
Swetnam, *The Woman Hater*:

"You are *impartial* and we do appeal
From you to judges more indifferent."
"Come, cousin Angelo;
In this I'll be *impartial*; be you judge
Of your own cause."
M. M., V, i, 166.

(3) Having no part in, indifferent.

"Both favour, savour, hue, and qualities,
Whereat the *impartial* gazer late did wonder,
Are on the sudden wasted."
V. and A., 748.

IMPARTMENT. Communication, infor-
mation, intelligence.

"It beckons you to go with it,
As if it some *impartment* did desire
To you alone."
Ham., I, iv, 39.

IMPASTE. To form into a paste, to incrust, to concrete.

"Blood of fathers, mothers, daughters, sons
Baked and *impasted* with the parching
streets." *Ham.*, II, ii, 435.

IMPATIENCE. (1) Inability to endure suffering. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 235 :

"With huge *impatience* he inly swelt,
More for great sorrow that he could not pass
Than for the burning torment which he felt."

"All the powers of his wits have given way
to his *impatience*." *K. L.*, III, vi, 5.

(2) Heat of temper, violence, rage.

"*Impatience* hath his privilege."
K. J., IV, iii, 32; v. also *M. W. W.*, II,
ii, 255.

(3) Inability to endure delay, eagerness, restlessness.

"Out of my grief and my *impatience*
(1) answer'd neglectingly I know not what."
1 Hen. IV I, iii, 51.

(4) Perturbation.

"Cast yourself in wonder
To see the strange *impatience* of the heavens."
J. C., I, iii, 61.

IMPATIENT. (1) Fretful, uneasy.

"*Impatient* of your just demands."
K. J., II, i, 56.

Note.—"Impatient of" = wanting com-
posure under.

(2) Eager, ardently expecting.

"An *impatient* child that hath new robes
And may not wear them."
R. and J., III, ii, 30.

(3) Passionate, angry.

"Will you hear *impatient* answers from my
gentle tongue?" *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 287.

IMPAWN (Empawn). To pledge, to engage.

"Take heed how you *impaun* our person."
Hen. V. I, ii, 21.

IMPEACH. F. *empêcher*=to hinder.

I., vb. (1) To accuse, to arraign—
because the free action of an
accused person is *hindered* in the
day of trial.

"I will *impeach* the villain."
Rich. II-V, ii, 79; v. also *R. and J.*, V,
iii, 225.

(2) To bring up as an accusation.

"What'er Lord Harry Percy then had said
May reasonably die, and never rise
To do him wrong or any way *impeach*
What then he said." *1 Hen. IV* I, iii, 76.

(3) To bring into question, to expose
to slander, to detract from, to
disparage.

"Or with pale beggar-fear *impeach* my height
Before this out-dared dastard."

Rich. II-I, i, 189; v. also *M. N. D.*, II,
i, 214; *M. V.*, III, ii, 274.

II., subs. Impeachment, accusation,
reproach.

"It is war's prize to take all vantages,
And ten to one is no *impeach* of valour."
3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 60; v. also *C. E.*, V,
i, 269.

IMPEACHMENT. (1) Hindrance, im-
pediment.

"But could be willing to march on to Calais
Without *impeachment*." *Hen. V-III*, vi, 134.

(2) Reproach, discredit, ground for
censure.

"To let him spend his time no more at home,
Which would be great *impeachment* to his
age
In having known no travel in his youth."

T. G. V., I, iii, 15.

IMPERATOR. Emperor; originally, a
title conferred on a victorious Roman
leader on the field of battle by his
soldiers.

"Dread prince of plackets, king of cod pieces,
Sole *imperator* and great general
Of trotting paritors."

L. L. L., III, i, 182.

IMPERIOUS. (1) Dictatorial, tyrannical.

"What are you, I pray,
But one *imperious* in another's throne?"
1 Hen. VI-III, i, 44.

(2) Imperial, lordly, majestic.

"*Imperious* Caesar, dead and turned to clay;
Might stop a hole to keep the wind away."
Ham., V, i, 201; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 35;
T. A., I, i, 250; IV, iv, 81; V, i, 6;
A. and C., IV, xv, 23; *T. and C.*, IV,
v, 172; *V. and A.*, 996.

IMPERSEVERANT. Undiscerning, dull.

"Yet this *imperseverant* thing loves him in
my despite." *Cym.*, IV, i, 12.

Note.—Some editors have adopted *imper-
severant* as the spelling to connect the word
with *perceive* rather than with *persevere*.

IMPERTINENCY (Impertinence). That
which is irrelevant or out of place :
cf. Milton, *Animadversions on the
Remonstrant's Defence* : "A tedious
number of liturgical tautologies and
impertinences."

"O, matter and *impertinency* mixed!
Reason in madness!" *K. L.*, IV, vi, 148.

IMPERTINENT. Irrelevant, not to the
purpose.

"Without the which, this story
Were most *impertinent*." *Temp.*, I, ii, 138.

IMPLEACH. To plait, to interweave (cf.
pleached in *M. A.*, III, i, 7; and *thick-
pleached* in *M. A.*, I, ii, 8).

"And, lo, behold these talents of their hair,
With twisted metal amorously *impleach'd*,
I have receiv'd from many a several fair."
L. C., 205.

IMPLORATOR. A solicitor, an advocate.

"Mere *implorators* of unholy suits."
Ham., I, iii, 129.

IMPONE. To place or lay down as a
pledge, wager, or stake.

"Against the which he has *imponed*, as I
take it, six French rapiers and poniards."
Ham., V, ii, 140.

IMPORT. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To imply,
to contain, to carry with (it).

"By this marriage,
All little jealousies, which now seem great,
And all great fears, which now *import* their
dangers,
Would then be nothing."
A. and C., II, ii, 133; v. also *K. L.*, IV,
iii, 5; *M. M.*, V, i, 108.

(2) To purport, to signify.

"He hath not fail'd to pester us with message,
Importing the surrender of these lands."
Ham., I, ii, 23; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 80.

(3) To affect gravely.

"Many several sorts of reasons
Importing Denmark's health and England's
too."
Ham., V, ii, 21; v. also *L. L.*, IV, i, 57.

B., intrs. (1) To purport, to signify, to
mean.

"Unwelcome news came from the north,
and thus it did *import*."
1 Hen. IV I, i, 51.

(2) To be of importance, to be of
consequence, to concern.

"With such things else of quality and respect
As doth *import* you."
Oth., I, iii, 282; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—IV,
iv, 5; *T. and C.*, IV, ii, 52; *A. and C.*,
I, ii, 102; *T. N. K.*, I, i, 172.

II., subs. (1) Importance, consequence.
"Some petty towns of no *import*."
1 Hen. VI—I, i, 91.

(2) That which is implied in a word,
phrase, or document.

"There's letters from my mother; what the
import is, I know not yet."
A. W., II, iii, 271.

(3) Tendency.

"That were excusable, that, and thousands
more
Of semblable *import*."
A. and C., III, iv, 3.

IMPORTANCE. (1) Meaning, import.

"The wisest beholder, that knew so more
but seeing, could not say if the *import-
ance* were joy or sorrow."
W. T., V, ii, 18.

(2) Importunity, earnest solicitation.

"At our *importance* hither is he come."
K. J., II, i, 7; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 352.

(3) Subject, matter, occasion.

"It had been pity you should have put
together with so mortal a purpose as
then each bore, upon *importance* of so
slight and trivial a nature."
Cym., I, iv, 36.

IMPORTANCY. Importance, consequence,
moment (only once used by Shake-
speare).

"When we consider
The *importancy* of Cyprus to the Turk."
Oth., I, iii, 20.

IMPORTANT. 1) Influential, weighty,
superior.

"His *important* blood will nought deny
That she'll demand."
A. W., III, vii, 24.

(2) Urgent, pressing, importunate.

"Great France
My mourning and *important* tears hath
piled."
K. L., IV, iv, 26; v. also *Ham.*, III, iv,
105; *M. A.*, II, i, 74; *T. and C.*, V,
i, 89; *C. E.*, V, i, 138.

IMPORTANTLY. Pressingly, urgently.

"It is not likely
That when they hear the Roman horses
neigh,
Behold their quarter'd fires, have both their
eyes
And ears so cloy'd *importantly* as now,
That they will waste their time upon our note,
To know from whence we are."
Cym., IV, iv, 19.

IMPORTING. Adj. Full of meaning,
significant.

"Her business looks in her
With an *importing* visage."
A. W., V, iii, 136.

IMPORTLESS. Of no importance or
consequence, insignificant.

"And be't of less expect
That matter needless, of *importless* burden,
Divide thy lips."
T. and C., I, iii, 71.

IMPORTUNACY. Quality or state of
being importunate, importunity.

"Your *importunacy* cease till after dinner."
T. of A., II, ii, 41; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV,
ii, 112.

IMPORTUNE. A., trs. To solicit ur-
gently.

"*Importune* him for my moneys. Be not
ceas'd
With slight denial."
T. of A., II, i, 16.

B., intrs. To demand, to require, to
urge.

"We shall write to you,
As time and our concerns shall *importune*."
M. M., I, i, 56.

IMPOSE. I., vb. (1) To lay on as a
burden, a tax, a duty, an office, a com-
mand, injunction, etc.

"What fates *impose*, that men must needs
abide;
It boots not to resist both wind and tide."
1 Hen. VI—IV, iii, 58.

(2) To enjoin.

"*Impose* me to what penance your invention
Can lay upon my sin."
M. A., V, i, 258; v. also *L. L.*, III,
i, 130.

II., subs. An injunction, a command.

"According to your ladyship's *impose*
I am thus early come to know what service
It is your pleasure to command me in."
T. G. V., IV, iii, 9.

IMPOSITION. (1) An instruction, an in-
junction.

"Let death and honesty
Go with your *impositions*."
A. W., IV, iv, 29.

(2) A condition imposed.

"Unless you may be won by some other
sort than your father's *imposition* depend-
ing on the caskets."
M. V., I, i, 93.

(3) A cheat, a fraud.

"Reputation is an idle and most false
imposition." *Oth.*, I, iii, 246.

IMPOSSIBLE. (1) Not possible, impracticable, unachievable.

"What *impossible* matter will he make easy
next?" *Temp.*, II, i, 86.

(2) Absurd, incredible.

"His gift is in devising *impossible* slanders."
M. A., II, i, 123.

(3) Inconceivable.

"Huddling jest upon jest with such *impossible*
conveyance upon me that I stood like a man at a mask."
M. A., II, i, 218; v. also *M. IV.*, IV, III,
v, 129; *T. N.*, III, ii, 64.

IMPOSTHUME. A corruption of "apostem": Gr. *ἀπόστημα* = an abscess.

A swelling full of pus, an abscess, any collection of purulent matter, hence, any unhealthy condition.

"This is the *imposthume* of much wealth and
peace."

Ham., IV, iv, 27; v. also *T. and C.*, V, i,
19; *V. and A.*, 741.

IMPRESS, 1. L. *impresso*, frequent, from *imprimo*.

I., vb. (1) To mark by pressure.

"His heart like an agate with your print
impressed." *L. L. L.*, II, i, 235.

(2) To affect strongly.

"As easy mayst thou the intrenchant air
With thy keen sword *impress*."
Mac., V, viii, 10.

II., subs. (1) Pressure, characteristic mark.

"This weak *impress* of love is as a figure
Trenched in ice." *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 6.

(2) A device or motto on a shield, seal, etc. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IX, 35:

"To describe races and games,
Or tilting furniture, emblazoned shields,
Impresses quaint, caparisons and steeds."

"From my own windows torn my household
coat,

Raz'd out my *impress*, leaving me no sign
Save men's opinions, and my living blood."
Rich. II-III, i, 25.

IMPRESS, 2. Pref. *im*, and O.F. *prest*, F. *prêt* = ready. A soldier on entering service got *earnest-money* or *prest-money*, so called because it was *ready* money advanced as security for complete fulfilment of the contract. To give a man this money was to *impress* him. *Impress* is a corruption of *imprest*. Latterly, the practice of forcing men into the public service caused the reference to *prest money* to be completely lost sight of.

I., vb. To compel to enter public service.

"Who can *impress* the forest?"
Mac., IV, i, 95; v. also 1 *Hen.* IV-I, i, 21.

II., subs. An act of compelling into service.

"Why, such *impress* of shipwrights, whose
sore task

Does not divide the Sunday from the week?"
Ham., I, i, 75; v. also *A. and C.*, III,
vii, 46; *T. and C.*, II, i, 107.

IMPRESSION. (1) The act of impressing or stamping anything.

"What wax so frozen but dissolves with
tempering,
And yields at last to every light *impression*?"
V. and A., 566.

(2) The stamp, the impress.

"Thou hast by moonlight at her window
sung
With feigning voice verses of feigning love,
And stolen the *impression* of her fantasy
With bracelets of thy hair."
M. N. D., I, i, 32.

(3) Indication.

"Of thy deep duty more *impression* show
Than that of common sons."
Cor., V, iii, 51.

(4) Form, shape, appearance.

"Which like a waxen image 'gainst a fire
Bears no *impression* of the thing it was."
T. G. V., II, iv, 200.

(5) An effect produced on the mind.

"Such terrible *impression* made the dream."
Rich. III-I, iv, 63.

IMPRESSURE. An impression, an indentation, a dent.

"The cicatrice and capable *impressure*
Thy palm some moments keeps."

A. Y. L., III, v, 21; v. also *T. N.*, II, v,
85; *F. and C.*, IV, v, 131.

IMPUDENCY. Shamelessness, impertinence, assurance, forwardness.

"Your reasons at dinner have been sharp
and sententious: pleasant without scur-
rility, witty without affection, audacious
without *impudency*."

L. L. L., V, i, 5.

IMPUGN. To oppose, to go against.

"It skills not greatly who *impugns* our
doom."

2 *Hen.* VI-III, i, 281; v. also *M. V.*, IV,
i, 175.

IMPUTATION. (1) An opinion founded on circumstantial evidence.

"If *imputation* and strong circumstances,
Which lead directly to the door of truth,
Will give you satisfaction, you may have 't."
Oth., III, iii, 395.

(2) A hint, an intimation, a report.

"Have you heard any *imputation* to the
contrary?"

M. V., I, iii, 13.

(3) Repute, good opinion, reputation.

"But in the *imputation* laid on him by
them, in his meed he's unfollowed."
Ham., V, ii, 135; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-V, i,
64; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 339.

IN. I., prep. (1) Into.

"Let it not enter in your mind of love."
M. V., II, viii, 42.

- (2) In the case of.

"But I bethink me what a weary way
From Ravenspurgh to Cotswood will be found
In Ross and Willoughby, wanting your
company." *Rich. II-II, iii, 10-3.*

- (3) Upon.

"But thou wilt be aveng'd on my misdeeds,
Yet execute thy wrath *in* me alone."
Rich. III-I, iv, 71.

- (4) Before.

"Set honour *in* one eye and death 't' the other,
And I will look on both indifferently."
J. C., I, ii, 87.

II., vb. To store, to house, to get in.

"He that ears my land spares my team, and
gives me leave to *in* the crop."
A. W., I, iii, 48; v. also under end.

INACCESSIBLE. Difficult of access.

"This desert *inaccessible*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 110.

INAIDIBLE. Helpless, that cannot be aided.

"Labouring Art can never ransom Nature
From her *inaidible* estate."
A. W., II, i, 119.

IN ANY HAND. In any case, at any rate.

"Let him fetch off his drum *in any hand*."
A. W., III, vi, 38.

IN BY THE WEEK. A cant expression, sometimes equivalent to *in love*.

"O that I knew he were but *in by the week*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 61.

INCAPABLE. (1) Unable to hold or maintain.

"*Incapable* of more, replete with you."
Sonnet CXIII, 13.

- (2) Unable to comprehend, wanting in mental capacity.

"*Incapable* and shallow innocents,
You cannot guess who caused your father's
death." *Rich. III-II, ii, 18.*

- (3) Unable to feel, unconscious.

"One *incapable* of her own distress."
Ham., IV, vii, 178.

- (4) Impotent.

"Is not your father grown *incapable* of
reasonable affairs?"
W. T., IV, iii, 408.

INCARDINATE. A corruption of, or blunder for *incarnate*.

"We took him for a coward, but he is the
very devil *incardinate*."
T. N., V, i, 175.

INCARNADINE. L. *caro* = flesh.

To dye red or of a flesh colour, to tinge of a red colour.

"This my hand will rather
The multitudinous seas *incarnadine*."
Mac., II, ii, 61.

INCENSE, 1. Vb. (1) To provoke, to irritate, to fire.

"Yet notwithstanding, being *incens'd*, he's
flint."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 43.

- (2) To instigate, to incite, to stir up. Cf. Fuller,
- Holy War*
- , Bk. IV, ch. 8: "By which speech he
- incensed*
- the English to go on with him."

"To fly the boar before the boar pursues
Were to *incense* the boar to follow us."
Rich. III-III, ii, 29; v. also M. A., V, i, 222; W. T., V, i, 61.

INCENSE, 2. v. *Insense*.

INCENSED. Blazing, kindled.

"And our supplies live largely in the hope
Of great Northumberland, whose bosom burns
With an *incensed* fire of injuries."
2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 14.

INCENSEMENT. Irritation, exasperation, rage.

"His *incensement* at this moment is so
implacable."
T. N., III, iv, 227.

INCERTAIN. Uncertain (used interchangeably with *uncertain*).

"Willing misery
Oulives *incertain* pomp."
T. of A., IV, iii, 242.

INCERTAINTY. Uncertainty.

"He, most humane . . . quit his fortunes
here,
Which you knew great, and to the hazard
Of all *uncertainties* himself commended."
W. T., III, ii, 167; v. also Sonnet CVII, 7; CXV, 11.

INCH, 1. A.S. *ynce*, L. *uncia* = an inch, an ounce.

- (1) A lineal measure.

"Here's a wit of cheveril, that stretches
from an *inch* narrow to an ell broad."
R. and J., II, iv, 74.

- (2) A small space, a pin-point.

"I'll not budge an *inch*, boy."
T. of S., I, Ind., i, 12.

- (3) A slow degree.

"Death by *inches*."
Cor., V, iv, 41.

- (4) Small remaining portion.

"My *inch* of taper will be burnt and done."
Rich. I, iii, 223.

- (5) The nick of time, the exact moment.

"Beldam, I think we watch'd you at an *inch*."
2 Hen. VI-I, iv, 45.

- (6) A moment.

"One *inch* of delay more is a South-sea of
discovery."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 172.

- (7) Reach, range.

"I have speeded hither with the very ex-
tremest *inch* of possibility."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 32.

- (8) Quarter, region, district.

"I will fetch you a tooth-picker now from
the furthest *inch* of Asia."
M. A., II, i, 240.

INCH, 2. Gael. *innis* = an island.

An island.

"Till he disbursed, at St. Colme's *inch*,
Ten thousand dollars to our general use."
Mac., I, ii, 61.

INCHMEAL. A piece an inch long : by *inch-meal*=by inches, inch by inch, entirely.

"All the infections than the sun sucks up
From bogs, fens, flats, on Prosper fall, and
make him

By *inch-meal* a disease!"

Temp., II, ii, 3.

INCHARITABLE. Uncharitable.

"A plague o' your throat, you bawling,
blasphemous, *incharitable* dog."

Temp., I, i, 39.

INCIDENCY. Liability to happen, im-
pendence.

"Declare

What *incidency* thou dost guess of harm
Is creeping toward me."

W. T., I, ii, 391.

INCISION. Blood-letting (the only sense
in Shakespeare).

"Let us make *incision* for your love."

M. V., II, i, 6; v. also *Rich. II*-I, i, 155;

Hen. V-IV, ii, 9; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 92;

A. Y. L., III, ii, 75.

Note.—It was a practice among the young
gallants of England to cut themselves in the
arms, in order to drink the healths of their
mistresses, or with their blood to write their
names.

INCIVIL. Discourteous, impolite.

Cym. "He was a prince,

Gut A most *incivil* one."

Cym., V, v, 292.

INCLINING. I., adj. Favourably dis-
posed, ready.

"For 'tis most easy,

The *inclining* Desdemona to subdue
In any honest suit." *Oth.*, II, iii, 316.

II., subs. (1) Inclination, favourable
disposition.

"Your *inclining* cannot be removed."

A. W., III, vi, 34.

(2) Side, party.

"Both you of my *inclining* and the rest."

Oth., I, ii, 82.

INCLIP. To embrace, to encircle, to
surround.

"Whate'er the ocean pales, or sky *inclips*
Is thine." *A. and C.*, II, vii, 67.

INCLUDE. (1) To comprise, to com-
prehend.

"The loss of such a lord *includes* all harm."
Rich. III-I, iii, 8.

(2) To merge.

"Then everything *includes* itself in power,
Power into will, will into appetite."

T. and C., I, iii, 119.

(3) To terminate, to conclude.

"We will *include* all jars

With triumphs, mirth, and rare solemnity."
T. G. V., V, iv, 160.

INCLUSIVE. (1) Enclosing, encircling,
comprehending.

"O, would to God that the *inclusive* verge
Of golden metal, that must round my brow,
Were red-hot metal to scar me to the brain."

Rich. III-IV, I, 60.

(2) Comprehensive.

"He will'd me

In heedfull'st reservation to bestow them,
As notes, whose faculties *inclusive* were,
More than they were in note."

A. W., I, iii, 216.

INCOME. The coming in, arrival.

"Pain pays the *income* of each precious thing."

R. of L., 334.

INCONSIDERATE. Thoughtless, rude,
unlearned.

"Doth the *inconsiderate* take salve for
Envoy, and the word Envoy for a
salve?" *L. L. L.*, III, I, 72.

INCONTINENT. Adv. Immediately, at
once.

"And in these degrees have they made a
pair of stairs to marriage, which they
will climb *incontinent*."

A. Y. L., V, ii, 35; v. also *Oth.*, IV, iii,
12; *Rich. II*-V, vi, 48.

INCONTINENTLY. Straightway, imme-
diately (only once used by Shakespeare).

"I will *incontinently* drown myself."

Oth., I, iii, 304.

INCONY. Etymology doubtful : perhaps
from *in*=not, and *con*=connected with
A.S. cunnan, to know : Nares suggests
in=intensive, and *canny*=pretty. This
sense of *canny* or *conny* has come to be
applied as a general term of approbation
or affection to persons or things; e.g.
"Couthie fortune, kind and *cannie*"
(Burns).

Artless, delicate, fine, sweet (a term
of endearment. Cf. Marlowe, *Jew of
Malta*, IV, 5 :

"Love me little, love me long ; let musick rumble,
Whilst I in thy *incony* lap do tumble."

Cf. also Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*,
IV, i :

"O super-dainty canon, vicar *incony* !

Make no delay, Miles, but away ;

And bring the wench and money."

"My sweet ounce of man's flesh ! my *incony*
Jew,

O' my troth, most sweet jests ! most *incony*
vulgar wit." *L. L. L.*, III, I, 128.

INCORPORAL. Immaterial, incorporeal.

"(You) with the *incorporal* air do hold dis-
course." *Ham.*, III, iv, 115.

INCORPORATE. I., adj. (1) Making
one body.

"True it is, my *incorporate* friends,' quoth
he,

"That I receive the general food at first,
Which you do live upon."

Cor., I, i, 123; v. also *Hen. V*-V, ii, 340.

(2) Made into one body.

"As if our hands, our sides, voices, and
minds
Had been *incorporate*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 209; v. also *C. E.*, II,
ii, 124; *V. and A.*, 340.

II., p.p. Closely united.

"It is Casca : one *incorporate*

To our attempts." *J. C.*, I, iii, 135.

III., vb. To unite, to combine.

"You shall not stay alone,
Till holy church incorporate two in one."
R. and J., II, vi, 37; v. also *J. C.*, II,
1, 273.

INCORPSE. To incorporate, to form into one body.

"As he had been *incorpsed* and demi-natured
With the brave beast." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 86.

INCORRECT. Unsubmissive, refractory, impatient under correction.

"It shows a will most *incorrect* to heaven."
Ham., I, ii, 95.

INCREASE. (1) Growth, extension.

"Much fool may you find in you, even to
the world's pleasure and the *increase*
of laughter." *A. W.*, II, iv, 35.

(2) Produce.

"The spring, the summer,
The chiding autumn, angry winter, change
Their wonted liveries, and the mazed world,
By their *increase*, now knows not which is
which."

M. N. D., II, ii, 114; v. also *T. A.*, V, ii,
192; *Sonnet* XCVII, 6.

(3) Generation.

"Dry up in her the organs of *increase*."
K. L., I, iv, 266.

INCREASEFUL. Prolific, producing abundantly.

"To cheer the plowman with *increaseful*
crops." *R. of L.*, 958.

INCREDULOUS. (1) Indisposed to believe, sceptical.

"Never live to show the *incredulous* world
The noble change that I have purposed!"
2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 154.

(2) Incredible, unexpected (active for passive).

"No *incredulous* or unsafe circumstance."
T. N., III, iv, 74.

INDENT. L. *in*, *dens*, A tooth. The word is a law term. In duplicating it was usual to cut or *indent* the edges so that both would tally when compared. These duplicates were called indentures. Hence, the verb with a secondary meaning came to mean to make a bargain.

I., vb. (1) To wind in and out, to run zigzag.

"Then shalt thou see the dew-bedabbled
wretch
Turn and return *indenting* with the way."
V. and A., 704.

(2) To compound, to bargain, to contract.

"Shall we buy treason? and *indent* with
fears,
When they have lost and profited them-
selves?" *1 Hen. IV*—I, iii, 87.

II., subs. An indentation, a winding.

"It shall not wind with such a deep *indent*."
1 Hen. IV—III, i, 104.

INDENTED. Adj. Winding, zig-zag; serpentine, sinuous.

It unlinked itself,
And with *indented* glides did slip away
Into a bush." *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 114.

INDEX. A prelude, prologue, advertisement, preparatory sketch, explanatory announcement.

"Ay me, what act,
That roars so loud, and thunders in the
index?"

Ham., III, iv, 52; v. also *Rich. III*—II,
ii, 148; IV, iv, 85; *Oth.*, II, i, 251;
T. and C., I, iii, 343.

Note.—Stevens refers by note as follows to *Rich. III*—IV, iv, 85: "Pageants are *dumb shows* and the poet meant to allude to one of these, the index of which promised a happier conclusion. The pageants then displayed on public occasions were generally preceded by a brief account of the order in which the characters were to walk. These indexes were distributed among the spectators, that they might understand the meaning of such allegorical stuff as was usually exhibited."

INDIFFERENCY. (1) Impartiality, neutrality.

"This sway of motion, this commodity,
Makes it take head from all *indifferency*."
K. J., II, i, 579.

(2) Moderate measure, ordinary size.

"An I had but a belly of any *indifferency*."
2 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 20.

INDIFFERENT. I., adj. (1) Unconcerned, taking no interest.

Ely. "Doth his majesty
Incline to it or no?
Canterbury. He seems *indifferent*."
Hen. V—I, 1772.

(2) Of a barely passable quality.

"Their garters of an *indifferent* knit."
T. of S., IV, i, 94.

(3) Unbiased, impartial. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, II, i, 3:

"Here have I cause in men just blame to find,
That in their proper praise too partiall bee,
And not *indifferent* to woman kind."

"He seems *indifferent*,
Or rather swaying more upon our part
Than cherishing the exhibitors against us."
Hen. V—I, i, 72; v. also *Hen. VIII*—II,
iv, 17; *Rich. II*—II, iii, 116.

(4) Not making a difference, of little importance.

"I am armed,
And dangers are to me *indifferent*."
J. C., I, iii, 115.

(5) Mediocre, average.

Ham. "How do you both?
Ros. As the *indifferent* children of the earth."
Ham., II, ii, 224.

(6) (In = intens. + different) diverse, diversified, varied.

"Let their heads be slickly combed, their
blue coats brushed, and their garters
of an *indifferent* knit."
T. of S., IV, i, 78.

II., Tolerably, passably, to a
moderate degree.

It is *indifferent* cold, indeed, my lord."
Ham., V, ii, 98.

INDIFFERENTLY. (1) Impartially, without prejudice. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VII, vii, 121: "Who Right to all dost deale *indifferently*," also, Marlowe, 1 *Tamburlaine*, III, 3: "View well my camp, and speak *indifferently*."

"Hear me speak *indifferently* for all."
T. A., I, i, 430.

(2) Tolerably, fairly. Cf. Howell's *Familiar Letters* (1650): "But I am com to myself *indifferently* well since, I thank God for it, and you cannot imagin how much the sight of you, much more your society, would revive me."

"I have a humour to knock you *indifferently* well."

Hen. V-II, i, 58; v. also Ham., III, ii, 41.

(3) Without concern.

"Set honour in one eye and death i' the other,
And I will look on both *indifferently*."

J. C., I, ii, 87.

INDIGEST. I., subs. A chaos, a chaotic mass. Cf. Ovid, *Metamorphosis*, I, 7: "*Rudis indigestaque moles*."

"You are born
To set a form upon that *indigest*
Which he hath left so shapeless and so rude."
K. J., V, vii, 26.

II., adj. Formless, chaotic.

"To make of monsters, and things *indigest*,
Such cherubines as your sweet self resemble."
Sonnet CXIV, 5.

INDIGESTED. Shapeless.

"Hence, heap of wrath, foul *indigested* lump."
2 Hen. VI-V, i, 157; v. also 3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 51.

INDIGN. Unworthy, disgraceful (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Joye, *Exposition of Daniel*, ch. VI: "The most *indigne* and detestable thinge."

"All *indign* and base adversities
Make head against my estimation."
Oth., I, iii, 272.

INDIGNATION. (1) A feeling of anger.

"His *indignation* derives itself out of a very
competent injury." T. N., III, iv, 224.

(2) An intimation of anger.

"I'll deliver thy *indignation* to him by word
of mouth." T. N., II, iii, 119.

(3) The effect of anger, terrible judgments.

"Let them keep it till thy sins be ripe,
And then hurl down their *indignation*
On thee." Rich. III-I, iii, 220.

INDIRECT. (1) Not leading to an object by a plain and obvious course but obliquely and by circuitous methods.

"That by direct or *indirect* attempts he
seek the life of any citizen."

M. V., IV, i, 350.

(2) Not honest, not straightforward, unjust, improper.

"Though *indirect*,
Yet indirection thereby grows direct
And falsehood falsehood cures."

K. J., III, i, 275; v. also Rich. III-I, iv, 211; III, i, 31; A. Y. L., I, i, 159.

INDIRECTION. Crooked method, oblique course, dishonourable practice. Cf. Ford, *Perkin Warbeck*, III, 3:

"If King James
By any *indirection*, should perceive
My coming,"

"Thus do we of wisdom and of reach,
With windlasses and with assays of bias,
By *indirections* find directions out."

Ham., II, i, 64; v. also K. J., III, i, 276;
J. C., IV, iii, 75.

INDIRECTLY. (1) Not in express terms or by direct means.

"Thy head, all *indirectly*, gave direction,"
Rich. III-IV, iv, 229.

(2) Wrongfully, unjustly, unfairly.

"Then we shall repent each drop of blood
That not rash haste so *indirectly* shed."
K. J., II, i, 49; v. also Hen. V-II, iv, 94.

INDITE. (1) To compose, to write.

"What plume of feathers is he that *indited*
this letter?" L. L. L., IV, i, 89.

(2) To invite, to ask.

"She will *indite* him to some supper."
R. and J., II, iv, 110.

Note.—It might be supposed that the word is used here in mocking imitation of the Nurse's "confidence," were not the word again used in a similar way, perhaps blunderingly, by Mrs. Quickly in 2 Hen. IV-II, i, 30: "He is *indited* to dinner to the Lubber's-head."

INDIVIDUABLE. Observing the unity of Place.

"Scene *individable*, or poem unlimited."

Ham., II, ii, 377.
Note.—Scene *individable* "refers to dramas that carefully observed the unity of Place," poem *unlimited* "to those that disregarded such restrictions" (Delius).

INDRENCH. To overwhelm with water, to drown, to drench.

"When I do tell thee there my hopes lie
drown'd,
Reply not in how many fathoms deep
They lie *indrench'd*." T. and C., I, i, 51.

INDUBITATE. Adj. Indubitable, unquestioned.

"The magnanimous and most illustrate
King Cophetua set eye upon the pernicious and *indubitate* beggar Zenophon."
L. L. L., IV, i, 65.

Note.—Schmidt suggests that Armado has perhaps used the word blunderingly, but the word is used as an adjective by Bacon, *Henry VII*: "Held then the *indubitate* heirs of the crown."

INDUCTION. (1) An introductory part of a play or poem when detached from the piece itself. Thus the part of Sly, the tinker, and others, forms the
*Induction to the *Taming of the Shrew*.

- (2) A start, a beginning.
 "These promises are fair, the parties sure,
 And our *induction* full of prosperous hope."
Hen. IV-III, 1, 2.

- (3) A project, a scheme, a plan, a programme.
 "Plots have I laid, *inductions* dangerous."
Rich. III-1, 1, 32.

INDUE (Endue). (1) To supply, to furnish.

"Now Mercury *indue* thee with leasing."
T. N., I, v, 90.

- (2) To endow or furnish with suitable properties.

"Like a creature native and *indued*
 Unto that element."
Ham., IV, vii, 179.

- (3) To impart a fellow-feeling to.

"Let our finger ache, and it *indues*
 Our other healthful members even to that
 sense
 Of pain."
Oth., III, iv, 145.

INDUED. Gifted, endowed.

"Thus thy fall hath left a kind of blot,
 To mark the full fraught man and best
indued
 With some suspicion."
Hen. V-II, ii, 139.

INDURANCE. (In + *durance*.) Imprisonment, custody, confinement.

"My lord, I look'd
 You would have given me your petition that
 I should have ta'en some pains to bring
 together
 Yourself and your accusers, and to have heard
 you,
 Without *indurance*, further."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 121.

Note.—Schmidt suggests "further suffering;" Johnson "delay, procrastination."

INDUSTRIOUSLY. Of set purpose, deliberately, studiously. Cf. Lat. *ex industria*.

"If *industriously*
 I play'd the fool, it was my negligence,
 Not weighing well the end."
W. T., I, ii, 245.

INEQUALITY. Disparity of rank.

"Do not banish reason
 For *inequality*."
M. M., V, i, 65.

Note.—"Inconsistency," "incongruity," "improbability," "partiality," have also been suggested.

INEXECRABLE. *In* is intensive, as in invaluable.

Most execrable.

"O, be thou damn'd, *inexecrable* dog!
 And for thy life let justice be accused."
M. V., IV, i, 124.

INFAMONIZE. To defame, to make infamous (a pedantic word used by Armado).

"Dost thou *infamonize* me among potentates?"
L. L. L., V, ii, 668.

INFECT. I, vb. (1) To taint, to poison, to implant in one new feelings or inclinations.

"Poor worm! thou art *infected*;
 This visitation shows it."

Temp., III, 1, 31.

- (2) To impair, to injure, to damage.
 "This sickness doth *infect*
 The very life blood of our enterprise."
Hen. IV-IV, 1, 28.

- (3) To corrupt, to contaminate.
 "This our court *infected* with their manners
 Shows like a riotous inn."
K. L., I, iv, 229.

- (4) To influence or affect in any way, but usually contrary to one's wishes.

"'Twas a fear
 Which oft *infects* the wisest."
W. T., I, ii, 304.

- (5) To be offensive to.

"Boils and plagues
 Plaster you o'er, that you may be ab'
 Further than seen, and one *infect* th'
 Against the wind a mile."
Cor.,

II., p.p. *Infected*: for other ex-
 of verbs not taking *ed* in the
 participle see 'Aubott's *Shakes-*
pearian Gram., § 342.

"And in the imitation of these twain—
 Who, as Ulysses says, opinion crowns
 With an imperial voice—many are *infect*."
T. and C., I, iii, 187.

INFECTED. (1) Factitious, feigned.

"O, that *infected* moisture of his eye."
L. C., 323.

- (2) Morbid, diseased.

"This is in thee a nature but *infected*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 201.

INFECTION. (1) That which infects, infectious matter.

"Purge all *infections* from our air, whilst
 you
 Do cleanse here."
W. T., V, i, 169.

- (2) A disorder, a disease.

"Turn then my freshest reputation to
 A savour that may strike the dullest nostril
 When I arrive, and my approach be shunn'd,
 Nay, hated too, worse than the great'st
infection
 That e'er was heard or read."
W. T., I, ii, 411.

- (3) A plague, a blemish,* an imperfection.

"Vouchsafe, diffus'd *infection* of a man,
 For these known evils but to give me leave
 By circumstance to curse thy cursed self."
Rich. III-1, ii, 78.

Note.—This meaning takes us back to the root meaning of the word, *L. infectus*—not made, incomplete. Observe Anne's *infection* in reply to Gloucester's *perfection*.

- (4) Something harmful.

"What a strange *infection*
 Is fall'n into thy ear!"
Cym., III, ii, 3.

- (5) A lure.

"He hath ta'en the *infection*: hold it up."
M. A., II, iii, 112.

- (6) Affection, desire (possibly a perverted use of the word).

"He hath a great *infection*, sir, as one would say, to serve."
M. V., II, ii, 123; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 102.

INFER. (1) To allege, to bring in, to adduce as an argument.

"Full well hath Clifford played the orator
Inferring arguments of mighty force."
3 Hen. VI—II, ii, 44; v. also *3 Hen. VI*—III, i, 49; *Rich. III*—III, v, 74; *T. of A.*, III, v, 73.

- (2) To suggest, to show, to demonstrate.

"This doth *infer* the zeal I had to see him."
2 Hen. IV—V, v, 13.

INFEST. To vex, to worry.

"Do not *infest* your mind with beating on
 The strangeness of this business."
Temp., V, i, 246.

IN FEW. In brief, in short, in few words, to sum up shortly.

"In few, Ophelia,
 Do not believe his vows."
Ham., I, iii, 126; v. also *Hen. V*—I, ii, 245; *2 Hen. IV*—I, i, 112; *Temp.*, I, ii, 144; *M. M.*, III, i, 219.

Cf. In a few = in short, briefly.

"But in a few,
 Singular Hortensio, thus it stands with me."
P. of S., I, ii, 50.

INFINITE. Subs. (1) Utmost range, boundlessness, infinity.

"It is past the *infinite* of thought."
M. A., II, iii, 93; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, vii, 70.

- (2) Incalculable worth.

"Will you with counters sum
 The past proportion of his *infinite*?"
T. and C., II, ii, 29.

INFINITIVE. Adj. "He is an *infinite* thing upon my score" = he is infinitely (to a very great extent) in my debt — one of Mrs. Quickly's "derangements of epitaphs."

2 Hen. IV—II, i, 23.

INFLUENCE. L. *influo* = I flow in.

- (1) A power supposed to proceed from the heavenly bodies and operate upon the affairs of men (an astrological term). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VII, 375: *

"Dawn and the Pleiades, before him danced
 Shedding sweet *influence*."

"A breath thou art,
 Servile to all the skyey *influences*
 That dost this habitation where thou keep'st
 Hourly afflict."
M. M., III, i, 9.

- (2) Inspiration.

"Yet be most proud of that which I compile,
 Whose *influence* is thine and born of thee."
Sonnet LXVIII, 10.

- (3) Ascendancy.

"Why, that's the way to choke a glibing
 spirit,
 Whose *influence* is begot of that loose grace
 Which shallow laughing hearers give to fools."
L. L. L., V, ii, 849.

INFORM. A., trs. (1) To teach, to instruct.

"Inform yourselves,
 We need no more of your advice."
W. T., II, i, 198.

- (2) To communicate, to tell.

"Haply thou mayst *inform*
 Something to save thy life."
A. W., IV, i, 77; v. also *Cor.*, I, vi, 42.

- (3) To animate, to inspire. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 597:

"Not all parts like, but all alike *inform'd*
 With radiant light, as glowing iron with fire."

Cf. also Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*, II, 47: "Who fills, surrounds, *informs*, and agitates the whole."

"The god of soldiers,
 With the consent of supreme Jove, *inform*
 Thy thoughts with nobleness."
Cor., V, iii, 71.

B., intrs. To give information.

"Is not thy master with him? who, were 't
 50,
 Would have *inform'd* for preparation."
Mac., I, v, 31; v. also *Mac.*, II, i, 48;
Ham., IV, iv, 32.

INFORMAL. Insane, deranged (v. formal (-)).

"I do perceive
 These poor *informal* women are no more
 But instruments of some more mightier
 member
 That sets them on."
M. M., V, i, 237.

INFORMATION. (1) Informant, source of information (abstract for concrete).

"Lest you should chance to whip your
information."
Cor., IV, vi, 54.

- (2) Knowledge leading to an accusation.

"Lucio's *information* against me."
M. M., II, ii, 210; v. also *Hen. VIII*—V
 iii, 110.

INFORTUNATE. Unfortunate, unlucky, inauspicious: cf. Chaucer, *The Tale of the Man of Lawe*, 302:

"*Infornat*, ascendent, tortuous,
 Of which the lord is helples falle, alas!
 Out of his angle into the darkest hous."

"And Henry, though he be *infornate*,
 Assure yourselves, will never be unkind."
2 Hen. VI—IV, ix, 18; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 178.

INFUSE. (1) To pour, to shed.

"Those clear rays which she *infused* on me."
2 Hen. VI—I, ii, 85.

- (2) To inspire, to fill.

"Thou didst smile
Infused with a fortitude from heaven."
Temp., I, ii, 154; v. also *Rich. II*—III, ii, 166; *3 Hen. VI*—V, iv, 41; *J. C.*, I, iii, 69.

- (3) To instil, to implant.

"These words *infuse* new life in me."
T. A., I, i, 461.

INFUSION. (1) Essential qualities, endowments.

"His *infusion* of such dearth and rareness,
 as, to make true diction of him, his
 semblable is his mirror."
Ham., V, ii, 113.

(2) A decoction.

"I have,
Together with my practice, made familiar
To me and to my aid the blest *infusions*
That dwell in vegetables, in metals, stones."
Per., III, ii, 35; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 816.

INGENER (Enginer). *L. ingenium* = (1) genius, (2) an invention.

(1) An ingenious person, an artist.

Cf. Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*, I, i:

"No, Silius, we are no good *ingeners*,
We want the fine arts."

"One that excels the quirks of blazoning
pens,
And in the essential vesture of creation
Does tire the *ingener*." *Oth.*, II, i, 65.

(2) A contriver, a designer.

"'Tis the sport to have the *enginer*
Hoist with his own petard."

Ham., III, iv, 203.

INGENIOUS. (1) Clever, skilful.

"'Tis a parlous boy:
Bold, quick, *ingenious*, forward, capable."
Rich. III, III, i, 156.

(2) Curious in design, of curious construction.

"My *ingenious* instrument!"
Cym., IV, ii, 186.

(3) Intelligent, discerning, acute.

"How stiff is my vile sense,
That I stand up, and have *ingenious* feeling
Of my huge sorrows." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 253.

(4) Intellectual, mental.

"Haply institute
A course of learning and *ingenious* studies."
T. of S., I, i, 9.

(5) Self-conscious, conscious of one's insignificance.

"He looks like a poor, decayed, *ingenious*,
foolish, rascally knave."
A. W., V, ii, 22.

INGENIOUSLY. Ingenuously, from the heart (only once used by Shakespeare); v. note to **INGENUOUS**.

"*Ingenuously* I speak,
No blame belongs to thee."
T. of A., II, ii, 210.

INGENUOUS. Note.—This word formerly combined the meaning which we now attach to it with the signification which we attribute to *ingenious*. It was applied indifferently to intellectual and moral qualities instead of being limited to the latter as it is now.

Ingenuous, clever. Cf. Milton, *On a Free Commonwealth*: "More industrious, more *ingenuous* at home: more potent, more honourable abroad."

"If their sons be *ingenuous*, they shall want
no instruction." *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 74.

IN GOOD SADNESS. In all seriousness.

"Now, in *good sadness*, son Petruccio,
I think thou hast the veriest shrew of all."
T. of S., V, ii, 63; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iii, 184; *M. W. W.*, III, v, 107; *IV*, ii, 79; Cf. "in *sadness*" = in seriousness, *R. and J.*, I, i, 191.

IN GOOD TIME. *À propos*, opportunely.
- Cf. *Fr. à la bonne heure*.

"And, in *good time*, here comes the noble duke."

Rich. III-II, i, 45; v. also *Rich.* III-III, i, 24; 95; III, IV, 22; *T. G. V.*, i, iii, 44.

INGRAFTED (Engrafted). Deeply rooted, firmly attached.

"The *ingrafted* love he bears to Caesar."
J. C., II, i, 184; v. also *Sonnet XXXVII*, 8.

INGRATE. Ungrateful. Cf. *The Complaynte of Scotlande* (1549):

"al them that ar *ingrate* of the benefice of Gode,"

"You degenerate, you *ingrate* revolts."
K. J., I, ii, 151; v. also *T. of S.*, I, ii, 265.

INGRATEFUL. Ungrateful.

"Thou cruel,
ingrateful, savage, and inhuman creature."
Hen. V-II, ii, 90; v. also *K. L.*, II, iv, 165.

INGRATITUDES. Plu. Insensibility to kindness or favours.

"Time hath, my lord, a wallet at his back;
Wherein he puts alms for oblivion,
A great-siz'd monster of *ingratitudes*."
T. and C., III, iii, 147.

INHABITABLE. *In* = not + habitable.

Uninhabitable. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Catiline*, V, i:

"And pour'd on some *inhabitable* place,
Where the hot sun and shure breeds nought but
monsters."

Cf. also Thomas Heywood, *Various History concerning Women* (1624):
"Where all the country was scorched
by the heat of the sun, and the place
almost *inhabitable* for the multitude of
serpents."

"I would allow him odds,
And meet him, were I tied to run afoot
Even to the frozen ridges of the Alps,
Or any other ground *inhabitable*
Where ever Englishman durst set his foot."
Rich. II-I, i, 65.

IN HAPPY TIME. (1) Well and good, be it so (an expression of assent, consent, or content).

"Madam, in *happy time*, what day is that?"
R. and J., III, v, 111.

(2) Just in time, in good time (= *F. à la bonne heure*).

"In *happy time*, Iago."
Oth., III, i, 26; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 191;
A. W., V, i, 6.

INHEARSE (Inherse). To fasten, to clasp, to enclose (as in a coffin).

"See, where he lies *inhearsed* in the arms
Of the most bloody nurse of his harms."
Hen. VI-IV, vii, 45.

INHERIT. *A.*, trs. (1) To derive from a progenitor as part of one's nature.

"Her dispositions she *inherits*, which makes
fair gifts fairer."
A. W., I, i, 38.

(2) To possess, to win, to realize, to enjoy (without any reference to the strict notion of inheritance).

"To bury so much gold under a tree,
And never after to *inherit* it."
T. A., II, iii, 3; v. also *R. and J.*, I, ii, 30;
Cym., III, ii, 63; *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 87;
Temp., IV, i, 154; *Cor.*, II, i, 215.

(3) To put in possession.

"It must be great that can *inherit* us
So much as of a thought of ill in him."
Rich. II-I, i, 85.

(4) To receive, to take in, to contain.

"A grave
Whose hollow womb *inherits* nought but
bones."
Rich. II-II, i, 83.

B., intrs. To take possession.

"Trinculo, the king and all our company
Else being drowned, we will *inherit* here."
Temp., II, ii, 103; v. also *K. L.*, IV, vi,
128; "But to the girdle do the gods
inherit."

INHERITANCE. (1) That which may be transmitted to an heir.

"Personally I lay my claim
To my *inheritance* of free descent."
Rich. II II, iii, 136.

(2) A possession received or acquired by gift, or of grace or favour.

"When the son dies, let the *inheritance*
Descend unto the daughter."
Hen. V I, ii, 102.

(3) Possession, ownership, acquisition.

"You will rather show our general louts
How you can frown, than spend a fawn upon
'em
For the *inheritance* of their loves."
Cor., III, ii, 68; v. also *Ham.*, I, i, 92.

INHERITOR. (1) Heir.

"Shall worms, *inheritors* of this excess,
Eat up thy charge?" *Sonnet CXLVI*, 7.

(2) Possessor, owner.

"Must the *inheritor* himself have no more."
Ham., V, i, 103; v. also *K. L.*, II, i, 5;
Rich. III IV, iii, 34.

INHERITRIX. A female who inherits, an heiress.

"No fem de
Should be *inheritrix* in Salique land."
Hen. V I, ii, 51.

INHIBIT. To prohibit, to forbid.

"A practiser
Of arts *inhibited*, and out of warrant."
Oth., I, ii, 79.

INHOOP. To confine (fighting cocks or quails) within a broad hoop to keep them from taking to flight or quitting each other.

"His quails ever
Beat mine, *inhoop'd* at odds."
A. and C., II, iii, 38.
Note.—Hence thus represents two birds from a Chinese print.

INITIATE. Unpractised, new, commencing.

"My strange and self-abuse
Is the *initiate* fear that wants hard use."
Mac., III, iv, 143.

INJOINT. To join, to ally.

"The Ottomites, reverend and gracious,
Steering with due course towards the isle of
Rhodes,
Have there *injointed* them with an after
fleet."
Oth., I, iii, 35.

INJURIOUS. (1) Unjust, tyrannical.

"The *injurious* Roman did extort
This tribute from us."
Cym., III, i, 46.

(2) Unjust, wrongful.

"Call him my king by whose *injurious* doom
My elder brother, the Lord Aubrey Vere,
Was done to death."
3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 101.

(3) Insolent, overbearing, insulting. Cf. 1 Timothy i, 13: "Who was before a persecutor and a blasphemer and *injurious*."

"Thou *injurious* thief,
Hear but my name and tremble."
Cym., IV, ii, 86; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 69;
Rich. II I, i, 91; *2 Hen. VI*-I, iv, 51;
3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 78.

(4) Mischief-making.

"*Injurious* time now with a robber's haste
Crams his rich thievery up, he knows not
how."
T. and C., IV, iv, 42.

(5) Malignant.

"It were for me
To throw my sceptre at the *injurious* gods."
A. and C., IV, xv, 76.

(6) Disadvantageous.

"If the dull substance of my flesh were
thought,
Injurious distance should not stop my way."
Sonnet XLIV, 2.

(7) Harmful, mischievous.

"*Injurious* wasps to feed on such sweet honey
And kill the bees."
T. G. V., I, ii, 106.

INJURY. (1) A wrong, an injustice.

"You do me shameful *injury*
Falsely to draw me in these vile suspects."
Rich. III-I, iii, 88; v. also *Cor.*, V, i, 41.

(2) An offence, an insult, contemptuous treatment.

"Boy, this shall not excuse the *injuries*
That thou hast done me."
R. and J., III, i, 63.

(3) Damage, hurt, harm, mischief.

"If that the *injuries* be justly weighed,
That have on both sides pass'd."
T. N., V, i, 355.

(4) A taunt, taunting language.

"What said Warwick to these *injuries*?"
3 Hen. VI-IV, i, 107.

(5) A bodily sore, an abscess, a boil, a carbuncle.

"Thought not good to bruise an *injury* till
it were full ripe."
Hen. V-III, vi, 117.

(6) A crime.

"I do suspect this trash
To be a party to this *injury*."
Oth., V, i, 86.

(7) Trumpery, trash, trivialities.

"If thy pocket were enriched with any other
injuries but these, I am a villain."
3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 156.

INK-HORN MATE. A pedantic or bookish fellow.

"And ere that we will suffer such a prince,
So kind a father of the common weal,
To be disgraced by an *ink-horn mate*
We and our wives and children all will fight."
1 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 99.

INKLE. *F. lignel*=a dimin. of *ligne*=a thread, *L. linea*=fem. of *lineus* (flaxen, hempen) : *linum*=flax.

Inferior tape, a narrow thread used in embroidery.

"What's the price of this *inkle*?"
L. L. L., III, i, 138; v. also *IV. T.*, IV, iii, 233; *Per.*, V, Prol., 8.

INLAND. *I.*, adj. (1) Belonging to a flat, well-cultivated plain.

"His state
Empties itself, as doth an *inland* brook
Into the main of waters."

M. V., V, i, 96.

(2) Refined, civilized (v. adv.).

"An old religious uncle of mine was, in his youth, an *inland* man."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 319.

II., adv. In the heart of the population, and therefore in civilized society and centre of culture.

"Yet am I *inland* bred
And know some nurture."

A. Y. L., III, vii, 96.

III., subs. The interior of a country, the seat of a peaceful civilization.

"They of those marches, gracious sovereign,
Shall be a wall sufficient to defend
Our *inland* from the pilfering borderers."

Hen. V-I, ii, 142.

INLY. *I.*, adj. Internal, inward, heartfelt.

"Didst thou but know the *inly* touch of love."
T. G. V., II, vii, 18; v. also 3 *Hen IV-I*, iv, 171.

II., adv. Secretly inwardly. *Sh. Spen-*
scr, Faerie Queene, III, i, 492 :

"Shoe *inly* deemed
Her love too light."

"I have *inly* wept."

Temp., V, i, 200; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, Prol., 24.

INMASK. To mask.

"I have cases of buckram for the nonce, to
inmask our noted outward garments."
1 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 165.

INN. (1) A house, a habitation.

"Shall I not take mine ease in mine *inn*?"
1 *Hen. IV-III*, iii, 91.

(2) The town-house of a nobleman or person of quality.

"Thou mostauteons *inn*,
Why should hard-favour'd grief be lodg'd in thee?"
Rich. II-V, i, 13.

(3) A house of lodging and entertainment for travellers, a tavern.

"(I'll) then return and sleep within mine *inn*,
For with long travel I am stiff and weary."
C. E., I, ii, 14.

(4) A college of municipal or common law professors and students.

"He must, then, to the *inns* o' court shortly."

2 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 11.

"Clement's *inn*."

2 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 12.

"Gray's *inn*."

2 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 27.

INNUMERABLE. Untold, immense, coming from a countless number. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 147 :

"Thy praises, with the *innumerable* sound
Of hymns."

Cf. also Holinshed's description of Wolsey : "This cardinal was of a great stomach, for he counted himself equal with princes, and by crafty suggestion gat into his hands *innumerable* treasure."

"That you have sent *innumerable* substance
To furnish Rome." *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 324.

IN PLACE. Present.

"I have heard that she was there *in place*."

3 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 101; v. also *M. ad.*, V, i, 495; *T. of S.*, i, ii, 157.

IN PRINT. (1) In a printed form, issued from the press, published.

"I love a ballad *in print*."

IV. T., IV, iv, 252.

(2) With exactness, in a precise manner. Cf. Locke : "To have his maid lay all things *in print*, and tuck him in warm."

"All this I speak *in print*."

T. G. V., II, i, 153.

INQUIRE. Subs. Enquiry.

"Make *inquire*

Of his behaviour" *Ham.*, II, i, 4.

"At last from Tyre,

Fame answering the most strange *inquire*,

To the court of King Simonides

Are letters brought, the tennor these."

Per., III, Prol., 22.

INSANE ROOT. A root which when eaten of is supposed to make men insane

(a proleptic use of the adjective). Either hemlock or henbane is intended.

Steevens quotes Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*, III : "They lay that hold upon thy senses, As then hadst snuff up *hemlock*." And, again, Greene, *Never too Late to Mend* : "You gaz'd against the sun, and so blemished your sight : or else you have eaten of the roots of *hemlock*, that makes men's eyes *conceit* unseen objects." The Cambridge editors quote Douce, who suggests "henbane" and refers to *Batman Uppon Bartholome de Proprietatibus Rerum*, lib. XVII, ch. 87 : "Henbane. . . is called *Insana*, mad, for the use thereof is perillous ; for if it be cate or dronke, it breedeth madnesse . . . it *taketh awaye wit and reason*."

"Were such things here, as we do speak
about ?

Or have we eaten of the *insane root*

That takes the reason prisoner ?"

Macb., I, iii, 84.

INSANIE. Madness, insanity : a pedantic word.

"This is abominable (which he would call abominable), it insinuateth me of *insanie*." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 24.

Note.—Although the word is alleged to have been coined for the pedant Holofernes, it is likewise found in *The Fall and Evil Successes of Rebellion* (Holme): "After a little *insanie* they fled tag and rag."

INSCONCE. v. Ensconce.

INSCROLL. To inscribe upon a scroll.

"Had you been as wise as bold,
Young in limb, in judgment old,
Your answer had not been *inscrol'd*,
Fare you well, your suit is cold."

M. V., II, vii, 72.

INSCULP. To carve, to engrave, to inscribe. Cf. Massinger, *Bashful Lover*, IV, 1 :

"And what's the crown of all, a glorious name
Inscul'd on pyramids to posterity."

"They have in England

A coin that bears the figure of an angel,
Stamped in gold, but that's *inscul'd* upon;
But here an angel in a golden bed
Lies all within." *M. V.*, II, vii, 57.

INSENSE (Incense). To instruct, to teach, to inform.

"I have
Incens'd the lords o' the council that he is
A most arch heretic."

Hen. VIII—V, i, 43; v. also *Rich. III*—III, i, 152.

Note.—Nares observes that the expression is still quite current in Staffordshire, and probably Warwickshire, whence we may suppose Shakespeare had it. It is also current in many other dialects.

INSEPARATE. Inseparable, indivisible (active for passive).

"Within my soul there doth conduce a fight
Of this strange nature, that a thing *inseparate*

Divides more wider than the sky and earth."
T. and C., V, ii, 148.

INSHELL. To hide as in a shell, to contain in a shell.

"Thrusts forth his horns again into the world,

Which were *inshell'd* when Marcius stood for Rome." *Cor.*, IV, vi, 46.

INSHIP. To embark, to place on board, to ship.

"And so, my lord protector, see them guarded
And safely brought to Dover; where,
inshipp'd,

Commit them to the fortune of the sea."
Hen. VI—V, i, 49.

INSINEW. To strengthen as with sinews, to knit firmly together in order to execute some design.

"All members of our cause, both here, and hence,
That are *insinew'd* to this action."

Hen. IV—V, i, 172.

INSINUATE. (1) To ingratiate one's self, to curry favour.

"What a case am I in then, that am neither
a good epilogue nor cannot *insinuate*
with you in the behalf of a good play!"

A. Y. L., Epil., 7; v. also *V. and A.*, 1012.

(2) To wheedle, to flatter.

"Thinkest thou for that I *insinuate* or toaze
from thee thy business?"

W. T., IV, iii, 714; v. also *Rich. II*—IV, i, 165; *T. A.*, IV, ii, 38.

(3) To toy, to dally.

"He would *insinuate* with thee but to make
three sigh." *Rich. III*—I, iv, 141.

(4) To hint, to suggest.

"This is abominable (which he would
call abominable), it *insinuateth* me of
insanie." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 24.

INSINUATION. (1) A suggestion, a hint, an indirect intimation.

"Most barbarous intimation! yet a kind of
insinuation, as it were, in way of expli-
cation." *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 14.

(2) Crooked policy.

"Their defect
Does by their own *insinuation* grow."
Ham., V, ii, 59.

(3) Soft wheedling advances.

"Shall we . . . make compromise,
Insinuation, parley, and base truce
To arms invasive?" *K. J.*, V, ii, 68.

INSISTURE. Fixedness, regularity.

"The heavens themselves, the planets, and
this centre,
Observe degree, priority, and place,
Insisture, course, proportion, season, form,
Office, and custom, in all line of order."
T. and C., I, ii, 87.

INSOCIALE. Unsociable, lonely, solitary.

"If this austere *insociale* life
Change not your offer made in heat of blood."
L. L. L., V, ii, 789.

INSTALMENT. (1) The act of installing, instating in, or investing with an office, rank, or charge with customary ceremonies; installation.

"Is it not an easy matter
To make William Lord Hastings of my mind,
For the *instalment* of this noble duke
In the seat royal of this famous isle?"
Rich. III—III, i, 163.

(2) The seat in which one is installed.

"Each fair *instalment*, coat, and several crest,
With loyal blazon, evermore be blest."
M. W. W., V, v, 60.

INSTANCE. (1) Motive, ground, reason.

"But he that temper'd thee bade thee stand
up,
Gave thee no *instance* why thou shouldst do
treason."

Hen. V—II, ii, 119; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 157; *Rich. III*—III, ii, 25; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 77.

(2) Symptom, sign, indication.

"A thousand oaths, an ocean of his tears,
And *instances* as infinite of love,
Warrant me welcome to my Proteus."
T. G. V., II, vii, 70; v. also *C. E.*, I, i, 64; *R. of L.*, 1311.

(3) A sample, a pattern.

"Nature is fine in love, and where 'tis fine,
It sends some precious *instance* of itself."
Ham., IV, v, 141.

- (4) A proverb, a saw.
"Full of wise saws and modern *instances*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 156.
- (5) Proof, evidence, illustration.
"What *instance* of the contrary?"
T. G. V., II, iv, 16; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-IV*,
I, 83; 2 *Hen. VI-III*, II, 159; *M. A.*,
II, ii, 41; *A. W.*, IV, i, 37; *T. and C.*,
V, ii, 152.
- (6) Mark of attention.
"Not with such familiar *instances*,
Nor with such free and friendly conference,
As he hath used of old."
J. C., IV, ii, 16.
- (7) Intimation, information.
"One of our convent and his confessor
Gives me this *instance*."
M. M., IV, iii, 127; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-III*,
i, 103.
- (8) Precedent.
"Yet doth this accident and flood of fortune
So far exceed all *instance*, all discourse,
That I am ready to distrust mine eyes."
T. N., IV, iii, 12.

INSTANT. I., adj. (1) Instantaneous, immediate.

"The *instant* burst of clamour that she made."
Ham., II, ii, 492; v. also *A. W.*, II, iv, 48.

- (2) Present.
"I am the shadow of poor Buckingham,
Whose figure even this *instant* cloud puts on,
By darkening my clear sun."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 225.

II., subs. Any particular time or season.

"To make some special *instant* special blest."
Sonnet LII, 11.

III., adv. Suddenly.

"And you, my sinews, grow not *instant* old."
Ham., I, v, 94.

INSTANTLY. (1) Immediately, without delay.

"Go, do it *instantly*."
M. M., V, i, 251.

- (2) At the same time, at once.
"And chid his truant youth with such a
grace
As if he master'd there a double spirit
Of teaching and of learning *instantly*."
Hen. IV-V, ii, 65.

INSTATE. To invest.

"For his possessions
We do *instale* and widow you withal."
M. M., V, i, 420.

INSTEEP. To soak, to drench.

"Suffolk first died, and York, all haggled
over,
Comes to him where in gore he lay *insteeped*."
Hen. V-IV, vi, 12.

INSTRUCT. A., trs. (1) To inform, to furnish with knowledge.

"In all these circumstances I'll *instruct*
you."
T. of S., IV, ii, 177.

- (2) To direct, to furnish with orders or precepts.

"If thou dost
As this *instructs* thee, thou dost make thy
way
To noble fortunes."
K. L., V, iii, 30.

- (3) To inspire, to prompt.

"I speak as my understanding *instructs* me."
W. T., I, i, 21.

B., intrs. To teach like a tutor.

"He had the honour to be the officer at a
place there called Milcend, to *instruct*
for the doubling of files."
A. W., IV, iii, 247.

INSTRUCTION. (1) Teaching, tutoring.

"I would be glad to receive some *instruction*."
M. M., IV, ii, 19.

- (2) A precept, a lesson.

"It is a good divine that follows his own
instructions."
M. V., I, ii, 16.

- (3) Information.

"The queen my mistress.
Of thy intents desires *instruction*."
A. and C., V, i, 54.

- (4) Direction, order, injunction.

"Of my *instruction* hast thou nothing bat'd."
Temp., III, i, 83.

- (5) Prompting, suggestion.

"Nature would not invest herself in such
showing passion without some *instruc-*
tion."
oth., IV, i, 34.

INSUBSTANTIAL. Unsubstantial, shadowy.

"Like this *insubstantial* pageant faded."
Temp., IV, i, 133.

INSUIT. Suit, request.

"Her *insuit* coming, with her modern grace,
Subdued me to her rate."
A. W., V, iii, 214.

INSULT. To exult, to triumph.

"And so he walks, *insulting* o'er his prey."
3 *Hen. VI* I, iii, 14; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
III, v, 36; *Sonnet CVII*, 12.

INSULTER. The exulting victor.

"Her lips are conquerors, his lips obey,
Paying what ransom the *insulter* willeth."
V. and A., 550.

INSULTMENT. Discourtesy, disrespect.

"My speech of *insultment* ended on his
dead body."
Cym., III, v, 137.

INSULT ON. To triumph over.

"Give me thy knife, I will *insult on* him."
T. A., III, ii, 71.

INSUPPRESSIVE. Insuppressible (active for passive).

"But do not stain
The even virtue of our enterprise,
Nor th' *insuppressive* mettle of our spirits."
J. C., II, i, 133.

INTELLIGENCE. (1) Information, news, knowledge.

"Say from whence
You owe this strange *intelligence*."
Mac., I, iii, 76.

- (2) The disclosure of an informer or spy.

"Disgrac'd me in my happy victories,
Sought to entrap me by *intelligence*."
Hen. IV-IV, iii, 98.

- (3) Spy, intelligencer (abstract for concrete).

"Where hath our *intelligence* been drunk?"
K. J., IV, ii, 116; v. also T. N. K., I, ii, 106.

INTELLIGENCER. Agent, messenger, mediator, go-between. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Underwoods: To my Bookseller*:

"Be thou my bookes *intelligencer*, note
What each man sayes of it."
"Richard yet lives, hell's black *intelligencer*,
Only reserv'd their factor, to buy souls
And send them thither."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 71; v. also 2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 20.

INTELLIGENCING. Acting as a go-between, carrying intelligence.

"Hence with her, out o' door!
A most *intelligencing* bawd!"
W. T., II, iii, 68.

INTELLIGENT. Communicative, giving information.

"Who have . . . servants, who seem no less,
Which are to France the spies and speculations
Intelligent of our state."

K. L., III, i, 25; v. also K. L., III, v, 9; III, vii, 11; W. T., I, ii, 367.

INTEMPERANCE. Want of self-control.

"I do beseech your majesty may salve
The long-grown wounds of my *intemperance*."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 156; v. also Mac., IV, iii, 66.

INTEND. Vb. A., trs. (1) To bend, to direct.

"Caesar through Syria
Intends his journey."
A. and C., V, ii, 201; v. also Per., I, ii, 116; M. W. W., II, i, 162; Sonnet XXVII, 6.

- (2) To design, to mean, to purpose.

"I swear to thee,
I speak no more than what my soul *intends*."
3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 94.

- (3) To imply.

"That is *intended* in the general's name."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 166.

- (4) To understand (= F. *entendre*).

"Do *intend* vat I speak."
M. W. W., I, iv, 40.

- (5) To wish.

"He doth *intend* she shall be England's queen."
1 Hen. VI-V, i, 45.

- (6) To expect.

"The King himself in person is set forth,
Or hitherwards *intended* speedily."
1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 92.

- (7) To pretend, to simulate.

"I can counterfeit the deep tragedian,
Speak and look back, and pry on every side,
Tremble and start at wagging of a straw
Intending deep suspicion."
Rich. III-III, v, 8; v. also M. A., II, ii, 35; T. of S., IV, i, 186; T. of A., II, ii, 199; R. of L., 121.

B., intrs. (1) To tend, to be apt.

"(I) by and by *intend* to chide myself
Even for this time I spend in talking to thee."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 99.

- (2) To purpose, to mean.

"Nor shall not, if I do as I *intend*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 430.

INTENDMENT. Intention, aim, design.

"Out of my love to you, I came hither to
acquaint you withal, that either you
might stay him from his *intendment*
or brook such disgrace well as he shall
run into."

A. Y. L., I, i, 121; v. also Hen. V-I, ii, 144; Oth., IV, ii, 200; V. and A., 222.

INTENIBLE. Incapable of holding or retaining (the passive termination incorrectly used for the active).

"I know I love in vain, strive against hope,
Yet in this captious and *intenable* sieve
I still pour in the waters of my love,
And lack not to lose still."

A. W., I, iii, 192.

INTENTION: (1) Intentness.

"O, she did so course o'er my exteriors
with such *greedy intention*, that the
appetite of her eye did seem to scorch
me up like a burning glass."

M. W. W., I, iii, 58.

- (2) Object, purpose, aim.

"Affection! thy *intention* stabs the centre."
W. T., I, ii, 138.

INTENTIVELY. Closely, attentively, carefully. Cf. Hakluyt, *Voyages*, II, 87: "*Intently* ready and prepared to live and die."

"By parcels she had something heard,
But not *intently*." Oth., I, iii, 155.
Note.—With regard to the use of the word here Lettsom observes: "In this particular passage *intently* seems to mean either *all at a stretch*, or so as to comprehend the story as a whole."

INTERCEPT. (1) To stop and seize by the way.

"(I) gathered flocks of friends,
Marched towards St. Albans to *intercept* the queen."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 114.

- (2) To delay, to interrupt.

"Being *intercepted* in your sport."
T. A., II, iii, 80.

INTERCEPTION. Seizure (of papers, messengers, etc.).

"The King hath note of all that they intend
By *interception* which they dream not of."
Hen. V-II, ii, 7.

INTERCHAIN. To link together.

"Two bosoms *interchained* with an oath."
M. N. D., II, ii, 49.

INTERCHANGEABLY. (1) In return.

"Which in myself I boldly will defend,
And *interchangeably* hurl down my gage."
Rich. II-I, i, 146.

- (2) Mutually.

"A dozen of them here have ta'en the sacrament,
And *interchangeably* set down their hands."
Rich. II-V, ii, 98; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III, i, 81; T. and C., III, ii, 55.

INTERCHANGEMENT. Exchange, mutual transfer.

"A contract of eternal bond of love,
Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands,
Attested by the holy close of lips,
Strengthen'd by *interchangement* of your
rings." *T. N.*, V, 1, 153.

INTERESS. To concern, to interest.
Cf. Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*, III, i:

"But that the dear republic,
Our sacred laws, and just authority
Are *interess'd* therein, I should be silent."
Cf. also Drayton, *Polyolbion* (Preface): "There
is scarce any of the nobilitie, or gentry of this
land, but he is some way or other by his blood
interessed therein."

"To whose young love
The vines of France and milk of Burgundy
Strive to be *interess'd*." *K. L.*, I, i, 75.

INTEREST. Subs. (1) Concern.

"He liath no *interest* in me in the world."
A. Y. L., V, 1, 8.

(2) Profit, advantage (used in an
invidious sense).

"He rails,
Even there, where merchants most do con-
gregate,
On me, my bargains, and my well-won thrift,
Which he calls *interest*." *M. V.*, I, iii, 47.

(3) An allowance made for the use of
borrowed money, usury.

"Did he take *interest*?"
M. V., I, iii, 70.

(4) Claim, right, title.

"Acquainted me with *interest* to this land."
K. J., V, ii, 89; v. also *1 Hen. IV.*—III,
ii, 98.

(5) Lordship, possession, property.

"Tell me, my daughters,—
Since now we will divest us both of rule,
Interest of territory, cares of state,—
Which of you shall we say doth love us
most?"
K. L., I, i, 39.

(6) Any addition, any surplus of
advantage.

"You shall have your desires with *interest*."
1 Hen. IV.—IV, iii, 49.

INTERGATORY. A corruption of con-
traction of interrogatory, a question.
Cf. Ben Jonson, *Cynthia's Revels*, IV, 4:
"He has me upon *intergatories*."

"Let me answer to the particular of the
intergatories."
A. W., IV, iii, 168; v. also *M. V.*, V, i,
283; *Cym.*, V, v, 392.

INTERMISSION. (1) Delay, intervening
time, interval.

"But, gentle heavens,
Cut short all *intermission*."
Mac., IV, iii, 232; v. also *M. V.*, III,
ii, 201.

(2) Interruption, pausing.

"I did laugh sans *intermission*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 32; v. also *K. L.*, II,
iv, 32.

INTERMISSIVE. Intermitted, not con-
tinuous, having temporary cessations.

"Wounds will I lend the French, instead of
eyes,
To weep their *intermissive* miseries."
1 Hen. VI.—I, i, 88.

INTERVALLUM. Cessation.

"A' shall laugh without *intervallum*."

2 Hen. IV.—V, i, 79.
Note.—Falstaff had been referring to law
terms and legal actions and uses a Latin
word to be in keeping with them.

INTESTINE. Inward (with regard to a
country or nation), domestic.

"Those opposed eyes,
Which, like the meteors of a troubled heaven,
Did lately meet in the *intestine* shock
And furious close of civil butchery."
1 Hen. IV.—I, i, 12.

IN THE FULL. All together.

"There in the *full* convive we."
T. and C., IV, v, 272.

IN THE LOSS OF QUESTION. For want
of other argument.

"Admit no other way to save his life,
(As I subscribe not that, nor any other,)
But—in the *loss of question*—that you, his
sister,
Could fetch your brother from the manacles
Of the all-holding law." *M. M.*, II, iv, 90.

INTIL. An old form of *into* (still com-
mon in several dialects).

"But age, with his stealing steps,
Hath claw'd me in his clutch,
And hath shipped me *intil* the land,
As if I had never been such."
Ham., V, i, 74.

INTIMATE. Vb. To suggest.

"O peace! and the spirit of humours *inti-*
mate reading aloud to him."
T. N., II, x, 78; v. also *L. L.*, II, i,
129; *A. W.*, II, i, 186.

INTITULED. Furnished with a claim.

"But beauty, in that white *intituled*,
From Venus' doves' chain challenge that fair
field." *R. of L.*, 57.

INTO. (1) In.

"Is all my armour laid *into* my tent?"
Rich. III. V, v, 51; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii,
277; *A. W.*, II, iii, 4.

(2) Unto.

"For his sake
Did I expose myself, pure for his love,
Into the danger of this adverse town."
T. N., V, i, 78; v. also *Hen. V.*—I, ii, 102;
II, ii, 173; *T. and C.*, III, iii, 12.

(3) Upon.

"And pray God's blessing *into* thy attempt."
A. W., I, iii, 244; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 359.

(4) In + to (*to* = like, v. Abbott,
Shakespearian Grammar, § 187).

"Put your dread pleasures more *into* command
Than to entreaty."

Ham., II, ii, 28.
Note.—The conjunction *than*, strictly speak-
ing connects "to command" with "to
entreaty."

INTOLERABLE. I., adj. (1) Not toler-
able, insufferable.

"O vile,
Intolerable, not to be endured!"
T. of S., V, ii, 94.

(2) Enormous, monstrous.

"One half-penny worth of bread to this
intolerable deal of sack."
1 Hen. IV.—II, iv, 1537.

II., adv. Beyond endurance, unbearably.

"Her only fault,—and that is faults enough,—
Is that she is *intolerable* curst."

T. of S., I, ii, 86.

INTREASURE. To lay up, to hoard up.

"The main chance of things
As yet not come to life, which in their seeds
And weak beginnings lie *intreasured*."
2 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 85; v. also *Per.*, III,
ii, 65.

INTRENCHANT. Invulnerable, not able to be cut so as to leave any mark of separation (active for passive).

"As easy mayst thou the *intrenchant* air
With thy keen sword impress as make me
bleed."

Mac., V, viii, 9.

INTRINSE. Intricate, complicated, closely interwoven.

"Such smiling rogues as these
Like rats, oft bite the holy chords atwain,
Which are too *intrinse* t' unloose."

K. L., II, ii, 64.

INTRINSICATE. Entangled, complicated, perplexed, intrinsic.

"With thy sharp teeth this knot *intrinsic*
Of life at once untie."

A. and C., V, ii, 307.

INTRUDE. V., trs. To invade.

"Why should the worm *intrude* the maiden
bud?"

R. of L., 848.

INURN. To bury, to entomb.

"The sepulchre
Wherein we saw thee quietly *inurned*."
Ham., I, iv, 49.

INVADE. (1) To enter, to penetrate.

"Let it fall rather, though the fork *invade*
The region of my heart."

K. L., I, i, 137.

(2) To make an inroad into.

"France *invades* our land."

K. L., V, i, 25.

INVECTIVELY. Abusively, censoriously.

"Thus most *invectively* he pierceth through
The body of the country, city, court."

A. Y. L., II, i, 58.

INVENTION. (1) Inventive faculty, fancy, imagination.

"Made the most notorious geck and gull
That e'er *invention* played on."
T. N., V, i, 331; v. also *M. M.*, II, iv, 3;
Sonnet XXXVIII, 8; *LXXVI*, 6;
CIII, 7; *CV*, 11.

(2) Mental activity.

"Time hath not yet so dried this blood of
mine
Nor age so eat up my *invention*."
M. A., IV, i, 192; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 178.

(3) Thoughts, notions, ideas.

"My *invention*
Comes from my pate as birdlime does from
frize."

Oth., II, i, 126; v. also *R. of L.*, 1302.

(4) Suggestion.

"Impose me to what penance your *invention*
Can lay upon my sin."

M. A., V, i, 258.

(5) Originality.

"It is no matter how witty so it be eloquent
and full of *invention*."

T. N., III, ii, 39.

(6) Contrivance.

"This is a man's *invention* and his hand."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 29.

(7) Poetic skill.

"If your love
Can labour ought in sad *invention*,
Hang her an epitaph upon her tomb."
M. A., V, i, 268; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II,
v, 43; *Hen. V*, Prolog., 2.

(8) A fabrication, fiction, an invented story.

"We hear our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England and in Ireland, not confessing
Their cruel parricide, filling their hearers
With strange *invention*."

Mac., III, i, 33.

INVENTORIALY. After the manner of an inventory, with a full and true description.

"To divide him *inventorialy* would dizzy
the arithmetic of memory."

Ham., V, ii, 109.

INVEST. (1) To clothe, to array, to dress.

"Invest me in my motley."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 58.

(2) To wrap, to envelop.

"Nature would not *invest* herself in such
shadowing passion without some instruction."

Oth., IV, i, 32.

(3) To grace, to adorn.

"For this they have been thoughtful to
invest
Their souls with arts and martial exercises."

2 *Hen. IV*-IV, v, 73.

(4) To superadd to, hence, to intensify, to aggravate.

"Their gesture sad,
Investing dank-lean cheeks and war-worn
coats,
Presenteth them unto the gazing moon
So many horrid ghosts."

Hen. V-IV, Prolog., 26.

Note.—Much has been written about this
passage, and many emendations have been
proposed.

(5) To instal in office with the usual ceremonies.

"Gone to Scorne to be *invested*."

Mac., II, iv, 32.

INVESTMENTS. Dress, vestures.

"They are brokers,
Not of that dye which their *investments* show."
Ham., I, iii, 128; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-IV,
i, 45.

INVINCIBLE. (1) Unconquerable, indomitable.

"I would have thought her spirit had been
invincible against all assaults of affection."

M. A., II, iii, 104.

(2) Indistinguishable, indeterminable.

"A" was so forlorn that his dimensions to
any thick sight were *invincible*."

2 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 289.

INVISÉD. Unseen, invisible.

"The diamond; why 'twas beautiful and
hard,
Whereto his *inviséd* properties did tend."

L. C., 212.

INVISIBLE. (1) Imperceptible by the sight.

"O thou invisible spirit of wine,¹ if thou hast no name to be known by, let us call thee devil." *Oth.*, II, iii, 238.

(2) Inexplicable (affecting an organ other than that of sight).

"From the barge
A strange invisible perfume hits the sense
Of the adjacent wharfs."
A. and C., II, ii, 213; v. also *V. and A.*, 434.

INVOCATE. To, invoke, to call upon (used only three times).

"Be it lawful that I *invoke* thy ghost
To hear the lamentations of poor Anne."
Rich. III-I, ii, 8; v. also *IIen.* VI-I, i, 52; *Sonnet* XXXVIII, 10.

INWARD. I., adj. (1) Inmost.

"My inward soul
With nothing trembles."
Rich. II-II, ii, 11; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 227.

(2) Arising from within.

"I taught my brow to frown,
When inward joy enforced my heart to smile."
T. G. V., I, ii, 64.

(3) Intimate, familiar: cf. *Job* xix, 19:
"All my inward friends abhorred me."

"Who is most inward with the noble duke?"
Rich. III-III, iv, 8.

(4) Private, confidential.

"Sir, the king is a noble gentleman, and my familiar, I do assure you, very good friend; for what is inward between us let it pass."
L. L. L., V, i, 86.

II., adv. Internally.

"It is as grounded inward in my heart."
Sonnet LXII, 4.

III., subs. (1) *Plu.* The internal parts.

"The sherris warms it, and makes it course
from the inwards to the parts extreme."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 105.

(2) The innermost recesses.

"Wherefore breaks that sigh
From the inward of thee?"
Cym., III, iv, 6.

(3) Front.

"I envy those jacks that nimble leap
To kiss the tender inward of thy hand."
Sonnet CXCVIII, 6.

(4) A confidant, an associate, a familiar friend.

"Sir, I was an inward of his."
M. M., III, ii, 117.

INWARDNESS. Intimacy, confidence, familiarity.

"You know my inwardness and love
Is very much unto the prince and Claudio."
M. A., IV, i, 243.

IN WILL AND ERROR. "First wilfully afterwards by mistake" (Clarke).

"Now, to our perjury to add more terror,
We are again forsworn,—in will, and error."
L. L. L., V, ii, 473.

IRIS. Gr. *ἵρις*=a rainbow.

(1) A messenger (as *Iris* was of Juno).

"Wheresoe'er thou art in this world's globe,
I'll have an *Iris* that shall find thee out."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 407.

(2) An intermixture of colouring that surrounds the eye when it is wet with tears (resembling a rainbow).

"What's the matter,
That this distemper'd messenger of wet,
The many-colour'd *Iris*, rounds thine eye?"
A. W., I, iii, 142.

(3) A flowering plant.

"Make him fall
His crest that prouder than blue *Iris* bends."
T. and C., I, iii, 380.

IRK. Sw. *yrka*=to urge, same root as *work* and *urge*.

To vex, to annoy, to weary. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, vii, 127:

"But what I was it *irks* me to rehearse."
"To see this sight, it *irks* my very soul."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 6; v. also *1 Hen.* VI-I, iv, 105; *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 22.

IRON-WITTED. Insensible, dull, passionless.

"I will converse with iron-witted fools."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 28.

IRRECONCILED. Not atoned for, not expiated.

"If a servant . . . die in many irreconciled iniquities, you may call the business of the master."
Hen. V-IV, i, 145.

IRREGULOUS. Lawless, unprincipled, licentious (another form of irregular).

"Thou,
Conspired with that irregular devil, Cloten,
Hast here cut off my lord."
Cym., IV, ii, 315.

IRREMOVABLE. Indelible, determined.

"He's irremovable,
Resolv'd for flight."
W. T., IV, iii, 496.

IS BECOME. Has bechanced, has come by fate.

"I cannot joy, until I be resolv'd
Where our right valiant father is become."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 10; v. also *3 Hen.* VI-IV, iv, 25.

ISSUE. (1) Progeny, offspring, a child or children.

"What is this
That rises like the issue of a king,
And wears upon his baby-brow the round
And top of sovereignty?"
Mac., IV, i, 87.

(2) Result, consequence.

"If ever fearful
To do a thing, where I the issue doubted,
Whereof the execution did cry out
Against the non-performance, 'twas a fear
Which oft infects the wisest."
W. T., I, ii, 249.

(3) Action, deed, that which proceeds from one.

"How the people take
The cruel issue of these bloody men."
J. C., III, i, 295.

(4) Conclusion.

"I am to pray you not to strain my speech
To grosser issues nor to larger reach
Than to suspicion."
Oth., III, iii, 219.

ITERANCE. Iteration, repetition.

"What means this *iterance*, woman?"

Old. V, ii, 149.

ITERATION. (1) Skill in quotation.

"O, thou hast damnable *iteration* and art indeed able to corrupt a saint."

Hen. IV-I, ii, 83.

(2) A readiness with similes.

"When their rhymes,

Full of protest, of oath, and big compare,
Want similes, truth tir'd with *iteration*,—
As true as steel, as plantage to the moon,
As sun to day, as turtle to her mate."

T. and C. III, ii, 160.

IVY-TOD. A thick bush or tuft of ivy.

Cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, March 68:

"At length within an *Yvie todde*,
(There shrouded was the little god)
I heard a busie bustling."

Cf. also Drayton:

"And, like an owle, by night to goe abroad,
Roosted all day within an *ivie tod*."

Also Beaumont and Fletcher, *Rule a Wife*, IV, 3:

"Michael van Owle, how lost thou?
In what dark barn, or *lod* of aged ivy,
Hast thou lyen hid?"

"His head's yellow,
Hard-hair'd, and curl'd, thuck twin'd, like
ivy-tods,
Not to undo with thunder."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 104.

I WIS. A.S. *gewis*, Ger. *gewisz*=certainly. Certainly, truly, verily (properly *ywis*). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, i, 167.

"A right good knight and true of word
ywis."

"There be fools alive, *I wis*,
Silver'd o'er."

M. V., II, ix, 68; v. also *Rich.* III-I, iii, 102, *Per.*, II, Prol., 2; *T. of S.*, I, i, 62.

J

JACK. F. *Jacques*, L. *Jacobus*: In the principal modern languages John, or its equivalent, is a common name of contempt or slight. Hence, in English we have *Jack-a-napes*, *Jack-pudding*, *Jack-ass*. A *jack o' the clock* (q.v.) was a figure which in old public clocks struck the hours upon the bell: hence, the word *Jack* came to be applied to any piece of mechanism, and to various implements which supplied the place of a boy or attendant, as *roasting-jack*, *boot-jack*, *rail-jack*, *jack-frame*, *jack-screw*, etc.

(1) A term of contempt: a clown, a saucy fellow, an impudent rascal: cf. Marlowe, *Edward II*-I, iv, 411: "I have not seen a dapper *Jack* so brisk."

"Your fairy . . . has done little better than played the *jack* with us."

Temp. IV, i, 198; v. also *Cor.* V, ii, 57; *A. and C.* III, xiii, 93; *M. V.* III, iv, 77; *M. A.* V, i, 91; *T. of S.* II, i, 157; 282; *R. and J.* II, iv, 121; *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 10; III, iii, 83; V, iv, 143; *Rich.* III-I, iii, 53.

(2) A large jug formerly of waxed leather, now of metal: a pitcher, a drinking vessel. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Bloody Brother*, II, 2: "Body of me, I'm dry still: give me the *jack*, boy."

"Be the *jacks* fair within, the jills fair without, the carpets laid and everything in order."

T. of S., IV, i, 42.

(3) The small bowl aimed at in the game of bowls.

Fig. "Was there ever man had such luck! which I kissed the *jack*, upon an upcast to be hit away."

Cym., II, i, 2.

(4) The hammer or quill-carrier of the virginal, etc., hence, erroneously, for *keys* in the quotation from the *Sonnets*.

Stevens quotes *Ram Alley* (1611):

"Where be these rascals that skip up and down Like *virginal jacks*?"

"I envy those *jacks* that nimble leap
To kiss the tender inward of thy hand."

Sonnet CX XVIII, 5.

(5) A figure in a clock for striking the hours (v. *Jack o' the clock*).

"Like a *jack*, thou keep'st the stroke
Betwixt thy begging and my meditation."

Rich. III-IV, ii, 113.

JACK-A-LENT. A stuffed puppet, dressed in rags, which was thrown at in Lent in Shrovetide games. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, IV, 2:

"Travell'd to Hamstead Heath on an Ash Wednesday

When thou didst stand six weeks the *Jack of Lent*,
For boys to hurt three throws a penny at thee,
To make thee a purse."

(1) A butt, an object of satire.

"See now how wit may be made a *Jack-a-Lent*, when 'tis upon ill employment."

M. W. W., V, v, 122.

(2) A simple fellow.

"You little *Jack-a-Lent*, have you been true to us?"

M. W. W., III, iii, 22.

JACK-A-NAPES (*Jack-a-nape* *Jack-anape*=*Jack-on-ape*).

I., subs. (1) A monkey, an ape.

"I could lay on like a butcher, and sit like a *jack-a-napes*."

Hen. V-V, ii, 138.

(2) A cockcomb, a fop, an upstart.

"That *jack-a-napes* with scarfs; why is he melancholy?"

A. W., III, v, 97.

II., adj. Upstart.

"I will teach a scurvy *jack-a-nape* priest to meddle or make."

M. W. W., I, iv, 97.

JACK O' THE CLOCK. v. *Jack*. An automaton, outside the clocks of former days, for striking the hours. Such figures are still found in imitations of the antique, and they are actually to be seen on the "Clock Tower" in Berne, and on the clock of Strasburg Cathedral.

"My time
Runs posting on in Bolingbroke's proud joy,
While I stand fooling here his *Jack o' the clock*."
Rich. II-V, v, 60.

JACOB. The feast of St. James, the 1st of May.

"His child is a year and a quarter old
come Philip and *Jacob*."
M. M., III, ii, 181.

JADE. I., subs. (1) A worthless nag, a poor horse.

"They fall their crests, and like deceitful
jades,
Sink in their trial."
J. C., IV, ii, 26; v. also *Rich. II-V*, v, 85; *M. M.*, II, i, 269.

(2) An opprobrious term applied to men and women.

"I had as lief my mistress *jade*."
Hen. V-III, vii, 55; v. also *M. A.*, I, i, 122; *A. W.*, II, iii, 279; *K. J.*, II, i, 385; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 244; II, i, 200.

(3) Fig. The dragons of night's chariot.

"And now loud-howling wolves arouse the
jades
That drag the tragic melancholy night."

II., vb. (1) To overbear, to overmaster, to overdrive. Cf. Bacon, *Essay XXXII*: "It is a dull thing to tire, and, as we now say, to *jade* anything too far."

"If we live thus tamely,
To be thus *jaded* by a piece of scarlet,
Farewell nobility."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 280.

(2) To drive like a worthless nag, to drive dispirited.

"How, with his banner and his well-paid
ranks,
The ne'er-yet-beaten horse of Parthia
We have *jaded* out o' the field."
A. and C., III, i, 34.

(3) To spurn, to kick, to treat like a jade, to subject to mean offices.

"The honourable blood of Lancaster
Must not be shed by such a *jaded* groom."
2 Hen. VI-VI, i, 52.

JADERY. The tricks of a jade, the properties of a vicious horse.

"Seeks all foul means
Of boisterous and rough *jadery*, to dissect
His lord, that kept it bravely."
T. N. K., V, iv, 72.

JANE. Jean (probably a corruption of *Genoa*) was a cheap cotton cloth, hence, as an adjective, weak, worthless.

"You most coarse frize capacities, ye *jane*
judgments,
Have I said 'thus let be,' and 'there let be,'
And 'then let be,' and no man understand
me!"
T. N. K., III, v, 8.

JAR. *L. garrio*=I croak.

I., vb. A., intr. (1) To be discordant.

"O fie! the treble *jars*."
T. of S., III, i, 37.

(2) To be unpleasant, to quarrel.

"'Tis the base knave that *jars*."
T. of S., III, i, 45.

B., trs. To tick, to beat, to mark progress by ticking.

"My thoughts are minutes, and with sighs
they *jar*
Their watches on unto mine eyes."
Rich. II-V, v, 51.

II., subs. (1) Discord.

"If he compact of *jars* grow musical,
We shall have shortly discord in the spheres."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 5.

(2) A tick (of the clock).

"I love thee not a *jar* o' the clock behind
What lady she her lord."
W. T., I, ii, 43.

(3) A quarrel, a conflict.

"Cease, cease these *jars*, and rest your minds
in peace."
1 Hen. VI-I, i, 44.

JAUNCE. O.F. *jaunce*=to work a horse violently: it may be connected with *jaunt*. Cf. Cotgrave: "Jancer un cheval = to stirre a horse in the stable still hee sweat withall; or to jaunt: (an old word)."

I., vb. To ride hard, to drive hard, to knock about.

"And yet I bear a burden like an ass,
Spur-galled and tired, by *jauncing* Boling-
broke."
Rich. II-V, v, 94.

II., subs. A jaunt, a hunt, a tiring journey, a wild ramble.

"Fie, how my bones ache! what a *jaunce*
I have had!"
R. and J., II, v, 26.

JAW. Vb. To chaw, to champ, to chew, to devour.

"I reckon not if the wolves would *jaw* me, so
He had this file."
T. N. K., III, ii, 7.

JAY. Fig. A loose woman, a harlot (distinguished from *turtles*, a chaste and faithful lover).

"Go to, then;—we'll use this unwholesome
humility, this gross watery pumption;
we'll teach him to know turtles from
jays."

M. W. W., III, iii, 34; v. also *Cym.*, III, iv, 51.

JEALOUS. (1) Suspicious. Cf. Galt, *Ringan Gilhaize*, IV: "The French guards . . . were instructed to be *jealous* of all untimorous travellers."

"*Jealous* souls will not be answered so."
Old., III, iv, 155; v. also *K. L.*, V, i, 51;
J. C., I, ii, 71; *R. and J.*, V, iii, 33;
T. of S., IV, v, 76.

(2) Solicitous, watchful. Cf. 1 Kings xix, 10: "I have been very *jealous* for the Lord God of Hosts."

"*Jealous* in honour." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 150.

(3) Apprehensive, afraid.

"My lord, your nobles, *jealous* of your absence,
Seek through your camp to find you."
Hen. V-I, i, 273.

JEALOUS-HOOD. Jealousy.

Lady Cap. "I will watch you from such watching now.

Cap. A *jealous-hood*, a *jealous-hood*!"
R. and J., IV, iv, 13.

JEALOUSY. (1) Suspicion, mistrust.

"O, how hast thou with *jealousy* infected
The sweetness of affiance!"

Hen. V-II, ii, 126; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iv, 19; *M. A.*, II, ii, 49; *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 141.

(2) Envy, or jealousy in its modern sense.

"O, beware, my lord, of *jealousy*:
It is the green-eyed monster."

Oth., III, iii, 166; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 110.

JERK. Subs. A sally of speech, a flash.

"And, why, indeed, Naso, but for smelling out the odoriferous flowers of fancy, the *jerks* of invention?"

L. L. L., IV, ii, 120.

JESS. F. *jeter*: L. *jacio*=I throw.

A narrow strip of leather fastened round the legs of hawks; the leash depended from the other end. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, iv, 170:
"That like an Hauke, which feeling herself freed
From bells and *jesses* that did let her flight."

"Though that her *jesses* were my dear heart strings, I'd whistle her off."

Oth., III, iii, 261.

JEST. I., subs. (1) A humorous exploit.

"I have a *jest* to execute that I cannot manage alone."

Hen. IV-I, ii, 146.

(2) A joke, fun, something ludicrous said or done to provoke mirth.

"In the reproof of this lies the *jest*."

Hen. IV-I, ii, 172.

(3) Wit, humour, drollery.

"Alas, poor Yorick! I knew him, Horatio;
a fellow of infinite *jest*."

Ham., V, i, 172.

(4) Mockery.

"His *jest* will savour but of shallow wit
When thousands weep more than did laugh
at it."

Hen. V-I, ii, 296.

(5) Make-believe, pretence.

"As if the tragedy
Were played in *jest* by counterfeiting actors."

Hen. VI-II, iii, 28.

(6) A trifling matter.

"'Tis no *jest*
That I do hate thee and love Helena."

M. N. D., III, ii, 280.

II., vb. To make a joke.

"He must observe their mood on whom he *jest*s."

T. N., III, i, 53.

(2) To provoke mirth, to entertain.

"I pray you, *jest*, sir, as you sit at dinner."

C. E., I, ii, 62.

(3) To laugh.

"Tush, tush, man; never fier and *jest* at me;

I speak not like a dotard nor a fool."

M. A., V, i, 58.

(4) To act or speak in sport, not to be in earnest.

"'No, no,' quoth she, 'sweet Death, I did but *jest*.'"

V. and A., 997.

(5) To take part in a revel, mask, or interlude. Note.—The noun *jest* was also used in the sense of a masque, or play. Cf. *Spanish Tragedy*, quoted by Nares:

"He promis'd us, in honour of our guest,
To grace our banquet with some pompous *jest*."

"As gentle and as jocund as to *jest*
Go I to fight."

Rich. II-I, iii, 95.

JEST UPON. To trifle with.

"Your sauciness will *jest upon* my love."

C. E., II, ii, 28.

JET. F. *jeter*: L. *jacio*=frequent. of *jacio*=I throw.(1) To strut with head erect, to stalk. Cf. Udall, *Ralph Roister Doister*, III, 3: "Then must ye stately go, *jetting* up and downe."

"How he *jets* under his advanced plumes."
T. N., II, v, 28; v. also *Cym.*, III, iii, 5;
Per., I, iv, 26.

(2) To jut (of which *jet* is a variant), to project, hence, to encroach, to intrude, to trench.

"Insulting tyranny begins to *jet*
Upon the innocent and awless throne."

Rich. III-II, iv, 51; v. also *T. A.*, II, i, 64.

JEWEL. (1) A precious stone, a gem.

"Inestimable stones, unvalued *jewels*,
All scattered in the bottom of the sea."

Rich. III-I, iv, 27.

(2) A personal ornament or piece of jewellery:—

(a) A portrait.

"Here wear this *jewel* for me, 'tis my picture."

T. N., III, iv, 189.

(b) A ring.

"Since he hath got the *jewel* that I loved,
And that which you did swear to keep for me,
I will become as liberal as you."

M. V., V, i, 222.

(c) A bracelet.

"Go bid my woman
Search for a *jewel* that too casually
Hath left mine arm."

Cym., II, iii, 139.

(d) A chain.

"I see the *jewel* best enamelled
Will lose his beauty."

C. E., II, i, 119.

JIG. I., subs. (1) A quick lively dance.

"My very walk should be a *jig*."

T. N., I, iii, 114.

(2) Music for a dance.

"To see great Hercules whipping a *jig*,
And profound Solomon to tune a *jig*."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 163.

- (3) A ludicrous composition in verse, often in rhyme, which was sung by the clown, who occasionally danced. The term is sometimes used for any scene of low buffoonery, and many low ballads are called jigs.

"He's for a jig or a tale of bawdry, or he sleeps."

Ham., II, ii, 476; v. also *P. P.*, XIII, 9.

- II., vb. (1) To sing in jig time.

"To jig off a tune at the tongue's end, canary to it with your feet."

L. L. L., III, i, 9.

- (2) To skip or trip about, to walk affectually.

"You jig, you amble, and you lisp, and nickname God's creatures."

Ham., III, i, 144.

JIGGING. Rhyme-jingling—v. jig, subs.

- (2).

"What should the wars do with these jiggling fools?"

J. C., IV, iii, 135.

JIG-MAKER. A ballad maker.

Oph. "You are merry, my lord.

Ham. Who, I?

Oph. Ay, my lord.

Ham. O God, your only jig-maker. What should a man do but be merry?"

Ham., III, ii, 108.

JILL. = Gill.

A drinking cup made of metal. As a play came to be made upon Jack (q.v.)=a man, so a corresponding play was made upon Jill=a woman. Hence the following—Heywood, *Epigrammes upon Proverbs* (1567): "All shall be well, Jack shall have Jill"; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 885: "Jack hath not Jill."

"Be the jacks fair within, the jills fair without, the carpets laid, and everything in order."

T. of S., IV, i, 42.

JOAN. A peasant woman, a woman in humble life. Cf. *John* or *Jack* (English), *Jean* (French), *Juan* (Spanish)=a common man. Cf. Ray's *Proverbs*: "Jone's as good as my lady in the dark."

"Some men must love my lady and some Joan."

L. L. L., III, i, 202; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 908; *K. J.*, I, i, 184.

JOHN-A-DREAMS. v. under *Dreams*.

JOHN DRUM. v. under *Drum*.

JOINDER. Act of joining, union.

"A contract of eternal bond of love, Confirm'd by mutual joinder of your hands."

T. N., V, i, 151.

JOINT. Vb. (1) To unite, to join together.

"Branches which, being dead many years, shall after revive, be jointed to the old stock, and freshly grow."

Cym., V, iv, 142; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 439.

- (2) To league together, to band together.

"Soon that war had end, and the time's state

Made friends of them, joining their forces against Caesar."

A. and C., I, ii, 86.

JOINTRESS=Jointress.

A woman possessing a jointure (q.v.), a dowager, a joint sovereign. Note.—A jointure is an estate in lands or tenements settled upon a woman in consideration of marriage, and this she is to enjoy after her husband's decease.

"Our sometime sister, now our queen, Th' imperial jointress of this warlike state,"

Ham., I, ii, 9.

JOINT-RING. A ring jointed so as to consist of two equal parts, a common lover's token in the olden time. For its construction, v. Dryden, *Don Sebastian*:

"A curious artist wrought them

With joints so close as not to be perceiv'd,

Yet are they both each other's counterpart;

Her part had *Juan* inscrib'd, and his had *Zoyda* (You know these names are theirs), and in the midst

A heart divided in two halves was plac'd.

Now, if the rivets of those rings enclos'd

Fit not each other, I have forg'd this lye;

But if they join, you must for ever part."

"Marry. I would not do such a thing for a joint-ring, nor for measures of lawn, nor for gowns, petticoats, nor caps, nor any petty exhibition."

Oth., IV, iii, 70.

JOINT-SERVANT. Colleague.

"(I) made him joint-servant with me."

Cor., V, vi, 31.

JOINT-STOOL. (1) A piece of furniture, a kind of folding chair.

"Thy state is taken for a jointed stool."

Hen. IV-II, iv, 351; v. also 2 *Hen.*

IV-II, iv, 207; *R. and J.*, I, v, 7.

- (2) "Cry you mercy. I took you for a joint-stool," *K. L.*, III, vi, 50. An old proverbial expression which was perhaps intended, as Nares suggests, "as a ridiculous instance of making an offence worse by a foolish and improbable apology: or, perhaps, merely as a pert reply, when a person was setting forth himself, and saying who or what he was." There is perhaps an allusion to the same in *T. of S.*, II, i, 198. It is the origin of a joking apology for taking a seat in a man's or a woman's lap.

JOINTURE. The property settled on the wife by the husband when they are joined in marriage (v. *Jointress*).

"This is my daughter's jointure, for no more Can I demand."

R. and J., V, iii, 297; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 52.

JOLE. The face or cheek (only used in the phrase *cheek by jole*).

"Follow! nay, I will follow thee cheek by jole."

M. N. D., III, ii, 351.

JOLL. v. Jowl.

JOLT-HEAD. Blockhead, dolt, numskull.

"You heedless *jolt-heads* and unmannered slaves."

T. of S., IV, i, 149; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, i, 285.

JOUL. v. Jowl.

***JOURNAL.** F.: L. *diurnalis*.

Diurnal, daily. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie*

Queene, I, ii, 274:

"Whiles from their *journall* labours they did rest."

"Ere twice the sun hath made his *journal* greeting

To the under generation, you shall find

Your safety manifested."

M. M., IV, iii, 85; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 10.

JOURNEY-BATED. Exhausted by travel (v. Bated).

"So are the horses of the enemy

In general, *journey-bated*, and brought low."

1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 26.

JOURNEYMAN. A mechanic, one engaged by the day.

"I have thought some of nature's *journeymen* had made men and not made them well."

Ham., III, ii, 30.

JOVIAL. (1) Belonging to Jupiter.

"His foot mercurial; his martial thigh;

The browns of Hercules; but his *Jovial* face—

Murder in heaven? How! 'Tis gone."

Cym., IV, ii, 311; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 105.

Note.—His Jovial face "his face like that of Jove.

(2) Merry, jolly.

"Be bright and *jovial* among your guests to-night."

Mac., III, ii, 28.

Note.—Jupiter or Jove was the star of happiest augury.

JOWL (Joll, Joul). A.S. *joll*=to knock the head (connected with *jolt*). Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Scornful Lady*, II, 1:

"Whose head do you carry upon your shoulders, that you *joll* it so against the post?"

To knock, to dash, to bump.

"How the knave *jowls* it to the ground."

Ham., V, i, 72; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 51.

JOY. I., subs. (1) An emotion produced by some happy accident or by the expectation or gain of something good or pleasant, the state of feeling happy.

"I taught my brow to frown,

■ When inward *joy* enforced my heart to smile."

T. G. V., I, ii, 63.

(2) Happiness.

"Here choose I: *joy* be the consequence."

M. V., III, ii, 107.

(3) Transport, delight.

"In measure rein thy *joy*."

M. V., III, ii, 113.

(4) Pleasure.

"A foute for the world and worldlings base! I speak of Africa and golden *joys*."

2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 88.

(5) Gaiety, mirth, festivity.

"Be merry: you have cause, So have we all, of *joy*."

Temp., II, i, 2.

(6) A term of fondness.

"My boy, my Arthur, my fair son! My life, my *joy*, my food, my all the world."

K. J., III, iv, 104.

(7) Used to express kind wishes.

"Good *joy*, my lord and lady."

M. V., III, ii, 190.

II., vb. A., intrs. To feel joyful, to feel glad. Cf. Thomson, *Seasons—Autumn*, 399:

"To *joy* at anguish, and delight in blood

Is what your horrid bosoms never knew."

"Two greater and two better never yet

Made mothers *joy*." *T. N. K.*, IV, ii, 63.

B., trs. (1) To gladden, to exhilarate.

"Yet neither pleasure's art can *joy* my spirits Nor yet the other's distance comfort me."

Per., I, ii, 9; v. also *Rich. II*-V, vi, 26;

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 365.

(2) To enjoy, to delight in possessing. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, ii, 285.

"Only the use of arms, which most I *joy*

And fifteth most for noble swayne to know,

I have not tasted yet."

"I pray you let us hence,

And let her *joy* her raven-colour'd love."

T. A., III, iii, 83; v. also *2 Hen. VI*-IV,

ix, 1; *Rich. II*-II, iii, 15; V, iii, 95.

JUDGMENT. (1) The administration of justice, and the awarding of sentences.

"A Daniel come to *judgment*."

M. V., IV, i, 219.

(2) Opinion, belief.

"She in my *judgment* was as fair as you."

T. G. V., IV, iv, 153.

(3) Discretion, prudence.

"When I have heard your king's desert recounted,

Mine ear hath tempted *judgment* to desire."

3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 133.

(4) The right of passing sentence.

"*Judgment* only doth belong to thee."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 140.

(5) A calamity inflicted by God upon a sinner.

"This *judgment* of the heavens that makes

us tremble,

Touches us not with pity."

K. L., V, iii, 267.

(6) Doom.

"Let mine own *judgment* pattern out my death."

M. M., II, i, 30.

(7) The last doom.

"Heaven forgive my sins at the day of *judgment*."

M. W., III, iii, 227.

JUDICIOUS. (1) Judicial.

"His last offences to us

Shall have *judicious* hearing."

Cor., V, vi, 127.

(2) Discreet, prudent, discerning.

"He is noble, wise, *judicious*, and best knows The fits of the season."

Mac., IV, ii, 16.

JUG. According to Wedgwood connected with Jug or Judge, formerly a familiar equivalent for Joan or Jenny. v. Cotgrave: *Jehannette*=Jug or Jinny. Cf. *Jack and Jill*, formerly drinking vessels, and afterwards used as names of persons.

"Whoop, *Jug*! I love thee."

K. L., I, iv, 211.

JUMP. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To associate.

"I will not *jump* with common spirits
And rank me with the barbarous multitude."
M. V., II, ix, 32.

(2) To agree, to tally.

"It *jumps* with my humour."
i Hen. IV-I, ii, 69; v. also Oth., I, iii, 5;
Rich. III-I, i, 11; T. of S., I, i, 186.

B., trs. To overleap.

"Nimble thought can *jump* both sea and land."
Sonnet XLIV, 7.

(2) To throw to the ground and leap upon.

"*Jump* her and thump her."
W. T., IV, iii, 194.

(3) To risk, to hazard, to put to stake.

"You must either be directed by some that take upon them to know, or do take upon yourself that which I am sure you do not know, or *jump* the after inquiry on your own peril."
Cym., V, iv, 180; v. also Mac., I, vii, 7;
Cor., III, i, 153.

(4) To concur, to agree.

"Do not embrace me till each circumstance Of place, time, fortune, do cohere and *jump* That I am Viola."
T. N., V, i, 245.

II., subs. A risk, a hazard. Cf. Holland's *Pliny*, XXV, 5 (vol. II, p. 219). "Furthermore, if wee looke for good successe in our cure by ministring of Ellebore, in any wise wee must take heed and be carefull, how we give it in close weather, and upon a darke and cloudie day: for certainly it putteth the Patient to a *jumpe* or great hazzard."

"Our fortune lies upon this *jump*."
A. and C., III, viii, 6.

III., adv. Exactly, just, pat.

"Bring him *jump* when he may Cassio find Soliciting his wife."
Oth., II, iii, 361; v. also Ham., I, i, 65;
V, ii, 386; T. N. K., I, ii, 40.

JUNKET. Ital. *guincata*=a kind of fresh cheese and cream, so called because it is brought to market upon rushes: from *guinco*=a rush; L. *juncus*.

A dainty, a sweetmeat, curds mixed with cream, sweetened and flavoured. Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, 102: "How Faery Mab the *junkets* eat." Cf. also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, iv, 448: "Goe streight, and take with thee to witness it Sixe of thy fellows of the best array, And beare with you both wine and *juncates* fit."
"You know there wants no *junkets* at the feast."
T. of S., III, ii, 242.

JUNO'S SWANS. Wright points out, what appears to have escaped all other commentators, that according to classical mythology, it should be "Venus' swans" instead of "Juno's swans." The same annotator observes that in

Ovid's *Metam.*, X, 708, 717, 718 (the same book which contains the story of Atalanta, and of Adonis), Venus is represented in a chariot drawn by swans.

"Wheresoe'er we went, like *Juno's swans*,
Still we went coupled and inseparable."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 71.

JUST, 1. F. *juste*; L. *justus*, an extension of *jus*=right.

I., adj. (1) Honest, upright, as good as one's word.

"You may be rightly *just*,
Whatever I shall think."
Mac., IV, iii, 30.

(2) Trustworthy, true.

"I think that thou art *just*."
Oth., III, iii, 385.

(3) Fair in the distribution of justice, impartial, equitable.

"So *just* is God to right the innocent."
Rich. III-I, iii, 88.

(4) Well-founded, legitimate.

"Who taught thee how to make me love thee
more
The more I hear and see just cause of hate?"
Sonnet Ch., 10.

(5) Righteous.

"God befriend us, as our cause is *just*."
i Hen. IV-V, I, 120.

(6) Correct in behaviour.

"Do not count it holy
To hurt by being *just*."
T. and C., V, iii, 20.

(7) Proper, suitable.

"Pleaseth you a lordship
To meet his grace, *just* distance 'tween our
armies."
2 Hen. IV-IV, I, 226.

(8) Exact, precise.

"Bring me *just* notice of the numbers dead
On both our parts."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 109; v. also M. A., II,
I, 122; M. V., IV, i, 327; Oth., I, iii, 5.

II., adv. (1) Exactly, precisely.

"*Just* as you left them."
Temp., V, I, 9.

(2) Exactly (of time).

"To-night at Herne's oak, *just* 'twixt twelve
and one,
Must my sweet Nan present the Fairy Queen."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 19.

(3) Close, near (in position).

"Now was she *just* before him as he sat."
V. and A., 349.

(4) Just so.

Chir. "I read it in the grammar long ago.
Aar. Ay, *just*, a verse in Horace."
T. A., IV, ii, 24; v. also M. M., III, I, 67,
V, I, 200.

JUST, 2. L. *juxta*=near.

Vb. To joust, to tilt.

"There are princes and knights come from
all parts of the world to *just* and tourney
for her love."
Per., II, I, 98.

JUSTICER. A justiciary, a judge; formerly a technical name for a justice of the peace.

"O, give me cord, or knife, or poison,
Some upright *justicer*!"
Cym., V, v. 214; v. also *K. L.*, III, vi, 59.

JUSTIFY. (1) To prove, to verify.

"I'll hear him his confessions *justify*."
Hen. VIII., II, 6; v. also *Temp.*, V, i,
128; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 50.

(2) To acquit, to exonerate.

"Eleanor, the law, thou seest, hath judged
thee;
I cannot *justify* whom the law condemns."
2 Hen. VI., II, iii, 16.

(3) To avouch.

"Come, Camillo,
And take her by the hand, whose worth and
honesty
Is richly noted and here *justified*
By us, a pair of knaves." *W. T.*, V, iii, 145.

JUSTLE = jostle, from "just" or
"joust" = to tilt + the frequentative
suffix *-le*.

A., intrs. To run against, to encounter,
to jostle.

"Injury of chance
Puts back leave-taking, *justles* roughly by
All time of pause." *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 34.

B. trs. To assault, to push, to jostle.

"I am in case to *justle* a constable."
Temp., III, ii, 24.

JUSTLING = jostling.

Pressing, busy.

"How has he leisure to be sick
In such a *justling* time?"
1 Hen. IV., IV, i, 18.

JUSTLY. (1) In accordance with what
is right.

"I am *justly* killed with mine own treachery."
Ham., V, ii, 292.

(2) Truthfully.

"Look you speak *justly*."
M. M., V, i, 294; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 124;
Hen. V., I, ii, 10.

(3) With good reason, rightly.

"More than some can *justly* boast of."
Cym., II, iii, 85.

(4) Accurately.

"A grief
Might equal yours if both were *justly* weighed."
Per., V, i, 88.

JUTTY. I., subs. A projecting part of a
wall, an abutment.

"No *jutty*, frieze,
Buttress, nor coigne of vantage, but this
bird
Hath made his pendent bed, and procreant
cradle."
Mac., I, vi, 6.

II., vb. To project beyond, to over-
hang.

"As fearfully as doth a galled rook
O'erhang and *jutty* his confounded base."
Hen. V., III, i, 13.

JUVENAL. A young man, a youth, a
juvenile.

"How canst thou part sadness and melan-
choly, my tender *juvenal*!"
L. L. L., I, ii, 8; v. also *M. N. D.*, III,
i, 85; *2 Hen. IV.*, I, ii, 22.

K

KAM. Wel. *cam* = crooked: the root
appears in the phrase "arms a-*kimbo*."

"To *cam*, in the Manchester dialect, is
to cross or contradict a person, or to
bend anything awry" (Isaac Taylor).
Cam appears in many place-names—
the *Cam* in Gloucester and Cambridge-
shire, the *Camil* in Cornwall, *Morecambe*
Bay is the crooked-sea bay, *Camden* is
the crooked vale, *Cambus* is the place
where the Links or Windings of the
Forth begin.

Contrary, away from the purpose,
crooked. Cf. Cotgrave, "*Contrefoil* =
against the wool, the wrong way,
clean contrary, quite *kamme*."

Sic. "This is clean *kam*."

Brut. Merely awry." *Cor.*, III, i, 304.

KECKSY (Kex). Wel. *cecys* = a reed;
L. cicut = hemlock.

A stalk of hemlock or other um-
belliferous plants.

"Nothing teems
But hateful docks, rough thistles, *kecksies*,
burs." *Hen. V.*, V, ii, 52.

KEECH. A corruption or modification
of *cake*.

The fat of an ox rolled up in a round
lump by the butcher to be carried to
the chandler.

"Thou obscene, greasy tallow-*keech*."
1 Hen. IV., IV, iv, 212.

The term is applied contemptuously
to: (a) The wife of a butcher;

2 Hen. IV., II, i, 101.

(b) the son of a butcher (Wolsey).

Hen. VIII., I, i, 55.

KEEL. A.S. *cllan* = to cool, *cól* = cool;
Ger. *kiesen* = to scum (skim).

To keep from boiling over either by
stirring, by taking off the fire, or by
scumming a ladleful and exposing it to
air. Cf. *A Glossary of North Country*
Words, 1846 (Brockett): "Mother,
mother, the pot's boiling ower." "Then
get the ladle and *keel* it." Cf. also
Langland, *Piers Plowman*: "To *kele*
(= to skim) a crockke, and save the
fatte above."

"To-whit, to-whoon, a merry note,
While greasy Joan doth *keel* the pot."
L. L. L., V, ii, 908.

KEEP. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To guard.

"Whoe'er *keeps* me, let my heart be his
guard." *Sonnet CXXXIII*, 11.

(2) To restrain.

"O, 'tis a foul thing when a cur cannot
Keep himself in all companies."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 9.

(3) To hold, to have.

"If of life you *keep* a care."
Temp., II, i, 302.

- (4) To remain in, not to quit.

"I prythee, tell me, does he *keep* his bed."
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 22.

- (5) To inhabit, to occupy: the term is still in use in some of the older Universities, where a student is said to "keep" rooms.

"Did ever dragon *keep* so fair a cave?"
R. and J., III, ii, 74.

- (6) To attend, to wait on, to have in the house.

"Base tyke, call'st thou me host? I scorn the term: nor shall my Nell *keep* lodgers."
Hen. V-II, i, 31.

- (7) To make.

"*Keep* no great ado."
R. and J., III, iv, 23.

- (8) To remain or stay with.

"The Earl of Pembroke *keeps* his regiment."
Rich. III-V, iii, 29.

- B., intrs. (1) To remain, to continue.

"What! *keep* a week away? seven days and nights;
Oh, weary reckoning!" *Oth.*, III, iv, 169.

- (2) To dwell, to live, to reside, to lodge (v. trs. use No. 5).

"Inquire me first what Danskers are in Paris;
And how, and who, what means, and where they *keep*."

Ham., II, i, 8; v. also *M. V.*, III, iii, 13;
1 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 244; *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 152; *T. and C.*, IV, v, 278; *M. M.*, III, i, 10.

- (3) To associate, to frequent.

"Noble minds *keep* ever with their likes."
J. C., I, ii, 309.

- II., subs. Care, charge.* Cf. Chaucer,
- Prologue*
- , 398: "Of nyce conscience took he no
- keep*
- ." Cf. also Spenser,
- Mother Lubber's Tale*
- , 291:

"(Might I you please) would take on mee the *keeps*."

"In Baptista's *keep* my treasure is."
T. of S., I, ii, 118.

KEEP BELOW STAIRS. To remain in the servants' rooms and not to get married (Schmidt).

"Why, shall I always *keep below stairs*?"
M. A., V, ii, 7.

KEEP THE WEATHER OF. "Keep the weather gage of," a nautical phrase = to have the advantage of.

"Mine honour *keeps the weather* of my fate."
T. and C., V, iii, 26.

KEEP THE WIND. Keep the scent.

"How true he *keeps the wind*!"
3 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 14.

KEN. I., vb. (1) To know, to be acquainted with.

"I *ken* the wight."
M. W. W., I, iii, 33.

- (2) To descry, to recognize. Cf. Scott,
- Maid of Niedpath*
- .

"Ere scarce a distant form was *kenned*,
She knew, and waved, to greet him."

Daughter. "What *kenn'st* thou?"
2 *Friend.* A fair wood."

T. N. K., IV, i, 140.

II., subs. (1) A short distance, a distance from which objects could be recognized. Cf. "Within a *kenning*," Bacon, *New Atlantis*.

"Within a *ken* our army lies."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 151; v. also *Cym.*, III, vi, 6.

- (2) Sight, seeing distance. Cf. Drayton,
- Noah's Flood*
- :

"They might discern within their *ken*
The carcasses of birds."

"(I) call'd them blind and dusky spectacles
For losing *ken* of Albion's wished coast."
2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 111; v. also *R. of L.* 1114.

KENNEL, 1. I. *canis*=a dog.

I., subs. (1) A dog-house.

"Truth's a dog must to *kennel*."
K. L., I, iv, 124.

- (2) A prison.

"Go to *kennel*, Pompey."
M. M., III, ii, 89.

- (3) A pack (of hounds).

"A little herd of England's tim'rous deer
Mazed with a yelping *kennel* of French curs."
1 *Hen. VI-IV*, ii, 47.

II., vb. To lie or lodge as in a kennel or dog-house, to dwell.

"Here *kennell'd* in a brake she finds a hound."
V. and A., 913.

KENNEL, 2. I. *canalis* (*kennel*=a doublet of *channel*).

A gutter, a puddle.

"Ay, *kennel*, puddle, sink; whose filth and dirt

Troubles the silver spring where England drinks."

2 *Hen. VI*, IV, i, 7; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 98.

KERCHIEF. F. *couverir*=to cover, *chef*=the head.

A covering for the head. Chaucer has "coverchief" (*Prol.* 453).

"O, what a time have you chose out, brave Caius,

To wear a *kerchief*! Would you were not sick."
J. C., II, i, 314.

Note.—Malone quotes from Fuller's *Worthies, Cheshire*, p. 180: "If this county hath bred no writers in that faculty (physic), the wonder is the less, if it be true what I read, that if any there be sick, they make him a posset, and tye a *kerchief* on his head, and if that will not mend him, then God be merciful to him."

KERN. Irish, *cearn*=a man: *ceatharnach*=a soldier.

A light-armed Irish foot-soldier, as distinguished from the gallowglass, or heavy-armed soldier.

"The merciless Macdonwald

Of *horns* and gallowglasses is supplied."

Mac., I, ii, 13; v. also *Mac.*, V, vii, 17;
Rich. II-II, I, 156; *Hen.* V-III, vii,
49; *Hen.* VI-III, I, 467; IV, ix, 26.

KERSEY. A coarse-ribbed cloth made of wool of long staple, hence, as an adjective, homely, plain (cf. the use of *Jane* in *T. N. K.*, III, v, 8, q.v.).

"Henceforth my wooing mind shall be express'd

In russet yeas and honest *kersey* noes."
L. L. L., V, ii, 415.

KETTLE. A kettle-drum.

"And let the *kettle* to the trumpet speak,
The trumpet to the cannoner without."
Ham., V, ii, 260.

KEY-COLD. Cold as a key, lifeless, dead.

"Poor *key-cold* figure of a holy king."
Rich. III I, ii, 5; v. also *R. of L.*, 1774.

KIBE. *W. ribi*=a kibe. A chap, an ulcerated chilblain.

"If 'twere a *kibe*
'T would put me to my slipper."
Temp., II, I, 276; v. also *Ham.*, V, I, 154;
K. L., I, v, 8; *M. W. IV.*, I, iii, 26.

KICKSHAWS. *F. quelque chose*; *L. qualis causa*.

Something fantastical, a small delicacy.

"Any pretty little tiny *kickshaws*, tell William Cook."
2 Hen. IV, V, I, 29; v. also *T. N.*, I, iii, 105.

KICKSY-WICKSY (*Kicky-wicky*). A burlesque word of no definite meaning, except, perhaps, to imply restlessness.

Brewer considers the word to have been from *hicksy-winsy*=a horse that *kicks* and *winces* from impatience. The term may be applied to an unruly jade, and figuratively to a wife.

"He wears his honour in a box unseen,
That hugs his *kuksy-wicksy* here at home."
A. W., II, iii, 275.

KID-FOX. A young fox.

"The music ended,
We'll fit the *kid-fox* with a pennyworth."
M. A., II, iii, 48.

KILN-HOLE. Steevens says "*kiln-hole* is the place into which coals are put under a stove, a copper, or a *kiln* in which lime, etc., are to be dried or burned. To watch the *kiln-hole* or *stoking hole* is part of the office of female servants in farmhouses." It would, therefore, be a favourite gossiping-place.

"Is there not milking-time, when you are going to bed, or *kiln-hole*, to whistle off these secrets, but you must be tittle-tattling before all our guests?"

W. T., IV, iii, 239.

KIN. (1) Kindred, blood.

"Here he comes—one of thy *kin* has a most weak *pia mater*."
T. N., I, v, 106.

(2) Relation, connexion.

"I am half afraid,
Thou wilt say anon he is some *kin* to thee."
M. V., II, ix, 97.

(3) Blood relationship.

"A little more than *kin*, and less than kind."

Ham., I, ii, 65.

Note.—Hamlet is evidently alluding sarcastically to the excess of family ties between himself and the king. He is both a nephew and a stepson, and consequently more than an ordinary kinsman.

KIND. I., adj. (1) Having feelings befitting a common nature, sympathetic, tender.

"Be as thy presence is, gracious and *kind*."
Sonnet X, 11.

(2) Beneficent, doing good, serviceable.

"I must be cruel only to be *kind*."
Ham., III, iv, 176.

(3) Natural.

Leon. "Did he break out into tears?"

Mess. In great measure.

Leon. "A *kind* overflow of kindness."

M. A., I, I, 23; v. also *K. of L.*, 1423.

(4) True to nature or kinship, having the feelings of kin.

"What might'st do. . .
Were all thy children *kind* and natural!"
Hen. V-II, Chor., 19; v. also *M. M.*, III, I, 212.

II., subs. (1) Nature, natural propensity or inclination. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 1593: "Al be it that it is agayn his *kynde*."

"Whether that thy youth and *kind*

Will the faithful offer take

Of me and all that I can make."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 59; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 59; *T. A.*, II, I, 116; *T. N. K.*, V, iii, 12; *R. of L.*, 1147.

(2) Race, genus, stock, glass, breed. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, vi, 75:

"As when the total *kind*

Of birds, in orderly array on wing,
Came summoned."

"Of what *kind* should this cock come of?"
A. Y. L., II, vii, 90.

(3) Family, tribe, clan, kindred.

"All the *kind* of the Launces have this very fault."
T. G. V., II, iii, 2.

(4) Sort, variety, style.

"I had rather be any *kind* o' thing than a fool."

K. L., I, iv, 176; v. also *R. and J.*, II, iv, 135.

(5) Manner, fashion.

"You shall hear in such a *kind* from me
As will displease you."

1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 122.

(6) One bound by ties of human nature.

"Tumultuous wars
Shall kin with kin, and *kind* with *kind* con-found."

Rich. II-IV, I, 141; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 65.

(7) Phr. "do his *kind*" (*A. and C.*, V, ii, 262)=act according to his nature.

KINDLE. 1. Icel. *kyndill*=a candle.

A., trs. (1) To set on fire.

"Thou wouldst as soon go *kindle* fire with snow

As seek to quench the fire of love with words."
T. G. V., II, vii, 19.

- (2) To incite, to encourage.
 "Nothing remains but that I *kindle* the boy thither."
A. Y. L., I, i, 154; cf. "enkindle" *Mac.*, I, iii, 121.

B., intrs. To take fire, to fire up, to burst out.

"That from their cold'st neglect
 My love should *kindle* to inflamed respect."
K. L., I, i, 248.

KILLEN. To Kill. *Per.*, II, Prol., 20.

Note.—v. *Speken*.

KINDLE, 2. *A.S. cennan*=to bring forth, connected with *kind*.

To bring forth, to bear, to litter.
 Aldis Wright quotes Palsgrave, *Lesclarissement de la langue Francoyse*:
 "I *kyndyll*, as a she hare or cony dothe
 whan they bring forth the yonge."

Orl. "Are you native of this place?"

Kos. As the cony you see dwell where she
 is *kindled*." *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 314.

KINDLESS. Unnatural, degenerate.

"Remorseless, treacherous, lecherous, *kindless* villain."
Ham., II, ii, 563.

KINDLY. I., adj. (1) According to kind, natural.

"My lord, I found the prince in the next
 room
 Washing with *kindly* tears his gentle checks."
2 Hen. IV, v, 84; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 24; *M. A.*, IV, i, 72.

- (2) Gentle.

"The bishop hath a *kindly* gird."
1 Hen. VI, III, i, 131.

- (3) Serviceable.

"My age is as a lusty winter,
 Frosty, but *kindly*." *A. Y. L.*, II, iii, 53.

II., adv. (1) Naturally.

"This do and do it *kindly*, gentle sirs."
T. of S., Iud., I, 65.

- (2) Aptly, pertinently.

"Thou hast most *kindly* hit it."
R. and J., I, iv, 51.

KINDNESS. (1) A humane disposition, tenderness, affection.

"My bosom is full of *kindness*, and I am
 yet so near the manners of my mother,
 that upon the least occasion more mine
 eyes will tell tales of me."

T. N., II, i, 41; v. also *M. A.*, III, i, 113;
Sonnet CLII, 9.

- (2) A good turn.

"I'll requite this *kindness*."
3 Hen. VI, IV, vii, 78

KING. Vb. (1) To furnish with a king.

"For, my good liege, she is so idly *king'd*,
 Her sceptre so fantastically borne."
Hen. V, II, iv, 26.

- (2) To make king.

"Then crushing penury
 Persuades me, I was better when a king:
 Then I am *king'd* again."
Rich. II, V, v, 36.

- (3) To rule, to govern, to control.

"*King'd* of our fears, until our fears, resolv'd
 Be by some certain king purged and deposed."
K. J., II, i, 371.

KINGDOM. (1) The dominions of a king.

"That would I, had I *kingdoms* to give."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 8.

- (2) Kingly authority, sovereign power.
 "My *kingdom* stands on brittle glass."
Rich. III, IV, ii, 61.

- (3) Sway, sovereignty, domination.

"I passed, methought, the melancholy flood
 Unto the *kingdom* of perpetual night."
Rich. III, I, iv, 47.

- (4) A tract, a region.

"The watery *kingdom*, whose ambitious head
 Spits in the face of heaven, is no bar
 To stop the foreign spirits."
M. V., II, vii, 44.

- (5) A possession.

"And find the inheritance of this poor child,
 His little *kingdom* of a forced grave."
K. J., IV, iv, 98.

KINGDOMED. Imperious, magisterial, consequential, arrogant.

"*Kingdom'd* Achilles in commotion rages
 And batters down himself."

T. and C., II, iii, 166.

Note—*Cf. J. C.*, II, i, 66; "The state of
 man, like to a little kingdom."

KINGLY-POOR. Poor for a king.

"O poverty in wit, *kingly-poor* stout!"
L. L. L., V, ii, 170.

KIRTLE. A woman's outer petticoat or short skirt (a dimin. of skirt). It has been variously given by the commentators—sometimes like a petticoat, sometimes like an apron, sometimes like a tunic, sometimes like a cloak. Spenser (*Faerie Queene*, I, iv, 271), employs the term for a man's loose gown, possibly resembling the smock-frock of the farm labourers.

"What stuff wilt thou have a *kirtle* of?"
2 Hen. IV, II, iv, 230.

KISSING-COMFITS. Sugar plums perfumed to sweeten the breath. *Cf.* Webster, *Dutchess of Malfy* (1623): "Sure your pistol holds nothing but perfumes or *kissing-comfits*." *Cf.* also Massinger, *Very Woman*, I, i:

"Faith, search our pockets, and if you find there
Comfits of amber grease to help our kisses,
 Conclude us faulty."

"Let it thunder to the tune of green-sleeves,
 ha! *kissing-comfits*."

M. W. W., V, v, 18.

KITCHEN. Vb. To regale or entertain in a kitchen (only here as a verb).

"There is a fat friend at your master's house,
 That *kitchen'd* me for you to-day at dinner."
C. E., V, i, 415.

KITCHEN VESTAL. A maid to keep the fire burning—the duty of the vestal virgins.

"The *kitchen-vestal* scorn'd you."
C. E., IV, iv, 73.

KITE OF CRESSID'S KIND. What is alluded to by this expression is the punishment of Cressida, a mythical

character, whose name does not occur in classical literature. In Henryson's *Testament of Cresseid* (a sequel to Chaucer's *Troilus and Cressida*), 1475, she is represented as forsaken by her lover Diomedes for her unfaithfulness to Troilus. She was afflicted with leprosy and sent to "the spittel hous." Steevens shows that the phrase was a common one about Shakespeare's time, quoting from Gascoign's *Dan Bartholomew of Bath* (1587): "Nor seldom scene in *kites of Cressid's kind*," and from Greene, *Card of Fancy* (1601): "What courtesy is to be found in such *kites of Cressid's kind*?"

"And from the powdering tub of infamy
Fetch forth the *Lazar kite of Cressid's kind*,
Doll Tearsheet she by name."

Hen. V-II, i, 69.

Note.—From the ignoble habits of the bird in feeding on offal, etc., and in preying upon sickly and wounded victims, the word was used as a term of reproach, v. *K. L.*, i, iv, 249: "Detested *kite*! thou liest"; also, *A. C.*, III, xiii, 89: "Ah, you *kite*."

KNACK. (1) A trinket, a knick-knack.

"I was wont

To load my she with *knacks*."

W. T., IV, iii, 338; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 417; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 67; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 34.

(2) An embellishment.

"O queen Emilia,

Fresher than May, sweeter
Than her gold buttons on the boughs, or all
Th' enamelled *knacks* o' the mead or garden."

T. N. K., III, i, 7.

KNAP. Gael. *cnap*=to thump, to strike, to beat (an imitative word).

(1) To break off, to nibble off, to break into small pieces.

"I would she were as lying a gossip in that
as ever *knapped* ginger."

M. P., III, i, 9.

(2) To crack, to strike so as to make a sharp noise, to rap.

"She *knapped* 'em o' the cockcombs with a
stick."

K. L., II, iv, 118.

KNAVE. A.S. *cnafa*=a boy; Ger. *knabe*=a boy.

(1) A boy, a lad.

"As thou wilt win my favour, good my *knave*,
Do one thing for me that I shall entreat."

L. L. L., III, i, 150.

(2) A servant.

"Poor *knave*, I blame thee not."

J. C., IV, iii, 239; v. also *A. and C.*, V, ii, 3.

(3) A menial.

"You shall mark

Many a duteous and *knave-crooking knave*,
That doting on his own obsequious bondage,
Wears out his time, much like his master's
ass,
For nought but provender, and when he's
old, cashier'd.

Whip me such honest *knaves*."

Oth., I, i, 45 and 49.

(4) A fellow.

"How absolute the *knave* is!"

Ham., V, i, 127.

(5) A scamp.

"I will go and purse the ducats straight,
See to my house, left in the fearful guard
Of an unthrifty *knave*."

M. V., I, iii, 166; v. also *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 206.

(6) A rogue.

"There's no'er a villain dwelling in all Denmark,
But he's an arrant *knave*."

Ham., I, v, 124; v. also *II*, iii, 133.

KNEAD. To pound into a jelly.

"I will *knead* him: I'll make him supple."
T. and C., II, ii, 212.

KNEE. I., subs. (1) The joint between the thigh and the leg bones.

"The queen that bore thee
Often upon her *knees* than on her feet
Died every day she lived."

Mac., IV, iii, 110.

(2) A bending of the knee out of respect

"Your *knee*, sirrah." *Cor.*, V, iii, 75.

(3) Deference, obeisance.

"The more and less come in with cap and
knee."

1 Hen. IV-V, i, 68.

II., vb. (1) To go on the knees.

"A mile before his tent fall down, and *knee*
The way into his mercy."

Cor., V, i, 5.

(2) To kneel to

"I could as well be brought
To *knee* his throne."

K. L., II, iv, 209.

KNEE-CROOKING. Obsequious, cringing.

"You shall mark

Many a duteous and *knave-crooking knave*."

Oth., I, i, 45.

Note.—Cf. *Ham.*, III, ii, 60: "And crook
the pregnant hinges of the knee."

KNIIGHT. (1) A male attendant.

"You shall both to your country
And each, within this month, accompanied
With three fair *knights*, appear again in this
place."

T. N. K., III, vi, 294.

(2) A female attendant.

"Pardon, goddess of the night,
Those that slew thy virgin *knight*."

M. A., V, iv, 13; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, i, 140.

(3) A champion, one devoted to the service of another.

"By me
Mine own true *knight*,
By day or night,
Or any kind of light,
With all his might

For thee to fight,—John Falstaff."

M. W. W., II, i, 12; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 144.

(4) A man admitted to a certain degree of military rank, with certain ceremonies or religious rites, the candidate for knighthood being called upon to prepare himself by fasting and prayers, watching his arms alone all night in a chapel, and by receiving the accolade.

"He then that is not furnish'd in this sort
Doth but usurp the sacred name of *knight*,
Profaning this most honourable order!"
1 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 40; v. also line 30; *Hen.*
V-IV, Prol., 12.

(5) A hero of chivalry.

"Thou art the *knight* of the Burning Lamp."
1 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 22.

(6) A baronet.

"The *knight*, Sir John, is there."
M. W. W., I, i, 63.

KNIT. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To tie, to bind.

"I'll *knit* it up in silken strings."
T. G. V., II, vii, 45.

(2) To join together, to link.

"By and by, with us
These couples shall eternally be *knit*."
M. N. D., IV, i, 178.

(3) To ally, to connect.

"The Earl of Armaignac—near *knit* to
Charles."
1 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 17.

(4) To contract.

"While he *knit* his angry brows."
3 *Hen. VI-II*, ii, 20.

B., intrs. (1) To weave a fabric by looping.

"She can *knit*."
T. G. V., III, i, 302.

(2) To unite, to close (like bees in a solid mass when swarming).

"Our severed navy too
Have *knit* again."
A. and C., III, xiii, 171.

II., subs. Texture.

"Let their heads be sleekly combed, their
blue coats brushed, and the garters of
an indifferent *knit*."
T. of S., IV, i, 96.

KNOLL. A., trs. To ring a bell or knell for.

"*Knolling* a departed friend."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 103.

B., intrs. To ring, to chime, to sound as a bell.

"Where bells have *knolled* to church."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 113; v. also *T. N. K.*,
I, i, 134.

KNOT. (1) The interlacement of a cord.

"I'll *knit* it up in silken strings,
With twenty odd-conceited true-love *knots*."
T. G. V., II, vii, 46.

(2) Any bond of union.

"Those precious motives, those strong *knots*
of love."
Mac., IV, iii, 27.

(3) The marriage tie.

"To *knit* their souls—
On whom there is no more dependency
But brats and beggary—in self-figured *knot*."
Cym., II, iii, 117.

(4) A company, an association.

"His ancient *knot* of dangerous adversaries."
Rich. III-III, I, 182.

(5) A cluster, a group.

"So oft as that shall be
So often shall the *knot* of us be call'd
The men that gave their country liberty."
J. C., III, i, 118.

(6) Flower-beds with lines intersecting.

Cf. Milton, Paradise Lost, IV, 242 :

"Flowers worthy of Paradise, which not nice Art
In beds and curious *knots*, but Nature boon
Poured forth profuse on hill, and dale, and plain."

Cf. also Bacon, Essay, XI.VI, Of Gardens: "As for the making of *knots*
or figures with divers coloured earths,
that they may lie under the windows of
the house on that side which the garden
stands."

"The whole land
Is full of weeds, her fairest flowers choked up,
Her fruit-trees all unpruned, her hedges
ruin'd,
Her *knots* disorder'd."
Rich. II-III, iv, 46.

Cf. "Curious-knotted,"
L. L. L., I, i, 237.

(7) A hard part in a piece of wood.

"As *knots*, by the conflux of meeting sap,
Infect the sound pine."
T. and C., I, iii, 7.

(8) A difficulty, a perplexity, something not easily solved.

"O time! thou must untangle this, not I:
It is too hard a *knot* for me to untie."
T. N., II, ii, 38.

(9) A fold, a folded attitude.

"Sitting
His arms in this sad *knot*."
Temp., I, ii, 224.

KNOT GRASS. v. Hindering knot-grass.

KNOTTY-PATED. Thick-headed, dull-brained.

"Thou *knotty-pated* fool, thou obscene,
greasy tallow-keech."
1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 217.

KNOW. A., trs. (1) To perceive, to understand clearly.

"Ay, but to die, and go we *know* not where."
M. M., III, i, 117.

(2) To recognize.

"It is a wise father that *knows* his own
child."
M. V., II, ii, 68.

(3) To learn.

"I would *know* that of your honour."
M. M., II, i, 152.

(4) To study.

"If you will jest with me, *know* my aspect
And fashion your demeanour to my looks."
C. E., II, ii, 32.

(5) To reflect.

"Let but your honour *know*,
Whom I believe to be most strait in virtue."
M. M., II, i, 8.

(6) To have dealings with.

"You always end with a jade's trick: I
know you of old."
M. A., I, i, 122.

(7) To ascertain, to inquire.

"*Know* of the knight what
My offence to him is."
T. N., III, iv, 232; v. also *Oth.*, V, i, 117.

(8) To have sexual commerce with.

"I have *known* my husband."
M. M., V, i, 186; v. also *M. M.*, V, i,
203, 230, 426; *M. A.*, IV, i, 49; *M. V.*,
V, i, 229; *A. W.*, V, iii, 288; *V. and A.*,
525.

B., intrs. To associate, to keep company with.

"Sir, we have *known* together in Orleans."
Cym., I, iv, 30; v. also *A. and C.*, II, vi, 84.

KNOWING. I., adj. (1) Intelligent, conscious.

"You have heard and with a *knowing* ear,
That he which hath your noble father slain,
Pursued my life."
Ham., IV, vii, 3.

(2) Cunning.

"He's very *knowing*. I do perceive 't."

A. and C., III, iii, 35.

II. subs., (1) Knowledge.

"In my *knowing*, Timon hath been this
lord's father."
T. of A., III, ii, 68.

(2) Experience.

"One of your great *knowing* should learn
forbearance."
Cym., II, iii, 102.

(3) Plu.—A piece of knowledge.

"This sore night
Hath trifled former *knowings*."
Mac., II, iv, 4.

KNOWINGLY. From experience.

"Did you but know the city's usuries,
And felt them *knowin*ly?"
Cym., III, iii, 46; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 240.

L

LABEL. I., subs. (1) A narrow slip of paper, parchment, or ribbon, attached to a deed or writing to contain the appended seal; then, the document or deed itself.

"When I waked, I found
This *label* on my bosom."
Cym., V, v, 430.

(2) An attestation or seal appended by a slip to a deed.

"And ere this hand, by thee to Romeo sealed
Shall be the *label* to another deed,
Or my true heart with treacherous revolt
Turn to another, this shall slay them both."
R. and J., IV, i, 57.

II. vb. To affix in a label.

"It shall be inventoried, and every particle
and utensil *labelled* to my will."
T. N., I, v, 227.

LABOUR. I., subs. (1) Work, toil.

"These sweet thoughts do even refresh my
labours."
Temp., III, i, 14.

(2) Exertion.

"I have seen a swan
With bootless *labour* swim against the tide."
3 Hen. VI., I, iv, 20.

(3) A feat.

"Leave that *labour* to Great Hercules."
T. of S., I, ii, 252.

(4) Trouble.

"The guilt of conscience lake thou for thy
labour."
Rich. II, V, vi, 41.

(5) The pangs of childbirth.

"The queen's in *labour*."
Hen. VIII., V, i, 18.

(6) Pain, a pang, a cause of distress.

"What *labour* is 't to leave the thing we have
not?"
L. C., 239

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To toil.

"Neither do I *labour* for a greater esteem."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 54.

(2) To endeavour, to strive.

"The painter *laboured* with his skill to hide
deceit."
R. of L., 1506; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 268.

(3) To suffer the pangs of childbirth.

"My muse *labours*, and thus she is delivered."
Oth., II, i, 128.

(4) To be in distress.

"Whom whilst I *laboured* of a love to see,
I hazarded the loss of whom I lov'd."
C. E., I, i, 130.

B., trs. To work for, to effect.

"And hugg'd me in his arms, and swore, with
sobs,
That he would *labour* my delivery."
Rich. III., I, iv, 240; v. also *M. A.*, V,
i, 268; *T. of S.*, I, i, 120; *Rich. II.*,
III, 142.

LABOURSOME. (1) Strenuous, assiduous, persevering, importunate.

"He hath, my lord, wrung from me my
slow leave
By *laboursome* retition."
Ham., I, ii, 59.

(2) Elaborate, laborious.

"Forget
Your *laboursome* and dainty trims, wherein
You made great Juno angry."
Cym., III, iv, 164.

LACE. Vb. (1) To fasten by means of a lace through eyelet holes.

"Petruchio is coming in a new hat . . .
. . . and a pair of boots that have been
in candle-cases, one buckled, another *laced*."
T. of S., III, ii, 44.

(2) To join, to attach.

"That sin by him advantage should achieve
And *lace* itself with his society."
Sonnet LXVII., 4.

(3) To embellish, as with variegations, intersections, or stripes.

"Here lay Duncan
His silver skin *laced* with his golden blood."
Mac., II, i, 237; v. also *R. and J.*, III,
v, 8; *Cym.*, II, ii, 23; *M. A.*, III, iv, 18.

LACED MUTTON. A cant expression for a courtesan; the allusion is not easy to understand, unless, as Narce suggests, it is a jocular perversion of *lost sheep*. But *mutton* is also used in the sense of a loose woman by Shakespeare and his contemporaries, v. *M. M.*, III, ii, 161. Hence, *laced mutton* might simply mean a prostitute finely dressed. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Neptune's Triumph*:

Cook. "O whom for mutton, or kid?"

Child. A fine *lac'd mutton*.

Or two; and either has her frisking husband."

"I, a lost mutton, gave your letter, to her a *lac'd mutton*; and she, a *lac'd mutton*, gave me, a lost mutton, nothing for my labour." *T. G. V., I, i, 95.*

LACK. (1) To want, to be deficient in, to fail in.

"Wear this for me, one out of suits with fortune,

That could give more, but that her hand lacks means." *A. Y. L., I, ii, 30.*

(2) To do without, to remain without.

"I cannot *lack* thee two hours."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 156.

(3) To miss, to feel the want of.

"I shall be lov'd when I am *lack'd*."

Cor., IV, i, 15; v. also M. A., IV, i, 221; A. and C., I, iv, 44; Oth., III, iii, 318.

LACKBEARD. A beardless youth.

"For my Lord *Lackbeard* there, he and I shall meet." *M. A., V, i, 182.*

LACK-BRAIN. A stupid, empty-headed fellow.

"What a *lack-brain* is this! By the Lord, our plot is a good plot as ever was laid." *Hen. IV-III, iii, 14.*

LACK-LINEN. Adj. Without a change of linen.

"You poor, base, rascally, cheating, *lack-linen* mate." *2 Hen. IV-III, iv, 95.*

LACK-LOVE. A churlish fellow, unsuitable to love.

"She durst not lie Near this *lack-love*, this kill-courtesy." *M. N. D., II, ii, 77.*

LACK-LUSTRE. Adj. Vacuous.

"Looking on it with *lack-lustre* eye." *A. Y. L., II, vii, 21.*

LADE. A.S. *hladan*=to heap together, to load, to lade out.

To bale, to throw out with a ladle.

"And chides the sea that sunders him from thence,

Saying, he'll *lade* it dry to have his way." *3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 139.*

LADY. Adj. (1) Suitable for a lady.

"Say, good Caesar, That I some *lady* trifles have reserved, Immortal toys." *A. and C., V, ii, 165.*

(2) Mincing, affectedly elegant.

"With many holiday and *lady* terms He question'd me." *1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 46.*

LADY OF MY EARTH. v. Earth.

LAG. I., adj. (1) Coming after, late.

"I am some twelve or fourteen moonshines *Lag* of a brother."

K. L., I, ii, 6; v. also Rich. III-II, i, 5.

Note.—*Lag* of=later than.

(2) Latter.

"I could be well content To entertain the *lag* end of my life With quiet hours."

1 Hen. IV-V, i, 24; v. also T. N. K., V, iv, 8.

(3) Long-delayed.

"They may, *cum privilegio*, wear away The *lag* end of their lewdness and be laughed at." *Hen. VIII-I, iii, 39.*

II., subs. The lowest class, the scum, the tag.

"The senators of Athens together with the common *lag* of people,—what is amiss in them, you gods, make suitable for destruction." *T. of A., III, vi, 67.*

LAID. Used as a past tense of lie, for lay.

"And down I *laid* to list the sad-tun'd tale." *L. C., 4.*

LAKIN. A colloquial contraction or diminutive of ladykin used in an affectionate sense, and referring to the Virgin Mary.

"By'r *lakin*, I can go no further, sir." *Temp., III, iii, 1; v. also M. N. D., III, i, 12.*

Note.—"By'r lady" occurs frequently in Shakespeare, as in *M. W. W., I, i, 28.*

LAME. I., vb. (1) To disable.

"Come, *lame* me with reasons." *A. Y. L., I, iii, 5.*

(2) To shake, to weaken.

"I cannot help it now, Unless, by using means, I *lame* the foot Of our design." *Cor., IV, vii, 7.*

(3) To baffle.

"I never heard of such another encounter, which *lames* report to follow it." *W. T., V, ii, 54.*

II., adj. (1) Weak, feeble.

"O most *lame* and impotent conclusion." *Oth., II, i, 159.*

(2) Disabled, or crippled in any way.

"Youth is nimble, age is *lame*." *P. P., VI, 6.*

(3) Unfit, incapable.

"As a decrepit father takes delight To see his active child do deeds of youth, So I, made *lame* by fortune's dearest spite, Take all my comfort of thy word and truth." *Sonnet XXXVII, 3.*

LAMENTING DOINGS. Lamentations.

"How would he hang his slender gilded wings,

And buzz *lamenting doings* in the air!" *T. A., III, ii, 62.*

LAMPASS (or Lampers). F. *lampas*=the lampasse or swelling in an horse's mouth (Cotgrave). A disease in horses consisting of excrescent flesh in the lower bars of the mouth above the teeth.

"His horse . . . troubled with the *lampass*, infected with the fashions."

T. of S., III, ii, 49.

LANCE. A soldier armed with a lance, a lancer.

"Our impress'd *lances*."

K. L., V, ii, 50; v. also L. L., V, ii, 638.

LAND-DAMN. This word has given occasion for much controversy. It is probably a misprint or a corruption of *landan*, an English provincial word used in Yorkshire and Gloucestershire

and meaning to "abuse with rancour, to rate." In support of this explanation, Ingleby quotes from *Notes and Queries*: "Forty years ago an old custom was still in use in this district (Buxton). When any slanderer was detected, or any parties discovered in adultery, it was usual to *lan-dan* them. This was done by the rustics traversing from house to house along the "country-side" blowing trumpets and beating drums or pans and kettles. When an audience was assembled the delinquents' names were proclaimed, and they were thus *land-damned*." Other guesses more or less satisfactory have been made. Heath conjectured "half-damn," Walker "live-damn," Johnson suggests that it might mean "to rid the country of him, condemn him to quit the land"; Malone, that "land-dam" = kill, bury in earth. Grant White supports "to set breast deep in the earth and thus cause to die of hunger" and quotes *T. A.*, V, iii, 179: "Set him breast-deep in earth, and famish him." The least satisfactory conjecture is that made by Farmer "laudanum him" in the sense of *poison him*.

"Would I knew the villain,
I would *land-damn* him."
W. T., II, 4, 139.

LAND-RAKER. A vagabond.

"I am joined with no foot *land-rakers*."
Hen. IV-II, i, 66.

LANE. (1) A line by the roadside.

"The more and less came in with cap and knee;
Met him in boroughs, cities, villages,
Attended him on bridges, stood in *lanes*."
Hen. IV-IV, iii, 70.

(2) A way, a passage.

"Three times did Richard make a *lane* to me."
Hen. VI-I, iv, 9.

LANGUAGELESS. Unable to speak, dumb.

"He is grown a very land-fish, *languageless*, a monster."
T. and C., III, iii, 262.

LANK. Vb. To become thin, to shrink away.

"Thy cheek so much as *lanked* not."
A. and C., I, iv, 71.

LANK-LEAN. Shrunk, fallen away, lean.

"Their gesture sad,
Investing *lank-lean* cheeks and war-worn coats,
Presenteth them unto the gazing moon
So many horrid ghosts."
Hen. V-IV, Chor., 26.

LANTERN. (1) A light at the stem of the admiral's ship.

"Thou art an admiral, thou bearest the *lantern* in the poop."
Hen. IV-III, iii, 22.

(2) Anything which serves to lead or guide.

"God shall be my hope,
{ My stay, my guide, and *lantern* to my feet."
Hen. VI-II, iii, 25.

(3) "A spacious round or octagonal turret full of windows" for the admission of light and the promotion of ventilation of cathedrals and halls. It is generally made ornamental, and was used in Gothic and Tudor architecture: a *louvre*.

"I'll bury thee in a triumphant grave,—
A grave? O, no! a *lantern*, slaughter'd youth;
For here lies Juliet, and her beauty makes
This vault a feasting presence full of light."
R. and J., V, iii, 84.

LAP. To wrap.

"Till that Bellona's bridegroom, *lapp'd* in
^{proof}
Confront'd him with self-comparisons."
Mac., I, ii, 54; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 360;
Rich. III-II, i, 115; *P. P.*, XXI, 24.

LAPSE. I., vb. A., intrs. To fall away from the truth.

"To *lapse* in fulness
Is sorer than to lie for need."
Cym., III, vi, 12.

B., trs. To catch, to surprise, to take unawares.

"If I be *lapsed* in this place
I shall pay dear."
T. N., III, iii, 36.

II., subs. A deviation or falling away from what is right. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XII, 83:

"Since the original *lapse*, true liberty
Is lost."
"I will throw thee from my care for ever
Into the staggers and the careless *lapse*
Of youth, and ignorance."
A. W., II, iii, 170.

LAPSED IN TIME AND PASSION—
"having suffered time to slip and passion to cool" (Johnson).

Ham., III, iv, 105.

LARD. Vb. (1) To fatten.

"It is the pasture *lards* the rother's side."
T. of A., IV, iii, 12.

(2) To enrich, to make fertile.

"Falstaff sweats to death
And *lards* the lean earth as he walks along."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 101; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, vi, 8.

(3) To mix with, to intersperse, to interlard.

"White his shroud as the mountain snow,
Larded with sweet flowers."
Ham., IV, v, 36; v. also *T. and C.*, V, i, 58; *M. W. W.*, IV, vi, 14; *T. N. K.*, IV, iii, 6.

LARGE. (1) Of great size.

"My *large* kingdom for a little grave."
Rich. II-III, iii, 153.

(2) Unrestricted.

"I must have liberty
Withal, as *large* a charter as the wind,
To blow on whom I please."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 48.

- (3) Wide-spreading.
"Make *large* confusion."
T. of A., IV, iii, 126.
- (4) Far-reaching.
"Make our peace upon such *large* terms."
2 Hen. IV—IV, i, 186.
- (5) Free, unrestrained.
"Be *large* in mirth."
Mac., III, iv, 11.
- (6) Licentious.
"I never tempted her with word too *large*."
M. A., IV, i, 149; v. also *A. and C.*, III, vi, 92; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 105.
- (7) Broad, coarse.
"The man doth fear God, however it seems not in him by some *large* jests he will make."
M. A., II, iii, 177.
- (8) Considerable.
"Thou dost consent in some *large* measure."
Rich. II—I, ii, 26.
- (9) Big, pompous.
"Whose *large* style Agrees not with the leanness of his purse."
2 Hen. VI—I, i, 108.
- (10) Phrase: "At large"—(i) on a large scale.
"There is seen The baby figure of the giant mass Of things to come *at large*."
T. and C., I, iii, 316.
- (ii) Without restriction.
"We shall meet and break our minds *at large*."
1 Hen. VI—I, iii, 81.
- (iii) In detail, dwelling on particulars.
"Ere I part with thee, confer *at large* Of all that may concern thy love affairs."
T. G. V., III, i, 253.
- (iv) Expressed fully or at length.
"A gentleman of mine I have despatch'd With letters of your love to her *at large*."
Rich. II—III, i, 41.

LARGELY. (1) Copiously, abundantly.
"(I have) not only bought many presents to give her, but have given *largely* to many."
M. W. W., II, ii, 178.

- (2) At length, in full, in detail.
"When after that the holy rites are ended, I'll tell you *largely* of fair Hero's death."
M. A., V, iv, 69.

LARUM. Contraction for *alarum*.

- (1) Alarm.
"Dwelling in a continual *larum* of jealousy."
M. W. W., III, v, 73.
- (2) Din, noise.
"Remaineth nought but to inter our brethren, And with loud *larums* welcome them to Rome."
T. A., I, i, 147.

LARUM-BELL. A clock contrived to strike loudly at a particular hour, and represented, therefore, as ever on the watch.

"O thou dull god, why liest thou with the vile In loathsome beds, and leavest the king-y couch A watch-case or a common *larum-bell*?"
2 Hen. IV—III, i, 17.

Note.—Probably by metonymy the figure represents the person on the couch. It is, however, difficult to conceive how a bell can be compared to a bell.

LASS-LORN. Forsaken by one's mistress.

"Thy broom groves,
Whose shadow the dismissed bachelor loves,
Being *lass-lorn*."
Temp., IV, i, 68.

LAST. Adv. (1) On the last occasion.
"Since I saw you *last*."
Temp., V, i, 283.

- (2) After all others.
"Do not leave me *last*."
Sonnet XC, 9.

(3) Lately.
"Yet I was *last* child in for being too slow."
T. G. V., II, i, 1.

(4) In the last place.
"First my fear, then my courtesy, *last* my speech."
2 Hen. IV, Epil., 1.

(5) Next before the present.
"But Tuesday night *last* gone in's garden-house
He knew me as a wife."
M. M., V, i, 227.

LATCH. A.S. *læcan*=to lay hold of. Cf. *latchet*; L. *laqueus*=a snare.

(1) To catch, to seize. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, March, 94:

"He was so wimble and so wight,
From bough to bough he lepped light,
And oft the pemiece *latched*."

"I have words
That would be howl'd out in the desert air
Where hearing should not *latch* them."
Mac., IV, iii, 195; v. also *Sonnet CXIII*, 6.

(2) To infect, to contaminate (from the idea of *catching* an infection or contagion).
"But hast thou yet *latch'd* the Athenian's eyes
With the love-juice, as I did bid thee do?"
M. N. D., III, ii, 36.

LATE. Adv. (1) After the proper time.
"Bring thy news so *late*?"
Cor., I, vi, 18.

(2) At an advanced hour.
"Was it so *late*, friend, ere you went to bed?"
Mac., II, iii, 20.

(3) Lately, recently.
"She leaps that was but *late* forlorn."
V. and A., 1026.

(4) Formerly.
"Where is the life that *late* I led?"
T. of S., IV, i, 123.

LATED. (1) Obscured, living in misfortune.

"I am so *lated* in the world, that I
Have lost my way for ever."
A. and C., III, xi, 3.

(2) Belated, overtaken by darkness, benighted.
"Now spurs the *lated* traveller apace
To gain the timely inn."
Mac., III, iii, 6.

LATTEN. A soft alloy of copper and calamine (unsuitable for sword-blades): tin-plate.

"I combat challenge of this *latten* bilbo."
M. W. W., I, i, 145.

Note.—"Latten bilbo" is a bit of sarcasm directed against Slenuder's cowardice, implying that he had neither courage nor strength.

LATTER. (1) Last.

"I do not think a braver gentleman,
More active-valiant or more valiant-young,
More daring or more bold, is now alive
To grace this *latter* age with noble deeds,"
1 *Hen. IV-V*, i, 92; v. also *Hen. V-IV*,
i, 131; 1 *Hen. VI-II*, v, 38; *A. and C.*,
IV, vi, 39.

(2) Ended.

"Farewell, thou *latter* spring?"

1 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 145.

Note.—The reference is to the gaiety of
Falstaff in spite of his age.

LATTER-BORN. Youngest, last born.

"My wife, more careful for the *latter-born*,
Had fasten'd him unto a small spare mast."

C. E., i, i, 79.

LAUD. (1) Good opinion, honourable mention.

"Thou back'st reproach against long-living
laud."

R. of L., 622; v. also *R. of L.*, 887.

(2) Praise, thankful adoration.

"*Laud* be to God." 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 236.

(3) A song of praise, a hymn.

"Which time she chanted snatches of old
lauds (tune)."

Ham., IV, vii, 175 (Quartos).

LAUGHTER. O.N. *lātr*=the place where animals lay their young (Vigfusson).

Ingleby, *Shakespeare Hermeneutics*, p. 157, supposes a pun in the following quotation, and says "*Laughter* may be the cant name for a some small coin (a doit or a denier) commonly laid in betting." At present the word is used provincially for a sitting of eggs; the number of eggs laid by a hen, goose, or duck before brooding; a brood of young chickens or ducks; a litter of pigs; a lock of hair or wool ("A *lachter* of woo," Jamieson).

Anton. "Which, of he or Adrian, for a good
wager, first begins to crow?"

Sebast. The old cock.

Anton. The cockerel.

Sebast. Done. The wager?

Anton. A *laughter*.

Sebast. A match." *Temp.*, II, i, 33.

LAUND. F. *lande* (a word of doubtful origin). Ital. and Sp. *landa*=a heath, a tract of open country: Cotgrave gives "*lande*=a land or launde, a wild, untilled, shrubbie or bushy plain."

A lawn, a park, an open space between woods, a glade. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 833:

"And to the *launde* he rydeth him ful ryghte."

"Through this *laund* anon the deer will
come."

3 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 2; v. also *T. N. K.*, III,
i, 2; *V. and A.*, 813.

LAUNDER. F. *laver*: L. *lavo*=I wash.

To wash, to wet. Cf. Scott, *Bride of Lammermoor*, XVIII: "And it is up
in the old Baron's hall that the maids
launder the clothes in."

"*Laundering* the silken figures in the brine
That season'd woe had pelleted in tears."

L. C., 17.

LAVISH. Connected with *lave*=to pour out.

(1) Wild, lawless, unrestrained, over-weeping.

"Point against point rebellious, arm 'gainst
arm,

Curbing his *lavish* spirit."

Mac., I, ii, 57; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, iv,
62; 1 *Hen. VI-II*, v, 47.

(2) Profuse.

"Let her have needful, but not *lavish* means."
M. M., II, ii, 24.

LAVOLT. It. *la volta*=the turn; L. *volvare*.

An Italian dance, the precursor of
the waltz. The man turned the woman
round several times, and then assisted
her in making a high spring.

"I cannot sing,
Nor heel the high *lavolt*, nor sweeten talk,
Nor play at subtle games."

T. and C., IV, iv, 90.

LAVOLTA. A variant of *lavolt*.

"They bid us to the English dancing schools,
And teach *lavoltas* high, and swift corantos."

Hen. V-III, v, 33.

LAW-DAY. The day on which the courts sit, a leet or sheriff's court (only once found in Shakespeare).

"Who has a breast so pure,
But some uncleanly apprehensions
Keep leets and *law-days*, and in session sit
With meditations lawful."

Oth., III, iii, 140.

LAWFUL. I., adj. (1) Legitimate.

"While proud ambitious Edward, Duke of
York,
Usurps the regal title and the seat
Of England's true-anointed *lawful* king."

3 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 29.

(2) Permissible, allowable.

"Be it *lawful* I take up what's cast away."
K. L., I, i, 244.

(3) Rightful, just.

"This is the cause that I, poor Margaret,
With this my son, Prince Edward, Henry's
heir,
Am come to crave thy just and *lawful* aid."
3 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 32.

(4) Trusty.

"O that I had him,
With six Ausiduses, or more, his tribe,
To use my *lawful* sword."

Cor., V, vi, 130.

(5) Provided by law.

"I will be content to be a *lawful* hangman."
M. M., IV, ii, 25.

II., adv. legitimately.

"I were loath
To link with him that were not *lawful* chosen."
3 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 115.

LAY. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To place, to apply.

"*Lay* not that flattering unction to your
soul."
Ham., III, iv, 142.

(2) To overthrow, to raze.

"When I have *laid* proud Athens on a heap."
T. of A., IV, iii, 112.

(3) To spread, to daub (v. "*lay* on with a trowel").

"That was *laid* on with a trowel."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 90; v. also *Sonnet* CI, 7.

(4) To impute, to charge.

"It will be *laid* to us whose providence
Should have kept short, restrained, and out
of haunt,
This mad young man." *Ham.*, IV, i, 17.

(5) To impose as a penalty.

"The weariest and most loathed worldly life,
That age, ache, penury, imprisonment,
Can *lay* on nature, is a paradise
To what we fear of death."
M. M., III, i, 130.

(6) To wager, to stake.

"I'll *lay* fourteen of my teeth,—
And yet, to my teen be it spoken, I have but
four,—
She is not fourteen."
R. and J., I, iii, 12; v. also *I. L. L.*, I,
i, 290.

(7) To plan, to contrive.

"This plot of death when sadly she had *laid*."
R. of L., 1212.

(8) To deliver, to pass.

"Let me speak like yourself, and *lay* a
sentence."
Oth., I, iii, 199.

(9) To set with snares or traps.

"All the country is *laid* for me."
2 Hen. VI—IV, x, 4.

B., intrs. To lie.

"Down I *laid* to list the sad-tun'd tale."
L. C., 4.

II., subs. A wager, a stake.

"My fortunes against any *lay* worth naming,
this crack of your love shall grow stronger
than it was before."
Oth., II, iii, 301; v. also *Cym.*, I, iv, 130;
2 Hen. VI—V, ii, 27.

LAY A-HOLD. To bring to lie as near the wind as possible so as to keep clear of land and get out to sea.

"*Lay* her a-hold, a-hold."
Temp., I, i, 45.

LAY-BY. (1) To put down arms, to stand and deliver (a highwayman's summons to his victims).

"Got with swearing '*Lay-by*.'"
1 Hen. IV—I, ii, 33.

(2) To lie down, to become still.

"Even the billows of the sea
Hang their heads, and then *lay-by*."
Hen. VIII—III, i, 11.

LAY BY THE HEELS. To put in the stocks, to confine.

"As I live,
If the king blame me for 't, I'll *lay* ye all
By the heels, and suddenly."
Hen. VIII—V, iv, 66.

LAY FOR. To lie in ambush in order to entrap or captivate (a term still used in America): cf. Knolles, *History of the*

Turkes: "He embarked, being hardly
laid for at sea by Cortug-ogli, a famous
pirate."

"I'll cheer up
My discontented troops, and *lay* for hearts."
T. of A., III, v, 114.

LAY IT ON. (1) To do anything to excess, to be extravagant.

"My father has made her mistress
Of the feast, and she *lays* it on."
W. T., IV, ii, 37.

(2) To put all one's energy and skill into a thing.

"I would I could see this laborer: he *lays*
it on."
Temp., III, ii, 146.

LAY ON WITH A TROWEL. To put on clumsily (used of a compliment paid in too inflated language).

"That was *laid* on with a trowel."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 90.

LAY TO. To apply with vigour.

"*Lay* to your fingers, help to bear this away."
Temp., IV, i, 246.

LAY TO GAGE. To leave in pawn. Cf. Drayton, *Shepherd's Garland*:

"For learned Collin *lays* his pipes to gage,
And is to fayrie gone a pilgrimage."
"Even so this pattern of the worn-out age
Pawn'd honest looks, but *laid* no words to
gage."
R. of L., 1351.

LAZAR. F. *lazare*; L. *lazarus*; Gr. *Λάζαρος* = the name of the beggar in the parable (*Luke* xvi, 20).

I., subs. (1) A leper.

"If she that *lays* thee out says thou art a
fair corse, I'll be sworn and sworn upon
't she never shroudd any but *lazars*."
T. and C., II, iii, 29; v. also *T. and C.*,
V, i, 61.

(2) Beggars infected with a contagious disease.

"To relief of *lazars* and weak age,
Of indigent faint souls past corporal toil,
A hundred almshouses right well supplied."
Hen. V—I, i, 13.

II., adj. Leprous (v. Kite).

"Fetch forth the *lazar* kite of Cressid's kind."
Hen. V—II, i, 69.

Note.—The allusion is to the punishment
of Cressida for her falsehood to Troilus.
She was afflicted with leprosy.

LEA. Arable land, as distinguished from pasture or meadow land, to which the term is now applied.

"Her fallow *leas*
The darnel, hemlock, and rank fumitory
Do root upon."
Hen. V—V, ii, 44; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 192.

LEAD APES IN HELL—"The employment jocularly assigned to old maids in the next world. As ape occasionally meant a fool the expression probably signified that those coquettes who made fools of men, and led them about without real intentions of marriage, would have them still to lead against their

will's hereafter" (Nares). According to an old superstition this was supposed to be the doom of old maids or of women who refused to bear children. Women who decline to lead children by the hand will, after death, be condemned to lead apes. Similarly, old bachelors were supposed to be doomed to be bear-herds. Halliwell quotes Florio's definition of *Mammola* as "An old maide or sillie virgin that will *lead apes in hell*"; and *Churchyardes Chippes* (1578):

"Lest virgins shoulde soon surfeit take
When they *lead apes in hell*."

Cf. also *The London Prodigal*:
"Women dying maids *lead* apes in hell."

"I must dance bare-foot on her wedding day,
And for your love to her *lead apes in hell*."
T. of S., II, i, 14; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 35.

LEADS. A wall built round the top of a house to prevent one from falling into the street. Note.—The channel formed with it and the roof is generally covered with sheet lead.

"Stalls, bulks, windows,
Are smother'd up, *leads* filled, and ridges
horsed
With variable complexions, all agreeing
In earnestness to see him."
Cor., II, i, 201; v. also *Rich.* III-III,
vii, 54.

LEAGUE. *L. Ligo*: I bind.

Vb. (1) To fold.

"His arms thus *leagued*."
Cym., IV, ii, 213.

(2) To connect by friendship.

"Partially affin'd or *leagu'd* in office."
Oth., II, iii, 200.

LEAGUER. *Dut. leger* = a couch, a camp: cf. *lager*.

The camp of a besieging army, often used generally for a camp: Douce quotes Sir John Smythe, *Discourses* (1590): "They will not vouchsafe in their speeches or writings to use our ancient termes belonging to matters of warre, but doo call a campe by the Dutch name of *Legar*: nor will not afford to say, that such a towne or such a fort is besieged, but that it is *beleagard*."

"We will bind and hoodwink him, so that he shall suppose no other but that he is carried into the *leaguer* of the adversaries when we bring him to our own tents."
A. W., III, vi, 23.

LEAKED. Leaking, leaky (pass. for act.).

"*I leak'd* is our bark,
And we, poor mates, stand on the dying deck,
Hearing the surge's throat."
T. of A., IV, ii, 19.

LEAN, 1. A.S. *hlænan* = to cause to lean.

vb. A., intrs. (1) To incline, to rest.

"These violets whereon we *lean*."
R. of L., 1415.

(2) To depend.

"The lives of all your loving complices
Lean on your health."
a Hen. IV-1, i, 164.

(3) To stagger, to totter, to be about to fall.

"What shalt thou expect,
To be depender on a thing that *leans*?"
Cym., I, v, 58.

(4) To submit, to give way, to bow.

"'Twere good
You *leaned* unto his sentence."
Cym., I, i, 78.

(5) To incline, to tend.

"My lord *leans* to discontent."
T. of A., III, iv, 70.

B., trs. To rest.

"How she *leans* her cheek upon her hand."
R. and J., II, ii, 23.

LEAN, 2. A.S. *hlæne*, probably connected with *lean*, 1.

Adj.: (1) Thin, meagre.

"The sixth age shifts
Into the *lean* and slipped pantaloon."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 157.

(2) Weather-beaten, worn.

"How like the prodigal doth she return,
With over-weather'd ribs and ragged sails,
Lean, rent and beggar'd by the strumpet
wind."
M. V., II, vi, 19.

(3) Bare, stripped.

"The trees, though summer, yet forlorn and
lean."
T. A., II, iii, 94.

(4) Barren of thought.

"Fat paunches have *lean* pates."
L. L. L., I, i, 26.

(5) Insignificant, slender.

"Out of my *lean* and low ability
I'll lend you something; my having is not
much."
T. N., III, iv, 318.

LEAN-WITTED. Silly, stupid, foolish.

"A lunatic, *lean-witted* fool."
Rich. II-II, i, 115.

LEAPING-HOUSE. A brothel.

"Unless dials (were) the signs of *leaping*-
houses. . . I see no reason why thou
shouldst be so superfluous to demand
the time of the day."
x Hen. IV-1, ii, 8; cf. the use of "leap" =
to copulate with in *M. A.*, V, iv, 49.

LEAPING-TIME. Activity of youth.

"I had rather
Have skipp'd from sixteen years of age to
sixty,
To have turn'd my *leaping-time* into a crutch,
Than have seen this."
Cym., IV, ii, 200.

LEARN. A., trs. (1) To find out, to ascertain by inquiry.

"Away! let's go *learn* the truth of it."
M. M., I, ii, 82.

(2) To communicate, to tell, to teach.

"*Learn* me how to lose a winning match."
R. and J., III, ii, 12; v. also *M. A.*, IV,
i, 30; *T. and C.*, II, i, 20; *A. Y. L.*,
II, ii, 5; *Temp.* I, ii, 365; *T. G. V.*,
II, vi, 13; *V.*, iii, 4; *Oth.*, I, iii, 183;
T. A., II, iii, 143; *Rich.* II-IV, i, 120;
Cym., I, v, 12.

B., intrs. To receive instruction.

"Wilt thou *learn* of me?"

Rich. III-IV iv, 270.

C., reflex. To be instructed.

"I have *learned* me to repent the sin."

R. and J., IV, ii, 17.

LEARNINGS. Instruction.

"The king he takes the babe,

Puts to him all the *learnings* that his time
Could make him the receiver of."

Cym., I, i, 43.

LEASH. (1) The string or thong for leading a hound.

"What I was I am:

More straining on for plucking back; no
following

My *leash* unwillingly." *W. T., IV, iii, 455.*

(2) The leathern thong for holding dogs in couples in coursing.

"Even like a fawling greyhound in the *leash*."

Cor., I, vi, 38.

(3) A brace and a half, a trio. Cf. *Riche his Farewell*, 1581 (quoted by Nares): "You shall see dame Errour so plaie her parte with a *leishe* of lovers, a male and two females."

"I am sworn brother to a *leash* of drawers,
and can call them all by their Christian
names." *1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 6.*

LEASING. A.S. *leðsung*, *lias* = false, loose.

Lying, falsehood. Cf. Psalm v, 6:

"Thou shalt destroy them that speak
leasing." Cf. also Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*:

"Hasard is verray moder of *lesinges*,
And of deceit, and cursed forswinges."

Again, cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*,
I., vi, 424:

"That false pilgrim which that *leasing* told."

"In his praise

I've almost stamp'd the *leasing*."

Cor., V, ii, 22; v. also T. N., I, v, 90.

LEATHER-COAT. An apple or potato with a tough skin, a brown russeting.

"There's a dish of *leather-coats* for you."

2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 41.

LEAVE. I., subs. (1) Permission, allowance.

"I shall crave of you your *leave* that I may
bear my evils alone." *T. N., II, i, 5.*

(2) Favour.

"By your *leave*; I cry you mercy."

M. W. W., III, v, 22.

(3) Licentiousness.

"Things out of hope are compass'd oft with
venturing,
Chiefly in love, whose *leaving* exceeds commis-
sion."

*V. and A., 568; v. also 3 Hen. VI-III,
ii, 34.*

(4) Leave-taking, ceremony of departure.

"Occasion smiles upon a second *leave*."

Ham., I, iii, 54.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To quit.

"I will *leave* him." *Temp., II, ii, 103.*

(2) To dismiss, to let go.

"My good friends, I'll *leave* you till night."

Ham., II, ii, 551.

(3) To let remain after quitting.

"I *left* them all in health."

T. G. V., II, iv, 124.

(4) To desert, to forsake.

"Did Angelo so *leave* her?"

M. M., III, i, 233.

(5) Not to touch, not to take.

"As though I knew not what to *leave* and
what to take."

T. of S., I, i, 105.

(6) To resist, to discontinue, to leave off.

"I cannot *leave* to love."

T. G. V., II, vi, 17.

(7) To part with, to give away.

"You loved not her to *leave* her token."

T. G. V., IV, iv, 79.

(8) To confide, to surrender.

"I *leave* it to your honourable survey."

V. and A., Ded., 6.

(9) To commit.

"*Leave* we him to his events."

M. M., III, ii, 252.

(10) To suffer, to permit.

"*Leave* my followers here to fight and die."

1 Hen. VI-IV, v, 45.

(11) To suffer to be.

"All that is mine I *leave* at thy dispose."

T. C. V., II, vii, 86.

(12) To establish for future remembrance.

"We'll *leave* a proof, by that which we will
do,

Wives may be merry, and yet honest too."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 90.

B., intr. (1) Not to take, to spare.

"Here, there, and everywhere, he *leaves*
and takes."

T. and C., V, v, 26.

(2) To cease, to discontinue.

"Let us not *leave* till all our own be won."

1 Hen. IV-V, v, 44.

(3) To die, to depart.

"Since no man knows aught of what he
leaves, what is 't to *leave* betimes?"

Ham., V, ii, 227.

LEAVE ME YOUR SNATCHES. Give over attempting to catch me up!

"Come, sir, *leave* me your *snatches*, and yield
me a direct answer." *M. M., IV, ii, 6.*

LEAVE OFF. To abandon, to give up.

"The schools,
Embowell'd of their doctrine, have *left off*
The danger to itself." *A. W., I, iii, 231.*

LEAVENED. Well considered, matured.

"We have with a *leaven'd* and prepared
choice

Proceed'd to you." *M. M., I, i, 51.*

LEAVY. (1) Leafy, consisting of leaves.

"Your *leavy* screens throw down
And show like those you are."

Mac., V, vi, 1.

(2) Abounding with leaves.

"The fraud of men was ever so,
Since summer first was leavy."

M. A., II, iii, 68.

LEECH. A physician, doctor. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, iv, 387:

"For Tryphon of sea gods the sovereign leech is
hight."

"I will use the olive with my sword,
Make war breed peace, make peace stint war,
make each

Prescribe to other as each other's leech."

T. of A., V, iv, 84.

LEER. I., vb. (1) To look archly or slyly.

"I will make the king do you grace;
I will leer upon him as he comes by."

2 Hen. IV-V, v, 6.

(2) To sneak away. Cf. Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*: "I met him once in the street, but he leered away on the other side."

"I will no more trust him when he leers
than I will a serpent when he hisses."

T. and C., V, i, 97.

II., subs. (1) Complexion, look, countenance.

"He hath a Rosalind of a better leer than
you."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 63; v. also *T. A.*, IV, ii, 121.

(2) An arch, sly look.

"She discourses, she carves, she gives the
leer of invitation."

M. W. W., I, iii, 41.

LEESE. A.S. *lōsan* = to lose.
To lose. Cf. Chaucer, *The Clerk's Tale*, 508:

"Ne I ne desyre no thing for to have,
Ne drede for to lese, save only ye."

"But flowers distill'd, though they with
winter meet,

Leese but their show; their substance still
lives sweet."

Sonnet V, 14.

LEET. A.S. *glete* = a junction of roads, hence, a place of meeting; *ladh*, hence, *lath* or *lathe*, a division of a county; the term now only survives in Kent, in which there are five *lathes*: cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*: "As Alured divided the shires first, so to him is owing the constitution of hundreds, tithings, *lathes*, and wapentakes."

(1) A court leet or manor court for petty offences, a court of jurisdiction above the wapentake for trying those accused of using false weights and measures.

"Say you would present her at the leet."

T. of S., Ind., II, 85.

(2) The day on which a court leet was held. Cf. Bullokar, *English Expositor* (1616): "A leet is a court or law-day, holden commonly every half year."

"Who has a breast so pure,
But some uncleanly apprehensions
Keep leets and law-days, and in session sit
With meditations lawful."

Off., III, iii, 140.

LEGERITY. Lightness, nimbleness (only once used by Shakespeare).

"The organs, though defunct and dead before,
Break up their drowsy grave and newly move,
With casted slough and fresh legerity."

Hen. V-IV, i, 23.

LEIGER (Ledger, leger). Dut. *legger* = one that lies down: O. Dutch *leggen* = to lie.

A resident ambassador at a foreign court, a person stationed to wait on the service of another.

"Lord Angelo, having affairs to heaven,
Intends you for his swift ambassador,
Where you shall be an everlasting leiger."

M. M., III, i, 57; v. also *Cym.*, I, v, 80.

LEISURE. (1) Free unoccupied time.

"We'll make our *leisures* to attend on you."

M. V., I, i, 68; v. also *M. A.*, I, iii, 14.

(2) Occupied time, time devoted to anything.

"You have scarce time

To steal from spiritual *leisure* a brief span
To keep your earthly audit."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 140.

(3) A moment of leisure.

"Among the many that mine eyes have seen,
Not one whose flame my heart so much as
warm'd,

Or my affection put to the smallest teen,
Or any of my *leisures* ever charm'd."

L. C., 193.

(4) Freedom from hurry.

"Who wou'd in haste and means to wed at
leisure."

T. of S., III, ii, 11.

(5) Pleasure, liking (used as a term of courtesy).

"I will attend upon your lordship's *leisure*."

2 Hen. VI-V, i, 55.

(6) Convenience, convenient opportunity.

"Pay them at thy *leisure*."

V. and A., 518.

(7) Shortness of leisure, want of leisure.

"Which then our *leisure* would not let us
bear."

Rich. II-I, i, 5; v. also *Rich. III-V*, iii, 98.

(8) Phr. "By leisure" = in no hurry, without haste.

"I'll trust by *leisure* him that mocks me
once."

T. A., I, i, 301.

LEMAN. A.S. *leōf* = dear, and *mann* = man or woman. Cf. Chaucer, *The Monk's Tale*, 73:

"Unto his *leman* Dalida he tolde
That in his heres all his strengthe lay."

A lover (used of both sexes), a sweetheart, a paramour.

"I sent thee sixpence for thy *leman*."

T. N., II, iii, 26; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 144; *2 Hen. IV-V*, iii, 49.

LENDINGS. (1) Money in trust, a loan.

"Mowbray hath received eight thousand
nobles

In name of *lendings* for your highness'
soldiers."

Rich. II-I, i, 89.

(2) Clothes, not essentially a part of the person.

"Off, off, you *lendings*: come, unbutton here." *K. L.*, III, iv, 100.
 Note.—Scott makes use of Lear's words in *Woodstock*, XXVIII.

LENGTH. Vb. To lengthen, to extend.

"Short, night, to-night, and *length* thyself to-morrow." *P. P.*, VIII, 30.

LENTEN. A.S. *lenetan* = pertaining to spring: supposed to have some connexion with *long* because in spring the days lengthen.

(1) Fitted for Lent, sparing, meagre, scanty. Cf. Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, III, 27:

"Meanwhile she quenched her fury at the flood,
 And with a *lenten* salad cooled her blood."

"To think, my lord, if you delight not in man, what *lenten* entertainment the players shall receive from you."

Ham., II, ii, 302.

(2) Short, laconic.

"A good *lenten* answer." *T. N.*, I, v, 8.

LESS. Subs. The lower orders, the inferiors.

"What great ones do the *less* will prattle of." *T. N.*, I, ii, 33; v. also *Mac.*, V, iv, 12; 1 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 68; 2 *Hen. IV*—I, 1, 209.

LESSON. Vb. To teach, to instruct.

Byron employs the word in this sense, v. *Childs Harold*, II, 612:

"Such conduct bears Philanthropy's rare stamp—
 To rest the weary and to soothe the sad,
 Doth *lesson* happier men, and shames at least the bad."

"He *lesson'd* us to weep."

Rich. III—I, iv, 234; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 185; *T. G. V.*, II, vii, 5.

LET, 1. A.S. *lettan* = to hinder, connected with late, *laet* = slbw.

I., vb. A., trs. To hinder, to prevent: cf. Chaucer, *The Tale of the Man of Lawe*, 1117: "The day goth faste, I wol no lenger *lette*."

"Unhand me, gentlemen—

By heaven, I'll make a ghost of him that *lets* me."

Ham., I, iv, 85; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 242; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 113; *C. E.*, II, i, 105; *R. of L.*, 328.

B., reflex. "Let him" = to hinder himself, to stay.

"I'll give him my commission

To *let* him there a month behind the gest
 Prefix'd for's parting." *W. T.*, I, ii, 47.

II., subs. Impediment, hindrance: cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, viii, 113:

"Scorning the *let* of so unequal foe."

"My speech entreats
 That I may know the *let*, why gentle peace
 Should not expel these inconveniences."

Hen. V—V, ii, 65; v. also *R. and J.*, II, ii, 60; *T. N. K.*, III, v, 156; *R. of L.*, 330.

LET, 2. A.S. *laetan* = to allow.

(1) To suffer, to allow.

"Let me have men about me that are fat."
J. C., I, ii, 192.

(2) To cease, to forbear.

"Collatine unwisely did not *let* to praise."
R. of L., 10.

(3) To lend.

"To *let* this land by lease."
Rich. II—II, i, 110.

(4) To cause, to make.

"Let this letter be read."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 193.

LET-ALONE. Subs. Forbearance, abstention from action.

"The *let-alone* lies not in your good will."
K. L., V, iii, 77.

LET BLOOD. To bleed, to open a vein and allow blood to flow.

"I'll *let* his humorous blood."

T. and C., II, iii, 201; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 168; *Rich.* II—I, i, 153.

LETHARGIED. Made lethargic, affected with a lethargy, become enfeebled.

"His motion weakens, or his discernings
 Are *lethargied*." *K. L.*, I, iv, 213.

LETHE, 1. Gr. Λήθη = the river of forgetfulness, ληθάνω = I forget.

(1) One of the rivers of the lower regions, the waters of which possessed the property of producing forgetfulness of all the past in those who drank them.

"And duller shouldst thou be than the fat
 weed
 That rests itself in ease on *Lethe* wharf."

Ham., I, v, 33.

(2) Forgetfulness, oblivion: cf. Byron, *If Sometimes in the Haunts of Men*, 20:

"The cup must hold a deadlier draught—
 That brings a *Lethe* for despair."

"The conquering wine hath steeped our
 sense
 In soft and delicate *Lethe*."

A. and C., II, vii, 109; v. also *T. N.*, IV, i, 57.

LETHE, 2. L. *letum* = destruction, death: cf. the use of *lethal* in a lethal weapon = a deadly, fatal weapon.

Life-blood.

"Here didst thou fall; and here thy hunters

stand,
 Sign'd in thy spoil, and crimson'd in thy
lethe." *J. C.*, III, i, 207.

LETHE'D. A kind of participle coined from *Lethe*.

Oblivious, forgetful.

"Sharpen with cloyless sauce his appetite
 That sleep and feeding may prorogue his
 honour

E'en till a *leth'd* dulness."

A. and C., II, i, 27.

LET (HER) DOWN THE WIND. "The falconers always let the hawk fly against the wind: if she flies with the wind behind her she seldom returns. If therefore a hawk was for any reason to be dismissed, she was *let down the wind*, and from that time shifted for herself and *prey'd at fortune*." (Johnson.)

"If I do prove her haggard,
Though that her jesses were my dear heart
strings,
I'd whistle her off and let her down the wind,
To prey at fortune." *Oth.*, III, iii, 262.

LETTER. v. R. in connexion with
"dog's letter R."

LEVEL. I., subs. (1) An instrument to
find a horizontal line.

"We steal by line and level" (fig.).

Temp., IV, i, 238.

Note.—"By line and level"—in a system-
atic manner.

(2) Aim, direction of a missile dis-
charged from a gun.

"As if that name
Shot from the deadly level of a gun
Did murder her." *R. and J.*, III, iii, 103.

(3) State of equality.

"Hold thy level with thy princely heart."
1 Hen. IV III, ii, 17.

II., vb. (1) To aim.

"Ambitious York did level at the crown."
3 Hen. VI II, ii, 19; v. also *Rich. III* IV,
iv, 201; *2 Hen. IV* III, ii, 286; *M. A.*,
IV, i, 235; *L. C.*, 22, 281, 299.

(2) To agree, to suit, to square, to be
equal.

"I crave fit disposition, for my wife,
Due reference of place, and exhibition,
With such accommodation and besort
As levels with her breeding." *Oth.*, I, iii, 238.

(3) To guess.

"She levelled at our purposes."
A. and C., V, ii, 390; v. also *M. V.*, I,
ii, 34; *Per.*, I, i, 105.

III., adj. (1) Low, flat.

"O heaven! that one might read the book of
fate,
And see the revolution of the times
Make mountains level." *2 Hen. IV* III, i, 47.

(2) Fitted, agreeing.

"Everything lies level to our wish."
2 Hen. IV IV, iv, 7.

(3) Steady.

"Thrust me from a level consideration."
2 Hen. IV II, i, 124.

(4) Undeviating.

"There's nothing level in our cursed natures,
but direct villany." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 19.

IV., adv. Straight.

"It shall as level to your judgment pierce
As day does to your eye." *Ham.*, IV, ii, 130

LEWD. (1) Of low tastes and associa-
tions.

"Why, because you have been so lewd and
so much engrained to Falstaff."
2 Hen. IV II, ii, 53.

(2) Vile, base.

"Could such mordinate and low desires,
Such poor, such bare, such lewd, such mean
attempts,

Accompany the greatness of thy blood?"
1 Hen. IV III, ii, 13; v. also *T. of A.*,
IV, iii, 65.

(3) Dissolute, lustful.

"Damn her, lewd minx." *Oth.*, III, iii, 467.

(4) Ignorant or silly.

"His royal grace
Cannot be quiet scarce a breathing while
But you must trouble him with lewd com-
plaints." *Rich. III* I, ii, 61.

Note.—Chaucer uses the word in the sense
of ignorant, unlearned, and Spenser in that
of foolish, silly.

LEWDLY. (1) Wickedly, naughtily.

"A sort of naughty persons, lewdly bent."
2 Hen. VI II, i, 161; v. also *T. N. K.*,
IV, ii, 35.

(2) Coarsely, grossly.

"His name is Falstaff: if that man should
be lewdly given, he deceiveth me."
1 Hen. IV II, iv, 390.

(3) Lustfully.

"Her beauty (shall) stir up the lewdly inclined."
Per., IV, ii, 156.

LEWDSTER. A lewd person, a profligate,
a libertine.

"Against such lewdsters and their lechery
Those that betray them do no treachery."
M. W. IV., V, iii, 21.

LIABLE. (1) Allied, associated.

"If my name were liable to fear."
J. C., I, ii, 190.

(2) Subject, subordinate.

"All that we upon this side the sea,
Except this city now by us besieged,
Find liable to our crown and dignity."
K. J., II, i, 490.

(3) Fit, suitable.

"Apl, liable to be employed in danger."
K. J., IV, ii, 226.

LIBBARD. Ger. *liebard*.

A leopard. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie
Queene*, I, vi, 224:

"For he would learn
The lion stoop to him in lowly wise,
(A lesson hard,) and make the libbard stern
Leave roaring."

Cowper also uses the word, v. *Task*,
VI, 773:

"The lion, and the libbard and the bear."

Costard. "I Pompey am,—
Boyet. With libbard's head on knee."
L. L. L., V, ii, 596.

Note.—It was usual for the knee-caps
on old dresses and plate-armour to have on
them the form of a leopard's head.

LIBERAL. (1) Free, unfettered.

"I will speak as liberal as the north."
Oth., V, ii, 219.

(2) Accomplished, refined.

"The people liberal, valiant, active, wealthy."
2 Hen. VI IV, vii, 63.

(3) Profuse.

"You are liberal in offers;
You taught me first to beg."
M. V., IV, i, 434.

(4) Generous, bountiful, ungrudging.

"Men of his way should be most liberal."
Hen. VIII I, iii, 74.

(5) Ample.

"Our coffers, with too great a court
And *liberal* largess, are grown somewhat
light." *Rich. II-I*, iv, 44.

(6) Free-spoken, unrestrained.

"My heart must break with silence
Ere 't be disburdened with a *liberal* tongue."
Rich. II-II, i, 229.

(7) Over-bold.

"You vouchsafe
In your rich wisdom to excuse or hide
The *liberal* opposition of our spirits."
L. L. L., v, ii, 723.

(8) Licentious, gross, wanton.

"There with fantastic garlands did she come
Of crow-flowers, nettles, daisies, and long
purples
That *liberal* shepherds give a grosser name,
But our cold maids do dead men's fingers
call them."
Ham., iv, vii, 170; v. also *M. V.*, II, ii,
169; *M. A.*, IV, i, 89; *Old.*, II, i, 163;
T. G. V., III, i, 337; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 102.

LIBERTY. (1) Freedom, free-play, free-scope.

"If I had my *liberty*, I would do my liking."
M. A., i, iii, 20; v. also *L. L. L.*, III,
i, 124.

(2) Exemption from restraint, permission to go at large.

"His *liberty* is full of threats to all."
Ham., iv, i, 14.

(3) Freedom of will, power to do or to leave undone any action.

"A man is master of his *liberty*."
C. E., II, i, 7.

(4) Libertinism.

"Last and *liberty*
Creep in the minds and marrow of our
youth."
T. of A., IV, i, 25; v. also *M. M.*, I, iii,
29; i, iv, 62.

(5) Political freedom.

"Now show yourselves men; 'tis for *liberty*."
2 Hen. V, II, ii, 170.

(6) Plu. Immunities, privileges.

"He was your enemy, ever spake against
Your *liberties*."
Cor., II, iii, 186.

LICENCE TO KILL A HUNDRED LACK-ING ONE. v. Hundred lacking one.

LIE. (1) To occupy a flat position.

"Now *lies* he there,
And none so poor to do him reverence."
J. C., III, ii, 117.

(2) To be confined to one's bed through illness.

"*Lies* he not bed-rid?" *W. T.*, IV, iii, 390.

(3) To be at rest, to be still.

"The wind is loud and will not *lie*."
Per., III, i, 52.

(4) To rest, to repose, to sleep.

"A stranger on that pillow *lay*."
R. of L., 1620.

(5) To be placed as in the grave.

"Ay, but to die, and so we know not where,
To *lie* in cold obstruction and to rot."
M. M., III, i, 118.

(6) To be in prison, to be imprisoned.

"I will deliver you, or else *lie* for you."
Rich. III-I, i, 113.

(7) To lodge, to dwell, to reside.

"Does he *lie* at the Garter?"
M. W. W., II, i, 160; v. also *Cor.*, I, ix,
81; *Old.*, III, iv, 2; *T. G. V.*, IV, ii,
132; *2 Hen. IV*, III, ii, 259; *IV*, ii,
97; *1 Hen. VI*, II, ii, 41; *Hen. VIII*,
IV, i, 29; *T. N.*, III, i, 8; *L. L. L.*, I, i,
146; *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 56; *E. W.*, III,
v, 28.

(8) To be encamped or posted.

"My lord high constable, the English *lie*
within
Fifteen hundred paces of your tents."
Hen. V, III, vii, 124.

(9) To continue.

"Their business still *lies* out o' door."
C. E., II, i, 11.

(10) To depend.

"Our fortune *lies* upon this jump."
A. and C., III, viii, 6.

(11) To be deposited.

"There *lies* such secrets in this fardel and
box, which none must know but the
king."
W. T., IV, iii, 735.

(12) To be reckoned, to be charged.

"When he gets more of her than sharp words,
let it *lie* on my head."
M. W. W., II, i, 171.

(13) Phrase: "Lie at host in" = to be put up at.

"Your goods that *lay* at host, sir, in the
centaur."
C. E., V, i, 410.

LIE IN MY THROAT. "The *lie* in the
throat was a lie uttered deliberately;
the *lie* in the teeth was one for which
some excuse was allowed on the ground
of its having proceeded from haste or
some palliating cause." (Hunter.)

"I had *lied* in my throat, if I had said so."
2 Hen. IV, I, ii, 76; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV,
iii, 10.

LIEF (Lieve). A.S. *leof* = dear, *luf*, *lufe* =
love; Ger. *lieb*.

I., adj. Dear.

"My *lieft* liege." *2 Hen. VI*, III, i, 164.

II., adv. Willingly, gladly, freely.

"I had as *lieft* not be, as live to be
In awe of such a thing as I myself."
J. C., I, ii, 93; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 132;
III, ii, 249; *Ham.*, III, ii, 4; *Cor.*, IV,
v, 172; *R. and J.*, II, iv, 175; *T. of S.*,
I, i, 128; *M. A.*, II, iii, 71.

LIEGE. O.F. *lige* = liege, leal, loyal;
the word was applied indifferently to
lord and subject. "A liege lord seems
to have been a lord of a free band;
and his lieges, though serving under
him, were privileged men, free from all
other obligations; their name being

due to their freedom, not to their service" (Skeat).

(1) Chief.

"Liege of all loiterers and malcontents."
L. L. L., III, i, 180.

(2) A superior, a sovereign: cf. R. Browning, *Sordello*, V, 186: "Friedrich's no liege of his."

"We are men, my liege."
Mac., III, i, 91; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 134; *Rich. II*-I, i, 7; I, iii, 93.

LIEGEMAN. A subject, a person bound to feudal service under the sovereign.

"Friends to this ground and liegeman to the Dame."

Ham., I, i, 15; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 86.

LIEGER. v. Leiger.

LIEN. p.p. of vb. *lie* = lain.

"I heard of an Egyptian
That had nine hours *lien* dead."
Per., III, ii, 85.

LIEU. (1) Return, payment.

"In *lieu* whereof
Three thousand ducats, due unto the Jew,
We freely cope your courteous pains withal."
M. V., IV, i, 410; v. also *K. J.*, V, iv, 41; *A. Y. L.*, II, iii, 65; *F. G. V.*, II, vii, 88.

(2) Consideration.

"Which was, that he, in *lieu* of the premises,
Of homage, and I know not how much tribute,
Should presently extirpate me and mine
Out of the dukedom."
Temp., I, ii, 123.

LIEUTENANTRY—Dealt on, = acted by proxy.

"He alone *dealt on* lieutenantry."
A. and C., III, ii, 39.

LIFELESS. (1) Destitute of life, unanimated.

"Description cannot suit itself in words
To demonstrate the life of such a battle,
In life so *lifeless* as it shows itself."
Hen. I-IV, iii, 55.

(2) Doomed, devoted.

"Hopeless and helpless doth Aegeon wend,
But to procrustinate his *lifeless* end."
C. E., I, i, 158.

LIFE-RENDERING. Sacrificing one's life, ready to die for others.

"And like the kind *life rendering* pelican,
Repast them with my blood."
Ham., IV, v, 128.

LIFTER. A cheat, a thief. Cf. the modern *shoplifter*.

"Is he so young a man, and so old a *lifter*?"
T. and C., I, ii, 112.

Note.—In some of the northern dialects the word is still used for a *cattle stealer*.

LIGHT. I., adj. (1) Of little weight, not heavy.

"Be it but so much
As makes it *light* or heavy in the substance."
M. V., IV, i, 324.

(2) Not heavily constructed.

"*Light* boats sail swift though greater hulks
draw *deep*."
T. and C., II, iii, 257.

(3) Active, quick, nimble.

"Nimble mischance, that art so *light* of foot,
Doth not thy embassy belong to me?"
Rich. II-III, iv, 92.

(4) Slight.

"I could a tale unfold whose *lightest* word
Would harrow up thy soul."
Ham., I, v, 15.

(5) Easy, not difficult.

"Lest too *light* winning make the prize
light."
Temp., I, ii, 451.

(6) Weak, feeble.

"Your whole plot (is) too *light* for the counterpoise of so great an opposition."
Hen. IV-II, iii, 11.

(7) Unimportant, of little consequence.

"Lest too *light* winning make the prize
light."
Temp., I, ii, 451.

(8) Cheerful, merry.

"Believe me, I am passing *light* in spirit."
Hen. IV-IV, ii, 85.

(9) Wanton, unchaste; Nares quotes *A Man in the Moone* (1609): "Though she were in the darke, she would appeare a *light* woman."

"Let me give *light*, but let me not be *light*,
For a *light* wife doth make a heavy husband."
M. V., V, i, 129.

(10) Giddy.

"His sleeps were hindered by thy railing,
And therefore comes it that his head is *light*."
C. E., V, i, 72.

(11) Deranged, muddled, disordered, confused.

"Is he not *light* of brain?"
Oth., IV, i, 255.

(12) Insufficient.

"That were but *light* payment, to dance
out of your debt."
Hen. IV-Epil., 15.

II. *vb.* p.p. to fall or come by chance.
"You are *light* into my hands."
Per., IV, ii, 39.

LIGHTEN. A., trs. To enlighten, to illuminate with knowledge.

"The Lord *lightens* thee; thou art a great
fool."
Hen. IV-II, i, 177; v. also *Hen. VIII*-II, iii, 79.

B., intrs. To give out lightnings, to flash.

"This dreadful night,
That thunders, *lightens*, opens graves, and
roars,
As doth the lion."
J. C., I, iii, 74.

LIGHTLY. (1) Nimbly.

"Could their master come and go as *lightly*."
T. G. V., III, i, 142.

(2) Readily, easily, without cause.

"With tears not *lightly* shed."
T. A., II, iii, 289.

(3) Cheerfully.

"Seeming to bear it *lightly*."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 138.

- (4) Of little importance.

"I weigh it *lightly*." *Rich. III-III*, I, 122.

- (5) Commonly, usually.

"Short summers *lightly* have a forward spring." *Rich. III-III*, I, 94.

LIGHTNESS. (1) Want of weight.

"O heavy *lightness*!"

R. and J., I, I, 170.

- (2) Inconstancy, fickleness.

"Such is the *lightness* of you common men."
3 Hen. VI-III, I, 89.

- (3) Levity, unchastity.

"Can it be
That modesty may more betray our sense
Than woman's *lightness*." *M. M.*, II, II, 200.

- (4) Mental derangement.

"He fell into a sadness, then into a fast,
Thence to a watch, thence into a weakness,
Thence to a *lightness*." *Ham.* II, II, 150.

LIGHTNING BEFORE DEATH. Last flash or effort of nature. "A proverbial phrase, partly deduced from observation of some extraordinary effort of nature, often made in sick persons just before death: and partly from a superstitious notion of an ominous and preternatural mirth, supposed to come on at that period, without any ostensible reason" (Nares). Steevens quotes *The Downfall of Robert of Huntington* (1601):

"I thought it was a lightning before death,
Too sudden to be certain."

Ray has it in his collection of proverbs "It is a *lightening before death*." So also in Addison's description of Sir Roger de Coverley's death, *Spectator*, No. 115, "Indeed we were once in great hope of his recovery, upon a kind message that was sent him from the widow lady whom he had made love to the forty last years of his life; but this only proved a *lightning before death*."

"How often when men are at the point of death
Have they been merry! which their keepers call
A lightning before death."

R. and J., V, III, 90.

LIGHT OF EAR. Ready to listen to slanderous reports, credulous of evil.

K. L., III, IV, 91.

LIGHT O' LOVE. An old tune of a dance, the name of which made it a proverbial expression of levity, especially in love matters. It came to be a common term for a woman of light character.

Margaret. "Clap's into '*Light o' Love*':
that goes without a burden; do you sing it, and I'll dance it."

Beatrice. "Yea *light o' love*, with your heels."
M. A., III, IV, 39; v. also *T. G. V.*, I, II, 83; *T. N. K.*, V, II, 49.

LIGHTS BURN BLUE. According to ancient superstition this was supposed to be the sign of the presence of a spirit. Steevens quotes from Lyly's *Galathea* (1592): "I thought there was some spirit in it, because it burnt so blue: for my mother would often tell me, when the candle burnt blue, there was some ill spirit in the house." Fire or light is still supposed, among the superstitious of many countries, to be a preservative against evil spirits.

"O, coward conscience, how dost thou afflict me!—
The *lights burn blue*.—It is now dead midnight."
Rich. III-V, III, 181.

LIGHT-WING'D. Airy, trivial, frivolous.

"When *light-wing'd* toys
Of feathered Cupid seal with wanton dullness
My speculative and offical instruments."
Oth., I, III, 267.

LIKE, 1. I., adj. (1) Resembling, similar.

"If we are *like* you in the rest, we will resemble you in that."
M. V., III, I, 54.

- (2) Same.

"With this remembrance,—that you use the same
With the *like* bold, just, and impartial spirit
As you have done 'gainst me."
2 Hen. IV-V, II, 116; v. also *Rich. III-IV*, I, 9.

- (3) Corresponding in character and nature to.

"When you do find him, or alive or dead,
He (Brutus) will be found *like* Brutus, *like* himself."
J. C., V, IV, 25.

- (4) Probable.

"'Tis *like* to be loud weather."
W. T., III, III, 12.

- (5) Likely, in a position affording a possibility of a future state.

"We are *like* to prove a goodly commodity."
M. A., III, III, 190.

II., adv. (1) Similarly, exactly, just.

"*Like* as the waves make toward the pebbled shore,
So do our minutes hasten to their end."
Sonnet LX, I; v. also *Sonnet CXVIII*, I; *Temp.*, III, III, 66; *Hen. V-II*, II, 183; *C. E.*, I, I, 83.

- (2) Likely.

"Who is it *like* should lead his forces hither?"
2 Hen. IV-I, III, 81.

- (3) So as to resemble.

Ros. "He hath drawn my picture in his letter
'*Princess*. Anything *like*?"
L. L. L., V, II, 39.

- (4) Probably.

Seb. "Will money buy them?
Ant. Very *like*."
Temp., V, I, 265.

III., Conj. As.

"*Like* an arrow shot
From a well-experienced archer hits the mark
His eye doth level at, so thou ne'er return
Unless thou say 'Prince Pericles is dead.'"
Per., I, I, 163; v. also *Per.*, II, IV, 36.

IV., Subs. (1) A similar thing.

"Every *like* is not the same."

J. C., II, ii, 128.

(2) Likelihood.

"We had *like* to have our two noses snapped off."

M. A., V, i, 115.

(3) A counterpart, a resemblance.

"It is meet

That noble minds keep ever with their *likes*."

J. C., I, ii, 309; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 124;
A. W., I, i, 221; *Ham.*, I, ii, 188.

V., vb. A., trs. (1) To please.

"The music *likes* you not."

T. G. V., IV, ii, 54; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 533; *Hen. V*—III, Prol., 32; IV, i, 16;
Rich. III—III, iv, 49; 2 *Hen. VI*—II, i, 9; *A. Y. L.*, Epil., 16; *Ham.*, V, ii, 276; *T. and C.*, V, ii, 101; *M. M.*, II, i, 155; *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 55.

(2) To approve.

"I charge you, O women, for the love you bear to men, to *like* as much of this play as please you."

A. Y. L., Epil., 11.

(3) To compare.

"*Like* me to the peasant boys of France."
1 *Hen. VI*—IV, vi, 48; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—II, i, 81.

(4) To resemble.

"You *like* none, none you, for constant heart."

Sonnet LIII, 14.

B., intrs. To feel a moderate degree of pleasure.

"I look'd upon her with a soldier's eye;
That *lik'd* but had a rougher task in hand."

M. A., I, i, 258.

LIKE, 2. To be in a certain bodily condition. Cf. *liking*, *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 269; *M. W. W.*, II, i, 15:

"You *like* well and bear your years very well."
2 *Hen. IV*—III, ii, 92.

LIKE AS. Just as if.

"And, *like* as there were husbandry in war
* Before the sun rose he was harness'd light,
And to the field goes he."

T. and C., I, ii, 7; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 217.

LIKELIHOOD. (1) Similitude.

"As, by a tower but loving *likelihood*,
Were now the general of our gracious empress,
As in good time he may, from Iceland coming,
Bringing rebellion broached on his sword,
How many would the peaceful city quit,
To welcome him." *Hen. V*—V, Prol., 29.

(2) Appearance, sign, indication.

"What if his heart perceive you in his face
By any *likelihood* he showed to-day?"
Rich. III—III, iv, 59; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 128.

(3) Probability, chance.

"Tell me wherever the *likelihood* depends."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 54; v. also *Rich. III*—II, ii, 136, *Oth.*, I, iii, 109.

(4) A good prospect of rising.

"A fellow of no mark nor *likelihood*."
1 *Hen. IV*—III, ii, 45.

(5) Conjecture.

"Doubt not but success
Will fashion the event in better shape
Than I can lay it down in *likelihood*."

M. A., IV, i, 234.

(6) Formal estimate.

"It never yet did hurt
To lay down *likelihoods* and forms of hope."
2 *Hen. IV*—I, iii, 35.

(7) Circumstantial evidence, proof.

"These *likelihoods* confirm her flight from hence."
T. G. V., V, ii, 45.

LIKE MAN NEW MADE. As in a man whose nature and pervading spirit has been completely changed.

"Mercy then will breathe within your lips
Like man new made."
M. M., II, ii, 79.

LIKE OF. Vb. (1) To like.

"As long as hell and Richard *likes* of it."
Rich. III—IV, iv, 356; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i, 65.

(2) To approve, to accept.

"Speak briefly, can you *like* of Paris' love?"
R. and J., I, iii, 75; v. also *Temp.*, III, i, 57; *M. A.*, V, iv, 59; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 107.

LIKEWISE. Equally.

"Lest that thy love prove *likewise* variable."
R. and J., II, ii, 111.

LIKING, 1. (1) Sense of being pleased.

"Drive *liking* to the name of love."
M. A., I, i, 302.

(2) Favour.

"I am sorry,
Most sorry, you have broken from his *liking*."
W. T., v, i, 274; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 225.

(3) Inclination, desire, pleasure.

"If I had my liberty, I would do my *liking*."
1 *Hen. IV*—III, iii, 6; v. also *Oth.*, III, i, 45.

LIKING, 2. Plump bodily condition.

Cf. Job xxxix, 4: "Their young ones are in good *liking*: they grow up with corn." Cf. also Baret, *Alvearie*: "If one be in better plight of bodie, or better *liking*."

"Well, I'll repent, and that suddenly,
while I am in some *liking*."
1 *Hen. IV*—III, iii, 6; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, i, 50.

LILY-BEDS. Delicate flower-beds in Elysium.

"Give me swift transportance to those fields
Where I may wallow in the *lily-beds*
Propos'd for the deserv'd."
T. and C., III, ii, 12.

LILY-LIVERED. White-livered, cowardly, dastardly. Note.—The liver was looked upon as the seat of courage, and a white, bloodless liver indicated want of spirit. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV*—IV, iii, 113: "The second property of your excellent sherris is the warming of the blood; which, before cold and settled,

left the liver white and pale, which is the badge of pusillanimity and cowardice."

"Go prick thy face, and over-red thy fear,
Thou lily-liver'd boy."

Mac., V, iii, 15; v. also *K. L.*, II, ii, 15.

LIMB. (1) One of the extremities of the human body, especially the leg.

"Let them keep their limbs whole and back our English." *M. W. W.*, III, i, 69.

(2) An essential member.

Worcester. "Your father's sickness is a maim to us."

Holspur. A perilous gash, a very limb lopp'd off." *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 43.

(3) An active member.

"These are the limbs of the plot." *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 120.

(4) A person or thing regarded as a part of something else.

"For Antony is but a limb of Caesar." *J. C.*, II, i, 105.

(5) Plu.—Trappings, appendages.

"Brevity is the soul of wit,
And tediousness the limbs and outward flourishes." *Ham.*, II, ii, 91.

LIMBEC (Limbeck). A contraction of *alembic*. *Ar.* *āl*=the, *ambik*=a still. *Gr.* *ἀμβίξ*=a cup or cap of a still through which the vapours rise before condensation.

An alembic, a still. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 605: "Drained through a limbec."

"Memory the warder of the brain
Shall be a fume, and the receipt of reason
A limbeck only." *Mac.*, I, vii, 67.

LIMBER. Adj. Flexible, pliant, easy-going, weak. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VII, 476:

"Those waved their limber tails
For wings."

"You put me off with limber vows." *W. T.*, I, ii, 47.

LIMB-MEAL. "Historically the adverbs in *-meal* are datives though they have lost their flexion. In Saxon they ended in *-maelum*" (Earle, *Philology of the English Tongue*).

Limb from limb.

"O, that I had her here, to tear her limb-meal." *Cym.*, II, iv, 147.

LIMBO. Properly the ablative of the Latin *Limbus*=an edge or border. According to scholastic theology *Limbus* was the abode of souls to whom the merits of Jesus could not be applied, through no fault of their own. Besides hell (*infernus damnatorum*) the old schoolmen recognized (1) a *Limbus Infantium*, where the souls of unbaptized infants remained; (2) a *Limbus Patrum*, the abode of those who died before the coming of Christ. The expression "Abraham's bosom" (Luke

xvi, 23) is supposed to designate this place; and some theologians see an allusion to it in the preaching "unto the spirits in prison" (1 Peter iii, 19). In *Limbo Patrum* is jocularly used for in prison or in confinement (*Hen. VIII*-V, iv, 52); (3) Purgatory, *Limbus fatuorum*, a fool's Paradise, was afterwards added by popular opinion. To this last Milton refers in *Paradise Lost*, III, 495:

"A limbo large and broad, since call'd
The paradise of fools."

(1) Any place of misery, hell.

"O, what a sympathy of woe is this,
As far from help as Limbo is from bliss!"
T. A., III, i, 149; v. also *C. E.*, IV, ii, 32;
A. W., V, iii, 257.

(2) "Limbo Patrum" = a prison, a place of confinement.

"I have some of 'em in *Limbo Patrum*, and there they are like to dance these three days." *Hen. VIII*-V, iv, 52.

LIME. I., subs. (1) Bird-lime.

"Poor bird! thou'dst never fear the net or lime." *Mac.*, IV, ii, 34.

(2) Anything that deludes, beguiles, entraps.

"You must lay lime to tangle her desires." *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 68.

(3) According to Greene lime was used to give strength to liquor or "to make it mightie." This was a common tapster's trick in Shakespeare's time. Rolfe illustrates from Sir Hugh Plat's *Jewel House of Art and Nature* (1653): "We are grown so nice in tast, that almost no wines unless they be more pleasant than they can be of the grape will content us, nay no colour unless it be perfect fine and bright will satisfie our wanton eyes, whereupon as I have been credibly informed by some that have seen the practice in Spain, they are forced even there to interlace now and then a lay of Lime with the Sack grape in the expression, thereby to bring their Sacks to be of a more white colour into England than is natural unto them, or than the Spaniards themselves will brook or indure, who will drink no other Sacks than such as be of an amber colour."

"You rogue, here's lime in this sack too." *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 114.

II., vb. (1) To smear with bird-lime.

"Myself have lim'd a bush for her." *2 Hen. VI*-I, iii, 92.

(2) To ensnare, to entangle.

"The bird that hath been *limed* in a bush
With trembling wings misdoubteth every
bush."

3 *Hen. VI-V*, vi, 13; v. also *R. of L.*, 88.

(3) To cement.

"I will not ruin the father's house,
Who gave his blood to *lime* the stones to-
gether,

And set up Lancaster."

3 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 84.

(4) To put lime in sack (v. subs. 3).

"Let me see thee froth and *lime*."

M. W. W., I, iii, 13.

LIMEKILN. (1) A kiln in which lime-
stone is calcined and reduced to lime.

"Thou mightst as well say I love to walk by
the Counter-gate, which is as hateful to
me as the rock of a *lime-kiln*."

M. W. W., III, iii, 67.

(2) Plu. Gouty concretions in the
joints and knuckles of the fingers
and hands. They often attain to
a considerable size, and are known
as chalkstones.

"The rotten diseases of the south . . .
. . . sciatias, *limckins* in the palm,
incurable bone-ache"

T. and C., V, i, 20.

LIMIT. I, subs. (1) Bounds, bounda-
ries.

"Stony *limits* cannot hold love out,
And what love can do, that dares love
attempt."

R. and J., II, ii, 67.

(2) Fermination.

"The sly slow hours shall not determinate
The dateless *limit* of thy dear exile."

Rich. II-1, iii, 151.

(3) Restraint.

"Grief dallied with nor law nor *limit* knows."

R. of L., 1120.

(4) Fixed hour, appointed time.

"Between which time of the contract and
limit of the solemnity, her brother Fred-
rick was wracked at sea."

M. M., III, i, 208.

(5) Estimates or bounds within which
expenses should be kept.

"Many *limits* of the charge set down."

1 *Hen. IV-1*, i, 35.

(6) Reach.

"Take my king's defiance from my mouth,
The farthest *limit* of my embassy."

K. J., I, i, 22.

(7) Full extent.

"The *limit* of your lives is out."

Rich. III-III, iii, 8.

(8) "Sometimes used for limb, the
limbs being the extremities or
limits of the body" (Nares).
Halliwell supports this interpre-
tation, and Steevens quotes *Titania*
and *Thescus*: "Thought it very
strange that nature should endow
so fair a face with so hard a heart,
such comely *limits* with such per-

verse conditions." In this quota-
tion by Steevens, however, the
word might very well simply mean
exterior, contour, outline or defining
lines.

"Hurried

Here to this place, I' the open air, before
I have got strength of *limb*."

W. T., III, ii, 104.

Note.—Mason suggests that "strength of
limb" means "the limited degree of strength
which it is customary for women to acquire
before they are suffered to go abroad after
child-bearing."

II., vb. To assign, to appoint.

"*Limit* each leader to his several charge."

Rich. III-V, iii, 25.

LIMITATION. (1) Limited degree, re-
striction.

"Am I yourself
But, as it were, in sort or *limitation*,
To keep with you at meals?"

J. C., II, i, 283.

(2) Appointed time.

"You have stood your *limitation*."

Cor., II, iii, 129.

LIMITED. (1) Appointed, fixed.

"'Tis my *limited* service."

Mac., II, iii, 33; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii, 158.

(2) Restrained by social conventionali-
ties.

"There is boundless theft
In *limited* professions."

T. of A., IV, iii, 407.

LIMITER. One who appoints or fixes
fate, an arbiter of destiny.

"So hoist we
The sails that must these vessels port even where
The heavenly *Limiter* pleases!"

T. N. K., V, i, 30.

LINE. I., subs. (1) A cord, an angler's
string for supporting bait.

"Hold hook and *line*, say I."

2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 126.

(2) Any thread-like mark.

"As many *lines* close in the dial's centre."

Hen. V-I, ii, 211.

(3) A furrow or marking on the face.

"When hours have drain'd his blood and
fill'd his brow
With *lines* and wrinkles."

Sonnet LXIII, 4.

(4) A streak.

"You gray *lines*
That fret the clouds are messengers of day."

J. C., II, i, 103.

(5) A row, a series.

"What, will the *line* stretch out to the crack
of doom?"

Mac., IV, i, 117.

(6) Lineage, pedigree, genealogy.

"His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate
souls
That trace him in his *line*."

Mac., IV, i, 153; v. also *Hen. V-II*, iv, 88.

(7) Outline, lineament, contour.

"The *lines* of my body are as well drawn as
his."

Cym., IV, i, 8.

- (8) Method, arrangement, disposition.
 "The heavens themselves, the planets, and
 this centre,
 Observe degrees, priority, and place
 Office and custom, in all *lines* of order."
T. and C., I, iii, 89.

- (9) A letter.
 "I fear these stubborn *lines* lack power to
 move."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 52.

- (10) The equator.
 "All that stand about him are under the
line."
Hcn. VIII-V, iv, 34.

- (11) Plumb-line.
 "We steal by *line* and level" (fig.).
Temp., IV, i, 235.

Note.—v. level.

- II., vb. (1) To draw, to delineate.
 "All the pictures fairest *lined*
 Are but black to Rosalind."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 81.

- (2) To pad, to stuff.
 "Pluck the *lined* crutch from thy old limping
 sire."
T. of A., IV, i, 14.

- (3) To strengthen, to fortify.
 "*Line* and new repair our towns of war
 With men of courage."
Hcn. V-II, iv, 7; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii, 112;
 1 *Hcn. IV-II*, iii, 87; 2 *Hcn. IV-I*,
 iii, 27.

- (4) To cover on the inside, to add
 warmth or comfort to.
 "We will not *line* his thin bestained cloak
 With our pure honours" (fig.).
K. J., IV, iii, 24.

- (5) To furnish with gifts or property :
 e.g. "She *lines* weel ilka beggar-
 wife's meal poke" (Scottish Dialect).
 "I am given out to be better *lined* than it
 can appear to me report is a true
 speaker."
T. N. K., II, i, 5.

LINEAL. (1) Hereditary, derived from
 ancestors, inalienable.

"Peace be to France, if France in peace
 permit
 Our just and *lineal* entrance to our own."
K. J., II, i, 85.

- (2) Directly descended.
 "Fair Queen Isabel, his grandmother,
 Was *lineal* of the Lady Ermengare."
Hcn. V-I, ii, 62.

LINE OF LIFE. A living line or lineage,
 a child.

"So should the *lines* of life that life repair,
 Which this time's pencil or my pupil pen,
 Neither in inward worth nor outward fair,
 Can make you live yourself in eyes of men."
Sonnet XVI, 9.

LINGER. A., intrs. (1) To tarry, to stay.
 "If thou *linger* in my territories."
T. G. V., III, i, 13.

- (2) To languish, to remain long in
 pain.
 "Let them pronounce the steep Tarpeian
 death,
 Vagabond exile, faying, pent to *linger*
 But with a grain a day."
Cor., III, iii, 89.

- (3) To remain waiting, to remain
 inactive expecting something.

"We have *lingered* about a match between
 Ann Page and my cousin Slender."
M. W. W., III, ii, 54.

- B., trs. (1) To delay, to defer.
 "She *lingers* my desires."
M. N. D., I, i, 4.

- (2) To prolong, to protract.
 "He goes into Mauritania and takes away
 with him the fair Desdemona, unless
 his abode be *lingered* here by some
 accident."
Oth., IV, ii, 221.

LINGER ON. (1) To defer, to delay.

"I say, at once let your brief plagues be
 mercy,
 And *linger* not our sure destructions on."
T. and C., V, 2, 9.

- (2) To continue.
 "Linger your patience on."
Hcn. V-II, Prol., 31.

LINK. A corruption of *lint*, is in *lintstock*
 or *linstock*.

- (1) A kind of torch made of tow and
 pitch.

"Thou hast saved me a thousand marks in
links and torches."
Hcn. IV-III, iii, 38.

- (2) The smoke from a link was some-
 times used for restoring the black-
 ness to a rusty hat. Steevens
 cites Greene's *Mihil Mumchance* :
 "This cozenage is used likewise
 in selling old hats found upon
 dung-hills, instead of newe, *blackt*
over with the smoke of an oil
linke."

"Nathaniel's coat, sir, was not fully made,
 And Gabriel's pumps were all unpink'd i' the
 heel;
 There was no *link* to colour Peter's hat."
T. of S., IV, i, 117.

LINSEY-WOOLSEY. Mid. Eng. *lin*=
 linen : suff. -sey.

A fabric made of linen and wool
 mixed; hence, a motley composition;
 here, a medley of meaningless words,
 jargon.

"What, *linsey woolsey* hast thou to speak to
 us again."
A. W., IV, i, 11.

LINSTOCK (Lintstock). Put. *lont*=a
 match, *stok*=a stick.

The staff or stick of split wood
 which held the match or *lint* used by
 gunners in firing cannon. Cf. Marlowe,
Jew of Malta, v :

"Till you shall hear a culverin discharg'd
 By him that bears the *linstock* kindled thus."
 "The nimble gunner
 With *linstock* now the devilish cannon
 touches."
Hcn. V-Prol., 33.

LION-SICK. Haughty, sick of proud
 heart.

"Yes, *lion-sick*, sick of proud heart; you
 may call it melancholy, if you will
 favour the man, but, by my head, 'tis
 pride."
T. and C., II, iii, 79.

LIP. Vb. To kiss.

"To *lip* a wanton in a secure couch."

Oth., IV, i, 64; v. also *A. and C.*, II, v, 30.

LIQUOR. I., subs. (1) A liquid or fluid substance.

"One flourishing branch of his most royal root

Is cracked and all the precious *liquor* spilt."

Rich. II-1, ii, 19.

(2) Alcoholic liquids distilled or fermented.

"In my youth I never did apply

Hot and rebellious *liquors* in my blood."

A. Y. L., II, iii, 49.

(3) Sap, juice.

"Then crush this herb into Iysander's eye;
Whose *liquor* hath this virtuous property,
To take from thence all error with his might."

M. N. D., III, ii, 367.

(4) The "grand liquor" (*Temp.*, V, i, 280) alludes to the "grand elixir" or *aurum potable* of the alchemists, which they pretended would confer immortal youth upon him who drank it. It was a joke to compare sack to this elixir.

II., vb. To grease with tallow or oil so that water will not penetrate.

"They would melt me out of my fat drop
by drop, and *liquor* fishermen's boots
with me."

M. P., IV, v, 100; v. also *Hen.* IV-11, i, 74.

LISPING TO HIS MASTER'S OLD TABLES,

Etc. Speaking softly, making love to his master's old mistress.

"Look, whether the fiery Trigon, his man,
be not *lisp*ing to his master's old tables,
his note-book, his counsel-keeper."

2 Hen. IV-11, iv, 222.

LIST, 1. A.S. *list*=a hem or edge. F. *liste*=a list, a roll, a selvage.

(1) An edge or selvage of cloth.

"A luncn stock on one leg and a kersey
boot-hose on the other, gartered with a
red and blue *list*."

T. of S., III, ii, 62.

(2) A boundary, a limit, a barrier.

"The ocean overpeering of his *list*

Eats not the flats with more impetuous
haste."

Ham., IV, v, 82; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 68;

T. N., III, i, 70; *1 Hen.* IV-11, i, 51;

Hen. V-V, ii, 255; *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 53;

M. M., I, i, 6; *A. W.*, II, i, 51.

(3) A catalogue, a roll, a number.

"The *lists* and full proportions, are all made
Out of his subject."

Ham., I, ii, 32.

LIST, 2. A.S. *lystan*=to cause pleasure; *lust*=pleasure.

I., subs. Inclination, desire.

"I find it still when I have *list* to sleep."

Oth., II, i, 103.

II., vb. To please, to choose, to desire. Cf. John iii. 8: "The wind bloweth where it *listeth*."

"Do, as thou *list*."

Cor., III, ii, 128; v. also *Temp.*, III, ii, 138; *Ham.*, I, v, 177.

LIST, 3. A.S. *hlyst*=a hearing: *hlyst*=the ear.

*To listen to.

"*List* his discourse of war, and you shall hear

"A fearful battle render'd you in music."

Hen. V-1, i, 43; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 30;

C. E., IV, i, 101; *T. of S.*, II, i, 365;

W. T., IV, iv, 552.

LIST, 4. O.F. *lisso*: Ital. *liccia*=a barrier or palisade.

A space of ground marked off for a combat, a tilting ground.

"Come, fate, into the *list*,
And champion me to the utterance."

Mac., III, i, 70.

LISTEN. A., intrs. To inquire with diligence.

"Here comes my servant Travers, whom I sent
On Tuesday last to *listen* after news."

2 Hen. IV-1, i, 29.

B., trs. To hearken to, to attend to.

"He that no more must say is *listen'd* more
Than they whom youth and ease have taught
to glaze."

Rich. II-11, i, 9; v. also *Mac.*, II, ii, 28;

J. C., IV, i, 41.

LITHER. A.S. *lidhe*=lithic, pliant, gentle.

Soft, pliant, mild.

"Two Talbots, winged through the *lither*
sky,

In thy despite shall 'scape mortality."

1 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 21.

LITTLEST. Smallest, least (only once in Shakespeare).

"Where love is great, the *littlest* doubts are
few."

Ham., III, ii, 165.

LIVELIHOOD. Note.—Spenser has *livelih*-head.

Liveliness, animation.

"What of his heart perceive you in his face
By any *livelihood* he showed to-day?"

Rich. III-111, iv, 55; v. also *A. W.*, I, i, 58; *V. and A.*, 26.

LIVELY. I., adj. (1) Living: Staunton quotes Massinger, *Fatal Dowry*, II, i:

"That his dear father might interment have,
See, the young son enter'd a *lively* grave."

"Had I but seen thy picture in this plight
It would have maddened me. What shall I
do

Now I behold thy *lively* body so?"

T. A., III, i, 105; v. also *Sonnet* LXVII,
10; *CLIII*, 6; *V. and A.*, 498.

(2) Animated, sprightly.

"Lucio and the *lively* Helena."

R. and J., I, ii, 69.

(3) Life-like.

"It tutors nature; artificial strife
Lives in these touches, *livelier* than life."

T. of A., I, i, 47.

II., adv. To the life.

"Prepare
To see the life as *lively* mock'd as ever
Still sleep mock'd death."

W. T., V, iii, 19; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind.,
II, 58; *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 174.

LIVERY. 1., subs. (1) "Livery of seisin," a law phrase belonging to the feudal tenures. It means the act of giving a person corporeal possession of a tenement or land, by delivery to him, in the first case, of the latch, key, or ring of the door; in the second, of a turf or twig. On the death of a person holding his land by knight's service, the heir, if under age, became a ward of the king; when of full age, he had a right "to sue his livery" for the king's hand to be taken off so that he might have all the rights of which his predecessor had feudal tenure.

"Call in the letters-patents that he hath
By his attorneys-general to sue
His livery."

Rich. II-II, i, 204; v. also *Rich.* II-II, iii, 129; i *Hen.* IV-IV, iii, 62.

- (2) The garb of service of an attendant, follower, or retainer.

"Mislike me not for my complexion,
The shadow'd livery of the burnish'd sun."
M. V., II, i, 2.

- (3) Characteristic dress or features. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VII, 478:

"In all the liveries decked of summer's pride"

"The spring, the summer,
The chiding autumn, angry winter, change
Their wonted liveries." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 113.

- (4) Visage, look, aspect, outward appearance.

"But this foul, grim, and urchin-snouted
boar,
Whose downward eye still looketh for a grave,
Ne'er saw the beauteous livery that he wore."
V. and A., 1107.

- (5) The discipline and subjection of an association wearing a distinctive dress.

"You can endure the livery of a nun
For aye to be in shady cloister mew'd."
M. N. D., I, i, 70.

II., vb. To dress or "clothe as in livery.

"His rudeness so with his authoriz'd youth
Did livery falseness in a pride of truth."
L. C., 105.

LIVING. (1) Life.

"She kept cold distance and did thence
remove,
To spend her living on eternal love."
L. C., 238.

- (2) Means of sustenance, livelihood.

"It were pity you should get your living
by reckoning." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 509.

- (3) Power to continue in life.

"If her breath were as terrible as her termin-
ations, there, were, no living near her."
M. A., II, i, 237.

- (4) Property, estate, possessions.

"If I gave them all my living, I'd keep my
coxcombs myself."
K. L., I, iv, 101; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 158; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 104; *R. and J.*, IV, v, 36.

LIZARD. "It was a current opinion in the time of Shakespeare, and is not yet quite eradicated, that lizards, the most harmless of reptiles, were venomous. The English *lizard* or eft, and the *water-lizard* or newt, in many places lie under the same slander, and particularly the latter. An abhorrence of their singular form probably gave rise to this notion, as happened also in the case of the toad. Hence the *lizard's leg* was thought a fit ingredient in the witches' cauldron" (Nares).

"Their sweetest prospects murdering basilisks!
Their softest touch, as smart as lizards'
stings!"

2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 325; v. also 3 *Hen.* VI-II, ii, 138.

LOADEN. Laden.

"There came

A post from Wales loaden with heavy news."
1 *Hen.* II, I, i, 37; v. also 1 *Hen.* VI-II, i, 80; *Cor.*, V, iii, 164; *T. of A.*, III, v, 50.

LOATHLY. I., adj. Hateful, detestable, repulsive. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, vii, 390:

"An huge great dragon, horrible in sight,
Bred in the loathly lakes of Tartary."

"But barren hate,
Sour-eyed disdain, and discord, shall bestrew
The union of your bed with weeds so loathly,
That you shall hate it both."

Temp., IV, i, 21; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-IV, iv, 122.

II., adv. With abhorrence.

"Seeing how loathly opposite I stood
To his unnatural purpose in full motion,
With his prepared sword he charges home
My unprovided lady."

K. L., II, i, 50; v. also *Oth.*, III, iv, 62.

LOB. Connected with *lubber*.

I., subs. A stupid fellow, a clown, a lubber. Note.—Nares quotes *An Old Fashioned Love* (1594):

"As badde a verse as any lob can make."

"Farewell, thou lob of spirits, I'll be gone."
M. N. D., II, i, 16.

II., vb. To droop, to let fall, to hang.

"The horsemen sit like fixed candlesticks,
With torch staves in their hand; and their
poor jades
Lob down their heads."

Hen. V-IV, ii, 47.

LOCKRAM. F. *lockrenan*; Bret. *lokronan* = St. Ronan's cell, from *lôk* = a cell, and *St. Renan* in Basse Bretagne, where the fabric is made.

A sort of coarse, hempen cloth.

"The kitchen malkin pins
Her richest lockram round her reechy neck."
Cor., II, i, 197.

LOCK. (1) Hair, shock of hair.

"Thou canst not say I did it; never shake
Thy gory locks at me."
Mac., III, iv, 51.

- (2) A ringlet, a curl.

"So are those crisped snaky golden locks,
Which make such wanton gambols with the
wind,

Upon supposed fairness, often known
To be the dowry of a second head."
M. V., III, ii, 92.

(3) A love-lock.

"I know him; a' wears a lock."
M. A., III, iii, 153.

Note.—A very prevalent fashion among the gallants of the age of Shakespeare was to wear over the forehead or behind the left ear a pendent lock of hair, often plaited and tied with ribbons.

LODGE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To furnish with a dwelling.

"I nightly lodge her in an upper tower."
T. G. V., III, i, 35.

(2) To harbour.

"I well might lodge a fear."
2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 208.

(3) To establish, to fix, to implant.

"You shall be so received
As you shall deem yourself lodged in my heart."
L. L. L., II, i, 173.

(4) To put.

"If ever any grudge were lodg'd between us."
Rich. III—III, i, 65.

(5) To lay flat, to beat down.

"Though bladed corn be lodg'd and trees
blown down."
Mac., IV, i, 54; v. also *Rich.* III—III, iii, 162; *2 Hen. VI*—III, ii, 376.

B., intrs. (1) To reside, to dwell.

"I know not
Where I did lodge last night."
K. L., IV, vii, 68.

(2) To be present, to exist.

"Leave her to heaven
And to those thorns that in her bosom lodge."
Ham., I, v, 87.

LQDGING. (1) A residence.

"Pages and lights, to conduct
These knights into their several lodgings."
Per., II, iii, 110.

(2) A shutting up in a pen or enclosure.

"From the rising of the lark to the lodging
of the lamb."
Hen. V—III, vii, 30.

(3) A chamber.

"Doth any name particular belong
Unto the lodging where I first did swoon."
2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 234; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind., I, 48.

(4) Fare and cover, convenience for living.

"If frosts and fests, hard lodging and thin
weeds
Nip not the gaudy blossoms of your love,
Then at the expiration of the year,
Come challenge me."
L. L. L., V, ii, 791.

LOFFE. To laugh.

"Then the whole quire hold their hips, and
loffe."
M. N. D., II, i, 55.

LOGGAT. A diminutive of log.

A small log or piece of wood: in plu. an old game, resembling Aunt Sally. It consisted in fixing a stake into the ground, and pitching small pieces of wood at it, the nearest thrown winning.

"Did these bones cost no more the breeding,
but to play loggats with 'em?"
Ham., V, i, 87.

LOGGERHEAD. A blockhead, a dolt, a stupid fellow.

"Three or four loggerheads amongst three or four hogheads."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 4; v. also *R. and J.*, IV, iv, 21; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 204.

LOGGERHEADED. Stupid, doltish.

"You logger-headed and unpolished grooms."
T. of S., IV, i, 108.

LONDON-STONE. An ancient London landmark, still carefully preserved in the masonry of a wall in St. Swithin's Church. Camden supposes it to have been a Roman *milliarium*, the centre from which all the great Roman roads radiated from London. In this respect it corresponded to the Golden Milestone in the Forum at Rome. It came to be looked upon as a kind of Palladium in the Metropolis, and Cade evidently so regards it in the following quotation (Rolle).

"Here, sitting upon London-stone, I charge and command that, of the city's cost, the conduit run nothing but claret wine this first year of our reign."
2 Hen. VI—IV, i, 2.

LONELINESS. (1) Seclusion, retirement from company.

"Read on this book;
That show of such an exercise may colour
Your loneliness."
Ham., III, i, 46.

(2) Disposition to solitude, indisposition for company.

"My fear hath catched your fondness; now
I see
The mystery of your loneliness."
A. W., I, iii, 161.

LONG. Vb. (1) To stretch the mind or heart after anything, to desire eagerly.

"For love is like a child
That longs for everything that he can come
by."
T. G. V., III, i, 123.

(2) To belong. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, ii, 68:

"But he me first through pride and puaissance strong,
Assayld, not knowing what to armes doth long."
"Mistress Bianca, bless you with such grace
As longeth to a lover's blessed case!"
T. of S., IV, ii, 45; v. also *Hen. VIII*—I, ii, 32.

LONGING. I., adj. Set, anxious.

"And presently go with me to my chamber,
To take a note of what I stand in need of,
To furnish me upon my longing journey."
T. G. V., II, vii, 85.

Note.—This is evidently an example of transferred epithet or Hypallage, and means "the journey upon which I am intent or bent."

II., subs. (1) Eager yearning, or craving.

"I have immortal longings in me."
A. and C., V, ii, 280.

(2) A name given to the peculiar and often whimsical desires of females during pregnancy.

"I have a woman's *longing*."

T. and C., III, iii, 237; v. also *T. N.*, II, iv, 34.

LONGLY. Longingly, with longing.

"Master, you looked so *longly* on the maid,
Perhaps you marked not what's the pith of
all."
T. of S., I, i, 161.

LONG OF (for long of). Along of, because of, owing to, on account of. Cf. Drayton, *The Shepherd's Garland* (1593):

"Sayth she, I may not stay till night,
And leave my summer hall undight
And all *for long* of thee."

"You, mistress, all this evil is *long* of you."
M. N. D., III, ii, 339; v. also *1 Hen. VI* - IV, iii, 33; 3 *Hen. VI* - IV, vii, 31.

LONG SPINNERS. Daddy long-legs.

"Her waggon spokes made of *long spinner's*
legs."
R. and J., I, iv, 59; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 21.

LOOF. To luff, to bring close to the wind.

"She once being *loof'd*,
The noble ruin of her magic, Antony,
Claps on his sea-wing."
A. and C., III, x, 18.

LOOK. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To gaze.

"I'll *look* to like, if looking liking move."
R. and J., I, iii, 75.

(2) To scan, to survey.

"Your brother and my sister no sooner met
but they *looked*."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 32.

(3) To examine.

"If you can *look* into the seeds of time,
And say which grain will grow and which will
not,
Speak then to me."
Mac., I, iii, 58.

(4) To have a particular air.

"*Look* up clear."
Mac., I, v, 72.

(5) To appear.

"To beguile the time
Look like the time."
Mac., I, v, 62.

(6) To attend, to listen.

"*Look* with thine ears."
K. L., IV, vi, 129.

B., trs. (1) To examine.

"I must go *look* my twigs."
A. W., III, vi, 94.

(2) To seek, to search for.

"I will *look* some linen for your head."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 69; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, vi, 115; *Hen. V* - IV, vii, 67.

(3) To expect.

"The gifts she *looks* from me are pack'd and
lock'd
Up in my heart."
W. T., IV, iii, 347; v. also *Rich. II* - I, iii, 243; 2 *Hen. IV* - I, ii, 40; *Hen. VIII* - V, i, 118; *Sonnet XXII*, 4.

(4) To observe.

"*Look* how it steals away."
Ham., III, iv, 131.

(5) To take heed.

"*Look* you bring me in the names."
M. M., II, i, 257.

LOOK BEYOND. To misjudge, to misconstrue.

"My gracious lord, you *look beyond* him quite."
2 Hen. IV - IV, iv, 67.
Note.—Cf. "to cast beyond" (*Ham.*, II, i, 115).

LOON (Lown). O. Dut. *loen* = a stupid fellow.

A base fellow, a stupid rascal, a rogue (the word is still used in different parts of Scotland in the sense of *youth*, *boy*, *lad*).

"The devil damn thee black, thou cream-
fac'd *loon*."
Mac., V, iii, 11; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 95;
Per., IV, vi, 19.

LOOP. A loop-hole, an opening, a means of escape, a plea.

"Make me to see it; or, at the least, so
prove it,
That the probation bear no hinge nor *loop*
To hang a doubt on."
Oth., III, iii, 365.

LOOPED. Full of holes.

"How shall your houseless heads and unfed
sides,
Your *loop'd* and windowed raggedness, defend
you
From seasons such as these?"
K. L., III, iv, 31.

LOOSE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To untie or unbind, hence, to cease to have possession of, to lose.

"Rings she made
Of rushes, that grew by, and to 'em spoke
The prettiest posies, 'Thus our true love's
tied,'
'This you may *loose*, not *we*, and many a
one."
T. N. K., IV, i, 91.

(2) To set at liberty.

"What did I then, but curs'd the gentle gusts
And he that *loos'd* them forth their brazen
caves?"
2 Hen. VI - III, ii, 89.

(3) To discharge, to shoot.

"As many arrows, *loosed* several ways,
Come to one mark."
Hen. V - I, ii, 207; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 159.

(4) To remit.

"Thou wilt not only *loose* the forfeiture,
But . . . forgive a moiety of the principal."
M. V., IV, i, 24.

B., intrs. (1) To let go, to relax.

"Thy hand once more: I will not *loose* again
Till thou art here aloft, or I below."
T. A., II, iii, 243.

(2) To shoot.

"*Loose* when I bid."
T. A., IV, iii, 58.

II., subs. The discharge of an arrow, hence, applied figuratively, the critical moment. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*:

"And shot they with . . . the square or forked pile,
The *loose* gave such a twang, as might be heard a
mile."

"The extreme parts of time extremely forms
All causes to the purpose of his speed,
And often at his very *loose* decides
That which long process could not arbitrate."
L. L. L., V, ii, 734.

III., adj. (1) Not held fast, not confined.

"God, for thy mercy! they are *loose* again."
C. E., IV, iv, 142.

(2) Not dense, not compact.

"So shall no foot upon the churchyard tread,
Being *loose*, unfirm, with digging up of graves."
R. and J., V, iii, 6.

(3) Not tight.

"Like an old lady's *loose* gown."
Hen. IV, III, iii, 4.

(4) Random, promiscuous, aimless.

"Suddenly a file of boys behind 'em, *loose*
shot (=shooters), delivered such a shower
of pebbles that I was fain to draw mine
honour in and let 'em win the work."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 45.

(5) Careless, unheeding.

"Lay negligent and *loose* regard upon him."
T. and C., III, iii, 42.

(6) Unrestrained, incautious, lax, not strict.

"There are a kind of men so *loose* of soul,
That in their sleep will nutter their affairs."
Oth., III, iii, 416; v. also L. L., V, ii,
776; Hen. VIII-III, i, 127.

(7) Dissolute, wanton.

"Unrestrained, *loose* companions."
Rich. II-V, iii, 7.

IV., adv. (1) Not tightly.

"In green she shall be *loose* enrobed."
M. W., IV, vi, 41.

(2) Unbecomingly, in an ill-fitting manner.

"Now does he feel his title hang *loose* about
him."
Mac., V, ii, 21.

LOP. Subs. Lopwood or smaller branches, faggot wood, what is lopped from trees.

"Whv, we take
From every tree *lop*, bark, and part o' the
timber."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 96.

LORDING. (1) A lord.

"*Lordings*, farewell."
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 142; v. also P. P., 211.
Note.—Both Chaucer and Spenser use the
term as a respectful mode of address=sir,
master.

(2) A lordling.

"You are petty *lordings* then."
W. T., I, ii, 62.

LORDSHIP. (1) The state or quality of being a lord.

"I have a suit unto your *lordship*."
2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 4.

(2) A seignory, a manor.

Dick. "I have a suit unto your *lordship*.
Cade. Be it a *lordship*, thou shalt have it
for that word." 2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 5.

(3) Marital claim or authority.

"So will I grow, so live, so die, my lord,
Ere I will yield my virgin patent up
Unto his *lordship*."
M. N. D., I, i, 81; v. also A. W., V, iii, 154.

LOSEL. v. Lozel.

LOSS. (1) State of being deprived of anything.

"Your lordship is the most patient man in
loss."
Cym., II, iii, 1.

(2) What is lost.

"Our escape
Is much beyond our *loss*."
Temp., II, i, 3.

(3) Harm, disadvantage.

"Whoever wins on that side shall I lose;
As I'ved *loss* before the match be played."
K. J., III, i, 336.

(4) Absence, riddance.

"My case is *loss* of care."
Rich. II-IV, i, 196.

(5) Bereavement.

"So shall you feel the *loss*, but not the friend
Which you weep for."
R. and J., III, v, 75.

(6) Commercial embarrassment.

"Glancing an eye of pity on his *losses*,
That have of late so huddled on his back."
M. V., IV, i, 27.

(7) Defeat, overthrow, discomfiture, misfortune.

"Tidings, as swiftly as the posts could run
Were brought me of your *loss*."
3 Hen. IV-II, i, 110.

(8) Exposure, state of being discarded, desertion.

"And blessing
Against this cruelty fight on thy side,
Poor thing, condemn'd to *loss*."
W. T., II, iii, 192; v. also W. T., III,
iii, 51.

(9) State of not enjoying the benefit of.

"For *loss* of Nestor's golden words."
R. of L., 1420.

(10) Failure to trace the scent, a fault (a hunting term).

"He cried upon it as the merest *loss*."
T. of S., Ind., I, 22.

LOST. (1) Deeply engaged.

"Be not *lost*
So poorly in your thoughts."
Mac., II, ii, 71.

(2) Bewildered.

"Their sense thus weak, *lost* with their fears
thus strong,
Made senseless things begin to do them wrong."
M. N. D., III, ii, 27.

(3) Groundless.

"'Tis a *lost* fear."
Oth., V, ii, 268.

LOT. (1) A thing used in determining chance.

"If we draw *lots*."
A. and C., II, iii, 35.

(2) Fortune, fate.

"However God or fortune cast my *lot*."
Rich. II-I, iii, 85.

(3) A proportion or share of a tax or other payment.

"That hot termagant Soot had paid me
scot and *lot* too."
1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 114.

(4) A large quantity, a great deal.

"It is *lots* to blanks,
My name hath touch'd your ears."

Cor., V, ii, 10.
Note.—"Lots to blanks" = everything to nothing, very probable; cf. "All the world to nothing" (*Rich.* III-I, ii, 238).

LOTTERY. (1) A determination of fate by drawing lots.

"So let high-sighted tyranny range on,
Till each man drop by *lottery*."

J. C., II, i, 119.
Note.—"Perhaps the poet alluded to the custom of decimation, i.e., the selection by lot of every tenth soldier in a general mutiny for punishment" (*Stevens*).

(2) A prize which falls to one's share on allotment.

"Octavia is
A blessed *lottery* to him."
A. and C., II, ii, 243; v. also M. V., II, i, 15.

LOUD. (1) Noisy.

"Had tongue at will, and yet was never
loud."
Oth., II, i, 150.

(2) Stormy, boisterous, turbulent.

"Tis like to be *loud* weather."
W. T., III, iii, 11.

LOUT. Vb. A.S. *lutan* = to stoop; cf. the dialect word *lout* or *lout* = to bend, to stoop.

To treat as a lout, to befool, to neglect.

"I am *louted* by a traitor villain
And cannot help the noble chevalier."
I Hen. IV-IV, iii, 13.

LOVE. (1) A strong feeling of affection and attachment.

"Heaven is my judge, not I for *love* and duty,
But seeming so, for my peculiar end."
Oth., I, i, 59.

(2) An attachment to a person of the opposite sex.

"Haste me to know 't, that I, with wings as
swift
As meditation or the thoughts of *love*,
May sweep to my revenge."
Ham., I, v, 30.

(3) Friendship.

"Before the eyes of both our armies here,
Which should perceive nothing but *love* from
us,
Let us not wrangle."
J. C., IV, ii, 44.

(4) Courtship.

"Demetrius
Made *love* to Nedar's daughter Helena,
And won her soul."
M. N. D., I, i, 107.

(5) A liking, a fondness.

"To the *love* I have in doing good a remedy
presents itself."
M. M., III, i, 193.

(6) A kindness, a favour, a token of affection.

"What good *love* may I perform to you?"
K. J., IV, i, 49.

(7) An expression of endearment.

"Farewell! I will omit no opportunity
That may convey my greetings, *love*, to thee."
R. and J., III, y, 50.

(8) A lover.

"Like true, inseparable, faithful *loves*."
K. J., III, iv, 66.

(9) A mistress, a paramour.

"One way or other, she is for a king;
And she shall be my *love*, or else my queen."
3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 88.

(10) Lust, intrigue.

"In sleep I heard him say 'Sweet Desdemona,
Let us be wary, let us hide our *loves*.'"
Oth., III, iii, 409.

(11) Cupid, the god of love.

"Though *Love* use reason for his physician,
he admits him not for his counsellor."
M. W. W., II, i, 4.

(12) Venus, the goddess of love.

"Let *Love*, being light, be drowned ~~in~~ she
sink!"
C. E., III, ii, 52.

(13) Phrases: (a) "In love," = in a transport of affection.

"I think you are *in love*."
M. A., III, iv, 72.

(b) "Of all loves," = for all loves, for all the love between us, for love's sake. Halliwell quotes Cavendish, *Life of Wolsey*, and observes that the literal signification of the phrase is perhaps seen in the words addressed by Queen Catherine in her trial to Henry VIII: "Sir, I beseech you for all the loves that hath been between us, and for the love of God, let me have justice and right." Cf. *A Woman killed with kindness* (1617): "Of all the loves betwixt thee and me, tell me what thou thinkest of this." Cf. also, Still, *Gammer Gurton's Needle*: "For at the loves on earth, Hodge, let me see it."

"Alack, where are you? speak, an if you hear;
Speak, of all loves."
M. N. D., II, ii, 154; v. also M. W. W., II, ii, 101; Oth., III, i, 10.

LOVE-BED. A bed for the indulgence of lust.

"He is not lolling on a lewd *love-bed*,
But on his knees at meditation."
Rich. III-III, vii, 71.

LOVE-BOOK. A book treating of love.

"On a *love-book* pray for my success."
T. G. V., I, i, 19.

LOVE-BROKER. One who acts as an agent for lovers, a procurer.

"There is no *love-broker* in the world can more prevail in man's commendation with woman than report of valour."
T. N., III, ii, 33.

LOVE-DAY. A day appointed for the settlement of quarrels and differences, a day of amity.

"This day shall be a *love-day*, Tamora."
T. A., I, i, 491.

LOVE-FEAT. A deed prompted by love.

"Every one his *love-feat* will advance."
L. L. L., V, ii, 123.

LOVE-JUICE. A juice supposed to produce love.

"Hast thou yet latch'd the Athenian's eyes
With the *love-juice*, as I did bid thee do?"
M. N. D., III, ii, 37.

LOVE-LINE. A verse or letter of courtship, a love-letter.

"To give great Charlemain a pen in his hand,
And write to her a *love-line*."
A. W., II, i, 78.

LOVELY. I., adj. Loving, affectionate.

"I should bid good-morrow to my bride,
And seal the title with a *lovely* kiss."
T. of S., III, ii, 118.

II., adv. Charming, bewitchingly.

"O, thou weed,
Who art so *lovely* fair and smell'st so sweet."
Oth., IV, ii, 67; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—III, i, 124.

LOVE-PRATE. Idle talk about love.

"You have simply misused our sex in your
love-prate."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 163.

LOVER. (1) One in love with one of the opposite sex. Note.—The word is now used in the singular only of the man; in the plural it applies to both sexes.

"In thy youth thou wast as true a *lover*
As ever sighed upon a midnight pillow."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 23.

(2) A friend.

"Your brother, and his *lover* have embraced."
M. M., I, iv, 40.
For feminine use v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, iv, 40; *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 101; *Cym.*, V, v, 172.

"I tell thee, fellow,
Thy general is my *lover*."
Cor., I, ii, 14; v. also *J. C.*, II, iii, 8; III, ii, 13; II, 43; *V.*, i, 94; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 34; *V.*, iv, 124.

(3) A devotee.

"A true *lover* of the holy church."
Hen. V—I, i, 23.

LOVERED. Beloved.

"Who, young and simple, would not be so
loved?"
J. C., 320.

LOVER'S FEE. Generally, a lover's reward: specifically, three kisses. Halliwell quotes an old MS. ballad of about 1650: "How many (i.e. kisses) saies Batt; why, three, saies Matt, for that's a mayden's fee."

"And the youth, mistook by me,
Pleading for a *lover's fee*."
M. N. D., III, ii, 113.

LOVE-RHYMES. Love poetry in rhyme.

"Regent of *love-rhymes*, lord of folded arms."
L. L. L., III, i, 183.

LOVE-SPRING. The beginnings of love, the buds of love.

"Even in the spring of love, thy *love-springs*
rot."
C. E., III, ii, 3; cf. *V. and A.*, 656; *R. of L.*, 930.

LOVE-SUIT. Courtship, paying of addresses to a lady.

"That Cloten, whose *love-suit* had been to me
As fearful as a siege." *Cym.*, III, iv, 133.

LOWER-CHAIR. An easy-chair.

"He, sir, sitting, as I say, in a *lower-chair*,
sir." *M. M.*, II, i, 123.

LOWMEN. v. Highmen.

LOWN. v. Loon.

LOZEL (Losel, Lassel). A.S. *losian*=to perish, to be lost.

An idle worthless fellow, a runagate.

Reed cites Verstegan's *Restitution* (1605): "A losel is one that hath lost, neglected, or cast off his owne good and welfare, and so is become lewde and carelesse of credit and honesty." Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*, XXXIX:

"Provided common beggars, nor disordered *lossels*,
who
Men know provided for, or can, but labour none
will do."

Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, iii, 28:

"The whyles a *losell* wandring by the way,
One that to bountie never cast his mind."
"And, *lozel*, thou art worthy to be hang'd,
That wilt not stay her tongue."
W. T., II, iii, 109.

LUBBER. A dolt, an awkward lout, a clumsy fellow.

"I am afraid this great *lubber*, the world,
will prove a cockney."
T. N., IV, i, 11.

LUCE. I., *lucius*; F. *lus*; *lus de mer* or *merlus* is the French name for the cod, or sea-pike.

A full-grown pike, a fish used as an armorial bearing.

"They may give the doren white *luces* in
their coat." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 14.

Note.—Three *luces* haughty, argent, figured in the coat of arms of the Lucys of Charlecot, associated with the tradition of the poet's youthful poaching exploits. The equivocal, which Evans makes between *luce* and *louse*, signifying love, "because," as Boswell tells us, "it does not desert man in his distress, but rather sticks more close to him in his adversity," occurs in a lampoon on Lucy. This satire, it is said, was the occasion of the removal of the poet from Warwickshire to London.

LUG. Sw. *lugg*=the forelock, anything projecting.

Vb. To pull, haul, or drag.

"I am as melancholy as a gib cat or a lugged bear."
1 Hen. IV—I, ii, 68; v. also *K. L.*, IV, ii, 42.

LUGGAGE. Cumbersome stuff having more weight than value.

"What do you mean
To dote thus on such *luggage*?"
Temp., IV, i, 230.

LUMPISH. Dull, stupid, spiritless. Cf. Cowper, *Yearly Distress*:

"The punch goes round, and they are dull
And *lumpish* still as ever."

"She is *lumpish*, heavy, melancholy."
T. G. V., III, II, 62.

LUNE. L. *luna*=the moon.

A caprice, a fit of frenzy, a lunatic
or mad freak.

"Watch
His pettish *lunes*, his ebbs, his flows, as if
The passage and whole carriage of this action
Rode on his tide."

T. and C., II, iii, 139; v. also M. W. W.,
IV, II, 17; W. T., II, II, 30; Ham., III,
iii, 7 (instead of "lunacies").

Note.—Rolfe observes: "Until recently
lunes had been found in no other English
writer, but Rev. Dr. A. B. Stark informs us
that two instances of it occur in Greene's
Mammoth. 'The more she strove against the
stream the less it did prevail, the closer she
covered the sparke, the more it kindled;
yea, in seeking to unlose the *Lunes*, the more
shee was intangled'; and again, 'Either thou
must be the man which must unlose me from
the *Lunes*, or else I shal remaine in a loathsome
Labyrinth til the extreme date of death
deliver me.'"

LURCH. F. *lourche*=the game called
c: *Ourche*=the game at Tables
called Lurch; L. *urcus*=a pitcher.
The stakes were put into this pitcher
and the one who got nothing was said
to be "left in the lurch."

Vb. A., trs. To deprive, to rob, to
despoil. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Silent Woman*:
"Well, Dauphine, you have *lurch'd*
your friends of the better half of
the garland by concealing this part of
the plot."

"He *lurched* all swords o' the garland."
Cor., II, I, 98.

B. intrs. To play tricks, to shift, to
cheat.

"I am fain to shuffle, to hedge, and to *lurch*."
M. W. W., II, II, 25.

LUSH. A shortened form of *luscious*=
luscious.

Luxuriant, succulent.

"How *lush*, and *lusty* the grass looks."
Temp., II, I, 53.

LUST. (1) Pleasure.

"Gazing upon the Greeks with little *lust*."
R. of L., 1384; v. also T. and C., IV, IV, 132.

(2) Desire. Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*,
III, 43:

"Our breast laid open were a school
Which would unteach mankind the *lust* to shine or
rule."

"It is merely a *lust* of the blood and a per-
mission of the will." Oth., I, III, 331.

(3) Carnal appetite, sensual desire.

"Fie on sinful fantasy!
Fie on *lust* and luxury!
Lust is but a bloody fire."
M. W. W., V, v, 91, 92.

LUST-BREATHED. Excited by lust.

"*Lust-breathed* Tarquin leaves the Roman
host." R. of L., 3.

LUSTIG (*Lustic, Lustik, Lustick, Lustique*)

Dut. *lustigh*=lusty, active, sprightly.
Lusty, strong, healthful, cheerful.

"*Lustig*, as the Dutchman says; I'll like
a maid the better while I have a tooth
in my head." A. W., II, III, 40.

LUSTIHOOD. Spirit, vigour. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, x, 402: "All
day they danced with great *lustyhed*";
also *The Shepherd's Calendar, May, 42*:
"Passen their time that should be sparcely spent,
In *lustihed* and wanton merriment."

Note.—The word may mean lustfulness in
the second quotation.

v. also Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*,
II, 7:

"He grew at last a knight of muchel fame
Of active mind and vigorous *lustyhed*."

"I'll prove it on his body, if he dare,
Despite his nice fence, and his active practice,
His May of youth and bloom of *lustihood*."

M. A., V, I, 76; v. also T. and C., II,
II, 50.

LUSTY. Dut. *lustigh*, Ger. *lustig*.

(1) Sportive, merry, cheerful.

"The horn, the horn, the *lusty* horn,
Is not a thing to laugh to scorn."
A. Y. L., IV, II, 17.

(2) Strong, vigorous.

"The torrent roar'd, and we did buffet it
With *lusty* sinews."
J. C., I, II, 106; v. also A. Y. L., II, III, 47.

(3) Blithe, buoyant, jaunty.

"Many *lusty* Romans
Came smiling, and did bathe their hands in
it." J. C., II, II, 78.

(4) Luxuriant in growth.

"How lush and *lusty* the grass looks."
Temp., II, I, 53.

(5) Lively, blithe, buxom, jaunty.

"Now, by the world, it is a *lusty* wench."
T. of S., II, I, 159; v. also T. of S., IV, II, 50.

(6) Brave, gallant.

"On, *lusty* gentlemen."
R. and J., I, IV, 110; v. also Rich. II-I,
III, 77.

(7) Invigorating, bracing.

"My age is as a *lusty* winter,
Frosty but kindly." A. Y. L., II, III, 53.

(8) Loud, noisy.

"What *lusty* trumpet thus doth summon
us?" K. J., V, II, 117.

(9) Braggart.

"What cannoner begot this *lusty* blood?"
K. J., II, I, 46x.

LUXURIOUS. Licentious, lascivious,
lustful, lecherous.

"I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful."
Mac., IV, III, 58; v. also Hen. V-IV, IV,
20; M. A., IV, I, 38; T. A., V, I, 88;
T. and C., V, IV, 7.

LUXURIOUSLY. Lustfully, wantonly.

"Hotter hours you have
Luxuriously pick'd out."
A. and C., III, xiii, 120.

LUXURY. Lust, lewdness.

"Let not the royal bed of Denmark be
A couch for *luxury* and damned incest."
Ham., I, v, 83; v. also *Hen. V*-III, v, 6;
Rich. III-III, v, 80; *M. M.*, V, i, 497;
T. and C., V, ii, 55; *M. W. W.*, V, v, 91;
L. C., 314.

LYM. Connected with *leam*: F. *lien*=
a cord, a string; L. *ligamen*, *ligo*=
I bind.

A lime-hound or linner, so called
from the leam, lyam, or leash by which
he was held.

"Hound, or spaniel, brach, or *lym*,
Or bobtail tike, or trundle-tail."
K. L., III, vi, 67.

M

MACE. A symbol of sway or mastery.

Cf. Spenser, *Fairie Queene*, I, iv, 392:

"But whereas Morpheus had with leaden *mace*
Arrested all that comely company."

"O murderous slumber!
Lay'st thou thy leaden *mace* upon my boy
That plays three music?"

J. C., IV iii, 266.

MACULATE. Blurred, spotted, stained
(only once used by Shakespeare).

"Most *maculate* thoughts, master, are
masked under such colours."

L. L. L., I, ii, 87; v. also *T. N. K.*, V,
i, 145.

MACULATION. Spot, flaw, stain of
inconstancy, corruption (only once
used by Shakespeare).

"For I will throw my glove to death himself,
That there's no *maculation* in thy heart."

T. and C., IV, iv, 64.

MAD. I., adj. (1) Deranged, lunatic,
crazy.

"If you be not *mad*, begone; if you have
reason, be brief." *T. N.*, I, v, 184.

(2) Frantic, furious, enraged.

"He made me *mad*
To see him shine so brisk and smell so sweet."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 53.

(3) Wild, riotous.

"The *mad* days that I have spent."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 28.

(4) Foolish.

"He's *mad* that trusts in the tanness of
a wolf, a horse's health, a boy's love."
K. L., III, vi, 18.

(5) Under the influence of strong
passion, infatuated.

"Cupid is a knavish lad
Thus to make poor females *mad*."
M. N. D., III, ii, 441.

(6) Wildly frolicsome, merry.

"Do you hear, my *mad* wenches?"
L. L. L., II, i, 266; v. also *Hen. IV*-III,
ii, 13.

(7) Whimsical, wayward.

"This is a way to kill a wife with kindness:
And thus I'll curb her *mad* and headstrong
humour."
T. of S., IV, i, 192.

(8) Inflamed with desire.

"These hot days is the *mad* blood stirring."
R. and J., III, i, 4.

II. *g* subs. Delirium.

"Not a soul
But felt a fever of the *mad* and play'd
Some tricks of desperation."

Temp., I, ii, 209.

III. *g* vb. (1) To make mad, to madden
(Shakespeare never uses *madden*).

"Had I but seen thy picture in this plight,
I would have *maddet* me."
T. A., III, i, 114; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii,
313; *C. E.*, V, i, 84.

(2) To stimulate, to arouse, to fire.

"She knew her distance and did angle for me,
Madding my eagerness with her restraint."
A. W., V, iii, 211.

MAD-BRED. Produced in or by mad-
ness.

"Until the golden circuit on my head,
Like to the glorious sun's transparent beams,
Do calm the fury of this *mad-bred* flow."
Hen. IV-III, i, 354.

MADDING. Furious, wild with love.

"As Ascanius did
When he to *madding* Dido would unfold
His father's acts commenc'd in burning
Troy."
Hen. VI-III, ii, 117.

MAD WOMAN. A woman who indulges
in tomfoolery or extravagances of any
kind, a dancer; Stevens quotes
Stubbes, *Anatomy of Abuses*: "Daun-
cers thought to be *mad men*." He also
suggests that the idea may have been
borrowed from Cicero, *Oratio pro*
Murena: "Nemo enim fere saltat
sobrius, nisi forte insanit."

"Hey-day, what a sweep of vanity comes
this way!
They dance! they are *mad women*."
T. of A., I, ii, 117.

MADE UP. Consummate (from the idea
of completeness).

"He's a *made-up* villain."
T. of A., V, i, 91.

MAGIC VERSES. Metrical charms which
were thought to take away life. In
support of this interpretation Stevens
quotes Scot, *Discoverie of Witchcraft*
(1584): "The Irishmen . . . will not
sticke to affirme that they can rime
either man or beast to death."

"Shall we think the subtle-witted French
Conjurers and sorcerers, that afraid of him
By *magic verses* have contrived his end?"
Hen. VI-I, i, 27.

MAGNIFICENT. (1) Noble.

"A letter from the *magnificent* Armado."
L. L. L., I, i, 188.

(2) Conceited, pretentious, boastful.

"A domineering pedant o'er the boy,
Than whom no mortal so *magnificent*."
L. L. L., III, i, 175.

Note.—Shakespeare uses the word only in
these two instances.

MAGNIFICO. A grandee of Venice. Cf. Minshew, *Guide into Tongues* (1617): "The chiefe men of Venice are by a peculiar name called *Magnifico*, i.e. *Magnificoes*."

"Twenty merchants,
The duke himself, and the *magnificoes*
Of greatest port, have all perswaded with him."

M. V., III, ii, 277; v. also *Ob.*, I, ii, 12.

MAGOT-PIE. "The prefixes *Mag*, *Magot*, *Maggoty* . . . are various forms of the name *Margaret*: cf. *Robin* as applied to the red-breast, *Jenny* to the wren, *Philip* to the sparrow" (*Skeat*). The syllable *pie*=*F. pie*, *L. pica*=a magpie.

"Angurs and understood relations have
By *magot-pies* and choughs and rooks brought forth
The secret'st man of blood!"

Mac., III, iv, 125.

MAID. (1) A girl.

"Talks as familiarly of roaring lions
As *maids* of thirteen do of puppy-dogs."
K. J., II, i, 460.

(2) A virgin, an unmarried woman.

"The choicest *maid* is prodigal enough,
If she unmask her beauty to the moon."
Ham., I, iii, 36; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 84.
(v. under *your*).

(3) A female servant, a maid-servant.

"My sister crying, our *maid* howling, our
cat wringing her hands, and all our
house in a great perplexity."
T. G. V., II, iii, 6.

(4) A virtuous man.

"You (*Olivia*) would have been contracted to
a *maid*."
T. N., V, i, 254.

MAIDEN. Adj. (1) Pertaining to a maid, becoming a maid.

"Put off your *maiden* blushes."
Hen. V-V, ii, 223.

(2) Individual (as a maid).

"From this time
Be somewhat scantier of your *maiden* presence."
Ham., I, iii, 121.

(3) Unpolluted, fresh.

"A *maiden* and an innocent hand."
K. J., IV, ii, 252.
Note.—In *T. N. K.*, I, i, 4, "maiden pinks" might either be "fresh pinks," or the *Dianthus Deltoides* of botany. Milner, *Gardener's Dictionary*, describes a kind of *Dianthus* as "the small creeping or *Maiden Pink*, commonly called the mated pink by seedsmen."

(4) Girlish, like a maiden.

"Once I encountered him, and thus I said,
Thou *maiden* youth be vanquish'd by a maid."
Hen. VI-IV, vii, 38.

(5) Bloodless, uncontested.

"A *maiden* battle." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 87.

(6) Used for the first time.

"Full bravely hast thou flesh'd
Thy *maiden* sword." *Hen. IV-V*, iv, 129.

MAIDENHEAD. A.S. *maegdenhad*: etymologically the same as *maidenhood*.

(1) Maidenhood, state or quality of being a maiden, virginity.

"By my truth and *maidenhead*
I would not be a queen."

Hen. VIII-III, iii, 23; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 116.

(2) Freshness, newness.

"If that the devil and mischance look big
Upon the *maidenhead* of our affairs."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 59.

MAIDEN-TONGUED. Speaking in a gentle and insinuating manner.

"His qualities were beauteous as his form,
For *maiden-tongued* he was, and thereof free."
L. C., 100.

MAIDEN-WIDOWED. Having become a widow while still a virgin.

"But I, a maid, die *maiden-widowed*."
R. and J., II, iii, 126.

MAIDHOOD. Maidenhood, virginity, girlhood.

"Is there not charms
By which the property of youth and *maidhood*
May be abused?"
Oh., I, ii, 160; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 162.

MAID-PALE. Having the pale and tender complexion of a maiden: for the idea cf. *Hen. VI-III*, iv, 47: "this *pale* and *maiden* blossom."

"Ten thousand bloody crowns of mother's
sons
Shall ill become the flower of England's face,
Change the complexion of her *maid-pale*
peace
To scarlet indignation."
Rich. II-III, iii, 98.

MAIL. *F. maille*—a mesh of a net; *L. macula*=a spot, a mesh of a net.

I., subs. Armour of rings or scales, mail-armour, a coat of mail.

"To have done, is to hang
Quite out of fashion, like a rusty *mail*
In monumental mockery."

T. and C., III, iii, 152.

II., vb. To wrap, to cover.

"M thinks I should not thus be led along,
Mail'd up in shame, with papers on my back."
Hen. VI-III, iv, 31.

MAIM. Subs. (1) A mutilation, a deprivation of the use of some member.

"And Humphrey Duke of Gloster scarce
himself,
That bears so shrewd a *maim*."
Hen. VI-III, iii, 41.

(2) Injury, loss.

"Stop those *maims*
Of shame seen through thy country."
Cor., IV, v, 85.

MAIN, 1. *L. magnus*.

I., adj. (1) Mighty, great.

"You may as well go stand upon the beach,
And bid the *main* flood bate his usual height."
M. V., IV, i, 71.

(2) Chief, special.

"Tis his *main* hope." *Mac.*, V, iv, 10.

(3) General.

"Which is no further
Than the *main* voice of Denmark goes withal."
Ham., I, iii, 28; v. also *Hen. VIII-IV*, i, 32.

(4) Superior, overruling.

"That Maine which by *main* force Warwick did win." 2 *Hen. VI-I*, i, 207.

II., subs. (1) Chief power, might, full force.

"Goes it against the *main* of Poland?" *Ham.*, IV, iv, 15; v. also, *T. and C.*, II, iii, 253.

(2) Mainland.

"Swell the curled waves 'bove the *main*." *K. L.*, III, i, 6.

(3) Full flood.

"Nativity, once in the *main* of light, Crawls to maturity." *Sonnet LX*, 5.

(4) The chief point.

"Let's make haste away and look unto the *main*." 2 *Hen. VI-I*, i, 205; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 56.

MAIN, 2. *L. manus*=the hand; *F. main*.

A stake in gaming, a throw at dice: cf. Lyly, *Euphues and his England*: "And not unlike the use of fowle gamesters, who having lost the *maine* by true judgement, thinke to face it out with a false oath."

"Were it good . . . to set so rich a *main* On the nice hazard of one doubtful hour." 1 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 49.

MAIN-COURSE—Bring her to try with the.

Temp., I, i, 33.

Steevens observes: "This phrase occurs in Smith's *Sea-Grammar* (1627) 'under the article 'How to handle a Ship in a Storme.' 'Let us lie at *Trie with our maine course*; that is, to hale the tacke aboard, the sheet close aft, the boling set up, and the helme tied close aboard.'" v. *Course* (11).

MAINED. Maimed, lamed (a pronunciation used for the sake of the play on *maine*).

"Thereby is England *mained*." 2 *Hen. VI IV*, ii, 151.

MAINTAIN. (1) To keep up, to continue.

"Publish it that she is dead indeed: *Maintain* a mourning ostentation." *M. A.*, IV, i, 203.

(2) To defend.

"Which I with more than with a common ^{pain} 'Gainst all the world will rightfully *maintain*." 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, v, 225.

(3) To vindicate, to defend by force of reason or intellect, to justify.

"Further I say, and further will *maintain* Upon his bad life to make all this good." *Rich. II-I*, i, 99.

(4) To afford, to pay the expense of.

"What concerns it you if I wear pearl and gold? I think my good father I am able to *maintain* it." *T. of S.*, V, i, 64.

(5) To allege, to declare.

"I have heard him oft *maintain* it to be fit that sons of perfect age, and fathers declining, the father should be as ward to the son, and the son manage his revenue." *K. L.*, I, ii, 66.

(6) To represent.

"This side is Hiems, winter, this Ver, the spring, the one *maintained* by the owl the other by the cuckoo." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 880.

MAJESTICAL. (1) Majestic (more frequently used by *Shakespeare than *majestic*).

"Know then, it is your fault that you resign The supreme seat, the throne *majestical*." *Rich. III-III*, vii, 117.

(2) Noble, grand, imposing.

"This brave o'erhanging firmament, the *majestical* roof fretted with golden fire." *Ham.*, II, ii, 290.

(3) Pompous, stately.

"His humour is lofty, his discourse peremptory, his tongue filed, his eye ambitious, his gait *majestical*." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 11.

MAJESTY. (1) Statelyness.

"What *majesty* is in her gait?" *A. and C.*, III, iii, 20.

(2) Sovereignty, power.

"The cease of *majesty* Dies not alone; but, like a gulf, doth draw What's near it with it." *Ham.*, II, iii, 15.

(3) Grace or dignity in manner or style.

"Nor doth he dedicate one jot of colour Unto the weary and all-watched night, But freshly looks and overbears attaint With cheerful semblance and sweet *majesty*." *Hen. V-IV*, Prol., 40.

(4) A title of kings, queens, and emperors, generally with the possessive pronoun.

"Both your *majesties* Might by the sovereign power you have of us, Put your dread pleasures more into command Than to entreaty." *Ham.*, II, ii, 26.

(5) Kingly duties.

"Who buried in his *majesty*, surveys The singing masons building roofs of gold." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 197.

MAJOR. (1) Greater in number, quantity, or extent; larger.

"I can't say your worships have delivered the matter well, when I find the ass in compound with the *major* part of your syllables." *Cor.*, II, i, 54.

(2) Greater in importance, more important.

"Fall Greeks; fall fame; honour or go or stay, My *major* vow lies here." *T. and C.*, V, i, 42.

MAJORITY. Superiority, pre-eminence.

"Douglas! whose high deeds, Whose hot incursions and great name in arms, Holds from all soldiers chief *majority*." 1 *Hen. IV-III*, ii, 109.

MAKE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To cause to be.

"How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds
make ill deeds done."

K. J., IV, ii, 220.

(2) To constitute, to appoint, to create.

"Of all these bounds, even from this line to this,
We *make* thee lady."

K. L., I, i, 57.

(3) To do.

"Now, sir! what *make* you here?"

A. Y. L., I, i, 26.

(4) To cause.

"You shall also *make* no noise in the streets."

M. A., III, iii, 35.

(5) To advance, to promote.

"This is the night
That either *makes* me or fordoes me quite."

Oth., V, i, 129.

(6) To act the part of, to stand for.

"Thou wouldst *make* a good fool."

K. L., I, v, 36.

(7) To amount to, to complete.

"This bottle *makes* an angel."

1 Hen. IV—*IV*, ii, 6.

(8) To shut, to fasten.

"The doors are *made* against you."

C. E., III, i, 93; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 140.

(9) To prepare for use.

"I wash, wring, brew, bake, scour, dress
meat and drink, *make* the beds, and do
all myself."

M. W. W., I, iv, 85.

(10) To consider.

"*Make* not impossible
That which but seems unlike."

M. M., V, i, 55.

(11) To gather, to assemble.

"The greatest strength and power he can
make."

Rich. III—*IV*, iv, 449.

(12) To make the fortune of, to enrich.

"There's enough to *make* us all."

1 Hen. IV—*II*, ii, 60.

(13) To make up, to earn, to raise as profit.

"Will the faithful offer *make*
Of me, and all that I can *make*?"

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 61.

(14) Phrase: "Make me not your story,"
M. M., I, iv, 30=make me not the
subject of your mirth.**B.**, intrs. (1) To do, to act.

"The less you meddle or *make* with them,
why the more is for your honesty."

M. A., II, iii, 51.

(2) To concur, to incline.

"Considerations infinite do *make* against it."

1 Hen. IV—*V*, i, 104.

(3) To move, to go, to proceed.

"As the waves *make* toward the pebbled
shore.
So do our minutes hasten to their end"

Sonnet LX, 1; v. also *J. C.*, V, i, 25;
Hen. V—*II*, iv, 5; *Per.*, IV, iv, 3.

MAKE A LEG. To make a bow.

"He that cannot *make* a leg, put off's cap,
kiss his hand, and say nothing, has
neither leg, hands, lip, nor cap."

A. W., II, ii, 8.

MAKE ALL SPLIT. A nautical phrase
to express violent action: cf. Greene,

Never too Late: "As the Mariners say,
a man would have thought al would
have split againe." Rolfe quotes Tay-
lor, the Water Poet, "Some ships have
so great a sayle, that they heave their
masts by the boord and *make all split*
againe." Cf. also Beaumont and
Fletcher, *The Scornful Lady*: "Two
roaring boys of Rome, that *make all*
split."

"I could play Erech's rarely, or a part to tear
a cat in, to *make all split*."

M. N. D., I, ii, 23.

MAKELESS. A.S. *gcmæa* = a mate;

hence, *make*=mate. Cf. Earl of
Surrey, *Sonnet, Description of Spring*:

"The turtle to her *make* hath told her tale."

Deprived of a mate: the word is
used by Chaucer, *Troilus and Cresseide*, I,
in the sense of *matchless*, *unequalled*:

"In beaute first so stood she *makeless*."

"Ah! if thou issueth shalt hap to die,
The world will wait thee, like a *makeless*
wife."

Sonnet IX, 4.

MAKE MY MATCH TO LIVE=stake my
life.

T. and C., IV, v, 37.

MAKE NICE OF. To be fastidious
about.

"And he that stands upon a slippery place
Makes nice of no vile hold to stay him up."

K. J., III, iv, 138.

MAKE-PEACE. A peacemaker, an ad-
juster of differences.

"To be a *make-peace* shall become my age."

Rich. II—*I*, i, 160.

MAKE STRANGE. To affect coyness, or
indifference.

"She *makes* it *strange*."

T. G. V., I, ii, 102.

MAKE UP. (1) To come to a decision,
to resolve, to determine.

"Election *makes* not up on such conditions."

K. L., I, i, 197.

(2) To reconcile, to adjust.

"I knew where seven justices could not
make up a quarrel."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 91.

MAKING. Subs. (1) An act of creating
or producing.

"This *making* of Christians will raise the
price of hogs."

M. V., III, v, 21.

(2) Composition.

"What I have to say is of mine own *making*."

2 Hen. IV—*Epil.*, 4.

Note.—It has been suggested that, as
these words were spoken by a dancer, another
author than Shakespeare was the writer of
the epilogue which has been characterized
as a manifest and poor imitation of that to
As You Like It.

(3) Plu.—Ornaments and trappings be-
fitting exalted station.

"She had all the royal *makings* of a queen,
As holy oil, Edward Confessor's crown,
The rod, and bird of peace, and all such
emblems
Laid nobly on her."

Hen. VIII—*IV*, i, 85.

MALE. (1) One of the male sex.

"Thy undaunted mettle should compose
Nothing but *males*." *Mac.*, I, vii, 74.

(2) Father.

"And I, the hapless *male* to one sweet bird,
Have now the fatal object in my eye
Where my poor young was lin'd, was caught,
and kill'd."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 15; v. also *2 Hen. IV-III*,
ii, 141.

MALEFACTION. An offence against the laws, a crime.

"I have heard
That guilty creatures sitting at a play
Have by the very cunning of the scene
Been struck so to the soul that presently
They have proclaim'd their *malefaction*."
Ham., II, ii, 566.

MALICE. (1) Malevolence, a disposition to injure.

"Nothing extenuate,
Nor set down aught in *malice*."
Oth., V, ii, 342.

(2) Animosity, hatred, ill-will.

"Tell me, moreover, hast thou sounded him
If he appeal the duke on ancient *malice*."
Rich., II-I, i, 4.

(3) Disaffection, revolt.

"Nor steel, nor poison,
Malice domestic, foreign levy, nothing
Can touch him further."
Mac., III, ii, 25.

(4) Hurtfulness, power to do harm.

"Our cannon's *malice* vainly shall be spent."
K. J., II, i, 251.

(5) A malicious, spiteful person (abstr. for concr.).

"Shrug'st thou, *malice*?"
Temp., I, ii, 367.

MALICHO (*Mallecho*). Sp. *malhecho*=evil action: *mal*=bad, *hecho*=a deed, from *L. ficio*.

Mischief, wickedness.

"Marry, this is nothing *malicho*: it means mischief."
Ham., III, ii, 120.

MALICIOUS. (1) Malevolent, ill-disposed.

"I grant him bloody,
Luxurious, avaricious, false, deceitful,
Sudden, *malicious*, snacking of every sin
That has a name."
Muc., IV, iii, 59.

(2) Mischfevous, harmful.

"King John, your king and England's, doth
approach,
Commander of this hot *malicious* day."
K. J., II, i, 314.

(3) Cruelly unjust.

"How *malicious* is my fortune, that I must
repent to be just!" *K. L.*, III, v, 7.

MALICIOUSLY. (1) Malignantly.

"Nay but speak not *maliciously*."
Cor., I, i, 35.

(2) With the strength of hate and sparing no one.

"I will be treble-sinew'd, hearted, breath'd,
And fight *maliciously*."
A. and C., III, xiii, 179.

MALIGNANCY. Unfavourableness, malevolent aspect, unpropitiousness.

"The *malignancy* of my fate might perhaps
distemper yours." *T. N.*, II, i, 4.

MALIGNANT. (1) Full of malice.

"A *malignant* and a turbaned Turk."
Oth., V, ii, 353.

(2) Unfavourable, unpropitious, exercising a pernicious influence.

"O, *malignant* and ill-boding stars."
1 Hen. VI-IV, v, 6.

MALKIN. "That malkin is a diminutive of Matilda, and not of May, as is commonly supposed, appears from the *Promptorium Parvulorum* which gives: 'Malkyne, or Mawt, propyr name Matildis'" (Wright). The word, as Hamner says, came to signify a kind of mop made of clouts for the purpose of sweeping ovens; thence, a frightful figure of clouts dressed up; thence, a dirty wench.

(1) A slattern, a scullion, a kitchen wench.

"The kitchen *malkin* pins
Her richest lockram 'bout her reechy neck."
Cor., II, i, 196.

(2) A scarecrow.

"Ours was blurted at and held a *malkin*
Not worth the time of day."
Per., IV, iii, 34.

MALMSEY-NOSE. Red-nosed: the redness being due to the quantity of Malmsey wine drunk.

"Yonder he comes; and that arrant *malmsey-nose* knave, Bardolph, with him."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 35.

Note: Malmsey, from Malvasia, a town on the east coast of Lacedaemonia, in the Morea, is a strong, fine-flavoured, sweet, white wine, and is mentioned in *L. L.*, V, ii, 233, and *Rich. III-I*, iv, 161, 277.

MALTHORSE. I., subs. A brewer's horse, a dray-horse: hence, used as a term of reproach for a dull, stupid fellow. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man in His Humour*, I, 5: "He has no more judgment than a *malt-horse*."

"Mome, *malt-horse*, capon, coxcomb, idiot,
patch!
Either get thee from the door, or sit down at
the hatch."
C. E., III, i, 32.

II., adj. Menial, loutish.

"You peasant swain! you whorson *malt-horse* drudge!
Did I not bid thee meet me in the park?"
T. of S., IV, i, 112.

MALTWORM. One who indulges in malt liquor, a tippler, a drunkard.

"Mad mustachio, purple-hued *maltworms*."
1 Hen. IV-II, i, 65; v. also *2 Hen. IV-II*,
iv, 287.

MAMMER. Probably an imitative word, from *mam*, *mam*=the first prattlings of infants.

To hesitate, to stand as one muttering and in suspense (only once used by

Shakespeare). Steevens quotes the comedy of *Acolastus* (1540): "I stand in doubt, or in a *mamorynge* between hope and fear," and Malone adds from Lyly, *Euphues*: "Neither stand in a *mamering*, whether it be best to depart."

"I wonder in my soul,
What you would ask me, that I should deny,
Or stand so *mammering* on."

Oth., II, iii, 70.

MAMMET. O.F. *mahommet*=an idol, from Mohammed or Mahomet, from the false idea that Mahomedans were idolaters. This was almost the only non-Christian faith known to our ancestors and it was with much injustice made to stand as the type of all false religions, idolatrous as well as non-idolatrous, although one of its distinctive features was its uncompromising hostility to all kinds of idolatry.

A puppet, a doll, a figure dressed up. Stubbs, *Anatomic of Abuses*, speaks of the fashionable women of the time as follows: "They are not natural but artificial women, not women of flesh and blood, but rather puppets or *mammets* consisting of ragges or clouts compact together." Iolinshed also in his *History of England*, p. 108, speaks of "*mawmets* and idols."

"This is no world
To play with *mammets* and to tilt with lips."
Hen. IV-II, iii, 88; v. also *R. and J.*, III, v, 185.

MAMMOCK. Probably from Gael. *mam*=a round hill, a handful, with dim. suff. -ock.

Vb. To tear to pieces, to mangle, to maul. Note.—For the subs. *mam-mock*=a shapeless piece, v. Drayton, *Polyolbion*:

"King John he valiantly subdued
The scabre French and there in *mammocks* hewed."

Cotgrave in his French Dictionary has: "Morcelet=m. a bit, small *mammocke*, or morsell."

"O, I warrant hew he *mammocked* it."
Cor., I, iii, 61.

MAN, 1. Vb. (1) To furnish with a man, or servant.

"I was never *mannd* with an agate till now."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 16.

(2) To furnish with men, to guard.

"The castle *mannd* with three hundred men."
Rich. II-II, iii, 54.

(3) To accustom to man, to tame.

"Another way I have to *man* my h. gard,
To make her come, and know her keeper's call."
T. of S., IV, i, 176.

MAN, 2. Vb. To manage, to direct (still used provincially in that sense).

"*Man* but a rush against Othello's breast
And he retires."
Oth., V, ii, 269.

MANAGE. F. *manège*=the training or management of a horse: Sp. *maneggio*=a managing, a handling, a riding-school: L. *manus*=the hand.

I., vb. (1) To bring about, to set on foot, to carry on.

"What I in a town of war,
Yet wild, the people's hearts brinful of fear,
To *manage* private and domestic quarrel."
Oth., II, iii, 197.

(2) To exercise, to wield, to make use of, to handle.

"Idle old man,
That still would *manage* those authorities
That he hath given away."
K. L., I, iii, 18.

(3) To direct, to have under control.

"All is imaginary, she doth prove,
He will not *manage* her, although he mount her."
V. and A., 598.

(4) To conduct, to regulate.

"Shame hath a bastard fame, well *managed*."
G. E., III, ii, 19.

II., subs. (1) The training, breaking in, or management (of a horse).

"Wanting the *manage* of unruly jades."
Rich. II-III, iii, 179; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 11; *Hen. V*-III-V, iii, 24; *T. N. K.*, V, iv, 60.

(2) The stable, horsemanship.

"Speak terms of *manage* to thy bounding steed."
1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 52.

Note.—"Terms of manage"—stable terms.

(3) Direction, administration, conduct.

"Lorraine, I commit into your hands
The husbandry and *manage* of my house."
M. V., III, iv, 25; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 70;
K. J., I, i, 1.

(4) Treatment.

"Now for the rebels which stand out in Ireland:
Expedient *manage* must be made, my liege."
Rich. II-I, iv, 39.

(5) Course and conduct.

"O noble prince, I can discover all
The unlucky *manage* of this fatal brawl."
R. and J., III, i, 140.

(6) A running in the lists.

"Full merrily
Hath this brave *manage*, this career, been run."
L. L. L., V, ii, 484.

MANDRAKE. The English name for the plant mandragora. From the rude resemblance of the bifurcated root to the human figure many superstitious notions have gathered round this plant. An inferior degree of animal life was attributed to it. On being torn from the ground it was represented as uttering groans which had sundry effects. Cf. Webster, *Duchess of Malfi*: "I have this night digg'd up a *mandrake* And am grown mad with it."

Also, Cyril Tournour, *The Atheist's Tragedy*, V, i:

"The cries of *mandrakes* never touch'd the ear
With more sad horror than that voice does mine."

Ben Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, II, 8 :

"The venom'd plants
Wherewith she kills, where the sad *mandrake* grows
Whose groans are deathful."

Coles, *Art of Simpling*, says that
witches "take likewise the roots of
mandrake . . . and make thereof an
ugly image, by which they represent
the person on whom they intend to
exercise their witchcraft." Bulleine,
Bulwarke of Defence against Sicknesse,
p. 41, tells how the root can be got
without danger : "Therefore they did
tye some dogge or other lyving beast
unto the roote thereof wythe a corde,
and digged the earth in compasse round
about and in the mean tyme stopped
their own eares for feare of the terrible
shriek and cry of this *Mandrack*. In
whych cry it doth not only dye it selfe,
but the feare thereof kylleth the dogge
or beast which pulleth it out of the
earth." The ancients also entertained
similar fanciful notions with respect
to this plant : Columella calls it
semihomo, and Pliny, *Historia Naturalis*,
XXV, 94, speaks of the precautions with
which it was to be plucked up.

(1) Any diminutive or grotesque figure.

"Thou whoreson *mandrake*, thou art fitter
to be worn in my cap, than to wait at
my heels." 2 *Hen. IV*, I, ii, 14.

(2) A cause of death.

"Would curses kill, as doth the *mandrake's*
groan,
I would invent as bitter ching terms

As lean-fac'd Envy in her loathsome cave."
2 *Hen. VI* III, ii, 310.

(3) A cause of madness.

"Is it not like that I,
So early waking,—what with loathsome smells,
And shrieks like *mandrakes'* torn out of the
earth,
That living mortals, hearing them, run mad :—
Or, if I wake, shall I not be distraught ?"
R. and J., IV, iii, 47.

(4) An emblem of incontinence.

"A' was the very genius of famine ; yet
lecherous as a monkey, and the whores
called him *mandrake*."
2 *Hen. IV* III, ii, 291.

MAN-ENTERED. Initiated into man-
hood.

"His pupilage
Man-enter'd thus, he waxed like a son."
Cor., II, ii, 97.

MANKHOOD. (1) State of being a man as
opposed to a woman.

"To some shade,
And fit you to your *mankhood*."
Cym., III, iv, 192.

(2) State or quality of being an adult
male.

"There is Siward's son,
And many unrough youths that even now
Protest their first of *mankhood*."
Mac., V, ii, 11 ; v. also *Rich. III*—IV,
iv, 170.

(3) Manly characteristics : as, bravery,
fortitude, nerve, honour, etc.

"I am ashamed
That thou hast power to shake my *mankhood*
thus."

K. L., I, iv, 284 ; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*—I,
ii, 126 ; 3 *Hen. VI*—IV, ii, 20 ; *Cor.*,
III, i, 246 ; *M. A.*, IV, i, 312 ; *Mac.*,
III, i, 103.

MANIFEST. (1) Obvious, evident.

It appears by *manifest* proceeding."
M. V., IV, i, 354.

(2) Notorious, well-known.

"You know my father left me some pre-
scriptions
Of rare and proved effects, such as his rearing
And *manifest* experience had collected
For general sovereignty."
A. W., I, iii, 213 ; v. also *Cor.*, I, iii, 50

MANKIND. Adj. (1) Masculine, un-
womanly, termagant. Cf. Beaumont
and Fletcher, *Woman Hater*, III, 2 :
"So, so, 'tis as't should be, are women
grown so *mankind* ? Must they be
wooing ?"

"Are you *mankind* ?" *Cor.*, IV, ii, 16.

(2) Mischievous, impudent : cf. Beau-
mont and Fletcher : *Monsieur
Thomas*, IV, 6 :

"'Twas a sound knock she gave me,
A plaguy *mankind* girl, how my brains totter !"
"Out !

A *mankind* witch ! Hence with her."
W. T., II, iii, 67.

MANLY. Adv. Manfully, courageously,
fearlessly.

"This trait goes *manly*."
Mac., IV, iii, 235.

MANNER, *n.* F. *manière*, *manier*=to
handle ; *main*=the hand.

(1) Way, mode.

"Mark the *manner* of his teaching."

(2) Course, process.

"Tell us the *manner* of the wrestling."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 118.

(3) Custom, habit.

"I am well acquainted with your *manner*
of wrenching the true cause the false
way."
2 *Hen. IV*—II, i, 100.

(4) Kind, sort.

"Is he of God's making ? What *manner* of
man ?"
A. Y. L., III, ii, 200.

(5) Measure, sense.

"It is in a *manner* done already."
K. J., V, vii, 89.

(6) Plu.—Politeness, civility, deport-
ment, refinement of behaviour.

"The time will not allow the complaint
which very *manners* urges."
K. L., V, iii, 235.

(7) Plu.—Morals, character.

"If thou never sawest good manners,
then thy *manners* must be wicked."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 38.

MANNER, 2. Norm. F. *mainour*: F. *manœuvre* = a work of the hands.

A thing taken or stolen which is found in the hands of the person taking or stealing it. Cf. Latimer, *Sermons*: "Even as a thief that is taken, with the *manner* that he stealth." v. also Blacksone, *Commentaries*, Book II, ch. 6: "All offenders against vert and verison, who may be attached by their bodies, if taken with the *mainour* (or *mainœuvre*), that is, in the very act of killing venison or stealing wood; or preparing to do, or by fresh and immediate pursuit after the act is done. . . ."

"O, villain, thou stol'st a cup of sack eighteen years ago, and wert taken with the *manner*, and ever since thou hast blush'd extempore."

1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 294; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 708; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 190.

Note. "Taken with the *manner*" = caught in the act.

MANNERLY. I., adj. (1) Befitting, seemly.

"Let me have
What thou think'st meet, and is most *mannerly*."
T. G. V., II, vii, 58; v. also *W. T.*, II, i, 82.

(2) Courteous, polite.

"*Mannerly* devotion shows in this."
R. and J., I, v, 96.

II., adv. Politely, courteously, as good manners would dictate.

"When we have supp'd,
We'll *mannerly* demand thee of thy story."
Cym., III, vi, 92; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 65.

MANNINGTREE-OX. It appears that great festivities were held at Manningtree in Essex, where there was a fair at which old Morality plays were often exhibited. It was customary at these festive occasions to roast an ox whole. The allusion to the pudding in the following passage of Shakespeare may be a fancy of the poet. We find it, however, referred to in a later production, *Ballad on a New Opera* (1658):

"Just as the people stare
At an ox in the fair
Roasted whole with a pudding in's belly."

The Manningtree oxen were, doubtless, famous for their size, as the neighbourhood was remarkable for the richness of its pastures.

"That roasted *Manningtree-ox* with the pudding in his belly."

1 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 417

M^{AN} JELLER. A.S. *man*; *cwellan* = to boil.

A man-killer, a murderer.

"Thou art a honey-seed (homicide): a *manqueller* and a woman queller."

2 *Hen. IV-II*, II, i, 47.

MANSIONRY. An abode selected with care and built with pains.

"This guest of summer,
The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
By his loved *mansionry*, that the heavens'
breath
Smells wooingly here." *Mac.*, I, vi, 5.

MANY, 1. Subs. (1) Multitude.

"O, thou fond *many*! with what loud applause

Didst thou beat heaven, with blessing
Bolingbroke."

2 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 93; v. also *Cor.*, III, i, 66.

(2) Preceded by *a* it means a considerable or great number with of omitted, as was frequent in E.E. v. Abbott's *Shakespearean Gram.* § 87. Cf. Tennyson, *The Miller's Daughter*, "They have not shed a many tears."

"A care-crazed mother of a *many* sons." *Rich. III-III*, vii, 183; v. also *Hen. V-III*, vii, 61; IV, i, 117; *K. J.*, IV, ii, 199; *M. V.*, III, v, 51.

MANY, 2. v. Meiny.

MAP. (1) A representation of a portion of the earth's surface.

"Peering in *maps* for ports and piers and roads." *M. V.*, I, i, 19.

(2) An outward indication of what may be seen within, impersonation.

"In thy face I see
The *map* of honour, truth, and loyalty."
2 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 203; v. also *T. A.*, III, ii, 12.

(3) A mere outline, remnant.

"Ah, thou, the model where old Troy did stand;
Thou *map* of honour; thou King Richard's tomb,
And not King Richard." *Rich. II-V*, I, 12.

(4) A picture, an image.

"Thus is his cheek the *map* of days outworn."
Sonnet LXVIII, i; v. also *R. of L.*, 402, 1712.

MAPPERY. The study or planning of maps or charts, bookish theory or scheming (only once used by Shakespeare).

"They call this bed-work, *mappery*, closet-war." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 205.

MARBLE. Adj. Pure, pellucid, crystalline. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 564:

"(He) . . . into the world's first region throws
Through the pure *marble* air his oblique way."

"By yond *marble* heaven,
In the due reverence of a sacred vow
I here engage my words."

Off., III, iii, 448; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 87; *V.*, iv, 120; for *marbled* used in a similar sense v. *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 190.

MARBLE-CONSTANT. Firm as marble.

"Now from head to foot
I am *marble-constant*."

A. and C., V II, 240.

MARCHPANE. F. *massépain*. Origin doubtful: perhaps from *Marci panis* (Berghaus) = bread of Mars. Nares quotes various suggestions as to the derivation of the word. Cf. modern *marzipan*.

A kind of sweet bread or almond cake, a macaroon; a spice-cake composed of sugar nuts, pineapple, almonds, etc. It was an article much esteemed in the desserts of our ancestors. As to "how to make a marchpane" Narcs makes a long quotation from one of the old English receipt-books, *Delights for Ladies* (1608). v. also Markham's *Country Farme*: "Marchpanes are made of verie little flower, but with addition of greater quantitie of fillberds, pine nuts, pistaces, almonds, and rosed sugar."

"Good thou, save me a piece of marchpane."
R. and J., I, v, 7.

MARE. A.S. *mara*=an incubus; Icel. *mara*=the nightmare.

The nightmare, a kind of torpor which seems to oppress the stomach with a weight which occasions horrible dreams.

Cf. Bacon, *Natural History*: "Mushrooms cause the incubus, or the *mare* in the stomach."

"I will ride thee o' nights like the *mare*."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 67.

MARGENT. The same word as *margin*, with an excrescent *t*, as in *tyrant*, etc.
(1) Margin, edge of a book.

"A sheet of paper
Writ on both sides the leaf, *margin* and all."
L. L. L., V, ii, 8.

(2) An explanation or comment in the margin of a book.

"I knew you must be edified by the *margin* ere you had done." Ham., V, ii, 146.

(3) Light, revelation, interpretation (like illustrations in the margins of books).

"What obscured in this fair volume lies
Find written in the *margin* of his eyes."
R. and J., I, iii, 66; v. also L. L. L., II, i, 246; R. of I., 102.

(4) Shore, bank, strand.

"Never, since the middle summer's spring,
Met we on hill, in dale, forest or mead,
By paved fountain or by rushy brook,
Or in the beached *margin* of the sea."
M. N. D., II, i, 85; v. also L. C., 39.

MARISH. *M. marais*; Low L. *mariscus*.
A marsh, a swamp. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XII, 630:

"As evening mist
Risen from a river, o'er the *marsh* glides."

Also, Ezek. xlvii. 11: "The miry places thereof, and the *marshes* thereof shall not be healed."

"Posterity, await for wretched years,
When at their mothers' moist eyes babes
shall suck,
Our isle be made a *marsh* of salt tears."
1 Hen. VI-I, i, 50.

MARKET. (1) Public place for buying and selling.

"Search the *market*." Per., IV, ii, 3.

(2) A public sale or fair.

"I run before my horse to *market*."
Rich. III-I, i, 164.

(3) An occasion for exposing for sale.

"Sell when you can: you are not for all
markets." A. Y. L., III, v, 60.

(4) Occupation, that for which an exchange is made.

"What is a man
If his chief good and *market* of his time
Be but to sleep and feed?"

Ham., iv, 34.

MARKET-BELL. A bell rung to tell that trade may begin.

"Enter, go in, the *market-bell* is rung."
1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 16.

MARKET-FOLKS. People who attend markets.

"Paysons, pauvres gens de France,
Poor *market-folks*, that come to sell their
corn." 1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 15.

MARKET-MAID. A female servant who attends a market to buy or sell.

"But you are come,"
A *market-maid* to Rome."
A. and C., III, vi, 57.

MARKET-MAN. A man who attends a market to buy or sell.

"So worthless peasants bargain for their
wives,
As *market-men* for oxen, sheep, or horse."
1 Hen. VI-V, v, 54.

MARKMAN. A marksman (only once used by Shakespeare).

"A right good *markman*! And she's fair
I love." R. and J., I, i, 198.

MARRIED. Concordant, harmoniously blended. Cf. Milton, *E' Allegro*, 137:

"Lap me in soft Lydian airs,
Married to immortal verse."
"Examine every *married* lineament
And see how one another lends content."
R. and J., I, iii, 62; v. also 2 Hen. IV-V,
i, 62; T. and C., I, iii, 100; Sonnet
VIII, 6.

MARRY. A corruption of "by Mary" from the practice of swearing by the Virgin Mary. This form was used to avoid profanation or its penalties.
Truly, indeed, forsooth.

"Marry, sir, be better employed, and be
naught a while."
A. Y. L., I, i, 31; v. also K. L., IV, ii, 68;
M. N. D., I, ii, 9.

MARRY TRAP. Narcs observes that this "is apparently a kind of proverbial exclamation, as much as to say 'By Mary' you are caught!" but the phrase wants further illustration." Johnson remarks: "When a man was caught in his own stratagem, I suppose the exclamation of insult was *marry trap*!"

"Be aviz'd, sir, and pass good humours:
I will say *marry trap* with you, if you
run the nuthook's humour on me."
Id. W. W., I, i, 150.

MARSHAL. I., subs. (1) The chief officer of arms who regulates combats in the lists and establishes rank and order at royal feasts and processions.

"Bear this sealed brief
With winged haste to the lord *marshal*,"
1 Hen. IV-IV iv, 2.

(2) A military officer of the highest rank, a field marshal.

"Not the king's crown, nor the deputed sword,
The *marshal's* truncheon, nor the judge's robe,
Become them with one half so good a grace
As mercy does."

(3) A director, a guide.

"Reason becomes the *marshal* to my will."
M. N. D., II, ii, 120.

II., vb. To direct, to lead.

"Thou *marshal'st* me the way that I was going."
Mac., II, i, 42; v. also Ham., III, iv, 198.

MART. Contraction for market.

I., subs. (1) A place of public sale.

"If any born at Ephesus
Be seen at Syracusan *mart*s and fairs
He dies."
C. E., I, i, 18.

(2) Trade, purchasing.

"Why such daily cast of brazen cannon
And foreign *mart* for implements of war?"
Ham., I, i, 74.

(3) A mercantile transaction.

"I play a merchant's part,
And venture madly on a desperate *mart*."
T. of S., II, i, 321.

II., vb. A., trs. To traffic in, to bargain. Cf. John Marston, *Scourge of Villanie* (1598), I, 2:

"Once Albion lived in such a cruel age,
That men did hold by servile villenage,
Poore brats were slaves, of bone-men that were borne,
And *marted*, sold."

"You have let him go
And nothing *marted* with him."
W. T., IV, iii, 341; v. also J. C., IV, iii, 11.

B., intrs. To deal, to traffic.

"If he shall think it fit,
A saucy stranger, in his court, to *mart*
As in a Romish stew."
Cym., I, vi, 144.

MARTIALIST. A warrior, a fighter, a soldier. Cf. William Browne, *Britannia's Pastorals* (1513), I, 5:

"He was a swain whom all the graces kist,
A brave, herotick, worthy *martialist*."
"What strange ruins,
Since first we went to school, may we perceive
Walking in Thebes! scars and bare weeds,
The gain o' the *martialist*."
T. N. K., I, ii, 13.

MARTEMAS. A corruption of Martinmas or the feast of St. Martin which falls on November 11. This was the season when meat was pickled and stored for winter use. An ox fattened to be killed and salted or smoked for winter provision is still called in Scot-

land and the northern counties of England, a *mart*, a *mairt* or *maert*. In Northumberland a *mairt* is used figuratively as a derisive term for a bulky person, e.g. "Ye greet muckle *mairt*." For a similar reason it is probable that, in the following passage, Falstaff was jocularly called *Martlemas*.

"And how doth the *martlemas*, your master?"
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 89.

MARTLET. F. *martin*, a corruption of dim. *martinet* by interchange of *n* and *l*.

A *martin*.

"Thus guest of summer,
The temple-haunting *martlet*, does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's
breath
Sinells woefully here."

Mac., I, vi, 4; v. also M. V., II, ix, 28.

MARVELLOUS. Adv. Wonderfully, exceedingly, extraordinarily.

"Upon my life, she finds, although I cannot,
Myself to be a *marvellous* proper man."
Rich. III-I, ii, 255; v. also Temp., III, iii, 19; M. A., IV, ii, 27; Ham., II, i, 3;
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 22; M. N. D., III, i, 2; IV, i, 23; M. M., IV, iii, 156.

MARY-BUD. The flower of the marigold, which was remarked to open in the morning and shut up in the evening. This property of the flower is further alluded to by Shakespeare in *W. T.*, IV, iv, 104: "The marigold, that goes to bed with the sun, and with him rises weeping."

"Winkw' *Mary-buds* begin
To ope their golden eyes."
Cym., II, iii, 22.

MASK (Masque). I., subs. (1) A festive entertainment, a revel. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene* III, xii, 45:

"After whom marcht a jolly company,
In a manner of a *maske*, arranged orderly."
"I delight in *masques* and revels sometimes
altogether."
T. N., I, iii, 100.

(2) Mummery.

"This harness'd *masque* and unadvised
revel,
This unhair'd sanctiness and boyish troops,
The King doth smile at."
K. J., V, li, 132.

(3) A cover for the face frequently worn in public by ladies in Shakespeare's time.

"These happy *masks* that kiss fair ladies'
brows,
Being black, put us in mind they hide the
fair."
R. and J., I, i, 236; v. also M. M., II, iv, 79.

(4) A cover for the face to preserve the complexion.

"But since she did neglect her looking-glass,
And threw her sun-expelling *mask* away,
The air hath starved the roses in her cheeks
And pinched the lily-tincture of her face,
That now she is become as black as I."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 146.

- (5) A cover for the face to conceal one's identity, especially when a woman's part was performed on the stage. When the appearance of female actors in the theatre was disallowed, if the company had not a boy or young man, who could perform the part, the character was acted in a mask, which, being a lady's fashion so much in use at the time, did not give any unusual appearance to the scene.

Flute. "Nay, faith, let not me play a woman; I have a beard coming."

Quince. "That's all one: you shall play it in a *mask*, and you may squeak as small as you will." *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 41.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To cover with a mask, either to defend against injury or to conceal identity.

"Him he knew well and guessed that it was But being *masked* he was not sure of it."

T. G. V., V, ii, 40.

- (2) To conceal, to hide.

"*Masking* the business from the common eye,
For sundry weighty reasons."

Mac., III, i, 125.

- B., intrs. To go about in masquerade.

"And then we *mask'd*."

R. and J., I, v, 35.

MASS. (1) The earth as a solid body.

"Yea this solidity and compound mass,
With tristful visage, as against the doom,
Is thought-sick at the act."

Ham., III, iv, 49.

- (2) Substance, material.

"And what hath *mass* or matter by itself
Lies rich in virtue and unmingled."

T. and C., I, iii, 29.

- (3) An aggregation of fluid matter.

"Not the dreadful spout
Which shipmen do the hurricano call,
Construng'd in *mass* by the almighty sun,
Shall dizzy with more clamour Neptune's ear

In his descent than shall my prompted sword
Falling on Diomed." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 172.

- (4) A great quantity or amount, a heap.

"Thy sumptuous buildings and thy wife's attire
Have lost a *mass* of public treasury."

2 Hen. VI—I, iii, 128.

- (5) Size, magnitude.

"Witness this army of such *mass* and charge
Led by a delicate and tender prince."

Ham., IV, iv, 47.

MASTER. I., subs. (1) An employer.

"My *master*, who, God bless the mark, is
A kind of devil." *M. V.*, II, ii, 19.

- (2) A head, a chief.

"Men more divine. . . ."

Indued with intellectual sense and souls,
Of more pre-eminence than fish and fowls,
Are *masters* to their females."

C. E., II, i, 24.

- (3) A captain of a merchant vessel.

"Good boatswain, have care. Where's the
master?" *Temp.*, I, i, 8.

- (4) One who controls or directs at will.

"Men at some time are *masters* of their
fates." *J. C.*, I, ii, 139.

- (5) One of perfect skill in an art or science, one with a degree.

"A *master* of fence." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 295.

Note.—There were three degrees in the science of fencing, a master's, a provost's, and a scholar's; v. *Master of Fence*.

- (6) A teacher.

"What foolish *master* taught you these
manners?" *2 Hen. IV*—II, i, 172.

- (7) A patron, a friend.

"Come, follow us; we'll be thy good *masters*."
W. T., V, ii, 165; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 106.

Note.—"It was the fashion for an inferior, or suitor, to beg of the great man, after his humble commendations, that he would be good *master* to him."

- (8) A respectful title of address.

"*Masters*, spread yourselves."

M. N. D., I, ii, 15.

- II., vb. (1) To become the master of, to control, to overpower.

"Every one can *master* a grief but he that
has it." *M. A.*, III, ii, 25.

- (2) To be a master to.

"Rather father thee than *master* thee."

Cym., IV, ii, 395.

- (3) To own, to possess.

"And chid his truant youth with such a grace
As if he *master'd* there a double spirit
Of teaching and of learning instantly."

1 Hen. IV—V, ii, 64; v. also *Hen. V*—II, ii, 137; *M. V.*, V, i, 174; *Sonnet CVI*, 8.

MASTERDOM. Supremacy, mastery.

"Which shall to all our nights and days to
come

Give solely sovereign sway and *masterdom*."

Mac., I, v, 71.

MASTER-GUNNER. An officer in charge of artillery.

"Chief *master-gunner* am I of this town."

1 Hen. VI—I, iv, 6.

MASTERLY. Adv. With the skill of a master.

"*Masterly* done

The very life seems warm upon her lip."

W. T., V, iii, 65.

MASTER-MISTRESS. One who dominates by a combination of male and female charms.

"A woman's face with Nature's own hand
painted

Hast thou, the *master-mistress* of my passion."

Sonnet XX, 2.

MASTER OF FENCE. One who has obtained eminence or perfect skill in the art of fencing. According to Steevens, who quotes from an old MS. in the British Museum, there were three degrees

in the science and art, namely, a master's, a provost's, and a scholar's.

"I bruised my shin the other day with playing at sword and dagger with a *master of fence*." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 256.

MASTER REASON. A chief or principal reason.

"She has me her quirks, her reasons, her *master-reasons*." *Per.*, IV, vi, 4.

MASTIC. Various readings and interpretations have been given of this word.

(1) It has been suggested that it is a misprint for *mastiff*; (2) it has been associated with the word *masticate*; (3) it is thought that "his mastix jaws" in the following passage from Shakespeare, has been employed to avoid the cacophony of "his mastix jaws" "Mastix," as Warburton remarks, "was used to mean a whip or scourge, especially of a moral kind." At the same time he quotes a passage from More's *Arcadia*, in which the term is applied to one of Thersites' type: "And therefore sometimes looking upon an old acquaintance of his called *Mastix*, one of the repiningst fellows in the world, and that beheld, nobody but with a mind of mislike (saying still the world was amiss, but how it should be amended he knew not)," etc. Nevertheless, after these views are considered, the word *masty* is still an English Dialect term meaning *very large and strong*. Shakespeare may have used *mastic* as a duplicate of *masty* from an imagined analogy between these forms and (e.g.) *lustv*, *lustic* (lustig), q.v. The poet is making obvious allusion to the ugly features of Thersites.

"When rank Thersites opens his *mastic* jaws,
We shall hear music, wit, and oracles."

T. and C., I, iii, 73.

MATCH. I., subs. (1) An equal.

"The all-seeing sun
Ne'er saw her *match* since first the world
began." *R. and J.*, I, ii, 92.

(2) A bringing together of two parties suited to one another, hence, a union by marriage.

"I would fain have it a *match* and I doubt not but to fashion it." *M. A.*, II, i 382.

(3) A bargain.

"There I have had another bad *match*."
M. V., III, i, 37; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, v, 37.

(4) Arrangement, appointment.

"Now shall we know if Gadshill have set a *match*."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 98; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 257.
Note.—"To set a *match*"=to plan a robbery.

(5) A competition, a contest, a game.

"Whoever wins, on that side shall I lose;
Assured loss before the *match* be played."

K. J., III, i, 336.

(6) A term used in accepting a wager.

Host. "What is the wager?"

Lucent. Twenty crowns.

Petr. Twenty crowns! . . . a *match*! 'tis done."

T. of S., V, ii, 74.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To compare.

"Her will, receding to her better judgment,
May fall to *match* you with her country forms
And happily repent."

Olh., III, iii, 237; v. also *T. and C.*, I, iii, 194; *R. and J.*, II, Prol., 4.

(2) To join, to sort, to pair in any way.

"His few bad words are *matched* with as few
good deeds."

Hen. V-III, ii, 35.

(3) To equal, to rival.

"Thy odour *matcheth* not thy show."

Sonnet LXIX, 13.

(4) To fit with an equal.

"I must go up and down like a cock that
nobody can *match*."

Cym., II, i, 20.

(5) To meet in combat, to cope.

"Strength *matched* with strength, and power
confronted power."

K. J., II, ii, 330.

(6) To suit, to accommodate.

"God *match* me with a good dancer."

M. A., II, i, 93.

(7) To marry, to give in marriage.

"To *match* my friend, Sir Thurio, to my
daughter."

T. G. V., III, i, 62.

(8) To combine, to couple.

"A sharp wit *matched* with too blunt a will."
L. L. L., II, i, 17; v. also *Hen. IV-I*,
i, 49; *Hen. V-III*, ii, 41.

B., intrs. (1) To marry.

"I hold it sin to *match* in my kindred."

M. A., II, i, 56; v. also *Hen. VI-III*,
iii, 210.

(2) To suit.

"As *matching* to his youth and vanity
I did present him with the Paris balls."

Hen. V-II, iv, 130.

MATE. 1. I., subs. A corruption of

M.E. *make*=a companion, a mate;

A.S. *gemæca*, *maca*=a mate. v. *make*.

less. (1) An associate, a companion.

"Leak'd is our bark,

And we, poor *mates*, stand on the dying

deck,
Heaving the surges threat."

T. of A., IV, ii, 20.

(2) Plu. Two persons.

"Is it your will

"to make a stale of me amongst these *mates*?"

T. of S., I, i, 58.

(3) A husband or wife.

"Thou that hast no unkind *mate* to grieve
thee."

C. E., II, i, 38; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 59.

(4) A fellow.

"Disgraced by an inkhorn *mate*."

Hen. VI-III, i, 99.

II., vb. (1) To match, to marry.

"If she be *mated* with an equal husband."

T. of A., I, i, 143.

(2) To oppose as a match or equal.

"(I) in the way of loyalty and truth
Towards the king, my ever royal master,
Dare *mate* a sounder man than Surrey can be."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 274.

MATE, 2. Pers. *sháh mât*—the king is dead (whence *checkmate*, a term used in chess); Arabic *mîta*—he died; Turk. and Pers. *mât*=astonished, amazed; F. *mat*=faded, quelled.

Vb. (1) To bewilder, to terrify, to paralyze: both Chaucer and Spenser use the word in the sense of *to deject*:

"When he saugh hem so pitous and so *mat*."

Knights Tale, 97.

"Ensampl make of him your haplesse joy,
And of myself now *mated* as you see."

Faerie Queene, I, ix, 101.

"My mind she has *mated* and amazed my sight."

Mac., V, i, 77; v. also *C. E.*, III, ii, 54; V, i, 281.

(2) To render powerless, to disable, to checkmate.

"For that is good *check*."

Which *mates* him first, that first intends
deceit." *2 Hen. VI*, III, i, 205.

MATERIAL. Adj. (1) Forming matter or supplying substance.

"She that herself will sliver and disbranch
From her *material* sap." *K. L.*, IV, ii, 35.

(2) Having sense, full of ideas (v. *Matter*). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Poetaster* V, i: "What thinks *material* Horace of his learning?"

"A *material* fool." *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 27.

(3) Important.

"Whose absence is no less *material* to me
Than is his father's." *Mac.*, III, ii, 135.

MATIN. F: L. *matutinus*=belonging to morning. *Matuta*=the goddess of dawn.

Dawn, morning.

"The glow-worm shows the *matin* to be near."

Ham., I, v, 89.

MATTER. (1) Material.

"You were better speak first, and when you
were gravelled for lack of *matter*, you
might take occasion to kiss."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 74.

(2) Contents.

"Was ever book containing such vile *matter*
So fairly bound?" *R. and J.*, III, ii, 83.

(3) Point in question, subject treated of.

"The phrase would be more german to the
matter, if we could carry cannon by our
sides."

Ham., V, ii, 149; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, ii, 60.

(4) Relevancy.

"O *matter* and impertinency mixed!
Reason in madness." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 148.

(5) Sense, ideas, thought.

"I love to cope him in these sullen fits,
For then he's full of *matter*."

A. Y. L., II, i, 68.

(6) Sense, meaning.

"There was no great *matter* in the ditty,
Yet the note was very untuneable."

A. Y. L., V, iii, 34; v. also *M. A.*, II, ii, 296.

(7) Sane language, sensible words.

"This nothing's more than *matter*."

Ham., IV, v, 155.

(8) Evidence.

"Wherein necessity, of *matter* beggar'd,
Will nothing stick our person to arraign
In ear and ear." *Ham.*, IV, v, 75.

(9) Argument.

"Goodman Verges, sir, speaks a little off the
matter."

M. A., III, v, 9.

(10) Plu. Affairs.

"I meddle with no tradesman's *matters*."

J. C., I, i, 24.

(11) Cause or occasion of any event or state.

"How now! whose mare's dead? What's
the *matter*?" *2 Hen. IV-III*, i, 38.

(12) Something of importance.

"There's *matter* in these sighs, these profound
heaves."

Ham., IV, i, 1; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 222;

Oth., III, iv, 159; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 812.

(13) Import, consequence.

"It is no *matter* how witty, so it be eloquent
and full of invention."

T. N., III, ii, 38.

MAUGRE. F. *malgré*=ill-will: *mal* + *gré*; L. *male*, *gratum*.

Not agreeable to, hence, in spite of.

Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 245:

"I, through the ample air, in triumph high

Shall lead hell captive, *maugre* hell."

"I love thee so, that, *maugre* all thy pride,
Nor wit nor reason can my passion hide."
T. N., III, i, 145; v. also *T. A.*, IV, ii, 110; *K. L.*, V, iii, 128.

MAUND. O.F. *mande*=a wicker basket with two handles.

A hand-basket, a hamper. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, XIII.

"And in a little *maund*, being made of osiers small,
Which serveth him to do full many a thing withall,
He very choicely sorts his simples got abroad."

v. also Herrick, *Poems*:

"Behold for us the naked graces stay,
With *maunds* of roses for to strew the way."

Hence, *Maundy Thursday*, the day preceding Good Friday, on which the royal alms were distributed at Whitehall; so called from the *maunds* or baskets from which the gifts were distributed.

"A thousand favours from a *maund* she drew
Of amber, crystal, and of beaded jet."

L. C., 36.

MAY, 1. Subs. (1) The fifth month of the year.

"Exceeds her as much in beauty as the
first of *May* doth the last of December."

M. A., I, i, 162.

- (2) The early part, the spring.

"His *may* of youth and bloom of lustilhood."
M. A., V, i, 76; cf. "May-morn" in
Hen. V-I, ii, 120.

MAY, 2. Vb. *S. migan* = to be able

- (1) To denote ability or might.

"Well, I'll be revenged as I *may*."

M. A., II, i, 188; v. also *Hen. V*-I, ii, 292.

Note.—In this sense the word is almost if not quite obsolete, its place being taken by *can*; *may* being reserved for those cases in which there is something regarded as possibly true or likely to happen.

- (2) To denote permission, opportunity.

"There thou *mayst* brain him."

Temp., III, ii, 84.

- (3) To denote possibility with contingency.

"A score of good ewes *may* be worth ten pounds" (i.e. if they turn out well).

2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 44.

- (4) To avoid too great bluntness in asking a question, or as suggesting a doubt whether the person addressed is able to answer it definitely.

"Who *might* be your mother?"

A. Y. L., III, v, 35.

- (5) To express a wish or desire (as an auxiliary of the optative mood).

"Long *mayst* thou live."

Rich. III-I, iii, 204.

MAZARD. v. *Mazzard*.

MAZE. Vb. To bewilder, to confuse.

"A little herd of England's timorous deer,
Mas'd with a yelping kennel of French curs."
1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 47.

MAZED. Confused, bewildered, perplexed.

"The *mazed* world,
 By their increase, now knows not which is
 which."

M. N. D., II, i, 113; v. also *Hen. VIII*-II,
 iv, 184.

MAZZARD (Mazard). Etymology doubtful; supposed to be a corruption of *F. mazer* = a bowl, a goblet.

The head or skull.

"Chapless, and knocked about the *mazzard*
 with a sexton's spade."

Ham., V, i, 83.

ME. I: "After a conjunction and before an infinitive we often find *I, thou*, etc., where in Latin we should have "me," "te," etc. The conjunction seems to be regarded as introducing a new sentence, instead of connecting one clause with another. Hence the pronoun is put in the nominative, and a verb is, perhaps, to be supplied from the context" (Abbott, § 216).

"What he is indeed,
 More suits you to conceive than *I* to speak
 of."

A. Y. L., i, ii, 236.

Note.—This passage may read "What he is indeed, More suits you to conceive than *I* (find it suitable) to speak of" (an example of *zeugma*).

v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, iii, 44; *W. T.*, I, ii, 398; *Rich. II*-III, iii, 192; *Sonnets* XXXVII, 14.

MEACOCK. Etymology doubtful; perhaps from *meek-cock*, as the word generally implies effeminacy, and might be applied to a *henpecked* husband, or to a cock that yields to the hen.

Spiritless, timorous, tame, dastardly, effeminate (used only once by Shakespeare). Cf. Churchyard, *Worthies of Wales*: "Yonder effeminate and *meycroke* people."

"O, you are novices! 'tis a world to see,
 How tame, when men and women are alone,
 A *meacock* wretch can make the curstest shew."

T. of S., II, i, 307.

MEAGRE. (1) Thin and pinched.

"*Meagre* were his looks,
 Sharp misery had worn him to the bones."

R. and J., V, i, 40.

- (2) Wasted.

"As hollow as a ghost,
 As *meagre* as an ague's fit."

K. J., III, iv, 85.

- (3) Poor, barren.

"Turning with splendour of his precious eye
 The *meagre*, cloddy earth to glittering gold."

K. J., III, i, 80.

MEAL. Another form of *meil*. *F. meller* = to mix.

Vb. To mix, to sprinkle to taint, to defile.

"Were he *meal'd* with that
 Which he corrects, then were he tyrannous."

M. M., IV, ii, 78.

MEALY. Besprinkled with a fine powder, speckled.

"Men, like butterflies,
 Shew not their *mealy* wings but to the
 summer."

T. and C., III, iii, 79. Cf. "*mealy-winged*
 animals, as butterflies and moths."
 Browne: *Vulgar Errors*, Bk. III, ch. 4.

MEAN, 1. A.S. *moene* = wicked; Dut. *gemeen* = common, vulgar, mean.

Adj. (1) Inferior, low in birth, plebeian.

"Then, *mean* and gentle all,
 Behold, as may unworthiness define,
 A little touch of Flary in the night."

Hen. V-IV, Prolog., 45.

- (2) Slight.

"It is no *mean* happiness, therefore, to be
 seated in the mean."

M. V., I, ii, 7.

MEAN, 2. I., subs. *F. moyen*; L. *mediatus, medius* = middle.

- (1) A middle place or position.

"It is no mean happiness, therefore, to be
 seated in the mean."

M. V., I, ii, 7.

- (2) That which is used to effect an object, agency, instrumentality (usually plural).

"Nature is made better by no *mean*
 But nature makes that *mean*."

W. T., IV, iii, 90; v. also *R. and J.*, III,
 iii, 45; V, iii, 240.

(3) Efforts, pains.

"The more degenerate and base art thou,
To make such *means* for her as thou hast
done."

T. G. V., V, iv, 137; v. also *Rich. III-V*,
iii, 40; *Cym.*, II, iv, 3.

(4) A plan, a method (= means).

"Tell me some good *mean*
How, with my honour, I may undertake
A journey to my loving Proteus."

T. G. V., II, vii, 5; v. also *T. G. V.*, III,
i, 38; *IV*, iv, 101; *J. C.*, III, i, 101;
oth., III, i, 33; *A. and C.*, IV, vi, 35;
R. of L., 1043.

(5) Opportunity.

"There's some of ye, I see
More out of malice than integrity,
Would try him to the utmost, had ye *mean*."

Hen. VIII-V, iii, 146; v. also *Rich. III-IV*,
ii, 77.

(6) Amends, redress.

"So did we woo
Transformed Timon to our city's love
By humble message and by promiss'd *means*."

T. of A., V, iv, 20.

(7) Revenue, resources, estate.

"Fortune made sad havoc of my *means*."

M. A., IV, i, 193.

(8) Moderation.

"Shall we disturb him, since he keeps no
mean?"

Hen. VI I, ii, 121.

(9) The tenor part in music as being intermediate in pitch between the bass and the treble. Cf. Bacon: "The treble cutteth the air so sharp, as it returneth too swift to make the sound equal: and therefore a *mean* or tenor is the sweetest."

"He can sing
A *mean* most meanly."

L. L. L., V, ii, 328; v. also *T. G. V.*, I,
ii, 95; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 41.

(10) A mould (?).

"'Tis all as easy
Falsely to take away a life true made
As to put metal in restrained *means*
To make a false one."

M. M., II, iv, 48.

Note.—The word in this passage has been
suspected; "mints" and "moulds" have
been suggested, the former by Steevens, the
latter by Malone.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To denote, to signify, to indicate, to import.

"We English warriors wot not what it
means."

Hen. VI-IV, vii, 55.

(2) To purpose, to design, to intend.

"No man *means* evil but the devil."

M. W. W., V, ii, 12.

MEAN, 3. A.S. *menan*=to lament, to mourn, to complain.

To mean, to complain, to wail. Cf.
Sempill, *Ballads*: "Ze had done
wrang as sum men *meue*."

"And thus she *means*."

M. N. D., V, i, 314.

MEAN BY. To intend to refer to.

"That 'many' may be *meant*
By the fool multitude."

M. V., II, ix, 25.

Note.—Aldis Wright suggests that we
should rather say "The fool multitude
may be meant by that 'many,'" and he
quotes North's *Plutarch, Brutus*, p. 994 (ed.
1611): "The leane and whitely faced fellows,
meaning that by Brutus and Cassius"—
meaning by that.

MEASLES. O.F. *mescau* or *mescl*, L. *miscellus*=a leper. By the middle of the sixteenth century the word had acquired its modern sense. Ger. *masern*=spots, speckles.

Scabby rascals (used in a contemptuous sense, and applied to persons).

"So shall my lungs
Coin words till their decay among those
measles,
Which we disdain should tetter us, yet sought
The very way to catch them."

Cor., III, i, 78.

MEASURE. I., subs. (1) A standard of measurement, an instrument for measuring.

"Who, with his shears and *measure* in his
hand,
Standing on slippers, which his nimble haste
Had falsely thrust upon contrary feet."

K. J., IV, ii, 196.

(2) An estimate or estimation.

"He might take a *measure* of his own judg-
ments,
Wherein so curiously he had set this counter-
feit."

A. W., IV, iii, 30.

(3) Reach.

"Come not within the *measure* of my wrath."

T. G. V., I, iv, 127.

(4) Moderation. Cf. Ferguson, *Scottish Proverbs* (1641): "He that forsakes *missour*, *missour* forsakes him."

"There's *measure* in everything."

M. A., II, i, 68.

(5) Full amount, sufficient quantity.

"I'll never pause again,
Till either death hath closed these eyes of
mine
Or fortune given me *measure* of revenge."

3 Hen. VI-II, iii, 32.

(6) Degree, extent, amount.

"I will condole in some *measure*."

M. N. D., I, ii, 24; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 151.

(7) Number.

"To add more *measure* to your woes
I come to tell you things."

3 Hen. VI-II, i, 105.

(8) Standard.

"Their memo-
ry shall as a pattern or *measure* live."

2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 78.

(9) Bounds.

"Nay, but this dotage of our general's
O'erflows the *measure*."

A. and C., I, i, 2.

(10) Supplies.

"I must
Rid all the sea of pirates: then, to send
measures of wheat to Rome."

A. and C., II, vi, 37.

(11) A fixed quantity in which all share.

"Be large in mirth; anon we'll drink a
measure
The table round."
Mac., III, iv, 11; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 31.

(12) Normal pretensions.

"Loved me above the *measure* of a father,
Nay godded me indeed." *Cor.*, V, iii, 10.

(13) Propriety, appropriateness.

"He cannot but with *measure* fit the honours
Which we devise him." *Cor.*, II, ii, 121.

(14) A slow, stately dance.

"Wooring, wedding, and repenting is as a
Scotch jig, a *measure*, and a cinque-
pace."
M. A., II, i, 70; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 73;
A. Y. L., V, iv, 44; *Rich.* II-1, iii,
291; *Rich.* III-1, i, 8; *Ilen.* V-V, ii,
133; *Ilen.* VIII-1, iv, 97; *A. W.*,
II, i, 54; *V. and A.*, II, 148.

(15) Marching music.

"Shall braying trumpets, and loud, churlish
drums,
Clamours of hell, be *measures* to our pomp?"
K. J., III, i, 304.

(16) Stately motion or tread.

"Hath not my gait in it the *measure* of the
court?" *W. T.*, IV, iii, 712.

II., vb. (1) To serve as the measure of.

"An ell and three quarters would not *measure*
her from hip to hip." *C. E.*, III, ii, 113.

(2) To fall, lie, or be knocked down and

so determine as with a measure.
"Here lie I down, and *measure* out my
grave."
A. Y. L., II, vi, 2; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv,
85; *Cym.*, I, ii, 20; *M. N. D.*, III,
ii, 429.

(3) To estimate by reference to some-
thing else.

"I *measure* him," says she, "by my own
spirit." *M. A.*, II, iii, 131.

(4) To traverse, to pass over. Cf.
Pope, *Homer*, XXIV, 14: "What
seas they *measured*, and what fields
they fought."

"We must *measure* twenty miles to-day."
M. V., III, iv, 82; v. also *Rich.* II-III,
ii, 122.

(5) To consider, to take into considera-
tion.

"He comes o'er us with our wilder days,
Not *measuring* what use we made of them."
Ilen. V-I, ii, 275.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE. Like for
like, tit for tat.

"From off the gates of York fetch down the
head,
Your father's head, which Clifford placed
there;
Instead whereof, let this supply the room;
Measure for measure must be answered."
3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 55.

MEAT AND DRINK. The height of
enjoyment, from the idea of a perfect
feast.

"It is *meat and drink* to me to see a clown."
A. Y. L., V, i, 10; v. also *M. W. W.*, I,
i, 265.

MECHANIC. Adj. (1) Work-a-day.

"*Mechanic* slaves
With greasy aprons, rules, and hammers,
shall
Uplift us to the view."
A. and C., V, ii, 209.

(2) Vulgar, common, base.

"Rebukable
And worthy shameful check it were, to stand
On more *mechanic* compliment."
A. and C., IV, iv, 32.

MECHANICAL. I., adj. (1) Of the arti-
san class.

"Know you not,
Being *mechanical*, you ought not walk
Upon a labouring day, without the sign
Of your profession." *J. C.*, I, i, 3.

(2) Vulgar, common, base, rude, mean.

"Thy Doll, and Helen of thy noble thoughts,"
Is in base durance and contagious prison;
He'd thither
By most *mechanical* and dirty hand."
2 Hen. IV-V, v, 36; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, ii, 246.

II., subs. An artisan, a mechanic.

"Base dunghill villain and *mechanical*."
2 Hen. VI-1, iii, 196; v. also *M. N. D.*,
III, ii, 9.

MEDDLE. F. *mêler* = to mix; L. *miscere*.

Vb. (1) To mix, to mingle. Cf.
Wychffe, *Matthew* xxvii, 34: "Thei
gaven him to drynke wyn *medled* with
gall."

"More to know
Did never *meddle* with my thoughts."
Temp., I, ii, 22.

(2) To have to do.

"They are to *meddle* with none but the
prince's subjects." *M. A.*, III, iii, 30.

(3) To intrude in the concerns of others.

"I *meddle* with no tradesman's matters."
J. C., I, i, 25.

MEDICINABLE. Medicinal, healing,

having healing properties. Cf. Bacon,

"Old oil is more clear and not in

medicinable use." The word is used

as late as Dryden, v. *Sigismonda and*

Guiscardo, 707:

"First pouring out the *medicinable* bane,

The heart, her tears had rins'd, she bath'd again."

Note.—The word is always employed

by Shakespeare in an active sense.

"Some griefs are *medicinable*."

Cym., III, ii, 33; v. also *Mac.*, II, iii, 55;

Temp., III, i, 1; *M. A.*, II, ii, 5; *T. and C.*,

I, iii, 91; *Oth.*, V, ii, 351.

MEDICINE. I., subs. (1) A remedy:

any remedial agent or antidote to

disease.

"I wonder that thou . . . goest about to
apply a moral *medicine* to a mortifying
mischief."

M. A., I, iii, 11; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 2.

(2) A physician.

"I have seen a *medicine*
That's able to breathe life into a stone."

A. W., II, i, 72; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii,
576; *Mac.*, V, ii, 27.

- (3) A poison, anything that operates on the mind or body.

"Work on,
My *medicine*, work! Thus credulous fools
are caught." *Oth.*, IV, i, 38.

- (4) The philosopher's stone.

"Plutus that knows the tinct and multiplying
medicine."

A. W., V, iii, 102; v. also *A. and C.*, I,
V, 36.

Note.—"The alchemists call the matter,
whatever it may be, by which they perform
transmutation, a *medicine*" (Johnson).

- II., vb. (1) To heal, to cure.

"Great griefs, I see, *medicine* the less."

Cym., IV, ii, 243.

- (2) To soothe, to compose.

"Not poppy, nor mandragora,
Nor all the drowsy syrups of the world,
Shall ever *medicine* thee to that sweet sleep
Which thou ow'dst yesterday."

Oth., III, iii, 332.

MEDITANCE. Premeditation (only once found in Shakespeare).

"Your first thought is more
Than others' laboured *meditation*."

T. N. K., I, i, 136.

MEDLAR. A small tree with an apple-shaped fruit.

"It will be the earliest fruit if the country;
for you'll be rotten ere you be half ripe,
and that's the right virtue of the *medlar*."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 97.

Note.—"Shakespeare only uses the common
language of his time when he describes the
medlar as only fit to be eaten when rotten.
But, in fact, the *medlar* when fit to be eaten
is no more rotten than a ripe peach, pear, or
strawberry, or any other fruit which we do
not eat till it has reached a certain degree of
softness." Ellacombe, *Plant Lore of Shake-
speare*.

MEED. (1) A reward, a recompense.

"*Meed*, I am sure, I have received none."
M. W. W., II, ii, 101; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
II, iii, 58; *Rich. III* I, iv, 222; *T. A.*,
I, ii, 152.

- (2) A present, a gift.

"Plutus the god of gold
Is but his steward: no *meed* but he repays
Seven-fold above itself."

T. of A., I, i, 304.

- (3) Merit, worth, deserts.

"In his *meed* he's unfollow'd."
Ham., V, ii, 135; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*-II,
I, 36; IV, viii, 38; *T. of A.*, I, i, 275.

MEERED (Merad). Probably a word
coined by Shakespeare from *mere*;
L. merus=pure.

Entire, sole, only.

"At such a point,
When half to half the world opposed, he being
The *meared* question."

A. and C., III, xiii, 10.

MEET WITH. To encounter, to counter-act.

"Spirit,
We must prepare to *meet with* Caliban."
Temp., IV, i, 166; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-II,
iii, 48.

MEET WITH, To be. To be even with,
to have fair retaliation. Cf. Ben
Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*, II, 3:
"Well, I shall be *meet with* your mum-
bling mouth one day."

"He'll be *meet with* you, I doubt it not."

M. A., I, i, 41.

MEINIE (Meiny). O.F. *mesnie*=a family,
a household; *L. maneo*. The word is
connected with *manage*, *manege*, *man-
sion*, *menial*, etc., and is sometimes
confounded with *manx*, as, e.g. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, ix, 97:

"This faire *many* were compell'd at last
To fly for succour to a little shed."

And again, Warner, *Albion's England*,
I, 5:

"And, with my *manie's* blood,
Imbrued their fierce devouring chaps."

A retinue, a suite, household atten-
dants. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 400:

"And some man wolde out of his prison fayn,
That in his hous is of his *mynee* slayn."

"On whose contents
They summoned up their *meiny*, straight took
horse."

K. L., II, iv, 34.

MELANCHOLY. Adj. (1) Gloomy, sad.

"He is of a very *melancholy* disposition."

M. A., II, i, 5.

- (2) Contemplative, pensive.

"The *melancholy* Jaques grieves at that."

A. Y. L., II, i, 26.

- (3) Half-hearted.

"Saw'st thou the *melancholy* Lord Northum-
berland?"

Rich. III-V, iii, 68.

MELL. *F. mêler*=to mix.

To meddle, to have to do, hence, fig.
to copulate. Cf. Hall, *Satires* (1597):

"Hence, ye profane! *mell* not with holy
things." Cf. also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*,
I, i, 270:

"With holy father sits not with such things to *mell*."

"Say a soldier, Dian, told'st thee this,
Mell are to *mell* with, boys are but to kiss."

A. W., IV, iii, 209.

MELLOWING OF OCCASION. "The
very riping of the time" (*M. V.*, II,
viii, 40):

"These are begot in the ventricle of memory,
nourished in the womb of pia mater,
and delivered upon the *mellowing of
occasion*."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 67.

MELT. *A.*, trs. (1) To liquefy.

"When the sun doth *melt* their snow."

R. of L., 1218.

- (2) To soften to tenderness, to make
susceptible to kindly influences.

"Nor let pity, which
Even women have cast off, *melt* thee."

Per., IV, i, 7.

- (3) To waste, to wear, to dissipate.

"Tears will quickly *melt* thy life away."

T. A., III, ii, 51.

B., intrs. (1) To vanish.

"What seemed corporal *melted*
As breath into the wind."

Mac., I, iii, 81.

- (2) To become softened or tender.

"I should *melt* at an offender's tears."
2 *Hen. VI*—III, 1, 126.

MEMORABLE. (1) Remembered.

"Witness our too much *memorable* shame
When Cressy battle fatally was struck."
Hen. V—II, iv, 53.

- (2) Reliable in what is recorded.

"That you may know
'Tis no sinister nor no awkward claim,
Picked from the worm-holes of long-vanish'd
days,
Nor from the dust of old oblivion raked,
He sends you this most *memorably* true."
Hen. V—II, iv, 88.

MEMORIZE. To render famous or memorable. Cf. Spenser, *Sonnet to the Lord of Buckhurst* (prefixed to *Faerie Queene*):

"In vain I think, right honourable Lord,
By this rude rhyme to *memorize* thy name."
"Memorize another Golgotha."
Mac., I, ii, 40; v. also *Hen. VIII* III,
ii, 52.

MEMORY. (1) The mental faculty of remembering.

"By the near guess of my *memory*,
I cannot instantly raise up the gross
Of full three thousand ducats."
M. V., I, iii, 52.

- (2) Remembrance.

"Who shall be of as little *memory*
When he is earth'd."
Temp., II, i, 232.

- (3) Recollection.

"Pluck from the *memory* a rooted sorrow,
Raze out the written troubles of the brain."
Mac., V, iii, 41.

- (4) A memorial, a reminder.

"These weeds are *memories* of these worse
hours."
K. L., IV, vii, 7; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 70;
V., i, 17; *V.*, vi, 154; *J. C.*, III, ii, 132;
A. Y. L., II, iii, 3.

MEND. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To repair, to cobble, to patch up.

"If you be out (at heels), sir, I can *mend*
you."
J. C., I, i, 17.

- (2) To put right.

"That's a fault that water will *mend*."
C. E., III, ii, 106.

- (3) To improve.

"You *mend* the jewel by the wearing it."
T. of A., I, i, 174.

- (4) To improve upon.

"In ushering
Mend him who can."
L. L. L., V, ii, 332.

- (5) To adjust.

"He will *mend* the ruff and sing."
A. W., III, ii, 6.

B., intrs. (Strictly reflexive) to amend, to improve, to grow better.

"What think you of this fool, Malvolio?
Doth he not *mend*?"
T. N., I, v, 67.

II., subs. An amendment, a correction, a remedy. Steevens quotes Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Wild*

Goose Chase: "The *mends* are in my own hands, or the surgeon's"; and Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*: "If men will be jealous in such cases, the *mends* is in their own hands, they must thank themselves."

"If she be fair, 'tis the better for her; an she be not, she has the *mends* in her own hands."
T. and C., I, i, 65.

Note.—From the above instances of the use of the word it seems to have formed part of a proverbial expression, and to have been regarded both as a singular and a plural.

MEN OF MOULD. "Men of earth, poor mortal men" (Johnson).

"Be merciful, great duke, to *men of mould*."
Hen. V—III, ii, 192.

MERCATANTE. It.; L. *merc*=merchandise.

A foreign trader.

Tranio. "What is he, Biondello?
Bion. Master, a *mercatante*, or a pedant,
I know not what."
T. of S., IV, ii, 63.

MERCY. (1) A disposition to temper justice with mildness, or forbearance.

"Nothing emboldens sin so much as *mercy*."
T. of A., III, v, 3.

- (2) Forgiveness, pardon.

"If I know more of any man alive
Than that which maiden modesty doth
warrant,
Let all my sins lack *mercy*!"
M. A., IV, i, 178.

- (3) Compassion.

"We may carry it thus, for our pleasure
and his penance, till our very pastime,
tired out of breath, prompt us to have
mercy on him."
T. N., III, iv, 127.

- (4) Power of acting at pleasure, discretion.

"The offender's life lies in the *mercy* of the
duke only."
M. V., IV, i, 347.

- (5) Phrase: "By *mercy*"=by your leave, if you will pardon me.

"To kill I grant is sin's extremest gust,
But, in defence, by *mercy*, 'tis most just."
T. of A., III, v, 55.

MERCHANT. (1) A trader.

"Flee there where *merchants* most do
congregate."
M. V., I, iii, 44.

- (2) A merchant vessel.

"Every day, some sailor's wife,
The masters of some *merchant*, and the
merchant,
Have just one theme of woe."
Temp., II, i, 5.

- (3) A huckster, hence, identical with the colloquial term *chap*, to which it is equivalent in meaning. Cf. *The Faerie Maide of Bristol* (1605): "What saucie *merchant* have you got there?"

"What saucy *merchant* was this, that was
so full of his ropery?"
R. and J., II, iv, 116; v. also 1 *Hen. VI*—II,
iii, 57.

MERE. L. *merus*=pure.

I., adj. (1) Utter, thorough, absolute.

"I have engaged myself to a dear friend,
Engaged my friend to his *mere* enemy
To feed my means."

M. V., III, ii, 259; v. also *Oth.*, II, ii, 3;
T. of A., IV, iii, 380; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 146;
I, ii, 33; *T. of S.*, Ind., I, 22; *T. N. K.*,
I, ii, 42; II, ii, 58; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 11.

(2) Sole, simple, apart from anything else.

"Upon his *mere* request,
Being come to knowledge that there was
complaint
Intended 'gainst Lord Angelo, came I hither."

M. M., V, i, 152.

II., absolutely, simply, quite.

Diana. "Think you it so?"

Helena. Ay, surely, *mere* the truth; I know
his lady." *A. W.*, III, v, 52.

MERED. v. Meered.**MERELY.** (1) Only.

"He shall have *merely* justice."

M. V., IV, i, 339.

(2) Absolutely, utterly, entirely, exclusively.

"We are *merely* cheated of our lives by
drunkards."

Temp., I, ii, 59; v. also *Cor.*, III, i, 305;
Ham., I, ii, 147; *A. and C.*, III, vii,
44; *T. of A.*, IV, i, 32; *A. W.*, IV, iii,
20; *M. A.*, II, iii, 109.

MERIT. (1) Desert, worth.

"The force of his *merit* makes his way."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 64.

(2) Reward, meed.

"A dearer *merit*, not so deep a main
As to be cast forth in the common air,
Have I deserved at your highness' hands."

Rich. II I, iii, 156.

MERMAID. (1) A Nereid, a fabulous marine creature.

"Her gentlewomen, like the Nereides,
So many *mermaids*, tended her 'P' the eyes."

A. and C., II, ii, 208.

(2) A siren.

"I'll drown more sailors than the *mermaid*
shall."

3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 186; v. also *M. N. D.*,
II, i, 150; *C. E.*, III, ii, 45; *V. and A.*,
429, 777.

MERRY GREEK. A boon companion.

"Then she's a *merry Greek* indeed."

T. and C., I, ii, 104; v. also *T. and C.*,
IV, iv, 56.

MERVAILOUS. Marvellous.

"The 'solus' in thy most *marvellous* face."

Hen. V-II, i, 41.

MESH, 1. Subs. (1) A net, network.

"The painter plays the spider; and hath
woven
A golden *mesh* to entrap the hearts of men."

M. V., III, ii, 123.

(2) An entanglement.

"Such a hare is madness the youth, to skip
o'er the *meshes* of good counsel the
cripple."

M. V., I, ii, 18.

MESH, 2. Vb. To mash (a brewing term).

"She says she drinks no other drink but
tears,
Brew'd with her sorrow, *mesh'd* upon her
cheeks."

T. A., III, ii, 38.

MESS, 1. F. *més*=a mess or service of meat, a course of dishes at table (Cotgrave); *mettre*=to place; L. *mitto*: Ital. *messo*=a course of dishes at table.

(1) A dish of food, a sufficient quantity for a meal.

Note.—Baret, *Alvarie* (1580), has *ferculum* for a
"*messe* or dish of meate born to the table."

"I had as lief you would tell me of a *mess*
of porridge." *M. W. W.*, III, i, 60.

(2) A number of persons who sit down to table together; specifically, a number of officers or men, belonging to the same regiment or ship, who take their meals together: hence, mess-table.

"Your traveller,
He and his toothpick at my worship's *mess*."

K. J., I, i, 167; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 86.

(3) A company of four. Note.—At great feasts it was usual to divide the company into sets of four, called *messes*, which were served together; hence, the use of the term in a general way. Cf. *I. Iyly, Mother Bombie*, II, i: "Four makes a *messe*, and we have a *messe* of masters that must be cozened, let us lay our heads together."

"Where are your *mess* of sons?"

3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 90.

(Note.—The reference is to Edward, George,
Richard and Edmund.)
v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 202; V, ii, 363.

(4) A single dish, or course.

"O! *the mess* is like to be your cheer."

T. of S., IV, iv, 72.

(5) A small piece, mincemeat.

"I will chop her into *messes*."

Oth., IV, i, 188.

(6) A small quantity of anything.

"Coming in to borrow a *mess* of vinegar."

2 Hen. IV-II, i, 86.

(7) Phrase: "Lower *messes*"=persons of inferior rank who sat at the lower end of the table, below the great salt. v. (2).

"Lower *messes*

Perchance are to this business purblind."

W. T., I, ii, 117.

MESS, 2. A.S. *maesse*: L. *missa*.

The mass, the service of the Romish Church at the celebration of the Eucharist.

"By the *mess*, ere these eyes of mine take
themselves to slumber, ay'll do god service."

Hen. V-III, ii, 104.

METAL. v. Mettle.

METAPHYSICAL. Supernatural.

"Chastise with the valour of my tongue,
All that impedes thee from the golden round,
Which fate and metaphysical aid doth seem
To have thee crown'd withal."

Mac., I, v, 27.

METE. A.S. *metan*, *gemetan* = to measure.

A., trs. To measure, to estimate, to rate, to appraise.

"His grace must *mete* the lives of others,
Turning past evils to advantages."

2 Hen. IV, iv, 77.

B. intrs. To aim, to measure with the eye.

"Let the mark have a prick (point) in't
to *mete* at."

L. L. L., IV, i, 127.

METE-YARD. A yard measure.

"Take thou the bill, give me thy *mete-yard*,
and spare not me."

T. of S., IV, iii, 148.

METHEGLIN. Wel. *meddyglyn* = mead; lit. = mead liquor, from *mead* = mead, and *lyn* = liquor.

Mead, honey and water fermented.

"Nay then, two treys, (as if you grow so nice)

Metheglin, wort, and malmsey."

L. L. L., V, ii, 234; v. also *M. IV. W.*, V, v, 167.

METTLE (Metal). (1) Substance, purport.

"Therein suits
His folly to the *mettle* of my speech."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 82.

(2) Quality, character.

"Shew us here
The *mettle* of your pasture."

Hen. V-III, i, 27.

(3) Disposition, temper, spirit, constitutional ardour.

"He was quick *mettle* when he went to school."

J. C., I, ii, 294.

MEW. F. *muer* = to change; *L. muto*. A *mew* was a place for hawks when changing or moulting their feathers; hence, (1) any enclosed place, v. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, v, 175, "Forth coming from her darkness *mew*"; (2) a den, v. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, ix, 122, "Ran with her fast away unto his *mew*"; (3) a stable, e.g. the royal stables in London were called the *mews*, doubtless from the fact that the original use of the buildings was to keep the king's falcons. The house, however, was rebuilt in the reigns of Edward VI, and Queen Mary, and retained the name.

Vb. (1) To confine, to enclose, to shut up.

"To-night she is *mew'd* up to her heaviness."
R. and J., III, iv, 11; v. also *K. J.*, IV, ii, 57; *Rich. III*-I, i, 38; I, iii, 139; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 71; *T. of S.*, I, i, 87, 179.

(2) To restrain.

"Your manhood *mew*." *K. L.*, IV, ii, 68.

MEWL. F. *miauler* (of onomatopoeitic origin). To cry like a cat, hence, to squall like a child.

"The infant
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 143.

MICHER. F. *musser* = to hide, to lurk about: Clarke quotes Akerman's: *Glossary of Provincial Words and Phrases*: "*Moocher*—a truant, a blackberry truant. A boy who plays truant to pick blackberries." Steevens quotes Richard Pynson, *Comment on the Ten Commandments* (1493): "Many theyves, *michers*, and cutpurse"; and Lyly, *Mother Bombe* (1594): "How like a *micher* he stands, as though he had truanted from honesty."

A truant, one who skulks, a pilferer.

"Shall the blessed sun of heaven prove
a *micher* and eat blackberries?"
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 375.

MICHING. Sneaking, skulking.

"Marry, this is *miching* mallecho, it means mischief."
Ham., III, ii, 120.

MICKLE. A.S. *mycel*, *mícel*: Gr. *μεγάλος*. Great, much (in Scotland, *muckle*)—not quite obsolete.

"To-morrow I shall die with *mickle* rage."
1 Hen. VI-IV, vi, 35; v. also *2 Hen. VI*-V, i, 74; *R. and J.*, II, iii, 15; *C. E.*, III, i, 45; *T. N. K.*, III, v, 118.

MICROCOSM. This little world, the universe in little, "this little kingdom, man," *2 Hen. IV*-IV, iii, 118: "his little world of man," *K. L.*, III, i, 10; "the state of man, like to a little kingdom," *J. C.*, II, i, 67; "her world," *L. C.*, 7: Note. The early astrologers regarded man (the microcosm) as containing in miniature or epitome all the elements of the universe (the macrocosm).

"If you see this in the map of my *microcosm*, follows it that I am known well enough too?"
Cor., II, i, 58.

MID. Subs. The middle.

"About the *mid* of night come to my tent."
Rich. III-V, iii, 77.

MIDDEST. Subs. The midst. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, iii, 221:

"When Calidore,
Who was more light of foot and swift in chase,
Him overtook in *middest* of his race."
• "In spite of the devils and hell, have through
the very *middest* of you."
2 Hen. VI-IV, viii, 57.

MIDDLE-EARTH. The world, as being midway between the ethereal regions, the abode of spirits, and the underground haunt of fairies. Halliwell quotes a Cambridge manuscript:

"And had on the feyrest orchard
That was yn alle thys *myddyll-erd*."

Sometimes, as in Scotland, it means the earth on which we live as distinguished from the grave, e.g. "there is no man in the *middle-erd* is able to do it" = no man living.

"But, stay! I smell a man of *middle-earth*."
M. W. W., V, v, 77.

MIDDLE SUMMER'S SPRING. The beginning of midsummer (spring = beginning). Cf. the verb meaning *to dawn* in a Cambridge manuscript quoted by Halliwell:

"Be that the cok began to crow,
The day began to *sprynge*."

Also "the *spring* of day," 2 *Hen.*
IV-IV, iv, 35.

And again, Luke i, 78: "the day-spring from on high."

In Churchyard's *Charlize* (1595) we find "a summer *spring*" = the beginning of summer.

"And never since the *middle summer's spring*,
Met we on hill." M. N. D., II, i, 82.

MIDWIFE. (1) A woman who assists other women at childbirth.

"Send the *midwife* presently to me."
T. A., IV, ii, 166.

(2) "A fairy whose department it was to deliver the fancies of sleeping men of their dreams" (Stevens).

"She is the fairies' *midwife*, and she comes
In shape no bigger than an agate stone."
R. and J., I, iv, 54.

(3) A contemptuous term for an old woman.

"You, sir, come you hither;
You that have been so tenderly officious,
With Lady Margery, your *midwife* there."
W. T., II, iii, 160.

MIGHTFUL. Mighty, powerful. The word only occurs in the following passage, although analogous formations are frequent in the language.

"My lords, you know, as do the *mighty*
gods." T. A., IV, iv, 5.

MILCH. A.S. *milc*; Ger. *melk* = milk; a softened form of *milk*.

Adj. Milk-giving, moist, tear-giving, weeping.

"The instant burst of clamour that she made,
Unless things mortal move them not at all,
Would have made *milch* the burning eyes of
heaven." Ham., II, ii, 493.

Note.—Halliwell and others prefer to explain the word as *whit*, while Douce refers it to Mid. Eng. *milce*, *mulse* (A.S. *milts*, *milts*) = gentle.

MILITARIST. One proficient in the art of war, a soldier. Cf. *martialist* (q.v.).

"This is Monsieur Parolles, the gallant
militarist." A. W., IV, iii, 130.

MILK-LIVERED. Cowardly, timid, timorous. Note.—A bloodless liver was the sign of cowardice. Cf. the use of "lily-livered," *R. L.*, II, ii, 15; *Mac.* V, iii, 15:

"*Milk-liver'd* man,
Thou bear'st a cheek for blows, a head for
wrongs." K. L., IV, ii, 50.

MILKY. Soft, tender, mild.

"This *milky* gentleness and course of yours."
K. J., I, iv, 329.

MILLER'S MARE. A name applied to one who gives assiduous attention to business, from the idea of the miller's horse working round a fixed track.

"He lispes in's neighing, able to entice
A *miller's-mare*." T. N. K., V, ii, 62.

MILLINER. A dealer in small miscellaneous wares from Milan, especially articles of female finery, a haberdasher. In the time of Shakespeare milliners were of the male sex, and the poet uses the word only twice. Jonson (*Every Man in His Humour*, I, 3) has "a milliner's wife."

"No *milliner* can so fit his customers with
gloves."
W. T., IV, iii, 192; v. also 1 *Hen.* IV-1, iii, 36.

MILLIONED. Multiplied a million-fold, innumerable, infinite.

"Time, whose *millioned* accidents
Creep in 'twixt vows."

Sonnet CXV, 5.

MILL SIXPENCE. From the verb *mill* = to stamp, as coin in a mint, so as to raise the edge slightly, afterwards serrating or denting the edges.

An old English coin, first *milled* or coined in 1561.

"Ay, by these gloves, did he, or I would I
might never come in mine own great
chamber again else, of seven groats in
mill-sixpences, and two Edward shovell-
boards." M. W. W., I, i, 139.

MILLSTONES, To weep. A proverbial expression for not to weep at all. Cf. *Caesar and Pompey*, "Men's eyes must millstones drop, when fools shed tears." Cf. also, Massinger, *City Madam*, IV, 3:

Fortune. "Thou dost belie him, varlet!

he, good gentleman,
Will weep when he hears how we are used.

1 *Scrymant*. "Yes, *millstones*."

"Your eyes drop *millstones* when fools' eyes
fall tears."

Rich. III-1, iii, 353; v. also *Rich.* III-1,
iv, 234; *T. and C.*, I, ii, 158.

MIMIC. L. *mimicus* = farcical; Gr.

μῖμος, μῖμος = a mime.

An actor, a mime.

"Anon this *Thisbe* must be answered

And forth my *mimic* comes."
M. N. D., III, ii, 19.

MINCE. F. *mince* = thin, slender, small.
Cf. A.S. *minstian* = to become small, and
min—in L. *minus*.

Vb. A., trs. (1) To chop up.

"A bastard whom the oracle
Hath doubtfully pronounced thy throat shall
cut,
And *mince* it sans remorse."

T. of A., IV, iii, 137.

(2) To cut short in speaking, hence, to
qualify, to extenuate, to palliate.
"Speak to me none, *mince* not the general
tongue."

A. and C., I, ii, 86; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 226.

(3) To pronounce affectedly, hence,
to parade, to overact.

"Behold yond smirking dame,
Whose face between her forks presageth
snow;
That *minces* virtue, and daws shake the head
To hear of pleasure's name."

K. L., IV, vi, 119.

(4) To stammer, to speak hesitatingly.

"I know no way to *mince* it in love, but
directly to say 'I love you.'"
Hen. V-V, ii, 126.

B., intr. To walk in an affected manner,
by cutting the steps short.

"Away, I say: time wears; hold up your
head and . . ."

M. W. IV., V, i, 8.

MINCING. I., adj. Affected, affectedly
elegant, fanciful.

"And that would set my teeth nothing on
edge,
Nothing so much as *mincing* poetry."
Hen. IV-III, i, 132; v. also *M. V.*,
III, iv, 67.

II., subs. Affectation.

"Which gifts
(Saving your *mincing*) the capacity
Of your soft cheveril conscience would re-
ceive."
Hen. VIII-II, iii, 31.

MIND. I., subs. (1) The power that
reasons, the understanding, the intellect.

"I fear I am not in my perfect *mind*."
K. L., IV, vii, 63.

(2) Intellectual capacity.

"My *mind* hath been as big as one of yours."
T. of S., V, ii, 170.

(3) Discernment, power of discriminat-
ing.

"Who with a body filled and vacant *mind*
Gets him to rest."
Hen. V-IV, i, 268.

(4) Disposition, sentiments.

"O that ye bore the *mind* that I do."
Temp., II, i, 266.

(5) Reflection, fancy.

"Your *mind* is tossing on the ocean."
M. V., I, i, 8.

(6) Remembrance.

"I pray you have in *mind* where we must
meet."
M. V., I, i, 71.

(7) Opinion.

"He tells you flatly what his *mind* is."
T. of S., I, ii, 76.

(8) Intention, purpose, desire.

"To you our *minds* we will unfold."
M. N. D., I, i, 211.

(9) Courage, spirit.

"There's no better sign of a brave *mind*
than a hard hand."
Hen. VI-IV, ii, 18.

(10) Consideration.

"Have *mind* upon your health."
J. C., IV, iii, 35.

II., vb. (1) To remind.

"I do thee wrong to *mind* thee of it."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 13; v. also *Hen. V-IV*,
iii, 84; *W. T.*, III, ii, 223.

(2) To call to mind.

"Yet sit and see,
Minding true things by what their mockeries
be."
Hen. V-Prolog., 53; v. also *T. N. K.*, IV,
i, 37.

(3) To care for.

"You do not *mind* the play."
T. of S., I, i, 254.

(4) To mean, to purpose, to intend.

"If you *mind* to hold your true obedience,
Give me assurance with some friendly vow."
Hen. VI-IV, i, 140.

MINDFUL. Careful.

"But now the *mindful* messenger, come back,
Brings home his lord, and other company."
R. of L., 1583.

MINDLESS. Stupid, dull, unthinking.

"A gross lout, a *mindless* slave."
W. T., I, ii, 290.

MINERAL. (1) A vein, a lode; Steevens
compares Hall's *Satires*: "Shall it
not be a wild-fire in a wall, or fired
brimstone in a *mineral*!"

"O'er whom his very madness, like some ore
Among a *mineral* of metals base."
Ham., IV, i, 26.

(2) A metallic poison.

"She did confess she had
For you a mortal *mineral*."
Cym., I, v, 50.

MINGLE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To mix
up, to blend.

"To *mingle* friendship far is mingling bloods."
W. T., I, ii, 109.

(2) To associate.

"The skipping king . . .
Mingled his royalty with capering fools."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 63.

B., intrs. To become associated.

"Ourself will *mingle* with society
And play the humble host."
Mac., III, iv, 3.

II., subs. (1) Admixture.

"He was not merry,
Which seem'd to tell them his remembrance
lay
In Egypt with his joy; but between both;
O heavenly *mingle*."
A. and C., I, v, 50.

(2) A confusion of sound, a medley, a
Babel.

"Trumpeters,
With brazen din blast you the city's ear;
Make *mingle* with our rattling tambourines."
A. and C., IV, viii, 37.

MINIKIN. Probably a diminutive from *minion*.

Adj. Little, dainty, neat.

"And for one blast of thy *minikin* mouth,
Thy sheep shall take no harm."
K. L., III, vi, 42.

MINIMUS. A being of the smallest size, a minim, a dwarf.

"Get you gone, you dwarf,
You *minimus*, of hundering knot-grass made."
M. N. D., III, ii, 339.

MINION. *F.* *mignon* = a darling.

(1) A darling, a favourite. Cf. Earl of Stirling, *Doomes-day, Twelfth Hour* (1614):

"Immortal *minions* in their makers sight."

"For brave Macbeth. . .
Like valour's *minion* carved out his passage,
Till he faced the slave."

Mac., I, ii, 19; v. also *Mac.*, II, iv, 15;
Temp., IV, i, 98; *K. J.*, II, i, 392;
T. of A., IV, iii, 79; *Sonnet CXXVI*, 9.

(2) A faithless one (used in a sinister sense), an unworthy favourite.

"*Minion*, your dear has dead."
Oth., V, i, 11.

(3) A spoiled favourite, hence, a pert saucy person.

"Mistress *minion*, you,
Thank me no thankings."
R. and J., III, v, 151; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i, 11.

MINIONS OF THE MOON. Highwaymen, footpads.

"Let us be Diana's foresters, gentlemen
of the shade, *minions of the moon*."
1 Hen. IV, I, ii, 24.

MINUTELY. Adj. Constant, unceasing, occurring every minute.

"Now *minutely* revolts upbraid his faith-
breach."
Mac., V, ii, 18.

MINUTE-JACK. A fickle, contemptible person who changes his mind every minute, one who watches for his opportunity, a timeserver (v. *Jack*).

"You fools of fortune, trencher friends,
time's flies,
Cap and knee slaves, vapours, and *minute-jacks*."
T. of A., III, vi, 83.

MINUTE-WHILE. A minute.

"They walked about me every *minute-while*."
1 Hen. VI, I, iv, 54.

MINX. A pert, wanton woman; a baggage; a jade.

"Damn her, lewd *minx*! O, damn her."
Oth., III, iii, 463.

MIRABLE. *L.* *mirabilis*.

Admirable, to be wondered at (used only once by Shakespeare, and perhaps of his own coining).

"Not Neoptolemus so *mirable*
. . . could promise to himself,
A thought of added honour torn from Hector."
F. and C., IV, v, 142.

MIRE. *Icel.* *myra* = a bog, a swamp.

Vb. *A.*, trs. To soil.

"Who snatched thus and *mirred* with infamy,
I might have said 'No part of it is mine.'"
M. A., IV, i, 131.

B., intrs. To sink so deep as to be unable to move, to stick fast.

"Paint till a horse may *mirre* upon your face."
T. of A., IV, iii, 147.

MIRROR. Pattern, model, example. (v. *Glass* 7).

"Following the *mirror* of all Christian kings."
H. n. V-II, *Pro*, 6; v. also *1 Hen. VI*, I, iv, 74; *Hen. VIII*, I, i, 53.

MIRTH. (1) Merriment, gaiety.

"Awake the pert and nimble spirit of *mirth*."
M. N. D., I, i, 13.

(2) Subject of merriment.

"I'll use you for my *mirth*."
J. C., IV, iii, 49.

(3) Revel, debauch, entertainment.

"Where is our usual manager of *mirth*?"
M. N. D., V, i, 35; v. also *A. and C.*, I, iv, 18.

(4) A trifle, stuff and nonsense.

"I was born to speak all *mirth* and no matter."
M. A., II, i, 292.

MISADVENTURED. Adj. Unfortunate.

"A pair of star-crossed lovers take their life;
Whose *misadventur'd* piteous overthrows
Do with their death bury their parents'
strife."
R. and J., *Pro*, 7.

MISCARRY. (1) To fail to reach the right place.

"A letter which hath accidentally *mis-*
carried."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 148.

(2) To founder, to come to grief at sea.

"In the narrow seas that part
The French and English, there *miscarried*
A vessel of our country richly fraught."
M. V., II, viii, 29; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 313; *Hen. V*, IV, i, 141; *M. M.*, III, i, 203.

(3) To perish.

"If he *miscarry*, farewell wars in France!"
1 Hen. VI, IV, iii, 16; v. also *2 Hen. VI*, IV, i, 129; *K. L.*, V, i, 39; *T. N. K.*, III, vi, 304; *IV*, i, 50; *V*, iii, 101.

(4) To fail—(a) of persons.

"Up once again: put spirit in the French;
If they *miscarry*, we *miscarry* too."
K. J., V, iv, 3.

(b) Of things.

"For what *miscarries*
Shall be the general's fault, though he perform
To th' utmost."
Cor., I, i, 270.

MISCONCEIVED. Erring, having an erroneous conception.

"No, *misconceived* (ones), Joan of Arc hath
been
A virgin from her tender infancy."
1 Hen. VI, V, iv, 49.

Note.—Another example of the passive form used in an active sense.

MISCONSTER (Misconstrue). To misconstrue (still used as a dialect form of the word in N.E. Lancashire).

"Such is now the duke's condition
That he *misconsiders* all that you have done."

A. Y. L., I, ii, 234.
Note.—This is the spelling of the folios,
and the rhythm demands this pronunciation.

MISCREATE. Unfounded, spurious, illegitimate, falsely invented.

"God forbid, my dear and faithful lord,
That you should fashion, wrest, or bow your
reading,
Or nicely charge your understanding soul
With opening titles *miscreate*."

Hey. V-1, ii, 16.
Note.—For form of the word v. Abbott,
§ 342.

MISDEMEAN. To misconduct.

"From frailty
And want of wisdom, you, that best should
teach us,
Have *misdeemean'd* yourself."
Hen. VIII-V, iii, 14.

MISDOUBT. I., subs. (1) Hesitation.

"Now, York, or never, steel thy fearful
thoughts
And change *misdoubt* to resolution."
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 332.

(2) Suspicion, apprehension.

"He cannot so precisely weed this land,
As his *misdoubts* present occasion."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 206.

II., vb. To mistrust, to suspect.
Cf. Byron, *Bride of Abydos*, I, 5:

"Much I *misdoubt* this wayward boy
Will one day work me more annoy."
"I do not *misdoubt* my wife."
M. W. W., II, i, 166; v. also Rich. III-III,
ii, 86; 3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 14.

MISER. (1) A miserable wretch (with no
reference to avarice). Cf. Sidney,
Arcadia: "Doe not disdain to carrie
with thee the wofull words of a *miser*
now despairing."

"Decrepit *miser*! base ignoble wretch."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 7.

(2) A niggardly penurious person.

"Which of a weak and niggardly projection
Doth, like a *miser*, spoil his coat with scanting
A little cloth."
Hen. V-II, iv, 47.

MISERY. (1) Wretchedness.

"How little is the cost I have bestow'd
In purchasing the semblance of my soul
From out the state of hellish *misery*!"
M. V., III, iv, 21.

(2) Contemptibleness.

"This is a lord! O noble *misery*,
To be i' the field, and ask 'what news?' of
me!"
Cym., V, iii, 64.

(3) Avarice.

"He covets less
Than *misery* itself would give."
Cor., II, ii, 131.

(4) Plu.—Misfortunes, calamities.

"You would be (awear) of this great world
If your *miseries* were in the same abundance
as your good fortunes are."
M. V., I, ii, 3.

MISGOVERNING. Misbehaviour, misconduct.

"Lo, there falls into thy boundless flood
Black lust, dishonour, shame, *misgoverning*."
R. of L., 654.

MISGOVERNMENT. Want of self-control, misconduct. Cf. Gascoigne, *To the Youth of England*:

"Eschew betimes the whirlpoole of *misgovernment*."
"Thus, pretty lady,
I am sorry for thy much *misgovernment*."
M. A., IV, i, 96.

MISGRAFFED. Misgrafted, grafted on an unsuitable stock, unsuitably linked together.

"*Misgrafted* in respect of years."
M. N. D., I, i, 137.

MISHEAR. To mistake in hearing, to hear wrongly.

"Thou hast misspöke, *misheard*."
K. J., III, i, 4.

MISLIKE. I., vb. To dislike, to have an aversion to.

"*Mislike* me not for my complexion."
M. V., II, i, 1; v. also 2 Hen. VI-I, i,
140; A. and C., III, xlii, 147.

II., subs. A dislike, an aversion.

"Setting your scorns and your *mislikes*
aside."
3 Hen. VI-IV, i, 24.

MISORDERED. Disordered, irregular.

"The time *misorder'd* doth, in common sense,
Crowd us and crush us to this monstrous
form,
To hold our safety up."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 33.

MISPLACE. Vb. A., intrs. To misapply terms.

"Do you hear how he *misplaces*?"
M. M., II, i, 86.

B. trs. To put in the wrong place.

"Her benefits are mightily *misplaced*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 37.

MISPRISE, 1. F. *méprise*: L. *minus* = less, *pretium* = a price.

To undervalue, to condemn, to despise.

"He's . . . so much in the heart of the
world, and especially of my own people,
who best know him, that I am altogether
misprised."
A. Y. L., I, i, 149; v. also A. Y. L., I,
ii, 154; M. A., III, i, 52; A. W., III,
ii, 28.

MISPRISE, 2. L. *minus*, *prehendo*.

To take wrongly, to mistake, to misconceive, hence, *misprised* = mistaken.

"You spend your passion on a *misprised*
mood."
M. N. D., III, ii, 74.

MISPRISION, 1. v. **Misprise 1.** The act of undervaluing, contempt, scorn.

"Here, take her hand,
Proud scornful boy, unworthy this good gift;
That dost in vile *misprison* shackle up
My love and her desert."
A. W., II, iii, 159.

MISPRISION, 2. v. **Misprise 2.** Mistake, misapprehension.

"There is some strange *misprision* in the princes."

M. A., IV, i, 192; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 49;
M. N. D., III, ii, 90; 1 *Hen. IV*-I, iii,
27; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 93; *Sonnet*
LXXXVII, 11.

MISPROUD. Unjustifiably proud, wrongly proud. Cf. Scott, *Lady of the Lake*, v, 26:

"Thy *misproud* ambitious clan."

"And, now I fall, that tough commixture
melts,
Impairing Henry, strengthening *misproud*
York." 1 *Hen. VI* II, vi, 7.

MISQUOTE. To misinterpret, to misconstrue.

"Look how we can, or sad, or merrily,
Interpretation will *misquote* our looks."
1 *Hen. IV* V, ii, 13.

MISREPORT. To speak ill of, to slander.

"A man that never yet
Did, as he vouches, *misreport* your grace."
M. M., V, i, 148.

MISS. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To fail to hit.

"He could not *miss* it." *Temp.*, II, i, 41.

(2) To fail to understand.

"You are very sensible and yet you *miss*
my sense." *I. of S.*, V, ii, 18.

(3) To fail to find.

"So may you *miss* me." *M. P.*, III, ii, 12.

(4) To be without, to do without, to want.

"Be sure of this,
What I can help thee to, thou shalt not *miss*."
A. W., I, iii, 262; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 311.

(5) To feel the want of.

"I shall *miss* thee, but yet thou shalt have
freedom." *Temp.*, V, i, 95.

(6) To omit, not to observe.

"One that will not *miss* you morning nor
evening prayer."
M. IV. IV., II, ii, 89.

B., intrs. To be wanting.

"What here shall *miss*, our toil shall strive
to mend." *R. and J.*, ProL, 14.

II., subs. (1) Misbehaviour.

"He saith she is immodest, blames her *miss*."
V. and A., 53.

(2) Failure to hit.

"But, hit or *miss*
Our project's life this shape of sense assumes."
T. and C., I, iii, 384.

(3) A feeling of want.

"O, I should have a heavy *miss* of thee
If I were much in love with vanity."
1 *Hen. IV*-V, iv, 105.

MISSINGLY. Regretfully observing one's absence.

"I have *missingly* noted, he is of late much
retired from court and is less frequent
to his princely exercises than formerly
he hath appeared." *W. T.*, IV, i, 27.

MISSIVE. A person sent, a messenger.

"Did pocket up my letters, and with taunts
Did gibe my *missive* out of audience."
A. and C., II, ii, 74; v. also *Mac.*, I, v, 6.

MISSPEAK. To speak wrongly, to err in speaking.

"It is not so; thou hast *misspoke*."

K. J., III, i, 4.

MISTEMPERED. (1) Ill-tempered, irritated.

"This inundation of *mistemper'd* humour
Rests by you only to be qualified."

K. J., V, i, 12.

(2) Tempered for an evil purpose.

"Throw your *mistemper'd* weapons to the
ground." *R. and J.*, I, i, 79.

MISTERSHIP. The state or quality of being a mister, or mistress, ladyship (a form of address of an inferior to a superior).

"Yea, forsooth, an your *mistership* be
emperial." *T. A.*, IV, iv, 40.

MISTERY. v. **Mystery.**

MISTFUL. Dimmed with tears.

"I must perforce compound
With *mistful* eyes."

Hen. V IV, vi, 34; v. also *Per.*, I, iv, 8.

MISTHINK. To misjudge, to think ill of.

"Be it known, that we, the greatest, are
misthought
For things that others do."
A. and C., V, ii, 176; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*-II,
v, 108.

MISTREADING. A wrong step, a wandering from the path of rectitude, a fault.

"Make me believe that thou art only mark'd
For the hot vengeance and the rod of heaven
To punish my *mistreadings*."

1 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 11.

MISTRESS. (1) A woman who wields supreme power.

"I, the *mistress* of your charms,
The close contriver of all harms."

Mac., III, v, 6.

(2) A female owner.

"My *mistress* with a monster is in love."
M. N. D., III, ii, 6.

(3) A possessor.

"I show more mirth than I am *mistress* of."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 2.

(4) A guide.

"Opinion, a sovereign *mistress* of effects,
throws a more safer voice on you."

Oth., I, iii, 224.

(5) A sweetheart.

"My *mistress'* brows are raven black."
Sonnet CXXXVII, 9.

(6) Madam, a title of a married lady.

"*Mistress*, 'tis well, your choice agrees with
mine." *Per.*, II, v, 18.

(7) A lady.

"To meet some *mistress* fine
When *mistresses* from common sense are
hid." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 64.

(8) The title of an unmarried woman down to the beginning of last century. Halliwell quotes a MS.

dated 1716, which refers to "Mistress Elizabeth Seignoret, spinster."

"Mistress Anne Page!"

M. W. W., I, i, 43.

- (9) A termagant (originally applied to men rather than women), a spit-fire.

"Mistress Thersites." *T. and C.*, II, i, 34.

- (10) The jack at a game of bowls.

"So, so, rub on and kiss the *mistresses*."

T. and C., III, ii, 47.

- (11) A female teacher

"The art and practice part of life

Must be the *mistress* to this theoric."

Hen. V., I, i, 52.

MISTRUSTFUL. (1) Causing mistrust, begetting suspicion.

"Their light blown out in some *mistrustful* wood,

Even so confounded in the dark she lay,
Having lost the fair discovery of her way."

V. and A., 826.

- (2) Suspicious.

"I hold it cowardice
To rest *mistrustful* where a noble heart
Hath pawned an open hand in sign of love."

3 Hen. VI., IV, ii, 8.

MISUSE. I., vb. (1) To maltreat. to abuse.

"She *misused* me past the endurance of a block."

M. A., II, i, 213.

- (2) To slander, to defame, to vilify, to libel.

"You have simply *misused* our sex in your love-prate."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 163; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i, 160.

- (3) To deceive.

"Proof enough to *misuse* the prince."

M. A., II, ii, 25.

II., subs. (1) Misconduct, misdeed, offence.

"How have I been behav'd, that he might stick

The small'st opinion on my least *misuse*?"

Oth., V, ii, 108.

- (2) Ill-treatment, cruel treatment.

"Upon whose dead corpses there was such *misuse*"

By those Welsh women done, as may not be
(Without much shame) retold or spoken of."

1 Hen. IV., i, 43.

MIXTURE. (1) A decoction, a compound, a draught.

"What if this *mixture* do not work at all?"

R. and J., IV, iii, 21.

- (2) Confusion, with reference to the supposed malignant conjunctions of the planets alluded to by astrologers.

"But when the planets,
In evil *mixture*, to disorder wander,
What plagues, and what portents, what mutiny,

Divert and crack, rend and deracinate
The unity and married calm of states
Quite from their fixure."

T. and C., I, iii, 95.

MOBLE. A frequent. from *mob*—to wrap up in a cowl or veil, from Dut. *mop*—a woman's coif: a *mob* or *mob-cap* is the name still very generally in use for a morning cap, a close cap worn by women, coming over the ears and meeting and tying under the chin, and differing little from a night-cap.

Vb. To muffle up in a hood.

"But who, O, who had seen the *mobled* queen

Run barefoot up and down."

Ham., II, ii, 478.

MOCK. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To deride, to laugh at, to treat with scorn.

"The spirits of the wise sit in the clouds and *mock* us."

2 Hen. IV., II, ii, 140; v. also *Cor.*, III, ii, 127.

- (2) To defy, to ignore.

"Fill our bowls once more,
Let's *mock* the midnight bell."

A. and C., III, xiii, 18.

- (3) To mimic in derision, to ridicule.

"Pray, do not *mock* me;

I am a very foolish fond old man."

K. L., IV, vii, 59.

- (4) To resemble, to imitate.

"To see the life as lively *mocked*, as ever
Still sleep *mocked* death."

W. T., V, iii, 19.

- (5) To make a show of, to counterfeit, to feign.

"Bring so frustrate, tell him he *mocks*
The pauses that he makes."

A. and C., V, i, 2.

- (6) To deceive, to beguile.

"*Mock* the time with fairest show."

Mac., I, vii, 81.

B., intrs. To flout, to jeer, to chuckle.

"For gnarling sorrow hath less power to bite
The many that *mock* at it."

Rich. II, I, iii, 293.

II., subs. (1) Ridicule, jibe, taunt, sarcasm.

"It were a better death than die with *mocks*."

M. A., III, i, 70; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 33; *J. C.*, II, ii, 96.

- (2) Imitation, mimicry.

"*Mock* for *mock* is only my intent."

L. L. L., V, ii, 143.

MOCKABLE. Exposed to derision, ridiculous.

"The behaviour of the country is most *mockable* at the court."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 46.

MOCKERY. I., subs. (1) Ridicule, derision, jeering.

"Observe him for the love of *mockery*."

T. N., II, v, 16.

- (2) A subject of ridicule.

"What cannot be preserv'd when fortune takes,
Patience her injury a *mockery* makes."

Oth., I, iii, 207.

- (3) A delusion.
 "And for his dreams—I wonder he's so simple
 To trust the *mockery* of unquiet slumbers."
Rich. III-III, ii, 27.

- (4) A counterfeit, a delusive imitation.
 "Unreal *mockery*, hence."
Mac., III, iv, 107.

- (5) Show.
 "To have done is to hang
 Quite out of fashion, like a rusty mail
 In monumental *mockery*."
T. and C., III, iii, 153.

- (6) Irony, banter.
 "Wherefore was I to this keen *mockery*
 born?"
M. N. D., II, ii, 123.

- (7) A vain effort.
 "It is, as the air, invulnerable,
 And our vain blows malicious *mockery*."
Ham., I, i, 146.

II. adj. Counterfeit. Cf. Ford, *Perkin Warbeck*, I, i: "As if we were a *mockery* king in state."
 "O that I were a *mockery* king of snow
 Standing before the sun of Bolingbroke,
 To melt myself away in water drops!"
Rich. II-IV, I, 260.

MOCKWATER. A term applied to a doctor who pretends to determine a disease from urine, and intended to ridicule the urinary diagnosis.

"A word, monsieur *mockwater*."
M. IV. W., II, iii, 50. Cf. *Mac.*, V, iii, 50;
T. G. V., II, i, 35.

MODE. The course or state of things (only once used by Shakespeare).

"And now my death
 Changes the *mode*."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 200.

MODEL. (1) A plan, a design.

"When we mean to build,
 We first survey the plot, then draw the
model."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 43.

- (2) A pattern.
 "Princes are
 A *model*, which heaven makes like to itself."
Per., II, ii, 11.

- (3) A representation in miniature.
 "O England! *model* to thy inward greatness,
 Like little body with a mighty heart."
Hen. V-II, Prolog., 16.

- (4) A copy, a counterpart, a facsimile.
 "I had my father's signet in my purse
 Which was the *model* of that Danish seal."
Ham., V, ii, 50.

- (5) Offspring (the very image of the parents).
 "In which I have commended to his goodness
 The *model* of our chaste loves, his young
 daughter."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 132; v. also *Rich. II-I*,
 ii, 28.

- (6) A casing which takes the shape of a body.
 "That small *model* of the barren earth
 Which serves as paste and cover to our bones."
Rich. II-III, ii, 153.

MODERN. Lit. of the present mode or fashion, hence, commonplace, trite, ordinary (as always in Shakespeare).

"We have our philosophical persons, to make *modern* and familiar, things supernatural and causeless."
A. IV., II, iii, 2; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 214;
R. and J., III, ii, 114; *Mac.*, IV, iii, 170; *Oh.*, I, iii, 109; *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 155; *IV*, i, 7; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 167;
Sonnet LXXXIII, 7.

MODEST. (1) Unobtrusive, bashful.

"Is she not a *modest* young lady?"
M. A., I, i, 156.

- (2) Moderate.
 "Resolve me, with all *modest* haste, which
 way
 Thou might'st deserve, or they impose, this
 usage,
 Coming from us."
K. L., II, iv, 24.

- (3) Well-measured, becoming.
 "At length her grace rose, and with *modest*
 paces
 Came to the altar."
Hen. VIII-IV, i, 82.

- (4) Chaste.
 "Mrs. Ford, the honest woman, the *modest*
 wife, the virtuous creature."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 117.

MODESTY. (1) Sense of propriety.

"I know not by what power I am made bold,
 Nor how it may concern my *modesty*,
 In such a presence here to plead my thoughts."
M. N. D., I, i, 60.

- (2) Moderation, freedom from excess.
 "Whom I most hated living, thou hast made
 me,
 With thy religious truth and *modesty*,
 Now in his ashes honour."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 74; v. also *Hen. VIII*, V,
 iii, 54; *Ham.*, III, ii, 21; *J. C.*, III,
 i, 213; *T. of S.*, Ind., i, 67; (in plur.)
T. of S., Ind., I, 92.

- (3) Chastity, decency.
 "You do impeach your *modesty* too much,
 To leave the city and commit yourself
 Into the hands of one that loves you not."
M. N. D., II, i, 214.

MODULE. (1) A pretender to virtue, a dissembler, a hypocrite.

"Shall we have this dialogue between the
 fool and the soldier? Come bring forth
 this counterfeit *module*."
A. W., IV, iii, 90.

- (2) Image, outline.
 "All this thou see'st is but a clod
 And *module* of confounded royalty."
K. J., V, vii, 58.

MOE, 1. Comp. of *many*: *more* is comp. of *nickle* or *much*. *Moe* refers to number, *more* to size. In A.S. *mā* and *māra* are both found corresponding to the later forms. Aldis Wright observes that "*moe*" is used only with the plural, "*more*" both with singular and plural.

Additional.

"Keep me company but two years *moe*."
M. V., I, i, 108; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 43;
 II, i, 7; II, ii, 102; IV, iii, 378, 412.

MOE (Mow), 2. F. *moue*—pouting, a wry face.

I., subs. A grimace, a distortion of the face made in ridicule.

"Apes and monkeys
Twixt two such shes would chatter this way
and
Contemn with *moues* the other."

Cym., I, vi, 40; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 47;
Ham., II, ii, 344.

II., vb. To make grimaces.

"Sometimes like apes that *moue* and chatter
at me."

Temp., II, ii, 9; v. also *K. L.*, IV, i, 64.

MOE THOUSAND. A thousand more.

"In this life
Lie hid *moe thousand* deaths."

M. M., III, i, 40.

MOIETY. F. *moitié*: L. *medius*.

(1) A half.

"Equalities are so weigh'd, that curiosity
In neither can make choice of either's
moitié."

K. L., I, i, 6; v. also *Rich. III.* I, ii, 250;
Cym., I, iv, 95; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 784.

(2) A third part.

"Methinks my *moety*, north from Burton here,
In quantity equals not one of yours."

1 Hen. IV—III, i, 96.

(3) Any portion, a share.

"Against the which a *moety* competent
Was gaged by our king."

Ham., I, i, 90; v. also *W. T.*, II, iii, 8;
III, ii, 38; *A. W.*, III, ii, 61; *T. and*
C., II, ii, 107; *T. N. K.*, I, i, 214;
R. of L., Dedication, 2; *Sonnet XLVI*, 12.

MOIST. Vb. To moisten.

"Write till your ink be dry, and with your
tears
Moist it again."

T. G. V., III, ii, 76; v. also *A. and C.*,
V, ii, 285.

MOIST-STAR. The moon.

"The *moist star*
Upon whose influence Neptune's empire
stands

Was sick almost to doomsday with eclipse."
Ham., I, i, 118. Cf. "watery moon"
(*M. N. D.*, II, i, 162); "watery star"
(*W. T.*, I, ii, 1).

MOLDWARP (Scotch Moudiewart). M.E. *molde*—earth, *werpen*—to throw, to cast: Ger. *moltwurf*.

A mole (a curtailed form of the original word).

"Sometimes he angers me
With telling me of the *moldwarp* and the
ant."

1 Hen. IV—III, i, 153.

MOLLIFICATION. Mitigation, pacification, appeasement.

"I am to hulk here a little longer. Some
mollification for your giant, sweet lady."

T. N., I, v, 188.

MOME. L. *momus*: Gr. *μῶμος*—the god of raillery.

A stupid, dull fellow; a blockhead; a buffoon. Cf. Day, *Blind Beggar of Bednal Green* (1659): "*Momes* and hoydons, that know not chalk from

cheese"; also, *Mad Pranks of Tom Tram*: "Old, foolish, doating *moam*."

"*Mome*, malt-horse, capon, cox-comb, idiot,
patch!

Either get thee from the door, or sit down
at the hatch." *C. E.*, III, i, 32.

MOMENTARY. L. *Momentaneus*.

Lasting a moment, momentary. Cf. Stow, *The Mercians*: "Howe short and *momentane* the pleasure of this filthie flesh is." The word is also used by Bacon, Hooker and Crashaw, and is not quite obsolete in Dryden's time.

"If there were a sympathy in choice
War, death or sickness did lay siege to it,
Making it *momentary* as a sound,
Swift as a shadow,"

M. N. D., I, i, 143.

Note—Shakespeare also uses *momentary* in the same sense. v. *Mac.*, III, iv, 55.

MONARCH. (1) A sovereign ruler.

"It (mercy) becomes

The throned *monarch* better than his crown."
M. V., IV, i, 182.

(2) A patron.

"Come, thou *monarch* of the vine,
Plumpie Baerhus with pink cyne."
A. and C., II, vii, 114.

(3) A fantastic Englishman aping an Italian. v. *Monarcho*.

Par. "Save you, fair queen!

Hel. And you, *monarch*!" *A. W.*, I, i, 101.

Note.—This is probably a mere jocular reply like *M. V.*, II, ix, 85: *Servant*—"Where is my lady?" *Portia*—"Here, what would my lord?" and, again, *Rich. II*—V, v, 67: *Groom*—"Hail, royal prince!" *King Richard*: "Thanks, *monie peer*."

MONARCHO. A crack-brained Englishman affecting the airs of an Italian. Cf. Nash, *Have with you*: "But now he was an insulting monarch, above *Monarcho*, the Italian, that ware crownes in his shoes, and quite renounced his natural English accents and gestures, and wrested himself wholly to the Italian punctilios." The same character is also referred to by Meres: "Neither do they gape after any other thing but vaine praise and glorie; as in our age Peter Shakerlye of Pauls, and *Monarcho* that lived about the court."

"A phantasime, a *monarcho*, and one that
makes sport
To the prince and his bookmates."

L. L. L., IV, i, 94.

MONSTER. Vb. To exaggerate till a thing seems enormous.

"I had rather have one scratch my head i'
the sun,

When the alarm were struck, than idly sit
To hear my nothings *monster'd*."

Cor., II, ii, 75; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 211.

MONSTROUS. Adv. Exceedingly, enormously.

"Skill infinite or *monstrous* desperate."

A. W., II, i, 184.

MONSTRUOSITY. Monstrosity, state of being out of the ordinary course.

"This is the *monstruosity* in love, lady, that the will is infinite, and the execution confin'd." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 87.

MONTANT (Montanto). *F. monter*—to mount.

A fencing term, an upright cut or thrust.

"To see thee fight, to see thee foil, to see thee traverse, to see thee here, to see thee there; to see thee pass thy punto, thy stock, thy reverse, thy distance, thy *montant*." *M. W.*, II, iii, 21.

Hence, Beatrice jocularly calls Benedict *Signor Montanto*, implying that he was a great fencer (*M. A.*, I, i, 26).

MONTH'S MIND. An earnest longing desire; a suggested explanation of the expression makes it allude to the longing of a woman in pregnancy usually commencing in the first month of gestation.

"I see you have a *month's mind* to them." *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 137.

Note.—The phrase, common in the early dramatists and other writers, was used to signify the commemoration of a person's memory one month after his decease, and the periodical celebration of mass for the repose of his soul.

MONUMENT. (1) A memorial, a memento.

"Our bruised arms hung up for *monuments*." *Rich. III.*, I, i, 6; v. also *M. A.*, V, ii, 68; 2 *Hen. VI.*—III, ii, 312; *R. of L.*, 798.

(2) A memorial erected over a grave, a tombstone.

"This grave shall have a living *monument*." *Ham.*, V, i, 283.

(3) A family vault, a mausoleum.

"Her body sleeps in Capel's *monument*." *R. and J.*, V, i, 18; v. also *M. A.*, IV, i, 208.

(4) A grave.

"If charnel-houses and our graves must send Those that we bury back, our *monuments* Shall be the maws of kites." *Mac.*, III, iv, 72; v. also *Hen. VIII.*—II, i, 94.

MONUMENTAL. (1) Ancestral, hereditary, memorial, serving as an heirloom.

"He hath given her his *monumental ring*." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 20.

(2) Pertaining to a human figure erected over a grave.

"To have done is to hang Quite out of fashion, like a rusty mail In *monumental* mockery." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 153.

MOOD. (1) Anger, heat of temper.

"How ill agrees it with your gravity To counterfeit thus grossly with your slave, Abetting him to thwart me in my *mood*." *C. E.*, II, ii, 169; v. also *A. W.*, V, ii, 4; *Oh.*, II, iii, 274; *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 51.

(2) Disposition, humour.

"My wife is in a wayward *mood* to-day." *C. E.*, IV, iv, 4.

(3) A morbid, moody state of mind.

"She is importunate, indeed distract: Her *mood* will needs be pited." *Ham.*, IV, v, 3.

MOODY. (1) Angry, out of temper, peevish.

"But, being *moody*, give him line and scope." 2 *Hen. IV.*—IV, iv, 39; v. also *R. and J.*, III, i, 12.

(2) Sad, melancholy.

"Such a pleasure as incaged birds Conceive when after many *moody* thoughts At last by notes of household harmony They quite forget their loss of liberty." 3 *Hen. VI.*—IV, vi, 13.

MOODY-MAD. Mad with passion.

"Not rascal-like, to fall down with a pinch, But rather, *moody-mad* and desperate stage, Turn on the bloody hounds with heads of steel." 1 *Hen. VI.*—IV, ii, 50.

MOON. (1) The satellite which revolves round the earth.

"The *moon* shines bright." *M. V.*, V, i, 1.

(2) A month.

"Not many *moons* gone by." *A. and C.*, III, xii, 6; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 167; *Oh.*, I, iii, 84; *Per.*, II, v, 10; III, Prolog., 31; *P. P.*, VII, 27.

(3) Diana.

"The *moon* sleeps with Endymion." *M. V.*, V, i, 109. Note.—Diana is a huntress by day and moon by night. She does not wish to be waked till dawn when Endymion, the shepherd of Mount Latmos, bestirs himself. v. also *Cer.*, I, i, 261; II, i, 108; V, iii, 65; *R. and J.*, II, ii, 4; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 73; II, i, 156; 162; III, ii, 53.

(4) Phrases: (a) "'Tis not that time of moon with me"—I am not in that humour. *T. N.*, I, v, 189. Note.—The moon at full was supposed to affect lunatics.

(b) "To go by the moon"—to be a night-walker (1 *Hen. IV.*—I, ii, 15).

(c) "Under the moon"—on the earth (*Ham.*, IV, vii, 146).

MOON-CALF. A monstrosity or abortion supposed to be engendered by lunar influence. Cf. Holland, *Pliny*, VII, 15: "A false conception called *mola*, i.e. a *moone-calf*, that is to say, a lump of flesh, without shape, without life."

"How comest thou to be the siege of this *moon-calf*?"

Temp., II, ii, 96; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 123.

MOONISH. Variable, capricious.

"A *moonish* youth." *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 396.

MOON'S MAN. A thief or highwayman who follows his vocation chiefly by moonlight

"The fortune of us that are *moon's men* doth ebb and flow like the sea." 1 *Hen. IV.*—I, ii, 29.

MOONSHINE. (1) Moonlight.

"Till candles, and starlight, and *moonshine* be out." *M. W. W.*, V, v, 105.

(2) The moon.

"The collars of the moonshine's watery
beans." R. and J., I, iv, 62.

(3) The expected time for the appearance of the new moon.

"A calendar! a calendar! look in the almanac: find out moonshine."
M. N. D., III, i, 51.

(4) A month.

"I am some twelve or fourteen moonshines
Lag of a brother." K. L., I, ii, 5.

MORAL. I., adj. (1) Relating to right and wrong as determined by duty.

"Young men whom Aristotle thought
Unfit to hear moral philosophy." T. and C., II, ii, 167.

(2) Acting on the mind.

"I wonder that thou, being (as thou say'st
thou art) born under Saturn, goest
about to apply a moral medicine to a
mortifying mischief." M. A., I, iii, 10.

(3) Full of wise reflections, moralizing.

"Tis all men's office to speak patience
To those that wring under the load of sorrow,
But no man's virtue nor sufficiency
To be so moral when he shall endure
The like himself." M. A., V, i, 30.

(4) Containing a moral or meaning, hence, symbolical, allegorical.

"A thousand moral paintings I can show."
T. of A., I, i, 104.

(5) Secret, hidden, underlying, undisclosed.

"By my troth, I have no moral meaning;
I meant plain holy-thistle." M. A., III, iv, 74.

II., subs. (1) A practical lesson inculcated or pretended to be taught by anything.

"This moral ties me over to time and a hot
summer." Hen. V-V, ii, 290.

(2) Latent meaning, intent.

"The moral of my wit."
Is 'plain and true.' T. and C., IV, iv, 107; v. also T. of S.,
IV, iv, 79; M. A., III, iv, 68.

III., vb. To moralize.

"I did hear
The motley fool thus moral on the time."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 29.

MORALER. One who moralizes.

"Come, you are too severe a moraler."
Oth., II, iii, 274.

MORALIZE. (1) To explain or interpret in a moral sense.

"I pray thee, moralize them."
T. of S., IV, iv, 79; v. also R. of L., 104.

(2) To draw a useful lesson from and sententiously comment upon.

"But what said Jaques?
Did he not moralize this spectacle?"
A. Y. L., II, i, 44.

(3) To extract, to draw out.

"Thus, like the formal Vice, Iniquity,
I moralize two meanings in one word."
Rich. III-III, i, 83.

MORE. I., adj. (1) Greater.

"To beg of thee it is my more dishonour
Than thou of them." Cor., III, ii, 124; v. also T. N. K., II, ii,
110; V. and A., 78; R. of L., 332.

(2) Further, additional.

"How shall I dote on her with more advice,
That thus without advice begin to love her!"
T. G. V., II, iv, 205.

II., adv. In a greater degree.

"He that no more must say is listened more."
Rich. II-II, i, 9.

III., subs. (1) Something in addition.

"They have more in them than mortal
knowledge." Mac., I, v, 2.

(2) Persons of position or importance.

"The more and less came in with cap and
knee." 1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 74; v. also 2 Hen.
IV I, i, 209; Sonnet XCVI, 3.

Note:—For the phrase "more and less" =
all alike, every one, v. Chaucer, *The Tale of
the Man of Lawe*, 959:
"I mene the cursed wikked sowdanesse,
That at the feste leet sleen both more and
lesse."

MORE-HAVING. Increase of property.

"My more-having would be as a sauce
To make me hunger more." Mac., IV, iii, 81.

MORE SACKS TO THE MILL. The name of a rough boyish game.

L. L. L., IV, iii, 76.

MORISCO. A morris dancer (v. *Morris*).

Harris observes: "Morris-dancing
with bells on the legs is common at
this day in Oxfordshire and the adja-
cent counties, on May-day, Holy
Thursday, and Whitsun-ales."

"I have seen him
Caper upright, like to a wild morisco,
Shaking the bloody darts, as he his bells."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 365.

Note:—The name was also given to the
dance itself. Cf. Marston, *What you will*:
"Your wit skips a morisco."

MORRIS. Spelled *morriske* dance by Holland and his contemporaries, as having been introduced into England from the Morriscoes or Moors of Spain: Sp. *Morisco* = Moorish.

An ancient rustic dance in which the performers were dressed in grotesque costume with bells, etc. There are many records extant to prove the universal popularity of this dance on festive occasions, and particularly on May-day, both in the parish accounts of several dates and in the writings of poets of various periods. Douce in his *Illustrations of Shakespeare* has a long description of the morris-dance, and among other things he points out that the music to which the *landango*, the modern form of the Spanish Morisco, is danced, is "undoubtedly Moorish." It was probably

brought to England in the time of Edward III, when John of Gaunt returned from Spain.

"As a pancake for Shrove Tuesday, a *morris* for May-day."

A. W., II, ii, 26; v. also *Hen. V*-II, iv, 25; *T. N. K.*, II, ii, 269. V. "Nine men's morris."

MORRIS-PIKE. (Properly Moorish pike.)

A simple weapon consisting of a spear-head at the summit of a pole, used by infantry. Cf. Scott, *Marmion*, I, 10: "The guards their *morrice-pikes* advanced."

"To do more exploits with his mace than a *morris-pike*." *C. E.*, IV, iii, 25.

MORSEL. (1) A piece of flesh.

"You, doing thus,
To the perpetual wink for aye might put
This ancient *morsel*." *Temp.*, II, i, 278.

(2) A portion, a part.

"Now comes in the sweetest *morsel* of the night, and we must hence."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 318.

(3) A darling, a favourite.

"How doth my dear *morsel*, thy mistress?"
M. M., III, ii, 49.

MORT. F. — death; L. *mors*.

A set of notes blown by huntsmen in sounding the horn at the death of the deer. Cf. Greene, *Card of Fancy* (1608): "He that bloweth the *mort* before the death of the buck may very well miss of his fees."

"Then to sigh, as 'twere
The *mort* o' the deer." *W. T.*, I, ii, 118.

MORTAL. I., adj. (1) Deadly, fatal, death-dealing, destructive.

"I am glad thy father's dead.
Thy match was *mortal* to him."
Oth., V, ii, 204.

(2) Ending with death, final.

"There I throw my gage
To prove it on thee to the extremest verge
Of *mortal* breathing." *Rich. II*-IV, i, 48.

(3) Subject to death, destined to die.

"But, as all is *mortal* in nature, so is all nature in love *mortal* in folly."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 48.

(4) Unable to survive.

"Is't possible, a young maid's wits
Should be as *mortal* as an old man's life?"
Ham., IV, v, 143.

(5) Human.

"I have learned by the perfectest report,
they have more in them than *mortal* knowledge."
Mac., I, v, 3.

(6) Excessive, extreme (from one of the senses of "mort" which in various dialects means a great deal or quantity).

"But, as all is mortal in nature, so is all nature in love *mortal* in folly."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 49.

Note.—"Mortal in folly" = excessively foolish.

II., adv. Mortally.

"Most dangerously you have with him prevailed,
If not most *mortal* to him." *Cor.*, V, iii, 190.

III., subs. A human being.

"No thought can think, nor tongue of *mortal* tell."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 39.

MORTALITY. (1) Subjection to the necessity of dying.

"He was skilful enough to have lived still,
if knowledge could be set up against
'mortality.'"
A. W., I, i, 28; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii, 138.

(2) Evanesence.

"I thank thee, who hath taught
My frail *mortality* to know itself."
Per., I, i, 42.

(3) Death.

"On my knee I beg *mortality*,
Rather than life preserved with infamy."
1 Hen. VI-IV, v, 32; v. also *K. J.*, IV, ii, 82.

(4) Human life, mortal life.

"No might nor greatness in *mortality*
Can censure 'scape."
M. M., III, ii, 165; v. also *K. J.*, V, vii, 5; *Hen. V*-I, ii, 28; *Mac.*, II, iii, 74; *Per.*, V, i, 194.

(5) Deadliness.

"Mark then abounding valour in our English,
That, being dead, like to the bullets grazing,
Break out into a second course of mischief,
Killing in relapse of *mortality*."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 107.

MORTALLY. (1) Fatally.

"Some *mortally*, some lightly touched."
Cym., V, iii, 10.

(2) In the manner of mortal men.

"I was *mortally* brought forth."
Per., V, i, 104.

MORTAL-STARING. Grim-visaged (v. *Rich. III*-I, i, 9).

"Put thy fortune to the arbitrement
Of bloody strokes and *mortal-staring* war."
Rich. III-V, iii, 91.

Note.—Clarke suggests that the meaning of the word "includes the effect of War staring or glaring fatally upon its victims, and their deadly stare when killed."

MORTIFIED. (1) Dead to the world and indifferent to its concerns, ascetic.

"For their dear causes
Would to the bleeding and the grim alarm,
Excite the *mortified* man."
Mac., V, ii, 5

(2) Deadened, rendered insensible through cold and hunger.

"Strike in their numbed and *mortified* bare arms pins."
K. L., II, iii, 15.

(3) Apathetic.

"Thou, like an exorcist, hast conjured up
Thy *mortified* spirit."
J. C., II, i, 324.

MORTIFY. (1) To destroy the active power of, to deaden, to kill. Cf. Chaucer, *Persones Tale*: "Sothly the good werkes that he did before that he fell in dedly sinne, ben all *mortified*."

"The breath no sooner left his father's body
But that his wildness, *mortified* in him,
Seemed to die too." *Hen. V-I*, i, 26.

- (2) To subdue by ascetic discipline and regimen.

"My loving lord, Dumain is *mortified*."
L. L. L., i, i, 28.

MORTIFYING. (1) Deadly, killing.

"I wonder that thou goest about to apply
a moral medicine to a *mortifying* mis-
chief." *M. A.*, i, iii, 11.

- (2) Exhausting, impoverishing.

"With mirth and laughter let old wrinkles
come,
And let my liver rather heat with wine
Than my heart cool with *mortifying* groans."
M. V., i, i, 82.

Note.—For the old belief that sighs and
groans drain the blood from the heart
cf. *R. and J.*, III, v, 58; *M. N. D.*, III,
ii, 97; 2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 65.

MOSE. Etymology doubtful, possibly
from same root as *measles*, Ger. *maser* —
a spot.

Vb. To take a disorder (among
horses).

"Possessed with the glanders and like to
mose in the chine." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 48.

Note.—by some it is called *morning* in
the chine. Cf. Colgrave's French Dictionary—
"Les oreillons=The Mumps or mourning
of the Chine."

MOST. Adj. Greatest. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, III, iii, 95:

"Yet, during this their *most* obscurity,
Their beams shall oft break forth, that men them
fair may see."

"Always resolute in *most* extremes."
Hen. VI-IV, i, 38; v. also *A. and C.*,
II, ii, 160.

MOT (Mott). A motto. Cf. Warner,
Albion's England, II, 9: "*Non macerens
morior*, for the *mott*, inched was
beside."

"Reproach is stamp'd in Colletinus' face,
And Tarquin's eye may read the *mott* afar."
R. of L., 830.

MOTH. (1) The well-known insect.

(Fig.) "Thus hath the candle singed the
moth." *M. V.*, II, ix, 79.

- (2) An unproductive inoperative con-
sumer, a waster.

"If he be left behind,
A *mott* of peace, and he go to the war,
The rites for which I love him are bereft me."
Old., i, iii, 255.

MOTHER. (1) A woman who has borne
a child.

"I was your *mother* much upon these years
That you are now a maid."
R. and J., I, iii, 52.

- (2) A prioress, an abbess.

"No longer staying but to give the *mother*
Notice of my affair." *M. M.*, I, iv, 86.

- (3) The expression of motherly tender-
ness. Cf. Dryden, *All for Love*:
"My *mother* comes afresh into my
eyes."

"All my *mother* came into mine eyes
And gave me up to tears."

Hen. V-IV, vi, 31; cf. *T. N.*, II, i, 36, 37.

- (4) Hysteria (not considered peculiar to
women in Shakespeare's time). Cf.
Harsnet, *Declaration of Popish
Impostures* (1603), p. 25: "Master
Maynie had a spice of the *Hysterica*,
Passio, as it seems from his youth
hee himselfe termes it the *Mother*."

A work was published by Dr.
Jordan in 1603, entitled "A
Briefe Discourse of a Disease
called the Suffocation of the
Mother."

"O, how this *mother* swells up toward my
heart." *K. L.*, II, iv, 53.

MOTION. I. subs. (1) State of chang-
ing position.

"Things in *motion* sooner catch the eye
Than what not stirs." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 183.

- (2) A trifling action.

"Of spirit so still and quiet that her *motion*
Blushed at herself" (=itself, v. Abbot, 229).
Old., I, iii, 95.

- (3) A single movement, moving.

"When all my best doth worship thy defect
Commanded by the *motion* of thine eyes."
Sonnet CXLIX, 12.

- (4) Manner of moving.

"Would give an excellent *motion* to thy
gait." *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 59.

- (5) Any force that urges or moves.

"In the number I do know but one
That unassailable holds on his rank,
Unshak'd of *motion*." *J. C.*, III, i, 70.

- (6) Speaking as indicated by the move-
ment of the lips.

"Once methought
It lifted up its head and did address
Itself to *motion*." *Ham.*, I, ii, 217.

- (7) A body capable of motion.

"This sensible warm *motion* to become
a kneaded clod: . . . 'tis too horrible."
M. M., III, i, 119.

- (8) Inclination, tendency.

"There is no *motion*
That tends to vice in man, but I affirm
It is the woman's part." *Cym.*, II, v, 14.

- (9) Impulse, motive, incentive.

"And so am I, whether I smack or no
And not alone in habit and device,
Exterior form, outward accoutrement,
But from the inward *motion* to deliver
Sweet, sweet sweet poison for the age's
tooth."

K. J., I, i, 189; v. also *Cor.*, II, i, 46;
J. C., II, i, 64; *M. V.*, v, i, 86; *M.*
W. W., III, ii, 35; *T. N.*, II, iv, 18.

- (10) Carnal impulse.

"We have reason to cool our raging *motions*,
our carnal stings, our unbitted lusts."
Old., I, iii, 324; v. also *M. M.*, I, iv, 59.

- (11) Emotion.

"Sense sure you have
Else could you not have *motion*."
Ham., III, iv, 72.

- (12) A contortion (of features), a change of expression.

"In thy face strange *motions* have appear'd."
1 *Hen. IV*-II, iii, 56.

- (13) An expression of feeling.

"O, all that borrow'd *motion* seeming owed,
Would yet again betray the fore-betray'd."
L. C., 327.

- (14) Influential interposition.

"We do request your kindest ears, and after,
Your loving *motion* toward the common body
To yield what passes here."

Cor., II, ii, 51.

- (15) Power of attack.

"The scorners of their nation,
He swore, had neither *motion*, guard, nor eye,
If you opposed them." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 100.

- (16) Onset, attack, lunge.

"In fell *motion*,
With his prepared sword, he charges home
My unprovided body."

K. L., II, i, 51; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 156.

- (17) Precision.

"He gives me the stuck in with such a moral
motion, that it is inevitable."

T. N., III, iv, 253

- (18) Mental vision.

"I see it in my *motion*, have it not in my
tongue."

A. and C., II, iii, 17; v. also *A. W.*, III, i, 13.

- (19) A suggestion, a proposal.

"I'll make the *motion*: stand here, make
a good show on 't."

T. N., III, iv, 264; v. also 1 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 7; *M. M.*, V, i, 530; *C. E.*, i, i, 59; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 275.

- (20) A puppet, a puppet show. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of his Humour*, I, 1: "He looks like . . . one of these *motions* in a great antique clock."

"O excellent *motion*! O excellent puppet!
Now will he interpret to her."

T. G. F., II, i, 85; v. also *M. M.*, III, ii, 118; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 91; *Per.*, V, i, 155; *R. of L.*, 1320.

- II., vb. To propose, to advise.

"Here's Gloster too, a foe to citizens:
One that still *motions* war"

1 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 63.

- MOTIVE.** (1) A part that contributes to motion:

"Her wanton spirits look out
At every joint and *motive* of her body."

T. and C., IV, v, 57.

- (2) That which is the cause or occasion of anything.

"Am I the *motive* of these tears, my lord?"
Old., IV, ii, 42; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 27;

T. of A., V, iv, 27; *A. W.*, V, iii, 213.

- (3) An agent, an instrument.

"Doubt not but heaven
Hath brought me up to be your daughter's
dower,
As it hath fated her to be my *motive*
And helper to a husband."

A. W., IV, iv, 20; v. also *Rich. II*-I, i, 193.

MOTLEY. O.F. *mattele*—clotted, knotted, curdled, curd-like.

I., adj. (1) Parti-coloured.

"They that come to see a fellow
In a long *motley* coat, guarded with yellow,
Will be deceived." *Hen. VIII*, Prol., 16.

- (2) Dressed in parti-coloured clothes.

"A fool, a fool!—I met a fool i' the forest,
A *motley* fool." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 13.

- II., subs. (1) The parti-coloured dress of a fool or jester.

"That's as much as to say, I wear not *motley*
in my brain." *T. N.*, I, v, 50.

- (2) A fool or jester, a wearer of motley.

"Alas, 'tis true I have gone here and there
And made myself a *motley* to the view."

Sonnet CX, 2; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 74.

MOTLEY-MINDED. Mentally filled with a miscellaneous assortment of ideas, having the habits if not the dress of a fool or jester, foolish.

"This is the *motley-minded* gentleman."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 41.

MOUGHT. Pret. of *may*—might. Cf. Bernard, *Terrence in English* (1588): "O poore wretch, is this it I pray thee thou hast enquired after? So *mought* thou live after me and my husband Chremes, as thou art his and mine."

"More he spoke
Which sounded like a clamour in a vault
That *mought* not be distinguished."
3 *Hen. VI*-V, ii, 45.

MOULD. v. Men of Mould.

MOULTEN. L. *muto*—I change; F. *muir*—to moult.

Being in the state of moulting or casting feathers (an example of the pass. form with act. meaning).

"A slip-winged griffin, and a *moulten* raven."
1 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 150.

MOUNT. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To rise.

"'Tis but a base ignoble mind
That *mounts* no higher than a bird can soar."
2 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 14.

- (2) To climb up.

"Here will Talbot *mount*."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 36.

- (3) To get placed on anything high; specifically, to be on horseback.

"The duke, Great Bolingbroke,
Mounted upon a hot and fiery steed."
Rich. II-V, ii, 8.

B., trs. (1) To raise, to lift.

"What power is it which *mounts* my love so
high?" *A. W.*, I, i, 159.

- (2) To cause to rise.

"Know you not
The fire that *mounts* the liquor till 't run o'er,
In seeming to augment it wastes it?"
Hen. VIII-I, i, 144.

- (3) To go up on.

"*Mount* thou my horse." *J. C.*, V, iii, 15.

- (4) To form a path up, to lead up to.

"Should I, damn'd then,
Slaver with lips as common as the stairs
That *mount* the Capitol?"

Cym., I, vi, 105.

- (5) To supply with a horse.

"Beggars, *mounted*, run their horse to death."
3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 127.

- (6) To make ready, to raise into position.

"Let France and England *mount*
Their battering cannon charged to the
mouths."

K. J., II, i, 381.

MOUNTAINEER. (1) One who dwells among mountains, an Alpine inhabitant.

"When we were boys,
Who would believe that there were *mountaineers*
Dew-lapp'd like bulls." 2 *Temp.*, III, iii, 44.

- (2) A synonymous term with robber or outlaw who often had his haunts in mountainous countries. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 426:

"No savage fierce, bandite or *mountaineer*,
Will dare to soil her virgin purity."

"Cut off one Cloten's head,
Son to the queen, after his own report;
Who call'd me traitor, *mountaineer*, and swore
With his own single hand he'd take us in."
Cym., IV, ii, 120.

MOUNTAINOUS. Exceedingly great.

"*Mountainous* error too highly heaped."
Cor., II, iii, 111.

MOUNTANT. *F. montant*—pr. p. of *monter*—to mount.

Raised on high, lifted up.

"Hold up, you *guts*,
Your aprons *mountant*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 134.

MOUNTEBANK. Vb. To cajole by false pretences, to gull like a quack.

"I'll *mountebank* their loves,
Coy their hearts from them."
Cor., III, ii, 132.

MOUSE. I., subs. (1) The common or domestic mouse.

"The *mouse* ne'er shunned the cat as they
did budge
From rascals worse than they."
Cor., I, vi, 44.

- (2) A familiar term of endearment.

"Pinch wanton on your cheek, call you his
mouse."
Ham., III, iv, 180; v. also *T. N.*, I, v, 61;
L. L. L., V, ii, 19.

II., vb. A., intrs. To seek prey on the ground.

"A falcon, tow'ring in her pride of place,
Was by a *mousing* owl hawk'd at and kill'd."
Mac., II, iv, 13.

B, trs. To devour as a cat does a mouse, to tear eagerly.

"*Mousing* the flesh of men."
K. J., II, i, 334; v. also *M. N. D.*, V,
1, 237.

MOUSE-HUNT. One who runs after women, a woman-hunter (v. **Mouse**, Subs. 2).

"You have been a *mouse-hunt* in your time."
R. and J., IV, iv, 11.

MOUTH. I., subs. (1) The cavity containing the organs of taste, mastication, etc.

"Within my *mouth* you have engorged my
tongue."
Rich. II-I, iii, 166.

- (2) Any opening, entrance, or passage.

"Seeking the bubble reputation
Even in the cannon's *mouth*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 152.

- (3) Conversation.

"Your worship was the last man in our
mouths."
M. V., I, iii, 35.

- (4) A wry face, a grimace.

"There was never yet fair woman but she
made *mouths* in a glass."
K. L., III, ii, 36; v. also *M. N. D.*, III,
ii, 238.

- (5) A voice, a cry.

"He will spend his *mouth* and promise like
Brablier the hound."
T. and C., V, i, 87; v. also *Hen. V-II*, iv,
70; 1 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 12; *M. N. D.*,
IV, i, 128.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To utter pompously or to talk with a mouth affectedly big.

"If you *mouth* it as many of your players do."
Ham., III, ii, 2.

- (2) To take into the mouth and chew.

"He keeps them, like an ape, doth nuts, in
the corner of his jaw; first *mouthed*, to
be last swallowed."
Ham., IV, ii, 18.

B., intrs. (1) To talk big.

"Nay, an thou'lt *mouth*,
I'll rant as well as thou."
Ham., V, i, 269.

- (2) To kiss, to bill and coo.

"Yet he would *mouth* a beggar, though she
smelt brown bread and garlic."
M. M., III, ii, 194.

MOUTHED. Yawning, gaping (pass. for act).

"The wrinkles which thy glass will truly
show
Of *mouthed* graves will give thee memory."
Sonnet LXXVII, 6; v. also 1 *Hen. IV-I*,
iii, 97.

MOUTH-HONOUR. Respect outwardly expressed without sincerity.

"Curses not loud but deep, *mouth-honour*,
breath."
Mac., V, iii, 27.

MOUTH-MADE. Expressed without sincerity, insincere.

"These *mouth-made* vows,
Which break themselves in swearing!"
A. and C., I, iii, 30.

MOVE. A, trs. (1) To cause to come, to entice.

"Let him that *moved* you hither, remove you
hence."
T. of S., II, i, 196.

- (2) To induce.

"Myself am *mov'd* to woo thee for my wife."
T. of S., II, i, 193.

- (3) To influence, to affect.
 "Prayers and tears have *mov'd* me."
2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 62.
- (4) To provoke.
 "Thou'rt . . . as soon *moved* to be moody,
 and as soon *moody* to be *moved*."
R. and J., III, i, 12.
- (5) To exasperate, to annoy.
 "The letter *moved* him." *Oth.*, IV, i, 221.
- (6) To trouble, to agitate.
 "I see you are *moved*." *Oth.*, III, iii, 217.
- (7) To touch, to affect with regret or compassion.
 "*Moved* with compassion of my country's
 wreck." *1 Hen. VI-IV*, i, 56.
- (8) To propose, to suggest.
 "Let me but *move* one question to your
 daughter." *M. A.*, IV, i, 74.
- (9) To address, to appeal to.
 "She *moves* me for her theme."
C. E., II, ii, 180; v. also *A. W.*, I, ii, 6;
Rich. III-III, vii, 140; *Hen. VIII-III*,
 IV, 209.
- B., intrs. (1) To change position.
 "To *move* is to stir." *R. and J.*, I, i, 9.
- (2) To abandon a resolution.
 "If I could play (others) to *move*, prayers
 would *move* me." *J. C.*, III, i, 59.
- (3) To stir or affect the feelings.
 "How then might your prayers *move*?"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 55.

MOVER. (1) One who or that which moves or causes motion.

- "O thou eternal *mover* of the heavens,
 Look with a gentle eye upon this wretch."
2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 19.
- (2) An agitator, a stirring fellow.
 "See here these *moovers* that do prize their
 hours
 At a crack'd drachma." *Cor.*, I, v, 1.
- (3) A cause, source, or origin.
 "Most poisonous compounds
 Which are the *moovers* of a languishing death."
Cym., I, v, 9.
- (4) One that moves, a living creature.
 "O fairest *mover* on this mortal round."
V. and A., 368.

MOW. v. *Moe*, 2.

MOY. The meaning is uncertain, but the word is apparently considered by Pistol to represent some kind of coin. Johnson thought that the word was an abbreviation of *moidore*, a Portuguese coin; but *moidores* were in use only from 1690 to 1722, and consequently, were unknown in Shakespeare's time. It may be that in the following passage Pistol, having demanded "egregious ransom," repeats the "moi" of the French soldier imagining it to be a coin, and ensures his own interest by insisting upon

"forty," which was commonly used by Shakespeare and his contemporaries for "a great many."

"*Moy* shall not serve: I will have forty
moys." *Hen. V-IV*, iv, 13.

MUCH. I., adj. (1) Great.

"His fault is *much*."
K. L., II, ii, 137; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 534;
T. G. V., III, ii, 72; *M. A.*, IV, i, 100.

(2) No (used ironically). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man in his Humour*, IV, 4: "Ay, sir, there you shall have him. Yes—invisible! *Much* wench, or *much* son!"

"How say you now? Is it not past two
 o'clock? and here *much* Orlando!"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 2.

II., adv. (1) A great deal, by far.

"*Much* feater than before."
Temp., II, i, 271.

(2) To a great degree.

"Nor needst thou *much* importune me."
T. G. V., I, iii, 17.

(3) Very.

"I confess me *much* guilty."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 196.

(4) Nearly, almost.

"*Much* like a press of people at a door."
R. of L., 1301.

III., subs. (1) A great quantity.

"A little
 More than a little is by *much* too much."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 73.

(2) None (used ironically, v. Adj. 2).

"The son of the female is the shadow of the
 male. It is often so, indeed; but *much*
 of the father's substance!"
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 122.

IV., interj. A term of ineffable disgust or a contemptuous expression of denial—far from it, by no means.

Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of
 his Humour*, I, 3:

"To charge me bring my grain unto the markets,
 Aye, *much*! when I have neither barn nor garner."
 "Away, you bottle-ale rascal! you basket-
 hilt stale juggler, you! Since when,
 I pray you, sir? God's light, with two
 points on your shoulder? *much*!"
2 Hen. IV-III, iv, 103.

Note.—"In spite of the two points on your
 shoulder as the mark of your commission
 you are a pretty fellow to call yourself an
 officer."

MUD. Vb. (1) To cover with mud, to bury in mud.

"I wish
 Myself were *mudded* in that oozy bed
 Where my son lies." *Temp.*, V, i, 151.

(2) To make turbid, to stir up the mud in.

"*Mud* not the fountain that gave drink to
 thee." *R. of L.*, 577.

MUDDY. (1) Turbid, foul with mud.

"Like a fountain troubled,
Muddy, ill-seeming, thick, bereft of beauty."
T. of S., V, ii, 143.

- (2) Earthy, gross.

"But whilst this *muddy* vesture of decay
Doth grossly close it in, we cannot hear it."
M. V., I, i, 64.

- (3) Foul, filthy, disreputable.

"You *muddy* knave."
1 Hen. IV-II, i, 84.

- (4) Stupid, dull, muddled.

"Dost think, I am so *muddy*, so unsettled,
To appoint myself in this vexation?"
W. T., I, ii, 313.

MUDDY-METTLED. Dull-spirited, heavy, irresolute.

"A dull and *muddy-mettled* rascal!"
Ham., II, ii, 539.

MUFFLER. A veil worn by women over the lower part of the face, occasionally used for a mask.

"Fortune is painted blind with a *muffler*
Afore her eyes."
Hen. V-III, vi, 30; v. also M. W. W., IV, ii, 60, 66, 171.

MULETER. A muleteer, a mule-driver

"Your manners are *muleters*."
A. and C., III, vii, 33; v. also 1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 68.

MULLED. Adj. Connected with the verb *mull*—to grind to powder, to squeeze. It alludes to the powdered spices and beaten eggs put in the drink to soften and flavour the wine.

Softened, sweetened, made flat.

"Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy; *mulled*,
deaf, sleepy, insensible."
Cor., IV, v, 222.

MULTIPOTENT. Having manifold power, almighty (only once used by Shakespeare).

"By Jove *multipotent*
Thou should'st not bear from me a Greekish
member."
T. and C., IV, v, 129.

MULTITUDINOUS. (1) Representative of the multitude, belonging to the tribes.

"At once puck out
The *multitudinous* tongue."
Cor., III, i, 156.

- (2) Used in a pregnant sense, and equivalent to *capacious*, or *many-waved*.

"This my hand will rather
The *multitudinous* seas incarnadine,
Making the green one red."
Mac. II, ii, 61.

MUMBLE-NEWS. *Mum*—imitative, -b exrescent, -le freq. suffix.

A tale-bearer.

"Some *mumble-news*, some trencher-knight."
L. L. L., V, ii, 174.

MUM-BUDGET. An expression impressing silence and secrecy. Cf. Cotgrave, *French Dictionary*: "*Avoir le bec gelé*—to play mum-budget, to be tongue-tyed, to say never a word." Also, Butler, *Hudibras*, I, 3:

"Nor did I ever winch or grudge it
For thy dear sake. Quoth she, *mum-budget*."

"I come to her in white, and cry '*mum*':
she cries '*budget*,' and by that we know
one another."
M. W. W., V, ii, 6.

MUMMER. Ger. *munne*, *vermunnen*—to mask; Dut. *mommen*—to go mumming (pointing to a Teutonic origin of the word). Again, F. *mommeur*; Ital. *mommo*; Sp. *momeria*; L. *momus* (pointing to a Latin origin).

Masqueraders, maskers, those who make sport in disguise.

"If you chance to be pinched with the colic,
you make faces like *munners*."
Cor., II, i, 69.

Note.—Cf. Minshew, *Spanish Dictionary*: "*hacer Momios*—to make mops and mowes with the mouth, to make visages and foolish faces."

MUMMY. F. *momie*; Pers. *múmdyin*, *mum*—wax; Arab *múmd*, *mum*=wax.

- (1) A carcase, dried flesh.

"I should have been a mountain of *mummy*."
M. W. W., III, v, 16.

- (2) A preparation for medicinal as well as for magical purposes pretended to be made from embalmed bodies. Blount thus describes *mummy*: "A thing like pitch sold by the apothecaries; it is not in the second degree, and good against all bruising, spitting of blood, and divers other diseases. There are two kinds of it, the one is digged out of the graves in Arabia and Syria of those bodies that were embalmed, and is called *Arabian mummy*. The second kind is only an equal mixture of the Jews lime and bitumen."

"It was dyed in *mummy* which the skilful
Consecr'd of maidens' hearts."
Old., III, iv, 70; v. also Mac., IV, i, 23.

MURAL. Subs. A wall (only once found in Shakespeare).

"Now is the *mural* down between the two
neighbours."
M. N. D., V, i, 203.

MURDER. (1) Homicide with malice aforethought.

"It hath the primal eldest curse upon't,
A brother's *murder*."
Ham., III, iii, 41.

- (2) Plu.—Gashes, wounds.

"Now they rise again,
With twenty mortal *murders* on their crowns."
Mac., III, iv, 81.

Note.—An example of *Prolepsis*: each wound is capable of causing a murder.

MURDERING-PIECE. A very destructive piece of ordnance, also called a *murderer*. It had a wide mouth and discharged large stones which the explosion would cause to break into many fragments and consequently do much execution at once.

"O my dear Gertrude, this,
Like to a *murdering-piece*, in many places
Gives me superfluous death."

Ham., IV, v, 78.

MURE. A wall (an affected Latinism, not common). Cf. Heywood, *Golden Age*: "Gilt with a triple *mure* of shining brass."

"The incessant care and labour of his mind
Hath wrought the *mure* that should confine
it in."

Note.—The same idea occurs in Daniel, *Civil Wars*, IV (1595), which probably Shakespeare had read:

"Wearing the walls so thin, that now the mind
Might well look thorough, and his frailty
find."

MURK (Mirk). A.S. *murc*, *mirce*—darkness.

Darkness, gloom.

"Ere twice in *murk*, and occidental damp,
Moist Hesperus hath quenched his sleepy
lamp."

A. W., II, i, 166.

MURRAIN. I., subs. An infectious disease among cattle, a plague (used in imprecations).

"A *murrain* on 't."

Cor., I, v, 3; v. also *T. and C.*, II, i, 19;
Temp., III, ii, 88.

II., adj. Affected with murrain.

"Crows are fatted with the *murrain* flock."
M. N. D., II, i, 97.

Note.—*Murrion* is found in early editions.

MUSE, 1. L. *musā*; Gr.

Subs. (1) One of the nine nymphs or inferior divinities, distinguished as the peculiar protectresses of the *belles lettres* and the liberal arts.

"The thrice three *Muses* mourning for the
death

Of learning, late deceas'd in beggary."
M. N. D., V, i, 52.

(2) An inspiring genius.

"O for a *Muse* of fire, that would ascend
The brightest heaven of invention."
Hen. V. Prolog. 1.

(3) An inventive genius

"My *musē* labours,
And thus she is deliver'd."
Oth., II, i, 126.

MUSE, 2. F. *muser*—to dream: *mouseau* (Eng. *muzzle*)—the snout of an animal. Skeat imagines it to have been originally a hunting term, from the idea of a dog snuffing about uncertain which direction to take.

Vb. A., intrs. (1) To ponder, to meditate.

"Why *musē* you, sir? 'tis dinner-time."
T. G. V., II, i, 167.

(2) To be absent-minded, to be absorbed in thought.

"You suddenly arose, and walk'd about,
Musing and sighing with your arms across."
J. C., II, i, 240.

(3) To wonder, to be surprised.

"Do not *musē* at me."
Mac., III, iv, 85.

B., trs. (1) To wonder.

"*I musē* my mother
Does not approve me further."

Cor., III, ii, 7; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 117;
Rich. III-1, iii, 305; 2 *Hen. IV-IV*,
i, 167; 1 *Hen. VI-IV*, ii, 19; 2 *Hen.*
VI-III, i, 1; 3 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 109;
A. W., II, v, 63; *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 64;
V. and A., 866.

(2) To wonder at.

"I cannot too much *musē*
Such shapes."
Temp., III, iii, 36.

MUSE (Muset, Musit), 3. O.F. *musse*—a little hole or corner in which to hide things; *musser*—to hide.

(1) An opening in a fence or thicket through which hares, rabbits, or other game are accustomed to pass (in Yorkshire, a *smuce*), a hole for creeping through. Cf. Howell, *English Proverbs* (1659): "Take a hare without a *musē*, and a knave without an excuse, and hang them up."

"The many *musits* through the which he goes
Are like a labyrinth, to amaze his foes."
V. and A., 633.

(2) A hiding place.

"Enter your *musit*, lest this match between's
Be cross'd ere met."
T. N. K., III, i, 97.

MUSIC. I., subs. (1) The science and art of producing agreeable sounds.

"As cunning in Greek, Latin, and the other
languages, as the other in *music* and
mathematics."
T. of S., II, i, 82.

(2) Air, tune, strain, piece of music.

"Come, shall we hear this *music*?"
M. A., II, iii, 33.

(3) Melody, agreeable sound.

"Tax not so bad a voice
To slander *music* any more than once."
M. A., II, iii, 41.

(4) A taste for harmony.

"The man that hath no *music* in himself
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils."
M. V., V, i, 83.

(5) A musical instrument.

"There was no *music* with him but the drum
and the fife."
M. A., II, iii, 12.

(6) A band of musicians.

"The choir,
With all the choicest *music* of the kingdom,
Together sung *To Deum*."
Hen. VIII-IV, i, 80; v. also *Hen. VIII-IV*,
ii, 94; *M. V.*, V, i, 98; *M. A.*, V, iii, 11;
L. L. L., V, ii, 211.

(7) Prattle, flow, effusion.

"One whom the *music* of his own vain tongue
Doth ravish like enchanting harmony."
L. L. L., I, i, 170.

(8) Cry, animal sound (exciting pleasant sensations).

"Since we have the vaward of the day,
My love shall hear the *music* of my hounds."
M. N. D., IV, i, 106.

II., adj. Musical.

"(1) that suck'd the honey of his *music*
vows."
Ham., III, ii, 158.

MUSIT. v. *Muse*, 3.

MUSKET. The male young of the sparrow-hawk. *Note.*—Isaak Walton, in his enumeration of hawks, mentions "the sparhawk and the musket," as the old and the young bird of the same species.

"How now, my *eyas-musket*! what news with you?" *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 18.

MUSS. A scramble, when any small objects are thrown down to be taken by those who can seize them. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Magnetic Lady*, IV, 1:

"The monies rattle not, nor are they thrown
To make a *mus* yet 'mong the game-soning suitors."

Also, Middleton, *Spanish Gipsy*:
"They'll throw down gold in *musses*"
—(heaps); and again, Dryden, *Prologue to The True Widow*, 20:

"Bauble and cap no sooner are thrown down,
But there's a *mus* (= a crowd) of more than half
the town."

"Of late, when I cry 'Ho!'
Like boys unto a *mus*, kings would start
forth,

And cry 'Your will?'"
A. and C., III, xiii, 91.

MUTE. Subs. (1) A dumb spectator.

"(You) are but *mutes* or audience to this
act."
Ham., V, ii, 320.

(2) An executioner in the Turkish harem, who, if not already dumb, was made so by having the tongue cut out so that he might not reveal secrets, a dumb associate or attendant.

"Bring this apparel to my chamber: that
is the second thing that I have com-
manded thee: the third is, that thou
wilt be a voluntary *mute* to my design."
Cym., III, v, 147; v. also *T. N.*, I, ii, 62;
Hen. V—I, ii, 232.

MUTINE. I., subs. A mutineer, a rebellious person.

"Methought I lay
Worse than the *mutines* in the bilboes."
Ham., V, ii, 6; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 378.

II., vb. To rebel, to mutiny.

"Rebellious hell,
If thou canst *mutine* in a matron's bones,
To flaming youth let virtue be as wax,
And melt in her own fire."
Ham., III, iv, 83.

MUTINER. One who mutinies, a mutineer.

"Worshipful *mutiners*,
Your valour puts well forth: pray, follow."
Cor., I, i, 245.

MUTINY. I., subs. (1) Revolt, resistance to authority.

"There is a *mutiny* in 's mind."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 120.

(2) Discord, strife.

"From ancient grudge break to new *mutiny*."
R. and J., Prol., 3; v. also *R. and J.*,
I, v, 82; *Cor.*, II, iii, 264; *V. and A.*,
631.

II., vb. (1) To rebel against constituted authority.

"That should move
The stones of Rome to rise and *mutiny*."
J. C., III, ii, 228.

(2) To be at odds, to quarrel, to fall out.

"My very hairs do *mutiny*; for the white
Reprove the brown for rashness."
A. and C., III, xi, 13.

MUTTON. *F. mouton*—a sheep.

(1) A sheep.

"A pound of man's flesh taken from a man
Is not so estimable, profitable neither,
As flesh of *muttons*, beefs, or goats."
M. V., I, iii, 155; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III,
ii, 54; *T. G. V.*, I, i, 102.

(2) The flesh of sheep.

"I had rather pray a month with *mutton*
and porridge."
L. L. L., I, i, 299.

(3) A prostitute, a woman of easy virtue, (*v. Laced Mutton*). Cf. Webster, *Appius and Virginia*, III:

C. "Mutton's *mutton* now.

V. Why, was it not so ever?

C. No, madam, the sinners 'i the suburbs had
almost ta'n the name quite away from it, 'twas so
cheap and common; but now 'tis at a sweet reckoning;
the term time is the *mutton-monger* (= the debauched
man) in the whole calendar."

"The duke, I say to thee again, would eat
mutton on Fridays. He's not past it
yet, and I say to thee he would mouth
with a beggar, though she smelt brown
bread and garlic." *M. M.*, III, ii, 161.

MUTUAL. (1) Common to two, belonging to both sides.

"That blood we desire to shed is *mutual*."
T. N. K., III, vi, 96.

(2) General, common to more than two.

"If they but hear perchance a trumpet
sound,
Or any air of music touch their ears,
You shall perceive them make a *mutual*
stand."
M. V., V, i, 77; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV, i,
122; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 348.

(3) Intimate, cordial.

"The stealth of our most *mutual* entertain-
ment."
M. M., I, ii, 158; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*—I,
h, 25.

MUTUALITY. Interchange of familiarities, intimacy.

"When these *mutualities* so marshal the
way, hard at hand comes the master
and main exercise, the incorporate con-
clusion."
Obb., II, i, 254.

MUTUALLY. (1) On both sides.

"Your most offenceful act was *mutually*
committed."
M. M., II, iii, 27.

(2) In return.

"Who *mutually* hath answer'd my affection."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 10.

(3) Conjointly, equally.

"Pinch him, fairness, *mutually*."
M. W. W., V, v, 96.

MUTUAL RENDER. Interchange, give and take.

"Take thou my oblation, poor but free,
Which is not mix'd with seconds, knows no art,

But *mutual render*, only me for thee."
Sonnet CXXV, 12.

MYNHEER. The ordinary form of address among the Dutch, equivalent to Mr., or Sir.

"Will you go, *mynheers*?"

M. W. IV., II, i, 196.

MYSTERY, 1. Gr. *μυστήριον* = a mystery, *μύω* - (1) I close the mouth or eyes; (2) I initiate (into mysteries). (1) A secret.

"You would pluck out the heart of my *mystery*."
Ham., III, ii, 333.

(2) An enigma, a puzzle.

"There is a *mystery* (with whom relation
Durst never meddle) in the soul of state."
T. and C., III, iii, 201.

(3) An artificial custom or fashion.

"Is't possible the spells of France should
Juggle
Men into such strange *mysteries*?"
Hen. VIII-I, iii, 2.

MYSTERY (Mystery), 2. A corruption of M.E. *mistere* - a trade, a craft. O.F. *mester*; F. *métier*; L. *ministerium*.

(1) A trade, an occupation, a profession, a calling. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, 221:

"And that, which is the noblest *mysterie*,
Brings to reproach, and common infamie."
"He will discredit our *mystery*."

M. M., IV, ii, 26; v. also *M. M., IV, ii, 31, 32, 35, 38*; *T. of A., IV, i, 18*; *IV, iii, 433*; *Oth., IV, ii, 29*.

Note.—Scott employs the word in this sense in *Quentin Durward*, XIV: "I have been obliged to do my job rather hastily, for fear the fellows should be with laughing, and so shame my *mystery*."

(2) Professional experience or skill.

"If you think your *mystery* in stratagem
can bring this instrument of honour
again into his native quarter, be
magnanimous on the enterprise and
go on."
A. W., III, vi, 57.

N

NAG. (1) A saddle horse.

"'Tis like the forced gait of a shuffling *nag*."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 134.

(2) A jade, a woman of loose character.

"You ribanded *nag* of Egypt . . .
Hoists sails and flies."

A. and C., III, x, 10.

NAIL IN DOOR. Steevens observes: "This proverbial expression is oftener used than understood. The *door nail* is the *nail* on which in ancient *doors* the knocker strikes. It is therefore used as a comparison to any one irrecoverably

dead, one who has fallen (as Virgil says) *multa morte*, that is, with abundant death, such as iteration of strokes on the head would naturally produce."

Fals. "What, is the old king dead?
Pistol. As nail in door."

2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 119.

NAKED. (1) Unclad.

"Wallow *naked* in December snow
By thinking on far 'astie summer's heat."
Rich. II-I, ii, 398.

(2) Defenceless, unprotected.

"He but *naked*, though locked up in steel,
Whose conscience with injustice is corrupted."
2 Hen. VI-II, ii, 234; v. also *Oth., V, ii, 257*; *Hen. VIII-III, ii, 455.*

(3) Strict.

"The *naked* truth of it is, I have no shirt."
L. L. L., V, ii, 71.

(4) Bare, plain, simple.

"The very *naked* name of love."
T. G. V., II, iv, 140.

NAKED BED. A bed the occupant of which is naked (by *hypallage*). Nares observes that down to a certain period, those who were in bed were literally naked, no night linen being worn. The expression was, therefore, universally current. Cf. *Mirror for Magistrates*: "When in my *naked bed* my limbs were laid."

"Who sees his true love in her *naked bed*,
Teaching the sheets a whiter hue than white."
V. and A., 397.

Note.—For additional similar examples of *hypallage* or rhetorical transference of the epithet, cf. "idle bed" (*J. C., II, i, 117*); "lazy bed" (*T. and C., I, iii, 147*); "tired bed" (*K. L., I, ii, 13*); and we still retain the term *sick bed*.

NAME. (1) An appellation, an epithet.

"What's in a name? that which we call a
rose
By any other *name* would smell as sweet."
R. and J., II, ii, 43.

(2) A title.

"Thou dost here usurp
The *name* thou owest not."
Temp., I, ii, 454.

(3) Credit, glory.

"The senate has letters from the general,
wherein he gives my son the whole *name*
of the war."
Cor., II, i, 126; v. also *1 Hen. VI-IV, iv, 9.*

(4) Celebrity, distinction, eminence.

"Few of any sort and none of *name*."
M. A., I, i, 7; v. also *Hen. V-IV, viii, 101*; *Rich. II-II, iii, 56.*

(5) Character, reputation.

"The honour of a maid is her *name*."
A. W., III, v, 12.

(6) Lineage, descent.

"I am from humble, he from honoured
name."
A. W., I, iii, 156.

(7) Authority, behalf.

"Being in the way
I did, in your *name*, receive it."
T. G. V., I, ii, 40.

- (8) Phrases: (a) "By the name of" — in the quality of, as being.
 "I arrest thee *by the name of* Richard, Earl of Cambridge." *Hen. V-II*, ii, 143.
 (b) "In name of" — by means of.
 "In the lawful *name of* marrying, to give our hearts united ceremony."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 50.
 (c) "For a name" — for the name of the thing, to make one's self notable.
 "'Tis surely *for a name*."
M. M., I, ii, 162; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 160.
 (d) "Under name" — under pretence.
 "He does it *under name of* perfect love."
T. of S., IV, iii, 12.

NAMELESS. (1) Anonymous.

"As you enjoind me, I have writ your letter Unto the secret *nameless* friend of yours."
T. G. V., II, i, 93.

- (2) Without family or pedigree.
 "Thy kinsmen hang their heads at this disdain,
 Thy issue blurr'd with *nameless* battardy."
R. of L., 522.
 Note.—Malone observes, "An illegitimate child has no name by inheritance, being considered by the law as *nullius filius*." Cf. *T. G. V.*, III, i, 121; "bastard virtues, that indeed know not their fathers, and therefore have no names."

- (3) Inexpressible, that cannot be described.
 "What I cannot name: 'tis *nameless* woe."
Rich. II-II, ii, 40.

NAPKIN. A pocket-handkerchief (*naip-kin* in Scotland has still that sense).

"I am glad I have found this *napkin*:
 This was her first remembrance from the Moor."
Oth., III, iii, 290; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 92; *Ham.*, V, ii, 272; *J. C.*, III, ii, 132; 3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 79; *T. A.*, III, i, 140; *F. of S.*, Ind., i, 125; *L. C.*, 15.

NAPLESS. Threadbare, shabby.

"Nor on him put
 The *napless* vesture of humility."
Cor., II, i, 224.

NATIVE. I., adj. (1) Natural.

"Thus the *native* hue of resolution
 Is sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thought."
Ham., III, i, 84.

- (2) Indigenous.
 "Bring *native* burghers of that desert city."
A. Y. L., II, i, 23; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 177.
 (3) Of one's own country.
 "If these men have defeated the law and outrun *native* punishment, though they can outstrip men they have no wings to fly from God."
Hen. V-IV, i, 159; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, iii, 96.
 (4) Hereditary, legitimate.
 "This earth shall have a feeling and these stones
 Prove armed soldiers, ere her *native* king
 Shall falter under foul rebellion's arms."
Rich. II-III, ii, 25.

- (5) Congenial, kindred, allied by nature.
 "To join like likes
 And kiss like *native* things."
A. W., I, i, 238; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 47.

- (6) Inward.
 "When my outward action doth demonstrate
 The *native* act and figure of my heart
 In compliment extern."
Oth., I, i, 62.

- II., adv. Naturally, by nature.
 "For still her cheeks possess the same
 Which *native* she doth owe."
L. L. L., I, ii, 100.

- III., subs. Source, origin. Note.—
 The word is found in Scottish literature in the sense of *birthplace*, e.g. "Wearying . . . to be home again to *Lauder*, which she said was her *native*" (*Moir, Mansie Waugh*).
 "The accusation
 Which they have often made against the senate,
 All cause unborn, could never be the *native*
 Of our so frank donation."
Cor., III, i, 129.

NATIVITY. (1) Birth.

"At my *nativity*
 The front of heaven was full of fiery shapes."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 12; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 308; *C. E.*, V, i, 404.

- (2) Circumstances attending birth.
 "They say there is divinity in odd numbers
 either in *nativity*, chance, or death."
M. W. W., V, i, 4.
 (3) A child, an infant (abst. for *concr.*).
 "*Nativity*, once in the realm of light,
 Crawls to maturity."
Sonnet LX, 5.

NATURAL. I., adj. (1) Pertaining to nature, conferred by nature, inherent.

"Ah, but some *natural* notes about her body,
 Above ten thousand meaner movables
 Would testify, to enrich mine inventory."
Cym., II, ii, 28; v. also *Ham.*, I, v, 51;
A. W., V, iii, 6.

- (2) Earthly, human.
 "A thing divine, for nothing *natural* I ever
 saw so noble."
Temp., I, ii, 417.
 (3) Following the ordinary course of things.
 "There is something in this more than
natural, if philosophy could find it out."
Ham., II, ii, 347;
 (4) By natural disposition.
 "A *natural* coward without instinct."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 457.
 (5) Real, true, unaffected.
 "Thou art ever *natural* in thine art."
T. of A., V, i, 91.
 (6) Tender, kind, obedient to the impulses of nature.
 "In his love to her, ever most kind and
natural."
M. M., III, i, 235.
 (7) Connected by ties of consanguinity.
 "O thou sweet king-killer, and dear divorce
 'Twixt *natural* son and sire."
T. of A., IV, iii, 363.

- (8) Harmonious, melodious (a musical term).

"Congreeing in a full and *natural* close
Like music." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 182.

- (9) Ready, willing, hearty, spontaneous.

"I did agnize
A *natural* and prompt alacrity I find in
hardness." *Oth.*, i, iii, 230.

- (10) Idiotic.

Sir To. "He hath all the good gifts of nature.
Mar. He hath indeed, almost *natural*."

T. N., i, iii, 27.

- II., adv. Naturally.

"He does it with a better grace, but I do
it more *natural*." *T. N.*, II, iii, 77.

- III., subs. One born a fool, a loutish
idiot.

"This drivelling love is like a great *natural*."
R. and J., II, iv, 81; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
I, ii, 52; 57; *Temp.*, III, ii, 31.

NATURE. (1) The universe, all created
things.

"All is mortal in *nature*."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 51.

- (2) The power which carries on the
process of creation.

"When *nature* hath made a fair creature,
may she not by Fortune fall into the
fire?" *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 40.

- (3) Temporary existence in the natural
world.

"All that lives must die,
Passing through *nature* to eternity."
Ham., I, ii, 73.

- (4) The natural course of things.

"My end
Was wrought by *nature*, not by vile offence."
C. E., I, i, 35.

- (5) Human life, natural existence.

"O, sir, you are old;
Nature in you stands on the very verge
Of her confine."
K. L., II, iv, 141; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iii,
223; *Ham.*, I, v, 12.

- (6) Temper, natural disposition.

"Yet do I fear thy *nature*:
It is too full of the milk of human kindness."
Mac., I, v, 14.

- (7) Natural affection.

"You, brother mine, that entertain'd am-
bition
Expell'd remorse and *nature*."
Temp., V, i, 76.

- (8) Natural feeling.

"Enkindle all the sparks of *nature*
To quit this horrid act." *K. L.*, III, vii, 85.

- (9) Quality, kind.

"Like the meteors of a troubled heaven,
All of one *nature*, of one substance bred."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 11; v. also *A. W.*, III, i, 17.

NAUGHT. (1) Worthless, bad, depraved.

"They were all struck for the! *naught*
that I am."

Mac., IV, iii, 225; v. also *R. and J.*,
III, ii, 87; *Hen. V-I*, ii, 73; *F. and C.*,
IV, ii, 25; *Cym.*, V, v, 271; *M. A.*,
V, i, 151.

- (2) Ruined, lost.

"*Naught, naught*, all *naught*! I can behold
no longer."
A. and C., III, x, 1; v. also *Cor.*, III,
I, 231.

- (3) Phrase: "Be naught awhile" = a
petty malediction, corresponding to
be hanged, be curst. *Awhile* has no
perceptible influence on the exclam-
ation, but serves merely to
round the phrase. The expression,
with its modern equivalents, can
best be rendered by "a plague, or a
mischief on you." Cf. the old
interlude, *The Storie of King*
Darius (1565):

"Come away, and be *naught awhile*,
Or surely I will you both *défile*."

"Marry, sir, be better employed, and be
naught awhile."

A. Y. L., I, i, 31.

NAUGHTILY. Corruptly, improperly.

"My lord, come you again into my chamber.
You smile and mock me as if I meant
naughtily." *T. and C.*, IV, ii, 37.

NAUGHTY. (1) Good for nothing, worth-
less, of nought or of no value. Cf.
Jeremiah xxiv, 2: "The other basket
had very *naughty* figs."

"I do wonder
Thou *naughty* gaoler, that thou art so fond
To come abroad with him at his request."
M. V., III, iii, 9; v. also *M. A.*, IV, ii,
60; *V. i.*, 242; *J. C.*, I, i, 16; *A. W.*,
V, iii, 250.

- (2) Wicked, corrupt, evil.

"Whiles here he lived
Upon this *naughty* earth."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 138; v. also 2 *Hen.*
VI II, i, 161; *M. V.*, V, i, 91.

- (3) Unkind, unjust.

"O, these *naughty* times
Put bars between the owners and their
rights." *M. V.*, III, ii, 18.

- (4) Unfavorable, unsuitable.

"Tis a *naughty* night to swim in."
K. L., III, iv, 101.

NAVE. *A.S. nafu*—nave, centre.

- (1) Navel.

"Nor bade farewell to him,
Till he unseam'd him from the *nave* to the
chaps." *Mac.*, I, ii, 22.

- (2) The middle part of a wheel.

"This *nave* of a wheel" [= this wheel - like
(rotund) knave—with a play on *nave*,
knave.] 2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 278.

NAVIGATION. Shipping, ships in general
(abstr. for concr.). v. *occupation* (3),
and cf. the use of *inhabitation* for *in-*
habitants in Milton's *Sampson Agon-*
istes, 1512.

"Noise call you it or universal groan,
As if the whole *inhabitation* perished?"

"Tho' the yesty waves
Confound and swallow *navigation* up."

Mac., IV, i, 54.

NAYWARD. *Ward* as an affix implying
tendency was added formerly to almost
all words, e.g. *God-ward*, *us-ward*,
bed-ward, etc.

A tendency to denial, lit. toward the
nay.

"I'll be sworn you would believe my saying,
Howe'er you lean to the *mayward*."

W. T., II, i, 64.

NAYWORD. (1) A byword, a proverbial term of reproach, a laughing-stock.

"Gull him into a *mayword* and make him a common recreation."

T. N., II, iii, 123.

(2) A watchword.

"In any case, have a *mayword* that you may know one another's mind, and the boy never need to understand anything."

M. W. W., II, ii, 111; v. also *M. W. W.*, V, ii, 5.

NE. Nor. Cf. Chaucer, *The Prioress's Tale*, 157:

"For ye that been so glorious in honours
Shul not allyen yow with hasardours
As by my wil, *ne* as by my trece."

"All perisshen of man, of pelf,
Ne aught escapen but himself."

Petr., II, ProL., 36.

NEAF. v. Neif.

NEAR. I., adj. (1) Close.

"*'Nearest* his heart,' these are the very words."

M. P., IV, i, 247.

(2) Close at hand.

"As testy sick men, when their deaths be *near*,
No news but health from their physicians know."

Sonnet CXL, 7.

(3) Related or allied by blood.

"A *near* kinsman unto Charles."

1 *Hen. VI*, V, v, 45.

(4) Familiar, intimate, confident with.

"Signior, you are very *near* my brother in his love."

M. A., II, i, 142; v. also *Rich.* III-III, iv, 14; 2 *Hen. IV*-V, i, 63.

(5) Short, direct.

"To catch the *nearest* way."

Vac., I, v, 16.

(6) Touching, coming home to one, interesting one's intellect or feelings.

"What *neaver* debt in all humanity
Than wife is to the husband?"

T. and J., II, ii, 175.

II., adv. (1) Close, at hand.

"Beetles black, approach not *near*."

M. N. D., II, ii, 22.

(2) By ties of relationship or confidence.

"*Near* allied unto the duke."

T. G. V., IV, i, 50.

(3) Sensibly, in a manner affecting one's interests.

"Ely with Richmond troubles me more *near*
Than Duckingham and his rash-levied army."

Rich. III-IV, iii, 40.

(4) Nearer. The old comparative was *narre*. Cf. "far" (q.v.) for "farther." *W. T.*, IV, iv, 442: "Far than Deucalion off."

"The *near* in blood

The nearer bloody."
Mac., II, iii, 146; v. also *Rich.* II-III, ii, 64; V, i, 88.

Note.—For phrase "ne'er the near"—never the nearer, cf. Chaucer, *The Chanouns Yemaness's Tale*, 2:

"And of his science am I *never the near*."

Also Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tuh*, Epil.:

"Wherein the poets' fortune is, I fear,
Still to be early up, but *ne'er the near*."

Cf. also Churchyard, *Legend of Shore's Wife*:
"Your time is lost, and you are *never the near*."

NEAR-LEGGED. Knock-kneed, bandy.

"*Near-legged* before."

T. of S., III, ii, 52.

Note.—According to Grant-White this is the reading of the original. The folio has "neere leg'd before" founded in the fore-feet: having as the jockeys term it "never a fore-leg to stand on" (Malone followed by Dyce).

NEARLY. (1) Closely, intimately, pressingly.

"What most *nearly* appertains to us both."

K. L., I, i, 275.

(2) In a manner approaching to what is proposed.

"As *nearly* as I may,

I'll play the penitent to you."

J. and C., II, ii, 91.

NEAT, 1. A.S. *neat*—cattle, from *neotan*—to use, to employ. Scotch, *noll* or *noll*—oxen.

(1) Cattle collectively.

"Methought he bore him in the thickest troop
As doth a lion in a herd of *neat*."

3 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 11; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 125.

(2) A single head of cattle, a cow or ox.

"Silence is only commendable in a *neat's* tongue did I and a maid not vendible."

M. V., I, i, 112; v. also *Temp.* II, ii, 73;
J. C., I, i, 25; 1 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 227.

NEAT, 2. F. *net*; L. *nitidus*.

(1) Tidy, clean.

"Come, captain,

We must be *neat*."

W. T., I, ii, 123.

(2) Orderly.

"Now, my spruce companions, is all ready,
and all things *neat*!"

T. of S., IV, i, 99.

(3) Trim, spruce, finical, foppish. Steevens quotes from Ben Jonson, *Postaster*, IV, 1: "By thy leave, my *neat* scoundrel."

"Stand, rogue, stand: you *neat* slave strike."

K. L., II, ii, 33.

NEB. Bill or beak, hence, humorously, the mouth. Steevens quotes Paynter, *Palace of Pleasure* (1566): "The amorous worms of love did bitterly gnawe and teare his heart wyth the *nebs* of their forked heads."

"How she holds up the *neb*, the bill to him!"

W. T., I, ii, 183.

NECESSARY. (1) Unavoidable, inevitable.

"Death, a *necessary* end,
Will come when it will come."

J. C., II, ii, 36; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 42; *Sonnet CVIII*, 11.

(2) Right and proper.

"Most *necessary* 'tis that we forget
To pay ourselves what to ourselves is debt."
Ham., III, ii, 186.

(3) Natural.

"Dispossessing all the other parts of *necessary*
fitness."
M. M., II, iv, 26.

(4) Essential, indispensably requisite.

"'Tis *necessary* he should die."
T. of A., III, v, 2.

NECESSITATED TO. In need of.

"This ring was mine; and, when I gave it
Helen, I bade her, if her fortunes ever
stood *necessitated* to help, that by this
token I would relieve her."

A. IV., V, iii, 85.

Note the *anacoluthon* in this passage, or
change in the logical sequence of ideas, a
figure very common in Shakespeare. For other
examples v. *M. V.*, I, iii, 128; *A. Y. L.*, IV,
I, 40; *Hen. V*-IV, iii, 15. The sense here
obviously is—"I bade her, if she needed help
(to ask for it, assured) that I would give it."

NECK (In the, of). Immediately after,
on the heels of, following closely on.

"And in the *neck* of that tasked the whole
state."
Hen. IV-IV, iii, 93.

Note.—Cf. *Sonnet CXXXI*, 11: "A thousand
groans. . . One on another's *neck*";
also Painter, *Palace of Pleasure* (1566):
"Great mischiefs succeeding one in another's
necke."

NECK (To lay on the). To impute to, to
lay on the shoulders.

"You have done well,
That men must *lay* their murders on your
neck."
Oth., V, ii, 169.

NEEDLESS. (1) Unnecessary, super-
fluous.

"O, bravely came we off,
When with a volley of our *needless* shot,
After such bloody toil, we bid good-night."
K. J., V, V, 5.

(2) Groundless, without sufficient cause.

"Pray God I prove a *needless* coward."
Rich. III-III, ii, 90.

(3) Having enough, not needing, well
supplied.

"Weeping into the *needless* stream."
A. Y. L., II, i, 46.

NEEDLY. Necessarily, of necessity (used
only once by Shakespeare).

"And *needly* will be rank'd with other griefs."
R. and J., III, ii, 117.

Note.—Clarke remarks—"Shakespeare has
here coined an excellent word . . . which it
would be well to adopt into our language as
good English." But the word had been
previously in use; examples of it are to be
met with in the works of Chaucer and Lodge.

NEEDY. (1) Necessitous, indigent.

"A *needy*, hollow-eyed, sharp-looking wretch,
A living-dead man."
C. E., V, i, 244.

(2) Necessary, requisite, needful.

"Our ships . . .
Are stored with corn to make your *needy*
bread."
Per., I, iv, 95.

(3) Ill furnished.

"In his *needy* shop a tortoise hung."
R. and J., V, i, 42.

(4) Urgent, pressing.

"Joy comes well in *such a needy* time."
† *R. and J.*, III, v, 105.

NEELD. Dut. *naald*; L. *neo*; Gr. *νέω*—
I spin.

A needle. Cf. Stonylhurst's *Virgil*
(1582): "On *neeld*-wrought carpets":
also, Gorges's *Lucan* (1614): "Like
pricking *neelds*."

"We, *Hermia*, like two artificial gods,
Have with our *neelds* created both one flower."
M. N. D., III, ii, 305; v. also *K. J.*, V,
ii, 157; *Per.*, IV, Prol., 23; V, Prol., 5.

NEEZE. A.S. *niesan*.

To sneeze. Cf. Job xli, 18: "By
his *neezings* a light doth shine, and his
eyes are like the eyelids of the morning."

"Waxen in their mirth, and *neese*, and swear
A merrier hour was never wasted there."
M. N. D., II, i, 56.

NEGATIVE. Unconsenting, denying.

"If thou wilt confess,
Or else be impudently *negative*,
To have nor eyes, nor ears, nor thought,
then say
My wife's a hobby-horse."
W. T., I, ii, 263.

NEGLECT. Vb. (1) To treat without
regard, to despise.

"Use me but as your spaniel, spurn me, strike
me,
Neglect me, lose me."
M. N. D., II, i, 206.

(2) To while away, to pass idly.

"Whate'er you are
That in this desert inaccessible
Under the shade of melancholy boughs,
Lose and *neglect* the creeping hours of time;
Let gentleness my strong enforcement be."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 111.

(3) To cause to be omitted or deferred.

"My absence doth *neglect* no great designs."
Rich. III-III, iv, 25.

NEGLECTINGLY. Neglectfully, heed-
lessly.

"I then. . .
Out of my grief and my impatience
Answer'd *neglectingly*."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 52.

NEGLECTION. Negligence, neglectful-
ness.

"Sleeping *neglection* doth betray to loss
The conquest of our scarce cold conqueror."
Hen. VI-IV, iii, 44; v. also *T. and C.*,
I, iii, 127; *Per.*, III, iii, 20.

NEGIGENCE. (1) Attitude of neglect-
fulness or of unreadiness to serve.

"Put on what weary *negigence* you please,
You and your fellows."
K. L., I, iii, 12

(2) An act of carelessness.

"Do, with timorous accent and dire yell
As when, by night and *negligence*, the fire
Is spied in populous cities."
Oth., I, i, 76.

(3) Remissness, inconsiderateness.

"If industriously
I play'd the fool, it was my *negligence*
Not weighing well the end."
W. T., I, ii, 246.

(4) Inadvertence, oversight.

"I beseech you, do me this courteous office,
as to know of the knight what my
offence to him is: it is something of
my *negligence*, nothing of my purpose."
T. N., III, iv, 233.

(5) Unconcern, disregard.

"Both the worlds I give to *negligence*."
Ham., IV, v, 115.

NEIF (Neaf). Fist, hand (still current in
Scotland as *neive*). Cf. Ben Jonson,
Poetaster: "Reach me, thy *neaf*."

"Sweet knight, I kiss thy *neif*."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 150; v. also M. N. D.,
IV, i, 18.

NEIGHBOUR. I., subs. (1) One who
lives in the same neighbourhood.

"Our bad *neighbour* makes us early stirrers."
Hen. IV—IV, i, 6.

(2) One who stands or sits near another.

"Cheer your *neighbours*."
Hen. VIII—I, iv, 32.

(3) One who lives in an adjacent
country.

"(We) fear the main intendment of the Scot,
Who hath been still a giddy *neighbour* to us."
Hen. V—I, ii, 145.

(4) A term of friendship and familiarity,
brotherhood.

"An old instance, Beatrice, that lived in
the time of good *neighbours*."
M. A., V, ii, 67.

(5) An intimate, a confidant.

"The deep revolving witty Buckingham
No more shall be the *neighbour* to my counsels."
Rich. III—IV, ii, 43.

(6) A fellow-countryman.

"We will home to Rome,
And die among our *neighbours*."
Cor., V, iii, 173.

II., adj. (1) Adjacent, neighbouring.

"Now, *neighbour* confines, purge you of your
scum."
2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 124; v. also L. L. L.,
V, ii, 94; A. Y. L., IV, iii, 77; V. and
A., 830.

(2) Circumjacent.

"Sweeten with thy breath
This *neighbour* air."
R. and J., II, vi, 27.

(3) Of the blood, closely related.

"Such *neighbour* nearness to our sacred blood
Should nothing privilege him."
Rich. II—I, i, 119.

III., vb. A., intrs. To adjoin, to lie
adjacent.

"A cope that *neighbours* by."
V. and A., 259.

B., trs. (1) To familiarize, to be
intimately associated with.

"Sith so *neighbour'd* to his youth and
haviour
That you vouchsafe your rest here in our
court."
Ham., II, ii, 12; v. also K. L., I, i, 102.

(2) To adjoin.

"Thy places still shall *neighbour* mine."
W. T. I ii, 437; v. also Hen. V—I, i, 62.

NEITHER OF EITHER. A common ex-
pression in Shakespeare's time, similar
to the dialect phrase "neither of both."

"Neither of either; I remit both twain."
L. L. L., V, ii, 461.

NEPHEW. (1) The son of a brother or
sister.

"His *nephew*, Proteus, your son."
T. G. V., I, iii, 3

(2) A grandchild. Cf. Philemon Hol-
land, *Plutarch's Morals*, 555:

"Their *nephews*, to wit, the chil-
dren of their sons and daughters";
also 1 Tim. v, 4: "But if any
widow have children or *nephews*,
let them learn first to show piety at
home."
"You'll have your *nephews* neigh to you."
Oth., I, i, 112.

(3) A cousin.

"Henry the fourth, grandfather to this king,
Deposed his *nephew* Richard."
1 Hen. VI—II, v, 64.

NERVE. (1) Plu.—Sinews, tendons.

"The strongest *nerves* and small inferior
veins
From me receive that natural competency
Whereby they live."
Cor., I, i, 111; v. also Cym., II, iii, 94;
Temp., I, ii, 484; 12. ant., I, iv, 83.

(2) Plu.—Energy, spirit, self command.

"Take any shape but that, and my firm
nerves
Shall never tremble."
Mac., III, iv, 102.

(3) Plu.—Secret operations, inner work-
ings.

"We do learn
By those that know the very *nerves* of state."
M. M., I, iv, 53.

NERVY. Strong, muscular, sinewy.

"Death, that dark spirit, in 's *nervy* arm doth
lie."
Cor., II, i, 149.

NETHER-STOCKS. Stockings: Note.—

Wedwood observes—"The clothing [of
the legs and lower part of the body
formerly consisted of a single garment,
called *hose*. . . . It was afterwards cut
in two at the knees, leaving two pieces
of dress, viz. knee-breeches, or, as they
were then called *upper-stocks*. . . . and
the *netter-stocks* or stockings." The
old French names for these two parts
of the dress were *haut-de-chausses* and
bas-de-chausses (*chausse*—Eng. hose),
and the abbreviated name *bas* remains
the French word for *stocking*.

"When a man's over-lusty at legs, then
he wears wooden *netter-stocks*."
K. L., II, iv, 10; v. also 1 Hen. IV—II,
iv, 108.

NEVER. (1) Not ever, at no time.

"And *never* more abase our sight so low."
2 *Hen. VI-I*, ii, 15.

(2) In no degree.

"He may be ransomed and we *never* the wiser."
Hen. V-IV, i, 182.

(3) Not (emphatic).

"The ebb'd man, *ne'er* lov'd till *ne'er* worth love, comes dear'd by being lack'd."
A. and C., i, iv, 43.

NEW-ADDED. Reinforced.

"The enemy, marching along by them,
By them shall make a fuller number up,
Come on refresh'd, *new-added*, and encouraged."
J. C., IV, iii, 207.

NEW-CREATE. Vb. To create anew.

"Did the letters work upon his blood,
And *new-create* this fault?"
Old., IV, i, 262.

NEW-DATED. Of recent date.

"I must acquaint you that I have receiv'd
New-dated letters from Northumberland."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 8.

NEW-FANGLED. A.S. *fengennes*—a taking; *fon*: *fengau*—to take.

Taken with novelty. Cf. Chaucer, *The Squires Tale*, 618: "So *newefangel* ben they of hir mete."

"At Christmas I no more desire a rose
Than wish a snow in May's *new-fangled* mirth."
L. L. L., i, i, 106; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 129; *Sonnet XCI*, 3.

NEXT. Adj. Nearest.

"Home, home, the *next* way."
W. T., III, iii, 129; v. also *A. W.*, i, iii, 35; *T. N. K.*, III, ii, 33.

NICE. L. *nescius*; *ne*, *scire*.

(1) Silly, simple, foolish. Cf. Chaucer, *The Canon's Yeoman's Prologue*: "In that I hold him lewed and *nyce*." Chaucer uses the word frequently in this sense, v. also *Non Preestes Tale*, 495:

"A prestes son yaf him a knok
Upon his leg, whyl he was *nyce* and *nyce*."

"I have neither the scholar's melancholy, which is emulation; . . . nor the soldier's, which is ambitious; nor the lawyer's, which is politic; nor the lady's, which is *nice*."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 14; v. also *R. and J.*, V, ii, 18; *T. of S.*, III, i, 81.

(2) Trivial, slight, unimportant.

"It is not meet
That every *nice* offence should bear his comment."

J. C., IV, iii, 8; v. also *R. and J.*, III, i, 152; *Rich. III-III*, vii, 175; 2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 191; 3 *Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 58.

(3) Dainty, fit for one specially considerate of his ailment.

"Hence, therefore, thou *nice* crutch."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, i, 145.

(4) Precise.

"O Kate, *nice* fashions curtsy to great kings."
Hen. V-V, ii, 256.

(5) Fastidious.

"In terms of choice I run not solely led
By *nice* direction of a maiden's eye."
M. V., II, i, 14.

(6) Prudish, affected.

"She is *nice* and coy."
T. G. V., III, i, 82; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 15.

(7) Scrupulous, delicate, punctilious.

"More measure of this measure: be not *nice*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 223; v. also *A. W.*, V, i, 15; *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 74.

(8) Scrupulously particular.

"He that stands upon a slippery place
Makes *nice* of no vile hold to stay him up."
K. J., III, iv, 138.

(9) Risky, precarious.

"The *nice* hazard of one doubtful hour."
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 50.

(10) Detailed, minute.

"O, relation
Too *nice*, and yet too true!"
Mac., IV, iii, 174; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 75.

(11) Fine, elegant.

"His *nice* fence."
M. A., V, i, 75.

NICELY. (1) Daintily.

"Our veil'd dames
Commit the war of white and damask in
Their *nice*-gawded cheeks to the wanton
spoil
Of Phoebus' burning kisses."
Cor., II, i, 207.

(2) With minute particularity.

"Twenty silly, ducking observants
That stretch their duties *nice*ly."
K. L., II, ii, 100.

(3) Fancifully.

"Can sick men play so *nice*ly with their
wits?"
Rich. II-II, i, 84; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 17.

(4) Subtly, sophistically.

"God forbid
That you should . . . *nice*ly charge your
understanding soul
With opening titles miscreate."
Hen. V-I, ii, 15; v. also *Hen. V-V*, ii, 94.

(5) Scrupulously, squeamishly, punctiliously.

"Let not conscience,
Which is but cold, inflaming love i' thy
bosom,
Inflame too *nice*ly."
Per., IV, i, 6; v. also *K. L.*, V, iii, 145.

NICENESS. Coyness, modesty.

"You must forget to be a woman: change
Command into obedience: fear and *niceness*
. . . into a waggish courage."
Cym., III, iv, 155.

NICETY. Fastidiousness, squeamishness.

"Lay by all *nicety* and prolixious blushes."
M. M., II, iv, 162.

NICHOLAS (St.). The patron of scholars (v. note on St. Nicholas's Clerks).

Speed. "Come, fool, come; try me in thy
paper.
Launce. There; and *Saint Nicholas* be thy
speed!"
T. G. V., III, i, 292.

NICHOLAS' CLERKS (St.). Thieves, highwaymen. Knight remarks: "There is a story in Douce how the saint attained this distinction, by discovering that a wicked host had murdered three scholars on their way to school, and by his prayers restored their souls to their bodies. This legend is told in the life of St. Nicholas, composed in French verse by Maître Wace, chaplain to Henry II, (and) which remains in manuscript. By the Statutes of St. Paul's, the scholars are required to attend divine service at the cathedral on the anniversary of this saint. . . . But why are thieves called St. Nicholas' clerks (scholars) in Henry IV? Warburton says by a quibble between Nicholas and old Nick. This we doubt. Scholars appear, from the ancient statutes against vagrancy, to have been great travellers about the country. These statutes generally recognize the right of poor scholars to beg; but they were also liable to the penalties of the gaol and the stocks, unless they could produce letters testimonial from the chancellor of their respective universities. It is not unlikely that in the journeys of these hundreds of poor scholars they should have occasionally 'taken a purse' as well as begged 'an almesse,' and that some of "Saint Nicholas' Clerks" should have become as celebrated for the same accomplishments which distinguished Bardolph and Pots at Cadhill, as for the learned poverty which entitled them to travel with a chancellor's license." The phrase was a common one, and Steevens quotes among other examples *A Christian Turn'd Turk*, (1612): "St. Nicholas' clerks are stepp'd up before us"; also, Claphorne, *The Hollander*: "Divers rooks and St. Nicholas' clerks."

"If they meet not with St. Nicholas' Clerks,
I'll give thee this neck."

1 *Hen. IV-II*, i, 54.

NICK. A modified form of *nock*, the older form of *notch*.

I., subs. A score on a tally from the old practice of keeping reckoning by notches on sticks, hence, a reckoning.

"I tell you what, Launce, his man told me
he loved her out of all *nick*."

T. G. V., IV, ii, 73.

II., vb. (1) To notch, to cut notches in, to indent.

"His man with scissors *nicks* him like a fool."
C. E., V, i, 175.

Note.—Malone observes that professional fools were shaved and had their hair *nicked* or notched in a particular manner. He cites *The Choice of Change* (1598), in which it is said of monks that "they are shaven and notched on the head, like foolcs."

(2) To mar, to disfigure.

"The itch of his affection should not then
Have *nick'd* his captainship."

A. and C., III, xiii, 8.

NIECE. (1) The daughter of a brother or sister.

"What is he that you ask for, *niece*?"

M. A., I, i, 30.

(2) Originally not so limited in meaning as now, but loosely used like *cousin* and *nephew* (q.v.) for different relations, a relative in general.

"Myself was from Verona banished
For practising to steal away a lady,
An heir and *niece* allied unto the duke."

T. G. V., IV, i, 49.

(3) Grand-daughter. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Translation of Suetonius*: "He lost by death first his mother, then his daughter Juba, and, not long after, his *niece*, by the said daughter."

"Who meets us here? my *niece* Plantagenet
Led in the hand of her kind aunt of Gloucester?"

Rich. III-IV, i, 1.

NIGGARD. Vb. A., trs. To stint, to begrudge, to put off with short allowance.

"Nature must obey necessity;
Which we will *niggard* with a little rest."

J. C., IV, iii, 226.

B., intrs. To be stingy, to be sparing.

"And (thou), tender churl, mak'st waste in
niggardins."

Sonnet I, 12.

NIGH. Adv. (1) Near.

"Grapple with him ere he comes so *nigh*."
K. J., V, i, 61.

(2) Feelingly, so as to be sensibly felt, in a manner coming home to the heart.

"Freeze, freeze, thou bitter sky,
Thou dost not bite so *nigh*
As benefits forgot."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 184.

(3) Almost, nearly.

"Well *nigh* worn to pieces with age."

M. W. W., II, i, 18.

NIGHT-BIRD. The nightingale.

"She sung and made the *night-bird* mute."
Per., IV, Prol., 26.

NIGHT-CROW. The night-heron, or the night-jar (churr).

"The *night-crow* cried, aboding luckless time."

3 *Hen. VI-V*, vi, 45.

Note.—"Aboding" would at first suggest the owl, if that bird had not already been mentioned among a series of omens in the same passage.

NIGHT-GOWN. A loose gown for undress, a dressing-gown.

"Get on your *night-gown*, best occasion call

us
And show us to be watchers."

Mac., II, ii, 70; v. also *Mac.*, V, i, 5;
57; *M. L.*, III, iv, 17.

NIGHTLY. *A.*, adj. (1) Happening every night.

"To give thee *nightly* visitation."

T. and C., IV, iv, 73.

(2) Appropriate for the night.

"Give me my *nightly* wearing."

Old., IV, iii, 15.

B., adv. (1) By night, at night.

"I *nightly* lodge her in an upper tower."

T. G. V., III, i, 35.

(2) Every night, night after night.

"He's drunk *nightly* in your company."

T. N., I, iii, 33.

NIGHT OF DEW. Dew of night (by a strange transposition of the attributive genitive and the substantive qualified), nightly tears.

"So sweet a kiss the golden sun gives not
To those fresh morning drops upon the rose,
As thy eye-beams, when their fresh rays have
smote

The *night of dew* that on my cheeks down
flows."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 25.

Note. —For an analogous example of this species of Hypallage or figure of change, v. Virgil, *Aeneid*, III, 61, "Dare classibus austru" (to give the winds to the fleet), instead of "Dare classes austris" (to give the fleet [to the winds]). v. "Oats have eaten the horses."

NIGHT-RAVEN. Probably the same as "night-crow" (q.v.). Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, 7: "And the *night-raven* sings"; also, Ben Jonson, *Poetaster*: "The dismall *night-raven*, and tragicke owle."

"I had as lief have heard the *night-raven*,
Come what plague could have come after it."

M. A., II, iii, 76.

NIGHT-RULE. Night-revel (*reuel*). *Rule* —tumultuous frolicsome conduct, a rough or lively sport. "Now I will go see what *rule* they keep —nunc in tumultum ibo" (Coles). Halliwell cites the old statutes of London, as given by Stowe: "No man shall, after the hour of nine at the night, keep any *rule* whereby any such sudden outcry be made in the still of the night, as making any affray, etc."

"What *night-rule* now about this haunted grove?"

M. N. D., III, ii, 5.

NILL. *A.S.* *nillan*, *ne* —not, and "*willan* —to will, to wish.

Will not.

"I *nill* relate, action may
Conveniently the rest convey."

Per., III, Prol., 55; v. also *P. P.*, VIII, 8.

NINE-FOLD. Nine inps or familiars.

"He met the nightmare and her *nine-fold*."

K. L., III, iv, 116.

NINE MEN'S MORRIS. A kind of game in which a figure of squares was made on the ground by cutting out the turf into holes at the angles. Two persons took nine stones which they placed by turns in the holes, and then moved alternately as in draughts. The player who succeeded in placing three of his stones in a straight line, removed any of his adversary's from any point he pleased and the game ended by one of the players losing all his men. It was also a table-game played with counters. The French gave it the name "*merelles*" (counters), from which it was at first called in England "*merils*," afterwards corrupted into *morris*.

"The *nine men's morris* is filled up with mud."

M. N. D., II, i, 98.

NINE-WORTHIES. Famous personages often alluded to in Elizabethan literature. They were commonly said to be three Gentiles—Hector, son of Priam, Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar: three Jews—Joshua, conqueror of Canaan, David, king of Israel, Judas Maccabaeus; and three Christians—Arthur, King of Britain, Charles the Great or Charlemagne, Godfrey of Bouillon. Pompey and Hercules are included by Shakespeare among the nine, v. *L. L. L.*, V, i, 125 et seq., also *V.*, ii, 286 et seq.

"Thou art as valorous as Hector of Troy,
worth five of Agamemnon, and ten
times better than the *Nine worthies*."
2 Hen. IV.—II, iv, 184.

NINNY. Ital. *ninno*—a child, Sp. *nino*—a child, an infant; of imitative origin. Cf. Ital. *ninna*—a lullaby from the repetition of the syllables *ní, ní, na, na*, in humming or singing children to sleep (Skeat).

A fool, a simpleton, a nincompoop.

"What a pidd *ninny's* this!"

Temp., III, ii, 61.

NIP. (1) To prick, to spur, to urge.

"It *nips* me unto listening."

Per., V, i, 235.

(2) To bite, to chill.

"These tidings *nip* me, and I hang the head."

T. A., IV, iv, 70.

(3) To blast.

"A killing frost . . . *nips* his root,
And then he falls, as I do."

Hen. VIII.—III, ii, 355.

II. subs. A slit, a nick, a notch.

"Here's *snip*, and *nip*, and cut and slish, and
slash."

T. of S., IV, iii, 90.

NOD. *Vb. A.*, intrs. (1) To bend the head slightly forward in token of assent.

"You ask me if she did *nod*; and I say ay."

T. G. V., I, i, 112.

- (2) To bend the head slightly by way of salutation.

"If thou canst *nod*, speak too."

Mac., III, iv, 70.

- (3) To bend the head slightly by way of threatening.

"He *nods* at us, as who should say, I'll be even with you."

2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 86.

- (4) To bend the head or top with a quick motion.

"Where oxlips and the *nodding* violet grows."

M. N. D., II, i, 250.

- (5) To doze, to be guilty of oversights through carelessness.

"My lord, you *nod*; you do not mind the play."

T. of S., I, i, 243.

- B. trs. (1) To bend or incline.

"The giddy multitude do . . . *nod* their heads."

2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 22.

- (2) To beckon, to summon with a nod.

"Cleopatra,

Hath *nodded* him to her."

A. and C., III, vi, 66.

NOISE. I., subs. (1) Din, clamour, musical sounds.

"Be not afraid; the isle is full of *noises*, Sounds, and sweet airs."

Temp., III, ii, 136.

- (2) Report.

"The *noise* goes."

T. and C., I, ii, 15; v. also *A. and C.*, I, ii, 121.

- (3) A band of musicians. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Night-Walker*, III, 3:

"And tune our instrument till the consort comes To make up the full *noise*."

"See if thou canst find out Sneak's *noise*."

2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 9; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, i, 82.

- II., vb. (1) To raise a disturbance.

"And gives his potent regiment to a trull, That *noises* it against us."

A. and C., III, vi, 76.

Note.—"It" is here used indefinitely. Cf. "I cannot daub it further" (*K. L.*, IV, i, 53), also "That do outface it with their semblances" (*A. Y. L.*, I, iii, 117).

- (2) To spread by rumour.

"To *noise* abroad that Harry Monmouth fell."

2 Hen. IV, Ind., 29.

NOISOME. M.E. *noy* = annoyance, injury, a contraction of M.E. *anoy*, *anot*, + Eng. suffix *some*.

- (1) Noxious, injurious.

"I will go root away

The *noisome* weeds." *Rich. II-III*, iv, 38.

- (2) Offensive, unpleasant, disgusting.

"Foul breath is *noisome*."

M. A., v, ii, 46.

NOLL (Nole). The head, the noddle. Cf.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VII, vii, 344:

"For yet his *noule* was totty of the must."

Cf. also *Mirror for Magistrates*: "All kinds of causes in their craftie *noles*."

"An ass's *nole* I fixed on his head."

M. N. D., III, ii, 17.

NOMINATE. (1) To name.

"Can you *nominate* in order now the degrees of the lie?"

A. Y. L., V, iv, 81.

- (2) To express.

"Is it so *nominated* in the bond?"

M. V., IV, i, 256.

- (3) To arrange, to appoint.

"If you repay me not on such a day, let the forfeit

Be *nominated* for an equus pound

Of your fair flesh to be cut off."

M. V., I, iii, 139.

- (4) To designate, to call.

"The young days which we may *nominate* tender."

L. L. L., I, ii, 15.

NOMINATION. (1) Name.

"The *nomination* of the party writing to the person written unto."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 127.

- (2) Mention by name.

"What imports the *nomination* of this gentle man?"

Ham., V, ii, 122.

- (3) The act of appointing.

"It (= the day of coronation) wants but *nomination*."

Rich. III-III, iv, 5.

NONCE. Occasion, purpose, intent.

"I have cases of buckram for the *nonce*."

2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 201; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 159.

Note.—"For the nonce" = (by *prothesis*) for then ones or ones, the initial *n* belonging to the dative case of the article.

NON-COME = "Non compos mentis."

"Drive some of them to a *non-come*" — to put them out of their wits.

L. L. L., III, v, 37.

Note.—Malone suggests that it may be that Dogberry confounds the term with *non-plus*.

NONEOUR. For construction v. "other his."

"None our parts so poor

But was a race of heaven."

A. and C., I, iii, 36.

NON-REGARDANCE. Neglect, disregard.

"Since you to *non-regardance* cast my faith, And that I partly know the instrument That screws me from my true place in your favour,

Live you the marble-breasted tyrant still."

T. N., V, i, 113.

NOOK-SHOTEN Indented with bays and creeks.

"That *nook-shotten* isle of Albion."

Hen. V-III, v, 14.

● Note.—Knight and White think it more probably means "thrust into a corner apart from the rest of the world," this interpretation suggesting the scorn with which the Dauphin spoke of England. Staunton, "an isle spawned in a corner." The form *shoten* occurs frequently in Elizabethan literature and is retained in some of the dialects of the present day. Marlowe uses "blood-shoten" (still retained as *blood-shot*); Marston, "a *shoten* herring," a herring that has recently spawned and is consequently in poor condition;

Beaumont and Fletcher, *Wit without Money*, II, iv, 2: "You *shotten-soul'd* slight fellows." *Nook-shotten* is still retained in the dialect of Shropshire in the sense of *inferior*, *faulty*, e.g. "Such a *neuk-shotten* thing inna wuth 'er saut." In the same dialect we find the same word meaning *having many sharp turns and angles, crooked*: e.g. "The way was very *neuk-shotten*" (v. *English Dialect Dictionary*).

NOONTIDE-PRICK. The point of noon.

"Now Phaethon hath tumbled from his car, And made an evening at the *noontide-prick*." *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 34.

Note.—v. *prick*, subs. (1).

NO OTHER. Nothing else.

"We hope no other from your majesty."

Hen. IV-V, ii, 62; v. also *Mac.*, V, iv, 8.

NO POINT. A play upon the French negative *point*; hence, used as an emphatic negative — by no means. Steevens quotes, *The Shoemaker's Holiday* (1600): "No point. Shall I betray my brother?"

Biron. "Will you prick 't with your eye? *Rosaline.* No point. With my knife." *L. L. L.*, II, i, 189; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 278.

NORTH. (1) A district situated more northerly than another.

"More uneven and unwelcome news Came from the north." *Hen. IV-I*, i, 51.

(2) The north-wind.

"And like the tyrannous breathing of the north Shakes all our buds from growing." *Cym.*, I, iii, 36.

(3) The arctic regions.

"More inconstant than the wind, who woos Even now the frozen bosom of the north." *R. and J.*, I, iv, 98.

(4) Coldness, indifference.

"You are now sided into the north of my lady's opinion." *T. N.*, III, ii, 21.

NORTHERN MAN. A clown.

"I will not fight with a pole, like a northern man." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 684.

Note.—*Northering* is an English dialect word meaning *wild, deranged, incoherent*. A silly person is called a *northern*, and, according to Halliwell, some of our old dramatists use the word in the sense of *clownish* or *silly*.

NORWEYAN. Norwegian

"The *Norweyan* lord surveying vantage

Began a fresh assault." *Mac.*, I, ii, 31; v. also *Mac.*, I, ii, 49; I, iii, 95.

NOSE. Vb. To smell, to scent.

"Still to nose the offence." *Cor.*, V, i, 28; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iii, 35.

NOSEHERB. A flower for a nosegay.

"They are not herbs; they are *nose-herbs*." *A. W.*, IV, v, 16.

NO SUCH MATTER. It is nothing of the kind, it is not so at all.

"The sport will be, when they hold one an opinion of another's dotage, and no such matter."

Al. A., II, iii, 194; v. also *Sonnet* LXXXVII, 14.

NOTE. I., subs. (1) A visible sign or mark.

"Some natural *notes* about her body."

Cym., II, ii, 28.

(2) A stigma, a brand.

"Ill, to example ill, Would from my forehead wipe a perjur'd note."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 120; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, iv, 53; *R. of L.*, 208.

(3) Observation, heed.

"He will, after his sour fashion tell you, What hath proceeded worthy *note* to-day." *J. C.*, I, ii, 181; v. also *K. L.*, III, i, *W. T.*, I, i, 34.

(4) Reputation, distinction.

"I have heard, sir, of such a man, who a daughter of most rare *note*." *W. T.*, IV, i, 41; v. also *Cym.*, III, iii, 58; *A. W.*, I, iii, 147; *L. C.*, 233.

(5) Notoriety

"There shall come a deed of dreadful *note*." *Mac.*, III, ii, 44.

(6) An indication, intimation, information, notice.

"With busy hammers closing rivets up, Give dreadful *note* of preparation." *Hen. V-IV*, *Prol.*, 14; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, *Prol.*, 35; *Hen. VIII-I*, i, 61; *Temp.*, II, i, 239; *M. A.*, III, ii, 49.

(7) A remark.

"A good *note*; that keeps you from the blow of the law." *F. N.*, III, iv, 140.

(8) A bill, a list, a catalogue, a memorandum.

"The rest That are within the *note* of expectation Already are 't the court."

Mac., III, iii, 10; v. also *C. of E.*, IV, i, 27; *W. T.*, IV, ii, 44; *Ham.*, II, i, 1; *Cym.*, I, i, 171.

(9) A musical sound.

"That is not the lark whose *notes* do beat The vaulty heaven so high above our heads." *R. and J.*, III, v, 21; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iii, 34.

(10) A means of measuring time.

"Nine changes of the watery star hath been The shepherd's *note* since we have left our throne Without a burthen." *W. T.*, I, ii, 2.

(11) A written warrant.

"I come by *note*, to give and to receive." *M. V.*, III, ii, 141.

II., vb. (1) To stigmatize, to brand with disgrace.

"You have condemned and *noted* Lucius Pella." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 2.

(2) To respect.

"Whose worth and honesty is richly *noted*." *W. T.*, V, iii, 174.

(3) To listen to, to heed.

"But *note* me, Signior." *M. V.*, I, iii, 85.

(4) To make a note of, to set down, to commit to memory.

"I'll *note* you in my book of memory." *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 102.

NOTHING. I., subs. (1) Not anything.

"There's *nothing* ill can dwell in such a temple."
Temp., I, ii, 457.

(2) Nothingness.

"Now we are undone and brought to *nothing*."
T. of S., V, i, 36.

(3) A thing of no importance.

"Rating myself at *nothing*, you shall see
How much I was a braggart."
M. V., III, ii, 254; v. also *Cor.*, II, ii, 75.

(4) A state of comparative unimportance.

"A man that from very *nothing* . . . is
grown into an unspeakable estate."
W. M., IV, i, 35.

(5) A ciplier, a nobody.

"He was a kind of *nothing*, titleless,
Till he had forged himself a name."
Cor., V, i, 13.

II., adv. In no degree or way, nowise.

"Which, as he breath'd defiance to my ears,
He *twung* about his head and cut the winds,
Who, *nothing* hurt withal, hiss'd him in
scorn."
R. and J., I, i, 104.

NOTHING-GIFT. A worthless tribute.

"That *nothing-gift* of difficing multitudes."
Cym., III, vi, 80.

NOTION. Intellectual power, sense, understanding, mind.

"And all things else that might
To half a soul and to a *notion* crazed
Say 'Thus did Banquo.'"
Mac., III, i, 83; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 248;
Cor., V, i, 107.

NOTORIOUS. (1) Known to everybody (in a bad sense).

"You have been a *notorious* bawd."
M. M., IV, ii, 14.

(2) Infamous, egregious.

"The Moor's abused by some most villainous
knave,
Some base *notorious* knave."
Oth., IV, ii, 139; v. also *C. E.*, IV, i, 84;
T. of S., V, i, 54.

NOT-PATED (Nott-pated). A.S. *hnót*—shorn.

A head with the hair cut close. Cf.
not-head in Chaucer, *Prologue*, 109:
"A *not-head* had he with a brown
visage."

"Wilt thou rob this leathern jerkin, crystal-
button, *not-pated*, agate-ring . . . ?"
Hen. IV-II, iv, 66.

Note.—By some the word is taken to mean
stupid, thick-headed, dull-brained as in
"Knotty-pated" (*Hen. IV-II*, iv, 211).
v. Chapman, *The Widow's Tears*, I, 1: "Only
your block-headly tradesman, your honest
meaning citizen, your *not-headed* country-
gentleman, your unapprehending stinckard,
is blest, etc."

NOUGHT TO DO. Nothing to do with, no concern in.

"Day hath *nought* to do what's done by
night."
R. of L., 1092.

NOURISH. Subs. A nurse (instead of *nourice* as it is found in Chaucer).

"Our isle be made a *nourish* of salt tears
And none but women left to wail the dead."
Hen. VI-I, i, 50.

NOUSLE (Noursle). A diminutive, or frequentative form from *nurse*.

To nurse, to cherish, to rear, to bring
up. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, i, vi,
206:

"Whom, till to ryper years he gan aspyre,
He *noursled* up in life and manners wilde,
Amongst wild beasts and woods."

Also *Faerie Queene*, V, i, 53:

"In which she *noursled* him till yeares he taught."
"Those mothers who, to *nouse* up their babes,
Thought nought too curious, are ready now
To eat those little darlings whom they lov'd."
Per., I, iv, 42.

NOVICE. A youth.

"'Tis thou"
Hast sold me to this *novice*."
A. and C., IV, xii, 14; v. also *Rich. III-I*,
iv, 216.

NOVUM (Novem). L. *novem*—nine.

A game at dice properly called *novem
quinque* (nine five), played by five or
six persons, in which the principal
throws were nine and five. Cf. Decker,
Bellman (1640): "The principal use
of langrets (a kind of false dice) is at
novum."

"The pedant, the braggart, the hedge-priest,
the fool, and the boy:—

Abate a throw at *novum*, and the whole world again
Cannot pick out five such, take each one in his
vein."
L. L. L., V, ii, 542.

NOWL. v. *Noll*.**NOW-BORN.** Lately given.

"Whose ceremony
Shall seem expedient on the *now-born* brief."
A. W., II, iii, 178.

NOYANCE (Noiance). Harm, mischief, annoyance. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 205:

"A cloud of clamorous gnats do him molest,
All striving to mix their feeble stings,
That from their *noyance* he no where can rest."

Cf. also Tusser, *A Hundredth Good
Pointes of Husbandrie*, XVI, 8:

"To borrow to-day, and to-morrow to miss,
For lender and borrower *noiance* it is."

"The single and peculiar life is bound,
With all the strength and armour of the mind,
To keep itself from *noyance*."
Ham., II, iii, 13.

NUMBERED. Numerous with, abundantly provided with (something)—used in a pregnant sense like *multitudinous* (2), q.v.

"The twinn'd stones
Upon the *number'd* beach" (=numerous,
with stones). *Cym.*, I, vi, 36.

NUNCIO. A messenger, an ambassador, especially a papal ambassador.

"She will attend it better in thy youth
Than in a *nuncio's* of more grave aspect."
T. of S., I, iv, 27.

NUNCLE. For *mine uncle*. Note.—By *prothesis* an initial *n* is in several cases found prefixed to a word which properly

begins with a vowel; this is due to the final *n* of *mine* (*min*) or *an*. *Nuncle* was a customary appellation of licensed fools when addressing their superiors. v. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Pilgrim*, IV, 1: Alinda, who has assumed the character of a fool, meets Alphonso, and calls him *nuncle*, and, by a similar contraction, is addressed by him as *naunt*. Aldis Wright refers to the same principle the formation of Noll, Ned, Nan, Nell, Numps from Oliver, Edward, Anne, Ellen, and Humphrey.

"How now, *nuncle*! Would I had two cock-combs and two daughters!"

K. L., I, iv, 98.

NUPTIAL. A wedding, a marriage. Note.—The word is generally used by Shakespeare in the singular; in those passages where the plural form is found the readings are doubtful. It is now only used in the plural. On the other hand Shakespeare uses "funerals" where the practice now is to employ the singular form.

"I will bid the Duke to the *nuptial*."

A. Y. L., V, ii, 48; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 228; *M. A.*, IV, i, 65; *M. V. D.*, I, i, 125; *Oth.*, II, ii, 6; *Per.*, V, iii, 96.

NURSERY. (1) Tender care.

"I lov'd her most, and thought to set my rest
On her kind *nursery*." *K. L.*, I, i, 115.

(2) A school, that which educates or rears.

"It well may serve
A *nursery* to our gentry who are sick
For breathing and exploit."

A. W., I, ii, 20.

(3) An apartment for young children.

"The eldest of them at three years old,
I' the swathing clothes the other, from their
nursery
Were stol'n." *Cym.*, I, i, 59.

(4) A seed-bed.

"The seeded pride
That hath to this maturity blown up
In rank Achilles must or now be crop'd,
Or, shedding, breed a *nursery* of like evil,
To overbulk us all." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 319.

(5) Seat, home, a place where anything is promoted or encouraged.

"Fair Padua, *nursery* of arts."
T. of S., I, i, 2.

NURTURE. Good breeding, humanity.

"Yet am I inland bred and know some
nurture."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 97; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 189.

NUTHOOK. Primarily a stick with a hook at the end to pull down boughs, that the nuts may be gathered. Hence, a contemptuous name for a bailiff or beadle who hooks or seizes delinquents or misdemeanants.

"I will say marry trap with you, if you run
The *nuthook's* humour on me."

M. W. W., I, i, 150; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-V, iv, 7.

NUTMEG, A gilt.—A common gift at Christmas, mentioned by Ben Jonson in his *Christmas Masque*, as well as in Barnfield's *Affectionate Shepherd* (1594).

L. L. L., V, ii, 640.

NUZZLE. Eng. *nose* and frequent. suffix *-le*.

To thrust the nose, to poke with the nose (only once found in Shakespeare).

The word is spelled *nousle* in Spenser, v. *Faerie Queene*, IV, ii, 287:

"And Mole, that like a *nuzzling* mole doth make
His way still underground till Thames he overtake."
"And *nuzzling* in his flank, the loving swine
Sheath'd, unaware the tusk in his soft groin."

V. and A., 1115.

O

O. (1) Anything circular in shape—(a) The Globe Theatre.

"May we cram
Within this wooden *O* the very casques
That did affright the air at Agincourt."

Hen. V—Prolog., I, 13.

(b) The earth.

"Therein stuck
A sun and moon which kept their course and
lighted
The little *O*, the earth."

A. and C., V, ii, 81.

(c) A smallpox mark.

"O that your face were not so full of *O's*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 45.

(d) A Star.

"You fiery *O's*." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 188.

(2) An arithmetical cipher, a nought.

"Now thou art an *O* without a figure."
K. L., I, iv, 179.

(3) A lamentation, an exclamation of sorrow.

"Why should you fall into so deep an *O*?"
R. and J., III, iii, 90.

OAR. Vb. To propel as if by oars, to pull by swimming.

"His bold head
'Bove the contentious waves he kept, and
oar'd
Himself with his good arms in lusty stroke
To the shore." *Temp.*, II, i, 112.

OATHABLE. Capable of having an oath administered, qualified to take an oath.

"You're not *oathable*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 134.

OATS HAVE EATEN THE HORSES, The. A blundering inversion frequently practised by the early dramatists and occasionally by Shakespeare. Cf. "You

may tell every finger I have with my ribs," (*M. V.*, II, ii, 114); "Exhibition to examine" (*M. A.*, IV, ii, 5): "Night of dew" (*L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 25).

T. of S., III, ii, 199.

OB. Obolus—a half-penny.

1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 390

OBEEDIENCE. (1) Readiness to comply with a command or direction, submission to authority.

"And craves no other tribute at thy hands
But love, ~~fat~~ looks, and true *obedience*."

T. of S., V, ii, 153.

(2) Dutifulness.

"I am your wife in all *obedience*."

T. of S., Ind., ii, 105.

(3) Submission of members of religious orders to rules and constitutions.

"One that in all *obedience* makes the church
The chief aim of his *honour*."

Hen. VIII—V, iii, 117.

(4) Act of obeisance.

"If I affect it more
Than as your honour and as your *known*,
Let me no more from this *obedience* rise."

2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 147.

(5) Phrase: "To give obedience"—to obey.

"To give *obedience* where 'tis truly owed."

Mac., V, ii, 26.

OBJECT. I., subs. (1) Aim, purpose, ultimate desire.

"Men's natures wrangle with inferior things,
Though great ones are their *object*."

Hen. VIII—I, i, 151.

(2) Material substance, anything tangible.

"When thou haply seest
Some rare noteworthy *object* in thy travel."

T. of S., I, i, 13.

(3) Aspect, spectacle.

"The leanness that afflicts us, the *object*
of our misery, is as an inventory to
particularize their abundance."

Cor., I, i, 17; v. also *K. L.*, II, iii, 17;
T. and C., II, ii, 41; *3 Hen. VI*—II, ii, 4.

(4) A person whose appearance excites an emotion of pity, contempt, etc.

"I read in his looks
Matter against me, and his eye reviled
Me as his *object* *object*."

Hen. VIII—I, i, 127; v. also *T. of A.*,
IV, iii, 121; *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 175;
3 Hen. VI—V, vi, 16.

II., vb. (1) To offer or bring forward as a charge.

"This blot that they *object* against your house
Shall be wiped out." *1 Hen. VI*—II, iv, 116.

(2) To suggest, to propose.

"Good Master Vernon, it is well *objected*."

1 Hen. VI—II, iv, 43.

OBJECTION. A charge, an accusation.

"Speak on, sir;

I dare your worst *objections*."

Hen. VIII—III, ii, 305; v. also *2 Hen.*
VI—I, iii, 152.

OBLIGATION. (1) A binding duty imposed by the relations of society, a claim upon one.

"The survivor bound
In filial *obligation* for some term
To do obsequious sorrow."

Ham., I, ii, 91.

(2) A bond, a contract.

"He can make *obligations*."

2 Hen. VI—IV, ii, 111.

OBLIQUE. (1) Awry, sinister, base.

"All is *oblique*;

There's nothing level in our cursed natures,
But direct villany."

T. of A., IV, iii, 18.

(2) Unaccountable, grotesque, odd.

"And the goodly transformation of Jupiter
there, his brother, the bull,—the primi-
tive statue and *oblique* memorial of
cuckolds."

T. and C., V, i, 52.

Note.—The bull is the *memorial of cuckolds*
for the supposed reason that he has *horns*.

OBLIVION. (1) Forgetfulness.

"Thou shouldst have heard . . . how I
lost my crupper, with many things of
worthy memory, which now shall die in
oblivion."

T. of S., IV, i, 71.

(2) Insensibility to present or past occurrences.

"Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness and mere *oblivion*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 165.

(3) A treacherous memory.

"O, my *oblivion* is a very Antony,
And I am all forgotten."

A. and C., I, iii, 90.

OBLIVIOUS. Causing forgetfulness (used proleptically). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 226:

"Th' associates and co-partners of our loss
Lie thus astonished on the *oblivious* pool."

"With some sweet *oblivious* antidote,
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous
stuff

Which weighs upon the heart."

Mac., V, iii, 43.

OBLIQUE. A ground of reproach, a reproach, a disgrace.

"Which *obloquy* set bars before my tongue
Else with the like I had requited him."

1 Hen. VI—II, v, 49; v. also *A. IV.*, IV,
ii, 48.

OBSCENE. Abominable, vile, odious.

"That, in a Christian climate, souls refined
Should show so heinous, black, *obscene* a
deed!"

Rich., II—IV, i, 131.

OBSCURE. I., adj. (1) Living in or fond of darkness or night.

"The *obscure* bird

Clamour'd the livelong night."

Mac., II, iii, 40. Cf. "nightly owl"
(*T. A.*, II, iii, 97).

(2) Humble, mean.

"I'll give . . . my large kingdom for a little
grave,

A little little grave, an *obscure* grave."

Rich., II—III, iii, 154.

(3) Not obviously intelligible, abstruse.

"Some *obscure* epistles of love."

T. N., II, iii, 168.

- II., vb. (1) To make dark, to darken, to make dim.

"They are all crouched in a pit hard by
Heme's oak, with *obscured* lights."

M. W. W., V, iii, 14.

- (2) To hide from view, to conceal.

"And what *obscured* in this fair volume lies
Find written in the margin of his eyes."

R. and J., I, iii, 64.

- (3) To make less glorious, to make mean, to degrade.

"Your high self . . . you have *obscured*
With a swan's wing."

W. T., IV, iii, 8.

OBSEQUIOUS. (1) Zealous, devoted, compliant, submissive to the wishes of another. Cf. Philemon Holland: *Translation of Plutarch's Morals*, p. 970: "Besides many other fishes in divers places, which are very obsequant and obsequious when they be called by their names."

"I see you are *obsequious* in your love,
and I profess requital to a hair's breadth."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 2; v. also *Sonnet* CXXV, 9.

- (2) Compliant in excess, servilely obedient, cringing.

"Many a duteous and knee-crooking knave,
That, doting on his own *obsequious* bondage,
Wears out his time much like his master's ass
For nought but provender."

Oth., I, i, 46.

- (3) Suitable to obsequies or funeral rites.

"The survivor bound
In filial obligation for some term
To do *obsequious* sorrow."

Ham., I, ii, 92; v. also *T. of A.*, V, iii, 152;
Sonnet XXXI, 5.

- (4) Absorbed in mourning and lavish of obsequies.

"And so *obsequious* will thy father be,
E'en for the loss of thee, having no more,
As Priam was for all his valiant sons."

Hen. VI-II, v, 118.

OBSEQUIOUSLY. In a manner befitting the obsequies.

"Whilst I awhile *obsequiously* lament
The untimely fall of virtuous Lancaster."

Rich. III-I, ii, 3.

OBSERVANCE. (1) The habit of observing or keeping, the act of practising, performance.

"It is a custom
More honour'd in the breach than the *observance*."

Ham., I, iv, 16.

- (2) Observation.

"Take no notice nor build yourself a
trouble

Out of his scattering and unsure *observance*."
Oth., III, iii, 151; v. also *J. and C.*, III,
iii, 25; *A. W.*, III, ii, 5.

- (3) The act of taking care of, or of giving attention to.

"Use all the *observance* of civility,
Like one well studied in a sad ostent."

M. V., II, ii, 181; v. also *M. M.*, IV, i,
42; *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 217.

- (4) Tender attention.

"We must think men are not gods,
Nor of them look for such *observances*
As fit the bridal."

Oth., III, iv, 145.

- (5) Respect, homage. Cf. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 187: "Arys, and do thyn *observaunce*."

"Rouse up fear and trembling and do
observance to my mercy."

2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 13; v. also *T. and C.*,
II, iii, 175; *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 203;

A. Y. L., V, ii, 87, 89.

Note.—In *A. Y. L.*, V, ii, 89 the occurrence of the word is regarded as an error, and "*obesience*," "*obedience*," "*perseverance*," "*endurance*," "*deservance*," and "*devotion*" have been variously conjectured.

- (6) A rule of practice, a thing to be observed.

"There are other strict *observances*."

L. L. L., I, i, 36.

OBSERVANCY. Devotion, homage.

"Nor of them look for such *observancy*
As fits the bridal."

Oth., III, iv, 148.

OBSERVANT. I., adj. Careful, attentive.

"Tell me, he that knows,
Why this same strict and most *observant*
watch

So nightly toils the subject of the land."

Ham., I, i, 71.

II., subs. A slavish courtier, an obsequious attendant.

"These kind of knaves I know, which in this
plainness

Harbour more craft and more corrupter ends
Than twenty silly ducking *observants*
That stretch their duties nicely."

K. L., II, ii, 99.

OBSERVATION. (1) The act of noting mentally.

"All forms, all pressures past,
That youth and *observation* copied these."

Ham., I, v, 111.

- (2) Knowledge gained by observing, information.

"He hath strange places crannied
With *observation*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 41.

- (3) Experience from contact with others.

"He is but a bastard to the time
That doth not smack of *observation*."

K. J., I, i, 185.

- (4) Observance, the act of adhering to in practice.

"So, with good life
And *observation* strange, my meaner ministers
Their several kinds have done."

Temp., III, iii, 87.

- (5) A remark or comment based upon, or professed to be based upon, knowledge gained by carefully observing things.

"That's a foolish *observation*."

3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 108.

OBSERVE. (1) To regard closely for the purpose of discovering something.

"I'll *observe* his looks."

Ham., II, ii, 570.

- (2) To notice, to take note of.
 "Where they ~~most~~ breed and haunt, I have
observed.
 The air is delicate." *Mac.*, I, vi, 9.
- (3) To watch.
 "Checked like a bondman; all his faults
observed." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 96.
- (4) To respect, to adhere to, to be
 observant of, to comply with.
 "Ceremonies
 Which I have seen thee carefully to *observe*."
T. A., V, i, 77.
- (5) To believe in, to credit.
 "The people fear me; for they do *observe*
 Unfather'd heirs and loathly birth's of nature."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 121.
- (6) To reverence, to treat with defer-
 ence.
 "Must I budge,
 Must I *observe* you?"
J. C., IV, iii, 45; v. also *T. and C.*, II,
 iii, 137; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 212; *2 Hen.*
IV-IV, iv, 30.
- (7) To adhere to, to keep.
 "Wait the season, and *observe* the times."
L. L. L., V, ii, 63.

OBSERVER. (1) One who takes notice
 of persons or things.

"He is a great *observer*, and he looks
 Quite through the deeds of men."
J. C., I, ii, 102.

- (2) A looker on, a beholder.
 "The glass of fashion and the mould of form,
 The observed of all *observers*."
Ham., III, i, 182.

OBSTACLE. Adj. Hindering, obstinate
 (intended as an ignorant blunder for
obstinate). Cf. Chapman, *May-Day*
 (quoted by Steevens): "An *obstacle*
 young thing it is."

"Fie! Joan, that thou wilt be so *obstacle*."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 17.

OBSTRUCT. Subs. An obstacle, an ob-
 struction.

"Which soon he granted,
 Being an *obstruc* 'tween his hut and him."
A. and C., II, vi, 61.

OBSTRUCTION. (1) A hindrance, ob-
 stance, anything that blocks a way or
 passage.

"This does make some *obstruction* in the
 blood, this cross-gartering."
T. N., III, iv, 21.

- (2) A state of stagnation of the vital
 functions, death.

"Ay, but to die, and go we know not where;
 To lie in cold *obstruction* and to rot.
 . . . 'tis too horrible." *M. M.*, III, i, 118.

- (3) Cause of difficulty.

"This is evident to any formal capacity;
 there is no *obstruction* in this."
T. N., II, v, 108.

OCCASION. (1) An event, an incident.

"He heartily prays some *occasion* may detain
 us longer."
M. A., I, i, 143.

- (2) A course of events.

"Withhold thy speed, dreadful *occasion*."
K. J., IV, ii, 125; v. also *2 Hen. IV-IV*,
 I, 72.

- (3) A cause.

"When I give *occasion* of offence
 Then let me die."
3 Hen. VI-1, iii, 45.
 Note.—"Make her fault her husband's
occasion" (*A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 165)=make her
 fault as caused by her husband.

- (4) An opportunity.

"I take it, your own business calls on you,
 And you embrace the *occasion* to depart."
M. V., I, i, 64.

- (5) Necessity, requirement.

"My purse, my person, my utmost means,
 Lie all unlocked to your *occasions*."
M. V., I, i, 139; v. also *T. of A.*, III, iii,
 15; *A. and C.*, II, vi, 127.

- (6) A critical circumstance, a casual
 exigency.

"Get on your night-gown lest *occasion* call
 us."
Mac., II, i, 70.

- (7) Matter in question, subject, theme.

"Yet more quarrelling with *occasion*."
M. V., III, 5, 41.

OCCIDENT. The western quarter of the
 hemisphere, where the sun sets, the
 west.

"To dim his glory, and to stain the track
 Of his bright passage to the *occident*."
Rich. II-III, iii, 67.

OCCULTED. Concealed, hidden, secret.

"If his *occulted* tilt
 Do not itself unkenel in our speech."
Ham., III, ii, 75.

OCCUPATION. (1) Work, employment.

"No *occupation*, all men idle, all;
 And women too, but innocent and pure."
Temp., II, i, 154.

- (2) Trade, profession, rôle, part.

"'Tis my *occupation* to be plain."
K. L., II, ii, 98.

- (3) Workmen, mechanics, artisans
 (abstr. for concr.). v. *navigation*.

"You that stood so much
 Upon the voice of *occupation*."
Cor., IV, vi, 98.

OCCUPY. To possess, to enjoy (in an
 immoral sense). Ben Jonson in his
Discoveries says: "Many out of their
 own obscene apprehensions refuse
 proper and fit words, as *occupy*, *nature*,
 and the like." *Occupant* in the writings
 of Marston and Fletcher means a
prostitute.

"God's light, these villains will make the
 word captain as odious as the word
occupy."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 116.

OCCURRENT. An occurrence, an event.
 Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Beggar's*
Bush, I, 1:

"My five years' absence hath kept me stranger
 So much to all the *occurents* of country."

Cf. also Philemon Holland, *Translation of Pliny*, XXV, 2: "This *occurent* fell out in Lacetania, the nearest part unto us of Spain."

"So tell him, with the *occurents*, more and less,
Which have solicited." *Ham.*, V, ii, 341.

ODD. (1) Not even.

"I hope good luck lies in *odd* numbers."
M. W. W., V, i, 2.

(2) Wanting a match, one of a pair of which the other is wanting.

"Every man is *odd*." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 42.

(3) Dealing in odd numbers.

Menelaus. "I'll give you boot, I'll give you three for one."

Cressida. "You're an *odd* man: give even or give none." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 41.

(4) Exceeding a specified number or quantity.

"Eighty *odd* years of sorrow have I seen."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 101; v. also *Cor.*, II ii, 119; 2 *Hen.* IV-IV, iii, 36.

(5) Occasional, incidental.

"I fear the trust Othello puts him in,
On some *odd* time of his infirmity,
Will shake this island." *Oth.*, II, iii, 111.

(6) Stray, out of the way.

"And thus I clothe my naked villany
With old *odd* ends stolen out of holy writ."
Rich. III-1, iii, 340; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 255.

(7) Lonely, secluded.

"Whom I left cooling of the air with sighs
In an *odd* angle of the isle."
Temp., I, ii, 223.

(8) Singular, whimsical, eccentric.

"Not to be so *odd*, and from all fashions
As Beatrice is, cannot be commendable."
M. A., III, i, 73.

(9) On terms of enmity, at odds.

"The general state, I fear,
Can scarce entreat you to be *odd* with him."
T. and C., IV, v, 265.

(10) Unequalled, uncommon.

"To their hope they such *odd* action yield
That through their light joy seemed to appear,
Like bright things stain'd, a kind of heavy
fear."
R. of L., 1413.

ODD-CONCEITED. Strangely devised, fantastical.

"I'll knit it up in silken strings,
With twenty *odd-conceited* true love-knots."
T. G. V., II, vii, 46.

ODD-EVEN. The interval between twelve o'clock at night and one in the morning.

Cf. "almost at odds with morning"
(Mac., III, iv, 127).

"This *odd-even* and dull watch o' the night."
Oth., I, i, 111.

ODDLY. (1) Not evenly, unequally.

"Our imputation shall be *oddly* poised
In this wild action." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 346.

(2) Strangely, singularly.

"How *oddly* whil it sound, that I
Must ask my child forgiveness."
Temp., V, i, 197.

ODDS. (1) An uneven number.

"The fox, the ape, and the humble-bee,
Were still at *odds*, being but three."
L. L. L., III, i, 80.

(2) Inequality, the difference in favour of one number against another.

"God's arm strike with us! 'tis a fearful
odds."

Hen. V-IV, iii, 5; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 41.
Note.—"Odds" is regarded both as a
sing. and a plu. among Elizabethan writers.
v. *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 66; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 183;
Cor., III, i, 245; *M. M.*, III, i, 41.
Colloquially, we still say "What's the
odds?"

(3) Advantage, superiority.

"The *odds* is gone
And there is nothing left remarkable
Beneath the visiting moon."
A. and C., IV, xv, 66; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
I, ii, 144; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 183; *Rich.*
II-III, iv, 89.

(4) Variance, contention, discord.

"I desire
Nothing but *odds* with England."
Hen. V-II, iv, 129; v. also *T. of A.*, IV
iii, 42; *Oth.*, II, iii, 167.

'ODS. A corruption of God's, used in various oaths and exclamations by several dramatic writers about the Elizabethan period. This was another expedient of the time to escape the penalties attached to profanation.

"Ods my little life,
I think she means to tangle my eyes too."
A. Y. L., III, v, 43; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
IV, iii, 17. Cf. "'Ods heartlings"
(M. W. W., III, iv, 59); "'Ods life-
lings" *(T. N.*, V, i, 177); "'Ods me"
(M. W. W., I, iv, 54); "'Ods nouns"
(M. W. W., IV, i, 25); "'Ods pittikins"
(Cym., IV, ii, 293).

OEILLADE. *l'—an ogling look, *œil*—the eye.*

An *œgle*, a wink, a love-glance: Steevens found the word in Greene, *Disputation between a He and She Coneycatcher*: "Amorous glances, smirking *œillades*."

"She gave strange *œillades*, and most speaking
looks
To noble Edmund."
K. L., IV, v, 25; v. also *M. W. W.*, I,
iii, 58.

O'ER. For compounds of *o'er* v. under Over.

O'ES. v. O.

OF. For various uses and meanings of this word v. Abbott's *Shakespearean Grammar*, §§ 165-179.

OF ALL HANDS. In any case.

"Therefore of *all hands* must we be forsworn."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 214.

OF ALL LOVES. v. Phrases under Love.

OFFAL. Off + fall.

- (1) Leavings, refuse, literally chips fallen from a cut log.

"What trash is Rome,
What rubbish, and what *offal* when it serves
For the base matter to illuminate
So vile a thing as Caesar!" *J. C.*, I, iii, 109.

- (2) Carrion.

"I should have fatted all the region kites
With this slave's *offal*." *Ham.*, II, ii, 553.

OFF-CAP. Vb. To take the cap off in salute.

"Three great ones of the city,
In personal suit to make me his lieutenant,
Off-cap'd to him." *Oth.*, I, i, 10.

OFFENCE. (1) A blow, an offensive movement.

"If I were by,
I might do hurt; for they would glance their
eyes
Toward my seat, and in that motion might
Omit a ward, or forfeit an *offence*,
Which crav'd that very time." *T. N. C.*, V, iii, 63.

- (2) Wickedness, trespass, crime.

"O, my *offence* is rank, it smells to heaven."
Ham., III, iii, 36.

- (3) Harm, injury.

"Worm nor snail do no *offence*."
M. N. D., II, iii, 23; v. also *J. C.*, IV,
iii, 199.

- (4) Insult.

"It is an *offence* to stay a man against his
will." *M. A.*, III, iii, 88.

- (5) The gains of sin, an advantage got from wrong-doing.

"May one be pardon'd and retain the *offence*?"
Ham., III, iii, 56.

- (6) Displeasure, annoyance.

"You have some sick *offence* within your
mind."
J. C., II, i, 268; v. also *T. N.*, IV, ii, 66.

- (7) An offender (abstract for concrete).

"In the corrupted currents of this world
Offence's gilded hand may shove by justice."
Ham., III, iii, 58.

OFFENCEFUL. Annoying, criminal, wrong.

"Your most *offenceful* act." *M.*
M. A., II, iii, 26.

OFFENCELESS. Harmless, inoffensive.

"As one who would beat his *offenceless* dog,
to affright an imperious lion."
Oth., II, iii, 256.

OFFEND. A., trs. (1) To harm, to injure.

"Thou *offendest* thy lungs to speak so loud."
M. V., IV, i, 139.

- (2) To annoy.

"I have a salt and sorry rheum *offends* me."
Oth., III, iv, 47.

- (3) To displease, to insult.

"If any, speak; for him have I *offend'd*."
J. C., III, ii, 30.

- (4) To pain.

"While I spare speech, which something
now *offends* me."
Oth., II, iii, 178; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 55.

- (5) To transgress, to violate.

"He hath *offended* the law."
M. M., III, ii, 15.

- B., intrs. (1) To violate a law.

"To *offend* and judge are distinct offices,
And of opposed natures."
M. V., II, ix, 61.

- (2) To commit a breach of a rule or custom.

"I'll so *offend* to make offence a skill."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 198.

- (3) To give offence.

"For none *offend* where all alike do dole."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 129.

OFFENDRESS. A female offender.

"Virginity should be buried in highways,
out of all sanctified limit, as a desperate
offendress against nature."
A. W., I, i, 153.

OFFERING. Adj. Aggressive, assailing.

"For well you know we of the *offering* side
Must keep aloof from strict arbitrement."
1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 69.

OFFICE I., subs. (1) Employment, business, position of trust.

"This is thy *office*;
Beau thee well in it." *M. A.*, III, i, 12.

- (2) A charge, a commission.

"So clear in his great *office*, that his virtues
Will plead like angels trumpet-tongued."
Mac., I, vii, 18.

- (3) A particular function assigned to a particular thing.

"Their eyes do *offices* of truth, their words
Are natural breath" *Temp.*, V, i, 156.

- (4) A duty.

"All *offices* are done,
Save what I fail in." *T. N. K.*, III, ii, 36.

- (5) A kind service.

"I will no more enforce my *office* on you."
A. W., II, i, 129.

- (6) An act of worship.

"This gate
Instructs you how to adore the heavens, and
bows you
To a morning's holy *office*."
Cym., III, iii, 4.

- (7) The parts of a house appropriated to the servants, or detached out-houses, e.g. pantries, cellars, etc.

"All *offices* are open, and there is full liberty
of feasting."
Oth., II, ii, 8; v. also *T. of A.*, II, ii, 148;
2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 47; *Rich. II-I*, ii, 69;
Mac., II, i, 14.

- (8) A channel or passage for the service of the body, just as a cellar or store is of a house.

"And, through the cranks and *offices* of man,
The strongest nerves and small infirmities
veins
From me receive that natural competency
Whereby they live."
Cor., I, i, 130; *Cf. Ham.*, I, v, 67; "The
natural gates and alleys of the body."

II., vb. (1) To discharge the duty of.
 "Shall I stay there to do't? no, no, although
 The air of paradise did fan the house,
 And angels *officed* all." *A. W.*, III, ii, 123.

(2) To keep away (by acting the official).

"A Jack Guardant cannot *office* me from
 my son Coriolanus."

Cor., V, ii, 57.

OFFICED. Having a particular place, function or duty.

"So stands this square
Officed with me."

W. T., I, ii, 172; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 269.

OFFICER. (1) One who performs an office.

"Now trust me, 'tis an office of great worth,
 And you an *officer* fit for the place."
T. G. V., I, ii, 45; v. also *A. W.*, III, v, 16; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 37.

(2) A police officer, a constable, a public functionary.

"The thief doth fear each spot an *officer*."
3 Hen. VI-V, vi, 12.

(3) A retainer.

"Calling my *officers* about me."
2 N. H., v, 43.

(4) One who performs a service for another.

"The god can have no mortal *officer*
 More like a god than you."
Per., V, iii, 62.

(5) One in military command under another

"Caius Marcus was
 A worthy *officer* i' the war."
Cor., IV, vi, 31.

OFFICIOUS. (1) Ready to do service, obliging, attentive, helpful. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ix, 104.

"Other heavens
 That shine, yet bear their bright *officious* lamps."
 "Come, come, be every one *officious*
 To make this banquet."
T. A., V, ii, 202.

(2) Meddling, over zealous, tussy.

"Till I find more than will, or words, to do
 it."
 I mean your malice—know, *officious* lords,
 I dare and must deny it."
Hen. VIII, III, ii, 237; Pl. *M. N. D.*,
 III, ii, 330; *Cor.*, I, viii, 14.

OFF OF. Down from.

Cardinal. "What art thou lame?
Simpron. Ay, God Almighty help me!
Suffolk. How can'st thou so?
Simpron. A fall off of a tree."
2 Hen. VI, II, i, 96.

OF SEASON. When in season

"Even for our kitchens
 We kill the fowl of *season*."
M. M., II, ii, 85; v. also *M. W. W.*, III,
 iii, 138.

OFT. Adj. Frequent, repeated.

"Or say with princes it it shall go well,
 By *oft* predict that I in heaven find."
Sonnet XIV, 8.

OFTEN. Adj. Frequent. Cf. 1 Tim. v, 23: "Use a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine *often* infirmities."

"Nor hear I from my mistress, who did
 promise
 To yield me *often* tidings."
Cym., IV, iii, 19.

OLD. I., adj. (1) Advanced in years, aged.

"Old folks, you know, have discretion as they
 say and know the world."
M. W. W., II, ii, 122.

(2) Of long standing.

"'Tis *old*, but true, still swine eat all the
 draft."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 93.

(3) Long practised, experienced.

"Had you been as wise as bold,
 Young in limbs, in judgment *old*."
M. V., II, vii, 71.

(4) Sagacious, sensible, far-seeing.

"I never knew so young a body with so *old*
 a head."
M. V., IV, i, 161.

(5) Having passed any specified duration.

"Ere we were two days *old* at sea, a pirate
 of very warlike appointment gave us
 chase."
Ham., IV, vi, 14.

(6) Not recent, former.

"*Old* fashions please me best."
T. of S., III, i, 78.

(7) Stale, threadbare.

"Now, you see sir, how your fooling grows
old, and people dislike it."
T. N., I, v, 102.

(8) Worn and decayed by time.

"A little month or ere those shoes were *old*."
Ham., I, ii, 147.

(9) Dear; used as a familiar term of affection or cordiality.

"Go thy ways, *old* Jack."
1 Hen. IV, II, iv, 117.

(10) Rare, rich, vigorous, plenty, frequent, etc. (a colloquial intensive frequent in Shakespeare).

"We shall have *old* swearing
 That they did give the rings away to men."
M. P., IV, ii, 15; v. also *Mac.*, II, i, 130;
 II, iii, 2; *2 Hen. IV*, II, iv, 15; *M. W.*,
 II, i, iv, 4; *M. A.*, V, ii, 83; *Temp.*,
 I, ii, 367; *T. of S.*, III, ii, 30.

(11) Customary, wonted.

"Your *old* vice still."
T. G. V., III, i, 281.

II., adv. Of old, in old times, formerly.

"A song that *old* was sung."
Per., ProL, 1.

III., subs. *Wold*, plain open country, upland downs.

"St. Withold footed thrice the *old*."
K. L., III, iv, 115.

OMEN. A calamity presaged by an omen (an example of metonymy). Cf. Heywood, *Life of Merlin*:

"Merlin well vers'd in many a hidden spell,
His countries *omen* did long since foretell."
"As harlingers preceding still the fates
And prologue to the *omen* coming on."
Ham., I, i, 123.

OMINOUS. (1) Foreboding evil.

"Thou *ominous* and fearful owl of death."
1 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 15.

(2) Unlucky, inauspicious, ill-omened.

"This day is *ominous*."
T. and C., V, iii, 66.

(3) Fatal, pernicious.

"O thou bloody prison,
Fatal and *ominous* to noble peer!"
Rich. III, iii, 9.

OMIT. (1) To let go.

"What if we do *omit*
This reprobate till he were well inclin'd."
Me. A., IV, iii, 70.

(2) Not to speak of.

"*Omit* we all their dole and woe."
Per., VII, ProL, 42.

(3) To neglect, not to care for.

"*Omit* him not; blunt not his love."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 27; v. also *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 3; *Temp.*, II, i, 189; *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 63.

(4) To let slip.

"There is a tide in the affairs of men,
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune;
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and in miseries."
J. C., IV, iii, 218.

OMITTANCE. Omission, neglect, forbearance.

"*Omittance* is no quittance."
A. Y. L., III, v, 133.

OMNIPOTENT. (1) Having unlimited power over a particular thing.

"Oh, *omnipotent* love! how near the god
drew to the complexion of a goose."
M. W. W., V, v, 10.

(2) Thorough, complete, consummate.

"This is the most *omnipotent* villain that
ever cried 'Stand' to a true man."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 100.

ON. For various uses and meanings of this word v. Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar*, §§ 180-182.

ONCE. (1) One time.

"This 'once again,' but that your highness
pleased
Was *once* superfluous."
K. J., IV, ii, 4.

(2) At one time.

"The little Love-God lying *once* asleep,
Laid by his side his heart-inflaming brand."
Sonnet CLIV, 1; v. also *R. of L.*, 1764.

(3) At one time when.

"For *once* we stood up about the corn, he
himself stuck not to call us the many-
headed multitude."
Cor., II, iii, 13.

(4) Once for all, above all.

"'Tis *once* thou lovest,
And I will fit thee with the remedy."
M. A., I, i, 277.

(5) Some time or other in the future.

"I hope to see London *once* ere I die."
2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 58; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 96; *Hen. VIII-I*, ii, 82; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 189.

(6) In short.

"*Once* this—your long experience of her
wisdom,
Her sober virtue, years, and modesty,
Plead on her part some cause to you un-
known."
C. F., III, i, 88.

(7) At all events, at any rate.

"*Once*, if he do require our voices, we ought
not to deny him."
Cor., II, iii, 1.

(8) Eventually, in course.

"Having *once* this juice
I'll watch Titania when she is asleep."
M. N. D., II, i, 176.
Note.—"Having *once* this juice"—*if I once had this juice—as soon as I have this juice*, v. phrases (11).

(9) Ever.

"How say you then; would heart of man
once think it?"
Ham., I, v, 121; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 167; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 50; *Rich. II-II*, iii, 91.

(10) Only.

"An I might live to see thee married *once*,
I have my wish."
R. and J., I, iii, 40.
Note.—"*Once*" in this passage modifies
live not *married*.

(11) Phrases: (a) "At once"—i. forth-
with, without delay.

"Stand not upon the order of your going
But go at *once*."
Mac., III, iv, 120.

ii. *Once* for all, in a word.

"My lords, *at once*: the care of an hour of us
To mow down thorns that would annoy our
foot,
Is worthy praise."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 66; v. also *Rich. III-III*, IV, 1.

(b) "An . . . once" (also *if . . . once*,
when . . . once)—*as soon as*.

"Nay, an you be a cursing hypocrite *once*,
You must be looked to."
M. A., V, i, 212; v. also *T. of A.*, I, ii, 251.

ONE KNAVE. v. **Two Knaves.**

ONE MESS. A single dish, plain fare.

"Welcome! *one mess* is like to be your cheer."
T. of S., IV, iv, 70.

ONEYER. Supposed to be from the

mark *o ui*, an abbreviation of the Latin
*oneretur nisi habent sufficientem exonera-
tionem*—let him be charged, unless
he has a sufficient excuse. Malone
observes that to settle accounts in the
Exchequer was in his day to *ony*. To
this verb is added *-er*, the suffix
indicating an agent.

A public accountant.

"I am joined with no foot-land rakers . . .
but with nobility and tranquillity, burgo-
masters and great *oneyers*."
1 Hen. IV-II, i, 69.

Note.—Sundry emendations have been
proposed: *moneyers*, *owners*, *seigniors*, *oneraries*,
one-cers, *mynechers*, *mayors*, *ones*, *yes*, *con-
veyers*.

O'NIGHTS. v. **A'Nights.**

ONION-EYED. Having the eyes filled with tears, as through the use of an onion; ready to weep.

"Look, they weep;
And I, an ass, am *onion-eyed*."
A. and C., IV, ii, 35.
Note.—*Cl. A. and C.*, I, ii, 161; *T. of S.*,
Iud., I, 126.

ONLY. I., adj. (1) Sole.

"His *only* heir." *Temp.*, I, ii, 58.

(2) Pre-eminent, distinguished above all others.

"He is the *only* man of Italy,
Always excepted my dear Claudio."
M. A., III, i, 92.

II., conj. Unless.

"Love no god, that would not extend his
might, *only* where qualities were level."
A. W., I, iii, 104.

ON RINGING. A-ringing. Cf. Ascham :

"I fall *on weeping*."
"For sorrow, like a heavy-hanging bell,
Once set *on ringing*, with his own weight
goes." *R. of L.*, 1491.

ONSET. A beginning, the setting about anything. Cf. Bacon, *Essays—On Delays* : "There is surely no greater wisdom, than well to time the beginnings and *onsets* of things."

"I have a sonnet that will serve the turn
To give the *onset* to thy good advice."
T. G. V., III, ii, 94; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 238.

OPEN. I., adj. (1) Not closed, gaping.

"With *open* mouth swallowing a tailor's
news." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 195.

(2) Outer, outside.

"Hurried
Here to this place, I' the *open* air, before
I have got strength of limit."
W. T., III, ii, 104.

(3) Unobstructed, accessible.

"They say, if money go before, all ways
do lie *open*." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 161.

(4) Public.

"He hath refused it in the *open* court."
M. V., IV, i, 334.

(5) Attentive.

"To *open* up *open* ear, a quick eye, and a
nimble hand." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 758.

(6) Plain, evident.

"Gross as a mountain, *open*, palpable."
Hen. IV—II, iv, 209.

(7) Liable.

"The service that I truly did his life
Hath left me *open* to all injuries."
Hen. IV—V, ii, 8.

(8) Frank, artless, unsuspecting.

"The Moor is of a free and *open* nature
That thinks men honest that but seem to
be so." *Ork.*, I, iii, 385.

(9) Generous, liberal, bounteous.

"Having often of your *open* bounty tasted."
T. of A., V, i, 31.

(10) Stormy, violent.

"The tyranny of the *open* night's too rough
For nature to endure." *K. L.*, III, iv, 2.

(11) Exposed.

"We are too *open* here to argue this."
Hen. VIII—II, i, 167.

II., adv. Open, without disguise.

"Do not thou walk too *open*."
T. N., III, iii, 37.

III., vb. A., trs. (1) To break up, to sunder.

"Why, then the world's fault *offer*
Which I with sword will *open*."
M. W. W., II, ii, 1.

(2) To expand.

"The poor souls for whom this hungry war
Opens his vasty jaws."
Hen. V—II, iv, 110.

(3) To disclose.

"And, but she spoke it dying, I would not
Believe her lips in *opening* it."
Cym., V, v, 42; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 58.

(4) To untie, to unclasp.

"When he *opens* his purse to give us our
reward, thy conscience flies out."
Rich. III—I, iv, 126.

(5) To make ready to receive an impression.

"Promising is the very air o' the time: it
opens the eyes of expectation."
T. of A., V, i, 25.

B., intrs. (1) To uncloze, to cause anything not to be shut.

"*Open*, locks,
Whoever knocks." *Mac.*, IV, i, 46.

(2) To bark (on view or scent of game).

Cf. Scott, *Bridal of Triermain*,
III, 12 : "As prompt and light as
when the hound is *opening*."

"If I cry out thus upon no trail, never trust
me when I *open* again."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 174

IV., phrase: "In open"—openly, in public.

"The lady Anne

This day was view'd *in open* as his queen."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 402.

OPERANCE. Act of operating, operation.

"The elements
That know not what or why, yet do effect
Rare issues by their *operance*."
T. N. K., I, iii, 63.

OPERANT. Operative, active, effective.
Cf. Heywood, *The Royall King and Loyall Subject* :

"May my *operant* parts
Each one forget their office."
"Faith, I must leave thee, love, and shortly
too,
My *operant* powers their functions leave to
do."
Ham., III, ii, 168; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 25.

OPERATION. (1) Plu. Doings, dealings.

"I have *operations* in my head which be
humours of revenge."
M. W. W., I, iv, 80.

(2) Planetary influence.

"By all the *operation* of the orbs
From whom we do exist." K. L., I, i, 101.

(3) Agency.

"Your serpent of Egypt is bred now of your
mud by the *operation* of your sun."
A. and C., II, vii, 27.

(4) Effect.

"A good sheffis-sack hath a twofold *operation*
in it."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 104; v. also R. and J.,
II, i, 7.

OPINION. (1) A mental conviction, a belief.

"The sport will be, when they hold one an
opinion of another's dotage."
M. A., II, iii, 212.

(2) Favourable opinion of others, credit, reputation.

"To be dressed in an *opinion*
Of wisdom, gravity, profound conceit."
M. V., I, i, 91; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III, ii,
42; V, iv, 48; Hen. VIII, Prol., 20;
T. and C., I, iii, 373; T. A., I, i, 416;
Per., II, ii, 56; T. N. K., III, vi, 242.

(3) Judgment, conviction.

"I think nobly of the soul, and no way
Approve his *opinion*." T. N., IV, ii, 52.

(4) Confidence.

"Who miscarrying,
What heart receives from hence the conquering
part,
To steel a strong *opinion* to themselves!"
T. and C., I, iii, 353.

(5) Self-conceit, arrogance.

" Oftentimes it doth present harsh rage,
Defeat of manners, want of government,
Pride, haughtiness, *opinion*, and disdain."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 181; v. also T. and C.,
III, iii, 262.

(6) Dogmatism, opiniativeness.

"Learned without *opinion*, and strange
without heresy." L. L. L., V, i, 5.

OPPORTUNITY. (1) Fit occasion, suitable chance.

"Embrace we then this *opportunity*."
1 Hen. VI-II, i, 13.
Note.—V. also T. and C., IV, v, 62, where
the word has the same meaning but suggests
an immoral inclination.

(2) Importunity, earnestness. Cf. Jeremy Taylor: "Entreats us to be happy, with an *opportunity* so passionate."

"If *opportunity* and humblest suit
Cannot attain it, why, then,—hark you
hither!" M. W. W., III, iv, 20.

OPPOSE. A., trs. (1) To set over against.

"*Oppose* thy steadfast-gazing eyes to mine"
2 Hen. VI-IV, x, 43.

(2) To expose, to exhibit, to set in full view.

"*Opposing* freely
The beauty of her person to the people."
Hen. VIII-IV, i, 68.

(3) To withstand, to combat.

"A simple woman, much too weak
T' *oppose* your cunning."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 106.

B., intrs. (1) To be opposite.

"The four *opposing* colgus
Which the world together joins."
Per., III, Prol., 17.

(2) To act in opposition.

"*Oppose* against their wills."
W. T., V, i, 46.

OPPOSELESS. Irresistible.

"If I could bear it longer, and not fall
To quarrel with your great *opposeless* wills,
My stuff and leath'd part of nature should
Burn itself out." K. L., IV, vi, 38.

OPPOSITE. I., subs. (1) An opponent, an adversary, an antagonist.

"His *opposite*, the youth, bears in his visage
no great passage of cruelty."
T. N., III, ii, 57; v. also T. N., III, iv,
235; Cor., II, ii, 21; Ham., V, ii, 62;
K. L., V, iii, 40; Rich. III-V, iv, 3;
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 16; 2 Hen. VI-V,
iii, 23; M. A., III, ii, 147.

(2) Any obstacle.

"Each *opposite* that blanks the face of joy
Meets what I would have well and it destroy."
Ham., III, ii, 214.

II., adj. (1) Adverse, hostile.

"At their births good stars were *opposite*."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 215.

(2) Contrary.

"The office *opposite* to Saint Peter."
Oth., IV, ii, 91.

OPPOSITION (Oppositions). (1) The act of opposing, an offer of combat.

"The *oppositior* of your person in trial."
Ham., V, ii, 160.

(2) Obstinacy, resistance.

"Why should we in our peevish *opposition*
Take it to heart?" Ham., I, ii, 100.

(3) An obstacle, a hindrance.

"The purpose you undertake is dangerous,
The friends you have named uncertain,
The time itself unsorted, and your whole
plot too light for the counterpoise of
so great an *opposition*."
1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 12.

(4) Combat.

"The lines of my body are as well drawn
as his; no less young . . . alike con-
versant in general services, and more
remarkable in single *oppositions*."
Cym., IV, ii, 12; v. also 1 Hen. IV-I,
iii, 99.

OPPRESS. (1) To press upon.

"The weak *oppress'd*, the impression of
strange kinds
Is form'd in them by force, by fraud, or skill."
R. of L., 1242.

(2) To weigh down, to overburden.

"We are not ourselves
When nature, being *oppress'd*, commands
the mind
To suffer with the body."
K. L., II, iv, 102.

(3) To wear out.

"*Oppress'd* nature sleeps."
K. L., III, vi, 95

- (4) To afflict, to harass, to distress.

"You never *oppress'd* me with a mother's
groan,

Yet I express to you a mother's care."

A. W., I, iii, 137.

- (5) To suppress, to put down, to crush.
"The mutiny there he hastes to *oppress*."

Per., III, Proh., 29.

OPPUGNANCY. Opposition, contention, antagonism (used only once by Shakespeare).

"What discord follows! each thing meets
In mere *oppugnancy*."

T. and C., I, iii, 111.

OR. A.S. *or* = *ere*.

Adv. (1) Ere, before. Cf. Daniel vi, 24: "And brake all their bones in pieces, *or* ever they came at the bottom of the den."

"Or I could make a prologue to my brains,
They had begun the play."

Ham., V, ii, 30.

- (2) Phrase: *Or ere* (*er'er, ever*) -- before that, ere ever. Cf. Milton, *Hymn on the Nativity*, 85:

"The shepherds on the lawn
Or'er the point of dawn."

"I would

Have sunk the sea within the earth, *or ere*
It should the good ship so have swallow'd."

Temp., I, ii, 11; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 181.

Note. — Skeat observes that *or ere* probably arose as a duplicated expression, in which *ere* repeats and explains *or*; later this was confused with *or'er*, whence *or ever*.

ORB. (1) The sphere or orbit of a heavenly body.

"The inconstant moon
That monthly changes in her circled *orb*."

R. and J., II, ii, 110.

- (2) A celestial body.

"Not the smallest *orb* which thou beholdest
But in his motion like an angel sings."

M. P., V, i, 60.

- (3) The earth.

"When he meant to quail and shake the *orb*
He was as rattling thunder."

A. and C., V, ii, 85; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 401.

- (4) A fairy ring.

"I serve the fairy queen
To dew her *orbs* upon the green."

M. N. D., II, i, 9.

- (5) A sphere of action.

"And move in that obedient *orb* again
Where you did give a fair and natural light."

1 Hen. IV., V, i, 17; v. also *Per.*, I, ii, 122; *Cym.*, V, v, 370.

ORCHARD. A.S. *ortgeard* = a vegetable enclosure, *wort* = a wort, a plant/an herb, *geard* = a court, a yard.

A garden of any kind.

"'Tis given out that, sleeping in my *orchard*,
A serpent stung me."

Ham., I, v, 35; v. also *K. J.*, V, vii, 10;

2 Hen. IV., iii, 1; *R. and J.*, II, i, 5;

M. A., I, ii, 8; *T. and C.*, III, ii, 16;

T. of S., II, i, 110; *L. C.*, 171.

ORDER. I., subs. (1) Regular disposition or arrangement.

"Will you go see the *order* of the course?"
J. C., I, ii, 25.

- (2) Regularity.

"Now I live out of all *order*, out of all compass."

1 Hen. IV.—II, iii, 15.

- (3) Court precedence, succession according to rank.

"Stand not upon the *order* of your going,
But go at once."

Mac., III, iv, 119.

- (4) Measures.

"I will take such *order* that thy friends
shall ring for thee."

2 Hen. IV.—III, ii, 172; v. also *A.*, IV, IV, ii, 55; *oth.*, V, ii, 72; *Rich. III.*—I, iv, 288; IV, ii, 53.

- (5) A direction, a command.

"They have already *order*
This night to play before him."

Ham., III, i, 20.

- (6) A fraternity of religious persons or of knights.

"By my holy *order*,
I thought thy disposition better temper'd."

R. and J., III, iii, 114.

II., vb. (1) To arrange in an orderly manner.

"Thus my battle shall be *ordered*."
Rich. II.—V, iii, 293.

- (2) To manage, to conduct, to regulate.

"How to *order* these affairs."
Rich. II.—II, ii, 109.

ORDERLESS. Disorderly.

"All form is formless, order *orderless*."
K. J., III, i, 253.

ORDINANCE. (1) Rank, degree, order.

"Wonder
When one but of my *ordinance* stood up."

Cor., III, ii, 12.

- (2) An established custom, ordinary use.

"All wide-stretched honours that pertain
By custom and the *ordinance* of times
Unto the crown of France."

Hen. V.—II, iv, 87.

- (3) Cannon, artillery (sometimes spelled *ordnance*). Note.—"It originally meant the *bore* or *size* of the cannon and was thence transferred to the cannon itself. . . . '*Engin de telle ordonnance*' = of such a bulk, size or bore — Cotgrave." (Skeat.)

"Caves and wombly vaultages of France
Shall chide your trespass and return your
mock,
In second accent of his *ordnance*."

Hen. V.—II, iv, 126; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 218.

"Have I not heard *great ordinance* in the
field?"

T. of S., I, ii, 203.

- (4) Destiny, fate, what is pre-ordained.

"Let *ordnance*
Come as the gods foresay it."

Cym., IV, ii, 145.

ORDINANT. Arranging, ordaining, appointing, regulating.

"Even in that was heaven *ordinant*."
Ham., V, ii, 46.

ORDINARY. I., adj. (1) Usual, common, habitual.

"These fits
Are with his highness very *ordinary*."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 115.

(2) Commonplace, plain, not distinguished by any excellence.

"That which *ordinary* men are fit for I am qualified in."
K. L., I, iv, 34.

II., subs. (1) The mass, the general body, the generality.

"I see no more in you than in the *ordinary* Of nature's sawwork."
A. Y. L., III, v, 42.

(2) A meal prepared for all comers, as distinguished from one especially ordered for a particular person or persons; a repast, hence, the price paid for a meal. Note.—The ordinaries were "the lounging-places of the men of the town and the fantastic gallants who herded together. Ordinaries were the exchange for news, the echoing places for all sorts of town-talk; there they might hear of the last new play and poem . . . these resorts were attended to save charges of housekeeping" (Disraeli, *Curiosities of Literature*). They are frequently mentioned by Shakespeare's contemporaries.

"I did think thee, for two *ordinaries*, to be a pretty wise fellow."
A. W., II, iii, 201; v. also *A. and C.*, II, ii, 426.

ORGILLOUS (Orgulous). F. *orgueil*—pride. Proud, haughty.

"From isles of Greece
The princes *orgilious*, their high blood chafed,
Have to the port of Athens sent their ships."
T. and C., Prol., 2.

ORIENT. L. *oriens*—rising, as the sun. Bright, shining, lustrous. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Translation of Pliny*, I, p. 255: "And yet they (pearls), as *orient* as they be, wax yellow with age."

"Last thing he did, dear queen,
He kiss'd—the last of many doubled kisses—
This *orient* pearl."
A. and C., I, v, 32; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV, 1, 51; *V. and A.*, 981.

ORIFEX. An orifice, an aperture.

"The spacious breadth of this division
Admits no *orifex* for a point, as subtle
As Ariachne's broken woof, to enter."
T. and C., V, ii, 151.

ORISON. F. *oraison*, L. *oro*.

A prayer, a supplication. Cf. By. on, *The Giaour*: "Waste not thine *orison*."

"Nymph, in thy *orisons*,
Be all my sins remembered."
Ham., III, i, 89; v. also *R. and J.*, IV, iii, 3; *Cym.*, I, iii, 32; *Hen. V-II*, ii, 53.

ORPHAN. Adj. v. Ouphen.

ORT. Derivation obscure, probably from Low Ger. *ort*, a contracted form from O. Dut. *oorete*—a piece left uneaten at a meal. from A.S. *or*—out, without, and *eten*—to eat; A.S. *ord* (—the beginning, then the point of anything), has also been suggested; again, *Promptorium Parvulorum sive Clericorum* (an Anglo-Latin Lexicon about 1440) has *Ortus* = relief of *beestys meete*.

A remnant, a fragment, a leaving, a morsel left at a meal.

"The fractions of her faith, *orts* of her love,
The fragments, scraps, the bits and greasy
Tiches
Of her over-eaten faith, are bound to Diomed."
I. and C., V, ii, 158; v. also *J. C.*, IV, i, 17; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 400; *R. of L.*, 985.

Note.—It has been suggested that the phrase *orts and ends* is only another form of *orts and ends*.

ORTHOGRAPHY. (1) Correct spelling.

"Racklers of *orthography*."
L. L. L., V, i, 22.

(2) Orthographist, one versed in spelling; who chooses his words (abstract for concrete).

"He was wont to speak plain and to the purpose, like an honest man and a soldier; and now is he turned *orthography*."
M. A., II, iii, 18.

OSIER CAGE. A basket of withes.

"I must up-fill this *osier cage* of ours
With baf-ful weeds."
R. and J., II, iii, 7.

OSTENT. (1) Exhibition, manifestation.

"Be merry, and employ your chiefest thoughts
To courtship and such fair *ostents* of love."
M. V., II, viii, 44.

(2) Appearance, mien, mere show.

"I like one well studied in a sad *ostent*
To please his granham."
M. V., II, ii, 182; v. also *Hen. V-V* Prol., 21.

OSTENTATION. (1) Show, display.

"These summer-flies
Have blown me full of maggot *ostentation*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 411; v. also *2 Hen. IV-II*, ii, 41.

(2) Appearance.

"Maintain a becoming *ostentation*."
M. A., IV, i, 203.

(3) Manifestation, demonstration.

"Have prevented
The *ostentation* of our love."
A. and C., III, vi, 52.

(4) Pretentious display, spectacle.

"The King would have me present the
princess, sweet chuck, with some delightful
ostentation, or show, or pageant."
L. L. L., V, i, 99.

(5) Funereal pomp.

"His means of death, his obscure funeral—
No trophy, sword, nor hatchment o'er his
bones,
No noble rite nor formal *ostentation*—
Cry to be heard."
Ham., IV, v, 193.

OTHER. I., adj. (1) Different from that which has been stated.

"There is no *other* shelter hereabout."
Temp., II, ii, 37.

(2) Another.

"He put it by thrice, every time gentler than *other*."
J. C., I, ii, 230.

II., Pron. (1) Others.

"Every letter he hath writ hath disvouched *other*."
M. M., IV, iv, 1; v. also *Roh.* III-IV, v, 16; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 117.

(2) The other, another.

"Tilting one at *other's* breast."
oth., II, vii, 162.

(3) Anything else, anything to the contrary.

"He had a black mouth that said *other* of him."
Hen. VIII, I, iii, 55.

III., adv. Otherwise.

"If you think *other*."
oth., IV, ii, 11; v. also *A. W.*, III, vi, 27; *Mac.*, I, vii, 77.

OTHERGATES. In another way, otherwise. Cf. Middleton, *Blunt, Master Constable* (1602), II, i, 14: "You should find *othergates* privy signs of love hanging out there."

"He would have
Tickled you *othergates* than he did."
T. N., V, i, 186.
Note.—The word is used as an adj. in Butler's *Hudibras*, meaning *other* or *different*:
"When Hudibras about to enter
Upon an *othergates* adventure."

OTHER HIS. An example of *other* being followed by the *appositive genitive* instead of the *partitive genitive*.

Others of his.

"With Pains, and *other his* continual followers."
Hen. IV, IV, iv, 51. Cf. "other her,"
"other you (q.v.); also *W. F.*, II, iii, 35, "*each his* needless hearings"; *Temp.*, V, i, 249.
"Every those happened accidents"; *A. and C.*, I, iii, 36, "None our parts."

OTHER HER. V. Other his.

Others of her.

"I could drive her then from . . . a thousand
other her defences."
M. W. W., II, ii, 221.

OTHER MORS. Others besides (v. Other II., Pron. 1).

"He hath the jewel of my life in hold,
His youngest daughter, beautiful Bianca,
And her withholds from me and *other more*."
T. of S., I, ii, 117.

OTHER SOME. Certain others (v. Other II., Pron. 1).

"Some say he is with the Emper^r of Russia;
other some, he is in Rome."
M. M., III, ii, 94; v. also *M. N. D.*, I, i, 220.

OTHERWHERE. To another place, elsewhere.

"The king hath sent me *otherwhere*."
Hen. VIII, II, ii, 58.

OTHERWHILES. At other times (used only once by Shakespeare). Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, II, "She wepte, and *otherwhile* song."

"*Otherwhiles* the famish'd English, like pale
ghosts,
Faintly besiege us one hour in a month."
Hen. VI, I, ii, 7.

OTHER YOUR. v. Other his.

Others of your.

"Th^rs admiration, sir, is much o' the savour
Of *other your* new pranks."
K. L., I, iv, 224.

OUCH. The true form is *nouch*, the initial *n* having been detached and affixed to the article an example of aphacresis. O.F. *nouch*, Low Latin, *nusca*—a necklace.

The socket, setting, or bezel of a jewel, afterwards, the jewel itself. Cf. Exodus xxviii, 11: "Engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them be set in *ouches* of gold." The word occurs repeatedly in this chapter, also in chapter xxxix, 16, etc. Steevens quotes from Dugdale: "His jewels he thus disposed; to his daughter, Stafford, an *ouche* called the eagle, which the prince gave him; to his daughter Alice his next best *ouche*."

"Your brooches, pearls, and *ouches*."
Hen. IV, II, iv, 47.

OUGHT. Used as the preterite of *owe*.

Owed: cf. Wycliff's Bible, Luke vii, 41: "Oon *ough*te fyve hundred pens, and the tother fifty." Cf. also Thomas Heywood, *Edward IV*: "I had not *ought* thee so much as I do"; and again *The Mirror for Magistrates*: "The trust he *ought* me, made me trust him so."

"You *ought* him a thousand pound."
Hen. IV, III, iii, 124.

OUPHE. Connected with *oaf*, a donblet of *elf*.

A goblin, a fairy, an elf.

"Nan Page my daughter, and my little son,
And three or four more of their growth, we'll
dress
Like urchins, *ouphe*s, and fairies."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 49; v. also *M. W. W.*, V, v, 54.

OUPHEN. Elfish, fairy.

"Ye *ouphen* heirs of fixed destiny."
M. W. W., V, v, 36.

Note.—The first editions read *orphan* in this passage (=having no parents, supernaturally begotten, superhuman).

OUSEL. The blackbird. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, Song XIII: "The *woosel* near at hand, that hath a golden bill." Cf. also Spenser, *Epithalamion*, 82: "The *ousel* shrills, the ruddock warbles soft": and Halliwell quotes Barnefeld, *The Affectionate Shepherd* (1594):

"House-doves are white, and *ousel* blackbirds
bee."
Yet what a difference in the taste we see."
"The *ousel* cock so black of hue,
With orange-tawny bill."
M. N. D., III, i, 114; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—III,
ii, 7.

OUT. I., adv. (1) Without, on the outside.

"Search Windsor Castle, elves, within and
out." *M. W. W.*, V, v, 56.

(2) Out of doors.

"Whip him *out*," says the third."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 21.

(3) Abroad, in foreign countries.

"He wonder'd that your lordship
Would suffer him to spend his youth at home,
While other men, of slender reputation,
Put forth their sons to seek preferment *out*."
T. G. V., i, iii, 7.

(4) Up.

"I thought you would never have given
out these arms till you had recovered
your ancient freedom."
2 *Hen. VI*—IV, viii, 24.

(5) Fully, completely.

"Thou hast beat me *out*
Twelve several times."
Cor., IV, v, 119; v. also *Hen. VIII*—II,
iv, 139; *Temp.*, i, ii, 41.

(6) To express various relations sometimes with a verb understood, having the meaning of—

(a) motion towards the outside.

"We must *out* and talk."
J. C., V, i, 22.

(b) Living abroad.

"He hath been *out* nine years."
K. L., I, i, 22.

(c) Put out, offended.

"I beseech you, sir, be not *out* with me."
J. C., I, i, 17.

(d) Put out of joint, dislocated.

"My shoulder blade is *out*."
W. T., IV, ii, 73.

(e) Remain out of work, unemployed.

"Who loses, and who wins, who's in, who's
out."
K. L., V, iii, 15.

(f) Struck out, cut out, destroyed.

"It was great ignorance, Gloucester's eyes being
out,
To let him live."
K. L., IV, v, 9.

(g) Run out, finished, expired.

"One hour is fully *out*."
A. and C., IV, ix, 42.

(h) Feeling out, at a loss.

"I have forgot my past and I am *out*."
Cor., V, iii, 41; v. also *A. Y. L.*, IV, i,
76; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 152; 172.

(i) Fallen out, at odds.

"Lancelot and I are *out*."
M. V., III, v, 28; v. also *J. C.*, I, i, 16.

(j) Fallen out wrong in reckoning, in error, mistaken.

"If I cannot recover your niece, I am a
foul way *out*."
T. N., II, iii, 168.

(k) Showing oneself out at heels, ragged.

"If you be *out*, sir, I can mend you."
J. C., I, i, 17.

II., Prep. Out of.

"You have pushed *out* your gates the very
defender of them."

Cor., V, ii, 36; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—II,
ii, 27.

III., Interj. (1) Expressing abhorrence; begone! away!

"*Out*, idle words! servants to shallow fools."
K. of L., 1016.

(2) Expressing malediction; woe! curse! plague!

"*Out* upon you! how am I mistook in you!"
M. W. W., III, iii, 88.

(3) Expressing impatience or petulance; come to an end! be extinguished! be effaced!

"*Out, out*, brief candle."
Mac., V, v, 23; v. also *Mac.*, V, i, 32.

IV. Phrases: (a) "Out of" = (i) away from.

"I cannot be *out of* the sight of Orlando."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 176.

(ii) Proceeding from.

"For when the king once heard it, *out of*
He sent command to the lord mayor straight
To stop the rumour."
Hen. VIII—II, i, 149.

(iii) In consequence of.

"What your love will *out of* this advise you,
follow."
Cym., III, ii, 44.

(iv) By means of.

"Thou hast fore'd me,
Out of thy honest truth, to play the woman."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 428.

(v) Separated from.

"I cannot live *out of* her company."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 83.

(vi) Deprived of, excluded from.

"To let all your goods, lands, tenements,
Chattels, and whatsoever, and to be
Out of the king's protection."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 342.

(vii) Except.

"When did he regard
The stamp of nobleness in any person
Out of himself?" *Hen. VIII*—II, ii, 13.

(viii) From.

"With *best spirit* relate what you,
Most like a subject have collected
Out of the Duke of Buckingham."
Hen. VIII—I, ii, 131.

(ix) Beyond.

"*Out of* question, you were born in a merry
hour."
M. A., II, i, 295.

(b) "Out of hand" = at once, immediately.

"Gather we our forces *out of hand*!"
Hen. VI—III, ii, 102; v. also *T. A.*,
V, ii, 77; 3 *Hen. VI*—IV, vii, 69.

(c) "Out of allcess" = beyond measure, excessively.

"Poor jade is wrong in the withers *out of*
all cess."
Hen. IV—II, i, 7.

- (d) "Out of all whooping" (hooping) = beyond all exclamations of wonder.

"O wonderful wonderful, and most wonderful, wonderful, and yet again wonderful, and after that *out of all whooping* (hooping)." A. Y. L., III, ii, 169.

- (e) "Out alas"—a common exclamation of grief, where we should now say *alas* only." Cf. Harrington, *Translation of Ariosto's Orlando Furioso*, XVIII, 90:

"And out, he cries, *alas*, O worthy wight."

"Out, *alas*!"

You'd be so lean that blasts of January
Would blow you through and through."

W. T., IV, iii, 110; v. also W. W., I, iv, 12; IV, v, 61; Oth., V, ii, 119; R. and J., IV, v, 24. Cf. "out *adack*," Sonnet XXXIII, 11.

- (f) "Out of God's blessing into the warm sun"—a proverbial expression for quitting a better for a worse situation. Both Ray and Howell have the phrase among their proverbs. Cf. Harrington, *Epigrams*, II, 56 (quoted by Nares):

"Pray God they bring us not, when all is done,
Out of God's blessing into this warm sun."

"Good king, that never approve the common
saw,

Thou out of heaven's benediction comest
To the warm sun." K. L., II, ii, 150.

Note.—It will be observed that Shakespeare does not give the saw *verbatim et literatim*.

- (g) "Out of all nick" = out of all reckoning, v. Nick.

- (h) "Out by lease" = not enjoyed by their owner but let to others.

"They are *out by lease*."

F. G. P., V, ii, 29.

OUTBRAG. To surpass, to excel in pride or beauty.

"His phoenix velvet began but to appear
Like unshorn velvet on that termless skin
Whose bare (bareness) *out-brag'd* the web
it seem'd to wear." L. C., 95.

OUTBREAST. To excel in power of voice, to outsing. Cf. *breast*—a musical voice (T. N., II, iii, 20). v. **Breast** (4).

"I have heard

Two emulous Philomels beat the ear o' the
With ~~4~~ ^{many} ~~various~~ ^{various} throats, now one the
higher,

And on the other, then again the first,
And by and by *out-breasted*, that the sense
Could not be judge between 'em."

T. N. K., V, iii, 127.

OUTBREATHED. Exhausted.

"But these mine eyes saw him in *body state*,
Rendering faint quittance, *wearied* and *out-breath'd*."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 108.

OUTTURN. To burn wholly away.

"She burn'd out love, as soon as straw *out-burneth*."

P. P., IV, 14.

OUTCRAFT. To excel or overpower by cunning.

"Italy hath *outcrafterd* him,
And he's at some hard point."

Cym., III, iv, 15.

OUTDARE. (1) To surpass in daring.

"Who sensibly *outdares* his senseless sword."
Cor., I, iv, 53.

- (2) To defy, to brave.

"That brought you home, and boldly did

outdare
The dangers."

1 Hen. IV-V, i, 40.

OUTDURE. To outlast.

"And I feel myself

With this refreshing, able once again

To *outdure* danger." T. N. K., III, vi, 10.

OUTDWELL. To stay beyond, to overstay.

"And it is marvel he *outdwells* his hour,

For lovers ever run before the clock."

M. V., II, vi, 1.

OUTFLY. To fly faster than, to escape by flying.

"His evasion, wing'd thus swift with scorn,
Cannot *outfly* our apprehensions."

T. and C., II, iii, 107.

OUTFROWN. To frown down, to overbear by frowning.

"Myself could else *outfrown* false fortune's
frown." K. L., V, iii, 6.

OUTGO. To excel.

"The cutler

Was as another nature, dumb; *outwent* her
Motion and breath left out."

Cym., II, iv, 84.

OUTJEST. To laugh away.

"The fool labours to *outjest*

His head-struck injuries."

K. L., III, i, 10.

OUTLOOK. To outstare, to browbeat, to cause to cower. Cf. K. J., V, i, 49:

"*outface* the brow of bragging horror."

"To *outlook* conquest, and to win renown."

K. J., V, ii, 115.

OUTLUSTRE. To excel in brightness.

"That diamond of yours *outlustres* many
I have beheld."

Cym., I, iv, 64.

OUTNIGHT. To outdo in speaking of memorable nights.

"I would *out-night* you, did nobody come"

M. V., V, i, 23.

OUTPARAMOUR. To exceed in the number of mistresses.

"In women *out-paramoured* the Turk."

K. L., III, iv, 85.

OUT-PEER. To surpass, to outmatch, to be more a peer than.

"Great men

That had a court no bigger than this cave
Could not *out-peer* these twain."

Cym., III, vi, 87.

OUT-PRAY. To outweigh in earnestness and efficiency of entreaty.

"Our prayers do *out-pray* his."

Rich. II-V, iii, 109.

OUT-PRIZE. To outvalue, to exceed in estimated worth.

"Either your *unparagoned* mistress is dead,
or she's *outprized* by a trifle."
Cym., I, iv, 71.

OUTRAGE. Subs. (1) An act of violence.

"I have much to do
To keep them from uncivil *outrages*."
T. G. V., V, iv, 17; v. also *K. J.*, III, iv, 106.

(2) Cruel wrong.

"My charity is *outrage*, life my shame."
Rich. III-I, iii, 277.

(3) Furious language, outcry, passionate exclamation.

"Seal up the mouth of *outrage* for a while."
K. and J., V, iii, 210; v. also *1 Hen. VI*-IV,
i, 126.

OUTRIDE. To ride faster than, to pass by riding.

"My lord, Sir John Umfrevele turn'd me back
With joyful tidings; and being better hors'd
Out-ride me."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 36.

OUTROAR. To roar louder than, to surpass in roaring.

"O that I were
Upon the hill of Basan to *outrouar*
The horned herd!"
A. and C., III, xiii, 127.

OUTSCOLD. To exceed in scolding, to outdo one in scolding.

"We grant thou canst *outscold* us."
K. J., V, ii, 160.

OUTSCORN. To bear down or overpower by contempt, to despise.

"(He) strives in his little world of man to
outscorn
The to-and-fro-conflicting wind and rain."
K. L., III, i, 10.

OUTSELL. To outvalue, to exceed in value.

"The best she hath, and she of all com-
pounded,
Outsells them all."
Cym., III, v, 74.

OUTSPEAK. To express more than, to indicate excess, to exceed.

"Wot you what I found?"

Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household,
which
I find at such proud rate that it *out-speaks*
Possession of a subject."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 127.

Note.—"Outspeaks possession of a subject
—exceeds what a subject ought to possess.

OUTSPORT. To overstep in merriment.

"Let's teach ourselves that honourable stop,
Not to *outsport* discretion."
Oth., II, iii, 3.

OUTSTAND. To outstay.

"I have *outstood* my time."
Cym., I, vi, 195.

OUTSTRETCH. To lengthen out to the end, to measure to the end.

"Timon is dead, who hath *outstretch'd* his
span."
T. of A., V, iii, 3.

OUTSTRIKE. To strike faster and finish a business more quickly than.

"If swift thought break it not, a swifter
mean
Shall *outstrike* thought."
A. and C., IV, vi, 10.

OUTSWEAR. To exceed in swearing, to bear down by swearing.

"We'll outface them and *outswear* them too."
M. V., IV, ii, 17.

OUTSWEETEN. To excel in sweetness, to smell more sweetly than.

"The leaf of Eglantine, which not to slander,
Outsweeten'd not thy breath."
Cym., IV, ii, 224.

OUTSWELL. To exceed in swelling.

"The cheek
Outswell'd the colic of puff'd Aquilon."
T. and C., IV, v, 9.

OUT-TONGUE. To bear down by clamorous talk.

"My services, which I have done the signory,
Shall *out-tongue* his complaints."
Oth., I, ii, 19.

OUT-VENOM. To be more venomous than.

"Slander,
Whose edge is sharper than the sword, whose
tongue
Outvenoms all the worms of Nile."
Cym., III, iv, 34.

OUT-VILLAIN. To surpass in villainy.

"He that *outvillain'd* villainy so far that
the ratty redeems him."
A. W., IV, iii, 250.

OUT-VOICE. To exceed in noise.

"Whose shouts and claps *outvoice* the deep-
mouth'd sea."
Hen. V-V, Proh., 11.

OUTWALL. Exterior, external appearance.

"For confirmation that I am much more
Than *outwall*; open this purse and take
What it contains."
K. L., IV, i, 45.

OUTWARD. I., adv. (1) To the outside, outwards.

"How quickly the wrong side may be turned
outward!"
T. N., III, i, 12.

(2) On the outside, outwardly.

"They have a good *outward*; they show well
outward!"
M. A., I, ii, 7.

II., adj. (1) Exterior, outside, outer.

"I have cases of buckram for the nonce,
to unmask our noted *outward* garments!"
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 163.

(2) Visible externally, showing, apparent.

"What may man within him hide,
Though angel on the *outward* side!"
M. M., III, ii, 245.

(3) Coming from without, extrinsic, adventitious.

"Princes have but their titles for their
glories,
An *outward* glory for an inward toil."
Rich. III-I, iv, 79.

(4) Worldly, temporal.

"He that helps him take all my *outward* worth." *K. L.*, IV, iv, 10.

(5) Uninitiated, not admitted into secrets.

"A common and an *outward* man." *A. W.*, III, i, 11.

(6) Bodily.

"We are gentlemen
That neither in our hearts nor *outward* eyes
Envy the great nor do the low despise."
Per., II, iii, 25.

III., subs. (1) Outside, external.

"I do not think,
So fair an *outward*, and such stuff within,
Endows a man but he." *Cym.*, I, i, 23.

(2) Outward appearance.

"Outliving beauty's *outward*, with a mind
That doth renew swifter than blood decays!"
F. and C., III, ii, 155.

Note.—For the only instance of the plural in Shakespeare see *L. C.*, 80.

OUTWEAR. To wear away, to waste, to spend, to exhaust.

"Navarre hath made a vow,
Till painful study shall *outwear* three years,
No woman may approach his side but count"
L. L. L., II, i, 23; v. also *Hen. V* IV,
ii, 63; *F. and A.*, 841.

OUTWENT. v. Outgo.**OUTWORTH.** To exceed in value.

"A beggar's book
Outworths a noble's blood."
Hen. VIII—I, i, 123.

OVERBEAR. (1) To bear down, to conquer.

"(He) freshly looks and *overbears* attain
With cheerful semblance and sweet majesty."
Hen. V IV, ProL, 69.

(2) To overpower, to overwhelm.

"The ecstasy hath so much *overborne* her
that my daughter is sometime afraid
she will do a desperate outrage to herself."
M. A., II, iii, 135.

(3) To over-rule, to sway, to control.

"Egeus, I will *overbear* your will."
M. N. D., IV, i, 176.

(4) To overflow.

"Which falling in the land
Hath *overflowing* riv' made so proud
That they have *overflowed* their continents."
M. N. D., II, i, 92.

OVERBLOW. A., intrs. To blow over, to pass away. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, i, 83 :

"They thus beguile the way,
Until the blust'ring storm is (has) *overflowed*."
"Is (has) the storm *overflowed*?"
Temp., II, ii, 100; v. also *Rich. II*—III,
ii, 190.

B., trs. To blow away, to scatter, to disperse. Cf. Waller, *Death of Lady Rich.*, 45 : "When this cloud of sorrow's *overblown*."

"Whiles yet the cool and temperate wind of
grace
O'erblows the filthy and contagious clouds."
Hen. V—III, iii, 38; v. also *T. of S.*, V,
ii, 3.

OVERBULK. To overpower by excess of bulk, to bear down.

"Breed a nursery of like evil
To *overbulk* us all." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 320.

OVERBUY. To buy at too dear a price, to pay too dearly for.

"You bred him as my playfellow, and he is
A man worth any woman, *overbuys* me
Almost the sum he pays."
Cym., I, i, 146.

OVERCOME. (1) To come over, to spread over, to overshadow. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, vii, 36 :

"Which did to her bewray
A little valley subject to the same,
All cover'd with thick woods that quite it *overcame*."
"Can such things be
And *overcome* us like a summer's cloud?"
Mac., III, iv, 111.

(2) To cover.

"The trees, though summer, yet forlorn and
lean,
Overcome with moss and baleful mistletoe."
T. A., II, iii, 95.

OVERCOUNT. (1) To outnumber.

"At land, thou know'st
How much we do *overcount* thee."
A. and C., II, vi, 126.

(2) To over-reach, to outwit.

"At land, indeed,
Thou dost *overcount* me of my father's house."
A. and C., II, vi, 27.

Note.—Plutarch observes that when the Elder Pompey's house was put up for sale, Antony bought it; but, when asked to pay for it, he refused.

OVERCROW. To crow over, to overpower, to triumph over.

"The potent poison quite *overcrows* my
spirit."
Ham., V, ii, 338.

OVER-EARNEST. Too severe.

"You are *over-earnest* with your Brutus."
J. C., IV, iii, 121.

OVER-EATEN. Thrown off (as if from over-eating), rejected, discarded.

"The fragments, scraps, the bits and greasy
relies
Of her *over-eaten* faith, are bound to Diomed."
T. and C., V, ii, 159.

OVER-EYE. To observe, to notice, to witness. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Wild Goose Chase*, I, 1 :

"Within this eight hours I took leave of him,
And *over-eyed* him."
"Wretched fools' secrets heedfully *over-eye*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 75; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind.,
I, 93.

OVERFLOURISHED. Covered with ornamental carvings.

"Virtue is beauty, but the beauteous evil
Are empty trunks *overflourished* by the devil."
T. N., III, iv, 344.

OVERFLOW. A., trs. To pour out, to overflow with.

"Such brooks are welcome to me, that
o'erflow such liquor." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 134.

B., intrs. To be overwet, to be saturated.

"From heaven doth weep, doth not the earth
o'erflow?" *T. A.*, III, i, 222.

OVERGALLED. Inflamed with weeping.

"Their eyes o'ergalled with recourse of tears."
T. and C., V, iii, 55.

OVERGLANCE. To glance over, to look over cursorily.

"I will overglance the superscript"
J. L. L., IV, ii, 125.

OVERGO. (1) To exceed, to surpass, to outdo.

"O, what cause have I,
Thine being but a moiety of my moan,
To overgo thy woes, and drown thy cries!"
Rich. III-II, ii, 61; v. also *Sonnet CIII*, 7.

(2) To walk or pass over, to travel.

"Many weary miles you have o'ergone."
L. L. L., V, ii, 196.

(3) To overpower, to oppress, to overcome.

"Sad-hearted men much overgone with care."
J. Hen. VI-II, v, 123.

OVERGREEN. To colour favourably.

"You o'ergreen my bad, my good allow."
Sonnet CXII, 4.

OVERHANDLE. To discuss or mention too frequently.

"Your idle overhandled theme."
J. and A., 770.

OVERHEAR. (1) To hear what is not intended to be heard.

"I will overhear their conference."
M. N. D., II, i, 187.

(2) To hear told from beginning to end.

"Warily
I stole into a neighbour thickset by,
And overheard what you shall overhear."
L. L. L., V, ii, 95.

OVERHOLD. To overvalue, to overestimate.

"If he overhold his price so much,
We'll none of him." *T. and C.*, II, iii, 125.

OVERLEAP. (1) To pass over, to omit, to skip.

"Let me o'erleap that custom."
Cor., II, ii, 134.

(2) Phrase: "to overleap one's self" — to leap too far or too high, to overdo things.

"I have no spur
To prick the sides of my intent, but only
Vaulting ambition, which o'erleaps itself,
And falls on the other." *Mac.*, I, vii, 27.

OVERLEATHER. The upper leather, the leather forming the upper part of a shoe.

"Such shoes as my toes look through the
over-leather." *T. of S.*, Ind., II, 11.

OVERLIVE. To outlive, to survive. Cf. *Joshua xxiv*, 31: "And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua." For an intransitive use of the same verb v. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, x, 773: "Why do I overlive?"

"And concludes in hearty prayers
That your attempts may overlive the hazard
And fearful meeting of their opposite."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 15.

OVERLOOK. (1) To look over, to view from a higher position.

"Titan, tired in the mid-day heat,
With burning eye did hotly overlook them."
V. and A., 178.

(2) To tower over in superiority.

"Shall a few sprays of us
Spirit up so suddenly into the clouds,
And overlook their grafters."
Hen. V-III,

(3) To survey, to inspect.

"Catesby, o'erlook the walls."
Rich. III-III, v, 17.

(4) To view fully, to peruse, to read.

"Horatio, when thou shalt have overlooked
this, give these fellows some means to
the king."
Ham., IV, vi, 12; v. also *Hen. V*-II, iv, 90; *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 50; *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 121.

(5) To bewitch, to fascinate, to subdue by the look, to look on with the evil eye. Cf. Scott, *Bride of Lammermoor*, XII: "Wha kens what ill it may bring to the bairn, if ye overlook it in that gate?" also still in various other dialects, v. *English Dialect Dictionary*.

"Vile worm, thou wast o'erlook'd even in
thy birth."
M. W. W., V, v, 80; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii, 15.

OVERLOOKING. Supervision, care.

Note.—The word in its ordinary sense of neglecting is not used by Shakespeare.
"His sole child, my lord, and bequeathed
to my overlooking." *A. W.*, I, i, 35.

OVER-LUSTY. (1) Too rash or reckless.

"When a man's over-lusty at legs, then he
wears wooden nether-stocks."
K. L., II, iv, 9.

(2) Puffed up, overweening, jaunty.

"Proud of their numbers and secure in soul,
The confident and over-lusty French
Do the low rated English play at dice."
Hen. V-IV, Prolog., 18.

OVERMASTER. (1) To master, to subdue, to dominate, to rule.

"Would it not grieve a woman to be over-
mastered with a piece of valiant dust?"
M. A., II, i, 52.

(2) To keep in one's power by superior force, to seize forcibly.

"How comes it then that thou art call'd a king,
When living blood doth in these temples beat,
Which owe the crown that thou o'er-
masterest?" *K. J.*, II, i, 109.

OVERNAME. To name in order.

"I pray thee *over-name* them; and as thou
namest them I will describe them."
M. V., I, ii, 32.

OVERNIGHT. The previous night, the night before. Note. The substantive is still found in various dialects with this meaning, v. *English Dialect Dictionary*.

"Will the cold brook,
Candied with ice, caudle thy morning taste,
To cure thy *o'er-night's* surfeit?"
T. of A., IV, iii, 226; v. also *A. W.*, III,
iv, 23.

OVERPART. To assign a rôle or part which is too difficult.

"He is a marvellous good neighbour, faith,
and a very good bowler; but, for
Alexander, -alas, you see how 'tis, -a
little *o'erparted*."
I. I. I., V, ii, 580.

OVERPASS. To pass away, to spend.

"Hast like a hermit *overpassed* thy days."
Hen. VI, v, 117.

OVERPEER. (1) To rise above the boundary line.

"The ocean, *oerpeering* of his list."
Ham., IV, v, 82.

(2) To rise above and look down on with haughty superiority.

"The pageants of the sea
Do *over-peer* the petty traffickers."
M. V., I, i, 12.

(3) To surmount, to overtop.

"The dust on antique time would lie unswept,
And mountainous error be too highly heapt
For truth to *o'erpeer*."
Cor., II, iii, 112.

OVERPERCH. To fly over from some other spot and settle on (only once used by Shakespeare).

"With love's light wings did I *o'erperch*
these walls."
R. and J., II, ii, 66.

OVER-PICTURE. To picture in an exaggerated manner, to outdo a picture of, to surpass in bodily reality.

"*O'er-picturing* that Xenus, where we see
The fancy outwalk nature."
A. and C., II, ii, 201.

OVER-POST. To get clear of easily.

"You may thank the unquiet time for your
quiet *o'erposting* that action."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 131.

OVERPRIZE. To be worth more than, to exceed in value.

"That which . . .
O'er-prized all popular rate."
Temp., I, ii, 9.

OVER-RAUGHT. v. *over-reach*.

OVER-REACH (p.t. *Over-raught*). (1) To overtake, to catch up. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, iii, 246:

"After long weary chase
He *over-raught* him."

"Certain players
We *o'er-raught* on 'he way."

Ham., III, i, 17

(2) To cheat.

"By some device or other
The villain is *o'er-raught* of all my money."
C. E., I, ii, 96.

OVER-READ. To read over, to peruse.

Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 445.

"She oft and oft it *over-read*."

"But, ere they come, bid them *o'er-read* these
letters."

2 Hen. IV-III, i, 2; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 4;
K. L., I, ii, 38; *Sonnet LXXXI*, 10.

OVER-RED. Vb. To smear with a red colour.

"Go prick thy face, and *over-red* thy fear."

Note.—"Over-red thy fear" = over-red
thy face which shows fear.
Mac., V, iii, 14.

OVER-RIDE. Vb. To outride, to pass in riding (only once used by Shakespeare).

"My lord, I *over-rode* him on the way."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 40

OVER-RULE. Intrs. To exercise rule, to govern.

"Thus he, that *over-ruled*, I overswayed."
V. and A., 109.

OVER-RUN. (1) To outrun, to outstrip in running. Cf. *2 Samuel* xviii, 23: "Ahimaz ran by the way of the plain, and *over-ran* Cushai."

"We may outrun
By violent swiftness, that which we aim at,
And rise by *over-running*."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 141.

(2) To invade and cover with troops.

"An army have I muster'd in my thoughts,
Wherewith already France is *over-run*."
1 Hen. VI-I, i, 102.

OVER-SCUTCHED. Repeatedly whipped, probably the same as *overswitched*.

"Sung those times to the *over-scutched*
huswives."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 171.

Note.—"An over-scutched housewife" =
a loose wanton slut, a harlot.

OVER-SEE. (1) To supervise, to superintend.

"Thou, Collatine, shalt *oversee* this will."
R. of L., 1205.

(2) To bewitch (cf. with *overlook*, q.v.).

"Now was I *oversen* that thou shalt see it."
R. of L., 1206.

OVER-SHINE. (1) To shine upon, to illumine.

"We the sons of brave Plantagenet,
Each one already blazing by our needs,
Should, notwithstanding, join our lights
together,
And *over-shine* the earth, as this the world."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 38.

(2) To outshine, to excel.

"What he shall receive of us in duty,
Gives us more palm in beauty than we have,
Yea, *overshines* ourself."

T. and C., III, i, 152.

OVER-SHOOT. To defeat, to miscarry, to fail.

"So study evermore is *overshot*.
While it doth study, to have what it would,
It doth forget to do the thing it should."

L. L. L., I, i, 140; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 154; *Hen. V*-III, vii, 12. Note.—In the passage from *Hen. IV* a pun may be intended. Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic Words* makes "overshoot" to mean to get intoxicated.

OVER-SIZE. A.S. *over*; Ital. *sisà*—an abbreviation of *assisa*—size.

To cover over with viscid matter.

"Thus *o'er-sized* with coagulate gore,"
Ham., II, ii, 438.

OVER-SKIP. To pass lightly over, to escape.

"But then the mind much sufferance doth
o'erskip." *K. L.*, III, vi, 104.

OVER-SNOW. To cover with snow.

"Beauty *o'ersnowed*, and bareness every-
where." *Sonnet V*, 8.

OVER-STARE. To outstare.

"I would *o'erstare* the sternest eyes that
look." *M. V.*, II, i, 7.

OVER-STINK. To outdo in badness of smell.

"The foul lake
O'erstunk their feet." *Temp.*, IV, i, 184.

OVER-STRAW. To overstrewn, to scatter over.

"The bottom poison, and the top *o'erstraw'd*
With sweets that shall the truest sight
beguile." *V. and A.*, 1144.

OVER-SWAY. To surpass in power.

"Sad mortality *o'ersways* the power."
Sonnet LXV, 2.

OVER-SWEAR. To swear over again.

"All these sayings will I *overswear*."
T. N., V, i, 276.

OVER-SWELL. A., trs. To rise above.

"Fill, Lucius, till the wine *o'erswell* the cup."
J. C., IV, iii, 159.

B., intrs. To overflow the banks of a river.

"Let floods *o'erswell*." *Hel. V*-II, i, 85.

OVER-TEEM. To wear out with child-bearing.

"For a tobe,
About her lank and all *o'er-teemed* loins,
A blanket." *Ham.*, II, ii, 492.

OVER-TOP. To excel, to surpass.

"*O'erlopping* woman's power."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 87.

OVER-TRIP. To skip over.

"In such a night
Did Thisbe fearfully *o'ertrip* the dew."
M. V., V, i, 7.

OVERTURE. (1) A disclosure, revelation, exposure.

"It was he
That made the *overture* of thy treasons to
us." *K. L.*, III, vii, 90.

(2) An offer, a proposal, something submitted for consideration, acceptance, or rejection.

"I bring no *overture* of war."
T. N., I, v, 193.

OVERVIEW. Inspection, oversight.

"Are we betray'd thus to thy *overview*?"
L. L. L., IV, iii, 170.

OVERWATCH. To exhaust or wear out by long watching or want of rest.

"Poor knave, I blame thee not; thou art
o'erwatched."
J. C., IV, iii, 239; v. also *K. L.*, II, ii, 177.

OVER-WEATHER. To batter, bruise, or beat by stress of weather.

"How like the prodigal doth she return
With *overweather'd* ribs and ragged sails."
M. V., II, vi, 18.

OVERWEEN. A.S. *oferwēnan*—to presume.

To entertain too presumptuous thoughts, to think too highly. Cf. Milton, Sonnet IX, 6:

"They that *overween*,
And at the growing virtues fret their spleen,
No anger find in thee."

"Mowbray, you *overween* to take it so."
2 Hen. VI-IV, i, 149; v. also 3 *Hen.*
VI III, ii, 144; *W. T.* IV, i, 8; *T. A.*, II, i, 29.

OVERWEIGH. To outweigh.

"My unsold name, the austerity of my
life,
Will so your accusations *overweigh*."
M. M., II, iv, 157.

OVERWHELM. (1) To cover over, to overspread.

"Hunning water must *o'erwhelm* thy
corps." *Per.*, III, i, 67.

(2) To overhang in a threatening, gloomy manner, to lower above.

"Let the brow *o'erwhelm* it
As faultfully as doth a galled rock
O'rchang and puffy his confounded base."
Hen. V II, i, 11; v. also *V. and A.*, 184.

OVERWHELMING. Overhanging, beetling, bushy.

"An apothecary late I noted,
In tatter'd weed, with *overwhelming* brows."
R. and J., V, i, 39.

OVERWORN. (1) Worn out.

"Against my love shall
With Time's rigorous hand crush'd and *o'er-*
worn."
Sonnet LXIII, 2; v. also *V. and A.*, 135.

(2) Deteriorated or impaired by repeated use.

"The jealous *o'erworn* widow and herself,
Since that our brother dubb'd them gentle-
women,
Are mighty gossips in our monarchy."
Rich. III-I, i, 81.

Note.—The contemptuous reference here is to the queen being a widow when the king married her.

(3) Trite, commonplace.

"I might say element; but the word is
overworn."
T. N., III, i, 52.

- (4) Spent, advanced.

"Musing the morning is so much *o'erworn*."
V. and A., 866.

OVERWREST. To overstrain, to exaggerate.

"Such to-be-pitied and *o'erwrested* seeming
He acts thy greatness in."

T. and C., I, iii, 157.

OWE. A.S. *agan*—to have, to possess.

- (1) To own, to possess, to have.

"This is no mortal business, nor no sound
That the earth *owes*." Temp., I, ii, 407.

Note.—This sense is very frequent in the writings of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. E.g. *Mac.*, I, iii, 70; I, iv, 10; III, iv, 111; *Ruh.* II, iv, i, 185; *Ob.*, I, i, 66; *R. and J.*, II, ii, 16; *L. L. L.*, I, ii, 109; II, i, 6; *C. F.*, III, i, 42; *M. M.*, I, iv, 83; *Sonn.* XVIII, 10; *LXX*, 14; *T. and A.*, 411; *R. of L.*, 1804.

- (2) To be due, to be owing.

"I *owe* you much, and, like a wilful youth,
That which I *owe* is lost."

M. V., I, i, 146.

- (3) To be obliged for, to have to thank for.

"All these three *owe* their estates unto him."
T. of A., III, iii, 5; v. also *K. L.*, III, iv, 108; *W. F.*, V, i, 119.

OWL WAS A BAKER'S DAUGHTER,

The. An allusion to a legendary tale respecting a baker's daughter being transformed into an owl for impiety or niggardliness. Dounce has recovered the story and relates it as follows: "Our Saviour went into a baker's shop where they were baking, and asked for some bread to eat. The mistress of the shop immediately put a piece of dough into the oven to bake for Him, but was reprimanded by her daughter, who, insisting that the piece of dough was too large, reduced it to a very small size. The dough, however, immediately began to swell, and presently became of an enormous size. Whereupon the baker's daughter cried out "Heugh, heugh, heugh," which owl-like noise probably induced our Saviour to transform her into that bird."

"Those say the owl was a baker's daughter."
Ham., IV, v, 41.

OWN, When no man was his,—when no man was in his senses.

Temp., V, i, 213.

OYES (Oyez). F. *oyez*—hear ye.

The crier's call at the opening of a court or at other public functions in order to secure silence and attention. It is usually repeated three times. The word occurs twice in Shakespeare in the sense of *proclamation*.

"Crier Hobgoblin, make the fairy *oyes*."
M. W. W., V, v, 38; v. also T. and C., IV, v, 143.

OYSTER-WENCH. A woman who sells oysters, a fish-wife.

"Off goes his bonnet to an *oyster-wench*."

Rich. II-I, iv, 31.

P

PACE. I., subs. (1) A step.

"At length her grace rose, and with modest
paces
Came to the altar." Hen. VIII-IV, i, 80.

- (2) A linear measure.

"I saw her once
Hop forty *paces* through the public street."
A. and C., II, ii, 230.

- (3) A degree of celerity, a rate of progress.

"To-morrow, and to-morrow, and to-morrow,
Creeps in this petty *pace* from day to day."
Mac., V, v, 20.

- (4) A rattling rate.

"What *pace* is this that thy tongue keeps?"
M. A., III, iv, 83.

- (5) A regular movement.

"He has no *pace* but runs where he will."
A. W., IV, v, 57.

- (6) A degree of excellence

"Thir endeavour keeps in the wonted *pace*."
Ham., II, ii, 323.

- (7) Correspondence, agreement.

"My legs can keep no *pace* with my desires."
M. N. D., III, ii, 445.

- (8) An officer occupying a certain grade (abstract for concrete, like *step* in same passage quoted).

"So every step,
Exemplified by the first *pace* that is sick
Of his superior, grows to an envious fever
Of pale and bloodless emulation."
T. and C., I, iii, 132.

- (9) Phrases: (a) "Keep pace with"—to keep up with, not to be left behind by: for example v. No. 7, v. also Sonnet LI, 9.

- (b) "Hold pace"—to keep pace with.
"Bring him out that is but woman's son
Can trace me in the tedious ways of art
And hold me *pace* in deep experiment."
Hen. IV-III, i, 49.

- (c) "By a pace"—step by step.

"That by a *pace* goes backward."
T. and C., I, iii, 128.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To step, to walk, to go.

"Pacing through the forest."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 101.

- (2) To proceed, to hasten.

"With speed so *pace*
To speak of Perdita now grown in grace."
W. T., IV, Prol., 23.

B., trs. (1) To teach paces to, to break in.

"The third o' the world is yours, which with
a snaffle
You may *pace* easy."

A. and C., II, ii, 64; v. also *Per.*, IV, vi, 68.

- (2) To lead about with slow and measured step.

"Those that tame wild horses
Pace 'em not in their hands to make 'em
gentle." *Hen. VIII-V*, iii, 22.

- (3) To regulate to direct.

"If you can *pace* your wisdom
In that good path that I would wish it go."
M. M., IV, iii, 117.

- (4) To walk over.

"Where is the horse that doth untread again
His tedious measures with the inflated fire
That he did *pace* them, must I?"
M. V., II, vi, 12.

PACK. Vb. A., trs. (1) To place close together for some purpose.

"The gifts she looks from my *pack'd* and
lock'd
Up in my heart." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 347.

- (2) To load, to burden.

"Yet our horse not *pack'd*."
Hen. IV-II, i, 3.

- (3) To dismiss, to send off without ceremony.

"He cannot live, I hope, and must not die,
Till George be *pack'd* with post haste up to
heav'n." *Rich. III-I*, i, 140.

- (4) To spend, to consume, to pass, to while away.

"The night so *pack'd*, I post unto my pretty."
P. P., VIII, 21.

Note.—The meaning is associated with
(3), and conveys the idea of *to send packing*,
hence, *to make to begone*.

- (5) To league, to implicate, to confederate.

"Margaret,
Who I believe was *pack'd* in all this wrong."
M. A., V, i, 284; v. also *C. E.*, V, i, 219.

- (6) To shuffle (cards) so as to get an unfair advantage in the game.

"She, Eros, has
Pack'd cards with Caesar, and false played
my glory
Unto an enemy's triumph."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 19.

- B., intrs. (1) To bundle off, to depart in haste.

"Well the most courageous fiend bids me
pack."
M. V., II, ii, 9; v. also *Hen. IV-II*,
iv, 276.

- (2) To contrive, to plot, to plan, to conspire.

"This man shall set me *packing*."
Ham., III, iv, 211; v. also *T. A.*, IV, ii,
155.

- C., phrases: (a) "To pack cards"—to cheat, to act unfairly. A., trs. (6).

- (b) "To send one packing"—to send one sharply off about his business, to bundle a person off, v. B., intrs. (1),
Hen. IV-II, iv, 276.

PACKING. Subs. A plot, a trick, a deception, an underhand contrivance. Cf. Fox, *Book of Martyrs*, p. 902: "Through the craftie *packing* of the cardinall"; also, Milton, *Sonnets—On the New Forces of Conscience*: "Your plots and *packing*."

"What hath been seen,
Either in snuffs and *packings* of the Duke."
K. L., III, i, 26; v. also *T. of S.*, V, i, 121.

PADDLE. Vb. For *pattle*, a frequent form of *pal*.

A., intrs. To play or trifle with the fingers.

"*Paddling* in your neck with his damned
fingers."
Ham., III, iv, 185; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 259.

- B., trs. To toy with, to finger.

"To be *paddling* palms, and punching fingers
As now they are." *W. T.*, I, ii, 113.

PADDOCK. (1) A toad.

"Who, that's but a queen, fair, sober, wise,
Would from a *paddock*, from a bat, a gill,
Such clear concernings hide?"
Ham., III, iv, 188.

- (2) A familiar spirit in the shape of a toad.

"*Paddock* calls." *Mac.*, I, i, 9.

PAGEANT. I., subs. I. *pango*—I fix, or fasten. For the excrescent *t* cf. *ancient, tyrant, pleasant*, etc.

- (1) Originally a scaffold or stage, then the pompous device erected on this stage, a theatrical exhibition.

"In all Cupid's *pageant* there is presented
no monster."
T. and C., III, ii, 71; v. also *T. and C.*,
III, iii, 269; *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 152.

- (2) A dumb show.

"I call'd thee then poor shadow, painted
queen;
The presentation of but what I was,
The flattering index of a direful *pageant*."
Rich. III, IV, iv, 85; v. also *Temp.*, IV,
i, 155; *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 138; III, iv,
55; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 114; *L. L. L.*,
V, i, 100.

- (3) Anything large and showy.

"There where your argosies with portly sail,
Like swans and rich burghers on the flood,
Or as it were the *pageants* of the sea
Do overtop the petty *trabaculi*."
M. V., I, i, 11.

- (4) A blind, a pretence, a trick, a deception.

"'Tis a *pageant*
To keep us in false gaze."
Oth., I, iii, 18.

II., vb. To mimic.

"With ridiculous and awkward action
He *pageants* us." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 151.

PAGAN. I., subs. (1) A heathen, an idolater.

"Streaming the ensign of the Christian cross,
Against black *pagans*, Turks, and Saracens."
Rich. II-IV, I, 95.

(2) One not a Christian.

"Most beautiful *pagan*, most sweet Jew,
adieu." *M. V.*, II, iii, 11.

(3) A prostitute.

"What *pagan* may that be?"
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 135.

(4) A negro, a blackamoor, a man of colour.

"If such actions may have passage free,
Bond-slaves and *pagans* shall our statesmen
be." *Oth.*, I, ii, 99.

II., adj. Heathenish.

"What a *pagan* rascal is this! an infidel!"
1 Hen. IV II, iii, 25.

PAIN. *F. peine*; *L. pena*. I., subst. (1)

A penalty or suffering inflicted or following as the penalty or punishment of sin. Cf. Sempill, *Ballads*: "God maid hir *paine* aggre with hir guyding (=conduct)."

"We the *pain* of death would hourly die
Rather than die at once."
K. L., V, iii, 186; v. also *M. M.*, II, iv, 86.

(2) Bodily suffering.

"Lives merrily because he feels no *pain*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 209; v. also *Sonnet*
CXLI, 14.

(3) Torment.

"Let hell want *pains* enough to torture me."
K. J., IV, iii, 138.

(4) Labour, effort, trouble.

"To refresh the mind of man
After his studies or his usual *pain*."
T. of S., III, i, 12.

Note.—"Take *pain*" (*M. V.*, II, ii, 169) =
make an effort. Elsewhere in this phrase
S. uses the plural "*pains*" in a singular
sense, except in *Hen. V* III-III, ii, 72.

(5) Plu. Toils.

"Is time to speak; my *pains* are quite
forgot."
Rich. III-I, iii, 117; v. also *Rich. III* I,
iii, 114.

II., vb. (1) To make trouble or pain for.

"O, give me pardon,
That I, your vassal, have employ'd and
pain'd
Your unknown sovereignty."
M. M., V, i, 182.

(2) To put to bodily distress.

"That kills and *pains* not."
A. and C., V, ii, 244.

PAINFUL. (1) Requiring laborious exertion, toilsome.

"Those be the sports are *painful*, and their
labour

Delight in them sets off."
Temp., III, i, 1; v. also *L. L. L.*, II, i,
23; *F. of S.*, V, ii, 149; *Hen. V*-IV,
iii, 111.

Note.—Fuller uses the adj. in the sense
of *careful, painstaking*, v. *Holy War*, V, 29:
"Within fourteen generations the royal blood
of the kings of Judah ran in the veins of
plain Joseph, a *painful* carpenter." The
same author employs the subst. with the
meaning of *carefulness, vigorous effort*, v.
Holy State, II, 6: "O the holiness of their
living, and *painfulness* of their preaching!"

(2) Causing suffering accompanied by pain.

"Plagued with cramps and gouts and *painful*
fits."
R. of L., 836.

PAINFULLY. (1) With distress of body or mind.

"Thou hast *painfully* discovered."
T. of A., V, ii, 1.

(2) Laboriously, industriously.

"*Painfully* to pore upon a book."
L. L. L., I, i, 74.

PAINTED. Fictitious, counterfeit, unreal.

"The harlot's cheek. . .
Is not more ugly to the thing that helps it
Than is my deed to my most *paint*ed word."
Ham., III, i, 53; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 105;
Rich. III-IV, iv, 83; *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 3;
Hen. VIII-V, iii, 71; *T. A.*, II, iii,
126; *T. of A.*, IV, ii, 36; *Sonnet* XXI, 2.

PAINTED CLOTH. A species of hangings for rooms; canvas painted in oil, a cheap substitute for tapestry. Incidents from the Bible, history, fable, etc., with figures, mottoes, or moral sentences were painted on it or represented in embroidery. It is frequently mentioned in old authors. Steevens quotes from Sir Thomas More's *Works* (1557): "Mayster Thomas More in hys youth devysed in hys father's house a goodly hangyng of fyne *paynted clothe*, with nine pageauntes and verses over every of these pageauntes." Cf. also Randolph, *The Muse's Looking-glass*, III, 1: "Then for the painting, I bethink myself That I have seen in Mother Redcap's hall, In *paint*ed cloth, the story of the prodigal."

"Slaves as ragged as Lazarus in the *paint*ed cloth."

1 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 28; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 269; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 579; *T. of C.*, V, x, 47; *R. of L.*, 245. Reference to the same subject is to be seen in *2 Hen. IV*-II, i, 127; *M. A.*, III, iii, 121.

PAINTED UPON A POLE.—Painted on cloth suspended from a pole.

Mac., V, viii, 26.

PAINTING. (1) The art of laying on pigments and producing the form and colour of objects on surfaces.

"*Painting*, sir, I have heard say, is a
mystery."
M. M., IV, ii, 33.

(2) A picture.

"Sometimes fashioning them like Pharaoh's
soldiers in the reachy *painting*."
M. A., III, iii, 121.

(3) Style of portraiture.

"With your hands in your pocket like a
man after the old *painting*."
L. L. L., III, i, 17.

Note.—Steevens observes: "It was a common trick among some of the most indolent of the ancient masters, to place the hands in the bosoms or the pockets, or conceal them in some other parts of the drapery, to avoid the labour of representing them, or to disguise their own want of skill to employ them with grace and propriety."

(4) Paint, colour.

"The ruddiness upon her lip is wet;
You'll mar it if you kiss it, stain your own
With oily *painting*."
W. T., V, iii, 83.

- (c) The use of rouge or other cosmetic as an artificial help to beautify the complexion.

"I have heard of your *paintings* too."

Ham., III, i, 142.

Note.—For further allusions to this practice cf. *M. M.*, III, ii, 71; *IV*, ii, 35; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 147; *W. T.*, IV, iv, 101; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 254.

PAJOCK. A term of contempt. Dyce observes: "I have often heard the lower classes in the North of Scotland call the peacock—the 'peajock,' and their almost invariable name for the turkey-cock is 'bubdyjock.'" Ingleby suggests *Patchcock* as applied by Spenser to a ragged Irishman, a ragamuffin. Skeat says that it is connected with *patch*—a motley, a fool; hence *pajock*—a king of shreds and patches.

"For thou dost know, O Damon dear,
This realm dismantled was
Of Jove himself; and now reigns here
A very, very—*pajock*."

Ham., III, ii, 273.

Note.—A writer in the *Edinburgh Review* for October, 1872, says that in the natural history of Shakspeare's time the bird was the accredited representative of inordinate pride and envy, as well as of unnatural cruelty and lust, and that the word here expresses in a concentrated form the odious qualities of the guilty king.

PALABRAS. Cf. with "paucas pallabris" (*T. of S.*, Ind., I, 3): the former, equivalent to the latter, is a corruption of the Spanish *pocas palabras*—few words.

M. A., III, v, 18.

PALATE. Vb. (1) To savour of, to look like.

"You are plebeians,
If they be senators; and they are no less,
When, both your voices blended, the great'st
taste
Most *palates* theirs." *Cor.*, III, i, 104.

- (2) To be sensible of.

"He merits well to have her that doth seek
her,

And you as well to keep her, that defend her,
Not *palating* the taste of her dishonour."

T. and C., IV, i, 59.

PALE, 1. *L. pallidus.*

I., adj. (1) Wan, pallid.

"All fancy-sick she is and *pale* of cheer,
With sighs of love, that cost the fresh blood
dear." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 96.

- (2) White.

"O Sisters Three,
Come, come to me,
With hands as *pale* as milk."

M. N. D., V, i, 324.

- (3) Faint, indistinct.

"'Tis but the *pale* reflex of Cynthia's brow."
R. and J., III, v, 20.

- (4) Timid, cowardly.

"The French, advised by good intelligence
Of this most dreadful preparation,
Shake in their fear, and with *pale* policy
Seek to divert the English purposes."

Hen. V—II, Prolog., 14.

II., subs. Pallor, paleness.

"The red blood reigns in the winter's *pale*."
W. T., IV, ii, 4; v. also *R. of L.*, 1512;
V. and A., 589.

III., vb. To obscure, to bedim, to cause to lower.

"The glow-worm shows the matins to be
near,
And 'gins to *pale* his ineffectual fire."

Ham., I, v, 90.

IV., adv. Dimly, wanly, not brilliantly.

"So *pale* did shine the moon on Pyramus."

T. A., II, iii, 231.

PALE, 2. *F. pal; L. palus.*

I., subs. (1) A fence, a boundary, a paling.

"Over park, over *pale*,
Through flood, through fire, I do wander
everywhere."

M. N. D., II, i, 4; v. also *C. E.*, II, i, 100.

(2) An enclosure.

"Why should we in the compass of a *pale*
Keep law and form and due proportion?"
Roh. II III, iv, 40; v. also *Hen. VI*—IV,
ii, 45; *V. and A.*, 239.

II., vb. To enclose, to encompass.

"Behold, the English beach
Pales in the flood with men, with wives, and
boys."

Hen. V, Prolog., 10; v. also *Cym.*, III,
i, 19.

PALE-DEAD. Lacking lustre (as in death).

"The gum down roping from their *pale-dead*
eyes." *Hen. V*—IV, ii, 48.

PALE DULL. Spiritless, wanting energy.

"Their *pale dull* mouths."

Hen. V—IV, ii, 49.

PALL, 1. *A. S. pæll; L. palla*—a mantle; *pallium*—a cloak.

Vb. To cover as with a pall, to wrap up, to shroud.

"Come, thick night,
And *pall* thee in the dunest smoke of hell."

Mac., I, v, 49.

PALL, 2. Wcd. *pallu*—to cease, to neglect, to fail; *pall*—loss of energy, failure.

Vb. A., intrs. To grow vapid or tasteless.

"Our indiscretion sometimes serves us well,
When our deep plots do *pall*."

Ham., V, i, 9.

B., trs. To impair, to decay, to weaken.

"I'll never follow thy *pall'd* fortunes more."

A. and C., II, vii, 88.

PALLIAMENT. From pall (1).

A dress, a robe, the white gown of a Roman candidate.

"Titus Andronicus, the people of Rome,

Send thee by me, their tribune and their
trust,

This *palliament* of white and spotless hue."

T. A., I, ii, 182.

PALTER. Sw. *palter*—rags: connected with *paltry*. The original meaning is *to deal in rags*, hence *to haggle*.

To shuffle, to quibble, to equivocate.
"And be these juggling fiends no more believed"

That *palter* with us in a double sense."

Mac., V, viii, 20; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 125;
Cor., III, i, 57; *A. and C.*, III, ii, 63;
T. and C., II, iii, 224; *V.*, ii, 48.

PALY. Pale, palish. Note.—*y* appended to an adjective of colour has a modifying force with the meaning of *somewhat*.
Gl. L. C., 85: "His *brony* locks."

"The roses in thy lips and cheeks shall fade
To *paly* ashes."

R. and J., IV, i, 100; v. also *Hen. V-IV*,
Prob., 8; 2 *Hen. VI* III, ii, 141.

PAMPHLET. Etymology doubtful. Skeat gives *Pamphila*, a female historian of the first century who wrote numerous epitomes. Another suggestion is *F. par un filet*—(stitched) by a thread. Wedgwood proposes the nasal sound inserted in the Spanish *papeleta*—a written slip of paper, as in the Dutch *pamphir*—a paper.

A writing of any kind, a document.

"Con'st thou with deep-premeditated lines,
With written *pamphlets* studiously devis'd."

Hen. VI III, i, 2.

PANDER (Fandar). From Pandarus, who at the siege of Troy is said to have procured for Troilus the love of Chryseis, and to whom the traffic associated with the names has been ascribed.

To pimp for, to minister to the gratification of.

"Proclaim no shame

When the compulsive ardour gives the charge,
Since frost itself as actively doth burn,
And reason *panders* will."

Ham., III, iv, 88.

PANDERLY. Like a pander, pimplike, pimping.

"O you *panderly* rascals! there's a knot, a gang, a pack, a conspiracy against me."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 103.

PANG. Same as *prang*, with *r* dropped.

Vb. To torture, to torment, to afflict, to pain.

"Thy memory

Will then be *pang'd* by me."

Cym., III, iv, 95; v. also *Hen. VIII*—II,
iii, 17 (v. Abbott, § 290).

PANSY. F. *pensée*.

"*Pansies*, that's for thoughts" (from the name). *Ham.*, IV, v, 176.

PANT. L. vb. (I) To breathe with labour, to gasp.

"*Pants*, and looks pale, as if a bear were at his heels."

T. N., II, iv, 269.

(2) To long, to wish earnestly, to desire ardently.

"I *pant* for life; some good I mean to do,
Despite of mine own nature."

K. L., V, iii, 241.

(3) To take or recover breath after exertion.

"To ease his breast with *panting*."

Cor., II, ii, 120.

II., subs. A palpitation, a throbbing of the heart.

"That he may bless this bay with his tall ship,

Make Love's quick *pants* in Desdemona's arms."

Oth., II, i, 80.

PANTALOON. F. *pantalon*: St. Pantaleone was the patron saint of the Venetians.

Properly a Venetian garment for males consisting of breeches and stockings all in one; then, a regular character in Italian comedy so called from the dress worn by him; afterwards, a character in pantomime representing a silly old man.

"The sixth age shifts
Into the lean and slipper'd *pantaloone*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 158; v. also *T. of S.*,
III, i, 36.

PANTLER. F. *pain*; L. *panis*.

A servant in charge of the pantry or bread-store.

"A' would have made a good *pantler*, a' would ha' chipp'd bread well."

2 *Hen. IV*—II, iv, 109; v. also *W. T.*, IV,
iii, 56; *Cym.*, II, iii, 122.

PAPER. L. subs. (1) Material made for writing or printing on, or for wrapping.

"Whiter than the *paper* it writ on
Is the fair head that writ."

M. V., II, iv, 13.

(2) A piece or fragment of paper.

"Let the *papers* lie." *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 100.

(3) A document.

"I must freely have the half of anything
That this same *paper* brings you."

M. V., III, ii, 246.

(4) A sheet affixed to the back of criminal setting forth his offence.

"He comes in like a perjuror, wearing *papers*."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 43; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*—II,
iv, 31.

(5) A security, a bond.

"I fear me thou wilt give away thyself in
paper shortly."

T. of A., I, ii, 224.

II., vb. To set down in writing, to register, to note. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*:

"Set is the sovereigne sonne did shine
When *papered* last our penne."

"His own letter,

The honourable board of council out,
Must fetch him in (whomsoever) he *papers*."

Hen. VIII—I, i, 80.

PARAGON. Sp. *para con*—in comparison with.

I., subs. A peerless one, a model of excellence.

"Tunis was never graced before with such a
paragon to their queen."

Temp., II, i, 75; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 302;
T. G. V., II, iv, 146; *Per.*, IV, i, 36.

- II., vb. (1) To outdo, to excel.

"He hath achiev'd a maid
That *paragons* description and wild fame."
Oth., II, i, 62.

- (2) To extol as a paragon.

"We are contented
To wear our mortal state to come with her,
Katharine our queen, before the primest
creature
That's *paragon'd* o' the world."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 222.

- (3) To admit comparison with.

"By Isis, I will give thee bloody teeth,
If thou with Caesar *paragon* again
My man of men."

PARALLEL. I., subs. (1) A line, which throughout its whole length lies in the same direction with, and is everywhere equidistant from another.

"That's done, as near as the extremest ends
Of *parallels*."
T. and C., I, iii, 168.

- (2) A furrow in the forehead.

"Time doth transfix the flourish set on youth
And delves the *parallels* in beauty's brow."
Sonnet LX, 10.

- (3) An equal, a counterpart, a match.

"In Britain where was he
That could stand up his *parallel*."
Cym., V, iv, 54; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 74;
A. W., V, iii, 213.

- II., adj. Coinciding with one's wish.

"How am I then a villain
To counsel Cassio to this *parallel* course,
Directly to his good?"
Oth., II, iii, 321.

- III., vb. (1) To match.

"Whom we know well
The world's large spaces cannot *parallel*."
T. and C., II, ii, 162; v. also *Mac.*, II,
iii, 43.

- (2) To make accordant or conformable, to harmonize.

"His life is *parallel'd*
Even with the stroke and line of his great
justice."
M. M., IV, ii, 74.

PARAMOUR. (1) A lover.

"Foul fiend of France, and hag of all despite
Encompass'd with thy lustful *paramours*."
Hen. VI-III, ii, 53.

- (2) A mistress.

"Fitter is my study and my books
Than wanton dalliance with a *paramour*."
Hen. VI-V, i, 23.

PARCEL. Dimin. of L. *pars*.

- I., subs. (1) A portion, an item, a constituent part.

"I will die a hundred thousand deaths
Ere break the smallest *parcel* of this vow."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 159; v. also 3 *Hen.*
VI-V, vi, 38; *Cor.*, IV, v, 231; *T. A.*,
II, iii, 49; *M. W. W.*, I, i, 208; *C. E.*,
V, i, 106.

- (2) A group, a party, an indefinite number.

"This youthful *parcel*
Of noble bachelors stand at my bestowing."
A. W., II, iii, 51; v. also *M. V.*, I, ii, 97;
L. L. L., V, ii, 160.

- (3) A bundle, a package.

"I have about me many *parcels* of charge."
W. T., IV, iii, 261; v. also 1 *Hen.* IV-II,
iv, 496.

- II., vb. (1) To add one item to.

"O Caesar, what a wounding shame is this,
... that mine own servant should
Parcel the sum of my disgraces by
Addition of his envy."

A. and C., V, ii, 163.

- (2) To specialize to particular objects.

"Their woes are *parcell'd*, mine are general."
Rich. III-II, ii, 81.

Note.—Wright sees here a reference to the old division of land, part of which was *parcell'd* out among individuals and the rest was held in common by the community, and he compares *Mac.*, IV, iii, 196:

"What concern they?
The general cause? or is it a fee-grief?
Due to some single breast?"

PARCEL-BAWD. A part bawd, one half a bawd, a person one part of whose profession was being a bawd.

"He, sir? a tapster, sir; *parcel-bawd*;
One that serves a bad woman."

M. M., II, i, 62.

Note.—Cf. Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, IV, 4, 38:

"That *parcel-broker*, and whole bawd."

PARCEL-GILT. Partially gilt, the gilding being on the embossed portions. Note.—Steevens quotes from the books of the Stationers' Company giving a list of their plate (1560): "Item, nine spoynes of silver, whereof vii gylte and ii *parcell gylte*." Again Holinshed says of Wolsey's plate—"And in the council chamber was all white and *parcel-gilt* plate." Cf. also Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, III, 2, 52:

"Or changing

His *parcel-gilt* to massy gold."

"Thou didst swear to me upon a *parcel-gilt* goblet, sitting in my Dolphin chamber."

2 *Hen.* IV-II, i, 78.

PARDON. (1) An official warrant of forgiveness, or of a penalty remitted.

"Sign me a present *pardon* for my brother."
M. M., II, iv, 164.

- (2) State of being forgiven.

"Mercy is not itself, that oft looks so;
Pardon is still the nurse of second woe."

M. M., II, i, 279.

- (3) Leave, permission.

"By your *pardon*, sir, I was then a young
traveler."

Cym., I, iv, 37; v. also 3 *Hen.* VI-IV, i,
87; *Ham.*, I, ii, 56; III, ii, 285; IV,
vii, 46; A. and C., III, vi, 60.

- (4) A form of courteous denial or contradiction.

"*Pardon*, sir; error; he is not quantity
Enough for that worthy's thumb."

L. L. L., V, ii, 121.

PARDY. v. *Perdy*.

PARISH-TOP. A large top bought for public exercise in a parish. A *town-top* served the same purpose in a town.

Stevens observes: "This is one of the customs now laid aside. A large top was formerly kept in every village, to be whipped in frosty weather, that the peasants might be kept warm by exercise, and out of mischief while they could not work." Cf. Ben Jonson, *New Inn*, II, 5:

"A merry Greek, and cants in Latin comely,
Spins like the *parish top*."

"He's a coward and a coy troll that will
not drink to my merrill till his beams turn
o' the toe like a *parish-top*."

T. N., I, iii, 38.

PARITOR. (For *apparitor*.) A petty officer in civil or criminal courts who assists in carrying out the decisions of the judges. In ecclesiastical courts, one who serves citations. Johnson says that they were put under the direction of Cupid, because the citations were most frequently issued for offences against chastity.

"This son-junior, giant-dwarf, Dan Cupid;

Dread prince of plackets, king of rodpieces,
Sole imperator and great general
Of trotting *paritors*." *L. L. L.*, III, i, 181.

PARK. Vb. To enclose in a park.

"How are we *park'd* and bound'd in a pale."
1 Hen. IV, II, iii, 45.

PARLE. 1., subs. (1) Talk, parley.

"Of all the far resort of gentlemen
That every day with *parle* encounter me,
In thy opinion which is worthiest love?"

T. G. V., I, ii, 5.

(2) A conference with a view to coming to an agreement.

"Our trumpet call'd you to this gentle *parle*."
K. J., II, i, 208; v. also *Ham.*, I, i, 162;
1 Hen. IV, III, iii, 2; *3 Hen. VI*, V, i, 16.

(3) A discussion.

"Rome's emperor, and nephew, break the
parle."
T. A., V, iii, 10.

(4) An overture for peace.

"For my tongue
Shall wound my honour with such feeble
wrong,
Or sound so base a *parle*, my teeth shall tear
The slavish motive of recanting fear."

Rich. II, I, i, 192.

II., vb. To parley, to enter into conference, to converse.

"Their purpose is to *parle*, to court, and
dance."
L. L. L., V, ii, 122.

PARLING. Adj. Speaking, suggestive, significant, full of meaning.

"But she, that never cop'd with stranger
eyes,
Could pick no meaning from their *parling*
looks."

R. of L., 100.

PARLOUS. The old pronunciation of *perilous*.

(1) Perilous, dangerous.

"Thou art in a *parlous* state, shepherd."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 43.

(2) Alarming.

"By'r lakin, a *parlous* tear."

M. N. D., III, i, 14.

(3) Daring, venturesome, inclined to expose oneself to danger.

"A *parlous* boy." *R. 4. III*, II, iv, 35.

PARLOUSLY. Amazingly.

"Where he himself will edify the duke
Most *parlously* in our behalfs."

T. N. K., II, iii, 48.

PARMACETI. A corruption of *speci-maceti*.

"Telling me the sovereign'st thing on earth
Was *parmaceti* for an inward bruise."

1 Hen. IV, I, iii, 58.

PARRICIDE. 1., *pater, caedo*.

(1) The murder of a father (*parricidium*).

"Our bloody cousins are bestow'd
In England and in Ireland; not confessing
Their cruel *parricide*." *Mac.*, III, i, 42.

(2) The murderer of a father (*parricide*).

"The revenging gods
'Gainst *parricides* did all their thunders bend."
K. L., II, i, 46.

PARRÖT To speak. To talk nonsense.

"Drunk? and *speak parrot*? and squabble?"
Oth., II, iii, 256.

PART. 1., subs. (1) A portion.

"Hand to hand
He did confound the best *part* of an hour."
1 Hen. IV, I, iii, 100.

(2) One of the constituent portions into which anything is divided.

"But in the way of bargain, mark ye me,
I'll cavil on the ninth *part* of a hair."
1 Hen. IV, III, i, 139.

(3) A share, a lot, a portion.

"I will not give my *part* of this sport for a
pension of thousands."
T. N., II, v, 161.

(4) Behalf.

"We do here pronounce,
Upon the *part* of the people, in whose power
We were elected, theirs, Marcus is worthy
Of present death."
Cor., III, i, 210.

(5) An allotted duty, a particular office.

"The gods have done their *part* in you."
Per., IV, ii, 69.

(6) A role, the character assigned to an actor in a play.

"I will not be slack
To play my *part* in Fortune's pageant."
2 Hen. VI, II, ii, 67; v. also *T. G. V.*,
IV, iv, 152; *M. M.*, I, i, 41.

(7) A characteristic action, conduct.

"I conjure thee, by all the *parts* of man
Which honour does acknowledge."
W. T., I, ii, 388; v. also *2 Hen. IV*, IV,
v, 64; *Ham.*, III, ii, 98.

(8) Plu. Properties, endowments, natural gifts, qualities, or accomplishments.

"Remembers me of all his gracious *parts*."
K. J., III, iv, 96; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv,
250; *Oth.*, I, ii, 31; I, iii, 252; *Ham.*,
IV, vii, 73; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 153;
L. L. L., IV, ii, 118; *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 130;
Sonnet XVII, 4; XXXVII, 7.
For sing with same meaning see *L. L. L.*
IV, i, 32; *Ham.*, IV, vii, 76.

(9) Side, party.

"He seems indifferent,
Or rather swaying more upon our *part*."
Hen. V-I, i, 73; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-V, ii,
35; *T. and C.*, i, iii, 352; *IV*, v, 156.

(10) Interest.

"How unluckily it happened, that I should
purchase the day before for a little
part, and undo a great deal of honour."
T. of A., III, ii, 39.

(11) Plu. Quarters, districts, regions.

"From all *parts* they are coming
As if we kept a fair here."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 56.

(12) So much of a piece of music as is performed by any one voice or instrument.

"It is music in *parts*."
T. and C., III, i, 18.

(13) Phrase: "Parts of" — shares in, claims upon.

"Thou art the grave where buried love doth
live,
Hung with the trophies of my loves gone,
Who all their *parts* of me to thee did give."
Sonnet XXXI, 11.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To share.

"I had thought
They had *parted* so much honesty among
us."
Hen. VIII-V, ii, 28.

(2) To halve.

"We'll *part* the time between's then."
W. T., i, ii, 18.

(3) To lie between.

"In the narrow seas, that *part*
The French and English, there tuncarried
A vessel of our country."
M. V., II, viii, 28.

(4) To separate as combatants.

"King John did fly, an hour or two before
The stumbling night did *part* our weary
powers."
K. J., V, v, 18.

(5) To cause to go apart.

"He that *parts* us shall bring a brand from
heaven."
K. L., V, iii, 22.

(6) To quit, to leave.

"When we with tears *parted* Pentapolis,
The king my father gave you such a ring."
Per., V, iii, 38; v. also *Rich. II*-III, i, 3.

(7) To endow with ability. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of his Humour*, iii, 9.

"Whereas, let him be poor, and meanly clad,
Though ne'er so richly *parted*."

"Man, how dearly ever *parted*,
Cannot make boast to have that which he
hath."
T. and C., III, iii, 96.

B., intrs. (1) To separate.

"So turtles pair,
That never mean to *part*."
W. T., IV, iii, 154.

(2) To take leave.

"I hold it fit that we shake hands and *part*."
Ham., I, v, 128.

(3) To depart, to set out.

"So she *parted*,
And with the same full state pac'd back
again

To York-place where the feast is held."

Hen. VIII-IV, i, 90; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-
IV, ii, 70; *Rich. II* V, i, 70; *Rich.*
III-II, i, 5; *M. V.*, II, vii, 77; *T. N.*,
V, i, 394; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 21; *C. E.*,
III, i, 67.

(4) To die.

"A' *parted* even just between twelve and
one even at the turning o' the tide."
Hen. V-II, iii, 12; v. also *Mac.*, V, viii, 52.
Cf. "timely-*parted*" (= lately dead).
2 *Hen. VI*-III, ii, 161.

(5) Phrase: "Part with" — to give up, to resign, to renounce.

"You were to blame, I must be plain with
you,
To *part* so lightly with your wife's first gift."
M. V., V, i, 107.

III., adv. Partly.

"This wretch hath *part* confess'd his villany."
Off., V, ii, 296; v. also *T. N.*, III, iv, 177.

PARTAKE. A., intrs. (1) To have a part or share.

"Not meaning to *partake* with me in danger."
T. N., V, i, 81.

(2) To take a side, to take part.

"When I against myself with thee *partake*."
Sonnet CXLIX, 2.

(3) To share, to have in common.

"You may *partake* of anything we say."
Rich. III-I, i, 30; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 180.

B., trs. (1) To share in.

"By and by, thy bosom shall *partake*
The secrets of my heart."
J. C., II, i, 304.

(2) To impart, to communicate.

"Our mind *partakes*
Her private actions to your society."
Per., I, i, 151; v. also *W. T.*, V, iii, 132.

PARTAKER. (1) A participator.

"Wish me *partaker* in thy happiness
When thou dost meet good hap."
T. G. V., I, i, 14.

(2) An associate, a confederate, a part-taker.

"For your *partaker* Pole, and you yourself,
I'll note you in my book of memory."
1 Hen. VI II, iv, 100.

PART-CREATED. Half complete.

"(Who) leaves his *part-created* cost
A naked subject to the weeping clouds."
2 *Hen. IV*-I, iii, 60.

PARTIAL. Favourably biassed, unduly inclined.

"If this law
Of nature be corrupted through affection,
And that great hands, of *partial* indulgence
To their benumbed wills, resist the same,
There is a law in each well-order'd nation
To curb those raging appetites."
T. and C., II, ii, 178.

Note. —Shakespeare never uses the word in the sense of "in *part*."

PARTIALIZE. To make partial, to turn to partiality (only once found in Shakespeare).

"I make a vow,
Such neighbour nearness to our sacred blood
Should nothing privilege him, nor *partialize*
The unstooping firmness of my upright soul."
Rich. II-I, i, 120.

PARTICIPATE. I., vb. To have a part in sharing with others, to inherit.

"A spirit I am indeed;
But am in that dimension grossly clad
Which from the womb I did *participate*."
T. N., V, i, 231.

II., adj. Partaking, sharing, having a share, participant.

"(It) did see, and hear, devise, instruct,
walk, feel,
And mutually *participate*, did minister
Unto the appetite and affection common
Of the whole body."

Cor., I, i, 96. Cf. "reverberate"—reverberant, "the *reverberate* hills" T. N., I, v, 291.

PARTICIPATION. Companionship.

"Thou hast lost thy princely privilege
With vile *participation*."
1 Hen. IV—III, ii, 87; v. also 2 Hen. IV—V, i, 61.

PARTICULAR. I., adj. (1) Separate, single.

"Make each *particular* hair to stand on end."
Ham., I, v, 19.

(2) Peculiar, characteristic.

"Make yourself much with your *particular* fancy."
Hen. VIII—II, iii, 119.

(3) Private, individual, personal.

"For my *particular* grief
Is of so flood-gate and over-bearing nature."
Oth., I, iii, 55; v. also Cor., IV, v, 83;
K. L., V, i, 30; Ham., I, ii, 75; M. M., IV, iv, 25.

II., subs. (1) Single person.

"No man lesser fears the Greeks than I
As far as toucheth my *particular*."
T. and C., II, ii, 9; v. also K. L., II, iv, 295.

■ (2) A detail, a single item.

"Examine me upon the *particulars* of my life."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 176; v. also 2 Hen. IV—IV, iv, 90; A. Y. L., III, ii, 210.

(3) A minute detailed list.

"I beseech you, let me answer to the *particular* of the interrogatories."
A. W., IV, iii, 177.

(4) Private concern, personal interest.

Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Seditions and Troubles*: "I understand a fit head to be one . . . that is thought discontented in his own *particular*."
"I wish, sir . . .

I mean for your *particular*—you had not
Join'd in communion with him."
Cor., IV, vii, 13; v. also T. of A., IV, iii, 213; T. and C., II, ii, 9; K. L., II, iv, 287; A. and C., I, iii, 54; IV, ix, 20; A. W., II, iv, 59.

PARTICULARITY. Something peculiar to individuals, private concern.

"Now let the general trumpet blow his blast,
Particularities and petty sounds
To cease!" 2 Hen. VI—V, ii, 44.

PARTICULARLY. (1) In particular.

"Who hath done
To thee *particularly*, and to all the Volscs.
Great hurt?" Cor., IV, v, 65.

(2) At any special character, at any single person.

"My free drift
Hails not *particularly*, but moves itself
In a wide sea of wax."

T. of A., I, i, 48.

PARTISAN. Etymology doubtful, but the word must almost certainly be extended from O. H. G., *partia*, M. H. G. *partie*—a battle-axe, which occurs in Eng. *halbert* (Skeat).

A kind of halberd, or long-handled battle-axe. Its use is now restricted to ceremonial observances.

"Shall I strike it with my *partisan*?"

Ham., I, i, 140; v. also R. and J., I, i, 80;

Cym., IV, ii, 399.

PARTITION. (1) The line of seeming division.

"Like to a double cherry, seeming parted
But yet an union in *partition*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 210.

(2) Distinction.

"Can we not
Partition make with spectacles so precious
Twixt fair and foul?"

Cym., I, vi, 36; v. also 2 Hen. IV—IV, i, 196.

(3) A wall forming a division.

"It is the wittiest *partition* that ever I heard
discourse."
M. N. D., V, i, 105.

PARTLET (Dame)—dim. of *part*.

A neck covering or gorget worn by females, a ruff: then, a hen, from the ruff or ring of feathers on the neck (Dame Partlet is the name of the hen in the old story of *Reynard the Fox* mentioned by Chaucer in his *Nonne Prestes Tale*), hence, jocularly applied to women.

"Now now, *Dame Partlet* the hen! have you
inquired yet who picked my pocket?"

1 Hen. IV—III, iii, 45; v. also W. T., II, ii, 75.

PARTY. (1) Part, interest, side.

"Which on thy royal *party* granted once,
His glittering arms he will commend to rust."
Rich. II—III, iii, 115; v. also K. L., II, i, 26; K. J., I, i, 34; 1 Hen. IV—V, v, 6; Rich. III—I, iii, 138; 1 Hen. VI—II, iv, 32; T. and C., II, ii, 156.

(2) An armed force.

"I saw our *party* to their trenches driven."
Cor., I, vi, 12.

(3) One interested in an affair.

"Are you a *party* in this business?"
W. T., IV, iii, 784.

(4) One of two litigants.

"When you are hearing a matter between
party and *party*."
Cor., II, i, 67.

(5) Family connexion.

"The very thought of my revenges that way
Recoil upon me; in himself too mighty,
And in his *parties*, his alliance."

W. T., II, iii, 21.

Note.—For the allusion Malone quotes from Greene's *History of Dorastus and Faunus* (1588), which under the name of *Pandosto* supplied Shakespeare with hints for the play of *Winter's Tale*: "Pandosto, although he felt that revenge was a spur to warre, and that envy always proffereth Steele, yet he saw Egisthus was not only of great puissance and prouesse to withstand him, but also had many kings of his alliance to ayd him, if need should serve; for he married the Emperor of Russia's daughter."

- (6) An ally, a confederate.

"This is the letter he spoke of, which approves him an intelligent *party*."
K. L., III, v, 11.

- (7) An association or confederacy, a faction.

"Win the noble Brutus to our *party*."
J. C., I, iii, 141.

- (8) Person, individual.

"I would not be the *party* that should desire You to touch him."
A. and C., V, ii, 246.

PARTY-COATED (Parti-coated). Dressed in motley (like a fool).

"*Parti-coated* presence of loose love."
L. L., V, ii, 756.

PARTY-VERDICT. A joint verdict, a decree to which one gives assent.

"Thy son is banished upon good advice, Whereto thy tongue a *party-verdict* gave."
Rich. II-I, iii, 231.

PASH, 1. Etymology doubtful.

The head, used in a ludicrous sense. Cf. Ray, *North Country Words* (1691): "A mad pash" -- a mad brain. Allan Ramsay, as wigmaker and bookseller, describes himself as thatching the outside and lining the inside of "many a dounce and witty *pash*." The word with this sense is found in the literature of several Scottish dialects.

"Thou want'st a rough *pash* and the shoots that I have,
To be full like me."
W. T., I, ii, 128.

PASH, 2. Ger. *patzchen* -- to strike.

To smash, to crush. Cf. Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, I, 1: "And *pash* the jaws of serpents venomous"; also, Ben Jonson, *Sejanus*: "You *pash* yourselves in pieces."

"If I go to him, with my armed fist
I'll *pash* him o'er the face."
T. and C., II, iii, 193; v. also T. and C., V, v, 10.

PASS. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To move on, to pass on.

"He is a dreamer; let us leave him; *pass*."
J. C., I, ii, 24.

- (2) To glide, to flow, to flit.

"The pilot's glass
Hath told the thievish minutes how they *pass*."
A. W., II, i, 179.

- (3) To die, to depart.

"Disturb him not, let him *pass* peaceably."
2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 25.

- (4) To find a way.

"They *pass* by me as the idle wind
Which I respect not."
J. C., IV, iii, 66.

- (5) To stand, to answer.

"God made him and, therefore, let him *pass* for a man."
M. V., I, ii, 48.

- (6) To give judgment. v. *passing*, I. (2).

"We may not *pass* upon his life
Without the form of justice."
K. L., III, vii, 26.

- (7) To regard, to care for. Cf. Drayton, *Quest of Cynthia*:

"Transform to what shape you can,
I *pass* not what it be."
"As for these silken-coated slaves, I *pass* not."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 137.

- (8) To be extraordinary, to exceed what is usual: Boswell quotes *The Maid of the Mill*:

"Come, follow me, you country lasses,
And you shall see such sport as *passes*."
"I warrant you, the women have so cried and shrieked at it, that it *passed*."
M. W. W., I, i, 268; v. also M. W. W., IV, ii, 120; T. and C., I, ii, 160.

- (9) To exceed, to excel, to surpass.

"A most incomparable man, breath'd, as it were,
To an unfirable and continue goodness;
He *passes*."
T. of A., I, i, 12.

- (10) To happen, to take place.

"What hath *passed* between me and Ford's wife."
M. W. W., III, v, 56.

- (11) To get sanction.

"We do request your kindest ears, and after,
Your loving motion toward the common body,
To yield what *passes* here."
Cor., II, ii, 52; v. also Hen. VIII-V, iii, 59.

- B., trs. (1) To pass along.

"Many a time and oft
Have you climbed up to walls and battlements,
To see great Pompey *pass* the streets of Rome."
J. C., I, i, 43.

- (2) To spend.

"I have *passed* a midnight night,
So full of ugly sights, of ghastly dreams."
Rich. III-I, iv, 2.

- (3) To undergo, to experience, to suffer.

"The battles, sieges, fortunes
That I have *passed*."
Oth., I, iii, 131; v. also Oth., I, iii, 167;
T. and C., II, ii, 139; Cor., III, i, 29.

- (4) To transact.

"This night
We'll *pass* the business privately and well."
T. of S., IV, iv, 57.

- (5) To enact.

"What know the laws
That thieves do *pass* on thieves?"
M. M., II, i, 24.

- (6) To perform, to act, to represent, to pass as.

"Thou swain, because of his great limb or joint, shall *pass* Pompey the great."
L. L., V, i, 115.

- (7) To admit, to approve.

"Being *passed* for counsel with full voice."
Cor., III, iii, 59.

- (8) To cross.

"For curses never *pass*
The lips of those that breathe them in the air."
Rich. III-I, iii, 300.

- (9) To pronounce, to utter.

"(Though) *passed* sentence may not be recalled
Yet I will favour thee in what I can."
C. E., I, i, 147.

(10) To pledge.

"Remember, as thou read'st, thy promise
passed." *Ruk. II-V, iii, 51.*

(11) To omit, to neglect.

"Please you
That I may *pass* this doing." *Cor., II, ii, 136; v. also K. J., II, i, 258.*

(12) To convey (a legal term).

"My father is here look'd for every day,
To *pass* assurance of a dower in marriage;
'Twixt me and one Baptista's daughter
here." *T. of S., IV, ii, 117; v. also T. of S., IV, iv, 45.*

(13) To thrust in fencing.

"To see thee *pass* thy punto." *M. W. W., II, iii, 24.*

II., subs. (1) Passage.

"To give quiet *pass* through your dominions." *Ham., II, ii, 77.*

(2) A state of embarrassment or difficulty.

"Let me never have a cause to sigh,
Till I be brought to such a silly *pass*." *T. of S., V, ii, 124.*

(3) An eventuality, actuality.

"A thing not in his power to *be* *pass*." *M. V., I, iii, 83.*

(4) A sally, an encounter.

"'Steal by line and level' is an excellent
pass of pate." *Temp., IV, i, 239.*

(5) Plu. Proceedings, acts.

"When I perceive your grace, like power
divine,
Hath look'd upon my *passes*." *M. M., V, i, 396.* Cf. "passages" with a similar meaning in *T. N. T. III, ii, 77; 1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 8.*

(6) Warrant, allowance.

"We bid this be done,
When evil deeds have their permissive *pass*
And not the punishment." *M. M., I, iii, 41.*

(7) A narrow passage, a detile.

"The strait *pass* was damm'd
With dead men hurt behind." *Cym., V, iii, 11.*

(8) Estimation, regard.

"I do know him well, and common speech
Gives him a worthy *pass*." *A., II, v, 55.*

(9) A push, or thrust in fencing.

"Between the *pass* and fell incensed points
Of mighty opposites." *Ham., V, ii, 61; v. also T. N., III, iv, 252.*

PASSABLE. (1) Able to be taken as a password, sufficient to procure a pass.

"Go back; the virtue of your name
Is not here *passable*." *Cor., V, ii, 13.*

(2) Penetrable, affording free passage.

"His body's a *passable* carcass." *Cym., I, ii, 8.*

PASSADO. A cut forward in fencing.

"Ah, the immortal *passado*!" *R. and J., II, iv, 24; v. also L. L. L., I, ii, 167.*

PASSAGE. (1) The act of passing, motion, entrance or exit.

"The wind imprison'd in the ground
Struggling for *passage*." *V. and A., 1047.*

(2) A channel.

"I'll drink to her as long as there is a *passage*
in my throat." *T. N., I, iii, 37.*

(3) A passer-by, a person passing.

"What ho! no watch? no *passage*?" *Oth., V, i, 37; v. also C. E., III, i, 98.*

(4) A departure from life, death, decease.

"Am I then revenged,
To take him in the purging of his soul,
When he is fit and season'd for his *passage*?" *Ham., III, iii, 86.*

(5) Movement.

"The sullen *passage* of thy weary steps
Besteem a foil." *Rich. II-I, iii, 265.*

(6) Plu. Wanderings, travel.

"Must I not serve a long apprenticeship
To foreign *passages*?" *Rich. II-I, iii, 272.*

(7) An approach.

"You ever
Have wish'd the sleeping of this business,
Desir'd it to be stir'd, but oft have hinder'd,
oft,
The *passages* made toward it." *Hen. VIII-III, iv, 164.*

(8) An incident, an event, an occurrence.

"It is no act of common *passage*, but
A strain of rareness." *Cym., III, iv, 91; v. also A. W., I, i, 17; Ham., IV, vii, 111.*

(9) Fighting.

"Thou is gallant and most grave *passage*." *Hen. V-III, vi, 87.*

(10) Plu. Acts, proceedings.

"Thou dost in thy *passages* of life
Make me believe that thou art only mark'd
For the hot vengeance and the rod of heav'n
To punish my misreadings." *1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 8.*

(11) An imposition. v. *pass upon*.

"There is no Christian, that means to be
saved by believing rightly, can ever
believe such impossible *passages* of
grossness." *T. N., III, ii, 66.*

(12) Administration, course.

"Thou
Shalt feel our justice, in whose easiest *passage*
Look for no less than death." *W. T., III, ii, 88.*

(13) A trace, a step (in a claim).

"There was not time enough to hear,
As I perceived his grace would fain have done,
The severals, and unhidden *passages*
Of his true titles to some certain dukedoms." *Hen. V-I, i, 86.*

Note.—"The *passages* of his *titles* are the
lines of succession by which his claims
descend" (Johnson).

PASSENGER. A passer-by, a wayfarer, a traveller. Cf. Dryden, *Du Fresnoy*:
"Apelles, when he had finished any
work, exposed it to the sight of all
passengers, and concealed himself to
hear the censure of his faults."

"Henry my lord is cold in great affairs,
Too full of foolish pity, and Gloucester's show
Beguiles him as the mournful crocodile
With sorrow snarls relenting *passengers*."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 227; v. also *T. G. V.*,
IV, i, 72; *V*, iv, 15; *V. and A.*, 91.

PASSING. *v*.b. pres. part. (1) Going.

"All that lives must die
Passing through nature to eternity."
Ham., I, ii, 73.

(2) Pronouncing, decreeing.

"The jury *passing* on the prisoner's life
May in the sworn twelve have a thief or two."
M. M., II, i, 20.

II., adj. (1) Surpassing, notable, excessive.

"'Tis a *passing* shame
That I, unworthy body as I am,
Should censure thus."
T. G. V., I, ii, 17.

(2) Monstrous, egregious.

"O *passing* traitor, perjured and unjust."
3 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 106.

III., adv. Exceedingly, surpassingly.

"Yet are they *passing* cowardly."
Cor., I, i, 106.

Note.—This use of the word is frequent in Shakespeare, and others. Shakespeare has also—*passing* shrewdly, *passing* fair, *passing* short, *passing* excellent, *passing* welcome, *passing* gentle, *passing* courteous, *passing* wise, *passing* empty, *passing* pleasing, *passing* well, *passing* strange, etc.

PASSION. I., subs. (1) Suffering.

"Any *passion* under heaven
That does afflict our natures."
Ham., II, i, 105.

(2) An exhibition of overpowering feeling.

"More merry tears
The *passion* of loud laughter never shed."
M. N. D., V, i, 132; *K. J.*, III, iii, 47; *T. of S.*,
Ind., II, 95.

(3) Disorder.

"You shall offend him and extend his *passion*."
Mac., III, iv, 57; v. also *C. E.*, V, i, 47;
1 *Hen. IV*-III, i, 35.

(4) A great sorrow, a passionate grief.

"I must speak in *passion*, and I will do it
in King Cambyses' vein."
1 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 357; v. also *Temp.*, I,
ii, 392; *Per.*, IV, iv, 24; *T. A.*, I, i,
106; III, ii, 48; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 118;
J. C., III, i, 283.

(5) A violent rage.

"Some bloody *passion* shakes your very
frame."
Old., V, ii, 444.

(6) A passionate outcry.

"I never heard a *passion* so confused."
M. V., II, viii, 12; v. also *T. and C.*, V,
ii, 181.

(7) The nature of one's feelings.

"If my *passion* change not shortly, Go
forbid it should be otherwise."
M. A., I, i, 185.

(8) Plu. Amorous desire, ardent affection.

"Master-mistress of my *passions*."
Sonnet XX, 2.

II., vb. To feel pain or sorrow, to grieve.

"Madam, 'twas Ariadne *passioning*
For Theseus' perjury and unjust flight."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 160; v. also *Temp.*, V,
i, 24; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 249; *V. and A.*, 1059.

PASSIONATE. I., adj. (1) Eager, vehement.

"Warble, child; make *passionate* my sense
of hearing."
L. L. L., III, i, 1.

(2) Sorrowful, given up to grief.

"Poor forlorn Proteus, *passionate* Proteus."
T. G. V., I, ii, 124; v. also *K. J.*, II,
i, 544.

(3) Compassionate.

"This *passionate* humour of mine."
Rich. III-I, iv, 117.

II., vb. To express passionately or feelingly.

"Thy mere and I, poor creatures, want our
hands,
And cannot *passionate* our tenfold grief
With folded arms."
T. A., III, ii, 6.

Note.—The word in Spenser, *Farrie Queene*,
I, 12, 137, means to *impassion*, to *affect with*
passion:
"Great pleasure, mix'd with pitiful regard,
That godly king and queen did *passionate*."

PASS UPON. (1) To impose on, to poke fun at, to play the fool with.

"Nay, an thou *pass upon* me, I'll no more
with thee."
T. N., III, i, 36; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 341.

(2) To pass judgment, to pronounce upon.

"We may not *pass upon* his life
Without the form of justice."
K., I, III, vii, 26.

PASSY-MEASURE. Ital. *passamezzo*, the Italian name of a dance fashionable in the time of Shakespeare. In rhythm and measure it was slow, and differed little from the action of walking. The old English writers call it *passa measure*, *passymeasure*, *passing measure* or simply *measure*. The word as an adjective in the following passage seems to mean *solemn and slow*, if a meaning is to be looked for in what a drunken man says.

"Then he's a rogue, and a *passy-measures*
pavin."
T. N., V, i, 193.

PAST-CURE. Adj. Incurable.

"We must not
So stain our judgment, or corrupt our hope,
To prostitute our *past-cure* malady
To empirics."
A. W., II, i, 121.

PAST-PROPORTION. Subs. Immensity, a magnitude beyond comparison with any measure.

"Will you with counters sum
The *past-proportion* of his infinitude?"
T. and C., II, ii, 29.

PASTRY. The place where pastry is made. Note.—The word is found in the same way as *pantry*, *buttery*, *spicery*: cf. Howell, *Letters*: "He missed his way, and so struck into the *pastry*."

"They call for *dittes* and quinces in the
pastry."
R. and J., IV, iv, 2.

PAST-SAVING. Beyond redemption, hopeless, abandoned.

"What a *past-saving* slave is this!"

A. W., IV, III, 128.

PAT. "This can hardly be other than the same word as *pat*—a tap. But the sense is clearly due to an extraordinary confusion with *Du. pas*, pat, fit, convenient, in time" (Skeat).

Conveniently, in the nick of time.

"Now might I do it *pat*, now he is praying."

Ham., III, iii, 73; v. also *Hen. VIII*, II, iii, 84; *K. L.*, I, ii, 118; *M. N. D.*, III, i, 2.

PATCH. Etymology doubtful. Skeat supposes that *l* has been lost and that the true form is *platch* from Low German *plakke*, *plakke*—(1) A spot; (2) a piece, either torn off or put on; (3) a piece of ground; *plakken* to patch. Note.—*Platch* is found in some of the dialects of Scotland in the sense of *to patch*.

I., subs. (1) A piece of cloth sewed on to cover a tear.

"*Patches*, set upon a little breach,
Discredit more in hiding of the fault,
Than did the fault before it was so patch'd."

K. L., IV, ii, 32.

(2) A piece of silk or velvet used to cover a defect on the face.

"Yonder's my lord your son with a *patch*
of velvet on's face."

A. W., IV, v, 82.

(3) A plot (of ground).

"A little *patch* of ground."

Ham., IV, iv, 18.

(4) A ninny, an idiot, a fool (so called from his parti-coloured garment).

"What a pood nunny's this! thou scurvy *patch*."

Temp., III, ii, 71; v. also *M. F.*, II, v, 45; *Mac.*, V, iii, 15; *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 13; *C. F.*, III, i, 32.

(5) A low, common fellow.

"A crew of *patches*, rude mechanicals,
That work for bread upon Athens' stalls,
Were met together to rehearse a play."

M. N. D., III, ii, 9.

II., vb. (1) To mend by inserting a piece of cloth.

"This must be *patch'd*
With cloth of any colour."

Cor., III, i, 252.

(2) To repair clumsily.

"O, that that earth, which kept the world in awe,
Should *patch* a wall to expel the winter's daw."

Ham., V, i, 202

(3) To ameliorate.

"If such a one will smile and stroke his beard,
Patch grief with proverbs, make misfortune drunk
With candle-wasters; bring him yet to me."

M. A., V, i, 17.

(4) To arrange hastily.

"You *patched* up your excuses."

A. and C., II, ii, 56.

(5) To disfigure.

"Lame, foolish, crooked, swart, prodigious,
Patched with foul moles."

K. J., III, i, 47.

PATCHED. Adj. Dressed in motley.

"Man is but a *patched* fool, if he will offer to say what methought I had."

M. N. D., IV, i, 205.

PATCHERY. Botchery, clumsy workmanship, bungling work, rogüery.

"Here is such *patchery*, such juggling, and such knavery."

T. and C., II, iii, 77; v. also *T. of A.*, V, i, 89.

PATEN. v. *Patine*.

PATENT. (1) A charter, a warranty.

"By his authority he remains here, which he thinks is a *patent* for his swinness."

A. W., IV, v, 56.

(2) Privilege.

"So will I grow, so live, so die, my lord,
Ere I will yield my virgin *patent* up
Unto his lordship."

M. N. D., I, i, 80; v. also *Sonnets*, LXXXVII, 8.

(3) Formal permission.

"If you are so fond over her iniquity, give her *patent* to offend."

Oth., IV, i, 185.

PATH. Vb. To walk about.

"For if thou *path*, thy native semblance on,
Not Iacobs itself were dim enough
To hide thee from prevention."

J. C., II, i, 83.

Note.—It has been suggested to substitute for *path* as a verb, *march*, *pass*, *walk*, *parle*, and *par*, omitting the comma immediately following. But its use as a verb is sufficiently authenticated. Cf. Drayton, *England's Historical Epistles*, Duke Humphrey to Elinor Cobham, l. 91: "*Pathing* young Henries unadvised waies"; also Drayton, *Polyolion*, II, 55: "Where from the neighbouring hills her passage Wey doth *path*." In both of these instances the verb is used transitively with an object cognate in meaning.

PATHETICAL. (1) Pretending passion, persuasive, passionate. Cf. Fuller, *Pisgah Sight*, Book II, chap. 12: "He mistook Joshua's curse rather for a *pathetical* expression than prophetic prediction."

"I will think you the most *pathetical* break-promise, and the most hollow lover."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 166.

(2) Exciting feelings of commiseration, pitiable.

"And his page o' t'other side, that handful of wit!

Al! heavens, it is a most *pathetical* nit."

L. L. L., III, i, 135.

PATIENCE. (1) Endurance without murmuring and fretting.

"That, which in mean men we entitle *patience*,
Is pale cold cowardice in noble breasts."

Rich., II-1, ii, 33.

(2) Freedom from discontent.

"*Patience!* The statue is but newly fixed."

W. T., V, iii, 54.

- (3) Leave, permission.
 "By your *patience*,
 I needs must rest me."
Temp., III, iii, 3; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V,
 iv, 72; *Ham.*, III, ii, 100; *Oth.*, I,
 iii, 19.
- (4) Perseverance in action or exertion.
 "Have *patience* and endure."
M. A., IV, i, 256.
- (5) Power to endure.
 "I thank God I have as little *patience* as
 another man."
L. L. L., I, ii, 159.
- (6) Indulgence, long-suffering, forbearance.
 "Do you find
 Your *patience* so predominant in your nature
 That you can let this go?"
Mac., III, i, 86; v. also *M. P.*, II, vi, 21.
- (7) Calmness, composure.
 "With what strict *patience* have I sat!"
L. L. L., IV, iii, 160.

PATIENT. Vb. To compose, to calm, to tranquillise (only once used by Shakespeare as a verb). Cf. Sackville, *Ferreer and Porrex*, I, 147: "*Patient*, your grace, perhaps he liveth yet." Stevens quotes *Arden of Feversham* (1592): "*Patient* yourself, we cannot help it now." Also Warner, *Albion's England* (1602): "Her, weeping ripe, he laughing bids to *patient* her awhile."

"*Patient* yourself, madam, and pardon me."
T. A., I, i, 121.

PATINE (Paten). I., *patena*—wide shallow basin. Gr. *πατανή*—a kind of flat dish, *περίσσυμι*—I open.

A small flat plate, frequently of gold, used with the chalice in the administration of the Eucharist, hence, something resembling plates.

"The floor of heaven
 Is thick inlaid with *patines* of bright gold."
M. V., V, i, 59.

PATRONAGE. Vb. (1) To protect, to support, to patronize.

"As an outlaw in a castle keeps,
 And useth it to *patronage* his theft."
Hen. VI-III, i, 48.

(2) To make good, to maintain.

"As well as you dare *patronage*
 The envious barking of your saucy tongue
 Against my lord the Duke of Somerset."
Hen. VI-III, iv, 32.

PATTERN. I., subs. (1) A model, an exemplar.

"I will be the *pattern* of all patience."

(2) A precedent.

"We could find some *pattern* of our shame."
K. J., III, iv, 16.

(3) A copy from something already existing, an image.

"Deface
 The *patterns* that by God and by French
 fathers
 Had twenty years been made."
Hen. V-II, iv, 61.

Note.—"*Patterns*" = sons, as the images
 of their fathers.

(4) Excellence, such as might serve as a model.

"By the *pattern* of mine own thoughts I cut
 out
 The purity of his."
W. T., IV, iv, 371.

(5) A masterpiece.

"Once put out thy light,
 Thou cunning'st *pattern* of excellent nature,
 I know not where is that Promethean heat
 That can thy light relume."
Oth., V, ii, 11; v. also *Rich. III-I*, ii, 54.

II., (1) To plan.

"Let mine own judgment *pattern* out my
 death
 And nothing come in partial."
M. M., II, i, 31.

(2) To parallel, to match, to give an example of.

"Which is more
 Than history can *pattern*, thought devised
 And play'd to take spectators."
W. T., III, ii, 34; v. also *T. A.*, IV, i, 57.

PAUCAS PALLABRIS. v. Palabras.

PAUNCH. Vb. To disembowel, to eviscerate.

"With a log
 Batter his skull, or *paunch* him with a stake,
 Or cut his wezand with thy knife."
Temp., III, ii, 86.

PAUSE. I., subs. (1) Stop.

"Being done there is no *pause*."
Oth., V, ii, 82.

(2) An interval for consideration.

"A night is but small breath and little *pause*
 To answer matters of this consequence."
Hen. V-II, iv, 145.

(3) Suspense, doubt, hesitation.

"Like a man to double business bound,
 I stand in *pause* where I shall first begin."
Ham., III, iii, 42.

II., vb. (i) To discontinue acting or speaking for a time.

"I *pause* for a reply."
J. C., III, ii, 32.

(2) To be quiescent.

"Patience unmov'd! no marvel though she
pause."
C. E., II, i, 32.

(3) To wait.

"*Pause* a day or two
 Before you hazard."
M. V., III, ii, 2.

(4) To take time to consider, question, or examine.

"Other offenders we will *pause* upon."
Hen. IV-V, v, 15.

(5) To hesitate, to delay, to dilly-dally.

"Why doth the Jew *pause*? Take thy
 forfeiture."
M. V., IV, i, 327.

(6) To rest, to repose.

"We want a little personal strength,
 And *pause* us, till these rebels, now afoot,
 Come underneath the yoke of government."
Hen. IV-IV, iv, 3.

PAUSER. One who deliberates much.

"The expedition of my violent love
 Outruns the *pauser*, reason."
Mac., II, iii, 117.

PAUSINGLY. With pauses, deliberately.

"With demure confidence
 This *pausingly* ensued."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 168.

PAVED. Pebbly.

"And never, since the muddle summer's spring,

Met we on hill, in dale, forest and mead,
By paved fountain or by rushy brook,

To dance our ringlets to the whistling wind."
M. N. D., II, i, 84.

PAVIN (*Pavan*). A grave, stately dance, deriving its name, according to Italian authors, from Padua (*Paduana*), where it is said to have originated; or, according to Sir J. Hawkins in his *History of Music*, from *L. pavo* = a peacock, because it was danced with "such circumstance of dignity and statchness." (Cf. Ben Jonson, *The Alchemist*, IV, ii, 12: "Your Spanish *pavin* the best dance.") Sempill (*Ballads*) has "Ze plesand *pawn* (= peacock)."

A grave solemn coxcombe (Malone), or one who struts like a peacock.

"Then he's a rogue and a passy measures *pavin*."
T. N., V, i, 102.

Note. Probably Sir Toby contemptuously called the surgeon a *pawn* either on account of his dignified strut or from the name of the dance for which he had no liking.

PAWN. *L. pannus* = a cloth, a rag (a piece of cloth being the readiest article to leave in pledge).

I., subs. (1) A thing pledged.

"To lie like *panes* lock'd up in chests and trunks."
K. J., V, ii, 141.

(2) Something to be pledged, if necessary.

"My life I never held but as a *pawn*
To wage against thy enemies."
K. L., I, i, 145.

(3) The state of being pledged.

"Redeem from broking *pawn* the blissh'd crown."
Rich. II-II, i, 292.

(4) Phrase: "At pawn" = pledged, given as security.

"Alas, sweet wife, my honour is at *pawn*."
2 Hen. IV-II, iii, 7.

II., vb. (1) To pledge.

"Have I not *pawn'd* to you my majesty?"
K. J., III, i, 98; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-IV, ii, 113; *Rich. III*-IV, ii, 88.

(2) To risk, to wage.

"Such hazard now must doting Tarquin make,
Pawning his honour to obtain his lust."
R. of L., 156.

PAX. A symbol of peace, called also *osculatorium*; at first probably a crucifix, then a plate of metal adorned with a figure of Christ crucified or some other pious emblem, passed among all the congregation to be kissed, to signify the peace, unity, and amity of all the faithful. This was the origin of "the kiss of peace." Some authorities, following Holinshed, suggest *Pix* (the

shrine in which the consecrated wafers were kept) instead of *Pax* in the passages in which it occurs in *Hen. V*. Steevens shows, however, by two quotations that the words were different and used in juxtaposition. Cf. Stow's *Chronicle*: "Palmes, Chalice, crosses, vestments, *pixes*, *paxes*, and such like"; again, *Our Lady of Loretto*: "A cup, and a sprinkle for holy water, a *pix*, and a *pax*, all of excellent crystal, gold and amber."

"Fortune is Bardolph's foe, and frowns on him

For he hath stol'n a *pax*, and hang'd must be."

Hen. V-III, vi, 38; v. also *Hen. V*-III, vi, 43.

PAY. Vb. A., trs. (1) to satisfy or quit an obligation.

"One sweet kiss shall *pay* this countless debt."
V. and A., 84.

(2) To give as an equivalent.

"I *paid* nothing for it."
M. W. W., IV, v, 62.

(3) To render, to offer.

"*Pay* that duty."
K. J., II, i, 247.

(4) To requite.

"All my services you have *paid* home."
W. T., V, iii, 4.

(5) To give in requital.

"More nor less to others *paying*
Than by self-offences weighing."
M. M., III, ii, 238.

(6) To settle scores with a person, to punish, to dispatch.

"Two, I am sure, I have *paid*."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 213.

(7) To beat, to thrash, to chastise.

"Here's that (= a rope), I warrant you will *pay* them all" (with a quibble).
C. E., IV, iv, 10.

Note. The word with this meaning is common in Scotland, e.g. "I'll *pay* your hide."

B., intrs. (1) To give as an equivalent.

"He shall *pay* for him."
Temp., II, ii, 81.

(2) To have requital.

"He shall *pay* for this."
M. V., II, viii, 26.

PEACE. Vb. A., trs. To silence, to hush, to keep still.

"*Peace*-a your tongue."
M. W. W., I, iv, 71.

B., intrs. To be still or quiet, to keep silent.

"I will not *peace*."
Rich. II-V, ii, 81.

PEACE-PARTED. Departed from the world in peace.

"We should profane the service of the dead
To sing a requiem and such rest to her
As to *peace-parted* souls."
Ham., V, i, 226.

PEACH. Vb. A., intrs. To turn informer or king's evidence.

"If I be ta'en, I'll *peach* for this."
1 Hen. IV-II, ii, 41.

B., trs. To impeach, to stigmatize.

"Then is ~~there~~ here one Master Caper, at the suit of Master Three-pile the mercer, for some four suits of peach-coloured satin, which now *peaches* him a beggar."

M. M., IV, iii, 10.

PEAK. Vb. (1) To grow sharp-featured, thin, sickly.

"Weary se'nnights, nine times nine,
Shall he dwindle, *peak* and pine."

Mac., I, iii, 23.

(2) To mope, to brood.

"Yet I,
A dull and muddy-mettled rascal, *peak*,
Like John-a-dreams, unpregnant of my
cause."

Ham., II, ii, 539.

PEAKING. Sneaking.

"The *peaking* Cornish her husband . . .
comes me in the instant of our en-
counter."

M. W., III, v, 63.

PEASANT. Adj. Rural, provincial. Cf.

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iii, 277 :

"Perdy, thou *peasant* knight mightst rightly reed
Me thou to be full base and evil born."

"This have I rumoured through the *peasant*
towns."

2 Hen. IV Ind., 33.

PEASCOD. (1) The husk containing the peas.

"As a squash is before 'tis a *peascod*."

T. N., I, v, 167 ; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 219.

Note.—"Our ancestors were iniquently
accustomed in the love affairs, to employ
the divination of a peascod, by selecting
one growing on the stem, snatching it away
quickly, and, if the good omen of the peas
remaining in the husk were preserved, then
presenting it to the lady of their choice." Cf.
Browne, *Britannus's Pastorals*, Bk. II, Song
3, 95-96 :—

"The *peascod* greene off with no little toyle
Hee'd seeke for in the fatall fertile soile,
And rend it from the stike to bring it to her,
And in her bosome for acceptance wooe her."

Cf. also, Gay, *Fourth Pastoral* :

"As *peascods* once I pluck'd, I chanc'd to see
One that was closely fill'd with three times
three,

Which when I cropp'd I safely home convey'd,
And o'er my door the spell in secret laid."

(2) A peascod branch.

"I remember the wooing of a *peascod* instead
of her, from whom I took two cools,
and, giving her them again said with
weeping tears, 'Wear these for my sake.'"

A. P. L., II, iv, 50.

PEAT. F. *petit*.

"A delicate person : usually ap-
plied to a young female, but often
ironically, as meaning a spoiled pam-
pered favourite" (Nares), a little
pet (only once found in Shakespeare).
Cf. Massinger, *The Maid of Honour*, II,
2 :

"Of a little thing,
You are a pretty *peat*, indifferent fair too."

Also, the same author's *The City
Madam*, II, 2 : "You are pretty *peats*."
Halliwell quotes *England's Helicon*
(1614) :

"And God send every petty *peat*,
Heigh ho, the pretty *peats*,
That feares to die of this conceit
So kinde a friende to helpe at last."

V. also Scott, *Heart of Midlothian*,
XVIII : "Ye are baith a pair o' the
devil's *peats*, I trow."

"A pretty *peat* ! it is best

Put finger in the eye,—an she knew why."

T. of S., I, i, 78.

PECULIAR. (1) Private, personal, one's
own.

"Heaven is my judge, not I for love and duty,
But seeming so, for my *peculiar* end."

Oth., I, i, 60 ; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 79 ;
IV, i, 62.

(2) Individual, particular. Cf. Milton,
Paradise Lost, XII, 111 :

"One *peculiar* nation to select
From all the rest."

"The single and *peculiar* life is bound,
With all the strength and armour of the mind,
To keep itself from noyance."

Ham., III, iii, 11.

PEDANT. Gr. *παῖς*—a boy, connected
with *pedagogue*.

(1) A pedagogue, a schoolmaster :
Florio defines the Italian word
pedante as "a pedante or a schoole-
master."

"Like a *pedant* that keeps a school i' the
church."

T. N., III, ii, 66 ; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, ii,
65 ; *L. L. L.*, III, i, 174.

(2) One who makes a pretence.

"But wrangling *pedant*, this is
The patroness of heavenly harmony."

T. of S., III, i, 4 ; v. also *T. of S.*, III, i,
46, 85.

PEDANTICAL. Using far fetched words,
awkwardly ostentatious of learning.

"Figures *pedantical*." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 420.

PEDASCULE. Vocative of a supposed
Latin word, from *pedant*, probably to
represent *didascule*—pedant, school-
master.

"*Pedascule*, I'll watch you better yet."

T. of S., III, i, 48.

PEEL (Pill). F. *peeler*—to pill or peel ;
L. *pellis*—the skin. Connected with
poll and *pollard*—a tree the top of
which has been lopped off and shoots
are thrown off round the point where
the amputation has been made.

Vb. (1) To strip the skin or bark off.

"The skilful shepherd *peel'd* me certain
wands."

M. V., I, iii, 83.

(2) To shave.

"*Peel'd* priest, dost thou command me to
be shut out."

1 Hen. VI—I, iii, 30.

PEER. 1. Low Ger. *pieren*—to look
closely.

Vb. To peep.

"Madam, an hour before the worshipp'd
sun
Peer'd forth the golden window of the east."

R. and J., I, i, 106.

PEER, 2. An abbreviation of M. Eng. *apeven* — to appear.

Vb. A., intrs. To appear, to come into sight.

"When daffodils begin to *peer*."

W. T., IV, ii, 1; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 3;
T. of S., IV, iii, 170.

B., trs. To let appear, to show.

"Who o'er the white sheet *peers* her whiter
chin." *R. of L.*, 472.

PEEVISH. Etymology doubtful, probably of onomatopoeic origin.

(1) Wilful, obstinate, wayward.

"Run after that same *peevish* messenger."

T. N., I, v, 281; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 402;
Hen. IV-III, i, 196; *T. G. V.*, V,
ii, 49.

(2) Childishly querulous, fretful, petulant.

"Why should we in our *peevish* opposition
Take it to heart?"

Ham., I, ii, 100; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, i,
68; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 157; *A. Y. L.*,
III, v, 109; *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 76.

(3) Silly, childish, trifling.

"I will not so presume

To send such *peevish* tokens to a king."

Hen. VI-V, iii, 109; v. also *Oth.*, II,
iii, 164; *Hen. V*-III, vii, 120; *3 Hen.*
VI-V, vi, 18; *Rich. III*-I, iii, 194;
T. and C., V, iii, 16; *C. E.*, IV, i, 93;
M. W. W., I, iv, 12.

(4) Unreasonable, foolish.

"Say they slack their duties

Or else break out in *peevish* jealousies."
Oth., IV, iii, 86.

(5) Whimsical, eccentric.

"His worst fault is that he is given to prayer;
he is something *peevish* that way."

M. W. W., I, iv, 12; v. also *Cym.*, I, vi, 53.

PEISE (Peize). F. *paiser* — to weigh.

(1) To weigh, to oppress.

"Strive, with troubled thoughts, to take a
nap,

Lest leaden slumber *peise* me down."
M. V., III, ii, 22.

(2) To weight so as to make to pass slowly, to lengthen out.

"Tis to *peise* the time,

To eke it and to draw it out in length,
To stay you from election."
M. V., III, ii, 22.

(3) To poise, to balance.

"The world, who of itself is *peised* well."

K. J., II, i, 575.

PELLET. Vb. To round, to form into little balls.

"The brine

That season'd woe had *pelleted* in tears."
L. C., 18.

PELLETED. Adj. Characterized by pellets or hailstones.

"The next Caesarion smite!

Till by degrees the memory of my womb,
Together with my brave Egyptians all,
By the discarding of this *pelleted* storm,
Lie graveless."
A. and C., III, xiii, 165.

PELT. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To throw missiles.

"*Pelt* so fast at one another's pate."

Hen. VI-III, i, 82.

(2) To throw out or utter abusive language.

"Another smother'd seems it *pelt* and swear."

R. of L., 1418.

B., trs. To beat, to strike, to assail.

"The chidden billow seems to *pelt* the clouds."

Oth., II, i, 12.

PELTING. Etymology doubtful, supposed to be allied with *paltry*.

Paltry, insignificant, contemptible.

Cf. North, *Plutarch*, p. 458: "Hybla being but a *pelting* little town."

"Could great men thunder

As Jove himself does, Jove would ne'er be
quiet,

For every *pelting*, petty officer

Would use his heaven for thunder."

M. M., II, ii, 112; v. also *K. L.*, II, iii,

18; *Rich. II*-II, i, 60; *M. N. D.*, II, i,

11; *T. and C.*, IV, v, 267; *T. N. K.*,

II, ii, 26.

PENDENT. (1) Hanging in space.

"Blown with restless violence round about

The *pendent* world." *M. M.*, III, i, 125.

(2) Overhanging, projecting.

"A *pendent* rock." *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 4.

PENETRATIVE. Penetrating, impressive, affecting the heart strongly.

"His face subdued

To *penetrative* shame." *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 75.

PENITENT. (1) Repentant, contrite.

"Didst ever hear a man so *penitent*?"

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 4.

(2) Penitential, doing penance.

"We who know what 'tis to fast, to pray,

Are *penitent* for your default to-day."

C. E., I, ii, 52; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 10.

PENNER. A tin cylinder or tube for holding pens, hence, used figuratively for what has been *penned*. Cf. Fox, *Book of Martyrs*, p. 1168: "Then wilt thou repent it, quoth the gentleman, and so putting uppe his *penner* and inkehorne, departed with the paper in his hand." The word is still current in the Scottish dialect, v. Anderson, *Rhimes* (1867), 214: "Each boy carrying a tin tube, called a *penner*, for holding his pens and slate pencils."

"I first appear, though rude, and raw, and
muddy,

To speak, before thy noble grace, this tenour;
At whose great feet I offer up my *penner*."

T. N. K., III, v, 124.

PENNYWORTH. (1) A bargain.

"Your *pennyworth* is good, an your goose
be fat."

L. L. L., III, i, 219.

(2) Market price.

"Pirates may make cheap *pennyworths* of
their pillage."

2 Hen. VI-I, i, 219.

(3) Full value.

"You take your *pennyworths* now;
Sleep for a week." *R. and J.*, IV, v, 4.

- (4) Something trifling, a trifle.

"The music ended,
We'll fit the kid-fox with a pennyworth."
M. A., II, iii, 38.

PENSIONER. An attendant. Shakespeare in his figurative use of the word refers to one of the honourable band of gentlemen who attend upon the sovereign on state occasions, and receive a pension or annual allowance of £150 and two horses. They were instituted by Hen. VII., and are now called the Honourable Body of Gentlemen-at-arms. Cf. Milton, *Il Penseroso*, 10: "The fickle pensioners of Morpheus' train."

"The cowslips tall her pensioners be."
M. N. D., II, i, 10; v. also *M. W. IV.*, II, ii, 69.

PENSIVED. Pensive, melancholy (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Lo! all these trophies of affections hot,
Of pensiv'd and subdued desires the tender."
L. C., 219.

PENTHOUSE. A corruption of *pentice* or *apentice*: *L. appendicium*—an appendage.

L., subs. A shed or porch sloping from the main building.

"This is the penthouse under which Lorenzo
Desired us to make stand."
M. V., II, vi, 1; v. also *M. A.*, III, iii, 94. Cf. "pent-house-like"—like a pent-house, *L. L.*, III, i, 14.

II., adj. Overhanging.

"Sleep shall neither night nor day,
Hang upon his pent-house lid."
Mac., I, iii, 20.
Note.—"Penthouse-lid" = eyelid.

PERCEIVE. (1) To observe, to discover by the organs of sense.

"Consider
When you above perceive me like a crow,
That it is place which lessens and sets off."
Cym., III, iii, 12.

(2) To see through, to have a thorough knowledge of.

"The king in this perceives him, how he coasts
And hedges."
Hen. VIII III, ii, 38.

PERDITION. (1) Utter destruction, entire ruin.

"Importing the mere perdition of the
Turkish fleet."
Oth., II, ii, 3.

(2) The utter loss of final happiness in a future state, future misery.

"Perdition catch my soul!"
Oth., III, iii, 90.

(3) Loss.

"Bifold authority! where reason can revolt
Without perdition, and loss assume all reason
Without revolt."
T. and C., V, ii, 144.

PERDU. *F. perdu*, pa. part. of *perdre*—to lose,

Subs. A soldier sent on a forlorn hope (*Fr. un enfant perdu*), a forlorn or lost one, one in a desperate case.

"To watch—poor perdu!"
With this thin helm."
K. L., IV, vii, 35.

PERDURABLE. Very durable, lasting. Cf. Chaucer, *Persones Tale*: "The love of God, and the desiring of the joye perdurable." Also, Drayton, *Polyolbion*, III:

"Giving that natural pow'r, which, by the vig'rous
sweat,
Doth lend the lively springs their perdurable heat."
"O perdurable shame! let's stab ourselves."
Hen. V-IV, v, 7; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 334.

PERDURABLY. Lastingly.

"Why would he, for the momentary trick
Be perdurably fin'd?" *M. M.*, III, i, 113.

PERDY (*Pardy*). *F. par Dieu*.

A corrupt oath—by God! verily.

"If the king likes not the comedy,
Why then, belike, he likes it not, perdy."
Ham., III, ii, 301; v. also *C. E.*, IV, iv, 69; *Hen V-II*, i, 52; *T. N.*, IV, ii, 72.

PEREGRINATE. *L. peregrinus*—foreign.

Like a foreigner, foreign in manners, travelled.

"He is too picked, too spruce, too affected,
too odd, as it were, too peregrinate, as I
may call it."
L. L. L., V, i, 14.

PEREMPTORY. (1) Not admitting of question, authoritative, dogmatic.

"His humour is lofty, his discourse peremptory,
his tongue filed."
L. L. L., V, i, 10.

(2) Bold, audacious, absolute in character.

"O sir, your presence is too bold and
peremptory."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 17.

(3) Firmly determined.

"We are peremptory to dispatch
This viperous traitor!"
Cor., III, i, 236; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 454;
Hen. V-V, ii, 82; *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 72.

PERFECT. Adj. (1) Finished, complete, exact.

"To counterfeit dying, when a man thereby
liveth, is to be no counterfeit, but the
true and perfect image of life indeed."
Hen. IV-V, iv, 118.

(2) Exactly alike, with all the marks of.

"Mine eye hath well examined his parts
And finds them perfect Richard."
K. J., I, i, 84; v. also *Temp.*, I, i, 32.

(3) Sound, unimpaired.

"I knew he was not in his perfect wits."
C. E., V, i, 42; v. also *Mac.*, III, i, 108;
K. L., IV, vii, 63.

(4) Expert.

"That pretty Welsh
Which thou pour'st down from these swelling
heavens
I am too perfect in."
Hen. IV-III, i, 201.

(5) Certain, sure, well-informed, well-assured.

"I am *perfect*
That the Pannonians and Dalmatians for
Their liberties are now in arms."

Cym., III, i, 71; v. also *Mac.*, IV, ii, 65;
W. T., III, iii, 1.

(6) In health, healthy, sound.

"Who wear our health but sickly in his life,
Which in his death were *perfect*."

Mac., III, i, 107; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 21.

(7) Happy, contented, satisfied as to
one's wishes.

"Might we but have that happiness . . .
we should think ourselves for ever
perfect."

T. of A., I, ii, 90.

(8) Ripe, mature.

"Sons of *perfect* age." *K. L.*, I, ii, 67.

(9) Right, correct.

"King Richard might create a *perfect* guess."
2 *Hen.* IV, III, i, 88.

PERFECTION. (1) State of being per-
fect.

"No *perfection* is so absolute."
R. of L., 853.

(2) One who is perfect, a perfect being
(abst. for concr.).

"That will confess *perfection* so could err."
Oth., I, iii, 100.

(3) Endowment, acquirement.

"When I look on her *perfections*,
There is no reason but I shall be blind."
T. G. V., II, iv, 209.

(4) Accomplishment, achievement, per-
formance, execution.

"I trust it will grow to a most prosperous
perfection."
M. M., III, i, 248.

(5) Perfect skill, excellent manners,
exemplariness.

"I would with such *perfection* govern, sir,
To excel the golden age."
Temp., II, i, 161.

PERFECTNESS. (1) Ripeness, maturity.

"The prince will in the *perfectness* of time
Cast off his followers."
2 *Hen.* IV-IV, iv, 74.

(2) Dexterity, acquired skill.

"Is this your *perfectness*?"
L. L. L., V, ii, 173.

PERFIXT. Fixed, appointed.

"Take heed, as you are gentlemen, this
quarrel
Sleep till the hour *perfixt*."
T. N. K., III, vi, 306.

PERFORCE. (1) By violence.

"He that *perforce* robs lions of their hearts."
K. J., I, i, 268.

(2) Of necessity.

"Which *perforce* thou must restore."
Temp., V, i, 133.

PERFUME. (1) A sweet smelling sub-
stance.

"All the *perfumes* of Arabia will not sweeten
this little hand."
Mac., V, i, 47.

(2) An odour, a scent.

"To throw a *perfume* on the violet
Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."
K. J., IV, ii, 12.

(3) A scented mistress (by metonymy).

"Thy flatterers yet for silk, drink wine,
lie soft,
Hug their diseas'd *perfumes*."

T. of A., IV, iii, 206; cf. *Oth.*, IV, i, 137.

PERGE. *L.* *pergo*—I proceed; the Lat.

imperat. of verb—proceed, go on. Cf.

Miseries of Enforced Marriage, V, 24:

"If thou *pergest* thus, thou art still a companion
for gallants."

"*Perge*, master Holofernes, *perge*."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 50.

Note.—An example of the pedantic lan-
guage so frequent in the play.

PERIAPT. Gr *peript*—round about, *περι*
—I tie or hang.

An amulet, a charm as a preservative
against disease or mischief.

"Now help, ye charming spells and *periapts*;
And ye choice spirits that admonish me."

2 *Hen.* VI-V, iii, 2.

PERILOUS. ¶ *P.* ¶ *Parious*, 3.

PERIOD. *I.*, subs. (1) Limit, term.

"This is the *period* of my ambition."
M. W. W., III, iii, 47.

(2) An end, a conclusion. Cf. Bacon,
Essays: Of Dispatch: "Contrive
some false *periods* of business."

"Upon thy sight
My worldly business makes a *period*."

2 *Hen.* IV-IV, v, 231; v. also *Rich.* III-1,
iii, 238; *A.* and *C.*, IV, ii, 25; *Oth.*,
V, ii, 356; *R. of L.*, 380.

(3) Completion, completeness.

"There wanteth now our brother Gloucester
here
To make the perfect *period* of this peace."

Rich. III II, i, 44; v. also *M. W. W.*, II,
ii, 196.

(4) A pause, a stop.

"Where I have seen them shiver and look
pale,
Make *periods* in the midst of sentences."

M. N. D., V, i, 100.

(5) An end to be attained, an object
aimed at.

"There's his *period*."
Hen. VIII-1, ii, 209; v. also *M. W. W.*,
III, iii, 41; *K. L.*, IV, vii, 96.

II., vb. To put a stop to, to end (only
once found as a verb in Shake-
spear).

"Which failing to him,
Periods his comfort."
T. of A., I, i, 101.

PERISH. Vb. *A.* trans. To destroy, to
ruin, to kill, to cause to perish. Cf.
Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Maid's
Tragedy*, IV, 1:

"Let not my sins
Perish your noble youth."

Also, Bacon, *Essay*, 27: "That
closeness did impair, and a little
perish his understanding."

"Thy flinty heart, more hard than they,
Might in thy palace *perish* Margaret."
2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 100.

B., intrs. To die, to lose life in any way.

"*Perish* the man whose mind is backward
now."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 72.

PERISHEN. To perish.

"All *perishen* of man, of pelf,
Ne aught escapen but himself."

Per., II, Prol., 35.

PERJURE. I. vb. (1) To make to
forswear, to tempt to treachery.

"Want will *perjure*
The ne'er touch'd vestal."
A. and C., III, xii, 10.

(2) To forswear.

"As waggish boys in game themselves for-
swear,
So the boy Love is *perjured* everywhere."
M. N. D., I, i, 241.

II., subs. A perjurer.

"Why, he comes in like a *perjurer*, wearing
papers."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 47.
Note.—"The punishment of perjury is to
wear on the breast (back?) a paper expressing
"the crime" (Johnson). *perj.* sub paper.

PERK. W. *perc*—compact trim. Skeat
connects it with Prov. Eng. *sprack*—
briskly, lively: Ir. *sprack*—sprightli-
ness: Icel. *sparkr*—lively.

To make trim, to prank, to dress up.

"Tis better to be lowly born,
And range with humble livers in content,
Than to be *perk'd* up in a glistening grief."
Hen. VIII II, iii, 25.

PERNICIOUS. (1) Malignant, hurtful.

"This avarice
Sticks deeper, grows with more *pernicious*
root."
Mac., IV, iii, 85.

(2) Having evil designs, malicious,
mischievous.

"This *pernicious* caittiff de puty."
Mac., V, i, 88.

(3) Vile, base.

"If he say so, may his *pernicious* soul
Rot half a grain a day!"
Oth., V, ii, 154.

(4) Inauspicious, ill-omened.

"Let this *pernicious* hour
Stand aye accursed in the calendar!"
Mac., IV, i, 133.

PERPEND. A., trs. To consider care-
fully in the mind.

"*Perpend* my words."
Hen. V—IV, iv, 8.

B., intrs. To reflect, to consider, to
take thought (an affected word used
by some of Shakespeare's clowns).

"Learn of the wise, and *perpend*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 60; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii,
105; *T. N.*, V, i, 289; *M. W. W.*, II,
i, 103.

PERSEVER. To persevere (the only form
in Shakespeare).

"*Persever* in that clear way thou goest,
And the gods strengthen thee!"
Per., IV, vi, 54; v. also *A. W.*, IV, ii, 37;
C. E., II, ii, 214.

PERSISTIVE. Persistent, persevering,
steadily in pursuit (an instance of the
ἀπαξ λεγόμενα in which the play of
T. and C. abounds).

"Why then, you princes,
Do you with cheeks abash'd behold our works,
And think them shames, which are indeed
nought else
But the protractive trials of great Jove
To find *persistent* constancy in men?"
T. and C., I, iii, 21.

PERSON. (1) Personal appearance, come-
liness.

"Thus did I keep my *person* fresh and new."
Hen. IV—III, ii, 55; v. also *T. and C.*,
IV, iv, 79.

(2) Bodily shape or form.

"If it assume my noble father's *person*
I'll speak to it."
Ham., I, ii, 242.

(3) Service.

"And if it stand, as you yourself still do,
Within the eye of honour, be assured,
My purse, my *person*, my extremest means
Lie all unlock'd to your occasions."
M. V., I, i, 138.

(4) Pose and environment.

"For her *person*,
It begg'd all description."
A. and C., II, ii, 198.

(5) A body, a being.

"You must, sir, change *persons* with me,
ere you make that my report."
M. M., V, i, 333.

(6) An individual.

"Thus play I in one *person* many people."
Ruch. II—V, v, 31.

(7) A parson or rector of a parish. Cf.
Holmshed: "Jerom was vicar of
Stepne, and Garrard was *person*
of Homelane"; also, Selden,
Table Talk: "Though we write
Parson differently, yet 'tis but
Person: that is, the individual
person set apart for the service of
the church, and 'tis in Latin *Persona*,
and *Personatus* is a *Personage*."

Chaucer also uses the word in this
sense, v. *The Parson's Prologue*, 23:
"Sir preest, quod he, 'artow a vicary?
Or art a *person*?'"

And again in *The Shipman's Prologue*.

8.

"God give you good morrow, master *Person*."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 78; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV,
iii, 180.

PERSONAGE. (1) A person, an indivi-
dual.

"You are more sauey with lords and honour-
able *personages* than the commission of
your birth and virtue gives you heraldry."
A. W., II, iii, 257.

(2) Appearance, figure.

"Of what *personage* and years is he?"
T. N., I, v, 147.

PERSONAL. (1) Pertaining to a person.

"With my *personal* eye
Will I look to it."
Oth., II, iii, 3.

(2) Present in person.

"The absent king
In deputation left behind him here,
When he was *personal* in the Irish war."
Hen. IV—IV, iii, 88.

PERSONATE. (1) To represent.

"It must be a *personating* of himself."
T. of A., V, i, 27.
 Note.—Here used as a verbal noun.

(2) To describe, to characterize.

"He shall find himself feelingly *personated*."
T. N., II, iii, 144.

PERSPECTIVE. (1) Glass cut in such a manner as to produce an optical illusion when looked through.

Cf. Scott, *Discovery of Witchcraft* (1584): "There be glasses also wherein one man may see another man's image, and not his own": also, Hobbes, a letter to Davenant (1651): "A curious kind of *perspective*, where he that looks through a short hollow pipe, upon a picture containing divers figures, sees none of those that are there painted, but some one person made up of their parts, conveyed to the eye by the artificial cutting of a glass."

"Contempt his scornful *perspective* did lend me,"
 Which warp'd the line of every other favour."
A. W., V, iii, 48; v. also *Sonnet* XXIV, 4.

(2) A picture produced by cutting the surface of a board in such a way that a number of sides or flats would be presented when looked at obliquely. On these faces the parts of a picture were affixed so that when viewed "awry" the whole picture was seen, but "when rightly (directly) gaz'd upon showed nothing but confusion." Staunton quotes *Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire*: "At the right Hon-ourable the Lord Gerrard's at Gerards Bromley, there are the pictures of Henry the Great of France and his Queen, both upon the same indented board, which if beheld directly, you only perceive a confused piece of work: but if obliquely, of one side you see the King's and on the other the Queen's picture." Cf. Chapman, *All Fools*, I, i, 48: "Like a confusing picture which one way shows like a crow, another like a swan."

"Like *perspectives*, which rightly gaz'd upon Show nothing but confusion, eyed awry Distinguish form." *Rich.* II-II, ii, 18.

(3) A deception.

"One face, one voice, one habit, and two persons
 A natural *perspective*, that is and is not."
T. N., V, i, 209.

PERSPECTIVELY. As through a perspective or some optic contrivance.

"Yes, my lord, you see them *perspectively*, the cities turned into a maid."
Hen. V-V, ii, 302.

PERSUASION. (1) The art of persuading or of giving advice.

"He's (= he has) a spirit of *persuasion*."
Temp., II, i, 227.

(2) Persuasiveness.

"Is't possible that my deserts to you Can lack *persuasion*?" *T. N.*, III, iv, 323.

(3) Persuasibleness.

"God give thee the spirit of *persuasion* and him the ears of profit."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 137.

(4) Self-confidence.

"You are a great deal abused in too bold a *persuasion*."
Cym., I, iv, 100.

(5) Belief, doctrine.

"I have a servant comes with me along, That stays upon me, whose *persuasion* is I come about my brother."
M. M., IV, i, 46; v. also *M. N. D.*, I, i, 156.

PERT. *Wek pert*—smart, spruce, trim, same as *perk* (q.v.).

Lively, brisk, sprightly, alert. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 118: "Trip the *pert* fairies and the dapper elves."

"Awake the *pert* and nimble spirit of mirth."
M. N. D., I, i, 13.

PERTLY. (1) Briskly, nimbly.

"Appear, and *pertly*!
 No tongue! all eyes! be silent."
Temp., IV, i, 58.

(2) Saucily.

"Yonder walls, that *pertly* front your town."
T. and C., IV, v, 236.

PERUSAL. (1) Careful examination.

"He falls to such *perusal* of my face as he would draw it."
Ham., II, i, 90.

(2) The act of reading.

"If aught in me worthy *perusal* stand against thy sight."
Sonnet XXXVIII, 6.

PERUSE. *L. per, video*—I see through.

(1) To survey, to examine, to scan.

"Let your trains
 March by us, that we may *peruse* the men
 We should have coped withal."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 94; v. also *1 Hen.* VI-IV, ii, 43; *Hen.* VIII-II, iii, 75; *R. and J.*, V, iii, 74; *C. E.*, I, ii, 13; *A. W.*, II, iii, 60.

(2) To read carefully.

"*Peruse* this writing here, and thou shalt know
 The treason."
Rich. II-V, iii, 49.

PERVERT. (1) To turn aside or another way, to avert.

"Let's follow him, and *pervert* the present
 wrath
 He hath against himself." *Cym.*, II, iv, 151.

(2) To lead astray, to corrupt, to seduce.

"He hath *perverted* a young gentleman."
A. W., IV, iii, 17.

PESTER. *F. empêtrer*: Cotgrave (*French Dictionary*) gives: "*Empêtrer*—to pester, intricate, intangle, trouble, incumber." *Pastorium*—a hobble for horses, from *L. pastum*, sup. of *pasco*

I feed. The primary meaning seems to be "to hobble, a horse, or other animal, to prevent it straying." Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 7 :

"Confined and *pester'd* in this pincold here."

- (1) To overcrowd, to throng, to infest. Cf. Fuller, *Worthies*, ch. III : "The calendar is filled, not to say *pestered*, with them, jostling one another for room." Cf. also, Dryden, *Preface to Troilus and Cressida* : "His (Shakespeare's) whole style is so *pestered* with figurative expressions, that it is as affected as it is obscure."

"Dissentious numbers *pestering* streets." *Cor.*, IV, vi, 7.

- (2) To harass, to annoy.

"He hath not fail'd to *pester* us with message." *Ham.*, I, ii, 22.

PESTERED. Constantly troubled.

"Who then shall blame
His *pester'd* senses to recoil and start?"
Mac., V, ii, 23.

PESTILENCE. (1) A plague.

"Now the red *pestilence* strike all trades in Rome." *Cor.*, IV, i, 13.

- (2) Infection, a pestilential quality.
"Methought she purged the air of *pestilence*."
T. N., I, i, 20.

- (3) Poison, that which is morally pestilent.

"I'll pour this *pestilence* into his ear." *Oth.*, II, iii, 332.

PESTILENT. (1) Producing the plague, relating to the plague.

"A foul and *pestilent* congregation of vapours."
Ham., II, ii, 315.

- (2) Troublesome, mischievous, confounded.

"A *pestilent* complete knave." *Oth.*, II, i, 242.

- (3) Disagreeable, unpleasant.

"These exactions,
Whereof my sovereign would have note, they are
Most *pestilent* to the hearing."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 49.

PETAR. *F. pétard, peter*—to break wind, *pet*—a slight explosion. *L. peditum*—a breaking of wind, *pedo*—I break wind. An engine charged with powder used to blow up gates.

"'Tis the sport to have the engineer
Holst with his own *petar*" (= caught in his own trap). *Ham.*, III, iv, 207.

PETITIONARY. Supplicatory, imploring, entreating.

"I prithee now with most *petitionary* vehemence tell me who it is."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 175 ; v. also *Cor.*, V, ii, 82.

PETTITOES. Eng. *petty* and *toes*.

The feet of a sucking pig ; hence, human feet in ridicule. Cf. Halliwell, *Rhymes* :

"Great feet belong to the grunting hog,
And the *pettitoes* to the little pig."

"He would not stir his *pettitoes* till he had both tune and words."

W. T., IV, iii, 688.
Note.—"To stir one's *pettitoes*"=to move an inch.

PEWFELLOW. One who sits in the same pew in church ; hence, a companion, an associate.

"And makes her *pewfellow* with others' moan." *Rich. III*-IV, iv, 58.

PHANTASIME (Phantasm). A fantastic, whimsical, conceited person.

"This *Arnado* is a Spaniard, that keeps here in court ;

A *phantasime*, a Monarcho, and one that makes sport
To the prince and his bookmates."
L. L. L., IV, i, 94 ; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 18.

PHEESE (Pheeze, Feize). Etymology doubtful.

To twist, to screw, e.g., "I'll *fecse* you a new tether for your coo," also (indicating a reverse process) to fray out, to touse (Scotch *faise*), hence, fig. to harass, to annoy.

"An a' be proud with me, I'll *pheez* his pride."
T. and C., II, iii, 196 ; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind., I, i.

PHILIP (Phip). A familiar appellation for a sparrow, from a supposed resemblance in their note to its sound. This is the allusion in the following quotation.

Gur. "Good leave, good Philip"
Basl. *Philip I Sparrow.*
K. J., I, i, 208.

PHILIP and JACOB. v. Jacob.

PHILL-HORSE. v. Fill-Horse.

PHISNOMY. Physiognomy.

"His *phisnomy* is more hotter in France than there." *A. W.*, IV, v, 42.
Note.—Shakespeare uses "physiognomy" only in *R. of L.*, 1395.

PHOENIX. I., subs. (1) The fabulous Arabian bird which existed single and rose again from its own ashes.

"In Arabia
There is one tree, the phoenix throne, one
phoenix
At this hour reigning there."
Temp., III, iii, 23.

- (2) A paragon, a person or thing of extreme rarity or excellence. Cf. Latimer, *Sermon I, Before King Edward* :

"For God's love let him not be a *phenix*, let him not be alone, let him not be an heron closed in a wall."

"I do fear,
When every feather sticks in his own wing,
Lord Timon will be left a naked gull,
Which flashes now a *phoenix*."
T. of A., II, i, 32.

- II., adj. Matchless, rare (v. subs. (2)).
 "His *phoenix* down began but to appear
 Like unshorn velvet on that termless skin."
L. C., 93.

PHRASE. (1) A word.

"Tender yourself more dearly;
 Or—not to crack the wind of the poor *phrase*,
 Running it thus—you'll tender me a fool."
Ham., I, iii, 108.

(2) Utterance.

"Whose *phrase* of sorrow
 Conjures the wandering stars"
Ham., V, i, 241.

(3) Expression.

"The *phrase* would be more german to the
 matter, if we could carve cannon by our
 sides."
Ham., V, ii, 149.

(4) A modish expression.

"Good *phrases* are surely, and ever were,
 very commendable"
2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 63.

(5) A proverb.

"I am proverb'd with a grandsire *phrase*."
R. and J., I, iv, 37.

(6) Phraseology.

"According to the *phrase* or the addition
 Of man and country."
Ham., I, i, 47.

(7) Language.

"Rude am I in my speech,
 And little blessed with the soft *phrase* of
 peace."
Oth., I, iii, 82.

PHRASELESS. Indescribable, beyond description.

"O, then, advance of yours that *phraseless*
 hand."
L. C., 225.

PHYSIC. (1) Art of healing. Cf. Chaucer, *Shipman's Prologue*, 276.

"It shall not ben of philosophye,
 Ne of *physyk*."

"Both our remedies
 Within thy help and holy *physic* lies."
R. and J., II, iii, 52.

(2) A remedy for a disease.

"Throw *physic* to the dogs; I'll none of it."
Mac., V, iii, 47.

(3) Medicine.

"I will not cast away my *physic* but on
 those that are sick."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 330.

(4) A physician.

"The sceptre, learning, *physic* must
 All follow this—and come *physis*."
Cym., IV, ii, 268.

PHYSICAL. Salutory, medicinal, restorative, healthy.

"Is it *physical*
 To walk unbraced and suck up the humours
 Of the dank morning?"
J. C., II, i, 200; v. also *Cor.*, I, v, 18.

PICK. (The older form of *pitch*) to pitch, to throw. Cf. Levins, *Manipulus Vocabulorum* (1570) *jaculari* = to pick.

"I'd make a quarry
 With thousands of these quarrel'd slaves, as
 high
 As I could *pick* my lance."
Cor., I, i, 193; v. also *Hen. VIII*, IV, 78.

PICKED. (1) Spruce, trim, coxcombical, foppish. Cf. Chapman, *All Fools*, V, 1:
 "I think he was some barber's son, by the mass,
 'Tis such a *picked* fellow, not a hair
 About his whole bulk, but it stands in print."
 "Why, then I suck my teeth and catechize
 My *picked* man of countries."
K. J., I, i, 169; v. also *L. L.*, V, i, 13.

(2) Nice, dainty, particular.

"The age is grown so *picked*, that the toe
 of the peasant comes so near the heels
 of our courtier, he galls his knee."
Ham., V, i, 143.

PICKER AND STEALER. A hand.

"So do I still by these *pickers and stealers*."
Ham., III, ii, 321.
 Note.—In Shakespeare's time it was
 customary to swear by the hand.

PICKING. Petty, far-fetched, carefully sought out.

"The king is weary
 Of dainty and such *picking* grievance."
2 Hen. IV, IV, i, 198.

PICK-THANK. An officious parasite, a flatterer, a toady, a tale-bearer.

"Such extenuation let me beg,
 As, in reproof of many tales devised
 Which oft the ear of greatness needs must
 hear,
 By smiling *pick-thanks* and base news-
 mongers."
1 Hen. IV, III, ii, 25.

Note.—The word is used as a *verb* (—to perform some servile act for the sake of gaining favour) in Sir J. Harrington's *Epigrams*, 53: "Or doth he mean that thou would'st *pick a thank*"; it is also found as an adjective in Daniel, *Civil Wars*, II: "Base *pick-thank* flattery."

PICT-HATCH (*Pickt-hatch*).—v. *Pikt-hatch*.

PICTURE. (1) A figure in a picture.

"The sleeping and the dead
 Are but as *pictures*."
Mac., II, ii, 54.

(2) A portrait, a likeness.

"His *picture*
 I will send far and near."
K. L., II, i, 83; v. also *M.V.*, II, vii, 11.
 Note.—To show that this was a common practice in Shakespeare's day Furness quotes *Nobody and Somebody* (1606):
 "Let him be straight imprinted to the life;
 His *picture* shall be set on every stall,
 And proclamation made, that he that takes
 him,
 Shall have a hundred pounds of *Somebody*."
 v. also *Ham.*, III, iv, 53.

(3) A painted statue.

"The kings and the princes, our kindred,
 are going to see the queen's *picture*."
W. T., V, ii, 164.

(4) A print.

"This is the tune of our catch, played by
 the *picture* of nobody."
Temp., III, ii, 121.

Note.—The allusion is to the print of *Nobody*, as prefixed to the anonymous comedy of *Nobody and Somebody*. A ludicrous figure (head, arms, and legs, without a trunk or body) is sometimes represented on sign-boards of inns, etc.

- (5) A perfect pattern.

"You are *pictures* out of doors,
Bells in your harbours, wild cats in your
kitchens." *Old*, II, 1, 110.

PIE. In phrase "by cock and pie," v.
Cock.

PIECE. I, subs. (1) A part, a fragment,
a separate portion.

"What a head have I!
It beats as it would fall in twenty *pieces*."
R. and J, II, v, 49.

- (2) A masterpiece.

"Thy mother was a *piece* of virtue."
Temp., I, ii, 56; v. also *Per.*, IV, vi, 59;
A. and C., III, ii, 28; *V.*, ii, 99; *Hen.*
VIII-V, v, 27.

- (3) A work, a creation, a composition
(applied to artistic work).

"My precious maid,
Those best affections that the heavens infuse
In their best-tempered *pieces* keep enthron'd
In your dear heart." *T. N. K.*, I, iii, 10.

- (4) A coin.

"A thousand *pieces*." *T. of A.*, III, vi, 23.

- (5) Used in contempt of a woman.

"Go, give that changing *piece*
To him that flourish'd for her with his sword."
T. A., I, i, 309; v. also *T. N. K.*, III, v, 43.

- (6) A weapon, offensive or defensive.

"There was a little quiver fellow, and a'
would manage you his *piece* thus."
Hen. IV, III, ii, 242.

II., vb. (1) To patch. Cf. Bacon, *Essays*: *Of Unity in Religion*: "There
be also two false peaces or unities:
the one, when . . . the other when
it is *pieced* upon a direct admission of
contraries in fundamental points."

"Here and there *pieced* with packthread."
T. of S., III, ii, 61.

- (2) To make complete.

"Shall we thither and with our company
piece the rejoicing?" *W. T.*, V, ii, 97.

- (3) To supplement.

"I will *piece*
Her opulent throne with kingdoms."
A. and C., I, v, 45; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii,
204; *K. L.*, I, i, 202; *T. N. K.*, V, iv,
31.

- (4) Phrase: "To piece out"—to make
good, to fill up.

"*Piece* out my imperfections with your
thoughts."
Hen. V-*Prolog.*, I, 23; v. also *J. C.*, II, i,
51; *K. L.*, III, vi, 2.

PIGEON-LIVERED. Pigeon-hearted, of
too mild a temper, timid.

"But I am *pigeon-liver'd* and lack gall."
Ham., II, ii, 550.

PIGHT. (Connected with *pick* or *pitch*.)

- (1) Pitched. Cf. Greene, *Menaphon's
Eclique*, 35: "Where fancy's
fair pavilion once is *pight*."

"You vile abominable tents,
Thus proudly *pight* upon our Phrygian plains."
T. and C., V, x, 24.

Note.—The old preterite of *pitch* was
pight. v. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 1831:
"He *pight* him on the pomel of his heed."

- (2) Resolved.

"When I dissuaded him from his intent,
And found him *pight* to do it."
K. L., II, i, 65.

PIKE. A spike screwed to the centre of a
buckler or target.

"If you use them, Margaret, you must put
in the *pikes*, with a vice."

M. A., V, ii, 19.

PIKT-HATCH (Pickt-hatch). A notorious
haunt of prostitutes in Clerkenwell,
London. A *hatch* or half-door with
spikes or *pikes* upon it was a common
mark of a house of ill repute, the pikes
being intended as a defence against
riotous invasion or "leaping the hatch"
(*K. L.*, III, vi, 76). Cf. *Cupid's
Whirligig*, (1607): "Set some *pikes*
upon your *hatch*, and I pray profess to
keep a bawdy house." Cf. also Ben
Jonson, *The Alchemist*, II, 1, 65:

"The deuce! I vest us of *Pickt-hatch* would thank you
That keep the fire alive there."

"Go. A short knife and a throng! To
your manor of *Pickt-hatch*!"

M. W. W., II, 2, 17.

PILCHER. L. *pellicus* = made of skin;
pellis = the skin; M.E. *pilche* = a warm
furled outer garment (Chaucer); O.E.
pylce = a robe of skin (Sweet).

A scabbard, a sheath (only once used
by Shakespeare).

"Will you pluck your sword out of his
pilcher by the ears?"

R. and J., III, i, 77.

PILL, 1. Same as Peel (q.v.).

PILL, 2. F. *piller* = to pillage; L.
pila = to plunder, to ransack.

To pillage, to plunder, to rob. Cf.
Mirror for Magistrates: "The prince
thereby presumed his people for to
pill."

"The commons hath be *pill'd* with grievous
taxes."

Rich. II-II, i, 246; v. also *Rich.* III-I,
iii, 159; *T. of A.*, IV, i, 12.

PILLAR. (1) A column, as a monument
or memorial. Cf. Gen. xxxv, 20:
"Jacob set a *pillar* upon her grave."

"O, rejoice
Beyond a common joy, and set it down
With gold on lasting *pillars*."

Temp., V, i, 209.

- (2) A supporter, a mainstay. Cf. Mil-
ton, *Paradise Lost*, ii, 302:

"In his rising seem'd
A *pillar* of state."

"I charge you by the law
Whereof you are a well-deserving *pillar*."

M. V., IV, i, 235.

- (3) An ornamental column carried be-
fore a cardinal emblematical of his
support to the church and used as
the insignia of office. v. Stage
directions *Hen. VIII*-II, iv: "Then
two gentlemen bearing two great
silver pillars."

"The king has cur'd me,
I humbly thank his grace, and from these
shoulders,
These ruin'd *pillars*, out of pity, taken
A load would sink a navy."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 380.

PILLOCK. Used as a term of endearment. Collier quotes Ritson's *Gammer Gurton's Garland*:

"*Pillycock*, *Pillycock* sat on a hill;
If he's not gone, he sits there still."
"*Pillycock* sat on *Pillycock-hill*."
K. L., III, iv, 74.

PILOT'S GLASS. The hour glass.
"(Bre) four and twenty times the *pilot's*
glass
Hath told the thievish minutes how they
pass."
Health shall live free and sickness freely die."
A. W., II, i, 165.

PIN. (1) A pointed piece of metal, used for fastening or ornamenting.
"I feel this *pin* prick."
K. L., IV, vii, 56.

(2) The centre of a target, the wooden peg fastening the target at archery practice. Note.—To cleave this peg was to shoot best.
"The very *pin* of his heart chert with the
blind bow-boy's butt-shaft."
R. and J., II, iv, 15; v. also *K. L.*, IV, i, 111.

(3) A perforator, a piercer.
"Comes at the last and with a little *pin*
Bores through his castle walls."
Rich. II-III, ii, 169.

(4) An excrescence on the cornea of the eye, cataract (called also *pin and web*).
"Wish all eyes
Blind with the *pin* and web."
W. T., I, ii, 291; v. also *K. L.*, III, iv, 104.

(5) A thing of the slightest value.
"By the world, I would not care a *pin*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 16.

(6) The leg (slang).
"His apparel is built upon his back and the
whole frame stands upon *pins*."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 133.

PIN-BUTTOCK. Thin, sharp-pointed buttock.

"It is like a barber's chair that fits all buttocks, the *pin-buttock*, the quatch-buttock, the brawn-buttock, or any buttock."
A. W., II, ii, 16.

PINCH. Vb. (1) To grip and bite.
"Or as a bear, encompass'd round with dogs,
Who having *pinch'd* a new and made them
cry,
The rest stand all aloof, and bark at him."
3 Hen. VI-II, i, 16.

(2) To afflict, to distress, to vex.
"O majesty!
When thou dost *pinch* thy bearer, thou dost
sit
Like a rich armour worn in heat of day,
That scalds with safety."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v. 29; v. also *1 Hen. IV-I*, iii, 229; III, i, 29; *T. N. K.*, V, iii, 133.

(3) To play a trick on.
"What, have I *pinch'd* you, Senior Gremio?"
T. of S., II, i, 365.

(4) To press hard, to pry.
"As they *pinch* one another by the disposition, he cries out 'No more.'"
A. and C., II, vii, 6.
Note.—"Pinch one another by the disposition"—press each other hard in their propensity to drink to excess.

PINCHED. Silly, ridiculous (v. vb. (3)).
"He has discover'd my design, and I
Remain a *pinch'd* thing."
W. T., II, i, 51.
Note.—Heath, with others, makes *pinch'd* thing—a child's baby, a thing pinch'd out of clouts, a rag-baby, or puppet.

PINCHING. Narrow, contracted.
"How,
In this our *pinching* cave, shall we discourse
The freezing hours away?"
Cym., III, iii, 38.

PINE. Vb. I, trs. (1) To afflict.
"I towards the north,
Where shivering cold and sickness *pines* the
clime."
Rich. II-V, i, 77.

(2) To starve.
"Even as poor birds, deceiv'd with painted
grapes,
Do surfeit by the eye and *pine* the maw."
V. and A., 602.

II., intrs. (1) To languish.
"Weary se'nnights nine times nine
Shall he dwindle, peak and *pine*."
Mac., I, iii, 23.

(2) To starve.
"The mind shall banquet, though the body
pine."
L. L. L., I, i, 25.

PINFOLD. An enclosure, a pen, a pound.
Cf. *Milto*, *Comus*, 7:

"Confin'd and pester'd in this *pinfold* here."
"I mean the pound,—a *pinfold*."
T. G. V., I, i, 105; v. also *K. L.*, II, ii, 9.

PINK, 1. Subs. Dut. *pincke*—a fishing boat.
Cotgrave (*French Dictionary*) gives *Naselle*, *nacelle*=a pink (or small ship; or boat).

A ship with a very narrow stern, used chiefly in the Mediterranean as a carrier for merchants. Cf. Crabbe, *Borough*:
"For other craft our prouder river shows,
Hoys, *pinks*, and sloops."
"This *pink* is one of Cupid's carriers."
M. W. W., II, ii, 120.

Note.—v. *Punk*.
PINK, 2. Adj. Dut. *pincken*—to shut the eyes.

Winking, blinking, half-shut. Note.—
"to *pink* and *wink*"—to peer with half shut eyes.

"Plumpy Bacchus with *pink* eye."
A. and C., II, vii, 113.
Note.—"Pink-eyed"—small eyes, as in Philemon Holland's *Pliny*, Bk. II: "Them that were *pink-eyed*, and had very small eyes, they termed ocellae." Pinky (pinkie)—the little finger.

PINK, 3. (Probably a nasalized form of *pick* or *peck*).

To work in eyelet holes or to ornament with scallops.

"There was a haberdasher's wife of small wit
w^{it} him, that railed upon me till
her pink porringer fell off her head."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 38.

PINK, 4. Etymology doubtful.

Supreme excellence, a nonpareil, a
nonesuch.

"I am the very pink of courtesy."

R. and J., II, iv, 62.

PIONED. Overgrown with peonies or marsh-marigold.

"My banks with pioned and twilled brims,
Which spongy April at thy best betrimms,
To make cold nymphs chaste crowns."

Temp., IV, i, 64.

Note.—A writer in the *Edinburgh Review* (Oct. 1872, p. 363) observes that *peony* is the provincial name in Warwickshire for the "marsh marigold" which "in general growth and shape, especially in the early stage, when the full-formed bud is ripe for blowing," it closely resembles. This flower "haunts the watery margins as the constant associate with reeds and rushes, blooms in 'spongy April,' and in common with other water flowers is twined with sedge 'to make cold nymphs chaste crowns.'" He further says that Shakespeare writes the word as it was pronounced. Some editors explain "pioned and twilled" as "dug and ridged," and Stevens exemplifies from Spenser, who, he says, has *pioning*=digging. But this gives a somewhat prosaic look to the picture that Shakespeare wishes to present.

PIONER. O.F. *peon*; Sp. *peon*; Low Lat. *pedo*—a foot-soldier.

One who goes before to prepare the way and remove obstructions for an army. In old times soldiers were set to this work as a punishment for misbehaviour, hence, a degraded soldier, the vilest of the camp. Cf. Davies, *The Art of War* (1619): "Such a one is to be dismissed with punishment, or to be made some abject *pioneer*."

"I had been happy, if the general camp,
Pioneers and all, had tasted her vile body,
So I had nothing known."

Old., III, iii, 346.

Note.—The word is used in its modern sense in *Hen. V-III, ii, 76.*

PIP. A corruption of *pick* from O.F. *pique*, *picque*.

A spot or mark on a playing-card, hence (in an adverbial sense), to a small extent, to some degree. Cf. Massinger, *Fatal Dowry*, II, 2: "You think, because you served my lady's mother (you) are thirty-two years old, which is a *pip* out you know."

"Was it for a servant to use his master so;
being, perhaps (for aught I see) two-and-thirty,—a *pip* out."

T. of S., I, ii, 38.

Note.—"An expression derived from the old game of Bone-ace or One-and-thirty; to be *two-and-thirty*, a *pip* out was an old cant phrase applied to a person who was intoxicated" (Halliwell).

PIPE. I., subs. (1) A tube.

"Your statue spouting blood in many *pipes*."
J. C., II, ii, 85.

(2) A vein in a body.

"Her blue blood, changed to black in every
vein,
Wanting the spring that those shrunk *pipes*
had fed,
Show'd life imprison'd in a body dead."
R. of L., 1456.

(3) The voice.

"Thy small *pipe*
Is as the maiden's organ, shrill and sound."
T. N., I, iv, 31.

(4) The peeping, whistling, or chirping of a bird.

"Philomel in summer's front doth sing
And stops her *pipe* in growth of ripper days."
Sonnets CII, 8.

(5) A tubular wind instrument of music.

"They are not a *pipe* for fortune's finger
To sound what stop she please."
Ham., III, ii, 65. (Specifically—(a) a trumpet, *T. and C., IV, v, 7*; (b) a recorder, *Ham., III, ii, 337*.)

II., vb. (1) To play on a pipe.

"When shepherds *pipe* on oaten straws."
L. L. L., V, ii, 913.

(2) To have a shrill sound.

"His big manly voice,
Turning again toward childish treble, *pipes*
And whistles in his sound."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 162.

(3) To whistle.

"We may go *pipe* for justice."
T. A., IV, iii, 24.
Note.—"To pipe for" = to give up as lost.

PIPE-WINE. Wine from the *pipe* or cask, as distinguished from that of the bottle.

"I think I shall drink in *pipe-wine* first
with him."
M. W. W., III, ii, 77.

PIPING. Characterized by the sound of pipes instead of martial music.

"This weak *piping* time of peace."
Rich. III-I, i, 24.

PISMIRE. M.F. *pisce* and *mire* an ant, Gr. *μύρμηξ*.

An ant or emmet, so called from the urinous smell of an ant-hill.

Cf. Milton, *The Tenure of Kings*: "They were no more in respect of his perverse will than a nation of *pismires*."

"Why, look you, I am whipp'd and scourged
with rods,
Nettled, and stung with *pismires*, when I hear
Of this vile politician, Bolingbroke."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 249.

PISSING-CONDUIT. A small conduit near the Royal Exchange, London, so called in contempt or jocularly, from its running with a small stream. According to Stowe it was erected by "John Wels, grocer, mayor, 1430." Cf. Stowe's *London*: "Some distance west is the Royall Exchange—and so down to the little conduit, called the *issing-conduit*, by the stockes market."

"Now is Mortimer lord of this city. And here, sitting upon London-stone, I charge and command that, of the city's cost, the *issing-conduit* run nothing but claret wine this first year of our reign."
2 *Hen. VI*-IV, vi, 3.

PISSING-WHILE. A short time (such as is sufficient for the evacuation implied).

Cf. Ray's *Proverbs*: "To stay a *issing-while*"; also, Ben Jonson, *The Magnetic Lady*, I, 7: "I shall entreat your mistress, Madam Expectation, if she be among these ladies, to have patience but a *issing-while*."

"He thrusts me himself into the company of three or four gentleman-like dogs, under the duke's table; he had not been there (bless the mark) a *issing-while*, but all the chamber smelt him."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 17.

PISTOL. Vb. To shoot with a pistol. Cf. Howell, *Familiar Letters* (1650): "Captain Remish, who was the main instrument for discovery of the myne, *pistol'd* himself in a desperate mood of discontent in his cabin, in the conver-tine."

"*Pistol* him, *pistol* him."

T. N., F. v, 13.

PITCH. A weakened form of *pick*.

I, subs. (1) fig., A point of elevation, height, degree.

"I cannot bound a *pitch* above dull woe."
R. and J., I, iv, 21; v. also *Rich. II* 1, 1, 109; *J. C.*, I, i, 78; *F. A.*, II, i, 14; *T. N.*, I, i, 12.

(2) fig., Significance, importance.

"Enterprises of great *pitch* and moment
With this regard their currents turn awry."
Ham., III, i, 86.

(3) fig., Loftiness, sublimity.

"The *pitch* and height of all his thoughts."
Rich. III-III, vii, 187.

(4) State, condition pass, form, fashion. Cf. North, *Plutarch*. "Now Bacchus . . . brought himself to that *pitch*."

"All men's honours
Lie in one lump before him, to be fashion'd
Into what *pitch* he please."
Hen. VIII-II, ii, 48.

(5) A technical term for the highest point to which a hawk or falcon reaches before stooping on her prey.

"Between two hawks, which flies the higher *pitch*."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 11; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 6.

II., vb. (1) To fix or plant in the ground as a stake.

"Sharp stakes pluck'd out of hedges
The *pitched* in the ground compassed."
1 *Hen. VI*-I, i, 118.

(2) To surround with sharp stakes firmly fixed in the ground. Note.—Before a battle it was customary

for archers and other footmen to encompass themselves with sharp stakes firmly *pitched*, or stuck, in the ground, to prevent their being overpowered by the cavalry.

"The very parings of our nails
Shall *pitch* a field when we are dead."
1 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 103.

(3) To set.

"They have *pitched* a nail."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 2.
"Pitched a toil" = set a snare.

(4) To fix (as a value or price).

"Whose vulture thought doth *pitch* the price so high."
V. and A., 551.

(5) To throw, to cast.

"They'll nor pinch,
Fright me with urchin-shows, *pitch* me i' the mire."
Temp., II, ii, 5.

PITCH AND PAY. A proverbial expression, meaning pay down at once, cash down. Steevens quotes Middleton, *Blurt Master Constable* (1602), i, 2: "Will you *pitch and pay*, or will your worship run?"

"Let senses rule; the word is '*Pitch and Pay*.'"
Hen. V-II, iii, 41.

Note.—As Nares observes, Farmer suggests that the expression originated from *pitching* (setting out for sale) goods in a market, and *paying* immediately for their standing.

PITEOUS. (1) Moving compassion, exciting sympathy.

"With a look so *piteous* in purport
. . . he comes before me."
Ham., II, i, 82.

(2) Compassionate, feeling pity.

"In thy *piteous* heart plant thou thine ear."
Rich. III-V, iii, 126.

(3) Pitiful, wretched. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 1032:

"Thy seed shall bruise
The serpent's head: *piteous* amends!"
"*Piteous* they will look, like drowned mice."
1 *Hen. VI*-I, ii, 12.

PITH. (1) Marrow.

"Let it feed even on the *pith* of life."
Ham., IV, i, 23.

(2) Essential point.

"You mark'd not what's the *pith* of all."
T. of S., I, i, 171.

(3) Strength, force, might.

"Since these arms of mine had seven years' *pith*."
Oth., I, iii, 83.
Note.—The word is still common in Scotland in this sense.

(4) Weight, importance.

"Enterprises of great *pith* and moment."
Ham., III, i, 86.

PITHLESS. Weak, feeble. Cf. Dryden, *Duke of Guise*, I, 2: "Some dotard in his *pithless* years."

"Weak shoulders, overborne with burthening
And *pithless* arms."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, v, 11.

PITIFUL-HEARTED. Softened to tenderness, hence, softened, liquefied.

"Didst thou never see Titan kiss a dish of butter? *pitiful-hearted* butter, that melted at the sweet tale of the sun."

Note.—The allusion is to an old English saying, that a fat person in a heat looks "like butter in the sun."

PITTIKINS. A diminutive of *pity* used (in conjunction with 'ods—*Gods*) as an exclamation. *v. 'ods.*

"'Od's *pitikins*! can it be six miles, yet?"

Note.—"'Ods pitikins"—by God's mercy.

PITTY-WARD. Probably toward the *Pitty*, if there was a place so called. Stoevens says there was a place with this name in Bristol. Halliwell thinks it means "towards the Petty or Little Park" as distinguished from the park.

"Marry, sir, the *Pitty-ward*, the park-ward, every way; Old Windsor way, and every way but the town way."

M. W. W., III, i, 4.

PLACE. I., subs. (1) Locality.

"All *places* that the eye of heaven visits
Are to a wise man ports and happy havens."

Rich. II., I, iii, 275.

(2) A nook, a corner, a niche.

"A braver *place*
In my heart's love hath no man than yourself."

Hen. IV., IV, i, 7.

(3) A topic, *plu.* odds and ends of conversation. Cf. Bacon, *Essays*: *On Fame*: "There is not in all the politics a *place* less handled, and more worthy to be handled, than this of fame."

"In his brain, --
Which is as dry as the remainder biscuit
After a voyage he hath strange *places*
Crammed."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 40.

(4) Situation, post.

"Do your office or give up your *place*."

M. M., II, i, 17.

(5) Stead.

"I fear there will a worse come in his *place*."

J. C., III, ii, 109.

(6) Station in life, condition.

"Admirable discourse, of great admittance, Authentic in your *place* and person."

M. W. W., II, ii, 216.

(7) Rank, order of importance, precedence.

"The heavens themselves, the planets, and their centres
Observe degree, priority, and *place*."

T. and C., I, iii, 87; v. also *Hen. VIII.*, II, ii, 110; *A. W.*, I, i, 97; *W. T.*, I, ii, 437.

(8) Room, way.

"Good reasons must give *place* to better."

J. C., IV, iii, 203.

(9) A seat, a residence, a mansion.

"This is no *place*: this house is but a butchery."

A. Y. L., II, iii, 27; v. also *L. C.*, 2:.

(10) A technical term in falconry, v. pitch, the greatest elevation which a bird of prey attains in its flight.

"A falcon towering in her pride of *place*
Was by a mousing owl hawked at and killed."

Mac., II, iv, 12.

(11) Phrase: "In place"—in company, present. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 342:

"Then was she faire alone, when none was faire
in *place*."

"I have heard that she was there in *place*."

3 Hen. VI., IV, i, 193; v. also *3 Hen.*

VI., IV, vi, 31; *M. M.*, V, i, 495; *T.*

of *S.*, I, ii, 157.

II., vb. (1) To set in any particular spot.

"I will *place* you where you shall hear us."

K. L., I, ii, 84.

(2) To fix.

"My resolution is *placed*."

A. and C., V, ii, 238; v. also *P. P.*, 256.

(3) To set down, to consider, to hold.

"*Place* it for her chief virtue."

T. G. V., III, i, 326.

(4) To establish, to appoint.

"Thou shalt be *placed* as viceroy under him."

1 Hen. VI., V, iv, 131.

(5) To set, to seat, to lodge.

"In whose breast
Doubt and suspect, alas, are *plac'd* too late."

T. of A., IV, iii, 492.

(6) To dispose of.

"I have the *placing* of the British crown."

Cym., III, v, 65.

PLACKET. *F. plaquer*—to stick or paste on.

(1) A petticoat.

"Will they wear their *plackets* where they
should wear their *lacy*?" i.e., "will
they openly show to strangers what
they ought to keep for their friends?"

W. T., IV, iii, 237.

(2) A woman. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Humorous Lieutenant*, IV, 3: "Was that brave heart made to pant for a *placket*?"

"That, methinks, is the curse dependent on
those that war for a *placket*."

T. and C., II, iii, 18.

(3) Fig. The female pudendum (Halliwell).

"Large of all boisterers and malcontents,
Dread prince of *plackets*, king of codpieces."

L. L. L., III, i, 180.

PLAGUE. I., subs. (1) Torment, calamity, vexation.

"I had as lief have heard the night-raven,
come what *plague* could have come
after it."

M. A., II, iii, 77.

(2) Punishment.

"It is a *plague* that Cupid will impose."

L. L. L., III, i, 203; v. also *L. L. L.*,

IV, iii, 385; V, ii, 394; *K. J.*, II, i, 185;

1870 *Rich. III.*, I, iii, 217; *C. C.*, I, i,

59; *Cym.*, I, vi, 111.

(3) A curse.

"I'll give thee this *plague* for thy dowry."

Ham., III, i, 140; v. also *Oh.*, III, ii, i,

146; 273; 276; IV, i, 97.

(4) Pestilence.

"A plague consume you."

T. of A., V, iv, 71.

(5) Phrase: "What a plague"—what the devil.

"What a plague means my niece?"

T. N., I, iii, 1.

II., vb. (1) To afflict, to torment.

"I will plague them all even to roaring."

Temp. IV, i, 192.

(2) To punish.

"Make instruments to plague us."

K. L., V, iii, 171; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 184;

Rich. III-I, iii, 181.

PLAGUY. Vexatiously, annoyingly, very much. Cf. Cowper, *Yearly Distress*: "You sell it plaguy dear."

"He is so plaguy proud that the death-tokens of it

Cry 'No recovery.'"

T. and C., II, iii, 108.

PLAIN, 1. F. *plain*; L. *planus*.

Vb. To make plain, to explain.

"What's dumb in show, I'll plain in speech."

Per., III, ProL, 14.

PLAIN, 2. F. *plandre*; L. *plango*—I complain.

Vb. To complain.

"You shall find Some that will thank you, making just report Of how unnatural and bemoaning sorrow The king hath caused to plain."

K. L., III, i, 39.

PLAINING. Complaining.

"After our sentence *planning* comes too late."

Rich. II-I, iii, 175; v. also *C. L.*, I, i, 72;

R. of L., 559.

PLAINSONG. I., subs. (1) Simple melody without any ornamental graces, the fundamental part of *prick* song or variegated music (v. *Prick-song*).

"An honest country lord . . . may bring his *plain-song*

And have an hour of hearing."

Hen. V-III, iii, 45.

(2) Simple truth.

"The humour of it is too hot, that is the very *plain-song* of it."

Hen. V-III, ii, 4.

II., adj. Monotonous.

"The lark, the sparrow and the lark,

The *plain-song*'s cuckoo gray,

Whose note full many a man doth mark,

And does not answer nay."

M. N. D., III, i, 134.

PLAINTFUL. Plaintive. Cf. Sydney, *Arcadia*, Book II: "To what a sea of miseries my *plaintful* tongue doth lead me."

"From off a hill whose concave womb re-
worded

A *plaintful* story from a sistering vale,
My spirits to attend that double voice
accorded."

L. C., 2.

PLANCHED. (A form of *plank*).

Covered with boards or planks. Cf. Gorges, *Translation of Lucan* (1614):

"Yet with his hooves doth beat and rent
The *planch'd* floor."

"He hath a garden circumscribed with brick,
Whose western side is with vineyard backed;
And to that vineyard is a *planch'd* gate."

M. M., IV, i, 29.

PLANT. A.S. *plante*; L. *planta*—the sole of the foot. Gr. *πλανη*; *π*-spreading, broad.

The *foot*, the sole of the foot. Cf. Chapman, *Iliad*, XV, 1: "Even to the low *plants* of his feet, his form was altered"; also Lupton, *Notable Things*: "The *plants* or soles of the feet": again, Ben Jonson, *Masque of Oberon*:

"Knottle legs and *plants* of clay

Seek for ease or love delay."

"Here they'll be, man. Some o' their *plants*
are ill-rooted already; the least wind 't
the world will blow them down."

A. and C., II, vii, 1.

Note.—There is a play upon the word in its use here. The allusion is to persons rendered unsteady by liquor.

PLANTAGE. Anything planted, herbs, vegetation.

"As true as steel, as *plantage* to the moon,
As sun to day, as turtle to her mate."

T. and C., III, ii, 170.

Note.—Plants were supposed to improve with the increase of the moon. Cf. R. Scott, *Discovery of Witchcraft*: "The poor husband-man perceiveth that the increase of the moone maketh plants fruitfull."

PLANTAIN. A small tree resembling the banana, cultivated in India. Its leaves are used for dressing blistered wounds and bruises, and it holds a place in the domestic *materia medica* for other purposes.

"These poor slight sores

Need not a *plantain*."

T. N. K., I, ii, 61; v. also *R. and J.*, I,

ii, 51; *L. L. L.*, III, i, 67.

P! ASH. O. Dut. *plash*—a puddle.

A small pool of standing water, a puddle. Cf. Browne, *Britannia's Pastorals*, i, 1:

"(10) rages, founes, against a mountain dashes,
And in recoil, makes meadows standing *plashes*."

Also, Peele, *Honour of the Garter* (1593): "As in a *plash*, or calme transparent brooke."

"I have Pisa left,

And am to Padua come, as he that leaves

A shallow *plash* to plunge him in the deep."

T. of S., I, i, 23.

PLATE. F. *plat*—flat.

I., subs. (1) Gold and silver articles for domestic use.

"'Tis *plate* of rare device, and jewels
Of rich and exquisite form."

Cym., I, vi, 177.

(2) Silver coins. Cf. Marlowe, *Jew of Malta*, II, iii, 104:

"Belike he has some new trick for a purse;
And if he has, he's worth three hundred *plates*."

"Realms and islands were

As *plates* dropped from his pocket."

A. and C., V, ii, 92.

II., To clothe in plate armour.

"He cometh hither
Thus *plated* in habiliments of war."
Rich. I-I, iii, 28; v. also *A. and C.*, I,
i, 4; *K. L.*, IV, vi, 169.

PLATFORM. (1) A plan or scheme. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Gardens*: "I have made a platform of a princely garden."

"To gather our soldiers, scatter'd and dispers'd
And lay new platforms to endamage them."

Hen. VI-II, i, 77.
Note.—The word is still used in an analogous sense for the principles adopted by a party, a declared policy, a political programme.

(2) Any flat surface raised above a particular level; a terrace.

Hamlet. "But where was this?
Mar. My lord, upon the platform where we watched."

Ham., I, ii, 213; v. also *Ham.*, I, ii, 252;
Oth., II, iii, 124.

PLAUSIBLY. L. *plaudo*.

With acclamation.

"The Romans *plausibly* did give consent."
R. of L., 1854.

PLAUSIVE. (1) Praiseworthy, commendable, worthy of applause.

"His *plausive* words
He scatter'd not in ears." *A. W.*, I, ii, 53.

(2) Gracious, pleasing, popular.

"Some habit that too much o'erleavens
The form of *plausive* manners."

Ham., I, iv, 30.

(3) Specious, plausible.

"It must be a very *plausive* invention."
A. W., IV, i, 29.

PLAYER. (1) One who takes part in a game.

"Nor tripped neither, you base foot-ball
player." *K. L.*, I, iv, 81.

(2) A trifler, a lazy person.

"Saints in your injuries, devils being offer'd,
Players in your housewifery."

Oth., II, i, 111.

(3) An actor.

"All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 139.

PLAY-FERE (Play-feer). A play-mate, a play-fellow. v. *ferē*. Cf. Drayton, *Moon-Calf*:

"Where she was wont to call him her dear son,
Her little *play-feer*, and her pretty bun."
"Learn what maids have been her companions and *play-feres*."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 71.

PLAY'D YOUR PRIZE. Gone through your contest: a metaphor borrowed from the fencing-school, prizes being played for certain degrees (Master, Provost, Scholar) in the schools where the Art of Defence was taught.

T. A., I, i, 399.

PLEACH. O.F. *plessier*—to pleach or plash; F. *plier*; L. *plicare*.

(1) To trim, to plash, to cut partly and intertwine the branches or boughs, to strengthen by interweaving the twigs of a hedge. Note.—Fitzherbert (*Book of*

Husbandry, 1523) has—to plasshe or *pleche* a hedge.

"Her hedges even-*pleach'd*,
Like prisoners wildly overgrown with hair,
Put forth disorder'd twigs."

Hen. V-V, ii, 42; v. also *M. A.*, I, ii, 1.

Note.—The word in this sense is revived by Scott in *Quentin Durward*, XIX:
"He again beheld the Zingaro hastening
down a *pleached* walk."

(2) To fold, to intertwine, to interlock.

"Would'st thou be window'd in great Rome
and see
Thy master thus with *pleach'd* arms."

A. and C., IV, xiv, 73.

PLEASANCE (Pleasaunce). Merriment, pleasure, gaiety. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, ii, 262:

"Fairer seemeth *pleasaunce* each to other makes."

"That we should with joy, *pleasaunce*, revel,
and applause, transform ourselves into
beasts."

Oth., II, iii, 267; v. also *P. P.*, VI, 2.

PLEASANT. (1) Agreeable, pleasing.

"This castle hath a *pleasant* seat."
Muc., I, vi, 1.

(2) Facetious, given to joking.

"We are glad the Dauphin is so *pleasant*
with us."

Hen. V-I, ii, 259; v. also *M. A.*, I, i, 32;
M. M., III, ii, 120.

(3) Sprightly, lively, gay.

"Thou art *pleasant*, gamesome, passing
courteous"

But slow in speech." *T. of S.*, II, i, 250.

PLEASE. I., trs. (1) To give pleasure, to delight.

"Go home with it and *please* your wife
withal." *C. E.*, III, ii, 170.

(2) To satisfy, to content.

"Who doth ambition shun
And loves to live i' the sun,
Seeking the food he eats
And *pleas'd* with what he gets,
Come rather, come hither, come hither."
A. Y. L., III, v, 37; v. also *C. E.*, IV,
iv, 47.

(3) To seem good to, to be the will or pleasure of (used impersonally).

"Father as it *please* me."
M. A., II, i, 48.

II., intrs. (1) To give pleasure.

"That sport best *pleases* that doth least
know how." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 516.

(2) To consent, to be willing, to vouchsafe.

"It rested in your grace
To unloose this tied-up justice when you
pleas'd." *M. M.*, I, iii, 32.
Note.—The word is also frequently used impersonally in this sense.

PLEASEMAN. One who curries favour, a pickthank, a parasite.

"Some carry-tale, some *pleaseman*, some
light Zany." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 465.

PLEASING. I., subs. Titillation.

"He capers nimbly in a lady's chamber
To the lascivious *pleasing* of a lute."
Rich., III-I, i, 13.

II., adj. Pleased (the act. for the pass. form).

"Relish your nimble notes to *pleasing* ears."
R. of L., 1126.

Note.—An example of *Hypallage* or *Transferred Epithet*. "Notes to *pleasing* ears"—to ears of those who like to hear the notes.

PLEASURE. Vb. To please, to gratify.

Cf. Scott, *Lord of the Isles*, IV, 14:

"Mine honour I should ill assert,
And worse the feelings of my heart,
If I should play a suitor's part
Again, to *pleasure* Lorn."

"What I do is to *please* you."

M. W. W., I, i, 251; v. also M. A., V, i, 128; M. V., I, iii, 7.

PLEDGE. I., subs. (1) A pawn, a gage.

"There is my *pledge*." K. L., V, iii, 94.

(2) A hostage, a surety.

"Command my eldest son, may all my sons,
As *pledges* of my fealty and love."
2 Hen. IV, i, 50.

(3) The drinking to a person's health, a toast.

"My heart is thirsty for that noble *pledge*."
J. C., IV, iii, 158.

II.,* vb. (1) To drink a health to.

"Fill the cup, and let it come;
I'll *pledge* you a male to this bottom."
2 Hen. IV, V, iii, 45.

(2) To secure the performance of (by giving a pledge).

"Here to *pledge* my vow I give my hand."
2 Hen. IV, III, iii, 250.

PLEURISY. v. *Plurisy*.

PLIANT. Pit, convenient.

"Which I observing,
Took once a *pliant* hour, and found good means
To draw from her a prayer of earnest heart."
Oth., I, iii, 151.

PLIGHT, 1. A.S. *plihtan* to imperil, to pledge; *plihl* -risk, danger.

(1) A pledge.

"Haply, when I shall wed,
That lord whose hand must take my *plight*
shall carry
Half my love with him." K. L., I, i, 91.

(2) A state, a condition.

"I must let you understand I think myself
in better *plight* for a lender than you are."

M. W. W., II, ii, 148; v. also T. I., III, i, 103.

(3) Readiness.

"When you shall stretch yourself, and say
but, 'Arise,'
I am in *plight*! there shall be at your choice
Both sword and armour."

T. N. K., III, i, 88; v. also T. and C., III, ii, 154.

PLIGHT, 2. A variant of *plail* or *pleat*, hence, plighted—folded, involved, tangled, complicated.

"Time shall unfold what *plighted* cunning
hides."
K. L., I, i, 203.

PLODDER. A dull, laborious person.

"Small have continual *plodders* ever won,
Save base authority from others' books."
L. L. L., I, i, 86.

PLOT-PROOF. Secure against plots.

"The *plot* kin
Is quite beyond mine arm, out of the blank
And level of my brain, *plot-proof*."
W. T., II, iii, 6.

PLOUGH. Vb. To prepare.

"Rebellion, insidious, seditious
Which we ourselves have *ploughed* for."
Cor., III, i, 71.

PLUCK. (1) To gather, to cull, to pick.

"Out of this nettle, danger, we *pluck* this
flower, safety."
Hen. IV—II, iii, 9.

(2) To twitch.

"Do not I *pluck* thee by the nose for thy
speeches?" M. M., V, i, 368.

(3) To tear, to pull with force.

"Help me! do thy best
To *pluck* this crawling serpent from my
breast." M. N. D., II, ii, 146.

(4) To bring.

"I am in
So far in blood that sin will *pluck* on sin."
Rich. III—IV, ii, 65; v. also A. W., I, i, 62.

(5) To bring down.

"Were I so minded,
I here could *pluck* his highness' crown upon
you." Temp., V, i, 129.

(6) To draw, to receive, to obtain, to derive.

"It thinks it were an easy leap,
To *pluck* bright honour from the pale-faced
moon."

1 Hen. II, I, iii, 20; v. also Hen. V—IV,
Prob., 42.

(7) To rouse.

"*Pluck* up thy spirits."
T. of S., IV, iii, 38.

Note.—For reflex. use with this meaning
v. M. A., V, i, 194.

(8) To strip of feathers.

"Since I *plucked* geese, played truant, and
whipped top, I knew not what it was to
be beaten, till lately."
M. W. W., V, i, 23.

(9) To eradicate.

"*Pluck* from the memory a rooted sorrow,
Raze out the written troubles of the brain."
Mac., V, iii, 41.

(10) Phrase: "To pluck on"—to excite.

"And with her golden hand hath *plucked* on
France

To tread down fair respect of sovereignty."
K. J., III, i, 57; v. also T. N., V, i, 354;
Rich. III—IV, ii, 63.

PLUCK OFF A LITTLE. Take off a little
from the rank, descend a little lower in
rank from a duke to a count.

Hen. VIII—II, iii, 40.

PLUME. Vb. (1) To prune, to trim,

to prank. Cf. Mortimer, *Husbandry*:

"Swans must be kept in some enclosed
pond, where they may have room to
come ashore and *plume* themselves."

"Cassio's a proper man: let me see now
To get his place and to *plume* up my will
In double knavery."
Oth., I, iii, 379.

Note.—The metaphor is from a bird trim-
ming up its feathers with its bill. Cowden

Clarke observes: "This, in Iago's mouth, has most characteristic effect; as if any project that involved reduplication of knavery were a feather in the cap of his depraved will—a thing to *plume* (=to pride, to boast) himself upon as a feat of intellectual volition. The words Shakespeare chooses are so significant, so inclusive, that they suggest a crowd of images in their expressive conciseness."

- (2) To adorn with feathers.

"Farewell the *plumed* troops."

Obb., III, iii, 349.

PLUME-PLUCKED. Stripped of plumes, humbled, abased, crestfallen.

"Great Duke of Lancaster, I come to thee
From *plume-pluck'd* Richard."

Rich. II-IV, I, 108.

PLUMMET. F. *plomb*; L. *plumbum*—lead.

- (1) A plug of metal used for sounding.

"I'll seek him deeper than e'er *plummet*
sounded

And with him there lie muddled."

Temp., III, iii, 101; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 56.

- (2) A weight, a lead. Cf. Shirley, *Love in a Maze*, IV, 2: "What, art melancholy? What hath hung *plummets* on thy numble soul?" Cf. also, "God sees the body of flesh which you bear about you, and the *plummets* which it hangs upon your soul" (Duppa).

"Ignorance itself is a *plummet* o'er me."

M. W. W., V, v, 153.

PLURISY (Pleurisy). L. *plus* (to be distinguished from the pathological term, which is derived from Gr. *πνεῦμα*—a rib).

Superabundance, excess, plethora. Cf. Brome, *To his Friend Mr. J. B.*:

"They that have *pleurisies* of these about them,
Yet do but live."

Cf. also Massinger, *The Picture*, IV, 2:

"A *plurisy* of ill blood you must let out
By labour."

Again, the same author, *Unnatural Combat*, IV, 1: "Thy *plurisy* of goodness is thy ill."

"Goodness, growing to a *pleurisy*,
Dies in his own too much."

Ham., IV, vii, 116; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, 1, 66.

POACH. (Potch) v. Potch.

POCKET UP. (1) To put in the pocket.

"Let me *pocket up* my pedlar's excrement."

W. T., IV, iii, 734.

- (2) To put up with, to submit to.

"Well, ruffian, I must *pocket up* these
wrongs."

K. J., III, i, 200; v. also *Hen.* V-III, II, 66.

- (3) To take no notice of.

"You did *pockt up* my letters."

A. and C., II, ii, 73.

POINT. I., subs. (1) A small space, the sharp end or edge of an instrument.

"Just so much as you may take upon a
knife's *point* and choke a daw withal."

M. A., II, iii, 248.

- (2) A minute detail, a particular.

"I did suit me all *points* like a man."

A. Y. L., I, iii, 113; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 194.

- (3) The exact moment.

"Even to the *point* of her death."

A. W., IV, iii, 52.

- (4) A full stop.

"My *point* and period will be thoroughly
wrought."

K. J., IV, vii, 97. Cf. 2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 118, where there is a play upon the word between its meaning here and the point of a sword held out full against the breast of an adversary.

- (5) A predicament, situation.

"The state of Normandy stands on a tickle
point."

2 *Hen.* VI-I, i, 215.

- (6) A tagged lace or string used for fastening articles of dress.

Fals. "Their *points* being broken,
Points. Down fell their hose."

1 *Hen.* II-II, iv, 215; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 203; *T. of S.*, III, ii, 46, and note the play upon the word in *T. N.*, I, v, 21.

- (7) The pommel of a saddle.

"Put a few flocks in the *point*."

1 *Hen.* IV-II, i, 6.

- (8) An epaulet, a shoulder strap.

"God's light, with two *points* on your
shoulders."

2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 102.

- (9) A swoop.

"What a *point*, my lord, your falcon made!"

2 *Hen.* VI-II, i, 5.

- (10) A particular to be considered, the main question.

"Well then, here's the *point*;

You must forget to be a woman."

Cym., III, iv, 153.

- (11) A meeting, a punctilio.

"This fellow doth not stand upon *points*."

M. N. D., V, i, 122.

- (12) A signal, a note. Cf. Greene, *Orlando Furioso*: "To play him hunt's up with a *point* of war"; also, Peele, *Edward I*: "Sound proudly here a perfect *point* of war," and again, Shirley, *The Duke's Mistress*: "Sa, sa, sa! Now sound a *point* of war."

"(Turning) your pens to lances and your
tongue divine

To a loud trumpet and a *point* of war."

2 *Hen.* IV-IV, i, 52.

- (13) A command, a direction.

"Aufidius obeys his *points*, as if he were his
officer."

Cor., IV, vi, 128; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 500.

- (14) Summit, utmost height.

"Touching now the *point* of human skill."

M. N. D., II, ii, 119.

- (15) A conclusion. Cf. *The Arraignment of Paris* (1584):

"Our reasons will be infinite I trow,
Unless unto some other *point* we grow" (i.e. come
to some other conclusion).

"Say what the play treats on, then read
the names of the actors, and so grow to
a *point*." *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 10.

(16) One of the thirty-two points of
division of the card in the mariner's
compass, hence, direction.

"To all the *points* of the compass."
Cor., II, iii, 25; v. also *A. and C.*, III,
iv, 21.

(17) Phrases: (a) "At all points"—in
every particular, completely, per-
fectly.

Marshall. "My lord Annuller, is Harry Here-
ford arm'd?"
Annuller. "Yea, at all *points*."

Rich. II, I, iii, 2.

(b) "At a point"—resolved, prepared.

"Old Siward, with ten thousand warlike men,
Already *at a point*, was setting forth."

Mac., IV, iii, 135.

(c) "At point"—(i) on the point,
about.

"You are *at point* to lose your liberties."
Cor., III, i, 194; v. also *Cor.*, V, iv, 60;
Cym., III, i, 30.

(ii) Completely, at all points.

"Armed *at point* exactly; cap-a-pie."
Ham., I, ii, 200.

(iii) In readiness.

"Tis politic and safe to let him keep
At point a hundred knights."
K. L., I, iv, 112; v. also *K. L.*, III, i, 33.

(d) "To point"—exactly in every
particular (fr. *a point*).

"Hast thou, spirit,
Perform'd to *point* the tempest that I bade
thine?" *Temp.*, I, ii, 194.

(e) "No point" (q.v.).

II., vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To advise.

"I hold it fit that we shake hands and part;
You, as your business and desire shall *point*
you."
Ham., I, v, 129; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 350.

(2) To direct.

"A fixed figure for the time of scorn
To *point* his slow unmoving finger at."
Oth., IV, ii, 55.

(3) To appoint. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie*
Queene, IV, viii, 451:

"So twixt themselves they *pointed* time and place."

Cf. also Bacon, *Essay* 58: "Pointing
Days for Pitched Fields."

"I'll not be tied to hours nor *pointed* times."
T. of S., III, i, 19; v. also *T. N. K.*, V,
i, 151; *Sonnet* XIV, 6; *R. of L.*, 879.

B., intrs. (1) To tend, to aim.

"Most poor matters
Point to rich ends." *Temp.*, III, i, 4.

(2) To direct (itself), to be straight.

"*Point* this, I think, the dial *points* at five."
C. E., V, i, 118.

(3) To direct the fingers.

"They *point* and *point*
At your industrious scenes and *acts* of death."
K. J., II, i, 375.

(4) To be probable.

"Any benefit that *points* to me,
Either in hope or present, *point* exchange
For this one wish." *Tim. of A.*, IV, iii, 499.

POINT-DEVICE (*Point Me vise*). (*A*)
shortened form of *at point device*—
exactly, from O.F. *a point devis*—to the
very point imagined. *Dialect*, however,
associates the phrase with the labours
of the needle.)

I., adj. Precise, faultless, exact in all
respects, affectedly nice, studiously
correct. Cf. Bacon, *Essay* 52: "Men's
behaviour should be like their apparel,
not too strait or *point device*."

"I abhor such fanatical phantasies, such
insoicable and *point-device* companions."
L. L. L., V, i, 18; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 339.

II., adv. Precisely, exactly, to the
smallest detail, in all respects.

"I will be *point-device* the very man."

T. N., II, v, 145.

Note.—For the extended form of the ex-
pression v. Holinshed, vol. II, x, 1: "Henry
was a strong town called Damfront, and
furnishing it *at point device*, he kept the same
in his possession."

POINTING-STOCK. An object to be
pointed at or ridiculed, a butt, a
laughing stock.

"I, his forlorn duchess,
Was made a wonder and a *pointing-stock*
To every idle rascal follower."

2 Hen. VI—II, iv, 46.

POISE. *F. poids*; *peser*—to weigh.

I., subs. (1) Weight. Cf. Chapman,
Homer: *Iliad*, XII:
"A stone of such a *poise*."

"Presently

Backward the jade comes o'er, and his full
poise
Becomes the rider's load."

T. N. K., V, iv, 81.

(2) Gravity, importance, moment.

"Occasions, noble Gloucester, of some *poise*."
K. L., II, i, 121.

(3) The state of things being equally
balanced.

"Pleas'd you to do 't at peril of your soul,
Were equal *poise* of sin and charity."
M. M., II, iv, 68.

(4) Precautionary arrangement.

"When I have a suit
Wherein I mean to touch your love indeed,
It shall be full of *poise* and difficult weight,
And fearful to be granted." *Oth.*, III, iii, 82.

II., vb. (1) To counterbalance, to
counterpoise, to weigh down.

"One scale of reason to *poise* another of
sensuality." *Oth.*, I, iii, 325.

(2) To balance in the mind, to estimate,
to rate.

"You saw her fair, none else being by,
Herself *poised* with herself in either eye."
R. and J., I, ii, 94; v. also *2 Hen. VI*—II,
i, 199.

(3) To throw the influence of.

"We, *poising* us in her defective scale,
Shall weigh thee to the beam."

A. W., II, iii, 153.

POISON. Vb. A., trs. (1) To kill by having poison administered.

"The drink! the drink! I am *poison'd*."
Ham., V, ii, 294.

(2) To taint; to corrupt.

"*Poison'd* this young maid's affections."
Oth., I, iii, 112.

B., intrs. (1) To act as a poison.

"Be thy mouth or black or white,
Tooth that *poisons* if it bite."
K. L., III, vi, 65.

(2) To destroy, to stifle.

"That we have been familiar,
Ingrate forgetfulness shall *poison*, rather
Than pity note how much."
Cor., V, ii, 79; v. also *L. L.*, IV, iii, 300.

POKING-STICK. A small tool for setting the plaits of ruffs, frills, etc.; a kind of gossing iron; originally made of wood or bone, afterwards of steel that it might be used hot "the better to stiffen the ruffe" (Stubbes, *Anatomic of Abuses*). Cf. Middleton, *Blurt Master Constable* (1602): "Your ruff must stand in print and for that purpose get *poiking-sticks* with fair long handles, lest they scorch your hands."

"Pins and *poiking-sticks* of steel,
What maids lack from head to heel."
W. T., IV, iii, 223.

POLACK. I., adj. Polish.

"But since, so jump upon this bloody question,
You from the *Polack* wars, and you from
England,
Are here arrived."
Ham., V, ii, 361.

II., subs. A Pole, a native of Poland.

"He smote the sledded *Polacks* on the ice."
Ham., I, i, 63; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iv, 23.

POLE, 1. A.S. *pāl*; L. *pālus*—a stake.

(1) A long staff or slender piece of wood.

"Sooner dance upon a bloody *pole*
Than stand uncover'd to the vulgar groom."
2 Hen. VI—IV, i, 127.

(2) Any conspicuous mark serving as a rallying point.

"O, wither'd is the garland of the war,
The soldier's *pole* is fall'n."
A. and C., IV, xv, 65.

Note.—Various interpretations have been given to the use of the word here, e.g. "He at whom the soldiers pointed as at a pageant held high for observation" (Johnson); "Standard or rallying point" (Clarke); "Loadstar" from pole (Schmidt).

POLE, 2. L. *pōlus*; Gr. *πόλος*—a pivot, a hinge, *πῆλω*—I turn.

(1) One of the two points in which the axis of the earth is supposed to meet the sphere of the heavens.

"By the north *pole*, I do challenge thee."
L. L. L., V, ii, 633.

(2) The pole star.

"When yond same star that's westward from
the *pole*
Had made his course to illumine that part of
heaven
Where now it burns."
Ham., I, i, 36.

POLE-CLIFT. Pole-embraced, hedged in with poles.

"Thy *pole-clift* vineyard."
Temp., IV, i, 68.

POLICY. (1) Procedure adopted by rulers of a state.

"Turn him to any cause of *policy*,
The Gordian knot of it he will unloose."
Hen. V—I, i, 45.

(2) Prudent line of action.

"That were some love, but little *policy*."
Rich. II—V, i, 84.

(3) Expediency.

"You are but now cast in his mood, a punishment more in *policy* than in malice."
Oth., II, iii, 255.

(4) Sagacious management.

"And I do think, or else this brain of mine
Hunts not the trail of *policy* so sure
As it hath need to do."
Ham., II, ii, 47.

(5) Craft, artifice.

"I will over-run thee with *policy*."
A. Y. L., V, i, 32; v. also *Cor.*, III, ii, 42; *1 Hen. VI*—III, iii, 12; *T. and C.*, IV, i, 17; *T. of A.*, III, ii, 77.

POLITIC. (1) Political, dealing with politics.

"I will be proud, I will read *politic* authors."
T. N., II, v, 144.

(2) Nice, discriminating.

"A certain convocation of *politic* worms
are e'en at him."
Ham., IV, iii, 21.

(3) Prudent, sagacious, as from one versed in public affairs.

"This land was famously enrich'd
With *politic* grave comers."
Rich. III—II, iii, 20.

(4) Artful, intriguing, cunning.

"I have been *politic* with my friend, smooth
with mine enemy."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 45.

(5) Expedient.

"Be you well assured
He shall in strangeness stand no further off
Than in a *politic* distance."
Oth., III, iii, 13.

POLITICIAN. A schemer, an intriguer.

"It might be the pate of a *politician*, which
this as now over-reaches."
Ham., V, i, 76; v. also *T. N.*, III, ii, 29;
1 Hen. VI—I, iii, 241; *K. L.*, IV, vi, 147.

POLITICLY. Artfully, cunningly.

"Thus have I *politically* begun my reign."
T. of S., IV, i, 171; v. also *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 341.

POLITIC REGARD. An assumed look of sagacity.

"(He) bites his lip with a *politic regard*."
T. and C., III, iii, 254.

POLL. O. Dut. *polle*, *pol*, *bol*—the head or pate. Cf. Scotch *pow*.

I., subs. (1) The head.

"His beard was as white as snow,
All flaxen was his *poll*."
Ham., V, v, 178; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 10.

- (2) A number (reckoned by polls or heads).

"We are the greater *poll*."

Cor., III, i, 133.

- II., vb. To remove the poll, to clip, to shear, to lay bare, to sweep clear.

"He will mow all down before him, and leave his passage *poll'd*" (cleaned).

Cor., IV, v, 201; v. also *T. N. K.*, V, i, 85 (adj.) - bald-headed).

POMANDER. F. *pomme d'ambre* - apple or ball of amber, a perfumed ball or powder carried in a case in the pocket or worn suspended from the neck or waist. The name was sometimes applied to the case for holding the perfume. The following recipe for making the article is from an old play *Lingua, or a Combat for the Tongue* (1607): "Take an ounce of the purest garden mould, cleansed and steeped seven days in motherless rose-water. Then take the best labdanum, benjoin, both storaxes, ambergris, and civet and musk. Incorporate them together, and work them into what form you please. This, if your breath be not too valiant, will make you smell as sweet as my lady's dog." Cf. Drayton, *Quest of Cynthia*:

"As when she from the water came
Where first she touch'd the mould,
In balls the people made the same
For *pomander*, and sold."

Pomanders were often used against infection and as a cure for ailments. v. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, Song, 4:

"Her moss most sweet and rare
Against infectious damps for *pomander* to wear."

v. also Bacon, *Nat. Hist.*, § 629: "Use of *pomanders* and knots of powders for drying of rheums."

"I have sold all my trumpery; not a . . . ribbon, glass, *pomander*, brooch, table-book. . . ." *B. T.*, IV, iii, 587.

POMEWATER. L. *pomum* - an apple. A species of apple, sweet and juicy. Cf. Marlowe, *Old Fortunatus*, III, 102: "'Tis the sweetest apple in de world, 'tis better den de *pome-water*, or apple John." Steevens quotes from an old ballad: "Whose cheeks did resemble two roasting *pomewaters*." In *The Puritan*, "the *pome-water* of his eye" - the apple of his eye.

"Ripe as the *pome-water* who now hangeth
like a jewel in the ear of *cedo*."
L. T., I., IV, ii, 4.

POMMEL. F. *pommeau* - a front part of a sword or saddle; L. *pœnum*. A knob on the hilt of a sword. Cf. Hackluyt, *Voyages*, ii, 133: "An old

rustie sword blade, without either hilt or *pommel*."

"The *pommel* of Caesar's *falchion*."
L. L., V, ii, 618.

PONDEROUS. (1) Heavy, weighty.

"To draw with idle spiders' strings
Most *ponderous* and substantial things."

M. M., III, ii, 249.

(2) Momentous, important, urgent.

"If your more *ponderous* and settled project
My suffer alteration, of mine honour
I'll point you where you shall have receiving
As shall become your highness."

W. T., IV, iii, 513.

(3) Forceful, strong, impulsive.

"My love's more *ponderous* than my tongue."

K. L., I, i, 69.

Note. - See *quartus*. The *quartus* read
"more *ponderous*."

POOR-JOHN. A kind of fish (called *poor-john*) and dried.

"If thou hadst
fish; if thou hadst
poor-john."

Temp., II, ii, 26.

POORLY. (1) Badly, not well.

Is *poorly* counterfeit
Sonnet LIII, 6.

(2) Insignificantly, slightly.

"I'll rob none of your *poorly* and let me die
Stealing so *poorly*." *Temp.*, IV, ii, 16.

(3) Dejectedly, sadly, dolefully.

"Be *poorly* lost
So *poorly* in your thoughts."

Mac., II, i, 136.

(4) Measly, unworthily.

"My father *poorly* led" *K. L.*, IV, i, 10.

POPINJAY. F. *papegai* - a parrot, is excrecent; *jay* is from L. *gallus* - a cock.

A parrot, a chattering fop.

"To be so pestered with a *popinjay*,
Out of my grief and my impatience."

Hen. IV-I, iii, 51.

POPULAR. Plebeian, common, vulgar.

"Art thou base, common, and *popular*?"
Hen. V-IV, i, 38; v. also *Cor.*, II, i, 204;
II, iii, 92; III, i, 106; V, ii, 37.

POPULARITY. Vulgarly, commonness, familiarity with the lower orders, plebeian intercourse.

"Never noted in him any study,
Any retirement, any sequestration,
From open haunts of *popularity*."

Hen. V-I, i, 59; v. also *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 69.

PORCH. (1) Fig. Entrance, gateway.

"And in the *porches* of my ears did pour
The leperous distilment."

Ham., I, v, 63.

(2) A portico, a covered walk with rows of columns.

"Repair to Pompey's *porch*, where you shall
find us."

J. C., I, iii, 147.

POURING. Making objects visible only with sunlight.

"Now I conjecture of a time,
When the sun's warm beams will pour
The light of the universe."
Hen. V-IV, Prolog., 2.
Example of Hypallage or metonymy.

PORCINE. *L. porcus*—a pig, *spina*—a thorn.

(1) A porcupine.

Each particular hair to stand an end,
Like quills upon the fretful porcupine."
Ham., I, v, 20; v. also *T. and C., II, i, 25.*
Note.—*Porcupine* is the only current
of the word in Shakespeare's time.

(2) The name of an inn.

"Bring it, I pray you, to the *Porcupine*;
There's the house." *C. E., III, i, 115.*

PORCIS. Properly *porciste*, from *L.*
porcus—a pig, and *piscis*—a fish.
swine, a porpoise.

My master, said not I as much when I
saw the *porpus* how he bounced and
tumbled." *Per., II, i, 24.*

PORRIDGE. From *porridge* with suffix
intrusive as in *messenger*,
passenger, etc.

(1) A porridge dish.

"This was moulded on a *porringer*."
T. of S., IV, iii, 64.

(2) A vessel resembling a porringer in

was a haberdasher's wife of small
near him, that railed upon me till
pinked *porringer* fell off her head."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 38.

PORT, 1. *F. porter*—to carry; *L.*
portus.

(1) Carriage, demeanour, bearing.

"Showing a more swelling *port*
Than my faint means would grant continu-
ance." *M. V., I, i, 124.*

(2) State, splendid manner of living.

"Thou shalt be master, Tranio, in my stead,
Keep house and *port* and servants, as I
should." *T. of S., I, i, 199.*

PORT, 2. *L. portus*—a harbour.

A harbour.

"Peering in maps for *ports* and piers and
roads." *M. V., I, i, 19.*

PORT, 3. *L. porta*—a gate.

A gate.

"Let the *ports* be guarded." *Cor., I, vii, 1.*

PORTABLE. (1) Able to be moved or
carried.

"Let him, like an engine
Not *portable*, lie under this report."
T. and C., II, iii, 123.

(2) Endurable, bearable.

"All these are *portable*
With other graces weighed."
Mac., IV, iii, 89; v. also *K. L., III, vi, 106.*

PORTAGE, 1. A passage, a porthole.

"Let it pry through the *portage* of the head."
Hen. V-III, i, 10.

PORTAGE, 2. Porterage, cost of car-
riage.

"Thy loss is more than can thy *portage* quit."
Per., III, i, 35.

PORTANCE. Carriage, manner, demean-
our, conduct. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie*
Queene, II, iii, 43:

"But for in court gay *portance* be perceived,
And gallant show to be in greatest gree,
Eitsoones to court he cast t' advance his first
degree."

"Your loves,
Thinking upon his services, took from you
The apprehension of his present *portance*."
Cor., II, iii, 214; v. also *Oth., I, iii, 139.*

PORTCULLISED. Barred or shut up as
with a portcullis.

"Within my mouth, you have engaol'd my
tongue,
Doubly *portcullis'd* with my teeth and lips."
Rich. II-I, iii, 167.

PORTLY. (1) Dignified, stately in de-
meanour. Cf. Spenser, *Epithalamion*,
148: "Lo! where she comes along,
with *portly* face."

"He bears him like a *portly* gentleman."
M. and J., I, v, 64.

(2) Inflated, swelling.

"Argosies with *portly* sail." *M. V., I, i, 9.*

(3) Bulky, stout.

"A goodly *portly* man i' faith."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 464.

POSIED. v. *Posy*.

Inscribed with a posy or motto. Cf.
Gay, *To a Young Lady*: "In *posied*
lockets bribe the fair."

"Crack'd many a ring of *posied* gold and
bone."
Note.—Rings were often made of *bone* and
ivory.

POSITION. (1) Disposition, collocation,
arrangement.

"What should that alphabetical *position*
portend?" *T. N., III, v, 109.*

(2) An argument.

"It is a most pregnant and unforced *position*."
Oth., II, i, 230; v. also *T. and C., III, iii, 112.*

(3) An assertion, the case put.

"I do not in *position*
Distinctly speak of her." *Oth., III, iii, 234.*

POSITIVE. Certain, unquestionable.

"It is as *positive* as the earth is firm."
M. W. W., III, ii, 40.

POSSESS. A., trs. (1) To own, to be
master of.

"I do enjoy
At ample point all that I did *possess*."
T. and C., III, iii, 92.

(2) To make master, to put in pos-
session.

"I will *possess* you of that ship and treasure."
A. and C., III, i, 21.

(3) To inform precisely, to make
acquainted.

"Is the senate *possessed* of this?"

Cor., II, I, 125; v. also *1 Hen.* IV-IV, I, 40; *K. J.*, IV, II, 41; *Mac.*, IV, III, 202; *T. and C.*, IV, IV, 112; *M. V.*, I, III, 65; *T. N.*, II, III, 126; *M. M.*, IV, I, 43; *M. A.*, V, I, 266.

(4) To have mastery over.

"If all the devils of hell be drawn in little, and Legion himself *possessed* him, yet I'll speak to him."

T. N., III, IV, 79; v. also *K. L.*, IV, I, 62; *M. A.*, I, I, 169.

(5) To pervade, to overpower.

"Weakness *possesseth* me."

K. J., V, III, 17; v. also *1 Hen.* V-IV, I, 273; *1 Hen.* IV-II, II, 112.

(6) To convince, to influence.

"I should first tell thee how the prince, Claudio, and my master, planted, and placed, and *possessed* by my master Don John, saw afar off in the orchard this amiable encounter."

M. A., III, III, 135.

(7) To fill full, to furnish.

"Why seek'st thou to *possess* me with these fears?"

K. J., IV, II, 203; v. also *1 Hen.* V-IV, I, 106.

(8) To endow (as regards wealth).

"I am, my lord, as well *possessed* as he, As well *possessed*." *M. N. D.*, I, I, 100.

B., intr. To hold possession, to be master.

"Dost thou think in time She will not *quest* and let instructions enter Where folly now *possesses*?"

Cym., I, V, 48.

POSSESSION. (1) Ownership.

"Tis a chough; but, as I say, *possession* is the *possession* of dirt." *Ham.*, V, II, 87.

(2) Property, that which is possessed.

"My foolish rival, that her father likes Only for his *possessions*."

T. G. V., II, IV, 173.

(3) Security.

"Our strong *possession* and our right for us."

K. J., I, I, 39.

(4) The state of being possessed or under the power of evil spirits, passions, or influences; madness, lunacy.

"How long hath this *possession* held the man?"

C. E., V, I, 44.

POSSET. Cf. *W. possel*—curdled milk; *L. poto*—I drink.

I., subs. A drink composed of hot milk curdled by some strong infusion, as wine or other liquor. Cf. Randle Holme, *Academy of Armourie* (1688): "Hot milk poured on ale or sack, having sugar, grated brisket, and eggs, with other ingredients, boiled in it which goes all to a curd." This accounts for it being said to be sometimes eaten (*M. W. W.*, V, v, 161).

"I have drugged their *possets*." *Mac.*, II, II, 6; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, IV, 7.

II., vb. To curdle, to coagulate.

"With a sudden vigour it doth *posses* And curd like eager droppings into milk."

Ham., I, V, 68.

POSSIBILITY. (1) Probability, likelihood.

"O brother, speak with *possibilities*, And do not break into these deep extremes."

T. A., III, I, 215.

(2) That which is possible.

"I have speeded him with the very extremest inch of *possibility*."

2 Hen. IV-IV, III, 32.

(3) Property as an expectancy or reversion, the extent of one's means. Note.—A M.S. letter (about 1610), being a letter from a suitor to a father for his permission to woo the daughter, reads: "I ryette to you first this cisione, as Londone fashion is, to intrete you that I may have your good will and your wiefs, for if we geeete the fathers good will first, then may wee bolder spake to the daughter, for my *possebeletis* is abel t, mantayne her."

Shallow. "I know the young gentlewoman; she has good gifts."

Evans. Seven hundred pounds and *possibilities* is good gifts."

M. W. W., I, 4, 58.

POST, 1. A.S. *post*; L. *postis*—a door-post, *positus*—placed, set.

(1) A pillar, a support.

"Rend bars of steel And spurn in pieces *posts* of adamant."

1 Hen. VI-I, IV, 52.

(2) A piece of timber or other metal set upright in the ground to denote the residence of a magistrate in token of authority. Proclamations and other official documents were sometimes affixed to them. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man out of his Humour*, III, 3:

"How long should I be ere I should put off To the lord chancellor's tomb, or the shrive's *post*?"

"He says he'll stand at your door like a sheriff's *post*."

T. N., I, V, 138.

(3) A tally, a notched stick used as a means for keeping accounts. Halliwell quotes *The Letting of Humours Blood* (1611):

"He scornes to walk in Paules without his bootes And scores his diet on the vilters *post*."

"I shall be *post* indeed, For she will score your fault upon my pate."

C. E., I, II, 64.

POST, 2. F. *poste*—a post, or messenger; like Post 1 connected with *positus*.

I., subs. (1) A messenger, a courier.

"As thick as hail Came *post* with *post*."

Mac., I, III, 98; v. also *1 Hen.* IV-I, I, 37.

(2) Haste, speed.

"The mayor towards Guildhall hies him in
all *pos*."
Rich. II.—III, v, 73; v. also *Rich. II.*—II,
i, 295; 3 *Hen. VI.*—I, ii, 48; V, v, 84;
R. and J., V, iii, 273; *C. E.*, I, ii, 63.

(3) A post-horse.

"I have *pos*tered nine score and odd *posts*."
2 *Hen. VI.*—IV, iii, 40; v. also *R. and J.*,
V, i, 21.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To convey with speed.

"The swiftest harts have *pos*ted you by land."
Cym., II, iv, 27.

(2) To put off, to postpone.

"I have not stopp'd mine ears to their
demands,
Nor *pos*ted off their suits with slow delays."
3 *Hen. VI.*—IV, viii, 40.

B., intrs. To travel with all possible speed.

"*Pos*t speedily to my lord, your husband."
K. L., III, vii, 1.

POSTER. One who travels post, a courier, a speedy messenger.

"The weird sisters, hand in hand,
Posters of the sea and land,
Thus do go about, about."
Mac., I, iii, 33.

POSTURE. (1) An attitude.

"For feature, laming
The shrine of Venus, or straight-pight Min-
erva,
Postures beyond brief nature."
Cym., V, v, 165.

(2) Destination, object to which anything is directed.

"The *pos*ture of your blows are yet unknown."
J. C., V, i, 33.

POSY. A contr. for *poesy*; Gr. *poiesis*—I compose, I make.

(1) A poetical motto or quotation inscribed on a ring.

"A ring . . . whose *posy* was,
For all the world like cutler's poetry
Upon a knife: 'Love me, and leave me not.'"
M. W. W., V, i, 147; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii,
127; *T. N. K.*, IV, i, 90.

(2) A nosegay, a bouquet.

"There will we make our *pos*ds of roses,
And a thousand fragrant *posies*."
M. W. W., III, i, 17.

POT. I., subs. (1) A hollow earthenware vessel.

"Green earthen *pos*ts, bladders and musty
seeds,
Remnants of packthread and old cakes of
roses
Were thinly scattered."
R. and J., V, i, 46.

(2) A pewter vessel containing on quart.

"I would give all my fame for a *pot* of ale
and safety."
Hen. V.—III, ii, 11.

(3) A hollow.

"There was more temperate fire under the
pot of her eyes."
T. and C., I, ii, 140.

(4) The pit, destruction.

Cf. Peele, *Edward I.*: "For goes this
wretch, this traitor, to the *pot*"; also,
Dryden, *Tempest*, Epil.: "All's one, they
go to *pot*."

"See they have shut him in
To the *pot*, I warrant him."
Cor., I, iv, 49.

II., vb. To drink, to tipple.

"I learned it in England, where, indeed,
they are most potent in *pot*ting."
Oth., II, iii, 67.

POTATO. On its first introduction into this country the potato was said to have aphrodisiac qualities and to be provocative of lust.

"Let the sky rain *potatoes*; let it thunder
to the tune of Greensleeves; hail kissing
comfits, and snow eringoes; let there
come a tempest of provocation."
M. W. W., V, v, 16. Cf. "potato-finger,"
T. and C., V, ii, 56.

POTCH. Formed from *poke* on the analogy of *church* and *kirk*; *match* and *make*; *pitch* and *pick*; *batch* and *bake*; *watch* and *wake*.

To thrust, to push, to poke.

"I'll *potch* at him some way."
Cor., I, x, 15.

POTENCY. Authority.

"Our *potency* made good, take thy reward."
K. L., I, i, 106; v. also *M. M.*, II, ii, 67.

POTENT. Subs. A powerful person, a potentate, a prince.

"Back to the stained field,
You equal *potents*, fiery-kindled spirits."
K. J., II, i, 338.

POTENTIAL. Powerful, efficacious, strong.

"And thou must make a dullard of the world,
If they not thought the profits of my death.
Were very pregnant and *pot*ential spurs
To make thee seek it."
K. L., II, i, 77.

POTHECARY. Apothecary. Cf. Chaucer, *Pardoner's Tale*, 852:

"And forth he goth, no longer wold he tary,
Into the town unto a *potecary*.
"Give this to the *pothecary*,
And tell me how it works."
Per., III, ii, 9; v. also *R. and J.*, V, ii, 289.

POTHER. Dut. *poteren*—to search thoroughly; *peuteren*—to fumble, to poke about.

Turmoil, stir, confusion.

"Let the great gods,
That keep this dreadful *pot*her o'er our heads,
Find out their enemies now."
K. L., III, ii, 45; v. also *Cor.*, II, i, 206.

POTTING. v. Pot, vb.

POTTLE. A large tankard containing four pints.

"I'll give you a *pottle* of burnt sack."
M. W. W., II, i, 191; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, v, 724.

POTTLE-DEEP. To the bottom of a pottle or tankard.

"My sick fool Rodrigo

To Desdemona hath to-night caroused
Potation's *pottle-deep*." *Oth.*, II, iii, 45.

POTTLE-POT. A pottle (q.v.).

Shallow. "By the mass, you'll crack a quart together, ha! will you not, Master Bardolph?"

Bardolph. Yea, sir, in a *pottle-pot*." *2 Hen. IV-V*, iii, 62.

POULTER. *L. pulla* - a pen.

A dealer in poultry, a poulterer. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, V, 1:

"I could hulk your grace, and hang you up cross-legged,
Like a hare at a *poulter's*."

"If thou dost it half so gravely, so majestically, both in word and matter, hang me up by the heels for a rabbit-sucker or a *poulter's* hare."

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 403.

POUNCET-BOX. *F. ponce*; *L. pumex* - pumice + box; or, *F. ponce* - to pierce; *L. pungo* - I prick.

A small box with perforated lid used to hold perfumes.

"Twixt his finger and his thumb he held
A *pouncet-box*." *1 Hen. IV-I*, iii, 39.

POUND. (1) A unit of weight.

"Nor cut thou less or more
But just a *pound* of flesh." *M. V.*, IV, i, 322.

(2) A weight (used generally).

"This tiger footed age . . . will too late
Tie leaden *pounds* to's heels." *Cor.*, III, i, 313.

(3) The sum of twenty shillings.

"Less than a *pound* shall serve me for carrying
your letter." *T. G. V.*, I, i, 103.

POVERTY. (1) Indigence, neediness.

"It is still her use

To view with hollow eye and wrinkled brow
An age of *poverty*." *M. V.*, II, i, 264.

(2) Insufficiency.

"Yet so much is my *poverty* of spirit,
That I would rather hide me from my greatness."

Rich. III-III, vii, 158.

(3) The fact of being poor.

"My *poverty*, but not my will, consents." *R. and J.*, V, i, 75.

(4) Vacuity.

"His coffers sound
With hollow *poverty* and emptiness."

2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 75.

(5) The little in one's possession (abstr. for concr.).

"I do forgive thy robbery, gentle thief,
Although thou steal thee all my *poverty*."

Sonnet XL, 10.

(6) A poor wretch (abstr. for concr.).

"In, boy; go first. You houseless *poverty*."

K. L., III, iv, 26.

POW. Interj. An exclamation of contempt - pooh.

"True? *pow*, wow." *Cor.*, II, i, 134.

POWDER. Vb. (1) To sprinkle with salt. Cf. *powdered* butter - half salted butter, *powdering-tub* - a tub in which meat is corned or salted.

"If thou embowled me to-day, I'll give you
leave to *powder* me and eat me too to-morrow." *1 Hen. IV-V*, iv, 112.

(2) To subject to the process of sweating in a heated tub for the cure of the venereal disease.

"Your *powdered* bawd!" *M. M.*, III, ii, 55.

POWDERING-TUB. A heated tub in which an infected lecher was subjected to sweating as a cure (v. *Tub*).

"From the *powdering-tub* of infamy
Fetch for the lazar kite Doll Tearsheet."

Hen. V-II, i, 68.

POWER. (1) Ability.

"I have no *power* to speak, sir." *Hen. VIII-III*, ii, 436.

(2) Influence.

"Their savage eyes turned to a modest gaze
By the sweet *power* of music." *M. V.*, V, i, 79.

(3) Authority.

"A greater *power* than we can contradict
Hath thwarted our interests." *R. and J.*, V, iii, 153.

(4) A bodily organ, an active faculty.

"Observe how Antony becomes his flaw,
And what thou think'st his very action speaks
In every *power* that moves."

A. and C., III, xii, 36; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 108.

(5) A supernatural agent, a spirit.

"Some heavenly *power* guide us
Out of this fearful country."

Temp., V, i, 105.

(6) An army, a force, a host.

"Come, go we to the king; our *power* is ready."

Mac., IV, ii, 236; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 9; *K. L.*, IV, iv, 21; *Rich. II-II*, ii, 46; II, iii, 143; *1 Hen. VI-I*, iv, 103; *2 Hen. VI-IV*, iv, 40; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 130; *T. A.*, III, i, 300.

POX. A mild imprecation: a plague.

"I am not vexed more at anything in the earth; a *fox* on 't."

Cym., II, i, 16; v. also *L. L.*, V, ii, 46.

PRACTIC. Practical.

"The art and *practic* part of life
Must be the mistress to this theoretic."

1 Hen. V-I, i, 51.

PRACTICE. (1) Action, conduct.

"Heavens make our presence and our
practices
Pleasant and helpful to him."

Ham., II, ii, 38.

(2) A habit, a custom.

"This is a *practices*
As full of labour as a wise man's art."

T. N., III, i, 63.

(3) Systematic exercise.

"I'll prove it on his body, if he dare,
Despite his nice fence, and his active *practices*."

M. A., V, i, 74.

(4) Performance.

"Mere prattle without *practice*
Is all his soldiership." *Oth.*, I, i, 26.

(5) Art.

"I saw your brother,
Most provident in peril, bind himself,
Courage and hope both teaching him the
practice,
To a strong mast that lived upon the sea."
T. N., I, ii, 13.

(6) Experience

"Older in *practice*, abler than yourself
To make conditions." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 3.

(7) Skill.

"This disease is beyond my *practice*."
Mag., V, i, 58.

(8) Pretence.

"This act persuades me
That this remotion of the duke and her
Is *practice* only." *K. L.*, II, iv, 110.

(9) Plot, artifice, treachery, conspiracy, stratagem, intrigue. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Cunning*: "Such men are fitter for *practice* than for counsel."

"Your son
Will, or exceed the common, or be caught
With cautious baits and *practice*."
Cor., IV, i, 11; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 68,
137; *K. L.*, I, ii, 163; II, i, 74; *Hen.*
V., II, ii, 90; 2 *Hen. VI.*-III, ii, 22; *T. N.*,
V, i, 340; *J. M.*, V, i, 167; 123, 230;
M. A., IV, i, 186; *Oth.*, V, ii, 291;
K. J., IV, iii, 63; *A. Y. L.*, II, iii, 26.

PRACTISANT. A fellow plotter, a confederate in treachery.

"Here enter'd Pucelle, and her *practisants*."
1 Hen. VI.-III, ii, 20.

PRACTISE. A., trs. (1) To make a practice of.

"I will not *practise* to deceive."
K. J., I, i, 191.

(2) To use, to employ.

"He appears
To have *practis'd* more the whipstock than
the lance." *Per.*, II, ii, 51.

(3) To study so as to become master of.

"I will *practise* the insinuating nod."
Cor., II, iii, 106.

(4) To exercise, to drill, to instruct.

"The children must be *practis'd* well to this."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 65.

(5) To plot, to contrive.

"My uncle *practises* more harm to me."
K. J., IV, i, 20; *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 48.

B., intrs. (1) To play a trick.

"You have, as it appears to me, *practis'd*
upon the easy-yielding spirit of this
woman."
2 Hen. IV.-II, i, 104; v. also *T. of S.*,
Ind., I, 35.

(2) To plot, to use stratagems.

Well, let them *practise* and converse with
spirits."
1 Hen. VI.-II, i, 25; v. also 2 *Hen. VI.*-II,
i, 165; *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 131.

PRACTISED. Studied.

"But to be paddling palms and pinching
fingers,
As now they are, and making *practis'd* smiles,
As in a looking-glass," *W. T.*, I, ii, 116.

PRACTISER. (1) A practitioner, a physician.

"Sweet *practiser*, thy physic I will try."
A. W., II, i, 185.

(2) A contriver, a plotter.

"I therefore apprehend and do attach thee
For an abuser of the world, a *practiser*
Of arts inhibited and out of warrant."
Oth., I, ii, 78.

PRANK. Same as *prink* and *prance*—to show off: Ger. *pranger*—to make a show, Dnt. *pronken*.

To adorn gaudily, to dress out
affectually.

"But 'tis that miracle and queen of gems
That nature *pranks* her in, attracts my soul."
T. N., II, iv, 80; v. also *Cor.*, III, i, 23;
W. T., IV, ii, 10.

PRAY FOR THE QUEEN. It was the custom in Shakespeare's time at the end of each play for one of the performers to offer a solemn prayer on the stage for the sovereign or other patron of the theatre. Stevens quotes the form of one of these prayers in Preston's *Cambyses*:

"As duty binds us, for our noble queen let us pray
And for her honourable counsel, the truth that
they may use,

To practice justice, and defend her grace eche day;
To maintaine God's word they may not refuse,
To correct all those that would her grace and grace's
Laws abuse,

Beseeching God over us she may reign long,
To be guided by truth and defend from wrong.
Ames, p. Thomas Preston.

"My tongue is weary; when my legs are
too, I will bid you good night; and so
kneel down before you; but, indeed,
to pray for the queen."
2 Hen. IV., Epil., 30.

Note.—This is the only one of Shakespeare's
plays where the practice is alluded to, but that
might be owing to the loss of the epilogues,
as in the older interludes, moralities, and
plays it frequently occurs.

PRAY IN AID. "A term used in a court for calling in the support of another who has an interest in the cause in question" (Hanmer); to be ready to take suggestions. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Friendship*: "But yet without *praying in aid* of alchymists, there is a manifest image of this in the ordinary course of nature."

"You shall find
A conqueror that will *pray in aid* for kindness."
A. and C., V, ii, 27.

PREACHMENT. A discourse affectively solemn. Cf. Marlowe, *Edward VI.*-IV, 6: "Come, come, keep these *preachments* till you come to the place appointed."

"Was 't yet that revell'd in our parliament,
And made a *preachment* of your high descent?"
3 Hen. VI.-I, iv, 72.

PREAMBULATE. To walk before, to precede. Cf. Jordan, *Poems* :

"Whence fierce destruction follows to hell-gate,
Pride doth most commonly *preamble*."

"Arms-man *preamble*; we will be singled
from the barbarous."

L. L. L., V, 1, 71.

PRECEDENCE. What has gone before.

"I do not like 'But yet,' it does allay

The good *precedence*."

A. and C., II, v, 51; v. also L. L. L., III,
1, 83.

PRECEDENT. I., adj. Previous, former.

"A slave that is not twentieth part the
title

Of your *precedent* lord."

Ham., III, iv, 95; v. also A. and C., IV,
xiv, 83; T. of A., I, 1, 153.

II., subs. (1) An authoritative exam-
ple to be followed in similar circum-
stances.

"'Twill be recorded for a *precedent*."

M. V., IV, 1, 216; v. also K. L., II, iii, 13.

(2) A sign, an indication.

"Your grace has given a *precedent* of wisdom."

Hen. VIII-II, ii, 99.

(3) A prognostication, indication, sign.

"With this she seizeth on his sweating palm,
The *precedent* of pith and livelihood."

T. and A., 26.

(4) A sample, an illustration.

"Step aside and 'till I show thee a *precedent*."

1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 30; v. also K. of L., 1261.

(5) A first draught of a document, the
original copy of a writing.

"Return the *precedent* to these lords again."

K. J., V, ii, 3; v. also Rich. III-III, vi, 7.

PRECEPT. (1) An authoritative direc-
tion.

"In action all of *precept*, he did show me

The way twice o'er." M. M., IV, 1, 39.

(2) A maxim.

"You were used to load me

With *precepts* that would make invisible

The heart that could't them."

Cor., IV, 1, 10.

(3) An instruction, a command.

"We may as bootless spend our vain command

Upon the enraged soldiers in their spoil,

As send *precepts* to the leviathan

To come ashore."

Hen. V-III, iii, 26.

(4) A justice's warrant. Cf. Middleton,
Blunt Master Constable (1602), I, 2 :

"I am to charge you not to keep

a-soldiering in our city without a

precept."

"Those *precepts* cannot be served."

2 Hen. IV V, 1, 11.

PRECEPTIAL. Consisting of precepts or
wise reflections, preceptive, instructive.

"Their counsel turns to passive, which before

Would give *preceptial* medicine to rage."

M. A., V, 1, 24.

PRECIPITATE. The act of leaping
over a steep place.

"Those that with cords, knives, drams,

precipitance,

Wearied of this world's light, have to them-

selves

Been death's most horrid agents."

T. N. K., I, 1, 142.

PRECIPITATE. Intrans. To fall headlong.

"Hadst thou been aught but gossamer,

feathers, air,

So many fathom down *precipitating*,

Thou'dst shiver'd like an egg."

K. L., IV, vi, 50.

PRECIPITATION. (1) Act of hurling or
throwing headlong.

"In peril of *precipitation*

From off the rock Tarpeian."

Cor., III, iii, 101.

(2) Space through which anything is
precipitated, perpendicular depth.

"Pile ten hills on the Tarpeian rock,

That the *precipitation* might down stretch

Below the beam of sight."

Cor., III, ii, 4.

PRECISE. (1) Exact, punctilious.

"He was ever *precise* in promise-keeping."

M. M., I, ii, 71.

(2) Strictly moral, strictly adhering to
rule.

"Lord Angelo is *precise*."

M. M., I, iii, 50.

(3) Veritable, real.

"*Precise* villains they are."

M. M., II, 1, 54.

PRECONSENT. Previous consent.

"Whoever but his approbation added,

Though not his *preconsent*."

Per., IV, iii, 27.

PRECONTRACT. A previous contract,
an engagement entered into previously
to another."

"He is your husband on a *precontract*."

M. M., IV, 1, 71.

PRECURSE. A forerunning, a fore-
shadowing (only once used by Shak-
speare).

"Even the like *precurso* of fierce events."

Ham., I, 1, 121.

Note.—Shakespeare uses "precursor"

(*Phoenix and Turtles*, 6), and "precursor"

(*Temp.*, I, ii, 201).

PREDESTINATE. Ordained, fated, ap-
pointed by destiny.

"Some gentleman or other shall 'scape a

predestinate scratched face."

M. A., I, 1, 114.

PREDICAMENT. (1) A term in logic
from the language of the schools, a
category or general class into which
things can be distributed. Cf. Bacon,
Advancement of Learning, II, iv, 7 :
"So again the distribution of things
into certain tribes, which we call
categories or *predicaments*, are but
cautions against the confusion of
definitions and divisions."

"To show the line and the *predicament*

Wherein you range under this subtle king."

1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 168.

- (2) A condition, a situation, a state of difficulty, a dilemma.

"In which *predicament*, I say, thou stand'st."
M. V., IV, i, 353.

PREDICT. *subs.* A prediction, a prophecy, a prognostication.

"Or say with princes if it shall go well,
By oft *predict* that I in heaven find."
Sonnet XIV, 8.

PREDOMINANCE. *subs.* The superior influence of a planet (an astrological term).

"Is 't night's *predominance*, or the day's shame,
That darkness does the face of earth entomb?"

Mac., II, ii, 8; v. also K. L., I, ii, 134;
J. C., II, iii, 138; W. T., I, ii, 105.

PREDOMINANT. Having ascendancy in influence (a technical term in astrology).

"It is a bawdy planet, *that* will strike
Where 'tis *predominant*." W. T., I, ii, 106.

PREDOMINATE. A., *intrans.* To be ascendant, to have controlling influence, (an astrological term).

"Master Brook, thou shalt know I will
predominate over the peasant."
M. W. IV., II, ii, 249.

B., *trans.* To overpower, to overmaster.
"Let your close fire *predominate* his smoke."
T. of A., IV, iii, 141.

PREFER. (1) To address, to offer, to present.

"Let him go,
And presently *prefer* his suit to Caesar."
J. C., III, i, 28; v. also T. of A., III, iv, 49.

- (2) To promote, to advance.

"The one of Winchester,
Newly *prefer'd* from the king's secretary."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 100; v. also K. L., I, i, 277; Oth., II, i, 265; Rich. III-IV, ii, 80; Cym., V, v, 326.

- (3) To direct.

"If . . . you know any such
Prefer them hither." T. of S., I, i, 98.

- (4) To recommend.

"You are most bound to the king,
Who lets go by no vantages that may
Prefer you to his daughter."
Cym., II, iii, 43; v. also Cym., IV, ii, 387, 400; J. C., V, v, 62; T. of S., I, i, 97; L. C., 280.

- (5) To offer for approval.

"The short and the long is, our play is *preferred*."
M. N. D., IV, ii, 34.

- (6) To set above or before something else.

"It *prefers* itself and leaves unquestion'd
Matters of needful value." M. M., I, i, 54.

PREFIX. To fix beforehand.

"It is great morning, and the hour *prefix'd*
Of her delivery to this valiant Greek
Comes fast upon."
T. and C., IV, iii, 1; v. also T. N. K., I, vi, 306.

PREGNANCY. Ready wit (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Pregnancy is made a tapster, and hath his
quick wit wasted in giving reckonings."
Ham. IV-I, ii, 159.

PREGNANT. (1) Significant, weighty.

"How *pregnant* sometimes his replies are."
Ham., II, ii, 208.

- (2) Quick, prompt, apt, supple.

"Crook the *pregnant* hinges of the knee
Where thrift may follow fawning."
Ham., III, ii, 56; v. also T. and C., IV, iv, 90; T. N., III, i, 87; Per., IV, Prolog., 44.

- (3) Ready.

"And thou must make a dullard of the world,
If they not thought the profits of my death
Were very *pregnant* and potential spurs
To make thee seek it." K. L., II, i, 77.

- (4) Readily inclined.

"Who, by the art of known and feeling
sorrows,
Am *pregnant* to good pity."
K. L., IV, v, 197.

- (5) Inventive, full of choice, strategic, ingenious.

"Disguise, I see, thou art a wickedness
Wherein the *pregnant* enemy does much."
T. N., II, ii, 20; v. also M. M., I, i, 12.

- (6) Obvious, manifest, very palpable.

"Two *pregnant* they should square between
themselves."
A. and C., II, i, 45; v. also M. M., II, i, 23; Cym., IV, ii, 325; Oth., II, i, 232;
W. T., V, ii, 28.

PREJUDICATE. To prejudice, to determine beforehand to disadvantage.

"Our dearest friend
Prejudicates the business, and would seem
To have us make denial."
A. W., I, ii, 8.

PREJUDICE. Mischief, harm, damage.

"(I) have to you . . . spoke one the least
word that might
Be to the *prejudice* of her present state,
Or touch of her good person."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 153.

PREMISE. I., *vb.* To send out before the time.

"(Let) the *promised* flames of the last day
Knit ear'h and heaven together."
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 41.

II., *subs.* (1) A condition, a supposition.

"The *promises* observ'd,
Thy will by my performance shall be serv'd."
A. W., II, i, 201.

- (2) Things mentioned before.

"Which was, that he, in *promise* of the *promises*,
Of homage and I know not how much tribute,
Should presently extirpate me and mine
Out of the dukedom." Temp., I, ii, 123.

PRENOMINATE. I., *vb.* To name beforehand.

"To *prenominate* in nice conjecture
Where thou wilt hit me dead."
T. and C., IV, v, 250.

II., *adj.* Forenamed, already mentioned.

"Your party in converse, him you would
see,
Having ever seen in the *prenominate* crimes
The youth you breathe of guilty, be assured
He closes with you in this consequence."
Ham., II, i, 43.

PRE

PRENZIE. A doubtful word, supposed to mean *too nice, precise, demure, prim.*

"The *prentie* (?) Angelo!"

M. M., III, i, 94; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 97.

Note.—Other readings are *priestly, princely*; the word has been compared to "primsie" in Burns' *Halloween*:

"Poor Willie, wi' his bow-kail runt
Was brunt wi' *primsie* Mallic."

PRE-ORDINANCE. A previous decree.

"Turn *pre-ordinance* and first decree
Into the law of children."

J. C., III, i, 38.

PREPARATION. (1) Act of preparing.

"Busy hammers closing rivets up

Give dreadful note of *preparation*."
Hen. V-*IV*, Proh., 14.

(2) Ceremony, introduction.

"I make bold to pass, with so little *preparation*
upon you." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 148.

(3) Measures taken for a particular purpose.

"Jealousy shall be called assurance, and all
the *preparation* overthrown."

M. A., II, ii, 48.

(4) A force ready for combat.

"These three lead on their *preparation*
Whither 'tis bet."

Cor., I, ii, 15; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 14; *K. L.*,
IV, iv, 22; *Cym.*, IV, iii, 29; *A. and C.*,
III, iv, 26.

(5) Accomplishment, qualification, parts.

"Your many *w. like*, courtlike, and learned
preparations." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 219.

PREPARE. Subs. Preparation.

"Go, levy men, and make *prepare* for war."
Hen. V-*IV*, i, 131.

PREPAREDLY. In a prepared manner,
in a state of readiness.

"The queen my mistress,
Confin'd in all she has, her monument,
Of thy intents desires instruction,
That she *preparedly* may frame herself
To the way she's forc'd to."

A. and C., V, i, 55.

PREPOSTEROUS. (1) Having that first
which should be last, hence, perverted,
absurd, monstrous.

"The blood and baseness of our natures would
conduct us to most *preposterous* conclu-
sions." *Oth.*, I, iii, 327.

(2) Extravagant, egregious.

"I did encounter that obscene and most
preposterous event."

L. L. L., I, i, 234.

(3) Foolish, ridiculous, perverse.

"*Preposterous* ass! that never read so far,
To know the cause why music was ordain'd."

T. of S., III, i, 9.

(4) A blunder for *prosperous*.

"'Twere hard luck, being in so *preposterous*
Estate as we are."

W. T., V, ii, 149.

PREPOSTEROUSLY. (1) Perversely, the
wrong part first.

"And those things do best please me
That befall *preposterously*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 121.

PRE

(2) Ridiculously.

"Methinks you prescribe to yourself very
preposterously." *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 214.

PREROGATIVE. (1) Privilege, dignity.

"He did believe
He was indeed the dutch, out of the substitu-
tion,

And executing the outward face of royalty
With all *prerogative*." *Temp.*, I, ii, 105.

(2) A right vested in one in virtue of
his position.

"Our *prerogative*
Calls not your counsels, but our natural
goodness
Imparts this." *W. T.*, II, i, 163.

(3) Precedence.

"Then give me leave to have *prerogative*."
T. of S., III, i, 6.

PREROGATIVED. Privileged, exempt
from certain evils.

"'Tis the plague of great ones;
Prerogativ'd are they less than the base."
Oth., III, iii, 274.

PRESAGE. Subs. (1) An omen, an au-
gury.

"Call them meteors, prodigies, and signs,
Abortives, *presages*, and tongues of heaven,
Plainly denouncing vengeance upon John."
K. J., III, iv, 155; v. also *Rich. II*-*II*,
ii, 142.

(2) A foreboding, a presentiment.

"Be thou the trumpet of our wrath,
And sullen *presag* of your own decay."

K. J., I, i, 28.

PRESCRIPT. 1., adj. Prescribed, ap-
pointed, enjoined. Cf. Knolles, *General
History of the Turkes* (1603): "By
whose *prescript* order all was to be
done"; also, More, *Utopia*, Bk. II,
chap. 5: "The *prescript* number of the
citizens."

"The *prescript* praise and perfection of a
good and particular mistress."

Hen. V-*III*, vii, 48.

Note.—Some would make the word to mean
prescriptive, immemorial, customary.

II., subs. Instruction, direction, order.

Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XII, 249:

"By his *prescript* a sanctuary is framed
Of cedar, overlaid with gold."

"Then I *prescripts* gave her
That she should lock herself from his resort."
Ham., II, ii, 142; v. also *A. and C.*, III,
viii, 5.

PRESCRIPTION. (1) A direction (in the
technical sense) of a remedy for a
disease, a written statement of the
medicines to be taken by a patient.

"The most sovereign *prescription* in Galen
is but empiricic."
Cor., I, ii, 110; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 308.

(2) Prescriptive claim, a right derived
from immemorial custom.

"A silly time
To make *prescription* for a kingdom's worth."
Hen. VI-*III*, iii, 94.

PRESENCE. (1) State of being present.

"Your *presence* makes us rich, most noble lord."
Rich. II-II, iii, 63.

(2) Assemblage, company.

"Here is like to be a good *presence* of Worth."
L. L. L., V, ii, 544.

(3) Company, society.

"Had I so lavish of my *presence* been,
So common-hackneyed in the eyes of men."
Hen. IV-III, ii, 59.

(4) Countenance, expression.

"Show a fair *presence* and put off those frowns,
An ill-beseeming semblance for a feast."
R. and J., I, v, 72.

(5) Deportment, noble bearing, mien.

"Now he goes,
With no less *presence* but with much more love."
M. V., III, ii, 54; v. also *Sonnet X*, 11.

(6) Personality, person, the whole of the personal qualities of one.

"Your *presence* is too bold and presumptuous."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 17; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 120.

(7) Personal interview.

"What *presence* must not know,
From where you do remain let paper show."
Rich. II-I, ii, 249.

(8) Court, a noble company.

"This *presence* knows,
And you must needs have heard, how I am
puff'd
With sore distraction."
Ham., V, ii, 21.

(9) Royal presence.

"I the *presence*
He would say untruths and be even double."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 37.

(10) Presence chamber, state room.

"The two great cardinals wait in the *presence*."
Hen. VIII-III, i, 17; v. also *Rich. II-I*,
iii, 289; *IV*, i, 62; *R. and J.*, V, iii, 80.

PRESENT, 1. *L. praesens*—being in front, present.**I.**, adj. (1) Being in a certain place.

"Command our *present* numbers
Be muster'd."
Cym., IV, ii, 343.

(2) Being at the present time, now existing.

"Joy absent, grief is *present* for that time."
Rich. II-I, iii, 259.

(3) Immediate, instant.

"Marcus is worthy
Of *present* death."
Cor., III, i, 211; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 303;
W. T., II, iii, 184; *M. M.*, II, iv, 152;
IV, ii, 196; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 5; *R. and J.*,
V, i, 51; *T. of A.*, I, i, 73; *T. A.*,
II, iii, 173; *J. C.*, II, ii, 4; *2 Hen.*
IV-IV, iii, 69; *1 Hen. VI-III*, iv, 39;
2 Hen. VI-V, iii, 25; *Sonnet CXLIX*,
8; *R. of L.*, 1263.

II., subs. (1) The present time.

"Thy letters have transported me beyond
This ignorant *present*."
Mac., I, v, 55; v. also *Cym.*, IV, iii, 8.

(2) A question under consideration.

"Shall I be charged no further than this
present?"
Cor., III, iii, 42.

(3) Existing store.

"I'll make division of my *present* with you."
J. N., III, iv, 329.

(4) A mandate, a document.

"What *present* hast thou there?"
L. L. L., IV, iii, 184.

(5) **Plu.**—A term used in a deed of conveyance, a lease, a letter of attorney, etc.

"Be it known unto you by these *resents*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 111.

Note.—"By these presents"—by the
present writing or the document itself.

PRESENT, 2. *F. presenter*; *L. praesento*
—to set before, to offer, lit.—to make
present, from *praesens*—present, v.
Present, 1.**I.**, vb. (1) To set before, to introduce.

"Let's *present* him to the duke."
A. Y. L., IV, ii, 3.

(2) To bestow as a gift, to favour (as with a gift).

"I did *present* him with these Paris balls."
Hen. V-II, iv, 136.

(3) To show, to indicate, to display.

"Often times it doth *present* harsh rage."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 182.

(4) To represent, to personate, to play the part of.

• "To-night at Herne's oak, just 'twixt twelve
and one,
Must my sweet Nan *present* the Faery Queen."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 29; v. also *Temp.*, IV,
i, 167; *M. A.*, III, iii, 69; *M. N. D.*,
III, i, 54; *L. L. L.*, V, i, 120; *V. II*,
532; *3 Hen. VI*, ii, 71; *2 Hen.*
IV V, ii, 76; *3 Hen. VI-II*, v, 100;
Hen. VIII, ProL, 5.

(5) To accuse, to lay before a court of judicature, to bring before a judge.

(*Spalding History of the Troubles in Scotland* (1702): "Donald McKenzie was taken . . . *presented* to the sheriff of Murray, assized, convicted, and hanged to the death."
"Say you would *present* her at the lect."
T. of S., Ind., II, 87.

II., subs. A gift.

"Give me your *present* to one Master Bassano."
M. V., II, ii, 99.

PRESENT-ABSENT. Being at the same time at different places.

"These *present-absent* with swift motion
slide."
Sonnet XLV, 4.

PRESENTATION. Show, semblance.

"I call'd thee then 'poor shadow, painted
queen,
The *presentation* of but what I was."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 84; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V,
iv, 99.

PRESENTLY. (1) Forthwith, at once, immediately.

"Assemble *presently* the people hither."
Cor., III, iii, 12; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 213;
J. C., III, i, 28; *T. A.*, II, iii, 62; *Per.*,
III, i, 81; *Ham.*, II, ii, 190; *R. and J.*,
V, i, 21; *Temp.*, IV, i, 42; *T. N. K.*,
II, i, 41; *Rich. II-II*, ii, 91.

(2) Shortly, soon, before long.

"I will here be with thee *presently*."
A. Y. L., II, vi, 10; v. also *Hen. V-II*,
i, 85; *Rich. II-II*, ii, 119; *Oth.*, II,
i, 213.

PRESENTMENT. (1) The act of presenting, presentation.

"Upon the heels of my *presentment*."

T. of A., I, i, 33.

(2) Representation, resemblance, picture.

"Look here, upon this picture, and on this,
The counterfeit *presentment* of two brothers."

Ham., III, iv, 54.

PRESS. 1. *F. presse*—a pressing, a throng; *L. pressus, premo*—I press.

(1) A crowd, a throng. Cf. Mark ii, 4 :

"And when they could not come nigh unto him for the *press*, they uncovered the roof where he was."

"Who is it in the *press* that calls on me?"
J. C., I, ii, 15.

(2) A crowding, a thronging.

"Which, in their throng and *press* to that last hold,
Confound themselves." *K. J.*, V, vii, 19.

(3) A machine for pressing (as, for printing).

"He will print them, out of doubt; for he cares not what he puts into the *press*, when he would put us two."

M. W. W., II, i, 69.

Note. The word is here used ambiguously for a *press* for printing, and a *press* for squeezing.

(4) An upright closet in which clothes and other articles are kept.

"Neither *press*, coffer, chest, trunk, well, vault, but he hath an abstract for the remembrance of such places."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 51.

PRESS. 2. Corruption of *prest*—ready, *F. prêt*.

I., subs. A commission to force men into military service, impress.

"I have misused the king's *press* damnably."
1 Hen. IV. IV, ii, 13.

II., vb. To force into military service, to impress.

"Every man that Bolingbroke hath *press'd*."
Rich. II. III, ii, 58; v. also *1 Hen. IV.* IV, ii, 14, 19, 34; *3 Hen. VI.* II, v, 64, 66; *Cor.*, I, ii, 9; III, i, 122.

PRESS TO DEATH. "The allusion (in the following passage) is to an ancient punishment of our law called *peine fort et dure*, which was formerly inflicted on those persons, who being indicted, refused to plead. In consequence of their silence, they were pressed to death by a heavy weight laid upon their stomach" (Mason).

"O, she would laugh me
Out of myself, *press* me to death with wit."

M. A., I, i, 1, 76.

PRESS-MONEY. Earnest money, properly *prest-money*, money given in engaging the services of any one. Cf.

Cartwright, *Ordinary*, III, 1 : "I never yet did take *press-money*."

"There's your *press-money*."

K. L., IV, vi, 87.

PRESSURE. Impression.

"All saws of books, all forms, all *pressure* past."

Ham., I, v, 100; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 22.

PREST. O.F. *prest*; F. *prêt*—ready; *L. praestus*—a late adjective from *praesto*.

Ready. Cf. Chaucer, *Troilus*, III, 9: 7 :

"I am *prest* to fette hym when yow liste"; also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, viii, 73 :

"Finding there ready *prest*

Sir Arlegall."

"Thou do but say to me what I should do
That in your knowledge may by me be done,
And I am *prest* unto it."

M. V., I, i, 160; v. also *Per.*, IV, ProL, 45.

PRESTER-JOHN (*Presbyter John*). A mythical descendant of Ogier the Dane, believed in the middle ages to rule as a Christian sovereign and priest in India or Abyssinia. Sir John Mandeville locates his dominions in an island called Pentexoize. Gibbon treats the whole as fiction and says: "The fame of *Prester* or *Presbyter John*, has long amused the credulity of Europe . . . the story evaporated in a monstrous fable." Butler alludes in his *Hudibras* to the difficulty of getting access to him :

"While like the mighty *Prester John*,
Whose person none dares look upon,
But is preserv'd in close disguise
From being made a prey to vulgar eyes."

"I will fetch you a toothpicker now from the
farthest inch of Asia, bring you the
length of *Prester John's* foot."

M. A., II, i, 237.

PRESURMISE. A surmise formed beforehand, suspicion in advance (only once used by Shakespeare).

"It was your *presurmise*,
That in your dole of blows your son might
drop."

2 Hen. IV.—I, i, 168.

PRETENCE. (1) Excuse, pretext (not necessarily hypocritical).

"Under *pretence* to see the queen his aunt."
Hen. VIII.—I, i, 177; v. also *Hen. VIII.*—I, ii, 59; *Cym.*, III, iv, 106; *A. W.*, IV, iii, 57; *Per.*, I, ii, 91.

(2) Intention, purpose, design.

"Nor did you think it folly
To keep your great *pretences* veil'd."

Cor., I, ii, 20; v. also *Mac.*, II, iii, 113;
W. T., III, ii, 18; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 47;
K. L., I, ii, 82; I, iv, 66.

PRETEND. (1) To put forward falsely, to allege falsely.

"The contract you *pretend* with that base
wretch . . . is no contract, none."

Cym., II, iii, 111.

(2) To assert, to claim. Cf. Paston, *Letters*, II, 344 : "My Lorde of

Norfolk *pretendeth* title to serteyn londys of Sir John Pastons."

"Why shall we fight, if you *pretend* no title?"
3 *Hen. VI-IV*, vi, 57; v. also *T. A.*, I, 42.

- (3) To plot, to design, to intend.

"Esteem none friends but such as are his friends,
And none your foes but such as shall *pretend*
Malicious practices against his state."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 6; v. also *Mac.*, II, iv, 24; *T. G. V.*, II, vi, 37; *T. N. K.*, I, i, 21; *R. of L.*, 576.

- (4) To indicate, to denote, to mean.

"Doth this churlish superscription
Pretend some alteration in goodwill?"
1 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 54.

Note.—Rowe reads "portend."

PRETTY. A.S. *præctig*, *præctig*--tricky, deceitful; Ger. *Prächtigt*--a gallant, alert fellow.

- (1) Clever, able, bold. Cf. Scott, *Rob Roy*, chap. XXVI: "(They) reckon driving a spraggh (whilk is, in plain Scotch, stealing a herd of nowt) a gallant, manly action, and mair befitting of *pretty* men (as sic reivers will ca' themselves), than to win a day's wage by ony honest thrift." v. also *Appendix* to the same work, "The spirit of clanship was at that time as strong—to which must be added the wish to secure the adherence of stout, able-bodied, and, as the Scotch phrase then went, *pretty* men—that the representative of the noble family of Perth condescended to act openly as a patron of the MacGregors."

"A *pretty* plot, well chosen to build upon."
2 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 56.

- (2) Pleasing, attractive, comely.

"It is a *pretty* youth."
A. Y. L., III, v, 112.

- (3) Neat, handsome.

"I am a wise fellow, and, which is more, as *pretty* a piece of flesh as any is in Messina."
M. A., IV, ii, 75.

- (4) Pleasing in idea, or conception.

Moth. "My father's wit and my mother's tongue, assist me!
Armado. Sweet invocation of a child; most *pretty* and pathetic."

L. L. L., I, ii, 91.

- (5) Nice, fine (used ironically).

"But love is blind and lovers cannot see
The *pretty* follies that themselves commit."
M. V., II, vi, 37.

- (6) Used as a term of endearment, and supplying the place of a diminutive—dear, sweet, pet.

"What all my *pretty* chickens and their dam
At one fell swoop?"
Mac., IV, iii, 218; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV, ii, 57.

- (7) Considerable, moderately great.

"My daughter's of a *pretty* age."
R. and J., I, iii, 10; v. also *R. of L.*, 1233;
Sonnet XLII, 1.

- (8) Cleverly contrived (v. 1).

"(We have) *pretty* traps to catch the petty thieves."
Hen. V-I, ii, 177.

PRETTY-VAULTING. Rolling or tossing in an agreeable manner.

"The *pretty-vaulting* sea refused to *down* me."
2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 94.

PREVAIL. (1) To operate effectually.

"But if an humble prayer may *prevail*,
I then crave pardon for your Majesty."
3 *Hen. VI-IV*, vi, 7.

- (2) To gain one's object by persuasion.

"Let me upon my knees *prevail* in this."
J. C., II, ii, 54.

- (3) To avail, to be of use.

"It helps not, it *prevails* not."
R. and J., III, iii, 60.
Note.—Cf. "unprevailing" in *Ham.*, I, ii, 107.

PREVAILEMENT. Prevalence, superior influence.

"Messengers
Of strong *prevailment* in unhardened youth."
M. N. D., I, i, 35.

PREVENT (1) To go before, to anticipate. Cf. Psalm cxix, 148: "Mine eyes *prevent* the night watches"; also, Milton, "On the Morning of Christ's Nativity," 24: "Prevent them with thy humble ode."

"But he comes armed in his fortune and
prevents his slander of his wife."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 54; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 94; *M. V.*, I, i, 61; 1 *Hen. VI-IV*, I, 71; *J. C.*, V, i, 104; *Sonnet C*, 14.

- (2) To hinder, to thwart.

"So shall my anticipation *prevent* your discovery."
Ham., II, ii, 97; v. also *R. of L.*, 220.

- (3) To avoid, to frustrate.

"She hath *prevented* me."
T. of S., V, ii, 51.

PREVENTION. (1) State of being anticipated and frustrated.

"Not Erebus itself were dim enough
To hide thee from *prevention*."
J. C., II, i, 85; v. also *J. C.*, III, i, 19; *Rich. II-I*, i, 167; *Hen. V-I*, I, 21; II, ii, 158; 2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 57.

- (2) Precaution.

"And in this fashion
All our abilities, *gifts*, *natures*, *shapes*,
Achievements, *plots*, *orders*, *preventions*,
Success or loss, what is or is not, *serves*
As stuff for these two to make paradoxes."
T. and C., I, iii, 181.

PREWARN. To forewarn.

"Whose approach
Comets *prewarn*."
T. N. K., V, i, 51.

PREY. Stags. (1) Booty, spoil.

"Reft the fishers of their *prey*."
C. E., I, i, 116.

- (2) A victim.

"Give her, as a *prey*, to law and shame."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, I, 202.

(3) Depredation, act of preying on.

"Methought a serpent ate my heart away,
And you sat smiling at his cruel *prey*,"
M. N. D., II, ii, 150.

(4) Search of prey.

"For once the eagle England being in *prey*,
To her unguarded nest the woe-wet Scot
Comes sneaking." *Hen. V*-I, ii, 169.

PREYFUL. Killing much prey.

"The *preyful* princess pierc'd and prick'd a
pretty pleasing pricklet." *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 61.

PRICE. (1) The current value of anything.

"This making of Christians will raise the
price of hogs." *W. V.*, III, v, 21.

(2) Importance, worth.

"Tidings do I bring, and lucky joys,
And golden times, and happy news of *price*,"
2 Hen. IV, V, iii, 84.

(3) Estimation.

"His qualities being at this poor *price*, I need
not to ask if gold will corrupt him to
revolt." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 253.

(4) Charge, demand.

"When rich villains have need of poor ones,
poor ones may make what *price* they
will." *M. A.*, III, iii, 103.

(5) Prize, reward.

"You are the victor's meed, the *price* and
garland
To crown the question's title"
F. N. S., V, iii, 16.

PRICK. A.S. *pricu*, *prica*—a point, a dot.

I., vb. (1) To puncture, to pierce.

"If you *prick* us, do we not bleed? if you
tickle us, do we not laugh?"
M. V., III, i, 51.

(2) To urge, to incite, to spur.

"What *pricks* you on
To take advantage of the absent time?"
Rich. II-II, iii, 78; v. also *Oh.*, II, iii,
401; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 8; *F. of S.*, III,
ii, 66.

(3) To stick, to pin.

"An old hat and the humour of forty fancies
pricked in 't for a feather,"
F. of S., III, ii, 63.

(4) To appoint, to designate, to mark, to put on a list.

"Will you be *prick'd* in number of our
friends?"
J. C., III, i, 217; v. also *J. C.*, IV, i, 1;
3, 16; *2 Hen. IV*-II, iv, 285; III, ii,
101; 105, 125, 131; *Sonnet XX*, 13.

(5) To cause to point upwards, to erect.

"They *pricked* their ears."
Temp., IV, i, 176.

(6) To dress up, to trim.

"I was *pricked* well enough before."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 104; v. also *2 Hen.*
IV-III, ii, 135; 144.

II., subs. (1) The act of piercing with a sharp instrument.

"Gentlewomen that live honestly by the *prick*
of their needles." *Hen. V*-II, i, 36.

(2) The point in the centre of the *mark*, or target.

"Let the mark have a *prick* in 't, to mete at,
if it may be." *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 127.

(3) A mark on a dial denoting the hour.

"Now Phaeton hath tumbled from his car,
And made an evening at the wootide *prick*,"
3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 34; v. also *R. and J.*,
II, iv, 97; *R. of L.*, 781.

(4) A skewer.

"Strike in their numb'd and mortified bare
arms
Pins, wooden *pricks*, nails, sprigs of rose-
mary."
K. L., II, iii, 16.
Note.—The *euonymus*, of which the best
skewers are made, is called *prick-wood*"
(Masou).

(5) A thorn.

"O, for a *prick* now, like a nightingale,
To put my breast against."
T. N. K., III, iv, 25.
Note.—The allusion here is to an old idea
that the nightingale when singing presses
her breast against a thorn; cf. *Passionate*
Pulchra, XV, 7:
"Everything did banish moan,
Save the nightingale alone;
She poor bird as all forlorn,
Leav'd her breast up-till a thorn,
And there sung the doleful'st ditty,
That to hear it was great pity."

(6) A prickle, a spine.

"Hedgehogs mount their *pricks*,"
Temp., II, ii, 12.

(7) A stinging thought, remorse.

"My conscience first received a tenderness,
scruple, and *prick*,"
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 171.

(8) An inconsiderable amount, a dot, a point.

"And in such indexes, although small *pricks*
To their subsequent volumes, there is seen
The baby figure of the giant mass
Of things to come at large."
T. and C., I, iii, 343.

PRICKET. A buck in his second year:
also called a *prick*, v. Turberville, *Boke*
of Venerie. "They bear not their first
head which we call Broches (in a fallow
deare *pricks*), until they enter the second
yere."

"'Twas a *pricket* that the princess kill'd."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 22.

PRICK-SONG. Music pricked or noted
down, so called from the points or dots
with which it is expressed, opposed to
extempore descant (v. *Plain-song*).

"He fights as you sing *prick-song*,"
R. and J., II, iv, 19.
Note.—"As you sing *prick-song*"—with
close attention to the minutest points.

PRIDE. (1) Self-esteem, conceit.

"My *pride* fell with my fortunes."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 235.

(2) A sense of one's worth.

"*Pride* alone
Must tarre the mastiffs on."
T. and C., I, iii, 391.

- (3) Insolence, annoyance.
 "Richard falls in height of all his *pride*."
Rich. III-V, iii, 181.
- (4) Exuberance of animal spirits, hence, lust, sexual desire, especially the excitement of the sexual appetite in a female animal.
 "Were they as salt as wolves in *pride*."
Oth., III, iii, 406.
- (5) Wantonness, excess, extravagance.
 "Who in their *pride* do presently abuse it."
R. of L., 864.
- (6) Something to be proud of.
 "The greatest of my *pride* is to see my ewes graze and my lambs suck."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 69.
- (7) Fire, spirit.
 "Their *pride* and mettle is asleep,
 Their courage with hard labour tame and dull."
1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 22.
- (8) Eagerness, keenness, desire, fancy.
 "Men of all sorts take a *pride* to gird at me."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 1.
- (9) Beauty.
 "The purple *pride*
 Which on thy soft cheek for complexion dwells
 In my love's veins thou hast too grossly dyed."
Sonnet XCIX, 3.
- (10) Ostentation, splendid show.
 "*Pride*, pomp, and circumstance of glorious war."
Oth., III, iii, 354.
- (11) Prime.
 "There died
 My Icarus, my blossom, in his *pride*."
1 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 16.
- (12) Highest pitch.
 "He that brought them, in the very heat
 and *pride* of their contention did take
 horse."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 60.
- (13) Flower, pick, pink, choice forces.
 "Hardly we escaped the *pride* of France."
1 Hen. VI-III, ii, 40.
- (14) Lofty disdain and indifference arising from an opinion of the unworthiness of the person or thing despised and a sense of one's own superiority.
 "Stand I condemned for *pride* and scorn so much?"
M. A., III, i, 108.
- (15) Phrase: "Pride of place" = a technical term in falconry, the highest point to which a falcon rises before making his stoop. v. place, I. (10).
 "A falcon towering in her *pride* of place."
Mac., II, iv, 62.
- PRIEST.** (1) One who in religion intervenes between the worshipper and his God.
 "Will no man say amen?
 Am I both *priest* and clerk?"
Rich. II-IV, i, 173.
- (2) A confessor.
 "Say but the word, and I will be his *priest*."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 272.

- (3) A priestess. Cf. Chapman, *Masque of Middle Temple*: "The Virgine *Priest* of the Goddesses Honor."

"When my maiden *priests* are met together."
Per., V, i, 242; v. also Cym., I, vi, 131.

PRIG. Etymology doubtful: some connect it with *prick*, others with *brigand*.
 A thief, a pilferer. Cf. Fielding, *Jonathan Wild*, Bk. IV, chap. 3:
 "Every *prig* is a slave."

"Out upon him! *prig*, for my life, *prig*: he
 haunts wakes, fairs, and bear-baitings."
W. T., IV, ii, 95.

PRIME. I., adj. (1) First in rank, chief.
 "Have I not made you
 The *prime* man of the state?"
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 162.

(2) Early, primeval.
 "We smothered
 The most replenished sweet work of Nature
 That from the *prime* creation e'er she fram'd."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 19.

(3) Rare.
 "The *primest* creature
 That's paragon'd of the world."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 221.

(4) Urgent.
 "I would your highness
 Would give it quick consideration, for
 There is no *primer* business."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 67.

(5) Eager (*maris appetens*), lustful, lecherous; lowly.
 "It is impossible you should see this,
 Were they as *prime* as goats."
Oth., III, iii, 405.

II., subs. (1) First stage. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, V, 295:

"For Nature here
 Wanted as in her *prime*."
 "Losing his verdure even in the *prime*,
 And all the fair effects of future hopes,"
T. G. V., I, i, 51.

(2) Youth in full health, strength, and beauty.
 "And will she yet abash her eyes on me
 That cropped the golden *prime* of this sweet
 prince?"
Rich. III-I, ii, 258.

(3) The spring of the year.
 "And yet this time remov'd was summer's
 time,
 The terming autumn, big with rich increase,
 Bearing the wanton burthen of the *prime*."
Sonnet XCVII, 7; v. also R. of L., 332.

(4) The state of highest perfection.
 "Love is crowned with the *prime*
 In spring-time."
A. Y. L., V, iii, 31.

PRIMERO. A fashionable game at cards in Shakespeare's time.

"Left him at *primero*
 With the duke of Suffolk."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 7; v. also M. W. W., IV, vi 89.

PRIMOGENITY (Primogenitive). Primogeniture, the rights of seniority by birth.

"The *primogenity* (or *primogenitive*) and due
 of birth."
T. and C., I, iii, 106.

PRIMROSE. Adj. Flowery, hence, pleasant.

"Himself the *primrose* path of dalliance treads."

Ham., I, iii, 50; v. also *Mac.*, III, iii, 17.

PRIMY. Belonging to the prime or early days of the year, blooming.

"A violet in the youth of *primy* nature."

Ham., I, iii, 7.

Note.—The word is perhaps peculiar to this passage.

PRINCE. Vb. To behave like a prince, to assume state.

"Nature prompts them

In simple and low things to *prince* it much
Beyond the trick of others."

Cym., III, iii, 85.

PRINCELY. I., adj. (1) Pertaining to a prince.

"Thy *princely* office how canst thou fulfil?"

R. of L., 628.

(2) High-minded, noble, acting like a prince.

"He was most *princely*."

Hen. VIII—IV, ii, 57.

(3) Royal.

Prince. "What wouldst thou think of me,
if I should weep?"

Points. I would think thee a most *princely*
hypocrite."

2 Hen. IV—II, ii, 47.

(4) Becoming a prince.

"His great grace and *princely* care."

Hen. VIII—V, i, 49.

(5) Majestic.

"Did ever Dian so become a grow?"

As Kate this chamber with her *princely* gait?"

T. of S., II, i, 253.

II., adv. In a princely manner, as becomes a prince.

"Belike then my appetite was not *princely*
got."

2 Hen. IV—II, ii, 9.

PRINCIPAL. (1) A sum of money employed to produce a revenue.

"But touched with human gentleness and
love,

Forgive a moiety of the *principal*."

M. V., IV, i, 26.

(2) Head, chief, employer.

"Hath your *principal* made known unto
you who I am?"

Per., IV, vi, 89.

(3) An accomplice, an abettor.

"Her most vile *principal*."

W. T., II, i, 88.

(4) A technical term in carpentry—the corner posts, the main timbers in a frame.

"The very *principals* did seem to rend,
And *fall* to topple."

Jer., III, ii, 16.

PRINCIPALITY. (1) A country ruled by a prince.

"He will fill thy wishes to the brim with
principalities."

A. and C., III, xlii, 19.

(2) One of the orders of angels. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VI, 445: "Nisroch, of *principalities* the prime"; v. also Romans viii, 38.

"If not d' me,

Yet let her be a *principality*;
Sovereign to all the creatures on the earth."

J. G. V., II, iv, 150.

PRINCOX. Probably a corruption of *præcox*—precocious, or of *prime* and *cock*—a cock of fine spirit, hence, a pert, conceited, forward person. Cf. Levins, *Manipulus Vocabulorum* (1570): *Præcox*, a princocke.

A conceited upstart. Steevens quotes *The Return from Parnassus*, 1606: "Your proud university *princox*."

"You are a *princox*." *R. and J.*, I, v, 84.

PRINT. Phrase i., "In print". (i) In a printed form, published, issued from the press.

"I love a ballad *in print*."

W. T., IV, iii, 253.

(ii) With exactness, in a precise or formal manner. Cf. Locke: "To have his maid lay all things *in print*, and tuck him in warm." Cf. also Earle, *Microcosmographie*: "To have his ruffles set *in print*, to picke his teeth, and play with a puppet." For other examples v. under picked and poking-stick.

"All this I speak *in print*, for in print I found it."

T. G. V., II, i, 153; v. also *L. L. L.*, III, i, 169.

PRISER. v. *Prizer*.

PRISONMENT. Imprisonment, captivity. Cf. Brome, *Saints' Encouragement*, (1613):

"We subjects' liberties preserve

By *prisonment* and plunder."

"May be he will not touch young Arthur's
life,

But hold himself safe in his *prisonment*."

R. J., III, iv, 161.

PRIVATE. I., adj. (1) Alone, by one's self.

"I left him *private*

Full of sad thoughts and troubles."

Hen. VIII—II, ii, 15.

(2) Peculiar to one's self.

"How innocent I was,

From any *private* malice in his end."

Hen. VIII—III, ii, 321.

(3) Secret, not openly displayed.

"By public war or *private* treason."

Per., I, ii, 104.

(4) Retired, lonely.

"In respect that it is *private*, it is a very
vile life."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 16.

(5) In private.

"I have some *private* schooling for you both."

M. N. D., I, i, 116.

(6) Not needed for public purposes.

"He hath very oft of late
Given *private* time to you."

Ham., I, iii, 92.

- (7) Not having a public or official character.

"What infinite heart's ease
Must kings neglect, that *private* men enjoy!"
Hen. V-IV, i, 220.

- (8) Applied to a common soldier or one not an officer.

"I cannot put him to a *private* soldier that
is the leader of so many thousands."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 154.

II., subs. (1) Privacy.

"Go off; I discard you: let me enjoy my
private!" *T. N.*, III, iv, 83.

- (2) Private communication.

"Whose *private* with me the Dauphin's love
Is much more general than these lines import."
K. Jo., IV, iii, 16.

- (3) A private person, one not invested with public office.

"And what have kings, that *privates* have
not too,
Save ceremony?" *Hen. V-IV*, i, 221.

- (4) A common soldier.

"Her *privates* we." *Ham.*, II, ii, 238.

PRIVILEGE. I., subs. (1) A peculiar advantage or immunity, an exemption from certain consequences.

"Some sins do bear the *privilege* on earth,
And so doth yours." *K. J.*, I, i, 26.

- (2) Allowance, concession, excuse.

"Impatience hath his *privilege*."
K. J., IV, iii, 32.

- (3) A right in general.

"Only they have *privilege* to live."
Rich. II-II, i, 158.

- (4) A favourable circumstance.

"Your virtue is my *privilege*."
M. A. D., II, i, 224.

II., vb. (1) To invest with a privilege, to grant a particular advantage.

"Such neighbour nearness to our sacred blood
Should nothing *privilege* him."
Rich. II-I, i, 120.

- (2) To authorize, to license.

"To *privilege* dishonour in thy name."
R. of L., 621.

PRIZE, 1. F. *priser*—to prize, to esteem; L. *pretium*.

Estimation, value. Cf. Marlowe,

Hero and Leander (Fifth Sestial):

"And five they hold in most especial *prize*."

"Would it had been so, that they
Had been my father's sons! then had my
prize
Been less."

Cym., III, vi, 77; v. also *A. and C.*, V,
ii, 183.

Note.—"My *prize*" = the estimation of me.

PRIZE, 2. F. *prix*—a taking; *prendre*; L. *prehendo*.

- I., (1) Anything seized after a struggle, the right which might gives.

"It is war's *prize* to take all vantages,
And ten to one is no impeachment."
3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 59.

- (2) Any valuable acquisition.

"Oft 'tis seen the wicked *prize* itself
Buys out the law."
Ham., III, iii, 59.

- (3) A contest for a reward.

"Like one of two contending in a *prize*
That thinks he hath done well in peoples'
eyes."
M. V., III, ii, 142.

- (4) A privilege.

"It is war's *prize* to take all vantages."
3 Hen. VI I, iv, 59.

II., vb. (1) To value, to rate, to regard, to make account of.

"Whose busy care is bent
To follow that which flies before her face,
Not *prizing* her poor infant's discontent."
Sonnet CXLIII, 8.

- (2) To value differently.

"Things of like value differing in the owners
Are *prized* by their masters."

T. of A., I, i, 173;
Note.—"Prized by their masters" = valued
as their possessors are esteemed.

PRIZER (Priser). (1) One who sets a value on anything.

"It holds his estimate and dignity
As well wherein 'tis precious of itself
As in the *prizer*."
T. and C., II, ii, 36.

- (2) One who contends for a prize, a prize-fighter, a competitor. Cf. Scott, *Quentin Durward*, XXXV.
"The successful *prizer* shall be
a gentleman of unimpeached
birth."

"Why would you be so fond to overcome
The bony *prizer* of the humorous duke?"
A. Y. L., II, iii, 8.

PROBABLE. (1) Capable of being proved. Cf. Milton, *Of Civil Power in Ecclesiastical Causes*: "He who maintains traditions or opinions not *probable* by scripture."

"It may be *probable* she lost it."
Cym., II, iv, 113.

- (2) Likely.

"With what apology you think
May make it *probable* need."
A. W., II, iv, 49.
Note.—Probable need—"a specious appearance of necessity" (Johnson).

PROBAL. An abbreviation of *probable* or *proveable*.

Fit to bias the judgment, plausible, reasonable.

"What's he then that says I play the villain,
When this advice I free I give, and honest,
Probal to thinking."
Om., II, iii, 314.

PROBATION. (1) Proof.

"So prove it,
That the *probation* bear no hinge or loop
To hang a doubt on."
Om., III, iii, 365; v. also *Mac.*, III, i, 80;
Ham., I, i, 156; *M. M.*, V, i, 157.

- (2) A novitiate, the time of trial which a person must pass in a religious house to prove his or her fitness morally and physically to bear the severities of monastic rule.

"I in *probation* of a sisterhood,
Was sent to by my brother."
M. M., V, i, 72. Cf. "approbation" as
used in *M. M.*, I, ii, 169.

PROCEED. (1) To arise, to issue.

"He hath forc'd us to compel this offer,
And it *proceeds* from policy not love."
2 *Hen. IV.* IV, i, 148.

(2) To continue.

"If thou *proceed* in this thy insolence."
1 *Hen. VI.* I, iii, 37.

(3) To happen.

"He will tell you what hath *proceeded*."
J. C., I, ii, 179.

(4) To go on, to take one's course.

"If thou *proceed*
As high as word, my deed shall match thy
meed."
A. W., II, i, 209.

PROCEEDER. One who makes progress (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Quick *proceeders*, marry!"
T. of S., IV, ii, 11.
Note.—"To proceed" to take a degree, and is still a term used at the Universities. Shakespeare, therefore, in the passage quoted, taken with what immediately precedes, probably intended a bit of word-play. Cf. L. L. L., I, i, 95.

PROCESS. (1) Progress.

"The tediousness and *process* of my travel."
Rich. II. II, iii, 12.

(2) An official narrative.

"The whole ear of Denmark
Is by a forged *process* of my death
Rankly abused."
Ham., I, v, 37.

(3) The way in which anything happens or is done, the course of an event.

"Thou shalt tell the *process* of their death."
Rich. III. IV, iii, 34.

(4) A summons, a citation, a mandate (in a legal sense). Malone quotes Minshew, *Dictionary* (1617): "The writings of our common lawyers sometimes call that the *processe*, by which a man is called into the court and no more."

"Where's Fulvia's *process*?"
A. and C., I, i, 28; v. also Ham., IV, iii, 62.

(5) Course of law.

"Proceed by *process*."
Cor., III, i, 314.

PROCLAIM. (1) To declare, to avow.

"You have conspired against our royal
person,
Joined with an enemy *proclaimed*."
Hen. V. II, ii, 168.

(2) To show, to make known.

"The apparel oft *proclaims* the man."
Ham., I, iii, 72.

(3) To outlaw by public proclamation.

"I heard myself *proclaimed*."
K. L., II, iii, 1.

PROCLAMATION. (1) The act of notifying by public announcement.

"Invention is asham'd,
Against the *proclamation* of thy passion,
To say thou dost not (love me) n."
A. W., I, iii, 164.

(2) The announcement.

"Did you hear the *proclamation*?"
L. L. L., I, i, 268.

(3) Report, character.

"The very stream of his life and the business
he hath helmed must upon a warranted
need give him a better *proclamation*."
M. M., III, ii, 127.

PROCRASTINATE. Trs. To delay, to postpone (only once used in Shakespeare). For the trs. use of the verb cf. Brewer, *Lingua*, I, 1:

"But all's become lost labour, and my cause
Is still *procrastinated*."
"Hopeless and helpless doth Aegeon wend,
But to *procrastinate* his lifeless end."
C. E., I, i, 158.

PROCREANT. Containing a brood, assisting in producing young.

"No coign of varpage, but this bird hath made
His pendent bed, and *procreant* cradle."
Mac., I, vi, 8.

PROCURATOR. One who acts or transacts business for another, a proxy, a substitute.

"As by your high imperial majesty
I had in charge at my depart for France,
As *procurator* to your excellence
To marry Princess Margaret for your grace."
2 *Hen. VI.* I, 1, 3.

Note.—The word as used in this passage is from the old chroniclers: "The Marquis of Suffolk, as *procurator* to King Henry, espoused the said lady in the church of Saint Martin's."

PROCURE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To effect, to bring about.

"O sir, to wilful men,
The injuries that they themselves *procure*
Must be their schoolmasters."
K. L., II, iv, 299.

(2) To bring, to lead.

"Wha a 'unaccustomed cause *procures* her
hither?"
R. and J., III, v, 68.

(3) To induce, to persuade.

"Here it rests, that you'll *procure* the vicar
To stay for me at church 'twixt twelve and
one."
M. W. W., IV, vi, 48.

(4) Contrive.

"My sighs so deep
Procure to weep."
P. P., XIII, 32.

(5) To obtain, to get.

"Have *procured* his leave."
A. W., II, v, 60.

B., intrs. To pimp.

"How doth my dear morsel, thy mistress?
Procures she still?"
M. M., III, ii, 58.

PRODIGAL. I., adj. (1) Wasteful, lavish, profuse.

"I'll go in hate, to feed upon
The *prodigal* Christian."
M. V., II, v, 15.

(2) Lavish, voluble.

"The tongue's office should be *prodigal*
To breathe the abundant dour of the heart."
Rich. II. I, iii, 256.

(3) Extravagant.

"The charest maid is *prodigal* enough,
If she unmask her beauty to the moon."
Ham., I, iii, 36.

(4) Overcharged, overloaded.

"And spend his *prodigal* wits in bootless
rhymes."
L. L. L., V, ii, 64.

(5) Lavishly bountiful.

"Be now as *prodigal* of all dear grace
As Nature was in making graces dear."

L. L., II, 1, 9.

(6) Excessive, superabundant.

"Go, blit^h thou up yon dangling apricocks,
Which, like ~~early~~ children, make their sire
Stoop with oppression of their *prodigal*
weight."

Rich. II-III, iv, 31.

(7) Resembling something of "the Prodigal Son."

"What *prodigal* portion have I spent, that
I should come to such penury?"

A. Y. L., I, 1, 33.

II., adv. Prodigally, profusely, lavishly.

"When the blood burns, how *prodigal* the
soul
Lends the tongue vows." *Ham., I, iii, 116.*

PRODIGIOUS. (1) Monstrous, preternatural.

"If thou that bid'st me be content, wert grim,
Lame, foolish, crooked, swart, *prodigious*,
I would not care." *K. J., III, 1, 46.*

(2) Portentous.

"Nor mark *prodigious*, such as are
Despised in nativity."
*M. N. D., V, 1, 398; v. also T. and C., V,
1, 100; J. C., I, iii, 77.*

(3) Used for *prodigal* (a blunder).

"I have received my proportion, like the
prodigious son." *T. G. V., II, iii, 3.*

PRODIGIOUSLY. By producing a prodigy or monster.

"Let wives with child
Pray that their burthens may not fall this
day,
Lest that their hopes *prodigiously* be cross'd."

K. J., III, 1, 91.

PRODITOR. A traitor.

"I do, thou most usurping *proditor*."
I Hen. VI-1, iii, 31.

PROFACE. L. *proficiat*; It. *pro vi faccia*.

F. *prou* = profit, *fasse* (*faire* = to do).

Much good may it do you, welcome,
a familiar exclamation at dinner or
other meal.

"Master page, good master page, sit, *Pro-
face*! what you have in meat, we'll have
in drink." *2 Hen. IV-V, iii, 27.*

PROFANE. I., adj. (1) Not devoted to religious objects.

"Our holy lives must win a new world's
crown,
Which our *profane* hours here have stricken
down." *Rich. II-V, 1, 25.*

(2) Irreverent, blasphemous.

"That word 'grace'
In an ungracious mouth is but *profane*."
Rich. II-II, iii, 88.

(3) Coarse-tongued, gross of language.

"So old and so *profane*."
*2 Hen. IV-V, v, 54; v. also Oth., I, 1, 11;
II, 1, 165; Cym., II, iii, 129.*

II., vb. A., intrs. To desecrate.

"No hand of blood and bone
Can gripe the sacred handle of our sceptre
Unless he do *profane*, steal, or usurp."
Rich. II-III, iii, 81.

B., trs. (1) To desecrate.

"If I *profane* with my unwortheist hand
This holy shrine, the gentle fine is this."

R. and J., I, v, 91.

(2) To turn to improper use, to misuse.

"I feel me much to blame,
So idly to *profane* the precious time."
*2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 313; v. also Cor., I, ix,
1; Rich. II-I, iii, 59; Oth., I, iii, 375.*

PROFANELY. Grossly.

"Not to speak it *profanely*."
Ham., III, ii, 34.

PROFESS. A., trs. (1) To declare.

"I do *profess* you speak not like yourself."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 84.

(2) To acknowledge, to avow.

"I *profess*
Myself an enemy to all other joys."
K. L., I, 1, 62.

(3) To pretend, to hold one's self out as proficient in or inclined for.

"I thank him, that he cuts me from my tale,
For I *profess* not talking."
I Hen. IV-V, ii, 92.

(4) To set up for.

"What dost thou *profess*?" *K. L., I, iv, 11.*

(5) To lay claim to.

"How long have you *professed* apprehen-
sion?" *Al. A., III, iv, 60.*

(6) To unbosom.

"If you know
That I *profess* myself in banqueting
To all the rout, then hold me dangerous."
J. C., I, ii, 77.

B., intrs. To declare friendship.

"A man which ever *professed* to him."
W. T., I, ii, 445.

PROFESSED. Professing, applied to what has made a profession (not *pass.*).

"Use well our father;
To your *professed* bosoms I commit him"

K. L., I, 1, 265.

PROFIT. I., subs. (1) Progress, improvement, proficiency.

"My brother Jacques, he keeps at school,
and report speaks goldenly of his *profit*."
A. Y. L., I, 1, 7.

(2) Usefulness.

"The patch is kind enough, but a huge
freder;
Snail-slow in *profit*." *M. V., II, v, 46.*

(3) Accession of good, resulting from skill.

"*Profit* again should hardly draw me here."
Mac., V, iii, 62.

(4) Advantage, gain.

"The *profits* of my death
Were very pregnant and potential spurs."
K. L., II, 1, 76.

(5) Prosperity.

"You read
These accusations and these grievous crimes
Committed by your person and your followers
Against the state and *profit* of this land."
Rich. II-IV, 1, 224.

(6) A good lesson to profit from.

"I thank you for this *profit*."
Oth., III, iii, 379; v. also Cym., III, iii, 18.

II., vb. (1) To benefit.

"Ill blows the wind that *profits* nobody."
3 *Hcn. VI-II*, v, 55.

(2) To improve, to make progress.

"My son *profits* nothing in the world at his book."

M. W. W., IV, i, 13; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 172; 2 *Hcn. IV-II*, ii, 71.

(3) To attain great skill.

"He is a worthy gentleman,
Exceedingly well read, and *profited*
In strange concealments."

1 *Hcn. IV-III*, i, 164.

PROFOUND. (1) Deep.

"To the *profoundest* pit." *Ham.*, IV, v, 132.

(2) Deep-felt, impressive, intense.

"He raised a sigh so piteous and *profound*

As it did seem to shatter all his bulk."
Ham., II, i, 92.

(3) Of deep importance.

"I muse your majesty doth seem so cold,
When such *profound* respects do pull you on."
K. J., III, i, 318.

(4) Thorough, perfect.

"A huge translation of hypocrisy,
Vilely compil'd, *profound* simplicity."
L. L. L., V, ii, 52; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 186.

(5) Having hidden qualities.

"Upon the corner of the moon,
There hangs a vap'rous drop *profound*."

Mac., III, v, 24.

Note.—Steevens remarks: "This vaporous drop seems to have been meant for the same as the *verus lunare* (lunar juice) of the ancients, being a foam which the moon was supposed to shed on particular herbs, or other objects, when strongly solicited by enchantment."

PROFOUNDLY. With deep and grave concern.

"Why sigh you so *profoundly*?"
T. and C., IV, ii, 93.

PROGENY. (1) Race, family, ancestry.

"Wert thou the Hector
That was the whip of your blagg'd *progeny*?"
Cor., I, viii, 12; v. also 1 *Hcn. VI-V*, iv, 38.

(2) Descent, lineage. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Regained*, 554:

"Now show thy *progeny*."
"Doubting thy birth and lawful *progeny*."
1 *Hcn. VI-III*, iii, 61.

(3) Breed, issue.

"This same *progeny* of evils comes
From our debate." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 115.

PROGNOSTICATION. An almanac, a calendar. Malone observes: "Almanacks were in Shakespeare's time published under this title: 'An Almanack and *Prognostication* made of the year of our Lord 1595.'"

"Raw as he is, and in the hottest day *prognostication* proclaims, shall he be set against a brick-wall."

W. T., IV, iii, 764.

PROIN. Probably from *F. provigner*—to plant or set suckers or slips, to propagate; *F. proin*—a vine-sucker set in the ground.

To prune. Cf. Chapman, *Homer, Iliad*:

"The sprigs, that did about it grow,
He *proin'd* from the leavie armes."

Cf. also Bacon, *Essays, Of Studies*:
"Natural abilities are like natural plants that need *proynip*; by study."

Do men *proin*
The straight young, soughs that blush with
thousand blossoms,
Because they may be rotten?"

T. N. K., III, vi, 244.

PROJECT. I., vb. To shape, to form, to set forth, to mark out (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare).

"I cannot *project* mine own cause so well
To make it clear." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 121.

II., subs. (1) A plan, a design.

"Now does my *project* gather to a head."
Temp., V, i, 1.

(2) Idea.

"She cannot love
Nor take no shape nor *project* of affection."
M. A., III, i, 55; v. also 2 *Hcn. IV*, I, iii, 29.

PROJECTION. A projecting, a planning, a contrivance, calculation.

"Which of a weak and niggardly *projection*
Doth, like a miser, spoil his coat with scanting
A little cloth." *Hcn. V-II*, iv, 46.

PROLIXIOUS. Tiresomely prudish, wearisome, causing delay.

"Lay by all nicety and *prolixious* blushes,
That banish what they sue for."
M. M., II, iv, 162.

PROLOGUE. Vb. To preface, to introduce.

"Thus he his special nothing ever *prologues*."
A. W., II, i, 95.

PROLONG. (1) To extend, to lengthen.

"This physis but *prolongs* thy sickly days."
Ham., III, iii, 96.

(2) To postpone, to defer, to put off.

"This wedding-day
Perhaps is but *prolonged*."
M. A., IV, i, 251; v. also *Rich. III-I*, I, iv, 45.

PROMISE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To hold an expectation of.

"The way which *promises* assurance."
A. and C., III, vii, 43.

(2) To bid fair, to raise hope.

"Thou meagre lead,
Which rather threatenest than does *promise*
aught,
Thy plainness moves me more than eloquence."

M. V., III, ii, 105; v. also *A. W.*, II, i, 143.

(3) To engage prior.

Cæs. "Will you sup with me to-night,
Casca?"
Casca. No, I am *promised* forth."
J. C., I, ii, 287.

(4) To assure.

"I do not like thy look, I *promise* thee."
M. A., IV, ii, 47; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 119.

(5) To afford good reason to expect.

"Besides, his expedition *promises*
Present approach." *T. of A.*, V, ii, 3.

- (6) To foretell (as particip. adjective).
 "Is this the *promised* end?"
K. L., V, iii, 264.

- B., intrs. (1) To undertake.
 "To *promise* is most courtly and fashionable."
T. of A., V, i, 21.

- (2) To bind one's self to perform a specific act.

"Bate me some and I will pay you some,
 and, as most debtors do, *promise* you
 infinitely."
2 Hen. IV, Epil., 14.

- (3) Phrases: (a) "I promise you" —
 let me tell you.

M. W. W., III, ii, 72.

- (b) "I am promised forth" — I have
 an engagement." (v. vb. 3).

J. C., I, ii, 293.

PROMPT. (1) Inclined, disposed.

"Fair virtues all,
 To which the Grecians are most *prompt* and
 pregnant."
T. and C., IV, iv, 88.

- (2) Ready.

"I am *prompt* to lay my crown at's feet."
A. and C., III, xiii, 75.

PROMPTURE. Prompting, incitement,
 instigation, suggestion.

"He hath fallen by *prompture* of the blood."
M. M., II, iv, 178.

PRONE. (1) Inclined, disposed.

"Unless a man would marry a gallows and
 beget young gibbets, I never saw one so
prone."
Cym., V, iv, 196.

- (2) Deferentially appealing.

"In her youth
 There is a *prone* and speechless dialect,
 Such as move men."
M. M., I, ii, 174.

- (3) Eager, hot, headlong, forward.

"O, that *prone* lust should stain so pure a
 bed."
R. of L., 684.

PROOF. I., subs. (1) Process of prov-
 ing, trial.

"I'll put it in *proof*."
K. L., IV, vi, 159.

- (2) Example.

"I urge this childhood *proof*,
 Because what follows is pure innocence."
M. V., I, i, 144.

- (3) Experience, a matter proved by
 common experience.

"'Tis a vulgar *proof*
 That very oft we pity enemies."
T. N., III, i, 117; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii,
 113; *M. A.*, II, i, 163; *J. C.*, II, i, 21;
L. C., 163.

- (4) Resisting power, impenetrability.

"Add *proof* unto mine armour with thy
 prayers."

Rich. II—I, iii, 73; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 5;
Mac., I, ii, 34; *A. and C.*, IV, vii, 15;
R. and J., I, i, 216; *Ham.*, II, ii, 466;
Rich. III—V, iii, 220; *T. of A.*, IV, i,
 123; *T. of S.*, II, i, 139; *V. and A.*,
 626.

- (5) Admission, the logic of facts, what
 is proved.

"(I) am her knight by *proof*."
T. and C., V, v, 5.

II., adj. Impenetrable.

"Fight
 With hearts more *proof* than shields."
Cor., I, iv, 25.

PROOF, Come to any. To be tried and —
 stand the test, to be proved to be
 worth something.

"There's never none of these demure boys
 come to any *proof*."
2 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 98.

PROPAGATE. (1) To increase, to ad-
 vance, to promote.

"The base o' the mount
 Is rank'd with all deserts, all kind of natures,
 That labour on the bosom of this sphere
 To *propagate* their states."
T. of A., I, i, 69; v. also *R. and J.*, I, i, 173.

- (2) To produce, to beget.

"From whence an issue I might *propagate*."
Per., I, ii, 73.

PROPAGATION. Increase, interest from
 money invested (v. *propagate*).

"This we came not to,
 Only for *propagation* of a dowry
 Remaining in the coffer of her friends."
M. M., I, ii, 134.

PROPEND. L. *pro*—forward, *pendeo*—I
 hang.

To incline to anything, to have a
 propensity to.

"My sprightly brethren, I *propend* to you
 In resolution to keep Helen still."
2 C. and C., II, ii, 190.

PROPER. L. *proprius*—one's own.

I., adj. (1) One's own, belonging to
 one's self.

"We'll put you,
 Like one that means his *proper* harm, in
 manacles."
Cor., I, iv, 57; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 69;
Temp., III, iii, 60; *T. and C.*, II, ii, 89;
W. T., II, iii, 140; *Ham.*, V, ii, 66.

- (2) Peculiar, belonging naturally to one
 particular individual.

"It imports no reason
 That with such vehemence he should *pursue*
 Faults *proper* to himself."
M. M., V, i, 126; v. also *Ham.*, II, i, 114;
J. C., I, ii, 39; *2 Hen. IV*—I, iii, 32.

- (3) Suitable, becoming.

"And so, with great imagination
Proper to madness, I'd his powers to death."
2 Hen. IV—I, iii, 32.

- (4) Decent, respectable.

"That is an advertisement to a *proper* maid
 in Florence."
A. W., IV, iii, 203.

- (5) Handsome, well-made, good-looking.

"As *proper* a man as ever went on four legs."
Temp., II, ii, 63; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, ii,
 101; *III*, v, 51; *J. C.*, I, i, 25; *K. J.*,
 I, i, 250; *M. A.*, II, iii, 163; *V*, i, 265;
Oth., I, iii, 383; *T. and C.*, I, ii, 184;
2 Hen. VI—IV, ii, 85; *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 10;
R. N. K., II, v, 16.

- (6) Correct.

"She finds, although I cannot,
 Myself to be a marvellous *proper* man."
Rich. III—I, ii, 265.

(7) Real:

"*Proper* deformity seems not in the fiend
So horrid as in woman." *K. L.*, IV, ii, 60.

(8) Downright, mere.

"O *proper* stuff! This is the very painting
of your fear." *Mac.*, III, iv, 60.

II., adv. Personally, peculiarly.

"Thyself and thy belongings
Are not thine own so *proper* as to waste
Thyself upon thy virtues." *M. M.*, I, i, 30.

PROPER-FALSE. Handsome but deceitful.

"How easy is it for the *proper-false*
In women's waken hearts to set the fire forms." *T. N.*, II, i, 27.

PROPERLY. (1) As one's own, as belonging to a particular person.

"Though I owe
My revenge *properly*, my remission lies
In Volscean breasts." *Cor.*, V, ii, 80; v. also *W. T.*, II, i, 170.

(2) Suitably, strictly.

"He keeps me rustically at home, or, to
speak more *properly*, stays me here at
home unkept." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 7.

PROPER FELLOW OF MY HANDS. A handsome fellow of my size. Cf. *W. T.*, V, ii, 156: "A tall fellow of thy hands."

"I am a *proper fellow of my hands*"
— *Hen. IV*, II, ii, 58
Note. Vaughan remarks: "Possibly a *proper* may mean hands was a phrase often made use of to introduce qualifications inestimable to the object of them; as in Holinshed, for instance: 'A good man of his hands (as we call him) but perverse of mind and very deceitful.'" *V.*

PROPERTY. I., subs. (1) A peculiar quality, a characteristic.

"The *property* of rain is to wet, of fire to burn." *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 25; v. also *Rich. II*-III, ii, 135.

(2) Own person.

"Not for a king,
Upon whose *property* and most dear life
A damn'd defeat was made." *Ham.*, II, ii, 542.

(3) Sense of ownership, impropriation, or personal responsibility.

"If I break time, or flinch in *property*
Of what I spoke, unpitied let me die,
And woe deserve'd." *A. W.*, II, i, 187.

(4) Property in self, individuality.

"*Property* was thus appall'd,
That the self was not the same." *Ph. and Turtle*, 37.

(5) Character, nature.

"Is there not charms
By which the *property* of youth and maid-hood
May be abused?" *Old.*, I, i, 160; v. also *Ham.*, II, i, 101; *Rich. II*-III, ii, 135.

(6) Habit, humour.

"Custom hath made it in him a *property* of
easiness." *Ham.*, V, i, 66.

(7) Participation, community of ownership, relationship, "ownness."

"Here I disclaim all my paternal care,
Propinquity and *property* of blood." *K. L.*, I, i, 105.

(8) A tool, an instrument for a particular purpose.

"And tells me 'tis a thing impossible
I should love thee but as a *property*." *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 10.

(9) An appendage.

"Do not talk of him,
But as a *property*." *J. C.*, IV, i, 40.

(10) Stage requisites.

"In the meantime I will draw a bill of *properties*,
such as our play wants." *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 108; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, iv, 77.

II., vb. (1) To appropriate.

"His large fortune,
Upon his good and gracious nature hanging,
Subdues and *properties* to his love and
tenderness
All sorts of hearts." *T. of A.*, I, i, 59.

(2) To treat as a tool.

"They have here *property'd* me: keep me in
darkness." *T. N.*, IV, ii, 99; v. also *K. J.*, V, ii, 79.

(3) To endow with properties.

"His voice was *property'd*
As all the tuned spheres." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 83.

PROPHECY. (1) To predict, to foretell.

"My thoughts do hourly *prophecy*
Mischance." *Hen. VI*-III, ii, 283.

(2) To foreshow.

"Methought thy very gait did *prophecy*
A royal nobleness." *K. L.*, V, iii, 173.

PROPINQUITY. Nearness in blood.

"Here I disclaim all my paternal care,
Propinquity and *property* of blood." *K. L.*, I, i, 105.

PROPORTION. I., subs. (1) Due relation, fitness.

"Thou 'gainst all *proportion* didst bring in
Wonder to wait on treason and on murder." *Hen. V*-II, ii, 109; v. also *M. V.*, III, iv, 11.

(2) A settled relation of comparative quantity.

"Would thou hadst less deserved,
That the *proportion* both of thanks and pay-
ment
Might have been mine!" *Mac.*, I, iv, 19.

(3) Necessary number, calculation.

"We must not only arm to invade the French
But lay down our *proportions* to defend
Against the Scot." *Hen. V*-I, ii, 137; v. also *Hen. V*-I, ii, 305.

(4) A quota, a contingent.

"The levies,
The lists and full *proportions* are all made
Out of his subject." *Ham.*, I, ii, 32.

(5) Adequacy.

"It will be a black matter for the king that
led them to it; who to disobey were
against all *proportion* of subjection." *Hen. V*-IV, i, 139.

(6) Measure, form.

Lucio. "I think thou never wast where grace was said."

2 *Gent.* No? a dozen times at least.

1 *Gent.* What, in metre?

Lucio. In any *proportion* or in any language."
M. A., I, ii, 22.

- (7) The absolute velocity in music at which a movement is performed.

"How sour sweet music is,
When time is broke and no *proportion* kept."
Rich. II-V, 43; v. also *R. and J.*, II, iv, 20.

- (8) Arrangement.

"The heavens themselves, the planets and this centre
Observe degree, priority, and place,
Insisture, course, *proportion*, season, form,
Office, and custom, in all line of order."
T. and C., I, iii, 87.

- (9) Share of real and personal estate, portion.

"There was some speech of marriage
Betwixt myself and her; which was broke off
Partly for that her promised *proportions*
Came short of composition."
M. A., V, i, 219; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, iii, 3.

- (10) v. Past-Proposition.

II., vb. To bear adequate relation to, to correspond to.

"His ransom . . . must *proportion* the losses
we have borne."
Hen. V-II, vi, 119.

PROPORTIONED. Allotted, assigned.

"Since thou art guilty of my cureless crime,
Muster thy mists to meet the eastern light,
Make war against *proportion'd* course of time."
R. of L., 774.

PROPOSE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To set before as something to be pursued.

"What to ourselves in passion we *propose*
The passion ending doth the purpose lose."
Ham., III, ii, 170.

- (2) To confront, to place one's self before, to be ready to meet.

"A thousand deaths
Would I *propose*, to achieve her whom I love."
T. A., II, i, 83.

- (3) To place before the mind, to picture, to imagine.

"Be now the father and *propose* a son."
2 *Hen.* IV-V, ii, 92; v. also *T. and C.*, II, ii, 146; *T. A.*, II, i, 80.

- (4) To put forward for consideration.

"The gain *proposed*
Choked the respect of likely peril feared."
2 *Hen.* IV-I, i, 183.

B., intrs. (1) To converse, to speak.

"Thou shalt thou find my cousin Beatrice
Proposing with the prince and Claudio."
M. A., III, i, 3.

- (2) To devise schemes.

"The bookish theoretic,
Wherein the togged consuls can *propose*
As masterly as he."
Oth., I, i, 25.

II., subs. Talk, discourse, conversation,

"There will she hide her
To listen our *propose*."
M. A., III, i, 12.
Note.—This is the quarto reading; the folio has *purpose*.

PROPOSER. A speaker, an orator, an advocate.

"By what more dear a better *proposer* could charge you withal."
Ham., II, ii, 277.

PROPRIETY. Identity, individuality, property, state.

"Silence that dreadful bell; it frights the isle
From the *propriety*."

Oth., II, iii, 155; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 141.

PROPUGNATION. Defence, vindication, means of combat.

"What *propugnation* is in one man's valour,
To stand the push and enmity of those
This quarrel would excite?"

T. and C., II, ii, 136.

PROROGUE. (1) To protract, to prolong, to continue.

"A man who for this three months hath not spoken
To any one, nor taken sustenance
But to *prorogue* his grief."
Per., V, i, 26.

- (2) To suspend, to interrupt, to arrester.

"That sleep and feeding may *prorogue* his honour
Even till a Lethe'd dulse-s."
A. and C., II, i, 26.

- (3) To delay, to postpone.

"My life were better ended by their hate,
Than death *prorogued*, waiting of thy love."
R. and J., II, ii, 78.

PROSECUTION. Pursuit (only once found in Shakespeare).

"When I should see behind me
The inevitable *prosecution* of
Disgrace and horror."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 65.

PROSPEROUS. (1) Propitious, favourable, helpful.

"Thence,
A *prosperous* south-wind friendly, we have cross'd
To execute the charge my father gave me
For visiting your highness."
W. T., V, i, 161.

- (2) Favouring.

"So I leave you
To the protection of the *prosperous* gods."
T. of A., V, i, 176.

- (3) Successful, fortunate.

"Get you gone, be strong and *prosperous*
In this resolve."
R. and J., IV, i, 122.

- (4) Felicitous, dexterous, clever.

"If that thy *prosperous* and artificial feat
Can draw him but to answer thee in aught
Thy sacred physic shall receive such pay
As thy desire can wish."
Per., V, i, 71.

PROTEST. Vb. A., trs. (1) To declare, to proclaim

"If trembling I inhabit then, *protest* me
Thy baby of a girl."
Mac., III, iv, 105; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 159.

- (2) To affirm solemnly, to asseverate.

"I *protest* true loyalty to her."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 7; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 501.

- (3) To vow, to promise solemnly.

"On Diana's altar to *protest*
For aye austerity and single life."
M. N. D., I, i, 92.

- (4) To profess.

"This has no holding,
To swear by him whom I *protest* to love,
That I will work against him."
A. W., IV, ii, 28.

B., intrs. To affirm solemnly, to asseverate.

"The lady doth *protest* too much, methinks."
Ham., III, ii, 205.

PROTRACTIVE. Protracting, prolonging, continuing (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Which are, indeed, naught else
But the *protractive* trials of great Jove."
T. and C., I, iii, 20.

PROUD. (1) Feeling pride in.

"My wife, not meanly *proud* of two such boys,
Made daily motions for our home return."
C. E., I, i, 58.

- (2) Arrogant, conceited.

"I would assay, *proud* queen, to make thee
blush."
Hen. VI—I, iv, 118.

- (3) High spirited, valiant.

"Be lion-mettled, *proud*."
Mac., IV, i, 90; v. also *K. J.*, V, i, 79.

- (4) Well-stocked.

"Our purses shall be *proud*, our garments
For 'tis the novel that makes the body rich."
T. of S., IV, iii, 167.

- (5) Swollen

"Why holds thine eye that lamentable rheum,
Like a *proud* river pouring o'er his bounds."
K. J., III, i, 23; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 91.

- (6) Brilliant, shining, sunny.

"Why should *proud* summer boast
Before the birds have any cause to sing?"
L. L. L., I, i, 102; v. also *K. J.*, III, iii, 34.

PROUD-PIED. Richly variegated.

"From you have I been absent in the spring,
When *proud-pied* April dress'd in all his trim
Hath put a spirit of youth in everything."

Sonnet XCVIII, 2.

Note.—Cf. "Well-appeal'd April" in
R. and J., I, ii, 27.

PROVAND (Provant). Provision, provender, food for animals. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Love Cure*, II, 1: "I tell thee one pease was a soldier's *provant* a whole day at the destruction of Jerusalem."

"Holding them
Of no more soul, nor fitness for the world,
Than camels in the war, who have their
provand
Only for bearing burdens." *Cor.*, II, i, 239.

PROVE. A., trs. (1) To try.

"The steed is stalled up, and even now
To see the rider she begins to *prove*."
V. and A., 40; v. also *V. and A.*, 608.

- (2) To experience.

"You have seen and *prov'd* a fairer former
fortune."
A. and C., I, ii, 33; v. also *V. and A.*, 597.

- (3) To demonstrate, to establish the truth of.

"I'll *prove* it on thy heart,
Ere I taste bread."
K. L., V, iii, 91; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 260;
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 234; *M. A.*, V, i, 74.

- (4) To find.

"When they in thee the like offenders *prove*."
R. of L., 613; v. also *Sonnet LXXII*, 4;
CLIII, 7.

B., intrs. To turn out to be.

"L^{est} ever thou dost fall from this faith, thou
wilt *prove* a notable argument."
M. A., I, i, 218.

PROVERB. Vb. To provide with a proverb.

"I am *proverb'd* with a grandsire phrase."
R. and J., I, iv, 37.

PROVINCIAL. (1) Under the jurisdiction of an ecclesiastical division.

"His subject am I not,
Nor here *provincial*."
M. M., V, i, 314.

- (2) Of Provence.

"Would not this, sir, and a forest of feathers
... with two *Provincial* roses on my
razed shoes, get me a fellowship in a
cry of players?" *Ham.*, III, ii, 266.

PROVOKE. (1) To incite, to arouse.

"Let my presumption not *provoke* thy wrath."
1 Hen. VI—II, iii, 70.

- (2) To invoke, to seek.

"Thy best of rest is sleep,
And that thou oft *provoke'st*."
M. M., III, i, 18.

- (3) To impel, to urge on.

"As rigour of tempestuous gusts
Provokes the mightiest hulk against the tide,
So am I driven."
1 Hen. VI—V, v, 6.

PROVOKING. (1) Stimulated into activity (active for passive).

"I now perceive, it was not altogether your
brother's evil disposition made him
seek his death; but a *provoking* merit,
set a-work by a reprobate badness in
himself."
K. L., III, v, 6.

- (2) Exasperating, irritating, annoying.

"He prated,
And spoke such scurvy and *provoking* terms
Against your honour."
Oth., I, ii, 7.

PROVOST. L. *praepositum*.

One who is employed to superintend executions, the governor of a prison.

"I hear, the *provost* hath
A warrant for his execution."
M. M., I, iv, 73; v. also *M. M.*, II, i, 32;
IV, 2.

PRUNE. Vb. (1) To lop off superfluous branches, to trim with a knife.

"Thou *prunest* a rotten tree,
That cannot so much as a blossom yield."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 63.

- (2) To arrange, to dress up, to make smooth and neat (applied to birds arranging their feathers;
- preen*
- and
- proin*
- are variants).

"His royal bird
Prunes the immortal wing."
Cym., V, iv, 118.

- (3) To dress up, to make neat (applied to persons).

"When shall you see me . . . spend a minute's time
In *pruning* me?" *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 178.

- (4) To set up in pride.

"Which makes him *prune* himself and blister up
The crest of youth against your dignity."

Hen. IV.—I, i, 98.
Note.—The metaphor is taken from a bird picking off the loose feathers and smoothing the rest (v. 2).

PRUNE (Stewed). v. Stewed Prunes.

PUBLICAN. A rascal or scoundrel; a term expressive of contempt.

"How like a fawning *publican* he looks!"
J. V., I, iii, 36.

Note.—The epithet "fawning" would be inapplicable to the *publicani* or collectors of revenue in the Roman provinces, so much detested by the Jews in the time of Christ.

PUDDING. (1) An intestine.

"As sure as his guts were made of *puddings*."
M. W. W., II, i, 26.

- (2) A carcass.

"He'll yield a crow a *pudding* one of these days."
Hen. V.—II, i, 83.

- (3) A kind of food variously compounded of flour, etc., etc.

"Come, thou shalt go home, and we'll have flesh for holidays, fish for fasting-days, and moreo'er *puddings* and flap-jacks."
Per., II, i, 74.

PUDENCY. Modesty, shamefacedness.

"A *pudency* so rosy, the sweet w on 't
Might well have warm'd old Saturn."
Cym., II, v, 11.

PUGGING. Etymology doubtful.

Thieving. Cf. "*pugged*" in Dekker's *Roaring Girl*:

"And know more laws
Of cheaters, lifters, nips, foists, *puggards*; curbers,
With all the devil's black guard, than is fit
Should be discovered to a noble wit."

"The white sheet bleaching on the hedge

Doth set my *pugging* tooth on edge."
W. T., IV, ii, 7.

PUISNY. Same word as *puny*: *P. puis-né*—after-born. *L. post natus*.

Petty, inferior, unskillful.

"As a *puisny* tilter, that spurs his horse but on one side, breaks his staff like a noble goose."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 37.

PUISSANCE. (1) Strength, might.

"Not arriv'd to pith and *puissance*."
Hen. V., ProL, 21.

- (2) An armed force (concrete).

"Draw our *puissance* together."
K. J., II, i, 339.

PUKE, 1. (For *spuke* or *spewk* an extension of *spew*); to vomit, to spew.

"Mewling and *puking* in the nurse's arms."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 143.

PUKE, 2. Etymology doubtful.

Of a dark colour, said to be between black and russet (Baret, *Alvearie*). Cf.

Florio, *World of Words*: "Chiaroscuro—a darke *puke* colour."

"*Puke*-stocking, caddis garter."

Hen. IV.—II, iv, 66.
Note.—*Puke*-stocking was one of the ridiculous epithets flung at Falstaff, dark, coloured stockings being considered reproachful. Cf. the term *blackleg* in modern times.

PULING. I. *piauler*—to cheep like a young bird; *L. pipilo*—a freq. of *pipo*—I chirp.

II., adj. Whining, whimpering. Cf. Milton, *Tenure of Kings*: "The un-masculine rhetoric of any *puling* priest or chaplain."

"A wretched *puling* fool."

R. and J., III, v, 185.

II., subs. Whining, whimpering.

"Leave this faint *puling*." *Cor.*, IV, ii, 52.

III., adv. In a whining manner.

"Speak *puling* like a beggar at Hallowmas."

T. G. V., II, i, 22.

Note.—Tollet observes:—(On All-Hallows, Hallowmas, or All Saints' Day, November 1), the poor people in Staffordshire, and perhaps in other country places, go from parish to parish a *soulting* as they call it, that is begging and *puling* (singing small) for *soul-cakes*, or any good thing to make them merry.

PULL. Subs. A mishap.

"Two *pulls* at once,—
His lady banish'd, and a limb lopp'd off."
Gen. VI.—II, iii, 41.

Note. Cf. the later and opposite use of the substantive with the meaning of *advantage*, e.g. "He has the *pull* of me."

PULLET-SPERM. Treadle, the albuminous cords which unite the yolk of the egg to the white (so called because formerly believed to be the sperm of the cock).

"I'll no *pullet-sperm* in my brewage."

M. W. W., III, v, 27.

PULPIT. A stand from which disputants pronounced their dissertations, and authors recited their works: a rostrum (therostrum).

"Some to the common *pulpits*, and cry out
'Liberty, freedom, and enfranchisement!'"
J. C., III, i, 80.

PULSINGE. The pulse (an intentional blunder put into the mouth of Mrs. Quickly, to mark her illiteracy).

"You are in an excellent temperality: your *pulsidge* beats as extraordinarily as heart would desire."
2 Hen. IV.—II, iv, 19.

PUMP. *F. pompe* = pomp.

A light shoe or slipper, with a single unwaltd sole, without a heel, a court-shoe ornamented with ribbons in the shape of flowers—so called, because worn for *pomp* or ornament by persons in full dress.

"Good strings to your beards, new ribbons to your *pumps*."

M. N. D., IV, ii, 32; v. also *R. and J.*, II, iv, 56.

PUMPKION. F. *pompon*; L. *peponem*—acc. of *pepo*.

A pumpkin (the modern name is a corruption of the old one).

"We'll use this unwholesome humility, this gross watery *pumpion*."
M. W. W., III, iii, 33.

PUN. A.S. *punian*—to pound, to bruise: hence, to *pun*—to bruise work; or beat them into new senses.

Vb. To pound, to bruise.

"He would *pun* thee into shivers with his fist, as a sailor breaks a biscuit."

T. and C., II, i, 37.

PUNISH BY THE HEELS. To imprison.

Cf. "To lay by the heels"—the technical term for committing to prison.

"To *punish* you by the heels would amend the attention of your ears."

2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 116.

Note.—Falstaff's reply suggests imprisonment for the meaning of this phrase; otherwise, as Knight suggests, there might be allusion to the *bafling* of a knight by hanging him or his likeness up head downwards.

PUNK. Etymology doubtful.

(1) A prostitute. Cf. Dekker, *Knights' Conjuring*: "Seated cheek by jowl with a *punk*."

"My lord she may be a *punk*."

M. M., V, i, 182.

(2) Sometimes written for *pink* (q.v.), a vessel with a very narrow stern.

"This *pink* is one of Cupid's carriers."

M. W. W., II, ii, 120.

Note.—There is possibly here a play upon the word and an allusion to the meaning in (1).

PUNTO. It., Sp., I., *punctum*—a point.

A thrust or pass in fencing.

"To see thee pass thy *punto*."

M. W. W., II, iii, 23.

PUNTO REVERSO. A back-handed stroke. Cf. Lodge, *Wit's Miscellany*: "His hose ungartered, his rapier *punto reverso*."

"Ah, the immortal passado! the *punto reverso*! the hay."

R. and J., II, iv, 24.

PUPILAGE. Nonage, time of one's minority, infancy (in the legal sense), the *status pupillaris* of the Universities.

"His *pupilage* man-entered thus."

Cor., II, ii, 96; v. also 1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 89.

PURCHASE. I., vb. (1) To obtain deservedly.

"And never gives to truth and virtue that Which sinfulness and merit *purchase*."

M. A., III, i, 70. Cf. "true *purchase*" (= honourable acquisition) in Cor., II, i, 132.

(2) To acquire by one's own act, to win.

"For what in me was *purchase*, Falls upon thee in a new larger sort."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 200; v. also Rich. II-I, iii, 282; Rich. III-II, i, 63; A. and C., I, iv, 14; A. Y. L., III, ii, 360; T. N. K., II, v, 26.

(3) To obtain, to acquire, to procure.

Cf. Psalm (metrical) lxxxiv, 3:

"The swallow also for herself

Hath *purchase* a nest."

"His silver hairs will *purchase* us a good opinion."
J. C., II, i, 145.

(4) To acquire by giving an equivalent, to buy.

"That I have *purchase* at an infinite rate."

M. W. W., II, ii, 184.

(5) To expiate, to pay for, to redeem.

"Nor tears nor prayers shall *purchase* out abuses."
R. and J., III, i, 189.

II., subs. (1) Acquisition.

"The *purchase* made, the fruits are to ensue."

Th., II, iii, 70; v. also K. J., III, i, 205.

(2) Profit, gain.

"The *purchase* is to make men glorious."

Per., I, Prolog., 9.

(3) The proceeds of robbery, pillage.

Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 256: "His *purchase* (=proceeds of begging) was well better than his rente."

Cf. also the same author's *Romaunt of the Rose*, 6840: "Thy *purchase* is better than my rente."

"Thou shalt have a share in our *purchase*, as I am a true man."

1 Hen. IV-II, i, 83.

(4) The proceeds of cheating.

"They will steal anything and call it *purchase*."

Hen. V-III, ii, 39.

PURCHASE. After fourteen years!—fig., at an excessively high rate. In Shakespeare's time the current price of land in England was twelve years' purchase, i.e. the price paid for the fee simple was twelve times the annual rent. Fourteen years' purchase was considered a high price to give for land.

T. N., IV, i, 2.

PURGATION. (1) Exculpation, proof of innocence.

"If their *purgation* did consist in words

They are as innocent as grace itself."

A. Y. L., I, iii, 50; v. also W. T., III, ii, 7.

Ham., III, ii, 102.

(2) Trial.

"If any man doubt that, let him put me to my *purgation*."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 42.

Note.—"To put one to his *purgation*"—to call for explanations, to cause one to justify or clear himself.

(3) The act of evacuating the intestines by means of purgatives.

"For me to put him to his *purgation* would perhaps plunge him into far more choler."

Ham., III, ii, 275.

Note.—There is here a play upon the word in its legal and medical senses. v. (2).

PURGE. A., trs. (1) To cleanse, to purify.

"I will *purge* thy mortal grossness so, That thou shalt like an airy spirit go."

M. N. D., III, i, 148.

- (2) To clear from accusation or suspicion.

"But mightier crimes are laid unto your charge,
Whereof you cannot easily *purge* yourself."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, i, 135.

- (3) To cure, to physic, to operate on by means of a cure.

"*Purge* it to a sound and pristine health."
Mac., V, iii, 52.

- (4) To secrete, to exude.

"Their eyes *purging* thick amber."
Ham. II, 2, 199.

- (5) To expel, to remove.

"Let's *purge* this choler without letting blood."
Rich. II-I, i, 153.

- B., intrs. (1) To take a cathartic.

"If I do grow great, I'll grow less; for I'll *purge*, and leave sack."
1 *Hen. IV*-V, IV, 460; v. also *Sonnet CXVIII*, 4.

- (2) To return to health, to rally.

"Quietness, grown sick of rest, would *purge*
By any desperate change."
A. and C., I, iii, 53.

PURIFY. To free from noxious matter, hence, to render harmless.

"Being so applied,
His venom in effect is *purified*."
R. of L., 532.

PURL. Vb.* A contraction of *purple*:
F. *pourfiler*; L. *pro, filum*. *Purple*—to ornament with trimmings, flounces, or embroidery. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 995:

"Flowers of more mingled hue
Than her *purpled* scarf can shew."

To curl, to run in circles, to wind or eddy (as in a stream)

"From his lips did fly
Thin winding breath *purled* up to the sky."
R. of L., 1407.

Note.—"Purling stream" is used with reference to motion and means *dimpled or eddying*; but Lord Bacon speaks of "purling sound," which would suggest a connexion with Sw. *porla*=to bubble as a stream.

PURLIEU. F. *pur, aller*; L. *per, ambulatio*.

Plu. Borders, outskirts, land lying adjacent to a forest; originally a technical term for the forest itself. Note.—Manwood, *Treatise on the Forest Laws*, C. 20: "Purlieu . . . is a certain territory of ground adjoining unto the forest, meared and bounded with immovable marks, meeres, and boundaries." Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IV, 404:

"Then as a tiger, who by chance hath played
In some *purlieu* two gentle fawns at play."

"Pray you, if you know,
Where in the *purlieus* of this forest stands
A sheep-cote fenced about with olive trees?"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 75.

PURPOSE. I., subs. (1) Intention, design, plan.

"Far from the *purpose* of his coming hither."
R. of L., 113.

- (2) Question of matter in hand,

"Tell you the lady what she is to do,
And haste her to the *purpose*."

F. and C., IV, iii, 5.

- (3) Meaning, purport.

"The intent and *purpose* of the law
Hath full relation to the penalty."
M. V., IV, 240.

- (4) Request, proposition, proposal.

"Your *purpose* is both good and reasonable."
1 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 36.

- (5) Phrase: "To the purpose"—with close relation to the matter in question.

"He was wont to speak plain and to the *purpose*."
Al. A., II, iii, 17.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To intend, to design.

"We have friends
That *purpose* merriment."
M. V., II, ii, 187.

- (2) To wish, to mean.

"I have possessed your grace of what I *purpose*."
M. V., IV, i, 35.

- B., intrs. To intend, to have intention, to design.

"You did I *purpose* as they do entreat."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, 1447.

PURSUIVANT. A state messenger or herald, a forerunner, properly an attendant on a herald.

"And these grey locks, the *pursuivants* of death."
1 *Hen. VI* II, 2; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*-I, iii, 32; *Rich. III* III, ii, after 93.

PURSY. F. *pousif, pousser*—to push.

- (1) Puffy, shortwinded

"Now *breathless wrong*
Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of ease,
And *pursey* in-volence shall break his wind
With fear and horrid flight."
T. of A., V, iv, 12.

- (2) Puffed up with pride and prosperity, swollen with pampering.

"In the madness of these *pursey* times
Virtue itself of vice must pardon beg."
Ham., III, iv, 151.

PUSH. I., subs. (1) Assault, attack.

"Sudden *push* gives them the overthrow."
J. C., V, ii, 5.

- (2) Test, issue.

"We'll put the matter to the present *push*."
Ham., V, i, 284.

- (3) Crisis, critical moment.

"This *push*
Will cheer me ever, or disseat me now."
Mac., V, iii, 20; v. also *W. T.*, V, iii, 129.

- (4) A thrust of wit.

"To laugh at glib boys and stand the *push*
Of every headless vain comparative."
1 *Hen. IV*-III, ii, 66; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-II, ii, 30.

- (5) For *push*, a word expressive of contempt, a jest, a snap of the fingers.

"There was never yet philosopher
That could endure the toothache patiently,
However they have writ the style of gods
And made a *push* at chance and sufferance."
M. A., V, i, 38.

II., interj. An old form of *pish*! — pshaw.

"Push! did you see my cap?"

T. of A., III, vi, 94.

PUSHPIN. A child's game in which three pins are pushed alternately with an endeavour to cross them. Some think that the game was played by aiming pins at some object. Cf. Herfick:

"Love and myself, believe me, on a day,"

At childish *push-pin*, for our sport, did play."

"See Nestor play at *push-pin* with the boys."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 164.

PUT BACK. To refuse, to deny.

"Coming from thee, I could not *put* him back."

R. of L., 843.

PUT BY. (1) To thrust aside, to ward off.
"He *put* it *by* with the back of his hand, thus."

J. C., I, ii, 222.

(2) To desist from, to leave off.

"*Put* by this barbarous brawl."

Oth., II, iii, 151.

PUT FORTH. A., intrs. To bud, to germinate.

"Before one leaf *puts forth*."

V. and A., 416.

B., trs. To leave a port for the sea.

"Order for sea is given;

They have *put forth* the haven."

A. and C., IV, x, 7.

PUT OFF. To refuse, to decline.

"Which (invitation) my near occasions did urge me to *put off*." *T. of A.*, III, vi, 9.

PUT ON. (1) To assume.

"(Grief) *puts on* his pretty looks, repents his words."

K. J., III, iv, 95.

(2) To set to work.

"Macbeth

Is ripe for shaking, and the powers above

Put on their instruments."

Mac., IV, iii, 239.

(3) To promote, to advance, to instigate, to incite.

"Devils will the blackest sins *put on*."

Oth., II, iii, 324.

(4) To challenge.

"One that, in the authority of her merit, did justly *put on* the vouch of very malice itself."

Oth., II, i, 146.

PUT OVER. To refer, to send.

"I *put* you *over* to heaven and to my mother."

K. J., I, i, 62.

PUT THE FINGER IN THE EYE. To cry in a childish manner. Halliwell quotes from Thomas, *History of Italie*:

"Some be meerie, I wote well why,
And some begile the housbande with *finger in the eye*."

"A pretty peat! it is best

Put finger in the eye—an she know why."

T. of S., I, i, 79; v. also *C. E.*, II, ii, 203.

Not.—In Northamptonshire, playful children may still be heard to be addressed thus—"Come, don't *put finger in eye* about it."

PUT UP. (1) To hold up, to raise.

"*Put up* her lovely visage."

Hen. V-V, ii, 37.

(2) To put past into a thing's ordinary place.

"*Put thy sword up*." *Temp.*, I, ii, 469.

(3) To hide, to put out of sight.

"Why so earnestly seek you to *put up* that letter?" *K. L.*, I, ii, 24.

(4) To overlook, to pocket, to put up with.

"I will, indeed, no longer endure it; nor am I yet persuaded to *put up* in peace what already I have foolishly suffered."

Oth., IV, ii, 181; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 423.

PUTTING ON. Urging, incitement.

"You never had done 't . . . but by our *putting on*."

Cor., II, iii, 260; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii, 111.

PUTTER ON. Instigator.

"They vent reproaches

Most bitterly on you, as *putter on*

Of these exactions."

Hen. VIII—I, ii, 24; v. also *W. T.*, II, i, 141.

PUTTER OUT. One who deposited money, when going abroad, on condition of receiving a larger sum on returning, the amount deposited being forfeited in the event of non-return. On dangerous expeditions and on hazardous foreign travel, the premium was sometimes as much as five pounds for each one deposited, that is, five hundred per cent. This kind of mixture of investment and insurance was common in the times of Elizabeth and James. Cf. Jonson, *Every Man Out of his Humour*, II, 3: "I do intend this year of jubilee coming on, to travel; and because I will not altogether go upon expense, I am determined to *putt putt* some five thousand pounds, to be paid me five for one, upon the return of my wife, myself, and my dog from the Turk's Court at Constantinople. If all, or either of us, miscarry in the journey, 'tis gone; if we be successful, why there will be five and twenty thousand pound to entertain time with."

"(Who would believe that) there were such men

Whose heads stood in their breasts? which now we find

Each *putt-out* of five for one will bring us Good warrant of."

Temp., III, iii, 48.

PUTTOCK. For *pout-hawk* or *pool-hawk*, M.E. *pout*, *poult*—pullet: F. *pullet*: a hen—pullet hawk or chicken-hawk.

A kite, a glead, a buzzard, an inferior hawk, hence, sometimes used as a term of reproach for a base, contemptible person.

"Who finds the partridge in the *puttock's* nest,

But may imagine how the bird was dead, Although the kite soar with unbloodied beak."

Hen. VI—II, ii, 191; v. also *Cym.*, I, i, 140; *T. and C.*, V, i, 58.

PUZZEL. Ital. *puzzolente*; F. *pucelle*—a maid.

A dirty slattern, a drab, a hussy, one who affects to represent *pucelle* or a real maid. Cf. Stubbes, *Anatomy of Abuses*: "No nor yet any droyle (—drudge) or *puzzel* in the county, but will carry a nosegay in her hand."

"Pucelle or *puzzel*, dolphin or dogfish."
1 Hen. VI-I, iv, 107.

PYRAMID (Pyramis). (1) An Egyptian monument consisting of a solid figure on a triangular square, or polygonal base with triangular sides meeting in a point. These monuments probably served as the burial places of kings who had caused them to be constructed.

"A statelier *pyramis* to her I'll rear
Than Rhodope's of Mounts ever was."
1 Hen. VI I, vi, 21; v. also A. and C., II, vii, 18.

Note.—The form "pyramides" is found in A. and C., V, ii, 61. Drayton in his *Polyolbion* makes *pyramides* both singular and plural. Marlowe makes it plural, v. *Tamburlaine*: "Like to the shadows of *pyramides*"; also, *Dr. Faustus*: "Besides the gates and high *pyramides*." "Pyramides" is also found as a plural, v. A. and C., II, vi, 44. Nares suggests that this is probably intended as a touch of drunken enunciation on the part of Lepidus. But this explanation seems unnecessary when it is considered that the singular is used as in 1 Hen. VI, above.

(2) A pillar.

"And each, within this month, accompanied
With three fair knights, appear again in this place,
In which I'll plant a *pyramid*."
T. N. K., III, vi, 295; v. also T. N. K., V, iii, 80.

Q

QUAIL, 1. A.S. *cwelan*—to die.

A., intrs. (1) To fear, to sink with fear.

"For whom my heart drops blood, and my false spirits

Quail to remember." Cym., V, v, 149.

(2) To slacken, to falter.

"Let not search and inquisition *quail*."
A. V. L., II, ii, 20.

(3) To destroy, to crush.

"*Quail*, crush, conclude, and quell!"
M. N. D., V, i, 278.

B., trs. To convulse.

"But when he meant to *quail* and shake the orb,
He was as rattling thunder."
A. and C., V, ii, 85

QUAIL, 2. F. *caille*—a quail.

(1) The bird of that name.

"His *quails* ever
Beat mine, inhoop'd at odds."
A. and C., II, iii, 37.

(2) A loose woman, a courtesan, a harlot.

"Here's Agamemnon, an honest fellow
enough and one that loves *quails*."
T. and C., V, i, 49.

Note.—The quail was thought to be a very amorous bird. Lovell, *History of Animals*, says, "They breed four times in a year." Hence the metaphor.

QUAINT. L. *cognitus*: the meaning is influenced by *complus*—neat, adorned, from *como*—I arrange.

(1) Artful.

"For though he seem with forged *quaint* conceit
To set a gloss upon his bold intent,
Yet, know, my lord, I was provok'd by him."
1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 102.

(2) Neat, elegant, graceful.

"But you, my lord, were glad to be employ'd
To show how *quaint* an orator you are."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 276.

(3) Artificially elegant, neat, trim, pleasing.

"For a fine, *quaint*, graceful, and excellent
fashion, yours is worth ten on 't."
M. A., III, iv, 20; v. also T. of S., IV, iii, 102; F. N. K., I, i, 5.

(4) Dainty, delicately formed.

"My *quaint* Ariel,
Hark in thine ear."
Tesp., I, ii, 317; v. also M. W. W., II, ii, 7.

(5) Clever, skilful.

"The *quaint* musician, anonymous Iccio,"
T. of S., III, ii, 141.

QUAINTLY. (1) Neatly, nicely, elegantly.

"The lines are very *quaintly* writ."
T. G. V., II, i, 111; v. also M. V., II, iv, 6.

(2) Delicately.

"Breathe his faults so *quaintly*
That they may seem the taint of liberty."
Ham., II, i, 31.

(3) Cleverly, deftly, artfully, skilfully.

"Be attent,
And time that is so briefly spent
With your true fancies *quaintly* eche."
Per., III, ProL, 13; v. also T. G. V., III, i, 117.

(4) Curiously, fancifully.

"To carve out dials *quaintly*, point by point."
1 Hen. VI-II, v, 24.

QUAKE. Trs. To cause to tremble, to frighten. Cf. Heywood, *Silver Age*: "We'll *quake* them at that barre where all soules stand for sentence."

"Where ludh i shall be frighted,
And, gladly *quaked*, hear more."
Cor., I, ix, 6.

QUALIFICATION. Appeasement, abatement.

"Whose *qualification* shall come into no true
taste again but by the displanting of
Cassio."
Oth., II, I, 266.

QUALIFY. To temper, to abate, to moderate, to soften.

"He doth with holy abstinence subdue
That in himself, which he spurs on his power
To *qualify* in others."
M. M., IV, ii, 78; v. also M. V., IV, i, 7;
Ham., IV, vii, 114; K. L., I, ii, 176;
M. A., V, iv, 67; T. G. V., II, vii, 22;
R. of L., 424; Sonnet CIX, 2.

QUALITY. (1) Attribute, property, trait.

"An hourly promise-breaker, the owner of no one good *quality*."
A. W., III, vi, 11.

(2) Nature.

"The *quality* of mercy is not strained,
It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven."
M. V., IV, i, 180; v. also K. L., II, iv, 87; K. J., V, vii, 8.

(3) Virtue.

"O mickle is the powerful grace that lies
In plants, herbs, stones, and their true
qualities."
R. and J., II, lii, 16; v. also L. C., 210.

(4) Disposition, character.

"To night we'll wander through the streets,
and note
The *qualities* of people."
A. and C., I, i, 59; v. also Oth., I, iii, 250.

(5) Profession, occupation, calling.

"Give us a taste of your *quality*."
Ham., II, ii, 417; v. also Ham., II, ii, 138; T. G. F., IV, i, 58; Hen. V-III, vi, 128; M. W. B., V, v, 44.

(6) Party, members of the same profession, fraternity, confederate spirits.

"Envy your great deserving and good name,
Because you are not of our *quality*."
1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 36; v. also Temp., I, ii, 192.

(7) Comparative rank, condition in relation to others.

"With such powers
As might hold sortance with his *quality*."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 12.

(8) Superior rank, superiority of birth.

"Any man of *quality* or degree?"
K. L., V, iii, 108.

(9) Occasion, cause, reason.

"Know you the *quality* of Lord Timon's
fury?"
T. of A., III, vi, 93.

(10) Manner.

"Hate counsels not in such a *quality*."
M. V., III, ii, 6.

(11) Tenour, drift, meaning.

"Rouse him, and give him note of our
approach,
With the whole *quality* wherefore."
T. and C., IV, i, 44.

(12) Excellences, merits, accomplishments.

"The Grecian youths are full of *quality*."
T. and C., IV, iv, 76.

QUANTITY. (1) Anything very little, a small piece.

"Away, thou rag, thou *quantity*, thou remnant."
T. of S., IV, iii, 110; v. also K. J., V, iv, 23; 2 Hen. IV-V, i, 70.

(2) Correspondent degree, proportion.

"For women's fear and love holds *quantity*;
In neither ought, or in extremity."
Ham., III, ii, 142; v. also Y. N. D., I, i, 232.

(3) Power.

"Sense to ecstasy was ne'er so thrall'd
But it reserved some *quantity* of choice,
To serve in such a difference."
Ham., III, iv, 75.

(4) Portion, amount.

"Forty thousand brothers
Could not, with all their *quantity* of love,
Make up my sum."
Ham., V, i, 260; v. also K. L., V, iv, 23.

(5) Measure, extent.

"My moiety in *quantity* equals not one of
yours."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 97.

QUARREL. 1. F. *querelle*; L. *querela*.

(1) Cause of quarrel, ground of variance, grievance.

"Worthy Marcius,
Had we no other *quarrel* else to Rome, but
that
Thou art thence banished, we would muster
all."
Cor., IV, v, 125.

(2) A dispute, a dissension.

"I have his horse to take up the *quarrel*."
T. N., III, iv, 276.
Note.—"To take up the *quarrel*" = to
settle the dispute.

(3) Cause, aid, furtherance, interest.

"Thou didst receive the sacrament to fight
In *quarrel* of the house of Lancaster."
Rich. III-I, iv, 198.

QUARREL. 2. F. *carreau*—a square; L. *quadrus*.

A bolt or dart to be shot from a cross-bow or thrown from an engine or catapult; an arrow having four projecting pointed heads and pyramidal point. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, ii, 215: "But to the ground the idle *quarrel* fell." Cf. also Fairfax, *Tasso*, vii, 102:

"But from his quiver huge a shaft he bent,
And set it in his mighty bow new bent,
Twanged the string, out flew the *quarrel* long."
"If that *quarrel*, Fortune, do divorce
It from the bearer, 'tis a surfeance panging
As so much of his severing."
Hen. VIII-II, iii, 14.

QUARRELOUS. Quarrelsome.

"Saucy and
As *quarrelous* as the weasel."
Cym., III, iv, 159.

QUARRY. O.F. *curée*—the intestines of a slain animal, the part given to the hounds; L. *cor*. Littré derives from O.F. *cuivre*—the skin; L. *corium*.

(1) A heap of animals killed, a pile of corpses.

"And let me use my sword, I'd make a *quarry*
With thousands of these quartered slaves, as
high
As I could pick my lance."
Cor., I, i, 191; v. also Ham., V, ii, 348.

(2) The death of a hunted animal.

"To relate the manner,
Were, on the *quarry* of these murder'd deer,
To add the death of you."
Mac., IV, iii, 206.

QUART D'ÉCU. v. Cardecue.**QUARTER.** I., subs. (1) A fourth part.

"An hour in clamour and a *quarter* in rheum."
M. A., V, iii, 71.

(2) The apartment assigned to officers in a barrack.

"Friends all but now, even now,
In *quarter*, and in terms like bride and groom."
Oth., II, iii, 159.

Note.—Some authorities make *quarter* here mean *peace, friendship, concord, amity*. v. (7).

(3) *Plu.*—Posts.

"Had all your *quarters* been as safely kept."
Hen. VI—II, I, 63.

(4) A region in the hemisphere.

"All the *quarters* that they know
I' the shipman's card." *Mac.*, I, iii, 16.

(5) Watch.

"Well: keep good *quarter* and good care
to-night." *K. J.*, V, v, 20.

(6) Assigned limit of a watch.

"Follow the noise so far as we have *quarter*."
A. and C., IV, iii, 22.

(7) Peace, friendship, terms.

"Would that alone, alone he would detain,
So he would keep fair *quarter* with his bed."
C. E., II, I, 108.

II., vb. (1) To divide into four parts.

"A thought which, *quarter'd*, hath but one
part wisdom
And ever three parts coward."
Ham., IV, v, 42.

(2) To execute by cutting into four parts.

"Drawn in the flattering table of her eye!
Hang'd in the frowning wrinkle of her brow
And *quarter'd* in her heart!"
K. J., II, i, 506.

(3) To apportion.

"I, that with my sword *quartered* the world."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 58.

(4) To slaughter.

"That mothers should but smile when they
behold
Their infants *quarter'd* with the hands of war."
J. C., III, I, 269.

(5) To combine the arms of another family with one's own by placing them in one of the four compartments of the shield (a heraldic term).

Shallow. "The luce is the fresh fish; the
salt fish is an old coat,
Slender. I may *quarter*, coz."
M. W. W., I, I, 21.

(6) To provide with quarters.

"Where is Lord Stanley *quarter'd*?"
Rich. III—V, iii, 34.

(7) To locate, to lodge, to station.

"The Strand, where she was *quartered*."
Hen. VIII—V, iv, 43.

QUARTERED. Belonging to a station occupied by troops.

"It is not likely
That when they hear the Roman horses neigh
Behold their *quartered* fires, . . .
That they will waste their time upon our noise,
To know from whence we are."

Cym., IV, iv, 58.
Note.—"Quartered fires"—camp fires.

QUAT. Etymology doubtful.

A pustule, a pimple; hence, metaphorically, a diminutive person, or a shabby one.

"I have rubbed this young *quat* almost to
the scense, and he grows angry."
Oth., V, I, 11.

QUATCH. (Probably connected with squat).

Flat, squat.

"It is like a barber's chair, that ~~has~~ all
buttocks: the pin buttock, the *quatch*
buttock, the brawn buttock, or any
buttock." *A. W.*, II, II, 16.

QUEAN. A term of reproach to a female, a siff, a hussy, a strumpet.

"A witch, a *quean*, an old cozening *quean*!"
M. W. W., IV, II, 151.

QUEASINESS. Distaste, nausea (only once used by Shakespeare).

"They did fight with *queasiness*, constrain'd
As men drink potions." *Hen.* IV—I, I, 196.

QUEASY. Norwegian, *kveis*—sickness after debauch (Skeat).

(1) Squeamish, qualmish, fastidious.

"In spite of his quick wit and his *queasy*
stomach, he shall fall in love with
Beatrice." *M. A.*, II, I, 344.

(2) Delicate, ticklish, nice, requiring delicate handling.

"And I have one thing, of a *queasy* question,
which I must act." *K. L.*, II, I, 17.

(3) Disgusted, heart-sick, nauseated.

Mac.. "Let Rome be thus
Inform'd.
Ascrip. Who, *queasy* with his insolence
Already, will their good thoughts call from
him." *A. and C.*, III, vi, 20.

QUEEN. I., subs. (1) A female sovereign.

"I swear again, I would not be a *queen*
For all the world." *Hen.* VIII—II, III, 43.

(2) Royal consort.

"I'll undertake to make thee Henry's *queen*."
Hen. VI—V, III, 117.

(3) Mistress, lady.

"It was his *queen*, his *queen*."
Cym., I, III, 5.

(4) Anything that holds command, sway or empire.

"And thou, thrice-crowned *queen* of night,
survey
With thy chaste eye." *A. Y. L.*, III, II, 2.

(5) A female who is pre-eminent among others.

"I would not change this hue,
Except to steal your thoughts, my gentle
queen." *M. V.*, II, I, 12.

II., vb. To play the queen.

"A threepence bowed would hire me,
Old as I am, to *queen* it."
Hen. VIII—II, III, 37.

III., adj. Royal.

"His *queen* mother." *Ham.*, III, I, 190.

QUELL. A.S. *cwellan*—to kill by choking or strangling, considered by some a doublet of *kill*.

I., vb. To destroy, to kill. Cf. Coventry Mysteries: "With stonys her to *quell*."

"Quall, crush, conclude, and *quell*!"
M. N. D., V, I, 278.

II., subs. Murder, assassination.

"His spongy followers, who shall bear the guilt
Of our great *quell*." *Mac.*, I, vii, 72.

QUELLER. One who kills, a slayer.

"Come, come, thou boy-*queller*, show thy face."
T. and C., V, v, 45; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*-II, I, 49.

QUENCH. A., intrs. To extinguish.

"Turn the tables up,
And *quench* the fire, the room is grown too hot."
R. and J., I, v, 26.

B., intrs. To become cool, to lose zeal.

"Dost thou think, in time
She will not *quench*?" *Cym.*, I, v, 47.

QUERN. A.S. *cwecorn*—that which grinds; connected with *corn* and *churn*.

A hand-mill for grinding corn.

"Skin milk, and sometimes labour in the *quern*,
And bootless make the breathless housewife churn."
M. N. D., II, i, 36.

QUEST. (1) Search.

"Horse and sul and high expense
Can steal the *quest*." *Per.*, III, ProL, 21.
Note:—"Steal the *quest*" is and the search.

(2) Suit, pursuit.

"What, in the least,
Will you require in present dowry with her,
Or cease your *quest* of love?"
K. L., I, i, 134.

(3) Enquiry, spying.

"most contrarious *quests*
Upon thy doings." *M. M.*, IV, i, 61.

(4) Inquest.

"Cromer's *quest* law." *Ham.*, V, i, 21.

(5) An empannelled jury, a sworn body of examiners.

"What lawful *quest* have given their verdict up
Unto the frowning judge?"
Ruk. III-I, iv, 180; v. also *Sonnet XLVI*, 10.

(6) A body of searchers.

"The senate hath sent about three several *quests*
To search you out." *Oth.*, I, ii, 46.

QUESTANT. A seeker, a candidate, an aspirant.

"When
The bravest *questant* shrinks, find what you seek,
That fame may cry you loud."
A. W., II, i, 16.

QUESTION. I., subs. (1) Act of asking.

"My tale provokes that *question*."
Temp., I, ii, 140.

(2) The thing asked.

"To be or not to be—that is the *question*."
Ham., III, i, 56.

(3) Inquiry, discussion.

"You may as well use *question* with the wolf
Why he hath made the ewe bleat for the lamb."
M. V., IV, i, 72; v. also *Hen. V*-I, i, 5;
K. L., V, iii, 34.

(4) Examination, trial.

"He that was in *question* for the robbery."
2 *Hen. IV*-I, ii, 59.

(5) Subject of dispute, matter of inquiry.

"Are you acquainted with the difference
That holds this present *question* in the court?"
M. V., IV, i, 168; v. also *W. T.*, V, i, 196;
T. N. K., V, iii, 17.

(6) Doubt.

"Wise? why no *question* but he was."
M. M., III, ii, 137; v. also *T. N.*, V, i, 336.

(7) Misgiving.

"Think how such an apprehension
May turn the tide of fearful faction
And breed a kind of *question* in our cause."
1 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 68.

(8) Conversation, speech, discourse.

"I met the Duke yesterday, and had much
questide with him."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 31; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 342;
M. N. D., II, i, 235; *W. T.*, IV, i, 44.

(9) Cause.

"So like the king
That was and is the *question* of these wars."
Ham., I, i, 110.

(10) The statement of the reasons.

"The *question* of his death is enroll'd in the
capitol." *J. C.*, III, ii, 41.

(11) Order of affairs.

"Old Escalus,
Though first in *question*, is thy secondary."
M. M., I, i, 46.

(12) Resistance, hindrance, opposition.

"And let ourselves again but understand,
That as 'it more concerns the Turk than
Rhodes,
So may he with more facile *question* bear it."
Oth., I, iii, 23.

(13) A point, a topic.

"Some necessary *question* of the play."
Ham., III, ii, 47.

(14) Phrase: "On top of question"—at the highest pitch of the voice.

"Little cyases that cry out *on top of question*."
Ham., II, ii, 325.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To ask a question, to inquire.

"Let me *question* more in particular."
Ham., II, ii, 231.

(2) To argue, to debate.

"*Question*, my lords, no further of the case."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 75.

(3) To converse.

"Stay not to *question* for the watch is coming."
R. and J., V, iii, 158; v. also *R. of L.*, 122.

B., trs. (1) To inquire into.

"To *question* our delay."
Hen. V-II, iv, 142.

(2) To interrogate, to catechize.

"Are you aught
That man may *question*?" *Mac.*, I, iii, 43.

(3) To examine.

"I will send for him, and *question* him your-
self."
M. A., I, ii, 17.

- (4) To converse with.

"It would be spoke to,
Question it, Horatio." *Ham.*, I, i, 45.

QUESTIONABLE. Inviting question or conversation.

"Thou com'st in such a *questionable* shape
That I will speak to thee." *Ham.*, I, iv, 43.

Note.—*Cf.* *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 393: "An
unquestionable spirit"—one averse to con-
versation.

QUESTION MAKE. (1) To doubt.

"Go, presently inquire, and so will I,
Where money is, and I no *question* make
To have it of my trust or for my sake."

M. V., I, i, 184; v. also *L. C.*, 321.
Note.—*Cf.* "making question" *M. V.*, I,
i, 156.

- (2) To consider.

"Then of thy beauty do I *question* make
That thou among the wastes of time must go,"
Sonnet XII, 9.

QUESTRIST. *L. quæstus*—I seek.

One who goes in search of another, a
seeker (most likely a word of Shake-
speare's coinage as it seems peculiar to
the following passage).

"Some five or six and thirty of his knights,
Hot *questrists* after him, met him at the
gate." *K. L.*, III, vii, 16.

QUICK. (1) Alive, living.

"Tis for the dead, not for the *quick*."
Ham., V, i, 120; v. also *Hen. V*—II, ii,
79; *Rich. III*—I, ii, 65; *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 44; *A. W.*, V, iii, 298; *M. W. W.*,
III, iv, 84.

- (2) Lively, animated, sprightly.

"Is there no *quick* recreation granted?"
L. L. L., I, i, 159; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii,
284; *T. N.*, I, i, 9; *J. C.*, I, ii, 28.

- (3) Pregnant.

"She's *quick*." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 680.

- (4) Prompt, ready, irrelative.

"Beshrew me but you have a *quick* wit."
T. G. V., I, i, 126; v. also *A. and C.*, V,
ii, 216.

- (5) Precipitate, rash, hasty.

"Jealous in honour, sudden and *quick* in
quarrel." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 151.

- (6) Sensitive.

"The ear more *quick* of apprehension."
M. N. D., III, ii, 179.

- (7) Speedy.

"Which for to prevent,
I have in *quick* determination
Thus set it down." *Ham.*, III, i, 168.

- (8) Fresh, bracing, sharp.

"The air is *quick*." *Per.*, IV, i, 28.

QUICK-ANSWERED. Quick in reply,
ready in answering (passive for active).

"Ready in gibes, *quick-answer'd*, saucy and
As quarrelous as the weasel."
Cym., III, iv, 153.

QUICKEN. *A.*, intrs. (1) To receive life,
to become alive.

"These hairs which thou dost ravish from
my chin
Will *quicken* and accuse thee."
K. L., III, vii, 38; v. also *A. and C.*, IV,
xv, 39.

- (2) To give signs of life in the womb,
to begin to live.

"Even then this forked plague is fated to us
When we do *quicken*."
Oth., III, iii, 277; v. also *Oth.*, IV, ii, 66.

- B.*, Trs. (1) To give life to.

"A medicine
That's able to breathe life into a stone,
Quicken a rock." *A. W.*, II, i, 81.

- (3) To enliven, to cheer, to refresh.

"Let us go and find him out,
• And *quicken* his embraced heaviness."
M. V., II, vii, 52; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 36.

QUIDDITY. Low Lat. *quiditas*—the es-
sence or nature of a thing, "something-
ness."

A quibble, a subtle question, a quip
(one of the nice terms of the schools
used as a by-word). *Cf.* Lyly, *Euphues*:
"Wherefore it behoveth youth with all
industry to search not only the hard
question of the Philosophers, but also
the fine cases of the Lawyers, not only
the quirks and *quiddities* of the Logi-
cians, but also to have a sight in the
numbers of the Arithmeticians." *Cf.*
also, Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*:
"Such quirks and *quiddities*."
"Where be his *quiddits* now?"
Ham., V, i, 92; v. also *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 42.

QUIETUS. *L.*

An official discharge of an account,
a quittance, hence, something which
effectually finishes or silences a person;
sometimes, *quidus est*. *Cf.* Webster,
Duchess of Malf., I, 1.

"And 'cause you shall not come to me in debt,
Bring now my steward, here upon your lips
I sign your *Quidus est*."

"He himself might his *quietus* make
With a bare bodkin."
Ham., III, i, 75; v. also *Sonnet CXXVI*,
12.

Note. *Quidus* was the technical term for
acquittance of all debts at the audit of
Exchequer accounts.

QUILL. *F. quille*—a pin, used at nine-
pins; *Ger. kegel*—a skittle; *Gael. cuile*—
a reed.

- (1) A spine.

"Like *quills* upon the fretful porcupine."
Ham., I, v, 20.

- (2) The strong feather of the wing of a
bird.

"To pluck the *quills* from ancient ravens'
wings." *R. of L.*, 949.

- (3) A pen.

"Hovering o'er the paper with her *quill*."
R. of L., 1297.

- (4) Pipe, note.

"The owl cock so black of hue,
With orange-tawny bill,
The thrush with his note so true,
• The wren with little *quill*."
M. N. D., III, i, 131.

- (5) Phrase: "In the quill": various
interpretations of this expression
have been given:—

(i) *In writing*; Cf. "to be under the quill"—to be written about, as in Hacket, *Life of Williams*, II, 28: "The subject now under the quill is the Bishop of Lincoln."

- (ii) *All together, in a body*, (from F. *accueil*), *quill* (—a pleat or gather) being from the same root. A *Devonshire Damsel's Frolic*, a ballad in the Roxburghe collection, is quoted in support, where a bevy of girls are described as swimming together:

"Thus those females were all in a quill
And following on their pasture still."

"My Lord Protector will come this way by
and by, and then we may deliver our
supplications in the quill."
2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 3.

QUILLET. Probably from *quidlibet*—what do you choose, although *quodlibet* was the invariable term of the schools; *quiblet* has been suggested, a diminutive of *quibble*.

A sly trick in argument, a frivolous distinction, a quirk, a quibble, a subtlety, chicanery.

- 21. "Where be his quiddities now, his *quillies*,
his cases, his tenures, and his tilles?"
Ham., V, i, 94; v. also 2 Hen. VI, II, iv, 17; 2 Hen. VI, III, i, 20; *Oth.*, III, i, 20; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 170; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 283.

QUINTAIN. F. *quintain*, Low Lat. *quintana*; L. *quintana*—a street in a camp so intersecting the tents of the two legions as to separate the fifth manipule from the sixth, and the fifth turma from the sixth, hence, a public place of exercise.

A figure or object to be tilted at, a favourite English sport in the middle ages. The quintain had various forms. According to Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes*, Book III, chap. i: it "was nothing more than the trunk of a tree or post set up for the practice of tyros in chivalry. Afterwards a staff or spear was fixed in the earth, and a shield, being hung upon it, was the mark to strike at: the dexterity of the performer consisted in smiting the shield in such a manner as to break the ligatures and bear it to the ground. In process of time this diversion was improved, and instead of the staff and the shield, the resemblance of a human figure carved in wood was introduced. To render the appearance of this figure more formidable, it was generally made in the likeness of a Turk or a Saracen armed at all points, bearing a shield upon his left arm, and brandishing a club or sabre with his right." Another construction may have been more common. It consisted of an upright

post, on the top of which a cross post turned upon a pivot; at one end of the cross post was a broad board and at the other a heavy sand-bag; the play was to ride against the broad end with a lance, and pass by before the sand-bag, coming round, should strike the tilter. And again, Chaucer, in *Prologue to Manciple's Tale* has "joust atte fan," which would suggest another construction. In all cases the object seems to have been to test the accuracy of the rider and the agility of the horse. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Love's Welcome at Welbeck*:

"At *quintain* he
Hath challenged either wide countic."

"My better parts
Are all thrown down, and that which here
stands up
Is but a *quintain*." A. Y. L., I, ii, 220.

QUINTESSENCE. The fifth, last, or highest essence, called also by the mediæval philosophers the spirit or soul of the world, the best and purest part of a thing. Cf. P. Holland, *Plutarch*: "Aristoteles hath put down . . . for elements, four; and for a fifth, *quintessence*, the heavenly body which is immutable." Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 716: "

"Earth, Flood, Air, Fire;
And this ethereal *quintessence* of Heaven
Flew upward" (i.e. *Light*, a fifth essence and higher
than earth, water, air or fire).

"Teaching all that read to know
The *quintessence* of every sprite
Heaven would in little show."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 118; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 297.

QUIP. Wel. *clwip*—a quick flirt, or turn: Gr. *τρίγων*, to whip.

A sharp stroke of wit, a sarcastic saying. Cf. Milton, *L'Allegro*, 27: "*Quips*, and cranks, and wanton wiles."

"And notwithstanding all her sudden *quips*,
The least whereof would quell a lover's hope,
Yet, spangle-like, the more she spurns my love,
The more it grows, and fawneth on her still."
T. G. F., IV, ii, 12; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 218; A. Y. L., V, iv, 76.

QUIRE. L. *chorus*=band of singers; Gr. *χοῖρος*—a dance in a ring.

I. subs. (1) A company, an assembly. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI, viii, 427:

"He mote perceive a little dawning sight
Of all which there was doing in that *quire*."
"Then the whole *quire* hold their hips and
laugh."
M. N. D., II, i, 55.

(2) A company of singers, a chorus.

"A *quire* of such enticing birds."
2 Hen. VI-I, iii, 92.

(3) A place for singers.

"Our cage
We make a *quire*, as doth the prison'd bird,
And sing our bondage freely."
Cym., III, iii, 43.

II., vb. To sing in unison, to harmonize.

"My throat of war be turn'd,
Which *quired* with my drum, into a pipe
Small as an enunch, or the virgin voice
That babies lulls asleep."

Cor., III, ii, 113; v. also *M. V.*, V, i, 62.

QUIRK. Probably from the same root as Wel. *chwiri*—to turn briskly; *chwyr*—strong impulse; *chwyrn*—to whirl, to whiz; *chwiured*—a quirk, a piece of craft; *chwiuredu*—to be crafty, to play tricks. Cf. Gael. *cuircid*—a turn, a wile, a trick (Skeat).

(1) A whim, a caprice, a turn.

"Belike this is a man of that *quirk*."

T. N., III, iv, 233; v. also *A. W.*, III, ii, 51; *Per.*, IV, vi, 3.

(2) A conceit, an extravagance, a slight of fancy.

"One that excels the *quirks* of blazoning pens."

Oil., II, i, 63.

(3) A jest.

"I may chance have some odd *quirks* and remnants of wit broken on me."

M. A., II, iii, 211.

QUIT. Vb. (1) To requite, to revenge.

"They shall find, awaked in such a kind,
Both strength of limb and polyn of mind,
Ability in means and choice of friends
To *quit* me of them thoroughly."

M. A., IV, i, 198; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 141; *Rich.* III-IV, iv, 20; *M. M.*, V, i, 407; 492.

(2) To repay, to reward, to recompense.

"I'll *quit* their pains."

R. and J., II, iv, 204; v. also *A. and C.*, III, xiii, 123; *Rich.* I-V, i, 43; *Per.*, III, i, 35; *T. N.*, *K.*, III, vi, 24; *V.*, iv, 35.

(3) To pay out, to be on a level with.

"Whom
He may at pleasure whip, or hang, or torture,
As he shall like, to *quit* me."

A. and C., III, xiii, 151; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 254.

(4) To absolve, to acquit, to forgive, to exculpate.

"God *quit* you in his mercy."

Hen. V-II, ii, 166; v. also *Hen.* V-III, v, 47; 1 *Hen.* IV-III, ii, 19; 2 *Hen.* VI-III, ii, 218; *Hen.* VIII-V, i, 70; *A. Y. L.*, III, i, 11; *K. L.*, I, ii, 30; *A. W.*, V, iii, 295; *M. M.*, V, i, 479; *T. N. K.*, III, i, 72.

(5) To remit.

"*Quit* the fine for one half of his goods."

M. V., IV, i, 377; v. also *C. E.*, i, i, 24.

(6) To abandon, to depart from.

"The very rats
Instinctively had *quit* it." *Temp.*, I, ii, 148.

(7) To cease, to give up.

"Their father
Then old and fond of issue, took such sorrow
That he *quit* being." *Cym.*, I, i, 38.

QUITTAL. Requit, return, repayment.

"As in revenge or *quittal* of such strife."

R. of L., 236.

QUITTANCE. I., subs. (1) Discharge from a debt, release from an obligation, acquittance.

"In any bill, warrant, *quittance*, or obligation."

M. W. W., I, i, 9.

(2) Requit, reward, recompense.

"We, therefore, have great cause of thankfulness;

And shall forget the office of our hand,

Sooner than *quittance* of desert and merit

According to the weight and worthiness."

Hen. V-II, ii, 34.

(3) Return of blow for blow.

"These mine eyes saw him in bloody stage,
Rendering faint *quittance*, wearied and out-breath'd,

To Harry Monmouth." 2 *Hen.* IV-I, i, 108.

II., vb. To repay, to requite.

"Embrace we then this opportunity,
As fitting best to *quittance* their desert."

Hen. VI-II, i, 14.

QUIVER. A.S. *twifer* = brisk, lively.

Nimble, active, agile. Cf. Bartholomew de Glanville, *De Proprietatibus Rerum* (Englished by John de Trevisa, 1398): "There is a manner fishe that hight mugill, which is full *quiver* and swif." (Only once used by Shakespeare.)

"There was a little *quiver* fellow, and 'would manage you his piece thus."

2 *Hen.* IV-III, ii, 261.

QUOIF. F. *goif*; Ger. *kuffe*, *kuppe*—a cup.

A close-fitting cup-shaped cap, a skull cap, a coif.

"Hence thou sickly *quoif*."

Hen. IV-I, i, 147.

Note.—"Sickly *quoif*"—a badge of sickness; v. also *W. F.*, IV, iv, 221. Cf. this use of adj. with that in *naked bed* (q.v.).

QUOIT. I., subs. Plu. The game played with flat iron discs pitched to an object (only once used as a subs. by Shakespeare).

"Their legs are both of a bigness and a plays at *quoits* well."

2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 206.

II., vb. To pitch, to hurl, to throw (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare). The verb in this sense is used by a modern author, v. Foster, *Lives of Dickens*, III, 392: "If you could have seen the physician and nurse *quoited* out into the passage."

"*Quoit* him down, Bardolph."

2 *Hen.* IV-II, iv, 156.

QUOTE. (1) To observe, to mark.

"I am sorry that with better heed and judgment

I had not *quoted* him."

Ham., II, i, 110; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, v, 233; *R. and J.*, I, iv, 31; *R. of L.*, 812.

(2) To set down, to hold.

"A fellow by the hand of nature mark'd,
Quoted, and signed to do a deed of shame."

K. J., IV, ii, 222; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 203; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 82.

- (3) To examine.
"Note how she *quotes* the leaves."
T. A., IV, i, 50.
- (4) To interpret, to construe.
Dumain. "Our letters, madam, show'd much more than jest."
Longaville. So did our looks.
Rosaline. We did not *quote* them so."
L. L. L., V, ii, 776.
Note.—Cf. "misquote"—to misconstrue in 1 Hen. IV—V, ii, 14.
- (5) To cite, to adduce, to bring forward.
"And how *quote* you my folly?"
T. G. V., II, iv, 18.
- (6) To put down for reference.
"His face's own mien did *quote* such amazes
That all eyes saw his eyes enchanted with gazes."
L. L. L., II, i, 246.
- QUOTH.** (1) Said, spoke.
"How now, Sir John! *quoth* I!"
Hen. V—II, iii, 16.
- (2) Went: Wise, Shakespeare: *His Birthplace and its Neighbourhood*, p. 112, observes: "A peculiar use of the verb 'quoth' is noticeable among the lower orders in Warwickshire. It is universally applied to inanimate things; for instance, though the ploughshare could not speak, still the verb 'quoth' would not be inapplicable to it. 'Jerk,' *quoth* the ploughshare, that is, the ploughshare went—to use a vulgarism—jerk." Cf. Heywood, *The Fair Maid of the West*, IV, 1: "I was sent to the top-mast to watch, and there I fell fast asleep: 'Bounce,' *quoth* the guns, down tumbles Clem."
"Shake,' *quoth* the dove-house."
R. and F., I, iii, 32.

QUOTIDIAN. L. *quotidianus*—daily.
A fever whose paroxysms appear daily.
"He seems to have the *quotidian* of love upon him."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 324; v. also Hen. V—II, i, 114.

R

R. The dog's letter, from its resemblance in sound to the snarling of a dog, a very familiar idea in Shakespeare's time. Jonson in his *English Grammar* says: "R is the dog's letter and hurreth in the sound." Cf. Barclay, *Ship of Fools* (1578):
"This man malicious which troubled is with wrath,
Nought els soundeth but the hoarse letter R.
Though all be well, yet he none avoweth hath
Save the dogges letter glowning with nar, nar."
Nurse. "Doth not rosemary and Romeo begin both with a letter?"
Romeo. Ay, nurse; what of that? both with an R.
Nurse. Ah, mocker! that's the dog's name."
R. and J., II, iv, 18r.

RABATO. F. *rabat* from *rabattre*.

A neck-band or ruff, originally the collar turned back.

"Troth, I think your other *rabato* were better."
M. A., III, iv, 7.

RABBIT-SUCKER. A sucking rabbit, a young one. Cf. Lyly, *Endymion*, V, 2:
"I prefer an olde cony before a *rabbit-sucker*."

"If thou dost it half so gravely, so majestically, both in word and matter, hang me up by the heels for a *rabbit-sucker*."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 400.

RABBLE. (1) A noisy disorderly crowd.

"Mailed up in shame, with papers on my back, And followed with a *rabble* that rejoice."
2 Hen. VI—II, iv, 32.

(2) The lower class of people, the mob.

"I will not yield
To kiss the ground before young Malcolm's feet,
And to be baited with the *rabble's* curse."
Mac., V, viii, 29.

(3) Meaner spirits or fellows.

"Go bring the *rabble*
O'er whom I give thee power, here to this place."
Temp., IV, i, 37.

RACE, 1. F. *race*: O.H. Ger. *reiza*—a line, a stroke, a mark. Probably some confusion with L. *radix*.

(1) Lineage, family, descent.

"Pupils lacks she none of noble *race*,
Who pour their bounty on her."
Per., V, Prolog., 9.

(2) Breed.

"Duncan's horses, the minions of their *race*."
Mac., II, iv, 15; v. also M. V., V, i, 72.

(3) Class, tribe.

"The whole *race* of mankind."
T. of A., IV, i, 40.

(4) A peculiar, tart flavour, as in wine. Cf. Blackstone, *Notes on Shakespeare*: "Race, and raciness in wine, signifies a kind of tartness"; hence, the original nature of anything or that which marks its origin or descent, hence, natural disposition, inherent quality.

"I have begun,
And now I give my sensual *race* the rein."
M. A., II, iv, 160; v. also Temp., I, ii, 358.

(5) A particular trait.

"None our parts so poor
But was a *race* of heaven."
A. and C., I, iii, 45.

RACE (raze), 2. v. *Raze*.

RACE, 3. A running.

"Forspent with toil, as runners with a *race*."
3 Hen. VI—II, iii, 1.

RACK, 1. Icel. *rek*—drift, motion, *reka*—to drive, to toss; Scotch, *reek*—smoke.

Subs. Light, vapoury, drifting clouds. Cf. Bacon, *Sylva Sylvarum*, § 115 (quoted by Dyce): "The winds in the upper region which move the clouds above (which we call the *rack*)."

"But, as we often see, against some storm,
A silence in the heavens, the *rack* stand still."
Ham., II, ii, 460; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i,
156; *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 10; Sonnet
• XXXIII, 6.

RACK, 2. Dut. *racken*—to stretch, to
torture: Ger. *recken*—to stretch.

Vb. A., trs. (1) To stretch, to strain.

"Try what my credit can in Venice do;
That shall be *rack'd*, even to the uttermost."
• *M. V.*, I, i, 181.

(2) To exaggerate.

"For it so falls out
That what we have we prize not to the worth
Whiles we enjoy it, but being lacked and lost,
Why then we *rack* the value."
• *M. A.*, IV, i, 122.

(3) To distort.

"Thousand escapes of wit
Make thee the father of their idle dreams,
And *rack* thee in their fancies."
• *M. M.*, IV, i, 64.

(4) To torment.

"I'll *rack* thee with old cramps."
• *Temp.*, I, ii, 369.

(5) To torture by stretching the limbs.

"Say he be taken, *rack'd*, and tortured,
I know no pain they can inflict upon him
Will make him say I mov'd him to those
arms."
• *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 376.

(6) To harass by exaction.

"The Commons hast thou *rack'd*."
• *2 Hen. VI*—I, iii, 127.

B., intrs. To cudgel one's brains, to
strain one's invention.

"A pair of tribunes that have *rack'd* for Rome
To make coals cheap."
• *Cor.*, V, i, 16.

RACK, 3. Connected with the verb
rack.

A quick amble half way between a
pace and a trot: cf. Holme's *Armoury*:
"Rack is a pace . . . in the horse
neither Trots or Ambles, but is between
both." Again Cotgrave's *French Dic-
tionary* gives "*Amble*—amble, pace,
racke; an ambling or racking pace; a
smooth or easie gate." Note.—A re-
cent allusion to this use of the word is
found in *The Field*, Oct. 17, 1885:
"Col. Dodge's definition of a *rack* is
that it is half-way between a pace and
a trot."

"It is the right butter-woman's *rack* to
market."
• *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 87.

Note.—The passage is a perplexing one
and probably corrupt. Other readings are
—*rank* (=going one after another or order)
rate, vant (at market).

RACKER. One who wrests, twists, per-
verts.

"I abhor . . . such *rackers* of orthography,
as to speak *dout* when he should say
doubt."
• *L. L. L.*, V, i, 21.

Note.—This passage refers to the change
in the pronunciation of words which was
completed about Shakespeare's time.

RACKING. v. Rack, 1.

Drifting before the wind, flying.

"Three glorious suns, each one a perfect sun;
Not separated with the *racking* clouds."
• *3 Hen. VI*—II, i, 27.

RAGE. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To be in a
rage, to storm.

"When one so great begins to *rage*, he's
hunted
Even to falling."
• *A. and C.*, IV, i, 7.

(2) To rave.

"Doth he still *rage*?"
• *K. J.*, V, vii, 11.

(3) To run wild.

"Those pampered animals
That *rage* in savage sensuality."
• *M. A.*, IV, i, 58.

(4) To be violently excited (active for
passive).

"Our *raging* motions."
• *Oth.*, I, iii, 328.

B., trs. To enrage, to chafe.

"Young hot colts, being *ragged* do *rage* the
more."
• *Rich. II*—II, i, 70; v. also *Rich. II*—II,
i, 173.

RAGGED. (1) Rough, rugged.

"Then let not winter's *ragged* hand deface
In thee thy summer, ere thou be distill'd."
• *Sonnet VI*, 1; v. also *V. and A.*, 37; *2
Hen. IV*, I, i, 151.

(2) Torn into rags, tattered.

"How like the prodigal doth she return,"
• With over-weather'd ribs and *ragged* sails."
• *M. V.*, II, vi, 18.

(3) With tattered and shabby clothes.

"Slaves as *ragged* as Lazarus in the painted
cloak."
• *1 Hen. IV*, IV, ii, 22; v. also *1 Hen. IV*—
IV, ii, 28; *2 Hen. VI*—IV, iv, 32.

(4) Wretched, beggarly.

"Upon thy back hangs *ragged* misery."
• *K. and J.*, V, i, 71; v. also *2 Hen. IV*—V,
ii, 37.

(5) Harsh, discordant.

"My voice is *ragged*: I know I cannot please."
• *A. Y. L.*, II, v, 14.

RAGING-WOOD. v. Wood.

Raging-mael.

"How the young whelp of Talbot's, *raging*-
wood,
Did flesh his puny sword in Frenchmen's
blood."
• *1 Hen. VI*—IV, vii, 35.

RAISING OF. Raising.

"Each one . . .
Chased us away, till *raising* of more aid
We came again to bind them."
• *C. E.*, V, i, 253. Cf. "searching of"
A. Y. L., II, iv, 44: "writing of,"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 10.

RAKE. A., trs. (1) To collect, to gather.

"How, if the name of thrift,
Does he *rake* this together?"
• *Hen. VIII*—III, ii, 142.

(2) To cover, to bury.

"Here in the sands,
Thou I'll *rake* up, the post unsanctified
Of murderous lechers."
• *K. L.*, IV, vi, 249. Cf. "to wake the fire"
=to cover or bank up a fire with small
coal, etc., so as to cause it to burn slowly
and keep alight for a long time.

B., intrs. To search closely.

"Even in your hearts, there will he *rake* for
it."
• *Hen. V*—II, iv, 98.

RAMPALLIAN. A common term of vulgar abuse; probably one who associates with *romping* women or harlots.

"Away, you scullion! you *rampallian*! you fustilarian! I'll tickle your catastrophe."
2 *Hen. IV*—II, i, 55.

RAMPING. (1) Romping, rearing for a spring, rampant:

"A clip-wing'd griffin and a moulted raven,
A couching lion and a *ramping* cat."
1 *Hen. IV* III, i, 131; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*—V, ii, 13.

(2) Raging, storming, prancing about, rampaging.

"What a fool art thou,
A *ramping* fool, to brag and stamp and swear
Upon my party!"
K. J., III, i, 122.

RAMPIRE. F. *rempar*—a rampier, the wall of a fortress.

Vb. To bar or barricade, to fortify with a rampart (used only once by Shakespeare).

"Set but thy foot
Against our *rampir'd* gates, and they shall
top."
T. of A., V, iv, 47.

Note. —As a subst. the word was formerly used indiscriminately with *rampart*.

RANGE. A., trs. To wander over, to search.

"He did *range* the town to search me out."
T. N., IV, iii, 7.

B., intrs. (1) To rank.

"Whosoever comes athwart his affection
ranges evenly with mine."
M. A., II, ii, 6; v. also *Hen. VIII*—II, iii, 20.

(2) To roam, to rove at large.

"We stay'd her for your sake,
Else had she with her father *ranged* along."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 65.

(3) To be inconstant.

"If I have *ranged*,
Like him that travels I return again."
Sonnet CIX, 5.

RANGED. Orderly disposed, well-built.

"The wide arch of
The *rang'd* empire."
A. and C., I, i, 34.

RANK, 1. I., adj. (1) Luxuriant or coarse in growth.

"Things *rank* and gross in nature
Possess it merely."
Ham., I, ii, 136.

(2) High, full.

"Rain added to a river that is *rank*,
Perforce will force it overflow the bank."
T. and A., 71.

(3) Excessive, immoderate, extreme.

"I do forgive
Thy *rankest* faults."
Temp., V, i, 132; v. also L. L. L., V, ii, 808.

(4) Rich, abundant.

"None will it yield to Norway or the Pole
A *ranker* rate, should it be sold in love."
Ham., IV, iv, 22.

(5) Gross, coarse, foul.

"There put on him
What forgeries you please; marry, none so
rank

As my dishonour him."

Ham., II, i, 20; v. also *Ham.*, III, iii, 17;
W. T., I, ii, 266; A. Y. L., IV, i, 80.

(6) Overweening, arrogant.

"Ha! what, so *rank*? Ah, ha!
There's mischief in this man."
Hen. VIII—I, ii, 186.

(7) Lustful.

"The ewes, being *rank*,
In the end of autumn turned to the rams."
M. V., I, iii, 79; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 232.

(8) Surfeited, overcharged.

"But rather show awfully like fearful war;
To diet *rank* minds sick of happiness."
2 *Hen. IV*—IV, i, 64; v. also *Sonnet CXVIII*, 12.

(9) Infected with diseased matter to be expelled (by bleeding).

"I know not, gentlemen, what you intend,
Who else must be let blood, who else is *rank*."
J. C., III, i, 153.

(10) Rancid, strong-smelling.

"Sower will cry upon 't for all this, though
it be as *rank* as a fox."
T. N., II, v, 114.

II., adv. Much, greatly.

"To weaken and discredit our exposure,
How *rank* soever rounded in with danger."
T. and C., I, ii, 196; v. also M. W. W., IV, vi, 22.

RANK, 2. Subs. v. *Rank*, *3.

RANKLY. Grossly, foully

"The whole ear of Denmark
Is by a forged process of my death
Rankly abused."
Ham., I, v, 38.

RANKNESS. (1) Excess, exuberance.

"I am stifled
With the mere *rankness* of their joy."
Hen. VIII—IV, i, 57.

(2) Insolence.

"Begin you to grow upon me? I will
physic your *rankness*."
A. Y. L., I, i, 79.

RANSACK. (1) To pillage, to plunder.

"The bastard Falconbridge
Is now in England, *ransacking* the church,
Offending charity."
K. J., III, iv, 172.

(2) To carry off by force, to abduct.

"Treason were it to the *ransack'd* queen."
T. and C., II, ii, 150.

RANSOM. I., subs. (1) Price paid for the release of a prisoner.

"Here shall they make their *ransom* on the
sand."
2 *Hen. VI*—IV, i, 10.

Note.—"Make"—pay.

(2) Atonement, expiation.

"If hearty sorrow
Be a sufficient *ransom* for offence
I tender 't here."
T. G. V., V, iv, 75.

II., vb. (1) To buy out of captivity or punishment.

"Let him be *ransomed*."
Cym., V, v, 85.

(2) To atone for, to expiate.

"Your trespass now becomes a fee;
Mine *ransoms* yours, and yours must *ransom*
me."
Sonnet CXX, 14.

- (3) To release, to deliver.

"To ransom my two nephews from their death."
T. A., III, i, 173.

RAP. Ital. *hrapa*—to fall, to rush headlong; Ger. *raffen*—to snatch.

- (1) To transport out of one's self with ecstacy.

"What, dear sir,
Thus *raps* you? Are you well?"
Cym., I, vi, 50.

- (2) To engross, to absorb.

"You are *rapt*, sir, in some work, some dedication,
To the great lord."
T. of A., I, i, 20; v. also Mac., I, iii, 57, 142; I, v, 5; Temp., I, ii, 77.

RAPINE. Rape, ravishment.

"And day by day I'll do this heavy task,
So thou destroy *Rapine* and Murder there."
T. A., V, ii, 59.

Note.—The word occurs several times in the same scene in the same sense, and nowhere else in Shakespeare.

RAPTURE. (1) Violent seizure (the etymological sense).

"And, spite of all the *rapture* of the sea,
This jewel holds his building on my arm."
Per., II, i, 141.

- (2) Ecstasy, transport of delight.

"In this *rapture*, I shall surely speak
The thing I shall repent."
T. and C., III, ii, 126.

- (3) Delirium, disorder of the mind.

"Her brain-sick *raptures*
Cannot distaste the goodness of a quarrel."
T. and C., II, ii, 124.

- (4) A fit of spasms.

"Your prattling nurse
Into a *rapture* lets her baby cry
While she chats him."
Cor., II, i, 197.
Note.—Steevens quotes i. in *The Hospital for London Follies* (1601): "Your darling will weep itself into a *rapture*, if you take not good heed."

RARE. (1) Scarce, uncommon.*

"She calls me proud, and that she could not love me,
Were man as *rare* as phoenix."
A. Y. L., IV, ii, 17.

- (2) Extraordinary, exceptional.

"His composure must be *rare* indeed
Whom these things cannot blemish."
A. and C., I, iv, 22.

- (3) Unparagoned.

"As she's *rare*,
Must it be great, and as his person's mighty,
Must it be violent."
W. T., I, ii, 440.

- (4) Exquisite.

"I am senseless of your wrath; a touch more *rare*
Subdues all pangs, all fears."
Cym., I, i, 115.

RARELY. (1) Early. Note.—*Rare* is a Devonshire word meaning "early," v. Halliwell's *Archaic Dictionary*; sometimes written "rarely."

Daughter. "Where's my wedding-gown?
Brother. I'll bring it to-morrow.
Daughter. Do, very *rarely*."
T. N. K., IV, i, 116.

- (2) Admirably, nicely.

"How *rarely* does it meet with this time's guise."
T. of A., IV, iii, 445.

- (3)* Exceptionally, immeasurably, exceedingly.

"Slave, soulless villain, dog!
O *rarely* base."
A. and C., V, ii, 158.

RASCAL. F. *raccaille*—the rascal sort, properly scrapings, refuse; L. *rasum*, supine of *rado*—I scrape.

I., subs. (1) A lean deer, not fit to be hunted or killed. Cf. Drayton, *Polydorian*: "The bucks and lusty stags amongst the *rascals* strow'd."

"Thou *rascal* that art worst in blood to run,
Lead'st first."
Cor., I, i, 152; v. also A. Y. L., III, iii, 55; 2 Hen. IV., II, iv, 36; V, iv, 34.

- (2) One of the common herd.

"Yet I,
A dull and muddy-mettled *rascal*, peak,
Like John-a-dreams."
Ham., II, ii, 573.

- (3) A mean fellow, a rogue, a trickster.

"But in every honest hand a whip
To lash the *rascals* naked through the world."
Oth., IV, iii, 143.

II., adj. (1) Worthless.

"When Marcus Brutus grows so covetous
To lock such *rascal* counters from his friends."
J. C., IV, iii, 80.

- (2) Mean, low.

"A *rascal* bragging slave."
2 Hen. IV., II, iv, 27; v. also R. of L., 671.

RASCAL-LIKE. Like a lean or worthless deer.

"Not *rascal-like*, to fall down with a pinch,
But rather, noody-mad and desperate stags,
Turn on the bloody hounds with heads of steel,
And make the cowards stand aloof at bay."
1 Hen. VI., IV, ii, 49.

RASH. 1. Dan. and Sw. *rash*—brisk; Ital. *rosko*—vigorous; Ger. *rasch*—quick, vigorous.

I., adj. (1) Hasty, sudden.

"The reason of this *rash* alarm to know."
R. of L., 473.

- (2) Quick acting, precipitate.

"I could do this, and that with no *rash* potion,
But with a lung-gung dram that should not work
Maliciously like poison."
W. T., I, ii, 308; v. also 1 Hen. IV., III, ii, 61.

- (3) Urgent, pressing.

"My matter is so *rash*."
T. and C., IV, ii, 60.

II., adv. Rashly, foolishly, recklessly.

"Why do you speak so startlingly and *rash*?"
Oth., III, iv, 78.

RASH (Rase), 2. F. *arracher*—to tear up and away; L. *extradico*—to eradicate. To pluck suddenly, to snatch. Cf. *Arthur of Little Brystayne*, p. 83 (ed. 1814): "He *rashed* him out of the saddle." Cf. also Malory, *Morte d'Ar-*

thur: "And then he (Sir Lancelot) gave Sir Bors such a buffet that he made him bow his head passing low, and therewithal he *raised* off his helm."

"This night
e "He dreamt the boar had *rashed* (rased, razed) off his helm." *Rich.* III-III, ii, 11.
Note.—Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, ii, 153, uses *rash* in the sense of to *shiver to pieces, to hack*—
"Shields did shear, and mails did *rash*, and helms did hew."

RASH (*Rase, raze*), 3. *F. raser*—to scrape; *L. rasum*, supine of *rado*—I scrape.

* To rip, to strike by a glancing blow. Note.—The word is a hunting term, and alludes to the violent oblique stroke made by the wild boar with his tusks. Cf. *Huchown* (?) *Lancelot of the Lake*:—

"They buckled then together so,
Like unto wild boars *rashing*;
And with their swords and shields they ran
At one another *slashing*."

Cf. also, Warner, *Albion's England*, VII: "Hal cur, avant, the boar so *ras*'e thy hide," and again, Ben Jonson, *Every Man Out of his Humour*, IV, 4: "Sir, I mist my purpose in his arm, *rashed* his doublet sleeve, ran him close by the left cheek, and through his hair."

"Because I would not see . . . thy fierce sister

In his anointed flesh *rash* boarish fangs."

K. L., III, vii, 57.
Note.—The folios read *stick* for *rash*.

v. also *Raze*, 1.

RAT-CATCHER. A cat.

"Tybalt, you *rat-catcher*, will you walk?"
R. and J., III, i, 72.

Note.—*Thibert* is the name given to the cat in *Reynard the Fox*, and *Tybert* or *Thibalt* is frequently used of cats in old writers.

RATE, 1. *L. ratum, ratus*—determined, fixed, settled, *nor*—I think, I judge.

L., subs. (1) Value, esteem.

"Stones whose *rates* are either rich or poor
As fancy values them."

M. M., II, ii, 175; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 92.

(2) Worth, market price.

"He lends out money gratis and brings down
The *rate* of usance here with us."

M. V., I, iii, 36; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 215.

(3) Estimation.

"My son is lost and, in my *rate*, she too,
Who is so far from Italy removed
I ne'er again shall see her."

Temp., II, i, 103.

(4) Degree.

"I am a spirit of no common *rate*."

M. N. D., III, i, 141.

(5) Style of living.

"Nor do I make moan to be abridged
Front such a noble *rate*." *M. V.*, V, i, 127.

(6) Scale.

"Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household,
which
I find at such proud *rate* that it out-speaks
Possession of a subject."

Hen. VIII—III, ii, 127.

II., vb. (1) To value.

"I praised her as I *rated* her."

Cym., I, iv, 67.

(2) To calculate.

"Then must we *rate* the cost of the erection."
2 Hen. IV—I, iii, 44.

(3) To assign after calculating.

"Having in Sicily

Sextus Pompeius spoil'd, we had not *rated*
him

His part o' the isle." *A. and C.*, III, vi, 25.

(4) To equal in value.

"One of them *rates*
All that is won and lost"

A. and C., III, ii, 69.

PATE, 2. *Sw. rata*—to reject, to refuse, to slight, to find fault with (*Skeat*). Others think it only a peculiar use of *rate* (1).

(1) To chide, to reproach, to find fault with, to take to task.

"In the Rialto you have *rated* me
About my moneys."

M. V., I, iii, 98; v. also *T. and C.*, II,
ii, 89; *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 175.

(2) To drive away by chiding.

"Master, it is not time to chide you now;
Affection is not *rated* from the heart."

T. of S., I, i, 165; v. also *2 Hen. IV*—IV,
iii, 99.

RATHEREST. Most correctly, much rather. Note.—A peculiar superlative formed from the comparative *rather* which means *more properly, more correctly speaking*, in the following passage put into the mouth of the pedant Holofernes.

"To show, as it were, his inclination,—after his addressed, unpolished, uneducated, unprun'd, untrained, or *rather*, unletter'd, or *ratherest*, unconfined fashion—to insert again my *haud credo* for a deer."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 17.

RATIONAL. (1) Reasonable, sensible.

"Loss of virginity is *rational* increase."

A. W., I, i, 139.

(2) Argumentative, reasoning, disputatious.

"I do love that country girl, that I took in
the park with the *rational* hind Costard."

L. L. L., I, ii, 111.

Note.—"The phrases and modes of combination in argument were caught by the most ignorant from the custom of the age, and their ridiculous misapplication of them is most amusingly exhibited in Costard."
Coleridge, Lectures on Shakespeare.

RATTLE. To stun with noise, to startle.

"Sound but another, and another shall,
As loud as thine, *rattle* the welkin's ear."

K. J., V, ii, 172.

RAUGHT. Past tense and p. part. of *reach*. Cf. Chaucer, *Prologue*, 136: "Ful semely after his mete she *raughte*." Cf. also Earl of Surrey, *The Second Book of Virgil's Aeneid*:

"And were they not defenced by my cure,
Flame had them *raughte*."

"This staff of honour *raught*, there let it stand."

2 Hen. VI—II, iii, 43; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, ix, 23; *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 39; *3 Hen.*

VI-I, iv, 68; *Hen.* V-IV, vi, 21;

L. L. L., IV, ii, 39.

Note.—*Reached* is used in *Oth.*, I, ii, 24.

RAVEN (Ravin). I., vb. (1) To devour ravenously, to eat greedily.

"The cloyed will,
That satiate yet unsatisfied desire, that tub
Both fill'd and running, *ravening* first the
lamb

Longs after for the garbage."

Cym., I, i, 49; v. also *M. M.*, I, ii, 122.

(2) To consume.

"Thriftless ambition, that wilt *ravin* up
Thine own life's means." *Mac.*, II, iv, 28.

II., adj. **RAVENOUS, voracious.**

"Better 't were
I met the *ravin* lion when he roar'd
With sharp constraint of hunger."

A. W., III, ii, 114.

RAVINED. Gorged with prey, glutted, or, perhaps, ravening, ravenous (the passive for active as frequently in Shakespeare phraseology).

"Maw and gulf

Of the *ravin'd* salt-sea shark." *Mac.*, IV, i, 24.

RAVISH. A., trs. (1) To snatch, to tear.

"Those hairs which thou dost *ravish* from
my chin." *K. L.*, III, vii, 37.

(2) To snatch from.

"Our good swords now—
Better the red-eyed god of war ne'er wore—
Ravish'd our sides, like age must run to rust."
T. N. K., II, ii, 22.

(3) To violate, to deflower by violence.

"Let them . . . *ravish* your wives and
daughters before your faces."
2 Hen. VI-IV, viii, 28.

(4) To defile, to pollute.

"With rotten dumps *ravish* the morning air."
R. of L., 778.

(5) To delight, to enrapture, to entrance.

"One whom the music of his own vain tongue
Doth *ravish* like enchanting harmony."
L. L. L., I, i, 165.

B., intrs. To delight, to enrapture.

"Her sight did *ravish*." *2 Hen.* VI-I, i, 32.

RAVISHING. (1) Enchanting, transporting.

"Sung by a fair queen in a summer's bower,
With *ravishing* division, to her lute."
1 Hen. IV-III, i, 208.

(2) Belonging to one whose object is to violate.

"With Tarquin's *ravishing* strides."
Mac., II, i, 55.

Note.—This is an example of Hypallage or transference of the Epithet.

RAW. (1) Not covered with skin, showing the naked flesh.

"He has a soul, who shall be flayed alive;
. . . then, *raw* as he is, . . . shall be
set against a brick wall."

W. T., IV, iii, 769.

(2) Inflamed, red.

"Birds sit brooding in the snow
And Marian's nose looks red and *raw*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 937.

(3) Inexperienced.

"God make incision in thee! thou art *raw*."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 65.

(4) Crude, immature.

"I have within my mind
A thousand *raw* tricks of these bragging
jacks." *M. V.*, III, iv, 77.

(5) Bleak, chilly.

"Is not their climate foggy, *raw*, and dull?"
Hen. V-III, v, 16.

RAWLY. Hastily, without due preparation or provision.

"Some crying for a surgeon; some upon
their wives left poor behind them; some
upon the debts they owe; some upon
their children *rawly* left."
Hen. V-IV, i, 133.

RAWNESS. Want of due preparation or provision.

"Why in that *rawness* left you wife and child,
These precious motives, these strong knots of
love
Without leave-taking?" *Mac.*, IV, iii, 26.

RAY. An abbreviation of *beray*, Eng. pref. *be* and O.F. *ray*—dirt.

(1) To dirty, to defile, to soil.

"Was ever man so beaten? Was ever man
so *rayed*?" *T. of S.*, IV, i, 3.

(2) To afflict.

"*Rayed* with the yellows."
T. of S., III, ii, 30.

RAZE, 1. *F.* *raser*; *L.* *rado*—I scrape.

(1) To efface, to obliterate, to erase, to destroy.

"Thou canst not, Caius, now for tribute;
that
The Britons have *razed* out."
Cym., V, v, 70; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 4;
T. N. K., I, i, 33; *Sonnet* XXV, 11.

(2) To slash, to ornament with cuts or streaks in patterns. Cf. Stubbes, *Anatomie of Abuses* (quoted by Steevens); describing corked shoes he says: "Some of black velvet, some of white, some of red, some of Greene, *razed*, carved, cut, and stitched all over with silke." Cf. also, Randle Holme, *Academy of Armory*, Book III, chap. i, p. 14: "Pinked or *raised* Shooes have the over leather's grain part cut into Roses, or other devices."

"Would not this, sir, and a forest of feathers
. . . with two Provincial roses on my
razed shoes, get me a fellowship in a cry
of players?" *Ham.*, III, ii, 248.

(3) To level with the ground, to subvert.

"To *raze* the sanctuary."
M. M., II, ii, 171.

RAZE (Race), 2. A.S. *raes*—a rush, a swift course.

A string, a row (of anything), hence, a bundle, a hamper. Note.—In Cheshire a *race* of onions—a string of onions.

"I have a gammon of bacon, and two *razes*
of ginger."
1 Hen. IV-II, i, 18

RAZE (Race). A root. 3. I., *radix*—a root.

"A *race* or two of ginger." *W. T.*, IV, ii, 50.

RAZE, 4. v. Rash, 2.

RAZORABLE. Fit to be shaved.

"Till new-born chins
Be rough and *razorable*." *Temp.*, II, i, 242.

RAZURE. The act of erasing, erasure.

"Gainst the tooth of time
And *razure* of obbivion." *M. M.*, V, i, 13.

REACH. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To extend to (so as to affect).

"Who can be angry now? What envy *reach* you?" *Hen. VIII*, II, ii, 87.

(2) To arrive at.

"When canst thou *reach* it?" *Per.*, III, i, 79.

B., intrs. (1) To stretch out so as to grasp.

"A black Ethiopie *reachin*; at the sun." *Per.*, II, ii, 20.

(2) To give the go by.

"To me you cannot *reach*. You play the spaniel." *Hen. VIII*, V, iii, 126.

(3) To amount.

"What may the king's whole battell *reach* unto?" *Hen. IV*, IV, i, 130.

II., subs. (1) The extent to which anything can influence another.

"Beyond the infinite and boundless *reach* Of mercy." *K. J.*, IV, iii, 117.

(2) The limit or ability of human faculties.

"Above the *reach* or compass of thy thought." *2 Hen. VI*, I, ii, 46.

(3) Extent, limit, stretch. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 323:

"And on the left hand Hell
With long *reach* interposed."
"I am to pray you not to strain my speech
To grosser issues nor to larger *reach*
Than to suspicion."
Om., III, iii, 219; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 108.

(4) Contrivance, artifice, scheme. Cf. Bacon, "The Duke of Parma had particular *reaches* and ends of his own underhand, to cross the design."

"Thus do we of wisdom and of *reach*,
With windlasses and with assays of bias,
By indirections find directions out." *Ham.*, II, i, 64.

(5) Sphere of action.

"Advanced above pale envy's threatening *reach*." *T. A.*, II, i, 4.

READ. v. Rede.

READY. I., adj. (1) Prepared, fit for use, furnished with everything necessary.

"Our power is *ready*;
Our lack is nothing but our leave."
Mac., IV, iii, 236.

(2) Sharp.

"See what a *ready* tongue suspicion hath!" *2 Hen. IV*, I, i, 84.

(3) Eager, disposed.

"It makes me almost *ready* to wrangle
with mine own honesty." *M. W. M.*, II, i, 80.

(4) Dressed.

Lady. "What's your lordship's pleasure?
Clo. Your lady's person; is she *ready*?" *Cym.*, II, iii, 79.

(5) Easy, opportune.

"The *readiest* way to make the wench
amends." *Rich. III*, I, i, 159.

(6) On the point.

"I cannot speak; if my heart be not *ready*
to burst." *2 Hen. IV*, II, iv, 324.

(7) In cash.

"He made five marks *ready* money." *M. M.*, IV, iii, 7.

II., adv. Here, at hand.

Duke. "What, is Antonio here?
Antonio. *Ready*, so please your grace." *M. V.*, IV, i, 2.

RE-ANSWER. To make amends for, to compensate, to repay.

"Which in weight to *re-answer*, his pettiness
would bow under." *Hen. V*, III, vi, 120.

REAR. Vb. A., trs. (1) To raise, to lift up.

"When I *rear* my hand do you the like." *Temp.*, II, i, 287.

(2) To place high, to exalt, to flourish.

"Let us *rear*
The higher our opinion." *A. and C.*, II, i, 35.

(5) To bring up, to educate.

"I'll not *rear*
Another's issue." *W. T.*, II, iii, 192.

B., intrs. To rise or stand on the hind legs.

"He *rears* uprigle, scurveys, and leaps." *V. and A.*, 279.

REARLY. v. Rarely, (1).

REARWARD. Subs. (1) The heels.

"A came over in the *rearward* of the
fashum." *2 Hen. IV*, III, ii, 270; v. also *M. A.*, IV, i, 124; *Sonnet* XC, 6.

(2) Something supplementary, a super-addition.

"With a *rearward* following Tybalt's death,
Romeo is banished!—to speak that word,
Is father, mother, Tybalt, Romeo, Juliet,
All slain, all dead." *R. and J.*, III, ii, 121.

REASON. I., subs. (1) The exercise of the reasoning faculty.

"Tis but her picture I have yet beheld,
And that hath dazzled my reason's light." *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 210.

(2) That which is in accordance to or conformable with right judgment.

"Thou speakest *reason*." *M. A.*, V, i, 42.

(3) That which reason dictates, that which is right or reasonable.

"I will do so as shall become one that shall
do *reason*" (=F. *faire raison*).
M. W. W., I, i, 218; v. also *J. C.*, III, ii, 106; *Temp.*, III, ii, 114.

(4) Moderation.

"Qualify the fire's extreme rage
Lest it should burn about the bounds of
reason." T. G. V., II, vii, 23.

(5) Motive, ground, cause.

"So I can give no reason, nor I will not."
M. V., IV, i, 58; v. also A. Y. L., III,
ii, 364.

(6) That which explains or accounts for a thing.

"By reason of his absence, there is nothing
That you will feed on." A. Y. L., II, iv, 79.

(7) An ellipsis for good reason.

"He is prepared, and reason too, he should."
K. J., V, ii, 130.

(8) Equity, fairness, justice.

"In reason he should never come to heaven."
M. V., III, v, 83.

(9) Argumentation, discourse, speech.

"Flesh stays no further reason."
Sonnet CLI, 8; v. also L. L. L., V, i, 2;
A. Y. L., I, iii, 6.

(10) Phrases: (a) "There is no reason but"—it is necessary, it cannot be helped, of necessity.

"There is no reason but I shall be blind."
T. G. V., II, iv, 210.

(b) "Rhime (rhyme) nor reason," applied to anything absurd, foolish, reckless; a common alliteration for that which has nothing to justify it.

"When in the why and the wherefore is
neither rhyme nor reason."
C. E., II, ii, 48; v. also A. Y. L., III, ii,
351.

Note.—"Rhime" in the Devonshire dialect
means to talk nonsense, v. H. dhw. II's Dic-
tionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

II., adj. Reasonable.

"I shall do that that is reason."
M. W. W., I, i, 196.

III., vb. A., intrs. (1) To argue, to deduce inferences from premises.

"Teach thy necessity to reason thus;
There is no virtue like necessity."
Rich. III-1, iii, 277; v. also M. M., III,
i, 6.

(2) To talk, to converse.

"Our griefs and not our manners reason now."
K. J., IV, iii, 29; v. also Cor., I, ix, 57;
IV, vi, 53; M. V., II, viii, 27; T. G. V.,
II, i, 130; R. and J., III, i, 150; Rich.
III-1, iv, 154.

B., trs. (1) To examine, to discuss, to argue.

"I will not reason what is meant hereby,
Because I will be guiltless of thy meaning."
Rich. III-1, iv, 93.

(2) To support with reasons, to plead for.

"This boy that cannot tell what he would
have,
But kneels, and holds up hands, for fellowship,
Doth reason our petition with more strength
Than thou hast to deny 't."
Cor., V, iii, 176.

REASONABLE. (1) Endowed with reason, rational.

"It is all the wealth that he hath left, to be
known a reasonable creature."
M. A., I, i, 59.

(2) Reasoning.

"Being not mad, but sensible of grief,
My reasonable part produces reason."
K. J., III, iv, 54.

(3) Of reason.

"Their understanding
Began to swell, and the approaching tide
Will shortly fill the reasonable shore
That now lies foul and muddy."
Temp., V, i, 81.

(4) Where reason is necessary.

"Is not your father grown incapable
Of reasonable affairs?" W. T., IV, iii, 387.

(5) Tolerable, moderate.

"I have a reasonable good ear in music."
M. N. D., IV, i, 26; v. also 1 Hen. IV-III,
iii, 18.

(6) Equitable.

"My pension shall seem the more reasonable."
2 Hen. IV-1, ii, 276.

(7) Wise, deliberate, consistent with caution.

"(Let) all things (be) thought upon
That may with reasonable swiftness add
More feathers to our wings."
Henry V-1, ii, 306.

REAVE. (1) To deprive, to bereave.

"Had you that craft, to reave her
Of what should stead her most."
A. W., V, iii, 86.

(2) To take away.

"Since he himself is reft from her by death."
V. and A., 1174.

REBATE. F. *rebatre*; L. *batuo*—I beat.

To make blunt or dull, to render obtuse (only once used by Shakespeare).

"(He) doth rebate and blunt his natural edge
With profits of the mind, study, and fast."
M. M., I, iv, 60.

REBUKABLE. Fit to be rebuked, reprehensible, disgraceful.

"Rebukable
And worthy shameful check it were."
A. and C., IV, iv, 30.

REBUKE. 1., vb. (1) To chide, to reprove.

"Rebuke me not for that which you provoke."
L. L. L., V, ii, 349.

(2) To check, to restrain, to quell.

"At our importunce hither is he come,
To spread his colours, boy, in thy behalf,
And to rebuke the usurpation
Of thy unnatural uncle, English John."
K. J., II, i, 9.

(3) To chastise, to punish.

"The gods rebuke me!" A. and C., V, i, 27.

II., subs. (1) Reproof, reprimand.

"If I once stir,
Or do but lift this arm, the best of you
Shall sink in my rebuke." Oth., II, iii, 191.

(2) Restraint.

"I never knew yet but rebuke and check was
the reward of valour."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 29.

(3) Punishment, chastisement.

"Thus ever did rebellion find *rebuke*."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, v, 1.

RECEIPT. (1) The act of taking a thing sent or given.

"At the *receipt* of your letter."
M. V., IV, i, 147.

(2) The act of taking something administered medicinally.

"Romeo should, on the *receipt* thereof,
Soon sleep in quiet." *R. and J.*, III, v, 97.

(3) Reception.

"The most convenient place that I can think
of
For such *receipt* of learning."
Hen. VIII II^d, ii, 137.

(4) Power or capacity of receiving.

"In things of great *receipt*."
Sonnet CXth XVI, 7.

(5) A receptacle. Cf. *Matt.* ix, 9; "Sitting at the *receipt* of custom," also, Bacon, *Essay XLVI*: "Fountaines I intend to be of two natures; the one, that sprinckleth or spouteth water; the other a faire *receipt* of water."

"Memory, the warder of the brain,
Shall be a fume, and the *receipt* of reason
A linbeck only." *Mac.*, I, vii, 67.

(6) What is received.

"The malicious arts
That envied his *receipt*."
• *Cor.*, I, i, 105; v. also *R. of L.*, 703.

(7) A recipe, a prescription of ingredients for any composition.

"Many *receipts* he gave me."
A. W., II, i, 168.

RECEIVE. (1) To get.

"In kissing, do you render or *receive*?"
T. and C., IV, v, 36.

(2) To hold, to contain.

"The basin that *receives* your guilty blood"
T. A., V, ii, 134.

(3) To accept.

"Till that time,
I do *receive* your offer'd love-like love."
Ham., V, ii, 236.

(4) To give entrance, to take in.

"How quick and fresh art thou,
That, notwithstanding thy capacity
Receiveth as the sea, nought enters there,
Of what validity and pitch so'er,
But falls into abatement and low price."
T. N., I, i, 11.

(5) To understand.

"To be *received* plain, I'll speak more gross."
M. M., II, iv, 82. Cf. *T. N.*, III, i, 113.
Note.—"One of your *receiving*" = one of your understanding.

(6) To perceive by senses, to become aware of.

"*Receives* not thy nose court-odour from
me?"
R. T. & V., iii, 714.

(7) To enter upon.

"This day my sister should the cloister enter
And there *receive* her approbation."
M. M., I, ii, 169.

Note.—"Approbation"—probation, novitiate.

(8) To acknowledge, to believe.

"Will it not be *received* that they have done
it?" *Mac.*, I, vii, 74.

RECEIVING. Intelligence, apprehension, understanding (v. *receive* (5)).

"To one of your *receiving*
Enough is shown." *T. N.*, III, i, 113.

RECHEAT. *R. requête.*

A call wound on the horn by the huntsman to call back the hounds from pursuing a counter scent when the game was lost.

"But that I will have a *recheat* winded in
my forehead . . . all women shall pardon
me." *M. A.*, I, i, 205.

Note.—The meaning seems to be, I will not wear a horn on my forehead to give women the opportunity of making a cuckold of me.

RECK. A.S. *recan*—to care for, to heed.

A., intrs. To care, to heed, to have a thought.

"*Recking* as little what betideth me."

T. G. V., IV, iii, 41; v. also *T. and C.*, V, vi, 26.

B., trs. (1) To heed, to regard, to have a thought for.

"Like a puffed and reckless libertine
Himself the primrose path of dalliance treads
And *reckes* not his own *rede*."

Ham., I, iii, 51; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 154;
V. and A., 283.

(2) To calculate.

"My master is of churlish disposition
And little *reckes* to find the way to heaven
By doing deeds of hospitality."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 74.

RECKONING. (1) Calculating, computation.

"I am ill'at *reckoning*: it fitteth the spirit
of a tapster."
L. L. L., I, ii, 40.

(2) A bill, an account.

"Pregnancy is made a tapster, and hath
his quick wit wasted in giving *reckon-
ings*."
• *2 Hen. IV-I*, ii, 135.

(3) A statement and settlement of an account.

"Thou hast called her to a *reckoning* many a
time and oft." *1 Hen. IV-I*, ii, 45.

(4) Business to be settled with.

"Here comes other *reckonings*."
M. A., V, iv, 52.

(5) Time's account.

"Truth is truth
To the end of *reckoning*." *M. M.*, V, i, 49.

(6) Estimate, consideration.

"By this *reckoning* he is more shrew than
she." *T. of S.*, IV, i, 76.

(7) Estimation, reputation.

"Of honourable *reckoning* are you both."
R. and J., I, ii, 4.

(8) An item put to one's credit.

"What in that word honour? Air, a trim
reckoning."
1 Hen. IV-V, I, 134.

RECLAIM. (1) To tame, to bring from a wild to a tame state, to make gentle.

"Since this same wayward girl is so *re-
claimed*."
R. and J., IV, ii, 47.

(2) To regain, to recover.

"This arm,—that hath *reclaim'd*
To your obedience fifty fortresses."
1 Hen. VI—III, iv, 5.

RECLUSIVE. Secluded, sequestered.

Note. *-ive* is used with a passive, in
stead of, as now, with an active meaning.

"You may conceal her,
As best befits her wounded reputation,
In some *recluse* and religious life."
M. A., IV, i, 240.

RECOGNIZANCE. (1) A bond to acknowledge money lent on land, or to do some particular act.

"This fellow might be in 's time a great
buyer of land, with his statutes, his
recognizances, his fines, his double
vouchers, his recoveries."
Ham., V, i, 99.

(2) A badge, a token.

"That *recognizance* and pledge of love
Which I first gave her."
Olh., V, ii, 213.

RECOIL. (1) To rebound.

"Like an overcharged gun, *recoil*
And turn the force of them upon thyself."
2 Hen. VI—III, ii, 331.

(2) To return.

"The very thought of my revenges that way
Recoil upon me."
W. T., II, iii, 22.

(3) To go back, to revert.

"Methought I did *recoil*
Twenty-three years, and saw myself un-
breech'd."
W. T., I, ii, 184; v. also Olh., III, iii, 236.

(4) To shrink through fear.

"Who then shall blame
His pester'd senses to *recoil* and start,
When all that is within him does condemn
Itself for being there?"
Mac., V, ii, 23.

(5) To swerve.

"A good and virtuous nature may *recoil*
In an imperial charge."
Mac. IV, iii, 19.

(6) To degenerate.

"You *recoil* from your great stock."
Cym., I, vi, 128.

RECOMFORTURE. Renewed or restored comfort.

"In that nest of spicery they shall breed
Selves of themselves, to your *recomforture*."
Rich. III—IV, iv, 425.

RECOMMEND. (1) To make acceptable.

Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, 329:

"After no more toil
Of their sweet gardening labour than sufficed
To *recommend* cool Zephyr."

"The air
Nimble and sweetly *recommends* itself
Unto our gentle senses."
Mac., I, vi, 9.

(2) To commit, to entrust as a kindness.

"Denied me mine own purse
Which I had *recommended* to his use
Not half an hour before."
T. N., V, i, 85.

RECOMPENSE. Subs. (1) A return.

Bene. "Then you do not love me?
Beal. No, truly, but in friendly *recompense*."
M. A., V, iv, 85.

(2) A gift.

"They know the corn
Was not our *recompense*."
Cor., III, i, 120.

(3) A reward.

"Do not look for further *recompense*
Than thine own gladness."
A. Y. L., III, v, 96.

(4) An earnest (having regard to the future).

"On our knees we beg,
As *recompense* of our dear services
Past and to come, that you do change this
purpose."
W. T., II, iii, 150.

RECORD. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To register, to note, to chronicle.

"'Twill be *recorded* for a precedent."
M. V., IV, i, 212.

(2) To attest.

"Let me be *recorded* by the righteous gods
I am as poor as you."
T. of A., IV, ii, 4.

(3) To recite, to sing, to repeat.

"Here can I sit alone, unseen of any,
And to the nightingale's complaining notes
Tune my distresses and *record* my woe."
T. G. V., V, iv, 6.

B., intrs. To sing. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Pilgrim*: "O sweet, sweet I how the birds *record* too."

"The night-bird *recog*
That still *records* with moan."
Per., IV, Prolog., 27.

II., subs. (1) Memorial.

"Brief abstract and *record* of tedious days."
Ruh. III—IV, iv, 28.

(2) Recollection.

"That *record* is lively in my soul."
T. N., V, i, 239.

(3) An authentic account of any facts.

"From the table of my memory
I'll wipe away all trivial fond *records*."
Ham., I, v, 99.

(4) Public documents in a recognized repository.

"Away, burn all the *records* of the realm."
2 Hen. VI—IV, vii, 13.

(5) Witness.

"Heaven be the *record* to my speech!"
Ruh. II—I, i, 30.

RECORDATION. (1) A memorandum, a jotting.

"To make a *recordation* to my soul
Of every syllable that here was spoke."
T. and C., V, ii, 115.

(2) Memorial.

"That it may grow and sprout as high as
heaven,
For *recordation* to my noble husband."
2 Hen. IV—II, iii, 61.

RECORDER. (1) A flageolet with six stops, a kind of small flute. Note.—Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 551, distinguishes between "flutes and soft recorders." Chappell, however, makes them identical, v. *Popular Music of the Older Times*: "Recorders and (English) flutes are to outward appearance the same. . . The number of holes for the fingers is the same, and the scale, the compass, and the manner of playing, the same," etc.

"Come, some music! come, the *recorders*."
Ham., III, ii, 280; v. also *M. N. D.*, V,
1, 123.

(2) The keeper of the rolls in a city.

"His answer was, the people were not us'd
To be spoke to but by the *recorder*."
Rich. III-III, vii, 30.

RECOUNTEMENT. Recital in detail, narrative, rehearsal.

"When from the first to last betwixt us two
Tears our *recounments* had most kindly
bathed,
As how I came into that desert place."
A. Y. L., IV, 1, 139.

RECOURSE. (1) Frequent or continued flowing.

"Not Priamus and Hecuba on knees,
Their eyes o'ergalled with *recourse* of tears."
F. and C., V, iii, 55.

(2) Access.

"No man hath *recourse* to her by night."
F. G. P., III, i, 112.

RECOVER. A., trs. (1) To restore, to revive.

"Brief, I *recover'd* him."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 119; v. also *Temp.*, II,
ii, 84.

(2) To rescue.

"If you will not undo what you have done,
that is, kill him whom you have *recover'd*,
desire it not."
F. N., II, v, 31.

(3) To reach.

"The forest is not three leagues off;
If we *recover* that we're sure enough."
T. G. F., V, i, 12; v. also *Temp.*, III, ii, 13.

(4) To succeed in winning.

"If I cannot *recover* your piece I am a foul
way out."
F. N., II, iii, 108.

(5) To take from.

"Take you this weapon,
Which I have here *recover'd* from the Moor."
Oth., V, ii, 239.

(6) Phrase: "to recover the wind" — a hunting term used in stalking game, and signifying to get to windward of the game so as to startle it and make it run in the direction of the snare.

"Why do you go about to *recover the wind*
of me, as if you would drive me into a
toil?" *Ham.*, III, ii, 313.

Note.—"To recover the wind of me" —
to entrap me into making some indiscreet
avowal.

B., intrs. To get well again.

"Those that do die of it do seldom or never
recover."
A. and C., V, ii, 204.

RECOVERY. (1) The obtaining the right or title to something from an opposing party in a suit: what one obtains.

"Is this the fine of his fines, and the *recovery*
of his recoveries?" *Ham.*, V, 1, 101.

(2) A fictitious real-action carried on to judgment, and founded on the supposition of an adverse claim, a proceeding formerly resorted to by tenants in tail for the purpose of

barring their entails and making a conveyance in fee simple of the lands held in tail.

"Is this the fine of his fines, and the *recovery*
of his recoveries?" *Ham.*, V, 1, 101.

(3) Restoration to health.

"Use means for her *recovery*."
Ham. VI-V, v, 45.

RECREANT. I., adj. (1) Faithless, apostate.

"Doff it for shame,
And hang a calf's skin on those *recreant*
limbs."
K. J., III, i, 129.

(2) Craven, cowardly.

"It issues from the rancour of a villain,
A *recreant* and most degenerate traitor."
Rich. II-1, i, 144.

II., subs. A cowardly, craven wretch.

"You are a *recreants* and dastards."
2 Hen. VI-IV, viii, 25; v. also *M. N. D.*,
III, ii, 409.

RECTORSHIP. Guidance, direction.

"Had you tongues to cry
Against the *rectorship* of judgment?"
Cor., II, iii, 197.

RECURE. To restore to health.

"Which to *recure*, we heartily solicit
Your gracious self to take on you the charge
And kindly government of this your land."
Rich. III-III, vii, 129; v. also *Sonnets*
XLV, 9; *V.*, and 1, 465.

REDE. A.S. *raéd*—counsel, *raédan*—to advise.

Counsel, advice, lesson. Cf. Burns,
Epistle to a Young Friend:

"And may you better reek the *rede*
Than ever did the adviser."

Cf. also Spenser, *Hymn of Heavenly*
Love, 211:

"Such mercy He by His most holy *Red*
Unto us taught."

Cf. again Sir Thomas Wyatt, *Poems*:
"For, in despair there is no *rede*."

"Like a puff'd and reckless libertine,
Himself the primrose path of dalliance treads
And reeks not his own *rede*."
Ham., I, iii, 51.

RE-DELIVER. (1) To give back.

"Remembrances that I have longed long to
re-deliver."
Ham., III, i, 94.

(2) To report.

"Shall I *re-deliver* you e'en so?"
Ham., V, ii, 167.

REDEMPTION. (1) Deliverance.

"Wherein I spake . . .
Of being taken by the insolent for
And sold to slavery, of my *redemption* thence
And portance in my travel's history."
Oth., I, iii, 138; v. also *Rich.* II-II, ii, 129.

(2) Ransom from God's violated law by the blood of Christ.

"I charge you as you hope to have *redemption*
By Christ's dear blood shed for our grievous
sins,
That you depart, and lay no hands on me."
Rich. III-1, iv, 183.

(3) Rescue.

"But anon
The assistants made a brave *redemption*."
T. N. K., V, iii, 82.

RED-LATTICE. I., subs. Window of an ale house. Note.—A lattice-window painted red was formerly the customary sign of an inn or alehouse. Cf. Marston, *Antonio and Melida*, V, i, 224: "I am not as well known by my wit as an alehouse by a *red lattice*." Malone quotes Braithwaite, *Strapado for the Devil* (1615): "Monsieur Bacchus, master-gunner of the pottle-pot ordinance, prime founder of *red lattices*."

"A' calls me e'en now, my lord, through a *red lattice*, and I could discern no part of his face from the widow."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 67.

I., adj. Belonging to a pothouse.

"You, rogue, will envenom . . . your *red-lattice* phrases, and your bold-beating oaths, under the shelter of your honour."
M. W. W., II, ii, 23.

RED-LOOKED. Looking red, having a red face.

"If I prove honey-mouth'd, let my tongue blister
And never to my *red-look'd* anger be:
The trumpet any more."
W. T., II, ii, 34. Cf. "grim-looked" = grim-looking (*M. N. D.*, V, i, 171); "lean-look'd" = lean-looking (*Rich. II-II*, iv, 11).

RED-MURRAIN, RED-PESTILENCE, RED-PLAGUE. (1) Erysipelas; or (2) leprosy, v. *Levit.* xiii, 42, 43; or (3) one of the three different kinds of plague-sore mentioned by the physicians of the time, the red, the yellow, and the black.

"The *red plague* rid you
For learning me your language."
Temp., I, ii, 364; v. also *Cor.*, IV, i, 13; *T. and C.*, II, i, 20.

REDOUBTED. Redoubtable, dreaded.

"So far be mine, my most *redoubted* lord,
As my true service shall deserve your love."
Rich. II-III, iii, 198; v. *Rich. III* IV, v, 14; *Hen. V-II*, iv, 14.

REDUCE. (1) To bring back. Cf. Bacon *Essays: Of Great Place*: "Reduce things to the first institution, and observe wherein and how they have degenerate."
"Abate the edge of traitors, gracious Lord,
That would *reduce* these bloody days again."
Rich. III-V, iv, 49; v. also *Hen. V-V*, ii, 63.

(2) To bring, to convey.

"All springs *reduce* their currents to mine eyes."
Rich. III-II, ii, 68.

REECHY. A softened form of *reeky*. Smoky, begrimed with smoke, filthy.

"The kitchen malkin pins
Her richest lockram 'bout her *reechy* neck."
Cor., II, i, 197; v. also *M. A.*, III, Ei, 143; *Ham.*, II, iv, 184.

Note—The word is written *reeky* in *R. and J.*, IV, i, 83.

RE-EDIFY. To rebuild. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XII, 350:

"The house of God
They first *re-edify*."
"He did, my gracious lord, begin that place
Which, since, succeeding ages have *re-edified*."
Rich. III-III, i, 71; v. also *T. A.*, I, i, 357.

REEK. Vb. (1) To steam.

"I do beseech you, if you hear me hard,
Now, whilst your purpled hands do *reek* and smoke,
Fulfil your pleasure."
J. C., III, i, 159; v. also *V. and A.*, 555.

(2) To exhale, to appear visible like a vapour.

"I heard your guilty rhymes, observ'd your lishon,
Saw sighs *reek* from you, noted well your passion."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 135.
Note—(1. use of *steam* in—
"But they smile, they find a music centred in a doleful song,
Steaming up, a lamentation, and an ancient tale of wrong,
Like a tale of little meaning, tho' the words are strong."

(3) To chafe, to rankle.

"You remember
How under my oppression I did *reek*—
When I first mov'd you."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 200.

REEKY. Filthy, dirty, foul (v. *Reechy*).
"With *reeky* shanks and yellow chapless skulls."
R. and J., IV, i, 83.

REEL. Vb. "A., intrs. To shake with revellings.

"I will make my very house *reel* to-night."
Cor., II, i, 114.

B., trs. (1) To dance, to stagger through.

"Keeps wassail, and the swaggering upspring *reels*."
Ham., I, iv, 9.

(2) To stagger along.

"To *reel* the streets at noon, and stand the buffet
With knives that smell of sweat."
A. and C., I, iv, 20.

REFEL. I. *re* = back, again, *fallo* = I deceive.

To rebut, to refute, to disprove, to overthrow by argument (only once used by Shakespeare).

"How I persuaded, how I pray'd, and kneel'd,
How he *refell'd* me, and how I replied."
M. M., V, i, 110.

REFER. (1) To give over, to bestow.
"His daughter, and the heir of 's kingdom
 . . . hath *referr'd* herself
Unto a poor but worthy gentleman."
Cym., I, i, 6.

(2) To betake, to appeal, to have recourse (with reflex. pron.).

"I do *refer* me to the oracle."
"W. T., III, ii, 122; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 234.

(3) To direct for information.

"These weird sisters saluted me and *referred*
me to the coming on of time."
Mac., I, v, 8.

REFERENCE. (1) Assignment, appointment, apportionment.

"I crave fit disposition for my wife,
Due *reference* of place and exhibition."
Oth., I, iii, 236.

(2) Appeal.

"Make your full *reference* freely to my lord."
A. and C., V, ii, 23.

(3) Relation, respect.

Ros. "And what will you be call'd?
Celia. Something that hath a *reference* to
my state."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 126.

REFIGURE. To refashion, to reproduce (as in a copy).

"Ten times thyself were happier than thou
art,
If ten of thine ten times *refigur'd* thee."
Sonnet VI, 10.

REFLEX. I, subs. An image produced by reflection, reflection.

"'Tis but the pale *reflex* of Cynthia's brow."
R. and J., III, v, 20.

II., vb. To reflect, to throw back.

"May never glorious sun *reflex* his beams
Upon the country where you make abode."
1 Hen. VI-V, iv, 87.

REFORM. (1) To change from worse to better, to improve, to correct.

"I hope we have *reformed* that."
Ham., III, ii, 13.

(2) To abolish, to redress, to remedy.

"(He) takes on him to *reform*
Some certain edicts and some strict decrees
That lie too heavy on the commonwealth."
1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 78.

REFUGE. I, subs. (1) A protection from danger.

"I will for *refuge* straight to Bristol Castle."
Rich. II-II, ii, 134.

(2) A resort, a shift, a device.

"Their latest *refuge*
Was to send him."
Cor., V, iii, 11.

II., vb. To make excuse for, to palliate.

"I like silly beggars,
Who, sitting in the stocks, *refuge* their shame."
Rich. II-V, v, 26.

REFUSE. Vb. (1) Not to comply with.

"*Refusing* her grand hests."
Temp., I, ii, 274.

(2) To deny what is sought, to decline to grant.

"If you *refuse* your aid
In this so never-needed help, yet do not
Upbraid's with our distress."
Cor., V, i, 33.

(3) To decline to accept, to reject.

"And now am I, unhappy messenger,
To plead for that which I would not obtain,
To carry that which I would have *refus'd*."
T. G. V., IV, iv, 94.

(4) To disavow, to disown. Note.—
"God *refuse* me" was formerly a fashionable imprecation" (Nares).

"Deny thy father and *refuse* thy name."
R. and J., II, ii, 34; v. also *T. and C.*,
IV, v, 267; *M. A.*, IV, i, 186.

(5) To say no to.

"No disgrace shall fall you for *refusing* him
at sea."
A. and C., III, vii, 40.

REGARD. I., vb. (1) To look at with some degree of attention, to notice.

"*Regard* him well."
T. and C., II, i, 60.

(2) To show certain feelings or disposition towards.

"Your niece *regards* me with an eye of
favour."
M. A., V, iv, 22.

(3) To show attention to:

"I *regarded* him not; and yet he talked
wisely."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 78.

(4) To consider, to reflect on.

"*Regard* thy danger."
T. G. V., III, i, 256.

A., intrs. To look.

"*Regard*, Titinius, and tell me what thou
notest about the field."
J. C., V, iii, 21.

II., subs. (1) A look.

"Quenching my familiar smile with an
austere *regard* of control."
T. N., II, v, 61; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 378;
M. M., V, i, 20.

(2) An outline, a prospect, a view.

"Even till we make the main and the aerial
blue
An indistinct *regard*."
Oth., II, i, 40; v. also *L. C.*, 213.

(3) Esteem.

"Your worth is very dear in my *regard*."
M. F., I, i, 62.

(4) Admiration.

"A son that well deserves
The honour and *regard* of such a father."
T. G. V., II, iv, 58.

(5) Consideration.

"With this *regard* their currents turn awry
And lose the name of action."
Ham., III, i, 87.

(6) Care.

"Your loss is great, so your *regard* should be."
1 Hen. VI-IV, v, 22.

(7) Deliberation, thought, prudence.

"I do not doubt
But that my noble master will appear
Such as he is, full of *regard* and honour."
J. C., IV, ii, 12.

REGENERATE. Reproduced.

"Whose youthful spirit in me *regenerate*."
Rich. II-I, iii, 70.

REGIMENT. (1) Rule, authority, government.

"And gives his potent *regiment* to a trull,
That noises it against us."
A. and C., III, vi, 94.

(2) Any regulation designed to effect beneficial effects by gradual operation, now written *regimen*. Cf. the title of one of Bacon's Essays, "Of *Regiment* of Health."

"This may bring her to eat, to sleep, and
reduce what is now out of square in her
into their former law and *regimen*."
T. N. K., IV, iii, 76.

(3) Any body of men under the command of a leader without reference to number or organization.

"The Earl of Pembroke keeps his *regiment*."
Rich. III-V, iii, 29.

REGION. I., subs. (1) A large tract of space.

"The skies, the fountains, every *region* near
Seem'd all one mutual cry."
M. N. D., IV, i, 13.

(2) The heavens, the sky.

"Anon the dreadful thunder
Doth rend the *region*."
Ham., II, ii, 463; v. also *R. and J.*, II,
ii, 21.

(3) Applied to a part or division of the body.

"Let it fall rather, though the fork invade
The *region* of my heart."
K. L., I, i, 133; v. also *Hen. VIII*-II, iv,
184; *Oth.*, IV, i, 76.

(4) Rank, station.

"He is of too high a *region*; he knows too
much."
M. W. W., III, ii, 60.

(5) A restricted place, imprisonment.

"The delighted spirit
To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside
In thrilling *region* of thick-ribbed ice
... 'tis too horrible."
M. M., III, i, 122.

II., adj. Of the air, airy.

"The *region* cloud hath mask'd him from me
now."
Sonnet XXXIII, 12; v. also *Ham.*, II,
ii, 55.

REGREET. I., vb. (1) To greet again,
to re-salute.

"You, cousin Hereford, upon pain of life,
Till twice five summers have enriched our
fields
Shall not *regreet* our fair dominions."
Rich. II-1, iii, 142.

(2) To greet, to salute.

"Lo, as at English feasts, so I *regreet*
The daintiest last, to make the end most
sweet."
Rich. II-1, iii, 67.

II., subs. A return or exchange of
greetings, a renewal of friendly
feeling.

"And shall these hands, so lately purged of
blood,
So newly join'd in love, so strong in both,
Unyoke this seizure and this kind *regreet*?"
K. J., III, i, 241; v. also *M. V.*, II, ix, 83.

REGRESS. Liberty to return. Cf. Hak-
luyt, *Voyages*, III, 854: "Free libertie
of egress and *regresse*."

"Thou shalt have egress and *regress*."
M. W. W., III, i, 194.

REGUERDON. A compound of *guerdon*.
I., subs. A reward, a recompense, a
return.

"And in *reguerdon* of that duty done,
I girt thee with the valiant sword of York."
Hen. VI-III, i, 175.

II., vb. To reward, to recompense.

"Yet never have you tested our reward,
Or been *reguerdon'd* with so much as thanks."
Hen. VI-III, iv, 23.

REIN. I., subs. (1) Fig., licence.

"Do not give dalliance
Too much the *rein*."
Temp., IV, i, 52.

(2) Fig., guidance, direction.

"When she will take the *rein* I let her run."
W. T., II, iii, 51.

(3) A haughty pose (like that of a horse
with snaffle and bearing rein).

"Ajax is grown self-will'd, and bears his head
In such a *rein*."
T. and C., I, iii, 89.

II., vb. A., trs. To restrain, to curb.

"*Rein* them from ruth."
T. and C., V, iii, 48.

B., intrs. To obey the reins.

"He will bear you easily, and *reins* well."
T. N., III, iv, 298.

REJOICE. A., intrs. To feel gladness in
a high degree.

"*Rejoice*
Beyond a common joy, and set it down
With gold on lasting pillars."
Temp., V, ii, 206.

B., (1) To gladden, to make joyful,
to exhilarate.

"It *rejoiceth* my intellect."
L. L. L., V, i, 55.

(2) To be joyful at, to feel joy on
account of.

"Ne'er mother
Rejoiced deliverance more."
Cym., V, v, 370.

REJOINDURE. Unitng again (only once
used by Shakespeare).

"Where injury of chance
Puts back leave-taking, justles roughly by
All time of pause, rudely beguiles our lips
Of all *rejoindure* (= meeting again in kisses)."
T. and C., IV, iv, 36.

REJOURN. To adjourn, to postpone.
Cf. *Reliquiae Wottonianae*, p. 702: "I
am right sorry that my coming to
Venice is *rejourned* a month or two
longer."

"*Rejourn* the controversy of three-pence to
a second day of audience."
Cor., II, i, 65.

RELAPSE. (1) A falling back from re-
covery into a former bad state of health.

"Her *relapse* is mortal."
Per., III, ii, 110.

(2) Renewed impetus from a rebound.

"Mark then abounding valour in our English,
That being dead like to the bullet's grazing
Break out into a second course of mischief
Killing in *relapse* of mortality."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 107.

Note.—The allusion is probably to a second-
ary fatal effect from the putrefaction of
the bodies killed by the bullets.

RELATION. (1) Narrative, account, re-
port.

"O, *relation*,
Too nice and yet too true."
Mac., IV, iii, 173; v. also *Temp.*, V, i,
164; *W. T.*, V, ii, 2; V, ii, 92.

(2) Reference, regard, respect.

"The intent and purpose of the law
Hath full *relation* to the penalty."
M. V., IV, i, 244.

RELATIVE. Conclusive, relevant, to the
purpose.

"I'll have grounds
More *relative* than this."
Ham., II, ii, 578.

RELENT. F. *valentir*—to slacken, to abate: L. *re*—again, *lentus*—slack, slow, pliant, akin to *lenis*—soft, smooth, pliant.

(1) To soften, to grow less hard.

• “Stone at rain *relenteth*.” V. and A., 200.

(2) To become tender and compassionate, to soften in temper.

“Could it (this lovely face) not enforce them to *relent*,
That were unworthy to behold the same?”

2 Hen. VI IV, iv, 17.

• (3) To give way, to yield, to comply.

“Will ye *relent*,
And yield to mercy whilst ‘tis offered you?”

2 Hen. VI IV, viii, 10.

RELIGIOUS. (1) Devout, imbued with religion.

“I know you wise, *religious*”

Hen. VIII-V, i, 28.

(2) Pious, arising from religion.

“Most holy and *religious* fear it is.”
Ham., III, iii, 8.

(3) Devoted by vows to a religious order.

“(He) meeting with an old *religious* man,
(After some question with him was converted
Both from his enterprise and from the world.”

A. Y. L., V, iv, 152.

(4) Conscientious, rigid, strict.

“Thus, Indian-like,
Religious in mine error, I love
The sun.” A. W., I, iii, 195.

(5) Solemn.

“This royal hand and mine are newly knit,
And the conjunction of our inward souls
Married in league, coupled and linked together
With all *religious* strength of sacred vows.”
K. J., III, i, 229.

RELISH. (1) Taste, savour.

“The imaginary *relish* is so sweet
That it enchants my sense.”
T. and C., III, ii, 18.

(2) An indication, a tincture, a smack.

“Your lordship, though not clean past your
youth, hath yet some smack of age in
you, some *relish* of the saltiness of time.”
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 81; v. also Mac., IV,
iii, 95.

(3) Delight, pleasure.

“What *relish* is in this?” T. N., IV, i, 55.

(4) A small admixture just perceptible.

“Some act
That has an *relish* of salvation in ‘t.”
Ham., III, iii, 92.

(5) Characteristic quality, cast, sort.

“When he sees reason of fears, as we do, his
fears, out of doubt, be of the same *relish*
as ours are” Hen. IV IV, i, 105.

(6) Disposition, humour.

“You are three
That Rome should dote on, yet, by the faith
of men,
We have some old crab-trees here at home
that will not
Be grafted to your *relish*.” Cor., II, i, 180.
Note.—“Grafted to your *relish*”—brought
into a disposition to relish you. “Your”
is objective genitive.

RELUME. To rekindle.

“I know not where is that Promethean heat
That can thy light *relume*.” Oth., V, ii, 13.

REMAIN. I., vb. (1) To continue, to stay, to abide.

“For all the rest,
Let Lion, Moonshine, Wall, and lovers twain
At large discourse, while here they do *remain*.”
M. N. D., V, i, 150.

(2) To continue in a particular state.

“This mystery *remained* undiscovered.”
W. T., V, ii, 114.

(3) To live, to dwell.

“Did he ask for me? Where *remains* he?”
A. Y. L., III, ii, 205.

(4) To be left still to be dealt with.

“There *remains* a scruple in that too.”
1 Hen. VI-V, vi, 93.

(5) To be reserved, to await.

“For thee *remains* a heavier doom.”
Rich. II-I, iii, 148.

II., subs. (1) Stay.

“Let’s fetch him off, or make *remain* alike.”
Cor., I, iv, 62.

(2) What remains.

“All the *remain* is ‘Welcome.’”
Cym., III, i, 82.

REMAINDER. I., subs. (1) What remains, the rest.

“The *remainder* of our hateful days.”
T. A., III, i, 132.

(2) A law term, an estate limited to take effect and be enjoyed after another estate, less than that which the grantor has, has been determined.

“For a quart d’écu he will sell the fee
Simple of his salvation, the inheritance of
it, and cut the entail from all *remain-
ders*, and a perpetual succession for it
perpetually.” A. W., IV, iii, 255.

II., adj. Remaining, left over.

“In his brain,
Which is as dry as the *remainder* biscuit
After a voyage, he hath strange places
crann’d
With observation.” A. Y. L., II, vii, 39.

REMARKABLE. Exceptionable and profoundly striking.

“There is nothing left *remarkable*
Beneath the visiting moon.”
A. and C., IV, xv, 67.

REMEDiate. Remedy + ate, formed on the model of *immediate*.

Able and ready to give a remedy, restorative.

“Be aidant and *remediate*
In the good man’s distress.” K. L., IV, iv, 17.

REMEMBER. A., trs. (1) To call to mind.

“The ditty does *remember* my drowned
father.” Temp., I, ii, 404.

(2) To remind.

“Thou but *rememberest* me of my own
conception.”
K. L., I, iv, 63; v. also Rich. II-I, iii,
269; III, iv, 13; Hen. V-V, Prolog., 43;
Temp., I, ii, 243; K. J., III, iv, 96;
Sonnet CXX, 9.

- (3) To recall to remembrance.
 "I remember him well, and I remember him worthy of thy praise."
M. V., I, ii, 107.
- (4) To consider, to think of.
 "Remember whom thou hast aboard."
Temp., I, i, 17.
- (5) To be thoughtful of, to recognize.
 "I pray you, remember the porter."
Mac., II, iii, 19.
- (6) To make mention.
 "Our coronation done, we will accite,
 As I before remembered, all our State."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 142.
- (7) *Pass.*, to be remembered—to recollect.
 "But if you be remember'd,
 I did not bid you mar it to the time."
T. of S., IV, iii, 96; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 131.

REMEMBER THY COURTESY. An expression of the time, bidding a person put on his hat again after having taken it off as an act of courtesy. "It arose, we think, as follows: the courtesy was the temporary removal of the hat from the head, and that was finished as soon as the hat was replaced. If any one from ill-breeding or over-politeness stood uncovered for a longer time than was necessary to perform the simple act of courtesy, the person so saluted reminded him of the fact that the removal of the hat was a courtesy; and this was expressed by the euphemism 'Remember thy courtesy,' which thus implied 'Complete your courtesy, and replace your hat'" (Ingleby).

"I do beseech thee, remember thy courtesy,—
 I beseech thee, applyed thy head."
L. L. L., V, i, 87. Cf. "Leave your courtesy" (*M. N. D.*, IV, i, 19); "Stay not thy compliment" (*L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 147).

REMEMBRANCE. (1) Recollection, retention in the mind.

"The remembrance of my former love
 Is by a newer object quite forgotten."
T. G. V., II, iv, 195.

(2) Memory.
 "Let us not burden our remembrance with
 A heaviness that's gone." *Temp.*, V, i, 199.

(3) Memory preserved.
 "His good remembrance, sir,
 Lies richer in your thoughts than on his tomb."
A. W., I, ii, 56; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 62.

(4) Memorial, monument, epitaph.
 "Tombless, with no remembrance over them."
Hen. V-I, ii, 229.

(5) A keepsake, a memento.
 "My lord, I have remembrances of yours,
 That I have long'd long to deliver."
Ham., III, i, 93; v. also *T. G. V.*, II, ii, 5; *M. V.*, iV, i, 422.

(6) Consideration, regard.
 "His majesty, out of a self-gracious remembrance did first propose."
A. W., IV, v, 73.

- (7) Admonition.
 "You did commit me;
 For which I do commit into your hand
 The unstain'd sword, that you have used
 to bear;
 With this remembrance, that you use the same
 With the like bold, just, and impacting spirit,
 As you have done 'gainst me."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 115.
- REMIT.** (1) To leave unpunished, to pardon.
 "I do remit these young men's heinous faults."
T. A., I, i, 484.
- (2) To resign, to give up.
 "Neither of either; I remit both twain."
L. L. L., V, ii, 461.

REMNANT. (1) That which is left, remainder.

"The remnant of mine age."
T. G. V., III, i, 74.

(2) *Plu.*—Ends, scraps, fragments.
 "I may chance have some odd quirks and
 remnants of wit broken on me."
M. A., II, iii, 211.

REMONSTRANCE. Display, demonstration. Cf. Hacket, *Life of Williams*: "The Spaniards made no remonstrance of joy or an ordinary liking to it."

"And you may marvel why I obscur'd myself,
 Labouring to save his life, and would not
 rather
 Make rash remonstrance of my hidden power
 Than let him so be lost." *M. M.*, V, i, 388.

REMORSE. (1) Compunction of conscience, repenting.

"I feel remorse in myself with his words."
2 Hen. VI, IV, vii, 103.

(2) Kind feeling, pity, tenderness, compassion.

"Stop up the access and passage to remorse."
Mac., I, v, 42; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 20;
Temp., V, i, 70; *M. M.*, II, ii, 54;
V., i, 100; *M. A.*, IV, i, 208; *J. C.*, II,
 ii, 19; *K. L.*, IV, ii, 71; *T. of A.*, IV,
 iii, 121; *K. J.*, II, i, 478; *2 Hen. VI-V*,
 iv, 47; *3 Hen. VI*, III, i, 40; *Rich.*
 III, III, vi, 210; *Ham.*, II, ii, 467;
V. and A., 257.

(3) Abatement.

"Do you make an alchouse of my lady's
 house, that you squeak out your cozier's
 catches without any mitigation or
 remorse of voice." *T. N.*, II, iii, 87.

(4) A point of conscience.

"Let him command,
 And to obey shall be in me remorse,
 What bloody business ever."
Oth., III, iii, 456.

REMORSEFUL. Tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful, pitiful. Cf. *Mac.*, III, ii, 47: "Scar'd up the tender eye of pitiful day."

"The gaudy, blabbing, and remorseful day
 Is crept into the bosom of the sea."
2 Hen. VI, IV, i, 1; v. also *Rich. III*, I,
 ii, 157; *T. G. V.*, IV, iii, 14.

REMOTION. Removal, act of being removed to a distance.

"This act persuades me
 That this remotion of the duke and her
 Is practice only."
K. L., II, iv, 111; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
 iii, 330.

REMOVE. Subs. (1) Act of removing, change of place or position.

"There was no purpose in them of this remove." *K. L.*, II, iv, 4.

(2) Absence.

"In our remove be thou at full yourself."

M. M., I, i, 43.

(3) Banishment.

"Next your son gone; and he most violent author of his own just remove."

Ham., IV, v, 63.

(4) Raising the siege.

"If they set down before's, for the remove bring up your army."

Cor., I, i, 28.

(5) A posting stage, a journey.

"Who hath, for four or five removes, come short

To tender it herself." *A. W.*, V, iii, 131.

REMOVED. Adj. (1) Remote, distant.

"It waves you to a more removed ground." *Ham.*, I, iv, 61; v. also *I. Y. L.*, III, ii, 360; *T. G. F.*, V, ii, 116.

(2) Of a distant or intervening degree of kinship.

"God has made her sin and her the plague On this removed issue." *K. J.*, II, i, 186; v. also *I. Hen.* IV, i, 35; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 752.

REMOVEDNESS. Retirement.

"I have eyes under my service which look upon his removedness." *H. F.*, IV, ii, 41.

REND. A., trs. (1) To tear asunder with sudden violence, to fracture.

"I will rend an oak And peg thee in his knotty entrails." *Temp.*, I, ii, 294.

(2) To break up the lines of.

"To rend our own soldiers." *A. W.*, III, vi, 44.

(3) To peal through, to pierce.

"Groans and shrieks that rend the air." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 168.

B., intrs. To part asunder, to split.

"The very principals did seem to rend And all to topple." *Per.*, II, ii, 16.

RENDER. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To return.

"I have given him a penny and he renders me the beggarly thanks." *A. Y. L.*, II, v, 25.

(2) To surrender.

"The castle gently rendered." *Mac.*, V, vii, 24; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, xiv, 33; *Sonnet CXXXVI*, 12.

(3) To describe, to report, to represent.

"He did render him the most unnatural That he'd amongst men." *A. Y. L.*, IV, iii, 121.

(4) To give, to furnish.

"Public reasons shall be rendered Of Caesar's death." *J. C.*, III, ii, 7; v. also *M. V.*, III, iv, 49; *IV*, i, 53.

(5) To declare, to tell, to state.

"My boon is, that this gentleman may render Of whom he had this ring." *Cym.*, V, v, 135.

(6) To throw back as a taunt.

"Besides, it were a mock Apt to be rendered, for some one to say 'Break up the Senate till another time, When Caesar's wife shall meet with better dreams.'" *J. C.*, II, i, 97.

(7) To make, to cause by some operation or influence, to invest with certain qualities.

"Render me worthy of this noble wife." *J. C.*, II, i, 303.

B., intrs. To give.

"In kissing, do you render or receive?" *T. and C.*, IV, v, 36.

II., subs. (1) Surrender.

"Take No stricter render of me than my all." *Cym.*, V, iv, 17; v. also *Sonnet CXXV*, 12.

(2) An account.

"Newness Of Cloten's death . . . may drive us to a render Where we have lived." *Cym.*, IV, iv, 11.

(3) A confession, an avowal.

"And send us forth, to make their sorrowful render." *T. of A.*, V, i, 142.

RENDEZVOUS. (1) A meeting place.

"You know the rendezvous." *Ham.*, IV, iv, 4.

(2) A refuge, a retreat, an asylum.

"A rendezvous a home to fly unto." *I. Hen.* IV-IV, i, 57; v. also *Hen.* V-V, i, 138.

(3) Sum and substance.

"When I cannot live any longer, I will die as I may; I will say rest, that is the rendezvous of it." *Hen.* V-II, i, 11.
Note.—An affected misapplication of the word by Nym, the metaphorical sense suggesting the literal one, as in *rest*, v. *Rest* (6).

RENEGE. A., trs. To renounce, to disclaim.

"His captain's heart Which in the scuffles of great fights hath burst The buckles on his breast, reneges all temper." *A. and C.*, I, i, 8.

B., intrs. To deny, to utter denials.

"Such smiling rogues as these sooth every passion, Reneg, affirm, and turn their halcyon beaks With every gale and vary of their masters." *K. L.*, II ii, 67.

RENEW. Vb., intrs. (1) To become new again, to grow again.

"But then renew I could not, like the moon." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 68.

(2) To begin again, to resume something left off.

"Renew, renew! The fierce Polydamas Hath beat down Menon." *T. and C.*, V, v, 6.

RENOUNCEMENT. Renunciation (only once used by Shakespeare).

"I hold you as a thing enskied and sainted,
By your *renouncement*, an immortal spirit."

M. M., I, iv, 35.
Note.—The allusion is to a nun's renunciation of the world.

RENOWN. Vb. To make renowned or famous.

"The blood and courage that *renowned* them
Runs in your veins."
Hen. V-I, ii, 118; v. also *T. N.*, III, iii, 24.

RENT, 1. A.S. *Arendan*—to break, to tear.

Vb. To rend, to tear.

"And will you *rent* our ancient love asunder?"
M. N. D., III, ii, 316; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-*
III, ii, 175; *T. A.*, III, i, 261; *L. C.*, 55.

RENT, 2. F. *rente*—revenue.

Vb. To hold by lease.

"If this law hold in Vienna ten year, I'll
rent the fairest house in it after three-
pence a day." *M. M.*, II, i, 229.

RENY. Same as *renay* or *renay* as found in Chaucer. F. *renier*; L. *re, ugo*.

To forswear, to become a renegade.

"Love's denying, Faith's defying, Heart's
renying." *P. P.*, XIII, 7.

REPAIR, 1. L. *re, patria*.

Subs. (1) The act of betaking one's
self to a place, coming hither,
arrival.

"Where slept our scouts, or how are they
seduced,
That we could hear no news of his *repair*?"
3 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 20.

(2) An appointment at a place.

"Only a *repair* I the dark
And that I have possess'd him my most stay
Can be but brief." *M. M.*, IV, i, 42.

REPAIR, 2. L. *re, aqro*.

I., subs. Restoration, renovation.

"Even in the instant of *repair* and health
The fit is strongest."

K. J., III, iv, 113; v. also *W. T.*, V, i,
31; *Sonnet* III, 3.

II., vb. To renovate.

"Man's sense *repairs* itself by rest."
Cym., II, ii, 12.

REPAIRING. Likely to rally and recover soon.

"Being opposites of such *repairing* nature."
2 *Hen. VI-V*, iii, 22.

REPAST. Vb. L. *re pastus, pasco*.

To feed, to nourish.

"To his good friends I'll open my arm,
And, like the kind life-rendering pelican,
Repast them with my blood."

Ham., IV, v, 126.

REPASTURE. Food, entertainment.

"But if thou strive, poor soul, what art thou
then?
Food for his rage, *repasture* for his den."

L. L. L., IV, i, 88.

REPEAL. I., vb. (1) To recall as from banishment.

"The banish'd Bolingbroke *repeals* himself."
Rich. II-II, ii, 49; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-III*,
ii, 349; *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 143.

(2) To strive to restore to place, to recall.

"I'll pour this pestilence into his ear,—
That she *repeals* him for her body's lust."
Oth., II, iii, 333; v. also *A. W.*, II, iii, 48.

(3) To annul, to rescind, to *revoke*.

"Until that act of Parliament be *repealed*."
Hen. VI-I, i, 252.

II., subs. A call from banishment.

"If the time thrust forth

• A cause for thy *repeal*."

Cor., IV, i, 41; v. also *T. G. V.*, III, i,
214; *R. of L.*, 640.

REPEALING. Recalling from banish-
ment.

"Is there no voice more worthy than my own
To sound more sweetly in great Caesar's ear
For the *repealing* of my banish'd brother?"
J. C., III, i, 51.

REPENT. A., intrs. To express sorrow
or regret for something past.

"Poor Enobarbus did

Before thy face *repent*."
A. and C., IV, ix, 10.

B., reflex. To be sorry.

"I thought it was a fault, but knew it not;
Yet did *repent* me, after more advice."
M. M., V, i, 460.

C., trs. To regret.

"I *repent* my fault more than my death."
Hen. V-II, ii, 152; v. also *M. V.*, IV,
i, 29.

REPETITION. (1) Act of speaking again.

"With *repetition* of my Romeo's name."
R. and J., II, ii, 164.

(2) Recital, mention.

"If I hath faults with surges to tire in *repeti-*
tion."
Cor., I, i, 37; v. also *Per.*, V, i, 246.

(3) Remembrance, memory.

"The first view shall kill all *repetition*."
A. W., V, iii, 26.

(4) Recrimination.

"It ill becomes this presence to cry aim
To these ill-tuned *repetitions*."
K. J., II, i, 197.

REPINE. Subs. A repining (only once
used by Shakespeare). Cf. Hall, *Satires*,
II, ii, 8: "In spite of time and envious
repines."

"We're never four such lumps together mix'd,
Had not his cloud'd with his brow's *repine*."
V. and A., 490.

REPLANT. To restate.

"*Replant* Henry in his former state."
3 *Hen. VI-III*, iii, 198.

REPLENISH. (1) To furnish well, to
stock abundantly.

"His intellect is not *replenished*."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 25.

(2) To finish, to perfect: adjective—
complete, consummate.

"We smothered
The most *replenished* sweet work of Nature."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 18; v. also *W. T.*, II,
i, 79.

REPLENISHED. Adj. v. Replenish (2).

REPLETE. Commensurate, adequate.

"Take her by the hand,
And tell her she is thine; to whom I promise
A counterpoise, if not to thy estate
A balance more *replete*."

A. W., II, iii, 175.

REPLICATION. (1) A reply, a rejoinder.

"To be demanded of a sponge! What
replications should be made by the son
of a king?"

Ham., IV, ii, 12; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 15.

(2) An echo, a reverberation.

"Tiber trembled underneath her hairs
To hear the *replication* of your sounds
Made in her concave shores."

J. C., I, i, 47.

REPORT. (1) A rumour.

"I would not take this from *report*."

K. L., IV, vi, 119.

(2) Authority.

"I have learned by the perfectest *report*
they have more in them than mortal
knowledge."

Mac., I, v, 2.

(3) Reputation.

"These wise men that give fools money get
themselves a good *report*."

T. N., IV, i, 20.

(4) Judgment, criticism.

"After your death you were better have a
bad epitaph than their ill *report* while
you live."

Ham., II, ii, 530.

(5) Testimony.

"He made confession of you,
And gave you such a masterly *report*
For art and exercise."

Ham., IV, vii, 05.

(6) A reporter (abstract for concrete).

"I did inquire it,
And have my learning from some true *reports*,
That drew their swords with you."

A. and C., II, ii, 47.

(7) A discharge, an explosion.

"Rising and cawing at the gun's *report*."

M. N. D., III, ii, 22

(8) Noise.

"The clamorous *report* of war."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 152.

REPORTINGLY. On ordinary hearsay.

"Others say thou dost deserve, and I
Believe it better than *reportingly*."

M. A., III, i, 114.

REPOSE. Vb. A., trs. To lay or set in trust.

"The king *reposes* all his confidence in thee."

Rich. II-II, iv, 6.

B., intrs. (1) To lie, to rest.

"His right cheek
Reposing on a cushion."

Cym., IV, ii, 212.

(2) To rely, to depend.

"I do desire thy worthy company,
Upon whose faith and honour I *repose*."

T. G. V., IV, iii, 27.

REPRIVE. To acquit, to release.

"He cannot thrive
Unless her prayers, whom heaven delights to
hear
And loves to grant, *reprive* him from the
wrath
Of greatest injustice."

A. W., III, iv, 28.

REPRISAL. A prize.

"I am on fire
To hear this rich *reprisal* is so nigh
And yet not ours."

1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 118.

REPROACH. Vb. To disgrace.

"I thought your marriage fit; (the imputa-
tion,
For that he knew you, might *reproach* your
life
And choke your good to come."

M. M., V, i, 426.

REPROACHFULLY. Shamefully, dis-
gracefully.

"That's bad enough, for I am but reproach;
And shall I then be used *reproachfully*?"

2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 97.

REPROBANCE. Reprobation, perdition,
eternal damnation.

"Did he live now,
This sight would make him do a desperate
turn,
Yea, curse his better angel from his side,
And fall to *reprobance*."

Oth., V, ii, 208.

REPROOF. (1) Censure, reprimand.

"I have a touch of your condition
Which cannot brook the accent of *reproof*."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 150.

(2) Confutation, refutation, disproof.

"In the *reproof* of chance
Lies the true proof of men."

T. and C., I, iii, 39; v. also *1 Hen. IV*-I,
ii, 173.

(3) Contradiction.

"Your *reproof* is something too round."

Hen. V-IV, i, 209.

(4) Blame.

"The leanness of the benefit defends the
defect from *reproof*."

M. M., III, i, 246.

(5) Punishment.

"Those enemies of Timon's and mine own
Whom you yourself shall set out for *reproof*
Fall, and no more."

T. of A., V, iv, 37.

REPROVE. A., trs. (1) To rebuke.

"There's something in me that *reproves* my
fault."

T. N., III, iv, 184.

(2) To refute, to disprove.

"What have you urg'd that I cannot *reprove*?"

V. and A., 787; v. also *2 Hen. VI*-III,
i, 140; *M. A.*, II, iii, 211.

B., intrs. To rail, to chide.

"No railing in a known discreet man though
he do nothing but *reprove*."

T. N., I, v, 88.

REPUGN. To oppose, to withstand, to
resist, to fight against.

"Stubbornly he did *repugn* the truth
About a certain question in the law."

1 Hen. VI-IV, i, 94.

REPURE. To repurify.

"Love's thrice *repured* nectar."

T. and C., III, ii, 21.

REPUTE. A., trs. (1) To estimate, to
value, to prize.

"How will the world *repute* me?"

T. G. V., II, vii, 59.

(2) To deem, to consider,

"I do know of these
That therefore only are *reputed* wise
For saying nothing." *M. V.*, I, i, 96.

B., intrs. To boast.

"If he were not privy to those faults,
Yet, by *reputing* of his high descent,

Did instigate the bedlam brain-sick duchess
By wicked means to frame our sovereign's
fall." *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 48.

REQUEST. Subs. (1) Entreaty.

Jaq. "Will you sing?
Amiens. More at your *request* than to please
myself." *A. Y. L.*, II, v, 20.

(2) Question.

"My prime *request*,
Which I do last pronounce, is, O you wonder!
If you be maid or no." *Temp.*, I, ii, 424.

(3) Demand.

"Ginger was not much in *request*."
M. M., IV, iii, 7.

RE-QUICKEN. To revive, to reanimate.

"Straight his doubled spirit
Requickened what in flesh was *languid*,
And to the battle came he." *Cor.*, II, ii, 115.

REQUIRE. (1) To ask as a favour, to request, to beg.

"In best time
We will *Require* her welcome." *Mac.*, III, iv, 6.

(2) To deserve.

"Sir, be prosperous
In more than this deed does *require*!"
W. T., II, iii, 190; v. also *W. T.*, III, ii, 62.

(3) To need, to want.

"My plight *requires* it." *W. T.*, II, i, 118.

REQUIRING. Asking.

"If *requiring* fail, he *will compel*."
Hen. V—II, iv, 101.

REQUIT. Repaid.

Temp., III, iii, 71.

REREMOUSE. A.S. *hrérmús*, *hrétran*—to agitate, and *mús* a mouse.

A fluttering mouse, a bat. Cf. Ben Jonson, *New Inn*, III, 4:

"Once a bat and ever a bat,—a *rere-mouse*,
And bird of twilight."

Cf. also Philemon Holland, *Translation of Pliny*, Book X, chap. 61: "The *rere-mouse* or bat, alone of all creatures that fly, bringeth forth young alive."

"Some war with *rere-mice* for their leathern wings." *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 4.

Note.—The word is still used in Dorset, Devon, Somerset, and Gloucester.

RESEMBLANCE. (1) Likeness, similitude.

"The majesty of the creature, in *resemblance* of the mother." *W. T.*, V, ii, 39.

(2) Likelihood, probability.

Provost. "But what likelihood is in that?
Duke. Not a *resemblance*, but a certainty."
M. M., IV, ii, 180.

RESERVE. (1) To keep for future use.

"These jests are out of season;
Reserve them till a merrier hour than this."
C. E., I, ii, 69.

(2) To withhold.

"Take each man's censure, but *reserve* thy judgement." *Ham.*, I, iii, 69.

(3) To preserve, to keep safe, to guard.

"She so loves the token,
For he conjur'd her she should *keep* it,
That she *reserves* it evermore about her
To kiss and talk to."

Oth., III, iii, 295; also *Per.*, IV, i, 40;
T. A., I, i, 165; *Sonnet XXXII*, 7.

(4) To retain, to hold fast.

"My tongue-tied Muse in manners holds her
still,
While comments of your praise, richly *con-*
spired,

Reserve their character with golden quill

And precious phrase by all the Muses *fil'd*."
Sonnet LXXXV, 3.

RESIDENCE. (1) State of being located in a place for a time.

"How chance it they travel? their *residence*,
both in reputation and profit, was better
both ways." *Ham.*, II, ii, 315.

(2) An abode, a dwelling place.

"Then God forgive the sins of all those souls
That to their everlasting *residence*,
Before the dew of evening fall, shall *fleet*."
K. J., II, i, 284.

(3) That in which anything abides permanently.

"Within the infant rind of this small flower,
Poison hath *residence* and medicine power."
R. and J., II, iii, 24.

RESIST. A., trs. (1) To oppose, to strive against.

"It boots not to *resist* both wind and tide."
3 Hen. VI—IV, iii, 58.

(2) To be distasteful or disagreeable to, to offend.

"By Jove, I wonder, that is king of thoughts
These rates *resist* me, he not thought upon."
Per., II, iii, 29.

B., intrs. To offer resistance.

"If he do *resist*,
Subdue him at his peril." *Oth.*, I, ii, 80.

RESOLUTE. Subs. A desperado, a rough.

"Young Fortinbras
Hath in the skirts of Norway here and there
Shark'd up a list of lawless *resolutes*."
Ham., I, i, 98.

RESOLUTION. (1) Conviction, certainty, assurance.

"I would unstate myself to be in a due
resolution." *K. L.*, I, ii, 93.

(2) A settled purpose or determination of mind.

"I must be brief, lest *resolution* drop
Out at mine eyes." *K. J.*, IV, i, 35.

(3) Resoluteness, firmness.

"How terrible in constant *resolution*."
Ham., V—II, iv, 35.

(4) Daring, boldness, confidence, courage.

"Think you I can a *resolution* fetch
From flowery tenderness?"
M. M., III, i, 81; v. also *Mac.*, V, v, 52;
M. M., III, i, 165; *1 Hen. IV*—I, ii, 35.

RESOLVE. A., trs. (1) To melt, to dissolve.

"O, that this too too solid flesh would melt,
Thaw, and resolve itself into a dew!"
Ham., I, ii, 130; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 418.

(2) To explain, to solve.

"It is as easy to count atomies as to resolve
the propositions of a lover."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 215; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-IV*,
i, 133; *Temp.*, V, i, 248.

(3) To convince, to free from doubt, to make certain.

"To be once in doubt
Is once to be resolved."
Oth., III, iii, 180; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii, 197; *Hen. V*, i, n, 4; 1 *Hen. VI-II*,
iv, 20; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, ii, 124.

(4) To determine, to decide.

"I am resolved for death or dignity."
2 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 194.

(5) To inform, to satisfy, to acquaint, to answer, to tell.

"I am now going to resolve him."
M. M., III, i, 191; v. also *Rich. III*, IV,
ii, 26; 1 *Hen. VI*, III, ii, 19; *J. C.*,
III, i, 132; III, ii, 176; IV, ii, 14;
K. L., II, iv, 24; *T. of A.*, V, iii, 35;
L. L. L., II, i, 109; *T. of S.*, IV, ii, 7.

(6) To make ready, to prepare, to make up one's mind fully.

"Resolve you
For more amazement."
W. T., V, iii, 86; v. also 1 *Hen. VI-I*, ii,
91; *Mac.*, III, i, 138.

(7) To assure, to satisfy.

"I cannot joy, until I be resolved
Where our right valiant father is become."
3 *Hen. VI-II*, i, 9; v. also *Per.*, II, iv, 37.

B., intrs. (1) To dissolve, to melt.

"As a form of wax
Resolveth from his figure 'gainst the fire."
K. J., V, iv, 25.

(2) To determine, to make up the mind.

"Resolve yourselves apart;
I'll come to you anon."
Mac., III, ii, 137.

(3) To be sure, to be convinced.

"Resolve on this: thou shalt be fortunate,
If thou receive me for thy warlike mate."
1 *Hen. VI-I*, ii, 91.

RESOLVEDLY. Satisfactorily, all doubts and difficulties being removed.

"Of that, and all the progress, more and less,
Resolvedly more leisure shall express."
A. W., V, iii, 326.

RESORT. Subs. Company, society, intercourse.

"And then I prescripts gave her,
That she should lock herself from his resort."
Ham., II, ii, 143; v. also *T. G. F.*, III, i,
108; *T. of A.*, I, i, 130.

RESPECT. I., vb. (1) To take special notice of, to regard as worthy of notice.

"What should it be that he respects in her?"
T. G. F., IV, iv, 187.

(2) To regard, to esteem, to care for, to pay attention to.

"Spoke like a tall fellow that respects his
reputation."

Rich. III-I, iv, 145; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii,
69; *T. G. F.*, I, ii, 134; III, i, 89;
V, iv, 20; *M. N. D.*, I, i, 160.

(3) To consider. Cf. Bacon, *Essays*: *Of Regiment of Health*: "In sickness respect health principally."

"Me seemeth then it is no policy,
Respecting what a rancorous mind he bears,
That he should come about your royal
person."
2 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 24; v. also *W. T.*, V,
i, 35.

II., subs. (1) Regard, reverence, affection.

"And therefore lost that title of respect
Which the proud soul ne'er pays but to the
proud."
1 *Hen. IV-I*, iii, 9; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii,
112; *Sonnet XXXVI*, 5.

(2) Respectability, repute, esteem, respected position.

"Many of the best respect in Rome."
J. C., I, ii, 59.

(3) Estimation.

"Nor doth this wood lack worlds of company
For you in my respect are all the world."
M. N. D., II, i, 224.

(4) Consideration.

"There's the respect
That makes calamity of so long life."
Ham., III, i, 68; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 158;
K. L., II, iii, 23; *K. J.*, III, i, 318;
IV, ii, 214; *Hen. V-V*, i, 64; *M. W. W.*,
II, i, 45; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 772; *V. and A.*,
911.

(5) Point, particular.

"Nature's above art in that respect."
K. L., IV, vi, 86.

(6) Cautious, prudence, deliberation, consideration of consequences.

"~~There's~~ respect
Make livers pale and lusthood defect."
T. and C., II, ii, 49; v. also *T. of A.*, IV,
iii, 257; *K. of L.*, 179.

(7) Becoming behaviour, decency.

"Talk with respect, and swear but now and
then."
M. V., II, ii, 177.

(8) Attention.

"I come with gracious offers from the king,
If you vouchsafe me hearing and respect."
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, iii, 31; v. also *Oth.*, IV,
ii, 188.

(9) Consequence, importance, moment.

"So it be now, there's no respect how vile."
Rich. II-II, i, 25.

(10) Motive, reason.

"For my respects are better than they seem."
A. W., II, v, 64; v. also *Rich. III-III*,
vii, 174.

(11) Phrases: (a) "In respect" — comparatively speaking, relatively.

"He was a man; that is, respect, a child."
3 *Hen. VI-V*, iv, 56.

(b) "In respect of" — in comparison with, relatively to.

"Truly, sir, in respect of a fine workman,
I am but a cobbler."
J. C., I, i, 10.

RESPECTIVE. (1) Observing with attention, respectful, careful.

"Yet for your vehement oaths,
You should have been *respectful* and have
kept it." *M. V.*, V, 1, 134.

- (2) **Considerate**, characterized by partiality for persons or things.

"Away to heaven, *respectful* lenity,
And fire-eyed fury be my conduct now!"
R. and J., III, 1, 119; v. also *K. J.*, I, 1, 165.

- (3) **Respectful**.

"'Tis too *respectful* and too sociable
For your conversion." *K. J.*, I, 1, 165.

- (4) **Worthy of respect, respectable**.

"What should it be that he respects in her,
But I can make *respectful* in myself?"
T. G. V., IV, iv, 188.

Note.—(1) (2) and (3) are used in an active,
(4) in a passive sense.

RESPECTIVELY. Respectfully. Cf.
Ben Jonson, Cynthia's Revels: "Me-
thinks he did not *respectively*
enough."

"Flaminius, honest Flaminius, you are very
respectively welcome." *T. of A.*, III, 1, 6.

REST, 1. A.S. *restan*.

- I., subs. (1) **Sleep**.

"God give you good *rest*." *C. E.*, IV, iii, 33.

- (2) **Peace, tranquillity**.

"There is some ill a-brewing towards my *rest*,
For I did dream of money-bags."
M. V., II, v, 17.

- (3) **Stay, residence**.

"In Tharsus was not best
Longer for him to make his *rest*."
Per., II, ProL, 26.

- (4) **Phrase**: "To set up one's rest"—to stake one's all, to fix one's hopes, to make up one's mind, to be fully resolved: a phrase taken from the game of *primero* in which it meant to take one's stand on the cards. Cf. *Bacon, Essays: True Greatness of Kingdoms*: "Sea fights have been final to the war, but this is, when Princes or States have set up their *rest* upon the Battailles."

"He that sets up his *rest* to do more exploits
with his mace than a quorism-pike."
C. E., IV, iii, 24; v. also *Hen. V*—II, 1, 15; *K. L.*, I, 1, 114; *R. and J.*, V, iii, 110; *M. V.*, II, ii, 110.

- II., vb. A., trs. To give repose to.

"God *rest* all Christian souls."

R. and J., I, iii, 18.

- B., reflex. To take rest, to cease from labour.

"By entertainment,
Bring us where we may *rest ourselves* and
feed." *A. Y. L.*, II, iv, 67.

- C., intrs. (1) To take rest, to be still.

"*Rest, rest*, perturbed spirit."

Ham., I, v, 133.

- (2) To remain, to abide, to stay.

"I'll follow thee a month, devise with thee
Where thou shalt *rest*." *Cor.*, IV, 1, 39.

- (3) To depend, to rely.

"*Rest on my word*." *T. A.*, I, ii, 204.

REST, 2. F. *rester*; L. *resto*—I remain.

- (1) To remain, to be left.

"One thing more *rests*, that thy self execute
to make one among these wooers."
T. of S., I, 1, 240; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 26; *1 Hen. VI*—I, iii, 70; *3 Hen. VI*—I, ii, 44.

- (2) To continue to be, to remain.

"I *rest* thy secret friend." *R. of L.*, 626.

RE-STEM. To stem or steer the stem back against tide or current.

"Now they do *re-stem*
Their backward course." *Oth.*, I, iii, 37.

RESTFUL. (1) Quiet, reposing, peaceful.

"Is not my arm of length,
That reacheth from the *restful* English Court
As far as Calais, to my uncle's head?"
Rub., II—IV, 1, 12.

- (2) Giving rest or peace.

"Tid with all these, for *restful* death I cry."
Sonnet LXVI, 1.

RESTING. Abiding, undisturbed.

"But I am constant as the northern star,
Of whose *truth* and *resting* quality
There is no fellow in the firmament."
J. C., III, 1, 6r.

RESTORE. (1) To give back to the owner.

"All their lands *restored* to them again
That were with him exiled."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 166.

- (2) To make amends for, to compensate.

Cf. *Exodus xxii*, 1: "He shall
restore live oxen for an ox."
"All losses are *restored*, and sorrows end."
Sonnet XXX, 14.

- (3) To bring back, to renew.

"I can again thy former light *restore*."
Oth., V, ii, 9; v. also *2 Hen. IV*—IV, ii, 65.

RESTORE AMENDS. To make amends.

"Robin shall *restore* amends."
M. N. D., V, 1, 425.

RESTRAIN. (1) To strain, to draw tight.

"His horse, with a half-checked bit, and a
head-stall of sheep's leather, which being
restrained to keep him from stumbling,
hath been often burst."
T. of S., III, ii, 57.

- (2) To withhold.

"That thou *restrain'st* from me the duty
which
To a mother's part belongs."
Cor., V, iii, 107; v. also *Rich.* III—V, iii, 323.

- (3) To subdue, to curb, to repress.

"*Restrain* in me the cursed thoughts that
nature
Gives way to in repose." *Mac.*, II, i, 8.

- (4) To confine.

"Thou wert immured, *restrained*, captivated,
bound." *L. L. L.*, III, 1, 118.

- (5) To restrict, to limit. Cf. *Bacon, Essays: Of Usury*: "Let these
licensed leaders be . . . *re-*
strained to certain principal cities."

"You have *restrained* yourself within the
list of too cold an adieu."
A. W., II, i, 50.

- (6) To abridge, to hinder from unlimited enjoyment.

"Me of my lawful pleasure she *restrained*."
Cym., II, v, 9.

- (7) To forbid.

"'Tis all as easy
Falsely to take away a life true made
As to put spectral in *restrained* means
To make a false one." M. M., II, iv, 48.
Note.—The word is here used adjectively.

RESTY. F. *restif*—stubborn, drawing backward, that will not go forward: L. *re-slave*.

"Indolent, torpid, lazy (from having too much rest). Cf. Milton, *Ironclastes*, chap. XXIV: "Where the master is too *resty* or too rich to say his own prayers, or to bless his own table."

"With these
Can snore upon the flint, when *resty* sloth
Finds the down pillow hard."
Cym., III, vi, 14; v. also *Sonnet C*, 9.

REST YOU MERRY. God rest you merry, God keep you merry: formerly a common form of salutation at meeting, and oftener at parting.

"Ye say honestly; rest you merry!"
R. and J., I, ii, 62.

RESUME. (1) To take again.

"I'll *resume* the shape which thou dost think
I have cast off for ever." K. L., I, iv, 309.

- (2) To take, to assume.

"Takes no account
How things go from him, nor *resumes* no care
Of what is to continue." T. of A., II, ii, 4.

RETENTION. (1) The faculty of the mind by which it retains ideas, memory.

"No woman's heart
So big to hold so much; they lack *retention*."
T. N., II, iv, 96.

- (2) A tablet for retaining impressions.

"That poor *retention* could not so much hold,
Nor need I talles thy dear love to store."
Sonnet CXXII, 9.

- (3) The act of withholding or keeping back anything, reserve.

"His life I gave him, and did thereto add
My love, without *retention* or restraint,
All his in dedication." T. N., V, i, 75.

- (4) Confinement.

"Send the king to some *retention* and appointed guard."
K. L., V, iii, 47.

RETIRE. I., vb. A., reflex. To withdraw.

"You must *retire yourself*
Into some covert." W. T., IV, iii, 632.

B., trs. To withdraw, to lead back.

Queen. "Then wherefore dost thou hope he is
not shipp'd?"

Green. That he, our hope, might have *retur'd*
his power,
And driven into despair an enemy's hope."
Rich. II-II, ii, 40; v. also R. of L., 303.

C., intrs. To return.

"He'll say in Troy when he *retires*
The Grecian dames are sunburnt."
T. and C., I, iii, 281.

II., subs. (1) Retreat, withdrawal.

"Their souls
May make a peaceful and a sweet *retire*
From off these fields."
Hen. V-IV, iii, 86; v. also K. J., II, i, 326;
V, v, 4; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, i, 150; *Cor.*, I,
vi, 3; T. and C., V, iii, 53; V, iv, 18;
R. of L., 174.

- (2) Return.

"With a blessed and unvexed *retire*
We will bear home that lusty blood again."
K. J., II, i, 253.

RETIRING. Returning.

"One poor *retiring* minute in an age
Would purchase thee a thousand thousand
friends."
R. of L., 962.

RETOUR. Vb. (1) To throw back, to cast back.

"(Who) with a martial scorn, with one hand
beats
Cold death aside, and with the other sends
It back to Tybalt, whose dexterity
Retorts it."
R. and J., III, i, 161; v. also T. and C.,
III, iii, 101.

- (2) To refer back.

"The Duke's unjust,
Thus to *retort* your manifest appeal,
And put your trial in the villain's mouth
Which here you come to accuse."
M. M., V, i, 299.

RETROGRADE. Opposed, hostile, contrary: an astrological term. Note.—It is said that when planets were retrograde, going away from the earth's orbit, they were, under certain circumstances, supposed to be hostile to human plans.

"For your intent
In going back to school in Wittenberg,
It is most *retrograde* to our desire."
Ham., I, ii, 114.

Note.—For the use of the word in the sense of moving backward contrary to the succession of the signs v. A. W., I, i, 212.

RETURN. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To come back.

"The undiscovered country from whose
bourne
No traveller *returns*." *Ham.*, III, i, 80.

- (2) To pass back into a former state.

"Alexander died, Alexander was buried,
Alexander *returneth* into dust."
Ham., V, i, 195.

- (3) To recur.

"But to *return* to the verses."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 158.

- (4) To answer.

"Northumberland, say thus the king *returns*."
Rich. II-III, iii, 121; v. also T. of A.,
III, ii, 73.

B., trs. (1) To give back.

"If she will *return* me my jewels, I will give
over my suit."
Oh., IV, ii, 197.

- (2) To send back.

"She *returns* this ring to you, sir."
T. N., II, ii, 4.

- (3) To report, to make known to.

"Let the trumpet sound
While we *return* these dukes what we decree."
Rich. II-I, iii, 122.

- (4) I answer, to send back word.
"The Dauphin, whom of succours we entreated,
Returns us that his powers are not yet ready."
Hen. V-III, iii, 46; v. also *Rich. II-III*, iii, 122.

- (5) To hurl back.
"I *return* the lie." *Per.*, II, v, 60.
II., subs. (1) A giving or rendering back.
"Most fair *return* of greetings and desires."
Ham., II, ii, 60.

- (2) Repayment, reimbursement.
"I do expect *return*
Of thrice three times the value of this bond."
M. V., I, iii, 148.

- (3) An answer.
"If my father render fair *return*."
Hen. V-II, iv, 127.

REVENGE. Vb. A., trs. To exact satisfaction or retribution for.

"Lament we may, but not *revenge* thee dead."
Rich. II-I, iii, 58.

- B., intrs. To take vengeance, to be revenged.

"If you poison us, do we not die? and if you wrong us shall we not *revenge*?"
M. V., III, i, 57; v. also *T. of A.*, III, v, 39; *T. A.*, IV, i, 129.

REVENGEMENT. Vengeance, retribution.

"He'll breed *revengement* and a scourge for me."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 7.

REVENGINGLY. Revengefully, vindictively.

"The princess of this country and the air on't
Revengingly entebles me." *Cym.*, V, ii, 4.

REVERB. To reverberate, to re-echo (probably a coinage of Shakespeare).

"Nor are those empty-hearted whose low sound
Reverbs no hollowness." *K. L.*, I, i, 144.

REVERBERATE. Reverberating, reverberant, re-echoing (passive for active). Cf. Ben Jonson, *The Masque of Blackness*:

"Which still Pythagoras
First taught to man by a *reverberate* glass."
"Halloo your name to the *reverberate* hills."
T. N., I, v, 253.
Note.—The word is here used proleptically.

REVERENCE. (1) Veneration, respect.

"To hear with *reverence*
Your exposition on the holy text."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 6.

- (2) Honour, deference, obeisance.
"Now lies he there,
And none so poor to do him *reverence*."
J. C., III, ii, 119.

(3) Reverential appearance.

"Knavery cannot, sure, hide himself in such *reverence*."
M. A., II, iii, 109.

(4) Reverend character.

"A clergyman
Of holy *reverence*." *Rich. II-III*, iii, 29.

(5) Clerical office.

"Trust not my age,
My *reverence*, calling, nor divinity."
M. A., IV, i, 166.

(6) Privilege of age.

"I am forced to lay *my reverence* by."
M. A., V, i, 64.

(7) Period of life entitled to reverence from others.

"Wast thou ordain'd, dear father,
In thy *reverence* and thy chair-days, thus
To die in ruffian battle?"
2 Hen. VI-V, ii, 48.

(8) Worship, highness—in the phrase "saving your reverence" (= with all respect to you), an apologetic phrase used to introduce an objectionable statement.

"I should be ruled by the fiend, who, *saving your reverence*, is the devil himself."
M. V., II, ii, 22.

REVERENTLY. With feelings of respect.

"Northumberland, I hold thee *reverently*."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 109.

REVERSE. I., vb. To revoke, to repeal, to annul.

"Is Clarence dead? The order was *reversed*."
Rich. III-II, i, 86.

II., subs. The backhand stroke in fencing.

"Thy punto, thy stock, thy *reverse*."
M. W. W., II, iii, 23.

REVERT. A., trs. To turn or direct back.

Antiph. of S. "Where (stands) France?
Dromio of S. In her forehead: armed and *reverted*, making war against her heir."
C. E., III, ii, 122.

Note.—As there is an evident quibble on *hair* and *hair*, there is likewise an equivocal intended in the use of *armed* and *reverted*. There is allusion to the war against Henry of Navarre, the *hair* of Henry III, of France.

B., intrs. To return.

"My arrows
Would have *reverted* to my bow again,
And not where I had aimed them."
Ham., IV, vii, 23.

REVIEW. Vb. (1) To see again.

"In whose company
I shall *review* Sicilia." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 648.

(2) To look over carefully.

"When thou *reviewest* this, thou dost *review*
The very part was consecrate to thee."
Sonnet LXXIV, 5.

REVOLT. I., vb. (1) To fall off, to desert one side and go over to the other.

"Blessed shall he be that doth *revolt*
From his allegiance to an heretic."
K. J., III, i, 174.

(2) To be faithless.

"You are already love's firm votary,
And cannot soon *revolt* and change your mind."
T. G. V., III, ii, 59.

(3) To renounce allegiance, to rebel.

"Where reason can *revolt*
Without perdition, and loss assume all reason
Without revolt." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 143.

II., subs. (1) A gross departure from duty.

"How quickly nature falls into *revolt*
When good becomes her object."
Hen. IV-IV, v, 66.

(2) Faithlessness, inconstancy.

"Nor from mine own weak merits will I draw
The smallest fear or doubt of her *revolt*."
Oth., III, iii, 188; v. also *Sonnet XLII*, 10.

(3) Desertion.

"Now minutely *revolts* upbraid his faith-
breach." *Mac.*, V, ii, 18.

(4) A rebel, a deserter, a revoler.

"Receive us
For barbarous and unnatural *revolts*."
Cym., IV, iv, 6; v. also *K. J.*, V, ii, 131.

(5) A change.

"I will possess him with yellowness, for the
revolt of men is dangerous."
M. W. W., I, iv, 91.
Note.—"Revolt of men" = change of
look.

(6) Rebellion.

"The faiths of men are stained with *revolt*."
K. J., IV, ii, 6.

RE-WORD. Vb. (1) To repeat in the same words or word for word.

"Bring me to the test,
And I the matter will *re-word*."
Ham., III, iv, 140.

(2) To re-echo.

"From off a hill whose concave womb *re-
worded*
A plaintful story from a sistering vale."
L. C., I.

RHAPSODY. A rambling composition, a medley.

"O, such a deed
As from the body of contraction plucks
The very soul, and sweet religion makes
A *rhapsody* of words." *Ham.*, III, iv, 48.

RHEUM. (1) Tears.

"A few drops of woman's *rheum*."
Cor., V, vi, 46; v. also *Ruk. II-1*, iv, 8;
Ham., II, ii, 490; *M. A.*, V, ii, 71.

(2) Saliva.

"You that did void your *rheum* upon my
beard
And foot me." *M. V.*, I, iii, 107.

(3) Moisture.

"Rush on his host, as doth the melted snow
Upon the valleys, whose low and vassal seat
The Alps doth spit and void his *rheum* upon."
Hen. V-III, v, 52.

(4) Water.

"I guess it (England) stood in her chin, by
the salt *rheum* that ran from France
and it." *C. E.*, III, ii, 126.

(5) A watering of the eyes.

"And I have a *rheum* in my eyes too."
T. and C., V, iii, 104; v. also *A. and C.*,
III, ii, 57.

(6) A rheumatic affection.

"Is he not stupid,
With age and altering *rheums*."
W. T., IV, iii, 388; v. also *M. M.*, III, i,
31; *T. N. K.*, V, iv, 8.

RHEUMATIC. (1) Catarrhal.

"The moon, the governess of floods,
Pale in her anger, washes all the air,
That *rheumatic* diseases do abound."
M. N. D., II, i, 105.

(2) Causing rheumatism.

"In your doubtlet and nose this raw *rheumatic*
day." *M. W. W.*, III, i, 42.

(3) Splenetic. Note.—*rheum* and *spleen* were sometimes confounded. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man in his Humour*: "Why, I have my *rheum* and can be angry."

"You two never meet but you fall to some
discord; you are both, in good troth,
As *rheumatic* as two dry toasts."
Hen. IV-H, iv, 41; v. also *Hen. V-II*,
iii, 35.

RHEUMY. Damp, full of watery matter.

"And tempt the *rheumy* and unpurged air
To add unto his sickness."
J. C., II, i, 265.

RIBALD. Indecorously noisy.

"The busy day
Wak'd by the lark, hath *ribald*'d the
crows." *T. and C.*, IV, ii, 9.

RIBANDRED. Lewd, profligate (probably a coinage of Shakespeare); *ribandrous* occurs in Baret's *Alvearie*: "A *ribandrous* and filthie tongue."

"You *ribandred* nag of Egypt
Whom leoppsy o'ertake."
A. and C., III, x, 10.

RICH. Vb. To enrich.

"Of all these bounds . . .
With shadowy forests, and with champains
rick'd,
We make thee lady." *K. L.*, I, i, 53.

RICH-LEFT. Inheriting great wealth.

"O bill, sore-shaming
Those *rich-left* heirs that let their fathers lie
Without a monument!"
Cym., IV, ii, 226.

RID. (1) To free, to clear.

"I would we were well *rid* of this knavery."
T. N., IV, ii, 64.

(2) To get rid of, to do away with.

"We having now the best at Barnet field,
Will hither straight, for willingness *rids* way."
3 Hen. VI-V, iii, 4.
Note.—"Rids way" = gets rid of distance.

(3) To dispose of, to despatch.

"The red plague *rid* you."
Temp., I, ii, 362.

(4) To destroy by violence.

"You have *rid* this sweet young prince."
3 Hen. VI-V, v, 67.

RIDE. A., intrs. (1) To be borne along on horseback.

"I will *ride*,
As far as land will let me, by your side."
Rich. II-1, iii, 251.

- (2) To sit astraddle.
*"Be't to fly,
 To swim, to dive into the fire, to ride
 On the curl'd clouds, to thy strong bidding
 task
 Ariel and all his quality."* *Temp.*, I, ii, 191.
- (3) To rest on when in motion.
*"Strong as the axle-tree
 On which heaven rides."* *T. and C.*, I, iii, 67.
- (4) To be borne on or in a fluid.
*"A vessel rides fast by, but not prepared
 For this design."* *W. T.*, IV, iii, 490.
- (5) To move or dance in a triumphant manner.
*"Disdain and scorn ride sparkling in her
 eyes."* *M. A.*, III, i, 51.
- B., trs. (1) To sit and be borne on, to mount and manage.
"I'll ride your horse as well as I ride you."
T. N., III, iv, 266.
- (2) To manage, to domineer over.
"I'll ride your horse as well as I ride you."
T. N., III, iv, 266.
- (3) Phrase: "To ride the wild mare" - -
 to play at see-saw.
"Rides the wild mare with the boys."
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 207.

RIDER. (1) One who rides.
*"Look what a horse should have, he did not
 lack,
 Save a proud rider on so proud a back."*
V. and A., 300.

(2) A trainer, a breaker of horses.
*"They are taught their manage, and to that
 end riders dearly hired."*
A. Y. L., I, i, 11.

RIFT. Vb. A., trs. To cleave, to split,
 to rive.
*"To the dread rattling thunder
 Have I given fire, and rifted Jove's stout oak
 With his own bolt."* *Temp.*, V, i, 45.

B., intrs. To split, to burst.
*"Then I'd shriek, that even your ears
 Should rift to hear me."* *W. T.*, V, i, 66.

RIGGISH. To rig in various dialects of
 England, Scotland, Ireland and America
 means to romp, to wriggle about, to
 play the wanton, to run the rig;
 connected with *wriggle* from A.S.
wriggian - to bend, to twist.

Wanton, lewd, unchaste. Cf. Bishop
 Hall, *John Baptist Beheaded*: "The
 wanton gesticulations of a virgin in a
 wild assembly of gallants warmed with
 wine could be no other than *viggish* and
 unmaidenly."

*"The holy priests
 Bless her when she is viggish."*
A. and C., II, ii, 241.

RIGHT. I., adj. (1) Just.
*"As thy course is right,
 So be this fortune in this royal fight."*
Rich. II-I, iii, 55.

(2) Not mistaken.
*"You are right, justice, and you weigh this
 well."* *2 Hen. IV*-V, ii, 102.

(3) Not left.
"This is my right hand." *Old.*, II, iii, 98.

(4) True, real.
"'Tis the right ring." *Hen. VIII*-V, iii, 103.

(5) Regular, exact.
*"Fierce fiery warriors fought upon the clouds,
 In ranks and squadrons and right form of war."*
J. C., II, ii, 20.

(6) Downright.
"I am a right maid for my cowardice."
M. N. D., III, ii, 302.

II., adv. (1) Straight, directly, unswerv-
 ingly.
"I only speak right on." *J. C.*, III, ii, 218.

(2) Correctly, truly.
"You say not right, old man."
M. A., V, i, 73.

(3) Exactly, just, precisely.
*"I will tell you every thing, right as it fell
 out."* *M. N. D.*, IV, ii, 28.

(4) Suitably.
"If all things fall out right."
1 Hen. VI-II, iii, 4.

(5) Even, but, just.
*"I came he right now to sing a raven's note,
 Whose dismal tune bereft my vital powers."*
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 40.

(6) Accurately.
"That it (a clock) may still go right."
L. L. L., III, i, 195.

(7) In a high degree, highly, very.
*"(I) am right sorry that I must report ye
 My master's enemy."* *Cy. II*, III, v, 3.

III., subs. (1) An act of justice.
*"Do me the common right
 To let me see them"* *M. M.*, II, iii, 5.

(2) The party with justice on its side.
"Heaven still guards the right."
Rich. II-III, ii, 62.

(3) Freedom from error, truth.
"Thou hast spoke the right."
Hen. V-II, i, 120.

(4) A just claim or legal title.
*"Thou art the next of blood and 'tis thy
 right."* *V. and A.*, 1184.

(5) Phrase: "To do right" - to pledge a
 person in a toast, a common ex-
 pression in drinking healths. Cf.
 Massinger, *The Bondman*, II, 3:
*"These glasses contain nothing:
 do me right, as ere you hope for
 liberty."*

*"Do me right
 And dub me knight."* *2 Hen. IV*-V, iii, 71.

RIGHT-DRAWN. Drawn in a right
 cause.

*"What my tongue speaks, my right-drawn
 sword may prove."* *Rich. II*-I, i, 46.

RIGHTLY. (1) Strictly, truly.
*"You may be rightly just
 Whatever I shall think."* *Mac.*, IV, iii, 30.

(2) Honestly.
*"That justly think'st, and hast most rightly
 said."* *K. L.*, I, i, 174.

(3) Correctly.

"If I heard you *rightly*."

A. Y. L., V, iv, 172.

(4) Properly.

"*Rightly* to be great
Is not to stir without great argument."

Ham., IV, iv, 53.

(5) Directly in front (v. perspective).

"Like persons which *rightly* gazed upon
Show nothing but confusion."

Rich. II-II, ii, 18.

(6) Exactly, precisely.

"Whether there delivered, by the holy gods
I cannot *rightly* say."

Per., III, iv, 8.

RIGOL. Ital. *rigolo*—a small wheel,
A circle.

"This is a sleep
That from this golden *rigol* hath divorced
So many English kings."

2 Hen. IV, IV, v, 39; v. also *id.*, *id.*, 1745.

RIGOUR. (1) Harshness, austerity,
strictness.

"Let him have all the *rigour* of the law."

2 Hen. VI, I, iii, 191.

(2) Vengeful harshness.

"I tell you
This *rigour* and not law."

W. T., III, ii, 112.

RIM. The peritoneum, or membrane
inclosing the intestines, hence, probably
some part of the intestines. Cole, in
his *Dictionary* (1678), gives it as the *cant*
in which the bowels are wrapped. Cf.
Massinger *The Unnatural Combat*, III, 1:

"And if the *rim* of his belly

Were not made up of a much tougher stuff
Than his buff jerkin, there were no defence
Against the charge of his guts."

Cf. also Sir Arthur Gorge's *Lucan*
(1614):

"The slender *rimme* too weak to part
The boiling liver from the heart."

Note.—In the latter quotation the *midriff*
or *diaphragm* is possibly meant.

"I will fetch thy *rim* out at thy throat
In drops of crimson blood."

Hen. V, IV, iv, 14.

Note.—Pistel maybe here referring to any
part of the intestines, as his acquaintance
with anatomy could not be very accurate.

RING. (1) A hoop of gold used for the
ornament of some part of the body.

"But when this *ring*

Parts from this finger, then parts life from
hence."

M. V., III, ii, 185.

(2) A number of people in a circle.

"Make a *ring* about the corpse of Caesar."

J. C., III, ii, 156.

(3) A prize (for running or wrestling).

"He that runs fastest gets the *ring*."

F. of S., I, i, 145.

(4) Circuit.

"The horses of the sun shall bring
Their fiery torcher his diurnal *ring*."

A. W., II, i, 162.

(5) Phrase: "Crack'd within the ring" —
flawed in such a manner as to
diminish or destroy the value of a

thing; applied primarily to ordi-
nance and money.

"Pray God your voice, like a piece of uncur-
rent gold,

Be not crack'd within the *ring*."

Ham., II, ii, 405.

RING-CARRIER. A go-between, a pan-
der, so called from his carrying a ring as
a token of his mission.

"Your courtesy, for a *ring-carrier*!"

A. W., III, v, 89.

RINGLET. A fairy ring, a circular patch
in a meadow; formerly, supposed to
be caused by the nightly dances of
fairies, now known to result from a
fungus which enriches the soil by its
decay.

"Your demi-puppets that

By moonshine do the green, sour *ringlets*
make."

Temp., V, i, 37; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 86.

RING-TIME. Time for marriage, love-
making or exchanging rings.

"In the spring time, the only pretty *ring*-
time."

A. Y. L., V, iii, 18.

RIPE. I., adj. (1) Ready for gathering,
mellow, come to perfection in growth.

"Things growing are not *ripe* until their
season."

M. N. D., II, ii, 117.

(2) Resembling ripe fruit in ruddiness.

"O, how *ripe* in show

Thy lips, those kissing cherries, tempting
grow!"

M. N. D., III, ii, 139.

(3) Mature, ready.

"We have tried the utmost of our friends,
Our legions are brim-full, our cause is *ripe*."

J. C., IV, iii, 213.

(4) Pressing, urgent.

"To supply the *ripe* wants of my friend
I'll break a custom."

M. V., I, iii, 58; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 311.

(5) Fully developed (like a tumour).

"His passion is so *ripe*, it needs must break."

K. J., IV, ii, 79.

(6) Advanced or brought to such a
condition that action follows:—

"Reeling-*ripe*."

Temp., V, i, 279.

"Sinking-*ripe*."

C. E., I, i, 78.

"Weeping-*ripe*."

L. L., V, i, 274.

II., vb. A., intrs. To ripen.

"And so from hour to hour we *ripe* and *ripe*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 26.

B., trs., To ripen.

"Whereupon
He is retir'd, to *ripe* his growing fortune,
To Scotland."

2 Hen. IV, I, i, 13.

RIPELY. Urgently, of necessity.

"It fits us therefore *riperly*

Our chariots and our horsemen be in readi-
ness"

Cym., III, v, 22.

RIPENESS. (1) Maturity, perfection.

"A thousand thousand blessings,
Which time shall bring to *ripeness*."

Hen. VIII, V, v, 20.

(2) Fitness, qualification, preparedness.

"Men must endure
Their going hence, ev'n as their coming
hither;
Ripeness is all." K. L., V, ii, 11.

RIVAGE. A shore, a coast. Cf. Knolles,
History of the Turks: "A city of
Phoenicia, standing on the *rivage* of the
sea."

"O, do but think
You stand upon the *rivage* and behold
A city on th' inconstant billows dancing."
Hen. V-III, Prolog., 14.

RIVAL. I., subs. (1) An associate, a
partner, a comrade.

"If you do meet Horatio and Marcellus,
The *rivals* of my watch, bid them make haste."
Ham., I, i, 13.

(2) A competitor.

"The princes, France and Burgundy,
Great *rivals* in our youngest daughter's love."
K. L., I, i, 35.

II., adj. Being in opposition, in com-
petition for the same object.

"I know you are two *rival* enemies."
M. N. D., IV, i, 143.

III., vb. To be a competitor.

"My lord of Burgundy,
We first address towards you, who with this
king
Have *rival'd* for our daughter."
K. L., I, i, 183.

RIVAL-HATING. Jealous.

"With *rival-hating* envy, set you on."
Rich. II-I, iii, 131.

RIVALITY. Copartnership, equality, as-
sociation.

"Caesar, having made use of him in the war-
'gainst Pompey, presently denied him
rivality." A. and C., III, v, 7.

RIVE. A., trs. (1) To split, to cleave, to
tear.

"And yet to charge thy sulphur with a bolt
That should but *rive* an oak."
Cor., V, iii, 153; v. also J. C., IV, iii, 84.

(2) To discharge: from the piece of
ordnance appearing to burst when
fired.

"Ten thousand French have ta'en the sacra-
ment
To *rive* their dangerous artillery
Upon no Christian soul but English Talbot."
Hen. VI-IV, ii, 29.

B., intrs. To be split or rent asunder.

"The soul and body *rive* not more in parting
Than greatness going off."
A. and C., IV, xiii, 5.

RIVELLED. A.S. *geriflián*—to wrinkle.
Wrinkled, puckered. Cf. Cowper,
Tirocinium, 596: "While every worm
industriously weaves and winds his
web above the *rivel'd* leaves." (Only
once used by Shakespeare.)

"Incurable bone-ache, and the *rivel'd* ex-
ample of the tetter, take and take again
such preposterous discoverie."
T. and C., V, i, 21.

RIVO. An exclamation in Bacchanalian
revelry, the origin of which is unknown.

The expression is frequently used in the
plays of Marston and those of his
contemporaries.

"*Rivo!* says the drunkard."
Hen. IV-II, iv, 104.

ROAD. (1) A raid, an inroad, an incur-
sion.

"Ready, when time shall prompt them, to
make *road*
Upon's again."
Cor., III, i, 5; v. also Hen. V-I, ii, 138.

(2) A journey; a ride, a stage.

"With easy *roads* he came to Leicester."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 17.

(3) A way for passengers or public
traffic, a highway.

"A thievish living on the common *road*."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 33.

(4) A means of access or approach.

"You know the very *road* into his kindness."
Cor., V, i, 59.

(5) A roadstead, an anchorage.

"Putting in maps for ports and piers and
roads."
M. V., I, i, 10; v. also M. V., V, i, 273.

(6) A port, a haven.

"My father at the *road*
I expect's my coming, there to see me ship'd."
T. G. V., I, i, 53; v. also T. G. V., II, iv,
184.

(7) Fig. A cant term for a prostitute
"that every beast that can but
pay his tole may travell over."
Cf. Langland's description of a
vicious woman: "As comyn as
the *catwax* to knaves and to
alle."

"His Doll Teatock should be some *road*."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 183.

ROARERS. Winds, waves, and thun-
derings.

"What can these *roarers* for the name of
king?" Temp., I, i, 15.

ROBUSTIOUS. Rough, boisterous.

"It offends me to the soul to hear a *robustious*
periwig-pated fellow tear a passion to
tatters."

Ham., III, ii, 13; v. also Hen. V-III, vii,
132.

Note. Milton (*Samson Agonistes*, 568)
employs the word in the sense of *strong*,
stout, *sturdy*.

ROCKY. Resembling a rock in hardness,
stony, obdurate.

"Thy *rocky* and wreck-threatening heart."
R. of L., 390.

ROGUE. (1) A rascal, a knave.

"Here comes the *rogue*." T. of S., I, i, 217.

(2) A vagrant, a wandering beggar.

"Hovel thee with swine and *rogues* forlorn."
K. L., IV, vi, 39.

ROISTING. L. *rusticus*—a rustic.

Swaggering, blustering, bullying. Cf.
Lyly, *Mother Bombie*: "Lest she
should by some *roisting* courtier be
stolen away."

"I have a *roisting* challenge sent amongst
The dull and factious nobles of the Greeks."
R. and C., II, li, 298.

ROMAGE. A.S. *rám*—bustle, connected
with *rummage* or *room-age*.

A nautical term for the close packing
of cargo in a ship, hence, bustle, tur-
moil.

"And this I take it
Is the chief head,
Of this post-haste and *romage* in the land."
Ham., I, i, 107.

ROMISH. Roman.

"A saucy stranger, in his court to mart,
As in a *Romish* stew." *Cym.*, I, vii, 146.

RONDURE (Roundure). A circle, a cir-
cumference, a belt.

"'Tis not the *rondure* of your old fæd walls
Can hide you from our messengers of war."
K. J., II, i, 259; v. also *Sonn.* XXI, 8.

RONION (Ronyon). F. *rogue*—a scab,
mange; L. *robigo*—rust.

A mangy creature, a scurvy person, a
drab.

"Aroun thee! wath! the rump-fed *ronyon*
cries."
Mac., I, iii, 6; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 162.

ROOF. (1) The upper part and cover of a
house.

"A goodly day not to keep house, with such
Whose *roof's* as low as ours."
Cym., III, iii, 2.

(2) The head (in contempt).

"Thatch your poor thus *roofs*
With burthens of the dead."
T. of A., IV, iii, 143.

(3) The ceiling.

"The *roof* of the chamber
With golden cherubins is fretted."
Cym., II, iv, 87.

(4) The house (by metonymy).

"Within this *roof*
The enemy of all your graces lives."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 17; v. also *Sonn.* X, 7.

(5) A canopy, the vault of heaven, the
firmament.

"This majestic *roof* fretted with golden
fire."
Ham., II, ii, 313.

(6) The upper part of the mouth, the
palate.

"Swearing till my very *roof* was dry."
M. F., III, ii, 206.

ROOK (Ruck). Dan. *ruge*—to brood.

Vb. To roost, to perch, to cower, to
squat; Collier quotes *The Fardle of
Fashions* (1555): "After a mooste
comely sorte she *rucketh* downe upon
the grounde, not muche unlike the
sitting of our gentlewomen oftentimes
here in England." Cf. also Goiding,
Ovid, Metamorphosis:

"On the house did *rucke*
A cursed owle, the messenger of ill successe and
lucke."

"The raven *rook'd* her on the chimney-top."
3 Hen. VI., vi, 47.

ROOKY. Abounding in rooks.

"Light thickens and the crow
Makes wing to the *rooky* wood."
Mac., III, ii, 51.

ROOT, 1. A.S. *wyr*, Eng. *wort*.

I., subs. (1) The radix or descending
axis of a plant.

"Under an oak whose antique *root* peeps out
Upon the brook."
A. Y. L., II, i, 31.

(2) A plant whose *root* is esculent.

"Have we eaten on the *insane root*
That takes the reason prisoner?"
Mac., I, iii, 84.

(3) Anything resembling a root in
position or function.

"Each false
Be as a cauterizing to the *root* of the tongue,
Consuming it with speaking!"
T. of A., V, i, 126.

(4) A progenitor.

"Th. *oot* and father
Of many kings."
Mac., III, i, 5.

(5) Basis, foundation.

"Remove
The *root* of his foundation, which is rotten."
W. T., II, iii, 89.

(6) Fig. Tenacity.

"This avarice
Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious
root."
Mac., IV, iii, 85.

II., vb. A., trs. To fix by the root.

"The fat weed
That *roots* itself in cast on Lethe wharf."
Ham., I, v, 33.

B., intrs. (1) To fix the root.

"Which should not find a ground to *root*
upon."
2 Hen. IV.—III, i, 91.

(2) To become firmly established.

"There *rooted* between them such an affec-
tion."
4 Hen. VI., I, i, 22.

ROOT, 2. A.S. *wrotan*—to grub up.

Vb. (1) To grub in with the snout,
to turn up the ground as swine with the
snout.

"Would *root* these beauties, as he *roots* the
mead."
V. and A., 636.

(2) To remove, to extirpate.

"They all vowed to *root* out the whole hated
family of the Tarquins."
R. of L. (Argument).

ROPERY. Roguery, deserving a rope.

Cf. *The Three Ladies of London* (1584):
"Thou art very pleasant and full of
thy *roperye*." Also Beaumont and
Fletcher, *Chances*, III, 1:

"You'll leave this *ropery*,
When you come to my years."
"What saucy merchant was this, that was
so full of his *ropery*?"
R. and J., II, iv, 116.

ROPES IN SUCH A SCARRE—Men
make: Note.—*Scar*, *scaur*, *scarre*, *skerre*,
scur—a precipitous cliff; e.g. The Scur
of Eigg is a steep, columnar rock in the
island of that name. The word may
hence, figuratively, be used for a

difficulty to be overcome as Knight suggests, and *ropes* would be regarded as the means of overcoming it. Many interpretations have been suggested to this dark passage which, if not corrupt, is perplexing.

A. W., IV, ii, 38.

ROPE-TRICK. A rogue's trick, a trick deserving the halter.

"An he begⁱⁿ once, he'll rail in his *rope-tricks*." T. of S., I, ii, 108.

Note.—It is thought by some critics that Grumio either confounds *rope-tricks* with *rhetoric* or plays on the semblance of the words (Dyce).

ROSE. Vb. To make of a rose colour, to redden.

"A crimson river of warm blood,
Like to a bubbling fountain stirr'd with wind,
Doth rise and fall between thy rosed lips."
T. A., II, iv, 24; v. also Hen. V-V, ii, 323.

ROTE. (1) *route*—a road, way, beaten track. Hence *by rote*—along a beaten track, or with constant repetition" (Skeat); (2) "I. *rota*—a wheel. To *con by rote* is to commit to memory by an operation of the mind similar to the turning of a wheel or by frequent repetition" (Craink, *English of Shakespeare*).

I., subs. Memory resulting from repetition without intelligence.

"All his faults observed,
Set in a note-book, learn'd, and cou'd by *rote*,
To cast into my teeth."

J. C., IV, iii, 97; v. also Hen. V-III, vi, 69.

Note.—"To get by heart" and "to get by rote" now-a-days both refer to the same parrot-like repetition of words. Formerly the two expressions were contrasted. Dekker has:

"Th' ast found
A master who more villainy has by *heart*
Than thou by *rote*."

II., vb. Trs. To learn by unintelligent repetition. Cf. Drayton, *Muse's Elysium* (1630):

"And if by chance a tune you *rote*,
Twill foot it finely to your note."

"Words that are about *roted* in
Your tongue, though but bastards and
syllables—

Of no allowance to your bosom's truth."
Cor., III, ii, 55.

ROTHER. A.S. *hryther*—a bovine beast. An ox (only once used by Shakespeare).

"It is the pasture lards the *rother's* sides."
T. of A., IV, iii, 12.

ROTTEN. (1) Putrid, decayed.

"Foolish curs, that . . . have their heads
crushed like *rotten* apples."
Hen. V-III, vii, 130.

(2) Base, mean, ill-conditioned.

"Hence, *rotten* thing! or I shall shake thy
bones
Out of thy garments," Cor., III, i, 179.

(3) Offensive, unwholesome, rank, ill-smelling.

"O blessed breeding sun, draw from the earth
Rotten humidity."
T. of A., IV, iii, 2; v. also Cor., III, iii, 121; R. of L., 778.

(4) Untrustworthy through decay

"Trust not to *rotten* planks."
A. and C., III, vii, 59.

(5) Unsound, faulty, tainted.

"Something is *rotten* in the state of Denmark."
Ham., I, iv, 90.

(6) Fig. Unsound, corrupt.

"A *rotten* case abides no handling."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 161.

(7) Frayed, worn.

"Breaking his oath and resolution like
A twist of *rotten* silk." Cor. V, vi, 93.

ROUGH. (1) Not smooth, rugged.

"*Rough*, uneven ways." Rich. II-II, iii, 4.

(2) Shaggy, disordered.

"His beard made *rough* and rugged."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 175.

(3) Stormy, violently agitated.

"She moves me not, or not removes, at least,
Affection's edge in me, were she as *rough*
As are the swelling Adriatic seas."
T. of S., I, ii, 71.

(4) Boisterous, stormy, wild.

"The tyranny of the open night's too *rough*
For nature to endure." A. L., III, iv, 2.

(5) Harsh, hard.

"In any case, be not too *rough* in terms."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ix, 44.

(6) Not gentle.

"I am *rough* and woo not like a babe."
T. of S., II, i, 138.

(7) Stern, cruel.

"Stern, obdurate, flinty, *rough*, remorseless."
3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 142.

(8) Confused, troubled, flustered.

"Beauty's princely majesty is such,
Confounds the tongue and makes the senses
rough."
1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 71.

(9) Astringent, sour.

"The palate then did deign the *roughest*
berry." A. and C., I, iv, 64.

(10) Grating, discordant.

"The *rough* and woeful music that we have,
Cause it to sound." Per., III, ii, 88.

(11) Unpolished.

"To this end
He bow'd his nature, never known before
But to be *rough*, unswayable, and free."
Cor., V, vi, 26.

ROUND. 1. I. *rotundus*, *rota*—a wheel.

I., adj. (1) Circular.

"At the round table." 2 Hen. IV-II, i, 75.

(2) Spherical.

"The round world." A. and C., V, i, 15.

(3) Plump, corpulent, portly.

"The justicer in fair round belly."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 154.

(4) Swelling, full.

"He bought his round nose in France."
M. V., I, ii, 80.

(5) Large.

"On your heads
Clap round fines for neglect."
Hen. VIII-V, iv, 84; v. also *M. V.*, I,
iii, 94.

(6) Plain-spoken, candid, blunt, direct,
straightforward, off-hand. Cf.
Bacon's Essays: Of Truth: "Clear
and *round*." dealing is the honour of
man's nature."

"He answered me in the *roundest* manner
he would not."

K. L., I, iv, 51; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, I, 191;
T. N., II, iii, 87; *Old*, I, iii, 90; *T. of*
A., II, ii, 8; *Ham.*, III, I, 181; *III*,
iv, 5.

•II., adv. (1) In a circle.

"He that is giddy thinks the world goes
round." *T. of S.*, V, ii, 20.

(2) In succession, to all members of a
party.

"A health! let it go *round*."
Hen. VIII-I, iv, 88.

(3) In course of revolution.

"The time is come *round*." *J. C.*, V, iii, 23.

(4) Directly, straightforwardly (a kind
of paradox).

"I went *round* to work." *Ham.*, II, ii, 14c.

III. subs. (1) A sphere, a globe.

"Fairer mover on this mortal *round*."
V. and A., 368.

(2) A circle, a crown.

"Chastise with valour of my tongue
All that impedes thee from the golden *round*."
Mac., I, v, 26.

(3) Completeness, perfection (qualities
of a circle).

"And wears upon his baby-brow the *round*
And top of sovereignty." *Mac.*, IV, i, 84.

(4) A circular dance.

"While you perform your antic *round*."
Mac., IV, i, 130; v. also *M. N. D.*, II,
i, 147.

(5) A rung or step of a ladder.

"But when he then attains the upmost *round*
He then unto the ladder turns his back."
J. C., II, i, 24.

IV., vb. A., trs. (1) To encircle.

"Within the hollow crown
That *rounds* the mortal temples of a king
Keeps death his court."
Rich. II-III, ii, 161; v. also *M. N. D.*,
IV, i, 56.

(2) To finish off, to complete.

"Our little life
Is *rounded* with a sleep." *Temp.*, IV, i, 158.

B., intrs. To grow round or big.

"The queen, your mother, *rounds* apace."
W. T., II, i, 16.

**ROUND (Roun), 2. A.S. *runian*—to
whisper (d is excrement).**

Rún—a rune, a secret colloquy, a
whisper. "This word Run signified
mystery or secret; and a verb of this
root was in use down to a compara-
tively recent date in English literature
as an equivalent for the verb to
whisper. . . . In Chaucer's *Friar's Tale*,

7132, the Sompnoir is described as
drawing near to his travelling com-
panion, 'Ful prively and *rounded* in
his ere,' i.e. quite confidentially and
whispered in his ear. . . . It was used
also of any kind of discourse, but mostly
of private or privileged communication
in council or conference. . . . This *rown*
became *round* and *round*, on the prin-
ciple of N attracting a D to follow it.
As in the *Fairy Queene*, III, x, 30:
"And in his care him *rounded* close
behinde'" (Earle, *The Philology of the*
English Tongue, §§93, 94). Cf. also,
Scenpill, *Ballads*:

"He had a man,
That with his maister *round*d than."

To whisper.

"France, whose armour conscience buckled on,
Whom zeal and charity brought to the field
As God's own soldier, *rounded* in the ear
With that same purpose-changer."

K. J., II, i, 566; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 217;
P. P., IX, 51.

ROUNDEL. A dance in a circle. Note.

It also meant a song (a roundelay).

"Come, now a *roundel* and a fairy song."
M. N. D., II, ii, 1.

ROUNDLY. (1) Frankly, plainly.

"Per chance, my lord, I show more craft than
love,
And tell so *roundly* to a large confession,
To angle for your thoughts."
T. and C., III, ii, 146.

(2) Unceremoniously, unrestrainedly,
directly.

"This tongue that runs so *roundly* in thy head
Should rise thy head from thy unweverent
shoulders."

Ant. II-II, i, 122; v. also *T. of S.*, I,
ii, 57; *III*, ii, 208; *IV*, iv, 103; *V*, ii,
21; *A. Y. L.*, V, iii, 113.

(3) In earnest, vigorously, to the
purpose.

"By the mass, I was called any thing; and
I would have done any thing, indeed,
and *roundly* too." *2 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 1c.

ROUNDURE. v. *Rondure*.

ROUSE, 1. A.S. *hreosan*—to rush.

A., intrs. (1) To stand erect or on end.

"My fell of hair
Would at a dismal treatise *rouse*."
Mac., V, v, 12.

(2) To rise, to get up.

"Night's black agents to their prey do *rouse*."
Mac., III, ii, 53.

B., reflex. To bestir one's self.

"*Rouse* thee, man." *R. and J.*, III, iii, 134.

C., trs. (1) To drive (as from a covert
or lair).

"No dog shall *rouse* thee, though a thousand
bark."
V. and A., 240; v. also *Rich. II-II*, iii,
127; *T. A.*, II, ii, 21.

(2) To raise.

"Being mounted and both *roused* in their
seats." *2 Hen. IV-IV*, I, 118.

(3) To awake.

"Shall we *rouse* the night-owl in a catch?"
T. N., II, iii, 55.

- (4) To excite to action.

"Rouse thy vaunting veins."

Hen. V-II, iii, 4.

ROUSE, *v.* 2. Sw. *rus* = a drinking-fit, *rusa* = to fuddle. That the word is associated with a Danish origin may be suspected from the following passage from Dekker, *The Gull's Hornbook* (1609): "Tell me then sovereigne skinker, how to take the German's upsy-freeze, the Danish *rowsa*, the Switzer's stoop of Rhenish." •

- (1) A drinking-bout, a carouse, copious drinking.

"The king's *rouse* the heavens shall bruit again."

Ham., I, ii, 127.

- (2) A bumper, a large glass.

"They have given me a *rouse* already."

Old., II, iii, 66.

ROUT. I., subs. (1) The multitude.

"After me, I know, the *roust* is coming."

T. of S., III, ii, 183.

- (2) A set, a gang.

"The ringleader and head of all this *roust*."

2 Hen. VI, II, i, 170.

- (3) A brawl, a tumult, an uproar.

"Give me to know

How this foul *roust* began." *Old., II, iii, 189.*

- (4) A disorderly flight.

"A retire, anon

A *roust*, confusion thick." *Cym., V, iii, 41.*

II., vb. To throw into disorder.

"Nothing *roust* us but

The villany of our fears." *Cym., V, ii, 12.*

ROYAL. (1) Belonging to a king, princely.

"Exempted be from me the arrogance
To choose from forth the royal blood of
France." *A. W., II, i, 211.*

- (2) Devoted or faithful to a sovereign, loyal.

"The citizens

I am sure have shown at full their *royal*
minds." *Hen. VI, IV, i, 9.*

- (3) Fit to be a king.

"Young, valiant, wise, and, no doubt, right
royal." *Rich. III, I, ii, 245.*

(4) A term applied to merchants employed by sovereigns as their agents. It was also applied to Italian merchants who held mortgages on kingdoms and sometimes erected principalities for themselves. It came afterwards to be used merely in the complimentary sense of generous, illustrious, influential. Cf. the modern expression "a merchant prince." Cf. Massinger, *Renegado*, II, 4:

"How, like a *royal merchant* to return
Your great magnificence."

"How doth that *royal* merchant, good
Antonio?"

M. V., III, ii, 233; v. also M. V., IV, i, 29.

- (5) Magnificent, fit for a king.

"Where we, in all her trim, freshly beheld
Our *royal*, good, and gallant ship."

Temp., V, i, 237.

- (6) Dignified.

"The *royal* disposition of that beast."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 118.

ROYALIZE. To make royal (only once used by Shakespeare). Steevens quotes *Claudius Tiberius Nero* (1607):

"Who means to-morrow for to *royalize*
The triumphs."

"Ere you were queen's day, or your husband
king."

To *royalize* his blood I split mine own."

Rich. III, I, iii, 125.

ROYALTY. (1) The state or dignity of a king.

"Is this the government of Britain's Isle,
And this the *royalty*, of Albion's king?"

2 Hen. VI, I, iii, 45.

- (2) Sway, sovereignty, supremacy.

"Flour and thine usurp

The dominations, *royalties*, and rights
Of this oppressed boy."

K. J., II, i, 176; v. also Rich. II, II, i, 190.

- (3) Royal person, the person of a king.

"Suppose that you have seen

The well-appointed king at Hampton pier
Embark his *royalty*."

Hen. V, III, Prolog., 5; v. also M. L., V, ii, 139; L. L. L., V, ii, 670; IV. T., I, ii, 15.

- (4) Royal extraction.

"By the *royalties* of both your bloods,

Currents that spring from one most gracious
head." *Rich. II, III, iii, 107.*

- (5) Emblem of royal rank.

"My father and my uncle and myself

Did give him that same *royalty* he wears."

1 Hen. IV, IV, iii, 55.

- (6) Nobility, deportment becoming a king.

"In his *royalty* of nature

Reigns that which would be feared."

Mac., III, i, 47; v. also Cym., IV, ii, 178.

- (7) A title of kings - majesty.

"I have stayed to tire your *royalty*."

W. T., I, ii, 15.

ROYNISH. I. *rognoux* = mangy; *robigo* = rust, connected with *ronyon* (q.v.). Scurvy, mangy, rude.

"The *roynish* clown at whom so oft

Your grace was wont to laugh."

A. Y. L., II, ii, 8.

RUB. I., vb. (1) To pass along over the surface with pressure or friction.

"Look how she *rubs* her hands."

Mac., V, i, 24.

- (2) To clean, to scour.

"Go, sir, *rub* your chain with crumbs."

T. N., II, iii, 109.

Note.—In former times stewards wore chains as a symbol of office and as a mark of superiority over other servants. One method of cleaning these and silver-plate generally was by rubbing them with bread crumbs. Cf. Webster, *Duchess of Malfi*, III, 2:

Fourth Off. "Well, let him go.

First Off. Yes, and the chippings of the buttery
fly after him, to scour his gold chain."

- (3) To hinder, to obstruct.

" 'Tis the Duke's pleasure,
Whose disposition, all the world well knows,
Will not be *rubbi'd* nor stopped."

K. L., II, ii, 143.

- (4) To smear, to apply a thin coating over the surface.

" Nay, a' *rub*s himself with civet; can you
ignell him out by that?"

M. A., III, ii, 45.

- (5) To gall, to chafe.

" You *rub* the sore,
When you should bring the plaster."

Temp., III, i, 134.

- II., subs. (1) Obstacle, obstruction.

" We doubt not now
But every *rub* is smoothed on our way."

Hen. V., II, ii, 188; v. also Hen. V., III, ii, 129; K. J., III, iv, 128; Cor., III, i, 60.

- (2) Unevenness, inequality, roughness, imperfection.

" Leave no *rub*s, nor botches in the work."

Mac., III, i, 133.

- (3) A cause of uneasiness, a difficulty, a pinch.

" To sleep! perchance to dream; ay, there's
the *rub*."

Ham., III, i, 65.

RUB ON AND KISS THE MISTRESS. A term in bowling, meaning, incline inward and touch the jack.

F. and C., III, ii, 52.

RUBIOUS. I. *rubens*—red.

Ruddy, red as a ruby (a coinage of Shakespeare).

" Diana's lip
Is not more smooth and *rubious*."

T. F., I, iv, 31.

RUDDOCK. The red-breast.

" The *ruddock* would,
With charitable bill . . . bring thee all this."

Cym., IV, ii, 224.

RUDELY. (1) Harshly, roughly.

" *Rudely* visit them in parts remote."

Cor., IV, v, 148.

- (2) With incivility, boorishly.

" You began *rudely*."

T. N., I, v, 196.

- (3) By violent conduct.

" Thy place in council thou hast *rudely* lost."

1 Hen. IV., III, ii, 32.

- (4) Wildly.

" Throwing his mantle *rudely* o'er his arm."

R. of L., 170.

RUDENESS. (1) A blunt manner, rusticity.

" This *rudeness* is a sauce to his good wit."

J. C., I, ii, 298.

- (2) Violence, impetuosity.

" So that the ram that batters down the wall,
For the great swing and *rudeness* of his poise
They place before his hand that made the
engine."

T. and C., I, iii, 207.

- (3) Brute, beast, churl, cad (abstract for concrete).

" Do *rudeness*; do, camel, do, do."

T. and C., II, i, 52.

- (4) Clumsiness, coarseness.

" Put
My *clouted* brogues from off my feet, whose
rudeness
Answer'd my steps too loud."

Cym., IV, ii, 214.

RUDESBY. A coarse, rough, ruffianly fellow.

" I must, forsooth, be forced
To give my hand, oppos'd against my heart,
Unto a mad-brain *ruddy*."

T. of S., III, ii, 10; v. also T. N., IV, i, 46.

RUE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To pity.

" *Rue* the tears I shed."

T. A., I, i, 105.

- (2) To repent.

" Thou and thy house shall *rue* it."

3 Hen. VI., I, i, 94.

B., intrs. To become repentant, to suffer.

" Nought shall make us *rue*,
If England *rue* itself do rest but true."

K. J., V, vii, 117.

II., subs. A half-shrubby plant of a fetid odour and acrid taste, called "herb of grace" by Shakespeare in *Rich. II* and in *Ham.*, an error due to a fancied connexion between *rue*—the herb, and *rue*—sorrow.

" There's *rue* for you; and here's some for me; we may call it herb of grace o' Sundays."

Ham., IV, v, 160.

RUFF. (1) A kind of frilled collar made of plaited lawn or other material, formerly worn by both sexes.

" With *ruffs* and cuffs and fardingales and
things."

T. of S., IV, iii, 56.

- (2) The top of a loose boot turned over.

" Why, he will look upon his boot, and sing;
mend the *ruff* and sing."

A. W., III, ii, 7.

RUFFIAN. I., subs. A brutal fellow.

" Rich men look sad and *ruffians* dance a d
leap."

Rich. II., iv, 12.

II., adj. Rude, boisterous.

" But let the *ruffian* Boreas once enrage
The gentle Thetis."

J. C., I, iii, 38; v. also 2 Hen. IV., III, i, 23.

III., vb. To rage, to be boisterous.

" If it hath *ruffian'd* so upon the sea,
What ribs of oak, when mountains melt on
them,
Can hold the mortise?"

Oth., II, i, 7.

RUFFLE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To rouse, to stir.

" There were an Antony
Would *ruffle* up your spirits."

J. C., III, ii, 223.

- (2) To disorder.

" With popber's hands my hospitable favours
You should not *ruffle* thus."

K. L., III, vii, 40.

B., intrs. To grow turbulent or noisy, to swagger. Cf. *Mirror for Magistrates*:

"To Britaine over seas from Rome went I,
To quale the Picts, that *ruffed* in that ile."

"One fit to bandy with thy lawless sons,
To *ruffle* in the commonwealth of Rome."

T. A., I, i, 313.

II., subs. Bustle, stir, tumult. Cf. Hall, *Hen. VIII*: "This capitayne moche steyed the citie, notwithstanding twenty or more persones were sleyned in the *ruffle*."

"Sometime a blusterer, that the *ruffle* knew
Of court, of city, and had let go by
The swiftest hours, observed as they flee."

L. C., 58.

RUFFLING. Plaited, furnished with plaits and frills (active for passive).

"The tailor stays thy leisure,
To deck thy body with his *ruffling* treasure."
T. of S., IV, iii, 60.

Note.—Some editors suggest *rustling*.

RUG-HEADED. (*Rug*, a cognate of *rough*).

Shag-haired.

"We must supplant those *rough rug-headed*
kerns." *Rich. II* II, i, 156.

RUIN. (1) Destruction, desolation.

"Buildings left without a roof
Soon fall to *ruin*." *Per.*, II, iv, 37.

(2) Decay, decline.

"Let it presage the *ruin* of your love
And be my vantage to exclaim on you."
M. V., III, ii, 174.

(3) Decayed remains.

"The *ruin* speaks that sometime
It was a worthy building."
Cym., IV, ii, 354.

(4) State of being rendered worthless.

"Repair thy wit, good youth, or it will fall
To careless *ruin*." *M. V.*, IV, i, 141.

(5) Refuse, rubbish.

"Picked from the chaff and *ruin* of the times
To be new-varnished." *M. V.*, II, ix, 48.

RUINATE. I., adj. Ruinous.

"Shall love, in building, grow so *ruinate*?"
C. E., III, ii, 4.

II., vb. To bring to ruin, to overthrow.

"Thou, afterwards, to order well the state,
That like events may ne'er *ruinate*."
T. A., V, iii, 204; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 83; *Sonnet X*, 7; *R. of L.*, 944.

RULE. 1. L. *regula, rego*.

(1) Authority, method of governing.

"I'll make him yield the crown,
Whose bookish *rule* hath pulled fair England
down." *2 Hen. VI*-I, i, 258.

(2) An established mode of proceeding.

"The honey-bee,
Creatures that by a *rule* in nature teach
The act of order." *Hen. V*-I, ii, 188.

(3) Conduct, behaviour, course of proceeding. Steevens quotes Ben Jonson, *Tale of a Tub*, IV, 5:

"Let them go
Into the barn with warrant, seize the fiend,
And set him in the stocks for his ill *rule*."

Also, from Drayton, *Polyolbion*, XXVII, 251:

"Cast in a gallant round about the hearth they go,
And at each pause they kiss, was never seen such

rule
In any place but here, at bonfire, or at yule."

"You would not give means for this univell
rule." (v. *Rule*, 2). T. A., II, iii, 116.

(4) Propriety.

"He cannot buckle his distempered cause
Within the belt of *rule*." *Mac.*, V, ii, 16.

(5) A canon, a maxim, a law, a precept.

"That will confess perfection so could err
Against all *rules* of nature." *Oth.*, I, iii, 101.

(6) A certainty.

"If there be *rule* in unity itself,
This is not she." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 140.
Note.—"If there be rule in unity"—if it be certain that one is not two.

(7) A measuring instrument.

"Where is thy leather apron and thy *rule*?"
J. C., I, i, 7.

RULE, 2. A corruption of *revel* from the old spelling *reuel*, a revel. Halliwell quotes the old statutes of London, as given by Stowe: "No man shall, after the houre of nine at the night, keep any *rule* whereby any such sudden ontry be made in the still of the night, as making any affray," etc. Coles, in his dictionary, translates *nunc in tumultum* *ho* by "now I will go see what *rule* they keep." Cf. also Middleton, *Tom Tyler and his Wife*: "Here is good *rule* . . . here is pretty *rule*!" The conductor of revels is called "Lord of Mis rule."

"How now, mad spirit!
What night *rule* now about this haunted
grave?" *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 5.

Note.—Some editors make *rule* to have the same sense as *Rule*, 1 (3).

RULE THE ROAST. To take the lead, to be master or chief, to domineer.

"Suffolk, the new-made duke that *rules the*
roast,
Hath given the duchy of Anjou and Maine
Unto the poor king Reigner."

2 Hen. VI-I, i, 106.
Note.—Probably the *roost* (meaning an assembly of fowls) is the original phrase.

RUMINATE. A., trs. To ponder over, to meditate over, to muse on.

"Conduct me where, from company,
I may resolve and *ruminate* my grief."
1 Hen. VI-V, v, 101; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-I, iii, 274.

B., intrs. To muse, to reflect, to ponder.

"*Ruminates* like an hostess that hath no
arithmetick but her brain to set down her
reckoning." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 232.

RUMOUR. (1) Gossip.

"This from *rumour's* tongue
I idly heard." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 123.

(2) Popular report.

"I find the people strangely fantasied;
Possessed with *rumours*, full of idle dreams."
K. J., IV, ii, 145.

- (3) A confused noise, a loud murmur, a stir.

"In lieu whereof, I pray you, bear me hence
From forth the noise and rumour of the field."
K. J., V, iv, 45; v. also *J. C.*, II, iii, 18.

- (4) Fame.

"This is the rumour of this dreadful knight."
Hen. VI., I, iii, 7.

RUMP-FED. (1) Fed on rumps or scraps—the perquisites of the kitchen (Steevens); (2) fat-rumped (Nares); (3) fed on the best joints, pampered (Clark and Wright).

"Apoint thee, witch! the rump-fed ronyon cries."
Mou., I, iii, 6.

RUNGATE. *L. renego*—I deny again, I abjure my religion, hence, *renegade*. Skeat shows that the form is due to a confusion between *run* and *gait* (a way), the M.E. *renegat* being popularly supposed to stand for *rene a gait*, i.e. to run on the way.

A vagabond, a scoundrel, primarily, an apostate, a deserter.

"I dedicate myself to your sweet pleasure,
More noble than that *runagate* to your bed."
Cyn., I, vi, 130; v. also *Rich.* III-IV, iv, 479; *R. and J.*, III, v, 84.

RUNAWAY. *R. + away*; *away*—

- (1) off, (2) incessantly, e.g. to talk away—to talk incessantly.

- (1) A fugitive.

"For the close night doth play the runaway."
M. F., II, vi, 47.

- (2) One incessantly running about, a Paul Pry, a prying busybody.

"Spread thy close curtain, love-performing night,
That *runaway*'s eyes may wink."
K. and J., III, ii, 6; v. also *Rich.* III-V, iii, 315.

RUNNER. (1) One who runs, a racer.

"Forspent with toil as runners in a race;
I lay me down a little while to breathe."
H. A. IV-II, iii, 11.

- (2) A fugitive, a runaway.

"Tis sport to maul a runner."
J. and C., IV, vii, 14.

RURAL. Adj. Living in the country, rustic.

"Here is a rural fellow."
A. and C., V, ii, 233.

RUSSET. *F. roux*; *L. rutilus*—red.

- (1) Reddish brown.

"Look, the moon in russet mantle clad,
Walks o'er the dew of yond high eastern hill."
Ham., I, i, 166.

- (2) Homespun, rustic, coarse, plain.

"Henceforth my wooing mind shall be expressed
In russet Yeas and honest kersey Noes."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 418.

RUSSET-PATED. With dark grey or ash-coloured head.

"Russet-pated choughs."
M. N. D., III, ii, 21.

RUTH. Pity.

"Rue, even for *ruth*, here shortly shall be seen
In the remembrance of a weeping queen."
Rich. II-III, iv, 106; v. also *Sonnet* CXXXII, 4; *P. P.*, III, 11.

RUTHFUL. Piteous.

"Dighton and Forrest, whom I did suborn
To do this piece of *ruthful* butchery."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 5; v. also *J. Hen.* VI-II, v, 95; *T. and C.*, V, iii, 48.

RUTTISH. *F. rut*, *L. rugitum*, *rugio*—I roar + ish. Note.—*rut*—the season of copulation of certain animals such as deer.

Lustful, libidinous, lecherous.

"A foolish idle boy, but for all that, very
ruttish."
A. W., IV, iii, 197.

S

SACK. *F. sec*—dry; *Sp. seco*; *L. siccus*—dry.

A Spanish wine generally of a dry character, the generic name for Spanish and Canary wines. It is possibly the same as sherry. Falstaff expressly calls it *Sherris sack* (*2 Hen.* IV-IV, iii, 88), or *sack* from Xeres (Sherry). Ben Jonson makes *sack* synonymous with *sherry*, v. *New Inn*, 142.

"Sack says my bush: "Be merry and drink *Sherry*," that's my poetic."

"One half-pennyworth of bread to this
moleatable deal of *sack*."
H. A. IV-II, iv, 497.

SACRAMENT. (1) The military oath taken by every Roman soldier, pledging him to obey his commander, and not to desert his standard: hence, an oath or ceremony involving an obligation.

"Do; I'll take the *sacrament* on't how and
which way you will."
A. W., IV, iii, 126; v. also *Rich.* II-IV, I, 326; *K. J.*, V, ii, 6.

- (2) The Eucharist.

"Ere I last received the *Sacrament*
I did confess it."
Rich. II-I, i, 139.

SACRED. (1) Hallowed, dedicated, consecrated.

"He hates our *sacred* nation."
M. V., I, iii, 43.

- (2) Noble, splendid.

"*Sacred* and sweet was all I saw in her."
T. of S., I, i, 172.

- (3) Devoted or dedicated in a bad sense, hence, accursed, baleful, destructive (a Latinism).

"Come, come, our Empress, with her *sacred*
wit
To villany and vengeance consecrate,
Will we acquaint with all that we intend."
T. A., II, i, 120.

- (4) Illustrious, honoured, great, august, noble.

"Justice, most *sacred* duke, against the
abbess!"
C. E., V, i, 133; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 76;
K. J., III, i, 148; *Sonnet* VII, 4.

- (5) Godlike, superhuman, extraordinary, excellent--a Grecism for giving *uncle* the title of *θεῖος* (patruus a'unculus -- ὁ πρὸς πατρός θεῖος), hence, also applied to aunt.

"My sacred aunt." *T. and C.*, IV, v, 134.

SACRIFICIAL. Obsequious, fawning (as a sycophant worshipping his patron).

"All those which were his fellows but of late,
Some better than his value, on the moment
Follow his strides, his lobbies fill with tend-
ancy."

Ram *sacrificial* whisperings in his ear."
T. of A., I, i, 83.

SACRING BELL. The little bell rung at mass to give notice that the elements are consecrated and that the Host is approaching when carried in procession.

"I'll startle you
Worse than the *sacring* bell."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 350.

SAD. (1) Grave, weighty.

"Thing● now
That bear a weighty and a serious brow,
Sad, high, and working, full of state and woe,
Such noble scenes as draw the eye to flow,
We now present."
Hen. VIII, Prolog., 3.

- (2) Sedate, serious, sober (as often in Shakespeare). Cf. Bacon, *Essays*:
Of Fame: "To speak now in a *sad*
and serious manner."

"Speak you this with a *sad* brow?"
M. A., I, i, 162; v. also *M. A.*, I, iii, 48;
II, i, 307; *T. N.*, III, iv, 5; *M. N. D.*,
IV, i, 92; *M. V.*, II, ii, 205; *T. G. F.*,
I, iii, 1; *J. C.*, I, ii, 214; 2 *Hen. IV*—V,
I, 73; *R. of L.*, 277.

- (3) Gloomy, sombre, dull, melancholy.

"When I was in France,
Young gentlemen would be as *sad* as night
Only for wantonness."
K. J., IV, i, 15.
Note.—Melancholy seems to have been one of the afflictions of the court about Shakespeare's time. Cf. Lyly, *Midas* (1592):
"Melancholy! is melancholy a word for a barber's mouth? Thou shouldst say heavy, dull, and doltish; *melancholy* is the crest of courtiers, and now every base companion . . . says he is melancholy."

- (4) Dejected, downcast, exhibiting the external appearance of grief.

"The death of a dear friend would go near
to make a man look *sad*."
M. N. D., V, i, 287.

SAD-EYED. Sober-looking, having a grave countenance.

"Who, busied in his majesty, surveys
The *sad-eyed* justice, with his surly hum,
Delivering o'er to executors pale
The lazy yawning drone." *Hen. V*—II, ii, 202.

SADLY. (1) Seriously, soberly.

"The conference was *sadly* borne."
M. A., II, iii, 202.

- (2) Wearily.

"And with his spirit *sadly* I survive,
To mock the expectation of the world."
2 *Hen. IV*—V, ii, 125.

- (3) Sorrowfully.

"Why dost thou look so *sadly* on my son?"
K. J., III, i, 20.

SADNESS. (1) Seriousness, earnestness.

"This merry inclination
Accords not with the *sadness* of my suit."
3 *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 77; v. also *R. and J.*,
I, i, 191; *M. W. W.*, III, v, 107; *A. W.*,
IV, iii, 184; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 63; *V. and*
A., 807.

- (2) A state of being melancholy, dejection of mind.

"When he was here
He did incline to *sadness*." *Cym.*, I, vi, 61.

- (3) Pain, vexation, annoyance.

"Which are oft the *sadness* of parting."
Cym., V, iv, 159.

- (4) Adversity, wrong, grievance.

"(He) charged my brother, on his blessing, to
bless me well; and there begins my
sadness." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 4.

SAFE. Vb. (1) To render safe.

"That which most with you should *safe* my
going,
Is Fulvia's death." *A. and C.*, I, iii, 55.

- (2) To give safe conduct to.

"Best you *safe'd* the bringer
Out of the host." *A. and C.*, IV, vi, 26.

SAFEGUARD. Subs. (1) Defence, protection.

"If you do fight in *safeguard* of your wives,
Your wives shall welcome home the con-
querors."
Rich. III—V, iii, 260; v. also 3 *Hen. VI*—II,
ii, 18.

- (2) Convoy, safe-conduct.

"On *safeguard* he came to me."
Cor., III, i, 9.

SAFETY. (1) Quality of being free from danger, security.

"I cannot pursue with any *safety* this sport
to the top hat." *T. N.*, IV, ii, 67.

- (2) Safe custody, safe keeping.

"Deliver him to *safety*." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 158.

- (3) A sense of safety.

"Be ware that; best *safety* lies in fear."
Ham., I, iii, 43.

- (4) Affording protection.

"Thou dost sit
Like a rich armour worn in heat of day
That scalds with *safety*."
2 *Hen. IV*—IV, v, 31.

- (5) Harmlessness.

"I speak of peace, while covert enmity
Under the smile of *safety* wounds the world."
2 *Hen. IV*—Ind., 10.

- (6) Well-being, success.

"My life I never held but as a pawn
To wage against thy enemies; nor fear to
lose it,
Thy *safety* being the motive."
K. L., I, i, 147; v. also *Rich. II*—I, i, 32.

SAG. Sw. *saka*—to settle, to sink down; Ger. *sacken*—to sink. Probably an unnasalized form of *sink*.

To droop, to flag, to yield under difficulties. Cf. Fuller, *Holy War*:
"States, though bound with the strictest laws, often *sagge* aside into schisms and factions."

"The mind I swear by, and the heart I bear,
Shall never *sag* with doubt, nor shake with
fear." *Mac.*, V, iii, 10.

Note.—When wood *sags* it yields to
pressure.

SAGITTARY. *L. sagittarius*—an archer.

- (1) A centaur represented in classical
mythology as coming to the aid of
the Trojans. Caxton describes the
monster as "a mervayllouse beste
that was called *sagittayr*, that be-
hynde the myddes was an horse,
and to fore, a man; this beste was
heery like an horse, and had his
eyen rede as a cole, and *shotte well*
with a bowe: this beste made the
Grekes sore aferde, and slew many
of them with his bowe." Guido de
Colonna, writer of fables, says,
"King Epistrophus brings from
the land beyond the Amazons, a
thousand knights; among whom is
a terrible *archer*, half man and half
beast, who neighs like a horse,
whose eyes sparkle like fire, and
strike dead like lightning."

"The dreadful *sagittary*
Appeals our numbers." *T. and C.*, V, v, 15.

- (2) The residence at Venice of the naval
and military commanders, so called
from the figure of an archer over the
gate.

"That you shall surely find him,
Lead to the *sagittary* the raised search."

Oth., I, i, 146.

Note.—It is argued that the *Sagittary* in
the above passage could not have been the
Arsenal but probably an inn in Venice.
Othello says to Iago, "Conduct them; you
best know the place" (I, iii, 121), and the
Arsenal being by far the most prominent,
building in Venice no one in the employment
of the Government would require the help of
Iago to find the place. It has to be
remembered, however, that *Othello* is not
in his usual quarters. V, I, ii, 44.

"You have been holly call'd for;
When, being not at your lodgings to be found,
The senate hath sent about three several
quests

To search you out."

SAIL. (1) The canvas sheet spread to
catch the wind and carry the vessel on.

"(They) bore us some leagues to sea, where
they prepar'd

A rotten carcass of a boat, not rigg'd,
Nor tackle, *sail*, nor mast." *Temp.*, I, ii, 147.

- (2) A ship (by metonymy).

"I would thou grow'st unto the shores o'
the haven,

And question'dst every *sail*." *Cym.*, I, iii, 2.

- (3) A voyage by sea, a sailing.

"Here is my butt,
And a cry sea-mark of my utmost *sail*." *Oth.*, V, ii, 267.

- (4) Fleet, squadron.

"We have descried, upon our neighbouring
shore,

A portly *sail* of ships make hitherward."

Per., I, iv, 61.

SAIN. Past participle of *say*—said.

"It is an epilogue or discourse, to make plain
Some obscure precedence that hath before
been *sain*." *L. L.*, III, i, 77.

Note.—The verb is found in Spenser, but
Arnado here uses it affectedly.

SALAD-DAYS. *L. sal*—salt; *F. salade*—
a salad of herbs, a dish of certain
vegetables prepared and served so as to
be eaten raw.

Unripe days, days of inexperience.

"My *salad-days* .

When I was green in judgment." *A. and C.*, I, v, 64.

SALEWORK. Stock for chance cus-
tomers, ready-made, hence, work care-
lessly done.

"I see no more in you than in the ordinary
Of Nature's *salework*." *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 41.

SALLET. 1. *F. salade*; *L. sal*; *Ital. salato*—pickled, salted.

- (1) A savoury viand, a salad.

"Poor Tom . . . that in the fury of his heart,
when the foul fiend rages, eats cow-
dung for *sallets*."

K. L., III, iv, 119; v. also *Hen. VI-IV*,
x, 7.

- (2) Anything piquant, an indecency to
suit vicious tastes.

"One said there were no *sallets* in the lines
to make the matter savoury."

Ham., II, ii, 418.

SALLET. 2. *F. salade*; *L. caelata* from
caelo—I engrave, *caelum*—a chisel.

A light kind of helmet. Cf. North,
Plutarch: "He ran to the river for
water, and brought it in his *sallet*."

"Many a time, but for a *sallet*, my brain-
pan had been cleft with a brown-bill."
Hen. VI-IV, x, 10.

SALT. 1. *A.S. sealt*; *L. sal*.

Adj. (1) Containing salt.

"Tears seven times *salt*

Burn out the sense and virtue of mine eye."
Ham., IV, v, 133.

- (2) Sharp, pungent, bitter.

"And we were better parch'd Afric sun
Than in the pride and *salt* scorn of his eyes."

T. and C., I, iii, 371.

SALT. 2. *L. salio, salii, saltum*—I leap.

Adj. Salacious, lustful, lecherous, wan-
ton.

"For this new-married man, approaching
here,

Whose salt imagination yet hath wronged
Your well-defended honour, you must pardon
For Mariana's sake."

M. M., V, i, 397; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii,
84; *A. and C.*, II, i, 21; *Oth.*, II, i,
244; III, iii, 393.

SALTIER. A blunder for *satyr*.

"(They) made themselves all men of haire;
they call themselves *saltiers*."

W. T., IV, iii, 317.

SALUTE. Vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To greet, to
show courtesy to.

"There's not a man I meet but doth *salute*
me," *C. E.*, IV, iii, 1.

- (2) To move, to affect, to exhilarate.

Cf. Daniel, *Civil Wars*, Book II :

"He that in glorie of his Fortune sate,
Admiring what he thought could never be,
Did feeke his blood within *salute* his state."

"Would I had no being,

If this *salute* my blood a jot!"
Hen. VIII-II, iii, 101.

- (3) To address with the purpose of showing courtesy or paying homage.

"I *salute* you with this kingly title."

Rich. III-III, vii, 239.

- .B., intrs. To greet each other.

"(I) saw them *salute* on horseback."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 8.

SALUTATION. Exhilaration.

"Give *salutation* to my sportive blood."

Sonnet CXXI, 6.

SALVE. Vb. (1) To remedy, to help.

"I do beseech your majesty may *salve*
The long grown wound of my intemperance."

Hen. IV-III, ii, 155.

- (2) To palliate.

"Lest my liking might too sudden seem,
I would have *salv'd* it with a longer treatise."

M. A., i, i, 281.

SANCTIMONIOUS. (1) Holy, religious.

"All *sanctimonious* ceremonies."

Temp., IV, i, 16.

- (2) Hypocritical, making a show of sanctity.

"Thou comdest like the *sanctimonious*
pirate, that went to sea with the Ten
Commandments, but scraped one out
of the table."

M. M., i, ii, 7.

SANCTIMONY. (1) Sanctity, devotion, piety.

"Which holy undertaking, with most austere
sanctimony, she accomplished."

A. W., IV, iii, 46.

- (2) An affectation of piety, a show of devoutness.

"If *sanctimony* and a frail vow betwixt an
erring barbarian and a supersubtle
Venetian be not too hard for my wits."

Ob., I, iii, 350.

SANCTUARIZE. To protect, to give refuge to (probably a coinage of Shakespeare's).

"No place indeed should murder *sanctuarize*."

Ham., IV, vii, 127.

Note.—From early days it was usual for criminals to "take sanctuary" in sacred buildings where they were beyond the reach of the law.

SAND. (1) A sandbank.

"Even as men wrecked upon a *sand*, that
look to be washed off the next tide."

Hen. V-IV, i, 99.

- (2) Plu. The sand in a sand-glass or hour-glass; hence, the time one has to live, life.

"Our *sands* are almost run." *Per.*, V, ii, 1.

SAND-BLIND. A.S. *sain*; L. *semi* + blind; some say from *sand* or particles of dust floating before the eyes and affecting the eyesight.

Semi-blind, pur-blind.

"O heavens, this is my true-begotten father!
who, being more than *sand-blind*, high-
gravel blind knows me not."

M. V., II, ii, 31.

SANDED. Of a sandy colour, the true mark of a pure blood-hound.

"My hounds are bred out of the Spartan kind,
So flew'd, so *sanded*, and their heads are hung
With ears that sweep away the morning dew."

M. N. D., IV, i, 117.

SAP. (1) The watery juice contained in living plants.

"We at time of year
Do wound the bark, the skin of our fruit-trees,
Lest, being over-proud in *sap* and blood,
With too much riches it confound itself."

Ruh. II-III, iv, 59.

- (2) The fluid in a body whose presence is characteristic of freshness and vigour, blood.

"Did drain the purple *sap* from her sweet
brother's body." *Ruh. III-IV*, iv, 277.

- (3) Life, virtue.

"Till is some *sap* in this."

W. L., IV, iii, 554; v. also *A. and C.*, III, iii, 192.

SARCENET. F. *sarcent*; L. *Saraceni*—the Saracens.

Adj. Delicate, flimsy. Note.—*Sarcent* (subs.) is a thin kind of silk goods used for linings, etc.

"And givest such *sarcent* surety for thy
oaths." *Hen. IV-III*, i, 248.

SATIRE. (1) A literary composition in which persons, actions, or manners are attacked, or denounced with irony, sarcasm, or invective.

"A college of wit-crackers cannot flout me
out of my humour. Dost thou think I
care for a *satire* or an epigram?"

M. A., V, iv, 101.

- (2) A satirist. Cf. Ben Jonson's masque of *Time Vindicated*: "'Tis Christomastix, the brave *satyr*," also *The Poetaster*: "The honest *satyr* bath the happiest soul": Goffe, *Courageous Turk*, II, 3:

"Poore men may love, and none their wils correct;
But all turn *satyrs* of a king's affect."

Again, Shirley, *Witty Fair One*, I, 3:

"Prithee, *Satire*, choose another walk,
and leave us to enjoy this." Note.—*Satyr* and *satire* were used interchangeably.

"If any be a *satire* to decay,
And make Time's spoils despised everywhere."

Sonnet C, 11.

SATISFACTION. (1) Gratification of appetite or desire.

"Nor to comply with heat—the young affects
In me debunct—and proper *satisfaction*,
But to be free and bounteous to her mind."

Ob., I, iii, 263.

- (2) Payment, settlement of a claim.

"Since Pentecost the sum is due . . .

Therefore make present *satisfaction*."

C. E., IV, i, 5.

- (3) Reparation, compensation, amends.

"Whom I beseech
To give me ample *satisfaction*
For these deep shames and great indignities."

C. E., V, i, 253.

(4) Conviction, assurance.

"I will place you where you shall hear us confer of this, and by an auricular assurance have your satisfaction."

K. L., I, ii, 86.

(5) Acquiescence.

"I could not answer in that course of honour *Assure* had made the overture, she ceased. In heavy satisfaction." *A. W., V, iii, 110.*

SAUCE. Vb. (†) To season, to flavour.

"He cuts our roots

In character,
And *sauces* our broths." *Cym., IV, ii, 50.*

(2) To gratify, to tickle.

"Who seeks for better of thee, *sauce* his palate With thy most opulent poison"

T. of A., IV, iii, 24.

(3) To combine, to intermix.

"A man into whom nature hath so crowded humours that his valour is crushed into folly, his folly *sauces* with discretion"

F. and C., I, ii, 35.

(4) To address (in biting words), to treat insolently.

"I'll *sauce* her with bitter words,"

A. Y. L., III, v, 68.

(5) To make to suffer.

"I'll make them pay; I'll *sauce* them."

M. W. M., IV, iii, 9.

SAVAGERY. (1) Wild growth.

"The couller tests,
That should deracinate such *savagery*."

Hen. V, V, ii, 47.

(2) Atrocity, savage conduct, barbarity.

"This is blood and shame,
The wildest *savagery*, the wildest stroke,
That ever wall-eyed wrath or stinging rage
Presented to the tears of soft remorse"

K. J., IV, iii, 48.

SAVE THE MARK (Bless the mark). An ejaculation or parenthetical expression indicative of irony, scorn, deprecation, or surprise. The expression is of uncertain origin, but it might have some reference to birth blemishes or tokens (which were considered ominous), and the influence of the evil eye.

"I saw the wound, I saw it with mine eyes, --
God save the mark! -- here on his manly breast."

R. and J., III, ii, 44; v. also 1 Hen. IV, I, iii, 56; Oth., I, i, 33; M. V., II, ii, 25; T. G. V., IV, iv, 21.

SAVE REVERENCE (Sir-reverence). 1. *salva reverentia*: contracted into *sa' reverence*, thence to *sir* - or *sir reverence*.

A kind of apologetic apostrophe when anything was said that might be thought filthy or indecent. v. **Sir-reverence**.

SAVING. Prep. Without disrespect to (generally used apologetically).

"A' comes continually to Pie-corner—
saving your manhoods - to buy a saddle,"
2 Hen. IV, I, i, 25; v. also Hen. V-IV, viii, 36; M. A., III, iv, 29.

SAVOUR. Perfume, smell, scent.

"A *savour* that may strike the dullest nostril."
W. T., I, ii, 409; v. also M. N. D., II, i, 13; III, i, 73; T. of S., Ind., ii, 69; W. T., IV, iv, 75.

SAW. A.S. *sagu*, cogn. with Icel. *saga* - a tale, A.S. *seegan* - to say.

Subs. (1) A tale.

"All about the wind doth blow,
And laughing drowns the parson's *saw*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 910.

(2) A maxim, a wise saying, a proverb.

"Full of wise *saws* and modern instances,"
A. Y. L., II, vii, 155; v. also A. Y. L., III, v, 80; 2 Hen. VI, I, iii, 55; Ham., I, v, 100; K. J., II, ii, 149.

SAWN. Sown.

"For on his visage was in little drawn
What largeness thinks in Paradise was *sawn*,"
L. C., 91

SAY, 1. A.S. *seegan* - to say.

Vb. (1) To utter, to declare.

"What says Sylvia to my suit?"
T. G. V., V, ii, 1.

(2) To tell, to report.

"Say what thou seest yond."
Temp., I, ii, 409.

(3) To assume, to suppose.

"What, say they are vile and false."
Oth., III, iii, 136.

SAY, 2. L. *saga* - a coat, a tunic; Gr. *sayos* - a coarse cloak, O.F. *saiv* - serge.

A kind of satin, a thin woven stuff sometimes of silk and sometimes of wool.

"Thou say, thou serge nay, thou buckram lord" *2 Hen. VI-IV, vii, 27.*

Note. - This is evidently an insulting pun when Jack Cade makes upon Lord Say.

SAY, 3. An abbreviation of *assay*.

I., vb. To assay, to make a trial. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Poetaster*:

"Once I'll say
To strike the ear of time in those fresh strains"
"Of all say'd yet, mayst thou prove p-
persons!" *Per., I, i, 5.*

Note. - "Of all say'd" = of all (who have) assayed.

II., subs. A smack, a taste, a sample.

"And since . . . thy tongue some say of
breeding breathes,
What safe and nicely I might well disdain
By rule of knighthood, I disdain and spurn."
K. L., V, iii, 144.

'S BLOOD. An imprecation or oath, an abbreviation of God's Blood.

"'S blood there is something in this more
than natural."

Ham., II, ii, 355; v. also 1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 66; Hen. V-IV, viii, 7.

Note. - V. note to 'S death.

SCAFFOLD. (1) A temporary platform or stage.

"But pardon, gentles all,
The flat unraised spirits that have dared
On this unworthy scaffold to bring forth
So great an object." *Hen. V-I, Prol., 10.*

(2) A structure erected for the execution of criminals.

"Up to some scaffold, there to lose their
heads." *Rich. III-IV, iv, 243.*

SCAFFOLDAGE. The floor of the stage.

"Whose concert
Lies in his hamstring, and doth think it rich
To hear the wooden dialogue and sound
Twixt his stretch'd footing and the scaffold-
age." *T. and C.*, I, iii, 156.

SCALD, 1. Icel. *skali*—a bare head; Sw. *skala*—to peel; *skal*—a husk or scale. Eng. *scald* (subs.)—scall or scurf on the head.

Adj. Scabby, scurvy, mean, paltry, contemptible. Cf. Marlowe, *Tam-burlaine*, II, 2:

"Would it not grieve a king to have his dadem
Sought for by such *scald* knaves as love him not?"

Cf. also Scott, *Woodstock*, XXVII:
"I am tired of the *scald* hat . . . with
which my friend has bedazzled me."

"Saucy victors
Will catch at us, like strumpets, and *scald*
rhymers

Ballad us out o' tune."

A. and C., V, ii, 215; v. also *Hen. V-V*,
I, 5; *M. W. W.*, III, I, 123.

SCALD, 2. F. *échauder*, L. *excaldus*—I am in hot water, *ex* + *calidus*—hot. Vb. (1) To burn as with hot liquid.

"I am *scalded* with my violent motion."
K. J., V, vii, 49.

(2) To affect with venereal disease.

"She's e'en setting on water to *scald* such
chickens as you are."

T. of A., II, ii, 66.

Note.—There is possibly an allusion to the process of treatment for the cure of the disease by sweating in a heated tub for a considerable time, during which the patient had to observe strict abstinence. v. Tubfast.

SCALDING. Scorching.

"In summer's *scalding* heat."

Hen. VI, VII, vii, 18.

SCALE, 1. A.S. *scála*—the scale of a balance.

I., subs. (1) The dish of a balance.

"If the balance of our lives had not one *scale*
of reason to poise another of sensuality."

Old., I, iii, 325.

(2) The balance itself.

"If the *scale* do turn

But in the estimation of a hair."

M. V., IV, i, 322.

II., vb. To weigh, to estimate, to compare.

"You have found

Scaling his present bearing with his past,
That he's your fixed enemy."

Cor., II, iii, 339.

SCALE, 2. Sw. *skala*—to peel; *skal*—

a husk.

Vb. To strip, to lay bare, to expose, to unmask.

"By this is your brother saved, your honour
untainted, the poor Mariana advantaged,
and the corrupt deputy *scaled*."

M. M., III, i, 265.

SCALL. Used by Sir Hugh Evans for Scald, 1.

M. M., III, i, 123.

SCAMBLE. For *scample* a frequent. of *scamp*; a form of *scamper*; L. *ex*, *campus*.

To scramble, to be turbulent, to struggle.

"England now is left to tug and *scamble*."
K. J., IV, iii, 146.

SCAMBLING. I., adj. Turbulent, noisy, disordered.

"The *scambling* and unquiet time

Did push it out of farther question."
Hen. V-V, I, 4; v. also *M. A.*, V, i, 94.

II., subs. Struggling.

"How'er thou be'st mine, Kate, as I have a
saying truth within me tells me thou shalt,
I get thee with *scambling*."

Hen. V-V, ii, 196.

SCAMEL. (a) Probably a misprint for sea-mell, sea mall, or sea-mew. (b) A diminutive of *scam*, a name for the limpet in some parts of England; (c) a name still given in East Anglia to the bar-tailed godwit. (Note.—This is a wading bird, and will, therefore, have little association with rocks); (d) "Stannel" or "staniel," a kind of hawk (v. *T. N.*, II, v, 124). Cf. Montagu, *Ornithological Dictionary*, "Kestrel, *Staniel* or windhover . . . is one of our most common species (of hawks), especially in the more rocky situations and high cliffs on our coasts, where they breed." The last is perhaps the most likely explanation. (v. *staniel*).

"I'll bring thee
To chattering tilberts . . . and some times I'll get
thee"

Young *scamels* from the rock."

Temp., II, ii, 160.

SCANDAL. Vb. To defame, to asperse, to traduce, to revile.

"(You) *scandal'd* the suppliants for the
people."

C., III, i, 44; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 76.

SCANDAL'D. Disgraceful, scandalous.

"Her and her blind boy's *scandal'd* company
I have for worn."

Temp., IV, i, 90.

SCANDALIZE. To disgrace, to defame.

"And for whose death we in the world's wide
mouth

have *scandaliz'd* and foully spoken of."

Hen. IV-V, iii, 154; v. also *T. G. V.*, II,
vi, 61.

SCANT. I., vb. (1) To limit, to stint, to cut down.

"If my father had not *scanted* me
And hedged me by his wit."

M. V., II, i, 17; v. also *M. V.*, III, ii,
112; *Old.*, IV, iii, 88; *K. L.*, II, iv, 170.

(2) To neglect.

"Heaven defend your good souls that you
think

I will your serious and great business *scant*,
For she is with me."

Old., I, iii, 266; v. also *K. L.*, II, iv, 134.

(3) To give out niggardily, to grudge, to dole out.

"Which of a weak and niggardly projection
Doth, like a miser, spoil his coat with *scanting*
a little cloth." *Hen. V-II, iv, 47.*

II., adj. (1) Scarce, short.

"He's fat and *scant* of breath."

Ham., V, ii, 272.

(2) Sparring, stinging.

"From this time
Be somewhat *scantier* of your maiden pres-
ence." *Ham., I, iii, 121.*

III., adv. Scarcely, barely, hardly.

"She shall *scant* show well that now shows
best." *R. and J., I, ii, 98.*

*SCANTLING. Connected with *cattle*—a small piece.

A small portion. Cf. Florio, *Mon-
tagne* :

"When the lion's skin will not suffice, we must
add a *scantling* of the fox's."

"The success,
Although particular, shall give a *scantling*
Of good or bad unto the general."

T. and C., I, iii, 348.

SCAPE. I., subs. (1) An aphetic form
of "escape."

"I spoke of most disastrous chances,
Of hair-breadth *scapes* in th' imminent
deadly breach." *Old., I, iii, 136.*

(2) A sally.

"Thousand *scapes* of wit
Make thee the father of their idle dreams."

M. M., IV, i, 62.

(3) Escapade, prank.

"No *scapes* of nature, no distemper'd day,
But they will pluck away its natural cause."

K. J., III, iv, 154; v. Scope (6).

(4) A misdemeanour, a transgression.

"For day," quoth she, "night's *scapes* doth
open lav."

R. of L., 717; v. also W. T., III, iii, 73.

II., vb. To avoid.

"Virtue itself *scapes* not calumnious strokes."

Ham., I, iii, 38.

SCAR, 1. O.F. *escare* from L. *eschara*—a
scar (especially one produced by a burn).
Gr. *ἔσχαλα*—a fireplace.

(1) A mark on the skin caused by a
wound, a cicatrix.

"Show me one *scar* character'd on thy skin."

2 Hen. VI-III, i, 300.

(2) A wound, a hurt.

"Let Paris bleed 'tis but a *scar* to scorn."

T. and C., I, i, 109.

(3) Any blemish.

"The *scars* upon your honour, therefore, he
Does pity, as constrained blemishes,
Not as deserv'd."

*A. and C., III, xiii, 58; v. also M. N. D.,
V, i, 396.*

SCAR, 2. Icel. *sker*—a skerry, Sw.
skär, allied to Eng. *share* and *shear*.
O.N. *sker*—a skerry, an isolated rock in
the sea (Vigfusson).

v. Ropes in such a *scarre*,—make.

SCARF. Vb. (1) To throw loosely on
like a scarf.

"My sea-gown *scarfed* about me in the dark."

Ham., V, ii, 13.

(2) To blindfold, to cover as with a
scarf.

"Come, sewing night,
Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day."

Mac., III, ii, 47.

SCARFED. Decorated with pendants or
flags.

"How like a younker of a prodigal
The *scarfed* bark puts from her native bay."

M. V., II, vi, 15.

SCATH. Scathe, injury, damage, harm.

"A braver choice of dauntless spirits
Than now the English bottoms have wait o'er
Did never float upon the swelling tide,
To do offence and *scath* in Christendom."

*K. J., II, i, 75; v. also Rich. III-I, iii,
317; 2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 62; T. A., V,
i, 7.*

SCATHE. To injure, to damage. Cf.
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 612 :

"As when heaven's fire
Hath *scathed* the forest oaks, or mountain pines."
"This trick may chance to *scathe* you."

R. and J., I, v, 82.

SCATHFUL. Destructive, harmful, per-
nicious.

"Such *scathful* grapple did he make
With the most noble bottom of our fleet,
That very envy and the tongue of loss
Cried fame and honour on him."

T. N., V, i, 50.

SCATTERED. Distracted, unsettled.

"From France there comes a power into this
scattered kingdom." *K. L., III, i, 31.*

SCENE. (1) A stage.

"A queen in jest, only to fill the *scene*."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 91.

(2) The time, place, and circumstances
in which anything is imagined to
occur.

"The King is set from London, and the *scene*
Is now transported to Southampton."

Hen. V-II, Prolog. 42.

(3) Part of an act.

"Last *scene* of all is second childishness."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 16.

(4) An exhibition, a spectacle, a play.

"Fat Falstaff hath a great *scene*."

M. W. W., IV, vi, 17.

SCHOOL. Gr. *σχολή*—rest, leisure, dis-
putation, a place where lectures are
given, a school.

(1) A place of instruction for children.

"Creeping like snail unwillingly to *school*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 147.

(2) Pupils collectively in any place of
instruction, and under the disci-
pline and direction of teachers.

"Like a *school* broke up
Each hurries towards his house."

2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 109.

(3) One of the seminaries founded in
the middle ages, and noted for
metaphysical disputations and sub-
tleties of reasoning.

"The *schools*
Embowell'd of their doctrine, have left off
The danger to itself."

A. W., I, iii, 232.

- (4) A university.

"For your intent
In going back to *school* in Wittenberg,
is most retrograde to our desire."
Ham., I, ii, 113; v. also *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 5.

- (5) Going to school, receiving instruction.

"Men shall swear I have discontinued *school*
Above a twelvemonth."
M. V., III, iv, 75; v. also *K. L.*, II, iv, 64.

- (6) School-work.

"How now, Sir Hugh, no *school* to-day?"
M. W. W., IV, i, 8.

- (7) Learning.

"Hath wisdom's warrant and the help of
school."
L. L. L., V, ii, 71.

SCHOOLING. A reproof, a reprimand.

"I have some private *schooling* for you both."
M. N. D., I, i, 116.

SCHOOL-MAID. A girl at school, a school-girl.

"As *school-maids* change their names
By vain though apt affection."
M. M., I, iv, 47.

SCIENCE. (1) Knowledge, acquaintance.

"Plutus himself,
That knows the tinct and multiplying medi-
cine,
Hath not in nature's mystery more *science*
Than I have in this ring." *A. W.*, V, iii, 103.

- (2) Knowledge, learning.

"Your own *science*
Exceeds, in that, the lists of all advice."
M. M., I, i, 5.

- (3) A branch of knowledge.

"Ourselves and children
Have lost, or do not learn for want of time,
The *sciences* that should become our country."
Hen. V—V, ii, 58.

SCOFF. *Vb.*, *trs.* To ridicule, to deride, to treat with contempt.

"*Scoffing* his state." *Rich.* II—III, ii, 163.

SCONCE. *L.* *absconsa*, from *abscondo*—I hide; *Ger.* *schanzt*—a fortress.

- I., subs. (1) A cover or shelter, a helmet.

"I must get a *sconce* for my head."
C. E., II, ii, 37.

- (2) The head, skull.

"Must I go show them my unbarbed *sconce*?"
Cor., III, ii, 99; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 110;
C. E., I, ii, 79; II, ii, 34, 35.

- (3) A small fort or redoubt, a bulwark.

"They will learn you by rote where service
were done; at such and such a *sconce*."
Hen. V—III, vi, 68.

II., *vb.* To hide, to ensconce.

"I'll *sconce* me even here,
Pray you be round with him."
Ham., III, iv, 4.

SCOPE. (1) Free outlook, free play, range.

"In the gross and *scope* of my opinion,
This bodes some strange eruption to our
state."
Ham., I, i, 68.

- (2) Ultimate aim.

"An anchor's cheer in prison be my *scope*."
Ham., III, ii, 194.

- (3) A liberty, a licence enjoyed.

"'Twas my fault to give the people *scope*."
M. M., I, iv, 38.

- (4) Excess.

"As surfeit is the father of much fast
So every *scope*, by the immoderate use,
Turns to restraint."
M. M., I, ii, 119.

- (5) Commission, authority.

"Your *scope* is as mine own,
So to enforce or qualify the laws
As to your soul seems good." *M. M.*, I, i, 64.

- (6) Note.—Some authorities read "scope"—operation instead of "sape" in
- K. J.*
- , III, iv, 154. v.
- Scape*
- , subs. (3).

- (7) Phrase: "To scope"=to the purpose properly, appositely. "To scope"=to the purpose properly, appositely. "To scope"=to the purpose properly, appositely.

SCORE. *A.S.* *sceran*=to cut, to make an incision.

- I., subs. (1) A notch, an incision; a notch cut on a tally for the purpose of keeping reckoning or account of anything, a system formerly followed when writing was less common than it is now.

"Our forefathers had no other books but the
score and the tally; thou hast caused
painting to be used."
2 Hen. VI—IV, vii, 32.

- (2) The number twenty which had a longer and a deeper cut on the tally.

"How a *score* of ewes now?"
2 Hen. IV—III, ii, 43.

- (3) A distance of twenty yards (a term used in archery).

"A' would have clapped the clout at twelve
score."
2 Hen. IV—III, ii, 41.

Note.—"At twelve score"—from the distance of 240 yards.

- (4) Charge, bill, account, reckoning, originally kept by scores or notches.

"There shall be no money; all shall eat and
drink on my *score*."
2 Hen. VI—IV, ii, 67.

- (5) An item of an account.

"That thou didst love her, strikes some
scores away
From the great compt." *A. W.*, V, iii, 57.

- II.,
- vb.*
- A.,
- trs.*
- (1) To mark with scores or scratches.

"Let us *score* their backs."
A. and C., IV, vii, 12.

- (2) To put a mark of disgrace on, to cast a slur on.

"Have you *scored* me?" *Oth.*, IV, i, 119.

- (3) To register, to note.

"Score me up for the lyingest knave in
Christendom." *T. of S.*, Ind., II, 23.

- (4) To enter as a debt.

"Score a pint of bastard."
1 Hen. IV—II, iv, 24.

B., intrs. To incur a debt.

"After he *scores*, he never pays the score."
A. W., IV, iii, 218.

SCORN. I., subs. (1) Lofty contempt.

"Disdain and *scorn* ride sparkling in her eyes,
Misprising what they look on."

M. A., III, i, 31.

(2) Mockery, derision.

"(The king) had his great name profaned
with their *scorns*." *1 Hen. IV*-III, ii, 64.

(3) An object of contempt, that which is looked upon with scorn.

"To make a loathsome object *scorn* of me."
C. E., IV, iv, 101.

(4) Phrases: (a) "To laugh to scorn" — to deride, to mock.

"Swords I smile at, weapons *laugh to scorn*."
Mac., V, vii, 12.

(b) "To take scorn" — to disdain.

"Take thou no *scorn* to war the horn."
J. V., IV, ii, 13.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To spurn, to disdain.

"*Scorn* running with thy heels."
M. V., II, ii, 7.

(2) To mock, to taunt.

"Join with men in *scorning* your poor friend."
M. N. D., III, ii, 216.

(3) To despise.

"I *scorn* you, scurvy companion."
2 Hen. IV, II, iv, 142.

B., intrs. To mock, to scold.

"To flout and *scorn* at our community."
R. and J., I, v, 55.

SCORNFUL. (1) Full of contempt, disdainful.

"Thou *scornful* page,
There lie thy part."
Note.—"There lie thy part", play thy part by lying there.

(2) Causing and exciting contempt, contemptible, scorned.

"The *scornful* mark of every open eye."
R. of L., 520.

SCOT AND LOT. Parish payments. When persons were taxed not to the same amount, but according to their ability, they were said to pay *scot and lot*: hence, a just proportion, a contribution, a tax.

"'Twas time to counterfeit, or that hot
termagant Scot had paid me *scot and*
lot too." *1 Hen. IV*-V, iv, 114.

SCOTCH. *Scot.* *scotch* a cut, connected with *scutch*, the idea is taken from the cut made by a *scutcher* or riding-whip.

I., vb. To cut, to slash, to chop.

"He *scotch'd* him and notch'd him like a
carbonado."
Cor., IV, v, 180; v. also *Mac.*, III, ii, 13.

II., subs. A notch, a cut, an incision.

"I have yet
Room for six *scotches* more."
A. and C., IV, vii, 12.

SCOUR. I., trs. (1) To remove by rubbing, to purge.

"And stain my favours in a bloody mask,
Which, wash'd away, shall *scour* my shame
with it." *1 Hen. IV*-III, ii, 137.

(2) To rub down.

"I were better to be eaten to death with a
rust than to be *scoured* to nothing with
perpetual motion." *2 Hen. IV*-I, ii, 205.

II., intrs. (1) To clean by rubbing.

"I wash, wring, brew, bake, *scour*."
M. W. W., I, iv, 90.

(2) To hurry, to scamper off.

"Never
Saw I men *scour* so of their way."
W. T., II, i, 35.

SCRIMER: F. *escrimer*—to fence.

A fencer, a swordsman (probably a
coinage of Shakespeare's).

"The *scrimers* of their nation,
He swore, had neither motion, guard, nor eye,
If you opposed them." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 100.

SCRIP. Same as *script*.

A list, a catalogue, a schedule.

"You were best to call them generally, man
by man, according to the *scrip*."
M. N. D., I, ii, 3.

SCRIPTURE. (1) The Bible.

"*Scripture* says, 'Adam digg'd;' could he
dig without arms?" *Ham.*, V, i, 36.

(2) A passage from the Scriptures.

"The devil can cite *Scripture* for his purpose."
M. V., I, iii, 89.

(3) Any writing.

"The *Scriptures* of this *scandalous* Leonatus."
Cym., III, iv, 83.

SCRIVENER. F. *scrivain*, *écrire*—to write; L. *scribo*.

A writer one whose business was to
draw up contracts (only once used by
Shakespeare).

"My boy shall fetch the *scrivener* presently."
T. of S., IV, iv, 59.

SCROYLES. F. *écrouelles*—the king's
evil; L. *scrofulae*.

A mean wretch, a scabby fellow.

"The *scroyles* of Angiers flout you."
R. J., II, i, 373
Note.—The term was probably applied
originally to one afflicted with king's evil.

SCRUBBED. A.S. *scrobb*—a shrub.

Stunted, small and tough like "scrub"
or brushwood, scrubby, paltry.

"By this hand, I gave it to a youth,
A kind of boy, a little *scrubbed* boy."
M. V., V, i, 162.

SCRUPLE. (1) A weight of twenty grains, the twenty-fourth part of an ounce in apothecaries' measure.

"The division of the twentieth part of one
poor *scruple*."
M. V., IV, i, 322.

(2) Any small quantity, a particle.

"Nature never lends
The smallest *scruple* of her excellence."
M. M., I, i, 40; v. also *T. N.*, III, iv, 73.

(3) Doubtful perplexity.

"Nor, need you, on mine honour, have to do
With any *scruple*."
M. M., I, i, 64.

SCRUPULOUS. (1) Censorious, hypercritical, captious.

"Equality of two domestic powers
Breeds *scrupulous* faction."

A. and C., I, iii, 48.

(2) Nicely calculating.

"Away with *scrupulous* wit! now arms must
rule." *3 Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 6r.

SCULL. A variant of *school*.

A school or shoal of fish. Cf. Milton,
Paradise Lost VII, 402:

"Fish . . . in *sculls* that oft

Bank the mid sea."

"There they fly or die, like scaled *sculls*
Before the belching whale."

T. and C., V, v, 22.

SCULLION. F. *escouillon* = a dish clout.

A sharp-tongued kitchen or scullery
mennial.

"(I must) fall a-cursing, like a very diab,
A *scullion*." *Ham.*, II, ii, 56r.

SCURRIL. L. *scurra* = a buffoon.

Low, mean, lewd, scurrilous, char-
acteristic of a buffoon.

"Patroclus,
Upon a lazy bed, the livelong day,
Breaks *scurril* jests."

T. and C., I, iii, 146; v. also *T. N. K.*, V,
1, 247.

SCUT. Icel. *skutr* = the stern, from *skjota*
to jut out.

A short tail as that of a hare or deer.

"My doe with the black *scut*."
M. W. W., V, v, 16.

*S DEATH. (By) God's death! a common
oath in Shakespeare's time, expressive
of impatience.

"*S death!"

The rabble should have first unroofed the
city

Ere so prevailed with me." *Cor.*, I, i, 211.

Note.—Take *'sawings* (rounds), *'sklood*,
etc., the expression took this form to avoid
the penalties against profanity.

SEA-BANK. The sea-shore.

"I was the other day talking on the *sea-bank*."
Oth., IV, i, 125.

SEALING-DAY. A day or time for
ratifying a bond. Cf. Ben Jonson
Underwoods:

"That never yet did friend or friendship seek
But for a *sealing* (= becoming sure-ty)."

"The *sealing-day* betwixt my love and me
For everlasting bond of fellowship."

M. N. D., I, i, 84.

SEAM. Etymology doubtful, perhaps
from F. *sain*, L. *sagina* = a fattening, fat-
ness. Ital. *saine* = grease, lard. Cf.
saim in general dialect use for *goose* or
hog's lard.

Grease, lard.

"The proud lord

That bastes his arrogance with his own *seam*."
T. and C., II, iii, 176; v. *Enseam*.

SEA-MARK. (1) An elevated object serv-
ing as a guide.

"Stick i' the way.

Like a great *sea-mark*." *Cor.*, V, iii, 74.

(2) The furthest point.

"Here is my journey's end, here is my butt,
And very *sea-mark* of my utmost sail."

Oth., V, ii, 267.

SEAMY SIDE WITHOUT, The: inside
out.

"That turned your wit the *seamy side with-*
out." *Oth.*, IV, ii, 146.

SEAR. A.S. *sedrian* = to dry up, to wither

(1) To parch, to dry up, to render unfit.

"Thy crown does *sear* mine eye-balls."

Mac., IV, i, 113.

Note.—Johnson says the allusion is to the
method formerly practised of destroying the
sight of captives, etc., by holding a burning
basin before the eye, which dried up its
humidity.

(2) To cauterize, to burn, to scorch.

"O, would to God that the inclusive verge
Of golden metal that must round my brow

Were red-hot steel to *sear* me to the brain."
Rich. III-IV, I, 65.

(3) To brand.

"Calunny will *sear*

Virtue its if." *W. T.*, II, i, 90.

(4) To steel, to harden, to deaden.

"You gentle gods, give me but this I have,
And *sear* up my embracements from a next
With bonds of death!" *Cym.*, I, i, 116.

SEARED. Withered.

"Some beauty peep'd through lattice of
sear'd age." *L. C.*, 14.

SEARCH. Vb. A., trs. (1) To examine,
to scrutinize.

"Who inward *searched* have livers white as
gulk." *M. V.*, III, ii, 86.

(2) To penetrate to.

"Mirth doth *search* the bottom of annoy."
K. of L., 1109.

(3) To probe, to test, to apply a remedy
to.

"And thus I *search* it with a sovereign kiss."
T. G. V., I, ii, 116.

B., intrs. To make search, to look, to
examine.

"The clock gives me my cue, and my assur-
ance bids me *search*."

M. W. W., III, ii, 39.

SEASON. I., subs. (1) One of the periods
of the year.

"Here feel we but the penalty of Adam
The *season's* difference." *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 6.

(2) A convenient, right, or suitable
time, the right time.

"These jests are out of *season*."
C. E., I, ii, 66; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 32.

(3) Time generally.

"He is wise and best knows the *fit* of the
season." *Mac.*, IV, ii, 17.

(4) Seasoning, preservative.

"You lack the *season* of all natures, sleep."
Mac., III, iv, 141.

(5) Opportunity.

"Time is a very bankrupt and owes more
than he's worth to *season*."
C. E., IV, ii, 58.

II., vb. (1) To spice, to give a relish to.

"All this to *season* a brother's dead love."
T. N., I, i, 30.

- (2) To ripen, to fit, to bring to perfection.

"How many things by season *season'd* are
To their right use and true perfection!"
M. V., V, i, 107; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 81.

- (3) To moderate, to temper.

"*Season* your admiration for a while
With an attentive ear."
Ham., I, ii, 191; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 193.

- (4) To keep fresh.

"All this to *season*
A brother's dead love, which she would keep
fresh
And lasting in her sad remembrance."
T. N., I, ii, 39.

- (5) To gratify, to tickle.

"Let their palate
Be *season'd* with such viands."
M. V., IV, i, 96.

SEAT. (1) That in which one sits, as a chair.

"Give us some *seats*." *M. M.*, V, i, 165.

- (2) An abode, a lodging, a place of residence.

"While memory holds a *seat*
In this distracted globe." *Ham.*, I, v, 96.

- (3) A position, a situation, a site. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Building*: "He that builds a faire house upon an ill *seat* committeth himself to prison."

"This castle hath a pleasant *seat*."
Mac., I, vi, 1.

- (4) A castle, landed property.

"Her *seat* of Belmont."
M. V., I, i, 171.

- (5) Throne, crown, sceptre (emblem of authority).

"We never valued this poor *seat* of England."
Hen. V, I, ii, 269.

SECOND. I., adj. (1) Coming after the first.

"These are of the *second* edition."
M. W. W., II, i, 68.

- (2) Not the first.

"The worst that they can say of me is that
I am a *second* brother."
2 Hen. IV—II, ii, 58.

- (3) Inferior, subordinate.

"Highly beloved,
Second to none that 'lives here in the city."
C. E., V, i, 7.

- (4) Inferior only to one.

"Art thou not *second* woman in the realm?"
2 Hen. VI—I, ii, 43.

- (5) Another.

"So are these crisped, snaky, golden locks
Often known
To be the dowry of a *second* head."
M. V., III, ii, 95; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 54;
Temp., V, i, 195.

- (6) Secondary, acting in subordination.

"The agents or base *second* means."
1 Hen. IV—I, iii, 163.

- (7) Re-appearing, returning.

"Last scene of all

Is *second* childishness and mere oblivion."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 164.

- (8) Helpful.

"Nay, rather, good my lords, be *second* to
me." *W. T.*, II, iii, 27.

- II., subs. (1) The one next after the first.

"Each *second* stood heir to the first."
Oth., I, i, 37.

- (2) One who backs up another.

"Now prove good *seconds*." *Cor.*, I, iv, 43.

- (3) An inferior kind of flour, hence, used for any baser material.

"My oblation, poor but free,
Which is not mixed with *seconds*."
Sonnet CXXV, 11.

Note.—Shakespeare takes his figure from one of the four qualities of flour in the process of grinding—(2) fine flour, (2) *seconds* = coarse flour, (3) *thiras* = the finest of the bran when sifted, (4) the *bran*.

- III., vb. (1) To follow up.

"You some permit
To *second* ill with ill." *Cym.*, V, i, 14.

- (2) To encourage, to co-operate with.

"'Tis not wisdom thus to *second* grief
Against yourself." *M. A.*, V, i, 2.

SECRECY. (1) Concealment from notice of others not concerned.

"Whom the king hateth *secretly* long married."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 401.

- (2) A habit of keeping secrets, discretion.

"This *secretry* of thine shall be a tailor to
thee." *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 26.

- (3) Strict confidence.

"This to me
In dreadful *secretry* impart they did."
H. S., I, ii, 209.

- (4) A secret.

"Nor read the subtle-shining *secretries*
Write in the glassy margents of such books."
R. of L., 101.

- (5) Mystery.

"In nature's infinite book of *secretry*
A little I can read." *A. and C.*, I, ii, 7.

SECRET. Adj. (1) Hidden, private.

"I have towards heaven breathed a *secret*
vow." *M. V.*, III, iv, 27.

- (2) Skulking, insidious, stealthy.

"A *secret* and villainous contriver against
me." *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 127.

- (3) Occult, mysterious.

"How now, you *secret*, black, and midnight
hags!" *Mac.*, IV, i, 48.

- (4) Secretive, reserved, silent, discreet.

"Stay and be *secret*, and myself will go."
Rich. II—II, i, 297; v. also *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 1, 60; *M. A.*, I, i, 212.

SECT. 1. F. *secte* = a sect, a faction; L. *secta*, sequor—I follow.

- (1) A body of persons united in some settled tenets.

"Would she begin a *sect*, might quench the
zeal
Of all professors else." *W. T.*, V, i, 107.

- (2) A class, an order, rank.

"All *sects*, all ages smack of this vice."

M. M., II, ii, 6.

- (3) A party, a faction, a section of the community.

"When *sects* and factions were newly born."

T. of A., III, v, 30.

SECT, 2. *L. sectus, seco*—I cut.

A scion, a cutting.

"Of our unbitted lusts, I take this that you call love to be a *sect* or scion."

Oth., I, iii, 330.

SECT, 3. A vulgar corruption of *sex*. Cf. Middleton, *Mad World*: "Tis the easiest art and cunning for our *sect* to counterfeit sick."

"So is all her *sect*; an they be once in a calm they are sick."

2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 34.

SECTARY. *v. Sect, 1.*

- (1) One who belongs to a sect, a dissenter.

"My lord, my lord, you are a *sectary*."

Hen. VII—V, iii, 70.

- (2) A follower, a pupil.

"How long have you been a *sectary* astronomical?"

K. L., I, ii, 113.

SECURE. *L. se—sine, +cura.*

- I., adj. (1) Careless, too confident. Cf. Macaulay, *History of England*, chap. XLII: "They were *secure* when they ought to have been wary, and timorous when they might well have been secure."

"Open the door, *secure*, foolhardy king."

Rich. II—V, iii, 43; v. also *T. and C.*, II, ii, 15.

- (2) Unguarded, unsuspicious.

"Upon my *secure* hour thy uncle stole, With juice of cursed hebenon in a vial, And in the porches of my ears did pour The leperous distilment."

Ham., I, v, 61; v. also *1 Hen. VI*—II, i, 11; *T. N. K.*, I, i, 154.

- (3) Free, safe.

"Repose you here in rest, *Secure* from worldly chances and mishaps."

T. A., I, ii, 89.

- (4) In safe custody and prevented from doing harm.

"In iron walls they deemed me not *secure*."

1 Hen. VI—I, iv, 49.

- (5) Phrase: "Secure of"—not exposed to, safe from.

"Now climbeth *Tamora* Olympus' top,

Secure of thunder's crack or lightning flash."

T. A., II, i, 3.

II., vb. (1) To reassure.

"Canst thou the conscience lack, To think I shall lack friends? *Secure* thy heart."

T. of A., II, ii, 166; v. also *Oth.*, III, 10; *K. L.*, IV, i, 20.

Note.—"Secure thy heart"—be at ease, be confident.

- (2) To guard from danger.

"Heaven *secure* him!" *Ham.*, I, v, 113.

SECURELY. (1) Carelessly, too confidently.

"We see the wind sit sore upon our sails, And yet we strike not, but *securely* perish."

Rich. II—II, i, 266; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, v, 73.

- (2) Unsuspectingly, without anxiety for one's self.

"These scroyles of Angiers flout you, kings, And stand *securely* on their battlements, As in a theatre."

K. J., II, i, 374; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 215; *R. of L.*, 89.

- (3) Surely, with certainty, with perfect assurance.

"*Securely* I espy Virtue and valour couched in thine eye."

Rich. II—I, iii, 97.

SECURITY. (1) Assurance of safety leading to carelessness, heedlessness, over-confidence or false confidence.

"*Security* Is mortal's chiefest enemy."

Mac., III, v, 12; v. also *Hen. V*—III, ii, 44; *Rich. II*—III, ii, 14; *J. C.*, II, iii, 6.

- (2) Suretyship, confidence, safety.

"There is scarce truth enough alive to make societies secure; but *security* enough to make fellowships accused."

M. M., III, ii, 220.

- (3) Safety from danger.

"Thus have we . . . made our footstool of *security*."

3 Hen. VI—V, vii, 14.

- (4) A phlog.

"And, for I know your reverend ages love *Security*, I'll pawn my vict'ries."

T. of A., III, v, 85.

SEEDNESS. Seed time. Cf. Palladius, *On Husbandrie* (1420?):

"Tymenetic *sedness* eke is to respite To places cold of winter snowes white."

"Blossoming time That from the *seedness* the bare fallow brings To teeming foison."

M. M., I, iv, 42.

SEEK. *A., trs.* (1) To search for, to try to find.

"I'll *seek* him deeper than e'er plummet sounded."

Temp., III, iii, 101.

- (2) To pursue as an object or end, to strive after.

"What win I, if I gain the thing I *sought*?"

K. of L., 211.

- (3) To explore.

"Have I *sought* every country, far and near?"

Rich. VI—V, iv, 3.

B. intrs. (1) To search.

"Into what dangers would you lead me, Cassius, That you would have me *seek* into myself For that which is not in me?"

J. C., I, ii, 64.

- (2) To strive, to aim.

"The sailors *sought* for safety by our boat."

C. E., I, i, 77.

- (3) To resort, to have recourse to apply. Cf. Massinger, *Picture* I, 2:

"It was your delight To *seek* to me with more obsequiousness Than I desired."

Cf. also Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*: "Why should we then seek to any other but to him?" v. also Deut. xii, 5; 1 Kings x, 24; Isaiah viii, 19; xix, 3.

- "That eye which him beholds, as more divine,
Unto a view so false will not incline,
But with a pure appeal seeks to the heart."
R. of L., 293.

SEEL. F. *siller*; *cil*—the eyelid; L. *cilium*—an eyelid, an eyelash.

- (1) To close the eyes with a thread (a term in falconry). Note.—It was a common practice to pass a fine thread between the upper and under eyelids of a newly caught hawk, so as to keep them together for a time and obscure the sight to aid in making the bird tame and tractable.
"The wise gods seal our eyes."
A. and C., III, xii, 112; v. also Oth., I, iii, 268.

- (2) Fig. To blindfold, to hoodwink.
"To seal her father's eyes up close as oak."
Oth., III, iii, 210.

- (3) To shroud, to screen, to darken, to draw a curtain (partic. adj.).
"Come, sealing night,
Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day."
Mac., III, ii, 46.

SEEM. (1) To look like, to present the appearance of being.

"All little jealousies which now seem great,
And all great fears." A. and C., II, ii, 132.

- (2) To be seen, to show one's self or itself.

"And there did seem in him a kind of joy
To hear of it." Ham., III, i, 18.

- (3) To assume an appearance, to pretend.

"Nothing she does or seems
But smacks of something greater than herself."
W. T., IV, iii, 157.

SEEMER. One who assumes an appearance or makes a show of anything.

"Hence shall we see,
If power change purpose, what our seemers be."
M. M., I, iii, 54.

SEEMING. I., adj. (1) Apparent.

"Hence is it that we make trifles of terrors,
Upspicing ourselves into seeming knowledge;
when we should submit ourselves to an unknown fear."
A. W., II, iii, 4; v. also M. N. D., III, ii, 212.

- (2) Plausible, hollow, insincere, specious.
"If aught within that little seeming substance,
Or all of it, with our displeasure pieced,
And nothing more, may fity like your grace,
She's there, and she is yours."
K. L., I, i, 89.

II., adv. (1) Apparently.

"He entertain'd a show seeming just."
R. of L., 1514.

- (2) Becomingly.

"Bear your body more seeming."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 70.

III., subs. (1) Appearance, show, semblance.

"He hath a kind of honour sets him off,
More than a mortal seeming."
Cym., I, vi, 159.

- (2) A fair appearance.

"These keep
Seeming and savour all the winter long."
W. T., IV, iv, 75.

- (3) Opinion. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IX, 738:

"His persuasive words impregn'd
With reason to her seeming."
"To vouch this, is no proof,
Without more wider or more covert test
Than these thin habits and poor likelihoods
Of modern seeming do prefer against him."
Oth., I, iii, 109.

- (4) Hypocrisy.

"Seeming, Seeming!
I will proclaim thee Angelo."
M. M., II, iv, 150.

SEEMING-VIRTUOUS. Virtuous in appearance, not in reality.

"My most seeming-virtuous queen."
Ham., I, v, 46.

SEEN. Adj. Skilled, versed (an imitation of the Latin *spectatus*). Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, ii, 309:
"Well scene in every science that might be."

Also, Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman Hater*, I, 3:

"Present me as a gentleman well qualified,
Or one extraordinarily seen in divers
Strange mysteries."

"Now shall my friend Petruchio do me grace,
And offer me disguised in sober robes
To old Baptista as a schoolmaster
Well seen in music, to instruct Bianca."
T. of S., I, ii, 130.

SEETHE. Fig. To be urgent, lit. to boil.

"My business seethes."
T. and C., III, i, 40.

Note.—From the reply of the servant
"Sudden business! there's a stewed piece
indeed," some see an allusion to the "sweating tub."

SEIZE. (1) To take by force.

"Having first seized his books."
Temp., III, ii, 92.

- (2) To overpower.

"Where is she gone? Haply, despair hath
seized her."
Cym., III, v, 60.
Note.—"Despair hath seized her"—she has committed suicide.

- (3) To take possession of by virtue of a warrant.

"Thy lands and all things that thou dost
call thine
Worth seizure do we seize into our hands."
A. Y. L., III, i, 10.

- (4) To make possessed (still used as a technical law term).

"All these his lands which he stood seized of."
Ham., I, i, 89.

- (5) To fall upon, to attack.

"And, but infirmity
Which waits upon worn times hath something
seiz'd
His wial'd ability."
W. T., V, i, 141.

- (6) Phrase: "Seize on"—to sweep down upon, to pounce upon.

"His lands then *seized on* by the conqueror."
Hen. VI-III, ii, 3.

SELD. Adv. Seldom, rarely. Cf. Chaucer, *The Knightes Tale*, 681:

"*Selte* is the Friday all the weke ylike."

"If I might in entreaties find success—

As *seld* I have the chance."

T. and C., IV, v, 150; v. also *P. P.*, VII, 7.

SELDOM. Adj. Rare, infrequent.

"For blunting the fine point of *seldom* pleasure."

Sonnet LII, 4; v. also *Hen. IV* III, ii, 58.

SELDOM COMES THE BETTER. Seldom comes good news.

Rich. III II, iii, 4.

Cf. *The English Courtier* (1586) — quoted by Reed: "As the proverb sayeth, *seldome come the better*."

SELDOM WHEN. Seldom that.

"'Tis *seldom when* the bee doth leave her comb In the dead carrion."

2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 79; v. also *M. M.*, IV, ii, 89.

SELD-SHOWN. Rarely exhibited to public view.

"*Seld-shown* flames
Do press among the popular throngs."

Cor., II, i, 229.

SELF. Adj. (1) Same, identical.

"That *self* bill is urged
Which in the eleventh year of the last king's reign

Was like, and had indeed against us passed."

Hen. V-I, i, 1; v. also *Rich. II*-I, ii, 21;

3 Hen. VI-III, i, 21; *T. A.*, IV, ii, 123;

A. and C., V, i, 21; *M. V.*, I, i, 148;

C. E., V, i, 10.

- (2) One's own, pertaining to one's self.

"Who by *self* and violent hands took off her life."
Mac., V, viii, 70.

- (3) Personal.

"Infusing him with *self* and vain conceit."
Rich. III-I, ii, 166; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 142.

SELF-ADMISSION. Self-appraisal, self-allowance.

"Carries on the stream of his dispose
Without observance or respect of any,
In will peculiar and in *self-admission*."

T. and C., II, iii, 157.

SELF-AFFAIRS. Personal affairs, private matters.

"Being ever full of *self-affairs*,
My mind did lose it." *M. N. D.*, I, i, 113.

SELF-AFFECTED. Self-loving.

Nestor. "What a vice were it in Ajax now,—

Ulysses. If he were proud,—

Diomedes. Or covetous of praise,—

Ulysses. Ay, or surly borne,—

Diomedes. Or strange, or *self-affected*!"

T. and C., II, iii, 230.

SELF-ASSUMPTION. Self-conceit.

"You shall not sin,
If you do say we think him over-proud
And under-honest, in *self-assumption* greater
Than in the note of judgment."

T. and C., II, iii, 116.

SELF-BORN. (1) Raised in one's own country, domestic, not foreign.

"Fright our native peace with *self-born* arms."
Rich. II-II, iii, 80.

- (2) One and the same.

"Impute it not a crime
To me or my swift passage, that I slide
O'er sixteen years . . . since it is in my power
To overthrow law and in one *self-born* hour
To plant and o'erwhelm custom."
W. T., IV, Prolog, 8.

SELF-BOUNTY. Inherent kindness and benevolence.

"I would not have your free and noble nature,
Out of *self-bounty* be abused."
Oth., III, iii, 200.

SELF-BREATH. One's own words.

"A pride
That quarrels at *self-breath*."
T. and C., II, iii, 163.

SELF-CHARITY. Care of self, charity beginning at home.

"Unless *self-charity* be sometimes a vice."
Oth., II, iii, 181.

SELF-COVERED. Covered as to one's real personality.

"Thou changed and *self-cover'd* thing, for
shame,
Be-moister not thy feature."
K. L., IV, ii, 62.

SELF-DANGER. Danger from one's self.

"If you could wear a mind
Dark as your fortune is, and but disguise
That which, to appear itself, must not yet be
But by *self-danger*, you should tread a course
Pretty and full of view."
Cym., III, iv, 146.

SELF-ENDEARED. Inamoured of one's self, self-loving.

"She cannot love,
Nor take no shape nor project of affection,
She is so *self-endared*." *M. A.*, III, i, 36.

SELF-EXPLICATION. The possibility of unravelling one's perplexity.

"One, but painted thus,
Would be interpreted a thing perplex'd
Beyond *self-explication*." *Cym.*, III, iv, 8.

SELF-FIGURED. Of one's own devising.

"To knit their souls . . .
In *self-figured* knot." *Cym.*, II, iii, 117.

SELF-MATE. A mate for one's self, a wife.

"Ere one *self-mate* and mate could not beget
Such different issues." *K. L.*, IV, iii, 34.

SELF-METTLE. One's fiery temper, inherent ardour.

"A full hot horse, who being allow'd his way
Self-mettle tires him." *Hen. VIII*-I, i, 134.

SELF-OFFENCE. One's own offence.

"More near less to others paying,
Than by *self-offences* weighing."
M. M., III, ii, 239.

SELF-SOVEREIGNTY. Personal sway.

"Do not curst wives hold that *self-sovereignty*
Only for praise sake?" *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 36.

SELF-SUBSTANTIAL. Composed of the same substance as something else.

"But thou, contracted to thine own bright eyes,
Feed'st thy light's flame with self-substantial fuel."
Sonnet I, 6.

SELF-UNABLE MOTION. By. In one's own imperfect way.

A. W., III, i, 13.

SELF-WRONG. Wrong done to a person by himself.

"But, lest myself be guilty to self-wrong,
I'll stop mine ears against the mermaid's song."
C. F., III, ii, 16.

Note.—For "guilty to" (= responsible for) instead of the more modern "guilty of" v. *W. T., IV, iii, 549*;

"But as the unthought-on accident is guilty
To what we wildly do."

Also, Dekker, *Guls Hornboek*: "By being guilty to their abominable sinning," and, again, Burch, *Keign of Elizabeth*: "And so not guilty to myself of any bad dealing in this information."

SEMBLABLE. I., adj. Similar.

"It is a wonderful thing to see the *semblable*
coherence of his men's spirits and his."
2 Hen. IV., V, i, 57.

II., subs. Likeness, counterpart.

"His *semblable* is his mirror."
Ham., V, ii, 114; v. also *F. of A., IV, iii, 22.*

SEMBLABLY. Similarly.

"A gallant knight he was, his name was Blunt,
Semblably furnish'd like the king himself."
1 Hen. IV., V, iii, 21.

SEMBLANCE. (1) Outward appearance, resemblance.

"She's but the sign and *semblance* of her honour."
M. A., IV, i, 51.

(2) Mere show.

"As many other mannish cowards have,
That do outface it with their *semblances*,"
A. Y. L., I, iii, 119.

(3) An image.

"How little is the cost I have bestowed
In purchasing the *semblance* of my soul!"
M. F., III, iv, 20.

(4) A display.

"Do botch and bungle up damnation
With patches, colours, and with terms being fetch'd
From glistening *semblances* of piety."
Hen. V., II, ii, 117.

(5) A look.

"Put off these frowns,
An ill-beseeming *semblance* for a feast."
R. and J., I, v, 72.

(6) A disguise, an assumed dress.

"This ship-boy's *semblance* hath disguised me quite."
K. J., IV, iii, 4.

SEMBLATIVE. Resembling, like, seeming (only once found in Shakespeare).

"Thy small pipe
Is as the maiden's organ, shrill and sound,
And all is *semblative* a woman's part."
T. N., I, iv, 33.

SEMI-CIRCLED. Semi-circular.

"In a *semi-circled* farthingale."
M. W. W., III, iii, 54.

SEMPSTER. A sempstress (a seamstress).

Note.—"Sempstress" has a double fem. affix, *-ster* is a fem. ending, e.g. *spinster*. Cf. *The Roaring Girl*, VI, 11 (quoted by Nares).

S. "A sempster speak with me, sayest thou?"

N. Yes, sir, *she's* there *viva voce*."

"This is that scornful piece, that scurvy
hilding,

That gave her promise faithfully she would
Be here, Cicely the *sempster's* daughter!"

T. N. K., III, v, 45.

SENIOR-JUNIOR. Old and young at once.

"This *senior-junior*, giant-dwarf, Dan Cupid."
L. L. L., III, i, 177.

SENIORY. Seniority, eldership.

"If ancient sorrow be most reverent,

Give mine the benefit of *seniory*."
Rich., III-IV, iv, 36.

SE'NNIGHT. A week. Cf. "Fortnight"
—two weeks; also, "seven-night."
(1.v.).

"Wary *se'nnights* nine times nine

Shall he dwindle, peak and pine."
Mac., I, iii, 22; v. also *A. Y. L., III, ii, 309.*

SENSE. (1) Plu.—Organs of perception.

"The air
Nimbly and sweetly recommends itself
Unto our gentle *sense*."
Mac., I, vi, 3.

(2) Sensation, feeling.

"Let our finger ache and it endures
Our other healthful members even to that
sense of pain."
Oth., III, iv, 143.

(3) Sensibility, prudence.

"Let husbands know
Their wives have *sense* like them."
Oth., IV, iii, 91.

(4) Mental perception, appreciation.

"Tempests themselves, high seas and howling winds,
As having *sense* of beauty, do omit
Their mortal natures."
Oth., II, i, 1.

(5) Notion.

"Have you forgot all *sense* of place and duty?"
Oth., II, iii, 147.

(6) Meaning, import, signification.

"Be these juggling fiends no more believed,
That palter with us in a double *sense*."
Mac., V, viii, 20.

(7) Reason, judgment.

"Poor soul,
She speaks this in the infirmity of *sense*."
M. M., V, i, 47; v. also *Sonnet XXXV, 9.*

(8) What is reasonable and sensible.

"She speaks, and 'tis
Such *sense* that my *sense* breeds with it."
M. M., II, ii, 167.

(9) Reasonableness.

"You should in all *sense* be much bound to him,
For, as I hear, he was much bound for you."
M. F., V, i, 136; v. also *M. M., V, i, 429*;
A. W., II, i, 124.

(10) What is perceived by the senses.

"Impossible be strange attempts to those
That weigh their pains in *sense*."
A. W., I, i, 164.

(11) Sensuality.

"Can it be
That modesty may more betray our *sense*
Than woman's lightness?" *M. M.*, II, ii, 168.

(12) Phrases: (a) "To the sense"—to the quick.

"I have rubb'd this young gnat almost to the *sense*." *Oth.*, V, i, 11.

(b) "Square of sense" v. under Square.

SENSELESS. (1) Destitute of the power of feeling.

"I would I were *senseless*, sir, that I might not feel your blows." *C. E.*, IV, iv, 25.

(2) Regardless, heedless.

"Harm not yourself with your vexation, I am *senseless* of your wrath." *Cym.*, I, i, 135; v. also *T. of A.*, II, ii, 1.

(3) Insensible.

"He that a fool doth very wisely hit
Doth very foolishly, although he smart,
But to seem *senseless* of the blow." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 55.

(4) Insensible to wrong done.

"Let my good name, that *senseless* reputation,
For Collatine's dear love be kept unspotted." *R. of L.*, 820.

(5) Inert,* inactive, dull, pretending not to understand.

"That you in all obey her,
Save when command to your dismissal tends,
And therein you are *sens* less." *Cym.*, II, iii, 52.

(6) Unreasonable.

"To esteem
A *senseless* help when help past sense we deem." *A. W.*, II, i, 124; v. also *T. of S.*, I, ii, 36.

(7) Meaningless.

"*Senseless* speaking or a speaking such
As sense cannot untie." *Cym.*, V, iv, 147.

(8) Inanimate, void of feeling. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 503:

"They found
Their lady lying on the *senseless* ground."

"You blocks, you stones, you worse than *senseless* things." *J. C.*, I, i, 36; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 200.

(9) Used with reference to inanimate things, unfelt.

"Mock not my *senseless* conjuration, lords." *Rich. II*, III, ii, 23.

SENSELESS-OBSTINATE. Absurdly obdurate.

"You are too *senseless-obstinate*." *Rich. III*, III, i, 44.

SENSIBLE. (1) Perceptible by the senses, tangible.

"Art thou not, fatal vision, *sensible*
To feeling as to sight?" *Mac.*, II, i, 36; v. also *M. V.*, II, ix, 89.

(2) Sensitive, capable of feeling pain.

"I would your cambric were *sensible* as your finger." *Cor.*, I, iii, 80; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 167; *M. N. D.*, V, i, 179; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 332; *V. and A.*, 436.

(3) Capable of receiving impressions from external objects.

"His hand,
Not *sensible* of fire, remained unscorch'd." *J. C.*, I, iii, 18.

(4) Capable of emotional influences. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: True Greatness of Kingdoms*: "Let nations that pretend to greatness have: this that they be *sensible* of wrongs."

"For being not made but *sensible* of grief,
My reasonable part produces reason." *K. J.*, III, iv, 53.

Note.—"Sensible of"—sensitive to.

(5) Convinced, assured from observation.

"I might not this believe
Without the *sensible* and true avouch
Of mine own eyes." *Ham.*, I, i, 57.

(6) Easily impressed.

"With affection wondrous *sensible*." *M. V.*, II, viii, 48.

(7) Intelligent, reasonable.

"To be now a *sensible* man, by and by a fool,
and presently a beast." *Oth.*, II, iii, 280.

SENSIBLY. (1) Feelingly.

Arm. "How was there a Costard broken in
a shin?"
Moth. I will tell you *sensibly*." *L. L. L.*, III, i, 107.

(2) Physically.

"He is your brother, lords, *sensibly* fed
Of that self blood that first gave life to you." *T. A.*, IV, ii, 122.

SENSUAL-FEAST. Gratification of the senses.

"Nor are mine cats with thy tongue's tune
dehighted,
Nor tender to long, to base touches prone,
Nor fast, nor small, deare to be invited
To any *sensual feast* with thee alone." *Sonnet CXXI*, 8.

SENTENCE. (1) A judicial decision publicly pronounced.

"After our *sentence* plaining comes too late." *Rich. II*, I, iii, 175.

(2) A maxim, a saw, an aphorism, a sententious observation.

"Good *sentences*, and well pronounced." *J. C.*, I, iii, 9; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 218; *Oth.*, I, iii, 212; *R. of L.*, 244.

(3) A remark, an observation.

"The mute wonder lurks in men's ears,
To steal his sweet and honey'd *sentences*." *Hen. V*, I, i, 50.

(4) A period in writing or speaking.

"Make period of the midst of *sentences*." *J. C.*, I, iii, 9; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 218.

SENTENTIOUS. I., adj. Terse, pithy, rich in judicious observations.

"By my faith he is very swift and *sententious*." *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 59; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, i, 3.

II., subs. Sentiment.

"She hath the prettiest *sententious* of it." *R. and J.*, II, iv, 183.

● Note.—An ignorant and artificial coinage of the nurse.

SEPARABLE. Separating, parting.

"In our two loves there is but one respect,
Though in our lives a *separable* spite." *Sonnet XXXVI*, 6.

Note.—For the act. use of adjective, in *ble v. Abbott's Shakespearian Grammar*, § 3.

SEPTENTRION. I., *septem*; *trio* (= a ploughing ox), *septentriones* -- the seven ploughing oxen, forming the constellation of the Great Bear.

The north (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Milton, *Paradise Regained*, IV, 31: "From cold *septentrion* blasts."

"Thou art as opposite to every good
As the antipodes are unto us,
Or as the south to the *septentrion*?"

3 Hen. VI-I, IV, 136.

SEQUENCE. (1) The state of following or coming after.

"For how art thou a king
But by fair *sequence* and succession?"
Rich. II, II, i, 190.

(2) Order.

"Tell my friends,
Till Athens, in the *sequence* of degree
From high to low throughout, that whose
please
To stop affliction, let him take his haste."
T. of A., V, i, 201.

(3) Alternation.

"Why lifts she up her arms in *sequence*
thus?"
T. A., IV, i, 17.
Note: "In *sequence*", one after the other.

SEQUENT. I., adj. (1) Next following.

"What to this was *sequent*
Thou know'st already."
Ham., V, ii, 54; v. also *M. M.*, V, i, 178;
A. W., V, iii, 107.

(2) Successive, consecutive.

"The galleys
Have sent a dozen *sequent* messengers
This very night at one another's heels."
Oth., I, ii, 41.

II., subs. A follower, an attendant.

"He hath framed a letter to a *sequent* of the
stranger queen's."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 131.

SEQUESTER. I., vb. (1) To separate, to put aside.

"*Sequestering* from me all
That time, acquaintance, custom, and condition
Made tame and most familiar to my nature."
T. and C., III, iii, 8.

(2) To withdraw (from society), to seclude.

"Why are you *sequestered* from all your
train?"
T. A., II, iii, 75.

II., subs. Sequestration, separation, seclusion.

"This hand of yours requires
A *sequester* from liberty, fasting, and prayer."
Oth., III, iv, 36.

SEQUESTERED. Separated from others.

"To the which place a poor *sequester'd* stag,
That from the hunter's aim had ta'en a hurt,
Did come to languish."
A. Y. L., II, i, 33.

SEQUESTRATION. (1) Retirement from society, seclusion.

"Never noted in him any study,
Any retirement, any *sequestration*,
From open haunts and popularity."
Hen. V-I, i, 58.

(2) Compulsory retirement, imprisonment.

"This loathsome *sequestration* have I had."
1 Hen. VI, II, v, 25.

(3) A rupture, a separation.

"It was a violent commencement, and thou
shalt see an answerable *sequestration*."
Oth., I, iii, 342.

SERE. F. *serre* -- a bar, a lock; L. *sera* -- a bolt.

A catch in the gunlock which holds the hammer on half or full cock, till released by the trigger. Note:—"The *serre* . . . of a gunlock is the bar or balance lever interposed between the trigger on the one side, and the tumbler and other mechanism on the other, and is so called from its acting the part of a *serre* or talon, in gripping that mechanism and preventing its action. Now . . . this *sear* . . . may be so tickle or ticklish in its adjustment that a slight touch, or even jar may displace it, and then, of course, the gun goes off. Hence 'tight' or 'tickle of the sear' . . . applied metaphorically, means that which can be started into action at a mere touch, or on the slightest provocation, or on what ought to be no provocation at all" (Nicholson, *Notes and Queries*).

"The clown shall make those laugh whose
lungs
Are tickled of the *serre*."
Ham., II, ii, 317.
Note:—"Tickle of the *serre*"=ready to laugh at the slightest joke."

SERGEANT. I., *serviens, servin* -- I serve.

(1) A squire performing a kind of feudal military service.

"This is the *sergeant*,
Who, like a good and hardy soldier, fought
Against my captivity."
Mac., I, ii, 3.

(2) A bailiff or sheriff's officer a beadle.

"This fell *sergeant*, death,
Is strict in his arrest."
Ham., V, ii, 139.

SERPIGO. L. *serpigo, serpo* -- I creep.

A creeping eruption of the skin, a kind of tetter, a leprosy.

"For thine own bowels, which do call thee
sire,
The mere effusion of thy proper loins,
Do cause the gout, *serpigo*, and the rheum,
For ending thee no sooner."
M. M., III, i, 31; v. also *T. and C.*, II, iii, 67.

SERVANT. I., subs. (1) One who does service.

"Let me be your *servant*."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 46.

(2) Subject.

"Our will became the *servant* to defect."
Mac., II, i, 19.

(3) A general admirer of a lady (a term of gallantry). Note:—*Mistress* and *servant* were correlative titles; v. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, III, 2: Philaster addresses Arethusa as "my dearest *Mistress*"; Arethusa replies with

"my dearest *servant*"; v. also *The Scornful Lady*, V, 1, by the same authors: "Was I not once your *mistress*, and you my *servant*?"

"Who ow'st his strength
And his love too, who is a *servant* for
The tenour of thy speech."
T. N. K., I, i, 89; v. also *T. N. K.*, III,
vi, 149; *T. G. V.*, I, i, 90; II, iv, 103
and seq. IV, iii, 5.

II., adj. Dependent, subordinate.

"Majesty might never yet endure
The moody frontier of a *servant* brow."
Hen. IV-I, iii, 19.

III., vb. To subject.

"My affairs
Are *servanted* to others." *Cor.*, V, ii, 76.

SERVICE. (1) Performance of labour at the command of, or for another.

"I prithere,
Remember I have done thee worthy *service*."
Temp., I, ii, 247.

(2) Position of a servant, menial employ.

"If I last in this *service*, you must ease me
in leather." *C. E.*, II, i, 85.

(3) Attention given, useful offices.

"If you come slack of former *services*,
You shall do well." *K. L.*, I, iii, 9.

(4) A profession of respect uttered or sent (a courtesy term).

"My duty and most humble *service*."
T. N., III, i, 88.

(5) Public religious worship.

"'Tis mad idolatry
To make the *service* greater than the god."
T. and C., II, ii, 57.

(6) Dressing and serving a dish at table, hence, a course or order of dishes.

"Your fat king and your lean beggar is but
variable *service*, two dishes, but to one
table." *Ham.*, IV, iii, 25.

(7) Military achievement.

"He hath done good *service*, in these wars."
M. A., I, i, 48.

SERVICEABLE. (1) Ready to do service, diligent.

"If it be so to do good *service*, never
Let me be counted *serviceable*."
Cym., III, ii, 15.

(2) Servile, officious.

"I know thee well; a *serviceable* villain."
K. L., IV, vi, 225.

SERVITOR. (1) A servant or attendant.

"I have heard that fearful commenting
Is leaden *servitor* to dull delay."
Rich. III-IV, iii, 52; v. also *1 Hen. VI*-II,
i, 5.

(2) One who professes duty and obedience.

"Henceforth I am thy true *servitor*."
3 Hen. VI-III, iii, 196.

SESSY (Sessa). A word found three times in Shakespeare. By some it is supposed to be the Spanish *cessa*—be quiet,

or the Latin *cessa*, or the French *cesser*, all meaning much the same thing, viz., an interjection enforcing the discontinuance of any action,—be quiet. Others associate it with German *sasa* and suggest that the word is an exclamation of encouragement. Cf. Sylvester, *Du Bartas*: "Sa, sa, my Hearts! turn, turn again upon them. They are your own; now charge, and cheerly on them."

"Dolphin my boy, my boy, *sessal* let him trot by."

K. L., III, iv, 92; v. also *K. L.*, III, vi, 72; *T. of S.*, Ind., I, 6.

SET. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To place in position.

"That never *set* a squadron in the field."
Oth., I, i, 22

(2) To station, to post.

"Let's *set* the watch." *Oth.*, II, iii, 104.

(3) To fix or plant firmly.

"I had rather be *set* quick i' the earth
And bow'd to death with turnips."
M. W. M., III, iv, 54.

Note. On the whole passage compare Ben Jonson, *Bartholomew Fair*: "Would I had been *set* in the ground, all but the head of me, and had my brains bowled at."

(4) To esteem, to value, to prize.

"For gnawing sorrow hath less power to bite
The man that mocks at it and *sets* it light."
Rich. II, I, iii, 203; v. also *Ham.*, I, iv, 65;
Sonnet LXXXI, 1.

(5) To note.

"My table meet it is I *set* it down,
That one may smile and smile, and be a
villain." *Ham.*, I, v, 107.

(6) To fix.

"Where every god did seem to *set* his soul;
To give the world assurance of a man."
Ham., III, iv, 61.

(7) To fix with a glassy vacant stare.

"Thy eyes are almost *set* in thy head."
Temp., III, ii, 8.

(8) To attach.

"Time hath *set* a blot upon my pride."
Rich. II-III, ii, 81.

(9) To throw.

"He flashes into one gross crime or other,
That *sets* us all at odds."
K. L., I, iii, 2; v. also *V. and A.*, 1160.

(10) To apply, to direct.

"*Set* his murdering knife unto the root
From whence that tender spray did sweetly
spring."
3 Hen. VI-II, vi, 49.

(11) To instigate.

"Come, come, I know thou wast *set* on to it."
2 Hen. IV-II, i, 134.

(12) To oppose.

"Who would *set* his wit to so foolish a bird?"
M. N. D., III, i, 124; v. also *T. and C.*,
II, i, 94.

(13) To stake.

"I have *set* my life upon a cast,
And I will stand the hazard of the die."
Rich. III-V, iv, 9; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 115;
1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 46.

- (14) To offer a wager to, to challenge.
 "Who *sets* me else? by heaven, I'll throw at all."
Rich. II-IV, i, 57.

- (15) Used as a p. p. for *scolded*.
 "I would you were *set*, so your affection would cease."
T. G. V., II, i, 77.

- B., intrs. (1) To decline, to sink below the horizon.
 "When the sun *sets*, who doth not look for night?"
Rich. III-IV, iii, 34.

- (2) To fit to music.
 "I might sing it, madam, to a tune,
 Give me a note; your ladyship can *set*."
T. G. V., I, ii, 8.

- (3) To start, to go forth, to set out.
 "The king is *set* from London."
Hen. V-II, Prolog, 34.

- (4) To join, to associate, and
 "O spite! O hell! I see you all are bent
 To *set* against me for your monument."
M. N. D., III, ii, 146.
 Note. Cf. "to make a set against," "to make a dead set at."

- II., subs. (1) Setting.
 "This will be ere the *set* of sun."
Mac., I, i, 5.

- (2) A number of games agreed upon between combatants (a term from tennis).

"Shall I now give over the yielded *set*?"
K. J., V, ii, 107; v. also Hen. V-I, ii, 263; L. L. L., V, ii, 29; T. L., V, i, 100.

- (3) A collection of things of the same kind, suited to each other, and intended to be used together; a complete assortment.
 "I'll give my jewels for a *set* of beads."
Rich. II-III, iii, 147.

- (4) A round, a revolution.
 "He'll watch the horologe a double *set*,
 If drink rock not his cradle."
Oth., II, iii, 114.

- SET DOWN. (1) To record.
 "Nothing extenuate,
 Nor *set down* aught in malice."
Oth., V, ii, 342.

- (2) To unwind, to loosen.
 "I'll *set down* the pegs that make this music."
Oth., II, i, 199.

- SET FIRE ON. To set fire to, to set on fire.
 "Set fire on barns and haystacks."
T. A., V, i, 133.

- SET FORTH. (1) To make a show of.
 "Set forth
 A deep repentance."
Mac., I, iv, 6.

- (2) To arrange, to dispose.
 "Up higher to the plain, where we'll *set forth*
 In best appointment all our regiment."
K. J., II, i, 295.

- (3) To describe with commendation.
 "What needeth then apologies be made
 To *set forth* that which is so singular?"
R. of L., 32; v. also M. F., III, v, 73.

- SET OFF. (1) To ignore, to remove.

"Everything *set off*,
 That might so much as think you enemies."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 145.

- (2) To cancel.
 "Many a murder
 Set off whereto she's guilty."
T. N. K., V, iii, 28.

- (3) To show off to the best advantage, to enhance brilliancy.
 "(My reformation) shall show more goodly
 and attract more eyes
 Than that which hath no foil to *set it off*."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 197.

- SET ON (Upon). A., trs. (1) To incite, to instigate.

"I was *set on* to do't."
T. N., V, i, 189.

- (2) To assault.
 "And then I'll *set upon* him."
Cor., V, i, 58.

- B., intrs. To proceed, to set out, to march.

"Set on; and leave no ceremony out."
J. C., I, ii, 41; v. also 2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 97; 2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 109; V, v, 73; Hen. VIII-II, iv, 233; M. M., III, i, 61.

- SETTER. One who watches, and points out to comrades the persons to be plundered, or one who makes an appointment and watches an opportunity.

"O 'tis our *setter*; I know his voice."
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 47.

Note.—The allusion is to Gadshill, who was to *set the match* (= plan a robbery); v. I, ii, 97.

- SEVEN (SINS), The Deadly. These were Pride, Envy, Wrath, Sloth, Covetousness, Gluttony, Lechery.

M. M., III, i, 111.

- SEVEN STARS. We have seen. Note.—A picture of the Pleiades or the seven northern stars was a common sign for an inn, and one is still to be seen in High Street, Whitechapel, London. Pistol, therefore, means by the expression "We have caroused together."

2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 150.

- SEVEN-NIGHT. A week. Cf. *se'nnight* (q.v.).

"Not till Monday, my dear son, which is hence a just *seven-night*."

M. A., II, i, 317.

- SEVERAL. I, adj. (1) Distinct, separate, different. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Building*: "You cannot have a perfect palace, except you have two *several* sides."

"I suffered the pangs of three *several* deaths."
M. W. W., III, v, 94.

- (2) Consisting of a number, divers.
 "Desiring thee to lay aside the sword
 Which sways usurpingly these *several* th'gs."
K. J., I, i, 13.

- (3) Individual, belonging to one particular person; v. subs. (3).

"Why should my heart think that a *several*
 plot
 Which my heart knows the wide world's
 common place."
Sonnet CXXXVII, 9.

- (4) Respective.
 "Each his *several* way."
M. A., V, iii, 29.

- II., subs. (1) *Plu.*—Details, items, particular steps in a claim.

"There was not time enough to hear,
As I perceived his grace would fain have done,
The *severals* and unhidden passages
Of his true titles to some certain dukedoms."
Hen. V-I, i, 86.

- (2) *Plu.*—Individuals.

"Not noted, is 't,
But of the finer natures? by some *severals*
Of head-piece extraordinary?"
W. T., I, ii, 216.

- (3) *Plu.*—Individual qualities.

"All our abilities, gifts, natures, shapes,
Severals and generals of grace exact.

Success or loss, what is or is not, serves
As stuff for these two to make paradoxes."
T. and C., I, iii, 180.

- (4) An enclosed field allotted to a particular proprietor and distinguished from a common or open field, hence, property not for the use of every one. Cf. Holinshed, *History of England*: "Not to take and pale in the commons to enlarge their *severalls*."

"My lips are no common, though *several*
they be."
L. L. L., II, i, 222.

Note.—There is here a play upon the word. The expression seems to mean, "though my lips be for this particular purpose they are not for everybody to use." v. adj. (3).

- SHADOW.** I., subs. (1) A shady place, a secluded retreat.

"I'll go find a *shadow* and sigh till he come."
A. Y. L., IV, i, 188; v. also *V. and A., 191.*

Note.—Cf. Bacon, *Essays*: *Of Great Place*: "Men are impatient of privacy, even in age and sickness, which require the *shadow*" (= retirement).

- (2) A figure projected by the interception of light.

"He has been yonder if the sun practising
behaviour to his own *shadow*."
T. N., II, v, 17.

- (3) A picture, a portrait.

"To your *shadow* will I make true love."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 127.

- (4) Reflection, reflected image.

"In her eye I find
A wonder, or a wondrous miracle,
The *shadow* of myself found in her eye."
K. J., II, i, 498; v. also *Ruh. II-IV, i, 293*; *J. C., I, ii, 589*.

- (5) A ghost, a spirit.

"Hence, horrible *shadow*!
Unreal mockery, hence." *Mac., III, iv, 106.*

- (6) Something unreal, an image of the imagination.

"A dream itself is but a *shadow*."
Ham., II, ii, 260.

- (7) An idea, notion, impression entertained.

"The *shadow* of your sorrow hath destroyed
The shadow of your face."
Rich. II-IV, i, 291.

- (8) A constant attendant, an inseparable companion. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IX, 12: "Sin and her *shadow*, death and misery."

"I am your *shadow*, my lord; I'll follow you."
2 Hen. IV-II, ii, 156.

- (9) Shelter, protection.

"Alack what mischiefs might be set abroad
In *shadow* of such greatness."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 15; v. also *T. of A., V, v, 6.*

- II., vb. (1) To darken.

"Mistake me not for my complexion,
The *shadowed* livery of the burning sun."
M. V., II, i, 2.

- (2) To hide, to conceal.

"Let every soldier hew him down a bough,
And bear 't before him; therefore shall we
shadow

"The numbers of our host." *Mac., V, iv, 5.*

- (3) To shelter, to protect.

"*Shadowing* their right under your wings
of war." *K. J., II, i, 14.*

SHADOWING. Expressive, allusive, significant.

"Nature would not invest herself in such
Shadowing passion without some instruction."
oth., IV, i, 33.

- SHADY.** (1) Associated with a shadow.

"Thou by thy dial's *shady* stealth mayest know
Time's thievish progress to eternity."

Note.—"Dial's *shady* stealth" = the stealthy motion of a shadow on a dial.

- (2) Dugy, dull.

"You can endure the livery of a nun,
For aye to be in *shady* cloister mewed."

Note. The *cloister* was properly the partially enclosed *shaded* walk beneath the upper story of monasteries, etc., the name was afterwards applied to the whole building.

- SHAG.** Shaggy.

"Round-hoof'd, short-powr'd, fetlocks *shag*
and long." *J. and A., 295.*

- SHAG-HAIRED.** With rough hair.

"Thou hast, thou *shag-haired* villain."
Mac., IV, ii, 83; v. also *2 Hen. VI-III, i, 367.*

- SHALE.** Ger., *schale*—a shell, peel, rind: a doublet of *scale*.

The outer coat of some kinds of fruit, a shell (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Your ear shall suck away their souls,
Leaving them but the *shales* and husks of
men." *Hen. V-IV, ii, 18.*

- SHALLOW-HEARTED.** Superficial, trifling.

"Ye *anxious, shallow-hearted* boys."
T. A., IV, ii, 97.

- SHAME.** Vb. A., trs. (1) To make ashamed.

"To tell thee whence thou comest, of whom
derived,
Were shame enough to *shame* thee, wert thou
not shameless." *3 Hen. VI-I, iv, 120.*

- (2) To disgrace, to bring reproach on.

"Is it not more than shame to *shame* it so?"
Rich. II-II, i, 112; v. also *R. of L., 1003*

- (3) To ridicule, to banter, to make fun of.

"His mother *shames* him so, poor boy, he
weeps." *K. J., II, i, 166.*

- (4) To put to shame.

"To *shame* the guise of the world, I will begin
The fashion, less without and more within."
Cym., V, i, 32; v. also *1 Hen. IV-III, i, 58.*

B., intrs. To blush, to feel shame.

"I do not *shame*

To tell you what I was."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 136; v. also *Cor.*, II, ii, 67; *J. C.*, II, i, 78; *Ham.*, III, iv, 140; *C. E.*, V, i, 322; *R. of L.*, 1084, 1143.

SHAMEFAST. *A. S.* *scamu*—shame, *faest*—fast, firm. Note.—*shamefast* is etymologically the correct spelling and not *shamefaced*, which is a corruption.

Modest, bashful, shame faced. Cf. North's *Phylarch*, *Lycurgus*: "For that he saw her wise, *shamefast*, and bringing forth goodly children."

"Tis a blushing, *shamefast* spirit, that mutinies in a man's bosom."

Rick. III-I, iv, 131 f.

SHAMEPROOF. Insensible to shame, callous.

"We are *shame-proof*, my lord."

L. L. L., V, ii, 512.

SHAPE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To fashion.

"Come to the forge with it then; *shape* it."

M. W. W., IV, ii, 198.

(2) To adapt, to adjust, to fit in.

"Only *shape* thou thy silence to my wit."

T. N., I, ii, 61.

(3) To imagine, to body forth.

"The blood weeps from my heart when I do *shape*

In forms imaginary the unguided days
And rotten times that you shall look upon."
2 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 58; v. also *Old.*, III, 248.

B., intrs. (1) To mark out a course.

"Let time *shape*, and there an end."

2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 101.

(2) To be conformable, to suit, to square.

"The more it *shaped*
Unto my end of stealing them."

Cym., V, v, 346.

II., subs. (1) Outward aspect, guise, semblance.

"Thou comest in such a questionable *shape*
That I will speak to thee." *Ham.*, I, iv, 43.

(2) Figure, form.

"The front of heaven was full of forty *shapes*."
1 Hen. IV, III, i, 14.

(3) Consummation, result, development.

"Be you not; time to bring it to some *shape*."
T. and C., I, iii, 313.

(4) An embodiment of fancy, a figure of imagination.

"So far he topp'd my thought,
That I, in forgery of *shapes* and tricks,
Came short of what he did."

Ham., IV, vii, 80; v. also *Rick. II-II*, ii, 22; *T. N.*, I, i, 14.

SHAPELESS. (1) Deformed, unshapely, ugly.

"Let us complain to them what fools were
here,
Disguised like Muscovites, in *shapeless* gear."

L. L. L., V, ii, 305; v. also *C. E.*, IV, ii, 20;
R. of L., 973.

(2) Purposeless.

"I rather would outeat thy company
To see the wonders of the world abroad,
Than, living dully shaggardiz'd at home,
Wear out thy youth with *shapeless* idleness."

T. G. V., I, i, 8.

Note.—Warburton remarks on the use of *shapeless* in this passage: "The expression is fine, as implying that idleness prevents the giving any form or character to the manners."

SHARD. *A. S.* *seard*—a fragment, lit. broken: *searan*—to shear, *searn*—a share.

(1) A fragment, a piece, especially a fragment of a pot, tile, or some brittle substance, hence, a potsherd:

"For charitable prayers,
Shards, flints, and pebbles, should be thrown
on her." *Ham.*, V, i, 217.

(2) The hard wing-case of a beetle. Cf. Longfellow, *Hiawatha*, XII: "The shining *shards* of beetles."

"They are his *shards*, and he their beetle."
A. and C., III, ii, 20.

Note.—The meaning is—"They are the wings on which he, a lumpish beetle, rises from the ground."

SHARD-BORNE. Borne on wing-cases.

"Ere, to black Hecate's summons,
The *shard-borne* beetle, with his drowsy hums,
Hath rung night's yawning peal."

Mac., III, ii, 42.

SHARDED. Sheath-winged, scaly-winged.

"Often to our comfort shall we find
The *sharded* beetle in a safer hold
Than is the full-wing'd eagle."

Cym., III, iii, 20.

SHARK UP. To pick up voraciously and promiscuously as a shark seizes its prey.

"Young Fortinbras . . . and there
Hath in the skirts of Norway . . . and there
Sharked up a list of lawless resolute."

Ham., I, i, 98.

SHARP. I., adj. (1) Prickly.

"Through the *sharp* hawthorn blows the cold
wind." *K. L.*, III, iv, 46.

(2) Lean, emaciated.

"His nose was as *sharp* as a pen, and a
babbled of green fields."
Hen. V-II, iii, 15.

(3) Piquant, pithy, incisive.

"Your reasons at dinner have been *sharp*
and sententious." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 3.

(4) Subtle, clever, witty.

"In these nice *sharp* quillets of the law,
Good faith, I am no wiser than a daw."
1 Hen. VI-II, iv, 17.

(5) Censorious, captious, carping.

"You are a little
By your good favour, too *sharp*."
Hen. VIII-V, iii, 74.

(6) Alert, alive to what is proper.

"Pray can I not,
Though inclination be as *sharp* as will."
Ham., III, iii, 19.

(7) Stern, vigorous, uncompromising.

"You are very short with us,
But, if we live, we'll be as *sharp* with you."
T. A., I, i, 410.

- (8) Eager, assiduous, keen in quest (from hunger).

"An empty eagle, *sharp* by fast."
V. and A., 55; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, 1, 173.

- (9) Acrid, sour, bitter.

"Thy wit is a very bitter sweeting, it is a most *sharp* sauce." *R. and J.*, II, iv, 72.

- (10) Sore, harsh, severe.

"Meagre were his looks,
Sharp misery had worn him to the bones."
R. and J., V, i, 41.

- (11) Severely rigid, strict.

"The *sharpest* kind of justice."
Hen. VIII—II, iv, 43.

- II., adv. Violently, energetically.

"No marvel, though you bite so *sharp* at reasons,
 You are so empty of them."
T. and C., II, ii, 34.

- III., subs. An acute or shrill sound.

"It is the lark that sings so out of tune,
 Straining harsh discords and unpleasing
sharps." *R. and J.*, III, v, 28.

- SHARP-PROVIDED.** Keen and ready.

"With what a *sharp-provided* wit he reasons."
Rich. III—III, 1, 132.

Note.—Clarke suggests, "Shrewdly calculated, well-devised to veil the personality of his *self*." Stanton explains it by "furnished him beforehand," as Buckingham thinks that his mother had instigated him to mock his uncle.

- SHE.** I., subs. (1) Used absolutely as a noun for woman or female.

"That *she* was never yet that ever knew
 Love got so sweet as when desire did sue."
T. and C., I, ii, 276; v. also *Hen. I*, II, 1, 83; *Cym.*, I, vi, 40; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 232; *T. N.*, I, v, 222; *Sonnets* CXXX, 14.

- (2) A loved one, a mistress.

"I was wont
 To load my *she* with knacks."
W. T., IV, iii, 138.

- II., Pro. Instead of obj., case of pers. pronoun—her.

"*She* should this Angelo have married; was affianced to her by oath."
M. M., III, 1, 206; v. also *M. M.*, V, 1, 520; *W. T.*, II, 36; *oth.*, IV, ii, 3; *A. and C.*, III, xiii, 98; *T. G. V.*, II, 1, 39.

- III., adj. Female.

"Put stuff to some *she* beggar."
T. of A., IV, iii, 273.

- SHEAF.** Vb. To bind into sheaves.

"They that reap must *sheaf* and bind."
A. Y. L., III, ii, 102.

- SHEARMAN.** A tailor, a cutter.

"Villain, thy father was a plasterer:
 And thou thyself a *shearman*, art thou not?"
Hen. VI—IV, ii, 122.

- SHEARS BETWEEN US.**—There went but a pair of. There is little difference between, "We are both of the same piece" (Johnson). Cf. Marston, *Malcontent*: "There goes but a pair of

shears betwixt an emperor and the son of a bagpiper: only the dyeing, dressing, pressing, and glossing makes the difference." v. under "There went, etc."

M. M., I, ii, 29.

- SHEATHING.** Having a new sheath made.

"Walter's dagger ~~was~~ not come from *sheathing*."
T. of S., IV, 1, 118.

- SHEAVED.** A.S. *scēd*/pa, t. of *scufan*—to shove; hence, *sheaf*—a bundle of things shoved together.

Made of straw, straw-plaited.

"Her hair, nor loose nor tied in formal plat,
 Proclaim'd in her a careless hand of pride,
 For some, untuck'd, descended her *sheaved*
 hat."
C., 31.

Note. Cf. *L. C.*, 8: "Upon her head a platted *shive* of straw."

- SHEEN.** A.S. *scēne*—fair, allied to *show*.

I., adj. Showy, glittering, shiny.

"And now they never meet in grove or green
 By fountain clear, or spangled star-light
sheen."
M. N. D., II, 1, 29.

- II., subs. Lustre, brightness, splendour.

"Thirty dozen moons with borrowed *sheen*
 About the world have time's twelve thirties
 been."
Ham., III, ii, 132.

- SHEEP-BITE.** To nibble like a sheep, hence, to practise petty thefts, and, hence, adj., *sheep biting*—thievish, false.

"Show your knave's visage with a pox to you;
 Show your *sheep-biting* face and be hanged!"
M. M., V, 1, 351.

- SHEEP-BITER.** A thief (a cant term), a double dealer, a snuffler. In support of *thief* as the meaning, Rolfe quotes Taylor, the *Water Poet*:

"And in some places I have heard and scene
 That cunning *sheep-biters* have hanged been."
 "Wouldst thou, not be glad to have the
 ruggedly rascally *sheep-biter* come by
 some notable shame?" *T. N.*, II, v, 5.

- SHEEP-COTE.** The cottage of a shepherd.

"In the purlous of this forest stands
 A *sheep-cote* fenced about with olive trees."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 76.

- SHEEP-WHISTLING.** Whistling after sheep, tending sheep.

"An old *sheep-whistling* rogue, a ram-tender,
 to offer to have his daughter come into
 grace."
W. T., IV, iii, 754.

- SHEER.** Icel. *skær*—bright, clear, A.S. *scir*.

(1) Clear, pure. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 394:

"Who, having viewed in a fountain *sheer*,
 His face, was with the love thereof beguiled."

Also, *Faerie Queene*, IV, vi, 179:

"Pantolus with his waters *sheer*."

And again, Golding, *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, IV: "The water was so pure and *sheer*."

"Thou *sheer* immaculate and silver fountain."
Rich. II—V, iii, 61.

(2) Pure, unmixed, entire. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Double Marriage*, v, 1:

"Shall I have no *sheer* wine then?"

"If she say I am not fourteen pence on the score for *sheer* ale, score me up for the lyingest knave in Christendom."

T. of S., Ind., II, 21.

Note.—Some make *sheer* ale=ale alone, nothing else than ale.

SHENT. A.S. *scendan*—to put to shame, *scend*—disgrace, past participle of *shend*—to chide, to reprimand, to rebuke, to scold.

(1) Scolded. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, v, 38:

"Some bruised with the fall he slow uprose,
And all enraged thus him loudly *shent*."

"Do you hear how we are *shent* for keeping your greatness back?"

Cor., V, ii, 91; v. also *T. N.*, IV, ii, 99;

Ham., III, ii, 381; *T. and C.*, II, iii, 86.

(2) Ruined, undone, confounded. Cf. Sempill, *Ballads*:

"That sinners shortlie may be *shent*,"

"We shall all be *shent*."

M. W. W., I, iv, 32.

SHERIFF & POST. v. Post, 2.

SHERRIS-SACK. From the town of Xeres in Spain, where the wine was obtained. v. Sack.

A Spanish wine of a dry character, sherry.

"A good *sherris-sack* hath a twofold operation in it." *2 Hen. IV*, IV, iii, 95.

SHIELD. Vb. (1) To defend, to shelter.

"Heaven *shield* your grace from woe."

M. W. W., I, 133.

(2) To forbid, to forfend, to avert.

"God *shield* you mean it not."

A. W., I, iii, 138; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 140; *R. and J.*, IV, i, 41.

SHIFT. I, vb. A., trs. (1) To contrive to turn.

"I *shifted* him away" *Oth.*, IV, i, 71.

(2) To alter, to change in position.

"We'll *shift* our ground."

Ham., I, v, 155.

(3) To change (as clothes).

"Sir, I would advise you to *shift* a shirt."

Cym., I, ii, 1.

(4) To dress afresh.

"As it were to ride day and night . . .
and not to have patience to *shift* me."

2 Hen. IV-V, v, 20.

B., intrs. (1) To change.

"The sixth age *shifts*
Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 156.

(2) To contrive, to adopt a certain course in difficulties.

"Every man *shift* for all the rest."

Temp., I, i, 256.

(3) To digress, to deviate.

"Thou hast *shifted* out of thy tale into telling me of the fashion." *M. A.*, III, iii, 127.

(4) To slip imperceptibly.

"Let us not be dainty of leave-taking
But *shift* away."

Mac., II, iii, 127.

II., subs. (1) An alteration.

"When Fortune in her *shift* and change of mood
Spurns down her late beloved."

T. of A., I, i, 98.

(2) An expedient, a contrivance.

"I'll find a thousand *shifts* to get away."

K. J., IV, iii, 7.

(3) A dodge, fraud, trickery.

"Now I must
To the young man send humble treaties,
dodge
And palter in the *shifts* of lowness."

A. and C., III, ii, 63; v. also *R. of L.*, 920.

Note.—Nares gives *shifter*=a cozenor, and quotes from Taylor's *Workes* (1630):
"And let those *shifters* their own judges be,
If they have not bin arrant thieves to me."

(4) A stopgap, a make-shift.

"Thou singest well enough for a *shift*."

M. A., II, iii, 80.

(5) Embarrassment, perplexity.

"I'll bear you hence,
For it is you that puts us to our *shifts*."

T. A., IV, iii, 176.

SHIFTING. Cozening, deceitful. v. note to Shift, subs. (3).

"O, hear me then, injurious *shifting* Time."

R. of L., 930.

SHINE. Subs. Brilliancy, lustre. Cf.

Byron, *Corsair*, I, ii, 8: "And careless
eye the blood that dims *his shine*."

"Thou shoud'st a subject's *shine*, I a true
prince."

Per., I, ii, 124; v. also *T. of A.*, III, v, 100; *V.*, and *A.*, 488, 728.

SHIPMAN. A seaman, a sailor, a mariner.

Cf. 1 Kings ix, 27: "Hiram sent in the navy *shipmen* that had knowledge of the sea."

"So puts himself unto the *shipman's* toil,
With whom each minute threatens life or death."

Per., I, iii, 21; v. also *T. and C.*, V, ii, 171; *Mac.*, I, iii, 17.

SHIPPING. Subs. (1) Ships, vessels.

"He lent me some *shipping*."

A. and C., III, vi, 27.

(2) Sailing, navigation.

"God send 'em good *shipping*."

T. of S., V, i, 35.

(3) Passage in a ship.

"Take, therefore, *shipping*: post, my lord,
to France."

1 Hen. VI-V, v, 87.

SHIP-TIRE. A form of female head-dress.

"The brow that becomes the *ship-tire*."

M. W. W., III, iii, 47.

SHIVE. Icel. *shifa*—a slice (Vigfusson); Scotch, *sheive*.

A slice.

"Easy it is,

Of a cut loaf to steal a *shive*."

T. A., II, i, 91.

SHOEING-HORN. A subservient tool (applied in a jocular metaphor), "anything used as a medium, hence sometimes applied to a dangler on young ladies."

"A thrifty *shoeing-horn* in a chain, hanging at his brother's leg." *T. and C.*, V, 1, 52.

Note.—The old joke on *horn* is clearly suggested by his *cuckoldom*, just before mentioned.

SHOG. Wel. *ys-gogi*—to shake.

To move, to jog. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Coxcomb*, II, 1: "Come prithee, lets *shogg* off, and browse an hour or two."

"Will you *shog* off?" *Hen.* V-II, 1, 41.

SHOON. Plural of shoe.

"Spare none but such as go in clouted *shoon*." *2 Hen.* VI-IV, 11, 172; v. also *Ham.*, IV, v, 26.

SHORE. Vb. To land.

"I will bring these two moles, these blind ones, aboard him; if I think it fit to *shore* them again." *WT.*, IV, iii, 315.

SHORT. Vb. (1) To shorten.

"Short, night, to-night, and length thyself to-morrow." *P. P.*, VIII, 30.

(2) To fall short of.

"I shall *short* my word Bylengthening my return." *Cym.*, I, vi, 188.

SHOT, 1. A.S. *scōttan*—to shoot.

(1) A missile, a projectile.

"Whose solid virtue The *shot* of accident, nor dart of chance, Could neither graze nor pierce." *Oh.*, IV, 1, 253.

(2) A range, a reach.

"Keep you in the rear of your affection Out of the *shot* and danger of desire." *Ham.*, I, iii, 35.

(3) A discharge of missile weapons.

"That's a perilous *shotout* of an elder-gun." *Hen.* V-IV, 1, 204.

(4) A marksman.

"A guard of chosen *shot* I had." *1 Hen.* VI-I, iv, 51; v. also *Hen.* VIII-V, iv, 45; *2 Hen.* IV-III, ii, 256.
Note.—We still call a good marksman a "good shot."

SHOT, 2. A corruption of *scot* = that which is *shot* into a general fund, hence, connected with *shot*, 1.

A reckoning, a person's share of expenses.

"(A man) is never welcome to a place till some certain *shot* be paid and the hostess say welcome." *T. G. V.*, II, v, 5; v. also *Cym.*, V, iv, 156.

SHOT-FREE. Free from charge, not having to pay any share of the expenses, *scot-free*.

"Though I could scape *shot-free* at London, I fear the shot here: here's no scoring but upon the pate." *1 Hen.* IV-V, iii, 31.

SHOTTEN. A.S. *scōttan*—to shoot.

(1) Having ejected spawn, hence, lean, lank, in poor condition. Cf. Marston, *2 Antonio and Mellida*, V, i, 7: "O poor *shotten* herring, what a pickle thou art in!" Cf. also Beaumont and Fletcher, *Wil Without*

Money, II, iv, 2: "You *shotten-soul'd*, slight fellows" (*Shotten-souled*—poor-souled, soulless).

"Die when thou wilt, if manhood, good manhood, be not forgot upon the face of the earth, then am I a *shotten-herring*." *1 Hen.* IV-II, iv, 119.

(2) Sprained, dislocated.

"Swayed in the back and shoulder-*shotten*." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 52.

(3) Shooting out (into indentations). v. *nook-shotten*.

SHOUGH. Connected with *shock* = a variant of *shag*.

A rough, shaggy-coated dog. Cf. Nashe, *London Stuffe* (1599), quoted by Stevens: "A trundle-tail, tike, or *shough* or two."

"*Shou*, 4s, water-rugs, and deni-wolves, are

clap'd

All by the name of dogs." *Mac.*, III, 1, 94.

SHOULDER. Vb. To push, to thrust. Cf. Lyson, *Environ of London*, quoted by Dyce: "*Shouldering* other of the sud bannermen into the ditch."

"Her face defac'd with scars of infancy,

Her royal stock graft with ignoble plants,

And almost *shoulder'd* in the swallowing gulf

Of dark forgetfulness and deep oblivion." *Rich.* III III, vii, 128.

SHOULDER-CLAPPER. One who comes behind to clap another on the shoulder before arresting him, a bailiff.

"A back-friend, a *shoulder-clapper*, one that countermands

The pass-ways of alleys." *C. E.*, IV, ii, 37.

Note.—Cf. *A. Y. L.*, IV, 1, 48; *Cym.*, V, iii, 75.

SHOULDERING. The act of pushing.

"This *shouldering* of each other in the court." *1 Hen.* VI-IV, 1, 189.

SHOULDER-SHOTTEN. Dislocated in the shoulder. v. *shotten* (2).

"His horse sway'd in the back and *shoulder-shotten*." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 52.

SHOVE-GROAT. "A sort of game played by pushing or shoving pieces of money along a board to reach certain marks. A favourite game during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries was *shove-groat*, which was played in the following manner. A parallelogram was drawn upon the middle of the table, and divided into nine compartments, each of which was numbered. The players then placed in turn a silver groat, or smooth halfpenny, upon the edge of the table, and by a smart stroke of the palm sent it among the partitions, where it counted according to the number on which it rested" (Knight, *Pictorial History of England*, II, 891). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man in His Humour*, III, 5: "Run as smooth off the tongue as a *shove-groat* shilling."

"Quoit him down, Bardolph, like a *shove-groat* shilling." *2 Hen.* IV-II, iv, 156.

SHOVEL-BOARD. A game similar to *shove groat* (q.v.), called also *shove-board*; v. Taylor, *The Water Poet*, who makes one of the Edward VI shillings say:

"For why, with me the unthrifths every day
With my face downward, do at *shove-board* play."

Cf. also *The Roaring Girl*: "And away slid my man, like a *shovel-board* shilling."

"I would I might never come in mine own
great chamber again else, of seven groats
in mill-sixpences, and two Edward
shovel-boards." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 139.

Note.—"Edward" shovel-boards! The broad shillings of Edward VI, used in playing the game.

SHOW. I, vb. A., trs. (1) To discover, to exhibit, to display.

"Let him *show* himself who he is and steed
out of your company." *M. A.*, III, iii, 52.

(2) To direct.

"Will you *show* me to this house?"
M. V., IV, ii, 21.

(3) To point out, to indicate.

"Do not, as some migrations pastors do,
Show me the steep and thorny way to heaven."
Ham., I, iii, 48.

(4) To communicate, to reveal.

"All the secrets of our camp I'll *show*."
I. II., IV, i, 29.

(5) To prove, to manifest.

"I have *showed* the unthrifts."
K. L., I, iv, 122.

(6) To disclose, to let be seen.

"For what he has he gives, what thinks he
shows."
T. and C., IV, v, 101; v. also *M. F.*, III,
ii, 130.

B., intrs. (1) To appear.

"Thou wilt *show* more bright and seem more
virtuous
When she is gone."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 76; v. also *M. F.*, II, ii,
176; *IV*, i, 189; *Hen.*, I, II, ii, 127;
T. of A., IV, i, 106; *Cor.*, III, iii, 50;
R. of L., 252, 395; *V. and A.*, 366.

(2) To make an exhibition.

"Be not ashamed to *show*."
Ham., III, ii, 135.

(3) To become or suit (one) well or ill.

"My lord of York, it better *showed* with you."
2 Hen. IV, IV, ii, 4.

II., subs. (1) The act of showing.

"I know not less, though less the *show* appear."
Sonnet CII, 2.

(2) Display, demonstration.

"If these *shows* are not outward, which of you
But is fair Volscus?" *Cor.*, I, vi, 77.

(3) Appearance.

"Thy odour matcheth not thy *show*."
Sonnet LXIX, 13.

(4) Speciousness, plausibility.

"O, what authority and *show* of truth
Can cunning sin cover itself withal!"
M. A., IV, i, 33.

(5) An external sign.

"Through our large temples with the *shows* of
peace." *Cor.*, III, iii, 36.

(6) A spectacle, an object attracting attention.

"Then yield thee, coward,
And live to be the *show* and gaze of the time."
Mac., V, viii, 24.

(7) A play.

"I was then Sir Dagonet in Arthur's *show*."
2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 260.

SHREW. A.S. *scredwa*—a shrewmouse, an animal with a venomous bite, hence, a spiteful person.

I., subs. (1) A spiteful cantankerous person, a term applied to a man. Cf. *Gammer Gurton's Needle*: "Come on, fellow: it is told me thou art a *shrew*."

"By this reckoning, he is more a *shrew* than
she." *T. of S.*, IV, i, 73.

(2) A vixen, a scold, a termagant, a sharp-tongued woman.

"In such a night
Did pretty Jessica, like a little *shrew*,
Slander her love, and he forgave it her."
M. V., V, i, 21.

II., vb. To beshrew, to curse (from the venom of the shrew being thought mortal).

"*Shrew* my heart!
You never spoke what did become you less
Than this."
M. F., I, ii, 269; v. also *Cym.*, II, iii, 140.

SHREWD. (1) Mischievous hurtful, malicious. Cf. Skelton, *From Colyn Cloute*:

"Wherefore men be supposing
That ye gave *shrewd* counsel."

Cf. Also Bacon, *Essays: Of Wisdom for a Man's Self*: "An Ant is a wise creature for itself, but it is a *shrewd* thing in an orchard or garden."

"We shall find of him
A *shrewd* contriver."

J. C., II, i, 157; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 185;
A. W., III, v, 65; *L. L.*, V, ii, 12;
2 Hen. IV, II, iii, 41.

(2) Vixenish, clamorous, bitter, shrewish.

"Thou wilt never get thee a husband, if
thou art so *shrewd* of thy tongue."
M. A., II, i, 17.

(3) Ill, hurtful.

"The common voice I see is verified
Of thee, which says, 'Do my lord of Canter-
bury
A *shrewd* turn, and he's your friend for ever.'
Hen. VIII, V, iii, 176; v. also *M. F. W.*,
II, 2, 199; *V. and A.*, 500.

(4) Spiteful, dangerous.

"He made a *shrewd* thrust at your belly."
2 Hen. IV, II, iv, 175.

(5) Artful, cunning, sly, arch.

"Rather I mistake your shape and making
quite
Or else you are that *shrewd* and knavish
sprite."
M. N. D., II, i, 32.

(6) Bitter.

"Every of this happy number
That have endured *shrewd* days and nights
with us."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 175; v. also *M. V.*, III,
ii, 239; *K. J.*, V, v, 14.

(7) Vexatious, troublesome, annoying.

"I shall beat you to your tent, and prove
a *shrewd* Caesar to you."
M. M., II, i, 235.

(8) Sharp, keen.

"For every man that Bolingbroke hath
press'd
To lift *shrewd* steel against our golden crown,
God for his Richard hath in heavenly pay
A glorious angel." *Rich. II*-III, ii, 59.

(9) Sharp, discerning, acute, clever.

"That's Antenor: he has a *shrewd* wit,
I can tell you." *T. and C.*, I, ii, 182.

SHREWDLY. (1) Mischievously, injuriously.

"This practice hath most *shrewdly* past
upon thee." *T. N.*, V, i, 341.

(2) Astutely, sagaciously.

"You apprehend *passing shrewdly*."
M. A., II, i, 70.

(3) Keenly.

"The air bites *shrewdly*." *Ham.*, I, iv, 1.

(4) Very much, exceedingly, in a high degree.

"My misgiving still
Falls *shrewdly* to the purpose."
J. C., III, i, 147; v. also *T. and C.*, III,
iii, 228.

(5) Badly, terribly.

"These English are *shrewdly* out of beef."
Hen. V-III, vii, 138; v. also *J. W.*, III,
v, 92.

(6) Violently, vehemently.

"Methought yesterday your mistress *shrewdly*
shook you back." *Hen. V* III, vii, 45.

SHREWDNESS. Cunning, slyness, artfulness.

"So much incurbably, her gaboils, Cæsar,
Made out of her impatience, which not wanted
Shrewdness of policy to me, I grieving grant
Did you too much disquiet." *A. and C.*, II, i, 69.

SHRIEVE. Sheriff.

"He was whipped for getting the *shrieve's*
fool with child." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 172.

SHRIFT. A.S. *scrift*—a confession.

(1) Confession.

"I would thou wert so happy by thy stay,
To hear true *shrif*." *R. and J.*, I, i, 145; v. also *Rich. III*-III,
iv, 94.

(2) Absolution.

"Riddling confession fluids but riddling
shrif." *R. and J.*, II, iii, 56; v. also *M. M.*, IV,
ii, 196.

(3) A confessional.

"His bed shall seem a school, his board a
shrif." *Oth.*, III, iii, 24; v. also *R. and J.*, II, v, 66.

(4) Phrase: "Done his shrift"—heard confession and granted absolution.

"The ghostly father now hath *don his*
shrif." *3 Hen. VI*-III, ii, 107.

SHRILL. A.S. *scrallatan*—to make a loud outcry; Scotch, *skirl*.

Vb. To utter in a shrill tone (only
once used as a verb by Shakespeare).
Cf. Spenser, *Epithalamium*, 129:
"Harke! how the Minstrils gin to *shrill* aloud
Their merry Musick."

Also *Faerie Queene*, II, iii, 177:

"At last they heard a horn that *shrilled* clear
Throughout the wood."

Cf. also Heywood, *Silver Age*: "I
have *shrilled* thy daughter's loss."

"How poor Andromache *shrills* her dolours
forth!" *T. and C.*, ♀, iii, 84.

SHRILL-GORGED. Shrill throated, singing in a high key.

"The *shrill-gorged* lark so far
Cannot be seen or heard." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 58.

SHRINE. (1) The reliquary or case in which the image of a saint is deposited.

"A blind man at St. Alban's *shrine* . . .
hath received his sight."
2 Hen. VI-II, i, 63.

(2) An image or statue.

"From the four corners of the earth they
To kiss this *shrine*."
M. P., II, vii, 40; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 164.

SHRIVER. A confessor.

"When he was made a *shriver*, 'twas for
shut." *3 Hen. VI*-III, ii, 108.

SHRIVING-TIME. Time for making confession and receiving absolution.

"He should the beavers put to sudden death,
Not *shriving-time* allow'd." *Ham.*, V, i, 47.

SHRIVING WORK. Confession.

"Your honour hath no *shriving work* in hand."
Rich. III-III, ii, 113.

SHROUD. *I., subs. (1) A winding sheet, a *shred* of cloth.

"White his *shroud* as the mountain snow."
Ham., IV, v, 35; v. also *T. N.*, II, iv, 55.

(2) Plus. The rigging for steadying the mast, a stay, a support.

"All the *shrouds* where-with my life should
be
Are tuned to one thread." *K. J.*, V, vii, 53.

(3) Shelter, protection, covering.

"Put yourself under her *shroud*."
A. and C., III, ii, 86.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To shelter, to cover, to conceal.

"Under this brake we'll *shroud* ourselves."
3 Hen. VI-III, i, 1.

(2) To dress for the grave.

"If I die before thee, *shroud* me
In one of these same sheets."
Oth., IV, iii, 24.

B., intrs. To take shelter or harbour.

"I will here *shroud* till the drops of the
storm be past." *Temp.*, II, ii, 42.

SHROW. Same as *shrew*, subs. (2).

"A pox of that jest! and beshrew all *shrows*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 46.

SHUNLESS. Not to be escaped, inevitable.

"Alone he entered
The mortal gate of the city, which he painted
With *shunless* destiny." *Cor.*, II, ii, 110.

SIB. A.S. *sib*, *syb*—agreement.

Akin, related. Cf. *gossip*—one *sib*
or akin in God.

- "Let
The blood of mine that's *sick* to him be suck'd
From me with leeches." *T. N. K.*, I, ii, 72.
- SICK.** I., adj. (1) Ill.
"You'll be *sick* to-morrow
For this night's watching." *R. and J.*, IV, iv, 7.
- (2) Queasy, qualmish.
"They are as *sick* that surfeit with too much
as they that starve with nothing."
M. V., I, ii, 5.
- (3) Disgusted.
"I am *sick* of this false world."
T. of A., IV, iii, 585.
- (4) Disturbed.
"But, woe is me, you are so *sick* of late,
So far from cheer and from your former state
That I distrust you." *Ham.*, III, ii, 157.
- (5) Distracted.
"O, my poor kingdom, *sick* with civil blows."
2 Hen. IV, IV, v, 114.
- (6) Despised.
"*Sick* in the world's regard, wretched and
low."
1 Hen. IV, IV, iii, 57.
- (7) Unsound.
"Makes sound opinion *sick* and truth sus-
pected."
K. J., IV, ii, 26.
- (8) Distressing, annoying.
"You have some *sick* offence within your
mind."
J. C., II, i, 268.
- (9) Ill disposed.
"What we oft do best
By *sick* interpreters, once wak'ning is
Not ours, or not allow'd."
Hen. VIII, I, ii, 82.
- (10) Envious.
"Every step,
Exempl'd by the first pace that is *sick*
Of his superior, grows to an envious fever
Of pale and bloodless emulation."
T. and C., I, iii, 132.
- (11) Pale.
"Her vestal livery is but *sick* and green,
And none but fools do wear it."
R. and J., II, ii, 8.
- II.**, vb. To sicken, to become ill.
"And the old folks, time's dotting chronicles,
Say it did so a little time before
That our great-grandmo', Edward, *sick'd*
and died."
2 Hen. IV, IV, iv, 128.
- SICKEN.** A., intrs. To languish, to be-
come feeble.
"When love begins to *sicken* and decay."
J. C., IV, ii, 20.
- B.**, trs. To impair, to weaken.
"Kinsmen of mine have
By this so *sicken'd* their estate."
Hen. VIII, I, i, 82.
- SICK-FALLEN.** Struck down with ill-
ness.
"Vast confusion waits,
As doth a raven on a *sick-fall'n* beast,
The imminent decay of wrestled power."
K. J., IV, iii, 153.
- SICKLY.** I., adv. (1) In a sickly man-
ner, unhealthily.
"Who wear our health but *sickly* in his life,
Which in his death were perfect."
Mac., III, i, 107.

- (2) Reluctantly, with disgust.
"When perforce he could not
But pay me terms of honour, cold and sickly
He vented them." *A. and C.*, III, iv, 7.
- II.**, vb. To give a sickly appearance to.
"And thus the native hue of resolution
Is *sicklied* o'er with the pale cast of thought."
Ham., III, i, 85.
- SICKNESS.** (1) Ill-health, indisposition.
"Your father's *sickness* is a maim to us."
1 Hen. IV, IV, i, 42.
- (2) Vexation, pain.
"Tis a *sickness* denying thee any thing."
W. T., IV, i, 2.
- (3) Any disordered state.
"Performance is a kind of will or testament
which argues a great *sickness* in his
judgment that makes it."
T. of A., V, i, 22.
- (4) Squeamishness, nausea.
"Go, *sickness* as thou art."
L. L. L., V, ii, 281.
- SICK-THOUGHTED.** Full of love-
thoughts.
"*Sick-thoughted* Venus makes amain to 'him."
V. and A., 5.
- SIDE.** (1) Edge, margin, border, verge.
"I would you had been by the ship *side*,
to have helped her."
W. T., III, iii, 101.
- (2) The part of an animal's body
fortified by the ribs.
"How shall your houseless heads and unled
sides,
Your loop'd and window'd raggedness, defend
From seasons such as these?"
K. L., III, iv, 30.
- (3) The flank.
"Dost thou wear thy wit by thy *side*?"
M. A., V, i, 126.
- (4) Denoting proximity on the right or
left hand.
"She, on his left *side*, craving aid."
3 Hen. VI, III, i, 43.
- (5) Quarter.
"Poor fool, it keeps on the windy *side* of care."
M. A., II, i, 279.
- (6) One position viewed as contrasted
with another.
"Armado on th' one *side* . . . and his page
o' 't other."
L. L. L., IV, i, 139.
- (7) One surface opposed to another.
"So turns she every man the wrong *side* out."
M. A., III, i, 68.
- (8) Faction, party.
"Yet remember this, God and our good cause
fight upon our *side*."
Rich. III, V, iii, 240; v. also *Cor.* IV, vi,
153.
- (9) Cause, interest.
"O constancy, be strong upon my *side*."
J. C., II, iv, 6; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 117.
- (10) Line of descent, lineage.
"Brother by thy mother's *side*, give me your
hand."
K. J., I, i, 146.

- (11) Project, plan, game. Note.—“Side” had a technical sense at cards. Cf. Massinger, *Great Duke of Florence*: “If I hold your cards I shall pull down the side; I am not good at the game,” and again, *The Unnatural Combat* by the same author:

“And if now,
At this downright game, I may but hold your cards,
I’ll not pull down the side.”

“Hardly shall I carry out my side
Her husband being alive.” *Ko L.*, V, i, 56.

Note.—To set up a side was to become partners in a game; to pull or pluck down a side was to occasion its loss by ignorance or treachery; and to carry out a side was to carry out the game with success.

SIDES O’ THE WORLD. (1) Immensity.

“Caesar’s ambition,
Which swell’d so much that it did almost
stretch

The sides o’ the world.” *Cym.*, III, i, 51.

- (2) The Empire.

“Whose quality, going on,
The sides o’ the world may danger.”
A. and C., I, ii, 170.

SIDE SLEEVES. A.S. *sid*=long, loose, spacious.

Long and loose sleeves. Note.—Grant White observes: “The dress was made after a fashion which is illustrated in many old portraits. Besides a sleeve which fitted more or less closely to the arm and extended to the wrist, there was another, for ornament, which hung from the shoulder, wide and open.” *Side* or *syde* is still used in Scotland and the north of England for long, when applied to a garment. Cf. Aytoun, *Ballads*:

“Or will ye wear the short clathing,
Or will ye wear the syde?”

Again, v. Crockett, *Standard Bearer*:
“An old serving-man, in a blue side-coat of thirty years before.”

“Cloth o’ gold, and cuts, and laced with silver,
set with pearls, down sleeves,
side sleeves, and skirts, round under-
borne with a bluish tinsel.”

M. A., III, iv, 19.

SIEGE. (1) Seat.

“Upon the very siege of justice
Lord Angelo hath to the public ear
Profess’d the contrary.” *M. M.*, IV, ii, 93.

- (2) Rank, estimation (from sitting at table in order of precedence).

“I fetch my life and being
From men of royal siege.”

Oth., I, ii, 22; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 76.

- (3) Excrement, focal matter. Cf. Sir Thomas Browne, *Vulgar Errors*: “It accompanieth the unconvertible part unto the siege.” Ben Jonson in his *Sejanus* also employs the word in this sense.

“How camest thou to be the siege of this
mooncall?” *Temp.*, II, ii, 96.

- (4) The investment and attack of a fortified place by an army.

“Our castle’s strength will laugh a siege to
scorn.” *Mac.*, V, v, 3.

- (5) Fig.—Any assault or attack.

Against the mind.” *K. J.*, v, vii, 16.

- (6) A continued endeavour to gain possession.

“Give me so much of your time, in exchange
of it, as to lay an amiable siege to the
honesty of Ford’s wife.”

M. IV. W., II, ii, 224.

SIEVE. (1) An instrument for effecting the separation of the finer particles of pulverized substances from the grosser.

“(Counsel) which falls into mine ears as
profitless
As water in a sieve.” *M. A.*, V, i, 5.

- (2) A wicker basket. Note.—The word is still used by market-gardeners in some parts of England in this sense.

“The remainder viands
We do not throw in unrespective sieve.”
T. and C., II, ii, 71.

SIGH. Vb. trs. (1) To emit in sighs.

“Never man
Sighed true breath.” *Cor.*, IV, v, 114.

- (2) To mourn, to grieve, to lament.

“I sigh the lack of many a thing.”
Sonnet XXX, 3.

SIGHT. (1) The act of seeing.

“How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds
Make ill deeds done!” *K. J.*, IV, ii, 219.

- (2) Power of seeing; faculty of vision.

“Art thou not, fatal vision, sensible
To feeling as to sight?” *Mac.*, II, i, 37.

- (3) Vision.

“And make his eyeballs roll with wonted
sight.” *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 369.

- (4) Field of view, presence.

“Out of my sight, and never see me more!”
K. J., IV, ii, 242

- (5) Plu. —Eyes, organs of vision.

“All tongues speak of him, and the bleared
suckls

Are spectled to see him.”
Cor., II, i, 195; v. also *Per.*, I, i, 74.

- (6) Plu. —Eye holes of helmets.

“Their eyes of fire sparkling through sights
of steel.” *2 Hen. IV.*—IV, i, 121.

- (7) A marvel, a wonder.

“He cried out ‘twould be a sight indeed,
If one could match you.” *Ham.*, IV, vii, 99.

- (8) A wonderful spectacle.

“I pray you all,
If you have hitherto conceal’d this sight,
Let it be tenable in your silence still.”
Ham., I, ii, 245.

- (9) Inspection.

“His treasons will sit blushing in his face,
Not able to endure the sight of day.”
Rich. II.—III, ii, 52.

(10) Judgment, estimation.

"If I be so disgracious in your sight
Let me march on." *Rich. III-IV*, iv, 177.

(11) Look, view.

"Who ever loved that loved not at first
sight?" *A. Y. L.*, III, v, 81.

SIGHTLESS. (1) Unsightly, offensive.

"Full of unpleasing blots and *sightless* stains."
K. J., III, i, 44.

(2) Invisible.

"Whenever in your *sightless* substances
You wait on nature's mischief." *Mac.*, I, v, 47; v. also *Mac.*, I, vii, 23.

(3) Blind, dark.

"When in dead night thy shade on *sightless*
eyes doth stay." *Sonnet XLIII*, 12.

SIGHT-OUTRUNNING. Swifter than sight.

"Jove's lightnings, the precursors
Of the dreadful thunder-claps, more moment-
ary
And *sight-outrunning* were not."
Temp., I, ii, 203.

SIGN. Vh. A., trs. (1) To affix one's signature.

"Send the deed after me
And I will sign it." *M. T.*, IV, i, 189.

(2) To array (in *insignia*).

"Here thy hunters stand
Signet in thy spoil." *J. C.*, III, i, 207.

(3) To show, to mark.

"You *sign* your place and calling in full
singing
With meekness and humility, but your heart
Is ramm'd with arrogance."
Hen. VIII-IX, iv, 107.

B., intrs. To be an omen, to bode.

"It *signs* well, does it not?"
A. and C., IV, iii, 21.

SIGNIFICANT. Subs. A token, an indication, a symbol.

"In dumb *significants* proclaim your
thoughts." *Hen. VI-IX*, iv, 26.

SIGNIORY (Signory). (1) A principality, a province.

"At that time
Through all the *signories* it was the first."
Temp., I, ii, 71.

(2) A manor, an estate, the landed property of a lord.

"You have fed upon lay *signories*."
Rich. II-III, i, 22.

(3) Government, governing body, grand council (of Venice).

"My services which I have done the *signiory*
Shall out-tongue his complaints."
oth., I, ii, 18.

(4) Seniority.

"If ancient sorrow be most reverend,
Give mine the benefit of *signiory*,
And let my griefs frown on the upper hand."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 30; v. also under *Seniory*.

SIGNUM, ecce. "Ecce signum" — behold the sign, here is ocular demonstration of what I say.

"My sword hacked like a handsaw—*ecce signum*." *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 156.

Note.—The same phrase is used by Catholic priests when holding up the cross for worshippers to reverence. Falstaff travesties the expression when holding up his sword for the prince to examine.

SILENT. Subs. Silence, a quiet period, stillness.

"Deep night, dark night, the *silent* of the
night,
The time of night when Troy was set on fire."
Hen. VI-I, iv, 19.

SILKEN. "(1) Made of silk.

"Fetter strong madness in a *silken* thread,"
M. A., V, i, 25.

(2) Luxurious.

"Now all the youth of England are on fire,
And *silken* dalliance in the wardrobe lies."
Hen. V-II, prol., 2.

(3) Effeminate, soft.

"Cannot a plump man live and think no harm,
But thus his simple truth must be abused
By *silken*, sly, insinuating Jacks?"
Rich. III-I, iii, 53; v. also *K. J.*, V, i, 70.

(4) Smooth-tongued.

"*Silken* terms praise." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 408.

SILK-MAN. A dealer in silk, a silk-mercer.

"He is invited to dinner to the Lubber's
head in Lambert Street, to Master
Smooth's the *silkman*."
Hen. IV-II, i, 27.

SILLY. A.S. *sælig*—happy, prosperous, fortunate; Ger. *selig*.

(1) Innocent, harmless, inoffensive.
Cf. Philémon Holland, *Plutarch's Morals*,
p. 776: "Strange it was thought and
absurd above the rest, to chase and
keep out of the house *silly* swallows,
harmless and gentle creatures."

"Gives not the hawthorn bush a sweeter
shade
To shepherds looking on their *silly* sheep."
Hen. VI-II, v, 43; v. also *Rich. II-V*,
v, 25; *R. of L.*, 167; *V. and A.*, 1098.

(2) Plain, simple, rustic. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, vi, 307:

"A *silly* man, in simple weedes forworne."
"There was a fourth man, in a *silly* habit,
That gave the affront with them."
Cym., V, iii, 86.

(3) Foolish, showing want of judgment.

"I take your offer and will live with you,
Provided that you do no outrages
On *silly* women or poor passengers."
T. G. V., IV, i, 72.

(4) Foolish, senseless.

"This is the *sillest* stuff that ever I heard."
M. N. D., V, i, 206.

(5) Simple, artless.

"It is *silly*, sooth,
And daller with the innocence of love,
Like the old age."
T. N., II, iv, 46.

(6) Poor, petty.

"A *silly* time
To make prescription for a kingdom's worth."
Hen. VI-III, iii, 93; v. also *W. T.*,
IV, ii, 27.

- (7) Weak, impotent.

"Alas this is a child, a *silly dwarf*!"
1 *Hen. VI*-II, iii, 22.

SILLY CHEAT. "Petty thiefery"
(Schmidt), an expression taken from
the slang of thieves.

"My revenue is the *silly cheat*."
W. T., IV, ii, 27.

SILVERLY. Adv. With a lustrous appearance like silver.

"Let me wipe off this honourable dew
That *silverly* doth progress on thy cheeks."
K. J., II, ii, 46.

SIMPLE. (1) Single, uncompounded, unmixed.

Fal. "Go brew me a pottle of sack finely.
Hard. With eggs, sir?
Fal. *Simple* of itself."
M. W. W., III, v, 27.

- (2) Mere, pure, nothing else than.

"She tells to your highness *simple* truth."
C. E., V, i, 211.

- (3) Sincere, artless, guileless.

"In *simple* and pure soul I come to thee."
Oth., I, i, 103.

- (4) Plain, unaffected, unadorned.

"In his *simple* show he harbours treason."
2 *Hen. VI* III, j, 54.

- (5) Common, ordinary.

"Doth my *simple* feature content you?"
A. Y. L., II, iii, 3.

- (6) Mean, low-born.

"How my men will stay themselves from
laughter
When they do homage to this *simple* peasant."
T. of S., Ind., i, 133.

- (7) Childish, puerile.

"An understanding *simple* and unschooled."
Ham., I, ii, 97.

- (8) Silly, foolish.

"What *simple* thief brags of his own attainment?"
C. E., III, ii, 16; v. also T. of S., V, ii, 161.

- (9) Foolishly innocent.

"There is no vice so *simple* but assumes
Some mark of virtue on his outward parts."
M. F., III, ii, 81.

- (10) Weak, infirm.

"He's a justice of peace in his country, *simple*
though I stand here."
M. W. W., I, i, 197.

Note.—A phrase similar to "simple though I stand here" seems to have been common at the time of Shakespeare. Cf. *The Returne from Farnassus* (1606): "I am Stercutio, his father, sir, *simple* as I stand here."

II., subs. (1) Something not mixed, a single ingredient of a compound.

"It is a melancholy of mine own, compounded of many *simples*." A. Y. L., IV, i, 13.

- (2) A single herb, as opposed to medicine composed of different ingredients.

"No cataplasm so rare,
Collected from all *simples* that have virtue
Under the moon." Ham., IV, vii, 143.

SIMPLE-ANSWERED. Making a plain answer.

"Be *simple-answered*, for we know the truth."
K. L., III, vii, 42.

SIMPLENESS. (1) Simplicity, plainness, artlessness, innocence.

"Let me find a charter in your voice
To assist my *simpleness*."
Oth., I, iii, 245; v. also M. A., III, i, 70;
M. N. D., V, i, 81; A. W., I, i, 54.

- (2) Silliness, stupidity, folly.

"What *simpleness* is this? I come! I come!"
K. and J., III, iii, 77.

SIMPLICITY. (1) Plainness, naturalness.

"Grace in all *simplicity*." P. and T., 54.

- (2) Harmlessness, innocence.

"The *simplicity* of Venus' doves."
M. N. D., I, i, 171.

- (3) Silliness, folly. Cf. Proverbs i, 22:

"How long, ye simple ones, will ye
love *simplicity*?"

"Since all the power thereof it doth apply
To prove, by wit, worth in *simplicity*."
L. I. L., V, ii, 78; v. also L. L., IV, iii,
54; V, ii, 52; Sonnet LXVI, 11.

SIMULAR. Feigning, specious, hypocritical, counterfeited.

"Thou perjured, and thou *simulat* man of
virtue

That art mercurious."
K. L., III, ii, 49; v. also Cym., V, v, 200.

SIN. (1) A violation of the divine law.

"God defend my soul from such deep *sin*!"
Rich. II, I, i, 187.

- (2) An offence.

"Tis my familiar *sin*
With maled to come the lapwing and to jest."
M. M., I, iv, 31.

- (3) An incarnation of sin.

"Thy ambition,
Thou scarlet son, robbed the law-riding land
Of noble Buckingham."
Hen. VIII III, ii, 255.

SINCE. When.

"Beseech you, sir,
Remember *since* you owed no more to time
Than I do now."

W. T., V, i, 216; v. also M. N. D., II, i,
149; T. of S., Ind., I, 82; 2 *Hen. VI*-
III, i, 9; 2 *Hen. IV* III, ii, 180.

SINEW. I., subs. (1) Muscle, nerve.

"This rest might yet have balm'd thy broken
sinews,

Which, if convenience will not allow,
Stand in hard cure."
K. L., III, vi, 96; v. also Ham., I, iv, 82.

- (2) That which gives strength or in which strength consists.

"By God's help,
And yours, the noble *sinews* of our power,
France being ours, we'll bend it to our awe."
Hen. V-I, ii, 223; v. also 1 *Hen. VI*-II,
ii, 63; T. N., II, v, 69.

II., vb. To knit strongly.

"Ask the lady Bona for thy queen;
So shalt thou *sinew* both these lands to-
gether." 3 *Hen. VI*-II, vi, 90.

SINGING-MAN. A chorister.

"Liking his father to a *singing-man* of Wind-
sar." 2 *Hen. IV*-II, i, 77.

SINGLE. (1) Only one.

"Hear me out *single* word."
A. W., V, ii, 35.

- (2) Particular, special, individual.
"Wherein every one of us has a *single* honour."
Cor., II, iii, 40.
- (3) Unattended, alone.
"What, alas! can these my *single* arms?"
T. and C., II, ii, 135; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 248.
- (4) Unmarried.
"Withering on the virgin thorn
Grows, lives, and dies in *single* blessedness."
M. N. D., I, i, 80.
- (5) Simple, honest, sincere.
"I speak it with a *single* heart."
Hen. VIII-V, ii, 85.
- (6) Feeble, purposeless, trivial.
"Your helps are many, or else your actions
would grow wondrous *single*."
Cor., II, i, 31; v. also *Mac.*, I, vi, 60;
Temp., I, ii, 431.
- (7) Foolish, weak, silly.
"Is not your voice broken? your wind short?
your chin double? your wit *single*?"
2 Hen. IV, I, ii, 207.
- (8) With all faculties regarded as a united whole.
"My thought, whose murder yet is but
fantastical,
Shakes so my *single* state of man that function
Is smother'd in surmise."
Mac., I, v, 140.

SINGLE-SOLED. Threadbare, hence, mean, contemptible.

"O *single-soled* jest, sofly singular for the singleness."
K. and J., II, iv, 50.
Note.—Singer quotes from Cotgrave's *French Dictionary*: "Monsieur de trois au bousseau et de trois à un épée" a threadbare, coarse-spun, *single-soled* gentleman.

SINGLY. (1) Separately.

"Demand them *singly*." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 168.

(2) Only, by one's self.

"Thou *singly* honest man,
Here, take." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 503.

(3) Taking but one.

"The man I speak of cannot in the world
Be *singly* counterpoised." *Cor.*, II, ii, 87.

SINGULAR. (1) Unparalleled, unexampled.

"Some villain, ay, and *singular* in his art,
Hath done you both this cursed injury."
Cym., III, iv, 121.

(2) Notable, rare, eminent.

"Men of *singular* integrity and learning."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 58.

SINGULARITY. (1) A rarity, a curiosity.

"Your gallery
Have we pass'd through, not with much content
In many *singularities*." *W. T.*, V, iii, 11.

(2) Eccentricity, strangeness.

"Put thyself into the trick of *singularity*."
T. N., III, v, 164; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 272.

SINISTER. (1) Left.

"You shall find in the regiment of the Spinall
one Captain Spurio, with his cicatrice,
an emblem of war, here on his *sinister*
cheek." *A. W.*, II, i, 46.

(2) Unfair, unjust, wrong.

"Tis no *sinister* nor no awkward claim,
Picked from the worm-holes of long-vanished
days." *Hen. V-II*, iv, 85.

SINK-A-PACE. *F. cinque-pace.*

A dance consisting of four steps and a cadence, called also a galliard.

"My very walk should be a jig: I would not
so much as make a bow but in a *sink-a-pace*."
T. N., I, iii, 115.

SINKING-RIPE. On the point of sinking.
v. ripe.

"The sailors sought for safety by our boat.
And left the ship, then *sinking-ripe*, to us."
C. E., I, i, 78.

Note.—Cf. "weeping-ripe" (*L. L. L.*, V, ii, 274; 3 *Hen. VI-I*, iv, 172); "reeking-ripe" (*Temp.*, V, i, 279).

SINNER. (1) An offender, one who violates divine law.

"Why wouldst thou be a breeder of *sinners*?"
Ham., III, i, 122.

(2) A delinquent.

"Like one,
Who having into truth, by telling of it,
Made such a *sinner* of his memory,
To credit his own lie." *Temp.*, I, i, 101.

(3) A cause of sin.

"Here's that which is too weak to be a
sinner." *I. of A.*, I, ii, 51.

SIR. (1) A general title by which a person addresses the man to whom he is speaking.

"O, *sir*, I did not look so low."
C. E., III, ii, 140.

(2) A title applied to priests and curates.

"Sir Hugh, persuade me not."
M. W. W., I, i, 1.

Note.—Nares observes: "*Dominus*, the academical title of a bachelor of arts, was usually tendered by *sir* in English, at the Universities; so that a bachelor, who in the books stood *Dominus* Brown, was in conversation called *Sir* Brown. Therefore, as most clerical persons had taken that first degree, it became usual to style them *sir*." Halliwell quotes the Register of Burials at Cheltenham: "1574, August XXXI, *Sr* John Evans, curate of Cheltenham, buried." Cf. "*Sir* Topas" in *T. N.*, IV, ii, 2. Ben Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher, etc., furnish examples of the same practice.

(3) A form of address.

"*Sir*, my liege,
Your eye hath too much youth in 't."
W. T., V, i, 223; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 245;
Cym., III, i, 16.

(4) A lord, a sovereign, a master.

"Sole *sir* o' the world." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 120.

(5) A gentleman.

"O good Gonzalo,
My true preserver, and a loyal *sir*
To him thou follow'st." *Temp.*, V, i, 60.

(6) The fine gentleman (sarcastic), the exquisite.

"It had been better you had not kissed
your three fingers so oft, which now again
you are most apt to play the *sir* in."
Oth., II, i, 171; v. also *Cym.*, I, i, 166;
W. T., I, ii, 212.

(7) A lady. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher (quoted by Dyce), *The Coxcomb*,

iv, 345 (Viola, Nan, and Madge are addressed): "Sirs, to your task, and show this little novice how to bestir herself." Also, *A King and No King*, II, 1 (Panthea addressing her waiting-women): "Sirs, leave me all," and, again, *Philaster*, IV, iii, 53 (Arethusa and Euphrasia being addressed): "Sirs, feel my pulse."

Ah, women, women, look,
Our lamp is spent, it's out! Good sirs,
take heart."

A. and C., IV, xv, 85. Cf. "Sir Alice Ford" in *M. W. W.*, II, i, 45; also "Hence, sirs: away," *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 207.

Note.—"Sirs," provincially, is still used as an exclamation of surprise without reference to the number or the sex addressed, e.g. "Sirs, the day," "Sirs me, but they'll be wild men when they come hape" (Crockett, *Raiders*).

SIRRAH. A term of address applied to women.

"Sirrah, Iras, go." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 229.

SIR-REVERENCE. A corruption of *reverence* (salva reverentia).

(1) An apologetic apostrophe before saying something that might be considered objectionable, often simply an apology in speaking to a superior.

"A very reverend body; ay, such a one as a man may not speak of, without he say, *sir-reverence*." *C. E.*, III, ii, 91.

(2) The thing signified by the word or expression. When anything in delicate was to be mentioned *sir-reverence* became the substitute, as, "I told in a *sir reverence*" (Nares). The term came to be applied to human excrement.

"If thou art dun, we'll draw thee from the mine
Of this *sir-reverence* love."

R. and J., I, iv, 42.

Note.—"This *sir-reverence* love" = this dung-heap, love. The full expression "saying your reverence" is found in *M. A.*, III, iv, 32; *M. V.*, II, ii, 22, 139, etc.

SISTER. Vb. A., trs. To resemble closely.

"Her art *sisters* the natural roses."

Per., V, ProL, 7.

B., intrs. To be contiguous, neighbouring, adjoining.

"A hill whose concave womb rewarded
A plaintful story from a *sistering* vale."

L. C., 2.

SIT. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To seat one's self, to repose on a seat.

"Here will we *sit* and let the sounds of music
Creep in our ears."

M. V., V, i, 55.

(2) To remain fixed.

"Why should a man whose blood is warm within,
Sit like his grandsire, cut in alabaster?"

M. V., I, i, 84.

(3) To occupy an official position.

"He *sits* in his state as a thing made for
Alexander." *Cor.*, V, iv, 21.

(4) To abide, to dwell.

"I have *sat* here all day." *M. M.*, IV, i, 19.

(5) To remain unoccupied.

"Come, gentlemen, we *sat* too long on trifles."
Per., II, iii, 99.

(6) To press.

"Woe doth the heavier *sit*
Where it perceives it is but faintly borne."
Rich., II-I, iii, 280.

(7) To have direction.

"Plucking the grass to know where *sits* the
wind."

M. V., I, i, 18; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 102;
Rich., II, ii, i, 265; II, ii, 123.

(8) To fit, to harmonize.

"Look, how well my garments *sit* upon me."
Temp., II, i, 271.

B., reflex. To seat.

"*Sit* you down." *M. M.*, V, i, 157.

C., trs. To sit on, to keep one's seat on.

"He could not *sit* his mule."
Hen., VIII-IV, ii, 16.

SIT IN THE WIND AGAINST. To be opposed to.

"I'll yet follow
The wounded chance of Antony, though my
reason

Sits in the wind against me."
A. and C., III, v, 17. Cf. "The wind *sits*
in the shoulder of your sail" *Ham.*, I,
iii, 56.

SITH. I., adv. Since that time.

"I entreat you both,
That, being of so young days brought up with
him,
And *sith* so neighbour'd to his youth and
humour,
That you condescend your rest here in our
court
Some little time."

Ham., II, ii, 12.

II., conj. Since, as, seeing that. Cf. *Ezek.*, xxxv, 6: "*Sith* thou hast
not hated blood, even blood shall
pursue thee."

"From hence
I'll love my friend, *sith* love breeds such
offence."
oth., III, iii, 380.

III., prep. After.

"I come to tell you things *sith* then be-
fallen."
Hen., VI-II, i, 106.

SITHENCE. I., adv. Since, after that time.

"Have you informed them *sithence*?"
Cor., III, ii, 46; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 117.

II., conj. Since, as.

"*Sithence*, in the loss that may happen, it
concerns you something to know it."
A. W., I, iii, 110.

SIT OUT. To stand down, to take no part (as in a game).

"Well, *sit* you out: go home, Biron; adieu!"
L. L. L., I, i, 110.

SIX AND SEVEN (To be at). To be in a state of confusion. Note.—The plural form is now exclusively used. Origin is uncertain.

"All is uneven,
And everything is left at *six and seven*."
Rich., II-II, ii, 121.

SIZE. A shortened form of *assize*, the usual word for an allowance or settled portion of bread, etc., doled out for a particular price, or given to a dependant. The assize of bread or fuel was the ordinance for the sale of bread or fuel, laying down price, length, weight, thickness, etc. Hence *size* came to mean dimension, magnitude, etc., generally as at present (*Skeat*). Cf. *sizar*—a poor student whose expenses for living are partially provided by his college.

- (1) An allowance (an academic term signifying certain portions of bread, beer, etc.).

"'Tis not in thee
To grudge my pleasures, to cut off my train;
To bandy hasty words, to slant my sizes."
F. L., II, iv, 171.

- (2) Bulk, dimension, shape.
"But, for Achilles, my own searching eyes
Shall find him by his large and portly size."
T. and C., IV, v, 178.
- (3) Kind, degree, amount.
"As often shrieking undistinguished woe,
In clamours of all size, both high and low."
L. C., 21; v. also *Hen. VIII*, V, 1, 179;
A. and C., IV, xv, 4.
- (4) Notion, conception.
"But, if there be, or ever were, one such,
It's past the size of dreaming."
A. and C., V, ii, 97.

SIZED. Considerable, full, intense.

"As my love is sized, my heart is so."
Ham., III, ii, 164.

SKAINSMATE. Gael. *sgian*—a knife or short sword, *skean*—a short sword worn by the Irish and Scottish Highlanders. v. Macaulay, *History of England*, chap. XII: "A long knife called a *skean*." A *skean dhu*—a knife stuck in the stocking of a full-dressed Highlander. A companion in arms, hence, (as Nares suggests) a roving or swaggering companion; the word has had various interpretations.

"I am none of his *skainsmates*."
R. and I., II, iv, 129.

SKIFF. Vb. To pass over in a skiff.

"They have *skiff'd*
Torrents."
F. N. K., I, iii, 35.

SKILFUL. (1) Clever, expert, dexterous.
"He was *skilful* enough to have lived still,
if knowledge could be set up against mortality."
A. W., I, i, 27.

- (2) Cunning, judicious.
"The *skilful* shepherd peep'd me certain
wands."
M. P., I, iii, 76.

SKILL. I., subs. (1) Discernment, apprehension, wit, mental power.

"All the *skill* I have
Remembers not these garments."
K. L., IV, vii, 66; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 119; *M. M.*, IV, ii, 164.

- (2) Reason, cause. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*: "Our Quene deceast

conceald her heire, I wot not for
what *skill*."

"I think you have
As little *skill* to fear as I have pur, ose
To put you to 't."
W. T., IV, iii, 152.

- (3) Cunning.
"Which of you or stupefied
Or seeming so in *skill*, cannot or will not
Relish a truth like us?"
W. T., II, i, 155.

- (4) Dexterity, display of art, expertness.
"To show our simple *skill*."
M. N. D., V, i, 110.

- (5) Act of wisdom, good policy.
"I'll so offend, to make offence a *skill*."
Hen. IV—I, ii, 198.

II., vb. To matter, to signify. Cf. Byron, *Lara*, I, 1:

"It *skills* not, boots not, step by step to trace
His youth through all the mazes of its race."
"It *skills* not greatly who impugns our
dom."
Hen. VI—III, i, 282; v. also *T. N.*, V, 1, 280; *T. of S.*, III, ii, 126.

SKILLESS. Ignorant.

"And not all love to see you, though so much
As might have drawn one to a longer voyage,
But jealousy what might befall your travel,
Being *skillless* in these parts."
F. N., III, iii, 9; v. also *Temp.*, III, i, 54.

SKILLET. I. *scutella*—a salver, dim. of *scuta*—a tray; *skillet* and *scuttle* are doublets.

A small pot or kettle.

"Let housewives make a *skillet* of my helm."
Oth., I, iii, 271.

Note.—"It is unlikely that the poet had any substantial image in his mind when penning this line; but, nevertheless, the following note, communicated by Mr. Fairholt, is an exceedingly curious one. 'The Museum of London Antiquities' furnishes a curious illustration of this passage, proving the custom of so turning an old helmet to use. In this instance a crested morion of the sixteenth century has been fitted with a hook and chain, and formed into a camp-kettle. It was found in dredging the Thames near the Tower of London' (Halliwell)."

SKIMBLE-SKAMBLE. A redupl. of *skamble* (scamble) a frequ. of *scamp*.

Wild, confused, rambling.

"Such a deal of *skimble-skamble* stuff
As puts me from my faith."
Hen. IV—III, i, 152.

SKINKER. A.S. *scencan*—to give drink.

A tapster, a drawer, one who fetches liquor in a public house. Cf. Scott, *Old Mortality*, chap. XI: "An old *skinker*, you mean, John."

"Ned, I gave thee this pennyworth of sugar;
clapped even now into my hand by an
under-skinker."
Hen. IV—II, iv, 21.

SKIRR. Probably from I. *discurrere*, connected with *scurry* and *scurry*, to scurry.

A., intrs. To run, to hasten.

"And make them *skirr* away, as swift as
stones,
Enforced from the old Assyrian slings."
Hen. V—IV, vii, 54.

B., trs. To pass over rapidly, to scour.
Cf. Byron, *Siege of Corinth*, XXII :

"Mount ye, spit ye, *skurr* the plain."
"Skurr the country round."

Note.—"Round" here seems to be used
in an attributive sense qualifying "country."

SKIRTS. (1) The edge of a garment.

"Sew me in the *skirts* of it (a gown)."
T. of S., IV, iii, 132.

(2) Purlicues, confines, borders.

"Young *Forinbras*,
Of unimproved mettle hot and full
Hath in the *skirts* of Norway here and there
Shar'd up a life of lawless resolution
For food and diet." Ham., I, i, 97.

SKITTISH. Sc. to *skit*--to skip, to
caper like a restless horse.

(1) Wanton, hasty, volatife.

"Now expectation, *skittish* spirits,
Sets all on hazard." T. and C., ProL., 20.

(2) Fickle, flighty.

"For such as I am all true lovers are,
Unstaid and *skittish* in all motions else,
Save in the constant image of the creature
That is beloved." F. N., II, iv, 17.

SKY. (1) The firmament.

"Now, by the *sky* that hangs above our heads,
I like it well." K. J., I, 4, 197.

(2) Atmosphere, climate.

"Freeze, freeze, thou bitter *sky*,
That dost not bite so nigh
As benefits forgot."
A. Y. L., II, vi, 181; v. also K. L., III,
iv, 94.

(3) Destiny, heaven.

"The fated *sky*
Gives us free scope." J. W., I, i, 150.

SKYEY. Pertaining to the sky, ethereal.

"A breath thou art,
Servile to all the *skye* influences."
M. M., III, i, 8.

SKYISH. Leading to the sky, approaching
the sky, very high.

"Till of this flint a mountain you have made,
To o'ertop old Pelion, or the *skye* head
Of blue Olympus." Ham., V, i, 238.

SLAB. Gael. *slabh*--mud, mire, connected
with *slabber*, *slobbery*, *slaver*.

Thick, slimy, sticky, *slabby*, glutinous.
"Make the gruel thick and *slab*."

Mac., IV, i, 32.

SLACK. Vb. A., intrs. to fail, to
languish, to flag.

"Their negotiations all must *slack*
Wanting his manage." T. and C., III, iii, 24.

B., trs. (1) To neglect, to abate,
remit.

"If then they chanced to *slack* you
We could control them."
K. L., II, iv, 241; v. also Oth., IV, iii, 88;
M. W. W., III, iv, 107.

(2) To retard, to check, to repress.

"I am nothing slow to *slack* his haste."
R. and J., IV, i, 3.

(3) To loosen.

"*Slack* the bolins there." Per., III, i, 43.

SLAKE. Vb. A., trs. To quench, to
allay.

"It could not *slake* mine ire, nor ease my
heart." 3 Hen. VI-1, IV, 29.

B., intrs. To abate, to decrease.

"No flood by raining *slaketh*."
R. of L., 1077.

SLANDER. I., subs. (1) An offence by
words.

"Do me no *slander*, Douglas."
1 Hen. IV-IV, iii, 12.

(2) Defamation, calumny.

"His gift is in devising impossible *slanders*."
M. A., II, i, 121.

(3) A disgrace, a reproach. Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queene, IV, viii, 308 :

"That shameful hag, the *slander* of her sex,
"O, let my sovereign turn away his face
And bid his ears a little while be deaf,
Till I have told this *slander* of his blood,
How God and good men hate so foul a liar."
Ruck. II-1, i, 113; v. also Ruck. III-1,
iii, 231; 1 Hen. V-III, vi, 84.

(4) Ill-name, ill reputation, ill-report.

"You shall not find me, daughter,
After the *slander* of most stepmothers,
Illegit unto you." Cym., I, i, 71.

(5) A slanderer (misapplied by Dog-
berry).

"Moreover, they have spoken untruths;
secondarily, they are *slanders*."
M. A., V, i, 205.

II., vb. (1) To disparage.

"Were not you then as cruel as the sentence
That you have *slandered* so?"
M. M., II, iv, 110.

(2) To dishonour, to disgrace.

"Her eyes so cruel, and they mourners
At such who, not born fair, no beauty lack,
Slandering creation with a false esteem."
Sonnet CXXVII, 12.

(3) To reproach.

"*Slander* Valentine
With false hood, cowardice, and poor descent."
T. G. V., III, ii, 31.

(4) To misuse.

"I would not, in plain terms, from this time
forth
Have you so *slander* any moment's leisure."
Ham., I, iii, 133.

SLANDEROUS. (1) Uttering defamatory
reports.

"Done to death by *slandorous* tongues
Was the Hero that here lies."
M. A., V, iii, 4.

(2) Defamatory, calumnious.

"Which does it the search,
And hath as oft a *slandorous* epitaph
As record of fair act."
Cym., III, iii, 52; v. also J. C., IV, i, 20.

(3) Disgraceful, ignominious.

"For who so have would such an office have
As *slandorous* deathsmen to so have a slave?"
R. of L., 1001.

SLAUGHTER-MAN. A slayer, a de-
stroyer.

"Ten, chased by one,
Are now each one the *slaughter-man* of
twenty."

Cym., V, iii, 49; v. also *Hen. V*-III, iii, 41.

SLAVER. Vb. To exchange amorous
kisses.

"Should I, damn'd then,
Slaver with lips as common as the stairs
That mount the Capitol?" *Cym.*, I, vi, 104.

SLEAVE. Etymology doubtful. Cf. Ger.
schleife—a knot or loop, Dan. *sløife*—a
loose knot.

The knotted and entangled part of
silk; raw unwrought or floss silk, hence,
any tangle.

"Sleep, that knits up the ravel'd *sleeve* of
care." *Mac.*, II, ii, 36.

SLEAVE-SILK. Soft floss or unspun
silk (v. *Sleeve*).

"Thou idle maternal skin of *slave-silk*,"
T. and C., V, i, 29.

SLEDDED. Fighting from sledges.

"He smote the *sledded* Polacks on the ice."
Ham., I, i, 63.

SLEEK. I., adj. (1) Smooth, glossy.
Thy *sleek* smooth head."

M. N. D., IV, i, 3.

(2) Fig.—Cunning, hypocritical, slippery.

"How *sleek* and wanton
Ye appear in every thing made for my ruin."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 241.

II., vb. Fig. To make pleasant, to
smooch over.

"Gentle my lord, *sleek* o'er your rugged looks,
Be bright and jovial 'mong your guests to-
night." *Mac.* III, ii, 27.

SLEEK-HEADED. Having the hair
smooth or well combed.

"*Sleek-headed* men and such as sleep o'
nights." *J. C.*, I, ii, 193.

SLEEKLY (Slickly). Smoothly, glossily.
"Let their heads be *sleekly* combed."

T. of S., IV, i, 77.

SLEEP. For present part —sleeping. Note.
—The inflection is omitted as frequently
by Shakespeare in the first of a pair of
words, e.g. "without or *grudge* or
grumbings," *Temp.*, I, ii, 249; "The
generous and gravest citizens," *M. M.*,
IV, vi, 133:

"My lord, I shall reply amazedly
Halt *sleep*, half waking."

M. N. D., IV, i, 144.

SLEEPS. Plu., same as sleep. Cf. Sidney,
Arcadia: "My *sleeps* were inquired
after, and my wakings never unsaluted."

"It seems his *sleeps* were hindered by thy
railing."

C. E., V, i, 71; v. also *Ham.*, IV, vii, 30.

SLEEPY. (1) Drowsy, inclined to sleep.
"I am *sleepy*." *M. M.*, IV, iii, 27.

(2) Belonging to sleep, associated with
sleep.

"It is a *sleepy* language and thou speak'st
Out of thy *sleep*." *Temp.*, II, i, 203.

(3) Tending to induce sleep, somni-
ferous, soporiferous.

"We will give you *sleepy* drinks."
W. T., I, i, 13.

(4) Sleeping, asleep.

"Will it not be received,
When we have mark'd with blood those *sleepy*
two

Of his own chamber?" *Mac.*, I, vii, 75.

(5) Dull, inactive, sluggish.

"In the mildness of *your sleepy* thoughts."
Rich., III-III, vii, 122.

(6) Dilatory, irresolute.

"'Tis not *sleepy* business;
But must be looked to speedily and strongly."
Cym., III, v, 26.

SLEEVE. Probably an ornamented cuff
worn as a favour just as a glove, scarf,
garter, or riband was worn in times of
chivalry. Cf. Dryden, *Baron's Wars*:
"A lady's *sleeve* high-spirited Hastings
wore." Hall in his *Chronicle* refers to
the practice: "One ware on his head-
peace his lady's *sleeve*, and another
bare on his helme the glove of his
deareling."

"Here, Diomed, keep this *sleeve*."
T. and C., V, ii, 63.

SLEEVE-HAND. A wrist-band, a cuff.

Note.—Cotgrave gives *poignet de la chemise*
as "the sleeve-hand of a shirt."

"You would think a smock were a *sleeve*-angel,
he so chants to the *sleeve-hand* and the
work about the square on 't."

W. T., IV, iii, 207.

SLEEVELESS. Bootless, futile, useless.

Note.—The origin of this sense of the
word is uncertain. Ben Jonson with
Beaumont and Fletcher have "a
sleeveless errand," Hall, "a *sleeveless*
tale," Milton, "a *sleeveless* reason."
(Only once used by Shakespeare.)

"That same young Trojan ass, that loves
the whore there, might send that Greekish
whore-masterly villain, with the *sleeve*,
back to the dissembling luxurious drab,
of a *sleeveless* errand."

T. and C., V, iv, 7.

SLEIDED. A.S. *slæ*—a weaver's reed, a
sley.

Separated or parted into threads,
and prepared for the weaver's *sley*.

"When she weaved the *sleided* silk
With fingers long, small, white as milk."
Per., IV, Prol., 21; v. also *L. C.*, 48.

SLEIGHT. (1) Craft, trickery.

"Ulysses and stout Diomed
With *sleight* and manhood stole to Rhesus'
tents." *Hen. VI*-IV, ii, 20.

(2) Art, contrivance.

"Distilled by magic *sleights*."
Mac., III, v, 26.

'SLID. "By God's lid" (one of the
oaths common in Shakespeare's time,
as, also, 'ods *heartlings*, 'ods *nouns*,
bodykins, 's*lize*, 's*light*, 's*ounds*, etc.).

"I'll make a shaft or a bolt on 't. 'Slid,
'tis but venturing."

M. W. W., III, iv, 24.

SLIGHT. I., adj. (1) Trifling, insignificant.

"I muse you make so *slight* a question."
2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 167.

(2) Contemptible, worthless, frivolous.
"Away, *slight* man!" *J. C.*, IV, i, 12.

(3) Careless, negligent.
"We have been too *slight* in sufferance."
Cym., III, v, 35.

(4) Light, unsubstantial.
"The other two, *slight* air and purging fire,
Are both with thee, wherever I abide."
Sonnets XLV, 1.

II., adv. Slightly, little.
"Is Cæsar with Antonius priz'd so *slight*?"
A. and C., I, i, 56.

III., vb. To throw (as of little value).
"The rogues *slighted* me into the river."
M. W. W., III, v, 8.

'**SLIGHT.** A contraction for "by God's light" (v. 'Slid).

"*'Slight*, I could so beat the rogue!"
T. N., II, v, 29; v. also *T. W.*, III, ii, 11.

SLIGHTED OFF, Were. Were put off with contempt, were treated with disregard.

"My letters, praying on his side,
Because I knew the man, were *slighted off*."
J. C., IV, iii, 5.

SLIGHTLY. (1) In a small degree, inconsiderably.

"If I gall him *slightly*." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 147.

(2) Carelessly, readily, with slight pretext.

"You were to blame, I must be plain with you,
To part so *slightly* with your wife's first gift."
M. F., V, i, 105.

SLIGHTNESS. Frivolity, trifling.

"Give way the while
To unstable *slightness*." *Cor.*, III, i, 147.

SLIP. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To glide.
"And with indented glides did *slip* away
Into a bush."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 114.

(2) To pass unheeded.
"Sit by my side, and let the world *slip*."
T. of S., I, i, 142.

(3) To backslide, to fall into error.
"You *slipp'd* not
With any but with us."
W. T., I, ii, 85; v. also *M. M.*, II, ii, 81.

B., trs. (1) To abandon, to renounce, to part with.

"Whereof ingrateful man, with liquorish draughts
And morsels unctuous, greases his pure soul,
That from it all consideration *slips*."
T. of A., IV, 215.

(2) To let loose, to let go free as from slips.
"We'll *slip* you for a season."
Cym., IV, iii, 22; v. also *T. of S.*, V, ii, 52.

(3) To omit through negligence.
"I had almost *slipped* the occasion."
Mac., II, iii, 28.

(4) To disengage, to extricate.

"From which even here I *slip* my wearied head."
Rich. III IV, iv, 112.

II., subs. (1) A fault, an offence, an indiscretion.

"'Tis a venial *slip*." *Oth.*, I, i, 6.

(2) A deviation.

"It is true without any *slips* of prolixity or crossing the plain highway of talk."
M. F., III, i, 11.

(3) A twig separated from the main stalk.

"Gall of goat and *slips* of yew
Shaver'd in the moon's eclipse."
Mac., IV, i, 28.

(4) A scion, a descendant.

"Brave *slip*, sprung from the great Andromagus."
Be bold in us."
T. A., V, i, 9; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 141.

(5) A kind of noose, in which greyhounds were held, before they were allowed to start for their game.

"I see you stand like greyhounds in the *slips*."
Hen. V-III, i, 31.

(6) A counterfeit coin (brass, washed over with silver), hence, a trick. Note.—"To give the slip"—to play a trick and escape unnoticed. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Magnetic Lady*, III, 4:

"I had like to have been
Abused in the business, had the *slip* slurr'd on me,
A counterfeit."

Cf. also Greene, *Thieves Falling Out*:
"And therefore he went and got him certain *slips* which are counterfeit pieces of money, being brass, and covered over with silver, which the common people call *slips*."

Romco. "What counterfeit did I give you?
Mer. The *slip*, sir, the *slip*; can you not see over?"
R. and J., II, iv, 44; v. also *V. and A.*, 515.

SLIPPER. A.S. *sliper*.

Adj. Slippery. Note.—The word is still found in this sense in the Devon and Cornish dialects.

"A *slipper* and subtle knave."
Oth., II, i, 237.

SLIPPERY. (1) Insecure, precarious.

"My credit now stands on such *slippery* ground."
J. C., III, i, 192.

(2) Perfidious, insidious, faithless.

"Which when they fall, as being *slippery* standers,
The love that lean'd on them as *slippery* too,
Do one pluck down another."
T. and C., III, iii, 84.

(3) Yielding, easily unloosed.

"As *slippery* as the Gordian knot was hard."
Cym., II, ii, 34.

(4) Unstable, uncertain.

"He that stands upon a *slippery* place
Makes nice of no hold to stay him up."
K. J., III, iv, 137; v. also *Cym.*, III, iii, 48.

(5) Pickle.

"Our *slippery* people,
Whose love is never link'd to the deserver
Till his deserts are past, begin to throw
Jumpy the Great and all his dignities
Upon his son." *A. and C.*, I, ii, 177.

(6) Wanton, unchaste.

"My wife is *slippery*." *W. T.*, I, ii, 262.
Note.—For a corresponding sense to the
verb "slip" v. *W. T.*, I, ii, 85.

SLISH. A lighter form of *slash*.

A cut, a slash.

"Here's sup and nip and cut and *slish* and
slash." *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 90.

SLIVER. A.S. *slifian*, to cleave, to rend,
to slice.

I., vb. To tear, to split, to slip off.

"Call of goat, and slips of yew,
Sliver'd in the moon's clippis." *Mac.*,
IV, i, 28; v. also *K. J.*, IV, ii, 13.

II., subs. A small branch broken off.

"An envious *sliver* broke."
Ham., IV, vii, 171.

SLOBBERY. Connected with *slab*, *slab-*
ber, *slave*.

Miry, sloppy, moist, muddy.

"I will sell my duke dom,
To buy a *slobbery* and a dirty farm
In that nook-shotten isle of Albion."
Hen. V., III, v, 13.

SLOP. O.N. *sloppi*, a gown, a loose
trailing garment (Vigfusson).

(1) Any kind of outer garment made of
linen.

"O, thymes are guards on wretched Cupid's
hose;
Disfigure not his *slop*." *I. I. L.*, IV, iii, 51.

(2) A loose lower garment.

"Then's a French salutation to your French
slop." *R. and J.*, II, iv, 41.

(3) Plu. Large wide trousers.

"A German from the waist downward, all
slaps."
M. A., III, ii, 40; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*, I,
ii, 34.

SLOPE. Vb. To bend down, to bow.

"Though palaces, and pyramids, do *slope*
Their heads to their foundations."
Mac., IV, i, 57.

SLOVENRY. Slovenliness, untidiness
(only once used by Shakespeare).

"Time hath worn us into *slovenry*."
Hen. V., IV, iii, 114.

SLOW. I., adj. (1) Not rapid.

"Sweet flowers are *slow*."
Rich. III, II, iv, 15.

(2) Not ready, or prompt.

"A *slow* tongue." *J. N.*, III, iv, 68.

(3) Dilatory.

"I am nothing *slow* to slack his haste."
R. and J., IV, i, 3.

(4) Humdrum, serious, uninteresting.

"But, gentle lady Anne,
To leave this keen encounter of our wits,
And fall somewhat into a *slower* method,
Is not the cause of the timeless deaths
Of these Plantagenets." *Rich. III*, I, ii, 118.

(5) Dull, heavy, dead.

"It makes me have a *slow* heart."
T. G. V., IV, ii, 64.

(6) Unapt, inexperienced.

"I am *slow* of study." *M. N. D.*, I, ii, 60.

II., adv. Slowly.

"How *slow* his soul sail'd on."
Cym., I, iii, 13.

III., vb. To delay (only once used as a
verb by Shakespeare).

"I would I knew not why it should be
slow'd." *R. and J.*, IV, i, 16.

SLUBBER. A variant of *slabber*.

(1) To hurry over, to slur over, to
spoil by overhaste.

"*Slubber* not business for my sake."
M. V., II, viii, 99.

(2) To sully, to soil, to obscure.

"You must, therefore, be content to *slubber*
the gloss of your new fortunes with this
more stubborn and boisterous expedi-
tion." *Oth.*, I, iii, 227.

SLUG-A-BED. A sluggard, a lazy crea-
ture.

"Fie you *slug-a-bed*." *R. and J.*, IV, v, 2.

SLUGGARDIZE. To make sluggish or
lazy.

"Rather see the wonder of the world abroad,
Than, living dully *sluggardiz'd* at home,
Wear out thy youth with shapeless idleness."
T. G. V., I, i, 8.

SLUICE. Vb. To cause to rush forth in
a torrent.

"And consequently, like a traitor coward,
Sluic'd out his innocent soul through streams
of blood." *Rich. II*, I, i, 103.

SLUMBERY. Slumberous, taking place
in sleep.

"In this *slumbery* agitation, what have you
heard her say?" *Mac.*, V, i, 11.

SLUTTISH: (1) Foul, nasty, unclea.

"Wash the foul face of the *sluttish* groom."
V. and A., 903.

(2) Offensive, abominable.

"Fortune's displeasure is but *sluttish*, if it
smell so strongly as thou speakest of."
A. W., V, ii, 6.

(3) Neglecting, heedless.

"You shall shine more bright in these contents
Than unswept stone besmear'd with *sluttish*
time." *Sonnet LV*, 4.

(4) Neglected, unkempt.

"Bakes the elf-locks in foul *sluttish* hairs."
R. and J., I, iv, 90.

Meretricious, pertaining to cour-
tesans.

"O, these encounterers! . . . set them down
For *sluttish* spoils of opportunity
And daughters of the game."

T. and C., IV, v, 62.
Note.—For *sluttish spoils of opportunity*
Johnson gives "corrupt wenchings, of whose
chastity every opportunity may make a prey."

SLY-SLOW. Creeping with slow, stealthy
step. Note.—The second folio gives

"fly-slow," but cf. Pope, *Essay on Man*, IV, 226: "All *fly-slow* things with circumspective eyes."

"The *fly-slow* hours shall not determinate
The dateless limit of thy dear exile."

Rich. II-I, iii, 150.

SLYLY. (1) Cunningly.

"(I'll) deceive more *slyly* than Ulysses could."
3 Hen. VI-III, ii, 189.

(2) Secretly, imperceptibly, underhand.

"The king was *slyly* fingered from the deck."
3 Hen. VI-V, i, 44.

SMACK. A.S. *smæc* = taste.

L. vb. (1) To show the influence of a quality, to show a natural inclination.

"My father did something *smack*."
M. V., ii, 14.

(2) To savour.

"Nothing she does or seems
But *smacks* of something greater."
W. T., IV, iv, 258; v. also *Jac.*, i, ii, 44;
K. J., i, i, 209; II, i, 396.

II., subs. (1) Flavour, tincture, savour.

"Your lordship, though not clear past your
youth, hath yet some *smack* of age in you."
2 Hen. IV, i, ii, 81.

(2) A smattering.

"He hath a *smack* of all neighbouring
languages."
A. W., IV, i, 18.

(3) A slight experience.

"Thou hast to pull at a *smack* of the contrary."
A. W., II, iii, 132.

SMALL. I., adj. (1) Little in size, diminutive.

"Let me go grind their bones to powder
small."
T. A., V, ii, 199.

(2) Little in amount.

"*Small* cheer and great welcome makes a
merry feast."
C. E., III, i, 26.

(3) Little in duration, short.

"After some *small* space."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 150.

(4) Little in importance, trifling, petty.

"As you say, there's *small* choice in rotten
apples."
T. of S., I, i, 131.

(5) Little in strength, of poor quality, weak.

"I will make it felony to drink *small* beer."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 62.

(6) Little in thickness, thin, slender.

"The *smallest* thread
That ever spider twisted."
K. J., IV, iii, 127.

(7) Fine, clear, of a high sound.

"Thy *small* pipe
Is, as the maiden's organ, shrill and sound."
T. N., I, iv, 32.

(8) Petty, mean.

"Flattering himself in project of a power
Much smaller than the *smallest* of his
thoughts."
2 Hen. IV-I, iii, 30.

II., adv. (1) To a little degree.

"It *small* avails my mood."
R. of L., 1273.

(2) Softly.

"You shall play it in a mask, and you may
speak as *small* as you will."
M. N. D., I, ii, 42; v. also *M. W.*, I,
i, 44.

III., subs. (1) The slender part of the
leg below the calf.

"He is best induced in the *small*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 646.

(2) Little gain.

"*Small* have continual plodders ever won."
L. L. L., I, i, 86.

SMALL-BEER. Insignificant domestic
events.

"To suckle fools and chronicle *small-beer*."
Oth., II, i, 158.

SMATCH. (A softened form of *smack*.)

A taste, a flavour.

"Thy life hath some *smatch* of honour in it."
J. C., V, v, 45.

SMILE. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To express
pleasure by a change of countenance.

"Angely I taught my brow to frown,
When inward joy enforced my heart to *smile*."
T. G. V., I, ii, 63.

(2) To excite joy by a cheerful appearance.

"With *smiling* plenty, and fair prosperous
days."
Rich. III-V, iv, 47.

(3) To look gay and joyous.

"Affliction may one day *smile* again."
L. L. L., I, i, 316.

(4) To appear propitious, to look with
favour.

"Fortune, good-night: *smile* once more;
turn thy wheel!"
K. L., II, ii, 162.

B., trs. (1) To receive with a smile,
to ridicule with a grin.

"*Smile* you my speeches, as I were a fool?"
K. L., II, ii, 71.

(2) To contort or wrinkle by smiling.

"He do *smile* his face into more lines than
is in the new map with the augmentation
of the Indies."
T. N., III, ii, 69.

SMILET. A little smile.

"These happy *smilets*
That play'd on her ripe lip seem'd not to know
What guests were in her eyes."
K. J., IV, iii, 19.

**SMILE, WHICH NE'ER CAME FROM
THE LUNGS,** With a kind of: "With
a smile not indicating pleasure but
contempt" (Johnson).

Cor., I, i, 111.

SMOCK. (1) A woman's undergarment.

"O ill-star'd wench!
Pale as thy *smock*!"
Oth., V, ii, 272; v. also *G. and J.*, II, iv,
891.

(2) A woman (in contempt).

"I shall stay here the forehorse to a *smock*."
A. W., II, i, 30.
Note.--"The forehorse to a *smock*" =
the usher or escort to the ladies.

SMOKE. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To emit vapour, to steam.

"Her face doth reek and *smoke*."
V. and A., 555.

(2) To suffer, to be punished.

"*This mauge* all the world will I keep safe,
Or some of you shall *smoke* for it in Rome."
T. A., IV, ii, 111.

B., trs. (1) To beat severely, to cause to throw off a vapour from blows.

"I'll *smoke* your skin-coat, an I catch you right."
K. J., II, i, 139.

(2) To scent, to smell out, to detect. Cf. Dekker, *Lanthorne and Candle-light*: "The two free-booters, seeing themselves *smoked*, told their third brother"; also, Chapman, *Homere*: "I alode *smok't* his true person."

"He was first *smoked* by the old Lord Lafen."

A. W., III, vi, 91; v. also A. W., IV, i, 25.

(3) To scent by smoke.

"I was *smoking* a musty toon."
M. I., I, iii, 61.

SMOOTH. Vb. A., trs. (1) To polish.

"To *smooth* the ice, or add another hue
Unto the rainbow."
K. J., IV, ii, 13.

(2) To palliate, to gloss over.

"Had it been a stranger, not my child,
To *smooth* his fault, I would have been more mild."
Rich. II, I, iii, 240.

(3) To soften, to assuage.

"Two blushing pilgrims ready stand
To *smooth* that tough touch with a tender kiss."
R. and J., I, v, 94.

(4) To calm, to allay.

"*Smooth* every passion."
K. L., II, ii, 64.

(5) To soften with blandishments, to flatter.

"I can *smooth* and fill his aged ear
With golden promises."
T. A., IV, iv, 91; v. also T. A., V, ii, 140; T. of A., IV, iii, 17; Per., I, ii, 79.

(6) To restore, to rehabilitate.

"Ah, poor my lord, what tongue shall *smooth*
thy name,
When I, thy three-hours wife, have mangled
it?"
R. and J., III, ii, 89.

B., intrs. To flatter, to cajole.

"Because I cannot flatter and speak fair,
Smile in men's faces, *smooth*, deceive, and cog."
Rich. III-1, in 48.

SMOOTHING. Flattering. v. vb. (5).

"My tongue could never learn sweet *smoothing*
word."

Rich. III-1, ii, 170; v. also 2 Hen. VI-1, I, 151; R. of L., 592.

SMOOTH-PATE. A fellow sleek in appearance, and bland and insinuating in manner. Note.—Vaughan supposes the term to be a synonym for *roundhead*.

"The whoreson *smooth-pates* do now wear
nothing but high shoes."

2 Hen. IV-1, iii, 75.

SNOTHER. Subs. Thick, suffocating smoke. Cf. Bacon, *Essay* XXVII: "To pass in *snother*"—to be stifled; also *Essay* XXXI: "To keep in *snother*"—to stifle.

"Thus must I from the smoke into the *snother*."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 270.

Note.—"From the smoke into the *snother*"—from bad to worse, "out of the frying pan into the fire."

SMUG. Dan. *smuk*—pretty, fair; Ger. *schmuck*—an ornament.

Neat, trim, spruce.

A beggar that was used to come so *smug* upon the mart."

M. V., III, i, 36; v. also K. L., IV, vi, 174; 1 Hen. IV-III, i, 102.

SNATCHES. (1) Hasty fits of seizing on something said, catches.

"The *snatches* in his voice
And burst of speaking were as his."
Cym., IV, ii, 105.

(2) Fragments, odds and ends.

"She chanted *snatches* of old tunes."
Ham., IV, vii, 175.

(3) Scraps of wit.

"Come, sir, leave me your *snatches*, and
yield me a direct answer."

M. M., IV, ii, 6.

SNEAK-CUP. One who shirks his fair share of the liquor drunk at a festive gathering, a mean fellow (opposed to a *boon companion*).

"The prince is a Jack, a *sneak-cup*."
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 83.

SNEAP. Associated with *snib* and *snub*. O.N. *snaypa*—to disgrace (Vigfusson).

I., vb. (1) To snub, hence, to nip, to pinch, to bite. Cf. Mrs. Hutchinson, *Life of Colonel Hutchinson* (1659): "Made the poor man retire *sneaped* to his colonel."

"That may blow
No *sneaping* winds at home, to make us say,
This is put forth too truly."

W. T., I, ii, 15; v. also L. L., I, i, 100.

(2) To chill, to benumb, to starve.

"Like little frosts that sometimes threat the
spring,

To add a more rejoicing to the prime,
And give the *sneaped* birds more cause to
sing."
R. of L., 333.

II., subs. A reprimand, a snub, a rebuke.

"My lord, I will not undergo this *sneap*
without reply."
2 Hen. IV-11, i, 122.

SNECK-UP. Probably a contraction for "his neck up" (Nares). A contemptuous expression of dismissal, equivalent to *begone, away with you, go hang, or go and be hanged*. Cf. Chapman, II, 4: "That's true, sir, but for a paltry disguise, being a magnifico, she shall go *snecke-up*." Cf. also Beaumont and Fletcher, *Knight of the Burning Pestle*, II, 2: "No, Michael, let thy father go *sneck up*," and III, 2: "Give him money, George, and let him go *sneck up*." Taylor, *In Praise of Hemp-*

seed, illustrates the meaning of the former passage from Beaumont and Fletcher as follows:

"To end this matter, thus much I assure you,
A Tiburne Hempen-candell well will cure you.
It can cure Traytors, but I hold it fit
To apply 't ere they tho'treason doe commit;
Wherefore in Sparta it ycleped was,
Snack up, which is in English Gallow-grasse."

From this there is some justification in the notion that the word is almost identical with "go hang."

"We did keep time, sir, in our catches, *Snack-up*." *T. N.*, II, iii, 86.

SNIPE. A blockhead, a fool, a simpleton.

"I mine own gained knowledge should profane,"

If I would time expend with such a *snipe*." *OTH.*, I, iii, 176.

SNIPT-TAFFETA. Wearing snippings of taffeta.

"Your son was misled with a *snipt-taffeta* fellow." *A. W.*, IV, v, 2.

Note.—Clarke observes that it is a fellow dressed in "slashed silk," alluding to "the scarfs" and fluttering ribbons that Parolles wears, which have been several times referred to in the course of the play.

SNORTING. Present part.

(1) Forcing the air violently through the nose so as to make a loud, rough voice.

"Fast asleep behind the arras, and *snorting* like a horse." *1 Hen. IV*—II, iv, 484.

(2) Snoring.

"Awake the *snorting* citizens with the bell." *OTH.*, I, i, 87.

SNUFF, 1. A variant of *sniff*.

A huff, an exhibition of ill temper expressed by sniffing.

"What hath been seen
Either in *snuffs* and packings of the dukes." *K. L.*, III, i, 26.

SNUFF, 2. Sw. *snúppa*—to snip or cut off.

(1) The charred part of a candle wick to be cut off when its capacity for burning is exhausted.

"There lives within the very flame of love
A kind of wick or *snuff* that will abate it." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 114.

(2) An expiring candle.

"What,
To hide me from the radiant sun and solace
I' the dungeon by a *snuff*?" *Cym.*, I, vi, 86.

(3) Remnant ashes.

"If I could bear it longer, and not fall
To quarrel with your great opposessless wills,
My *snuff* and loathed part of nature should
Burn itself out." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 39.

(4) Something rejected as worthless, an object of contempt.

"Let me not live," quoth *Dr.*
After my flame lacks oil, to be the *snuff*
Of younger spirits." *A. W.*, I, ii, 59.

(5) Phrase: "In *snuff*," a play on the sense of *taking a thing ill* or *being vexed at a thing*, (*snuff*, 1, and the first meaning of *snuff*, 2).

M. N. D., V, i, 240; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 22; *1 Hen. IV*—I, iii, 37.

SOAKING. Absorbent.

"Thy conceit is *soaking*, will draw in
More than the common blocks."

W. T., I, ii, 214.

SOBER. (1) Recovered from the influence of intoxicating liquors.

"Let them alone till they are *sober*."

M. A., III, iii, 42.

(2) Reasonable.

"We with *sober* speed will follow."

2 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 73.

(3) Pious-looking, grave, serious.

"In religion

What damned error, but some *sober* brow
Will bless it and approve it with a text?"

M. V., III, ii, 78.

(4) Earnest.

"Speakest thou in *sober* meanings?"

A. Y. L., V, ii, 64.

(5) Dull-looking, quiet.

"Petruccio do me grace

And offer me, disguis'd in *sober* robes,
To old Baptista as a schoolmaster."

T. of S., I, ii, 128.

(6) Modest, demure, chaste.

"Her *sober* virtue, years, and modesty
Plead on her part some cause to you unknown."

C. F., III, i, 80; v. also *Ham.*, III, iv, 182.

SOBER-BLOODED. Cool blooded, free from passion, considerate.

"This same young *sober-blooded* boy doth not
Love me! nor man cannot make him laugh."

2 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 82.

SOD. Past participle of *swêthe*, of which it should more correctly be the preterite tense. Cf. Genesis xxv, 29: "And Jacob *sod* pottage."

(1) To boil.

"Women

That have *sod* their infants in and after eat
them—
The time they wept at killing 'em."

T. N. K., I, iii, 21.

Note. "Twice-*sod* simplicity" (*L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 1), twice-boiled down, hence, controlled.

(2) To bathe, to steep.

"Her eyes, though *sod* in tears, look'd red
and raw."

R. of L., 1592.

SOFT. 1., adj. (1) Smooth and agreeable to the touch.

"Which hath been smooth as oil, *soft* as
young down."

1 Hen. IV—I, iii, 7.

(2) Delicate, fine.

"Thou dost fear the *soft* and tender fork
Of a poor worm."

M. M., III, i, 16.

(3) Frail.

"Why are our bodies *soft*, and weak, and
smooth,
Unapt to toil and trouble?"

T. of S., V, ii, 165.

(4) Facile, impressible.

"The wise and fool, the artist and unread,
The hard and *soft*, seem all attain'd and kn."

T. and C., I, ii, 25.

(5) Refined, well-bred, gentle.

"Full of most excellent differences, of very
soft society and great showing."

Ham., V, ii, 104; v. also *T. of S.*, V, ii, 167.

- (6) Sweet, dulcet, melodious, soothing.

"Her voice was ever *soft*,
Gentle and low." *K. L.*, V, iii, 271.

- (7) Quiet, tranquil, untroubled.

"*Soft* stillness, and the night
Become the touches of sweet harmony." *M. V.*, V, i, 56.

- (8) Pliant, readily yielding.

"As sweet as balm, as *soft* as air."
A. and C., V, ii, 310.

II., interj. Hold ! stop !

"*Soft* you, let me do."

M. A., V, i, 194; v. also *Hen. IV* I, iii, 155; *M. V.*, IV, i, 112.

SOFTLY-SPRIGHTED. Gently spirited.

"A *softly-sprighted* man, is he not?"

M. W. IV, I, iv, 26.

SOIL. 1. *soillus* — peagraming to swine, *sus* — a sow.

A taunt, a tarnish, a stain.

"For all the *soil* of the achievement goes
With me into the earth."

2 Hen. IV IV, v, 190; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 42.

SOIL. 2. A contraction of *assoil* — to release, to explain, *L. absolvo*. Note.

Tyndale has *soyle* (— to solve to explain):
"Likewise mayst thou *soyl* all other
texts"; also Udal, *Erasmus*. "This
question could not one of them all
soile."

Solution.

"But why thy odour matcheth not thy show,
The *soil* is this, that thou dost common grow."

Sonnet XIX, 14

SOILED. v. Soyled.

SOILURE. v. Soil, 1.

Pollution, defilement.

"He merits well to have her, that doth seek
her,
Not making any scruple of her *soilure*."

L. and C., IV, i, 56.

SOLACE. Vb. A., trs. To cheer, to comfort.

"In the afternoon
We will with some strange pasture *solace*
them." *J. T.*, IV, iii, 372.

B., intrs. To take comfort.

"Were they to be rul'd, and not to rule,
This sickly land might *solace* as before."

Rich. III II, iii, 30.

- (2) To take delight, to be happy, to find comfort.

"What,
To hide me from the radiant sun and *solace*
I' the dungeon by a snuff?"

Cym., I, vi, 86; v. also *R. and J.*, IV, v, 47.

- (3) To cheer.

"Sorrow would *solace*, and mine age would
ease." *2 Hen. IV* II, iii, 21.

SOLD HIM A BARGAIN. Knight observes: "This comedy (*L. L. L.*) is running over with allusions to country sports—one of the many proofs that, in its original shape, it may be assigned to the author's greenest years. The sport

which so delights Costard, about the fox, the ape, and the humble bee, has been explained by Capell, whose lumbering and obscure comments upon Shakespeare have been pillaged and sneered at by other commentators. In this instance they take no notice of him. It seems, according to Capell, that "selling a bargain" consisted in drawing a person in, by some stratagem, to proclaim himself fool, by his own lips; and thus, when Moth makes his master repeat the *Penvoy*, ending in the goose, he proclaims himself a goose, according to the rustic wit, which Costard calls "selling a bargain well."

"The boy hath sold him a bargain, a goose,
that's flat." *L. L. L.*, III, i, 95.

SOLDIERESS. A female soldier.

"*Soldieress*,
That equally canst prize sternness with pity."

T. N. K., I, i, 85.

SOLELY. Altogether.

"And yet I know him a notorious har,
Think him a great way fool, *solely* a coward."

A. W., I, i, 95; v. also *Mac.*, I, v, 58.

SOLEMN. *Solemnus, sollemnis* (from *sollis* — lotus and annus) — properly taking place every year, hence, its modern meanings from the idiosyncrasy of established periodical recurrence.

- (1) Grave, impressive, awe-inspiring.

"How ceremonious, *solemn*, and unearthly,
It was i' the offering!" *W. T.*, III, i, 8.

- (2) Desperate, intense, unappeasable.

"With a *solemn* earnestness,
More than under belonged to such a trifle
He begg'd of me to steal it."

Oth., V, ii, 226.

- (3) Sad, melancholy, sullen.

"All *solemn* things
Should answer *solemn* accidents."

Cym., IV, ii, 191.

- (4) Formal, official (from occurring rarely).

"To-night we hold a *solemn* supper, sir."

Mac., III, i, 14; v. also *T. A.*, II, i, 112;
A. W., IV, iii, 71; *Sonnet III*, 5.

SOLEMNITY. (1) Formality, stateliness (from rare occurrence).

"We'll hold a feast in great *solemnity*."

M. N. D., IV, i, 190; v. also *Hen. IV* III, ii, 59.

- (2) Rite, ceremony.

"Hearing our intent
(They) came here in grace of our *solemnity*."

M. N. D., IV, i, 134; v. also *M. N. D.*, I, i, 11; *K. J.*, II, i, 155; *R. and J.*, I, v, 55.

SOLICIT. I., subs. Solicitation, courtship.

"Frame yourself
To orderly *solicits*." *Cym.*, II, iii, 46.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To importune, to make petition to.

"His noble mother, and his wife;
Who, as I hear, mean to *solicit* him
For mercy to his country." *Cor.*, V, i, 72.

- (2) To move, to stir, to urge, to prompt.

"How he *solicits* heaven,
Himself best knows."
Mac., IV, iii, 149; v. also *Rich.* II-1, ii,
2; *Ham.*, V, ii, 342.

(3) To ask for.

"I had rather hear you to *solicit* that."
T. N., III, i, 120

B., intrs. To make petition.

"If you *think* yourself of any crime

Solicit for it straight." *Oth.*, V, ii, 28.

SOLIDARE. L. *solidus*—a piece of money;
Ital. *soldo*, defined by Florio as "a
coin called a shilling, the pay due to
soldiers and men of warre."

A small coin.

"Here's three *solidares* for thee; good by
wink at me, and say thou saw'st me not."
T. of A., III, i, 35.

Note.—Steevens remarks: "I believe
this coin is from the mint of the poet."
Nares, however, disputes this, and seems to
think that he must have picked it up from
some writer.

SOLVE. Solution.

"The *solus* is this, that thou dost common
grow." *Sonnet* I XIX, 14.
Note.—Some editors read "soil" (q.v.).

SOME-DEAL. A.S. *sum-dæl*.

Somewhal, in some degree. Cf.
Chaucer, *Prologue*, 174: "Because
that it was old and *some del* streit."

"To weep with them that weep doth ease
some-deal." *T. A.*, III, i, 245.

SOMETHING. Adv. (1) Somewhat, to
some extent.

"I prattle *something* too wildly."
Temp., III, i, 58; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-1,
ii, 176.

(2) At some distance.

"It must be done to-night,
And *something* from the palace."
Mac., III, i, 132; v. also *W. T.*, V, iii, 23.

SOMETIME. I., adv. (1) Once.

"I *sometime* lay here in Corioli."
Cor., I, ix, 81; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, iv,
29; *Cym.*, V, v, 332; *Rich.* III IV,
iv, 276.

(2) Now and then, sometimes, occa-
sionally.

"*Sometime* too hot the eye of heaven shines."
Sonnet XVIII, 5; v. also *L. L. L.*, III,
i, 11; *M. N. D.*, II, i, 38; *III*, ii, 360.

(3) Formerly. v. *sometimes* (2). Note.

"Did 'they not *sometime* cry,
All hail! to me?" *Rich.* II-IV, i, 169.

II., adj. Former, late.

"Therefore our *sometime* sister, now our
queen."
Ham., I, ii, 8; v. also *Cor.*, IV, i, 23.
K. L., I, i, 110.

SOMETIME OF. Sometime during.

"There sleeps Titania *sometime* of the night."
M. N. D., II, i, 253.
Note.—It is possible that *sometime* is the
adj. + subs. = a part.

SOMETIMES. (1) From time to time,
now and then.

"*Sometimes* I'll get thee
Young camels from the rock."
Temp., II, ii, 158.

(2) Formerly, once.

"Respecting this our marriage with the
dowager,
Sometimes our brother's wife."

Hen. VIII, iv, 180.
Note.—Shakespeare uses *sometime* and
sometimes in this sense interchangeably.

SOMEWHITHER. To some indefinite
or indeterminate place (only once found
in Shakespeare).

"*Somewhither* would she have thee go with
her."
T. A., IV, i, 19.

SONANCE. A sound, a tune.

"Then let the trumpets sound."
The tucket *sonance* and the note to mount."
Hen. IV, ii, 35.

SONNETING. The act of composing
sonnets, the act of singing.

"None but minstrels like of *sonnetting*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 158.

SONTIES. Corrupted, according to some
authorities, from "saintes"—saints
(Scot. *sannt*, dimin. *sauntie*), according
to others from "sanctities."

"By God's *sonties*, 'twill be a hard way, to
hit."
M. T., II, ii, 38.

SOON. I., adv. (1) Shortly.

"*Soon* she stops his lips." *V. and A.*, 46.

(2) Quickly, easily.

"Small lights are *soon* blown out."
R. of L., 647.

(3) As early as, no later than

"I shall be sent for *soon* at night."
2 *Hen.* IV V, i, 39; v. also *M. W. W.*, I,
iv, 8; II, ii, 180, 253; *M. M.*, I, iv, 88;
C. E., I, ii, 26.
Note. "Soon at", toward.

II., adj. (1) Speedy, quick.

"Make your *sonnest* haste."
A. and C., III, iv, 27.

(2) Easy, ready.

"'Tis to me
A thing as *soon* to die as thee to say it."
T. N. K., III, vi, 161.

SOON-BELIEVING. Ready to listen.

"That he did plot the Duke of Gloster's death,
Suggest his *soon-believing* adversaries."
Rich. II-1, i, 101.

SOON-SPEEDING. Quick dispatching.

"Let me have
A dram of poison, such *soon-speeding* gear
As will disperse itself through all the veins
That the life-weary taker may fall dead."
R. and J., V, i, 60.

SOOTH. I., subs. (1) Truth, reality.

"In *sooth*, I know not why I am so sad."
M. V., I, i, 1; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iv, 196.

(2) Cajolery, bustling conciliatoriness.

"*Words of sooth*."
Rich. II-III, iii, 136; v. also *Per.*, I, ii, 44.

II., adv. Truly.

Oth. "Went he hence now?
Desdem. Ay, *sooth*." *Oth.*, III, iii, 52.

III., adj. True. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 823 (Melibœus):

"The *soothest* shepherd that e'er piped on plains."
"If thy speech be *sooth*,
I care not if thou dost for me as much."
Mac., V, v, 40.

SOOTHE. (1) To say "yes" to, to humour by assenting.
"Good my lord, *soothe* him: let him take the fellow."
K. L., III, iv, 166.

(2) To flatter, to humour, "to uphold one in his talk and affirm it to be true which he speaketh."
"You *soothed* not, therefore hurt not."
Cor., II, ii, 71; v. also *C. E.*, IV, iv, 82;
K. J., III, i, 121.

(3) To countenance, to tone down.
"Has your king married the Lady Grey,
And a... to *soothe* your fury and his,
Sends me a paper to persuade me patience?"
J. Hen. VI, III, iii, 175.

SOOTHER. A flatterer.
"I cannot flatter; I do defy
The tongue of *soothers*."
J. Hen. VI, IV, i, 7.

SOOTHING. Flattery.
"Let courts and cities be
Made all of false-faced *soothing*."
Cor., I, ix, 44.

SOPHISTER. Gr. *sophistēs*—a skilful man; *sophōs*—wise.
A quibbling disputant, a sophistical reasoner (only once found in Shakespeare).

"A subtle traitor needs no *sophister*."
J. Hen. VI, V, i, 191.

SOPHISTICATED. I., *sophisticō*—I corrupt, or adulterate.
Adulterated, not genuine, made to appear other than reality.

"Here's three on's are *sophisticated*."
K. L., III, iv, 110.

SOP O' THE MOONSHINE. Douce remarks: "It is certain that an equivocal is here (in the quotation below) intended by an allusion to an old dish of *eggs in moonshine*, which was eggs broken and boiled in salad oil till the yolks became hard. They were eaten with slices of onions fried in oil, butter, verjuice, nutmeg, and salt." Nares suggests that a *sop o' the moonshine* must have been a sippet in the above dish of eggs.

"I'll make a *sop o' the moonshine* of you."
K. L., II, ii, 25.

SOPS. Cakes or wafers dipped in wine.
Note.—The full name is *sops in wine*.
"Quaffed off the muscadell,
And threw the *sops* all in the sexton's face."
T. of S., III, v, 167.

SORE, 1. Ais. *sār*—painful.
I., adj. (1) Painful.
"His wounds will not be *sore*."
R. of L., 1568.

(2) Bitter, grievous, violent.

"Punished with *sore* distraction."

Ham., V, ii, 274.

(3) Criminal, wrong.

"To lapse for fulness
Is *sorer* than to lie for need."

Cym., III, vi, 13.

(4) Sad, dreadful, bitter.

"This *sore* night
Hath trifled former knowings."

Mac., II, iv, 3.

II. adv. Grievously, heavily.

"We see the wind sit *sore* upon our sails."
Rich., II-II, i, 265; v. also *Hen. V*-I, ii, 283.

III., subs. A painful spot.

"You rub the *sore*
When you should bring the plaster."

Temp., II, i, 138.

SORE (Soare, 2). F. *saur*—sorrel, reddish.

A buck of the fourth year (so named from the colour).

"The praiseful princess pierc'd and prick'd
a pretty pleasing pricket;
Some say a *sore*."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 55.

SOREL. Same as **Sore, 2.** (—soare).

A buck in his third year (the series being a tawn, a pricket, a *sore*, a *sorel*).

"The dogs did yell: put I to *sore*, then *sorel*
jumps from thicket."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 57.

SORELY. Heavily, grievously.

"The heart is *sorely* charged."
Mac., V, i, 52.

SORROWED. Full of sorrow, sorrowful, regretful.

"And sends forth us to make their *sorrowed*
render."
T. of A., V, i, 142.

SORROW-WREATHEN. With folded arms and sad look.

"Marcus, unknit that *sorrow-wreathen* brow."
T. A., III, ii, 4.

SORRY. (1) Sad, melancholy.

"I never wish'd to see you *sorry*."
W. T., II, i, 123.

(2) Mean, poor.

"A *sorry* breakfast for my lord protector."
J. Hen. VI-I, iv, 76.

(3) Unpleasant, painful, disagreeable, distressing.

"I have a salt and *sorry* rheum offends me."
Old., III, iv, 50.

(4) Contrite.

"Is 't enough I am *sorry*?"
Cym., V, iv, 11.

(5) Pained, grieved.

"(I) am right *sorry* that I must report ye,
My master's enemy."
Cym., III, v, 4.

(6) Wretched, miserable, extremely uncomfortable.

"This is a *sorry* night."
Mac., II, ii, 20.

(7) Concerned, sorrowful.

"I have one part in my heart
That's *sorry* yet for thee."
K. L., III, ii, 68.

SORT. I., subs. (1) A lot (only once used by Shakespeare in this sense).

"Make a lottery;
And, by device, let blockish Ajax draw
The *sort* to fight with Hector."

T. and C., I, iii, 376.

- (2) Rank, condition, quality distinction.
Cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 1608:

"The building was a spacious theatre

With seats where all the lords, and each degree
Of *sort*, might sit in order to behold."

"There was none such in the army of any
sort."

M. A., I, i, 28; v. also *Hen. V-IV*, vii,
126; *IV*, viii, 71.

- (3) Kind, species, different degree.

"There are a *sort* of men whose visages
Do cream and mantle like a standing pond."

M. V., I, i, 88; v. also *Hen. V-I*, ii, 190;
M. A., I, i, 6.

- (4) Class, order.

"The better *sort*
As thoughts of things divine, are intermix'd
With scruples and do set the word itself
Against the word."

Rich. II-V, v, 11; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-II*,
ii, 97.

- (5) Manner, style.

"Sing; or express yourself in a more comfort-
able *sort*."

Cor., I, iii, 2; v. also *Hen. V-V*, Proh., 25;
St. of S., III, i, 67.

- (6) A gang, a company. Cf. Ben
Jonson, *Every Man in his Humour*,
I, 4: "I was requested to supper
last night by a *sort* of gallants";
also, *Tale of a Tub*, II, 2:

"Some mile o' this town, we were set upon
By a *sort* of country fellows."

"All the honour Salisbury hath won,
Is—that he was the lord ambassador
Sent from a *sort* of tinkers to the king."

2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 286; v. also 2 *Hen.*
VI-II, i, 161; *Rich. II-IV*, i, 245;
Rich. III-V, iii, 317; *M. N. D.*, III,
ii, 13.

II., vb. *A.*, trs. (1) To separate, to
assort, to arrange.

"To *sort* our nobles from our common men."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 73.

- (2) To dispose, to ordain.

"God *sort* all."

M. V., V, i, 132; v. also *Rich. III-II*,
iii, 36.

- (3) To choose with respect to fitness.

"To *sort* some gentlemen well skilled in
music."
T. G. V., III, ii, 92.

- (4) To fix on.

"I'll *sort* some other time to visit you."

1 *Hen. VI-II*, iii, 28; v. also 3 *Hen. VI-*
V, vi, 85; *R. and J.*, IV, ii, 34; *R. of*
L., 899.

- (5) To select by consulting an oracle.

"One who, to put thee from thy heaviness,
Hath *sorted* out a sudden day of joy."

R. and J., V, iv, 108.

- (6) To find, to seek, to contrive.

"I'll *sort* occasion
To part the queen's proud kindred from the
king."
Rich. III-II, ii, 147.

- (7) To adapt, to attemper, to fit.

"I pray thee, *sort* thy heart to patience."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 68; v. also *R. of L.*, 1221.

- (8) To associate.

"I will not *sort* you with the rest of my
servants."

Ham., II, ii, 267; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-II*,
iv, 162; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 247.

- B., intrs. (1) To suit, to agree, to
accord, to be fitting. Cf. Milton,
Paradise Lost, viii, 389: "Among
unequals what society can *sort*?"

"Well may it *sort* that this portentous figure
Comes armed through our watch."

Ham., I, i, 109; v. also *M. A.*, V, iv, 7;
Hen. V, IV, i, 63; 3 *Hen. VI-II*, i, 209;
V, v, 26; *T. and C.*, I, i, 104; *M. N. D.*,
V, i, 55.

- (2) To turn out, to happen, to befall.

"So far am I glad it so did *sort*,

As this their jangling I esteem a sport."

M. N. D., III, ii, 366; v. also *M. A.*,
IV, i, 238; 2 *Hen. VI*, I, ii, 107.

- (3) To associate, to consort. Cf. Bacon,
Essays: Of Parents and Children:
"The illiberality of parents in
allowance towards their children
... makes them *sort* with mean
company."

"(He) sometime *sorteth* with a herd of deer."
V. and A., 689.

SORTANCE. Agreement, suitability
(only once used).

"Hen. doth he wish his person, with such
powers

As might hold *sortance* with his quality."

2 *Hen. IV-IV*, vii, 11.

SORT AND SUIT. (Generally) rank and
description. Note. For *suit*—kind,
class, description, Chaucer has:

"The tapes of hure white volupere

Were of the same *suit* of hure coloure."

"Give notice to such *meas* of *sort and suite*
as are to meet him." (*v. suit*.)

M. M., IV, v, 15.

Note. - Cf. *M. V.*, I, ii, 97, 92.

SORTED TO NO PROOF. And all my
pains is: "And all my labour has
ended in nothing, or proved nothing"
(Johnson). "All my labour is adapted
to no approval, or I have taken all this
pains without approbation" (Douce).
Proves to be worth nothing, or, proves
to be to no purpose.

T. of S., IV, iii, 43.

SOT. I., subs. (1) A dolt, a blockhead.
"Dronat, thou drone, thou snail, thou slug,
thou *sot*."
C. E., II, ii, 193.

- (2) A laughing-stock, a butt for ridicule.

"Have you make-a desot of us?"

M. W. W., III, i, 101.

II., vb. To besot, to infatuate. Cf.
Sidney, *Arcadia*, Book III: "Basi-
lius shall know how thou hast
sotted his mind with falsehood."

"I am *sotted*,

Utterly lost."
T. N. K., IV, ii, 45.

SOUND. Meaning uncertain. Johnson ex-
plains it as put for the French word
soote—sweet: Malone considers it "a
word coined by the poet to express the
noise made by a person heated and
fatigued," and it may be observed that

the only occasion when it is used is when Petruccio pretends great violence with the servants; Halliwell takes it to be the burden of an old song, while Monck Mason says that it seems to degote the humming of a tune, or some kind of ejaculation, for which it is not necessary to find out a meaning.

"Soud, soud, soud, soud!"

T. of S., IV, i, 124.

Note. The *English Dialect Dictionary* has *soud* = sweat, a state of perspiration (?).

SOUL. (1) The immaterial part of a beast.

"Souls of animals infuse themselves

Into the trunks of men." *M. P.*, IV, i, 128.

(2) The moral and emotional part of man's nature.

"Whom my very soul abhors."

T. of S., IV, iii, 18.

(3) Intel- Understanding, comprehension.

"Induced with intellectual sense and souls,
Of more pre-eminence than fish and fowls."

C. P., II, i, 22.

(4) Vital principle, chief part, essence.

"He's the very soul of bounty."

T. of A., I, ii, 193.

(5) Inherent power or principle.

"There is some soul of goodness in things
evil."

Hen. V-IV, i, 4.

(6) A human being, a person, a creature.

"Not a soul
But felt a fever of the mad."

Temp., I, ii, 208.

SOUL-CURER. A physician of souls, a clergyman.

"Peace, I say, Gallia and Gaul, French and
Welsh,
Soul-curer and body-curer!"

M. W. W., III, i, 87.

SOUL-FEARING. Soul-terrifying, appalling.

"By east and west let France and England
mount
Their battering cannon charged to the mouths,
Till their soul-fearing clamours have brawled
down
The flinty ribs of this contemptuous city."

K. J., II, i, 383.

SOUND, 1. A.S. *sund*, connected with

L. sanus.

I., adj. (1) Whole, unimpaired, un-

hurt.

"(Thou) hast heavy substance; bleed'st
not; speak'st; art a *sund*."

K. L., IV, vi, 52.

(2) Free from imperfection, not defect-

ive, whole.

"Look that my staves be *sound*."

Rich. III-V, iii, 65.

(3) Healthy, robust.

"To take the indisposed and sickly fit
For the *sound* man."

K. L., II, iv, 106.

(4) Strong, founded on truth, just,

right.

"Thy counsel's *sound*." *T. of S.*, I, i, 160.

(5) Honest, honourable, blameless.

"Dare mate a *sounder* man than Surrey
can be."

Hen. VIII-III, ii, 274.

(6) Profound, unbroken, heavy, deep.

"This sleep is *sound*, indeed."

2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 35.

(7) Clear, shrill.

"The small pipe
Is as the maiden's organ, shrill and *sound*."

1 N. Y., I, IV, 32.

(8) Strong, stout.

"As much as one *sound* cudgel of four foot."

Hen. VIII-V, iv, 18.

II., adv. Soundly, heartily.

"Let the supposed fabries punch him *sound*."

M. W. W., IV, iv, 61.

SOUND, 2. *L. sono*.

Vb. A., intrs. (1) To emit a tone.

"His tongue
Sounds ever after as a sullen bell."

2 Hen. IV-I, i, 102.

(2) To appear.

"Why do you start, and seem to fear
Things that do *sound* so fair?"

Mac., I, iii, 52.

(3) To play.

"Musicians *sound* for silver."

R. and J., IV, v, 126.

B., trs. (1) To cause to emit a noise.

"*Sound* all the lofty instruments of war."

1 Hen. IV-V, v, 98.

(2) To proclaim.

"Pray heaven he *sound* my my disgrace."

Hen. VIII-V, ii, 13; v. also *R. and J.*,
III, ii, 126.

(3) To pronounce, to utter.

"Now against himself he *sounds* this doom."

R. of L., 717.

SOUNDLESS, 1. *F. sonde* (—a sounding-

line, a probe) + less.

Incapable of being sounded, un-

fathomable.

"Whilst he upon your *soundless* deep doth
ride."

Sonnet I XXX, 10.

SOUNDLESS, 2. *L. sono*.

Devoid of sound, silent, noiseless.

"(Leave the Hybla bees) *soundless* too."

J. C., V, i, 30.

SOUNDLY. (1) Thoroughly, completely,

well, satisfactorily.

"Effect this business *soundly*."

Rich. III-III, i, 186.

(2) Deeply, fast.

"I would it were my fault to sleep so *soundly*."

J. C., II, i, 4.

(3) Heartily, truly.

"If you would love me *soundly* with your
French heart."

Hen. V-V, ii, 105.

(4) Severely, smartly.

"Villain, I say, knock me here *soundly*."

T. of S., I, ii, 8.

SOUR. I., adj. (1) Bitter, disagreeable.

"Things sweet to taste prove in digestion
sour."

Rich. II-I, iii, 236.

(2) Morose, sullen, grim.

"I pass'd, methought, the melancholy flood,
With that *sour* ferryman which poets write
of,
Unto the kingdom of perpetual night."

Rich. III-I, iv, 46.

- (3) Gloomy, dismal.

"Speak sweetly, though thy looks be *sour*."
Rich. II-III, ii, 193.

- (4) Afflictive, distasteful.

"Let me embrace thee, *sour* adversity."
3 Hen. VI-III, i, 24.

- II., subs. An acid substance.

"The sweets we wish for turn to loathed
sours."
R. of L., 867.

- III., vb. A., trs. (1) To make acid or tart.

"The tartness of his face *sour* ripe grapes."
Cor., i, iv, 17.

- (2) To embitter.

"To *sour* your happiness I must report
The queen is dead."
Cym., v, v, 27.

- (3) To cloud.

"Not Gaunt's rebukes . . .
Have ever made me *sour* my patient cheek."
Rich. II-III, i, 160; v. also *I. and A.*, 185.

- B., intrs. To become acid.

"His taste delicious, in digesting *souring*."
R. of L., 699.

SOUSE. A doublet of *sauce*: *L. sal--*
salt.

- (1) To pickle.

"If I be not ashamed of my soldiers, I am
a *soused* gurnet."
1 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 12.

- (2) To pounce down upon (from the
idea of (a) plunging into water,
(b) striking with sudden violence,
as a bird its prey).

"Know the gallant monarch is in arms
And like an eagle o'er his airy towers,
To *souse* annoyance that comes near his nest."
K. J., v, ii, 150.

SOUTH. I., subs. (1) One of the four
cardinal points, regarded as the quarter
from which diseases and noxious
vapours come.

"All the contagion of the *south* light on you."
Cor., i, iv, 30; v. also *T. and C.*, v, i, 21;
Cym., ii, iii, 136.

- (2) The wind that blows from the
south.

"Like foggy *south* puffing with wind and
rain."
A. Y. L., iii, v, 50.

- II., adj. Southern, situated in the
south.

"At the *south* entry."
Mac., ii, ii, 66.

- III., adv. Towards or from the south.

"They take their courses
East, west, north, *south*."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 104.

- IV., prep. On the south of.

"Tis *south* the city mills."
Cor., i, x, 31.

- SOVEREIGN. Adj. (1) Supreme, para-
mount.

"Thou shalt have charge and *sovereign*
trust herein."
1 Hen. IV-III, ii, 162; v. also *T. G. V.*,
ii, iv, 153.

- (2) Princely, royal.

"And you, my *sovereign* lady, with the rest
Causeless have laid disgraces on my head."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 161.

- (3) Noble, excellent.

"Her fair sister,
Possessed with such a gentle *sovereign* grace
Of such enchanting presence and discourse
Hath almost made me traitor to myself."
C. L., iii, ii, 162.

- (4) Efficacious, powerfully remedial.

"The most *sovereign* prescription in Galen."
Cor., ii, i, 107; v. also *Mac.*, v, ii, 40;
1 Hen. IV-1, iii, 57; *Sonnet C.LIII*, 8.

SOVEREIGNTY. (1) Possession of sove-
reign power.

"The *sovereignty* will fall upon Macbeth."
Mac., ii, iv, 10.

- (2) Ascendency.

"I think he'll be to Rome
As is the osprey to the fish, who takes it
By *sovereignty* of nature."
Cor., iv, vii, 35.

- (3) Royalty.

"And wears upon his baby brow the round
And top of *sovereignty*."
Mac., iv, i, 88.

- (4) Royal dignity.

"And for ourself
To show less *sovereignty* than they, must
needs
Appear unkinglike."
Cym., iii, v, 6.

- (5) Supreme excellence.

"Of all complexions the cold'd *sovereignty*
Do meet, as at a fair, in her fair cheek."
L. L. L., iv, iii, 229; v. also *3 Hen. VI*, iii,
ii, 89.

- (6) Supreme medicinal efficacy.

"You know, my father left me some prescrip-
tions
Of rare and proved effects, such as his reading
And manifest experience had collected
For general *sovereignty*."
2 W., i, iii, 214.

SOW'D COCKLE REAPED NO CORN--

A proverbial expression equivalent to
"As you sow, you must reap." War-
burton explains it "beginning with
perjury they can expect to reap nothing
but falsehood."

L. L. L., iv, iii, 378.

SOWL. Vb. Etymology doubtful. If
connected with subs. *sow*, I cannot be
well explained. Cf. Prov. Ger. *zaneln*
--to tug, to drag.

To pull by the ears (as dogs pull
swine). Cf. Heywood, *Love's Mistress*,
iv, i. "Venus will *sowle* me by the
ears for this." The word is found in
various English dialects, and is used as
late as 1793 in an Edinburgh publica-
tion, *Carroll Green or Equality Realized*:
"Clishmaclavers, lites, and taunts,
Till they each other *sowl*."

Note.—In Salford "Wool 'a *sowle* a hog?"
is a frequent enquiry into the qualifications
of a dog (*English Dialect Dictionary*).

"He'll go, he says, and *sowle* the porter of
Rome gates by the ears." *Cor.*, iv, v, 197.

SOYLED (Soiled). F. *souler*—to glut, to
cloy, to fill, to satiate.

Pampered, high-fed (applied to a
horse).

"The fitchew, nor the *soyled* horse, goes to",
With a more riotous appetite."

K. L., IV, vi, 121.

Note.—To *soil*—to feed, as cattle or horses, in the stalls or stables, with fresh grass duly mowed, instead of putting out to pasture—which mode of feeding tends to keep the bowels lax; hence, to purge by feeding upon green food. ●

SPACE. (1) The limits within which one can move.

"I love you more than words can wield the matter,

Dearer than eye-sight, *space* and 'liberty.'"

K. L., I, i, 47; v. also *A. and C.*, I, i, 34.

(2) Distance.

"The mightiest *space* in fortune nature brings
To join like likes." *A. W.*, II, i, 227.

Note.—"diminution of space" (*Cym.*, I, i, 115)—diminution of which distance is the cause.

(3) Time, day.

"The solemn feast
Shall more attend upon the coming *space*,
Expecting absent friends."

A. W., II, iii, 180.

(4) Duration of time.

"After some small *space*, being strong at heart,

He sent me hither."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 151; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 279; *A. and C.*, II, i, 31.

SPAN-COUNTER. A game played by two with counters. One threw down his counter on the ground, which the other tried to hit or to get near enough to be able to *span* the distance between the two counters, in which case he won. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman Hater*, I, 3: "Faith, you may entreat him to take notice of me for any thing; for being an excellent farrier, for playing well at *span-counter*, or sticking knives in walls."

"Tell the king from me, that, for his father's sake, Henry the Fifth, in whose time boys went to *span-counter* for French crowns, I am content he shall reign."

2 *Hen. IV*, II, ii, 166.

Note.—In Swift's time the game was called *span-farthing*.

SPANIEL. I., subs. (1) A name for a class of dogs.

"Hounds and greyhounds, mongrels, *spaniels*,
curs,
Shoughs, water-rugs." *Mac.*, III, i, 93.

(2) An emblem of fawning submissiveness, a cringing, fawning person.

"I am your *spaniel*; and, Demetrius,
The more you be at me, I will fawn on you."

M. N. D., II, i, 203.

II., adj. Fawningly submissive, cringing like a spaniel.

"I mean, sweet words,
Low-looked curtsies, and base *spaniel*-
fawning." *J. C.*, III, i, 43.

III., vb. To follow like a spaniel.

"The hearts
That *spaniel'd* me at heels, to whom I gave
Their wishes, do discandy."

A. and C., IV, xii, 21.

SPANISH-POUCH. Evidently a term of reproach, although no explanation has been found for it. Delius takes it to be equivalent to *fat-bellied*, from a resemblance to a Spanish purse or bag. Probably the Spanish *borachoc* or leather bottle is meant. Hence the term would be applied to a *drunkard*. Cf. Middleton, *The Spanish Gipsy*, I, i, 6: "I am no *borachio*."

"Wilt thou rob this leathern jerkin, crystal-button, not-pated, agate ring, puke-stoking, caddis-garter, smooth-tongue,
Spanish-pouch . . . ?"

1 *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 67.

SPARE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) Not to waste, to use frugally.

"The rather will I *spare* my praises towards him."

A. W., II, i, 114.

(2) To do without, to dispense with.

"I could have better *spared* a better man."

1 *Hen. IV*, V, iv, 101.

(3) To use tenderly.

"I would not *spare* my brother in this case."

C. F., IV, i, 77.

(4) To withhold, to omit, to hesitate.

"Being moved, he will not *spare* to gird the gods."

Cor., I, i, 250.

(5) To forbear, to withhold.

"*Spare* your arithmetic." *Cym.*, II, iv, 142.

(6) To give, to afford.

"I am poor of thanks and scarce can *spare* them."

Cym., II, iii, 89.

(7) To forbear to offend.

"Which sorrow is always towards ourselves, not heaven,
Showing we would not *spare* heaven as we love it."

M. M., II, iii, 13.

B., intrs. (1) To live frugally, to be economical.

"*Spare* not for cost." *R. and J.*, IV, iv, 6.

(2) To forbear, to neglect.

"Shall I bid him go, and *spare* not?"

T. N., II, iii, 120.

II., adj. (1) Frugal, thrifty.

"Are they *spare* in diet?"

Hen. V, II, ii, 131.

(2) Lean, thin.

"O, give me the *spare* men, and spare me the great ones."

2 *Hen. IV*, III, ii, 267; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 201.

(3) Superfluous, disused.

"My wife, more careful for the latter born,
Had fasten'd him unto a small *spare* mast."

C. E., I, i, 80.

III., subs. Frugal use, economy.

"I made no *spare*, sir."

Hen. VIII, V, iv, 19.

SPARK. A gay young fellow.

"'Tis not his fault, the *spark*."

A. W., II, i, 25.

SPAY (Splay). To castrate a female animal, to remove the ovaries and so prevent conception.

"Does your worship mean to geld and *spay*
all the youths in the city?"
M. M., II, i, 210.

SPEAK. A., intrs. (1) To utter articulate sounds.

"I'll *speak* in a monstrous little voice."
M. N. D., I, ii, 49.

(2) To discourse.
"Often did I beguile her of her tears,
When I did *speak* of some distressful stroke."
Oth., I, iii, 157.

(3) To converse.
"If your leisure served, I would *speak* with
you."
M. A., III, ii, 75.

(4) To express an opinion.
"He was your enemy; still *speak* against
your liberties."
Cor., II, iii, 171.

(5) To cry out.
"The shame itself doth *speak*
For instant remedy."
K. L., I, iv, 236.

(6) To demand attention.
"You are too absolute;
Though therein you can never be too noble,
But when extremities *speak*."
Cor., III, ii, 41; v. also *A. and C.*, I, iv, 29.

(7) To sound.
"Make all your trumpets *speak*, give them
all breath."
Mac., V, vi, 9.

B., trs. (1) To utter.
"*Speak* false words or else be mute."
P. and A., 208.

(2) To tell, to say.
"(She) *speaks* things in doubt
That carry but half sense."
Ham., IV, v, 6.

(3) To declare.
"Here I am to *speak* what I do know."
J. C., III, ii, 99.

(4) To unfold.
"I little of this great world can I *speak*."
Oth., I, iii, 46.

(5) To communicate.
"*Speak* low if you *speak* love."
M. A., II, i, 94.

(6) To exhibit.
"Whose fury not dissembled *speaks* his
griefs."
T. A., I, i, 438.

(7) To converse in.
"He could not *speak* English in the native
garb."
Hen. V-V, I, 67.

(8) To speak of.
"Let me *speak* myself."
Hen. VIII-III, I, 125.

(9) To vouch for.
"On my honour,
I *speak* my lord cardinal to this point
And thus far clear him."
Hen. VIII-II, iv, 165.

SPEAKER. (1) One who delivers a speech or discourse in public.

"A most rare *speaker*."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 1-1.

(2) One who proclaims or celebrates.
"After my death I wish no other herald,
No other *speaker* of my living actions,
To keep mine honour from corruption."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 70.

(3) One who presides over a deliberative assembly.

"To us the *speaker* in his parliament."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 18.

SPEAK FAIR. To conciliate, to speak well of.

"Well, you must now *speak* Sir John Falstaff
fair."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 31; v. also *M. N. D.*, II,
i, 199; *R. and J.*, III, i, 150; *M. L.*,
IV, i, 275.

SPECIAL. (1) Peculiar, particular.

"We have with *special* soul
Elected him our absence to supply."
M. M., I, i, 17.

(2) Select, best.
"The king hath drawn
The *special* head of all the land together."
1 Hen. IV-IV, iv, 28.

SPECIALTY. (1) Particular rights.
"The *specialty* of rule hath been neglected."
T. and C., I, iii, 78.

(2) An article of agreement.
"So, please your grace, the packet is not come
Where that and other *specialties* are bound."
I. I. I., II, i, 164; v. also *T. of S.*, II,
i, 125.

SPECTATORSHIP. Viewing as a spectator, the act of beholding.

"Guess, but by my entertainment with him,
if thou standest not 't' the state of hang-
ing, or of some death more long in
spectatorship, and crueler in suffering."
Cor., V, ii, 60.

SPECULATION. (1) Act of viewing, looking on.

"We upon this mountain's basis by
Took stand for idle *speculation*."
Hen. P-IV, ii, 31; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 95.

(2) Power of sight, vision.
"For *speculation* turns not to itself,
Till it hath travell'd and is mirror'd there
Where it may see itself."
T. and C., III, iii, 109.

(3) Intelligence expressed by the eye.
"Thou hast no *speculation* in those eyes
Which thou dost glare with."
Mac., III, iv, 95.

(4) Plu. Scouts, watchers, prying observers (abstract for concrete).
"Servants
Which are to France the spies and *speculations*
Intelligent of our state," *K. L.*, III, i, 24.

SPECULATIVE. (1) Theoretical, supposititious, hypothetical.

"Thoughts *speculative* their unsure hopes
relate."
Mac., V, iv, 19.

(2) Observant, watchful, visual.
"When light-winged trys
Of feathered Cupid see with wanton dulness
My *speculative* and voiced instruments."
Oth., I, iii, 269.

SPEECH. (1) Speaking.
"Be checked for silence,
But never taxed for *speech*."
A. W., I, i, 61.

(2) Utterance.
"Slow in *speech*, yet sweet as spring-time
flowers"
T. of S., II, i, 240.

(3) Conversation, talk, interview.

"I would by and by have some *speech* with you." *M. M.*, III, i, 154.

(4) Language, dialect, tongue.

"I am the best of them that speak this *speech*." *Temp.*, I, ii, 429.

(5) A rumour.

"There was some *speech* of marriage Betwixt myself and her." *M. M.*, V, i, 215.

(6) An oration, an harangue.

"If you look for a good *speech* now, you undo me." *2 Hen. IV.*, I, i, 3.

SPEED. I, vb. A., intrs. (1) To succeed, to turn out.

"Good faith, I'll prove him, *Speed* how it will." *Cor.*, V, i, 62.

(2) To fare.

"You shall know how I *speed*." *M. M.*, II, ii, 246.

(3) To thrive, to prosper, to succeed.

"I have look'd on thousands, who have *sped* the better By my regard."

W. T., I, ii, 177; v. also *W. T.*, III, iii, 46; *IV*, iv, 652; *A. and C.*, II, iii, 14; *A. C.*, II, iv, 41; *T. G. F.*, IV, iv, 100; *T. A.*, I, i, 172; *M. W. B.*, III, v, 60.

(4) To seek fortune.

"Leave your brother to go *speed* elsewhere." *1 Hen. VI*, IV, i, 58.

B., trs. (1) To favour.

"The devil *speed* him." *Ham.*, III, I, i, 60.

(2) To dispatch, to send off quickly.

"Where is Mountjoy the herald? *Speed* him hence." *Hen. V*, III, v, 36.

(3) To hasten, to hurry, to accelerate.

"Hope I may that she, Hearing so much, will *speed* her foot again, Led hither by pure love." *A. W.*, III, iv, 37.

(4) To destroy, to ruin, to undo.

"So begone; you are *sped*." *M. V.*, II, ix, 72; v. also *R. and J.*, III, i, 87; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 183.

II., subs. (1) Success in an undertaking, fortune.

"Well mayst thou woo, and happy be thy *speed*."

T. of S., II, i, 137; v. also *W. T.*, III, ii, 142; *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 206; *T. N. K.*, I, iii, 12.

(2) A champion, a patron, an advocate.

"St. Nicholas be thy *speed*." *T. G. V.*, III, i, 294.

(3) An assisting power, a stead.

"I am schooled; good manners be your *speed*." *1 Hen. IV*, III, i, 189; v. also *R. and J.*, V, iii, 121.

(4) Swiftngss, celerity.

"I would my horse had the *speed* of your tongue." *M. A.*, I, i, 119.

(5) Haste.

"So hot a *speed* with such advice disposed, Such temperate order in so fierce a cause, Doth want example." *K. J.*, III, iv, 11.

(6) Impetuosity, fury.

"I pray you have a continent forbearance till the *speed* of his rage goes slower." *K. L.*, I, ii, 148.

(7) Urgency.

"Thy looks are full of *speed*." *1 Hen. IV*, III, ii, 162.

(8) A sudden invasion.

"The copy of your *speed* is learn'd by them." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 113.

SPEEDING. Subs. Achieving success.

"To-morrow all for *speeding* do their best." *Per.*, II, iii, 116.

SPEKEN. εTo speak.

"Each man Thinks all is writ he *speken* can." *Per.*, II, Procl., 12.

Note.—*an* the termination of the infinitive in O.E. was represented in the twelfth and following centuries by *en*. Shakespeare makes an archaic use of it in this play. Cf. *kullen*, line 20.

SPELL. Vb. To fascinate, to charm, to enchant; adj., spelling.

"Unchain your spirits now with *spelling* charms,

And try if they can gain your liberty." *1 Hen. VI*, V, iii, 31.

SPELL BACKWARD. To misconstrue, to make good qualities bad, to turn the wrong side out.

"I never yet saw *him*, How wise, how noble, young, how rarely featur'd,

But she would *spell* him *backward*." *M. A.*, III, i, 61.

SPELL-STOPPED. Spell-bound.

"Thure stand For you are *spell-stop'd*." *Temp.*, V, i, 61.

SPEND. A, trs. (1) To bestow, to lend, to employ.

"*Spend* his prodigal wits in bootless rhymes." *L. L.*, V, ii, 64.

(2) To expend, to part with, to give away.

"His noble hand Did win what he did *spend*." *Rich. II*, II, i, 180.

(3) To waste, to exhaust, to squander.

"On either side I come to *spend* my breath." *Cym.*, V, iii, 81; v. also *Oth.*, II, iii, 177.

(4) To sacrifice.

"By the glorious worth of my descent This arm shall do it, or this life be *spend*." *Rich. II*, I, i, 108.

(6) To pass (as time).

"As I am a Christian faithful man, I would not *spend* another such a night." *Rich. III*, I, iv, 5.

(6) To utter, to speak.

"I will but *spend* a word here in the house And go with you." *Oth.*, I, ii, 48.

(7) To vent, to let out.

"Men ne'er *spend* their fury on a child." *3 Hen. VI*, V, v, 57.

B., intrs. To incur expense.

"We may boldly *spend* upon the hope of what is to come in." *1 Hen. IV*, IV, i, 53; v. also *P. P.*, XV, 36.

SPEND ONE'S MOUTH. To bark (a sportman's term), to vociferate, to cry out, to utter jauntily.

"He will *spend* his mouth and promise, like
 Brabblers the bound, but when he per-
 forms, astronomers foretell it."

• *T. and C.*, V, i, 88; v. also *Hen. V*, II,
 iv, 70; *T. and A.*, 695.

SPERR (Spar). A.S. *sparian*—to fasten
 with a bolt.

To bar, to bolt, to fasten. Cf.

Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, May, 224:

"*Sperre* the gate fast, for feare of
 fraude."

• "With massy staples,
 And corresponsive and fulfilling bolts
Sperr up the sons of Troy."

T. and C., Prolog, 19.

SPET. A form of *spit*, common among
 the Elizabethans.

To reject, to throw forth. Cf. Milton,
Comus, 132:

"Mysterious dame,
 That ne'er art called but when the dragon womb
 Of Stygian darkness *spets* her thickest gloom."

"Wilt thou *spet* all thyself?" *Per.*, III, i, 8.

SPHERE. I., subs. (1) A planet, a star.

"We shall have shortly discord in the *spheres*."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 6.

(2) Originally, one of the concentric
 revolving transparent shells of the
 Ptolemaic system; now, the vault
 of heaven, which to the eye seems
 the concave side of a hollow sphere.

"Two stars keep not their motion in one
sphere."
T. Hen. IV, v, iv, 65.

Note.—Allusion to the Ptolemaic system
 of spheres is frequent in Shakespeare. Of
 these spheres there were nine, all circling
 round the earth, the nearest being that of
 the moon; then came those of Mercury,
 Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn,
 the fixed Stars, the Primum Mobile. On
 each of the lower spheres a planet was fixed,
 and this was whirled round the earth in
 twenty-four hours, the driving power being
 the Primum Mobile.

(3) An orbit.

"Certain stars shot madly from their *spheres*,
 To hear the sea-maid's music."

M. N. D., II, i, 156; v. also *Temp.*, II,
 i, 175; *T. N.*, III, i, 103; *A. and C.*, V,
 ii, 84.

(4) A socket.

"Make thy two eyes, like stars, start from
 their *spheres*."
Ham., I, v, 17.

Note.—Again, an allusion to the Ptolemaic
 system.

(5) A position of influence.

"To be called into a huge *sphere*, and not to
 be seen to move in't, are the holes where
 eyes should be, which pitifully disaster
 the cheeks."
A. and C., II, vii, 14.

Note.—Still another allusion to the
 Ptolemaic system.

II., vb. (1) To place among the
 spheres.

"The glorious planet Sol,
 In noble eminence enthroned and *sphered*
 Amidst the other."
A. and C., I, iii, 37.

(2) To make round.

"How villain, till thy *spher'd* bias cheek
 Outswell the colic of puff'd Aquilon."
T. and C., IV, v, 8.

SPHERICAL. (1) Globular.

"She is *spherical* like a globe."

C. A., III, ii, 116.

(2) Planetary.

"As if we were villains by necessity; fools
 by heavenly compulsion; knaves, thieves
 and traitors, by *spherical* proclivity
 and nature."
K. L., I, ii, 115.

SPHERY. Resembling a star in roundness
 and brightness.

"What wicked and dissembling glass of mine
 Made me compare with *Hermia's sphery*
 eye?"
M. N. D., II, ii, 99.

SPIAL. Originally *espial* as used by
 Chaucer. Shakespeare himself also uses
 the longer form.

• A scout, a spy. Cf. Fairfax, *Tasso*,
 I, 67:

"For he by faithful *spial* was assured,
 That Egypt's king was forward on his way."

Also, Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, II, 2:

"Caesar (as our *spials* say,
 And as we know) remains with Tamburlaine."

"The prince's *spials* have informed me
 How the English, in the suburbs close in-
 trench'd,

Went, through a secret grate of iron bars
 In yonder town, to overpeer the city."
T. Hen. VI, I, iv, 8.

SPICE. I., subs. (1) A sample, a tinc-
 ture, a taste.

"But one of these
 (As he hath *spices* of them all, not all,
 For I dare so far free him made him fear'd,
 So hated and so loathed.")
W. T., IV, vi, 36; v. also *W. T.*, III, ii,
 185; *Hen. VIII*, II, ii, 26.

(2) A condiment, a seasoning, a relish,
 hence, anything that gives liking.

"Is not . . . gentleness, virtue, youth,
 libidinity, and such like, the *spice* and
 salt that season a man?"
T. and C., I, ii, 242.

II., vb. To impregnate with a spicy
 odour (hence, adj., scented with
 spices).

"And, in the *spiced* Indian air, by night,
 Full oft 't is with she gossip'd by my side."
M. N. D., II, i, 124.

SPILL. For *spild*, from A.S. *spildan*—to
 destroy; *spild*—destruction, properly a
 cleaving; Ger. *spalten*—to cleave; Icel.
spilda—a slice. Cf. Hall, *Satires*, IV, iii,
 15:

"What to reserve their relics many yeares,
 Their silver spoons or *spills* of broken speares."

Note.—A *spill* is a thin splinter of wood
 used in kindling fires.

(1) To destroy. Cf. Scott, *Lady of the
 Lake*, Canto 5:

"Who *spills* the foremost foeman's life
 His party conquers in the strife."

"Crack nature's moulds, all *germinal spill*
 at once,

• That make ingrat'ful man." *K. L.*, III, ii, 8.

(2) To shed (of blood or tears).

"In his blood that on the ground lay *spild*."
V. and A., 1167.

SPILTH. *Spill* + th.

That which is spilt or poured out
 lavishly, waste, effusion.

"Our vaults have wept
With drunken *spilt* of wine."
T. of A., II, ii, 177.

SPINSTER. Spin + A.S. fem. suff.
-*estre*, -*ster*.

A *spale* spinner (properly a woman
who spins).

"Upon these taxation
The clothiers all, not able to maintain
The many to them longing, have put off
The *spinsters*, carders, fullers, weavers."
Hen. VIII-I, ii, 33.

SPIRIT. (1) Breath; vital power.

"Now my *spirit* is going; I can no more."
A. and C., IV, xv, 58.

(2) The intelligent, immaterial part of
man.

"*Spirits* are not finely touched
But to the issues."
M. M., I, i, 35.

(3) A disembodied soul.

"This sensible warm motion to become
A kneaded clod; and the delighted *spirit*
To bathe in fiery floods."

M. M., III, i, 120.

(4) A spectre, a ghost, an apparition.

"I am thy father's *spirit*,
Doomed for a certain term to walk the night."
Ham., I, v, 9.

(5) A demon.

"What *spirit*, what devil, suggests this
imagination?" *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 188.

(6) A person. Cf. 1 Peter, iii, 19:
"Preached unto the *spirits* in
prison."

"Bound by my charity and my blest order,
I come to visit the afflicted *spirits*."
M. M., II, iii, 4.

(7) *Plu.*—A person of life, fire, intelli-
gence, or enterprise.

"The choice and master *spirits* of their age."
J. C., III, i, 164.

(8) Vigour of mind or intellect.

"Boy, what sign is it when a man of great
spirit grows mean and holy?"
L. L. L., I, ii, 1.

(9) Vivacity, animation, enthusiasm.

"All things that are,
Are with more *spirit* chased than enjoyed."
M. V., II, vi, 13.

(10) *Plu.*—Bold resolution or deter-
mination.

"Life thee hither,
That I may pour my *spirits* in thine ear."
Mac., I, v, 22.

(11) Manliness.

"O, I could weep
My *spirit* from nine eyes."
J. C., IV, iii, 99.

(12) Disposition, temper.

"The man, as you know all, hath a con-
temptible *spirit*."
M. A., II, iii, 165.

(13) That which pervades all tempers
the whole nature of a thing, essence,
actuating principle.

"Do not kill
The *spirit* of love with perpetual dulness."
Sonnets LVI, 8.

(14) Endowment, gift, faculty, power.

"The *spirit* of deep prophecy she hath."
Hen. VI-I, ii, 55.

(15) Mental impression, speculation,
surmise.

"Your *spirit* is too true, your fears uncertain."
Hen. IV-I, i, 92.

SPIRIT OF SENSE. (1) Utmost refine-
ment of sensation.

"O, that her hand,
Writing their own reproach, to whose soft
seizure
The cygnet's down is harsh and *spirit* of sense
Hard as the palm of ploughman."
T. and C., I, i, 56.

(2) Special or typical organ of sensa-
tion.

"Nor doth the eye itself,
That most pure *spirit* of sense, behold itself,
Not going from itself."
T. and C., III, iii, 106.

SPIRITUALTY. An ecclesiastical body,
clergy.

"We of the *spirituality*
Will raise your highness such a mighty sum
As never did the clergy at one time
Bring in to any of your ancestors."
Hen. V-I, ii, 132.

SPIITAL. A hospital. Cf. *Spitalfields* in
London.

"To the *spital* go,
And from the powdering tub of infancy
Fetch forth the lazar kite of Cressid's kind."
Hen. V-II, i, 71; v. also *Hen. V*-V, i, 71.

Note. Gifford in his edition of Massinger
makes a distinction between *spital* and
spittle: "Our old writers carefully distinguish
between the two words: with them a *hos-
pital* or *spital* signified a charitable institution
for the advantage of the poor, infirm, and
aged persons; an almshouse, in short; while
spittles were mere lazar-houses, receptacles
for wretches in the leprosy, and other loath-
some diseases, the consequences of debauchery
and vice." Beaumont and Fletcher also
make the distinction, v. *Nice Valour*, IV, 1:
"Thy very vomit, Sir, of *hospitals*,
Bridewells, and *spittle-houses*."

SPIITAL-HOUSE. A hospital, a lazar-
house. Cf. *Promptorium Parvulorum sine
Clericorum* (1440): *leprosorium*=spy-
tylle howse. (v. *Spital*.—Note.)

"She, whom the *spital-house* and ulcerous
sores
Would cast the gorge at, this embalms and
spices
To the April day again."

T. of A., IV, iii, 39.

SPITE. (1) Malice.

"The more my wrong, the more his *spite*
appears."
T. of S., IV, iii, 2; v. also *R. and J.*, I,
v, 60.

(2) Vexation, mortification.

"This is the deadly *spite* that angers me;
My wife can speak no English, I no French."
Hen. IV-III, i, 190; v. also *R. and J.*,
II, i, 25; *C. E.*, II, ii, 188; IV, ii, 8.

(3) Chagrin, disappointment.

"The time is out of joint—O cursed *spite*!
That ever I was born to set it right."
Ham., I, v, 189.

(4) A manifestation of ill-will.

"I may conquer fortune's spite
By living low, where fortune cannot hurt me."
3 *Hen. VI-IV*, vi, 19.

(5) Defiance.

"Old Montague is come,
And flourishes his blade in spite of me."
R. and J., I, i, 70.

SPIT WHITE. A puzzling expression. Nares observes on the quotation from Shakespeare: "May I never again have wine enough to produce this effect; or rather, perhaps, may I never have a debauch overnight, to make me thirsty in the morning. . . . Spungius says, in Massinger, *The Virgin Martyr* III, 3: 'Had I been a pagan still, I should not have spit white for want of drink,' that is for want of more drink to remedy the effect of what he had taken before. It was noticed also as a consequence of habitual intemperance. The unlucky pages in Lyly's *Mother Bombye* say that their masters had soddened their livers in sack for forty years, and, 'That makes them spit white breath, as they do,' Act III, Sc. i." Furnivall quotes *Batman upon Bartholomae*: "If the spittle be white viscus, the sicklesse cometh of fleame; if black, of melancholy. . . . The white spittle not knottie, signifieth health." This is perhaps the best explanation of the expression in the passage quoted.

"If it be a hot day, and I brandish anything but a bottle, I would I might never spit white again."
2 *Hen. IV-I*, ii, 198.

SPLAY. v. Spay.**SPLEEN.** (1) Anger, malice, rage, passion.

"I will fight
Against my canker'd country with the spleen
Of all the under fiends."
Cor., IV, v, 89; v. also *K. J.*, IV, iii, 97;
Rich. III-II, iv, 64; *Vpni*, 350; *Hen. VIII-I*, ii, 174; *J. C.*, IV, iii, 47;
A. Y. L., IV, i, 203.

(2) Fierce temper.

"Ladies' faces and fierce dragons' spleens."
K. J., II, i, 68.

(3) Ardour, fire, impetuosity.

"A brook where Adon used to cool his spleen."
P. P., II, 6; v. also 1 *Hen. VI-IV*, vi, 136;
3 *Hen. VI-II*, i, 124.

(4) A fit of passion.

"Hair-brain'd Hotspur, governed by a spleen."
1 *Hen. IV-V*, ii, 19.

(5) Tumultuous speed, violent haste.

"Brief as the lightning in the collied night,
That in a spleen unfolds both heav'n and earth."

M. N. D., I, i, 147; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 448.

Note.—Shakespeare very frequently uses the word in the sense of anger, ardour, passion, or anything that produces hasty love-moment, and, hence, hasty action itself.

(6) A feeling of revenge.

"Patience;
Or I shall say you are all in all in spleen,
And nothing of a man."
Oth., IV, i, 81.

(7) A whim, a caprice. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman Pleas'd*, I, 2:

"And live sequestered to yourself and me,
Not wandering after every toy comes cross you
Not struck with every spleen."

"I must, forsooth, be forc'd
To give my hand oppos'd against my heart
Unto a mad-brain rudely full of spleen,
Who would in haste and means to wed at leisure."

T. of S., III, ii, 10; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*, II, iii, 74; III, ii, 125; *V. and A.*, 907.

(8) A fit of laughter, violent mirth.

"With that, they all did tumble on the ground,
With such a zealous laughter so profound,
That in this spleen ridiculous appears,
To check their folly, passion's solemn tears."

L. L. L., V, ii, 117; v. also *T. of S.*, Ind., i, 115; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 178; *T. N.*, III, ii, 60.

(9) The seat of mirth.

"Man . . .
Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven
As makes the angels weep: who, with our spleens,
Would all themselves laugh mortal."

M. M., II, ii, 122.

Note. According to the belief of former times the spleen was supposed to be the seat of passions of various kinds.

SPLEENFUL. Full of passion, impetuous, hot, eager.

"My self have calm'd their spleenful mutiny."
2 *Hen. VI*, III, ii, 128; v. also *T. A.*, II, iii, 101.

SPLEENY. Morose, peevish.

"I know her for
A spleeny Lutheran, and not wholesome to
Our cause."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 99.

SPLENITIVE. Splenetic, passionate, impetuous, irritable.

"I am not splenitive and rash."

Ham., V, i, 247.

SPLIT. 1. v. Make all split.**SPLIT.** 2. A., trs. (1) To rend, to burst.

"Let sorrow split my heart, if ever I
Did hate thee!"
K. L., V, iii, 175.

(2) To mince, to mangle, to mutilate.

"Mine own tongue
Splits what it speaks."
A. and C., II, vii, 125.

(3) To cause to throb.

"To split the ears of the groundlings."
Ham., III, ii, 9.

(4) To shake with laughter

"I shall split all
In pleasure of my spleen."
T. and C., I, iii, 177.

B., intrs. To be dashed to pieces.

"The ship splits on the rock."
3 *Hen. VI-V*, iv, 10.

SPLITTED. One of the forms of the past part. found in Shakespeare.

"That self hand
Which writ his honour in the acts it did
Hath, with the courage which the heart did
lend it,
Split the heart."

A. and C., V, i, 24; v. also *C. E.*, I, i, 104;
II, i, 308; 2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 411.

Note.—For the ordinary form of the p.p. v. *Temp.*, V, i, 223.

SPOIL. I., vb. (1) To seize by violence.

"Not has that *spoils* her young before her face."
3 *Hen. VI*-II, ii, 14.

(2) To plunder, to strip by violence.

"*Spoil* the city and your royal court."
2 *Hen. VI* IV, iv, 51.

(3) To ruin, to damage.

"*Spoil* his coat with scanting
A little cloth."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 47.

II., subs. (1) Plunder, booty.

"The cry of Talbot serves me for a sword;
For I have laden me with many *spoils*,
Using no other weapon but his name."
1 *Hen. VI*-II, i, 81.

(2) Act of rapine, robbery.

"The man that hath no music in himself,
Nor is not moved with concord of sweet
sounds,
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and *spoils*."
1 *M. V*, i, 85; v. *Hen. VI*-III, iii, 32.

(3) Ruin, corruption.

"Company, villainous company, hath been
the *spoil* of me."
1 *Hen. IV* III, ii, 9.

(4) Damage, havoc.

"Old age, that ill layer-up of beauty, can
do no more *spoil* upon my face."
1 *Hen. V* V, v, 220.

(5) Prey.

"Sluttish *spoils* of opportunity."
1 *T. and C.*, IV, v, 62.

SPONGY. (1) Sponge-like, soft and full of cavities.

"O, that sad breath his *spongy* lungs be-
stow'd."
1 *T. and C.*, 326.

(2) Having the quality of sucking up like a sponge, absorbent, receptive.

"No lady of more softer bowels,
More *spongy* to suck in the sense of fear."
1 *T. and C.*, II, ii, 12.

(3) Rainy, wet.

"Thy banks with pined and twined brims,
Which *spongy* April at thy best betrimms."
1 *Temp.*, IV, i, 65; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 349.

SPOOM. Probably from *spume*-foam.

To make to move swiftly before the wind. Cf. Dryden, *Hind and Panther*, iii, 96:

"When virtue *spooms* before a prosperous gale,
My heaving wishes help to fill the sail."
"Spoon her before the wind, you'll lose all else!"
1 *T. N. K.*, III, iv, 9.

SPOONS. A common present made by sponsors at a christening. The better sort were of silver, the handle of each terminating in the figure of an apostle (hence, *Apostle Spoons*). Allusions to these are frequent in the old writers. When Cranmer professes himself to be unworthy to become sponsor to the young princess, the King replies—

"Come, come, my lord, you'd spare your
spoons."
1 *Hen. VIII*-V, iii, 166.

SPORT. (1) Games, merrymaking, diversion.

"I prithee, do, to make *sport* withal."
1 *A. Y. L.*, I, ii, 22.

(2) Out of door recreation.

"Believe me, lords, for flying at the brook,
I saw not better *sport*, these seven years'
day."
2 *Hen. VI* II, i, 2.

(3) Amusement.

"I mine own gain'd knowledge should
profane,
If I would time expend with such a snipe,
But for my *sport* and profit."
1 *Old.*, I, iii, 377.

(4) A joke.

"The *sport* will be, when they hold one an
opinion of another's dotage, and no such
matter."
1 *M. A.*, II, iii, 197.

(5) A play.

"Mark, silent king, the moral of this *sport*."
1 *Rich. II* IV, i, 289.

(6) A game of hazard.

"In our *sports* my better cunning faints
Under his chance."
1 *A. and C.*, II, iii, 36.

(7) Contemptuous jesting, mockery.

"You shall buy this *sport* as dear."
1 *C. E.*, IV, i, 81.

(8) Sensual enjoyment of love.

"He had some feeling of the *sport*."
1 *M. M.*, III, ii, 100.

(9) Phrase: "In sport" — (i) *on the stage*.

"How many times shall Caesar bleed in *sport*
That now on Pompey's basis lies along
No worthier than the dust!"
1 *J. C.*, III, i, 115.

(ii) In jest.

"Thou thankest I am in *sport*."
1 *M. A.*, I, i, 157.

SPORTFUL. (1) Sportive, done in jest.

"Through it be a *sportful* combat."
1 *T. and C.*, I, iii, 335.

(2) Wanton, amorous.

"Then let Kate be chaste, and Dian *sportful*."
1 *T. of S.*, II, i, 266.

(3) Merry, frolicsome.

"Is *sportful* Edward come?"
1 *3 Hen. VI*-V, i, 18.

SPORTIVE. (1) Frolicsome, gay, playful.

"I am not in a *sportive* humour now."
1 *C. E.*, I, ii, 58.

(2) Amorous, wanton.

"Why should others' false adulterate eyes
Give salutation to my *sportive* blood?"
1 *Sonnet CXXI*, 6; v. also *Rich. III*-I, i, 14.

SPOT. I., subs. (1) A small extent of space.

"You cannot see a white *spot* about her."
1 *M. W. W.*, IV, v, 116.

(2) A patch, a speck.

"The wheels of Phoebus, round about,
Dapples the drowsy east with *spots* of grey."
1 *M. A.*, V, iii, 27.

(3) A mark, a puncture.

"He shall not live; look, with a *spot* I damn
him."
1 *J. C.*, IV, i, 6.

Note.—The allusion here is to the custom
of "pricking" or making a mark with a
pin against the name of a person on a list.

(4) A blemish, a stain.

"And the like tender of our love we make,
To red without a *spot* for evermore."
1 *K. J.*, V, vii, 107.

- (5) Disgrace.
"I must withdraw and weep
Upon the *spot* of this enforced cause."
K. J., V, ii, 30.
- (6) A small part of a colour different
from the ground on which it is.
K. Rich. "Lions make leopards tame.
Nor! Yea, but not change his *spots*."
Rich. II-1, i, 175.

- (7) An embroidery pattern.
"What are you sewing here? A fine *spot*,
in good faith."
C. C., I, iii, 51.

- (8) A star.
"His faults in him seem as the *spots* of
heaven."
A. and C., I, iv, 12.

- II., vb. (1) To embroider in colours.
"Have you not sometimes seen a handker-
chief,
Spotted with strawberries, in your wife's
hand?"
Oth., III, iii, 421.

- (2) To tarnish, to stain, to taint:
hence, adj., wicked, guilty.
"Terrible hell makes war
Upon their *spotted* souls for this offence!"
Rich. II-III, ii, 134; v. also M. N. D., I,
1, 110; R. of L., 721.

- SPOUT.** Subs. (1) A discharging chute
whence issues liquid or other material.
"And gasping to begin some speech, her eyes
Became *two spouts*."
W. T., III, iii, 30; v. also J. C., II, ii, 77.

- (2) A water-spout.
"Not the dreadful *spout*
Which shipmen do the hurricane call,"
T. and C., V, ii, 171.

- SPRAG.** Connected with *sprack* and
spivy; Gael. *spraic*—strength.
Quick, alert, apt, ready.

- "He is a good *sprag* memory."
M. W. W., IV, i, 74.

- SPRIGHT (Sprite).** I., subs. (1) Mood,
disposition of mind, temper.

- "And now Adonis, with a *lazy spright*,
Souring his cheeks, cries, 'Fie, no more of
love!'"
V. and A., 181; v. also R. of L., 121.

- (2) Mind, soul.
"Her contrite sighs unto the clouds be-
queath'd
Her winged *sprite*."
R. of L., 1728.

- (3) Any supernatural being.
"Or else you are that shrewd and knavish
sprite
Call'd Robin Goodfellow."
M. N. D., II, i, 33.

- II., To haunt as with a spright.
"I am *sprighted* with a fool."
Cym., II, iii, 137.

- SPRIGHTFUL.** Sprightly, high-spirited,
brisk, gay.

- "Spoke like a *sprightful* noble gentleman."
K. J., IV, ii, 177.

- SPRIGHTING.** The service done by a
spirit.

- "And do my *sprighting* gently."
Temp., I, ii, 298.

- SPRIGHTLY (Spritely).** I., adj. (1)
Ghostly.

- "Great Jupiter, upon his eagle back'd,
Appear'd to me, with other *sprightly* shows
Of mine own kindred."
Cym., V, v, 128.

- (2) Gay, lively, of good cheer.
"Be *sprightly*, for you fall among friends."
Cym., III, vi, 75; v. also T. and C., II,
ii, 100.

- II., adv. Cheerfully.
"Address yourself to entertain them
sprightly."
W. T., IV, iv, 51.

- SPRING.** (1) A source, an origin.
"We, as the *spring* of all, shall pay for all."
Hen. IV-V, ii, 23.

- (2) A fount.
"Now stops thy *spring*."
Hen. VI-IV, viii, 55.

- (3) Any overflow of water.
"The purest *spring* is not so free from mud."
Hen. VI-III, i, 101; v. also T. A., V,
ii, 171.

- (4) A mineral spring.
"Who, dipping all his faults in their affection,
Would, like the *spring* that turneth wood to
stone,
Convert his gyves to graces."
Ham., IV, vii, 20.

- (5) Dawn.
"Yet notwithstanding, being incens'd, he's
flint,
As humorous as winter, and as sudden
As flows congeal'd in the *spring* of day."
Hen. IV-IV, iv, 35.

- (6) Youth.
"When he took,
As we do air, fast as 'twas minister'd,
And in his *spring*, became a harvest."
Cym., I, i, 46.

- (7) The beginning, the early part.
"Never, since the middle summer's *spring*,
Met we on hill, in dale, forest, or mead."
M. N. D., II, i, 82; v. also Sonnet CII, 5.

- (8) One of the four seasons.
"Four lagging winters and four wanton
*spring*s
End in a word."
Rich. II-I, iii, 214.

- (9) A bud, a young shoot.
"Even in the *spring* of love thy love-*spring*s
rot."
C. E., III, ii, 3; v. also R. of L., 950;
V. and A., 956.

- (10) An elastic body having the power
of recovering, by its elasticity, its
natural state, after being bent or
otherwise forced; a spring-lock.
"To the trunk again, and shut the *spring*
of it."
Cym., II, ii, 47.

- SPRINGE.** A.S. *springan*—to spring.
A snare.

- "*Springes* to catch woodcocks."
Ham., I, iii, 115; v. also Ham., V, ii, 290.

- SPRINGHALT.** A sudden twitching and
snatching up of the hinder leg of a horse
"*Springhalt* reigned amongst them."
Hen. VIII-I, iii, 13.

- SPRITE.** Vb. v. Spright.

SPUR. (1) An instrument attached to the heel of a rider to prick a horse's side.

"His heels have deserved it, in usurping his *spurs* so long." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 102.

(2) The lateral shoots of the roots of trees.

"I do note

That grief and patience rooted in him, both
Mingle their *spurs* together." (Fig.)
Cym., IV, ii, 58, v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 47.

(3) An incentive, a stimulus.

"What need we any *spur* but our own cause,
To prick us to redress?" *J. C.*, II, i, 123.

SPURS. Usurping his - wearing the spurs of a knight when he was really a coward. There is an allusion to the ceremonial degradations of a recreant knight by lacking off his spurs.

J. W., IV, iii, 94.

SPURN. Subs. (1) A kick; fig., a shock.

"That which gives my soul the greatest
spurn,
Is dear Lavinia." *T. A.*, III, i, 101.

(2) A hurt, an injury.

"Who dies, that bears not one *spurn* to
their graves
Of their friends' gift?" *T. of A.*, I, ii, 125.

(3) An insult.

"For who would bear . . . the *spurns*
That patient merit of the unworthy takes,
When he himself might his quietus make
With a bare bodkin?" *Ham.*, III, i, 73.

SPURN AT. To be angry with.

"I know no personal cause to *spurn at* him."
J. C., II, i, 11.

SPY O' THE TIME. The result of observation.

"(I will) acquaint you with the perfect *spy*
o' the time." *Mac.*, III, i, 130.

Note.—No thoroughly satisfactory explanation of this passage has been given by the commentators. Johnson suggests "A perfect spy," and thinks that the third murderer who afterwards joins them is referred to. Clarke explains "perfect spy of the time" by "the precise time when you may spy him coming"—i.e. the exact time when you may look out for him. Mason makes the expression mean "I will let you know by the person best informed, of the exact moment in which the business is to be done." Steevens understands "acquaint you" as an imperative and makes the expression mean "Acquaint yourselves with the exact time most favourable to your purposes." Boswell makes it "The very moment you are to look for or expect Banquo."

SQUANDER. To disperse, to scatter.

"Other ventures he hath *squandered* abroad."
M. V., I, iii, 22.

SQUANDERING. *Random, aimless, undirected.

"The *squandering* glances of the fool."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 57.

Note.—Cf. the use of "scattering" in much the same sense in *oth.*, III, iii, 131.

SQUARE (Squier). I., adj. (1) Having a shape broad for the height, with

rectilineal and angular rather than curved outlines.

"My queen's *square* brows." *Per.*, V, i, 108.

(2) Just, fair.

"She's a most triumphant lady, if report be
square to her."
A. and C., II, ii, 190; v. also *T. of A.*,
V, iv, 36.

II., subs. (1) A squadron.

"He alone
Dealt in lieutenantantry and no practice had
In the brave *squares* of war."
I. and C., III, xi, 40; v. also *Hen. V* IV,
ii, 28.

(2) A foot-rule.

"If I travel but four foot by the *squier*
farther afoot, I shall break my wind."
Hen. IV II, ii, 12; v. also *L. L. L.*, V,
ii, 474; *W. T.*, iii, 348.

(3) Regular lines of conduct, standard decorum.

"I have not kept my *square* but that to
come shall all be done by the rule."
A. and C., II, iii, 6.

(4) Used as a term in the popular psychology of the time (for explanation v. note).

"I profess
Myself an enemy to all other joys
Which the most precious *square* of sense
possesses,
And find I am alone felicitate
In your dear highness' love." *K. L.*, I, i, 65.

Note.—Various commendations have been proposed for *square of sense*: e.g. Singer reads "sphere of sense"; Grant White interprets it as "the entire domain of sense"; Wright by the "most delicately sensitive part of my nature"; Moberly by "the choicest estimate of sense"; while Capell explains it by "the entire domain of sensation." But what seems by far the most satisfactory explanation of all is that by Professor Dowden in an admirable article in the *Atlantic Monthly* for September, 1907, entitled *Elizabethan Psychology*: *Inter alia*, the writer says: "To return from Bacon to the more generally accepted doctrine of the tripartite division into body, soul, and spirit, the operation, life, or activity of the soul in man was held to be threefold—vegetable, sensible, and rational. These three modes of activity are, indeed, often spoken of as if they were three separate kinds of soul; but it seems more correct to speak of them in man as three forms of one life or energy. The vegetable soul is found apart from the other two in plants; they live and increase in size, and multiply themselves by virtue of this soul. The vegetable and sensible souls are found co-operating in animals; they not only live and grow and multiply, they also feel. In man alone are the three souls—vegetable, sensible, and rational—found working together. . . . Before proceeding to say something of the sensible and something of the rational soul, it will be worth while to call attention to a passage of Shakespeare and a passage of Spenser, each of which has perplexed and even baffled the commentators, yet which in truth present no difficulty to one acquainted with the popular psychology of the time, and the fanciful ingenuities based upon that psychology. In the first scene of *King Lear*, Regan, making declaration of her love for her father, says—(v. passage above). How shall we explain

'the most precious square of sense'? . . . Let us for a moment leave it unexplained, and pass on to a passage of Spenser's *Faerie Queene*. In the ninth canto of the second book the House of Temperance in which Alma dwells is described. Alma is the soul; her house or castle is the body. The twenty-second stanza presents the singular architecture of this castle:

"The frame thereof seemed partly circulare,
And part triangulare; O worke divine!
These two the first and last proportions are;
The one imperfect, mortall, feminine;
Th' other immortall, perfect, masculine;
And 'twixt them both a quadrate was the
base,

Proportioned equally by seven and nine;
Nine was the circle sett in heaven's place;
All which compacted made a goodly diapase."

What of the architecture triangular, quadrate and circular? . . . It needs no long commentary to explain the architecture of the castle of Alma; it needs no more than reference to a passage of Bartholomew Anglicus, a passage which at the same time gives, we can hardly doubt, the true explanation of Shakespeare's 'precious square of sense.' Following elder authority, Bartholomew declares that the vegetable soul, with its three virtues of self-sustainment, growth, and reproduction, is 'like to a triangle in Geometrie.' The sensible soul is 'like to a quadrangle, square and four cornered. For in a quadrangle is a line drawn from one corner to another corner, afore it maketh two triangles; and the soul sensible maketh two triangles of virtues. For wherever the soule sensible is, there is also the soule vegetabilis.' Finally the rational soul is likened to a circle, because a circle is the most perfect of figures, having a greater power of containing than any other. The triangle of the Castle of Alma is the vegetative soul; the quadrate - identical with Shakespeare's 'square of sense' - is the sensible soul; the circle is the rational soul. . . . The functions of the vegetative soul are, as we have seen, self-maintenance, growth, and reproduction. . . . From the vegetable we pass to the sensible soul. Its seat is the brain; on its operation depend sensation on the one hand, and motion on the other."

- (5) The embroidered part of a lady's dress near the bosom, hence, the bosom. Cf. Fairfax, Tasso, Gerusalemme, XII, 64:

"Between her breasts the cruel weapon rives
Her curious square, emboss'd with swelling gold."
"He so chants to the sleeve-hand and the
work about the square on 't."

W. T., IV, iii, 208.

- III., vb. A., trs. (1) To bring to a fixed standard.

"To square the general sex
By Cressid's rule." T. and C., V, 4, 157.

- (2) To regulate, to adjust, to shape.

"Fie, fie, how frantically I square my talk."
T. A., III, ii, 31; v. also A. W., II, i, 150;
W. T., V, i, 60.

- B., intrs. To quarrel.

"And now they never meet in grove or green,
By fountain clear, or spangled star-light sheen,
But they do square, that all their elves, for
fear,

Creepe into acorn cups, and hide them there."
M. N. D., II, i, 30; v. also A. and C., II,
i, 45; III, xiii, 41; T. A., II, i, 200.

SQUARER. A quarrelsome fellow, a bully, a roysterer.

"Is there no young squarer now that will
make a voyage with him to the devil?"
M. A., I, i, 66.

SQUASH. F. *techer* - to crush.
An unripe peascod, anything easily
crushed into pulp.

"As a squash is before 'tis a peascod, or a
codling when 'tis almost an apple."
T. N., I, v, 149; v. also W. T., I, ii, 160.

SQUIER. v. **Square** (subs.).

SQUINY. To squint, to look askance.
Malone quotes *Nest of Ninnies*: "The
world queasy stomackt . . . squinies at
this, and looks as one scorning."

"I remember thine eyes well enough;

Dost thou squiny at me?"
K. L., IV, vi, 140.

SQUIRE. v. **Square** (subs. (2)).

STABLISHMENT. Settled inheritance
(only once used by Shakespeare).

"Unto her
He gave the stablishment of Egypt."
A. and C., III, vi, 9.

STAFF. (1) A walking-stick.

"Thy hand is made to grasp a palmer's
staff." 2 Hen. VI., I, 97.

- (2) A lance, a pike, a spear-shaft.

"I cannot strike at wretched kerns, whose
arms
Are hard to bear their staves."
Mac., V, vi, 18; v. also Rich. III-V, iii,
117; M. A., V, i, 115.

- (3) A pole, a stake

"The rampant bear chain'd to the ragged
staff." 2 Hen. VI., V, i, 203.

- (4) An ensign of authority, a general's
baton.

"I thought this staff, mine office-badge in
count,
Was broke in twain." 2 Hen. VI.-I, ii, 26.

- (5) Support.

"The boy was the very staff of my age, my
very prop." M. V., II, ii, 59.

- (6) A strophe, a stanza.

"Let me hear a staff; a stanza, a verse."
L. L., IV, ii, 107.

STAGE. I., subs. (1) A platform.

"Give order that these bodies
High on a stage be placed to the view."
Ham., V, ii, 363.

- (2) A place where anything is publicly
exhibited, a field of action, the
spot where anything remarkable
occurs.

"Let this world no longer be a stage
To feed contention in a lingering act."
2 Hen. IV., i, 155.

- (3) A step of a gradual process.

"I do beseech you
To learn of me, who stand if the gaps to teach
you,
The stage of our story." Per., IV, iv, 9.

II., vb. To exhibit publicly as on a stage.

"High-battled Caesar will
Unstate his happiness, and be *staged* to the
show,
Against a sword."

A. and C., III, xii, 30; v. also *A. and C.*,
V, ii, 217; *M. M.*, I, i, 69.

STAGGER. I., vb., intrs. (1) To be uncertain, to waver.

"Whether the tyranny be in his place,
Or in his eminence that fills it up,
I *stagger* in." *M. M.*, I, ii, 156.

(2) To hesitate.

"A man may, if he were of a perfect heart,
Stagger in this attempt."

A. Y. L., III, iii, 40.

B., trs. (1) To bewilder.

"The question did at first so *stagger* me."

Hen. VIII, II, iv, 226.

(2) To cause to reel, to strike down.

"That hand shall burn in never-quenching
fire
That *staggers* thus my person."

Rich. II-V, v, 109.

II., subs. (1) A sensation which causes reeling, vertigo.

"How come these *staggers* on me?"

Cym., V, v, 233.

(2) Unsteadiness, disquiet, levity.

"I will throw thee from my care for ever
Into the *staggers* and the careless lapse
Of youth and ignorance." *A. W.*, II, iii, 162.

(3) A disease of horses attended with giddiness, horse's apoplexy.

"His horse . . . past cure of the liver,
Stark spoiled with the *staggers*."

T. of S., III, ii, 53.

STAGGERING. Hesitation.

"When I suddenly call you, come forth, and
without any pause or *staggering* take
this basket on your shoulders."

M. W. W., III, vi, 9.

STAIN. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To befoul.

"To dim his glory, and to *stain* the track
Of his bright passage to the occident."

Rich. II, III, iii, 66.

(2) To tarnish, to disgrace.

"Let not women's weapons, water-drops,
Stain my man's cheeks." *K. L.*, II, iv, 273.

(3) To pervert, to deprave.

"We must not
So *stain* our judgment, or corrupt our hope."

A. W., II, i, 132.

(4) To put into the shade, to eclipse, to dim.

"The meantime, lady,
I'll raise the preparation of a war
Shall *stain* your brother."

A. and C., III, iv, 27; v. also *Sonnet*
XXXV, 3.

(5) To bedir, to obscure.

"Lend me a looking-glass:
If that her breath will rust or *stain* the stone,
Why, then she lives." *K. L.*, V, iii, 261.

B., intrs. (1) To cause a stain.

"As the berry breaks be it *staineth*."

V. and A., 480.

(2) To grow dim or obscure.

"If virtue's glass will *stain* with any soil."
L. L. L., II, i, 48; v. also *Sonnet XXXIII*,
14.

II., subs. (1) A spot, discoloration.

"Full of unpleasant blots and sightless *stains*."
K. J., III, i, 45.

(2) A shame, a disgrace.

"*Stain* to thy countrymen, thou hear'st thy
doom!" *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 45.

(3) One who is pre-eminent and throws
another in the shade, one that
eclipses another.

"'Thrice fairer than myself,' thus she began
The field's chief flower, sweet above compare,
Stain to all nymphs."

V. and A., 9.

(4) An eclipse.

"My valour's poison'd
With only suffering *stain* by him."

Cor., I, x, 18.

(5) A tinge, a tincture, a touch.

"You have some *stain* of soldier in you."

A. W., I, i, 106.

STALE, 1. Sw. *stalla*—to urinate (*W'idegen*). Note.—The word was originally applied to anything having the smell of the stable, afterwards to anything tainted.

I., adj. Vapid, tasteless, vain.

"How weary, *stale*, flat, and unprofitable
Seem to me all the uses of this world!"

Ham., I, ii, 133.

II., subs. (1) Urine (of horses or cattle).

"Thou did'st drink
The *stale* of horses."

A. and C., I, iv, 64; v. also *M. W. W.*,
II, iii, 26.

Note. The allusion in the passage from
M. W. W. is to the practice of investigating
disease by the inspection of urine, a practice
much in vogue and frequently referred to by
Shakespeare. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV*—I, ii, 1; *Mac.*,
V, iii, 50, etc.

(2) That which has become vapid,
tasteless, or unattractive.

"But, too unruly deer, he breaks the pale
And feeds from home; poor I am but his
stale."

C. E., II, i, 101.

(3) That which has become tainted, a
harlot, a wanton, a prostitute.

"He hath wronged his honour in marrying
the renowned Claudio . . . to a con-
taminated *stale*."

M. A., II, ii, 23; v. also *M. A.*, IV, i, 65.

III., vb. To make useless or vapid, to
destroy the beauty of, to make
common by repetition.

"Were I a common laughter, or did use
To *stale* with ordinary oaths my love
To every new protestor."

J. C., I, ii, 71; v. also *T. and C.*, II, iii,
182; *A. and C.*, I, ii, 280; *Cor.*, I, i, 95.

STALE, 2. A.S. *stalu*—a theft, *stelan*—
to steal: hence, *stealth*—deceit.

(1) A bait, a decoy, a lure. Cf. Beaumont
and Fletcher, *Humorous Lieutenant*,
III, 27. "*Stales* to catch kites,"

also Sydney, *Arcadia*: "But rather one bird caught served as a *stale* to bring in more."

- "The trumpety in my house, go bring it hither.

For *stale* to catch these thieves."

Temp., IV, i, 187; v. also *T. of S.*, III, i, 88.

Note.—A *stale* "was a stuffed bird of the species the fowler wished to decoy, which was set up in as natural a position as possible, either before a net or in the midst of several 'springs.' By imitating the call of the passing birds, the fowler would draw their attention to the 'stale,' and as soon as they alighted near it either the net was pulled over them, or they were caught in the snares" (Hasting, *Ornithology of Shakespeare*).

- (2) Something to be ridiculed, a dupe, a laughing-stock, a butt.

"To make a *stale* of me amongst these mates."
T. of S. I, i, 58; v. also *Hen. VI*-III, iii, 266; *T. of S.* I, i, 304.

Note.—In the passage from *T. of S.*, there is perhaps a quibbling allusion to *stale-mate*, an expression associated with the game of chess.

STALK. Vb. (1) To walk softly and slyly.

"Into the chamber wickedly he *stalks*."
R. of L., 365.

- (2) To pursue game by approaching stealthily behind cover (an allusion to the employment of the stalking-horse).

"*Stalk on, stalk on, the fowl sits*."
M. A., II, iii, 85.

- (3) To walk in a pompous manner.

"He *stalks* up and down like a peacock."
T. and C., III, iii, 266.

STALKING-HORSE. A horse or a figure like a horse, behind which a fowler concealed himself from the sight of the game he was following, hence, fig., anything put forward to conceal some other important move.

"He uses his *folly* like a *stalking-horse*,
And under the presentation of that he shoots his wit."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 98.

Note.—In Strutt's *Sports and Pastimes*, I, ii, § 15, the *stalking-horse* is thus described: "The *Stalking Horse* originally, was a horse trained for the purpose and covered with trappings, so as to conceal the sportsman from the game he intended to shoot. It was particularly useful to the archer, by affording him an opportunity of approaching the birds unseen by them, so near that his arrows might easily reach them; but as this method was frequently inconvenient, and often impracticable, the fowler had recourse to art, and caused a canvas figure to be stuffed, and painted like a horse grazing, but sufficiently light, that it might be moved at pleasure with one hand."

STALL. Vb. A., trs. (1) To instal, to invest (only one instance of this sense in Shakespeare).

"Long may'st thou live to wait thy children's death,

And see another, as I see thee now,
Deck'd in thy rights, as thou art *stall'd* in mine!"
Rich. III-I, iii, 206.

- (2) To fasten as in a stall to prevent escape, to secure.

"*Stall'd* the deer that thou shouldst strike."
P. P., IX, 2.

- (3) To shut up, to keep close or securely, to enshrine.

• "Pray you, leave me, *stall* this in your bosom."
A. W., I, iii, 115.

B., intrs. To live as in a stall, to dwell.

"We could not *stall* together
In the whole world."
A. and C., V, i, 39.

STAMMER. Vb., trs. To depreciate, to disparage, not to do justice to.

"I think fame but *stammers* 'em."
T. N. K., II, i, 26.

STAMP. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To trample, to tread down.

"Under my feet I *stamp* thy cardinal's hat."
Hen. VI-I, iii, 49.

- (2) To impress, to imprint.

"Whom is *stamped* the semblance of a devil."
R. of L., 1246.

- (3) To show, to set forth, to represent.

I. con. "Are they (the news) good?"
A. con. As the event *stamps* them."
M. A., I, ii, 6.

- (4) To forge, to fabricate and make to appear valid.

"A finder of occasions, that has an eye can
stamp and counterfeit advantages."
OTH., II, i, 239.

B., intrs. To strike the foot forcibly on the ground.

"Nay look not big, nor *stamp*, nor stare,
nor fret."
T. of S., III, ii, 232.

- II., subs. (1) The act of stamping.

"At our *stamp* here 'er and 'er one falls."
M. N. D., III, ii, 25.

Note. It has been suggested that "stamp" here is written for some other word, e.g. stamp (touring or itinerating through the country), *stamp* (lures are not represented as stamping, or as big enough to stamp with much force. Stevens, however, refers to what Oberon says in *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 82:—"Sound, music! Come, my queen, take hands with me,
And rock the ground whereon these sleepers be."
Scott, also (*Discoverie of Witchcraft*, 1584), represents Robin Goodfellow, when offended, as crying, "What have we here? Hemton, hanten, here will I never more tread nor *stampen*."

- (2) An impression.

"Your *new stamp* of honour is scarce current."
Rich. III-I, iii, 256.

- (3) A distinguishing mark.

"This is he,
Who hath upon him that *natural stamp*."
Cym., V, v, 366.

- (4) Character, mould, make.

• "Each attribution should the Douglas have,
As not a soldier of this *woman's stamp*
Should go so general current through the world."
Hen. IV-IV, i, 4.

- (5) Badge, brand.

"The *stamp* of one defect."
Ham., I, iii, 37.

- (6) That which is stamped, a coin.
 " 'Tween man and man they weigh not every stamp."
Cym., V, iv, 24; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 153.

- (7) An official impress.
 "To crown fortune and be honourable
 Without the stamp of merit."
M. V., II, ii, 39.

STANCHLESS. Insatiate, insatiable.

"With this there grows
 In my most ill-composed affection
 A stanchless avarice."
Mac., IV, iii, 78.

STAND. I, vb. A., intrs. (1) To be on one's feet.

"Thus stands she in a trembling ecstasy."
V. and A., 895.

- (2) To remain inactive, to pause from work.

"I saw a smith stand with his hammer thus
 The whilst he from did on the anvil cool."
K. J., IV, ii, 193.

- (3) To halt, to stop.

"You are to bid any man stand in the prince's name."
M. A., III, iii, 25.

- (4) To be situated.

"For now I stand as one upon a rock
 Enviroled with a wilderness of sea."
T. A., III, i, 93.

- (5) To continue, to endure, to abide.

"Now doth my honour stand
 In him that was of late a heretic,
 As firm as faith."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 8.

- (6) To harmonize, to agree, to be consistent.

"Pray you now, if it may stand with the
 tune of your voices that I may be consul,
 I have here the customary gown."
Cor., I, iii, 78.

- (7) To stagnate: hence, adj. *standing*—stagnant.

"Cream and mantle like a standing pool."
M. V., I, i, 89.

- (8) To take up a fixed attitude or position.

"The good I stand on is my truth and honesty."
Hen. V, III, V, i, 147.

- (9) To fare.

"How stands the matter with them?"
T. G. F., II, v, 19.

- (10) To be with respect to rank.

"They that stand high have many blasts to shake them."
Rich., III-I, iii, 262.

- (11) To be puppetilious.

"Stand not upon the order of your going
 but go at once."
Mac., III, iv, 119.

- (12) To be valid.

"No conditions of our peace can stand."
Hen. IV-IV, I, 189.

- (13) To make incumbent.

"My state
 Stands on me to defend, not to debate."
K. L., V, i, 69.

- (14) To insist.

"Your franchises, whereon you stood, confined
 Into an auger's bore."
Cor., IV, vi, 87; v. also *T. A.*, IV, iv, 105;
Cor., II, ii, 150.

- (15) To be and act as.

"Stand my friend."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 235; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 182.

- (16) To presume, to plume one's self.
Cf. Armin, Nest of Ninnies, (1608):
 "This jest made them laugh more,
 and the rayther that shee stood
 upon her marriage, and disdained
 all the gallants there."

"This minion stood upon her chastity."
T. A., II, iii, 124.

- (17) To depend.

"Your future stood upon the casket there."
M. V., III, ii, 203.

- B., trs. (1) To withstand, to resist.

"None durst stand him;
 Here, there, and everywhere, enraged he
 flew."
1 Hen. VI-I, i, 123; v. also *T. of S.*, I, ii, 109.

- (2) To await, to abide, to suffer.

"I have set my life upon a cast
 And I will stand the hazard of the die."
Rich. III-V, iv, 10.

- II., subs. (1) A halt.

"He strides up and down like a peacock —
 a stride and a stand."
T. and C., III, iii, 263.

- (2) A pause made for the purpose of resisting an attack; resistance.

"We are come off
 Like Romans; neither foolish in our stands
 Nor cowardly in retire."
Cor., I, vi, 2.

- (3) A temporary erection convenient for any purpose; hence, an artificial place of concealment, formed of boughs and bushes, behind which the sportsman waited for his game. *Cf. Scott, Lady of the Lake*, I, xvii, 14:

"The boat had touched the silver strand
 Just as the Hunter left his stand."

"Tis got!
 Which buys admittance; oft it doth yea,
 and makes

Diana's rangers false themselves, yield up
 Their deer to the stand o' the stealer."
Cym., II, iii, 60; v. also *Cym.*, III, iv, 111;
1 Hen. VI-III, i, 3; *M. W. W.*, V, v,
 217; *L. L. L.*, IV, i, 10.

STANDARD. (1) An ensign of war, a banner.

"If underneath the standard of the French
 She carry armour as she hath begun!"
1 Hen. VI-II, i, 23.

- (2) Standard-bearer (*Cf. trumpet* for trumpeter).

"Thou shalt be my lieutenant, monster, or
 my standard."
Temp., III, ii, 14.

STAND AT A GUARD WITH. To be on one's guard against.

"Lord Angelo is precise,
 Stands at a guard with envy."
M. M., I, iii, 51.

Note.—Johnson makes the expression in this passage to mean "stands on terms of defiance against," and Mason, "stands cautiously on his defence against."

STAND IN. To expose one's self to, to incur.

"Have I lived to *stand in* the taunt of one that makes fritters of English."
M. W. W., V, v, 144; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 70.

STANDING-BOWL. A bowl resting on a low pedestal.

"Here, say we drink this *standing-bowl* of wine to him."
Per., II, iii, 65.

STANDING-TUCK. A rapier standing on end.

"You tailor's-yard, you sheath, you bow-case, you vile *standing-tuck*."
Hen. IV, II, iv, 230.

STANDING-WATER. Water neither at the flow nor at the ebb, hence, one occupying a neutral position.

"'Tis with him *even standing-water*, between boy and man."
T. N., I, v, 148; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 216.

STAND IN RECORD. To be set down in the statute.

"Mine were the very cipher of a function,
To *stand in* the faults whose line *stands in record*."
M. M., II, ii, 40.

STANDS AT A GUARD WITH ENVY.
"Stands cautiously on his defence."
(*Maxwell*).

M. M., I, iii, 51.

STAND UNDER. (1) To sustain, to undergo.

"If you will now unite in your complaints,
And force them with a constancy, the cardinal
Cannot *stand under* them."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 3.

(2) To be exposed to.
"There's none *stands under* more calumnious
tongues
Than I myself, poor man."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 112.

STAND UPON. (1) To concern, to interest.

"Consider how it *stands upon* my credit."
C. E., IV, i, 65.

(2) To behave.
"It only *stands*
Our lives *upon* to use our strongest hands."
A. and C., II, i, 50.

(3) To attach a high value to, to glory in, to pride one's self on.

"You *stand upon* your honour."
M. W. W., II, ii, 19; v. also *T. A.*, II, ii, 124. (v. *Stand*, intrs. 16).

(4) To be becoming to, to be the duty of.

"Does it not, think'st thee, *stand me now upon*
To quit him with this arm?"
Ham., V, ii, 63.

(5) To insist on.
"They must *stand upon* security."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 38.

STANIEL (Stannel). Probably a corruption of *stand-gale*, from the bird's habit of keeping its head to the wind in one position by a rapid motion of the wings. Cf. this characteristic with its other name, *windhover*. (v. *Scammel*.)

A kestrel, a kind of hawk.

"With what wing the *stanial* checks at it."
T. N., II, v, 108.

STAR-BLASTING. The supposed pernicious influence of the stars.

"Bless thee from whirlwinds, *star-blasting*
and taking."
K. L., III, iv, 57.

Note.—This is one of the frequent references in Shakespeare to the old astrological belief in the malignant influence of the stars. For other references v. *Ham.*, I, i, 102; *K. L.*, I, ii, 113; *1 Hen. VI*-IV, 5, 6, etc.

STAR-CROSSED. Not favoured by the stars, unfortunate.

"A pair of *star-crossed* lovers."
R. and J., Prolog, 6.

Note.—This is another astrological allusion (v. *Star-blasting*). Cf. *R. and J.*, I, iv, 104; V, i, 21; V, iii, 111.

STARE. Vb. (1) To gaze earnestly.

"What's in thy mind,
That makes thee *stare* thus?"
Cym., III, iv, 5.

(2) To be stiff, to stand on end.

"(Thou) makest my hair to *stare*."
J. C., IV, iii, 277.

Note.—The word is still used in various dialects with this meaning. Cf. Kingsley, *Westward Ho*: "Her coat *stares* like a hedge-pig's." Cf. *up-staring* in *Temp.*, I, ii, 213.

STARKLY. Stiffly, as if dead (only once used in Shakespeare).

"When it lies *starkly* in the traveller's bones."
M. M., IV, ii, 62. Cf. the use of the adj. *stark* (dead as in death) as it is found in *1 Hen. IV*, V, iii, 49; *R. and J.*, IV, i, 101; *Cym.*, IV, ii, 209.

STARRED. Born under inauspicious stars and influenced by them (an astrological allusion), fated.

"My third comfort,
Star'd most unluckily is from my breast."
W. T., III, ii, 97.

START. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To move spasmodically as from some emotion.

"Why dost thou bend thine eyes upon the earth,
And *start* so often when thou sit'st alone?"
1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 39.

(2) To shrink, to wince.

"With trial fire touch me his finger end;
If he be chaste, the flame will back descend,
And turn him to no pain; but, if he *start*,
It is the flesh of a corrupted heart."
M. W. W., V, v, 81.

(3) To make a sudden change of place, to spring.

"I could a tale unfold whose lightest word
Would harrow up thy soul, freeze thy young
blood,
Make thy two eyes, like stars, *start* from their
spheres."
Ham., I, v, 17.

(4) To make a sudden change and pursue a certain course.

"How if your husband *start* some other
where?"
C. E., II, i, 30.

B., trs. (1) To startle, to disturb.

"One cannot speak a word
But it *straight starts* you."
T. and C., V, ii, 100.

- (2) To cause to move suddenly from concealment.

"The blood more stirs
To rouse a lion than to *start* a hare."
Mac., V, v, 198.

- (3) To raise, to conjure up.

"Brutus will *start* a spirit as soon as Caesar."
J. C., I, ii, 147.

STARTING-HOLE. A loop-hole, an evasion, a subterfuge, any way of escape.

"What *starting-hole* canst thou now find out
to hide thee from this open and apparent
shame?" *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 244.

STARTINGLY. Abruptly, spasmodically.

"Why do you speak so *startingly*?"
Oth., III, iv, 28.

START-UP. An upstart (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Middleton, *Woman beware. Woman*, IV, 1: "A poor, base *start-up*."

"That young *start-up* hath all the glory of
my overthrow." *M. A.*, I, iii, 56.

Note. "Upstart" occurs as a subst. in
Hen. VI, IV, vii, 87; and as an adj. in
Rich. II, II, iii, 122.

STARVE. A., intrs. (1) To drop, to fail.

"We will have these things set down by
lawful counsel, and straight away for
Britain, lest the bargain should catch
cold and *starve*." *Cym.*, I, iv, 147.

- (2) To look out hungrily.

"Famine is in thy cheeks,
Need and oppression *starveth* in thine eyes."
R. and J., V, i, 70.

- (3) To have a craving.

"His company must do his minchus grace,
Whilst I at home *starve* for a merry look."
C. E., II, i, 88; v. also *Hen. IV*, V, i, 81.

B., trs. (1) To kill with hunger.

"I, who never knew how to entreat,
Nor never needed that I should entreat,
Am *starv'd* for meat, giddy for lack of sleep."
F. of S., IV, iii, 8.

Note. -In "for meat," *for* for want of, as
often in Shakespeare.

- (2) To kill (as with cold).

"The air hath *starv'd* the roses in her cheeks."
T. G. F., IV, iv, 156.

- (3) To freeze, to benumb.

"I fear me you but warm the *starv'd* snake."
Hen. VI, III, i, 343; v. also *T. A.*, III,
i, 252.

- (4) To deprive of power, to paralyze.

"Aches contract and *starve* your supple
joints." *T. of A.*, I, i, 247.

STATE. (1) A mode of standing, an attitude (as opposed to *gait*—a mode of going).

"When shall you hear that I
Will praise a hand, a foot, a face, an eye,
A *gait*, a *state*, a brow, a breast, a waist?"
L. L. L., IV, iii, 180.

- (2) Condition determined by circumstances.

"Acquaint her with the danger of my *state*."
M. M., I, iii, 65.

- (3) Rank, standing.

"Had he matched according to his *state*."
Hen. VI, II, ii, 152.

- (4) Dignity of deportment, courtly manners. Cf. Milton, *Il Penseroso*, 37:

"Come; but keep thy wonted *state*,
With even step and musing gait."
"An affection'd ass, that runs *state* without
book and utters it by great swarths."
T. N., II, iii, 134; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 67;
Hen. V, II, iv, 32.

- (5) A chair of state. Cf. Milton, *Alcides*, 81:

"I will say, her worth to celebrate,
And so attend ye toward her glittering *state*."
"He sits in his *state*, as a thing made for
Alexander."
Cor., V, iv, 19; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 5;
T. N., II, v, 50; *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 395;
Hen. VIII, I, ii, 9.

Note.—The "state" was originally the
canopy over the chair of state or throne.
Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X, 445:

"His high throne which under *state*
Of richest texture spread, at th' upper end
Was gladd' in regal lustre."

Again, Bacon, *New Atlantis*:

"Over the chair is a *state*, made round or
oval, and it is of ivory."

- (6) A person of high rank. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 387:

"The bold design
Pleased highly those Infernal *States*, and joy
Sparkled in all their eyes."

"Kings, queens, and *states*,
Maids, matrons, nays, the secrets of the grave
This viperous slander enters."

Cym., III, v, 36.

- (7) Array, pomp, appearance of greatness, statefulness.

"How many gazers mightst thou lead away,
If thou wouldst use the strength of all thy
state!" *Sonnet XCVI*, 12.

- (8) Plu. -Estate, possessions, interests.

"The base of the mount
Is rank'd with all deserts, all kind of nature,
That labour on the bosom of this sphere
To propagate their *states*."

T. of A., I, i, 69; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 181;
L. L. L., V, ii, 427; *T. N. K.*, IV, ii, 50.

- (9) Settled order.

"You read
These accusations and these grievous crimes
Committed by your person and your followers
Against the *state* and profit of this land."

Rich. II, IV, i, 224.

- (10) The body politic, a self-governing community.

"They nourished disobedience, fed
The ruin of the *state*." *Cor.*, III, i, 117.

- (11) Empire, sovereignty, authority.

"The *state* of man,
Like to a little kingdom, suffers then
The nature of an insurrection."

J. C., II, i, 67; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii, 140.
Cf. "this little world of man" (*Æ. L.*,
III, i, 10); "this little kingdom, man"
(*Hen. IV*, IV, iii, 100); "storming her
world" (*L. C.*, 7).

- (12) The senate.

"Look, here's a letter from him; the *state*
hath another." *Cor.*, II, i, 101.

- (13) Matters of state.

"They talk of *state*; for every one doth so
Against a change." *Rich. II*, III, iv, 27.

(14) Majestic dignity.

"Now doth it turn and ebb back to the sea,
Where it shall mingle with the *state* of floods."
2 *Hen. IV-V*, ii, 132.

STATION. (1) Posture in standing, pose, attitude.

"A *station* like the herald Mercury
New-lighted on a heaven-kissing hill."
Ham., III, iv, 58.

(2) Standing, abstinence from movement, state of rest.

"Her motion and her *station* are as *die*."
A. and C., I, iii, 22.

Note.—Cf. "A *gait* a *state*." *v. state* (1).

(3) Social position, status.

"Now, if you have a *station* in the pile,
Not 't the worst rank of manhood, say 't."
Mac., III, i, 107.

(4) A post assigned, a place where a person or thing habitually stands.

"Poor gentleman, take up some other *station*;
here is no place for you." *Cor.*, IV, v, 3.

STATIST. A politician, a statesman.

Cf. *Marmion* (603-39), *The Antiquary*:
"Adorned with that even mixture of
fluency and grace as are requested both
in a *statist* and a courtier."

"I once did hold it, as our *statists* do, a
business to write fair."

Ham., V, ii, 33; v. also *Cym.*, II, iv, 16.

Note.—With respect to the allusion in the
passage from *Hamlet* it has been observed
by Blackstone that most of the great men
of Shakspeare's time whose autographs have
been preserved, wrote very bad hands;
their secretaries very neat ones.

STATUTE. (1) An enactment of the legislature of a state, a law of a corporation.

"We have strict *statutes* and most biting
laws." *M. M.*, I, iii, 19.

(2) Security or obligation for money (its legal signification—Malone).

"The *statute* of thy beauty thou wilt take,
Thou usurer, that putt'st forth all to use."
Sonnet CXXXIV, 9.

STATUTE-CAP. A woollen cap enjoined by statute in 1571 to be worn on holidays.

"Better wits have worn plain *statute-caps*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 281.

Note.—As the clergy and nobility were exempt from the injunction to wear the caps the meaning of the passage evidently is that more intelligence may be found among common folks. With respect to the statute, Strype (*Annals of the Reformation*) observes: "The statute was for continuance of making and wearing woollen caps in behalf of the trade of cappers; providing that all above the age of six years (except the nobility and some others) should on Sabbath days and holy-days wear caps of wool, knit, thicked, and drest in England, upon penalty of ten groats." This protective enactment has been referred to as an instance of Queen Elizabeth's interest in her poor subjects.

STAY. I, verb. A., trs. (1) To prop, to support, to hold.

"He that stands upon a slippery place
Makes nice of no vile hold to *stay* him up."
K. J., III, iv, 138.

(2) To delay.

"Your ships are *stayed* at Venice."
T. of S., IV, ii, 81.

(3) To detain.

"It is an offence to *stay* a man against his will."
M. J., III, 40, 68.

(4) To wait for.

"My father *stays* my coming."
T. G. V., II, ii, 53; v. also *A. V. I.*, III, ii, 182; *Ham.*, V, ii, 24; *T. and C.*, I, i, 25; *Oth.*, IV, ii, 169; *R. and J.*, IV, v, 136; *J. C.*, V, i, 106; *Rich. II-II*, i, 288; *Rich. III* III, ii, 119.

(5) To stand, to abide.

"They barely fly, and dare not *stay* the field."
V. and A., 811.

(6) To stop.

"Thou art worthy to be hanged,
That wilt not *stay* her tongue."
W. T., II, iii, 114.

(7) To cease.

"*Stay* your strife." *T. A.*, III, i, 193.

B., intrs. (1) To abide in a place.

"*Stay* thou by thy bed." *J. C.*, V, 244.

(2) To tarry.

"Where is Kate? I *stay* too long from her."
T. of S., III, ii, 104.

(3) To stand, to make a stand.

"Give them leave to fly that will not *stay*."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, iii, 50.

(4) To wait, to attend.

"He *stays* upon your will."
A. and C., I, ii, 109; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii, 148; *M. M.*, IV, i, 46; *A. W.*, III, v, 48.

(5) To insist, to take a stand.

"I *stay* here on my bond."
M. V., IV, i, 235.

(6) To stand still.

"To solemnize this day the glorious sun
Stays in his course." *K. J.*, III, i, 78.

(7) To come to an end, to cease.

"Here my commission *stays*."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 76.

(8) To continue.

"The stain upon his silver down will *stay*."
R. of L., 1012.

(9) To dwell lovingly.

"Thine eye
Hath *stayed* upon some favour that it loves."
T. N., II, iv, 24.

II., subs. (1) Continuance in a place.

"Be merry, for our time of *stay* is short."
Rich. II-II, i, 223.

(2) Tarrying, delay.

"Till I come again,
No bed shall e'er be guilty of my *stay*."
M. V., III, ii, 321.

(3) Continuance in a state.

"The conceit of this inconstant *stay*
Sets you most rich in youth before my sight."
Sonnet XV, 9.

(4) A support, a prop.

"God shall be my hope,
My *stay*, my guide, and lantern to my feet."
2 *Hen. VI-II*, iii, 23.

- (5) An obstacle, an interruption, a check.

"Here's a *stay*

That shakes the rotten carcass of old Death
Out of his rags." *K. J.*, II, i, 455.

Note.—Schmidt suggests "the word of command, *stay*—stand! hold! stop!"

STEAD. Vb. To benefit, to be of use to, to help.

"I could never better *stead* thee than now."

Oth., I, iii, 335; v. also *M. V.*, I, iii, 7;
M. M., I, iv, 17; *R. and J.*, II, iii, 54;
Temp., I, ii, 165; *A. W.*, III, vii, 41;
T. of S., I, ii, 261; *T. G. V.*, II, i, 102;
Per., III, Prolog., 21.

STEAD UP. To replace, to supply the place of.

"We shall advise this wronged maid to
stead up your appointment."

M. M., III, i, 237.

STEAL. A. Trs. (1) To take feloniously, without right or leave; to purloin.

"Who *steals* my purse steals trash."

Oth., III, iii, 157.

- (2) To take, to extract without any idea of felonious intent.

"(They may) *steal* immortal blessing from
her lips." *R. and J.*, III, iii, 37.

- (3) To gain, to win stealthily.

"I would not change this hue
Except to *steal* your thoughts, my gentle
queen." *M. V.*, II, i, 12.

- (4) To assume hypocritically.

"Oh, that devout should *steal* such gentle
shew!"

Rich. III—II, ii, 27; v. also *2 Hen. VI*—III,
i, 79.

- (5) To effect secretly, to accomplish clandestinely. Cf. Bacon, *Essays*: *Of Great Place*: "Profess it plainly and declare it, together with the reasons that move thee to change, and do not think to *steal* it."

"'Twere good to *steal* our marriage."

T. of S., III, ii, 134.

Note.—Cf. the expression "their stolen marriage-day" *R. and J.*, V, iii, 23.

- (6) To abduct.

"The gentleman
That lately *stole* his daughter,"

M. V., IV, i, 377.

B., intrs. (1) To thieve, to practise thieving.

"It was a mad fantastical trick of him to
steal from the state." *M. M.*, III, ii, 84.

- (2) To slip away furtively (used with persons and things).

"I cannot think it,
That he would *steal* away so guilty-like."

Oth., III, iii, 30; v. also *Ham.*, III, iv, 131;
Rich. III—V, iii, 85.

C., reflex. To insinuate, to creep, to slink furtively.

"He will *steal* himself into a man's favour."

A. W., III, vi, 81.

STEALTH. (1) Something stolen. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene* I, iii, 143:

"For on his back a heavy load he bare
Of nightly *stealth*, and pillage several."

"Why brand they us with base?"

Who, in the lusty *stealth* of nature, take

More composition." *K. L.*, I, ii, 11.

- (2) Clandestine or furtive motion, stealing.

"I told him of your *stealth* into this wood."

M. N. D., III, ii, 310; v. also *M. N. D.*,
IV, i, 157.

- (3) Cunning, subtlety.

"Fox in *stealth*." *K. L.*, III, iv, 86.

- (4) Furtive action or procedure.

"The *stealth* of our most mutual entertain-
ment." *M. M.*, I, ii, 158.

STEELY. (1) Made of steel which is capable of taking on the qualities of sharpness, polish, smoothness, etc., hence, sharp-pointed.

"Thy brother's blood the thirsty earth ha-
drunk,
Broach'd with the *steely* point of Clifford's
lance." *3 Hen. VI*, ii, 10.

- (2) Unbending, unyielding.

"These fix'd evils sit so fit in him,
That they take place, when virtue's *steely*
bones
Look bleak i' the cold wind."

As You Like It, I, i, 97.

STEEP-DOWN. Precipitous (applied to objects looked at from above).

"Wash me in *steep-down* gulfs of liquid fire."

Oth., V, ii, 279.

STEEP-UP. Precipitous (applied to objects looked at from below).

"Having climb'd the *steep-up* heavenly hill,"

Sonnet VII, 5; v. also *P. P.*, III, 5.

Note.—In the passage from *The Passionate Pilgrim* the position is evidently regarded from Adonis' point of view.

STEEPLY. (Primarily) steep, precipitous.

Cf. Scott, *Marmion*, vi, 2:

"The *steepy* rock, and frantic tide,

Approach of human step denied."

"When his youthful morn

Hath travell'd on to age's *steepy* night."

Sonnet LXIII, 5.

Note.—"Steepy" applied to youth = *steep-up* (q.v.) looking to noontide, applied to age = *steep-down* looking to night. Cf. *Sonnet VII*.

STELLED. A.S. *stellan*—to set, to place.

Fixed, placed. Cf. Scott, *Border*

Minstrelsy, *Battle of Bothwell Bridge*:

"They *stell'd* their cannons on the
height."

"The sea, with such a storm as his bare head
In hell-black night endured, would have
buoy'd up,
And quench'd the *stelled* fires (=the fixed
stars)."

K. L., III, vii, 62; v. also *Sonnet XXIV*, I;
R. of L., 1444.

Note.—*Stelled* in the passage from King Lear is sometimes explained as one of Shakespeare's coinages, being a contraction for *stellated* (L. *Stella*). With the other two examples of Shakespeare's employment of the word this interpretation seems unnecessary.

STERN. Subs. A.S. *stearan*—to steer.

A rudder, a helm, hence, a post of management or direction. Cf. Holinshed, *Chronicles of Scotland*: "Have sometime possessed the *sterne* of Scotland."

"The king from Eltham I intend to steal
And sit at chiefest *stern* of public weal."
1 *Hen. VI*-I, i, 177.

STERNAGE. *St*-erage (v. *Stern*), guidance, direction.

"Grapple your minds to *sternage* of this navy."
Hen. V-I, i, 177.

Note.—*Sternage* and *steerage* are synonymous.

TEW. A stew-pan, hence, a cauldron.

"My business in this state
Made me a looker-on here in Vienna,
Where I have seen corruption boil and bubble
Till it o'er-run 'th' *stew*."
M. M., V, i, 317.

STEWED PRUNES. (1) A favoured dish.

"He lives upon mouldy *stewed prunes* and dried *chokes*."
2 *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 114; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, i, 256.

(2) A favourite dish in brothels (v. *M. M.*, II, i, 88), hence, applied to a prostitute.

"There's no more faith in thee than in a *stew'd prune*."
1 *Hen. IV*-III, iii, 110.

STICKLER-LIKE. O.E. *stighlle*—to rule, to regulate.

Note.—A stickler was a person who attended upon combatants in trials of knightly skill, and helped to separate them when they had fought long enough to satisfy what were thought to be the claims of honour; an umpire in a duel; hence, *stickler-like*—like an arbitrator in a duel.

"The dragon wing of night o'spreads the earth,
And, *stickler-like*, the armies separates."
T. and C., V, vii, 18.

STIFF. (1) Rigid, not supple, stiffened.

"With long travel I am *stiff* and weary."
C. E., I, ii, 15.

(2) Obstinate.

"How *stiff* is my vile sense!"
K. L., IV, vi, 252.

(3) Impetuous, violent, strong.

"Such a noise arose
As the shrouds make at sea in a *stiff* tempest."
Hen. VIII-IV, 73.

(4) Harsh, grating, disagreeable, hard to entertain.

"This is *stiff* news."
A. and C., I, ii, 94.

STIFF-BORNE. Pursued with obstinate constancy.

"None of this,
Though strongly apprehended, could restrain
The *stiff-borne* action."
2 *Hen. IV*-I, i, 177.

STIFLE. Vb. A., intrs. To be choked, to be silenced.

"My place 't the state
Will so your accusation outweigh
That you shall *stifle* in your own report."

M. M., II, iv, 158.

B., trs. To suppress.

"What dost thou mean
To *stifle* beauty?"
1st and 2nd A., 914.

STIGMATIC. L. *stigma*: Gr. *στίγμα*—a mark.

One on whom nature has set a mark of deformity.

"Foul *stigmatic*, that's more than thou canst tell."
2 *Hen. VI*-V, i, 215; v. also 3 *Hen. VI* 41, ii, 136.

STIGMATICAL. Ugly, deformed, marked by nature with deformity.

"Vicious, ungente, foolish, blunt, unkind,
Stigmatical in making, worse in mind."
C. E., IV, ii, 22.

STILL. I., adv. (1) Motionless.

"Ha! no more moving, *still* as the grave."
Old., V, ii, 89.

(2) Calm.

"So *still* and quiet that her motion
Bisped at herself."
Old., I, iii, 98.

(3) Low, soft.

"*Still* music."
M. N. D., IV, i, Dir.

(4) Constant, continual.

"But I of these will wear an alphabet
And by *still* practice learn to know thy
One among."
L. A., III, ii, 45; v. also *Ruk. III*-IV, iv, 233.

II., adv. (1) Constantly continually, ever, always.

"They will not suck to say you envied him,
And fearing he would rise, he was so virtuous,
Keep him a foreign man *still*."
Hen. I-III, ii, 127; v. also *Hen. V*-I, ii, 145; IV, i, 297; *Ruk. III*, II, i, 138; *Ham.*, II, ii, 42; *M. M.*, II, i, 99; *T. G. V.*, V, iv, 43; *Per.*, III, i, 51.

(2) Increasingly, even more.

"The guilt being great, the fear doth *still*
exceed."
R. of L., 229.

(3) Yet, till now.

"She holds them prisoners *still*."
T. G. V., II, iv, 76.

(4) Yet, nevertheless, in spite of all that has occurred.

"They fright him, but he *still* pursues his
beat."
R. of L., 308.

(5) For ever.

"I could find in my heart to stay here *still*."
C. E., IV, iv, 160.

III., phrase: "Still and anon"—ever and anon, continually.

"*Still and anon* cheered up the heavy time."
K. J., IV, i, 47.

STILL AMONG. All the while.

"Desire to eat with her, carve her, drink to her, and *still among* intermingle your
petition of grace and acceptance to her favour."
T. N. K., IV, iii, 69.

Note.—Cf. "ever among" in 2 *Hen. IV*-V, iii, 23.

"(When) lusty lads roan here and there
So merrily,
And *ever among* so merrily":
and v. Sydney, *Arcadia*, IV: "And *ever among* she would saute her speech."

STILL, AN END. Commonly, generally.

"A slave, that *still an end* turns me to shame!"
T. G. V., IV, iv, 55.

STILLATORY. L. *stillā*—a drop; *stillare*—to fall in drops, to distil.

An alembic, a still, a vessel used in distillation. Cf. Chaucer, *The Canon's Yeoman's Prologue*, 580:

"His forshed dropped as a *stillatorie*."
"For from the *stillatory* of thy face excellend
Comes breath perfum'd that breedeth love
by smelling." F. and A., 451.

STILL-BREEDING. Continually breeding or propagating.

"These two beget
A generation of *still-breeding* thoughts."
Ruh. II V, v, 8.

STILL-CLOSING. Always coalescing again, coalescent.

"The elements,
Of which your swords are temp'd, may as
well
Wound the loud winds, or with *hemlock'd* darts
slabs
Kill the *still-closing* waters, as diminish
One dowle that's in my plume."
Temp., III, iii, 64.

STILL-GAZING. Continually or silently gazing.

"Therefore that praise which Collatine doth
owe
Enchanted Tarquin answers with surmise,
In silent wonder of *still-gazing* eyes."
R. of L., 84.

STILLITORY. v. Stillatory.

STILL-LASTING. Everlasting.

"Which she shall purchase with *still-lasting*
war."
Ruh. III IV, iv, 146.

STILL-PIECING. Closing immediately, always coming together again after being parted (Cf. *Still-closing*).

"O you leaden messengers,
That ride upon the violent speed of fire,
Fly with false aim; move the *still-piecing*
air,
That sings with piercing; do not touch my
lord!" A. W., III, ii, 107.

Note.—Verplanck observes: "This idea is oriental and scriptural, and may well have been suggested by a passage in the apocryphal book of *The Wisdom of Solomon*: 'As when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through.'"
The reading of the second folio is *still-piercing* (= *still-pierced*), and of the first *still-peering*.

STILL-PINING. Ever longing.

"Like *still-pining* Tantalus he sits."
R. of L., 858.

STILL-SLAUGHTERED. Always being killed but never dying.

"Then looking scornfully, he doth despise
His naked armour of *still-slaughter'd* lust."
R. of L., 188.

STILL-STAND. A halt, a stop, a stand-still (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Tis with my mind
As with the tide swell'd up unto his height
That makes a *still-stand* running neither way."
2 Hen. IV—II, iii, 64.

STILL-VEXED. In a state of continual agitation, ever disturbed.

"In the deep nook, where once
Thou call'dst me up at midnight, to fetch
dew
From the *still-vex'd* Bermoothes, there she's
hid!" Temp., I, ii, 229.

STILLY. With a soft, low, distant noise.

"From camp to camp through the foul
womb of night
The hum of either army *stilly* sounds."
Hen. V—IV, Prolog., 5.

STING. Subs., (1) A weapon of defence of bees, wasps, etc.

"Who knows not where a wasp does wear his
sting?" T. of S., II, i, 217.

(2) The thrust of a sting.

"Killed by death's sharp *sting*." L. C., 134.

(3) Torment, annoyance, suffering.

"What sharp *stings* are in her ugliest words!"
A. IV., III, iv, 18.

(4) Something with which to give annoyance.

"We put a *sting* in him,
That at his will he may do danger with."
J. C., II, i, 16.

(5) Impulse, sexual desire.

"We have reason to cool our raging motions,
our carnal *stings*."
Oth., I, iii, 338; v. also M. M., I, iv, 59;
A. Y. L., II, vii, 66.

(6) Spur, stimulus, incitement.

"O most potential love! vow, bond, nor
space,
In thee hath neither *sting*, knot, nor confine,
For thou art all, and all things else are thine."
L., i., 265.

STINT. Vb. A., trs. To stop, to check.

"Make war breed peace, make peace *stint*
war, make each
Prescribe to other as each other's leech."
T. of A., V, iv, 83; v. also T. and C.,
IV, v, 93; Per., IV, iv, 42; T. A., I,
iv, 86.

B., intrs. To cease. Cf. Chaucer, *The Chanouns Yemannes Tale*, 883:
"They can nat *stinte* til no thing
be left."

"And *stint* thou too, I pray thee, Nurse, say
I." R. and J., I, iii, 38.

STIR. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To move, to cause to change place.

"He could not *stir* his pettitoes."
W. T., IV, iii, 594.

(2) To agitate (as the particles of a liquid).

"My mind is troubled like a fountain *stirred*."
T. and C., III, iii, 303

(3) To perturb.

"I know 'twill *stir* him strongly."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 218.

- (4) To instigate, to prompt.
 "So is it not with me as with that Muse
Stir'd by a painted beauty to his verse."
Sonnet XXI, 2.
- (5) To enkindle, to provoke, to excite.
 "There is enough written upon this earth
 To *stir* a mutiny in the mildest thoughts."
T. A., IV, ii, 85.
- (6) To awaken, to arouse.
 "'Tis time to *stir* him from his trance."
T. of S., I, i, 173.
- B., intrs. (1) To move.
 "Would I might never *stir* from *his* place."
K. J., I, i, 145.
- (2) To warm, to boil, to rise to fever heat.
 "For now, these hot days, is the mad blood
stirring."
R. and J., III, i, 4.
- (3) To be excited.
 "You show too much of that
 For which the people *stir*."
Cor., III, i, 53.
- (4) To be on foot, to exist, to occur.
 "No ill luck *stirring*
 But what fights on my shoulders."
M. V., III, i, 82.
- (5) To be afoot, to be out of bed in the morning.
 "You are early *stirring*."
Rich. III-III, ii, 36.
- (6) To be active, to be busy.
 "All hell shall *stir* for this."
Hen. V V, i, 72.
- II., subs. (1) Agitation, bustle, noise.
 "There is no *stir* or walking in the streets."
J. C., I, iii, 127.
- (2) Active co-operation, joint action, interference, meddling.
 "If chance will have me king, why, chance
 may crown me,
 Without my *stir*."
Mac., I, iii, 144.
- (3) Preparatory movement.
 "What *stir*
 Keeps good old York there with his men of
 war?"
Rich. II-II, iii, 51.
- (4) Public disturbance, seditious uproar.
 "What halloing and what *stir* is this to-day?"
T. G. V., V, iv, 13.
- (5) Excitement, emotion.
 "Still waving, as the fits and *stirs* of 's mind
 Could best express how slow his soul sail'd
 on."
Cym., I, iii, 12.

STITCHERY. Needlework, sewing.

"Come lay aside your *stitchery*; play the
 idle housewife with me this afternoon."
Cor., I, iii, 68.

STITHY. Icel. *stedhi*—an anvil, a cognate of *stead*.

I., subs. A blacksmith's shop, the place where the anvil is.

"My imaginations are as foul
 As Vulcan's *stithy*."
Ham., III, ii, 79.

II., vb. To forge (only once used as a verb by Shakespeare).

"But by the forge that *stithied* Mars his helm
 I'll kill thee."
T. and C., IV, v, 255.

ST. MARTIN'S SUMMER. v. Summer.

ST. NICHOLAS. v. Nicholas Clerks.

T. G. V., II, i, 292.

STOCCADO. Ital. *stoccata*—a thrust; F. *estor*.

A thrust in fencing.

"Tut, sir, I could have told you more; in
 these times you stand on distance; your
 passes, *stoccados*, and I know not what."
M. W. W., II, i, 201.

STOCK, 1. A.S. *stoc*—a post, connected with *stick*.

(1) The stem in which a graft is inserted.

"You see, sweet maid, we marry
 A gentler scion to the wildest *stock*."
W. T., IV, iii, 91.

(2) A lifeless person resembling a post or stock.

"While we admire
 This virtue and this moral discipline,
 Let's be no stoics, nor no *stocks*."
T. of S., I, i, 31.

(3) The original line of a family, parentage.

"This cardinal,
 Though from an humble *stock*, undoubtedly
 Was fashion'd to much honour from his
 cradle."
Hen. VIII-IV, ii, 49.

(4) A stocking.

"What need a man care for a stock with a
 wench, when she can knit him a *stock*?"
T. G. V., III, i, 302.

(3) Plu.—An apparatus consisting of a frame of timber in which the legs of offenders were confined and compressed, formerly used for punishment.

"Fetch forth the *stocks*!
 As I have life and honour, there shall he sit
 all night."
K. L., II, ii, 114.

(6) A dowry, a provision made.

"What need a man care for a *stock* with a
 wench, when she can knit him a *stock*?"
T. G. V., III, i, 302.

STOCK, 2. Same as *stoccado* (q.v.).

"To see thee pass thy points, thy *stock*, thy
 reverse, thy distance, thy mountant."
M. W. W., II, iii, 24.

STOCKISH. Like a stock or block, stupid.

"Since bought so *stockish*, hard, and full of
 rage,
 But music for the time doth change his
 nature."
M. V., V, i, 81.

STOCK-PUNISHED. Punished by being set in the stocks.

"Whipped from tithing to tithing and *stock-*
punished."
K. L., III, iv, 121.

STOLE. A loose robe or garment.

"There my white *stole* of chastity I daff'd."
L. C., 297.

STOMACH. I., subs. (1) The receptacle for food where it is subjected to the process of digestion.

"Prather, do not turn me about; my *stomach* is not constant" *Temp.*, II, ii, 104.

(2) Appetite, a desire for food.

"What is 't that takes from thee Thy *stomach*?"

1 *Hen.* IV-II, iii, 40; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-IV, IV, 105; *M. A.*, I, iii, 13; *C. L.*, I, ii, 49.

(3) A liking, an inclination.

"Let me please you while I have a *stomach*." *M. V.*, III, v, 70; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, v, 261; *A. W.*, III, vi, 50; *A. and C.*, II, ii, 50; *Hen.* IV, iii, 35; *J. C.*, V, i, 66; *T. and C.*, II, i, 122.

(4) Scope for daring.

"Some enterprise That hath a *stomach* in 't" *Ham.*, I, i, 100.

(5) Courage, daring.

"That furious Scot" *A. and C.*, III, iv, 12.
"Gan val his *stomach*." *2 Hen.* IV, I, i, 129; v. also *T. of S.*, V, ii, 176.

(6) Pride, arrogance.

"He was a man Of an unbounded *stomach*, ever ranking himself with princes." *Hen.* VIII, IV, ii, 34.

(7) Obstinacy, stubborn resolution.

"Which raised in me An unyielding *stomach*, to bear up Against what should enrage." *Temp.*, I, ii, 157.

(8) Angry temper, passion, resentment.

"The winds grew high, so do your *stomachs*, lords." *2 Hen.* IV, II, i, 51; v. also 1 *Hen.* VI, I, iii, 89; *K. L.*, V, iii, 72; *T. N. K.*, III, i, 101.

II., vb. A., trs. To resent, to remember with resentment.

"Believe not all; or, if you must believe, *Stomach* not all" *A. and C.*, III, iv, 12.

B., intrs. To be angry, to show resentment; hence, *stomaching* (= resentment, pride, anger).

"'Tis not a time For private *stomaching*" *A. and C.*, II, iii, 9.

STONE. I., subs. (1) A pebble.

"Books in the running brooks, Sermons in *stones*, and good in everything." *A. Y. L.*, II, i, 17.

(2) Rock used as building material.

"Shall I go to church And see the holy edifice of *stone*?" *M. V.*, I, i, 30.

(3) A gem, a precious stone.

"Sparkles this *stone* as it was wont? or is 't not Too dull for your good wearing?" *Cym.*, II, iv, 40.

(4) A monument, a moulded or sculptured figure.

"They spake not a word But, like dumb statues or breathing *stones*, Stare'd each on other." *Rich.* III-III, vii, 25.

(5) The nut of stone fruits.

"Cracking the *stones* of the foresaid prunes." *M. M.*, II, i, 104.

(6) The glass of a mirror (Cf. the "pebbles" of eye-glasses).

"Lend me a looking glass; If that her breath will mist or stain the *stone*, Why then she lives." *K. L.*, V, iii, 261.

(7) A thunderbolt.

"Are there no *stones* in heaven But what serve for the thunder?" *Oh.*, V, ii, 233.

(8) A hail-stone.

"From my cold heart let heaven engender hail, And poison it in the source, and the first *stone* Drop in my neck." *A. and C.*, III, xii, 100.

II., vb. To harden.

"O perjur'd woman! thou dost *stone* my heart." *Oh.*, V, ii, 63.

STONE-BOW. A cross-bow from which stones might be shot.

"O, for a *stone-bow*, to hit him in the eye." *T. N.*, II, v, 42.

STOOL-BALL. A game at ball played with one or two stools, very popular among young women: it was a rudimentary form of cricket. Halliwell quotes the following from Herrick's *Hesperides*:

"At *stool-ball*, Lucia, let us play
For sugar-cakes and wine
Or for a tansie let us pay,
The losse be thine or mine,
If thou, my deere, a winner be
At trundling of the ball,
The wager thou shalt have, and me,
And my misfortunes all."

Also, Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, I, 105:

"Young men and maids,
Now very brisk,
At barley-break and
Stool-ball frisk."

Cf. again, Middleton's Works, vol. IV, p. 597:

Isa. "Ay, and at *stool-ball* too, sir; I've great luck at it.

Ward. Why, can you catch a ball well?

Isa. I have catch'd two in my lap at one game."

Woor. "What shall we do there wench?

Daughter. "Why play at *stool-ball*,
What is there else to do?" *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 69.

STOOP, 1. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To crouch, to descend.

"A golden mind *stoops* not to shows of dress." *M. V.*, II, vii, 20.

(2) To yield, to submit.

"Till she *stoop* she must not be full-gorg'd,
For then she never looks upon her hne." *T. of S.*, IV, i, 174.

(3) To bend.

"The grass *stoops* not, she treads on it so light." *V. and A.*, 1028.

(4) To pounce, to swoop, to drop, (a term in falconry).

"The holy eagle *stooped*, as to foot us." *Cym.*, V, iv, 116; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, i, 196; *Hen.* V-IV, i, 112.

B., trs. To abase, to debase.

"Before his sister should her body *stoop*
To such abhor'd pollution."

M. M., II, iv, 182.

STOOP (Stoup). 2. Subs. A vessel for liquor, a flagon.

"Mum, I say, a *stoop* of wine."

T. N., II, iii, 13.

STOP. Subs. (1) End, close.

"Time,
That takes survey of all the world,
Must have a *stop*." *1 Hen. IV*, iv, 83.

(2) A pause.

"Let's teach ourselves that honorable *stop*,
Not to outspout discretion." *Old.*, II, iii, 2.

(3) Interruption.

"These *stops* of thine fright me."
Old., III, iii, 120.

(4) Stopping, stoppage, the act of filling up or closing.

"A breach that craves a quick-expedient
stop." *2 Hen. VI*-III, i, 288.

(5) An obstacle, opposition, hindrance.

"I have made my way through more impediments
Than twenty times your *stop*."
Old., V, ii, 263.

(6) A vent-hole in a wind instrument upon which the fingers are placed to regulate the passage of sound.

"They are not a pipe for fortune's finger
To sound what *stop* she please."
Ham., III, ii, 66; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 344; 349; *R. of L.*, 1124.

STORE. (1) A hoard, a supply, possession.

"I am debating of my present *store*."
W. F., I, iii, 48.

(2) Abundance, plenty.

"And say what *store* of parting tears were
shed." *Rich. II*, IV, 5.

(3) Fortune, riches.

"O, she is rich in beauty, only poor,
That, when she dies, with beauty dies her
store." *R. and J.*, I, i, 202.

(4) Productiveness, breeding. Cf. *live-cattle*.

"Let those whom Nature hath not made for
store,
Harsh, featureless, and rude, barrenly perish."
Sonnet XI, 9; v. also *Sonnet XIV*, 12.

(5) Valuing, estimating, reckoning.

"E'en in the number let me pass untold,
Though in thy *store's* account I one must be."
Sonnet CXXXVI, 10.

(6) Prospect, expectation.

"I have better news in *store* for you
Than you expect." *M. V.*, I, i, 262.

(7) Stuff, material.

"Here's another, whose warp'd looks proclaim
What *store* her heart is made on."
K. L., III, vi, 53.

STORY. Vb. A., trs. (1) To make the subject of story. Cf. *Milton*, *Comus*, 516:

"What the sage poets, taught by th' heavenly muse
Storied of old in high immortal verse,
Of dire chimeras."

"How worthy he is I will leave to appear
hereafter, rather that *story* him in his
own hearing." *Cym.*, I, iv, 28.

(2) To relate, to narrate.

"Tells him of trophies, statues, droms, and
stories
His victories, his triumphs, and his glories."
P. and A., 1073; v. also *R. of L.*, 106.

STOUP. v. *Stoop*.

STOUT. (1) Strong, firm.

"Have I given fire and sifted Jove's *stout*
oak
With his own bolt?" *Temp.*, V, i, 45.

(2) Proud, overbearing (a feeling incident to one conscious of *strength* or *stoutness*).

"Thy *stout* heart
Now humble as the rick-st mulberry
That will not hold the handling."
Cor., III, ii, 78; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 68.

(3) Valiant, bold, brave, intrepid. Cf. *North*, *Plutarch's Lives*: "So ambitious and *stout* to strive against Antigonus for the chiefest place of authority."

"This earth, that bears thee dead
Bears not alive so *stout* a gentleman."
1 Hen. IV-V, iv, 95.

(4) Stiff and haughty in manner, unbending.

"Oft have I seen the haughty cardinal,
More like a soldier than a man of the church,
As *stout* and proud as he were lord of all."
2 Hen. VI, I, i, 185; v. also *T. N.*, II, v, 153.

(5) Having strength left to struggle.

"(Thi. will) pluck *stout* men's pillows from
below their heads." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 31.
Note. The allusion is to an old custom of drawing away the pillow from under the heads of men in their last agonies, to make their departure the easier.

STOUTNESS. Obstinacy, overbearingness, rough ungovernable disposition, stubbornness.

"Let
Thy mother rather feel thy pride, than fear
Thy dangerous *stoutness*."
Cor., III, ii, 127; v. also *Cor.*, V, vi, 27.

STOUT-RESOLVED. Resolute in purpose.

"How now, my hardy *stout-resolved* mate
Are you now going to despatch this thing?"
Rich. III-I, iii, 340.

STOVER. F. *Stovers*—necessaries, provisions.

Hay made from the second mowing of clover or artificial grasses. Note. The word is variously used, e.g. provisions of all sorts for cattle; stubble; litter for cattle; thatch for the less important farm-buildings.

"Thy turf mountains, where live nibbling
sheep,
And flat meads thatched with *stover*, them
to keep." *Temp.*, IV, i, 63.

STRAIGHT-FIGHT. Straight pitched, straight-fixed, upright, erect.

"Laming
The shrine of Venus, or *straight-fight* Minerva."
Cym., V, v, 164.

STRAIN. 1. A.S. *strynan*—to beget.

Subs: (1) Stock, race, lineage.

"O, if thou wert the noblest of thy *strain*."
J. C., V, i, 59; *also M. A.*, II, i, 336;
Hen. V—II, iv, 51; *T. of A.*, I, i, 249;
Per., IV, iii, 24; *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 162.

(2) Natural disposition, trait, tendency due to descent.

"Sir, you have shown to-day your valiant *strain*."
K. L., V, iii, 40; v. also *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 212; *Cym.*, IV, ii, 24; *M. W. W.*, I, i, 78.

STRAIN. 2. L. *stringo*—I draw tight.

I., vb. A., trs. (1) To urge, to press.

"I already know thy grief;
It *strains* me past the compass of my wits."
R. and J., IV, i, 47; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 250.

(2) To constrain, to force.

"I am to pray you not to *strain* my speech
To grosser issues nor to longer reach."
Oth., III, iii, 218; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 177.

(3) To divert, to turn from the right course.

"Nor aught so good but *strain'd* from that
fair use
Revolts from true birth, stumbling on abuse."
R. and J., II, iii, 10.

(4) To apply with desperation.

"To strange sores strangely they *strain* the
cure."
M. A., IV, i, 261.
Note. Cf. *Ham.*, IV, iii, 9:
"Diseases desperate grown
By desperate appliance are relieved."

(5) To embrace.

"Our king has all the Indies in his arms,
And more and richer when he *strains* that
lady."
Hen. VIII IV, i, 54.

(6) To filter; hence, to purge, to purify.

"Cressid, I love thee in so *strained* a purity."
T. and C., IV, iv, 26.

B., intrs. (1) To overestimate; hence,

to *strain at*—to set too high a value upon, hence, to trouble one's self unduly over. Cf. *Matt.* xxiii, 24:
"Ye blind guides!—which *strain at*
a gnat and swallow a camel."

"I do not *strain at* the position—
It is familiar—but at the author's drift."
T. and C., III, ii, 112.

(2) To trespass, to offend, to go astray, to lapse.

"Since he came
With what encounter so urgent I
Have *strain'd* to appear thus."
W. T., III, ii, 48.

II., subs. (1) Effort, excessive exertion, hence, difficulty, doubt.

"In the publication mak' no *strain*."
T. and C., I, iii, 326.

(2) Internal action, impulse, emotion.

"But if it did infect my blood with joy
Or swell my thoughts to any *strain* of pride."
2 Hen. IV—IV, v, 171; v. also *Cor.*, V, iii, 149; *M. A.*, V, i, 12; *T. and C.*, II, ii, 154; *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 750; *M. W. W.*, II, i, 78; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 213; *Sonnet* XC, 13.

(3) A fit, an outburst.

"Do not these high *strains*
Of divination in our sister work
Some touches of remon?"
T. and C., II, ii, 114.

(4) A song, a lay, a note.

"What *strain* again! it had a dying fall."
T. N., I, i, 4.

STRAIN COURTESY. (1) To use ceremony; to insist that others should have precedence, to stand upon form.

"Finding their enemy to be so curst
They all *strain courtesy* who shall cope him
first"
V. and A., 888.

(2) To disregard ceremony, to hang back, to be shy.

"My business was great; and in such a case
as mine a man may *strain courtesy*."
R. and J., II, iv, 46.

STRAINED. Overwrought, forced, extravagant, ornate.

"When they have devis'd
What *strained* touches rhetoric can lend,
Thou truly fair wert truly sympathiz'd
In true plain words by thy true-telling friend."
Sonnet LXXXII, 10.

STRAIT. I., adj. (1) Narrow.

"Britons seen, all flying
Through a *strait* lane."
Cym., V, iii, 7.

(2) Tight, not loose.

"You rode, like a kern of Ireland, your
French hose off, and in your *strait*
strossers."
Hen. V—III, vii, 50; v. also *T. N. K.*, III, vi, 87.

(3) Stingy, mean, niggardly.

"You are so *strait*
And so ungrateful."
K. J., V, ii, 42.

(4) Strict, oppressive, exacting. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Seditions and Troubles*: "This is done chiefly by keeping a strait hand upon the devouring trades of usury . . ."

"Takes on him to reform
Some certain edicts and some *strait* decrees."
1 Hen. IV—IV, iii, 79; v. also *T. of A.*, I, i, 99; *M. M.*, II, i, 9.

II., adv. Strictly, severely, harshly.

"Proceed no *straiter* 'gainst our uncle
Gloucester."
2 Hen. VI—III, ii, 20.

III., vb. To put in a strait, to put to inconvenience, to embarrass.

"You were *straited*
For a reply."
W. T., IV, iii, 343.

STRAITNESS. Strictness, rigour (only once found in Shakespeare).

"If his own life answer the *straitness* of his
proceeding, it shall become him well."
M. M., III, ii, 229.

STRANGE. (1) Foreign.

"One of the *strange* queen's lords."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 124.

- (2) Not belonging to or having connexion with a place.

• "But, you know, *strange* fowl light upon neighbouring ponds." *Cym.*, I, iv, 79.

- (3) Belonging to another or others.

"What is your substance, whereof are you made,

That millions of *strange* shadows on you tend?"

Sonnet LIII, 2; v. also *M. M.*, IV, iv, 49.

- (4) New, unknown.

"The signet is not *strange* to you."

M. M., IV, ii, 198.

- (5) Unintelligible.

"This is as civil as *strange*."

T. N., III, iv, 231.

- (6) Unacquainted, ignorant.

"I know thee well;

But in thy fortunes am I learn'd and *strange*."

T. of A., IV, iii, 56.

- (7) Wonderful, surprising.

"More *strange* than true; I never may believe These antique fables."

M. N. D., V, i, 2.

- (8) Mysterious.

"Merry and tragical! tedious and brief! That is, hot ice and wondrous *strange* snow."

M. N. D., V, i, 59.

- (9) Odd, singular, unusual.

"Full of *strange* oaths and bearded like the pard."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 149.

- (10) Distrustful, estranged.

"Why do you look so *strange* upon your wife?"

A. W., V, iii, 106.

- (11) Reserved, retiring, coy, shy. (Cf. Greene, *M. M.*, 1593): "Is it the fashion in Padua to be so *strange* with your friends?"

"Beseech you, sir, Desire my man's abode where I did leave him; he Is *strange* and peevish."

Cym., I, vi, 53; v. also *Cym.*, I, vi, 179; *R. and J.*, II, ii, 101; *111*, ii, 15.

- (12) Phrase: "Strange to" — forgetful of.

"You make me *strange*

Even to the disposition that I owe."

Mac., III, iv, 112.

STRANGE-ACHIEVED. Oddly acquired.

"For this they have engross'd and piled up The canker'd heap of *strange-achieved* gold."

111, IV-IV, v, 70.

Note.—It has been suggested that *strange-achieved* might mean *gained in foreign lands*, or again, "gained and yet not enjoyed; acquired not for one's own self, but for the benefit of others" (Schmidt).

STRANGELY. (1) As belonging to some one else.

"As by *strange* fortune It came to us, I do in justice charge thee, On thy soul's peril and thy body's torture, That thou commend it *strangely* to some place Where chance may curse or end it."

W. T., II, iii, 182.

- (2) In a distant or reserved manner.

"Please it our general to pass *strangely* by him, As if he were forgot."

T. and C., III, iii, 39; v. also *T. and C.*, III, iii, 71; *Sonnet XLIX*, 5.

- (3) Oddly, unusually, extraordinarily.

"And long of her it was That we meet here so *strangely*."

Note.—"Long of" = owing to, cf. *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 339.

"All this evil is *long* of you." v. *Long* of.

- (4) Surprisingly, marvellously.

"I long To hear the story of your life, which must Take the ear *strangely*."

Temp., V, i, 313.

- (5) Anxiously, with solicitous curiosity.

"You all look *strangely* on me."

2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 63.

- (6) Mistrustfully.

"Most true it is that I have look'd on truth Askance and *strangely*."

Sonnet CX, 6.

STRANGENESS. (1) Wonderfulness, power of exciting surprise.

"The *strangeness* of your story put Heaviness in me."

Temp., I, ii, 306.

- (2) Bashfulness, reserve.

"'Fair queen,' quoth he, 'if any love you owe me, Measure my *strangeness* with my untie ydus.'"

V. and A., 524.

- (3) Estrangement, distant behaviour.

"Put on A form of *strangeness* as we pass along."

T. and C., III, iii, 52; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 12; *V. and A.*, 310.

- (4) Affecting ignorance.

"I put thee now, unguilt thy *strangeness*."

T. N., IV, i, 13.

- (5) Uncouthness, remoteness from good manners.

"(M. r.) worthier than himself Here told the savage *strangeness* he puts on."

T. and C., II, iii, 118.

STRANGER. 1., subs. (1) An alien.

"Alas, poor Lady!

She's a *stranger* now again."

Hen. VIII-II, iii, 17.

- (2) One from another part of the same country.

"Good God, betimes remove The means that makes us *strangers*."

Mac., IV, iii, 163.

- (3) An unfamiliar thing.

"(1) here abjure The taints and blains I had upon myself, For *strangers* to my nature."

Mac., IV, iii, 125.

- (4) One not admitted to fellowship, one having no community.

"Here I disclaim all my paternal care, Propinquity and property of blood, And as a *stranger* to my heart and me Hold thee, from this, for ever."

K. L., I, i, 105.

- (5) One unacquainted with another.

"*Strangers* and foes do sunder and not kiss."

A. W., II, v, 93.

- (6) A guest, a visitor.

"This is wondrous *strange*! And therefore as a *stranger* give it welcome."

Ham., I, v, 165.

II., adj. (1) Strange. Cf. Longfellow, *Musician's Tale*, VI :

- "The *stranger* guest
Followed and entered with the rest."
• "And thence from Athens turn away our
(ye),
To seek new friends and *stranger* companies."
M. N. D., I, i, 219.

(2) Foreign.

- "You, cousin Herford, upon pain of life,
Shall tread the *stranger* paths of banishment."
Rich. II, I, iii, 143.

III., vb. To estrange, to alienate.

- "Down'd with our curse, and *stranger'd*
with our oath." K. L., I, i, 195.

STRAPPADO. Ital. *strappata*—a pulling, a wringing, *strappare*—to pull with violence.

A kind of military punishment formerly practised. The offender was drawn up to a beam and then suddenly let fall half way with a jerk. The consequence was dislocation of the limbs.

- "Were I at the *strappado* of all the racks
in the world, I would not tell you on
compulsion." 1 Hen. IV, I, iv, 219.

STRATAGEM. (1) A trick, an artifice.

- "Alack that heaven should practise *strata-*
gems
Upon so soft a subject as myself."
K. and J., III, v, 210; v. also K. L., IV,
vi, 159.

(2) An artifice in war, a trick to deceive the enemy.

- "Saint Denis bless this happy *stratagem*,
And once again we'll sleep secure in Rouen."
1 Hen. VI, III, ii, 18; v. also Hen. V, IV,
viii, 104.

(3) A cabal, a combination for the commission of an unlawful act.

- "The man that hath no music in himself,
Is fit for treasons, *stratagems*, and spoils."
M. T., V, i, 83.

(4) Atrocity, anything appalling.

- "What *stratagems*, how fell, how butcherly,
Erroneous, mutinous, and unnatural,
This deadly quarrel daily doth begot!"
3 Hen. VI, II, v, 89; v. also 2 Hen. IV, I,
i, 8.

STRAWBERRY GROWS UNDERNEATH THE NETTLE. The Rolfe has the following note: "It was a common opinion in the time of Shakespeare, that plants growing together imbibed each other's qualities. Sweet flowers were planted near fruit trees with the idea of improving the flavour of the fruit, while ill smelling plants were carefully cleared away lest the fruit should be tainted by them. But the strawberry was supposed to be an exception to the rule, and not to be corrupted by the 'evil communications' of its neighbours. St. Francis de Sales says: 'In tilling our garden we cannot

but admire the fresh innocence and purity of the strawberry, because although it creeps along the ground, and is continually crushed by serpents, lizards, and other venomous reptiles, yet it does not imbibed the slightest impression of poison of the smallest malignant quality, a true sign that it has no affinity with poison."

- "The *strawberry* grows underneath the nettle."
Hen. V, I, i, 60.

STRAWY. Strawlike, no better than straw. **straw.**

- "There the *straw* Gocks, ripe for his edge,
Fall down before him." T. and C., V, v, 24.

STRAY. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To wander.

- "A sheep doth very often *stray*,
An if the shepherd be a while away."
T. G. F., I, i, 74.

(2) To meander, to follow a serpentine course.

- "By many winding nooks he *strays*
With willing sport to the wild ocean."
T. G. F., II, vii, 31.

B., trs. To cause to stray, to mislead.

- "Hath not else his eye
Stray'd his affection in unlawful love."
C. E., V, i, 51.

II., subs. (1) Anything not in its proper place without permission, an estray.

- "Here's the lord of the soil come to seize me
for a *stray*!" 2 Hen. VI, IV, x, 24.

(2) A deviation, a departure.

- "I would not from your love make such a
stray,
To match you where I hate."
K. L., I, i, 200.

(3) A straggler, a fugitive.

- "Strike up our drums, pursue the scattered
stray."
2 Hen. IV, IV, ii, 120.
Note.—The word here is used collectively.

STREAM. Vb. A., intrs. To issue, not at intervals, but continuously.

- "To imperial Love, that god most high,
Do my sighs *stream*."
A. W., II, iii, 78.

B., trs. (1) To cause to fly at full length.

- "*Streaming* the ensign of the Christian cross."
Rich. II, IV, i, 94.

(2) To send forth in a current, to cause to flow.

- "As fast as they (thy wounds) *stream* forth
thy blood."
J. C., III, i, 201.

STRENGTH. (1) Muscular force.

- "Both *strength* of limb and policy of mind,
Ability in means and choice of friends."
M. A., IV, i, 205.

(2) The property of bodies by which they sustain the application of force without breaking or giving way, power of resistance.

- "As one nail by *strength* drives out another."
T. G. F., II, iv, 193.

(3) Power.

"My lungs are wasted so
That *strength* of speech is utterly denied me."
2 *Ilen. IV-IV*, v, 218.

1) Power to resist attack.

"The city is still 'They come' our castle's
Strength
Will laugh a siege to scorn."
Jac. V, v, 2.

(5) Force measured by figure, number.

"To descry
The *strength* of the enemy."
K. L., IV, v, 14.

(6) An armed force, a body of troops.

"Bid him levy straight
The greatest *strength* and power he can make."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 448; v. also *K. J.*, II,
i, 388; 2 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 380.

(7) Effect, power, influence, weight.

"Coupled and linked together
With all religious *strength* of sacred vows."
K. J., III, i, 229.

(8) Vehemence, force, high degree.

"You would abate the *strength* of your
displeasure."
M. P., V, i, 198.

(9) Strong men (abstract for concrete).

"Tis our first intent
To shake all cares and business from our age;
Confering them on younger *strengths*."
K. L., I, i, 29.

STRENGTH OR LIMIT. v. Limit (subs. 8).**STRENGTHLESS.** Wanting in strength, efficacy, or the like; weak.

"And as the wretch whose fever-weak'n'd
joints,
Like *strengthless* hinges, buckle under life,
Impatient of his fit, breaks like a fire
Out of his keeper's arms, even so my limbs,
Weak'n'd with grief being now enag'd with
grief,
Are three themselves."
2 *Hen. VI-IV*, i, 141; v. also *P. and A.*, 153;
R. of L., 709.

STRETCH-MOUTHED. Open-mouthed, licentious spoken.

"Where some *stretch-mouthed* fellow would,
as it were, mean mischief and break a
tough gap into the matter."
W. T., IV, iii, 194.

STREW. (1) To spread by scattering.

"Is supper ready, the house trimmed, rushes
strewn, cobwebs swept?"
T. of S., IV, i, 40.

(2) To throw loosely about.

"She may *strew*
Dangerous conjectures in ill-bred minds."
Ham., IV, v, 14.

(3) To cover by scattering.

"I thought thy bride-bed to have decked,
sweet maid,
And not have *strewn* thy grave."
Ham., V, i, 252.

(4) To make easier by having something spread.

"It shall *strew* the footsteps of my rising."
K. J., I, i, 193.

(5) To disseminate, to give currency to.

"So I have *strewn* it in the common ear,
And so it is received."
M. M., I, iii, 15.

STREWINGS. (1) What is strewn.

"The herbs that have on them cold dew of
the night
Are *strewings* fit't for graves."
Cym., IV, ii, 285.

(2) Rushes for the floor.

"These *strewings* are for their chamber."
T. N. C., II, i, 20.

STREWMENTS. The scattering of flowers on a bier or on the grave, as was common at the funeral of a young girl. v. *Cym.*, IV, 4, 218-220.

"Yet here she bellow'd her virgin chants,
Her maiden *strewments*."
Ham., V, i, 619.

STRICKEN. (1) Dashed, thrown.

"Our holy lives must win a new world's
crown,
Which our profane hours here have *stricken*
down."
Rich. II-V, i, 25.

(2) Struck.

"The clock hath *stricken* three."
J. C., II, i, 192.

STRICT. 1. *stringo*—I draw tight.

(1) Tight, close.

"She wildly breaketh from their *strict* em-
brace."
V. and A., 874.

(2) Accurate, rigorous, careful.

"This same *strict* and most observant watch."
Ham., I, i, 71.

(3) Acting by exact rules, adhering rigorously to law.

"Which if thou follow, this *strict* court of
Vengeance
Must needs give sentence against the merchant
there."
M. P., IV, i, 197.

(4) Precise, stringent.

"If we can make a peace,
It shall be with such *strict* and severe cov-
enants
As little shall the Frenchmen gain thereby."
Ilen. VI-V, iv, 114.

(5) Hard, cruel.

"That the *strict* fates had pleas'd you had
brought her hither,
To have bless'd mine eyes with her!"
Per., III, iii, 8.

STRICTURE. Strictness (used only once by Shakespeare).

"A man of *structure* and firm abstinence."
M. M., I, iii, 12.

STRIDE. Vb., trs. (1) To step over, to pass, to overpass.

"A prison for a debtor that dares not
To *stride* a limit."
Cym., III, iii, 35.

(2) To bestride, to ride on.

"I mean to *stride* your steed."
Cor., I, ix, 71.

STRIFE. (1) Striving, endeavour.

"Which we will pay,
With *strife* to please you, day exceeding
day."
A. W., V, iii, 332.

(2) An endeavour to excel, emulation.

"Artificial *strife*
Lives in these touches, livelier than life."
T. of A., I, i, 39.
Note.—"Artificial strife"—striving to out-
do nature. v. also *V. and A.*, 291; *R. of L.*,
1797.

(3) Contention.

"I will compound this *strife*."

T. of S., II, i, 335.

(4) A brawl, an uproar, a disturbance, quarrelling.

" 'Tis the soldier's life
To have their balmy slumbers waked with
strife."

Oth., II, iii, 237.

(5) Opposition, contrariety.

"Pursue me lasting *strife*,
If, once a widow, ever I be wife."

Ham., III, ii, 216.

STRIKE 1., vb. A., trs. (1) To smite, to hit.

"I know my lady will *strike* him."
T. N., III, ii, 72.

(2) To give, to inflict, to deal.

"He that *strikes* the first stroke, I'll run
him up to the hilts."

Hen. V., II, i, 57.

(3) To knock, to dash (the instrument being object, hence, with a causative force—to cause to strike).

"He *struck* his hand upon his breast."

R. of L., 1842.

(4) To call forth, to arouse, to stir up.

"I am glad that my weak words
Have *struck* but thus much show of fire."

J. C., I, ii, 177.

(5) To produce by blows.

"From the Dauphin's crest thy second *struck*
fire."

Hen. VI., IV, vi, 10.

(6) To sound, to begin to play.

"*Strike* a free march to Troy."

T. and C., V, x, 30.

(7) To blast, to confound.

"Adieu came off,
And with a sudden reinforcement *struck*
Cato like a planet."

Cor., II, ii, 111; v. also *Ham.*, I, i, 162.

(8) To affect in a particular manner by some sudden impression.

"It *strikes* a man more dead than a great
reckoning in a little room."

A. Y. L., III, iii, 11.

(9) To affect sensibly with strong emotion.

"My rage is gone;
And I am *struck* with sorrow."

Cor., V, vi, 148.

(10) To produce by a sudden action, to effect at once.

"It cannot be this weak and withlidded shrimp
Should *strike* such terror to his enemies."

Hen. VI., II, iii, 24.

(11) To broach, to tap. Note.—Weber compares Fletcher, *Monsieur Thomas*, V, x, 42: "Home, launce, and *strike* a fresh piece of wine."

"*Strike* the vessels ho!
Here is to Caesar."

A. and C., II, vii, 95.

Note.—Most of the editors adopt this explanation. Some, however, make *strike* the vessels=strike their goblets together, and Ritson quotes *Oth.*, II, iii, 71: "And

let me the cannakin clink, clink!" Clarke who adopts this latter interpretation, objects to the other on the ground that Antony would hardly give an order for tapping fresh casks when Pompey was the entertainer. Rolfe, however, suggests that the carousal had now reached a point where none of the company would stand overmuch upon etiquette.

But see Prior's *Alma* (C. iii) quoted in L. G. Dale's Dyce:

"L'Avant, not using half his store,
Still grumbles that he has no more;
Strikes not the present tun, for fear
The vintage should be bad next year."

B., intrs. (1) To use one's weapons.

"*Strike*, fellows, *strike*."
T. and C., V, viii, 10.

(2) To act by force and not by fair means.

"There speak, and *strike* brave boys."
T. A., II, i, 129.

(3) To make a quick blow or thrust, to hit.

"I'll cuff you if you *strike* again."
T. of S., II, i, 221.

(4) To aim.

"Myself would *strike* at thy life."
M. & J., IV, i, 129.

(5) To cause something to give out a sound by percussion.

"She *strikes* upon the bell." *Mac.*, II, i, 32.

(6) To give out a sound, to begin to play.

"Music, awake her, *strike*." *W. T.*, V, iii, 98.

(7) To lower, to let down sails (a naval term).

"And yet we *strike* not, but securely perish."
Rich., II—II, i, 260.

(8) To blast, to destroy.

"Then no planets *strike*." *Ham.*, I, i, 162.

II., subs. A bushel: a measure varying from half a bushel to four bushels (v. *English Dialect Dictionary*) and still in use as a term in different localities.

Gauler. "What dowry has she?
Daughter. Some two hundred bottles,
And twenty *strike* of oats."

T. N. K., V, ii, 60.

Note.—"Strike" is properly the straight piece of wood with which the surplus grain is *struck* off, to level it with the rim of the measure; hence, the term *struck measure* (=exact measure) as distinguished from *heaped measure*.

STRIKER. A robber, one ready to use force (a technical term in the slang of thieves). Cf. Cotgrave's French Dictionary, *Haut à la main*—a striker, one wit; whom there is but a word and a blow. Cf. also Greene, *Art of Cony-catching*: "The cutting a pocket or picking a purse is called *striking*."

"No foot land-rakers, no long-staff sixpenny *strikers*."

Note.—"Long-staff sixpenny strikers"—fellows that infested the roads with longest staffs and knocked men down for sixpence.

STRIP. (1) To pluck off, to tear off.

"She *stripp'd* it from her arm."

Cym., II, iv, 101.

(2) To take away.

"All the temporal lands . . . would they
strip from us."

Ham. V-I, i, 11.

(3) To unsheath, to uncover.

"*Strip* your sword stark naked."

T. N. III, iv, 228.

(4) To separate, to put away, to deprive.

"His unkindness
that *stript* her from his benediction."

K. L. IV, iii, 43.

STROKE. (1) A knock, a blow.

"Many *strokes*, though with a little axe,
Hew down and fell the hardest-tembered oak."

3 Hen. VI II, i, 54.

(2) The sound of a clock striking the hours.

Hast. "What is 't o'clock?"

Mess. Upon the *stroke* of four."

Rich. III III, ii, 5.

(3) Fig. The touch of a pen.

"His life is parallel'd
I ven with the *stroke* and line of his great
justice."

M. M., IV, ii, 81.

(4) An occurrence, actual conflict.

"In the *stroke*
Of this yet scarce-cold battle."

Cym., V, v, 467.

(5) A calamity, a mishap.

"I often did beguile her of her tears,
When I did speak of some distressful *stroke*
That my youth suffer'd."

Old., I, iii, 157.

STROND. A strand, a shore.

"Breathe short-winded accents of new broils
To be commenc'd on *stronds* and remote."

1 Hen. IV-I, i, 4; v. also *T. of S.*, I, i, 175.

STRONG. (1) Vigorous, robust.

"Though I look old, yet I am *strong* and
lusty."

A. Y. L., II, iii, 47.

(2) Firm, compact.

"Though the ship were no *stronger* than a
nutshell."

Temp., I, i, 46.

(3) Violent.

"If by *strong* hand you offer to break in."

C. E., III, i, 104.

(4) Powerful, mighty.

"The fiend is *strong* within him."

C. E., IV, iv, 102.

(5) Powerful (relatively, measured by figures).

"Seven thousand *strong*."

1 Hen. IV-IV, i, 92.

(6) Powerful intellectually.

"Divert *strong* minds to the course of altering
things."

Sonnet CXV, 8.

(7) Forcible, cogent.

"This is not *strong* enough to be believed."

Cym., II, iv, 131.

(8) Cordial, enthusiastic, sincere, constant, fine.

"But what of Cicero? Shall we sound him?
I think he will stand very *strong* with us."

J. C., II, i, 142.

(9) Intense, earnest.

"Is it possible, on such a sudden, you should
fall into so *strong* a liking with old Sir
Rowland's youngest son?"

A. Y. L., I, iii, 27.

(10) Important.

2 Ford. "How is this justified?"

1 Lord. The *stronger* part of my by her own
letters."

A. W., IV, iii, 51.

(11) Effected by violent or strong measures.

"Anon, I wot not by what *strong* escape,

He broke from those that had the guard of
him."

C. E., V, i, 148.

Note. - An example of *Hypallage*.

(12) Well-established, valid, not easily overthrown.

"I speak not out of weak surmises, but from
proof as *strong* as my grief."

Cym., III, iv, 24.

(13) Rank, offensive, noisome.

"They say poor suitors have *strong* breaths."

Cor., I, i, 54.

(14) Obdurate, reckless.

"O heinous, *strong*, and bold conspiracy."

Rich. II-V, ii, 59.

(15) Determined.

"*Strong*, and fasten'd villain!"

K. L., II, i, 77.

STRONG-BARR'D. Shut with strong bolts.

"We do lock
Our former scruple in our *strong-barr'd* gates."

K. J., II, i, 370.

STRONG-BAS'D. Standing upon a firm foundation.

"The *strong-bas'd* promontory
I have made shake."

Temp., V, i, 46.

STRONG-BESIEG'D. Besieged by a strong force.

"From the walls of *strong-besieged* Troy,
When their brave hope, bold Hector, march'd
to field,
Stood many Trojan mothers."

R. of L., 1429.

STRONG-JOIN'TED. Having strong limbs.

"O well-knit Samson! *strong-jointed* Samson,
I do excel thee in my taper."

L. L. L., I, ii, 70.

STRONG-KNIT. Firmly joined.

"I thought I should have seen some Hercules,
A second Hector, for his grim aspect,
And large proportion of his *strong-knit* limbs."

1 Hep. VI-II, iii, 21.

STROSSERS. Close drawers, tight trousers.

"You rode like a kern of Ireland, your French
hose off, and in your straight *strossers*."

Hen. V-III, vii, 50.

*Note.—"Strosser" is a corruption of
trouser which is evidently the same as *trouser*.
Theobald thought that *strait strossers* meant
naked skin: "By strait Trossers, our Poet
humorously means, *femoris nudatis*;
for the kerns of Ireland wear no breeches,
any more than the Scotch Highlanders do."
Stevens supports this fancy: "The kerns
of Ireland anciently rode without breeches;
and therefore *strait strossers*, I believe, means
only in their naked skin, which sits close to
them."

STROY. To destroy (not a contraction).

"What I have left behind
Stroy'd in dishonour." *A. and C.* III, xi, 54.

STRUCK. Advanced.

- "Myself am *struck* in years, I must confess."
T. of S., II, i, 134; v. also *Rich.* III-1, i, 92.

STRUMPET. A nasalized form from O.F. *strupe*, *stupre*; *L. stuprum*--violation, dishonour, rape.

I., subs. A prostitute, a harlot.

"I am no *strumpet*; but of life as honest,
As you that thus abuse me." *Ork.* V, i, 22.

II., adj. Unrestrained, unruly, wanton, wild.

"How like a youngster or a prodigal
The scarfed bark puts from her native bay,
Hugg'd and embraced by the *strumpet* wind!"
M. F., II, vi, 16; v. also *M. F.*, II, vi, 9.
Note the allusion to the story of the
Prodigal Son told in Luke xv, 11-12.

III., vb. To debauch. Note.--Steevens quotes Heywood, *Iron Age*:
"By this adulteress basely *strumped*."

"I do digest the poison of thy flesh,
Being *strumped* by thy contagion."
C. E., II, ii, 146; v. also *Sonnet* LXXVI, 6

STUBBORN. (1) Obstinate, inflexible, headstrong.

"Turn'd her obedience which is due to me
To *stubborn* harshness." *M. N. D.*, I, i, 36.

(2) Stiff, not flexible.

"Now, *stubborn* knees." *Ham.*, III, iii, 70.

(3) Stiff, strict, rigid.

- "You bear too *stubborn* and too strange a
hand." *J. C.*, II, ii, 15.

(4) Austere, stern.

"Therefore was I created with a *stubborn*
outside, with an aspect of iron."
Ham. IV-V, ii, 216.

(5) Rough, harsh.

"Your *stubborn* usage of the Pope."
K. J., V, i, 15.

(6) Ruthless, insensible, hardhearted.

"Do not give advantage
To *stubborn* critics." *F. and C.*, V, ii, 130.

(7) Impervious to reason, deaf to advice.

"Sirrah, thou art said to have a *stubborn* soul,
That apprehends no further than this world."
M. M., V, i, 476.

STUBBORN-CHASTE. Persistently chaste.

"He's as titchy to be woo'd to woo
As she is *stubborn-chaste* against all suit."
F. and C., I, i, 95.

STUBBORN-HARD. Unimpressible, case-hardened.

"Are you more *stubborn-hard* than hammered
iron?" *K. J.*, IV, i, 67.

STUBBORNNESS. (1) Obstinacy, perversity.

"To persevere
In obstinate condolence is a course
Of impious *stubbornness*." *Ham.*, I, ii, 94.

(2) Harshness, roughness, ruggedness, cruelty.

"Happy is your grace
That can translate the *stubbornness* of fortune
Into so quiet and so sweet a style."
A. Y. L., II, i, 19.

STUCK. I. Stock and Stoccado.

A thrust in fencing.

"I'll have prepared him
A police for the nonce, whereon but sipping,
If by chance escape your venom'd *stuck*
Our purpose may hold here."
Ham., IV, vii, 161; v. also *T. N.*, III, iv, 253.

STUDIED. (1) Intent, inclined, earnestly desirous, studious.

"A prince should not be so loosely *studied*
As to remember so weak a composition."
Hen. IV-II, ii, 7; v. also *A. and C.*, II, vi, 48.

(2) Practised. *Verbal.*

"Like one well *studied* in a sad ostent."
M. F., II, ii, 180.
Note.--This is a technical term of the
theatre for having got up a part.

STUDY. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To apply the mind to learning.

"The one sleeps easily because he cannot
study." *A. Y. L.*, II, ii, 285.

(2) To strive earnestly.

"I will swear to *study* so
To know the thing I am forbid to know."
L. L. L., I, i, 60.

B., trs. (1) To consider attentively.

"To *study* where I well may dine,
When I to fast expressly am forbid."
L. L. L., I, i, 61.

(2) To meditate, to devise.

"*Study* help for that which thou lamentest."
T. G. V., III, i, 143.

(3) To commit to memory.

"I have *studied* eight or nine wise words to
speak to you." *M. A.*

(4) To direct.

"*Study* me how to please the eye indeed
By using it upon a fairer eye."
L. L. L., I, i, 80.

(5) To train, to teach.

"He died
As one that had been *studied* in his death
To throw away the dearest thing he owed,
As 'twere a careless trifle." *Mac.*, I, iv, 9.
Note.--This is a technical term of the
theatre for having got up a part. v. *Studied*
(2).

(6) To make out scientifically.

"Now here is three *studied*, ere you'll thrice
wink." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 50.

STUFF. I., subs. (1) Materials of which anything is formed.

"How I caught it, found it, or came by it,
What *stuff* 'tis made of, whereof it is born
I am to learn."
M. F., I, i, 4.
Note.--This word is frequently used by
Shakespeare for non-material things, e.g.
Temp., IV, i, 136; *J. C.*, III, ii, 97.

(2) Essence, elementary part.

"Yet I do hold it very *stuff* of the conscience
To do no contrived murder." *Ork.*

- (1) Furniture, utensils, luggage, baggage. Cf. Gen. xxxi, 37; xlv, 20; 1 Sam. x, 22; xxv, 13:

"Fetch our *stuff* from thence;
I long that we were safe and sound aboard."
C. E., IV, iv, 148; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 164.

- (4) A medicine, a potion.

"I did compound for her
A certain *stuff*, which being ta'en, would seize
The present power of life."
V, v, 455.

- (5) Nonsense, trash.

"This is the silliest *stuff* that ever I heard."
M. N. D., V, i, 212.

- II., vb. (1) To cram full.

"I will *stuff* your purses full of crowns."
Hen. IV-1, ii, 119.

- (2) To fill with stuffing or seasoning.

"I knew a wench married in an afternoon as
she went to the garden for parsley to
stuff her rabbit."
T. of S., IV, iv, 97.

- (3) To endow richly.

"A gentleman of noble parentage,
Of fair despatches, youthful and nobly train'd,
Stuffed, as they say, with honourable parts."
K. and J., III, v, 184; v. also M. A., I,
i, 47.

- (4) To inflate, to swell; hence, to press, to enforce.

"He, as loving his own pride and purposes,
Evades them, with a bombast circumstance
Horribly *stuff'd* with epithets of war."
Oth., I, i, 14.

Note.— Cf. T. and C., V, i, 55; "Wit larded
with malice, and malice forced (q.v.) with
wit."

- STUFFED.** (1) Cramped full, packed tightly.

"Cleanse the *stuff'd* bosom of that perilous
stuff
Which weighs upon the heart."
Mac., V, iii, 44.

- (2) Ample, abounding.

"I have dispatch'd in post
To sacred Delphos, to Apollo's temple,
Cleomenes and Dion, whom you know
Of *stuff'd* sufficiency."
W. T., II, i, 174.

- (3) Padded, made of rags, hence, unreal.

"He is no less than a *stuff'd* man."
M. A., I, i, 94.

- (4) Having the nose obstructed.

"I am *stuff'd*, cousin, I cannot smell."
M. A., III, iv, 56.

- STUPRUM.** L. *stuprum*—rape.

Forcible violation of the person, rape.

"O, do you read, my lord, what she hath
writ?"

"*Stuprum*. Chiron. Demetrius."
T. A., IV, i, 78.

- SUBCONTRACTED.** Contracted after a former contract, betrothed for the second time.

"Your claim,
I bar it in the interest of my wife;
'Tis she is *sub-contracted* to this lord."
K. L., V, iii, 84.

- SUBDUE.** (1) To prevail over, to gain over.

"This virtuous maid *subdues* me quite."

M. M., II, ii, 185.

- (2) To bring down, to lower, to disable.

"Nothing could have *subdued* nature
To such a lowness but his unkind daughters."
K. L., III, iv, 68.

SUBDUEMENTS. Conquest, subdual, defeat (only once found in Shakespeare).

"Bravely despising forfeits and *subduements*."
T. and C., IV, v, 187.

SUBJECT. I., adj. (1) Being under the power, control, or authority of another.

"I am *subject* to a tyrant."
Temp., III, ii, 48.

- (2) Exposed, liable.

"*Subject* to Time's love or to Time's hate."
Sonnet XXXIV, 1.

- II., subs. (1) One who owes allegiance to a sovereign and is governed by his laws.

"To serve me well, you all should do me duty,
Teach me to be your queen, and you my
subjects."
Rich. III, i, iii, 322.

- (2) One exposed or liable to something.

"I am too mean a *subject* for thy wrath."
Hen. VI-1, iii, 19.

- (3) Creature, being

"Alack, alack, that heaven should practise
stratagems
Upon so soft a *subject* as myself!"
K. and J., III, v, 210.

- (4) Subjects, people.

"The greater fine of the *subject*."
M. M., III, ii, 145; v. also M. M., V, i,
14; W. T., I, i, 43.

Querv.— Is the word in K. J., IV, ii, 271:
"O, let me have no *subject* enemies," an
example of its use in this sense, "subject
enemies" being equivalent to "subjects a
country?"

- (5) One who or that which is the cause or occasion of something.

"I am the unhappy *subject* of these quarrels."
M. V., V, i, 438.

- (6) An argument, a theme.

"I pray you choose another *subject*."
M. A., V, i, 131.

SUBJECTED. (1) Render subject, having the qualities of a subject rather than a sovereign.

"*Subjected* thus,
How can you say to me, I am a king?"
Rich. II-III, ii, 176.

- (2) Due from a subject, becoming in a subject.

"Needs must you lay your heart at his dis-
pose,
Subjected tribute to commanding love."
K. L., I, i, 234.

SUBMISSION. (1) The act of yielding to power.

"Proclaim a pardon to the soldiers fled,
That in *submission* will return to us."
Rich. III-V, iv, 30.

- (2) Acknowledgment of a fault, confession of error.

"Be not as extreme in *submission*
As in offence." *M. W. W.*, IV, iv, 11.

(3) Humble behaviour, reverence.

"All the court admired him for *submission*."
Hen. VI-II, ii, 52.

SUBSCRIBE. A., trs. (1) To assent by writing one's name underneath, to sign.

"Folded the writ up in the form of the
other,
Subscribed it." *Ham.*, V, ii, 52.

(2) To characterize, to declare.

"I will *subscribe* him a coward."
M. A., V, ii, 55.

(3) To surrender, to lay down.

"The king gone to-night! *subscribed* his
power." *K. L.*, I, i, 29.

(4) To admit, to agree to.

"Admit no other way to save his life,
As I *subscribe* not that, nor any other,
But in the loss of question."
M. M., II, iv, 89.

B., intrs. (1) To write one's name underneath a document, to attest, to sign.

"Write to him
I will *subscribe* gentle adieu and greetings."
A. and C., IV, v, 11.

(2) To agree, to assent.

"We will all *subscribe* to thy advice."
T. A., IV, ii, 132.

(3) To submit, to yield, to give way.

"Sir, to your pleasure humbly I *subscribe*."
T. of S., I, i, 81; v. also *Hen. VI-II*,
iv, 44; *Hen. VI*, III, i, 38; *F. and C.*,
IV, v, 105; *A. W.*, V, iii, 96; *Sonnet*
CVII, 10.

(4) To become surety.

"I know thou'rt valiant, and, to the possi-
bility of thy soldiership, will *subscribe*
for thee." *A. W.*, III, vi, 74.

SUBSCRIPTION. Yielding submission, obedience as shown by signing a document.

"I never gave you kingdom, call'd you
children,
You owe me no *subscription*."
K. L., III, ii, 18.

SUBSTANCE. (1) Material.

"Phantasy
Which is as thin of *substance* as the air
And more inconstant than the wind."
R. and J., I, iv, 96.

(2) Gross weight, mass.

"So much
As makes it light or heavy in the *substance*."
M. F., IV, i, 324.

(3) Reality.

"So far this shadow
Doth limp behind the *substance*."
M. F., III, ii, 130.

(4) A body, a being.

"Aught within that little seeming *substance*."
K. L., I, i, 189.

(5) Material means, property, goods, wealth.

"I ken the wight: he is of *substance* good."
M. W. W., I, iii, 36.

(6) Import, essential features.

"New-dated letters from Northumberland,
Their cold intent, labour, and *substance*
thus." *2 Hen. IV-IV*, i, 9.

SUBSTITUTE. Vb. (1) To put in the place of another.

"(Thy child shall be) *substituted* in the place
of mine." *T. A.*, IV, ii, 159.

(2) To invest with delegated power, to appoint as deputy.

"But who is *substitute* against the French
I have no certain note." *2 Hen. IV*, i, iii, 84.

SUBSTITUTION. Position of deputy, delegated authority. v. **Substitute.**

"He did believe
He was indeed the duke, out of the *substitu-
tion*,
And executing the outward face of royalty
With all prerogative." *Temp.*, I, ii, 101.

SUBTRACTOR. One who takes from another his reputation, a detractor, a slanderer.

"They are scoundrels and *subtractors* that
say so of him." *L. N.*, I, iii, 31.

SUBTILE. Sly, crafty, deceitful, treacherous.

"Think you this York
Was not incensed by his *subtile* mother
To taunt and scorn you?" *R. h. III*, III, i, 152.

SUBTLE. (1) Fine-spun (its etymological sense), hence, fine, thin, delicate.

"A point as *subtle* as Arachne's broken
wool." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 150.

(2) Cunning, artful, crafty.

"We are beastly, *subtle* as the fox for prey."
Cym., III, iii, 40.

(3) Treacherous, deceitful.

"Thou *subtle*, perjur'd, false, disloyal man!"
T. G. V., IV, ii, 91.

(4) Smooth and level. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Chloridia* (quoted by Steevens): "Upon Tityus' breast, that, for six of the nine acres, is counted the *subtlest* bowling ground in all Tartary."

"Nay, sometimes,
Like to a bowl upon a *subtle* ground,
I have tumbled past the throw."
Cor., V, ii, 20.

Note.—The idea is that the ground is so
smooth and level that it leads to an error in
judgment.

SUBTLETY (Subtily). (1) Sophistry.

"That she might think me some untutor'd
youth,
Unlearned in the world's false *subtleties*."
Sonnet CXXXVIII, 4.

(2) A dish contrived to appear unlike what it really was (a term adopted from ancient cookery and confectionery). Note.—"Dragons, castles, trees, etc., made out of sugar had the same denomination" (Steevens). Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Double Marriage*, V, 1:

"Where are the marchpans,
The custards double-royal and the subtilties?"

"You do yet taste
Some subtilties of the isle." *Temp.* V, i, 124.

SUCCEED. A., trs. (1) To take the place of, to be successor to.

"Not Amurath a Amurath succeeds,
But Hawy Harry." *2 Hen. IV*, v, ii, 48.

(2) To inherit.

"If not a feodary, but only he
Owe and succeed thy weakness." *Al. VI.*, II, iv, 133.

(3) To come after.

"The curse of heaven and men succeed their evils." *Per.* I, iv, 104.

B., intrs. (1) To become heir.

"No woman shall succeed in Salique land." *Hen. V*-1, ii, 39.

(2) To descend.

"A ring the county wears
That downward hath succeeded in his house
From son to son; some four or five descents." *A. W.*, III, vii, 26.

(3) To turn out.

"I promise you, the effect he writes of
succeed unhappily." *R. L.*, I, ii, 127.

(4) To follow.

"My barren
ermore succeeds barren
2 Hen. VI-II, iv, 2.

SUCCEEDER. One who succeeds, a successor.

"O, now let Richmond and Elizabeth,
The true successors of each royal house,
By God's fair ordinance conjoin together." *Rich. III*-V, iv, 43.

SUCCEEDING. Subs. A consequence, a result.

Laf. "Is it not a language I speak?
Par. A most harsh one, and not to be
understood without bloodily succeeding."
A. W., II, iii, 191.

SUCCESS. (1) Sequel, issue, result. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, II, 9:

"And, by success untought,
His proud imaginations thus displayed."

"I know not what the success will be, my lord; but the attempt I vow."

A. W., III, vi, 75; v. also *Rich. III*-IV, iv, 236; *Oth.*, III, iii, 222; *A. and C.*, II, iv, 9; *Cor.*, I, i, 254; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 340; 3 *Hen. VI*-II, ii, 46; *T. N. K.*, IV, iii, 80.

Note.—In Shakespeare's time "success" was frequently a colourless or neutral word, qualified by *good*, *bad*, *ill*, *adverse*, etc.

(2) Good fortune, prosperous issue.

"Go, to our tent;
Where, ere we do repose us, we will write
To Rome of our success." *Cor.*, I, ix, 75; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii, 90; I, v, 1.

(3) Succession.

"Our parents' noble names,
In whose success we are gentle." *W. T.*, I, ii, 382; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-IV, ii, 47.

SUCCESSANTLY. Close after another, at the heels of another.

"Then go successantly, and plead to him."

I. A., IV, iv, 113.

Note.—As this word is found nowhere else various other emendations have been suggested, e.g. "successfully," "incessantly," "instantly." "Then go immediately after (Aemilius)" would be a rendering satisfactory to etymological requirements.

SUCCESSION. (1) A following of the example of others.

"The misery is, example, that so terrible
shows in the wreck of maidenhood,
cannot for all that dissuade successions." *A. W.*, III, v, 21.

(2) Futurity, the future.

"Their writers do them wrong, to make
them exclaim against their own success-
sion." *Ham.*, II, ii, 334.

(3) The right of succeeding.

"Cut the entail from all remainders, and a
perpetual succession for it perpetually." *I. W.*, IV, iii, 257

(4) Successors, heirs, descendants.

"Cassibilan . . . for him
And his succession granted Rome a tribute." *Qym.*, III, i, 8.

SUCCESSIVE. (1) Following by order of succession.

"If he were not pevy to these faults,
Yet, by reputeing of his high descent,
As next the king he was successive heir." *2 Hen. VI*-III, i, 49; v. also *Sonnet CXXVII*, 1.

(2) Following by right of succession, hereditary, legitimate.

"Plead my successive till with your swords." *T. A.*, I, i, 4.

SUCCESSIVELY. (1) By order of inheritance.

"So then the garland wear'st successively." *2 Hen. IV*-IV, v, 202.

(2) Consecutively.

"Is it upon record, or else reported
Successively from age to age, he built it?" *Rich. III*-III, i, 73.

SUDDEN. (1) Unexpected.

"Intending, by their secret and sudden
arrival, to make trial of that which every
one had before avouched." *R. of L.* (Argument).

(2) Quick, rapid, speedy.

"You were good at sudden commendations." *Hen. VIII*-V, ii, 187; v. also *Rich. II*-V, i, 17; *R. J.*, IV, i, 47; *J. C.*, III, i, 19.

(3) Hasty, precipitate, rash.

"Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 151; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 243; *Mac.*, IV, iii, 59; *Oth.*, II, i, 260; *2 Hen. IV*-IV, iv, 34; 3 *Hen. VI*-V, v, 86.

(4) Sharp, stinging.

"And notwithstanding all her sudden griefs,
The least whereof shall quell a lover's hope,
Yet, spinnel-like, the more she spins my love,
The more it grows and fawneth on her still." *T. G. V.*, IV, ii, 12.

- (5) Impetuous, passionate.
 "He is rash and very sudden in choler."
Oth., II, i, 260.
- (6) Unprepared, not provided for, unforeseen.
 "That you might
 The better arm you to the sudden time."
K. J., V, vi, 26.

SUDDENLY. (1) Unexpectedly.
 "You shall find three of your agonies
 Are richly come to harbour suddenly."
M. V., V, i, 265.

- (2) Instantly, immediately.
 "A resolved villain
 Whose bowels suddenly burst out"
K. J., V, vi, 30; v. also *A. Y. T.*, I, ii, 252; II, ii, 19.

- (3) Quickly.
 "Speak suddenly, my lord, are we all
 Friends?"
Hen. VI, IV, ii, 4.

- (4) Offhand, on the spur of the moment.
 "How to make ye suddenly an answer?"
Hen. VIII, III, i, 70.

SUFFERANCE. (1) Patience under pain, endurance of pain.
 "Our yoke and sufferance show us womanish."
J. C., I, iii, 80; v. also *M. T.*, I, iii, 68;
M. J., I, iii, 9; *Cor.*, III, i, 21.

- (2) Behaviour under suffering.
 "If a Christian wrong a Jew, what should
 his sufferance be by Christian example?"
M. J., III, i, 57.

- (3) Suffering, distress.
 "Your sorrow hath eaten up my sufferance."
M. W. B., IV, ii, 2; v. also *M. M.*, III, i, 88; *M. J.*, V, i, 38; *1 Hen. IV*, V, i, 51; *2 Hen. IV*, V, iv, 19; *Hen. V*, II, ii, 150; *Hen. VIII*, V, i, 79; *J. C.*, II, i, 114; *I. and C.*, I, i, 27; *Sonnet*, LVIII, 7.

- (4) Damage, loss, disaster.
 "A grievous wreck and sufferance,
 On most part of their fleet." *Oth.*, II, i, 23.

- (5) The act of undergoing execution.
 "Which I in sufferance heartily will rejoice,
 Beseeching God and you to pardon me."
Hen. V, II, ii, 159.

- (6) Permission, allowance.
 "Thou shalt reign but by their sufferance."
Hen. VI, I, i, 239.

- (7) Clemency, forbearance, indulgence, toleration.
 "Call her before us; for
 We have been too slight in sufferance."
Cym., III, v, 35; v. also *Hen. V*, II, ii, 46.

SUFFICIENCY. (1) Competence.
 "Then no more remains
 But that to you sufficiency—as your worth
 is able—
 And let them work." *M. M.*, I, i, 8.

Note.—This passage has troubled the commentators. Some conjecture an omission, others a corruption of the text. Rolfe observes: "The pointing in the text is due to Warburton, who takes that to be the demonstrative referring to *science*, and *remains*—is wanting. The meaning then is—'Thou, as your worth is able (that is, your high character rendering you competent), no

more is wanting to complete your capacity for the fulfillment of your trust but that (that is, that knowledge of government of which I have just spoken); and let them (that is, that knowledge and your worth) work together."

- (2) Ability. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Counsel*: "The wisest princes need not think it any derogation to their sufficiency to rely upon counsel."
 "We have there a substitute of most allowed sufficiency." *Oth.*, I, iii, 274.

SUFFICIENT. (1) Equal to any end or purpose proposed, adequate to meet any demands.

"A wall sufficient to defend
 Our island from the pillering barbarians."
Idem, V, i, ii, 141.

- (2) Competent, qualified, capable.
 "You'll never meet a more sufficient man."
Oth., III, iv, 87.

- (3) Solvent, capable of paying one's debts.
 "Saying he is a good man is to have you
 understand me that he is sufficient."
M. T., I, iii, 15.

SUGGEST. (1) To insinuate.
 "What devil suggests this imagination?"
M. W. B., III, iii, 230.

- (2) To inform secretly, to whisper to.
 "We must suggest these people, in what hatred
 He still hath held them." *Cor.*, II, i, 253.

- (3) To incite in a secret or unobtrusive manner.
 "Further I say and further will maintain
 Upon his bad life to make all this good,
 That he did plot the Duke of Gloucester's
 death,
 Suggest his soon-believing adversaries."
Rich. II, I, i, 101.

- (4) To tempt, to seduce.
 "When devils will the blackest sins put on,
 They do suggest at first with heavenly shows,
 As I do now."
Oth., II, iii, 324; v. also *Hen. V*, II, ii, 114; *Rich. II*, III, iv, 75; *Hen. III*, I, i, 164; *A. W.*, IV, v, 38; *L. L.*, I, v, n, 760; *T. G. F.*, III, i, 34; *R. of L.*, 37; *Sonnet* CXLIV, 2.

SUGGESTION. (1) Intimation, insinuation.

"Who, like a king perplexed in his throne,
 By their suggestion gives a deadly groan"
V. and A., 1044.

- (2) A temptation, a prompting.
 "Then arm thy constant and the nobler parts
 Against these giddy loose suggestions."
K. J., II, i, 292; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii, 134;
Temp., IV, i, 26; v. also *M. J.*, III, v, 16;
L. L., I, i, 156; *1 Hen. IV*, IV, iii, 51.

- (3) Crafty device.
 "One that by suggestion
 Tied all the kingdom." *Hen. VIII*, IV, ii, 40.

SUIT. I., subs. (1) Attendance, for the purpose of performing some service to a prince as liege lord, known in feudal law as *suit-service* or suit and service.

"Give notice to such men of sort and suit
 As are to meet him."
M. M., IV, iv, 19; v. also *L. C.*, 234.

- (2) An action or process in civil law for the recovery of a right for claim.

• "Of a strange nature is the *suit* you follow."
M. J., IV, i, 177.

- (3) Request, petition, prayer.

"Thou hast obtained thy *suit*."
M. J., II, ii, 153.

- (4) A court-solicitation, a petition or request made to a prince or statesman.

"It is my only *suit*." (With a quibble on the double meaning of *suit*.)
A. Y. L., II, vii, 44; v. also *R. and L.*, I, iv, 78; *Hen. IV*-I, ii, 81 (with a quibble).

- (5) Love-suit, amorous solicitation, courtship.

"What great danger dwells upon my *suit*?"
V. and A., 206.

- (6) Dress, apparel, a set of clothes used together.

"Some four *suits* of satin."
M. M., IV, iii, 11.

- (7) An outward covering.

"These but the trappings and the *suits* of woe."
Ham., I, i, 86.

- (8) Phrase. "Out of suits" = no more in service and attendance on (v. *Suit* (1)), and cl. the phrases *out of sorts* and *sort and suit*.

"One out of *suits* with fortune."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 458.

- II., vb. A., trs. (1) To adapt, to accommodate.

"*Suit* the action to the word, the word to the action."
Ham., III, ii, 16.

- (2) To dress.

"I'll disrobe me
 Of these Italian weeds, and *suit* myself
 As does a Briton peasant."
Cym., V, i, 23; v. also *M. V.*, I, ii, 65;
P. N., V, i, 226; *K. L.*, IV, vii, 6.

- B., intrs. (1) To accord, to agree, to coincide, to match.

"Nor let no comforter delight mine ear
 But such a one whose wrongs do *suit* with mine."
M. A., V, i, 7; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 81; *Sonnet CXXVII*, 110.

- (2) To become, to be suitable.

"Fit it with such furniture as *suits*
 The greatness of his person."
Hen. VIII-II, i, 116.

SULLEN. L. *solus*—alone.

- I., adj. (1) Primarily solitary, then, hating company, then, morose, sombre, gloomy.

"She is peevish, *sullen*, froward."
T. G. V., III, i, 68; v. also *Rich. II*-I, iii, 227.

- (2) Melancholy, mournful, funereal.

"A *sullen* bell
 Remembered tolling a departed friend."
Hen. IV-I, i, 102; v. also *K. J.*, I, i, 28; *R. and J.*, IV, v, 88; *Sonnet LXXI*, 3.

- (3) Obstinate, intractable, peevish.

"'Twas told me you were rough and coy
 and *sullen*,
 And now I find report a very liar."
T. of S., II, i, 237.

- II., subs. Plu. A morose temper, the sulks (only once used by Shakespeare as a substantive). Cf. Fraed, *The County Ball*:

"He did not love in other days
 To wear the *sulks* on his face"
 "Let them die that age and *sulks* have."
Rich. II-II, i, 169.

- **SUMLESS.** Inestimable, incalculable. Cf. Pope, Homer *Odyssey* XIX, 312:

• "Welcome'd with gifts of price, a *sumless* store!"
 "Whom she did send to lance
 To make her chalice as rich with praise
 As is the ooze and bottom of the sea
 With sunken wreck and *sumless* treasures."
Hen. V-I, ii, 165.

- SUMMER.** I., subs. (1) One of the seasons.

"Take heed o'er *summer* comes o'er cuckoo-birds do sing."
M. W. W., II, i, 111.

- (2) To express a whole year, a twelve-month (by *synecdoche*).

• "Five *summers* have I spent in furthest Greece."
C. E., I, i, 132.

- II., adj. (1) Relating or pertaining to summer.

"Which, no doubt,
 Grew like the *summer* grass, fastest by night,
 Unseen, yet to rise in its beauty."
Hen. V-I, i, 65.

- (2) Gay, cheerful, hopeful.

"I am in *summer* news
 Smile to't before."
Cym., III, iv, 12.

- III., vb. To keep through the summer.

"Mads well *summered* and warm kept,
 Are like flies at Bartholomew-tide, blind."
Hen. V-V, ii, 291.

- IV., Phrases: (a) "Summer's story" = a fairy tale.

"Yet not the Lays of birds nor the sweet
 smell
 Of different flowers in odour and in hue
 Could make me any *summer's story* tell."
Sonnet XCVIII, 7.

- (b) "St Martin's summer" = a period of fine weather occurring after winter has set in, about St. Martin's day, November 11; hence, fig., prosperity after misfortune.

"Expect *Saint Martin's summer*, halcyon days,
 Since I have entered into these wars."
Hen. VI-I, ii, 131.

- SUMMER-SEEMING.** Looking like summer in some of its qualities, as, heat, hence, passion, fury, vehemence, which like summer may be *short-lived* and *transient*.

"This avarice
 Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious
 root
 Than *summer-seeming* lust."
Mac., IV, iii, 86.

Note. - Several emendations have been proposed. "summer-seeming," "summer-teeming," "summer-beseeching." But Donne in his *Love's Alchemy* has "winter-seeming":
 "So, lovers dreame a rich and long delight,
 But get a winter-seeming summer's night."

SUMPTER. O.F. *sommetier*—a pack-horse's driver; F. *sommier*—a pack-horse.

A pack-horse, a drudge.

"Persuade me rather to be slave and *sumpter*
 To this detested groom." *K. L.*, II, iv, 212.

Note.—Cf. *Rick.* III, i, iii, 122:

"I was a *pack-horse* in his great affairs."

SUN. Phr. "Get the sun of" to have the sun at one's back, and in the face of one's enemies.

"Advance your standards, and upon them
 lords!

Pell-mell, down with them! but be first
 advis'd,

In conflict that you *get the sun of them*."
L. L. L., IV, iii, 164.

SUNBURNT. Plain, uncomely, ill-favoured, not fair.

"The Grecian dames are *sunburnt* and not
 worth

The splinter of a lance."

F. and C., I, iii, 282; v. also *M. A.*, I, i, 286.

SUNS. Do I see three? The circumstance is thus noted by Holmshed:
 "At which tyme the son appeared to the Earle of March like *three sunnes*, and sodainly joyued altogether in one, upon whiche sight hee tooke such courage, that he fiercely setting on his enemies put them to flight: and for this cause menne ymagined that he gave the sun in his full brightness for his badge or cognisance."

Hen. VI, II, i, 25.

SUNSHINE. Adj. Sunshiny, hence, bright, prosperous.

"Send him in many years of *sunshine* days."

Rick. II-IV, i, 220; v. also *Hen. VI*-II, i, 187.

SUP. A, trs. To treat with supper, to supply supper to.

"*Sup* them well, and look unto them all."

F. of S., Ind., I, 27.

B., intrs. To take the evening meal.

"I am fain to dine and *sup* with water and bran."

M. M., IV, iii, 151.

SUPERFLUOUS. (1) Superabundant, unnecessary.

"This positive gainst all exceptions, lords,
 That our *superfluous* lackeys and our peasants
 . . . were enough

To purge this field of such a hiding foe."

Hen. I-IV, ii, 26; v. also *Rick.* II-III, iv, 63.

(2) Possessing more than enough, supplied with superfluities.

"Our basest beggars,
 Are in the poorest things *superfluous*."

K. L., II, iv, 261; v. also *K. L.*, IV, i, 67;
A. W., I, i, 116.

(3) Overflowing, exuberant.

"Mount them and make incision in their
^{hides,}

That their hot blood may spin in English
^{eyes,}

And about them with *superfluous* courage."
Hen. V, IV, ii, 11.

(4) Excessive, too high.

"A proper title of a peace; and purchased
 At a *superfluous* rate."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 117.

(5) Unnecessarily solicitous.

"I see no reason why thou shouldst be so
superfluous to demand the time of the
 day."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 9.

SUPERFLUX. A superfluity.

"Expose thyself to feel what wretches feel,
 That thou may'st shake this *superflux* to
 them,

And show the heavens more just."

K. L., III, iv, 35.

SUPERPRAISE. To praise to excess.

"To vow, and swear, and *superpraise* my
 parts,

When I am sure you hate me with your
 hearts."
M. N. D., III, ii, 153.

SUPERSCRIPT. The form of words in which something is inscribed or addressed to some one.

"I will overglance the *superscript*—To
 the snowwhite hand of the most beautiful
 Lady Rosalind."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 125.

SUPERSERVICEABLE. Over-officious, and, in addition, as Wright suggests, *being above one's work.*

"A lily-furred, action-taking, whoo-son,
 glass-gazing, *superserviceable*, cynical
 rogue."
K. L., II, ii, 16.

SUPERSTITIOUS. (1) Full of idle fancies and scruples with regard to religion.

"He is *superstitious* growth of late,
 Quite from the main opinion he held once."
J. C., II, i, 195.

(2) Over-exact, dotingly scrupulous or conscientious. Cf. Acts xvii, 22: "I perceive that in all things ye are too *superstitious*."

"Have I with all my full affection

Been, out of fondness, *superstitious* to him."
Hen. VIII-III, i, 131.

SUPERSTITIOUSLY. Very religiously.

"Dreams are toys;
 Yet for this once, yea, *superstitiously*,
 I will be squar'd by this."

W. T., III, iii, 40; v. also *Per.*, IV, iii, 49.

SUPERSUBTLE. Excessively crafty (only once used by Shakespeare).

"If sanctimony and a frail vow betwixt an
 erring barbarian and a *supersubtle* Venetian
 be not too hard for my wit and all
 the tribe of hell, thou shalt enjoy her."
Oth., I, iii, 351.

SUPERVISE. I.; subs. First perusal, first sight.

"On the *supervise*, no leisure bated,
 No rest stay the grinding of the axe,
 My head shall be struck off."

Ham., V, ii, 23.

Note.—"On the *supervise*"—at sight.

II., vb. To look over so as to peruse, to read through.

"Let me *superise* the canzone!"
L. L., IV, ii, 124.

SUPERVISOR. A looker on, spectator.
"Would you, the *supervisor*, grossly gape on?"
Oth., III, iii, 395.

SUPLANT. L. *supplanto*—I put something under the sole (*planta*) of the foot, I trip up the heels.

(1) To trip up, to overthrow. Cf. Massinger, *Renegado*, IV, 2:

"The cruel means you practised to *supplant* me."
"We must *supplant* those rough rug-headed kerns."
Rich., II-II, i, 156.

(2) To eject by craft, and take the place of.

"I remember
You did *supplant* your brother Prospero."
Temp., II, i, 261.

(3) To displace, to knock out.

"By this hand I will *supplant* some of your teeth."
Temp., III, ii, 47.

SUPLIANCE. That which fills up or satisfies, satisfaction, gratification, diversion.

"For Hamlet and the trifling of his favour,
Hold it a fashion, and a toy in bloom,
A violet in the youth of primy nature,
Forward, not permanent, sweet, not lasting,
The perfume and *suppliance* of a minute."
Ham., I, iii, 9.

SUPPLY. (1) To make good, to make up.
"To *supply* the ripe wants of my friends,
I'll break a custom."
M. V., I, iii, 58.

(2) To reinforce.

"Macdonwald . . . from the western isles
Of kerns and gallowglasses is *supplied*."
Mac., I, ii, 13.

(3) To gratify the desire of, to content.

"Who having, by their own importunate suit,
Or voluntary dotage of some mistress,
Convinced or *supplied* them."
Oth., IV, i, 25; v. also M. M., V, i, 210.

(4) To fill up (applied to a place become vacant). Cf. the use of the substantive, meaning "a substitute for a minister in the pulpit," a "locum tenens."

"I being absent and my place *supplied*."
Oth., III, iii, 17.

SUPPLYANT. Supplementary, additional, making up a deficiency.

"Those legions
Which I have spoke of, whereunto your levy
Must be *supplyant*."
Cym., III, vii, 14.

SUPPLYMENT. A provision of further supplies, a continuance of supply.

"I will never fall
Beginning nor *supplyment*."
Cym., III, 4, 179.

SUPPORTANCE. (1) Support, prop.

"Give some *supportance* to the bending twigs."
Rich., II-III, iv, 32.

(2) Fulfilment, maintenance, upholding.

"Therefore draw for the *supportance* of his vow."
T. N., III, iv, 283.

SUPPOSAL. Opinion, estimate, notion.

"Young Fortinbras,
Holding a weak *supposal* of our worth."
Ham., I, ii, 18.

SUPPOSE. I., vb. (1) To underlie; to be latent.

"Whether it is that she reflects so bright,
That dazzleth them, or else some shame
suppos'd,
But blind they are, and keep themselves
enclos'd."
R. of L., 177.

(2) To surmise, to conjecture, to suspect.

"More furious raging broils
Than can be imagined or *supposed*."
I Hen. VI-IV, i, 186.

(3) To presume, to hold to be.

"I *suppose* him virtuous."
T. N., I, v, 277.

II., subs. Supposition, opinion, belief.

"Lose not so noble a friend on vain *supposition*."
T. A., I, i, 440; v. also T. of S., V, i, 101;
T. and C., I, iii, 11.

SUPPOSITION. (1) A surmise, a conjecture; an opinion.

"Only to seem to deserve well, and to beguile
the *supposition* of that lascivious young
boy the count, have I run into this
danger."
A. W., IV, iii, 273.

(2) Imagination, conceit.

"In that glorious *supposition* think
He gains by death that hath such means to
die."
C. E., III, ii, 51.

(3) Doubt, uncertainty.

"His means are in *supposition*."
M. V., I, iii, 16.

SUPPRESS. (1) To keep under, to restrain, to still, to stop, to quell.

"Well didst thou, Richard, to *suppress* thy
voice."
I Hen. VI-IV, i, 182.

(2) To supplant, to displace.

"Here's Gloucester, a toe to citizens,
One that still motions war and never peace
And would have armour here out of the Tower,
To crown himself king and *suppress* the
prince."
I Hen. VI-I, iii, 68.

SUR-ADDITION. Something added or appended (as to a name), a surname (v. Addition).

"He served with glory and admired success,
So gained the *sur-addition*, Leonatus."
Cym., I, i, 33.

SURANCE. Assurance (by abbreviation), warrant, surety.

"Now give some *surance* that thou art
Revenge,
Slab them, or tear them on thy chariot
wheels."
T. A., V, ii, 46.

SURCEASE. F. *sursis*, *surseoir*—to leave off, to forbear; L. *supersedeo*; not etymologically connected with *cease*.

I., vb. To stop, to intermit.

"No pulse
Shall keep his native progress but *surcease*."
R. and J., IV, i, 97; v. also Cor., III, ii, 121; R. of L., 1766.

II., subs. A pause, a discontinuance, a cessation, a stop. Cf. Bacon, *Church Controversies*: "An end and *surcease* made of this immodest and deformed manner of writing."

"If the assassination
Could trammel up the consequence, and catch
With his (= its) *surcease* surcease."

Mac., I, vii, 4.

SURE. I., adj. (1) Secure, safe, out of danger.

"But are you *sure* of your husband now?"
M. W. W., IV, ii, 5.

Note. "Sure of" beyond the reach of, safe from; v. also *F. G. F.*, V, i, 12; *Rub.* III-III, ii, 80; *Hen. VIII* III, ii, 430; *T. A.*, III, iii, 40.

(2) Unable to do harm.

"I'll make him *sure* enough." *Per.*, I, i, 169.

(3) Firm, stable, steady.

"Horses swift and *sure* of foot."
Mac., III, i, 38.

(4) Indissolubly united.

"The truth is, she and I, long since contracted,
Are now so *sure* that nothing can dissolve
us."

M. W. W., V, v, 207.

(5) Unfailing, infallible.

"You are too *sure* an augurer."
A. and C., V, ii, 337.

(6) Assured.

"I would I were as *sure* of a good dinner."
T. of S., I, i, 218.

(7) Certain.

"It is as *sure* as you are Rodrigo."
oth., I, i, 56.

(8) To be relied on.

"These promises are fair; the parties *sure*."
I. Hen. IV III, i, 1.

(9) Positive.

"Are you *sure*
That Benedick loves Beatrice so entirely?"
M. L., III, i, 36.

(10) Having full confidence, persuaded.

"His discretion, I am *sure*, cannot carry his
valour."
M. N. D., V, i, 240.

II., adv. (1) Safely.

"Open ports *surest* answered."
J. C., IV, i, 47.

(2) Unfailingly, infallibly.

"I know most *sure*.
My art is not past power nor your past cure."
M. W., II, i, 157.

(3) Firmly, securely.

"Beside, my lord, the sooner to effect
And *sure* bind this knot of amity,
The Earl of Armagnac, near kin to Charles,
Proffers his only daughter to your grace."
I. Hen. IV V, i, 16.

(4) Certainly, assuredly.

"How *sure* you are my daughter."
Per., V, i, 228.

SURETY. I., subs. (1) Security.

"He is a man
Who with a double *surety* binds his followers."
I. Hen. IV I, i, 201.

(2) Confirmation, guarantee.

"But thou hast sworn against religion,
By what thou swear'st against the thing thou
swear'st,
And mak'st an oath the *surety* for thy truth
Against an oath."
K. J., III, i, 282; v. also *I. W.*, V, iii, 103.

(3) Over-confidence of safety, hence,
lack of vigilance.

"The wound of peace is *surety*."
T. and C., II, ii, 14.

(4) One who enters into a bond for another, bail.

"I'll be his *surety*." *Temp.*, I, ii, 476.

(5) Certainty.

"I, for mere suspicion in that kind,
Will do as if for *surety*." *oth.*, I, iii, 381.

(6) Support, trust.

"With *surety* stronger than Achilles' arm."
T. and C., I, iii, 220.

II., vb. To stand as security for, to guarantee.

"We'll *surety* him."
Cor., III, i, 178; v. also *A. W.*, V, iii, 203.

SURFEIT. Vb. A., trs. To indulge.

"Therefore my hopes, not *surfeited* to death,
Stand in bold cure." *oth.*, II, i, 50.

B., intrs. (1) To be fed till the system is oppressed, and sickness or nausea results.

"They are sick that *surfeit* with too much,
as they that starve with nothing."
M. F., I, ii, 5.

(2) To feel uneasy in consequence of excess.

"I have fed upon this woe already,
And now excess of it will make me *surfeit*."
T. G. F., III, i, 220; v. also *T. N.*, I, i, 2;
M. F., III, ii, 115; *T. and A.*, 803.

SURFEITER. A glutton, a reveller.

"This amorous *surfeiter*."
A. and C., II, i, 33.

SURFEIT-SWELLED. Swelled out with gluttony or other over-indulgence.

"I have long dreamed of such a kind of man,
So *surfeit-swelled*, so old, and so profane."
I. Hen. IV V, v, 51.

SURLY. (1) Haughtily ferocious.

"If that *surlly* spirit, melancholy,
Had baked thy blood and made it heavy-
thick."
K. J., III, iii, 42.

(2) Gloomy, dismal, mournful.

"When I am dead
Then you shall hear this *surlly* sullen bell."
Sonnet LXXI, 2.

(3) Sullen, crabbed.

"'Tis like you'll prove a jolly *surlly* groom."
T. of S., III, ii, 215.

SURMISE. Subs. (1) Guesswork, conjecture, speculation.

"For in a theme so bloody-faced as this
Conjecture, expectation, and *surmise*
Of aids uncertain should not be admitted."
I. Hen. IV I, iii, 23; v. also *Mac.*, I, iii,
141; *T. A.*, II, iii, 219; *oth.*, III, iii,
182.

(2) Reflection, consideration, pondering.

"Bring from the folding of her own grief brought

• By deep *surmise* of others' detriment." *Id.* of *L.*, 1579.

(3) Suspicion.

"It shall be condemned upon *surmises*," *W. T.*, III, ii, 113.

SURMOUNT. To surpass, to exceed, to excel. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, x, 9.

"By which all earthly princes she doth far *surmount*."

"Be think thee on her virtues that *surmount* And natural graces that extinguish art."

Hen. VI, V, iii, 191.

SURPRISE. (1) To fall on, to attack suddenly.

"We may *surprise* and take him."

Hen. VI, IV, ii, 17.

(2) To make an assault on the chastity of a woman.

"Lavinia is *surprised*." *T. A.*, I, i, 284.

(3) To seize.

"Is the traitor Cade *surprised*?"

Hen. VI, IV, ix, 8.

(4) To overcome, to overpower, to bewilder, to confound, to confuse.

"The ear-deadening voice of the oracle, like Jove's thunder, so *surprised* my sense, that I was nothing."

W. T., III, i, 10; v. also *F. A.*, II, ii, 211; *V. and A.*, 890.

SUR-REINED. Over-ridden, over worked (applied to a horse that has been too long on the rein). Cf. *Jack Drumm's Entertainment* (quoted by Steevens). "A *sur-reined* jaded wit, but he rubs on."

"Can sudden water,

A drench for *sur-reined* jades, their barley broth,

• To cool their cold blood to such a violent heat?" *Hen. V*, III, v, 19.

SURVEY. Vb. (1) To inspect, to examine closely.

"When we mean to build We first *survey* the plot, then draw the model."

Hen. IV, I, iii, 42.

(2) To perceive, to observe.

"The Norwegian lord *surveying* vantage, With furbish'd arms and new supplies of men Began a fresh assault." *Mac.*, I, ii, 31.

(3) To look on.

"To *survey* his dead and earthly image." *Hen. VI*, III, ii, 147.

SURVEYOR. Overseer, superintendent.

"To make the fox *surveyor* of the fold." *Hen. VI*, III, i, 253.

SUSPECT. Subs. Suspicion.

"Thy sale of offices and towns in France, If they were known, as the *suspect* is great, Would make thee quickly hop without thy head."

Hen. VI, I, iii, 133; v. also *Hen. VI*, I, ii, 140; III, ii, 139; *Hen. VI*, IV, ii, 4; *Rich. III*, ii, 89; III, v, 24; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 494; *Sonnet LXX*, 3; *V. and A.*, 1010.

SUSPIRATION. A deep breath.

"Nor windy *suspuration* of forced breath." *Ham.*, I, ii, 79.

SUSPIRE. To breathe, to draw breath.

"Did he *suspire*, that light and weightless down

Perforce must move."

Hen. VI, IV, v, 33; v. also *K. L.*, III, iv, 80.

SUSTAINING. Note. Two meanings have been suggested for the word in the passage quoted. (1) Bearing up and supporting; cf. *Ham.*, IV, vii, 170: "Her clothes spread wide, and mermaid like awhile they bore her up." (2) Resisting the effects of water.

"On their *sustaining* garments not a blemish, But fresher than before." *Temp.*, I, ii, 218.

SUTLER. Ger. *sudeln* - to dabble in the wet, to do dirty work, to handle a thing in a slovenly manner; *sudler*, a dabbler, a dauber in painting; a scullion. Du. *soetelen* - to do dirty work, to carry on a petty trade; to huckster; *soetelaar* - a camp huckster or sutler (Wedgwood). One who sells provisions and other necessities to troops in camp.

"I shall *sutler* be Unto the camp, and profits will accrue."

Hen. V, II, i, 103.

SWAG-BELLIED. Norw., *svaga* - to sway; Sw. *spag* - bending.

Having an overhanging belly, corpulent.

"You *swag-bellied* Hollander."

Old., II, iii, 67.

SWAGGER. (1) To strut about.

"What homely homespuns have we *swaggering* here?" *V. N. D.*, III, i, 67.

(2) To bully, to bluster, to hector.

"A case of that *swaggered* with me last night."

Hen. V, IV, vii, 116. Cf. "swaggerers"

noisy blustering fellows, bullies. (2 *Hen. VI*, II, iv, 56), "swaggering" = bullying, blustering (2 *Hen. IV*, IV, iv, 82).

SWAM IN A GONDOLA. - been at Venice.

A. Y. L., IV, i, 98.

SWARTH. Supposed to be properly *swath*. A.S. *swaþa* - a track.

A swath, as much grass as a mower can cut with one sweep of his scythe. Cf. Pope, *Homage*, *Iliad*, XVIII, 629: "Here stretch'd in ranks, the level'd *swarths* are found." Hence, a parcel, a heap, a quantity.

"An affection'd ass, that cons state without book and utters it by great *swarths*."

T. N., II, iii, 133.

SWASHER. A swaggerer, a bully, one that is all noise and no courage (only once used by Shakespeare).

"As young as I am I have observed these three *swashers*." *Hen. V*, III, ii, 25.

SWASHING. Scand. origin. Sw. *svasska* - to make a squashing noise, like one walking with shoes full of water.

(1) Crushing, dashing, smashing.

"Gregory, remember thy *swashing* blow." *R. and J.*, I, i, 70.

- (2) Swaggering, dashing.

"We'll have a *swashing* and a martial out-side." *A. Y. L.*, I, iii, 119.

SWATH, 1. v. **Swarth**. A.S. *swatha*—a track.

The ridge of grass cut by a scythe.

"And there the strawy Greeks, ripe for his edge,

Fall down before him like the mower's *swath*."

T. and C., V, v, 25.

SWATH, 2. A.S. *swethan*—to bind.

That with which an infant is swathed, swaddling-clothes. Cf. Heywood, *Golden Age*: "Nor their first *swaths* become their winding sheets."

"Hadst thou, like us from our first *swath*, proceeded

The sweet degrees that this brief world affords

To such as may the pensive drugs of it

Freely command, thou wouldst have plung'd

thyself

In general riot." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 251.

SWAY. Vb. A., trs. (1) To turn aside.

"Heaven forgive them, that so much have *swayed*

Your majesty's good thoughts away from me." *1 Hen. IV-III*, ii, 130.

- (2) To influence.

"Let my counsel *sway* you in this case." *M. A.*, IV, i, 199.

- (3) To direct, to manage.

"Further this act of grace, and from this hour
The heart of brothers govern in our loves
And *sway* our great designs."

A. and C., II, ii, 130.

- (4) To shift, to oscillate.

"Now *sways* it this way, like a mighty sea
For'd by the tide to combat with the wind."

3 Hen. VI-II, v, 5.

B., intrs. (1) To incline, to be biassed.

"He seems indifferent;
Or rather *swaying* more upon our part,
Than cherishing the exhibitors against us."

Hen. V-I, i, 73.

- (2) To strain, or weaken in the hinder parts of the body (a term of veterinary science).

"His horse—begnawn with the bots,
Sway'd in the back." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 57.

- (3) To exercise influence.

"So wears she to him,
So *sways* she level in her husband's heart."

T. N., II, iv, 31.

- (4) To rule, to govern.

"No one should *sway* but he."
1 Hen. VI-III, i, 37; v. also *1 Hen. VI-III*, ii, 135.

SWAY ON. Not to yield to doubt or fear but march boldly forward.

"Let us *sway on* and face them in the field."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 24.

SWEAR. A., intrs. (1) To make a solemn declaration to the truth of something.

"He knows I am no maid, and he'll *swear* to it."

A. W., V, iii, 324.

- (2) To give evidence on oath.

"At what ease
Might corrupt minds procure knaves as

To *swear* against you." *Hen. VIII-V*, i, 160.

B., trs. (1) To affirm with an oath.

"You may say it, but not *swear* it."

W. T., V, ii, 154.

- (2) To bind by an oath. Cf. Exodus

xiii, 19: "For he had straitly *sworn* the children of Israel."

"*Swear* me to this." *L. L. L.*, I, i, 69.

- (3) To adjure.

"Thou *swarest* thy gods in vain."

K. L., I, i, 152.

- (4) To declare, to affirm.

"As if she had suborned some to *swear*
False allegations to overthrow his state."

2 Hen. VI-III, i, 180; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 129.

- (5) To utter profanely.

"*Swears* a prayer or two
And sleeps again." *R. and J.*, I, iv, 87.

- (6) To cause to declare.

"And then I *swore* thee, saving of thy life,
That whatsoever I did bid thee do,
Thou shouldst attempt it." *J. C.*, V, iii, 38.

SWEAT. I., subs. (1) Moisture excreted from the skin.

"Is not the grease of a guttun as wholesome
as the *sweat* of a man?"

A. Y. L., III, ii, 50.

- (2) Labour, exertion.

"If you had been the wife of Hercules,
Six of his labours you'd have done, and saved
Your husband so much *sweat*."

Cor., IV, i, 19.

- (3) Sweating sickness, the plague.

"Thus, what with the war, what with the
sweat, what with the gallows, and what
with poverty, I am custom-shank."

M. M., I, ii, 78; v. also *2 Hen. VI-Epil.*, 26.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To exude moisture from the pores.

"He was stirred
With such an agony he *sweat* extremely."

Hen. VIII-II, i, 33.

- (2) To toil, to labour.

"*Sweat* in this business, and maintain the
war." *K. J.*, V, ii, 102.

B., trs. To exude, to shed.

"Grease that's *sweaten*
From the murderer's gibbet throw
Into the flame."

Mac., IV, i, 65.

Note.—This form of the partic. is found only in this passage.

SWEET AND TWENTY. A customary term of endearment; sweet kisses and twenty of them (twenty used as a round number).

"Come kiss me, *sweet and twenty*."

T. N., II, iii, 49.

Note.—This use of *twenty* occurs frequently; cf. *M. W. W.*, II, i, 203: "Good even and *twenty*, good Master Page." *T. N. K.*, V, ii, 7:—"I told her presently, and kiss'd her twice."

Doctor. "Twas well done; *twenty* times had been far better."

SWEETING. (1) A kind of sweet apple.

"Thy wit is a very bitter *sweetener*."
R. and J., II, iv, 71.

(2) A term of endearment.

"All's well now, *sweeting*; come away to bed."
Oth., II, iii, 231; v. also *T. A.*, II, iii, 41; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 36; 1 *Ham.* VI-III, iii, 21.

SWEET-MEAT. Kissing-comfits, artificial aids to sweeten the breath.

"Their breaths with *sweetmeats* tainted are."
R. and J., I, iv, 76.

SWEET-SUGGESTING. Sweetly tempting, seductive.

"O *sweet-suggesting* Love, if thou hast sinn'd,
 To chime, thy tempted subject, to excuse it!"
T. G. V., II, vi, 7.

SWEET-WATER. Perfumed water.

"Which with *sweet water* lightly I will dew."
R. and J., V, iii, 14; v. also *T. A.*, II, iv, 6.

SWELLING. Angry, inflated with passion.

"The king, thy sovereign, is not quite exempt
 From envious malice of thy *swelling* heat."
 1 *Ham.* VI-III, i, 26; v. also *Rich.* III II, i, 51; *T. A.*, V, iii, 14.

SWELLER. A.S. *swellan*—to die, to swoon from heat, connected with *sultry*.

To exude as moisture (especially from heat), to exude like sweat. Steevens compares *weller* (=to wallow in foul matter) and quotes from the old translation of Boccaccio (1620): "An huge and mighty toad even *weltering* (as it were) in a hole full of poison."

"Toad, that under cold stone
 Days and nights has this thy-one
Sweltered venom sleeping got,
 Boil thou first i' the charmed pot."
Mac., IV, i, 88.

SWIFT. (1) Moving with great velocity, speedy, rapid.

"Haste me to know 't, that I, with wings as *swift*
 As meditation or the thoughts of love,
 May sweep to my revenge."
Ham., I, v, 29.

(2) Mobile.

"*Swift* as quicksilver."
Ham., I, v, 66.

(3) Prompt, ready.

"A good *swift* smile, but something curish."
T. of S., I, ii, 54.

(4) Ready-witted.

"He is very *swift* and sententious."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 65; v. also *M. A.*, III, i, 89.

(5) Of short continuance, rapidly passing.

"(Making it) *swift* as a shadow, short as any dream."
M. N. D., I, i, 145; v. also *R. of L.*, 991.

SWILL. A.S. *swillian*—to wash.

(1) To bathe, to wash.

"As fearfully as doth a galled rock
 O'erhang and jutty his confounded base
Swill'd with the wild and wasteful ocean."
Hen. V-III, i, 14.

(2) To drink like a pig, to drink greedily.

"The wretched, bloody, and usurping boar,
 That spoild your summer fields and fruitful vines
Swills your warm blood like wash."
Rich. III V, ii, 9.

SWING. Subs. Influence of a body to which is given a swaying motion.

"The rain that batters down the wall,
 For the great *swing* and rudeness of his pose,
 They place before his hand that made the engine."
T. and C., I, iii, 207.

SWINGE. A.S. *swengan*—to shake, a causal of *swingah*—to swing.

To whip, to chastise.

"I thank you, you *saung'd* me for my love."
T. G. V., II, i, 74; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 288; *M. W. B.*, V, v, 174; *M. M.*, V, i, 130; *T. of S.*, V, ii, 104; 2 *Hen.* IV-V, iv, 31.

SWINGE-BUCKLER. A roisterer, a bully, a swash buckler.

"You had not four such *swinge-bucklers* in all the inns of court again."
 2 *Hen.* IV-III, ii, 10.

Note. Nares observes, "A *swinge-buckler* is something more than a *swash-buckler*; the latter was one who only made a dashing and a noise with the bucklers; the other *swinged* those which were opposed to him."

SWITZER. A hired Swiss employed as an attendant upon a king in continental countries. Note.—In modern times one of the hired body-guard of the Pope.

"King. Where are my *Switzers*? let them guard the door."
Ham., IV, v, 80.

SWOOPSTAKE. (Same as *sweepstake*). Like one sweeping the stakes off the table, indiscriminately, in a wholesale fashion.

"*Swoopstake*, you will draw both friend and foe,
 Winner and loser."
Ham., IV, v, 123.

SWORD. (1) The well known offensive weapon.

"Put up thy *sword* betime;
 Or I'll so mail you and your toasting-iron."
K. J., IV, iii, 98.

(2) An emblem of authority.

"The *sword*, the mace, the crown."
Hen. V-IV, I, 246.

(3) The cause of destruction, ruin.

"This avarice
 Sticks deeper, grows with more pernicious root
 Than summer-seeming lust, and it hath been
 The *sword* of our slain kings."
Mac., IV, iii, 87.

SWORD AND BUCKLER. A brawling, riotous, vulgar person. Note.—"When the rapier and dagger were introduced, they became the distinctive weapons of gentlemen, while the sword and buckler were used by serving-men and brawling, riotous fellows; therefore Percy coins this epithet for Prince Hal (in the following passage) to intimate that he was

but one of those low and vulgar fellows with whom he was associated" (Clarke). For adj., cf. Middleton, *The Phoenix*, II, iii, 189. "Indeed, since sword and buckler time, I have observed there has been nothing so much fighting."

"And that some sword-and-buckler Prince of Wales,

I would have him pizen'd with a pot of ale."
1 *Hen. IV*, I, iii, 230.

WORDER. A swordsman, a gladiator. Cf. Scott, *Lord of the Isles*, II, 18.

"With blade advanced each chieftain bold
Showed like the *sworder's* form of old."

"High-battled Caesar, will
Unstate his happiness, and be staged to the
show

Against a *sworder*."
A. and C., III, xiii, 31; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*, IV, i, 115.

WORDMAN. A swordsman, a soldier.
"Worthy fellows; and like to prove most
sneaky swordmen." *A. W.*, II, s. 58.

SWORN BROTHER. A brother in arms according to the ancient laws of chivalry, bound to share each other's fortune (*fratres jurati*), hence, a close companion.

"He hath every month a new sworn brother."
M. A., I, i, 60; v. also *Hen. V*, II, i, 11;
Rich. II, V, i, 20; 2 *Hen. IV*, III, ii, 204.

SWORN OUT. Forsworn, renounced.

"I hear your grace hath sworn out house
keeping." *L. L. L.*, II, i, 104.

SWOUND. Vb. To swoon, to faint.

"She swoonds to see them bleed."
Ham., V, ii, 292; v. also *R. and J.*, III, ii, 47; *J. C.*, I, ii, 240; *R. of L.*, 1486.

SWOUNDS. Zounds! a corruption of "God's wounds," a common oath in Shakespeare's time, v. 'sblood, 'sdeath 'slife, 'slid, 'slight, etc.

"'Swounds, I should take it."
Ham., II, ii, 549.

SYMPATHIZE. A., intrs. To agree, to be of the same disposition, to match.

"The men do sympathize with the mastiffs
in robustious and rough coming on."
Hen. V, III, vii, 133.

B., trs. (1) To have sympathy for, to share mutually.

"All that are assembled in this place,
That by this sympathized one day's error
Have suffer'd wrong, go keep us company,
And we shall make full satisfaction."
C. E., V, i, 397.

(2) To contrive so as to be consistent.
"A message well sympathized."
L. L. L., III, i, 45.

(3) To describe feelingly.

"Yet when they have devis'd
What strained touches rhetoric can lend,
Thou truly fair wert truly sympathiz'd
In true plain words by the telling friend."
Sonnet LXXXII, 11; v. also *R. of L.*,
1113.

SYMPATHY. (1) Mutual inclination.

"If sympathy of love unite our thoughts."
2 *Hen. VI*, I, 23.

(2) Equality of rank.

"If that the valour stand on sympathy
There is no page." *Rich. II*, IV, i, 33.

(3) Correspondence, similarity.

"Loveliness in favour, sympathy in years,
manners and beauties."
Oth., II, i, 226; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, i,
9, 10; *M. N. D.*, I, 141.

Note.—The word in Shakespeare is never
used in its modern sense of "fellow-feeling
for the sufferings of others."

T

TABLE. I., subs. (:) A flat surface or slab for writing on, hence, the writing. Cf. the *Tables* of the Law, associated with Jewish Antiquities.

"The great King of Kings
Hath in the *tables* of his law commanded."
Rich. III, I, iv, 190.

(2) Any surface for receiving impressions, a tablet, a letter. 1. 2 Cor. iii, 3. "Written . . . not on tables of stone, but on *fleshy tables* of the heart."

"Though forfeiters you cast in prison, yet
You clasp young Cupid's *tables*."
Cym., III, ii, 99.

(3) Plu. —Memorandum books.

"The more will he wipe his *tables* clean."
2 *Hen. IV*, IV, i, 201; v. also *Ham.*, I, v, 107.

(4) An article of furniture.

"Bid them cover the *table*, serve in the meat,
and we will come in to dinner."
M. V., III, v, 44.

(5) Persons seated at table.

"I drink to the general joy of the whole
table."
Mac., III, iv, 1.

(6) Plu.—The game of backgammon, or draughts, a game of chance. Cf. Harrington, *Epigrams*, I, 79:

"If tables are told of Leda be not fables,
Thou with thy husband dost play false at *tables*."
"This is the ape of form, monsieur le nice,
That, when he plays at *tables*, chides the dice
In honourable terms." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 328.

(7) The collection of lines on the palm of the hand (the language of palmistry or chiromancy). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Gipsies*:

"Mistress of a fairer *table*
Hath not history nor fable."
"W" if any man in Italy have a fairer
table, which doth offer to swear upon a
book I shall have good fortune."
M. V., II, ii, 144.

II., vb. To note, to tabulate.

"I could have looked on him without admiration,
though the catalogue of his endowments had been *tabled* by his side."
Cym., I, iv, 5.

TABLE-BOOK. A tablet, a memorandum book, a keeper of secrets.

"What might you,
On my dear may stay your quest here, think
If I had play'd the desk or *table-book*?"
Ham. II, ii, 139; v. *W. F.*, IV, iii, 587.

TABORER. One who plays on a tabor, or small drum.

"I would I could see this *taborer*."
Temp. III, ii, 146.

TABOURINE. A small side-drum.

"Beat loud the *tabourines*."
F. and C., IV, v, 275; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, viii, 37.

TACKLED STAIR. A rope ladder, like the ratlines of a ship.

"Bring thee cords made like a *tackled stair*."
R. and J., II, iv, 156.

TAFFETA-PHRASES. Soft phrases: from *taffeta*, a term applied to plain, light-woven silks.

"*Taffeta phrases*, - like terms precise,
Three-piled hyperboles, spruce affectation."
L. L. L., V, ii, 408.

TAG. The rabble, the dregs, of the people, the tag-rag.

"Will you hence,
Before the *tag* return?" *Cor.*, III, i, 248.

TAG-RAG. Adj. Belonging to the lowest class or rabble.

"If the *tag-rag* people did not clap him and hiss him."
J. C., I, iii, 257.

TAILOR, 1. *Proud Tailor*, according to Nares, is the Wauwatsch name for a goldfinch.

Lady Percy. "I will not sing.
Holspur. "Tis the next way to turn *tailor*,
or red-breast teacher" (i. e. to turn teachers
of goldfinches or red-breasts).

Hen. IV-III, i, 256.
Note. - The chief editions read "Tis the next way to turn *tailor*, or he red-breast teacher"; and Malone remarks "he who makes a common practice of singing, reduces himself to the condition either of a tailor or a teacher of music to birds," and he compares *T. N.*, II, iii, 97, "Do ye make an alchouse of my lady's house that ye squeak out your *cotter's catches* (i. e., tailors' songs) without any mitigation or remorse." Stevens quotes Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*, II, 8, to show that tailors were much given to singing. "Never trust a *tailor* that does not sing at his work; his mind is on nothing but muling."

TAILOR, 2. Used as an exclamation.

"Till wisest aunt, telling the saddest tale,
Sometime for three-foot stool mistaketh me;
Then slip I from her bum, down topples she,
And 'tailor' cries, and falls into a cough."
M. N. D., II, i, 54.

Note. Johnson observes: "The custom of crying *tailor* at a sudden fall backwards, I think I remember to have observed. He that slips beside his chair, falls as a *tailor* or squats upon his board." This explanation does not appear satisfactory, inasmuch as the old woman would apply the derisive epithet to herself. The term *tailor* is locally employed for a bungler, a butcher, or a clumsy fellow, and these meanings have been suggested in the passage quoted. But as,

according to the old saying, it takes nine tailors to make a man, might there not be some allusion to Pick's size? Hence the expression may be equivalent to *manikin*! *dear! mite! wretch! elf!*

TAINT. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To stain, to contaminate.

"Many more there are,
Which, since they are of you, and odious,
I will not *taint* my mouth with."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 392.

(2) To derange, to unhinge.

"The man is *tainted* in 's wits."
T. N., III, iv, 13.

(3) To impugn, to discredit.

"Do you find some occasion to anger Cassio,
either by speaking too loud, or *tainting*
his discipline?"
Oh., II, i, 256; v. also *Hen. VIII*, III, i, 55.

(4) To impair.

"His unkindness may defeat my life
But never *taint* my love." *Oh.*, IV, ii, 100.

(5) To touch, to imbue.

"A pure unspoiled heart,
Never yet *taint* with love, I send the king."
Hen. VI-V, iii, 181.

B. intrs. (1) To become infected.

"Till Birnam wood remove to Dunsinane,
I cannot *taint* with fear." *Mac.*, V, iii, 3.

(2) To deteriorate, to become stale.

"Nay, pursue him now, lest the device take
an and *taint*." *T. N.*, III, iv, 121.

(3) To be corrupted.

"You cannot preserve it from *tainting*."
C., I, iv, 8.

H., subs. (1) A spot, a stain, a blemish.

"Here abjure
The *taints* and blames I laid upon myself."
Mac., IV, iii, 124.

(2) Discredit, disgrace, decay.

"Sure, her offence
Must be of such unnatural degree,
That considers it, of your fore-vouch'd
affection
Fall'n into *taint*." *K. L.*, I, i, 213.

(3) Corruption.

"Commotions, uproars, with a general *taint*
Of the whole state." *Hen. VIII*, V, iii, 28.

TAINTURE. Defilement.

"Gloucester, see here the *tainture* of my nest."
Hen. VI, II, i, 182.

TAKE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To seize, to grasp.

"I pray you will you *take* him by the arm?"
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 161.

(2) To remove, to shift.

"Take, O *take* those lips away,
That so sweetly were forsworn."
M. M., IV, i, 1.

(3) To catch, to surprise.

"Have *ta'en* you napping, gentle love."
T. of S., IV, ii, 46.

(4) To capture.

"To *take* comes rescue; he is *ta'en* or slain."
Hen. VI-IV, iv, 42.

(5) To seize or to attack (as a disease).

"A most outrageous fit of madness *took* him."

C. E., V, i, 142.

(6) To catch (as a disease).

"Their virtues else, be they as pure as grace,
As infinite as man may undergo,
Shall in the general censure *take* corruption
From that particular fault."

Ham., I, iv, 35; v. also 2 *Hen.* IV-V, i, 74.

(7) To charm, to please, to captivate.

"My past life
Hath been as continent, as chaste, as true,
As I am now unhappy; which is more
Than history can pattern, though devis'd
And play'd to *take* spectators."

W. T., III, ii, 36; v. also *Per.*, IV, iv, 3; *Temp.*, V, i, 313.

(8) To bewitch, to blast, to infect.

"And there he (Horne the hunter) blasts the
tree, and *takes* the cattle."

M. W. If., IV, iv, 31.

(9) To conduct, to lead.

"*Take* him hence, and *take* her instantly."

M. M., V, i, 373.

(10) To assume, to put on.

"*Take* thy shape but that, and *take* my nerves
Shall never tremble."

Mac., III, iv, 102.

(11) To pretend.

"*Take* you, as 'twere, some distant knowledge
of him."

Ham., II, i, 13.

(12) To deduct, to subtract.

"This her son
Cannot *take* two from twenty, for his heart,
And leave eighteen."

Cyrr., II, i, 52.

(13) To learn.

"*Take* this of me, Lucrece was not more
chaste
Than this Lavinia."

T. A., I, i, 108.

(14) To choose, to accept (as husband or wife), to marry.

"Let still the woman *take*
An elder than herself."

T. N., II, iv, 29.

(15) To regard, to rate, to count, to consider.

"I protest, I *take* these wise men, that crow
so at these set kind of fools, no better
than the fools' Zanes."

T. N., I, v, 80; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 187.

(16) To give credit to.

"You may say they are not the men you
took them for."

M. A., III, iii, 44.

(17) To feel concerning.

"Tell me how he *takes* it."

T. N., I, v, 263.

(18) To entertain, to feel, to receive.

"She shall be such
As, walk'd your first queen's ghost, it should
take joy

To see her in your arms."

W. T., V, i, 80; v. also *M. A.*, II, iii, 246.

(19) To swallow.

"I have *taken* my last draught."

2 *Hen.* VI-II, iii, 72.

(20) To exercise, to resort to, to employ.

"Whoso please
To stop affliction, let him *take* his haste,
Come hither, ere my tree hath felt the axe."

T. of A., V, i, 203.

(21) To make.

"And though thou now confess thou didst
but jest,

With my vex'd spirits I cannot *take* a truce."
Kl. J., III, i, 17; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 91; *N.*, III, iv, 267; *T. A.*, IV, iii, 90.

Note.—For "take truce," cf. Beaumont
and Fletcher, *Cot. Bomb.*, "Take truce a while
with these immoderate mournings," and
R. and J., III, i, 162: "Could not *take* truce
with the unruly spleen of Tybalt, deaf to
peace"; also *V. and A.*, 32.

(22) To improve.

"Come, Warwick, *take* the time."

3 *Hen.* VI-V, i, 48.
Note.—"Take the time"—improve the
opportunity.

(23) To strike.

"*Take* him over the costard with the hilts
of thy sword."

Rich. III-I, iv, 147.

(24) To give.

"I will *take* thee a box on the ear."

Hen. V-IV, i, 201; v. also *T. N.*, II, i, 62;

Rich., III-III, v, 105; IV, ii, 52; 2

Hen., IV-III, ii, 172; 1 *Hen.* VI-III,

ii, 126; *M. M.*, II, i, 189; *T. of S.*,

III, ii, 157.

(25) To submit to.

"You must *take* your chance."

M. M., II, i, 38.

(26) To accept as an equivalent.

"If I can recover him, and keep him tame,
I will not *take* too much for him."

Temp., II, ii, 73.

(27) To note down.

"His confession is *taken*." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 111.

(28) To clear, to leap over, not to balk at.

"That hand which had the strength, even at
your door,

To rudge you and make you *take* the hatch

Shall that victorious hand be foiled here?"

K. J., V, ii, 138.

Note.—Cf. "hent" in *W. T.*, IV, iii, 133:
"Merrily *hent* the stile-a."

(29) To take refuge in.

"For God's sake, *take* a house!"

C. E., V, i, 36.

B. intrs. (1) To undertake to fight.

"For I can *take*, and Pistol's cock is up,
And flashing fire will follow."

Hen. V-II, i, 47.

(2) To blast, to bewitch.

"Then no planets strike,
No fairy *takes*, nor witch hath power to
charm,

So hallow'd and so gracious is the time."

Ham., I, i, 163.

TAKE A HOUSE. To take refuge in a house (v. *Take*, trs. (29)).

"Run, master, run: for God's sake, *take* a
house!"

C. E., V, i, 36.

TAKE ALL. An expression from the gaming-table, as Collier observes, meaning, let all depend upon this hazard, and let the successful competitor "take all."

"And bids what will *take* all."

K. L., III, i, 15.

TAKE ALL, PAY ALL. A proverbial expression found in Ray's collection. Cf. "Take all, and pay the baker," a Somersetshire proverb.

"Do what she will, say what she will, *take all, pay all . . . all as she will.*"
M. W. W., V, ii, 105.

TAKE IN. (1) To win by conquest, to capture. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Cupid's Revenge*, III, 1:

"Nay, I care not
 For all your railings; they will batter walls,
 And *take in* towns, as soon as trouble me."

Cf. also Knolles, *Histories of the Turkes*: "He sent Asan-aga with the janizaries, and pieces of great ordnance, to *take in* the other cities of Tunis."

"*Take in* that kingdom, and enfranchise that."
A. and C., I, i, 23; v. also *A. and C.*, III, vii, 21; *Cor.*, I, ii, 24.

(2) To overmaster.

"She's punish'd for her truth, and undergoes,
 More goddess-like than wife-like, such assaults
 As would *take in* some virtue."
Cym., III, ii, 9.

(3) To apprehend as an outlaw.

"Who call'd me traitor, mountaineer, and
 swore
 With his own single hand he'd *take us in.*"
Cym., IV, ii, 121.

TAKE IT. To take oath, to swear, to protest. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Lover's Progress*, V, 3:

"Upon thy death I *take it* uncompelled
 That they were guilty."
 "Upon his death-bed he by will bequeath'd
 His lands to me, and *took it on* his death
 That this my mother's son was none of his."
K. J., I, i, 102; v. also *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 10; *M. W. W.*, II, ii, 11.

TAKE ME WITH YOU. Let me understand you, be explicit.

"Soft! *take me with you, take me with you, wife.*"
R. and J., III, v, 141; v. also *Hen. IV*-II, iv, 424.

TAKE MY DEATH. A form of oath--take it upon my death (*1 Hen. IV* V, iv, 147), take my oath. Note:--This form is sometimes used for "take it upon my life."

"touching the Duke of York, I will *take my death*, I never meant him any ill."
2 Hen. VI-II, iii, 87.

TAKE OFF. (1) To take away, to remove.

"To *take off* so much grief from you as he
 Will piece up in himself." *W. T.*, V, iii, 35.

(2) To retract, to revoke, to cancel.

"That e'er this tongue of mine
 That laid the sentence of dread banishment
 On you proud man, should *take it off* again
 With words of sooth!"
Rich. II-III, iii, 135.

TAKE ON. (1) To avow, to warrant.

"He *takes on* him to understand so much,
 and therefore comes to speak with you."
J. N., I, v, 130.

Note. "Takes on him"--professes, pretends.

(2) To fret, to chafe, to be violently affected.

"How will my mother, for a father's death,
Take on with me and not be asked!"
1 Hen. VI II, v, 104.

(3) To sympathize, to have common feelings.

"She does so *take on* with her men."
M. W. W., III, v, 14.

(4) To pretend, to simulate.

"*Take on* as you would follow,
 But yet come not." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 258.

TAKE ON ONE. To assume a character, to pose, to act a part.

"This pernicious slave,
 Forsooth, *took on* him as a conjurer."
C. E., V, i, 241; v. also *2 Hen. IV*-IV, i, 60.

TAKE ONE'S EASE IN ONE'S INN. A proverbial expression--to make one's self quite at home. Note. "Inne" originally signified a house, a habitation, and, later, a house of public entertainment. The proverb became modified by the change in the meaning of the word. Cf. Greene, *Farewell to Folly*: "The beggar Trus that haunted the palace of Penelope, would *take his ease in his inne*, as well as the peers of Ithaca."

"Shall I not *take mine ease in mine inn* but
 I shall have my pocket picked?"
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 78.

TAKE ONE A BUTTONHOLE LOWER. To speak to one with unusual liberty or presumption.

"Master, let me *take you a buttonhole lower*.
 Do you not see Pompey is unsewing to
 the combat?"
L. L. L., V, ii, 190.

TAKE ORDER. To make arrangement

"Provide me soldiers, lords,
 While I *take order* for mine own affairs."
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 320; v. also *Old.*, V, ii, 7; *Rich.* III-IV, ii, 51; *Rich.* IV, v, 51; *C. E.*, V, i, 146.

TAKE OUT. (1) To remove.

"All thy friends which thou must make
 thy friends
 Have but their stings and teeth newly *taken out.*"
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 206.

(2) To copy.

"I'll have the work *ta'en out*,
 And give't forth."
Old. III, iii, 296; v. also *Old.*, III, iv, 190.

TAKE PEACE WITH. To forgive, to pardon.

"There cannot be those numberless offences
 'Gainst me that I cannot *take peace with.*"
Hen. VIII-II, i, 85.

TAKE THE HEAT. To strike while the iron is hot.

"He will drive you out of your revenge
 and turn all to a merriment, if you *take not the heat.*"
2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 253.

TAKE SCORN. To disdain.

"*Take thou no scorn.*"
A. Y. L., IV, ii, 14; v. also *1 Hen. VI*-IV, iv, 35; *Hen. V*-IV, vii, 107.

TAKE THE WALL. To walk nearest the wall in passing one on the street, hence, to assert one's right, to maintain one's position.

"I will *take the wall* of any man or maid of Montague's." *R. and J.*, I, i, 11.

TAKE THOUGHT. To turn melancholy, to take to heart.

"If he love Caesar, all that he can do
Is to himself, *take thought* and die for Caesar."
J. C., II, i, 186.

TAKE TRUCE. To make peace, v.

Take, A., trs. (21)^a

TAKE UP. (1) To settle, to arrange, to make up, to adjust.

"I am going with my pigeons to the tribunal
plebs, to *take up* a matter of brawl
betwixt my uncle and one of the
Emperor's men."
T. A., IV, iii, 92; v. also *J. N.*, III, iv, 320; *A. V. L.*, V, iv, 49.

(2) To enlist, to levy.

"You are to *take soldiers up* in country."
Hen. IV., II, i, 161; v. also *Hen. IV.*, IV, ii, 21.

(3) To get on credit, to obtain on trust.

"*Take up* commodities upon our bills."
Hen. IV., vii, 116; v. also *M. A.*, III, iii, 161.

(4) To deal with, to encounter, to cope with.

"One power against the French,
And one against Glendower, perforce a third
Must *take up* us."
Hen. IV., I, iii, 73; v. also *Hen. IV.*, II, iv, 72; *Cor.*, III, i, 244.

(5) To trip.

"Though he *took up* my legs sometime, yet
I made a shift to cast him."
Mac., II, iii, 41.

(6) To abuse, to scold, to rate.

"I was *taken up* for laying them down."
T. G. V., I, ii, 135.

TAKING. I., adj. Infectious, malignant.

Cf. Take A., trs. (8); *B.*, intrs. (2).

"Strike her young bones,
You *taking* airs, with largeness."
K. J., II, iv, 159.

II., subs. (1) Seizure, capture.

"The manner of their *taking* may appear
At large discoursed in this paper here."
Rich. II-V., vi, 9.

(2) Malignant influence, infection. *Cf. Adj.*

"Bless thee from whirlwinds, star-blasting,
and *taking*."
K. L., III, iv, 58.

(3) Confusion, agitation, distress of mind, a dilemma.

"What a *taking* was he in, when your husband asked who was in the basket."
M. W. W., III, iii, 169; v. also *R. of L.*, 453.

TAKING OFF. Killing, execution (a euphemism).

"His virtues
Will plead like angels, trumpet-tongued,
against
The deep damnation of his *taking-off*."
Mac., I, vii, 20; v. also *K. L.*, V, i, 60.

TAKING UP. Borrowing money upon trust. *Cf. "Take up"* (3).

"If a man is through with them in honest
taking up, then they must stand upon
security." *2 Hen. IV.*, I, ii, 37.

TALENT, 1. A talon. *Note.*—*Talon* was sometimes written *talent* and the two words were frequently played upon.

Levi's, *Manipulus Vocabulorum* (1570), has *Engula* for "the talent of an hawk."

Cf. Marlowe, Tamburlaine:

"And now doth ghastly death
With greedy talents gripe my bleeding heart."

Note. "A rare talent."

Dull. "If a talent be a claw, look how he claws him with a talent." *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 61.

TALENT, 2. (1) A sum of money among the ancient Greeks.

"Thence as in grateful virtue I am bound
To you free heart, I do return those talents."
T. of A., I, ii, 6.

(2) An ornament of gold, "a locket consisting of hair platted and set in gold" (Malone).

"And lo, behold these *talents* of their hair,
With twisted metal amorously impleach'd."
L. C., 204.

(3) A natural gift, a faculty.

"Those that are fools let them use their
talents."
T. G. V., I, v, 16.

TALL. A.S. *tael*—docile, obedient.

(1) Graceful, comely, personable.

"I am not *tall* enough to become the function
well."
T. N., IV, ii, 6.

(2) Stout, well-built.

"Which many a good *tall* fellow had destroyed
so cowardly."
Rich. IV., I, i, 62; v. also *Hen. IV.*, III, ii, 55; *M. W. W.*, II, i, 204; II, ii, 9;
L. of S., IV, i, 9.

(3) Having height, big.

"I am more than common *tall*."
A. Y. L., I, iii, 112.

(4) Stately and of great burthen.

"Great Jove, Othello guard
And swell his sail with thine own powerful
breath,
That he may bless this bay with his *tall* ship."
Oth., II, i, 79; v. also *Rich. II-III.*, i, 285;
K. L., IV, vi, 18.

(5) Lusty, spirited, daring, brave, courageous.

"Spoke like a *tall* man that respects his
reputation."
Rich. III-IV., iv, 146; v. also *Hen. V-III.*, i, 61; *R. and J.*, II, iv, 28.

(6) Clever, able.

"I'll swear to the prince thou art a *tall* fellow
of thy hands and that thou wilt not be
drunk."
W. T., V, ii, 128; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 17; *M. W. W.*, I, iv, 26.

(7) Well-born, fashionable.

"He's as *tall* a man as any's in Illyria."
T. N., I, iii, 18.

TALLOW-KEECH. v. *Keech*.

TALLY. *F. taille*—a notch, a score kept on a piece of wood: *tallies*—to cut.

A tached piece of wood employed as a means of keeping accounts,

• "Our forefathers had no other books but the score and the tally."

2 *Hen. IV*, IV, vii, 39; v. also *Sonnet CXXII*, 10.

TAME. Adj. (1) Gentle, domesticated.

"To a world to see
How *tame*, when men and women are alone,
A meacock wretch can make the rustiest
Jew." *T. of S.*, II, I, 306.

(2) Subdued, depressed, cowardly.

"You are a *tame* man."
M. N. D., III, ii, 259.

(3) Spiritless, dull, uninteresting.

"Be not too *tame* neither, but let your own
discretion be your tutor."
Ham., III, ii, 15.

(4) Humbled.

"A most poor man, made *tame* to fortune's
blows." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 195.

(5) Harmless, ineffectual.

"His *chuckles* are *tame* to the present peace
And quietness of the people."
Cor., IV, vi, 2.

(6) Wonted, habitual, customary.

"Sequestering from me all
That time, acquaintance, custom, and condition
Made *tame* and most familiar to my nature."
T. and C., III, iii, 10.

TAME-CHEATER. A petty rogue, a low gamester. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Fair Maid of the Inn*. "By this decoy-duck, this *tame cheater*."

"He's no swaggerer, hostess; a *tame-cheater*,
I faith." 2 *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 76.

TAMED PIECE—A flat. A cask that has been broached and out of which the spirit is flown. The contents are consequently flat to the taste.

"He . . . would drink up
The lees and dregs of a *flat tamed piece*."
T. and C., IV, i, 62.
Note.—For "piece" = cask, cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Monsieur Thomas*, V, 10:
"Strike a *fresh piece* of wine."

TAN. Vb. To impair the freshness of.

"Milton'd accidents
Creep in 'twixt vows and change decrees of
kings,
Tan sacred beauty." *Sonnet CXV*, 7.

TANG. An imitative word.

I., subs. A twang, a shrill sound that grates on the ears.

"For she had a tongue with a *tang*,
Would cry to a sailor, Go hang!"
Temp., II, ii, 50.

II., vb. A., trs. To utter loudly, to twang.

"Let thy tongue *tang* arguments of state."
T. N., II, v, 135.

R., intrs. To ring.

"Let thy tongue *tang* with arguments of
state."
T. N., II, iv, 65.

TANLING. E. *tan* + *ling*—dim. s.o'fix.
One tanned by the heat of the sun.

"Hopeless
To have the courtesy your cradle promised,
But to be still hot summer *tanlings* and
The shinking slaves of winter."
Cym., IV, iv, 29.

TARDY. Vb. To delay, to hinder, to retard.

"The good mind of Camillo *tarded*
My swift command." *H. T.*, III, ii, 159.

TARDY-GAITED. Slow in motion, sluggish.

"Chide the cripple *tardy-gaited* night
Who, like a foul and ugly witch, doth lump
So tediously away." *Hen. IV*, Prolog., 20.

TARGET. A target, a small shield or buckler.

"I made no more ado, but took all their
seven points in my *target* thus."
Hen. IV, II, iv, 204.

TARRE. A.S. *tyrgan* to provoke; Low Ger. *larren, largen, lergen*.

To provoke, to egg on, to incite.

"The nation holds it no sin to *tarre* them
to controversy."
Ham., II, ii, 396; v. also *T. and C.*, I, iii, 192; *K. J.*, IV, i, 117.

TARRIANCE. Delay, abode. Cf. *Fairfax, Tasso*, V, 53: "No longer *tarrance* with the rest would 'make' also, Southey, *Letters*, IV, 241. "My *tarrance* at Crack Meole was but of four days."

"I am impatient of my *tarrance*."
L. G. I., II, vii, 90; v. also *P. P.*, II, 4.

TARRY. Vb., trs. To wait for.

"He that will have a cake out of the wheel,
Must *tarry* the guiding." *T. and C.*, I, i, 10.

TARTAR. Tartarus, hell. Cf. Spenser, *Mother Hubbard's Tale*, V, 1294:

"He took Cadmus his snake wand,
With which the damned ghosts he governeth,
And *Tartar* rules, and *Tartare* 'scapeth."
Maria. "Follow me."

Sir To. "To the gates of *Tartar*, thou most
excellent devil of wit."
T. N., II, v, 185; v. also *Hen. V*, II, ii, 123; *C. E.*, IV, ii, 32.

TASK. I., subs. (1) Business, work imposed by others.

"Thi' my mean *task* would be as heavy to
me, as 'tis odious." *Temp.*, III, i, 4.

(2) Burdensome employment, toil, labour.

"Whilst the heavy ploughman sows,
All with weary *task* foredoom."
M. N. D., V, i, 368.

II., vb. (1) To occupy, to engage, to engage.

"We would be resolved
Before we hear him, of some things of weight
That *task* our thoughts."
Hen. V, I, ii, 6; v. also *M. W. W.*, IV, vi, 30 (followed by partic. genit.).

(2) To summon.

"To thy strong bidding
Task Ariel and all his quality."
Temp., I, ii, 194.

(3) To impose, to load.

"I am unfortunate in the infirmity, and
dare not *task* my weakness with any
more."
Old., II, iii, 32.

(4) To challenge, to challenge, to test, to tax with.

"Nay, task me to my word"

1 Hen. IV, i, 9.

(5) To lay under obligation.

"I task the earth to the hke"

Rich. II, IV, i, 52; v. also *K. J.*, III, i, 147.

(6) To tax.

"And in the neck of that, task'd the whole state."

1 Hen. IV, IV, iii, 92.

TASKING. A challenge.

"Tell me, tell me,

How show'd his *tasking*?"

1 Hen. IV, V, ii, 51.

TASSEL-GENTLE. A tiercel-gentle, a trained male goshawk (called *gentle* from its docile and tractable disposition and *tiercel* because he is a third less than the female). Cf. Holmes, *Academy of Armory*: "*Tiercel, Tiercell, or Tassell* is the general name for the Male of all large Hawks." v. *Tercel*. Cf. also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, iv, 438: "Having far off espied a *tiercel* gentle." The word in the passage from Shakespeare is used figuratively for a *kind lover*.

"O, for a falconer's voice,"

To lure this *tassel gentle* back again."

R. and J., II, ii, 160.

TASTE. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To try, to test, to make trial of.

"Let me *taste* my horse."

1 Hen. IV, IV, i, 119; v. also *F. N.*, III, i, 71; III, iv, 222; *T. and C.*, I, iii, 337.

(2) To participate in, to experience

"And breathing to his breathless excellence,
The incense of a vow, a holy vow,"

Never to *taste* the pleasures of the world."

K. J., IV, iii, 68; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 33;
K. L., V, iii, 301.

B., intrs. (1) To perceive the relish by applying to the organs of taste.

"Things sweet to *taste*, prove in digestion sour."

Rich. II, i, iv, 236.

(2) To gratify, to give pleasure.

"I do not shame

To tell you what I was, since my conversion
So sweetly *tastes*, being the thing I am."

A. Y. L., IV, iii, 136.

II., subs. (1) The act of tasting.

"The last *taste* of sweets is sweetest last."

Rich. II, II, i, 13.

(2) The sense by which we perceive the distinctive relish of anything.

"Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans *taste*, sans everything."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 166.

(3) Appreciation, intellectual relish.

"Whose qualification shall come into no true *taste* again."

Old., II, i, 268.

(4) The act of experiencing, experience.

"I have almost forgot the *taste* of fears."

Mac., V, v, 9; v. also *Hen. V*, II, ii, 51.

(5) Trial, proof, specimen, sample.

"Come, give us a *taste* of your quality."

Ham., II, ii, 435; v. also *K. L.*, I, ii, 39;
Cor., III, i, 317; *A. Y. L.*, III, iv, 95.

(6) Sense, sort, degree.

"It is a creature that I teach to fight,

To find, to stop, to run directly on,

His corporal motion govern'd by my spirit.

And, in son's *taste*, is Lepidus but so."

J. C., IV, i, 34.

TASTEFUL. Capable of discerning or appreciating what is good, (only once used by Shakespeare).

"When
Her winning cherries shall their sweetness fall
Upon thy *tasteful* lips, what wilt thou think
Of rotten kings or blubber'd queens?"

T. N. K., I, i, 179.

TATTERED. (1) Ragged.

"Through *tattered* clothes small vices do
appear."

K. L., IV, vi, 138.

(2) Dilapidated, showing gaps.

"That from the castle's *tattered* battlements
Our fair appointments may be well petu'd."

Rich. II, III, iii, 52.

TATTERING. Tattered (active for passive).

"Would our *tattering* colours clearly up"

K. J., V, v, 7.

TAWDRY-LACE. Note.—"Tawdry" is a corruption of St. Audrey, which again is a corruption of St. Etheldreda. It implies that the things so called had been bought at the fair of St. Audrey, where gay toys of all sorts were sold. The fair was held in the Isle of Ely on the day of the saint (October 17). Nicholas Harpsfield in his *Historia Ecclesiae Anglicanae* makes St. Audrey die of a swelling in her throat which she considered as a particular judgment, for having been in her youth much addicted to wearing fine necklaces. He particularly describes the *tawdry necklace*: "Solent Angliae nostrae mulieres torquem quandam, ex tenui et subtili serica confectum, collo gerere; quam *Etheldredae torquem* appellamus (tawdry lace) fors in ejus quod diximus memoriam." The word at first was not associated with shabby or showy splendour, but with a necklace of a certain, rural fashion worn by country wenches. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar, April*:

"Bind your fillets fast
And gird in your waist,
For more fineness, with a *tawdry lace*."

Cf. also Fletcher, *The Faithful Shepherd*, IV, 1:

"The primrose chaplet, *tawdry lace*, and ring."

Again, Drayton, *Polyolbion*, II:

"Of which the Naiads and the blue Nereids make
Them *tawdres* for their necks."

"Come, you promised me a *tawdry lace*
and a pair of sweet gloves."

W. T., IV, iii, 243.

TAX. Vb. (1) To strain, to make demands on.

- "Tax not so bad a voice
To slander music any more than once."
M. A., II, iii, 44.
- (2) To accuse, to reproach, to censure.
"Be checked for silence but never *taxed*
for speech."
A. W., I, i, 66; v. also Ham., I, iv, 18;
T. and C., I, iii, 100; M. M., II, iv, 79;
A. Y. L., II, vii, 71; T. and C., I, iii, 190.
- (3) To jeer at.
"Faith, niece, you *tax* Signior Benedick too
much!"
R. A., I, i, 38.

TAXATION. (1) The act of imposing
taxes for the raising of revenue.

"He hath not money for these Irish wars,
His burthenous *taxations* notwithstanding."
Rich. II-II, I, 260.

- (2) A claim a demand (as a tribute).
"I bring no overture of war, no *taxation* of
homage."
T. N., I, v, 488.
- (3) Scandal, the being too free with one's
tongue, censure.
"Speak ye more of him, you'll be whipped
for *taxation* one of these days."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 76.

TAXING. Censure.

"If he be free,
Why then my *taxing* like a wild-goose flies,
Unclaimed of any man."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 86.

TEACH. (1) To impart knowledge or
skill to.

- "To *teach* a teacher ill becometh me."
L. L. L., II, i, 107.
- (2) To cause a person to acquire skill in.
"The villany you *teach* me, I will execute."
M. P., III, i, 61.
- (3) To show, to tell.
"Teach me, dear creature, how to thank and
speak."
C. E., III, ii, 33.
- (4) To show how.
"We'll *teach* him to know turtles from jays."
M. W. W., III, iii, 33.
- (5) To prompt.

"If I affect it more
Than as your honour and as your renown,
Let me no more from this obedience rise,
Which my most inward true and dutious
spirit
Teacheth."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 149.

TEAR A CAT. To do a doughty deed,
or a deed of violence, probably from
some cruel act having been performed
by some daring ruffian, to excite sur-
prise and alarm. Cf. Day, *Tale of*
Gulls (Induction): "I had rather
heare two good jests, than a whole play
of such *tear-cat* thunderclaps"; also,
Marston (?), *Histrionastix*: "Sirrah, this
is you that would rend and *tear* a cat
upon a stage"; again, Middleton,
Roaring Girl:

D. "What's thy name, fellow soldier?
T. I am called by those who have seen my valour,
Tear-cat."
"I could play *Erebus* rarely, or a part to *tear*
a cat in."
M. N. D., I, ii, 23.

TEAR-FALLING. Shedding tears, hence
tender, compassionate.

"*Tear-falling* pity dwells not in this eye."
Rich. III IV, ii, 66.

TECHY. v. Tetchy.

TEDIOSITY. Tediousness (used pedan-
tically).

"What *tediousity* and discensancy
Is here among ye!"
T. N. K., III, v, 2.

TEEM. A.S. *tyman*, from *team*—a team,
a progeny; *tieman*, to be pregnant.

Vb. A., intrs. To bear young, to
produce, to become pregnant.

"If she must *teem*
Create her child of spleen."
K. L., I, iv, 272; v. also Oth., IV, i, 231.

- B., trs? To produce, to bring forth, to
give birth to. Cf. Fletcher, *Double*
Marriage, V, 3: "That fertile
cart that *teem'd* so many children,"
also, Milton, *Samson Agonistes*,
1703.

"And lay ere while a holocaust,
From out her ashly womb now *teemed*."

Again, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VII,
454:

"The Earth obeyed, and, straight
Opening her fertile womb, *teemed* at a birth
Innumeros living creatures, perfect forms,
Limbed and full grown."

"The even mead nothing *terms* but hateful
docks."
Hen. V-V, i, 51; v. also T. of A., IV,
iii, 178; Mac., III, vi, 176.

TEEN. A.S. *teona*—suffering injustice;
tieman—to irritate, to annoy.

Grief, sorrow, vexation, trouble,
pain. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, xii,
161:

"Back to return to that great Faerie Queen,
And her to serve six years in warlike wise,
Gaiest that proud Paynim king that works her
teene."

Also, as late as Burns, *Bruar Water*:

"Last day I gat, wi' spite and *teen*."

"My heart bleeds
To think o' the *teen* that I have turned you
to."

Temp., I, ii, 64; v. also R. and J., I, iii,
12; Rich. III-IV, i, 97; L. L. L.,
IV, iii, 159; V. and A., 808; L. C., 192.

TELL. A.S. *tellan*—to count; *taln*—a
tale, a number.

(1) To count, to enumerate.

"I know but of a single part, in aught
Pertains to the state, and (I) front but in that
file."

Where others *tell* steps with me."

Hen. VIII-I, ii, 43; v. also Temp., II, i,
14; T. N. K., III, v, 80; V. iv, 56, 92;
Sonnet XXX, 10; CXXXVIII, 14;
V. and A., 277, 520.

(2) To communicate, to divulge.

"I will tell you a thing, but you shall let it
dwell darkly with you."
A. W., IV, iii, 9.

(3) To narrate, to relate.

"Let us sit upon the ground
And tell sad stories of the death of kings."
Rich. II III, ii, 156.

- (4) To solve, to explain.
"Whoso asked her for his wife,
His riddle *told* not, lost his life."
Per., I, i, 38.
- (5) To give information to.
"I *told* him of myself."
A. and C., II, ii, 78.
- (6) To assure.
"They are burs, I can tell you."
T. and C., III, ii, 107.

TELL, I cannot = I know not what to say, think, or make of it; a common phrase in old plays. Cf. Greene, *Quip for ay Upstart Courtier*: "I cannot tell, they preach faith, faith, and say that doings of almes is papistry."

"In some respects, I grant I cannot go, I cannot tell."
2 Hen. IV I, ii, 157; v. also *Hen. V* II, i, 22; *Rich. III* I, iii, 70; *Cor.*, V, vi, 15; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 22; IV, iv, 91.

TEMPER. *V. temperer* - to temper; *L. tempero* - to appportion, regulate, qualify.
I., vb. A., trs. (1) To mix, to compound. Cf. Exodus xxix, 2: "Cakes unleavened *tempered* with oil."

"It is a poison *temper'd* by myself."
Ham., V, ii, 313; v. also *T. L.*, V, ii, 200; *Cym.*, V, v, 280; *K. and J.*, III, v, 96; *J. Y. L.*, I, ii, 12.

- (2) To mould, to fashion.
"Tis she
That *tempers* him to this extreme."
Rich. III I, i, 68; v. also *Temp.*, III, iii, 62; *F. A.*, IV, iv, 109; *F. G. V.*, III, ii, 64; *Hen. V* II, ii, 118.
- (3) To knead between the finger and the thumb. Cf. Middleton, *Anything for a Quiet Life*: "You must *temper* him like wax, or he'll not steal."

"What wax so frozen but dissolves with *tempering*?" (Verbal noun.)
I. and A., 565.

- (4) To moisten, to work to a proper consistence.

"Old fond eyes
Cast you, with the waters that you lose
To *temper* clay."
K. L., I, iv, 30.

B., intrs. (1) To come to a certain condition, to become pliable so as to mould to some design.
"I have him already *tempering* between my finger and my thumb."

2 Hen. IV IV, iii, 119.
Note. - The figure is from the old practice of working up the wax with the finger and thumb to soften it before sealing a letter.
v. also A., trs. (3).

- (2) To accord, to agree, to conform.
"Few men rightly *temper* with the stars."

3 Hen. VI IV, vi, 29.
Note. - "Temper with the stars" = yield to destiny, act in conformity with fortune.

II., subs. (1) Disposition, temperament (arising from the mixture of the four principal humours).

"What man of good *temper* would endure this tumult of exclamation?"
2 Hen. IV II, i, 69; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 127; *Mac.*, III, i, 52.

- (2) Moderation.
"His captain's heart,
Which in the scuffles of great fights hath
burst
The buckles on his breast, reneges all *temper*."
A. and C., I, i, 8.

(3) Characteristic qualities.
"He holds your *temper* in a high respect."
2 Hen. IV III, i, 169.

(4) Calmness of mind, equanimity, self-restraint. Cf. Pope, *Moral Essays*, II, 257:

"Oh! blessed with *temper*, whose unclouded ray
Can make to-morrow cheerful as to-day."
"Keep me in *temper*, I would not be mad."
K. L., I, v, 43.

- (5) Constitution of the mind as regards irritability or irascibility.
"A hot *temper* leaps o'er a cold desire."
M. V., I, ii, 16.

(6) The state of a metal, as regards hardness, polish, etc.
"And will maintain what thou hast said is
false
In thy heart-blood, though bring all too base
To stain the *temper* of my knightly sword."
Rich. III IV, i, 29; v. also *2 Hen. IV* V, ii, 94; *3 Hen. VI* II, iv, 13; *Oh.*, V, ii, 253.

TEMPERANCE. (1) Moderation, self-control. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, XII, 583: "Add virtue, patience, *temperance*."

"What, are you chafed?
Ask God for *temperance*."
Hen. VIII I, i, 124; v. also *Cor.*, III, iii, 28; *Ham.*, III, ii, 8; *A. and C.*, V, ii, 48; *Mac.*, IV, iii, 92.

- (2) Soundness of mind.
"Be he, good madam, when we do awake
him;
I doubt not of his *temperance*."
K. L., IV, vii, 24.

(3) Chastity.
"I am sure,
Though you can guess what *temperance* should
be,
You know not what it is."
A. and C., III, xiii, 121; v. also *R. of L.*, 884.

(4) Agreeable temperature, mild climate.

"It (the island) must needs be of subtle,
tender, and delicate *temperance*."
Temp., I, i, 43.

TEMPERATE. (1) Calm, cool, self-restrained.

"Who can be wise, amazed, *temperate* and
furious,
Loyal and neutral in a moment?"
Mac., II, iv, 90.

- (2) Not liable to excess (of heat), mild, genial, agreeable.

"Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?
Thou art more lovely and more *temperate*."
Sonnet XVIII, 2.

(7) Chaste.

"She is not hot, but *temperate* as the morn."
T. of S., II, i, 288.

TEMPORARY. Connected with temporal and not spiritual matters (only once used by Shakespeare).

"I know him for a man divine and holy:
Not surveyor nor a *temporary* meddler."

M. M., V, i, 145.
Note.—"Temporary meddler" one who introduces himself, as often as he can find opportunity, into other men's concerns" (*Henley*).

TEMPORIZE. (1) To comply with the times.

"All is well; and might have been much better, if
He could have *temporized*," *Cor.*, IV, vi, 2.

(2) To come to terms with, to accommodate one's self to.

"You will *temporize* with the hours."
M. A., I, i, 235; v. also *T. and C.*, IV, iv, 6; *K. J.*, V, ii, 125.

TEMPT. (1) To try, to prove, to put to trial.

"Shall I be *tempted* of the devil thus?"
Rich. III-IV, iv, 418.

(2) To induce, to incite, to solicit to ill.
"Gold were as good as twenty orators,
And will, no doubt, *tempt* him to anything."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 39.

(3) To provoke, to defy. Cf. *Deut.*, vi, 16: "Ye shall not *tempt* the Lord your God."

"*Tempt* him not too far."
A. and C., I, iii, 11; v. also *R. and J.*, V, iii, 59; *M. N. D.*, II, i, 211.

(4) To entice.

"My female evil
Templeth my better angel from my side."
Sonnet CXLIV, 6.

TEN BONES. A cant term for the ten fingers. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Covcomb*, II, 1:

"By these
Ten bones I'll turn she ape and untile a house,
But I will have it."

"By these *ten bones*, my lords, he did speak
them to me in the garret one night."
2 Hen. VI-1, iii, 187.

TEN COMMANDMENTS. A cant term for the nails of the ten fingers. Cf. *The Four P's* (quoted by Steevens): "Now testifies I beseech hym that hys *syltes*, Thy wives *ten commandments* may serch thy five wyttes."

"Was't I? yes, I it was, proud French-woman;

"Could I come near your beauty with my nails,
I'd set my *ten commandments* in your face."

2 Hen. VI-1, iii, 139.
Note.—Longfellow's *The Spanish Student*, III, iii, uses the expression as slang for the ten fingers: "In with you, and be busy with the *ten commandments* under the sky."

TEND. A., trs. (1) To accompany as protector, to guard.

"*Tend* me to-night." *A. and C.*, IV, ii, 24.

(2) To attend, to accompany.

"They (ears) *tend* the crown, yet still with me they stay."
Rich. II-IV, i, 198; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 47.

(3) To have a care for.

"They do *tend* the profit of the land."
2 Hen. VI-1, i, 201; v. also *Rich. III-IV*, i, 93.

B., intrs. (1) To have a tendency, to move in a certain direction.

"His affections do not that way *tend*."
Ham., III, i, 170.

(2) To wait as a servant.

"More should I question thee, and more I must—

From whence thou can'st, how *tended* on."
A. W., II, i, 207.

(3) To be ready, to be in waiting.

"The associates *tend*, and everything is bent
For England."
Ham., IV, iii, 44.

(4) To be attentive.

"*Tend* to the master's whistle."
Temp., I, i, 8.

(5) To tread close, to follow.

"The fold vengeance *tend* upon your steps!"
2 Hen. VI-III, iii, 304.

TENDANCE. (1) Attention. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VIII, 47:

"They at her coming sprung,
And touched by her fair *tendence* gladlier grew,"
"Nature does require
Her times of preservation, which, perforce,
I her traitor son, among my brethren mortal,
Must give my *tendence* to."
2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 149; v. also *T. of 1.*, I, i, 57.

(2) People attending, attendants. Cf. Scott, *Lord of the Isles*, III, 7:

"Now torch and mural *tendence* led
Chieftain and knight to bower and bed,"
"All those which were his fellows but of late,
Some better than his value, on the moment
Follow his strides, his lobbies fill with *tendence*."
T. of A., I, i, 42.

TENDER. 1. F. *tendre*; L. *tener*, allied with *tenuis*—thin, fine.

L., vb. (1) To regard with care, to value, to cherish, to hold dear.

"Which name I *tender*
As dearly as mine own."
R. and J., III, i, 68.

(2) To favour.

"Then, for thy husband and thy children's
Tender my suit."
R. of L., 534.

II., adj. (1) Delicate.

"Expose
These *tender* limbs of thine to the event
Of the none-sparing war."
A. W., III, ii, 110.

(2) Sensitive.

"She's a lady
So *tender* of rebukes that words are strokes
And strokes death to her."
Cym., III, v, 40.

(3) Dear, precious.

"Whose life's as *tender* to me as my soul."
T. G. V., V, iv, 37.

(4) Sharp, keen.
"Unapt for *tender* smell." *R. of L.*, 695.

(5) Fond.
"I thank them for their *tender* loving care."
2 *Hen. VI*-III, ii, 280.

(6) Mild.
"Soft and *tender* flattery." *Per.*, IV, iv, 15.

III., subs. Care, kind concern.
"Thou mak'st some *tender* of my life
In this fair rescue." 1 *Hen. IV* V, iv, 49.

TENDER, 2. *F. attendre*; *L. attendo*.

I., vb. (1) To present for acceptance.

"I *tender* you my service."
Rich. II-II, iii, 41; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 186; *Cym.*, II, iii, 50; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 771.

(2) To offer in payment of a debt.
"Here I *tender* it for him." *M. T.*, IV, i, 225.

(3) To show, to exhibit.
"You'll *tender* me a fool." *Ham.*, I, iii, 189.

II., subs. (1) An offer, that which is tendered.

"You have taken these *tenders* for true pay."
Ham., I, iii, 99; v. also *K. J.* V, VII, 106;
M. A., III, iii, 160; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 87.

(2) A presentation or offer of one's self.
"And then to have a wretched puling fool,
A whining mannet, in her fortune's *tender*,
To answer 'I'll not wed.'" *R. and J.* III, v, 184.

TENDER-DYING. Dying in early youth.

"As looks the mother on her lovely babe
When death doth close his *tender-dying* eyes,
See, see the pining malady of France."
1 *Hen. VI* III, iii, 48.

TENDER-FEELING. Very sensitive or delicate.

"Uneath may she endure the flinty streets,
To tread them with her *tender-feeling* feet."
2 *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 9.

TENDER-HEFTED. v. Hefted.

TENDERNESS. (1) Softness, pliability, effeminacy.

"Think you, I can a resolution fetch
From flowery *tenderness*?" *M. M.*, III, i, 81.

(2) Sensibility, susceptibility.
"Her delicate *tenderness* will find itself
abused." *Oth.*, II, i, 129.

(3) Kindness.
"Even in thy behalf, I'll thank myself
For doing these fair rites of *tenderness*."
1 *Hen. IV*-V, iv, 98.

(4) Pity, mercy.
"Melting with *tenderness* and kind compas-
sion." *Rich.* III-IV, iii, 7.

(5) Weakness shown by weeping.
"O lady, weep no more, lest I give cause
To be suspected of more *tenderness*
Than doth become a man." *Cym.*, I, i, 94.

(6) Immaturity, youthfulness (abstract used for concrete).
"Go, *tenderness* of years." *L. L. L.*, III, i, 3.

TENT, 1. *L. tendo*—I stretch.
Vb. To bivouac, to encamp, hence,
to lodge to dwell.

"The smiles of knaves
Tent in my cheeks." *Cor.*, III, ii, 116.

TENT, 2. *L. tento*—I handle, I touch,
I test.

I., subs. A robe, a roll of lint for
searching or cleansing a sore.

"Modest doubt is call'd
The beacon of the wise, the *tent* that searches
To the bottom of the worst."

T. and C., II, ii, 16; v. also *Cym.*, III, iv,
115; for a play upon the word v. *T.*
and *C.*, V, i, 11.

II., vb. (1) To prove.
"Well might they *jest* 'gainst ingratitude
And *tent* themselves with death."
Cor., I, ix, 31; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 571.

(2) To cure, to heal.
"For 'tis a sore upon us
You cannot *tent* yourself." *Cor.*, III, i, 235.

TERCEL. *O. F. tiercelet*, *F. tiers*—a third,
v. Tassel-gentle.

The male of the Peregrine Falcon, so
called because the male is one third
less than the female.

"The falcon as the *tercel*, for all the
ducks ' the river."

T. and C., III, ii, 50.
Note.—"The falcon as the *tercel*": the
female hawk as good as the male—*Cressida*
as good as *Troilus*.

TERMAGANT. From *Termagant*, the
name of one of the idols whom the
Saracens are represented in mediaeval
romances as worshipping. He was
afterwards introduced into the old
moralties and represented as a turbu-
lent and abusive person, so that a
ranting actor might appear to advan-
tage in that character. It is a corrup-
tion of *O. F. Tervagant, Tervagan, or*
Tarragan, used for a Saracen idol,
from Ital. *Trivigante, Trivagant* (*L.*
ter, vagans), probably—the moon, as
wandering under the three names of
Selene or Luna, in heaven, Artemis or
Diana, on earth, and Persephone or
Proserpine, in the lower world.

I., adj. Violent, fiery, quarrelsome,
turbulent.

"'Twas time to counterfeit, or that hot
termagant Scot had paid me scot and
lot too." 1 *Hen. V*-V, iv, 113.

II., subs. A brawling, scolding, abus-
ive person.

"I would have such a fellow whipt for o'er-
doing *Termagant*." *Ham.*, III, ii, 12.

TERMINATIONS. Terms, words.

"If her breath were as terrible as her *termi-*
nations, there were no living near her."
M. A., II, i, 221.

TERMLESS. Indescribable, inexpress-
ible, beyond the power of terms to
describe.

"His phoenix down began but to appear
Like unshorn velvet on that *terrible* skin
Whose bare out-brugged the web it seemed
To wear." L. C., 94.

TERRENE. L. *terrenus*, *terra*.

(1) Pertaining or belonging to the earth.

"Alack, our *terrene* moon
Is now eclipsed." *And C.*, III, xl, 181.

(2) Mundane.

"Since, in our *terrene* state, petitions are not
Without gifts understood, I'll offer to her
What I shall be advis'd she likes."
T. N. K., I, iii, 14.

TESTER. F. *testis*—a head.

A name applied, originally, to the new coins of Louis XII of France, as bearing the *head* of that prince; afterwards applied to the brass coins covered with silver, first struck in the reign of Henry VIII. The name was given to a coin of the value of sixpence.

"Hold, there's a *tester* for thee."
2 *Hen. IV.*—III, ii, 274; v. also *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 78.

TESTERN. Vb. To present with a tester or sixpence.

"To testify your bounty, I thank you, you
have *testern'd* me." *F. G. V.*, I, i, 137.

TESTIMONY. Vb. To attest, to prove by testimony.

"Let him be but *testimonied* in his own
bringings forth." *M. M.*, III, ii, 128.

TESTRIL. v. *Tester*.

A tester, a sixpence.

"There's a *testril* of me too."
T. N., II, iii, 32.

TESTY. (1) Headstrong, self-willed. Cf. *Sir John Oldcastle* (Shakespeare Apocrypha), I, iii, 132:

"This willful *testy* lord stunk not to say
That Willshire was a knave."
"You should discover a brace of unremitting
proud, violent, *testy*, magistrates."
Cor., II, i, 40.

(2) Peevish, irritable, fretful.

"Must I stand and crouch
Under your *testy* humour?"
J. C., IV, iii, 46.

TETCHY (*Techy*). M. E. *tetche*, *tecche*—a bad habit, a whim, a freak: F. *tuche*—a stain.

Fretful, peevish, petulant, easily offended (same as *touchy*).

"Pretty fool,"
To see it *tetchy* and fall out with the dog."
K. and J., I, iii, 31; v. also *Rich. III.*—IV, iv, 168; T. and C., I, i, 94.

TETTER. A. S. *teler*—a scab; F. *dartre*—ringworm.

I., subs. Scurf, scab, any eruption on the skin.

"A most instant *tetter* bark'd about,
Most lazar-like, with vile and loathsome
crust,
All my smooth body." *Ham.*, I, v, 71.

II., vb. To affect with scurf, to cause a skin disease.

"So shall my lungs
Coin words till their decay against those
measles,
Which we disdain should *tetter* us."
Cor., III, i, 78.

THAN. A. S. *thanne*; Ger. *dann*—than.

The old form of *then*, a genuine old English word, often used by poets for the sake of the rhyme. Cf. Chaucer, *The Monk's Tale*, 189:

"And *than* with many a tere
He thanked God."

v. also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, V, ii, 336:

"Hail, good Sir Sergis, truest knight alive,
Well tried in all thy lady's troubles *than*
When her that tyrant did of crown deprive."

And, again, Milton, *On the Nativity*, 88:

"Full little thought they *than*
That the mighty Pan
Was kindly come to live with them below."

"And their ranks began
To break upon the galled shore, and *than*
Retire again." *R. of L.*, 1449.

THANKFUL. (1) Grateful.

"Your worship speaks like a most *thankful*
and reverend youth." *M. A.*, V, i, 299.

(2) Expressive of thanks.

"Give the gods a *thankful* sacrifice."
A. and C., I, ii, 140.

(3) Thankworthy, meritorious.

"That he can hither come so soon,
Is by your fauces' *thankful* doom."
Per., V, ii, 20.

THANKING. Gratitude, thanks.

"The charge and *thanking* shall be for me."
A. W., III, v, 101.

THARBOROUGH. A corruption of *Third-borough* (*F. of S.*, III, i, 10), a peace-officer, a constable, an officer under the head borough.

"I myself reprehend his own person, for I
am his grace's *tharborough*."
L. L. L., I, i, 182.

THAT. Conj. (1) Used to introduce a clause which is, logically, either the subject of the principal sentence, or the object, or a necessary complement of an essential part of the principal sentence.

"Tis childish error *that* they are afraid."
V. and A., 898.

(2) Used to introduce a reason, because, since.

"Do not smile at me *that* I boast her off."
Temp., IV, i, 9.

(3) Used to introduce a result, so that.

"That truly noble prince Pirithous,
Half his own heart, set in too, *that* I hope
All shall be well." *T. N. K.*, IV, i, 14.

(4) Denoting a fact supposed to be in connexion with what precedes, seeing that, it being the case that.

"There is something in the wind, *that* we
cannot get in." *C. E.*, III, i, 69.

(5) Used as a substitute for another conjunction already used. Cf. one of the French uses of *que*.

"Wars 'twixt you twain would be
As if the world would cleave, and *that* (=as
'if') slain men
Should solder up the rift."
A. and C., III, iv, 31.

- (6) Added to other conjunctions without modifying their sense, a relic of French influence and use.

"After that the holy rites are ended,"
M. A., V, iv, 68.

- (7) Used in a relative sense, meaning, when, cf. Gen. ii, 17: "The day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

"Is not this the day
That *Thermia* should give answer of her
choice?"

M. N. D., IV, i, 133; v. also *M. N. D.*,
V, i, 369; *T. G. V.*, IV, iii, 1.

- (8) Used elliptically to introduce a sentence expressive of surprise, indignation, etc.

"That a brother should
be so perfidious," *Temp.*, I, ii, 67.

- (9) Used elliptically as an optative particle, would that.

"That I had said and done!"
2 Hen. VI, I, i, 28.

THATCHED. 'Strewn, covered.

"The tufty mountains, where live nibbling
sheep,
And flat meads thatch'd with clover them to
keep," *Temp.*, IV, i, 63.

THATCH YOUR POOR THIN ROOFS WITH BURTHENS OF THE DEAD--

"Put on false hair when you have lost
your own." Note. The allusion is to
the fashion of wearing false hair among
ladies, to which practice Shakespeare
had special antipathy.

T. of A., IV, iii, 143; cf. *Sonnet LVIII*.

THEFT. (1) The act of stealing or thieving.

"His *thefts* were too open; his filching was
like an unskilled slinger, he kept not
time," *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 23.

- (2) The thing stolen. Cf. Exodus
xxii, 4: "If the *theft* be certainly
found in his hand alive, whether ox,
ass, or sheep, he shall restore
double."

"If he steal hight the whilst this play is
playing,
And scape detecting, I will pay the *theft*,"
Ham., III, ii, 84.

- (3) A stealing away.

Beltram. "I'll steal away."
1st Lord. "There's honour in the *theft*."
A. W., II, i, 33; v. also *Mac.*, II, iii, 127.

THE HEART'S ALL = the well. the intention or the desire to please is everything.

"What you want in meat, we'll have in drink;
but you must bear; the *heart's all*,"
2 Hen. IV, V, iii, 22.

Note.—v. *Heart* (15).

THEME. (1) A topic for writing or speaking upon.

"With your *theme* I could
O'ermount the lark," *Hen. V*, II, iii, 91.

- (2) Discourse.

"It was the subject of my *theme*,"
C. E., V, i, 63.

- (3) Drama.

"Two truths are told,
As happy prologues to the swelling act
Of the imperial *theme*," *Mac.*, I, iii, 129.

- (4) A matter, a question, a cause, a
subject.

"For in *this* *theme* so bloody-faced as this
Conjecture . . . should not be admitted,"
2 Hen. VI, iii, 22; v. also *T. A.*, V, ii,
80; *Ham.*, V, i, 289.

THENCE. Elsewhere, not there, absent.

"Who would be *thence* that has the benefit
of access?" *W. T.*, V, ii, 98.

THEORIC. Speculation, theory.

"The art and practice part of life
Must be the mistress of this *thorick*,"
Hen. V, I, i, 52; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iii,
134; *oth.*, I, i, 24.

THERETO. (1) To it, to that.

"My heart accords *thereto*,"
T. G. V., I, iii, 90.

- (2) Besides, over and above.

"As you are certainly a gentleman, *thereto*
Clerk-like experienced . . . I beseech you,"
W. T., I, ii, 380; v. also *oth.*, II, i, 133.

THERE WENT BUT A PAIR OF SHEARS

BETWEEN US—"there is little differ-
ence between us," we are both a swatch
of the same piece. Cf. *Marston*,
Malcontent, (1604)—quoted by Malone:
"*There goes but a pair of shears between*
an emperor and the son of a bagpiper;
only the dyeing, dressing, pressing, and
glossing makes the difference."

Lucio. "Thou thyself art a wicked villain,
despote of all graces,"

1 Gent. "Well, *there went but a pair of shears*
between us,"
M. M., I, ii, 27; v. also under *Shears*.

THEWS. A.S. *theow*—a habit, custom, behaviour; plu., manners, mental qual- ities, v. Chaucer, *Hypermetre*:

"To all good *thews* born was she
As like to the goddess, or she was born
That of the shears she should be the come."

Wychiff also has "Evil speech de-
stroy good *thews*."

It has been suggested that there are
two distinct words spelt alike, and that
the one in the passages quoted is con-
nected with A.S. *theon*—to grow, to
thrive, and also with *thoek*—the thigh.
Cf. Scotch *thowless*—thowless, inactive,
inert. "The base is *thau*, evidently
from the Teutonic base *Thy*, to be
strong, to swell. It will thus be seen
that the sense of bulk, strength, comes
straight from the root and is the true
one" (Skeat).

- Strength, sinews, muscles.

"Care I for the limb, the *thews*, the stature,
bulk, and big assemblance of a man?"
2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 241; v. also *J. C.*, I,
iii, 81; *Ham.*, I, iii, 12.

THICK. I, adj. (1) Deep.

"Let her paint (a inch *thick*, to this favour
she must *cofue*," *Ham.*, V, i, 180.

- (2) Not slender, squat.

- "His short *thick* neck cannot be easily harm'd." *V. and A.*, 627.

43) Dense, impenetrable, dark.

"Come, *thick* night,
And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of hell."
Mac., I, v, 48.

(4) Turbid, dirty.

"A woman moved is like a fountain troubled,
Muddy, ill-seeming, thick."
T. of S., V, ii, 155.

(5) Dim, defective.

"So forlorn, that his dimensions to any
thick sight were invisible."
2 Hen. IV—III, ii, 268; v. also *J. C.*, V,
iii, 21.

(6) Numerous, plentiful, crowded, coming in quick succession.

"Though perils did
Abound, as *thick* as thought could make 'em."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 195; v. also *A. and C.*,
I, v, 54.

(7) Mentally dull, stupid, crass.

"His wits as *thick* as Tewkesbury mustard."
2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 201.
Note the twofold meaning in this passage:
(1) stupid, (2) having a viscid consistency.

(8) Heavy, profound.

"*Thick* slumber
Hangs upon mine eyes; let me rest."
Per., V, i, 234.

(9) Not coursing through the veins and pulsating with feeling, numb. Note.
—For the same idea v. *K. J.*, III,
iii, 43.

"Make *thick* my blood;
Stop up the access and passage to remorse."
Mac., I, v, 41.

(10) Foul, offensive.

"In their *thick* breaths,
Rank of gross diets, shall we be enclouded,
And forc'd to drink their vapour."
A. and C., V, ii, 211.

II., adv. (1) Indistinctly.

"Say, and speak *thick*."
Cym., III, ii, 55; v. also *2 Hen. IV*—II,
ii, 24; *R. of L.*, 1784.

(2) Quickly.

"My heart beats *thicker* than a feverous
pulse."
T. and C., III, ii, 35.

III., vb. To thicken.

"Thoughts that would *thick* my blood."
W. T., I, ii, 171.

THICK-COMING. Following each other in quick succession, crowding.

"She is troubled with *thick-coming* fancies."
Mac., V, iii, 38.

THICKEN. A., intrs. To become murky, to grow dim. Cf. Fletcher, *Faithful Shepherdess*, II, i, 3:

"Fold your flocks up for the air
Gins to *thicken*, and the sun
Already his great course hath run."
"Light *thickens*; and the crow
Makes wing to the rooky wood."
Mac., III, ii, 50; v. also *A. and C.*, II,
iii, 27.

P., trs. To strengthen, to confirm.

"This may help to *thicken* other proofs
That do demonstrate thine."
Oth., III, iii, 418.

THICK-EYED. With dull, heavy eyes, gloomy.

"(Why hast thou) given my treasures and
my rights of these
To *thick-eyed* musing and cursed melancholy?"
1 Hen. IV—II, iii, 42.

THICK-PLEACHED. Closely interwoven.

"The prince and Count Claudio, walking in
a *thick-pleached* alley in my orchard."
M. A., I, ii, 8.

THICK-SIGHTED. Short-sighted, purblind.

"Were I hard-favour'd, foul, or wrinkled-
old,

Thick-sighted, barren, lean and lacking juice,
Then might'st thou pause." *V. and A.*, 136.

THICK-SKIN. Subs. A stolid, gross,

coarse person, a person with little or no feeling, a block-head (an old term of contempt). Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*, VI, 30: "That he, so foul a *thick-skin*, should so fair lady catch." Cf. also Philemon Holland, *Translation of Pliny*, I, 346: "Some measure not the unnesses of spirit and wit by the purity of blood, but suppose that creatures are brutish, more or lesse, according as their skin is thicker or thinner."

"The shallowest *thick-skin* of that barren sort,
Who Perennis presented, in their sport
Forsook his scene and enter'd in a brake."
M. V. D., III, ii, 13; v. also *M. W. W.*,
IV, v, 2.

THIEVERY. (1) The practice of thieving.

• "I'll example you with *thievery*."
L. of A., IV, iii, 414.

(2) That which is stolen.

"Injurious time, now with a robber's haste,
Came to such *thievery* up he knows not how."
T. and C., IV, iv, 45.

THIEVISH. (1) Characterized by robbery.

"What, wouldst thou have me go and beg
my food?
Or with a base and boisterous sword enforce
A *thievish* living on the common road?"
A. Y. L., II, iii, 33.

(2) Frequented by thieves.

"Bid me leap, rather than marry Paris,
From off the battlements of yonder town;
Or walk in *thievish* ways."
R. and J., IV, i, 79.

(3) Passing stealthily.

"The four and twenty times the pilot's glass
Hath told the *thievish* minute slow they pass."
A. W., II, i, 169.

THILL-HORSE. v. Fill-Horse.

THING OF NOTHING. Anything worthless, a thing of no value. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Humorous Lieutenant*, IV, 6:

"Shall then that thing that honours thee,
How miserable a thing *sever*, yet a thing still,
And though a *thing of nothing*, thy thing ever!"
Ham. • The king is a *thing*—
Grail. A thing, my lord!
Ham. Of *nothing*." *Ham.*, IV, ii, 26-28.

THINK, 1. A.S. *thencan* --to think.

A. intrs. (1) To cogitate, to meditate, to exercise the power of thought.

"O, teach me how I should forget to *think*."
R. and J., I, i, 212.

(2) To judge, to determine.

"As you hear of me, so *think* of me."
M. A., IV, i, 327.

(3) To reflect.

"You do unbend your noble strength, to *think*
So brainsickly of things." *Mac.*, II, i, 109.

(4) To retain the remembrance.

"I should sin
To *think* but nobly of my grandmother."
Temp., I, ii, 119.

(5) To give way to thinking or moodily reflection.

Cleop. "What shall we do, Enocharbus?
Euch. "*Think*, and die."
A. and C., III, xiii, 1.

B., trs. (1) To conceive.

"I were damnation
To *think* so base a thought."
M. V., II, vii, 50.

(2) To conclude.

"She *thinks* he could not die."
V. and A., 2069.

(3) To believe, to consider.

"May I be bold
To *think* these spirits?" *Temp.*, IV, i, 120.

(4) To imagine.

"The best persuaded of himself, so examined,
as he *thinks*, with excellencies."
T. N., II, iii, 136.

(5) To expect, to hope.

"Have I *thought* long to see this morning's
face?" *R. and J.*, IV, v, 37.

(6) To purpose, to mean.

"*Thinking* to bar thee of succession, as
Thou rest'st me of my lands."
Cym., III, iii, 102.**THINK, 2.** A.S. *thincan* --to seem.

• Vb., impers. It seems.

"Where it *thinks* best unto your royal self."
Kuh. III, III, i, 63.**THINKING ON.** Remembrance."Else shall he suffer not *thinking-on*."
Ham., III, ii, 117.**THINK SCORN.** To feel disclaim at one's self."Their blood *thinks* scorn,
Till it fly out and show them princes' born."
Cym., IV, iv, 53.
Note.—"Their blood thinks scorn"—their
fiery nature contemns itself.**THIRDBOROUGH.** An under constable,
the same as *Tharborough* (q.v.)."I know my remedy; I must go fetch the
thirdborough." *T. of S.*, Ind., I, 10.**THIRST.** Vb. To desire to drink a health."To all and him we *thirst*
And all in all." *Mac.*, III, iv, 91.**THIS.** I., Pron. (1) Used absolutely for present place, state, condition etc."O, Antony! I have followed thee to *this*."
A. and C., V, i, 36.

(2) Used in reference to the present time.

"I shall betwixen *this* and supper, tell thou
me st strange things from Rome."
Cor., IV, iv, 34.(3) Used as a contraction for *this is*."*This* a good friar, b'lieke."
M. A., V, i, 131.

II., adj. (1) The past, something immediately before the present and extending up to it.

"Whereon *this* month I have been hammer-
ing." *T. G. V.*, I, iii, 18.

(2) Last.

"My troublous dream *this* night doth make
me sad." *2 Hen.* VI-1, ii, 2.

(3) Next, the following.

"*This* night I'll waste in sorrow."
V. and A., 583.(4) Used instead of *these* with a noun used collectively."Which for *this* fourteen years we have let
sleep." *M. M.*, I, iii, 21.

(5) Used to designate things or persons already sufficiently well known in their qualities.

"Where is *this* Hector?"
T. and C., V, v, 45.

III., adv. Thus, so.

"What am I, that thou shouldst contemn
me *this*?" *V. and A.*, 205.**THOROUGH.** Prep. Through. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, iv: "On mountains, *thorow* brambles, pits, and floods.""He is already dead . . . shot *thorough* the
ear with a love-song."*R. and J.*, II, iv, 14; v. also *2 Hen.* VI-IV,
i, 87; *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 405; *Per.* IV,
iii, 35.**THOU.** Vb. To address a person with "thou," to treat with familiarity."Taunt him with the licence of *thou*; if
thou *thou'st* him some thrice, it shall not
be amiss." *T. N.*, III, ii, 40.**THOUGHT.** (1) The act of thinking."*Thought* is free." *Temp.*, III, ii, 124.

(2) Reflection.

"He makes a July day short as December,
And with his varying childness cures in me
Thoughts that would thicken my blood."
W. T., I, ii, 171.(3) Anxious brooding care, deep concern. Cf. Matt. vi, 25: "Take no
thought for your life"; also, 1 Sam.
ix, 5."For this the foolish over-careful fathers
Have broke their sleep with *thoughts*, their
brains with care,
Their bones with industry."
2 Hen. VI-IV, v, 69.

(4) Melancholy, sorrowful reflection.

"*If* swift *thought* break it (his heart) not, a
swifter mean
Shall out-*strike thought*; but *thought* will do't
I feel."*A. and C.*, IV, vi, 35; v. also *Ham.*, IV,
v, 165; *A. Y. L.*, IV, i, 173.

- (5) **Meditation, contemplation.**
 "She pined in *thought*." *T. N.*, II, iv, 112.
- (6) **The power of thinking, the mental faculty.**
 "It is past the infinite of *thought*." *M. A.*, I, i, 105.
- (7) **Mental disposition.**
 "Let none disturb *me*." Why should this change of *thoughts*?
 The sad companion, dull-eyed melancholy,
 Be my so *useful* a guest? "*Per.*, I, ii, 1.
- (8) **An opinion, a conclusion.**
 "Thou dearest *herdita*,
 With these forced *thoughts*, I *pride* thee, darken
 not
 The mirth o' the feast." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 41.
- (9) **Hope, expectation.**
 "We have now no *thought* in us but France." *Hen. V-I*, ii, 302.
- (10) **Disregard, supineness.**
 "Bad is the world; and all will come to
 nought,
 When such bad dealing must be seen in
thought." *Rich. III-III*, vi, 14.
- (11) **A small degree, a shade.**
 "If the hair were a *thought* brown-er." *M. A.*, III, iv, 14.

THOUGHTEN. Thinking: an irregular participial formation. Cf. *foughten*, *Hen. V-IV*, vi, 18.

"For me, be you *thoughten*
 That I came with no ill intent."
Per., IV, vi, 56.

THOUGH THAT. Though. Note.—
That is a conjunctive affix, very frequent in Shakespeare. Cf. *when that* (*J. C.*, III, ii, 96; *T. N.*, V, i, 377); *why that* (*Hen. V-V*, ii, 34); *where that* (*Hen. V-V*, Prol., 17); *if that* (*M. V.*, III, ii, 224; 2 *Hen.*, IV-IV, i, 32; *T. N.*, I, v, 324; *K. L.*, V, iii, 262; *Rich.*, III-II, ii, 7); *while that* (*Hen. V-V*, ii, 46); *lest that* (*Hen.*, V II, iv, 142; *T. N.*, III, iv, 384); *whether that* (*Hen. VI-IV*, i, 28); *since that* (*Mac.*, IV, iii, 106; *Rich.*, III-V, iii, 202; *Cor. I*, i, 144; *K. L.* iv, 6, 219).

THOUGHT-EXECUTING. Doing execution with the rapidity of thought.

"You sulphurous and *thought-executing* fires."
K. L., III, ii, 4.

THOUGHT-SICK. Uneasy with sad reflections, sorrowful.

"Heav'n's face doth glow
 With tristful visage; and, as 'gainst the doom,
 Is *thought-sick* at the act." *Ham.*, III, iv, 51.

THREAD. (1) A compound cord of two or more single yarns twisted.

"Beat me to death with a bottom o' brown
thread." *T. of S.*, IV, lii, 137.

(2) A fine filament spun by a spider, etc.

"The smallest *thread*
 That ever spiders twisted from her womb
 Will serve to strangle thee." *K. J.*, IV, iii, 127.

(3) An emblem of life, with an allusion

to the *thread* of life being spun and cut by the Fates.

"Thy match was mortal to him, and pure
 grief
 Shone his old *thread* in twain."
Old., V, ii, 205; v. also *Hen. V-III*, vi, 45; *M. N. D.*, V, i, 327.

(4) A constituent, part and parcel.

"I
 Have given you here a *thread* of mine own
 life." *Temp.*, IV, i, 1.

(5) **Phrase: "Thread and thrum"**—the meritorious and the bad; an expression borrowed from weaving, the *thread* being the substance of the warp, and the thrum the small tuft beyond, by which it is fastened to the loom. Cf. Herrick, *Poems*:

"Thou who wilt not love, doe this,
 Leave of me what woman is,
 Something made of *thread* and *thrumme*,
 A mere botch of all and some."
 "O Fates, come, come,
 Cut *thread* and *thrum*;
 Quail, crush, conclude and quell."
M. N. D., V, i, 274.

THRASONICAL. From Thraso, the name of the braggart in the *"Eunuchus"* of Terence.

Boastful, hectoring.

"His general behaviour, vain, ridiculous, and
thrasonical."
L. L. L., V, i, 12; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, ii, 30.

THREADEN. Made of thread.

"Behold the *threden* sails,
 Borne with the invisible and creeping wind,
 Draw the huge bottoms through the furrow'd
 sea." *Hen. V-III*, Prol., 60.

THREAT. Vb. To threaten.

"That lift your visual hands against my head
 And *threat* the glory of my precious crown."
Rich. II-III, iii, 99; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 127; *V. and A.*, 620.

THREE. The picture of we. According to Malone, "Shakespeare had in his thought a common sign, in which two wooden heads are exhibited, with this inscription under it: 'We three logger-heads be.'" Halliwell quotes from Taylor, the Water Poet's *Farewell to the Tower Bittles*:

"Plaine home-spun stuffe shall now proceed from me
 Much like unto the picture of *We Three*."
 "Did you never see the picture of *we three*?" *T. N.*, II, iii, 16.

THREE-FARTHING'S * GOES! Look, where. An allusion to the three-farthing piece of silver current in Shakespeare's time, and frequently referred to for its thinness. It had a profile of the sovereign with the emblematical rose of England at the back of the head.

"My face so thin
 That in mine ear I durst not stick a rose,
 Least men should say '*Look! where three-farthings goes!*'"
K. J., I, i, 126.

Note.—Sticking roses in the ear was a court-fashion. Cf. Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*:
 "It was once the fashion to stick real flowers in the ear."

THREE-MAN. Applied to something requiring three men for its use or performance.

(a) "If I do, fillip me with a *three-man beetle*." 2 *Hen. IV.* i, ii, 204.

Note.—A *three-man beetle* was a rammer managed by three men.

(b) "*Three-man songmen* all and very good ones." *W. T.* IV, iii, 40.

Note.—*Three-man songmen* are persons who take part in a song for three voices; cf. Harrington, *Epigrams*, III, 35:

"When these triumvirs set that *three-man song*,
Which established in Rome that hellish trinity;
That all the town and all the world did wrong."

• Cf. also Coryat, *Crudities* (1611): "That, looks asquint upon a *three-man song*."

THREE-NOOKED. Having three corners or angles. Cf. Scott, *Antiquary*, XXXV. "The Captain says a *three-nooked* hankercher is the maist-fashionable overlay."

"The *three-nooked* world

Shall bear the olive freely."

A. and C., IV, vi, 6; cf. *K. J.*, V, vii, 116:

"Come the three corners of the world up arms."

THREE-PENCE BOW'D WOULD HIRE ME, A. "An allusion to the old custom of ratifying an agreement by a bent coin: but there were no three-pences so early as the reign of Henry VIII" (Fairholt). Note. It was currently believed that a bent coin brought good luck. A common name for a six-pence was *cookie* from the fact, as Jamieson observes, that this coin was usually crooked before the introduction of the new coinage.

Hen. VIII. i, iii, 36.

THREE-PILE. An old name for the finest and most costly kind of velvet. Note.—Those who wore it were persons of wealth and consequence.

"I have served Prince Florizel and in my time wore *three-pile*." *W. T.* IV, v, 13.

THREE-PILED. (1) Refined, superlined, approaching perfection, of first-rate quality.

"Thou art a *three-piled* piece, I'll warrant thee." *M. M.*, I, ii, 33.

(2) Exaggerated, high flown, piled up.

"*Three-piled* hyperboles; spruce affectation." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 400.

THREE-SUITED. A word of doubtful meaning, used only by Shakespeare. (1) Steevens supposes that it is used in contempt to signify poor, beggarly, peasant-like, and that the term is applied to one who has only three suits of raiment. He supports the view by a quotation from Ben Jonson, *Silent Woman*, IV, 2: "Thou wert a pitiful poor fellow . . . and hadst nothing but three suits of apparel." Again, the same annotator suggests that "it might signify a fellow *three-sued* at law, who had *three suits* for debt standing out against him." (2) Dehus

objects that the expression can refer to poverty; he rather thinks it denotes the folly and foppery of Oswald, and refers to Edgar's words, III, iv, 126, where, speaking of his own former wealth, he describes himself as having had "*three suits* to his back." (3) Aldis Wright says that it is probable that three suits of clothes a year were part of a servant's allowance, and quotes Ben Jonson, *Silent Woman*, III, i: "Who gives you your maintenance, I pray you? Who allows you your horse-meat, and man's meat, your *three suits* of apparel a year? Your four pair of stockings, one silk, three worsted?"

"A base, proud, shallow, beggarly, *three-suited*, hundred-pound, filthy, worsted-stocking knave." *K. L.*, II, ii, 14.

THRENE. Gr. *θρήνος*—a lamentation, *θρήναυ*—I cry aloud.

A lamentation, a threnody, a funeral song. Cf. Kendal, *Poems* (1577)—quoted by Malone:

"Of verses, *threnes*, and epitaphs,
Full fraught with tears of teene."

"Whereupon it made this *threne*

To the phoenix and the dove,

Co-supremes and stars of love,

As chorus to their tragic scene."

Phoenix and Turtle, 40.

THRICE-CROWNED QUEEN OF NIGHT.

The Moon. "Alluding to her triple character of Proserpine, Cynthia, and Diana" (Johnson): Proserpine, queen of the lower regions; Luna or Cynthia, queen of heaven; Diana, queen of the chase on earth. Cf. "By the *triple* Hecate's team": *M. N. D.*, V, i, 301.

A. Y. L., III, ii, 2.

THRICE-DRIVEN. Very soft.

"The great custom, most grave senators,
Hath made the flinty and steel couch of war
My *trice-driven* bed of down."

Oth., I, ii, 230.

Note. By *hypallage* the qualifying force of the word is transferred from *down*, to which it properly belongs, to *bed*. There is an allusion here to the separation of light and heavy feathers by the driving of a fan.

THRIFT. (1) Gain, success, prosperity in any way, thriving.

"Crook the pregnant hinges of the knee

Where *thrift* may follow lawning."

Ham., III, ii, 57; v. also *M. V.*, I, i, 175;

W. T., I, ii, 311.

(2) Economy, frugality.

"*Thrift*, *thrift*, Horatio, the funeral baked meats

Did coldly furnish forth the marriage tables."

Ham., I, ii, 180.

THRIFTLESS. (1) Prodigal, improvident, wasteful.

"He shall spend mine honour with his shame,
As *thrifless* sons their scraping father's gold."

Rich II. V, ii, 69.

(2) Useless, unprofitable.

"What *thrifless* sighs shall poor Olivia breathe!" *T. N.*, II, ii, 36.

THRIFTY. (1) Well-husbanded.

"I have five hundred crowns,
The *thrifty* hire I say, I'll under your father."
M. Y. L., II, iii, 39.

Note. For similar *proleptic* uses of the adjective v. *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 34; "What prodigal portion have I spent?" *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 132; "Oppress'd, with two *weak* evils, age and hunger"; *Mac.*, III, iv, 76; "For humane statues purged the gentle world"; *K. J.*, V, v, 18; "The *stumbling* night did part our weary powers"; *Oth.*, III, iii, 131; "Not poppy, nor mandragora, Nor all the *drugs* syrups of the world, Shall ever medicine thee," etc., etc.

(2) Provident, thoughtful, far-seeing.

"Fast bind, fast find:
A proverb never stale in *thrifty* mind."
M. T., II, v, 54.

(3) Frugal, economical, careful.

"Nature never lends
The smallest scruple of her excellence
But, like a *thrifty* goddess, she determines
Herself the glory of a creditor,
Both thanks and use."
M. M., I, i, 38.

THROE. Vb. trs. To put in agony, to pain, to agonize.

"A birth, indeed,
Which *throes* thee much to yield."
Temp., II, i, 226.

THRONE. Vb. A., trs. To enthrone.

"A fair vestal *throne*d by the west."
M. N. D., II, i, 158.

B., intrs. To sit in state as a king.

"He was *throne*d nothing of a god but eternity,
and a heaven to *throne* in."
Cor., V, iv, 24.

THRONG. Vb. A., intrs. To crowd, to press.

"I have seen the dumb men *throng* to see him."
Cor., II, i, 241.

B., trs. (1) To fill (with a crowd), to crowd.

"*Throng* our large temples with the shows
of peace,

- And not our streets with war!"
Cor., III, iii, 46; v. also *R. of L.*, 1417.

(2) To close, to stop, to stuff.

"A man *thronged* up with cold."
Per., II, i, 66.

THROSTLE. A variant of *throsel* (according to Skeat), a diminutive of *thrush*.

A song-thrush.

"He is every man in no man: if a *throstle*
sing, he falls straight a-capering."
M. V., I, ii, 53; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, i, 130.

THROTTLE. To utter with a choking noise, as one half suffocated.

"I have seen them shiver and look pale,
Make periods in the midst of sentences,
Throttle their practis'd accent in their fears."
M. N. D., V, i, 97.

THROUGH-FARE. A thorough-fare, an unobstructed passage.

- "The vasty wilds
Of wide Arabia are as *through-fares* now."
M. V., II, vii, 42; v. also *Cym.*, 6, ii, 11.

THROUGHLY. Thoroughly, completely, fully. Cf. Matt. iii, 12: Luke iii, 17.

"(I) am right glad to catch this good occasion
Most *throughly* to be winnowed."
Hen. VIII., V, i, 110; v. also *Temp.*, III, iii, 14; *M. A.*, IV, i, 198; *M. M.*, V, i, 258; *M. W. I.*, II, iv, 80; *T. of S.*, IV, iv, 11.

THRUM. Icel. *thrönn* -- the edge or verge of a thing; Norw. *thom, tram, trumm* -- an edge or brim; Ger. *thumm* -- end, thrum, stump of a tree.

* The tufted end of a weaver's warp, coarse yarn.

"Cut thread and *thrum*."

M. N. D., V, i, 275.

THRUMMED. Made of coarse woollen cloth or the ends of a weaver's warp.

"There's her *thrumped* hat and her muffler too,"
M. W. W., IV, ii, 66.

Note. According to Fairholt (*Costume in England*) sick *thrumped hats* "were made with a long nap like shaggy fur."

THUMB-RING. A ring worn on the thumb. Note. -- It was an ancient fashion for aldermen and other civil officers to wear thumb-rings. Cf. Chaucer, *The Squieres Tale*, 83:

"Upon his thombe he hadde of gold a ring."

"I could have crept into an alderman's thumb-ring."
Hen. IV., II, iv, 310.

THUNDER-STONE. A thunderbolt. Cf. Chapman, *Homer, Iliad*, XV:

"Though I sink beneath
The fate of being shot to hell, by Jove's fell *thunder-stone*!"

"And thus unbraced, Cressa, as you see,
Have bared my bosom to the *thunderstone*."
J. C., I, iii, 49; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 271; and cf. *Oth.*, V, ii, 235.

Note. This word together with thunderbolt was formed upon an erroneous fancy that the destruction occasioned by lightning was effected by some solid body.

THWART. Adj. Cross, perverse (used only once by Shakespeare in this sense. Milton has the adjective in its ordinary sense of transverse in *Paradise Lost*, VIII, 132, and X, 1075).

"If she must teem,
Create her child of spleen, that it may live,
And be a *thwart* disnatur'd torment to her!"
K. L., I, iv, 270.

TIB. A contraction or corruption of the proper name Tabitha.

A low woman, a prostitute. Cf. Coles' *Latin Dictionary*: "Mulier sordida" -- a tib.

"Every coistrel
That comes enquiring for his *tib*,"
Per., IV, vi, 176; v. also *A. W.*, II, ii, 24.

TICE. A contraction for *entice*.

To entice, to seduce, to allure. Cf. Marlowe, *Tamburlaine*, I, 2: "What strong enchantments *tice* my weary soul!"

"These two have *ticed* me hither to this place."
T. A., II, iii, 92.

TICK-TACK. F. *tric-trac*. (Note that the pronunciation has been modified.)

A sort of backgammon but more complicated, played both with men and pogs. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Every Man in His Humour*, III, 2: "He'd play at fayles and *ticklack*."

"Who I would be sorry should be thus
foolishly lost at a game of *tick-tack*."
M. M., I, ii, 181.

TICKLE. Adj. Uncertain, ticklish, unstable, precarious. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, iv, 249:

"So *tickle* be the terms, of mortal state."

"Thy head stands so *tickle* on thy shoulder,
that a milkmaid, if she be in love, may
sigh it off."

M. M., I, ii, 163; v. also 2 *Hen. VI-I*, I, 313.

TICKLE-BRAIN. A kind of strong drink, applied to the seller of it.

"Peace, good pint-pot; peace, good *tickle-brain*."
1 Hen. IV-II, iv, 368.

TICKLING. Adj. Flattering, cajoling.

"That smooth-faced gentleman, *tickling* commodity."
K. J., II, i, 573.

TIDE. A.S. *tid*—time, hour.

(1) Season. Cf. Spenser, *The Shepherd's Calendar*, October.

"Fortly content us in this humble shade,
Where no such troublous *tides* han us assay'd."

"What hath it done,
That it in golden letters should beset
Among the high *tides* in the calendar?"
K. J., III, i, 86.

(2) Fit time. Cf. Scotch *tid*—a suitable time for agricultural operations; e.g. "We hae hadka fine *tid* for the in-pittin'."

"I have important business,
The *tide* whereof is now."
T. and C., V, i, 79.

(3) The time between the flux and reflux of the sea, hence, the flux and reflux itself.

"As men wrecked upon a sand, that look to
be washed off the next *tide*."
Hen. IV, I, 95.

(4) A flood of evil.

"I was amazed
Under the *tide*."
K. J., IV, ii, 138.

(5) A rush.

"What a *tide* of woes
Comes rushing on this woeful land at once!"
Rich. II-II, ii, 98.

(6) A course, a current.

"Think how such an apprehension
May turn the *tide* of fearful faction."
1 Hen. IV, ii, 67; v. also *J. C.*, III, I, 258.

(7) A favourable conjunction of circumstances or influences.

"There is a *tide* in the affairs of men
Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune."
J. C., IV, iii, 216.

TIDY. This word is only once used by Shakespeare, and has been variously interpreted: (1) Fat, plump, well-conditioned; (2) nimble, agile. Both meanings are supported by quotations from contemporary writers, and both are still in general dialectal use.

"Thou little, *tidy* Bartholomew boar-pig,
when wilt thou leave fighting o' Gays
and fawning o' nights?"

2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 192.

Note.—Clarke suggests the former meaning, and observes: "A more appropriate image for representing the appearance of the rotund Falstaff, hot, glistening, reeking from his encounter with the pestiferous Pistol could hardly be devised."

TIE. v. *Tye*.

TIERCEL. v. *Tiercel*.

TIGER-FOOTED. Swift as a tiger bounding to seize prey.

"This *tiger-footed* rage, when it shall find
The hardy of unscann'd swiftness, will too late
The leaden pounds to 's heels."

Cor., III, I, 312.

TIGHT. (1) Compactly and finely built.

"The next, our ship—
Which, but three glasses since, we gave out
split—
Is *tight* and yare."

Temp., V, I, 224.

(2) Hardy, adroit.

"queen's a squire
More *tight* at this than thou."
A. and C., IV, iv, 15.

TIGHTLY. (1) Cleverly, adroitly.

"Hold, sirrah, bear you these letters *tightly*."
M. W. W., I, iii, 70.

(2) Soundly, well:

"He will clapper-claw thee *tightly*."
M. W. W., II, iii, 70.

TIKE. *Icel. tikk*; *Sw. tikk*—a bitch.

A common sort of dog, a cur.

"Hound or spaniel, brach or lyn,
Or bob-tail *tike*, or trundle-tail,
Tom will make him weep or wail."
K. L., III, vi, 68; v. also *Hen. V-II*, i, 26.

TILLY-VALLY. A word of no derivation like *fiddle-de-dee*, an "interjection or exclamation, used when anything said was rejected as trifling or impertinent.

"Am not I consanguineous? am not I of
her blood? *Tilly-vally*, lady!"
T. N., II, iii, 74; v. also 2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 90.

TILTH. A.S. *tillh*—employment, agriculture, produce.

(1) Tillage.

"Her piteous womb
Expresseth his full *tillh* and husbandry."
M. M., I, iv, 44; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 149.

(2) Tilled land.

"Come, let us go:
Our corn's to reap, for yet our *tillh*'s to sow."
M. M., IV, i, 75.

TIMBERED. Built, shaped, formed, framed.

"I think, Hector was not so clean *timbered*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 632.

TIME. (1) Successive existence, measure of duration (used absolutely).

"If you can look into the seeds of *time*,
And say which grain will grow and which will
not,
Speak then to me."

Mac., I, iii, 58.

(2) Successive existence (used relatively).

"Come what come may,
Time and the hour runs through the longest
day."

Mac., I, iii, 147.

(3) A particular part of duration (present, past, or future), a moment.

"From this *time*
Be somewhat scanter of your maiden presence."
Ham., I, iii, 120.

(4) The present period.

"The *time* is out of joint." *Ham.*, I, v, 189

- (5) The span or allotted period of life.

"I like this place
And willingly could waste my *time* in it."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 88.

- (6) A proper occasion for anything, an opportunity.

"There am I
Till *time* and vantage crave my company."
Hen. IV—II, iii, 68; also *A. W.*, V, i, 26.

- (7) Eternity, future time.

"That brought you forth this boy, to keep
your name
Living to *time*." *Cor.*, V, iii, 127.

- (8) Any special period.

"Blood hath been shed ere now, I' the olden
time,
Ere humane statute purged the gentle weel."
Mac., III, iv, 75.

- (9) Lifetime, duration of being in this world. v. (5).

"One man in his *time* plays many parts."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 141.

- (10) The occurrence of an action with reference to repetition.

"Ay, me, she cries, and twenty *times* Woe,
woe." *V. and A.*, 833.

- (11) Leisure.

"Think upon what hath chanced, and, at more
time,
The interim having weigh'd it, let us speak
Our free hearts each to other."
Mac., I, iii, 153.

- (12) Age, a period.

"Be more expressive to them; for they wear
themselves in the cap of the *time*."
A. W., II, i, 52.

- (13) Style, fashion.

"To be fantastic may become a youth
Of greater *time* than I shall show to be."
T. G. V., II, vii, 48.

- (14) A season.

"It was a lover and his love,
With a hey, and a ho, and a hey nonino,
That o'er the green corn-field did pass
In the spring *time*, the only pretty ring *time*."
A. Y. L., V, iii, 17.

- (15) Creation, nature.

"*Time* is at his period."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 107.

- (16) Society, the world.

"I have frequent been with unknown minds
And given to *time* your own dear-purchas'd
right." *Sonnet CXVII*, 6.

- (17) A turn in regular order.

"It may be right, but you are i' the wrong
To speak before your *time*." *M. M.*, V, i, 87.

- (18) Rhythmical measure.

"His rhiming was like an unskilful singer,
he kept not *time*." *M. W. W.*, I, iii, 24.

- (19) Any mark pointed to on a dial face.

"So sighs and tears and groans
Show minutes, *times*, and hours."
Rich. III, v, 58.

- 20) A greeting or salutation appropriate to an hour (of the day): cf. Good-morning, good-evening.

"But meet him now, and be it in the morn,
When every one will give the *time* of day."
Hen. VI—III, i, 14.

- (21) A generation of mankind.

"If all were minded so, the *times* should cease
And three score year would make the world
away." *Sonnet XI*, 7.

TIME-BETTERING. Improving the state of things, full of innovations.

"And therefore art enforc'd to seek anew
Some fresher stamp of the *time-bettering*
days." *Sonnet LXXXII*, 8.

TIME-BEWASTED. Used up by time.

"Ere the six years that he hath to spend
Can change their moons and bring their
thurs about,
My oil-dried lamp and *time-bewasted* light
Shall be extinct with age."
Rich. II—I, iii, 221.

TIMELESS. (1) Unseasonable.

"But some untimely thought did instigate
His all-too-*timeless* speed, if none of those."
R. of L., 44.

(2) Untimely, premature.

"Poison, I see, hath been his *timeless* end."
R. and J., V, iii, 162; v. also *Rich. II*—IV,
1, 5; *Rich. III*—I, ii, 117; 1 *Hen. VI*—V,
11, 5; 2 *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 187; *T. G. V.*,
III, i, 21; *T. A.*, II, iii, 295.

TIMELY. (1) Opportune, and, therefore, welcome.

"Now spurs the lated traveller apace
To gain the *timely* inn." *Mac.*, III, iii, 7.

(2) Early, premature.

"Here we are,
And here the graces of our youths must
wither,
Like a too-*timely* spring."
T. A. K., II, ii, 28; v. also *C. E.*, I, i, 138;
P. P., V, 3.

TIMELY-PARTED. Having died in due time, or by a natural death. Douce makes it - recently dead.

"Oft have I seen a *timely-parted* ghost."
Hen. VI—III, ii, 161.

TIME OF SCORN. Scornful age. Note. — This is an example of the attributive use of the genitive case.

"Also, to make me
A fixed figure for the *time of scorn*
To point his slow unmoving finger at."
Oth., V, ii, 53.

TINCT. Subs. (1) A hue, a colour.

"These windows, white and azure,
laid with blue of heaven's own *tinct*."
Cym., II, ii, 23.

- (2) A taint, a stain.

"Thou turn'st mine eyes into my very soul,
And there I see such black and grained spots
As will not leave their *tinct*."
Ham., III, iv, 91.

- (3) A tincture, the grand elixir of the alchemist.

"Plutus himself,
That knows the *tinct* and multiplying medi-
cine,
Hath not in nature's mystery more science
Than I have in this ring." *A. W.*, V, iii, 102.

TIRE, 1. I., subs. A contraction for *attire*. Cf. Persian *tiang*, from which the word is supposed to be derived, and Milton's "tiar," (*Paradise Lost*, III, 615).

- (1) A head-dress. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie
Queene*, I, x, 275:

"On her head she wore a *tire* of gold."

"I like the new *tire* within excellently, if the hair were a thought browner."
M. A., III, iv, 12; v. also *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 199; *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 47; *A. and C.*, II, v, 22; *Sonnet* LIII, 8.

(2) Means, resources, furniture, apparatus. Cf. Phillips, *Blenheim*:

"Immediate sieges and the *tire* of war
 Kowl in the eager mind."

"I much marvel that your lordship, having
 Rich *tire* about you, should at these early
 hours

Shake off the golden slumber of repose."
Per., III, ii, 22.

II., vb. To attire, to adorn, to dress.
 Cf. 2 Kings ix, 30: "She painted
 her face and *tired* her head."

"[It] is nothing: so doth the hound his
 master . . . the *tired* horse his rider."
L. L. L., IV, ii, 121; v. also *V. and A.*, 177.

TIRE, 2. *F. tirer*—to pluck, to draw.

(1) To tear with the beak, to prey, to
 feed ravenously (a term in falconry).

"Revenge'd may she be on that hateful duke,
 Whose haughty spirit, winged with desire,
 Will cost my crown, and, like an empty eagle,
Tire out the flesh of me out of my son."
Hen. VI, I, i, 269; v. also *Cym.*, III, iv,
 93; *V. and A.*, 56.

(2) To be fixed or closely engaged, to
 be eagerly intent.

"Upon that were my thoughts *tiring* when
 we encountered." *F. of A.*, III, vi, 4.

TIRE-VALIANT. One of the forms of
 head-dress of the time of Shakespeare.

"Thou hast the right-arched beauty of the
 brow that becomes the ship-tire, the
tire-valiant, or any tire of Venetian
 admittance." *M. W. W.*, III, iii, 47.

TIRING-HOUSE. A dressing room of a
 theatre. Cf. Richard Brome, *The
 Antipodes* (1630):

"He has got into our *tyring-house* amongst us,
 And tane a strict survey of all our properties."
 "This green plot shall be our stage, this
 hawthorn-brake our *tyring-house*."
M. N. D., III, i, 4.

TIRRA-LIRRA. A word intended to
 represent the note of a lark. It is
 borrowed from the French *tire-lire* = the
 song or carol of the lark. Note.—
 William Browne in his *Britannia's
 Pastorals* makes it *teery-terry*:

"The lark that many moans herself makes merry
 With the shrill chanting of her *teery-terry*."

"The lark that *tirra-lirra* chants,
 With heigh! with heigh! the thrush and the
 jay."
W. T., IV, ii, 9.

TIRRITS. A fanciful word of no deriva-
 tion.

Fright, terror.

"I'll forswear keeping house, afore I'll be in
 these *tirrits* and frights."

2 Hen. IV—II, iv, 169.
 Note.—The word is one of Mrs. Quickly's
 own.

TISICK. Connected with *phthisis*.

A tickling cough.

"A whoreson *tisick*, a whoreson rascally
tisick so troubles me."

T. and C., V, iii, 101.

TITAN. A name applied to the sun as
 the offspring of Hyperion, one of the
 Titans.

"You vile abominable tents,
 Thus proudly pitch upon our Phrygian plains,
 Let *Titan* rise as early as he dars,
 I'll through and through you."
T. and C., V, x, 25; v. also *R. and J.*, II,
 iii, 4; *Cym.*, III, iv, 169; *V. and A.*,
 177.

TITHE. *A.S. tēdha*—a tenth.

I., subs. A very small part (rela-
 tively).

"The *tithe* of a half was never lost in my
 house before." *1 Hen. IV*—III, iii, 57.

II., adj. Tenth.

"Let Helen go,
 Since the first sword was drawn about this
 question,
 Every *tithe* soul, 'mongst many thousand
 dimes,
 Hath been as dear as Helen."
T. and C., II, ii, 19; v. also *A. W.*, I, iii, 89.

III., vb. To exact tithes, to levy a
 tenth part. Note.—For the transi-
 tive use of the word with same
 meaning v. Luke xi, 42: "Ye
tithe mint and rue and all manner of
 herbs"; also, Deut. xiv, 22.

"No Italian priest
 Shall *tithe* or toll in our dominions."
R. J., III, i, 154.

TITHE-PIG. One pig out of ten given in
 payment of tithes, or the tenth part of a
 parishioner's annual income given as a
 church rate.

"And sometimes comes she with a *tithe-*
pig's tail
 Tickling a parson's nose as a' lies asleep."
R. and J., I, v, 79.

TITHING. A district or ward in the
 country. Note.—The word strictly re-
 presents a company of *ten* householders,
 who, dwelling near each other, were
 sureties to the king for the good be-
 haviour of each other. The institution
 has long ceased, but the name and
 divisions are still retained in many
 parts of England. Cf. Blackstone,
Commentaries, Book II, chap. 3: "The
 civil division of the territory of England
 is into counties, of these counties into
 hundreds, of those hundreds into *tithings*
 or towns."

"Who is whipped from *tithing* to *tithing*, and
 stock-punished, and imprisoned."
K. L., III, iv, 121.

TITLE. (1) An inscription or superscrip-
 tion put over anything as a name by
 which it is known. Cf. John xix, 19:
 "And Pilate wrote a *title* and put it on
 the cross."

"Tell me once more what *title* thou (a rasket)
 dost bear." *M. V.*, II, ix, 35.

(2) Distinction or pre-eminence given to
 persons.

- What think you of *duchess*? have you limbs
To bear that load of *title*? "*Hen. VIII*-II, iii, 47.
- (3) Pretension, right.
"Make claim and *title* to the crown of France."
Hen. V-I, ii, 68.
- (4) Property, things to which there is a claim.
"To leave his babes,
His mansion, and his *titles*." *Mac.*, IV, ii, 7.
- (5) A name, an appellation.
"When I should bid good-morrow to my
bride,
And seal the *title* with a lovely kiss."
T. of S., III, ii, 118.

TITLE-LEAF. A title-page.

- "This man's brow, like to a *title-leaf*,
Foretells the nature of a tragic volume."
2 Hen. IV-I, i, 60.
Note.—"In the time of the poet the title-
page to an elegy, as well as every intermedial
leaf, was totally black" (*Steevens*).

TO. I., prep. (1) Used to denote motion towards a place, person, or thing.

- "To her straight goes he." *V. and A.*, 264.
"So I to your pleasures."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 184.
- (3) Used to denote destination, aim, design with a view to.
"Wherefore was I to this keen mockery
born?" *M. N. D.*, II, ii, 123.
- (4) Used to denote result, consequence.
"I shall laugh myself to death."
Temp., II, ii, 142.
- (5) Towards, with respect to.
"My zeal to Valentine is cold."
T. of V., II, iv, 201.
- (6) In addition to.
"And, to that dauntless temper of his mind,
He hath a wisdom that doth guide his valour
To act in safety."
Mac., III, i, 51; v. also *1 Hen. VI*-III, ii, 25; *Cym.*, III, ii, 26; *T. of A.*, III, v, 78; *T. and C.*, I, i, 7; *R. and J.*, I, iii, 85.
- (7) Close to, near to.
"She bound him to her breast."
V. and A., 812.
- (8) Near.
"It would unclog my heart
Of what lies heavy to it." *Cor.*, IV, ii, 48.
- (9) Compared with. Cf. Marlowe, *The Jew of Malta*, IV, 1: "There is no music to a Christian's knell."
Cf. also *Paradise Lost*, IV, 78:
"To which the Hell I suffer seems a Heaven."
"To other regions
France is a stable, we that dwell in't jades."
A. W., II, iii, 278; v. also *Mac.*, III, iv, 64;
Ham., I, v, 52; III, i, 52; *1 Hen. VI*-III, ii, 25; *2 Hen. VI*-III, i, 64; *T. G. V.*, II, iv, 136; 164; *C. E.*, I, ii, 35; *T. N.*, K., I, ii, 87; *T. and C.*, I, i, 85.

- (10) Used to denote juxtaposition of one thing with another, for the sake of comparison, and, hence, in betting phrase, to indicate a stake.
"My dukedom to a beggarly denier
I do mistake my person all this while."
Rich. III, I, ii, 252.
- (11) In agreement with.
"My lady, to the manner of the days,
In courtesy gives undeserving praise."
L. L. L., V, ii, 167.
- (12) According to.
"O, my good Lord Mowbray,
Construe the times to their necessities."
2 Hen. IV-IV, i, 164; v. also *T. and C.*, I, i, 7; *M. A.*, I, i, 220; *Cor.*, II, i, 262.
- (13) In accordance with, in agreement with.
"She dances
As goddess-like to her admired lays."
Per., V, Prolog., 4.
- (14) Concerning, as to.
"Few words, but, to effect, more than all yet."
K. L., III, i, 52.
- (15) Against.
"May he be hears the king
Does what he ought to him."
1 Hen. VIII, III, ii, 91; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 241; *Ham.*, I, ii, 103.
- (16) With.
"At length they came to the broomstall to
1 Hen. VIII, V, iv, 44; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 243.
- (17) For. Cf. *Matt.*, iii, 9; *Luke*, iii, 8.
"Thus was never graced before with such a
paragon to their queen."
Temp., II, i, 70; v. also *Temp.*, III, iii, 55;
2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 153; *Hen. V*-III, Prolog., 30; *T. G. V.*, III, i, 84; *Rich. II*, IV, i, 306; *M. W.*, III, i, 113; *Cym.*, I, i, 138.
- (18) As regards (after adjectives expressing obedience, disobedience, gentleness, openness and the like).
"The queen is stubborn to justice."
1 Hen. VIII, II, iv, 122; v. also *Rich. III*, III, i, 121; III, vi, 225; *Ham.*, I, ii, 99; I, i, 99.
- (19) Used as the sign of the infinitive mood, or governing the gerundial infinitive or gerund: but note—
(i) Shakespeare omits it where it is now used:
"How long within this wood intend you
stay?"
M. N. D., II, i, 136; v. also *J. C.*, I, i, 3; *1 Hen. VI*, II, v, 96; *Oth.*, II, iii, 190; *A. L.*, IV, v, 35; *A. W.*, II, i, 134; *W. T.*, IV, i, 26; *1 Hen. IV*-I, iii, 159; *Hen. V*-II, Prolog., 18; *Ham.*, I, ii, 142; II, i, 101; *C. E.*, V, i, 282; etc., etc.
(ii) Shakespeare inserts it where it is now omitted:
"They would not have you to stir forth to-day."
J. C., II, ii, 38; v. also *Oth.*, IV, ii, 11; *C. E.*, V, i, 25; *2 Hen. VI*-II, i, 94; *T. N.*, I, v, 317; III, i, 120; *V.*, i, 256; 364; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 168.
- II., adv. (1) Forward, onward.
"To, Achilles, to, Ajax, to."
T. and C., II, i, 106.

- (2) Used to denote motion towards a thing for the purpose of laying hold of it.

"I will stand *to* and feed"

Temp., III, iii, 49.

- (3) Hastily, quickly.

"Hostess, clap *to* the doors."

1 Hen. IV. II, iv, 305; v. also *Cor.*, I, iv, 51.

III., adj. Used in the compound *to-night*.

- (i) With reference to the future, and meaning *thence, this*.

"I have no mind of feasting forth *to-night*."

M. V., II, v, 36.

- (ii) With an application to the past and meaning *last*.

"I did dream of many bags *to-night*."

M. V., II, v, 18; v. also, *2 Hen. VI.* III, vii, 31.

IV., Phrase: (a) "To my face"—in presence and defiance of me.

"Out, strumpet! weep'st thou for him *to my face*?"

OTH., V, ii, 77.

(b) "To the death" (q.v.)

TOAD-SPOTTED. Tainted and polluted with treason, as the toad was popularly supposed to be with venom.

"From the extremest upward of thy head
To the descent and dust below thy foot,
(Thou art) a most *toad-spotted* creature."

K. L., V, iii, 135.

TOAST. (1) Bread dried by the fire.

"You are both, 't' good truth, as rheumatic
as two dry *toasts*." *2 Hen. IV.* II, iv, 41.

- (2) A piece of toasted bread put into a beverage.

"Go fetch me a quart of sack: put a *toast*
in 't." *M. W. W.*, III, v, 3.

- (3) A dainty bit to be swallowed.

"Either to harbour *foed*,
Or made a *toast* for Neptune."

T. and C., I, iii, 4.

TOAST-AND-BUTTER. An eater of buttered toast, an effeminate person, a cockney. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher. *Wit without Money*: "They love young *toasts* and *butter*, Bow-bell suckers."

*Malone also quotes Morvson's *Itinerary* (1617): "Londiners, and all within the sound of Bow-bell, are in reproach called cocknies, and eaters of *buttered toastes*."

"I pressed me none but such *toasts* and *butter*."

1 Hen. IV. IV, ii, 20.

TOASTING-IRON. A toasting fork (applied contemptuously to a sword).

"Put up thy sword betime!

Or I'll so maul you and your *toasting-iron*,
That you shall think the devil is come from
hell."

K. J., IV, iii, 99; cf. *Hen. V.* II, i, 8.

TOAZE (Tose, Toze, Touse). A variant of *tease*, to card wool.

- (1) To draw out.

"Thinkest thou, for that I insinuate, or
toaze from thee thy business?"

W. T., IV, iii, 714.

- (2) To pull apart.

"To the rack with him! we'll *toaze* you
Joint by joint." *M. M.*, V, i, 313.

TOD. I., subs. Icel. *tyddi*—a tod of wool, a bit; Ger., *zotte*—a tuft of hair hanging together, anything shaggy.

- (1) A bush, {specially of thick ivy; v.
Ivy-tod. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher,
Bonduca, I, 1.

"Those valiant and approved men of Britain,
Like boading owls, creep into *tods* of ivie,
And shoot their fears to one another nightly."

Also Spenser, *The Shepherd's Calendar*,
March:

"At length with in an Yvie *todde*
(There shrouded was the little God)
I heard a busie bustling."

"His head's yellow,
Hard-hair'd, and curl'd thick-twined, like
ivy-tods,
Not to undo with thunder."

T. N. K., IV, iii, 104.

- (2) An old weight used in buying and selling wool. It was usually equal to 28 lbs. but it varied in different localities.

"Ever *to-d* yields pound and odd shilling"
(i.e. is worth twenty-one shillings).

W. T., IV, ii, 29.

II., vb. To yield a *tod*, to amount to
28 lbs.

"Every seven wether *tods*."

W. T., IV, ii, 29.

TOFORE. Adv. Before, formerly. Cf.
Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, II:

"Add so, as thou haste herde *tofore*,
The fals tongues were lore."

Cf. also Ben Jonson, *Epigrams*, 43:

"*Tofore* great men were glad of poets, now
I, not the worst, am covetous of thee."

"Farewell Lavinia, my noble sister,

O that thou wert as thou *tofore* hast been."

T. A., III, i, 294; v. also *L. L. L.*, III, i, 77.

TOGE. I., *toga*—a gown or long robe.

A gown, a toga.

"Why in this volkish *toge* should I stand
here?" *Cor.*, II, iii, 106.

TOGED. Wearing a toga, gowned, robed.

"The bookish theoric
Wherein the *toged* consuls can propose
As masterly as he." *OTH.*, I, i, 25.

Note.—The reading *toge* and *toged* is disputed, *longue* and *longued* have been suggested instead.

TOGETHER. (1) In company.

"They have seemed to be *together*."

W. T., I, i, 27.

- (2) In the same place.

"Crabbed age and youth
Cannot live *together*."

L. C., 157.

- (3) In a state of union, blended in one, not divided.

"So we grew *together*,
Like to a double cherry, seeming parted,
But yet an union in partition."

M. N. D., III, ii, 208.

- (4) One with the other.

"When last we spake *together*."

Rich. II-II, iii, 29.

- (5) Altogether.

"O state of nature, fall *together* in me,
Since thy best props are warp'd!"

T. N. K., III, ii, 31.

- (6) Without intermission, on end.

"If you head and hang all that offend that
way but for ten year *together*, you'll be
glad to give out a commission for more
heads."

M. M., II, i, 227.

TOIL. Vb., trs. (1) To exert, to strain.

The. "What are they that do play it?
Phil. Hard-headed men that work in Athens here,

Which never labour'd their minds till now,
And now have *toil'd* their unbreathed memories

With this same play, against your nuptial."
M. N. D., V, i, 74; *Y.* also 2 *Hen. V*—I, i, 80.

(2) To cause to toil, to impose hard labour on.

"Tell me, ~~he~~ that knows,
Why this same strict and most observant watch
So nightly *toils* the subject (subjects) of the land."
Ham., I, i, 72.

(3) To weary, to wear out, to exhaust.

Cf. Philemon Holland, *Plutarch*:
"Wearied, *toyled*, and foiled with
painfull labours and wants."

"*Toil'd* with works of war, retir'd himself
To Italy." *Rich.* II—IV, i, 96.

TOKEN. I., subs.: (1) A sign, a symbol.

"This *token* serveth for a flag of truce,
Betwixt ourselves and all our followers."
1 Hen. VI—III, i, 138.

(2) An evidence.

"Do you not read some *tokens* of my son
In the large composition of this man?"
K. J., I, i, 181.

(3) A symptom, a spot on the body denoting the infection of the plague and indicating approaching death.
Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Valentinian*, IV, 4:

"Like the fearful *tokens* of the plague,
And mere forerunners of their ends.

"You are not free,
For the Lord's *tokens* on you do I see."
L. L. L., V, ii, 425; *v.* also *R. of L.*, 1748.

(4) A love-token, a keepsake.

"It seems you lov'd not her, to leave her
tokens." *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 67.

(5) A sign by which one proves the legitimacy, authenticity, or good faith of a commission or demand.

"Say, by this *token*, I desire his company
At Mariana's house to-night."
M. M., IV, iii, 137.

II., vb. (1) To betoken, to indicate, to testify.

"On your finger in the night, I'll put
Another ring, that what in time proceeds
May *token* to the future our past deeds."
A. W., IV, ii, 63.

(2) To spot or mark, signifying the infection of the plague. *Cf.* subst. in *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 425.

• *Eno.* "How appears the sight?
Scarus. On our side like the *tokens* pestilence,

Where death is sure" *A. and C.*, III, x, 9.

Note.—Steevens observes: "The death of those visited by the plague was certain when particular eruptions appeared on the skin; and these were called God's *tokens*." When the *tokens* appeared on any of the inhabitants, the house was shut up, and *Lord have mercy upon us* written or printed upon the door.

TOLL. 1. A.S. *toll*; probably allied to *tale*, in the sense of enumeration, number.

Vb. A., intrs. (1) To pay toll or tallage.

"I will buy me a son-in-law in a fair, and
toll for him: for this, I'll none of him."
A. W., V, iii, 146.

(2) To exact toll.

"No Italian priest
Shall tithe or *toll* in our dominions."
K. J., III, i, 154.

B., trs. To raise, to levy, to exact as a tribute, to glean.

"Like the bee, *tolling* from every flower
The virtuous sweets." 2 *Hen. IV*—IV, v, 75.
Note.—For *tolling* some read *calling*.

TOLL. 2. Etymology doubtful.

A., trs. To ring for.

"A sullen bell
Remember'd *tolling* a departed friend."
2 *Hen. IV*—I, i, 101.
Note.—For *tolling* some read *knolling*.

B., intrs. To ring, as a bell, with slowly repeated strokes.

"The clocks do *toll*." *Hen.* V—IV, Procl. 15.

TOMBOY. A worthless woman, a strumpet, a prostitute.

"With *tomboys* hired with that self exhibition
Which your own colfers yield."
Cym., I, vi, 121.

TONGUE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To speak, to utter.

"Tis still a dream, of ~~his~~ such stuff as mad-
men
Tongue and brain not." *Cym.*, V, iv, 146.

(2) To brand, to denounce publicly.

"But that her tender shame
Will not proclaim against her maiden loss,
How might she *tongue* me?"
M. M., IV, iv, 23.

TONGUELESS. (1) Speechless.

"Which blood-like sacrificing Abel's, ~~eyes~~,
Ever from the *tongueless* caverns of the
earth." *Rich.* II—I, i, 105.

(2) Unnamed, unspoken of.

"One good deed dying *tongueless*,
Slaughters a thousand, waiting upon that."
W. T., I, ii, 92.

TO-NIGHT. (1) This, the coming night.

"I have no mind of feasting forth *to-night*."
M. V., II, v, 36.

(2) Last night.

"I did dream of money-bags *to-night*."
M. V., II, v, 18; *v.* also *R. and J.*, I, iv, 50;
M. W. W., III, iii, 140; *W. T.*, II, iii, 10;
J. C., III, iii, 1; 2 *Hen. VI*—III, ii, 31.

TOOTH-PICK. (1) A symbol of gentility, and a mark of a travelled man of fashion.
Cf. *W. T.*, IV, iii, 780: "A great man,
I'll warrant, I know by the *picking*
on 's *teeth*."

"Now your traveller,
He and his *tooth-pick* at my worship's mess."
K. J., I, i, 166.

(2) Something worn as an ornament in the hat.

"Virginity, like an old courtier, wears her cap out of fashion; richly suited but unsuitable; just like the brooch and *tooth-pick*, which wears not now."

A. W., I, i, 170.

TOOTH-PICKER. A tooth-pick.

"I will fetch you a *tooth-picker* now from the farthest inch of Asia."

M. A., I, i, 136.

TOO-TOO. Adv. Exclusively, exceedingly. Note.—Halliwell quotes Kay's *English Words* (1674): "*Too too* used absolutely for very well or good," and observes: "It is often nothing more in sense than a strengthening of the word *too*, but *too-too* was regarded by our early writers as a single word!"

"They in themselves, good sooth, are *too-too* light."

M. V., II, vi, 42; v. also M. W. W., II, ii, 222; *Ham.*, I, ii, 129; *T. G. F.*, II, iv, 203.

TOP. I., subs. (1) The highest point of anything.

"You may as well forbed the mount in pines To wag their high *tops* and to make noise."

M. V., IV, i, 72.

(2) The head.

Ham. "Aun'd, say you?"

Mar. "Aun'd, my lord."

Ber. "From *top* to

Ham., I, ii, 29; v. also M. W., I, ii, 41.

K. L., II, iv, ii

(3) The upper part.

"They use to write it on the *top* of letters."

2 *Hen. VI*, IV, ii, 89.

(4) The chief.

"How would you be,
If he, which is the *top* of judgment, should
But judge you as you are?"

M. V., II, ii, 70.

(5) The utmost degree, the highest point. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, xii, 588:

"Let us descend now, therefore, from this *top* Of speculation" (this highest point of philosophy or speculative wisdom).

"But yet let me lament,
With tears as sovereign as the blood of hearts,
That thou my brother, my competitor
In *top* of all design, my mate in Empire,
Friend and companion in the front of war."

A. and C., V, i, 41.

Note. "In *top* of all design" in all lofty endeavour; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 67; *Cor.*, I, ix, 24; *M. M.*, II, ii, 70.

(6) Superiority.

"And bowed his eminent *top* to their low ranks,
Making them proud of his humiliation."

A. W., I, ii, 43.

(7) Acme, height.

"Adm'd! M'rand!
Indeed the *top* of admiration."
Temp., III, i, 38; v. also *Ham.*, III, ii, 67; *Cor.*, I, ix, 24; *M. M.*, II, ii, 70.

(8) A high shrill note (v. **Top-of-question**).

An airy of children, little evases, that
Cry out on the *top* of question."

Ham., II, ii, 325.

(9) A spinning-top.

"If I mistake
In those foundations which I build upon,
The centre is not big enough to bear
A school-boy's *top*."

W. T., II, i, 99.

II., 4b., trs. (1) To outgo, to excel, to surpass.

"So far he *topp'd* my thoughts."
Ham., IV, iii, 68; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 57; *K. L.*, I, ii, 17; *V. m.*, 207; *Cor.*, II, i, 18.

(2) To tighten.

"*Top* the bowling; out with the mainsail."
T. N. K., IV, i, 137.

(3) To copulate with.

"*Cassio* did *top* her." *Oth.*, V, ii, 136.

(4) To crop, to lop, to prune.

"Like to groves, being *topp'd*, they higher rise."
Per., I, iv, 9.

TOPFUL. Full to the brim, brimful.

"Fill me from the crown to the toe, *topful*
Of direct cruelty."
Mac., I, v, 40; v. also *K. J.*, III, iv, 180.

TOP-GALLANT. Pinnacle, summit.

"Which to the high *top-gallant* of my joy
Must be my convoy in the secret night."
R. and J., II, v, 157.

TOPLESS. Supreme, having no superior.

"Sometime, Great Agamemnon,
Thy *topless* deputation he puts on."

T. and C., I, ii, 152.
Note. — "Topless deputation" — supreme power deputed to one.

TO-PINCH. Note. — *To* is the intensive particle often found prefixed to verbs in old English. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Pliny*: "Shce *to* game to be quit with them, will all *to-pinch* and nip both the fox and her cubs."

"Then let them all encircle him about,
And, lary-like, *to-pinch* the necken knight."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 57.

Note. The *to* in this passage might be the ordinary infinitive prefix, used with the second verb, though omitted with the first. v. Abbott's Gr. § 350.

TOP OF QUESTION. With loud querulous voice.

"There is, sir, an airy of children, little evases, that cry out on the *top of question*, and are most tyrannically clapp'd for 't."

Ham., II, ii, 325.

TOPPLE. Vb. ⁴ A., intrs. To tumble down, to fall by being top-heavy.

"Though castles *topple* on their warder's heads."
Mac., IV, i, 56.

3a., trs. To throw down, to overturn. Cf. Longfellow, *Golden Legend*, V:

"He *toppled* crags from the precipice,
And whatsoever was built by day
In the night was swept away."
"Which, for enlargement striving
Shakes the old beldam earth and *topples*
down
Steeple and moss-grown towers."

1 *Hen. IV*, III, i, 31.

TOP-PROUD. Proud in the highest degree.

"This *top-proud* fellow."
Hen. VIII, I, i, 151.

TORCH-BEARER. An attendant upon another with a torch, usually upon the occasion of masking.

Grat. "We have not made good preparation
Salary. We have not spoke us yet of torch-
bearers." *M. V., II, iv, 5.*

TORCHER. A light-giver (applied to the sun).

"Ere twice the horse of the sun shall bring
Their fiery torcher his diurnal ring."

A. W., II, i, 165.

TORTIVE. Twisted, turned aside, wreathed.

"Divert his grain
Tortive and rant from his course of growth."
T. and C., i, iii, 9.

TO THE DEATH. Though death were the consequence.

"No, to the death, we will not move a foot."
L. L. L., V, ii, 146; v. also Rich. III-III, ii, 55.

TOTTERED. Tattered, ragged, dilapidated.

"From the castle's tottered battlements."
Rich. II, III, iii, 52; v. also Hen. IV, IV, ii, 17.
Cl. "tottering" = tottering
(*K. J., V, v, 7.*)

TOTTERING. The old spelling for *tattering* (q.v.).

TOUCH. I, v. (1) To come in contact with.

"O, that I were a glove upon that hand,
That I might touch that cheek!"
R. and J., II, ii, 24.

(2) To handle.

"I think they that touch pitch will be defiled."
M. A., III, iii, 50.

(3) To taste.

"He dies that touches any of this fruit."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 98.

(4) To injure, to wound.

"If it touch not you, it comes near nobody."
Out., IV, i, 187; v. also Mac., III, ii, 26; Cym., IV, iii, 4.

(5) To land at, to reach.

"He touched the ports desired."
T. and C., II, ii, 76.

(6) To attain.

"I have touch'd the highest point of all my greatness."
Hen. VIII-III, ii, 223.

(7) To affect, to concern.

"His curses and his blessings
Touch me alike."
Hen. VIII-II, ii, 59; v. also Rich. III-I, i, 115; J. C., III, i, 7.

(8) To mould, to form as an artist.

"Such heavenly touches ne'er touched earthly faces."
Sonnet XVII, 8.

(9) To try, to prove.

"They have all been touched and found base metal."
T. of A., III, iii, 7; v. also Cor., III, iii, 183; K. J., III, i, 100.

(10) To impress.

"If they but hear perchance a trumpet sound,
Or any air of music touch their ears,
You shall perceive them make a mutual stand."
M. V., V, i, 76.

(11) To infect.

"The life of all his blood
is touched corruptibly."
K. J., V, vii, 2.

(12) To rouse, to excite.

"The dreadful spectacle of the wreck, which
touch'd
The very virtue of compassion in thee."
Temp., I, ii, 26.

II., subs. (1) Contact, act of touching.
"Their touch affrights me as a serpent's sting."
2 Hen. IV, III, ii, 49.

(2) Trial, proof, tried qualities.

"My friends of noble touch, when I am birth,
But me far-well and smile."
Cor., IV, i, 49; v. also Hen. IV, IV, iv, 11; M. N. D., III, ii, 69.

(3) A test, as of gold by a touchstone.

"Now do I play the touch,
To try if thou be current gold indeed."
Rich. IV, IV, ii, 8; v. also Hen. IV, IV, iv, 10; T. of A., IV, iii, 170.

(4) Skillful handling of a musical instrument.

"Put into his hands
That knows no touch to tune the harmony."
Rich. II, I, iii, 164; v. also Ham., III, ii, 10; M. T., V, i, 57.

(5) A musical note.

"With sweetest touches pierce your mistress'
ear
And draw her home with music."
M. V., V, i, 67.

(6) A stroke of the pencil.

"Artificial strife
Lives in these touches, livelier than life."
T. of A., I, i, 40.

(7) Power to rouse passions.

"Not alone
The death of Pelvia, with more urgent
touches,
Do strongly speak to us." *A. and C., I, ii, 190.*

(8) A subtle, delicate feeling, an emotion.

"Didst thou but know the holy touch of love."
T. of V., II, vii, 18; v. also Cym., I, i, 135; Mac., IV, ii, 9.

(9) A sensation.

"Hast thou, which art but air, a touch, a feeling
Of their afflictions?" *Temp., V, i, 21.*

(10) A trait, a characteristic.

"One touch of nature makes the whole
world kin."
T. and C., III, iii, 175; v. also A. Y. L., III, ii, 137; V, iv, 27; W. T., V, ii, 89.

(11) Any small quantity, a dash, a smack, a spice.

"I have a touch of your condition
That cannot brook the account of proof."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 157; v. also Hen. V-IV, Proh., 47; Hen. VIII-V, i, 17.

(12) An appointment. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Beggar's Bush*, V, 1:
"I have kept touch, sir."

"But will the dainty domine, the school-
master,
Keep touch, do you think?"
T. N. K., II, iii, 37.

Note.—The origin of the expression here is doubtful. It is thought to come from the custom of *shaking hands* on the completion of a bargain.

- (13) Sexual intercourse (a euphemistic use).

"First, hath this woman
Most wrongfully accus'd your substitute,
Who is as free from *touch* or soil with her
As she from one ungot." *M. M.*, V, i, 141.

- (14) Feat, exploit.

"And hast thou kill'd him sleeping? O
brave *touch*!" *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 70.

TOUSE. v. Toaze.

TOWARD (Towards). I., prep. (1) To (expressing destination).

"I must away this night *toward* Padua." *M. V.*, IV, i, 399.

- (2) With an aim to, contributing to.
"If it be aught *toward* the general good,
Set honour in one eye and death in the other."
J. C., I, ii, 85; v. also *Mac.*, I, iv, 28.

- (3) With respect to, as regards.
"I will be thy adversary *toward* Anne Page."
M. W. W., III, iii, 85.

- (4) Nearly, about.

"*Towards* three or four o'clock
Look for the news that the Guildhall affords."
Rick. III, III, v, 100.

II., adj. (1) At hand, imminent, in preparation.

"We have a tiffing foolish banquet *towards*."
R. and J., I, v, 120; v. also *Ham.*, I, i, 77;
V., ii, 350; *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 35; *K. L.*,
II, i, 10; III, iii, 17; IV, vi, 183;
T. of A., III, vi, 50; *A. and C.*, II, vi,
74; *T. of S.*, I, i, 68; V, i, 12; *M. N. D.*,
III, i, 69.

- (2) Forward, bold, eager.

"That is spoken like a *toward* prince."
Hen. VI, II, ii, 66; v. also *P. P.*, I, 13.

- (3) Docile, obedient, pliable (the opposite of *forward*).

"Tis a good hearing, when children are
toward."
T. of S., V, ii, 182; v. also *P. and A.*, 1157.

TOWARDLY. Adj. Docile, obedient, ready, apt. Cf. Hakluyt, Voyages, I, 620: "A very proper and *towardly* young gentleman."

"I have observed thee always for a *towardly*
prompt spirit." *T. of A.*, III, i, 28.

TOY. (1) A knick-knack, a bauble.

"Haply your eye shall light upon some *toy*
You have desire to purchase."
T. N., III, iii, 44.

- (2) An ornament, a bit of finery.

"Any silk, any thread,
Any *toys* for your head."
W. T., IV, iii, 310; v. also *T. N. K.*, I, iii,
71.

- (3) A trifle, an empty nothing. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Empire*: "Princes many times . . . set their hearts upon *toys*."

"All is but *toys*; renown and grace is dead."
Mac., II, iii, 75; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 193;
Ham., IV, v, 18; *R. T.*, III, iii, 39;
M. N. D., V, i, 3; *M. W. W.*, V, v, 30;
L. L. L., IV, iii, 196; 1 *Hen. VI*, IV, i,
145.

- (4) Amorous galliassce. Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IX, 1034:

"So said he, and for apace not glance or *toy*
Of amorous intent."
"When light-wing'd *toys*
Of feather'd Cupid seed with wanton dullness,
My speculative and officed instruments

Let housewives make a skillet of my helm."
Oth., I, iii, 27; v. also *Ham.*, I, iii, 6.

- (5) An idle fancy, an odd conceit.

"And no conception for no jealous *toy*
Concerning you." *Oth.*, III, iv, 156.

- (6) A whim, a freak of caprice. Cf. North, *Phylarch*: "When a mad mood or *toy* took him in the head."

"If no inconstant *toy*, nor womanish fear,
Abate thy valour in the acting it."
R. and J., IV, i, 119; v. also *T. N. K.*, V,
iv, 66.

- (7) A silly tale, an absurdity.

"I never may believe
These antique fables, nor these *fairy toys*."
M. N. D., V, i, 3.

- (8) An idle rumour.

"There's *toys* abroad; anon, I'll tell thee
more." *K. J.*, I, i, 209.

- (9) A toy!—nonsense.

"Tut, a *toy*!
An old Italian fox is not so kind, my boy."
T. of S., II, i, 396.

TO YOUR HEIGHT OF PLEASURE = as much as you please.

"Punish them to your *height of pleasure*."
M. M., V, i, 238.

TOZE. v. Toaze.

TRACE. I., subs. "(1) A visible evidence of something having been, a vestige.

"He hath been searched among the dead
and living,
But no *trace* of him." *Cym.*, V, v, 12.

- (2) A term in dancing. Cf. Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar, June*, 27:

"And lightfoot nymphs can chase the ling'ring
night
With heydequies and trimly trodden *traces*."
"Cast yourselves in a body decently,
And sweetly, by a figure, *trace* and turn,
boys?" *T. N. K.*, III, v, 21.

II., vb. (1) To track, to follow guided by marks.

"That a kirg's children should be so convey'd,
So slackly guarded, and the search so slow,
That could not *trace* them." *Cym.*, I, i, 65.

- (2) To follow.

"Give to the edge o' the sword
His wife, his babes, and all unfortunate souls
That *trace* him in his line."
Mac., IV, i, 153; v. also *Hen. VIII*, III,
ii, 45; 1 *Hen. IV*, III, i, 48.

- (3) To imitate.

"Who else would *trace* him, his unbrage
nothing more." *Ham.*, V, ii, 120.

- (4) To traverse, to pace.

"We do *trace* this alley up and down."
M. A., III, i, 16; v. also *M. N. D.*, II, i, 25.

TRACT. (1) A course—a way.

"The eyes now converted are
From his (the sun's) low *tract*."
Sonnets VII, 12.

(2) Course—a proceeding.

"The *tract* of every thing
Would by a good discusser lose some life."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 40.

(3) Trace, track. Note.—*Tract* and *track* were used interchangeably.
Cf. Dryden, *J'irgil, Aeneid*, VIII, 277:

"The *tracks* averse a lying notice gave
And led the searcher backward from the cave."
"No levell'd malice
Infects one comma in the course I hold,
But flies an eagle flight, bold and forth on,
Leaving no *tract* behind." *T. of A.*, I, i, 52.

TRADE. I., subs. (1) Resort, traffic.

"I'll be *traided* in the king's highway,
Some way of common *trade*."
Rich. II-III, iii, 156.

(2) Intercourse, activity.

"His forward spirit
Would lift him, where most *trade* of danger
ranged." *Hen. IV*-I, i, 174.

(3) General course.

"(Cammwell), Sir,
Stands in the gap and *trade* of more prefer-
ments." *Hen. VIII* V, i, 36.

(4) Dealings, business.

"Have you any further *trade* with us?"
Ham., III, ii, 301; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 83.

(5) Occupation, employment, pursuit.

"Half way down
Hangs off that gathers samphire, dreadful
trade!" *K. L.*, IV, vi, 15.

(6) Business.

"Since that the *trade* and profit of the city
Consisteth of all nations." *M. V.*, III, iii, 30.
Note.—"Trade and profit" is an example
of hendiadys and equivalent to "profitable
trade."

(7) A handicraft, a business learned by a person.

1st Clo. "A tanner will last you nine year.
Ham. Why he more than another?
1st Clo. Why, sir, his hide is so tanned with
his *trade*, that he will keep out water a
great while." *Ham.*, V, i, 158.

(8) Custom, habit, practice.

"Thy sins not accidental, but a *trade*."
M. M., III, i, 148.

II., vb. A. intrs. (1) To deal, to have to do.

"Give me some music; music, moody food
Of us that *trade* in love!"
A. and C., II, v, 2; v. also *Mac.*, III, v, 9.

(2) To ply to and fro.

"Bring them, I pray thee, with imagined
speed
Unto the tranect, to the common ferry
Which *trades* to Venice." *M. V.*, III, iv, 34.

B., trs. To practise, to train.

"And he, long *traided* in it, makes it seem
Like rivers of remorse and innocence."
K. J., IV, iii, 149.

TRADED. Experienced, skilled, practised.

"My will enkindled by mine eyes and ears,
Two *traided* pilots 'twixt the dangerous shores
Of will and judgment." *T. and C.*, II, ii, 64.

TRADE-FALLEN. Brought low in business from bad trade.

"Younger sons to younger brothers, revolted
Tapestries, and ostlers *trade-fallen*."
Hen. IV-IV, ii, 27

TRADITION. (1) Something transmitted from one generation to another without the aid of written memorials.

"Will you mock at an ancient *tradition*?"
Hen. V-V, i, 61.

(2) Traditional practice.

"Throw away respect,
Tradition, form, and ceremonious duty."
Rich. II III, ii, 173.

TRADITIONAL. Observant of old customs.

"You are too senseless-obstinate, my lord,
Too ceremonious and *traditional*."
Rich. III III, i, 45.

TRADUCEMENT. Misrepresentation, calumny.

"I were a concealment
Worse than a theft, no less than a *traducement*
To hide your doings." *Cor.*, I, iv, 22.

TRAFFIC. (1) Business, a matter of business, a transaction.

"The continuance of their parents' rage,
Which, but their children's *and*, nought could
remove,
Now the two hours' *traffic* of our stage."
R. and J., Prolog., 12.

(2) Parley, mediation, negotiation.

"Reignier of France, I give thee kingly thanks
Because this is in *traffic* of a king."
Hen. VI-V, iii, 164.

(3) Trade, commerce.

"*Traffic* confound thee, if the gods will not."
T. of A., I, i, 215.

TRAGICAL. Tragic.

"Merry and *tragical*! tedious and brief."
M. N. D., V, i, 58.

TRAIN. I., vb. (1) To allure, to entice, to attract by artifice.

"O *train* me not sweet mermaid with thy
note."
C. E., III, ii, 45; v. also *Hen. IV*-V, ii,
21; *Hen. VI* II, iii, 35; *K. J.*, III,
iv, 175; *T. A.*, V, i, 104; *T. and C.*,
V, iii, 4; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 71.

(2) To bring up, to educate.

"You have *trained* me like a peasant."
A. Y. L., I, i, 62.

II., subs. (1) A plot, an artifice, a stratagem, a line, a bait.

"Devillish *Macbeth*
By many of these *trains* hath sought to win
me
Into his power." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 118.

Note.—It has been shown that the word
as used here was a technical term in hawk-
ing and in hunting; in hawking, for the lure
thrown out to reclaim a falcon given to
ramble; in hunting, for the bait trailed along
the ground to tempt the animal from his
lair.

(2) Retinue.

"My *trains* are men of choice and rarest parts."
K. L., I, iv, 254.

(3) A company.

"Which of this princely *train*
Call ye the warlike Talbot?"
Hen. VI-II

- (4) Plu. Troops, army.

"Let our *trains*
March by us." 2 *Hen. IV*, ii, 97.

- (5) The tail (as of a comet or meteor).
"Stars with *trains* of fire." *Ham.*, I, i, 117.

TRAITOR. I., subs. One who violates allegiance to his country, or betrays a trust.

"What in the world he is
That names me *traitor*, villain-like he lies."
K. L., V, iii, 96.

TR. adj. Traitorous, treacherous. Cf.
Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV, i, 465:

"False *traitour* squire, false squire of falsest knight,
Why doth mine hand from thine avenge abstain?"
"That is because the *traitor* murderer lives."
R. and J., III, v, 84; v. also *Rich. II*-I, I, 102.

TRAITORLY. Adj. Treacherous, traitorous.

"But what talk we of these *traitorly* rascals?"
W. T., IV, iii, 773.

TRAJECT (*Tranect*, q.v.). I. *trajectus*—a passage across.

"Bring them, I pray thee, with imagined
sped
Unto the *traject*, to the common ferry
Which trades to Venice." *M. M.*, III, iv, 53.
Note. The ferries in Venice were called *traghetto*.

TRAMMEL. Vb. To confine, to restrain.

"If th' assassination
Could *trammel* up the consequence, and catch
With his surcease, success." *Mac.*, I, vii, 3.

TRANCE. I. *transco*—I pass over, swoon away.

I., subs. A state of confusion, bewilderment, surprise.

"Nay, then, 'tis time to stir him from his
trance."
T. of S., I, i, 182; v. also *R. of L.*, 974; 1595.

II., vb. To entrance, to deprive of consciousness.

"Twice then the trumpet sounded,
And there I left him *tran'd*."
K. L., V, iii, 216.

TRANECT (*Traject*, q.v.). A word occurring only once and that in Shakespeare. It may be one of the dramatist's coinages. Rowe reads "traject," perhaps rightly, though all the old editions read "tranect." Coryat says: "There are in Venice thirteen ferries or passages, which they commonly call *Traghetto*."

TRANQUILLITY. People who live at ease, the leisured class (abstract for concrete).

"I am joined with no foot-land rakers . . .
but with nobility and *tranquillity*."
1 Hen. IV, II, i, 69.

TRANSFORMATION. (1) The act of changing the appearance.

"Upon whose dead corpse there was such
misuse,

Such beastly shameless *transformation*,
By those Welshwomen done as may not be
Without much shame told or spoken of."
1 Hen. IV-I, i, 44.

- (2) Change in appearance, metamorphosis.

"What beast couldst thou be, that were not
subject to a beast? and what a beast
art thou already, that seest not thy loss
in *transformation*!" *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 332.

- (3) The appearance to which one has been changed.

"If it should come to the ear of the court
how I have been *transformed* and how
my *transformation* hath been washed
and cancelled they would melt me out of
my fat." *M. W. IV.*, IV, v, 85.

TRANSLATE. (1) To transform, to change.

"*Translate* his malice toward you into love."
Cor., II, iii, 181; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 111;
M. N. D., I, i, 11; *Sonnet* XCVI, 8.

- (c) To explain, to interpret.

"There's matter in these sighs, these profound
leaves;
You must *translate*." *Ham.*, IV, i, 2.

- (3) To change by rendering into another language.

"He hath studied her well, and *translated* her
all out of honesty into English."
M. W. W., I, iii, 43; v. also *A. Y. L.*,
II, i, 19; 2 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 47.

- (4) To cobble, to mend, hence, to alter (as in 1).

"Bless thee, Bottom! bless thee! thou
art *translated*." *M. N. D.*, III, i, 108.
Note.—A "translator" was a special
artist in cobbler's who put new tops on to old
bottoms, at the time when all gentlemen
wore top-boots. "When 'Old Bottom,' with
the 'new top' in the shape of the ass's head,
was addressed as in the passage above, one
can imagine how the quip would be received
by an audience who were no strangers to the
practice, and the name."

TRANSPORT. 1) To bear, to carry.

"He cannot temperately *transport* his honours
From where he should begin and end."
Cor., II, i, 212; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*, I, vi, 26.

- (2) To remove, to kill, to transfer from this world to the next (a euphemism).

"To *transport* him in the mind he is
Were damnable."
M. M., IV, iii, 65; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV, ii, 4.

- (3) To hurry away by violence of passion.

"You are *transported* by calamity."
Cor., I, i, 69.

- (4) To carry away with pleasure, to delight, to enrapture.

"I was *transported* with your speech."
T. N. K., I, i, 55.

TRANSPORTANCE. Conveyance, transportation.

"O, be 'thou my Charon,
And give we swift *transportance* to those fields
Where I may wallow in the hly-beds
Proposed for the plesurer."
T. and C., III, ii, 11.

TRANSPOSE. To change from one nature into another, to transmute.

- "Things base and vile, holding no quantity,
Love can transfigure to form and dignity."
M. N. D., I, i, 233; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 21.

TRANS-SHAPE. To distort, to transform, to misrepresent, to caricature.

- "Thus did she, an hour tog ther, *trans-shape*
thy particular virtues." *M. A.*, V, i, 163.

TRAP. Vb. To dress or deck out.

- "Lord Lucius,
Out of his free love, hath presented to you
Four milk-white horses, *trapp'd* in silver."
T. of A., I, ii, 158; v. also *T. of S.*, *Ind.*, II, 39.

TRASH. Icel. *tros*—rubbish, leaves and twigs for fuel; Sw. *träs*—a heap of sticks, old useless bits of fencing.

I., Subs. (1) Rubbish, refuse.

- "What *trash* is Rome
What rubbish and what ofal, when it serves
For the base matter to flummate;
So vile a thing as Caesar!" *J. C.*, I, iii, 108.

(2) A worthless female.

- "I do suspect this *trash*
To be a party in this injury." *Oth.*, V, i, 86.

(3) Fig., A worthless hound.

- "If this poor *trash* of Venice, whom I *trash*
For his quick hunting, stand the putting on
I'll have our Michael Cassio on the hip."
Oth., II, i, 293.

II., vb. (4) To free from superfluous twigs, to prune, to lop, hence, to reduce, to curtail, to weaken.

- "Being once perfected how to grant suits,
How to deny them, who to advance, and who
To *trash* for overtopping."

(2) To put a *trash* or log on a dog in hunting, to restrain, to retard, to check. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Bonduca*, I, i:

- "I fled too,
But not so fast: your jewel had been lost then,
Young Hengo there, he *trash* me, Scamius."

- "Which thing I do,
If this poor *trash* of Venice, whom I *trash*
For his quick hunting, stand the putting on
I'll have our Michael Cassio on the hip."
Oth., II, i, 293.

TRAVEL (Travail). Subs. (1) Labour, toil. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Pilgrim*, I: "The saints ye kneel to, hear, and ease your *travels*."

- Also, Bacon, *Essays: Of Envy*: "Those that have joined with then honour great *travels*, cares, or perils, are less subject to *envy*."

- "Weary with toil, I haste me to my bed,
The dear repose for limbs with *travel* tir'd."
Sonnet XXVII, 2.

(2) Labour in childbirth.

- "On this *travail* look for greater birth."
M. A., IV, i, 211.

(3) Study.

- "Outlaw. "Have you the tongues?
Valentine. My youthful *travel* therein made
me happy." *T. G. V.*, IV, i, 34.

(4) An account of observations or occurrences.

- "I grant, sweet love, thy lovely argument
Deserves the *travel* of a worthier pen."
Sonnet LXXIX, 6.

Note. "Thy lovely argument" = the theme of your loveliness.

(5) Walking and consequent fatigue.

- "As it with grief or *travel* he had fainted."
R. of L., 1544.

(6) A wandering, a rambling.

- "I spake of . . . my redemption thence,
And portance in my *travel*'s history."
Oth., I, iii, 139.

(7) A journey, a voyage.

- "I was bred and born
Not three hours' *travel* from this very place."
T. N. I, ii, 24.

(8) The act of travelling or journeying.

- "Renouncing clean . . . those types of *travel*."
Hon. VIII, I, iii, 41.

TRAVEL-TAINTED. Fatigued and bestained by travelling.

- "I have foundered nine score and odd
posts, and here *travel* tainted as I am,
have, in my pure and unimmaculate labour,
taken Sir John Coleville."
2 Hen. III, IV, iii, 14.

TRAVERSE. Vb. A., trs. To place in a cross direction.

- "Myself and such
As slept within the shadow of your power,
Have *wandered* with our *travers'd* arms, and
breathed
Our substance vainly." *T. of A.*, V, v, 7.

B., intrs. (1) To march (a military term).

- "Hold, Wait *traverse*."
2 Hen. IV, III, 2, 233; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 363.

(2) To use the posture of opposition in fencing.

- "To see their fight, to see three foil, to see
the *tracers*." *M. W. W.*, II, iii, 24.

TRAY-TRIP. F. *triois*; L. *tres*.

An ancient game the character of which is not exactly known. Success in it seems to have chiefly depended upon the throwing of *trays*, i.e. a dice of three spots. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, V, iii, 67:

- "Nor play with costermongers at mum-chance,
tray-trip."

Taylor the Water Poet in his Motto also mentions it among other games.

- "Shall I play my freedom at *tray-trip*,
and become thy bond-slave?"
T. N., II, v, 171.

TREACHER. F. *tricheur*—a trickster.

A traitor. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iv, 395: "No knight, but *treachon* full of false despite."

- "We make guilty of our disasters the sun,
the moon, and the stars: as it were
. . . knaves, thieves, and *treachery*, by
spherical predominance." *R. L.*, I, ii, 114.

TREASURE. Vb. To enrich.

- "Treasure thou some place
With beauty's treasure." *Sonnet VI*, 8.

TREASURY. (1) The body, as a repository or storehouse. Cf. the use of "casket" (*K. J.*, V, i, 40).

"I know not how conceit may rob
The *treasury* of life, when life itself
Yields to the theft." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 43.

(2) Wealth, treasure.

"All my *treasury*
Is yet but unfelt thanks, which more enrich'd
Shall be your love and labour's recompense."
Ruk. II-II, iii, 60; *g.* also *Hen. V-I*, ii,
165; 2 *Hen. VI-I*, iii, 134.

TREATISE. Story, tale, talk, discourse.

"My fell of hair
Would at a dismal *treatise* rouse."
Mac., V, v, 12; *v.* also *M. A.*, I, i, 317;
V. and A., 774.

TREATY. (1) Negotiation.

"This last costly *treaty*, the interview
That swallowed so much treasure."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 165.

(2) An offer to treat.

"Why answer not the double majesties
This friendly *treaty* of our threatened town."
K. J., II, i, 481.

(3) A proposal tending to an agreement, called also "entreaty." Cf. Stow's *Summarie* (1505), quoted by Aldis Wright—"Dyvers *entreaties* of peace were made betweene the kyng of Englande and Fraunce."

"We are convented
Upon a pleasing *treaty*."
Cor., II, ii, 53; *v.* also *A. and C.*, III, ii, 62.

(4) An agreement, contract, or league relating to public affairs.

"Thy father would never have made this
treaty."
A. and C., II, vi, 85.

TREBLE-DATED. Living thrice as long as man.

"And thou *treble-dated* crew,
That thy sable gender mak'st
With the breath thou giv'st and tak'st
Mongst our mourners shalt thou go."
Ph. and Furtile, 27.

Note.—Stevens quotes *Lucretius*, V, 1053:
"Per tres actates humanas garrula vivit
Cornix."

TRENCH. Vb. (1) To hew, to carve.

"A figure
Trenched in ice."
T. G. V., III, ii, 7.

(2) To gash.

"And, being open'd, threw unwilling light
Upon the wide wound that the boar had
trench'd."
V. and A., 1052; *v.* also *Mac.*, III, iv, 27.

(3) To make trenches and raise ramparts, to entrench.

"No more shall *trenching* war channel our
fields."
Hen. IV-I, i, 7.

(4) To divert (by a new channel).

"A little charge will *trench* him here."
Hen. IV-II, i, 112.

TRENCHER-FRIEND. A sponger, a parasite.

"You fools of fortune, *trencher-friends*, time"
flies."
T. of A., III, vi, 82.

TRENCHERING. Trenchers, wooden plates for meat.

"No more duns I'll make for fish:
Nor fetch in firing
At requiring,
Nor scrape *trenchering* nor wash dish."

Temp., II, ii, 169.
Note.—Most of the editors read *trencher* for *trenchering*: but Grant White observes: "Surely they must have forgotten that Caliban was drunk, and after singing 'firing' and 'requiring' would naturally sing 'trenchering.' There is a drunken swing in the original line, which is entirely lost in the precise-urtailed rhythms of 'Nor scrape *trencher*, nor wash dish.'"

TRENCHER-KNIGHT. A serving man, a waiter.

"Some carry-tale, some please-man, some
slight rany,
Some nimble-news, some *trencher-knight*,
some Dick,
That smiles his cheek in years and knows the
trick

To make my lady laugh." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 466.

TRENCHER-MAN. A hearty eater or feeder. Cf. Lodge, *Wit's Miserie* (1506): "His doublet is of cast satten cut sometime upon tassata, but that the bumbast hath eaten through it, and spotted here and there with pure fat to testifie that he is a good *trencher-man*."

"He is a very valiant *trencher-man*: he
hath an excellent stomach."
M. A., I, i, 44.

TREY. *F. trois*; *L. tres*.

A three at cards or dice.

Cf. Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*, 653:
"Seven is my change and thyn is cink and
treys."

"Nay then, two *treys*, an if you grow so
nice."
L. L. L., V, ii, 233.

TRIAL. (1) The act of testing, probation.

"Make not too rash a *trial* of him, for
He's gentle and not fearful."

Temp., I, ii, 467.

(2) Combat to decide a cause.

"(I) with grey hairs and bruise of many days,
Do challenge thee to *trial* of a man."
M. A., V, i, 72; *v.* also *Rich. II-I*, i, 91;
151.

(3) Experience.

"I leave him to your gracious acceptance
whose *trial* shall better publish his
commendation."
M. V., IV, i, 158.

(4) Proof, verification, test.

"They will scarcely believe this without *trial*."
M. A., II, ii, 40.

(5) Adversity.

"Let us teach our *trial* patience,
Because it is a customary cross."
M. N. D., I, i, 154.

(6) Criterion.

"'Tis not the *trial* of a woman's war."
Rich. II-I, i, 48.

TRIAL-FIRE. Fire for trying, ordeal fire. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Faithful Shepherdess*:

"In this flame his finger thrust,
Which will burn him if he lust;
But if not, away will turn."
As loth unpotated to burn."
"With *trial-fire* touch me his finger end."
M. W. W., V, v, 82.

TRIBULATION OF TOWER-HILL, or the Limbo of Limehouse. Probably the names of certain puritanical congregations.

Hen. VI, V, iv, 50.

Note.—Steevens observes with respect to the whole passage in which these words occur: "I can easily conceive that the turbulence of the most laborious theatre has been excited by the bellowsings of puritanism against supplees and farthingales. The phrase *dear brothers* is very plainly used to point out some fraternity of canters allied to the *Tribulation* both in pursuits and manners by tempestuous zeal and consummate ignorance." According to Grant White: "No other allusion to these places or assemblages has been discovered. It may be that these are the names of Puritan congregations, and that Shakespeare meant a satirical fling at the pretended meekness of that body; but it may also be that 'their dear brothers' refers to the obnoxious youths first named, and that the audience referred to were of the same kidney. Within the memory of men now living 'Tribulation' was a common name among New England families of Puritan descent." Cf. Jonson's *Alchemist*, where one of the characters is named "Tribulation Wholesome, a pastor of Amstradam"; and again in *III*, ii, 103 of the same work we find:

"Nor call yourselves:

By names of *Tribulation*, Persecution,
Restraint, Long-patience, and such like, affected
By the whole family or wood of you."

TRIBUNAL PLEBS="Tribunus plebis"
(Hammer), said by a clown.

T. A., IV, iii, 92.

TRIBUTARY. I., adj. (1) Paid in as tribute.

"I, at this tomb my tributary tears
I render." *T. A.*, I, i, 159.

(2) Yielding supplies of anything.

"The imperious seas breed monsters, for the
dish
Poor tributary rivers as sweet fish."
Cym., IV, ii, 36.

II., A vassal, a tributary king.

"What conquest brings he home?
What tributaries follow him to Rome?"
J. C., I, i, 36.

TRICE. Sp. *tris*—the noise made by the breaking of glass.

An instant, a moment, a very short time, used in the phrase *in a trice*—in an instant, in a very short time. Cf. Scotch *in a crack* with a similar meaning and apparently from an analogous origin.

"This is most strange
That she . . . should in this *trice* of time
Commit a thing so monstrous."
K. L., I, i, 208; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 238;
Cym., V, iv, 17; *T. N.*, IV, 2, 177.

TRICK. I., subs. (1) A stratagem, an artful device.

"Some tricks, some quillets, how to cheat the
devil." *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 297.

(2) A knack, a contrivance, an artifice.

"Knows the *trick* to make my lady laugh
when she's disposed." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 466.

(3) Faculty.

"Here's fine resolution, an we had the *trick*
to see't." *Ham.*, V, i, 85.

(4) Sleight of hand, legerdemain of a juggler.

"A juggling *trick*." *T. and C.*, V, ii, 25.

(5) A peculiarity, a characteristic, a touch, a trait.

"The *trick* of that voice I do well remember."
K. L., IV, vi, 106; v. also *A. W.*, III, ii, 90;
L. L. L., V, ii, 422; *W. T.*, II, iii, 106;
K. J., I, i, 79; v. also *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 440.

(6) An improper action.

"It was a mad fantastical *trick* of him to
steal from the state." *M. M.*, III, ii, 84.

(7) A freak, a prank.

"I remember the *trick* you served me."
J. G. V., IV, iv, 14.

(8) Affectation, mood.

"Put thyself into the *trick* of singularity."
T. N., II, v, 136.

(9) An expedient.

"I know a *trick* worth two of that, I faith."
Hen. IV, II, i, 36.

(10) A toy, a trifle, a puppet.

"He has discovered my design, and I
Remember a punch'd thing; yea, a very *trick*
for them to play at will."
W. T., II, i, 51; v. also *Cor.*, IV, iv, 21;
Ham., IV, iv, 61; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 67.

(11) A habit, a custom.

"But yet
It is our *trick*."
Ham., IV, vii, 187; v. also *A. W.*, III, ii, 9;
M. M., V, i, 510.

II., vb. To paint, to smear, to adorn
fantastically.

"Head to foot
Now is he total gules; horribly *trick'd*
With blood of fathers."
Ham., II, ii, 433; v. also *Hen. V*, III, vi, 78.

TRICKING. Dress, ornament.

"Go get us properties,
And *trickings* for our ladies."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 77.

TRICKSY. (1) Artful, ambiguous.

"I do know
A many fools, that stand in better place,
Garnish'd like him, that for a *tricksy* word
Dely the matter." *M. V.*, III, v, 52.

(2) Active, neat, smart, elegant. Cf.
Warner, *Albion's England*, VI, 31:

"There was a *tricksie* girl, I wot,
Albeit clad in grey,
As peart as bird, as strait as bout,
As fresh as flower in May."
"My *tricksy* spirit!" *Temp.*, V, i, 226.

TRIFLE. I., subs. (1) A paltry toy, a trifle.

"Knacks, *trifles*, nose-gays, sweetmeats,
messengers,
Of strong prevailment in unhardened youth."
M. N. D., I, i, 34.

(2) A silly remark.

"Win us with honest *trifles*, to betray's
In deepest consequence." *Mac.*, I, iii, 125.

- (3) An inconsiderable number.

"Here's a small *trifle* of wives."

M. V., II, ii, 116.

- (4) A phantom.

"Whether thou be'st he or no,
Of some enchanted *trifle* to abuse me,
As late I have been, I not know."

Temp., V, i, 112.

- I., vb. A., trs. (1) To make trivial or of no importance.

"This sore night
Hath *trifled* former knowings." *Mac.*, II, iv, 4.

- (2) To waste, to fritter away.

"We *trifle* time." *M. V.*, IV, i, 298.

- B., intrs. To act or talk with levity.

"I fear'd he did but *trifle*,
And meant to wreck thee." *Ham.*, II, i, 112.

TRIGON. Gr. *τρίγωνος* = three-cornered.

A term in astrology, the junction of three signs. The zodiac was divided into four trigons or twelve signs. The four trigons were named respectively after the four elements—fiery, airy, watery, earthly. When the three superior planets were in the three fiery signs (Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius) they formed a *fiery trigon*. Note.—The *fiery trigon* was thought to denote rage and contention. Cf. G. Harvey, *Pierce's Supererogation*: "Now the warring planet was expected in person, and the *fiery trigon* seemed to give the alarm."

"Look, whether the fiery *Trigon*, his man,
Be not lisping to his master's old tables."

Hen. IV., I, iv, 221.

Note. The allusion here is to Randolph with his fiery face.

TRIM. I., adj. (1) Neat, elegant.

"What a loss our ladies will have of these
trim vanities!" *Hen. VIII*, I, iii, 38.

- (2) Rare, fine, nice (used ironically).

"What is honour? a word. What is that
word honour? Ah, a *trim* reckoning."

Hen. IV., V, i, 138.

II., adv. Neatly, finely, well.

"Young Adam Cupid, he that hath shot so
trim."

When King Cophetua loved the beggar
maid." *R. and J.*, II, i, 13.

III., subs. Dress, trappings. Cf. Cowper, *John Gilpin*:

"The calendar amaid to see
His neighbour, in such *trim*."

"A thousand, sir,
Early though 't be, have on their riveted
trim."

A. and C., IV, iv, 22; v. also *Cor.*, I, ix,
60; *Sonnet CXVIII*, 2.

IV., Vb. To deck, to array.

"How well resembles it the prime of youth
Trimmed like a younker."

3 Hen. VI., II, i, 24; v. also *oth.*, I, i, 50;
2 Hen. IV., i, iii, 94.

- (2) To polish, to burnish, to put in order.

"I found her *trimming* up the diadem on her
dead mistress." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 399.

- (3) To fit out (of a ship).

"A vessel that is new *trimmed*."

Hen. VIII., I, ii, 85.

TRIP. Vb. A., intrs. To move the feet nimbly.

"Many nymphs that vow'd chaste life to
keep
Came *tripping* by." *Sonnet CLIV*, 4.

- B., trs. (1) To cause to fail.

"To *trip* the course of law."

Hen. IV., V, ii, 87.

- (2) To take up, to expose an untruth, to catch in a fault.

"These her women can *trip* me if I err."

Cym., V, v, 35.

TRIPLE. One of three, third.

"You shall see in him
The *triple* pillar of the world transform'd
Into a strumpet's top."

A. and C., I, i, 12; v. also *A. W.*, II, i, 111.

TRIPLE HECATE. *M.N.D.*, V, i, 391. The

epithet applies to Hecate's threefold character—Luna in heaven, Diana on earth, and Hecate in the nether world. Cf. *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 2: "Thrice crowned queen of night" (q.v.); also Virgil, *Aeneid*, IV, 511: "Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virgins ora Dianae"; and Horace, *Odes*, III, xxii, 4: "*Dæa triformis*."

TRIPLE-TURNED. Thrice faithless ("from Julius Caesar to Cneius Pompey, from Pompey to Antony, and, as he suspects now, from him to Octavius Caesar" Staunton).

"*Triple-turn'd* where! 'tis thou
Hast sold me to this novice."

A. and C., IV, xii, 13.

TRIPLEX. Triple time.

"The *triplex* is a good tripping measure."

T. N., V, i, 41.

TRISTFUL. "Sad, melancholy, sorrowful.

"For God's sake, lords, convey my *tristful*
queen."

1 Hen. IV., II, iv, 364; v. also *Ham.*, III,
iv, 50.

TRIUMPH. (1) Pomp of any kind.

"When thou didst ride in *triumph* through
the streets." *2 Hen. VI.*, II, iv, 15.

- (2) A masque, a revel, a pageant, festivity.

"We will include all jars
With *triumphs*, mirth, and rare solemnity."

T. G. V., V, iv, 161.

- (3) A tournament. Cf. Milton,
- L'Allegro*
- ,
-
- 119:

"Where throngs of knights and barons bold,
In weeds of peace, high *triumphs* hold."

"What news from Oxford? hold thee just
and *triumphs*?"

Rich. II., V, ii, 32; v. also *1 Hen. VI.*, V,
v, 31; *Per.*, II, ii, 1.

- (4) State of being victorious.

"Let thy dauntless mind
Still ride in *triumph* over all mischance."

3 Hen. VI., III, iii, 18.

- (5) Exultation for success, rejoicing.

"Then most beauteous inn,
Why should hard-favour'd grief be lodg'd in
thee,
When triumph has become an house-guest?"
Rich. II-V, i, 15.

- (6) An illumination attending a festivity.

"O, thou art a perpetual triumph, an everlasting bonfire-light."
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 17.

- (7) A trump-card. Cf. Latimer, *Sermons on the Card*: "Let therefore everie christian man and woman plaie at these cards, that they may have and obtain the triumph: you must make also that the triumph must applie to fetch home unto him all the other cardes, whatsoever, unto they be of."

"She, Fies, has
Pack'd cards with Caesar, and fals-play'd
my glory
Unto an enemy's triumph."

J. and C., IV, xiv, 20.

- (8) The procession of a victorious general with his prisoners and spoils of victory.

"We make holiday, to see Caesar and to
rejoice in his triumph." *J. C., I, i, 32.*

TRIUMPHANT. (1) Pertaining to a victory, triumphal.

"Flesh stays no further reason
But, rising at thy name, doth point out thee
As his triumphant prize."

Sonnet CLI, 10; v. also Cor., V, v, 1.

- (2) Exultant.

"Think you, but that I know our state
secure
I would be so triumphant as I am."

Rich. III-III, ii, 81.

- (3) Splendid, magnificent.

"I'll bury thee in a triumphant grave."

R. and J., V, iii, 83.

- (4) Attractive, fascinating.

"She's a most triumphant lady if report
be square to her." *A. and C., II, ii, 185.*

TRIUMVIRY. The number of three men.

"Thou mak'st the triumvir the cover-cap
of society." *L. L. L., IV, iii, 481.*

TROJAN. A cant name for a person of doubtful character, e.g. a thief, a term of contempt.

"There are other Trojans that thou dream'st
not of."

1 Hen. IV-II, i, 62; v. also Hen. V-V, i, 17; L. L. L., V, ii, 630.

TROLL-MY-DAMES. F. *trou-madame*.

A game borrowed from the French of the sixteenth century resembling bagatelle. It was also called *trunks* or *pigeon-holes*, and was a favourite indoor amusement with the lady fashionables in the sixteenth century. It was played with a board, at one end of which were a number of arches, like pigeon-holes, into which small balls were to be bowled.

Farmer quotes Dr. Jones's *Brickstone Bathes*: "The ladies, gentle woomen, wyves, maydes, if the weather be not agreeable, may have in the ende of a benche, eleven holes made, uppon the which to trowle pummit, either wyolent or softe, after their own discretion: the pastyme *troule in madame* is termed."

"A fellow, sir, that I have known to go
about with troll-my-dames."

W. T., IV, ii, 78.

TROPHY. (1) The spoil set up as a monument in honour of victory.

"Let no images
Be hung with Caesar's trophies."

J. C., I, i, 72.

- (2) The ornament of a tomb:

"No trophy, sword, nor hatchment o'er his
bones."

*Ham., IV, v, 11; v. also Cor., I, iii, 37.
J. W., II, iii, 136; Ham., IV, viii, 175.*

- (3) A monument, a memorial.

"Woe, as a memorable trophy of deceased
valour."

Ho. F. V, i, 70.

- (4) The credit of victory, the honours of conquest.

"Giving full trophy, signal, and ostent
Quite from himself to God."

Hen. I, V, Proh., 21.

TROPICALLY. 1. *tropus* - a figure of speech; Gr. *τροπος* - a turn or figure of speech, *τροπος* - a turn.

Figuratively, metaphorically. Cf. Bishop Taylor, *Real Presence*, § 3.

"He grants it in plain terms, that Christ's body is chewed, is attrite or broken with the teeth, and that not tropically but properly."

"Tropically, this play is the image of a
murder done in Vienna."

Ham., III, ii, 212.

TROSSERS. v. **Strossers.**

TROT. A decrepit old woman (in a contemptuous sense). Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*, II: "He got Assurance to be wedded to the old deformed trot"; also, R. Bernard, *Terence in English*: "See how earnest the old trot is to have her heere."

"An old trot with not a tooth in her head."
T. of S., I, ii, 80; v. also M. M., III, ii, 46.

TROTH-PLIGHT. 1. vb. To betroth, to affiancé, to espouse.

"You were troth-plight (= troth-plighted)
to her."

Hen. V, I, i, 18; v. also W. T., V, iii, 151.

II., subs. The passing of a solemn vow, whether of marriage or of friendship, the act of plighting faith.

"My wife . . . deserves a name
As rank as any flux-wench, that puts to
Before her troth-plight." *W. T., I, ii, 321.*

TROUBLESOME. 1., adj. (1) Full of trouble.

"The time is troublesome." *Cym., IV, iii, 21.*

- (2) Vexatious, annoying.

"I'll rather be unmannerly than *troublesome*."
M. W. W., I, i, 282.

- II. adv. In a vexatious or troublesome manner.

"I myself know well
 How *troublesome* it sat upon my head."
2 Hen. IV. IV, v, 187.

- TROUBLOUS.** (1) Disturbed, agitated, troubled.

"Then, masters, look to see a *troublesome* world."
Rich. III II, iii, 9.

- (2) Disturbing, agitating, troubling, causing anxiety.

"My *troublesome* dream this night doth make
 me sad."
2 Hen. VI. I, ii, 22.

- TROW.** *A.S. trowian*—to have trust in.

- (1) To think, to believe.

"*Trow'st* thou that e'er I'll look upon the
 world,
 Or count them happy that enjoy the sun?"
2 Hen. VI. II, iv, 39; v. also *3 Hen. VI.* V,
 i, 85; *M. A.*, III, iv, 52.

- (2) To know, to be able to conceive.

"*Trow* you who hath done this?"
A. Y., I, ii, 165.

- (3) Phrase: "I trow," or "trow."

- (i) In affirmative sentences—Certainly, I daresay.

"To-morrow next
 We will for Ireland; and 'tis time, *I trow*."
Rich. II. II, i, 218; v. also *1 Hen. VI.* II,
 i, 41; *V.*, i, 56; *R. and J.*, I, iii, 13.

- (ii) With questions indicating contemptuous or indignant surprise—*I wonder.*

"Who's there *I trow*?"
M. W. W., I, iv, 117; *Cym.*, I, vi, 46.

- TRUANT.** Vb. To idle away time.

"I've double wrong to *truant* with your bed,
 And let her read it in thy looks at board."
C. E., III, ii, 17.

- TRUE.** (1) Firm in adhering to promises, faithful.

"Thou art rash as fire, to say
 That she was false; O, she was heavenly *true*."
Ch., V, ii, 135.

- (2) Honest, upright, honourable.

"There is no time so unsetable but a man may
 be *true*."
T. of A., IV, iii, 430; v. also *M. M.*, IV,
 ii, 40; *V. and A.*, 224.

- (3) Fair, self-respectful.

"To thine own self be *true*,
 And it must follow, as the night the day,
 Thou canst not then be false to any man."
Ham., I, iii, 78.

- (4) Real, genuine.

"In a false quarrel there is no *true* valour."
M. A., V, i, 126; v. also *Ham.*, III, iii, 62;
Rich., III-V, ii, 23.

- (5) Leal.

"Nought shall make us *leal*,
 If England to itself do rest but *true*."
K. J., V, vii, 118; v. also *M. A.*, III, iii, 1.

- (6) Unerring.

"She is wise, if I can judge of her,
 And fair she is, if that mine eyes be *true*."
M. W., II, vi, 34.

- (7) Wholly to be trusted, steadfast, reliable.

"But yet you draw not iron, for my heart
 Is *true* as steel."
M. N. D., II, i, 194.

- (8) Established, valid.

"Where, as they had deliver'd, both in time,
 Form of the thing, each word made *true* and
 good,
 The apparition comes."
Ham., I, ii, 210.

- (9) Legitimate, rightful.

"To conquer France, his *true* inheritance."
2 Hen. VI. I, i, 79.

- (10) Exact, accurate.

"By *true* computation of the time
 Found that the issue was not his begot."
Rich. III. III, v, 88.

- (11) Natural, correct.

"Methinks no face so gracious is as mine,
 No shape so *true*."
Sonnet LXII, 6.

- TRUE-ANointed.** Lawfully anointed.

"Proud ambitious Edward, Duke of York,
 Usurps the regal title and the seat
 Of England's *true-anointed* lawful king."
3 Hen. VI. I-III, iii, 29.

- TRUE-DERIVED.** Legitimate.

"If not to bless us and the land withal,
 Yet to draw forth your noble ancestry
 From the corruption of abusing times
 Unto a lineal *true-derived* course."
Rich. III. I-III, vii, 199.

- TRUE-DEVOTED.** Full of honest zeal.

"A *true-devoted* pilgrim is not weary
 To measure kingdoms with his feeble steps."
T. G. V., II, vii, 9.

- TRUE-DISPOSING.** Making provision for truth to prevail.

"O upright, just, and *true-disposing* God,
 How do I thank Thee that this carnal cur
 Preys on the issue of his mother's body!"
Rich. III. IV, iv, 55.

- TRUE-DIVINING.** Giving a correct forecast.

"To prove thou hast a *true-divining* heart
 Aaron and then look down into this den
 And see a fearful sight of blood and death."
T. A., II, iii, 214.

- TRUE-FIXED.** Immovably fixed.

"I am constant as the northern star,
 Of whose *true-fixed* and resting quality
 There is no fellow in the firmament."
J. C., III, i, 61.

- TRUE-PENNY.** Hearty old fellow; good honest fellow; one staunch and trusty, true to his purpose. Cf. Marston, *The Malcontent*, III, i, 250: "Illo, ho, ho, *ho!* art there, old *truspenny*?"

"Art thou there, *truspenny*?"
 Come on."
Ham., I, v, 150.
 Note.—According to Collier the word is a mining term, and signifies a particular indication in the soil of the direction in which ore is to be found.

- TRULL.** Ger: *trolle*—a trull; the original sense was a merry or droll companion.

A drab, a trollop, a harlot.

"And gives his potent regiment to a *trull*
 That noises it against us."
A. and C. III, vi, 95; v. also *3 Hen. VI.* I, ii, 114.

TRUMPET. (1) The ordinary wind instrument.

"Let the *trumpets* sound
The tucket sonance and the note to mount."
Hen. V. IV, ii, 35.

(2) A trumpet note.

"What's the business,
That such a hideous *trumpet* calls to parley?"
Mac. II, i, 206.

(3) One who is the instrument of publishing praise.

"To be the *trumpet* of his own virtues."
M. A. V, ii, 79.

(4) A trumpeter. Cf. *Clarendon, Civil War*: "He wisely desired that a *trumpet* might be first sent for a pass." Note.—We have also "standard" for standard-bearer, *v. Temp.* III, ii, 18; "Thou shalt be my lieutenant, monster, and my *standard*."

"Some *trumpet* summon hither to the walls
These men of Angiers."

K. J. II, i, 198; *v. also Hen. IV.* V, i, 4; *Hen. V.* IV, ii, 61; *3 Hen. VI.* V, i, 10; *W. T.* II, ii, 35; *M. M.* IV, v, 9; *T. and C.* I, iii, 256; *IV.* v, 6; *Th. and Turtle*, 3.

TRUMPET-CLANGOR. The sound of trumpets.

"There roared the sea, and *trumpet-clangor*
sounds."
2 Hen. IV. V, v, 40.

TRUNCHEONER. One who is armed with a truncheon.

"I missed the minter once, and hit that
woman who tied off 'Clubs!' when
I might see from far some forty *truncheoners*
draw to her succour."
Hen. VIII. V, iv, 41.

TRUNDLE. A.S. *tryndel*—a circle.

'Adj. Shaped like a trundle or wheel,
curled. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher,
Love's Cure, III, 3:

"Clapping his *trundle* tail
Betwixt his legs."

"Hound or Spaniel brach, or lym
Or bobtail like or *trundle*-tail."

K. L. III, vi, 68.
Note.—"Trundle-tail" as a compound
—a dog with a curly tail.

TRUNK. Large, wide, as used in the compound *trunk-sleeve*; *T. of S.* IV, iii, 137. Note.—Clarke cites Planché, *British Costumes* (an entry of the time of Henry VIII): "A pair of *trunche* sleeves of redde cloth of gold, with cut workes, having twelve pair of agletes of gold."

TRUST. Subs. (1) Reliance, confidence.

"—Natures of such deep *trust* we shall much
need."
K. L. II, i, 205; *v. also Mac.* I, iv, 14.

(2) The state of being confided in.

"Thou shalt have charge and sovereign *trust*
herein."
3 Hen. IV. III, ii, 161.

(3) The state of being entrusted to the care of another.

"His seal'd commission left in *trust* with me,
Both speak sufficiently he's gone to travel."
Per. I, ii, 10.

(4) Something committed to one's care.

"Will thou make a *trust* a transgression?"
M. A. II, i, 234.

(5) Charge, management, care. Cf. 1 Tim. vi, 20: "That which is committed to thy *trust*."

"I do profess to be no less than I seem:
to serve him truly that will put me in
trust."
K. L. I, iv, 14.

(6) Trustworthiness, reliability.

"A man he is of honesty and *trust*."
Oth. I, iii, 281.

(7) Conviction.

"I am ready to distrust mine eyes
And wrangle with my reason that persuades
me
To any other *trust*, but that I am mad."
F. N. IV, iii, 15.

TRUSTY. (1) Reliable, trustworthy.

"Use careful watch, choose *trusty* sentinels."
Rich. III. V, iii, 54.

(2) Involving responsibility.

"He might at some great and *trusty* business
in a man danger fall you."
A. W. III, vi, 14.

TRUTH. (1) Conformity to reality, as of motives to professions, etc.

"*Truth* will come to light." *M. V.* II, ii, 70.

(2) Honesty, sincerity, virtue, uprightness.

"Thy *truth*, then, let thy dower."
K. L. I, i, 98.

(3) Love of justice.

"If this will not suffice, it must appear
That malice bears down *truth*."
M. V. IV, i, 207.

(4) Fidelity, constancy.

"I will follow thee
To the last gasp with *truth* and loyalty."
A. Y. L. II, iii, 70.

(5) Genuineness, purity.

"She, having the *truth* of honour in her,
hath made him that gracious denial
which he is most glad to receive."
M. M. III, 4, 162.

(6) Faith.

"I have one heart, one bosom, and one
truth."
T. N. III, i, 156.

(7) Reality, fact.

"In *truth*, sir, and she is pretty, and honest,
and gentle."
M. W. W. I, iv, 122.

TUB. The "powdering tub" (*Hen. V.* II, i, 79), or, "sweating tub," the discipline of which with strict abstinence was the treatment thought necessary for the cure of *lues venerea*.

"Truth, sir, she hath eaten up all her beef,
and is herself in the *tub*."
M. M. III, ii, 52; *v. also T. of A.* IV, iii, 85.

TUB FAST. The strict abstinence observed by the patient during the process of his treatment in the *tub* (*v. Tub*).

"Season the slaves
For tubs and baths; bring down rose-checked
youth
To the tub-fast and the diet."
J. of A., IV, iii, 86.

TUCK. *F.* *esot*—the stock of a tree.
Ital. Sotro—a truncheon.
A rapier.

"Dismount thy *tuck*, be yare in thy prepara-
tion."
J. N., III, iv, 204.

TUCKET. *Ital. buccia*—a prelude.
A flourish, a flourish of trumpets
(a stage direction).
A. W., III, v, 7.

TUCKET-SONANCE. The sound of the
tucket given as a signal.

"Let the trumpets sound
The *tucket-sonance* and the note to mount."
Hen. IV, IV, ii, 6.

TUITION. Protection, guardianship.
Cl. More, Richard III. "Were appointed
as the king's nearest friends, to the
tuition of his own royal person."

Bened. "So I commit you.
Claudio. To the *tuition* of God."
M. J., I, ii, 248.

TUN DISH. *A.S. tunne*—a barrel.
A funnel.

"Filling a bottle with a *tun dish*."
M. M., III, ii, 154.

TURLY-GOD. Supposed to be a corrup-
tion of "Turpin" the name of a
fraternity of naked beggars who ran up
and down Europe in the fourteenth
century. The origin of the word is
dubious, it is thought to be connected
with the wolfish habit of howling.

"Poor *Turly-god*! poor *Ton*!"
K. L., II, iii, 26.

TURMOIL. *Vb.* To harass, to disturb,
to fatigue. *Cl. Spenser, Faerie Queene,*
IV, ix, 346:

"But thus *turmoiled* from one to other stowre
I waste my life, and do my days devour
In wretched anguish and in ceaseless woe."

"Lord, who could live *turmoiled* in the court,
And may enjoy such quiet walks as these?"
2 H. n. VI-IV, x, 15.

TURN. *I. vb. A., trs.* (1) To cause to
move round.

"What an arm he has! he *turned* me about
with his finger and his thumb, as one
would set up a top." *Cqr., IV, v, 151.*

(2) To change with respect to the front
and the back.

"Ay, do, persevere, counterfeit sad looks,
Make mouths upon me when I *turn* my
back."
M. N. D., III, ii, 238.

(3) To change with respect to the inside
and the outside.

"A pair of old breeches, thrice *turned*."
I. of S., I, i, ii, 43.

(4) To transmute, to transform, to
alter.

"Ye *turn* me into nothing; woe upon ye
And all such false professors."
Hen. VIII-III, i, 125.

(5) To shape, to direct.

"Go at Apollo
Turn all to the best!" *W. T., III, i, 25.*

(6) To fight.

"Is not the bear *turned* down?"
J. C., IV, iii, 271.

(7) To bring, to put.

"O, my heart leads
To think of the *turn* that I have *turned* you to."
Temp., I, ii, 64.

(8) To incline.

"A note *will turn* the balance."
M. N. D., V, i, 376.

(9) To send.

"We *turn* not back the silks upon the mer-
chant
When we have spoiled them."
T. and C., III, ii, 69.

B., intrs. (1) To move (as on an axis).
"He that is goddy thinks the world *turns*
round."
I. of S., V, ii, 20.

(2) To move the body, face, or head to
be directed to a different quarter.
"Whence he, from one side to the other
turning,
Bar-headed, lower than his proud beard's
neck,
Bespoke them thus." *Rich. II, V, ii, 15.*

(3) To change direction

"Now doth it *turn* and *ebb* back."
2 Hen. IV, V, ii, 131.

(4) To alter, to change.

"His big manly voice
Turning again toward childish toble, pipes
And whistles in his sound."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 162.

(5) To return.

"Ere from this war thou *turn* a conqueror."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 198.

(6) To reel.

"I'll look no more
Lost my beam *turn*." *K. L., IV, vi, 24.*

(7) To wriggle, to chafe, to fume.

"The smallest worm will *turn* being trodden
on."
3 Hen. VI, I, ii, 17.

(8) To be inconstant, to be fickle.

"If you *turn* not, you will *turn* the sooner."
T. G. V., II, ii, 4; v. also Hen. V-III, vi, 35.

(9) To become, to grow.

"You will *turn* good husband now."
M. M., III, ii, 69.

(10) To face round.

"*Turn*, slave, and fight!"
T. and C., V, vii, 13.

(11) To incline.

"If the scale do *turn*
But in the estimation of a hair,
Thou dost."
M. V., IV, i, 326.

C., Phrases: (a) "To turn head"—to turn
round and face.

"*Turn head* and stop pursuit."
Hen. V-II, iv, 69.

(b) "To turn over"—to open and exam-
ine.

"We *turned o'er* many books together."
M. V., IV, i, 154.

II. subs. (1) A walk in a more or less winding direction, a promenade, a stroll.

"Come, you and I must walk *turn* together."
Ham. VIII, V, 1, 105; v. also *Cym.*, I, 1, 81.

(2) A vicissitude, a change.

"O world, thy slippery *turns*!"
Cor., IV, iv, 12.

(3) Opportunity in due order.

"Would sing her song, and dance her *turn*."
W. T., IV, iii, 66.

(4) An occasion.

"Spurn your arithmetic: never count the *turns*."
Cym., II, iv, 142.

(5) A purpose.

"But, O, what form of prayer
Can serve my *turn*?"
Ham., III, iii, 52; v. also *Cor.*, IV, v, 87.

(6) A deed.

"Did he live now
This sight would make him do a desperate *turn*."
Oth., V, ii, 206.

(7) A service.

"For your kindness I owe you a good *turn*"
(with probably a quibble: a turn off the back of).
M. M., IV, ii, 56; v. also *School* XLVII, 2.

TURNBULL-STREET. A corruption of Turnbull Street, a disreputable quarter in London, a noted resort for courtisans and bad characters. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Scornful Lady*, III: "Here has been such a hurry, such a din, such dismal drinking, swearing, etc., 't has almost made me mad; we have all liv'd in a continual *Turnbull Street*."

"The same day a pishio hath done nothing
but pish to one of the widows of his
youth, and the pish he hath done about
Turnbull-Street." 2 *Hen. IV.* III, ii, 283.

TURN I' THE WHEEL. An allusion to the use of dogs as turn-spirits. Cf. Topsell, *History of Four-footed Beasts* (1607): "There is comprehended, under the curres of the courtest kinde, a certaine dogge in kitchen service excellent: for when any meat is to be roasted, they go into a wheel, which they turning round about with the waight of their bodies, so diligently looke to their busines, that no drudge nor scullion can do the feat more cunningly."

"She had transform'd me to a curtal dog
and made me *turn i' the wheel*."
C. E., II, ii, 143.

TURN O' THE TIDE. An allusion to an old belief that the ebb and flow of the tide affected both births and deaths. Dickens refers to this notion in *David Copperfield*, XXX: "He's going out with the tide."

"A' parted even just between twelve and one,
even at the *turning o' the tide*."
Hen. V. II, iii, 12.

TURN-TURK. To go to the bad, to undergo a complete change for the

worse (as from a Christian to a Mussulman).

"If the rest of my fortunes *turn Turk* with me."
Ham., III, ii, 265; v. also *M. T.*, III, iv, 87.

TWAIN. Subs. A couple, a pair.

To bless this *twain*." *Temp.* IV, i, 104.

TWANGLING. An imitative word, a frequentative of *twang*.

Twanging, sounding, ringing, noisy.

"Sometimes a thousand *twangling* instruments
Will hum about mine ears."

Temp., III, ii, 132; v. also *P. of S.*, I, i, 157.

TWELVE SCORE. A term in the language of archery meaning a common length for a shot, and hence, a measure often alluded to; the word *yards* being implied is generally omitted. Cf. Ben Jonson, *Sejanus* V:

"And make the general voice to echo yours,
That look'd for about twenty *twelve score* off."

"I'll promise this fat rogue a charge of foot;
and I know his death will beat much of
twelve score" (i.e., it will kill him to
marches) *For a while score yard*."

Hen. IV., II, iv, 502; v. also 2 *Hen.*

IV., III, ii, 52; *W. T.*, IV, ii, 244.

TWICE-SOD. Twice + part. of *seethe*. Boiled twice, hence, concentrated.

"*Twice sod* simplicity!" *T. L. L.*, IV, ii, 221.

TWIGGEN. Encaed in twigs or wicker work.

"I'll beat the knave into a *twiggen* bottle."
Oth., II, ii, 131.

TWILLED. A *twill* is a provincial word for a reed (v. *English & Scottish Dictionary*). The word is applied to the ribbed or fluted effect produced on various fabric by a peculiar method of weaving. Hence, the term is quite appropriate to describe the thick, sodgy character of the banks of a sluggish river.

"They banks with ponded and *twilled* brims
Which spongy April at thy best betrimms."
Temp., IV, i, 64.

TWIN. I., adj. Having the parts similar, perfectly resembling.

"An apple cleft in two is not more *twinn*
Than the *twinn* creatures." *T. A.*, V, i, 216.

II. vb. (1) To be born at the same birth.

"Though he had *twinned* with me both at a birth."
Oth., II, iii, 191; v. also *W. T.*, I, ii, 67.

(2) To be paired, to be like twins.

"Friends now fast sworn
who *twinn* (as 'twere) in love
Unseparable."

Cor., IV, iv, 15; v. also *Per.*, V, Prolog. 8;
T. S. K., I, i, 178.

TWINK. A nasalized form of A.S. *twincan* to twitch, the meaning being to keep on twitching or quivering, hence, to twinkle.

Subs. A twinkling.

"In a twink she won me to her love."

T. of S., II, i, 304; v. also *Temp.*, IV, i, 43.

TWINNED. Adj. Like as twins.

"Hath nature given them eyes

- To see this vaulted arch, and the rich crop
Of sea and land, which can distinguish 'twixt
The fiery orbs above and the *twinned* stones
Upon the numbered beach?" *Cym.*, I, vi, 34.

TWIRE (Tweer). Etymology doubtful.

Cf. Germ. dial. (Bavarian) *Zwiren*,
Zwieren—to take a stolen glance at a
thing. (Schmeller.)

To twinkle, to glance, to peep. Cf.
Ben Jonson, *Sad Shepherd*, II, 1:
"Which maids will *twire* at 'tween
their fingers thus," (*twire*—to peep
through their fingers, thinking not to be
observed); also, Beaumont and Fletcher,
Woman Pleased, IV, 1: "I saw the
wench that *twined* and twinkled at
thee" (*twine*—to look slyly askance,
to leer); again, Marston, *Antonio and
Mellida*, IV: "I saw a thing stir under
a hedge, and I peeped, and I spied a
thing, and I peered and I *twiered*
underneath" (*twier*—to peep).

"So flatter I the sweet-compliment night,
When sparkling stars *twire* not thou gild'st
the even." *Sonnets* XXVIII, 12.

• **TWIST.** I. vb. (1) To twine.

"The smallest thread
That ever spider *twisted* from her womb
Will serve to strangle thee." *K. J.*, IV, iii, 128.

(2) To fabricate, to make up.

"Was't not to this end
That thou began'st to *twist* so fine a story?"
M. A., I, ii, 270.

II, subs. A cord, a string.

"Breaking his oath like a *twist* of rotten
silk." *Cor.*, V, vi, 46.

TWO-AND-THIRTY, A PIP OUT. A cant
phrase applied to an intoxicated person.
The expression is derived from the old
game of *Bone ace* or *one and thirty*, a
pip being any small quantity, a spot on
a card.

"Was it fit for a servant to use his master
so, being perhaps, for aught I see, *two
and thirty, a pip out*?" *T. of S.*, I, ii, 12.

TWO KNAVES. An expression meaning
doubly knavish, analogous to *two fools*—
doubly foolish, v. Doane's *Works*:

"I am *two fools*, I know,
For loving and for saying so
In whining poetry."

"I am but a fool, look you, and yet I have
the wit to think my master is a kind of
knave; but that's all one, if he be but
one knave" (=not doubly knavish).
T. G. F., III, i, 263.

TWO-HAND. Two-handed, wielded with
both hands, long.

"Come with thy *two-hand sword*."

Hen. VI, II, i, 46.

TWO OF THE FIRST, ETC. Note.—*The
first*—a term of heraldry, denoting a
particular form of dividing the shield
from the highest part to the lowest.

The allusion is to "the double coats in
heraldry that belong to man and wife
as one person, but which, like our single
heart, have but one crest" (Douce).
Wright observes: "When a tincture
(the language of heraldry) has been once
mentioned in the description of a coat
of arms, it is always afterwards referred
to according to the order in which it
occurs in the description, and a charge
is accordingly said to be 'of the first,'
'of the second,' etc., if its tincture be
the same as that of the field which is
always mentioned first, or as that of
the second, or any other that has been
specified."

M. N. D., III, ii, 212.

TYE (Tie). To hold in bonds, to infringe
the liberties of.

"He was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes; one that by suggestion
Ty'd all the kingdom."

Hen. VIII, IV, ii, 36.

Note.—The lines are almost verbally trans-
ferred from Holinshed: "This cardinal was
of a great stomach, for he compted himself
equal with princes, and by craft suggestion
got into his hands innumerable treasure."
There has been suggested instead of *tye* (*tie*).

TYRANNY. (1) Despotism, exercise of
power, oppressive discipline.

"Innocence shall make
False accusation blush and *tyranny*
Tremble at patience." *W. T.*, III, ii, 2.

(2) Severity, rigour, inclemency.

"The *tyranny* of the open night's too rough
For nature to endure." *K. L.*, III, iv, 2.

(3) Cruelty, harshness, severity.

"The *tyranny* of her sorrows takes all liveli-
hood from her cheeks." *A. W.*, I, ii, 44.

TYRANT. (1) A usurper.

"The son of Duncan
From whom this *tyrant* holds the duc of Arloth."
Mac., II, vi, 25.

(2) A despot, an oppressor.

"This would make mercy swear and play the
tyrant." *M. M.*, III, ii, 189.

(3) One who shows no mercy.

"Answer me to-morrow,
Or, by the affection that now guides me most,
I'll prove a *tyrant* to him."
M. M., II, iv, 169.

U

UMBER. I., subs. A pigment of an
olive-brown colour in its raw state. It
consists of an ochreous earth formerly
brought from Umbria, now prepared
artificially.

"I'll put myself in poor and mean attire
And with a kind of *umber* smirch my face."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 109.

II., vb. To colour with or as with
umber, to shale, to darken. Cf.
Ben Jonson, *Alchemist*, V, iii, 76:

"You had tane the pains
To dye your beard, and *umber* o'er your face."

Hence, adj., darkened, dark, dusky,
(from the play of shadows).

"Fire answers fire, and, through their paly
flames,
Each battle sees the other's *unmired* face."
Hen. V-IV, Proh., 9.

UMBRAGE. Shadow.

"And who else would trace him, his *umbrage*,
nothing more."
Ham., V, ii, 114.

UMPIRE. (1) A referee, an arbitrator,
a person agreed upon to act as judge.

"A man of complements, whom right and
wrong
Have chosen as *umpire* of their continuity."
L. C. L., I, i, 167.

(2) One who terminates something (like
an umpire ending a dispute).

"But now the arbitrator of despairs,
Just Death, kind *umpire* of men's miseries."
Hen. VII, v, 29; v. also *R. and J.*,
IV, i, 63.

UNABLE. (1) Incapable adequately to
express thought, inadequate.

"A love that makes love poor and speech
unable."
K. L., I, i, 49; v. also *Hen. V-Epil.*, i.

(2) Weak, helpless, impotent.

"Come, come, you froward and *unable*
works."
T. of S., V, ii, 169; v. also *Hen. VI-IV*,
v, 4.

UNACCOMMODATED. Not furnished with
necessary conveniences or appliances,
(as clothes).

"*Unaccommodated* man is no more but such
a poor, bare, forked animal as thou art."
K. L., III, iv, 98.

UNACCUSTOMED. (1) Uncommon, un-
familiar, unusual.

"(I) shall give him such an *unaccustom'd*
drum,
That he shall soon keep Tybalt company."
R. and J., III, v, 89.

(2) Strange, unseemly, indecent.

"Set this *unaccustomed* fright aside."
Hen. VI-III, i, 93.

UNACHING. Painless.

"Show them the *unaching* scars which I
should hide."
Cor., II, ii, 146.

UNADVISED. I., adj. (1) Imprudent,
indiscreet, ill-advised.

"Thou *unadvised* scold, I can produce
A will, that bars the title of thy son."
K. J., II, i, 191.

(2) Inconsiderate, rash.

"Stay for an answer to your embassy
Last *unadvised* you stain your swords with
blood."
K. J., II, i, 45; v. also *T. A.*, II, i, 38.

(3) Unintentional, inadvertent.

"Here friend by friend in bloody channel lies
And friend to friend gives *unadvised* wounds."
R. of L., 1488.

II., adv. Inadvertently.

"Pardon me, madam, I have *unadvisedly*
Deliver'd you a paper that I should not."
T. G. F., IV, iv, 115.

UNAGREEABLE. Unsuitable, not adap-
ted to the circumstances.

"Please you, gentle
The time is *unagreeable* to this business."
F. of A., II, ii, 40.

UNDAIDABLE. Not capable of being
aided.

"That labouring heart can never ransom
nature
From her *undaidable* estate." *A. W.*, II, i, 119.

UNANELED. A.S. *un* + *anolen*—to
anoint with oil or chr.

Not having received extreme unction
(the ceremony in the Roman Catholic
Church of anointing a dying person with
holy oil). Cf. Byron, *Corinth*, XXVII:
"Unan'd he passed away."

"Cut off even in the blossoms of my sin,
Unhousehold'd, disappointed, *unan'd*."
Ham., I, v, 77.

UNAPPROVED. Not proved true.

"O false blood, thou register of lies,
What *unapproved* witness dost thou bear!"
L. C. L., 54.

UNAPT. (1) Not inclined, not ready.

"I am a soldier, and *unapt* to weep."
Hen. VI-V, iii, 133.

(2) Unsuitable, unfitted.

"Why are our bodies soft and weak and
smooth,
Unfit to toil and trouble in the world?"
T. of S., V, ii, 166; v. also *R. of L.*, 695.

UNARM. Vb. A., trs. To disarm.

"Sweet Helen, I must woo you,
To help *unarm* our Hector."
T. of S., III, i, 144.

B., intrs. To lay down arms.

"*Unarm, unarm*, and do not fight to-day."
L. and C., V, iii, 4.

UNATTAINED. Unprejudiced, impar-
tial.

"Go thither; and with *unattained* eyes,
Compare her face with some that I shall show."
R. and J., I, ii, 84.

UNATTEMPTED. Not tempted, not
proved by temptation.

"But for my hand, as *unattempted* yet,
Like a poor beggar, rail'd on by the world."
K. J., II, i, 591.

UNAVOIDED. (1) Not escaped, not
shunned.

"A cockatrice hast thou hatch'd to the world
Whose *unavoided* eye is murderous."
Rich. III-IV, i, 56.

Note.—"Unavoided" = "if not avoided."

(2) Unavoidable, inevitable.

"All *unavoided* is the doom of destiny."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 218; v. also *Rich. II-III*,
i, 308; *Hen. VI-IV*, v, 8.

UNBARBED. Unprotected, hence, bare,
uncovered; Hawkins observes: "In
times of chivalry, when a horse was
fully arm'd and accounted for the
encounter he was said to be *barbed*."
Cf. *Rich. III-I*, i, 10: "Instead of •

mounting *bashed* steeds." (=well caparisoned steeds).

"Must I go show them my *unbashed* scone?"
Cor., III, ii, 99.

UNBASHFUL. Shameless, immodest, unabashed.

"Nor did not with *unbashful* forehead woo
The means of weakness and debility."
A. Y. L., II, iii, 50.

UNBATED. (1) Unabated, not diminished.

"Where is the horse that doth untread again
This to-dious measure with the *unbated* hue
That he did pace them first?"
M. P., II, vi, 11.

(2) Unblunted, with no button on the point.

"You may choose
A sword *unbated*."
Ham., IV, vii, 136.

UNBID. Unwelcome, uninvited.

"O, *unbid* spite! is sportful Edward come?"
Henry VI., I, 18.

UNBITTED. Unbridled, unrestrained.

"Our carbal stings, our *unbitted* lugs."
Oth., I, iii, 129.

UNBLESS. Vb. To make unhappy.

"Thou dost beguile the world, *unblesst* some
mortal."
Sonnet III, 40.

UNBOLT. Vb. A., trs. To undo a bolt.

"I'll call my uncle down,
He shall *unbolt* the gates."
T. and C., IV, ii, 3.

B., intrs. To reveal, to unfold, to explain.

"I'll *unbolt* to you."
T. of J., I, i, 61.

UNBOLTED. v. Bolt. Not bolted or

sifted, hence, coarse, unrefined, gross.
Toilet says: "*Unbolted* mortar is mortar
made of unsifted lime, and to break
the lumps it is necessary to tread it by
men in wooden shoes."

"I will tread this *unbolted* villain into mortar."
K. L., II, ii, 55.

UNBONNETED. (1) With cap off, with uncovered head.

"*Unbonneted* he runs,
And bids what will take all."
K. L., III, i, 14.

(2) Without any show of humility.

"My demerits
May speak *unbonneted* to as proud a fortune
As this that I have reached."
Oth., I, ii, 23.

UNBOOKISH. Unskilled, ignorant.

"His *unbookish* jealousy must construe
Poor Cassio's smiles, gestures, and light
behaviours
Quite in the wrong."
Oth., IV, i, 94.

UNBRACED. Ungirt, unbuttoned.

"For my part, I have walk'd about the streets
Submitting me unto the perilous night,
And thus *unbraced*, Casca, as you see
Have bared my bosom to the thun'ler-stroke."
J. C., I, iii, 48; v. also Ham., II, i, 78.

UNBRAIDED. v. Braid—deceitful (A. W.,
IV, 73).

Unfaded, undamaged. Ncte.—Halliwell has *braid* (vb.)—to fade, to lose

colour. Cf. Middleton, *Anything for a Quiet Life*, III, ii, 23: "She says that you vent ware which is not war-
rantable, *braided* ware, and that you
give not London measure"; also,
Marston, *Scourge of Villanie*, Satire V:
"Glased his *braided* ware, cogs, swears,
and lies."

"Has he any *unbraided* wares?"
W. T., IV, iii, 201.

UNBREATHED. Unpractised, untrained.

(Cf. *breathed*—exercised, endowed with
full wind, A. Y. L., I, ii, 200; T. of S.,
Ind., II, 50; L. L., V, ii, 647;
A. and C., III, xiii, 178). Halliwell
quotes *Scots Philomythic* (1616):

"But being treacher-fed, the weather hot,
Themselves *unbreath'd*, to hunting used not."

"(They) now have toll'd their *unbreathed*
memories
With this same play, against your nuptial."

M. N. D., V, i, 74.

UNBUILD. To demolish, to raze.

"To *unbuild* the city and to lay all flat."

Cor., III, i, 163.

UNBURDEN (Unburthen). (1) To put

off as a load.
"Sharp Buckingham *unburthens* with his
tongue
The envious load that lies upon his heart."

Henry VI., I, 156.

(2) To disclose, to reveal.

"I have a warranty
To *unburden* all my plots and purposes,
How to get clear of all the debts I owe."

M. P., I, i, 113.

UNCANDY. To dissolve, to thaw (v.

Candy and Discandy).

"O, my petition was
Set down in ice, which, by hot girl *uncandied*,
Melts into drops."
T. A. K., I, i, 107.

UNCAPABLE. Incapable.

"Thou art come to answer
A stony adversary, an inhuman wretch
Uncapable of pity."

M. V., IV, i, 5; v. also Oth., IV, ii, 225.

Note.—"Uncapable of"—not susceptible
to.

UNCAPE. Supposed to be a hunting

term to which different explanations
have been given: (1) To unearth (War-
burton); (2) To turn the fox out of the
bag (Steevens); (3) To throw off the dogs
to begin the hunt (Nares); (4) To De-
uncouple the hounds (Hanmer).

Note.—*Cap* or *cape* (*capio*=I seize) is a
dialect word meaning to seize, especially in
the sense of seizing vessels in a privateering
way. Cf. Wodrow, *Church History*, I, 420:
"In Scotland some private persons made
themselves rich by *caping* or privateering
upon the Dutch." Hence, *uncap* may
possibly mean to give up what has been seized.

"Let me stop this way first—(locking the
door). So, now *uncap*."

M. H. W., III, iii, 144.

UNCASE. To undress, to strip.

"Tranio, at once
Uncase thee."

T. of S., I, i, 203; v. also L. L., V, ii, 707.

UNCHARGE. Vb. To make no criminal
accusation in connexion with, to acquit
of blame.

- "Even his mother shall *uncharge* the practice And call it *accident*." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 67.

UNCHARGED. Adj. Unassaulted.

- "Descend, and open your *uncharged* ports." *T. of A.*, V, iv, 55.

UNCHARY. Adv. Heedlessly, unsparingly, lavishly, prodigally.

- "I have said too much unto a heart of stone And laid mine honour too *unchary* out." *T. N.*, III, iv, 183.

UNCHECKED. (1) Unrestrained.

- "The laws, your curb and whip, in their rough power Have *unchecked* theft." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 423.

(2) Uncontradicted.

- "Yet it lives there *unchecked*, that Antonio hath a ship of rich lading wreck'd on the narrow seas." *M. V.*, III, i, 4.

UNCHEERFUL. Cheerless, joyless.

- "In vain I rail at opportunity, At time, at Tarquin, and *uncheerful* night." *R. of L.*, 1024.

UNCHILD. Vb. To render childless, to bereave of children.

- "Though in this city he Hath widowed and *unchilded* many a one, Which to this hour bewail the injury, Yet he shall have a noble memory." *Cor.*, V, vi, 152.

UNCIVIL. (1) Foreign, alien (as contrasted with *civil*—domestic pertaining to the inhabitants of a state).

- "The King of heaven forbid our lord the king Should so with civil and *uncivil* arms Be rush'd upon." *Rich. II*—III, iii, 102.

Note.—The allusion may be to the "three thousand men of war" furnished by the Duke of Bretagne on behalf of Bolingbroke.

(2) Disorderly, unmannerly, rude, violent.

- "I have much to do To keep them from *uncivil* outrages." *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 17; v. also *T. N.*, II, iii, 113; III, iv, 230; IV, i, 48.

(3) Uncivilized.

- "The *uncivil* kernes of Ireland are in arms." *2 Hen. VI*—III, i, 310.

UNCLASP. Vb. A., trs. (1) To unfasten or open as a thing fastened with a clasp.

- "And now I will *unclasp* a secret book." *1 Hen. IV*—I, iii, 188; v. also *T. N.*, I, iv, 13.

(2) To reveal, to unfold.

- "He must humane And fill'd with honour, to my kingly guest *Unclasp'd* my practice." *W. G.*, III, ii, 164; v. also *M. A.*, I, i, 325; *T. N. K.*, V, i, 172.

B., intrs. To let go the hands.

- "Unclasp, unclasp." *Per.*, II, iii, 114.

UNCLEW. To unwind, to unravel (like a ball of thread), hence, to undo, to ruin.

- "If I should pay you for 't as 'tis extolled, It would *unclew* me quite." *T. of A.*, I, i, 171.
Note.—Byron, *On the Death of Mr. Fox*, has *unclew*: "These feelings wide, let sense and truth *unclew*."

UNCOINED. Unadorned, simple (like a plain piece of metal before receiving any impression).

- "While thou livest, dear Kate, take a fellow of plain and *uncoined* constancy." *Hen. 8*—V, ii, 150.

UNCOLT. A special coinage of Shakespeare.

To deprive of a horse.

- "Thou liest; thou art not colted, thou art *uncolted*." *1 Hen. IV*—II, ii, 36.
Note.—The reference is to the removal of Falstaff's horse (v. line 11).

UNCOMELINESS. Infelicity.

- "He would not swear, praised women's modesty, and gave such orderly and well-behaved reproof to all *uncomeliness* that I would have sworn his disposition would have gone to the truth of his words." *M. W. W.*, II, i, 53.

UNCOMFORTABLE. Cheerless, joyless (with more of an active than a passive force, v. *Discomfortable*). Cf. *The Partisan Widow* (Shakespeare Apocrypha), I, iv, 159: "The Captainne (loving you so dearly . . . and you to be so *uncomfortable*).

- "Uncomfortable time, why earnest thou now To murder, murder our solemnity?" *R. and J.*, IV, v, 56.

UNCOMPREHENSIVE. Incomprehensible, mysterious (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. South's *Sermons*, Vol. II, ser. 1: "Some narrow-spirited, *uncomprehensive* zealots, who knew not the world."

- "The providence that in a watchful state Knows almost every grain of Plutus' gold, Finds bottom in the *uncomprehensive* deeps." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 198.

UNCONFIRMED. Raw, inexperienced. Cf. Daniel, *History of the Civil Wars*: "In the *unconfirmed* troops much fear did breed."

- "That shows thou art *unconfirmed*." *M. A.*, III, iii, 106; v. also *L. L.*, IV, ii, 19.

UNCONSIDERED. Not taken into consideration, not regarded.

- "My father named me Autolycus: who being, as I am, littered under Mercury, was likewise a snapper-up of *unconsidered* trifles." *W. T.*, IV, ii, 25.

UNCONSTANT. Inconstant, fickle. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *King and no King*, IV:

- "She gives to tell thee thou art more *unconstant*, Than all ill women ever were together."
"O despicable love! *unconstant* womankind! I tell thee, Licio, this is wonderful." *T. of A.*, IV, ii, 14.

UNCORRECTED. Unmown, unshorted.

- "The even mead, that erst brought sweetly forth The *fraggled* cowslip, burnet, and green clover, Wanting the scythe, all *uncorrected*, rank, Conceives by idleness." *Hen. V*—V, ii, 40.

UNCOUTH. A.S. *un* + *cūth* — known, past participle of *cunnan*.

(1) Unknown, hence, desert, savage, wild.

• "If this *uncouth* forest yield anything savage
I will either be food for it or bring it
for food to thee." *A. Y. L.*, II, vi, 6.

(2) Strange, perplexing, alarming. Cf.
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, V, 98:

"Nor can I like
This *uncouth* dream."
"I am surpris'd with an *uncouth* dream."
T. A., II, iii, 211; v. also *R. of L.*, 1598.

UNCROSSED. Uncancelled, uneras'd.
Cf. Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*: "If
his old debt staid still in the book
uncrossed, the shopkeeper may sue him
for it."

"Such gain the cap of him that enakes 'em
fine,
Yet keeps his book *uncross'd*."

Cym., III, iii, 26.

Note. "The tradesman's book was *crossed*
when the account was paid" (Collier).

UNCTION. (1) Ointment.

"I bought an *unction* of a mountebank."
Ham., IV, vii, 140.

(2) Fig. A salve, a lenitive.

"Lay not that flattering *unction* to your soul."
Ham., III, iv, 1420

UNCURRENT. (1) Not passing in com-
mon payment, base

"Off good turns
Are shuffled off with such *uncurrent* pay."
T. A., III, iii, 16

(2) Unlawful, unwarrantable.

"Since he came,
With what encounter so *uncurrent* I
Have straid'd to appear thus."
H. T., III, ii, 48.

UNCURSE. To revoke a curse from.
"Un*curse* their souls; their peace is made."
Rich. II, III, ii, 137. Cf. *uncursed* (*K. J.*,
III, i, 245); *unshout* (*Cor.*, V, v, 4);
unfair (*Sonnets* V, 4, etc.).

UNDEAF. To cause to listen.

"Though Richard my life's course I would
not hear,
My death's sad tale may yet *undear* his ear."
Rich. II, II, i, 16. Cf. *deaf* as a verb
(*K. J.*, II, i, 147).

UNDECK. To divest of ornaments.

"To *undeck* the pompous body of a king."
Rich. II, IV, i, 250.

UNDEEDED. Marked by no feat of
arms, not signalized by action.

"My sword, with an unbatter'd edge,
I sheathe again *undeeded*." *Mac.*, V, vii, 20.

UNDER. Adj. (1) Infernal.

"I will fight
Against my canker'd country with the spleen
Of all the *under* fiends." *Cor.*, IV, v, 94.

(2) Sublunary.

"Approach, thou beacon, to this *under* globe."
K. L., II, ii, 161.

UNDERBEAR. (1) To undergo, to suffer,
to endure.

"Leave these woes alone which I alone
Am bound to *underbear*." *K. J.*, III, i, 65.

(2) To line (from the idea of giving
strength), hence, to trim, to face.

"I saw the Duchess of Milan's gown that they
praise so, &c. skirts round *underborne*
with a bluish tinsel." *M. A.*, III, iv, 20.

UNDERBEARING. Endurance.

" Wooing poor craftsmen with the craft of
smiles
And patient *underbearing* of his fortune."

Rich. II, I, iv, 29.

Note.—The word is etymologically analo-
gous to suffering.

UNDERCREST. To wear as a distinctive
badge like a crest, to support a title
bestowed.

"I mean to stride your steed, and at all times
To *undercrest* your good addition
To the fairness of my power." *Cor.*, I, ix, 72.

UNDER GENERATION. People who live
here below.

"Ere twice the sun hath made his journal
greeting
To the *under generation*, you shall find
Your safety manifested." *M. M.*, IV, iii, 80.

UNDERGO. (1) To take upon one's
self, to undertake. Cf. Daniel, *Circu-
l'Wais*, VIII:

"Who found unwillingness to *undergo*
That venturous work."

"Is 't not I
That *undergo* this charge?"

K. J., V, ii, 100; v. also *J. C.*, I, iii, 123;
Cym., I, iv, 124; *III*, i, 109; *T. G. F.*,
V, iv, 42; *F. and C.*, III, ii, 76; *T. of*
A., III, v, 24; *T. A.*, IV, iii, 532;
H. T., II, iii, 164.

(2) To partake of, to enjoy.

"If anwin Vienna be of worth
To *undergo* such *trough* grace and honour,
It is Lord Angelo." *M. M.*, I, i, 23.

(3) To support, to endure.

"Their virtues else, be they as pure as grace,
As infinite as man may *undergo*,
Shall in the general censure take corruption
From that particular fault." *Ham.*, I, iv, 34.

(4) To suffer, to be subject to, to lie
under.

"I must tell thee plainly, Claudio *undergoes*
my challenge."

M. A., V, ii, 50; v. also *Temp.*, III, i, 27;
Cym., III, ii, 7.

UNDERGOING. Sustaining, bearing up,
patient.

"Which raised in me
An *undergoing* stomach, to bear up
Against what should ensue." *Temp.*, I, ii, 157.
Note.—"Stomach" = courage.

UNDER MY COUNTENANCE. Putting
on my countenance.

"I believe a means to cozen somebody in
this city *under my countenance*."
T. of S., V, i, 33.

UNDERPEEP. To peep under.

"The flame o' the *tear*
Bows towards her, and would *underpeep* her
lids,
To see the enclosed lights." *Cym.*, II, ii, 20.

UNDERSKINKER. A.S. *scenc*—drink,
liquor.

An under-drawef, or tapster, one who
fetches liquor in a public-house: v.
skinker.

- "I give thee this pennyworth of sugar, clapt
even now upon my hand by an *undertaker*,
one that never spake other
English in his life than 'eight shillings and
sixpence,' and 'you are welcome.'"
1 *Hen. K.* II, iv, 21.

UNDERTAKE. A., trs. (1) To take upon
one's self.

"An't please you, sir, to *undertake* the
business for us, here is that gold I have."
W. T., IV, iii, 785.

(2) To assume.

"His name and credit shall you *undertake*."
T. of S., IV, ii, 106.

(3) To enter upon.

"I will in the interim *undertake* one of
Hercules' labours." M. A., II, i, 326.

(4) To have to do with, to engage
with.

"My suit then is desperate: you'll *undertake*
for no more?" M. B. W., III, v, 109.

(5) To take charge of.

"Then give my charge up to Sir Nicholas
Vaux,
Who *undertakes* you to your end."
Ham. VIII, II, 97.

(6) To warrant, to answer for, to
guarantee.

"These two countries I will *undertake*
Your grace shall well and quietly enjoy."
1 *Hen. VI* V, iii, 154, v. also *Hen. VIII*,
Prol., 12; L. L. L., IV, ii, 165; L. C.,
280.

B., intrs. (1) To venture, to hazard.

"It is the cowish terror of his spirit,
That dares not *undertake*." K. L., IV, ii, 13.

(2) To guarantee, to be bound.

"But on mine honour dare I *undertake*
For good Lord Titus' innocence in all,
Whose fury not dissimul'd speaks his griefs."
T. A., I, i, 416.

UNDERTAKER. (1) One who deals with
another for another, an agent, a go-
between.

"Let me be his *undertaker*."
Oth., IV, i, 195; v. also T. N. K., I, i, 74.

(2) A meddler, one who takes up the
quarrels of another.

"If you be an *undertaker* I am for you."
T. N., III, iv, 292.

UNDERVALUE. Vb. • To hold inferior
in value, to be unworthy to be com-
pared.

"Her name is Portia, nothing *undervalued*
To Cato's daughter, Brutus' Portia."
M. A., I, i, 165.

UNDERVALUED. Adj. Of less worth,
inferior in value.

"Or shall I think in silver she's immured,
Being ten times *undervalued* to tried gold?"
M. A., II, vi, 53.

UNDERWORK. To undermine, to de-
stroy by clandestine means.

"Thou from *losing* England art so far,
That thou hast *under-wrought* his lawful
king."
K. J., II, i, 95.

UNDERWRITE. (1) To write under.

"We'll have thee, as our rarest monsters are,
Painted upon a pole and *underwrit*
Here may you see the tyrant."
Mac., V, viii, 20.

(2) To subscribe, to submit to.

"Disguise the holy strength of the command
And *underwrite* in an observing kind
His humorous predominance."
T. and C., II, iii, 120.

UNDESERVING. (1) Undeserved (active
for passive).

"My lady, to the manner of the days,
In courtesy gives *undeserving* praise."
I. L. L., II, ii, 308.

(2) Unworthy.

"*Undeserving* as I am." T. G. F., III, i, 7.

UNDISCERNIBLE. Not to be seen
through, not to have one's deeds per-
ceivable.

"I should be guiltier than my guiltiness,
To think I can be *undiscernible*."
M. M., V, i, 361.

UNDISHONOURED. Not disgraced. Cf.

"Pope, *Homer: Odyssey*, XXII, 350:
"Still *undishonour'd*, or by word or deed,
Thy house, for me, remains."

"I have unstan'd, then, *undishonour'd*."
C. E., II, ii, 148.

UNDISTINGUISHED. Indeterminate,
without set bounds, hence, far reaching
and incalculable in operation.

"O *undistinguished* space of woman's will."
K. L., IV, vi, 344.

UNDO. A., trs. (1) To untie, to unloose.

Bened. "Friend, I must entreat your pains, I
think.

Fran. Francis. To do what, signior?

Bened. To bind " " or *undo* me."
M. A., V, iv, 20, v. also A. W., IV, iii, 295.

(2) To bring ruin upon, to destroy.

"Is not this a lamentable thing . . . that
parliament, being scribbled over, should
undo a man?" 2 *Hen. VI* IV, ii, 74.

(3) To solve, to find an explanation to.

"If by which time our secret be *undone*
But we show we'll pay in such a coin."
Per., I, i, 117.

(4) To surpass.

"I never heard of such another encounter,
which times report to follow it and
undo description to do it."
W. T., V, ii, 54.

(5) To abstain from doing, not to do.

"What to your wisdom seemeth best
Do or *undo*, as if ourself were here."
2 *Hen. VI* III, i, 196.

B., intrs. To perish.

"His head's yellow,
Hard-hair'd, and curl'd, twin'd, like ivy-tods,
Not to *undo* with thunder."
T. N. K., IV, ii, 105.

Note. The allusion is to the belief that
some plants are proof against thunder. Cf.
Beaumont, *Four Plays in One*, (*Poet-Pro-*
logue); "thunder-fearless verdant boys."

UNDOUBTED. (1) Intrepid, gallant.

"What valiant foemen, like to autumn's corn,
Have we mow'd down in tops of all their
side!
Three Dukes of Somerset, threefold renown'd
For hardy and *undoubted* champions."
1 *Hen. VI* V, vii, 8.

(2) Unquestioned.

"Brave Burgundy, undoubted hope of France!
Stay, let thy humble handmaid speak to thee."
1 *Hen. VI*-III, iii, 41.

(3) Unsuspected.

"But rest
Unquestion'd welcome, and undoubted blest."
A. W., II, i, 208.

UNEARED. Unploughed, untilled, hence, unused, unexercised.

"For where is she so fair, whose *uncar'd*
wound,
Deskins the tillage of thy husbandry."
Sonnet III, 5.

UNEASY. (1) Ill at ease, disturbed, restless.

"Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown."
2 *Hen. IV* III, i, 31.

(2) Causing discomfort, irksome, disagreeable.

"Why rather, sleep, liest thou in smoky cribs,
Upon *uneasy* pallets streching thee."
2 *Hen. IV* III, i, 10.

(3) Difficult.

"This swift business
I must *uneasy* make."
Temp., I, ii, 451; v. also *IV* 7, IV, i, 45.

UNEATH. A.S. *unæadhe*—with difficulty; *un*—not, *æadh*—easy.

Adv. Not easily, with difficulty. Cf.
Spenser, *Shepherd's Calendar*, January,
V, 6: "That now *uneathes* their feet
could them uphold."

"*Uneath* may she endure the flinty streets."
2 *Hen. VI*-II, iv, 8.
Note.—The word is common in Chaucer and Spenser.

UNEFFECTUAL. Ineffectual, inefficient, uncious.

"The glow-worm shows the matin to be
near,
And 'gives to pale his *ineffectual* fire!"
Ham., I, v, 90.

Note.—The adj. is here used prophetically.
The fire of the glow-worm loses its effect
when the light of morning approaches. Cf.
M. T., V, i, 92.

Nerissa. "When the moon shone we did
not see the candle."
Portia. "So doth the greater glory dim the
less."

UNELECTED. Not elected, not chosen.

"You should have ta'en the advantage of
his cholera
And pass him *unelected*." *Cor.*, II, iii, 207.

UNEVEN. (1) Rough, rugged.

"Thus fallen am I in dark *uneven* way."
M. N. D., III, ii, 434.

(2) Crooked, indirect.

"*Uneven* is the course, I like it not."
R. and J., IV, i, 5.

(3) Embarrassing, perplexing.

"All is *uneven*,
And everything is left at six and seven."
Rich. II-II, ii, 121; v. also *1 Hds. II*-F,
i, 30.

UNEXECUTED. Not put into practice, unemployed.

"Leave *unexecuted*
Your own renowned knowledge."
A. and C., III, vii, 41.

UNEXPERIENT. Inexperienced (used only once by Shakespeare).

"Thus merely with the garment of a Grace
The naked and concealed bond he cover'd;
That the *unexperienc* gave the temple place,
Which like a cherubin above them hover'd."
L. C., 318.

UNEXPRESSIVE. Inexpressible, ineffable. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, 176:

"And hears the *unexpressive* nuptial song."
Also Milton, *On the Nativity*, 116:
"With *unexpressive* notes, to Heaven's new-born
Heir."

"Carve on every tree
The fair, the chaste and *unexpressive* she."
A. Y. L., II, ii, 10.

UNFAIR. Vb. To render unfair to deprive of beauty (only once used in any way by Shakespeare).

"Those hours that with gentle work did
frame
The lovely gaze where every eye doth dwell
Will play the tyrants to the very same
And that *unfair* which fairly doth excel."
Sonnet V, 4.

UNFALLIBLE. Infallible, indubitable.

"Believe my word,
For they are certain and *unfallible*."
1 *Hen. VI*-I, ii, 50.

UNFAMED. Not famous, without renown.

"Nor none so noble
Whose life were ill bestow'd, or death *un-
famed*."
T. and C., II, ii, 150.

UNFASHIONABLE. Adv. In an unshapely or unlovable form.

"I . . . sent before my time
Into this breathing world, scarce half made
up,
And that so lamely and *unfashionable*
That dogs bark at me."
Rich. III-I, 1422.

UNFATHERED. Not fathered, born without progenitors, produced contrary to the course of nature.

"They do observe
Unfather'd heirs and loathly births of nature."
2 *Hen. IV*-IV, iv, 122; v. also *Sonnet*
XCVII, 10; cf. *M. M.* III, ii, 95:
Note.—"They say this Angelo was not made
by man and woman after this downright
way of creation." According to Staunton
unfather'd heirs were certain so called
prophets, who pretended to have been conceived
by miracle like Merlin." Cf. Spenser,
Faerie Queen, III, iii, 109:

"And, sooth, men say that he was not the sonne
Of mortall Syre or other living right,
But wondrously begotten, and begonae
By false illusion of a guileful Spright
On a faire Ladye Nonne, that whilome hight
Matilda, daughter to Pubidius,
Who was the lord of Mathraval by right,
And coosen unto King Ambrosius;
Whence he indued was with skill so merveilous."

Staunton also quotes from Montaigne's
Essay Apology for Raymond Sebond. "In
Mahomet's religion by the ease bricfe
of that people, are many *Merlins* found:
That is to say *fatherless children*; Spiritual
children, conceived and borne divinely in
the wombs of Virgins, and that in their lan-
guage beare names importing as much. . . ."

UNFEELING. (1) Void of sensibility, insensible (used in a physical sense).

"And with my fingers feel his hand *unfeeling*." *Allen*, VI-III, ii, 145.

(2) Insensible to wrong (used in a moral sense).

"And dull *unfeeling* barren ignorance
Is made my *gainer* to attend on me."

Rich, II-I, iii, 168.

UNFELLOWED. Not matched, having no equal.

"In his meed he's *unfellowed*."

Ham, V, ii, 134.

UNFELT. (1) Not felt, not perceived, not affecting the heart.

"To show an *unfelt* sorrow is an office
Which the false man does easy."

Mac, II, i, 262.

(2) Impalpable, intangible, unsubstantial, not affecting the senses.

"All my treasure
Is yet but *unfelt* thanks." *Rich*, II-II, iii, 61.

Note.—The word is used like "unavoided" for *unavoidable* (*Rich*, III-IV, iv, 298); "imagined" for *imaginable* (*M. F.*, III, iv, 52); "unvalued" for *invaluable* (*Rich*, III-I, iv, 27).

UNFIRM. (1) Unsteady.

"Are not you moved, when all the sway of
Earth
Shakes like a thing *unfirm*?" *J. C.*, I, iii, 4.

(2) Unconsolidated, honey-combed.

"So shall no foot upon the churchyard tread,
Being loose, *unfirm*, with digging up of graves,
But thou shalt hear it." *R. and J.*, V, iii, 6.

(3) Weak, feeble.

"For, boy, however we do praise ourselves,
Our fancies are more giddy and *unfirm*,
More longing, wavering, sooner lost and worn,
Than women's are." *T. N.*, II, iv, 33.

(4) Infirm, ill.

"So is the *unfirm* king
In three divided." *Hen*, II, I, iii, 73.

UNFOLD. (1) To open the folds of, to spread out, to expand.

"Crush him together rather than *unfold*
His measure duly." *Cym*, I, i, 26.

(2) To open (as a letter).

"*Unfold* their grand commission."
Ham, V, ii, 17.

(3) To discover, to reveal, to bring to light.

"*Unfold* the evil which is here wrapt up
In countenance!" *M. M.*, V, i, 117.

(4) To display, to show.

"Stand and *unfold* yourself." *Ham*, I, i, 2.

(5) To disclose, to tell, to communicate.

"To what purpose have you *unfolded* this
to me?" *M. IV. W.*, II, ii, 96.

UNFOLDING STAR. The star that bids the shepherd unfold his flock, hence, the morning star.

"Look, the *unfolding* star calls up the shepherd."

M. M., IV, ii, 102. Cf., for the evening star, Milton, *Comus*, 93: "The star that bids the shepherd fold."

UNFOOL. To retract the application of fool to, to make satisfaction for calling one a fool.

"Have you any way then to *unfool* me again?" *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 120.

UNGALLED. Unhurt, unwounded.

"A vulgar comment will be made of it,
And that supposed by the common rout
Against your yet *ungalled* estimation,
That may with foul intrusion enter in."
C. E., III, i, 101; v. also *Ham*, III, ii, 283.

UNGENITURED. "Not made by man and woman after the downright way of creation" (*M. M.*, III, ii, 95).

"This *ungenitured* agent will unpeople the province with contumacy."

M. M., III, ii, 134.

Note.—It is suggested that *ungenitured* may mean "wanting the power of propagation," "impotent" (Schmidt).

UNGOT. Not begotten.

"Who is as free from touch or soil with her,
As she from one *ungot*?"

M. M., V, i, 142. Cf. *ungenotten* (*Hen*, V, ii, 287).

UNGOVERNED. (1) Without government, anarchical.

"The state is given and yet *ungoverned*."
Rich, III-II, ii, 126.

(2) Untutored, uncontrolled, undisciplined.

"The children live whose fathers thou hast
slaughter'd,
• *Ungoverned* youth, to wait it with their age."
Rich, III-IV, iv, 94.

UNGRACIOUS. (1) Odious, hateful.

"With this *ungracious* paper strike the sight
Of the death-practised stain."
K. L., IV, vi, 257.

(2) Impious, wicked, ungodly.

"But for my brother not a man would speak
Nor I, *ungracious*, speak unto myself
For him, poor soul."

Rich, III-II, i, 127; v. also *Rich*, II-II, iii, 59, 1 *Hen*, IV-II, iv, 490; *Ham*, I, iii, 47.

UNGRAVELY. In a light frivolous manner, with want of proper dignity, indecently.

"His present portance,
Which most glibly, *ungravely*, he did
fashion
After the inveterate hate he bears you."

Cor, II, iii, 215.

UNHAIR. To deprive of hair.

"I'll spurn thine eyes
Like bulls before me; I'll *unhair* thy head."
A. and C., II, v, 64.

UNHAİRED. Beardless.

"This apish and unmannerly approach,
This harness'd masque and unadvised revel,
This *unhair'd* sauciness and boyish troops,
The king doth smile at." *K. J.*, V, i, 133.
Note.—Old Edl. read *unheard* = unheard of, unprecedented.

UNHAND. To release from a grip, to let go.

"*Unhand* me, gentlemen." *Ham*, I, iv, 84.

UNHANDLED. (1) Untouched, not managed.

"Cardinal Campeius
Is stolen away to Rome; hath ta'en no leave;
Has left the cause o' the king *unhanded*."
Hen. VIII, III, ii, 58.

- (2) *Untained*, not broken in.

"A race of youthful and *unhanded* colts."
M. V., V, i, 72.

UNHANDSOME. (1) Wanting in beauty, uncomely.

"Were she other than she is, she were *unhandsome*."
M. A., I, i, 148.

- (2) Improper, unbecoming.

"It is not the fashion to see the lady the epilogue; but it is no more *unhandsome* than to see the lord the prologue."
A. Y. L., Epil., 2.

- (3) Unfair.

"I was, *unhandsome* warrior as I am,
Arraigning his unkindness with my soul."
Oth., III, iv, 247.

- (4) Ghostly, disagreeable.

"To bring a slovenly *unhandsome* corse
Betwixt the wind and his nobility."
Hen. IV, I, iv, 44.

UNHAPPY. Robbed of good fortune and rendered unhappy.

"A happy gentleman in blood and lineaments
By you *unhappy* and disgruntled clean."
Rich. II, III, i, 14.

UNHAPPILY. (1) Unfortunately, un-
luckily.

"Which, as her winks, and nods, and gestures
vild them,
Indeed would make one think there might be
thought,
Though nothing sure, yet much *unhappily*."
Ham., IV, v, 13.

- (2) Censoriously, reproachfully.

"You are a churchman, or, I'll tell you, car-
dinal,
I should judge now *unhappily*."
Hen. VIII, I, iv, 80.

- (3) Mischievously, evilly.

"The effects he speaks of succeed *unhappily*."
K. L., I, ii, 126.

UNHAPPINESS. Trickery, roguery, mis-
chievousness (used only twice by
Shakespeare).

"I have heard my daughter say, she hath
often dreamed of *unhappiness* and
waked herself with laughing."
M. A., II, i, 306; v. also *Rich. III*, I, ii, 25.

UNHAPPY. (1) Unfortunate, unlucky.

"*Unhappy* that I am, I cannot it have
My heart into my mouth."
K. L., I, i, 81; v. also *C. E.*, IV, iv, 121;
Rich. II, III, ii, 71.

- (2) Unfavourable, adverse, unfriendly.

"*Unhappy* was the clock
That struck the hour."
Cym., V, v, 153.

- (3) Unsuitable, unsuitable.

"I have very poor and *unhappy* brains for
drinking."
Oth., II, iii, 26.

- (4) In adverse circumstances, miserable.

"Thou seest we are not all alone *unhappy*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 130.

- (5) Mischievous, wicked, roguish.

"Thou old *unhappy* traitor,
Briefly thyself remember."

K. L., IV, vi, 203; v. also *A. W.*, IV, v,
53; *C. E.*, IV, iv, 122; *L. L. L.*, V, i,
12; *R. & L.*, 1365.

UNHATCHED. 1. *A.S. haca*—the bolt of a
door, a bar; *Sw. h    *—a coop, a rack;
Ger. hecken—to hatch.

Undeveloped, undisclosed, not
brought to light. Cf. *Hatch*, 1.

"Something, sure, of state,
Either from Venice or some *unhatch'd* practice,
Made demonstrable here in Cyprus to him,
Hath puff'd his clear spirit."
Oth., III, iv, 137.

UNHATCHED. 2. *F. h    *—to cut;
Ger. hacken—to cut.

Unhacked, unused on the battle-field.

"He is knight, dubbed with *unhatched*
rapier and on carpet consideration."
F. & N., III, iv, 214.

Note.—Malone proposes "an *hatch'd*
rapier"—a rapier whose hilt is richly en-
graved and ornamented v. *Hatch*, 2.

UNHEART. To dishearten, to discourage,
to depress.

"To bite his lip
And hum at good Commus, much *unhearts*
me."
G. V., I, 4.

UNHEEDFULLY. Heedlessly, carelessly,
without caution.

"Ay, madam, so you shalbe not *unheed-
fully*."
T. G. V., I, ii, 3.

UNHEEDY. Unheeding, rash, precipi-
tate, inconsiderate.

"Wings, and no eyes figure *unheedy* haste."
M. N. D., I, i, 237.

UNHOUSED. (1) Houseless, shelterless.
Cf. Pope, *Homer, Odyssey*, XVII, 357:

"*Unhoused*, neglected, in the public way."

"Whose bare *unhoused* trunks,
To the conflicting elements exposed,
Answer mere nature."
T. of A., IV, iii, 228.

- (2) Free from domestic cares or the
trammels of marriage, not tied to a
household.

"I would not my *unhoused*, free condition
Put into circumscription and confine
For the sea's worth."
Oth., I, ii, 20.

UNHOUSELED. *A.S. un + husel*—
the Eucharist; *L. hostia*—a sacrifice.
Without the sacrament.

"Cut off even in the blossoms of my sin,
Unhouse'd, disappointed, unanest'd."
Ham., I, v, 77.

UNHURTFUL. Harmless (only once used
by Shakespeare).

"You imagine me too *unhurtful* an opposite."
M. M., III, ii, 147.

**UNICORNS MAY BE BETRAY'D WITH
TREES.** *J. C.*, II, i, 104.

Note.—In Topsell's *History of Beasts*
it is said of the unicorn: "He is an
enemy to the Lions, wherefore as soon
as ever a Lion seeth a Unicorn, he
runneth to a tree for succour, that so
when the Unicorn maketh force at him,
he may not only avoid his horn, but also

destroy him; for the Unicorn in the swiftness of his course runneth against the tree, wherein his sharp horn sticketh fast, that when the Lion seeth the Unicorn fastened by the horn, without all danger he falleth upon him and killeth him." Reference is also made to this in *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 325, and in Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, II, v, 82-90.

UNIMPROVED. Rude, untutored, not chastened by discipline or experience.

"Young Fortinbras
Of unimproved mettle, hot and full."

Ham., I, i, 96.
Note.—Nares takes the word to mean "unimproved," "unimpeached," and refers to *improve* as a reprove, to refute. Cf. Chapman, *Homér's Iliad*, X, 108:

"Good father, said the king, sometimes you know I have desired
You would *improve* his negligence, too oft
To ease retard."

Stanton gives it the meaning of "unimproved," "unchecked," "ungovernable."

UNINTELLIGENT. Unconscious, unaware (used only once by Shakespeare).

"We will give you sleepy drinks, that your senses, *unintelligent* of our insultance, may, though they cannot praise us, as little accuse us." *W. T.*, I, i, 14.

UNION. *F.*, *s.* *unio*—(1) unity, (2) a union, (3) a single large pearl in which various excellences, such as roundness, smoothness and whiteness were united.

(1) A pearl of great beauty and value. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Translation of Pliny*, X, 35: "If they be white, great, round, smooth and weightie; qualties, I may tell you, not easily to be found all in one. Inasomuch as it is impossible to find out two perfectly sorted together in all these points." And hereupon it is that our dainties and delicacies here at Rome have devised this name for them, and call them *unions*, as a man would say, *singular*, and by themselves alone." Cf. also Heywood, *Hierarchie of the blessed Angels*: "Of *Unions*, Stones, and Gems esteemed high."

"And in the cup an *union* shall he throw,
Richer than that which from successive things
In Denmark's crown have won."

Ham., V, ii, 257.
Note.—No two pearls being exactly alike, we have the epithet *unique*.

(2) The state of being united.
"So we grew together,
Like to a double cherry, seeming parted,
But yet an *union* in partition."

M. N. D., III, ii, 211.

UNITED VESSEL OF THEIR BLOOD.

The vessel of their united blood (an example of *hypallage* or transferred epithet). Cf. *K. J.*, V, iv, 11, and read there "the eye of rude rebellion" for "the rude eye of rebellion." For examples of inversion v. under *Oats have eaten the horses*.

"Learn this, Thomas,
And thou shalt prove a shelter to thy friends,
A hoop of gold to bind thy brothers in,
That the *united vessel of their blood*,
Mingled with venom of suggestion

Shall never leak." *2 Hen. IV.*, IV, iv, 44.

UNJUST. (1) Not just, not conformable to justice.

"That I should forge
Quarrels *unjust* against the good and loyal,
Destroying them for wealth."

Mac., IV, iii, 83.

(2) Dishonest.

"Such as indeed were never soldiers, but
discarded *unjust* serving me."

2 Hen. IV., IV, ii, 21

(3) Faithless, perfidious.

"O passing traitor, perjur'd and *unjust*!"

2 Hen. IV., V, i, 106.

(4) Groundless.

"They have verified *unjust* things."

M. A., V, i, 206.

UNKENNEL. (1) To drive out of a hole or den.

"I'll warrant we'll *unkennel* the fox."

M. M., IV, III, iii, 142.

(2) To discover, to reveal.

"If his occult guilt
Do not itself *unkennel* in one speech."

Ham., III, ii, 70.

UNKIND. (1) Violating the law of kind, unnatural. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, ii, 382:

"For they, however shameful and *unkind*,
Yet did press their horrible intent."

"Nothing could I see subdued nature
To such a lowness, but his *unkind* daughters."
K. L., III, iv, 71; v. also *F. N.*, III, iv, 351; *2 Hen. IV.*, I, 191; *T. A.*, V, iii, 48; *J. Y. L.*, II, vii, 174.

(2) Cruel, hard.

"*Unkind* remembrance! thou and eyeless night
Have done me shame."

K. J., V, vi, 12.

(3) Without kind, or kin, childless.

"O, had thy mother borne so hard a mind,
She had not brought forth thee, but died
unkind."

V. and A., 204.

UNKINGED. Deprived of kingship, de-throned.

"God save King Henry, *unkinged* Richard
saves."

Rich. II., IV, i, 219; v. also *Rich. II.*, V, v, 17.

UNKISS. To undo the obligation which a kiss confirmed, to cancel what a kiss ratified.

"Let me *unkiss* the oath 'twixt thee and me."

Rich. II., V, i, 74.

UNKNOWN. I., adj. (1) Of little note, obscure.

"Accuse me thus."
That I have frequent been with *unknown*
minds
And given to time your own dear-purchased
right."

Sonnet CXVII, 5.

(2) Incalculable, immense.

"Not for Bohemia, nor the pomp that may
Be thereat glean'd, for all the sun sees or
The close earth womb or the profound sea
hides

"In *unknown* fathoms." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 479.

(1) Not to be communicated.

"For divers *unknown* reasons, I beseech you
Grant me this boon." *Rich.* III-1, ii, 126.

(1) Not having had sexual intercourse.

"I am yet
Unknown to woman." *Mac.*, IV, iii, 126.

II., subs. A wretch of no repute or
distinction.

"I am ashamed . . . remaining
So long a poor *unknown*." *Cym.*, IV, iv, 43.

UNLACE. (1) To loosen or undo the dress.

"'Ever thus,' quoth she, 'the workie god'
unlaced me.'" *T. P.*, IV, 2.

(2) To expose, to strip of ornaments,
hence, to shame, to dishonour.

"What's the matter
That you *unlace* your reputation thus?"
Oth., II, iii, 176.

UNLAWFUL. (1) Begotten out of wed
lock, illegitimate.

"All the *unlawful* issue that their lust
Since then hath made between the . . ."
A. and C., III, vi, 2.

(2) Contrary to law, illicit.

"Those that think it is *unlawful* business
I am about, let them depart."
W. F., V, iii, 96.

UNLESSONED. Untaught, uninstructed.

"The full sum of me
Is an *unleson'd* girl, unschooled, unprac-
tised." *M. F.*, III, ii, 161.

UNLICK'D BEAR-WHELP. 3 *Hen.* VI-
III, ii, 161.

Note. The allusion is to the absurd
opinion long entertained that the bear brings
forth shapeless lumps of flesh which she
licks into form.

UNLIKE. (1) Improbable.

"Make not impossible
That which but seems *unlike*."
M. W., V, i, 52.

(2) Dissimilar to, different from.

"This accident is not *unlike* my dream."
Oth., I, i, 143.

UNLINEAL. Not in the direct order of
succession.

"Upon my head they placed a fruitless crown,
And put a barren sceptre in my gripe,
Thence to be wrench'd with an *unlineal* hand,
No son of mine succeeding." *Mac.*, III, i, 63.

UNLIVE. To deprive of life.

"Where shall I live, now Lucrece is *unlived*."
R. of L., 1754.

UNLOOKED. Unexpected, unlooked for.

"God, I pray him,
That none of you may live his natural age.
But by some *unlook'd* accident cut off!"
Rich. III-1, iii, 214.

UNLUSTROUS. Wanting brightness, de-
void of lustre. Note.—The word is not
found used by any author other than
Shakespeare.

"Then by-peeping in an eye
Base and *unlustrous* as the smoky light
That's fed with stinking tallow."

Cym., I, vi, 108.

UNMAKE. To undo, to disable, to make
unfit.

"They have made themselves, and their
fitness now
Does *unmake* you." *Mac.*, I, vii, 54.

UNMANNED. (1) Not tamed (a term
from falconry applied to a hawk that
has not become so familiar as to know
the voice of its keeper).

"Hood my *unmanned* blood, bating in my
cheeks." *A. and J.*, III, ii, 16.

(2) Deprived of the qualities of a man.

"What, quite *unmann'd* in folly?"
Mac., III, iv, 73.

UNMANNERED. Ill-mannered, coarse.

"You heedless jollheads and *unmanner'd*
slaves."
T. of S., IV, i, 149; v. also *Rich.* III-1,
ii, 39.

UNMASTERED. Uncontrollable, un-
bridled, licentious.

"Weigh what loss your honour may sustain,
If with too credent ear you list his songs,
Or lose your heart, or your chaste treasure
open,
To his *unmaster'd* importunity."
Ham., I, iii, 12.

UNMATCHABLE. Matchless, unparal-
lled.

"Most radiant, exquisite, and *unmatchable*
beauty.—I pray you, tell me if it be
the lady of the house." *T. N.*, I, v, 158.

UNMATCHED. Matchless, unmatchable.

"Against whose fury and *unmatched* force
The awless lion could not wage the fight."
K. J., I, i, 235.

UNMERITABLE. Devoid of merit, un-
deserving.

"Your love deserves my thanks, but my desert
Unmeritable shuns your high request."
Rich. III-1, vii, 154; v. also *T. C.*, IV,
i, 12.

UNMITIGABLE. Not capable of being
softened by entreaty, implacable.

"She did confine thee,
By help of her more potent ministers
And in her most *unmitigable* rage,
Into a cloven pine." *Temp.*, I, ii, 276.

UNNOBLE. Ignoble, ignominious, mean.

"I have offended reputation,
A most *un noble* swerving."
A. and C., III, ii, 50.

UNNOTED. Not perceptible, covert, non-
apparent.

"And with such sober and *unnoted* passion
He did behave his anger, ere 'twas spent."
As if he had but prov'd an argument."
T. of A., III, v, 21.

UNNUMBERED. Innumerable. Cf.
Thomson, *Spring*, 501.

"Full of fresh verdure and *unnumber'd* flowers."
"The skies are paint'd with *unnumber'd*
sparks." *J. C.*, III, i, 63.

UNOWED. Unowned, not legally pos-
sessed although rightfully due.

"England now is left
To tug and scramble and to part by the teeth
The *unow'd* interest of proud-swelling state."
K. J., IV, iii, 147.

UNPACK. To display, to exhibit (like a pedlar his wares).

"Unpack my heart with words
And fall a-unsing, like a very drab."
Ham., II, ii, 559.

UNPANGED. Not distressed.

"When could grief
Cull forth, as unpang'd judgment can, fit'st
time
For best solicitation?" *T. N. K.*, I, i, 169.

UNPARAGONED. *F.* paragon; *Sp.* paragon—a model; *para con*—in comparison with.

Unequalled, unmatched, unparalleled.

"Rubies unpang'd,
How dearly they do't." *Cym.*, II, ii, 17.

UNPARTIAL. Impartial, unbiassed. *Cf.* *Fore Fin* (Shakespeare Apocrypha), I, ii, 45.

"And that sword like unpartial perceives
Her dainty subjects." "You, my Lord
Cardinal of York, are join'd with me their
servant
In the unpartial judging of this business."
Hen. VIII, II, ii, 125.

UNPATHED. Not sailed over, unmarked by passage, trackless.

"A wild dedication of yourselves
To unpath'd waters." *W. F.*, IV, iii, 556.

UNPAVED. Castrated, gelded. *Cf.* The use of *stoned* in the play of *Sir John Oldcastle*, II, i, 228: "You whoreson stoned Vicar."

"It is a vice in her ears, which horse-hairs
and calves' guts, nor the voice of unpaved
enough to boot, can never amend."
Cym., II, iii, 29.

UNPEACEABLE. Quarrelsome.

"Away, unpeaceable dog, or I'll spurn thee
hence!" *T. of A.*, I, i, 269.

UNPEELED. Unpilled or unpillaged, not plundered.

"To let you enter his unpilled house."
L. L. L., II, i, 38.
Note.—The folios read *unpeeled* for *unpilled*.

UNPEG. To open by unfastening a peg.

"Unpeg the basket on the house's top,
Let the birds fly." *Ham.*, III, iv, 186.

UNPERFECT. Deficient, imperfect (used only once by Shakespeare). *Cf.* Philemon Holland's *Translation of Pliny*, XXII, ch. 24: "Shee hath made nothing unperfect"; also Psalm cxxxix, 16: "Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect."

"As an unperfect actor on the stage

So I, for fear of trust forget to say
The perfect ceremony of love's rite."
Sonnet XXIII, 1.

UNPERFECTNESS. Imperfection, deficiency (used only once by Shakespeare). *Cf.* Sydney. *Arcadia*, I: "Being for my unperfectness unworthy of your friendship."

"One unperfectness shows me another, to
make me frankly despise myself."
Old., II, iii, 273.

UNPINKED. Not ornamented with eyelet holes (*v.* pink, 3).

"Gabriel's pumps were all unpinked in the heel."
F. of S., IV, i, 110.

UNPITIED. Merciless, pitiless.

"You shall have . . . your defence with
an unpitied whipping." *M. M.*, IV, ii, 12.

UNPITIFULLY. Pitilessly, mercilessly.

"He beat him most unpitifully, methought."
M. W. W., IV, ii, 179.

UNPLAUSIVE. Disapproving, giving no salutation.

"He'll question me
Why such unplausive eyes are bent."
T. and C., III, iii, 43.

UNPOLICIED. Stupid, impolitic, devoid of policy.

"O, couldst thou speak!
That I might hear thee call great Caesar ass,
Unpolitic!" *A. and C.*, V, ii, 407.

UNPOSSESSING. Incapable of inheriting.

"Thou unpossessing bastard! dost thou think,
If I would stand against thee, would thou
repel
Of any trust, virtue, or worth in thee
Make thy words faithful?" *K. L.*, II, i, 68.

UNPOSSIBLE. Impossible. *Cf.* Hakluyt, *Voyages*, III, 350: "It is, I say, impossible."

"For us to levy power
Proportionable to the enemy
Is all unpossible." *Rich. II*, II, ii, 125.

UNPREGNANT. (1) Unready, unapt for business, not quick of wit.

"This deed unshapes me quite, makes me
unpregnant." *M. M.*, IV, iv, 16.

(2) Indifferent, incapable (of forming designs to effect a purpose).

"Yet I,
A dull and muddy-metled rascal, peak,
Like John-a-dreams, unpregnant of my cause,
And can say nothing." *Ham.*, II, ii, 540.
Note.—"Unpregnant of" = not being alive to.

UNPREVAILING. Unavailing. *v.* Prevail, and compare Dryden, *Essay on Dramatic Poetry*: "He may often prevail (= avail) himself of the same advantages in English."

"We pray you, throw to earth
This unprevailing word." *Ham.*, I, ii, 107.

UNPRIZABLE. (1) As being above all price, beyond all estimate, invaluable.

"Your ring may be stolen too: so your
trace of unprizable estimations."
Cym., I, iv, 80.

(2) As being below all price, valueless.

"A hawbling vessel was he captain of,
For shallow draught and bulk unprizable."
T. N., V, i, 49.

UNPRIZED. Despised (by others), priceless (to one's self).

"Not all the dukes of waterish Burgundy
Can buy this unprized precious maid of me."
K. L., I, i, 250.

UNPROFITED. Unprofitable, profitless, without gaining one's end.

"Be clamorous and heap all civil bounds
Rather than make unprofit return."
T. N., I, iv, 21.

UNPROPER. *L. proprius*—one's own.

Not exclusively belonging to one individual, common.

"There's millions now alive
That nightly lie in those *unproper* beds
Which they dare swear peculiar."
Oth., IV, i, 61.

UNPROPERLY. Improperly, unsuitably.

"I kneel before thee, and *unproperly*
Show duty."
Cor., V, iii, 5.

UNPROPORTIONED. Ill-regulated, unfit, unsuitable, not in harmony with the occasion.

"Give thy thoughts no tongue,
Nor any *unproportion'd* thought his act."
Ham., I, iii, 60.

UNPROVIDE. To unfurnish, to deprive of what is necessary, to unbrace, to unnerve, to deprive of resolution (only once used by Shakespeare).

"I'll not expostulate with her lest her beauty
and beauty *unprovide* my mind again."
Oth., IV, i, 107.

INPROVIDED. Unprepared, not in a fit condition in view of some future contingency; specifically, not ready for death or eternity.

"If they die *unprovided*, no more is the king
guilty of their damnation, than he was be-
fore guilty of those impieties for the which
they are now visited."
Hen. V., IV, i, 161.

UNPROVIDENT. Improvident.

"For shame! deny that thou bear'st love to any,
Who for himself art so *unprovident*!"
Sonnet X, 2.

UNQUALITIED. Deprived of one's faculties, unmann'd.

"Go to him, madam, speak to him;
He is *unqualitied* with very shame."
A. and C., III, xi, 44.

UNQUESTIONABLE. Unwilling to converse, averse to question: v. **Question** and **Questionable**.

"An *unquestionable* spirit, which you have
not."
A. Y. C., III, ii, 332.

UNRAKED. Not drawn together or barked up: v. **Rake**.

"Where fires thou find'st *unrak'd* and hearths
unswept,
There pinch the maids as blue as bilberry."
M. W. B., V, v, 41.

UNREADY. Undressed, not properly dressed.

"How now, my lords! what, all *unready* so?"
Hen. VI, II, ii, 39.

Note.—The allusion is to the French lords leaping from the walls in their shirts.

UNREASONABLE. (1) Exceeding the bounds of reason, extravagant, immoderate.

"Thy wild acts denote
The *unreasonable* fury of a beast."
R. and J., III, iii, 111.

(2) Irrational; not endowed with reason, brute.

"*Unreasonable* creatures feed their young."
J. M. W., VI-II, ii, 26.

UNRECALLING. Not to be recalled (active for passive), past recall.

"And ever let his *unrecalling* crime
Have time to wait the abusing of his time."
R. of L., 963.

UNRECLAIMED. Not brought to obedience by the discipline of life, untamed, savage.

"But breathe his faults so quaintly
That they may seem . . .

A savageness in *unreclaimed* blood,
Of general assault."
Ham., II, i, 34.

Note.—The language is from falconry. Colgrave gives "*Reclame*" = a loud calling, whooping, whooping, to make a Hawk stoop unto the lure."

UNRECONCILED. Not atoned for.

"If you bethink yourself of any crime
Unreconciled as yet to heaven and grace
Solicit for it straight."
Oth., V, ii, 28.

UNRECONCILIABLE. Irreconcilable, in compatible.

"But verily me lament
 . . . that our stars,
Unreconcilable, should divide
Our equanimity to this."
A. and C., V, i, 47.

UNRECURING. Incurable past cure.

"That hath received some *unrecuring* wound."
T. A., III, i, 90.

UNREMOVABLY. So as to be incapable of being removed, irremovably, fixedly.

"His discontents are *unremovably*
Coupled to nature."
T. of A., V, i, 217.

UNREPRIEVABLE. Beyond hope of being relieved.

"There, the poison
Is as a frier confined to tyranny
On *unretrievable* condemned blood."
K. J., V, vii, 48.

UNRESPECTED. Unnoticed, unregarded.

"When most I wink, then do mine eyes best
see,
For all the day they view things *unrespected*."
Sonnet XLIII, 2; v. also *Sonnet LV*, 10.

UNRESPECTIVE. (1) Inconsiderate, thoughtless, reckless.

"I will converse with iron-witted fools,
And *unrespective* boys; none are for me
That look into me with considerate eyes."
Rich. III, IV, ii, 29.

(2) Unheeded, neglected, unregarded, common, ordinary.

"Nor the remainder viands
We do not throw in *unrespective* sieve,
Because we now are full."
T. and C., II, ii, 71.

UNREVERENT. Irreverent, disrespectful.

"This tongue that runs so roundly in thy
head

Should run thy head from thy *unreverent*
shoulders."
Rich. II, II, i, 124.

Note.—*Unreverend* has been suggested for *unreverent*: v. also *T. of S.*, III, ii, 106.

UNRIGHTFUL. Not rightful, illegitimate.

"And he shall think that thou, which know'st
the way
To plant *unrightful* kings, wilt know again,
Being ne'er so little urged, another way
To pluck him headlong from the usurped
throne."
Rich. II, V, i, 63.

UNROLL. A., trs. To strike off the roll.

"Let me be *unrolled*." *W. T.*, IV, ii, 109.
B., intrs. To unfold, to uncoil.

• "As an adder when she doth *unroll*,"
T. A., II, iii, 35.

UNROOSTED. Driven from one's place of rest, frightened out of house and home.

"Thou dotard! thou art woman-tired,
unroosted
By thy dame Partlet here,"
W. T., II, iii, 74.

UNROUGH. Unhearted.

"There is Siward's son
And many *unrough* youths,"
Mac., V, ii, 10.

UNSANCTIFIED. (1) Unholy, wicked.

"Here in the sands
Thou'lt take up the post *unsanctified*
Of murderous lechers,"
K. L., IV, vi, 235.
Note. "Post *unsanctified*" = unholy messenger.

(2) Unconsecrated.

"And, but that great command o'ersways the
order,
She should in ground *unsanctified* have lodged,
Till the last trumpet,"
Ham., V, i, 215.

UNSCANNED. Unconsidered, not measured, not computed.

"This tiger-blooded rage, when it shall find
The hum of *unsanctified* swiftness, will too late
Be laden pounds to sacks,"
Cor., III, i, 313.

UNSCISSORED (Unscissared). Unshorn.

"All
Unscissared shall this hair of mine remain
Though I show ill in't,"
Per., III, iii, 29.

UNSEAM. To open by undoing the seams, hence, to rip, to cut open.

"He *unseam'd* him from the nape to the
chaps,"
Mac., I, ii, 22.

UNSEASONABLE. (1) Ill-timed, untimely.

"At any *unseasonable* instant of the night,"
M. L., II, ii, 15.

(2) Taken, caught, or killed out of season, hence, unfit for food (a technical term).

"He is no woodman that doth bend his bow
To strike a poor *unseasonable* doe,"
R. of L., 381.

UNSEASONED. (1) Inexperienced, unripe.

"'Tis an *unseasoned* courtier,"
A. W., I, i, 64.

(2) Unseasonable, untimely, ill-timed. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster*, II: "These *unseasoned* hours."

"Your majesty hath been thus fortnight ill,
And these *unseason'd* hours perforce must
add
Unto your sickness,"
2 Hen. IV-III, i, 105; v. also M. W. W.,
II, ii, 150.

UNSEEM. To put on a contrary appearance.

"You do the king, my father, too much wrong,
And wrong the reputation of your name
In so *unseeming*,"
L. L. L., II, i, 155.

UNSEMINARED. Deprived of virility, being an eunuch.

"As well for thee
That being *unseminar'd*, thy frer thoughts
May not fly forth of Egypt,"
A. and C., I, v, 31.

UNSHAKED. Unshaken, steady.

"Keep *unshaken*
That temple,"
Cym., II, i, 60; v. also J. C., III, i, 70.

UNSHAPE. To throw out of regular form, to disorder, to confound.

"This deed *unshapes* me quite,"
M. M., IV, iv, 18.

UNSHAPED. Shapeless, formless, confused.

"The *unshaped* use of it doth move
The hearers to collection,"
Ham., IV, v, 8.

UNSHOUT. To shout by acclamations, to recall what is done by shouting.

"*Unshout* the noise that hapsh'd Murens,"
Cor., V, v, 4.

UNSHUNNABLE. Inevitable.

"'Tis destiny *unshunnable* like death,"
Oth., III, iii, 275.

UNSHUNNED. Inevitable (only once used by Shakespeare).

"An *unshunned* consequence; it must be so,"
M. M., III, ii, 54.

UNSFIFTED. Untried, unproved.

"You speak like a green girl,
Unsfifted in such perilous circumstance,"
Ham., I, iii, 102.

UNSINUED. Wanting nerve, weak.

"Two special reasons,
Which may to you, perhaps, seem much
unsinued,"
Ham., IV, vii, 10.

UNSISTING. Unresisting, unobstructive, presenting no obstacle. Note. *Sist* = to stop, to stay.

"That spirit's possess'd with haste
That wounds the *unsisting* postern with these
stroke,"
M. M., IV, iii, 84.

UNSKILFULLY. Without knowledge, stupidly.

"You speak *unskilfully*,"
M. M., III, ii, 130.

UNSORTED. Unsuitable, unfit, not well adapted.

"The friends you have named, uncertain;
the time itself, *unsorted*,"
1 Hen. IV-III, iii, 11.

UNSOUGHT. (1) Not searched for.

"(Who) unknown to you, *unsought*, were
clipp'd about
With this most tender air,"
Cym., V, v, 450.

(2) Unsolicited.

"Love sought is good, but given *unsought*
is better,"
T. N., III, i, 150.

(3) Unexplored.

"Hopeless to find, yet loath to leave *unsought*
Or that or any place that harbours men,"
C. E., I, i, 135.

UNSOUNDED. Not tested, not understood.

"Gloster is a man
Unsound yet,"
2 Hen. VI-III, i, 57; v. also R. of L., 1819.

UNSPEAK. To recant, to unsay.

"*Unspeak* mine own detraction,"
Mac., IV, iii, 129.

UNSPEAKING. Adj. Dumb, wanting the power of utterance.

"His description
Proved us *unspeaking* souls."

Cym., V, v, 178.

UNSPHERE. To remove from an orb.

"But I
Though you would seek to *unsphere* the stars
with oaths,

Should yet say 'Sir, no going.'"

W. T., I, i, 48.

UNSQUARED. Unsuitable, irregular, not adapted to a purpose.

"When he speaks,
'Tis like a chime a-mending; with terms
unsquar'd,
Which, from the tongue of roaring Typhon
dropp'd,
Would seem hyperboles."

T. and C., I, iii, 159.

UNSTANCH'D. (1) Insatiate, incapable of being satisfied.

"The villain whose *unstanch'd* thirst
York and young Rutland could not satisfy."
3 Hen. VI, II, vi, 83.

(2) (a) Incontinent (Nares); (b) *Urinae incontinens* (Dyce); (c) being in one's terms (Schmidt).

"Though the ship were no stronger than a
nutshell
And as leaky as an *unstanch'd* wench."

Temp., I, i, 45.

UNSTATE. To divest of state or dignity.

"High-battled Caesar will
Unstate his happiness."

A. and C., III, xvi, 30.

UNSUBSTANTIAL. Impalpable, immaterial, incorporeal. v. *Tent*, 2.

"Welcome, then,
Thou *unsubstantial* air that I embrace!"
K. L., IV, i, 7; v. also *R. and J.*, V, iii, 103.

UNSUITING. Unsuit, unsuitable, unbecoming.

"Whilst you were here o'erwhelm'd with
your grief—
A passion most *unsuiting* such a man—
Cassio came hither."
Ork., IV, i, 70.

UNSURED. Not well established, uncertain.

"For by this knot thou shalt so surely tie
Thy now *unsured* assurance to the crown,
That yon green boy shall have no sun to ripe
The bloom that promiseth a mighty fruit."

K. J., II, i, 471.

UNSWEAR. (1) To retract by a subsequent oath, to abjure.

"*Unswear* faith sworn." *K. J.*, III, i, 24.

(2) To deny by oath.

"Be you well assured,
No more than he'll *unswear*." *Ork.*, IV, i, 28.

UNTAINTED. (1) Undeified.

"Her body's stain her mind *untainted* clears"
R. of L., 1710.

(2) Unaccused, not charged with crime.

"And yet within these five hours Hastings
liv'd,
Untainted, unexamn'd, free, at liberty."
Rich. III, III, vi, 9.

(3) Uninjured.

"Him in thy course *untainted* do allow
For beauty's pattern to succeeding men." *Sonnet XIX*, 11.

UNTANGLE. To disentangle.

"This is that very Mab
That plats the manes of horses in the night,
And bakes the elf-locks in foul suttish hairs,
Which once *untangled* much misfortune
bodes."

R. and J., I, iv, 91; v. also *T. N.*, II, ii, 37.

UNTAUGHT. (1) Unschool'd, uninitiated.

"'Tis wonder
That all invisible instinct should frame them
To royalty unlearn'd, honour *untaught*."
Cym., IV, ii, 178.

(2) Unskilled, unaccustomed, having no necessity.

"Suffolk's imperial tongue is stern and rough.
Us'd to command, *untaught* to plead for
favour."
2 Hen. VI, IV, i, 122.

(3) Boorish, ill-mannered, rude.

"As the soldiers bore dead bodies by,
He call'd them *untaught* knives."
1 Hen. IV, I, iii, 43

UNTEMPERING. Not moving or persuading, unpersuasive, incapable of exercising a softening influence.

"Notwithstanding the *poor* and *untempering*
effect of my visage" *Hen. V*, V, ii, 241.

UNTENT. Vb. To bring out of a tent.

"Why will he not, upon our fair request,
Untent his person?" *T. and C.*, II, iii, 178.

UNTENTED. Not able to be probed by a tent, incurable; v. *Tent*, 2.

"The *untented* woundings of a father's curse
Pierce every sense, about thee!"
K. L., I, iv, 287.

UNTHINK. To retract in thought, to think differently about.

"I do beseech
You, gracious madam, *unthink* your speaking."
Hen. VIII, II, iv, 103.

UNTHREAD. To draw out a thread from (used figuratively).

"*Unthread* the rude eye of rebellion."
K. J., V, iv, 11.

Note.—Melun is understood to say to the English nobles—retrace your steps, undo what you have done, desert the rebellious project in which you are engaged. For a similar metaphor cf. *Cor.*, III, i, 124; *Rich. II*, V, v, 17; *K. L.*, II, i, 121. From the frequent combination of the words *thread* and *eye* it is unnecessary to read here with Theobald "Untread the rude way." Observe that "the rude eye of rebellion" stands, by hyppallage, for "the eye of rude rebellion."

UNTHRIFT. I., subs. A prodigal, a spendthrift, a good for nothing.

"Given away

To upstart *unthrifths*."

Rich. II, II, iii, 221; v. also *Sonnet IX*, 9; *Rich. III*, 13.

II., adj. (1) Prodigal.

"What man didst thou ever know *unthrift*
that was beloved after his means?"
T. of A., IV, iii, 305.

(2) Regardless of consequences.

• "In such a night
Did Jessica steal from the wealthy Jew
And with an *unthrift* love did run from Venice
As far as Belmont." *M. V.*, V, i, 16.

UNTHRIFTY. (1) Reckless, wild, good for nothing.

"Can no man tell of my *unthrift* son?"
Rich. II, V, iii, 1.

(2) Inattentive, inconsiderate, neglectful.
"Our absence makes us *unthrift* to our knowledge."
W. T., V, ii, 100.

UNTIMELY. Adv. Unseasonably, prematurely. Cf. Pope, *Homer, Iliad*, XI, 151: "The Trojans see the youths *untimely* die."

"That gallant spirit hath aspir'd the clouds,
Which *too untimely* here did scorn the earth."
R. and J., III, i, 115; v. also *Mac.*, V, viii, 16; *Ham.*, IV, i, 40; 3 *Hen.*, VI, III, iii, 187; V, v, 62; *Rich. III*, IV, iv, 70.

UNTITLED. Having no claim, usurping, illegitimate.

"O nation mis-rable,
With an *untitled* tyrant bloody-scepter'd,
When shalt thou see thy wholesome days
again?" *Mac.*, IV, iii, 104.

UNTRADED. Not in common use, unhackneyed (only once used by Shakespeare).

"By Mars his gauntlet, thanks!
Mock not that I affect the *untraded* oath!"
T. and C., IV, v, 178.

UNTREAD. To retrace.

"Where is the horse that doth *untread* again
His tedious measures with the unbated fire
That he did pace their first?"
M. V., II, vi, 10; v. also *K. J.*, V, iv, 52.

UNTREASURED. Deprived (as of a deposited treasure).

"They found the bed *untreasured* of their mistress."
A. Y. L., II, ii, 7.

UNTRIMMED. Without personal adornment (yet attractive).

"The devil tempts thee here,
In likeness of a new *untrimmed* bride."
K. J., III, i, 209.

Note.—The epithet has raised some diversity of opinion. Theobald reads "and trimmed," and Dyce "uptrimmed." The latter supports his conjecture by quoting *R. and J.*, IV, iv, 24: "Go, waken Juliet; go and trim her up," also Marlowe, *Ovid's Elegies*:

"But by her glass disdainful pride she learns,
Nor she herself, but first trimm'd up, discerns."

"Untrimmed" (= with dishevelled hair) is defended by the custom in former times of brides going to church with their hair unbraided, and hanging loose over their shoulders. Cf. Spenser, *Prothalamium*, 22:

"Locks all loose untyde
As eash had been a bryde."

UNTRUSS. *un* + F. *trousser*—to bind.

To untie, to unfasten: specifically, to loosen the breeches by untying the points by which they were fastened to the doublet. Cf. Holinshed, *History of England*, Book IV, chap. 22: "He was about to *untrusse* his points:" also, Scott, *Woodstock*, x: "General Harrison was stalking up and down the parlour . . . with his points *untrussed*."

"Marry, this Claudio is condemn'd for *untrustring*."
M. M., III, ii, 150.

UNTRUTH. (1) Falsehood.

"He would say *untruht*, and be ever double."
Hen. V, I, IV, ii, 48.

(2) Disloyalty, want of fidelity.

"So my *untruth*, had not provok'd him to it."
Rich. II, II, ii, 101.

(3) Unfaithfulness in love.

"Let all *untruths* stand by thy stained name."
T. and C., V, ii, 170.

UNTUNEABLE. Unmusical, inharmonious, discordant.

"The note was very *untuneable*."
J. Y. I., V, iii, 14.

UNURGED. Unsolicited.

"We swear
A voluntary zeal and *unurged* faith
To your proceedings." *K. J.*, V, ii, 10.

UNVALUED. (1) Invaluable, estimable. Cf. Milton, *On Shakespeare*, 11:

"Each heart
Hath from the leaves of thy *unvalued* book
Those Delphic lines with deep impression took."
Cf. also, Chapman, *Homer, Iliad*, I
"Chryses the priest came to the fleet to buy,
For presents of *unvalued* price, his daughter's liberty."
"Wedges of gold, great anchors, heap of pearl,
Inestimable stones, *unvalued* jewels,
All scatter'd in the bottom of the sea."
Rich. III, I, iv, 27

(2) Despised, not prized, neglected, common, mean, ordinary.

"He may not, as *unvalued* persons do,
Carve for himself." *Ham.*, I, iii, 19.

UNVARNISHED. Plain, simple, unadorned.

"I will a round, *unvarnished* tale deliver."
Old., I, iii, 90.

UNVENERABLE. Not worthy of veneration, contemptible.

"For ever
Unvenerable be thy hands, if thou
Tallest up the princess by that forced baseness
Which he has put upon't." *W. T.*, II, iii, 77.

UNVULNERABLE. Invulnerable.

"That thou mayst prove
To shame *unvulnerable*." *Cor.*, V, iii, 73.

UNWAPPED. *Un* + *wapper* a frequent from *wap*, from Dutch *wapperen*—to waver, to fluctuate, to vacillate. Not tremulous, hence, fearless through innocence.

"We come towards the gods
Young and *unwapp'd*, not halting under crimes

• Many and stale." *T. N. K.*, V, iv, 10
Note.—It is doubtful whether the original word is *wappen* or *wapper*. The former (q.v.) occurs in *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 38; the latter is found as a verb in the Somersetshire dialect meaning "to move tremulously," and *wappered* in Gloucestershire means "restless," "fatigued."

UNWARES. Unexpectedly, an old form of *unwares* (only once found in Shakespeare).

"O God! it is my father's face,
Whom in this conflict I *unweaves* have kill'd."

Hen. VI. II, v, 62.

Note.—The word is frequently used with
at, e.g., see Holinshed, *History of Scotland*:
"He did set upon them at *unweaves*."

UNWASHED. v. With Unwashed hands.

UNWEAVE. To undo (something that
has been woven), to resolve what is
woven into the threads of which it was
made.

"Now she *unweaves* the web that she hat'
wrought."

V. and A., 991.

UNWEDGEABLE. Not capable of being
split open with wedges.

"Thou rather with thy sharp and sub-
limous bolt

Split'st the *unwedgeable* and guarded oak
Than the soft myrtle."

M. M., II, ii, 116.

UNWEIGHED. Unguarded, inconsider-
ate, careless.

"What an *unweighed* behaviour hath this
Flemish drunkard picked out of my
conversation?"

M. W. W., II, i, 19.

UNWEIGHING. Inconsiderate, thought-
less.

"A very superficial, ignorant, *unweighing*
fellow."

M. M., XI, i, 124.

UNWHOLESOME. (1) Unhealthy.

"We'll use this *unwholesome* humility, this
gross watery pumpon."

M. W. W., III, iii, 42.

(2) Unclean, offensive.

"All his virtues . . . like far fruit in an
unwholesome dish

Are like to rot tainted."

F. and C., II, iii, 112.

(3) Degenerate.

"They are too *unwholesome* of conscience."

Ter., IV, iii, 20.

(4) Mischievous, pernicious.

"The people muddled,
Thick and *unwholesome* in their thoughts and
whispers."

Ham., IV, v, 65.

UNWILLING. (1) Disinclined, reluctant.

"Which I was much *unwilling* to proceed in."

F. G. F., II, i, 95.

(2) Involuntary, undesigned.

"(Eyes), being open'd, threw *unwilling* light
Upon the wide wound that the boat had
trench'd."

V. and A., 1051.

UNWISH. To do away with by wishing.

"Why, now thou hast *unwish'd* five thousand
men

Which likes me better than to wish us one."

Hen. V. IV, iii, 76.

UNWIT. Vb. To deprive of the under-
standing, to turn mad.

"And then, but now—
As if some planet had *unwitted* men—
Swords out, and tilting one at other's breast,
In opposition bloody."

Oth., II, iii, 162.

Note.—The allusion is to the influence
of the science of astrology over the minds
of men in Shakespeare's time.

UNWORTHY. (1) Undeserving.

"And so may I, blind fortune leading me,
Miss that which one *unworthy* may attain."

M. V., II, i, 37.

(2) Worthless vile.

"I am helping you to mar that which God
made, a poor *unworthy* brother of yours,
with idleness."

A. Y. L., I, i, 30.

(3) Not justified, not deserved.

"By desparing, shalt thou stand excus'd
For doing worthy vengeance on thyself,
That didst *unworthy* slaughter upon others."

Rich. III. I, ii, 88.

UNYOKE. A., trs. To disjoin.

"And shall these hands, so lately purged of
blood,

So newly join'd in love, so strong in both,
Unyoke this seizure and this kind regret?"

K. J., III, i, 241.

B., intrs. To unharness (as oxen, or
horses) hence, to give over, to cease.

"Tell me that, and *unyoke*."

Ham., V, i, 49.

UNYOKED. Unrestrained, licentious,
reckless.

"I know you all, and will awhile uphold
The *unyok'd* humour of your idleness."

Hen. VI., II, ii, 180.

UP. Adv. (1) Open.

"Spirits walk and ghosts break up their
graves."

Hen. VI., I, iv, 19; v. also *Hen. VI.* I, ii, 14; *M. V.*, II, iv, 10.

(2) Shut up, in confinement.

"The poor thing is *up*, till death enlarge his
confinement."

Ham., I, iii, v, 10.

UP AND DOWN. Out and out, exactly,
completely, in every respect. Cf. Nicho-
las Udall, *Apophthegms of Erasmus*:
"He was even Socrates *up and down* in
this point."

"Well mayst thou know her by thy own
proportion,

For *up and down* she doth resemble thee."

F. G. F., V, ii, 107; v. also *F. G. F.*, II, iii, 10; *M. A.*, II, i, 104; *F. of S.*, IV, ii, 60.

UPCAST. A throw, a cast (a term at the
game of bowls). Cf. **Upshot**

"Was there ever man had such a kick when I
kissed the jack upon an *upcast* to be hit
away!"

Cym., II, i, 2.

UPON. Prep. (1) In contact with.

"The earth he lies *upon*."

Temp., II, i, 273.

(2) Supported by.

"I escaped *upon* a butt of sack."

Temp., II, ii, 110.

(3) Because of.

"*Upon* this promise did he raise his chin."

V. and A., 85.

(4) In consequence of.

"And fled is he *upon* this villainy."

M. A., IV, i, 225; v. *M. A.*, IV, i, 225; *K. J.*, II, i, 597; *Rich. II.* I, iii, 233.

(5) Concerning.

"You have too much respect *upon* the world."

M. V., I, i, 74.

(6) On the occasion of, at the time of.

"You shall hence *upon* your wedding day."

M. V., III, ii, 305.

(7) On the side of.

"Till she had kindled all the world
Upon the right and party of her son."

K. J., I, i, 34.

(8) For the purpose of.

"Thither Macduff
Is gone to pray the holy king, *upon* his aid
To wake Northumberland." *Mac.* III, vi, 10.

(9) Immediately after.

"You come most carefully *upon* your hour."
Ham. I, i, 6.

(10) In dependence on.

"Let death and honesty
Go with your impositions, I am yours
Upon your will to suffer." *A. C.* IV, iv, 38.

(11) In trespassing on.

"I think we are too bold *upon* your rest."
S. C. II, i, 80.

(12) In accordance with.

"For I have made an offer to his Majesty,
Upon our spiritual convocation
To give a greater sum
Than ever at one time the clergy yet
Did to his predecessors part withal."
Hen. V I, i, 86.

(13) Over.

"I have no power *upon* you."
A. and C. I, iii, 23.

(14) With.

"Two deep enemies,
Eyes to my rest, and my sweet sleep's disturbers,
Are they that I would have their deal *upon*."
Ruk. III-IV, ii, 73.

(15) In addition to.

"She told me . . . huddling just *upon* just
with such impossible conveyance upon
me that I stood like a man at a mark."
M. A. II, i, 218.

(16) In pursuance of.

"We are convened
Upon a pleasant treaty." *Cor.* II, ii, 53.

UP-PRICKED. Erected, pointed.

"His ears *up-pricked*." *V. and A.* 271.

UPRIGHT. Adv. Straight up in the air.

"You are now within a foot
Of the extreme verge: for all beneath the
moon
Would I not leap *upright*." *K. L.* IV, vi, 26.

Note. — The position is understood to be
so near the edge of the precipice that even to
leap straight up would be hazardous.

UPRIGHTEOUSLY. Righteously, up-
rightly.

"You may most *uprighteously* do a poor
wretched lady a merited benefit."
M. M. III, i, 194.

UPRISE. Subs. A rising up, an uprising,
appearance above the horizon.

"Did ever raven sing so like a lark,
That gives sweet tidings of the sun's *uprise*!"
T. A. III, i, 159.

UPRISING. Gradient, slope.

"Was that the king, that spurr'd his horse so
hard
Against the steep *uprising* of the hill?"
L. L. C. IV, ii, 2.

UPROAR. I. subs. Excitement.

"His eye, which late this mutiny restrains,
Unto a greater *uproar* tempts his veins."
R. of L. 427.

II., vb. To throw into confusion or
discord.

"Had I power, I should
Pour the sweet milk of concord into hell,
Uproar the universal peace, confound
All unity on earth." *Mac.* IV, iii, 99.

UPSHOT. Legitimate conclusion. Note.

— Wright observes that the *upshot* was
the decisive shot, a term of archery, like
the "up-cast," or final throw, in the
game of bowls.

"I am now so far in offence with my niece
that I cannot pursue with any safety
this sport to the *upshot*."

T. N. IV, ii, 67; v. also *Ham.* V, ii, 168.

UPSPRING. A wild dance, according to
Elze, the Hüpfauß, the last and conse-
quently the wildest dance of the old
German merrymakings. Cf. Chapman,
Alphonsus, III;

"We Germans have no changes in our dances,
An Alman and an *up-spring* that is all."

"The King deth wake to-night and takes
his rouse,

Klops wassail, and the swaggering *up-spring*
reels." *Ham.* I, iv, 9.

Note. — By some interpreters the word is
taken to mean "upstart," referring to the
king insolent from sudden elevation.

UPSTARE. To stand erect and still.

"The king's son, Ferdinand,
With hair *up-staring* then like reeds, no
hair —

Was the first man that leap'd."

Temp. I, ii, 213. Cf. *J. C.* IV, iii, 280.

"Art thou some God

That makest my blood cold and my hair to
start?"

UPSTART. Subs. One who assumes a
lofty and arrogant tone.

"I think this *upstart* and Talbot's ghost."
Hen. VI-IV, viii, 87.

UPSWARM. To cause to swarm up or
assemble.

"You have *up-swarm'd*
Under the counterfeit zeal of God,
The subjects of his substitute, my father,
And beat against the peace of heaven and hum
It's here *up-swarm'd* them."

2 Hen. IV IV, ii, 30

UP-TILL. On.

"She, poor bud, as all forlorn,
Lean'd her breast, *up-till* a thorn."
P. P. XV, 10.

UPTRIMMED. v. Untrimmed.

UPWARD. Subs. Summit, top.

"From the extreme *upward* of thy head
To the descent and dust below thy foot,
A most toad-spotted traitor."
K. L. V, iii, 134.

URCHIN. *L. ericius* — a hedgehog. O.F.
hericon (Burguy): Gr. *xip* — a hedgehog.

(1) A hedgehog. Cf. Barbour, *Bruce*,

(1375): "As ane *hyrcheoun*."

"But this foul, grim, and *urchin*-snouted bear,
Whose downward eye still looketh for a
grave,

Ne'er saw the beauteous livery that he wore."
V. and A. 1105; v. also *T. A.* II, iii, 101.

(2) A hobgoblin, a mischievous elf
(probably so called because they
were supposed at times to take the

form of hedgehogs). Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 845: "Helping all *urchin* blavts."

- "*Urchins*
• Shall, for that vast of night that they may
• work,

All exercise on thee."
Temp., I, ii, 327; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 5;
M. W. W., IV, iv, 49.

URCHIN-SHOWS. Fairy shows, elfin apparitions.

"Thy'll nor pinch,
Fright me with *urchin-shows* . . . unless he
had 'em." *Temp.*, II, ii, 5.

URINAL. A bottle in which urine was kept for inspection.

"These follies are within you and shine
through you like the water in an *urinal*."

T. G. V., II, i, 35.
Note. This is another allusion to the
urinary diagnosis of disease.

URN. I., subs. (1) A vessel in which the ashes of the dead are preserved.
"Her ashes, in an *urn* more precious
Than the rich-jewell'd coffer of Darius,
Transported shall be at high festivals
Before the kings and queens of France."
Hon. VI, vi, 24.

- (2) A place of burial, a grave.
"Lay these bones in an unworthy *urn*."
Hon., I, i, n, 259; v. also *Cor.*, IV, vi, 145.

II., vb. To enclose in an urn.

"He will not suffer us to burn their bones,
To *urn* their ashes." *T. N. K.*, I, i, 44.

USANCE. Usury, interest paid for the loan of money.

"He lends out money gratis and brings down
The rate of *usance*."
M. F., I, iii, 41; v. also *M. F.*, I, iii, 99.

USE. I., subs. (1) Employment.

"I know not what *use* to put her to."
C. F., III, ii, 98.

- (2) Advantage, profit, purpose, benefit.
"Sweet are the *uses* of adversity."
J. Y. L., II, i, 12; v. also *Hon.*, I, ii, 99;
K. J., V, iv, 27.

(3) Usage, practice, custom.

"How *use* doth breed a habit in a man!"
T. G. F., V, iv, 1; v. also *J. C.*, II, ii, 24;
Old., IV, i, 200; *M. F.*, IV, i, 26;
Ham., III, iv, 168; *A. W.*, V, i, 24;
M. M., I, iv, 62; III, ii, 113.

(4) Plu. Manners, customs, exercises, ways.

"How weary, stale, flat, and unprofitable
Seem to me all the *uses* of this world!"
Ham., I, ii, 134; v. also *T. N. K.*, II, ii, 51.

(5) Occasion, urgency, need, necessity.
"Here is no *use* for gold."

T. of A., IV, iii, 321.

(6) Ordinary experience, common occurrence.

"O Caesar! these things are beyond all *use*
And I do fear them." *J. C.*, II, ii, 25.

(7) Interest, usury. Cf. Selden, *Table-Talk*: "The Jews were forbidden to take *use* one of another."

"Take a thifty goddess, she do terminges
Herself the glory of a creditor,
Both thanks and *use*."

M. V., I, i, 41; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 44;
M. A., II, i, 251; *Hon.*, VIII-III, ii, 418;
Sonnet VI, 56; CXXXIV, 10; *V. and A.*, 708.

(8) Trust; the benefit or profit of lands, tenements and property that are in the possession of another, who simply holds them for a beneficiary.

"I am content, so he will let me have
The other half in *use* to render it
Upon his death unto the gentleman
That lately stole his daughter."

M. F., IV, i, 379; v. also *A. and C.*, I, iii, 44.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To treat.

"Use me but as your spirit, spirit me,
strike me."
M. N. D., II, j, 205; v. also *R. of I.*, 1195.

(2) To practise, to exercise.

"A trade that I may *use* with a side con-
science."
J. C., I, i, 14; v. also *H. A.*, V, i, 201.

(3) To continue, to make a practice of.

"If thou *use* to beat me, I will begin at thy
head." *T. and C.*, II, i, 49.

(4) To occupy, to enjoy.

"Having great and many occasion to *use*
nifty talents." *P. of A.*, III, i, 18.

(5) To expend.

"I will not *use* many words with you."
2 Hon. IV, III, ii, 248.

(6) To comport, to demean.

"Forgive me if I have *used* myself unman-
nerly." *Hon.*, VIII, III, i, 179.

B., intrs. (1) To deal, to dispose.

"I rush'd upon him,
Surprised him suddenly, and brought him
thither,
To *use* as you think needful of the man."
T. A., V, i, 39.

(2) To be in the habit, to be accustomed.

"Thou *us'd* to forswear thyself."
Hon., VI-V, v, 75; v. also *J. C.*, I, ii, 252;
P. F., ii, 6.

USE AND LIBERTY. Probably a Latinism for "licentious practice."

"He -to give fear to *use and liberty*,
Which have for long run by the hideous
law,
As mice by lions—hath pick'd out an act."
M. M., I, iv, 62.

USER. A possessor.

"But beauty's waste hath in the world an end
'And kept unus'd the *user* so destroys it."
Sonnet IX, 12.

USURER'S CHAIN. Note.—Gold chains were often worn by wealthy citizens and rich merchants who were the chief 'usurers in the poet's time.

M. A., II, i, 171.

USURP. A., trs. (1) Falsely to assume a right to.

"His heels have deserved it, in *usurping*
His spurs so long." *A. W.*, IV, iii, 94.

(2) To counterfeit.

"I know the boy will well *usurp* the grace,
Voice, gift, and action of a gentlewoman."
F. of S., Ind. I, 129; v. also *L. N.*, I, v, 171;
Old., I, iii, 338

D., intrs. To encroach.

"Death may *usurp* on nature many hours."
Per., III, ii, 94.

USURPINGLY. By usurpation, after the manner of a usurper.

"Desiring thee to lay aside the sword
Which *usurpingly* these several titles"
K. J., I, I, 13.

UTIS. *F.* *huit*; *L.* *octavus*.

The eighth day, or the space of eight days after a festival; hence, the festival itself, fun, merriment, jollity, stir, bustle.

"By the mass here will be old *Utis*: It will be an excellent stratagem."
2 Hen., IV-III, iv, 15.

Note. "Old *Utis*" = rare fun. Cf. "a high old time." *Old* is used as an intensive, v. *M. V.*, IV, ii, 15; *Mac.*, II, iii, 2.

UTTER. *Vb.* (1) To publish, to proclaim.

"Graves, yawn and yield your dead,
Till death be *uttered*."
Heavily, heavily." *M. A.*, V, iii, 20.

(2) To tell, to disclose, to express.

"I will believe
Thou wilt not *utter* what thou dost not know."
2 Hen., IV-III, iii, 107.

(3) To speak, to pronounce.

"He with the Romans was esteemed so
As silly-jesting idiots are with kings,
For sportive words and *uttering* foolish things."
R. of L., 1813.

(4) To sell, to circulate. Cf. "to *utter* spurious coin"—to circulate spurious coin.

"Mantua's Law
Is death to any he that *utters* them."
R. and J., V, i, 67; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 313; *L. L. L.*, II, i, 26.

UTTERANCE. 1. A.S. *ut*—out. Proclamation.

"He has a merit
To choke it in the *utterance*."
Cor., IV, vii, 49.

UTTERANCE. 2. *F.* *à outrance*—to the last extremity; *L.* *ultra*. Extremity, uttermost.

"Come, fate, into the list,
And champion me to the *ultra*nce."
Mac., III, i, 71; v. also *Cym.*, III, i, 73.

V

VACANCY. *L.* *vaco* = I am empty, I am at leisure.

(1) Empty space, vacuity.

"You do bend your eye on *vacancy*."
Ham., III, iv, 117.

(2) Empty and idle time, leisure.

"If he fill'd
His *vacancy* with his voluptuousness."
A. and C., I, iv, 26.

(3) Intermission.

"No interim, not a minute's *vacancy*."
T. N., V, i, 82.

VACANT. (1) Beyond, destitute, wanting.

"If they shall fail, I, with mine enemies,
Will triumph o'er my person, which I woe
not,
Being of those virtues *vacant*."
Hen., VII, V, 125.

(2) Free from thought or reflection, unoccupied.

"Not all these, laid in bed mystical,
Can sleep so soundly as the wretched slave,
Who with a body fill'd and *vacant* mind
Gets him to rest, cramm'd with distressful
bread."
Hen., IV, i, 252.

VADE. A weakened form of *fade*, and / being interchangeable letters.

To fade, to wither. Cf. Scot's *Discovery of Witchcraft*: "In the full moone they are in best strength, decreasing in the wane, and in the conjunction doo utry the wither and *vade*."

"And so of you, beauteous and lovely youth,
When that shall *vade*, my verse doth follow
truth."
Sonne, LIV, 14; v. also *Rich.*, II, i, 20;
P. T., V, i; VII, 2; 6.

VAII; 1. For *avail*. *F.* *valōin*—to be worth; *L.* *valōn*.

Subs. An advantage, a gratuity given to servants by visitors. Cf. Macaulay, *History of England*, ch. XXIII: "To give extravagant *vails* at every country house which thy visited."

"'Twas we that made up that garment
through the rough seams of the waters,
there are certain condolements, certain
vails."
Per., II, 10137.

VAIL; 2. *F.* *valōn*—to let fall down; *L.* *ad, vallis*.

L. vb. A., tra. (1) To lower, to abase, to let fall.

"Now the time is come
That France must *vail* her lofty plumed
crest."
1 Hen., VI, V, iii, 25; v. also *Cor.*, II, i, 98;
M. V., I, i, 28; *Ham.*, I, ii, 70; *L. L. L.*,
V, ii, 291; *Per.*, II, iii, 42; *F. and A.*,
314; 956.

(2) To abate, to let sink.

"Then *vail* your stomachs."
L. of S., V, ii, 176; v. also *2 Hen.*, IV-1, i,
129.

(3) To bend down.

"*Vail* your regard
Upon a wrong'd, I would fain have said, a
maid."
M. M., V, i, 20.
Note.—"Vail your regard"—bend down
your look.

B., intrs. To bow, to do homage to. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman's Hater*, I, 3: "All the gallants on the stage rise, *vail* to me, kiss their hand."

"When
She would with rich and constant pen
Vail to her mistress Dian." *Per.*, IV, Prol., 29.

II., subs. A sinking, a setting.

"The *vail* and darkening of the sun."
F. and C., V, viii, 7.

VAIN. (1) Ineffectual.

"If heart's passages be not *vain*,
We three here part that ne'er shall meet
again." *Rich. II-II*, ii, 141.

(2) Powerless, weak.

"How these *vain* weak nails
May tear a passage through the flinty ribs
Of this hard world." *Rich. II-V*, v, 19.

(3) Empty, unreal, unsubstantial.

"These be the stops that hinder study quite,
And train our intellects to *vain* delight."
I. L. L., i, i, 71; v. also *Hen. VIII-III*,
ii, 164.

(4) Plausible, smooth tongued, insincere, unvarnished.

"'Tis holy sport to be a little *vain*,
When the sweet breath of flattery conquers
study." *C. E.*, III, ii, 27.

(5) Foolish, silly, unwise.

"But this I think, there's no man is so *vain*
That would refuse so fair an offer'd chain."
C. E., III, ii, 177; v. also *2 Hen. IV-V*, v,
48; *Hen. V-II*, iv, 28.

(6) Headless, regardless.

"Love is full of unbecoming strains,
All wanton as a child, skipping and *vain*."
I. L. L., V, ii, 751.

(7) Unprofitable.

"His addiction was to courses *vain*."
Hen. V-I, i, 54.

(8) Fallacious, deceitful.

"All hope is *vain*." *Cor.*, V, i, 70.

(9) Phrase: "For *vain*" = to no purpose, fruitlessly, idly.

"Which the attempts for *vain*."
M. M., II, iv, 12.

VAINESS. Empty pride, boastfulness.

"Free from *vainness* and self glorious pride."
Hen. V-V, ProL, 20; v. also *T. N.*, III, iv,
129.

VALANCE. *Valence* a town in the south of France, a seat of silk manufactures.
I. subs. Hangings of a bed or couch,
a fringe of drapery.

"*Valance* of Venice, gold in needlework."
T. of S., II, i, 156.

II., vb. To fringe, hence, to decorate with a beard.

"Thy face is *valanced* since I saw thee last."
Ham., II, ii, 201.

VALIANTLY. Handsomely, finely (with a use similar to *bravely*).

"O, he smiles *valiantly*." *T. and C.*, I, ii, 118.

VALIDITY. (1) Strength, power, efficacy.

"Purpose is but the slave to memory
Of violent birth, but poor *validity*."
Ham., III, ii, 183.

(2) Value, worth.

"This ring
Whose high respect and rich *validity*
Did lack a parallel."
A. W., V, iii, 192; v. also *K. E.*, I, i, 71;
T. N., I, i, 12.

(3) A title to honour, a privilege.

"More *validity*,
More honourable state, more courtship lives
In carrion-flies than Rome."
R. and J., III, iii, 33.

VALUE. Vb. (1) To be worth. "

"Gravely I think
The peace between the French and us not
valies
The cost that did conclude it."
Hen. VIII-I, i, 88; v. also *Hen. VIII-II*,
iii, 50.

(2) To appraise, to esteem. "

"What is aught, but as 'tis *valued*?"
T. and C., II, ii, 54.

(3) To prize.

"Beyond what can be *valued*, rich or rare."
K. L., I, i, 46.

(4) To account, to estimate, to reckon.

"The queen is *valued* thirty thousand strong."
Hen. VI-V, iii, 14.

(5) To judge of something in comparison with something else. Cf.

Job xxvii, 16: "It cannot be
valued with the gold of Ophir."

"Mine so much
That I myself was to myself not mine
Valuing of her." *M. A.*, IV, i, 137.

VANISH. (1) To disappear, to pass out of view.

"They made themselves air into which they
vanished." *Mac.*, I, v, 5.

(2) To pass away, to be lost.

"'Tis no sinister nor no awkward claim,
Pick'd from the workbooks of long-*vanished*
days." *Hen. V-II*, iv, 86.

(3) To issue, to escape.

"But this slaughterhouse no tool imparteth
To make more vent for passage of her breath,
Which thronging through her lips, so *vanisheth*
As smoke from *Aetna*."
R. of L., 1041; v. also *R. and J.*, III, iii, 10.

VANITY. (1) An illusion, a magical show.

"I must
Bestow upon the eyes of this young couple
Some *vanity* of mine art." *Temp.*, IV, i, 42.

(2) Unreality, emptiness.

"O heavy lightness! serious *vanity*!
Mis-shapen chaos of well-seeming forms!"
R. and J., I, i, 164.

(3) Empty pride.

"O heaven! the *vanity* of wretched fools."
M. M., V, i, 181.

(4) A trivial, unsubstantial delight felt by lovers.

"A lover may bestride the gossamer
That idles in the wanton summer air,
And yet not fall; so light is *vanity*."
R. and J., II, vi, 20.

(5) Frivolous pursuits.

"The tide of blood in me
Hath proudly flow'd in *vanities* till now."
2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 130.

(6) Splendour, fine show.

"To do the act that might the addition earn
Not the world's mass of *vanity* could make
me." *Orh.*, IV, ii, 164.

(7) An indiscretion, a misdeemeanour.

"I prithee, trouble me no more with *vanity*."
1 Hen. IV-I, ii, 74.

(8) Wickedness.

"Two props of virtue for a Christian prince,
To stay him from the fall of *vanity*."
Rich. III, III, vii, 97.

- (9) A character in the old moralities and mysteries.

"You come with letters against the king,
and take *vandy* the puppet's part against
the royalty of her father."

K. L., II, ii, 29.

VANTAGE. I., subs. (1) Advantage.

"Little *vantage* shall I reap thereby."

Rich. II., iii, 218; v. also *Rich. II.*, V,
iv, 132; *Rich. III.*, i, iii, 310.

- (2) Opportunity, convenience.

Imo. "When shall we hear from him?"

Pis. Be assured, madam,

With his next *vantage*."

Cym., I, iii, 24; v. also *Rich. III.*, i, v, 73.

- (3) Superiority from favourable circumstances.

"'Tis no wisdom to confide so much

Unto an enemy of craft and *vantage*."

Hen. V., i, iii, 113.

- (4) Phrase: (a) "To the *vantage*" — to boot, in addition, over and above.

"Yes a *dition*; and as many to the *vantage*
as would store the world they played
for."

Oth., IV, iii, 81.

- (b) "To get *vantage* of" — to get the better of.

"If they get ground and *vantage* of the king."

2 Hen. IV., II, iii, 53.

II., *Ab.* To profit.

"The injuries that to myself I do

Doing thee *vantage*, double-*vantage* me."

Sonnet LXXXVIII., 12.

VANTBRACE. *F. avant, bras.*

Armour covering the arm from the elbow to the wrist, (only once used by Shakespeare).

"In my *vantbrace* put this wither'd brawn."

T. and C., I, iii, 297.

VANT-COURIER. *v. Vaunt-courier.*

VARIABLE. (1) Changeable.

"I never heard a passion so confused
So strange, outrageous, and so *variable*."

M. F., II, viii, 13; v. also *R. and J.*, II,
ii, 111.

- (2) Various, different.

"Stalls, bulks, windows,

Are smother'd up, leads fill'd, and ridges
horsed,

With *variable* complexions."

Cor., I, i, 200; v. also *Ham.*, III, i, 180.

VARLET. *F. valet.* Note.—The original form was *vaslet*, for *vassal*, diffin. from vassal, *varlet* and *valet* are doublets.

- (1) A page, an attendant, a footman, a knight's follower. Note.—Majory has "My gentle *varlet* has come in."

"Call here my *varlet*, I'll unarm again."

T. and C., I, i, 1; v. also *Hen. V.*, i, iv, 2.

- (2) A rogue, a rascal, a scoundrel, a term of contempt. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Women Pleas'd*, II, 4: "There's money for thee: thou art a precious *varlet*."

"I am the worst *varlet* that ever chewed
with a tooth."

1 Hen. IV., II, ii, 22; v. also *K. L.*, II, ii, 21; *II*, iv, 182; *M. A.*, IV, ii, 66;
Cor., V, ii, 72.

- (3) Possibly — harlot.

"Thou art thought to be Achilles' male
varlet."

T. and C., V, i, 14.

Note. Farmer quotes Dekker, *Honest Whore*: "'Tis a male *varlet* sure, my lord"

(the person addressed being a harlot in boy's clothes).

VARLETRY. The rabble, the mob.

Note. —R. Browning makes use of the word in *Sordello*, VI:

"What — with guards row on row,

Gay swarms of *varlet* that come and go,

Pages to dice with."

"Shall they hoist me up?"

And show me to the shouting *varlet*

Of cursing Ronge." *A. and C.*, V, ii, 50.

VARY. I., vb. *A., trs.* (1) To diversify.

"The epithets are sweetly *varied*."

L. L. L., IV, ii, 9.

- (2) To change.

"Once more I'll mark how love can *vary*

"wit."

L. L. L., IV, iii, 95.

- II., intrs. (1) To alter.

"Fortune's mood *varies* again."

Per., III, Prol. 47.

- (2) To differ.

"Thou *variest* no more from picking of purses
than giving due from doth from labour-
ing."

1 Hen. IV., II, i, 44.

II., subs. Change, variation, caprice.

"Range, affirm, and turn their halcyon
beaks

With every gale and *vary* of their masters."

K. L., II, ii, 72.

VASSAL. I., subs. (1) A subject, a servant.

"He that is of such power,
It would control my dam's god, Satulus,
And make appeal of him." *Temp.*, I, ii, 372.

- (2) A slave, a low wretch (a term of abuse).

"That fellow *vassal*."

L. L. L., I, i, 252; v. also *K. L.*, I, i, 151.

II., adj. Servile, subservient.

"Who leaves unsway'd the likeness of a man
Thy proud heart's slave and *vassal* wretch
to be."

Sonnet CXLII., 12.

VASSALAGE. Vassals, subjects collectively (abstract for concrete).

"My heart beats thicker than a feverous pulse
And all my powers do their bestowing low,
Like *vassalage* at Unaware, considering
Thee, of majesty." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 37.

VAST. I., adj. (1) Waste, deserted, lonely.

"Lavinia, wert thou thus surpris'd, sweet girl,
Ravish'd and wrong'd, as Philomela was,
For'd in the ruthless, *vast*, and gloomy
woods?"

T. A., IV, i, 53; v. also *Oth.*, I, iii, 140.

- (2) Unoccupied.

"Black stage for tragedies and murders fell!
Vast sin-concealing chaos! nurse of blame."

R. of L., 767.

- (3) Capacious, of great extent.

"One sees more devils than *vast* hell can
hold."

M. N. D., V, i, 9.

- (4) Widespread, excessive, utter.

"Vast confusion awaits

The imminent decay of wretched pupp."

K. J., IV, iii, 152.

- II., subs. (1) An empty desolate stretch, a boundless expanse, applied to midnight darkness inasmuch as the prospect is not bounded by distinct objects.

Cf. Milton, *Paradise Lost*, VI, 203:

"Through the vast of Heav'n

Itounded."

"Two nights together had these gentlemen, Marcellus and Bernardo, on their watch, In the dead vast and middle of the night Been thus encounter'd."

Ham., I, ii, 198; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 327;

IV. T., I, i, 28.

- (2) The sea, an expanse of water.

"Thou God of this great vast, rebuke these surges which wash both heaven and hell."

Per., III, i, 1.

VASTITUDE. Vastness, immensity.

"Perpetual duration, a restraint,

Though all the world's vastitude you had, To a detain'd scope." *M.M.*, II, i, 68.

VASTLY. Like a wide stretch of desert waste (only once used by Shakespeare).

"Who, like a late-sack'd island, vastly stood Bare and unpeopled in this fearful flood."

R. of L., 1740.

VASTY. Boundless, of immense extent.

Cf. Drayton, *Eclog of Surrey to Lady Geraldine*:

"A little bird . . .

Had lost itself in the broad vasty sky."

"I can call spirits from the vasty deep."

Hen. IV-III, i, 51; v. also *M. V.*, II,

vii, 41; *Hen. V*-I, Proh., 12; II, ii, 123;

II, iv, 105.

VAULTAGE. An arched cellar, a vaulted room.

"He'll call you to so hot an answer of it, That caves and wombly vaultages of France Shall chide your trespass."

Hen. V-II, iv, 124.

VAULTY. (1) Arched, concave, vaulted.

"This shower . . . makes me more amazed Than had I seen the vaulty top of heaven Figured quite o'er with burning meteors."

K. J., V, ii, 52; v. also *R. and J.*, III, v, 22;

R. of L., 110.

- (2) Empty, hollow, cavernous.

"Put my eyeballs in thy vaulty brows."

K. J., III, iv, 30.

VAUNT, 1. F. *vanter*—to boast; L. *vanus*—empty.

I., vb. To exult, to make a bold show.

"The foe vaunts in the field."

Rich. III-V, iii, 289.

- II., subs. A boast, a brag.

"By repenting of his high descent, As, next the king he was successive heir And such high vaunts of his nobility, Did instigate the bed-lain, brain-sick duchess, By wicked means to frame out sovereign's fall."

Rich. III-III, i, 50.

VAUNT, 2. F. *avant*—before, in front.

Subs. The beginning, the first part.

"Our play

Leaps o'er the vaunt and firstlings of those broils." *T. and C.*, Proh., 27.

VAUNT-COURIER. Forerunner, precursor: V. Vaunt, 2.

"You sulphurous and thought-executing fires,

Vaunt-couriers of oak-cleaving thunderbolts,

Sing my white head."

K. L., III, ii, 5. Cf. *Temp.*, I, ii, 201:

"Jove's lightnings, the precursors

O' the dreadful thunder-claps, more momentary

And sight-outrunning were not."

VAWARD. *van* + *guard*.

- (*) The van, the vanguard of an army.

"My lord, most humbly on my knee I beg

The leading of the vaward."

Hen. V-IV, iii, 130; v. also *Cor.*, I, vi, 53;

Hen. VI-I, i, 132.

- (2) The forepart of anything.

"We that are in the vaward of youth, I must confess, are wags too."

2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 155; v. also *M. N. D.*, IV,

i, 264.

VEAL. F. *veau*; L. *vitellus*—a little calf.

A calf. Cf. Cotgrave, *French Dictionary*: "Veël—a calf or vcale."

"'Veal,' quoth the Dutchman? 'Is not veal a calf?'" *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 247.

Note.—The pun is on the Dutchman's pronunciation of *veal*. Boswell quotes *The Wisdom of Dr. Dodypoll*:

Doctor.—"Hans my very speciall friend; fat and trot, me be right glad for to see you vcale."

Hans. What, do you make a *calfe* of me, *M. Doctor*?"

The Cambridge Editors observe: "The word alluded to is *Viel*, a word which would be likely to be known from the frequent use which the sailors from Hamburg or Bremen would have cause to make of the phrase *zu viel* in their bargains with the London shopkeepers."

VEGETIVE. L. *vigeo*—I flourish.

A vegetable, a plant. Cf. Massinger, *Old Law*, I, i:

"Better than those vegetives, Whose souls die with them."

"I have

(Together with my practice) made familiar

To me and to my aid, the best infusions

That dwell in vegetives." *Per.*, III, ii, 39.

VELURE. F. *velours*—velvet.

Velvet. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Noble Gentleman*, V, i:

"When you came first, did you not walk the town, In a long cloak half compass? an old hat Lin'd with velure."

"His horse with one girth six times pieced, and a woman's crupper of *velure*, which hath two letters for her name fairly set down in studs." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 57.

VELVET-DISH. A cap or head-dress

resembling a porringer in shape. Note.—Halliwell observes the same expression in the *Returne from Parnassus* (1606):

"With a rounde velvet dish on his head, to keepe warm the broth of his witte."

"Why, this was moulded on a porringer;
A velvet dish; fie, fie! 'tis lewd and filthy."
F. of S., IV, iii, 66.

VELVET-GUARD. Fig. A person wearing an ornamental trimming, a wearer of finery, a female of the higher ranks.

"Sweet me, Kate, like a lady as thou art,
A good mouth-filling oath, and leave 'in
sooth,'
And such protest of pepper-ginger-bread,
To velvet-guards and Sunday-citizens."
Hen. VI, III, i, 253.

VENEREAL. *L. Venus*, the goddess of love.

Pertaining to sexual love (only once used by Shakespeare). Cf. Dryden, *Juvenal*, VI, 449: "Nothing is feign'd in this venered strife."

"No, madam, these are no venered signs."
F. A., II, iii, 17.

VENEW (Veney). v. *Venue*.

VENGE. Vb. (1) To avenge.

"I am coming on
To *venge* me, as I may."
Hen. V, I, ii, 292.

(2) To revenge.

"The best way to *venge* my Gloucester's death."
Rich. II, I, ii, 36.

VENGEANCE. I., subs. (1) Revenge, punishment inflicted in return for an injury or offence.

"The rarer action is
In virtue than in *vengeance*."
Temp., V, i, 28; v. also *Hen. V*, IV, i, 72;
T. L., II, iv, 157.

(2) Harm, mischief.

"Whiles the eye of man did woo me
That would do no *vengeance* to me."
A. Y. L., IV, iii, 48.

(3) A curse.

"A *vengeance* on 't, there 't is."
T. G. F., II, iii, 17.

(4) Used as an exclamation, imprecation, or invocation—deuce, or mischief.

"What the *vengeance*!
Could he not speak 'em fair?"
Cor., III, i, 262.

II., adj. Deuced, devilish, confounded; v. subs. (4).

"My mind misgives me
This fellow has a *vengeance* trick o' the hip."
T. N. K., II, iii, 65.

III., adv. Deucedly, hence, exceedingly. Cf. an old play, *New Custome*, I, 283: "I am *vengeance* drier."

"He's *vengeance* proud and loves not the
common people."
Cor., II, ii, 4.

VENOM. Adj. Venomous, poisonous, pernicious.

"There are found
Lascivious metres, to whose *venom* sound
The open ear of youth doth always listen."
Rich. II, II, ii, 19; v. also *Rich. III*, I, iii, 291; *Hen. VI*, II, ii, 138; *C. E.*, V, i, 69; *R. of L.*, 850.

VENOM-MOUTHED. Venomous, spiteful.

"This butcher's cur is *venom-mouthed*."
Hen. VIII, I, i, 120.

VENOM OF SUGGESTION. Poisonous insinuations.

"That the united vessel of their blood,
Mingled with *venom of suggestion*—

Shall never leak."
2 Hen. IV, IV, iv, 45.

VENOMOUS. (1) Malignant, malicious.

"Beshrew the witch! with *venomous* wights
she staves."
F. and C., IV, ii, 12.

(2) Hurtful, injurious, pernicious.

"Thou old and true Menenius,
Thy tears are saltier than a younger man's,
And *venomous* to thine eyes."
Cor., IV, i, 21.

VENT. I., subs. (1) A small aperture or opening.

"How thy wounds do bleed at many *vents*!"
F. and C., V, iii, 91.

(2) A portal, a gateway, a passage.

"Which of you will stop
The *vent* of hearing when loud Rumour
speaks?"
2 Hen. IV, I, ii, 2.

(3) Eager excitement (a technical term in hunting when the hound is off the scent. *F. vent*—scent).

"Let me have war, say I; it exceeds place
As far as day does night; it's sprightly,
waking, audible, and full of *vent*."
Cor., IV, vi, 221.

Note. It is noted that in the *Edinburgh Review* for October, 1872, the expression "full of vent" is explained by reference to a hunting term. "When the hound vents anything, he pauses to verify the scent, and then, full of eager excitement, strains in the leash to be after the game. . . . To strain at the leash or leash 'upon good vent' is in Shakespeare's phrase to be 'full of vent' or in other words keenly excited, full of pluck or courage."

(4) Discharge, emission.

"Here on his breast
There is a *vent* of blood."
A. and C., V, ii, 152.

(5) Utterance, expression.

"Free *vent* of words love's fire doth utter."
V. and A., I, 134.

(6) Mention, publicity.

"Hast thou not made tolerable *vent* of thy
travel?"
A. W., II, iii, 213.

II., vb. (1) To emit.

"Where air comes out, air comes in; there's
none abroad so wholesome as that you
vent."
Cym., I, ii, 4.

(2) To utter, to declare to express.

"What his breast forges, that his tongue
must *vent*."
Cor., III, i, 258; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 41; *T. N.*, IV, i, 5.

VENTAGE. A small hole or stop in the recorder for the passage of air.

"Govern these *ventages* with your finger and
thumb."
Ham., III, ii, 124.

VENTURE. Subs. (1) The risking of something on an event the result of which cannot be clearly foreseen.

"This was a *venture*, sir, that Jacob served
for."
M. V., I, iii, 82.

(2) A commercial speculation.

"If like an ill *venture* 't come unluckily
home, I break."
2 Hen. IV, Epil., 80.

- (3) A thing put to hazard, a stake.

"Had I such *venture* forth,
The better part of my affections would
Be with my hopes abroad."
M. V., I, i, 15; v. also *J. C.*, IV, iii, 222.

- (4) An adventure, a danger, a peril.

"A scum of Bretons, and base lackey peasants,
Whom their o'er-cloyed country vomits forth
To desperate *ventures* and assured destruction."
Rich. III-V, iii, 319.

- (5) A venturer, a prostitute, a strumpet.

"A lady . . . hired . . . with diseased *ventures*,
That play with all infirmities for gold
Which rottenness can lend nature."
Cym., I, vi, 122.

Note.—"Venturers"—those who risk their persons for gold.

VENUE (Venew or Veney). *F. venue*;

L. venio.

- (1) An attack in fencing, applied to a thrust or hit, a coming on.

"Playing at sword and dagger with a muster
of fence; three *venues* for a dish of
glewed prunes." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 256.

- (2) A combat, a conflict, a trial, a touch, an onset, a bout.

"Now, by the salt wave of the Mediter-
ranean, a sweet touch, a quick *venue* of
wit." *L. L. L.*, V, i, 34.

VERBAL. (1) Literal, word answering word.

"All the neighbour caves . . .
Make *verbal* repetition of her moans."
V. and A., 831.

- (2) Oral, spoken; expressed in words.

"Made she no *verbal* question?"
K. L., IV, iii, 24.

- (3) Fond of words, verbose. Cf. Middleton, *A Chaste Maid*, I, i, 64:
"He's grown too *verbal*."

"You put me to forget a lady's manners
By being so *verbal*." *Cym.*, II, iii, 104.
Note.—"Plain-spoken;" and "explicit;"
have also been given as the explanation of
the use of the word here.

VERGE. (1) The extreme edge or brink.

"You are now within a foot
Of the extreme *verge*." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 26.

- (2) A ring or circlet of metal.

"The inclusive *verge*
Of golden metal that must round my brow."
Rich. III-IV, i, 58.

- (3) Compass, spate, scope.

"A thousand flatterers sit within thy crown,
Whose compass is no bigger than thy head;
And yet engaged in so small a *verge*."
Rich. II-II, i, 102.

Note.—The allusion is to the legal term
verge—the compass about the king's court
bounding the jurisdiction of the lord steward
of the royal household, which extended
for twelve miles round; cf. Blackstone,
Commentaries, Bk. III, ch. 6: "The *verge*
of the court in this respect extends for twelve
miles round the King's palace of residence."

- (4) Limit, bounds, confines.

"Or here or elsewhere to the furthest *verge*
That ever was survey'd by English eye."
Rich. II-I, i, 93.

VERIFY. (1) To prove to be true; to confirm.

"Verify our title with their lives."
K. J., II, i, 277.

- (2) To affirm, to maintain.

"They have *verified* unjust things."
M. A., V, i, 206.
Note.—Probably one of Dogberry's quaint
blunders for "testify."

- (3) To back up, to second, to support the credit of.

"I have ever *verified* my friends." *Cor.*, V, ii, 17.

VERITY. (1) Truth, agreement with fact.

"Presently the duke
Said't was the fear indeed, and that he doubted
'T would prove the *verity* of certain words
Spoke by a holy monk." *Hen. VIII-I*, ii, 179.

- (2) Sincerity, constancy.

"I think he is not a pick-purse nor a horse-
stealer, but for his *verity* in love, I do
think him as concave as a covered
goblet or a worm-eaten nut."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 25; v. also *Mac.*, IV,
iii, 92.

VERSE. *Vb.* To tell in poetry, to relate poetically.

"I know
When thou hast stol'n away from fairyland,
And in the shape of Coggin sat all day,
Playing on pipes of corn, and *versing* love
To amorous Phillida." *M. N. D.*, II, i, 67.

VERY. *Adj.* (1) True, real.

"'Tis an ill offence for a gentleman,
Especially against his *very* friend."
T. G. V., III, ii, 41; v. also *M. V.*, III,
ii, 226; *R. and J.*, III, i, 107.

- (2) Exact, precise.

"I'll write straight to my sister,
To hold my *very* course."
K. L., I, iii, 26; v. also *Temp.*, II, ii, 109.

- (3) Mere.

"May we craze
Within this wooden *O* the *very* casques
That did affright the air at Agincourt?"
Hen. V-I, Prolog., 13; v. also *Rich. III-I*,
iv, 60; *T. of S.*, IV, iii, 32.

- (4) Full, complete, perfect.

"Thou hast the *veriest* shrew of all."
T. of S., V, ii, 64.

VESPER. The evening star; hence, fig. the evening.

"Thou hast seen these signs;
They are black *vesper's* pageants."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 8.

VEXATION. (1) Annoyance, torment.

Cf. Deut. xxviii, 10: "The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, *vexation*, and rebuke."

"All thy *vexations*
Were but my trials of thy love."
Temp., IV, i, 5.

- (2) Excitement, storming.

"Harm not yourself with your *vexation*;
I am senseless of your wrath."
Cym., I, i, 134.

- (3) Humiliation, mortification.

"Give him deserved *vexation*."
Cor., III, iii, 140.

(4) **Worry, grief, sorrow.**

"Your children were vexation to your youth."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 307.

VIA! An exclamation of encouragement or exultation for *away! go on*. Cf. Florio, "Via—an adverb of encouragement used by commanders, as also by riders to their horses."

"Ah, ha! Mistress Ford and Mistress Page, have I encompassed you? go to: *via!*"

M. W. W., II, ii, 136; v. also M. P., II, ii, 11; L. L. L., V, i, 134; V, ii, 112.

VICE, 1. F. *vice*; L. *vitium*.

(1) A fault, a blemish, a defect.

"Unless self-charity be sometimes a *vice*, And to defend ourselves it be a sin."

Oth., II, iii, 181.

(2) Indulgence of immoral passions, depravity.

"In the fatness of these pearly times
Virtue itself of *vice* must pardon beg."

Ham., III, iv, 151.

(3) A buffoon or clown of the old moralities, often representing one specific vice, as Iniquity, Covetousness, etc. The personage was so named from the mischievous nature of his general conduct.

"A slave that is not twentieth part the tithe
Of your precedent lord: a *vice* of kings."

Ham., III, iv, 95; v. also T. N., IV, ii, 134.

VICE, 2. F. *vis*—a vice, a spindle of a press; L. *vilis*—a vine, anything which twines or winds.

L., subs. (1) A screw, a clamp.

Marg. "We have bucklers of our own."

Ben. If you use them, Margaret, you must
put in the pikes with a *vice*."

M. A., V, ii, 19.

(2) A grasp, a gripe.

"An I but list him once, an a' come but
within my *vice*."

2 Hen. IV-II, i, 21.

II., vb. To screw, to force, to impel.

"He thinks,—nay, with all confidence he
swears,

As he had seen 't or been an instrument
To *vice* you to 't,—that you have touch'd
his queen."

W. T., ii, 405. Cf. T. N., V, i, 125:

"And that I partly knew the instrument
That screws me from my true place in your
favour."

VICIOUS. (1) Morally corrupt, immoral.

"(He is) *vicious*, ungente, foolish, blunt,
unkind."

C. E., IV, ii, 21.

(2) Defective, faulty.

"Some *vicious* mole of nature."

Ham., I, iv, 24.

(3) Wrong, sinful.

"It had been *vicious* to have mistrusted her."

Cym., V, v, 65.

(4) Evil-minded, ill-conditioned, given to put the worst construction on a thing.

"Though I perchance am *vicious* in my
guess."

Oth., III, iii, 148.

VICTRESS. A female victor (only once used by Shakespeare).

"She shall be sole *victress*, Caesar's Caesar."

Rich. III-IV, iv, 116.

VIE. L. *invito*—I challenge.

(1) To challenge on the value of one's hand against that of an opponent (a term in the old game of primero), to offer as a stake, to play as for a wager in, hence, to try to outdo in.

"She hung about my neck, and kiss on kiss
She *vi'd* so fast, protesting oath on oath,
That in a twink she won me to her love."

*T. of S., II, i, 103. Cf. outvie—to outbid
in T. of S., II, i, 379; v. also Per., III, i, 26.*

(2) To rival, to compete in.

"Nature wants stuff

To *vie* strange forms with fancy."

A. and C., V, ii, 98; v. also Per., IV, Prolog., 31.

VIEW. (1) Range of vision, reach of sight.

"These growing feathers pluck'd frome

Caesar's wing

Will make him fly an ordinary pitch.

Who else would soar above the *view* of men

And keep us all in servile fearfulness."

J. C., I, i, 75.

(2) Sight, presence.

"Here in the *view* of men

I will unfold some causes of your deaths."

Rich. II-III, i, 6.

(3) The public gaze.

"Mechanic slaves

With greasy aprons, rules, and hammers, shall

Uplift us to the *view*."

A. and C., V, ii, 211.

(4) Appearance, look.

"Alas, that love, so gentle in his *view*

Should be so tyrannous and proud!"

R. and J., I, i, 191; v. also M. P., III, ii, 132.

(5) Observation, opinion.

"Sometimes the beam of her *view* glided my
foot."

M. W. W., I, iii, 59.

(6) Opportunity for observation.

"You should tread a course

Pretty and full of *view*."

Cym., III, iv, 147.

(7) Decorum, fitness.

"Order gave each thing *view*."

Hen. VIII-1, i, 44.

VIGIL. The eve before a saint's day.

"He that shall live this day, and see old age,

Will yearly on the *vigil* feast his neighbours."

Hen. V-IV, iii, 45.

VILIACO. Ital. *vigliacco*—a rascal, a scoundrel, a base scurvy fellow.

A villain, a coward, a scoundrel. Cf.

Ben Jonson, *Every Man Out of His Humour*, V, 3: "Now out, base *viliaco*."

"Methinks already in this civil broil

I see them lording it in London streets,

Crying '*Viliaco!*' unto all they meet."

2 Hen. VI-IV, viii, 44.

VILLAGERY. A collection of villages, a district. Note.—Wright suggests a collection of villagers.

"Robin Goodfellow, are you not he

That irrigates the maidens of the *villagery*?"

M. N. D., II, i, 35.

VILLAIN. *L. villanus*—a farm-servant; *villa*—a farm.

I., subs. (1) A serf, a vassal, a servant, a peasant attached to a *villa* or farm, hence, one of low extraction. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Translation of Livy*: "We yield not ourselves to be your *villains* or slaves" (non in servitutem nos tradimus).

"I am no *villain*; I am the youngest son of Sir Rowland de Boys."

A. Y. L., I, i, 49; *v.* also *K. L.*, III, vii, 79; *C. E.*, I, ii, 79; *R. of L.*, 1338.

(2) A scoundrel, a rascal.

"O, *villain*, *villain*! his very opinion in the letter, abhorred *villain*! unnatural, detested, brutish *villain*."

K. L., I, ii, 66; *v.* also *A. Y. L.*, I, i, 48; 50.

(3) A term of slight affection or tenderness, like scamp, or rogue. Note.—It is used as a *feminine* in *T. N.*, II, v, ii.

"Look on me with your welkin eye; sweet *villain*!

Most dear'st! my collop!"

W. T., I, ii, 162; *v.* also *T. A.*, V, i, 30; *T. and C.*, III, ii, 32.

II., adj. Base, low, villainous.

"The *villain* Jew with outcries raised the duke."

M. V., II, viii, 4.

VINDICATIVE. Vindictive, revengeful (only once used by Shakespeare).

"But he, in heat of action,
Is more *vindicative* than jealous love."

T. and C., IV, v, 107.

VINEWED. Properly *finewed*. *A. S.* *finegan*—to become mouldy or musty; *finig*—mouldy.

Mouldy, musty. Note.—In the S.W. of England *vinny*—mouldy, especially applied to bread or cheese. *Vinnewed-ore* is copper ore that has a green or blue efflorescence upon it. Cf. Beaumont, *Letter to Speight* (in his Chaucer): "Many of Chaucer's words are become, as it were, *vinew'd* and hoary with over long lying."

"Most mouldy, musty, unsalted,
Speak then, thou *vinew'd*! heaven, speak."

T. and C., II, i, 14.

VIOL-DE-GAMBOYS. A corruption of "viol-de-gambo." *Ital.* *viola da gamba*; *gamba*—the leg; *F. jambe*—the leg.

A fashionable instrument of the time, a base viol, a violoncello: so named, because when being used it was placed between the legs of the player. Cf. Marston, *Malcontent*, Induction, 20:

Sly. "O cousin, come you shall sit between my legs."

Sinbad. No, indeed, cousin; the audience then will take me for a *viol-de-gambo*, and think that you play upon me."

"He plays on the *viol-de-gamboys*, and speaks three or four languages."

T. N., I, iii, 24.

VIOLENT. *I.*, adj. (1) Furious, stormy, turbulent.

"Float upon a wild and *violent* sea."

Mac., IV, ii, 21.

(2) Feverish, unquiet.

"The *violent* fit o' the time craves it as physic
For the whole state."

Cor., III, ii, 33.

(3) Effected by force, unnatural.

"The duke yet lives that Henry shall depose,
But him outlive, and die a *violent* death."

2 Hen. VI-I, iv, 31.

(4) Outrageous.

"Some *violent* hands were laid on Humphrey's
life."

2 Hen. VI-III, ii, 138.

(5) Rash; reckless.

"He most *violent* author

Of his own just remembrance."

Ham., IV, v, 63.

(6) Robust, vigorous.

"Purpose is but the slave to memory,
Of *violent* birth, but poor validity."

Ham., III, ii, 183.

(7) Severe, acute, sharp, extreme.

"Sir, those cold ways
That seem like prudent helps, are very
poisonous
Where the disease is *violent*."

Cor., III, i, 222.

(8) Extreme, excessive.

"We may outrun
By *violent* swiftness that which we run at."

Hen. VIII-I, i, 142.

(9) Shameless, scandalous.

"Let this kiss
Repair those *violent* harms that my two
sisters
Have in thy reverence made."

K. L., IV, vii, 28.

II., vb. To rage, to act with violence. Cf. Fuller's *Worthies*: "I find not the least appearance that his former adversaries *violented* anything against him under that queen" (used in a trans. sense).

"The grief is fine, full, perfect, that I taste,
And *violented* in a sense as strong
As that which causeth it."

T. and C., IV, iv, 14.

VIRGIN. *I.*, adj. (1) Pure, chaste, undefiled.

"Pardon, goddess of the night,
Those that slew thy *virgin* knight."

M. A., V, iii, 13.

(2) Becoming a virgin, maidenly, modest.

"Can you blame her then, being a maid yet
rosed over with the *virgin* crimson of
modesty, if she deny the appearance of
a naked blind boy in her naked seeing
self?"

Hen. V-V, ii, 280.

(3) Pertaining to being unwedded.

"So will I grow, so live, so die, my lord,
Ere I will yield my *virgin* patent up."

M. N. D., I, i, 80.

Note. *v.* *Virgin* patent.

(4) Lonely, single.

"But earthlier happy is the rose distill'd,
Than that which withering on the *virgin*
thorn
Grows, lives, and dies in single blessedness."

M. N. D., I, i, 77.

(5). Pure, unsullied.

"The white cold *virgin* snow upon my heart
Abates the ardour of my liver."

Temp., IV, i, 55.

II. vb. To keep staunch, to keep inviolate.

"Now, by the jealous queen of heaven, that
I carried from thee, dear; and my true lip
Hath *virgin'd* it e'er since." *Cor.*, V, iii, 48.

VIRGINAL. I. adj. Pertaining to a virgin, maidenly.

"Tears *virginal*
Shall be to me even as the dew to fire."

2 *Hen. VI*-V, ii, 52; v. also *Cor.*, V, ii, 45.

II., subs. A stringed instrument played by means of a keyboard, like the modern pianoforte, probably so named because used by young girls. It was sometimes called a *pair of virginals*, as an organ was sometimes called a *pair of organs*. Cf. Dekker, *Gul's Hornbooke*: "Leap up and down like the nimble jacks of a *pair of virginals*."

"She met him in an arbour;
What did she there, coz? play o' the *virginals*?" *T. N. K.*, III, iii, 34.

III., vb. To tap, to pat, to strike as on a virginal, to play with the fingers.

"Still *virginaling*
Upon his palm!" *W. T.*, I, ii, 125.

VIRGIN-KNOT. Maidenly chastity: an allusion to the girdle worn by the Greek and Roman when of marriageable age, as the symbol and safeguard of maiden honour. It was usual for the husband to untie this at the wedding, hence, the expression *solvere zonam*—to marry.

"If thou dost break her *virgin-knot* before
All sanctimonious ceremonies may
With full and holy rite be ministr'd,
No sweet aspersion shall the heavens let fall
To make this contract grow."

Temp., IV, i, 25; v. also *Per.*, IV, ii, 160.

VIRGIN PATENT. v. Virgin, adj. (3).

The privilege of remaining unmarried.

"So will I grow, so live, so die, my lord,
Ere I will yield my *virgin patent* up
Unto his lordship." *M. N. D.*, I, i, 80.

VIRTUE. (1) Manliness, valour, courage.

"Trust to thy single *virtue*."
K. L., V, iii, 103; v. also *Cor.*, I, i, 33;
T. N. K., III, vi, 82.

(2) Efficacy, active power.

"Your If is the only peace-maker; much
virtue in If."
A. Y. L., V, iv, 93; v. also *M. A.*, III,
iii, 50; *Ham.*, IV, v, 133; IV, vii, 144;
L. L. L., V, ii, 348.

(3) An efficacious agency.

"All blest secrets,
All you unpublish'd *virtues* of the earth,
Spring with my tears." *K. L.*, IV, iv, 16.

(4) Essence, substance, soul.

"Pity is the *virtue* of the law."
T. of A., III, v, 8; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 27.

(5) Uprightness, moral goodness.

"*Virtue* itself turns vice, being misapplied."
R. and J., II, ii, 21.

(6) Chastity, female purity.

"Angels had never the purpose to corrupt
her; only he hath made an assay of her
virtue." *M. M.*, III, i, 100.

(7) Any good quality or excellence, an accomplishment.

"For several *virtues*
Have I liked several women."
Temp., III, i, 42; v. also *Per.*, IV, vi, 92.

(8) A peculiar or distinguishing characteristic.

"Your *virtue* is,
To make him worthy whose offence subdues
him."
Cor., I, i, 167; v. also *A. Y. L.*, III, ii, 97.

VIRTUOUS. (1) Courageous, manly.

"Vallant and *virtuous*, full of haughty
courage." *1 Hen. VI*, I, 33.

(2) Powerful.

"I do beseech you
That by your *virtuous* means I may again
Exist." *Oh.*, VII, iv, 107.

(3) Efficacious, having special qualities, beneficial.

"When like the bee, culling from every flower
The *virtuous* sweets."
2 *Hen. IV*-IV, i, 35; v. also *M. N. D.*,
III, ii, 367.

(4) Pressing, necessitous.

"If his occasion were not *virtuous*,
I should not urge it half so faithfully."
T. of A., III, u, 33.

(5) Chaste.

"Out of all suspicion she is *virtuous*."
M. A., II, iii, 163.

(6) Upright, morally good.

"O, he was gentle, mild, and *virtuous*."
Rich., III-1, ii, 107.

(7) Meritorious, creditable.

"It is *virtuous* to be constant in any under-
taking." *M. M.*, III, ii, 218.

(8) Phrase: "Virtuous season"—the beneficent influence of suitable circumstances.

"(It is I) that, lying by the violet in the sun,
Do as the carrion does, not as the flower,
Corrupt with *virtuous season*."
M. M., II, ii, 167.

VISIBLE. (1) Visibly appearing as.

"Though Fortune, *visible* an enemy,
Should chase us with my father, power no jot
Hath she to change our loves."

W. T., V, i, 216.

(2) Apparent.

"Though his actions were not *visible*."
Cym., III, iv, 149.

VISIT. (1) To go to, to enter.

"You are my true and honourable wife,
As dear to me as are the ruddy drops
That visit my sad heart." *J. C.*, II, i, 289.

(2) To call upon in the way of benevolence, or service.

"Bound by my charity and my best order,
I come to visit the afflicted spirits
Here in the prison." *M. M.*, II, iii, 2.

- (3) To attend on, to accompany.

"It (sleep) seldom *visits* sorrow."
Temp., II, i, 187.

- (4) To afflict, to attack.

"These lords are *visited*."
L. L. L., V, ii, 424; v. also *Mac.*, IV, iii, 150; 1 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 26.

- (5) To punish, to correct.

"So the sins of my mother should be *visited* on me."
M. V., III, v, 12.

- (6) To attack in a hostile manner.

"Ere the king
Dismiss his power, he means to *visit* us."
1 *Hen. IV-IV*, iv, 37.

- (7) To go to look after.

"We'll *visit* Caliban my slave."
Temp., I, ii, 308.

VISITATÈ. To survey, hence, verb. adj. surveying, scanning.

"Our lords
Lie blistering fore the *visitating* sun."
T. N. K., I, i, 146.

VISITATION. (1) The act of visiting, a visit. Note.—The word is now more generally used "for the appearance of affliction."

"Your *visitation* shall receive such thanks
As fits a king's remembrance."
Ham., II, ii, 25; v. also *Hen. VIII-1*, i, 179; *Temp.*, III, i, 32; *W. T.*, I, i, 6; IV, iii, 544; *M. V.*, IV, i, 153.

- (2) Repeated coming.

"Wilt thou upon the high and giddy mast
Seal up the ship-boy's eyes, and rock his brains
In cradle of the rude imperious surge
And in the *visitation* of the winds?"
2 *Hen. IV-III*, i, 21.

VISITING. A prompting.

"Stop up the access and passage to remorse,
That no compunctious *visitings* of nature
Shake my fell purpose."
Mac., I, v, 43.

VISITOR. (1) One who makes a visit.

"To lock up honesty and honour from
The access of gentle *visitors*."
W. T., II, ii, 11.

- (2) An officer appointed to see if the laws and regulations of a community are being observed.

"The *visitor* will not give him o'er so."
Temp., II, i, 11.
Note.—The allusion is to the priestly *visitors* who give consolation to the sick or distressed.

VIZAMENT. A corruption of *advisement*—consideration.

"Take your *vizaments* in that."
M. W. W., I, ii, 34.

VIZARD. I, subs. A visor, a mask.

"I'll go buy them *vizards*."
M. W. W., IV, iv, 70; v. also *Mac.*, III, i, 34.

- II., vb. To mask, to disguise.

"Degree being *vizarded*,
The unworthiest shows as fair, in the mask."
T. and C., I, iii, 83.

VIZARD-LIKE. Like a mask.

"But that thy face is, *vizard-like*, unchanging,
Made impudent with use of evil deeds,
I would assay, proud & teen, to make thee
blush."
3 *Hen. VI-1*, iv, 116.

VOICE. I, subs. (1) The sound made when a person speaks.

"His big manly *voice*,
Turning again toward childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his sound."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 161.

- (2) Speech, language.

"If thou hast any sound, *use* of *voice*
Speak to me."
Ham., I, i, 128.

- (3) Anything which conveys an impression to the senses.

"Pleasure and revenge
Have ears more deaf than adders to the *voice*
Of any true decision."
T. and C., II, ii, 172.

- (4) Report, talk.

"The common *voice*, I see, is *verified*
Of thee."
Hen. VIII-V, iii, 174.

- (5) An opinion expressed, a verdict.

"Give every man thine ear, but few thy
voice."
Ham., I, iii, 58; v. also *Hen. VIII-11*, ii, 102; *Hen. V-11*, ii, 113.

- (6) An appeal.

"The offender's life lies in the mercy
Of the duke only, 'gainst all other *voice*."
M. V., IV, i, 348.

- (7) The right of expressing a judgment, a vote, a suffrage.

"The people
Must have their *voices*; neither will they bate
One jot of ceremony."
Cor., II, ii, 138; v. also *Rich. III-III*, iv, 19.

- (8) Approval.

"Wanting your father's *voice*,
The other must be held the worthier."
M. N. D., I, i, 54.

- (9) A shout of applause.

"If the dull brainless Ajax come safe off,
We'll dress him up in *voices*."
T. and C., I, iii, 382.

- (10) Name, authority, behalf.

"Implore her, in my *voice*, that she make
friends
To the strict deputy."
M. M., I, ii, 171; v. also A. Y. L., II, iv, 87.

- (11) A charge, a claim, a choice.

"Opinion, a sovereign mistress of effects,
throws a more safer *voice* on you."
Oth., I, iii, 225.

II., vb. (1) To speak of, to estimate, to proclaim.

"Is this the Athenian minion, whom the
world
Voted so regardfully?"
T. of A., IV, iii, 87.

- (2) To vote, to nominate.

"Made you, against the grain,
To *voice* him consul."
Cor., II, iii, 226.

VOID. I, adj. (1) Uncrowded, empty, unfrequented. Cf. 2 Chron. xviii, 9:
"And they sat in a *void* place at the
entering in of the gate of Samaria."
"I'll get me to a place more *void*, and there
Speak to great Caesar as he comes along."
J. C., II, iv, 37.

(2) Destitute, free.

"Thou art come to answer
A strong adversary, an inhuman wretch
Uncapable of pity, void and empty
From any dram of mercy." *MoV.*, IV, i, 5.

(3) Ineffectual, vain.

"Deceitful Warwick! it was thy device
By this alliance to make void my suit."
3 *Hen. VI*—III, iii, 142.

I., vb. (1) To discharge, to emit, to expectorate.

"You, that did void your rheum upon my
beard
And foot me as you spurn a stranger cur
Over your threshold." *MoV.*, I, iii, 108.

(2) To pour down, to shed.

"Rush on his host, as doth the melted snow
Upon the valleys, whose low vassal seat
The Alps doth spit and void his rheum upon."
Hen. V—III, v, 52.
Note.—Steevens quotes Horace, *Satires*,
II, V, 41: "Furios hibernas cana nive
conspuit Alpes."

(3) To shun, to avoid.

"I had fear'd death, of all the men i' the world
I would have voided thee."
Cor., IV, v, 81 (folio).

(4) To evacuate, to quit.

"Did they come down or void the field."
Hen. V—IV, vii, 62.

VOIDING LOBBY. A porch or ante-room.

"How in our voiding lobby hast thou stood
And duly waited for my coming forth."
2 *Hen. VI*—IV, i, 61.

VOLUBLE. F.; L. *volubilis*—easily turned, or rolled.

(1) Fickle, inconstant.

"Who stands so eminent in the degree of
this fortune as Cassio does? a knave
very voluble."
Oth., II, i, 234; v. also *T. N. K.*, I, ii, 67.

(2) Fluent, glib.

"So sweet and voluble in his discourse."
L. L. L., II, i, 77.

(3) Nimble-witted (probably for *volable*, the reading of the folios and second quarto, from *L. volio*).

"A most acute juvenile; voluble and free of
grace!" *L. L. L.*, III, i, 60.

VOLUNTARY. I., subs. One who engages in any affair of his own free choice, a volunteer.

"And all the unsettled humours of the land,
Rash, inconsiderate, fiery volunteers,
With ladies' faces and fierce dragons' spleens,
Have sold their fortunes."
K. J., II, i, 67; v. also *T. and C.*, II, i, 95.

II., adj. (1) Spontaneous.

"Your last service was sufficient, 'twas
not voluntary." *T. and C.*, II, i, 94.

(2) Designed, intentional.

"I have made strong proof of my constancy,
Giving myself a voluntary wound
Here in the thigh." *J. C.*, II, i, 300.

(3) Willing, ready.

"Thou wilt be a voluntary mute to my
design." *Cym.*, III, v, 158.

III., adv. Voluntarily, of one's free choice.

"Heav'n be thank'd, it is (given off) but
voluntary."
K. J., V, i, 29; v. also *T. and C.*, V, i, 93; 95.

VOTARESS. A female votary or devotee.

"His mother was a votaress of my order."
M. N. D., II, i, 121; v. also *M. N. D.*, I,
i, 160.

Note. Other feminines in use are "vota-
rist," *Oth.*, IV, ii, 187; *M. M.*, I, iv, 5;
"Votary," *Sonn.*, C.IV, 5.

VOTARIST. (1) One who has devoted oneself to a life of religion, a recluse, a nun.

"The jewels you have had from me to
deliver to Desdemona would have had
corrupted a votarist."
Oth., IV, ii, 187; v. also *M. M.*, I, iv, 5.

(2) A solicitant, a supplicant.

"What is here?
Gold? yellow, glittering, precious gold? No,
gods,
I am no idle votarist." *T. of A.*, IV, iii, 27.

VOUCH. I., vb. (1) To bear witness.

"Vouch with me, heaven, I therefore beg it
not." *Oth.*, I, iii, 260.

(2) To warrant, to assure, to affirm solemnly.

"The feast is sold.
That is not often ~~made~~ 'd, while 'tis a-making."
Mac., III, iv, 35; v. also *J. W.*, i, ii, 5.

(3) To assert, to maintain.

"A man that never yet
Did, as he vouches, misreport your grace."
M. M., V, i, 148.

II., subs. A warrant, a testimony, an assertion.

"My vouch against you, and my place i'
the state,
Will so your accusation outweigh,
That you shall stifle in your own report
And smell of calumny."
M. M., II, iv, 156; v. also *Oth.*, II, i, 145.

VOUCHSAFE. Note.—Originally two words — "vouch" = warrant, and "safe" = to guarantee as safe.

(1) To condescend to grant, to permit.

"Good my lord, vouchsafe me a word with
you."
Ham., III, ii, 284; v. also *M. A.*, III,
ii, 3; *C. E.*, V, i, 282; *Cym.*, II, iii, 38.

(2) To deign to receive, to be pleased to accept.

"Upon which better part our prayers come in
If thou vouchsafe them."
K. J., III, i, 294; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 312.

(3) To deign, to condescend, to yield.

"Hear us, great kings; vouchsafe a while to
stay."
K. J., II, i, 416; v. also *V. and A.*, 83.

VOW-FELLOW. One who is bound by the same vow.

"Who are the votaries, my loving lords,
That are *vow-fellows* with this virtuous
duke?" *L. L. L.*, II, i, 38.

VOYAGE. (1) A journey, generally by sea.
"As dry as the remainder biscuit
After a voyage." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 40.

(2) A destination.
"My determinative *voyage* is mere extra-
vagancy." *T. N.*, II, i, 9.

(3) A course taken, an attempt.
"If he should intend this *voyage* toward my
wife."
M. W. W., II, i, 162; v. also *Cym.*, I, iv, 170.

VULCAN'S BADGE. The horns of a cuckold. Note.—Vulcan is represented as being both lame and deformed. He seems to be the great cuckold of Olympus, and even his wife is set forth as laughing at his deformities and mimicking his lameness to gain the smiles of her lovers.

"Though Bassianus be the Emperor's
brother,
Better than he have worn *Vulcan's badge*."
T. A., II, i, 89.

VULGAR. I., adj. (1) Plebeian.
"Talk like the *vulgar* sort of market-men."
Hen. VI—III, ii, 4; v. also *Cor.*, IV, vii, 21.

(2) Among the crowd.
"Sold shown flannels
Do press among the popular throngs, and puff
To win a *vulgar* station." *Cor.*, II, i, 201.

(3) Boorish, low, unrefined.
"Had I so lavish of my presence been,
So common-hackney'd in the eyes of men,
So stale and cheap to *vulgar* company,
Opinion, that did help me to the crown,
Had still kept loyal to possession."
Hen. IV—III, ii, 41.

(4) Ordinary, commonplace, commonly known.

"As common
As any, the most *vulgar* thing to sense."
Ham., I, ii, 98; v. also *T. N.*, III, i, 122;
K. L., IV, vi, 185.

(5) Obsequious, making one's self too cheap.
"Be thou familiar but by no means *vulgar*."
Ham., I, iii, 61.

(6) Public.
"A *vulgar* comment will be made of it."
C. E., III, i, 99.

(7) Common to all, available to everyone. Cf. Bacon, *Essays: Of Praise*: "Moderate praise used with opportunity, and not *vulgar*, is that which doth good."
"As naked as the *vulgar* air."
K. J., II, i, 387.

II., subs. (1) A vulgar person.
"Even as bad as those
That *vulgars* give boldst titles."
W. T., II, i, 113.

(2) The common language of a country.
"Therefore, you clown, abandon,—which is
in the *vulgar* leave." *A. Y. L.*, V, i, 45.

(3) Plu. The common people.
"So do our *vulgar* drench their peasant limbs
In blood of princes."
Hen. IV—IV, vii, 71; v. also *J. C.*, I, i, 71.

VULGARLY. Publicly, openly.

"First for this woman,
To justify this worthy nobleman,
So *vulgarly* and personally accus'd,
If I shall you hear disproved to her eyes,
Till she herself confess it." *M. M.*, V, i, 160.

W

WAF. (1) To beckon by waving. Cf.
"wave" = to beckon, *Ham.*, I, iv, 61.

"In such a night,
Stood Dido with a willow in her hand
Upon the wild sea banks, and *waf* her love
To come again to Carthage."
M. V., V, i, 11; v. also *C. E.*, II, ii, 107;
T. of A., I, i, 79.

(2) To turn quickly.

"He,
Wasting his eyes to the contrary and falling
A lip of much contempt, speeds from me."
W. T., I, ii, 360.

(3) To carry or send over the sea.

"I charge thee *waf* me safely cross the
Channel." *Hen. VI*—IV, i, 114.

WAFAGE. Conveyance, transportation or passage through a buoyant medium as air, water, etc.

"Like a strange soul upon the Stygian banks,
Staying for *wafage*."
T. and C., III, ii, 11; v. also *C. E.*, IV, i, 95.

WAFURE. Waving motion.

"You answer'd not,
But, with an angry *wafure* of your hand,
Gave sign for me to leave you."
J. C., II, i, 245.

WAG. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To move backwards and forwards or up and down, to oscillate, to sway.

"His head *wagged* up and down."
R. of L., 1406.

(2) To stir, to move (applied to motion generally).

"I can counterfeit the deep tragedian,
Speak and look back, and pry on every side,
Tremble and start at *wagging* of a straw."
Rich. III—III, v, 7; v. also *Ham.*, V, i, 256; *T. A.*, V, ii, 87.

(3) To progress, to move on.

"Thus we may see," quoth he, "how the
world *wags*."
A. Y. L., II, vii, 23.

(4) To move off, to be gone.

"Bid sorrow *wag*."
M. A., V, i, 16; v. also *M. W. W.*, II, iii, 85.

B., trs. To cause to move quickly and frequently.

"What have I done that thou dost *wag* thy
tongue
In noise so rude against me?"
Ham., III, iv, 39; v. also *M. V.*, IV, i, 76;
Hen. VIII—V, iii, 131.

WAGE. Vb. A., trs. (1) To wager, to stake, to bet, to pledge.

"I will *wage* against your gold gold to it."
Cym., I, iv, 116.

(2) To risk, to venture on, to hazard, to encounter.

"I fear the power of Percy is too weak
To wage an instant trial with the king."
Hen. IV, IV, iv, 20; v. also *A. and C.*,
III, vii, 40; *Oth.*, I, iii, 30.

(3) To play, to reward.

"He waged me with his countenance, as if
I had been mercenary." *Cor.*, V, vi, 40.

B., intrs. (1) To wager, to stake.

"My life I never held but as a pawn
To wage against thine enemies."
K. L., I, i, 147.

(2) To fight, to contend, to struggle.

"Rather I abjure all rools, and choose
To wage against the enmity of the air."
K. L., II, iv, 206.

(3) To balance, to be equal.

"The commodity wages not with the danger."
Per., IV, ii, 11.

WAGER. (1) A bet, a stake.

"I'll hold thee any wager,
When we are both accoutred like young men,
I'll prove the prettier fellow of the two."
M. V., III, iv, 62; v. also *Temp.*, II, i, 32;
Ham., IV, vii, 155; *Cym.*, III, ii, 70.

(2) The occasion on which a bet is made.

"If two gods should play some heavenly
match
And on the wager try two earthly women,
And Portia one, there must be something else
In world with the other." *M. V.*, III, v, 63.

WAGONER. • A charioteer.

"I'll come and be thy wagoner
And whirl along with thee about the globe."
T. A., V, ii, 48.

WAGTAIL. Fig. A pert, insignificant,
contemptible creature.

"Share my gray beard, you wagtail."
K. L., II, ii, 56.

WAILFUL. Mournful, sorrowful, sad.

"You must lay time, to tangle her desires,
By wailful sonnets." *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 69.

WAITING-VASSAL. An attendant.

"When your carters or your waiting-vassals
Have done a drunken slaughter, and defac'd
The precious image of our dear Redeemer,
You straight are on your knees for pardon."
Rich. III-II, i, 121.

WAKE. I., vb. A., intrs. (1) To be
active.

"Keep thy sharp woe's waking." *R. of L.*, II, 76.

(2) To sit up for amusement, to hold a
late revel.

"The king doth wake to-night."
Ham., I, iv, 8.

B., trs. To rouse, to excite, to provoke.

"Gentlemen both, we will not wake your
patience."
M. A., V, i, 102; v. also *Rich.* II-I, iii,
132; *Oth.*, I, iii, 30.

II., subs. (1) The state of being awake.

"Making such difference 'twixt wake and
sleep
As is the difference betwixt day and night."
Hen. IV-III, i, 216.

(2) A revel, a debauch, a merry-
making.

Note.—Originally, a nightly festival

kept on the day of dedication of a parish
church. "Each church on its con-
secration was dedicated to some par-
ticular saint, and when the anniversary
of the day of consecration came round,
the parish wake was held. Tents
were erected in the churchyard to
supply refreshments to the crowd on the
morrow which was kept as a public
holiday. The original motive of devo-
tion and reverence was lost at these
meetings, which degenerated into mere
fairs or markets, characterized by
merry making and often disgraced by
riot and dissipation."

"He is wit's pedler, and retails his wares
and wassails."
L. L. L., V, ii, 120.

WALK. • I., subs. (1) The act of walking.

"My very walk should be a jig."
F. N., I, iii, 138.

(2) Way, course.

"Let's leave her to her silent walks."
T. A., II, iv, 8.

(3) The length of a way or circuit
through which one walks.

"He does usually,
To all men do, from hence to the palace gate
Make it their walk."
Mac., III, vi, 14.

(4) An avenue set with trees.

"Malvolio's coming down this walk."
F. N., II, v, 19.

(5) A piece of ground fit to walk or
stroll in, particularly a park, garden,
or forest.

"My parks, my walks, my manors that I
had."
Hen. VI-V, ii, 24.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To go or travel
on foot, to ramble.

"Will you walk with me about the town?"
C. E., I, ii, 22.

(2) To go, to step.

"Pray you, walk near; I'll speak with you
anon."
T. of A., II, ii, 132.
Note.—"Walk near"—leave me, but
remain in the vicinity.

(3) To move on, to progress.

"How wildly, then, walks my estate in
France!"
K. J., IV, ii, 128.

(4) To move on the feet in sleep.

"When was she last walked?"
Mac., V, i, 3.

(5) To move about like a spectre, as
one in a state of somnambulism.

"The spirits of the dead may walk again."
W. T., III, iii, 17.

(6) To be stirring, to go abroad, to mix
in society.

"'Tis pity that thou liv'st
To walk where any honest men resort."
C. E., V, i, 28.

(7) To go dressed in a particular
manner.

"Is it physical to walk unbraced?"
J. C., II, i, 262.

B., trs. (1) To pass, to go through. •

"Do not without danger *walk* these streets."

T. N. III, lii, 25.

(2) To cause to walk or step slowly, to lead, drive, or ride with a slow pace.

"I will rather trust . . . a thief to *walk* my ambling gelding."

M. W. W., II, ii, 319.

WALK ALONE. To be an outcast, to be shunned.

"To *walk alone*, like one that had the pestilence."

T. N. K., II, i, 18.

WALL. (1) A structure, or enclosing fence.

"Like the martlet,
Builds in the weather on the outward *wall*."

M. V., II, ix, 29.

(2) A rampart.

"Why should I war without the *walls* of Troy;
That find such cruel battle here withal?"

L. and C., I, li, 2.

(3) Anything resembling a wall.

"Within this *wall* of flesh
There is a soul counts thee her creditor."

K. J., III, iii, 2c.

(4) A defence.

"The heavens hold firm
The *walls* of thy dear honour."

Cym., II, i, 60; v. also *K. L.*, V, lii, 77;

Hen. V.-I, ii, 141.

WALLET. (1) A bag for provision, a beggar's pack.

"Time hath, my lord, a *wallet* at his back."

T. and C., III, lii, 145.

(2) Anything swagging, a mass of protuberant flesh.

"Who would believe that there were mountaineers
Dew-lapp'd like bulls, whose throats had hanging at 'em
Wallets of flesh?"

Temp., III, iii, 46.

WALL-EYED. Having an eye the iris of which is streaked, hence, fierce-eyed, glaring.

"This is the bloodiest shame

That ever *wall-eyed* wrath or staring rage
Presented to the tears of soft remorse."

K. J., IV, iii, 49; v. also *T. A.*, V, i, 44.

WALL-NEWT. A lizard.

"Poor Tom; that eats the swimming frog,
the toad, the tadpole, the *wall-newt*
and the water."

K. L., III, iv, 117.

Note.—"The water"—the water-newt;
for a similar construction cf. *A. W.*, IV, v,

33: "A shrewd knave and an unhappy."

WAN, 1. A.S. *wann*, *wonk*—dark, black. Cf. Scott, *Minstrelsy*: "Now they did swim that *wan* water." The origin is doubtful, probably from *wann*, *wonn*, past tense of *winnan*—to toil, to strive; hence, the original meaning would be worn out with toil, tired out, and pallid from sleeplessness.

Vb. To turn pale.

"Is it not monstrous that this player here,
But in a fiction, in a dream of passion,
Could force his soul so to his own conceit
That from her working all his visage *wann'd*?"

Ham., II, ii, 525.

WAN, 2. Past tense of *win*. Note.—This word is common in Scotland and is

convenient for poets, who used either *wan* or *won* to suit the exigencies of rhyme. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, XI.
"These with the Saxons went, and fortunately *wan*,
Whose Captain Hengist first a kingdom here began."

"And so my state,
Seldom but sumptuous, showed like a feast
And *wan* by rareness and solemnity."

Hen. IV.-III, ii, 59.

WANION. Note.—No satisfactory account is given of the origin of the word. Probably the original form was *waniand*, present participle of A.S. *wanian*—to wane; hence, with a *wanion*—with diminution, detriment, or ill luck: same as *wan*—deficient, lacking. Chaucer has *wanie*—to decrease, to diminish.

A vengeance (used as an imprecation).

Note.—In Scotland the word is found

in the additional sense of a curse, v. Scott, *The Fortunes of Nigel*, XXVII:

"'Hide down, with a *wanion*,' cried the

king, almost overturned by the obstreperous caresses of the large stag-

hounds." Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher,

The Knight of the Burning Pestle, II, 1:

"I'll tell Ralph a tale in his ear shall

fetch him again with a *wanion* to you."

Cf. also Dryden, *Wild Gallant*, III:

"I'll teach you to take place of trades-

men's wives, with a *wannion* to you."

"Come away, or I'll fetch thee with a *wanion*."

Per., II, i, 17.

WANTON. A.S. *wan* (—deficient, wanting, lacking), often used as a negative prefix, like *un*, *mis*, and *town* for *logen*, past participle of *lōn*—to draw or educate, hence, originally, uneducated, not taken in hand, untrained. Cf. *wanhope*—despair; *wanbeleve*—unbelief; *wantruste*—distrust; *wanwrest*—unrest; *wan-wierd*=misfortune; *wan-chance* (Burns)=unlucky.

I, adj. (1) Lewd, lascivious, carnal, lustful.

"Frowned by nature, enemy to peace,
Lascivious, *wanton*."

Hen. VI.-III, i, 19; v. also *M. M.*, I, iv, 59.

(2) Playful, sportive.

"Love is full of un-befitting strains,
All *wanton* as a child, skipping and vain."

L. L. L., V, ii, 770.

(3) Foolhardy, reckless.

"I have ventured,
Like little *wanton* boys that swim on bladders."

Hen. VIII.-III, ii, 421.

(4) Exuberant.

"My plenteous joys,
Wanton in fullness, seek to hide themselves
In drops of sorrow."

Mac., I, iv, 34.

(5) Luxuriant in growth, gay with blossoming trees, flowers, etc., or with abundant vegetation.

"The quaint mazes in the *wanton* green
For lack of tread are undistinguishable."

M. N. D., II, i, 99; v. also *Rich. II.*-I, iii, 214.

(6) Luxurious.

"She bids you on the *wanton* rushes lay you down." *Hen. IV-III*, i, 211.

Note.—This is an example of Hypallage or Transferred Epithet.

V. also 2 *Hen. IV*, i, 148.

(7) Light, trifling.

"Every idle, nice, and *wanton* reason,
Shall to the *jung* taste of this action."

2 *Hen. IV-IV*, i, 191.

II., subs. (1) A lewd person, a lascivious man or woman.

"To lip a *wanton* in a secure couch."

Oth., IV, i, 64; v. also *R. and J.*, I, iv, 35; II, ii, 178.

(2) A pampered, effeminate creature spoiled by indulgence.

"A beardless boy,

A cockerel, silken *wanton*."
K. J., V, i, 20; v. also *Cym.*, IV, ii, 8.

(3) A merry, frolicsome rogue, a sportive creature, a trifler. Cf. Pope; *Homer, Iliad*, XV, 418: "The sportive *wanton* pleas'd with some new play."

"Shall we play the *wantons* with our woes?"
Rich. II-III, iii, 104; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 283.

III., vb. To sport lasciviously.

"To toy, to *wanton*, dally, smile, and jest."
V. and A., 106.

WANT-WIT. A person destitute of sense, a fool.

"Such a *want-wit* sadness makes of me,
That I have much ado to know myself."
M. V., I, i, 6.

WAPPERED (Wappened). Fatigued, tired, spent, used up. Note.—The word is still found used in Gloucestershire. Cf. *Cobb's Cotswold Village* (1898): "The horse is *wappered* out." Grosse in his *Provincial Dictionary* (1790) also gives the word and explains it as "restless, or fatigued." *Unwappered* (q.v.) occurs in the *Two Noble Kinsmen*. Other conjectures have been made. One suggestion is that it is connected with *wap* in the old sense of "to have sexual intercourse with."

"This (gold) it is
That makes the *wappered* widow weep again!"
T. of A., IV, iii, 38.

WARD. I., vb. (1) To watch over, to keep in safety. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queenc*, V, ix, 194:

"Whose porch, that most magnifice did appeare,
Stood open wyde to all men day and night,
Yet *warded* well by one of mickle might."

"If you fight against God's enemy,
God will in justice *ward* you as his soldiers."
Rich. III-V, iii, 254.

(2) To defend, to protect.

"Tell him it was a hand that *warded* him
From thousand dangers."
T. A., III, i, 195.

II., subs. (1) Protection, defence.

"The best *ward* of mine honour is rewarding
my dependants."
L. L. L., III, i, 125.

(2) Shelter, hiding-place.

"I should wrong it,
To lock it in the *wards* of covert bosom."
M. V., I, i, 11.

(3) Custody, prison. Cf. Genesis 31, 3: "He put them in *ward* in the house of the captain of the guard."

"I know, ere they will have me go to *ward*,
They'll pawn their swords for my enfranchisement!"
2 *Hen. VI-V*, i, 112.

(4) State of being under the charge or particular care of a guardian.

"I must attend his majesty's command, to
whom I am now in *ward*."
A. V., I, i, 3.

(5) A lock, a bolt.

"The locks between her chamber and his
will,
Each one by him enforce'd, retires his *ward*."
R. of L., 303; v. also *T. of A.*, III, iii, 16.

(6) A defensive position in fencing.

"What *wards*, what blows, what extremities
he endureth!"
1 *Hen. IV*, I, ii, 179; v. also 1 *Hen. IV*, II, iv, 179; *T. and C.*, I, ii, 247; *Temp.*, I, ii, 471; *W. T.*, I, ii, 43; *T. N. K.*, V, iii, 61.

(7) A district of a town.

"Are there not men in *your ward* sufficient
to serve it?"
M. M., II, i, 281.

WARDEN-PIE. A.S. *warden*—to preserve.

A pie made of wardens or large hard pears, so called because they would keep long without rotting, and chiefly used for roasting or baking. They are now generally baked or stewed and covered with cochineal instead of saffron as of old. Ben Jonson puns upon the word in the *Masque of Gypsies*: "A deputy tart a *church-warden* pyc." Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Cupid's Revenge*, II, 3:

"Faith, I would have him roasted like a *warden*."

In brown paper, and no more talk on it."

Hallivell gives another example of a playful use of the term from Strype's *Ecclesiastical Memorials*: "Quimby, a fellow of the college, was imprisoned very strictly in the steeple of New College, and half starved with cold and lack of food, and at length died. He was asked of his friends what he would eat, who said his stomach was gone for all meat, except it were a warden pie. 'Ye shall have it,' quoth they. 'I would have,' said he again, 'but two wardens baked; I mean our warden of Oxford, and our warden of Winchester—London and More: for such a warden pie might do me and the church good; whereas other wardens of the tree can do me no good at all.'"

"I must have saffron to cover the *warden* pies."
W. T., IV, ii, 41.

WARDER. (1) A keeper.

"That memory the *warder* of the brain
Shall be a fume."
Mac., I, vii, 65.

- (2) A truncheon, a staff of command.
Cf. Scott, *Bridal of Triermain*, II, 20:

"Take thou my *warder* as the queen
And empire of the martial scene."

"O, when the king did throw his *warder*
down

His own life hung upon the staff he threw."
2 Hen. IV-IV, I, 125; v. also Rich. II-1, III, 118.

Note.—Signals were given by means of the truncheon, e.g., the throwings of it down was a signal to stay proceedings; casting it up was a signal to charge or the like. V. Crayton, *Battle of Agincourt*:

"When Erpingham, which led
The army, saw the shout had made them stand,
Wafting his *warder* thrice about his head,
He cast it up with his auspicious hand,
Which was the signal through the English spread
That they should charge."

WARE, 1. A.S. *waern*—cautious, wary.

- I., adj. Wary, watchful. Cf. 2 Tim. iv, 15: "Of whom be thou *ware* also."

"I shall ne'er be *ware* of mine own wit till
I break my shins against it."

A. Y. L., II, iv, 52.

Note.—Vouchstone here uses the word with the double meaning of "aware" and "wary."

II.; vb. To beware, to take heed of.

"Ware pencils, ho!" L. L. L., V, ii, 43.

WARE, 2. A shortened form of *aware*.

Conscious.

"Thou speakest wiser than thou art *ware* of."
A. Y. L., II, iv, 51.

WARM. Adj. (1) 'Heated.

"If he have wit enough to keep himself
warm let him bear it." M. A., I, i, 61.

- (2) Ardent, passionate.

"The *warm* approach of sweet desire."
V. and A., 386.

- (3) Ease-loving, self-indulgent.

"Such a commodity of *warm* slaves, as had
as lief hear the devil as a drum."
2 Hen. IV-IV, II, 17.

- (4) Aired and dried after washing.

"What, think'st
That the bleak air, thy boisterous chamber-
lain,
Will put thy shirt on *warm*?"
T. of A., IV, iii, 222.

WAR-MAN. A warrior.

"The sweet *war-man* is dead and rotten."
L. L. L., V, ii, 654.

WAR-MARKED. Bearing the traces of war, veteran.

"Distract your army, which doth meet con-
stant
Of *war-marked* footmen."

A. and C., III, vii, 42.

WARM SUN. "To go out of God's blessing into the warm sun" is a proverb cited by Kent in King Lear, which means to go from a better state of things to a worse.

"Good king! that must approve the common
say,
Thou out of heaven's benediction com'st
To the
a." K. L., II, ii, 151.

WARN, 1. To summon.

"They mean to *warn* us at Philippi here."
J. C., V, i, 5; v. also *As and J.*, V, iii, 207;
K. J., II, i, 201; Rich. III-1, III, 39.

WARN, 2. Supposed to be a variant of *warrant*—to guard.

To guard, to shield.

"For lovers lacking—God *warn* us—matter,
the cleanliest shift is to kiss."

A. Y. L., IV, i, 65.

Note.—For *warrant* in this sense see
A. Y. L., III, iii, 4; M. N. D., V, i, 310.

WARP. Vb. A., trs. (1) To distort, to twist.

"Contempt his sorrowful perspective did lend
me

Which *warp'd* the line of every other favour."
A. W., V, iii, 49.

- (2) To change in general, perhaps, to turn into ice by contraction due to cold.

"Though thou the waters *warp*,
Thy stings are not so sharp
As friend remembered not."

A. Y. L., II, vii, 187.

B., intrs. (1) To twist, to be twisted.

"One of you will prove a shrunk panel
and, like green timber, *warp*."
A. Y. L., III, iii, 75.

- (2) To change for the worse, to lose the form once possessed.

"This is strange; methinks
My favour here begins to *warp*."
W. T., I, ii, 365.

- (3) To swerve, to deviate.

"There is our commission,
From which we would not have you *warp*."
M. M., I, i, 15.

WARPED. (1) Perverse, wilful, unnatural.

"Such a *warped* slip of wilderfloss
Ne'er issued from his blood."
M. M., III, i, 141.

- (2) Distorted, wry, cross, hence, malignant.

"And here's another, whose *warped* looks
proclaim
What store her heart is made on."
K. L., III, vi, 36.

WARRANT. I., vb. (1) To assure against harm.

"By the vow of mine order I *warrant* you."
M. M., IV, ii, 173.

- (2) To give a guarantee.

"No, I *warrant* your grace, you shall not
entreat him to a second."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 175.

- (3) To furnish evidence to; to satisfy.

"Could all my travels *warrant* me they live."
C. E., I, i, 140.

- (4) To avow, to acknowledge.

"That in their country did them that disgrace
We fear to *warrant* in our native place."
T. and C., II, ii, 96.

- (5) To justify, to allow.

"If I know where of any man alive
Than that which maiden modesty doth *warrant*
Let all my sins lack mercy!"
M. A., IV, i, 177.

(6) *v.* Warn, 2. Note.

- II., subs. (1) An instrument investing with authority, authorization.

• "What obscured light the heavens did grant
Did but convey unto our fearful minds
A doubtful warrant of immediate death."
C. E., I, i, 68.

(2) A guarantee, a pledge.

"If thou wouldst
There shouldst thou find one heinous article,
Containing the deposing of a king
And cracking the stronger warrant of an oath,
Mark'd with a blot, damn'd in the book of
heaven."
Rich. II-IV, i, 235; v. also T. G. V., II,
iv, 300.

(3) A proof.

• "Which now we find
Each putter-out of five for one will bring us
Good warrant of." Temp., III, iii, 49.

(4) Justification, approval.

"There's warrant in that theft
Which steals itself when there's no money
left." Mac., II, iii, 131.

(5) A voucher.

"Any bill, warrant, quitfance, or obligation."
M. W. W., I, i, 9.

(6) Phrase: "A fetch of warrant"—a justifiable contrivance, a stratagem justified by its success.

"I believe it is a fetch of warrant."
Ham., II, i, 38.

WARRANTISE. (1) Surety, pledge.

"Break up your gates, I'll be your war-
rantise."
1 Hen. VI-P, iii, 13; v. Sonnet CL, 7.

(2) Authorization, allowance, permis-
sion.

• Her obsequies have been as far enlarged
As we have warrantise." Ham., V, i, 215.

WAR-WEARIED. Fatigued with fight-
ing.

"The honourable captain there
Drops bloody sweat from his war-weary limbs."
1 Hen. VI-IV, iv, 18.

WASH A TILE. To labour in vain.
Skeat observes: "It is a Latin proverb
laterem lavare, and occurs in Terence,
Phormio, I. iv, 9. There is a similar
proverb in Greek, *πλῆθος πλύνειν*, to
wash bricks."

"We have,
As learned authors utter, wash'd a tile."
T. N. K., II, v, 41.

WASH MYSELF OF THE BUCK. To
wash the horned beast out of myself, to
rid myself of the cuckold's horns.

"I would I could wash myself of the buck."
M. W. W., III, iii, 132.

WASPISH-HEADED. Irritable, petulant
from failure in accomplishing a design.

"Her waspish-headed son has broke his arrows,
Swears he will shoot no more."
Temp., IV, i, 99.

WASP-STUNG. Irritated as one who
has been stung by a wasp.

"Why, what a wasp-stung and impatient fool
Art thou, to break into this woman's mood."
1 Hen. IV-I, iii, 236.

WASSAIL. A.S. *wes*—be thou (imperat.
second sing. of *wesan*—to be) and *hail*—
whole; hence, *wassail*—health be to you.

(1) Festivity, revelry, carousal.

"The king doth wake to-night and takes his
rouse
Keeps wassail."
Ham., I, iv, 9; v. also L. L. L., V, ii, 318.

(2) Liquor used on festive occasions.

"His two chamberlains
Will I with wine and wassail so convince."
Mac., I, vii, 64.

WASSAIL CANDLE. Such a candle as
is burnt at feasts.

Ch. Just. "You are as a candle, the better
past burnt out."
Falst. A wassail candle, my lord, all tallow."
2 Hen. IV-I, ii, 148.

WASTE. *v.*, *vb.*, *A.*, *trs.* (1) To make
desolate, to ruin, to damage.

"I wasted time, and now doth time waste
me."
Rich. II-V, v, 49.

(2) To spend, to pass. Cf. Milton,
Sonnet to Mr. Lawrence:

• "Where shall we sometimes meet, and by the fire
Help waste a sullen day."
"A merrier hour was never wasted there."
M. N. D., II, i, 57; v. also M. V., III, iv,
12; V. and A., 24.

(3) To use prodigally, to spend foolishly.

"I wasted time and now doth time waste me."
Rich. II-V, v, 49. v. also M. V., II, v, 49.

(4) To obliterate.

"That action, hence borne out,
May waste the memory of the former days."
2 Hen. IV-IV, v, 216.

B., *intrs.* To dwindle, to decay, to wear
away.

"Let Benedick . . . consume away in sighs,
waste inwardly."
M. A., III, i, 78.

II., *subs.* (1) Act of wasting, destruc-
tion, devastation.

"Gainst him, whose wrongs give edge unto
the swords,
That make such waste in brief mortality."
Hen. V-I, ii, 28.

(2) Useless expense, consumption, loss.

"Beauty's waste hath in the world an end."
Sonnet LX, 11.

(3) Misuse, misappropriation.

"If you had made waste of all I have."
M. V., I, i, 157.

(4) That which has been made waste or
desolate.

"Then of thy beauty do I question make,
That thou among the wastes of time must go."
Sonnet XII, 10; v. also Rich. II-II, i, 103.

(5) Unthriftness, prodigality, lavish-
ness.

"We have store to do 't,
And they have earned the waste."
A. and C., IV, i, 16.

(6) Moral turpitude, looseness of morals,
corruption.

"He will never, I think, in the way of *waste*, attempt us again." *M. W. W.*, IV, ii, 187.

(7) End, close.

"The night grows to *waste*." *Oth.*, IV, ii, 250.
 Note.—"Grows to waste"—is nearly past.

WAT. An old familiar name among sportsmen and poachers for a hare. Cf. *Ned*—an ass, *Philip*—a sparrow, *Tom*—a cat. Cf. Drayton; *Polydion*, XXIII: "The man whose vacant mind prepares him for the sport,

The spider sendeth out, to seek the nimble *wat*,
 Which groweth in each field, each furlong, every flat,
 Till he this pretty beast upon the form hath found."

"By this, poor *Wat*, far off upon a hill,
 Stands on his hinder legs with listening ear,
 To hearken if his foes pursue him still."

V. and A., 697.

WATCH. I., subs. (1) Wakefulness, watchfulness, a sleepless state.

"What is it to be false?

To lie in *watch* there and to think on him."

Cym., III, iv, 40; v. also *Ham.*, II, ii, 149.

(2) The act of watching, vigilance.

"Had your *watch* been good

This sudden mischief never would have fallen."

Ham., IV, i, 60.

(3) Close observation, careful attention.

"Follow her close, give her good *watch* I pray you."

Ham., IV, v, 58.

(4) A watchman.

"There, they say, he daily doth frequent,
 With unrestrained loose companions,
 Even such, they say, as stand in narrow lanes,
 And beat our *watch*, and rob our passengers."

Rich., II-V, iii, 9.

(5) A chronicler, a recorder of time passing.

"Wither'd murder,

Alarm'd by his sentinel, the wolf,
 Whose howl's his *watch*, thus with his stealthy pace,

With Tarquin's ravishing strides, towards his design

Moves like a ghost."

Mac., II, i, 54; v. also *R. of L.*, 928.

(6) A chronometer, an instrument for measuring time.

"I frown the while, and perchance wind up my *watch*, or play with some rich jewel."

T. N., II, v, 55.

(7) A night candle, marked in sections, each of which indicated a certain time for burning.

"Give me a *watch*."

Rich., III-V, iii, 63.

(8) The place where a watch is set.

"I must to the *watch*."

Oth., II, iii, 306.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To be awake, to keep vigil.

"For some must *watch*, while some must sleep."

Ham., III, ii, 263.

(2) To attend^a as a nurse.

"That I might sit all night and *watch* with you."

K. J., IV, i, 30.

(3) To be on guard or attentive.

"To *watch* like one that fears robbing."

T. G. V., II, i, 23.

B., trs. (1) To observe carefully.

"Yea, *watch* His pettish lunes, his ebbs, his flows."

T. and C., II, iii, 121.

(2) To keep an eye on.

"I will *watch* you from such watching now."

R. and J., IV, iv, 12.

(3) To look and wait for.

"We will stand and *watch* your pleasure."

J. C., IV, iii, 247.

(4) To catch by lying in wait, to surprise and baffle.

"I think we have *watched* you now."

M. W. W., V, v, 100.

(5) To keep awake in order to exhaust and tame.

"I'll *watch* him tame and talk him out of patience."

Oth., III, iii, 23; v. also *T. of S.*, IV, i, 178; *Cor.*, V, i, 56; *T. and C.*, III, ii, 42.

Note.—The figure is taken from the language of falconry.

WATCH-CASE. A word of doubtful meaning. v. Note.

"O thou dull god, why fliest thou with the vile In loathsome beds, and leavest the kingly couch

A *watch-case* or a common 'larum' bell."

Ham., III, i, 17.

Note.—It is uncertain whether the word means the case or box in which a sentinel kept watch, or the case of a watch containing an alarm. Hammer considers that "it alludes to the watchman set in garrison towns upon some eminence, attending upon an alarm-bell, which was to ring out in case of fire or any approaching danger. He had a case or box to shelter him from the weather."

WATER-FLOWING. Flowing like water, copious.

"My mercy dried their *water-flowing* tears."

3 Hen., VI-IV, viii, 43.

WATERFLY. Fig. An emblem of emptiness and vanity.

"How the poor world is pestered with such *waterflies*, diminutives of nature!"

T. and C., V, i, 31; v. also *Ham.*, V, ii, 84.

WATER-GALL. Various explained. (1)

A watery appearance in the sky as a presage of rain; (2) an imperfectly formed or secondary rainbow; (3) a weather gall.

"And round about her tear-distained eye Blue circles stream'd, like rainbows in the sky; These *water-galls* in her dim element Foretell new storms to those already spent."

R. of L., 1588.

WATERISH. (1) Somewhat watery, thin.

"Feed upon such nice and *waterish* diet."

Oth., III, iii, 15.

(2) Moist, humid.

"Not all the dulcs of *waterish* Burgundy."

K. L., I, i, 249.

WATER-RUG. *Rug*, connected with rough.

A shaggy water-dog.

"Shoughs, *water-rugs* and demi-wolves are clept

All by the name of dogs." *Mac.*, III, i, 94.

WATER-STANDING. Continually filled with tears.

"Many an orphan's *water-standing* eye."

Hen. VI-V, vi, 40.

WATER-WORK. Painting on walls in water-colours, size, or distemper, like the modern frescoes.

"For thy walls, a pretty slight drollery, or the story of the Prodigal, or the German hunting in *water-work*."

2 Hen. IV-II, i, 128.

WATERY. (1) Consisting of water.

"To-morrow night, when Phoebe doth behold Her silver visage in the *watery* glass"

Through Athens' gates have we devised to steal."

M. N. D., i, 1, 210.

(2) Filled with water.

"This gross *watery* pumpon."

M. W. W., III, iii, 37.

(3) Having an influence over the tides.

"All springs reduce their currents to mine eyes."

That I, being govern'd by the *watery* moon, May send forth plentiful tears to drown the world."

Rich. III-II, i, 69; v. also W. T., i, ii, 1.

(4) With vapours hanging around indicating rainy weather.

"But I might see young Cupid's fiery shaft quenched in the chaste beams of the *watery* moon."

M. N. D., II, i, 162; v. also M. N. D., III, i, 184; R. and J., i, iv, 62; Temp., IV, i, 71.

(5) Vehemently desiring, having a longing or vehement desire.

"When that the *watery* palate tastes indeed Love's thrice refused nectar."

T. and C., III, ii, 22.

Note.—The allusion is to the gathering of saliva in the mouth, as a symptom of appetite.

WAVE. I., subs. (1) The undulatory movement of water.

"I saw him hold acquaintance with the *waves* So long as I could see."

T. N., i, ii, 16.

(2) Water.

"By the salt *wave* of the Mediterranean, a sweet touch, a quick venue of wit!"

L. L. L., V, i, 53.

(3) A throng of people borne along together.

"Some slain before, some dying; some their friends"

O'er-borne by the former *wave*."

Cym., V, iii, 48.

II., vb. A., intrs. (1) To waver, to hesitate.

"He *waved* indifferently betwixt doing them neither good nor harm."

Cov., II, ii, 16.

(2) To play loosely in the wind.

"Fanning the hairs, who *wave* like feather'd wings."

V. and A., 106.

B., trs. To beckon.

"It *waves* me forth again;—I'll follow it."

Ham., i, iv, 61.

WAWL. A variant of *wail*.

To cry aloud, to wail.

"The first time that we smell the air, We *wawl* and cry."

R. L., IV, vi, 1, 4.

WAXEN. (1) Penetrable as if made of wax.

"With thy blessings steel my lance's point, That it may enter Mowbray's *waxen* coat."

Rich. II-I, iii, 75.

(2) Impressible, impressionable, susceptible.

"How easy is it for the proper-false In women's *waxen* hearts to set their forms."

T. N. II, iii, 31; v. also R. of L., 1240.

WAY. (1) A road, a path.

"A mad fellow met me on the *way*."

1 Hen. IV IV, ii, 34.

(2) Passage, passing.

"Shut the doors against his *way*."

C. E., IV, iii, 86.

(3) Distance.

"Tis but a little *way* that I can bring you."

Ord., III, iv, 196; v. also 1 Hen. VI-V, iii, 21.

(4) Direction.

"Thou art not honest, or, If thou inclinest that *way* thou art a coward."

W. T., i, ii, 232.

(5) Steering line.

"By God's sentries, 'twill be a hard *way* to hit."

M. V., II, ii, 38.

(6) Course.

"If money go before, all *ways* do lie open."

M. W. W., II, ii, 154.

(7) Method, mode.

"That's the effect *way*." *M. A., IV, ii, 32.*

(8) Character, kind, nature, bent.

"Men of his *way* should be most liberal."

Hen. VIII-I, iii, 58.

(9) Respect, point, view.

"You wrong me every *way*." *J. C., IV, iii, 55.*

(10) Reach.

"Fair ladies, you drop manna in the *way* Of starved people."

M. V., V, i, 280.

(11) Degree, extent.

"I know him a notorious liar, Think him a great *way* fool."

A. W., i, i, 95.

(12) Free scope.

"Let him have his *way*." *A. W., III, vi, 2.*

(13) Phrases: (a) "In the *way* of"—as regards.

"In the *way* of bargain mark ye me, I'll cavil on the ninth part of a hair."

1 Hen. IV-III, i, 138.

(b) "There was but one *way*"—a proverbial expression, alluding to death.

Hen. V-II, iii, 16.

WAYS. Genit. of *way*, used adverbially—on one's way, where one should be.

"Look to't, I charge you; come your *ways*."

Ham., i, iii, 135.

Note.—The phrase "come your *ways*" or "come your *way*" (*M. M., III, ii, 10*), is used as an encouragement or invitation to approach or accompany the speaker.

WEAK. (1) Deficient in physical strength, feeble, frail.

"Who, *weak* with age, cannot support myself."

Rich. II-II, ii, 83.

(2) Not able to bear a pressure or strain.

"Can a *weak* empty vessel bear such a huge full hoghead?" 2 *Hen. IV-II*, iv, 43.

(3) Wanting functional energy.

"Their villany goes against my *weak* stomach." *Hen. V-III*, ii, 48.

(4) Wanting in resolution.

"Ay me, how *weak* a thing The heart of woman is!" *J. C.*, II, iv, 39.

(5) Inefficacious.

"My ancient incantations are too *weak*." *Hen. VI-V*, iii, 27.

(6) Worthless.

"Her wit Values herself so highly that to her All matter else seems *weak*." *M. A.*, III, i, 54.

(7) Not defensible, not founded on right, invalid, untenable.

"My title's *weak*." *Heb. I'-I*, i, 134.

(8) Baseless.

"Fancies too *weak* for boys, too gross and idle For girls of blue." *W. T.*, III, ii, 179.

(9) Slight, petty, little.

"This *weak* and idle theme." *M. N. D.*, V, i, 412.

(10) Stupid.

"It were very *weak* dealing." *R. and J.*, II, iv, 180.

WEAK-BUILT. Ill-founded.

"Yet ever to obtain his will resolving Though *weak-built* hopes persuade him to abstaining." *R. of L.*, 130.

WEAK-HINGED. Ill-founded, groundless.

"Not able to produce more accusation Than your own *weak-hinged* fancy." *W. T.*, II, iii, 118.

WEAL. (1) The body politic, the commonwealth, the state.

"I' the olden time Bre human statute purged the gentle *weal*." *Mac.*, III, iv, 76; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 173; 1 *Hen. VI-III*, i, 66; 98.

(2) Welfare, well-being, prosperity.

"Digest things rightly, Touching the *weal* o' the common." *Cor.*, I, i, 141; v. also *Cor.*, III, i, 176; *Ham.*, III, iii, 14; *K. J.*, IV, ii, 63; 66.

WEAL-BALANCED. Considered in the public interest.

"By cold gradation and *weal-balanc'd* form, We shall proceed to Angelo." *M. M.*, IV, iii, 97.

Note.—"Well balanced" has been suggested here.

WEALSMAN. A commonwealth man, a statesman, a man who consults the public weal.

"Meeting two such *wealmen* as you are." *Cor.*, II, i, 50.

WEALTH. (1) Well-being, prosperity, advantage. Cf. 1 Corin. x, 24:

"Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*."

"I once did lend my body for his *wealth*."

M. V., V, i, 243; v. also *Ham.*, IV, iv, 27.

(2) Riches, possession.

"Hubert, for the *wealth* of all the world, Wilt not offend thee?" *K. J.*, IV, i, 131.

(3) Profusion, abundance.

"Wilt thou show the whole *wealth* of thy wit in an instant?" *M. V.*, III, v, 41.

WEALTHY. (1) Rich, opulent, affluent.

"Sweet is the country, because full of riches; The people liberal, vallant, active, *wealthy*." 2 *Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 57.

(2) Large, ample, abundant.

"She is of good esteem, Her dowry *wealthy*, and of worthy birth." *T. of S.*, IV, v, 65.

WEAR. I., vb. A., trs. (1) To carry as a covering; ornament, or appendant to the body.

"Uneasy lies the head that *wears* a crown." *Heb. IV-III*, i, 31.

(2) To bear, to carry.

"Who knows not where a wasp does *wear* his sting?" *T. of S.*, II, i, 209.

(3) To waste away, to abrade.

"When water-drops have *worn* the stones of Troy." *T. and C.*, III, i, 184.

(4) To wear out, to tire, to fatigue, to weary.

"Since you've made the days and nights as one, To *wear* your gentle limbs in my affairs." *A. W.*, V, i, 4.

(5) To forget.

"This few days' wonder will be quickly *worn*." 2 *Hen. VI-II*, iv, 71.

(6) To put in use.

"Which have, like unscour'd armour, hung by the wall So long that nineteen Zodiacs have gone round And none of them been *worn*." *M. M.*, I, ii, 160.

(7) To enjoy.

"Win me and *wear* me; let him answer me." *M. A.*, V, i, 82.

(8) To bear, to exhibit.

"But I will *wear* my heart upon my sleeve For daws to peck at." *Oh.*, I, i, 64.

(9) To consume, to pass, to spend.—(a) followed by out.

"You shall mark Many a dutiful and knee-crooking knave, That doting on his own obsequious bondage, *Wears* out his time, much like his master's ass, For nought but provender." *Oh.*, I, i, 47.

(b) Followed by away:

"What masks, what dances shall we have To *wear away* this long age of three hours?" *M. N. D.*, V, i, 33.

B., intrs. (1) To waste away, to abrade.

"Tears harden lust, though marble *wears* with raining." *R. of L.*, 560.

(2) To use.

"Your grace is too costly to *wear* every day." *M. A.*, II, i, 291.

(3) To be the fashion.

"Like the brooch and the tooth-pick which *wear* not now." *A. W.*, I, i, 171.

(3) To pass away.
"The morning *wears*." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 113.

(5) To become a fit companion, to accommodate one's self.
"So *wears* she to him,
So sways she left in her husband's heart."
T. N., II, iv, 30.

II., subs. Fashion, vogue.

"No, indeed, will I not, Pompey; it is not
the *wear*."
M. M., III, ii, 66; v. also *A. Y. L.*, II,
vi, 34.

WEARING. (1) The state of carrying
appendant to the body.

"Sparkles this stone as it *wears* ? or is it
not
Too dull for your good *wearing* ?"
Cym., II, iv, 41.

(2) Apparel.

"Give me my nightly *wearing*, and adieu."
Oct., IV, vii, 13; v. also *W. T.*, IV, iii, 8.

WEARY. (1) Tired, fatigued, exhausted.
"With long travel I am stiff and *weary*."
C. E., I, ii, 15.

(2) Sick, tired.

"Patience is stale, and I am *weary* of it."
Rich., II-V, v, 103.

(3) Irksome, wearisome, tiresome.
"How *weary*, stale, flat, and unprofitable,
Seem to me all the uses of this world!"
Ham., I, ii, 133.

(4) Hateful, odious.

"The *weariest* and most loathed worldly life
That age, ache, penury, and imprisonment
Can lay on nature is a paradise
To what we fear of death." *M. M.*, III, i, 128.

WEASEL. (1) The common animal known
by this name.

"Saucy and
As quarrelous as the *weasel*."
Cym., III, iv, 150.

(2) A lean, mean, sneaking fellow.

"For once the eagle England being in prey,
To her unguarded nest the *weasel* Scot
Came snatching." *Hen.*, V-I, ii, 170.

WEATHER. Subs. (1) Atmospheric con-
ditions.

"Here shall we see
No enemy
But winter and rough *weather*."
A. Y. L., II, v, 41.

(2) Rain.

"'Tis in grain, sir: 'twill endure wind and
weather."
T. N., I, v, 219.

(3) A stormy element.

"So foul a sky clears not without a storm:
Pour down thy *weather*." *K. J.*, IV, ii, 109.

(4) A storm, a tempest. Cf. Bacon,
Essays: Of Nobility: "How much
more to behold an ancient noble
family, which hath stood against the
waves and *weathers* of time."
"Roaring louder than the sea or *weather*."
W. T., III, iii, 104.

(5) Exposed situation.

"Like the mart-t,
Builds in the *weather* on the outward wall."
M. V., II, ix, 29.

(6) Phrases: (a) "To make fair *wea-*
ther"—to flatter, to conciliate by
fair words, to make the best of
matters.

"But I must make fair *weather* yet awhile,
Till Henry be more weak, and I more strong."
2 Hen., VI-V, i, 30; Cf. *M. A.*, I, iii, 20.

(b) "To keep the *weather* of"—to get
the better of, to get round (a
nautical term).

"Mine honour keeps the *weather* of my fate."
T. and C., V, iii, 26.

WEATHER-FEND. Vb. To shelter from
the weather.

"All prisoners, sir,
In the lime-grove which *weather-fends* your
cell."
Temp., V, i, 10.

WEAVER. A singer. Note.—Weavers,
from their sedentary habits, were much
given to singing. Most of them were
Calvinists, who had fled from Flanders
to escape the persecution of the Duke
of Alva in the reign of Philip II of
Spain, and were particularly addicted
to singing psalms. Cf. Ben Jonson,
Epitaph, III, 4: "He got this cold with
sitting up late, and singing catches with
cloth-workers."

"I would I were a *weaver*: I could sing
psalms or anything."

1 Hen., IV-V, ii, 122; v. also *T. N.*, II, iii,
56; *T. N. K.*, II, iii, 44.

WEB AND PIN. A disorder of the eye,
consisting of some excrescence grow-
ing on the ball; cataract.

"He gives the *web* and the *pin*, squints the eye,
and makes the hair-lip."
K. L., III, iv, 104.

Note.—The disease is named "pin and
web" in *W. T.*, I, ii, 291, and a "pearl in
the eye," in Middleton's *Spanish Gypsy*, II, i,
166.

WEDLOCK. I., subs. Marriage.

"As pigeons bill, so *wedlock* would be nibbling."
A. Y. L., III, iii, 68.

II., adj. Pertaining to marriage, nup-
tial.

"She doth stray about
By holy crosses, where she kurrils and prays
For happy *wedlock* hours."
M. V., V, i, 32; v. also *A. Y. L.*, V, iv, 129.

WEE. Small, diminutive, thing shrunk up.

"He hath but a little *wee* face."
M. W. W., I, iv, 22.

WEED. A.S. *waede*—a garment.

(1) Any garment or covering, some-
thing wound or wrapped round. Cf.
Milton, *Paradise Lost*, III, 479:

"They who to be sure of Paradise
Dying put on the *weeds* of Dominic."
"And there the snake throws her enamel'd
skin,
Weed wide enough to wrap a fairy in."

M. N. D., II, i, 256; v. also *M. N. D.*,
II, ii, 71; *Cym.*, V, i, 23; *W. T.*, IV, iii, 1;
Ham., IV, vii, 81; *T. A.*, II, i, 8; II,
i, 43; *Per.*, IV, i, 43; *T. G. V.*, II, vii, 42;
L. L. L., V, ii, 791; *R. of L.*, 196.

(2) An article of dress worn in token of
mourning.

"Hail, Rome, victorious in thy mourning
weeds!"
T. A., I, i, 70.

WEEDING. Subs. Weeds, noxious herbs (abstract for concrete).

"He weeds the corn, and still lets grow the weeding." *L. L. E.*, I, 1, 96.

WEEDY. Consisting of weeds.

"There, on the pendent boughs her coronet weeds

Clambering to hang, an envious slyver broke;
When down her weedy trophies and herself
Fell in the weeping brook." *Ham.*, IV, vii, 172.

WEEK. (1) The space of seven days.

"Rather turn this day out of the week,
This day of shame." *K. J.*, III, i, 87.

(2) A word applied to working days as opposed to Sundays, a week-day.

"Why such impress of shipwrights, whose
sore task
Does not divide the Sunday from the week." *Ham.*, I, i, 76.

(3) An indefinite time.

"At fourscore it is too late a week." *A. Y. L.*, II, iii, 74.

(4) Phrases: (a) "In by the week"—at my command, in my meshes (an expression taken from the hiring of servants).

"O that I knew he were but in by the week." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 61.

(b) "Week by days," v. **Whole week**, by days.

WEEN. A.S. *wēnan*—to imagine, to hope, to expect, *wēn*—expectation, hope.

To imagine, to think. Cf. Chaucer, *The Monkes Tale*, 533:

"When he best wenech, sonest shal he falle."
"Wen you of better luck,
I mean, in perjur'd witness, than your master,
Whose minister you are."
Hen. VIII—V, i, 115; v. also *Hen. VI*—II, v, 88.

WEEP. A., intrs. (1) To express sorrow, grief, or anguish by shedding tears.

"I am a fool
To weep at what I am glad of." *Temp.*, III, i, 74.

(2) To mourn.

"As Caesar loved me, I weep for him." *J. C.*, III, ii, 23.

(3) To let fall drops, to rain.

"When heaven doth weep, doth not the earth
overflow?" *T. A.*, III, i, 222.

(4) To flow like tears.

"The blood weeps from my heart." *Hen. IV*—IV, iv, 58.

(5) To fall.

"Many a dry drop seemed a weeping (adj.)
tear." *R. of L.*, 1375.

(6) To droop, to sink, to become heavy.

"My heart weeps to see him
So little of his great self."
Hen. VIII—III, ii, 331.

(7) To overflow, to run.

"When our vaults have wept
With drunken spath of wine."
T. of A., II, ii, 149.

B., trs. (1) To bewail, to lament, to bemoan.

"'Tis with false sorrow weve,
Which for things true weeps things imaginary."
Rich. II—II, ii, 27.

(2) To pour forth in drops.

"My heart wept blood." *W. T.*, V, ii, 80.

(3) To consume in tears (followed by *away*).

"I'll weep what's left away, and weeping die." *C. E.*, II, i, 115.

(4) To end by weeping (followed by *out*).

"I loved him, and will weep
My date of life out for his sweet life's loss."
K. J., IV, iii, 105.

(5) To extinguish by weeping (followed by *out*).

"In compassion weep the fire out." *Rich. II*—V, i, 48.

(6) To effect, to produce, to create by shedding tears.

"We vow to weep seas." *T. and C.*, III, ii, 74.

WEEP (Run o'er with) **MILLSTONES**—a proverbial expression—not to weep at all.

Pand. "Queen Hecuba laughed that her
eyes ran o'er."
Cress. "Wash mill-stones."
T. and C., I, ii, 138; cf. *Rich. III*—I, iii, 354.

WEeping-RIPE. Ready to ripe, ripe for weeping. Cf. Warner, *Albion's England*: "Her, weeping-ripe, he laughing bids, to patient her awhile"; also, "crying-ripe" in Beaumont and Fletcher. Note.—Shakespeare also uses "reeling-ripe" (*Temp.*, V, i, 270); "sinking-ripe" (*C. of E.*, I, i, 78).

"What, weeping-ripe, my lord Northumberland?
Land?" *Hen. VI*—I, iv, 172; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 274.

WEET. A.S. *witan*—to know. Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I, iii, 48:

"He her wronged innocence did weet."
"When such a mutual pair
And such a twain can do 't, in which I bind,
On pain of punishment, the world to weet
We stand up peerless." *A. and C.*, I, i, 39.

WEIGH. A., trs. (1) To measure.

"Now he weighs time
Even to the utmost grain." *Hen. V*—II, iv, 138.

(2) To consider, to regard, to care for.

"You weigh me not? O, that's you care not
for me."
L. L. L., V, ii, 27; v. also *J. C.*, II, i, 107;
Hen. VIII—V, i, 124.

(3) To estimate, to value, to account.

"Her worth that he does weigh too light." *M. W.*, III, iv, 32.

(4) To balance mentally.

"Weigh it but with the greatness of this age." *Rich. III*—III, i, 46.

B., intrs. (1) To have weight.

"How heavy weighs my lord!" *A. and C.*, IV, xv, 32.

(2) To be of importance.

"Your vows to her and me, put in two scales,
Will even weigh, and both as light as tales." *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 131.

(3) To press hard.

"Cleanse the stuffed bosom of that perilous
stuff
Which weighs upon the heart." *Mac.*, v, iii, 45.

(4). To sink.

"Her heart weighs sadly." *A. W.*, III, v, 71.

WEIGH OUT. Outweigh, to make amends for.

"They that must weigh out my afflictions."
Hen. VIII—III, I, 88.

WEIGHTY. (1) Ponderous.

"It is too weighty for your grace to wear."
Rich. III—III, I, 120.

(2) Momentous.

"This weighty business will not brook delay."
2 Hen. VI—I, 107.

(3) Convincing, cogent, forcible.

"I'll in, to urge his hatred more to Clarence,
With fies well steel'd with weighty arguments."
Rich. III—I, I, 148.

(4) Severe, rigorous.

"If, after two days' shine, Athens contain thee
Attend our weighty judgment."
T. of A., II, v, 101.

WEIRD. A.S. *wyrd*—fate, *weoþthan*—to become.

Adj. Fateful, uncanny, belonging to the supernatural.

"The weird sisters, hand in hand,
Posters of the sea and land,
Thus do go about, about."
Mac., I, iii, 32; v. also *Mac.*, I, v, 8;
II, i, 10; III, iv, 132; IV, i, 116.

Note.—"Weird" is also a subst.—fate, destiny. v. Scott, *St. Roman's Well*, VII:
"To be a lone woman, is a sair weird," also the Scotch phrase "to dree one's weird"—to endure one's fate. The weird sisters also meant the fates. v. Gavin Douglas, *Translation of Virgil's Aeneid*, III, iii, 79: "The weird sisters denounce it suld be wit" (Prohibent nam cetera *phœce* *sire*).

WELKIN. A.S. *wealcæn*—to roll, *wolcnyr*—clouds, plu., of *wolcen*—a cloud.

• I., subs. (1) The sky, the region of clouds.

"The sea mounting to the welkin's cheek
Dishes the fire out." *Temp.*, I, ii, 4.

(2) Sphere (a fantastic use of the word).

"Who you are and what you would are out of my welkin, I might say 'clement,' but the word is overworn." *T. N.*, III, i, 56.

II., adj. Sky-blue.

"Look on her with your welkin eye."
W. T., I, ii, 136.

WELL. I., adj. (1) Satisfactory, of such a quality as one would wish.

"His health is well." *T. of A.*, III, I, 12.

(2) In good health.

"I am glad to see your worships' well."
M. W. W., I, i, 80.

(3) Comfortable, suffering no inconvenience.

Anne. "Will't please your worship to come in, sir?"

Slender. No! thank you, forsooth, heartily; I am very well." *M. W. W.*, I, i, 241.

(4) At rest, free from the cares of the world, happy (used of the dead).

"We use to say the dead are well."
A. and C., II, x, 33.

II., subs. Good health, good fortune, "weal."

"Well be with you, gentlemen."

Ham., II, ii, 385; v. also *A. W.*, I, i, 190.

WELL ACQUAINTED. Well-known.

"There's not a man I meet, but doth salute me
As if I were their well-acquainted friend."
C. E., IV, iii, 2.

WELL-A-DAY. A corruption of A.S. *welldæd* (—woe! to! woe) a combination of interjections. It became modified into *wel-a-way* (a frequent exclamation in Chaucer), and then into its present form.

Alas! lackaday! (an exclamation of sorrow).

"Ah, well-a-day! he's dead, he's dead, he's dead."

R. and J., III, ii, 28; v. also *T. N.*, IV, ii, 102; *Per.*, II, I, 31.

WELL-ADVISED. (1) Far-seeing, prudent, sensible, discerning.

"My grandfire, well-adviced, hath sent by me
The goodliest weapon of his armoury."
T. A., IV, ii, 10; v. also *Rich. III*—I, in, 118.

(2) Rational, of sound mind, in one's senses.

"Am I in earth, in heaven, or in hell?
Sleeping or waking? mad or well-adviced?"
C. E., II, ii, 212; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 226.

WELL-A-NEAR. Almost.

"The lady shrieks, and well-a-near
Does fall in travail with her fear."
Per., III, ProL, 51.

WELL-BEHAVED. Becoming, decent.

"(He) gave such orderly and well-behaved
reproof to all unbecomelices that I would
have sworn his disposition would have
gone to the truth of his words."
M. W. W., II, I, 52.

WELL-BESEEMING. Well-becoming.

"Who have we here? Rome's royal empress,
Unfurnish'd of her well-beseeming troop?"
T. A., II, iii, 56.

WELL-DEALING. Fair in dealing, honest.

"The enmity and discord which of late
Sprung from the rancorous outrage of your duke
To merchants, our well-dealing countrymen
Excludes all pity from our threatening looks."
C. E., I, I, 7.

WELL-DESIRED. Greatly beloved, very popular.

"Honey, you shall be well-desired in Cyprus."
Oth., II, I, 203.

WELL-FAMED. Famous.

Agam. "My well-famed lord of Troy, no less to you."
T. and C., IV, v, 173.

WELL-FOUND. (1) Well equipped, hence, well skilled, expert.

"Gerard de Narbon was my father;
In what he did profess, well found."
A. W., II, I, 102

(2) Tried, tested, approved.

"Therefore, please you,
Most reverend and grave elders, to desire
The present consul, and last general
In our well-found successes." *Cor.*, II, ii, 41.

WELL-GOVERNED. Of well-regulated conduct, well-mannered.

"And, to say truth, Verona brags of him
To be a virtuous and *well-govern'd* youth."
R. and J., I, v, 66.

WELL-GRACED. Well-skilled, hence, popular with an audience.

"As in a theatre, the eyes of men,
After a *well-graced* actor leaves the stage,
Are idly bent on him that enters next,
Thinking his prattle to be tedious."
Rich. II., v, ii, 24.

WELL-LABOURING. Working successfully, effective.

"That furious Scot,
The bloody Douglas, whose *well-labouring*
sword
Had three times stain the appearance of the
king
'Gap vail his stomach.'" *2 Hen. IV.*, I, i, 127.

WELL-LIKING. Good-conditioned, plump, fat, hence (applied to wits), dull, heavy, stupid. Cf: fat-brained, fat-witted (q. v.).

"*Well-liking* wits they have."
L. L. L., V, ii, 269; cf. *1 Hen. IV.*, III, iii, 6;
"While I am in some liking,"—while I have some flesh.

WELL-LOST. Lost in a good cause.

"Would your honour
But give me leave to try success, I'd venture
The *well-lost* life of mine on his grace's cure."
A. W., I, iii, 238.

WELL-MINDED. Well-meaning, loyal.

"*Well-minded* Clarence, be thou fortunate."
1 Hen. VI., IV, viii, 27.

WELL-PAINTED. Artfully simulated.

"Concerning this, sir,—O *well-painted* passion!
I am commanded home." *Oth.*, IV, v, 243.

WELL-PLACED. Well-put, well-said.

Orl. "And I will take up that with 'Give
the devil his due.'
Con. Well-placed." *Hen. V.*, III, vii, 106.

WELL-RESPECTED. Well-weighed, regulated by reasonable considerations.

"If *well-respected* honour bid me on,
I hold as little counsel with weak fear
As you, my lord." *1 Hen. IV.*, IV, iii, 10.

WELL-SAID. Well done.

"He takes her by the palm; ay, *well said*,
whisper."
Oth., II, i, 165; v. also *Oth.*, IV, i, 107;
V., i, 98; *R. and J.*, I, v, 84; *T. A.*,
IV, iii, 63.

WELL-SAYING. The use of kind words.

"And ever may your highness yoke together,
As I will lend you cause, my doing well
With my *well-saying*!"
Hen. VIII., III, ii, 152.

WELL-SEEN. Well-versed, well-approved, accomplished. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman Hater*, II, 1:

"*Well-seen*, and deeply read, and thoroughly grounded,
In th' hidden knowledge of all sallies, and
Pot-herbs whatever."

Cf. also, Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV,
ii, 309:

"*Well-seen* in every science that mote bee."
"Offer me disguis'd in sober robes
To old Baptista as a schoolmaster."
Well-seen in music, to instruct Bianca."
T. of S., I, ii, 130.

WELL-SPOKEN. (1) Eloquent.

"For Clarence is *well-spoken*, and perhaps
May move your hearts to pity, if you mark
him."
Rich. III., I, iii, 348; v. also *T. G. V.*, I, ii, 10.

(2) Pedantic, artificial.

"And therefore, since I cannot prove a lover,
To entertain these fair *well-spoken* days,
I am determined to prove a villain."
Rich. III., I, i, 29.

WELL TO LIVE. Having a competence, well off.

"His father's . . . is *well to live*."
M. V., II, ii, 55.

WELL-TOOK. Well-undertaken and successfully carried out.

"Meantime we thank you for your *well-took*
labour."
Ham., II, ii, 83.

WELL-TUNED. Melodious, harmonious.

"If the true concord of *well-tuned* sounds,
By unions married, do offend thine ear,"
Sonnets, VIII, 5.

WELL-WARRANTED. Approved, in high esteem, respected.

"And you, my noble and *well-warranted*
cousin,"

Do with your injuries as seems you best."
M. M., V, i, 252.

WELL-WEIGHING. Weighty.

"Whether he thinks it *well*, not possible,
with *well-weighing* sums of gold, to
corrupt him to a revolt."
A. W., IV, iii, 164.

WELL-WELCOME. Extremely welcome.

"The time was once when thou unurg'd
wouldst vow
That never words were music to thine ear,
That never object pleasing in thine eye,
That never touch *well-welcome* to thy hand."
C. E., II, ii, 115.

WELL-WILLER. A well-wisher, a friend.

"I beseech you, be ruled by your *well-willers*."
M. W. W., I, i, 64.

WELL-WISHED. Followed by good wishes, hence, beloved, popular.

"The general, subject to a *well-wish'd* king,
Quit their own part and in obsequious
fondness
Crowd to his presence." *M. M.*, II, iv, 27.

WELSH-HOOK. An ancient military weapon of the bill or halberd kind, having a long spike, a cutting blade, and a sickle-shaped hook for hacking or catching hold of an enemy.

"Swore the devil his true liegemen upon the
cross of a *Welsh-hook*."
1 Hen. IV., II, iv, 316.

Note.—The hook and cutting blade with the handle and spike form a cross, upon which as well as upon the hilt of a sword (*How.*, I, v, 147; *W. T.*, III, ii, 225) it was the custom to swear.

WENCHING. Running after women of loose character, lecherous.

"What's become of the *wenching* rogues?"
T. and C., V, iv, 35.

WENCHLESS. Having no women of loose character.

"We lost too much money this mart, by being too *wenchless*." *Per.*, IV, ii, 4.

WE THREE. The picture of—v. under Three.

WHALE'S-BONE. An old term for ivory, perhaps from the circumstance that "the ivory of Western Europe in the Middle Ages was the tooth of the walrus." Cf. Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, III, i, 131:

"Whose face did seem as clear as crystal stone,
And eke, through fear, as white as *whale's bone*."

"This is the flower that smiles on every one,
To show his teeth as white as *whale's bone*."

L. & L., V, ii, 38.

Note.—"As white as *whale's bone*" was a proverbial phrase.

WHARF. The bank of a river or the shore of a sea.

"From the barge
A strange *whisper* perfume hits the sense
Of the adjacent *wharfs*." *A. and C.*, II, ii, 214; v. also *Ham.*, I, v, 33.

WHAT. v. *Abbott's Grammar*, §§ 252-256.

WHAT IS HE FOR A FOOL?—What manner of fool is he?—what fool is he?

M. A., I, iii, 49.

WHAT-THOUGH! An ellipsis for "what matters it though it be so; hence, what matters it? never mind, it is all one."

"Here we have no temple but the wood, no assembly but horn-beasts. But *what-though?* courage." *A. Y. L.*, III, iii, 42.

WHEEL. (1) A circular frame turning on an axis, any rotatory disc.

"Let go thy hold when a great *wheel* runs
down a hill." *K. L.*, II, iv, 67.

(2) A revolving disc used by potters in modelling.

"My thoughts are whirled like a potter's *wheel*." *1 Hen. VI*, I, v, 99.

(3) An instrument of torture.

"What studied torments, tyrant, hast for me?
What *wheels?* racks? fires?" *W. T.*, III, ii, 177.

(4) A car.

"And would so, had it been a carbuncle
Of Phoebus' *wheel*." *Cym.*, V, v, 190.

(5) A turnspit.

"I think if my breast had not been made of
faith and my heart of steel,
She had transform'd me to a curtal dog and
made me turn i' the *wheel*."

C. E., III, ii, 144.
Note.—The allusion is to the use of dogs as turnspits. Cf. Topsell, *History of Four-Footed Beasts* (1607):

"There is comprehended, under the currs of the coarsest kind, a certaine dogge in kitchen service excellent; for when any meat is to be roasted, they go into a wheel, which they turning round about with the weight of their bodies, so diligently looke to their business, that no drudge nor scullion can do the feat more cunningly." V. also under Turn i' the wheel.

(6) An epithet used of Fortune to show its changeableness, and to mark the revolution of events.

"The *wheel* is come full circle."

R. L., V, iii, 172.

(7) The burden or refrain of a song.

"You must sing a-down, a-down,
An you call him a-down-a,
O, how the *wheel* becomes it."

Ham., IV, v, 153.

Note.—No other example of this signification has been found. Some think that the allusion is to the spinning-wheel to which the song might be sung. But little coherency is to be expected in Ophelia's ravings. The *rolle* or *role* in Chaucer and Spenser seems to have been used for any musical instrument.

(8) Phrase: "On wheels" to go on wheels—to run easily.

"Would it were all,

That it might *go on wheels*!"

A. and C., II, vii, 91.

WHEESON. A characteristic corruption by Mrs. Quickly of *Whitsun*.

"Thou didst swear to me . . . upon Wednesday in *Wherson* week . . . to marry me." *2 Hen. IV*, II, i, 76.

WHELKED. Marked with protuberances like wheelks.

"He had a thousand noses,
Horns *whekd* and waved like the curldged
sea." *K. L.*, IV, vi, 71.

WHEN. (1) At the time that.

"He hath it *when* he cannot use it." *R. of L.*, ii, 52.

(2) At which time.

"The time was once *when* thou urgedst
would'st vow." *C. E.*, II, ii, 112.

(3) While, whereas (in an adversative sense).

"You rub the sore
When you should bring the plaster." *Temp.*, II, i, 146.

(4) Then (used as a substantive and preceded by *since* or *till*).

"Till *when* go seek thy fortune." *T. and C.*, V, vi, 19.

(5) If.

"My heart will sigh *when*
I miscall it so." *Rich. II*, III, 263.

(6) An abrupt and elliptical exclamation, denoting impatience—"when will such a thing be done?"

"*When!* Lucius, when I awake I say I!" *J. C.*, II, i, 5; v. also *Temp.*, I, ii, 316; *T. of S.*, IV, i, 146; *Rich. II*, I, i, 162; *C. E.*, III, i, 52.

WHENAS. When (v. note to "whereas").

"Many a battle have I won in France
Whenas the enemy hath been ten to one." *3 Hen. VI*, I, ii, 74; v. also *3 Hen. VI*, II, i, 46; V, vii, 34; *C. E.*, IV, iv, 135; *M. W. W.*, III, i, 21; *T. A.*, IV, iv, 92; *V. and A.*, 999; *Sonnet XLIX*, 3; *P. P.*, IX, i.

WHE'R. A contraction for *whether*. Cf. Chaucer, *The Squires Tale*, 579: "*Wher* me was wo, that is no question."

"Good sir, say *wher* you'll answer me or no." *C. E.*, IV, i, 60; v. also *M. N. D.*, III, i, 356; III, ii, 81; *M. V.*, V, i, 302; *3 Hen. VI*, IV, vii, 25; *Cor.*, III, i, 251; *T. A.*, I, i, 395; *J. C.*, II, i, 194; *Sonnet LIX*, ii; *V. and A.*, 304.

WHERE. I., adv. (1) At which place (interrog.).

"Where am I?" V. and A., 493.

(2) In which place (relat.).

"Where the bee sucks, there suck I." Temp., V, i, 88.

(3) Whither (interrog.).

"Where runn'st thou so fast?" C. E., III, ii, 71.

(4) Whither (relat.).

"Ay, but to die, and go we know not where." M. M., III, i, 129.

(5) Whereas.

"Only like a gulf it did remain
I' the midst of the body, idle and inactive,
Still cumbering the viand, where the other
instruments

Did see and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel."
Cor., I, i, 94; v. also 1 Hen. VI, V, v, 47;
Rich. II, III, ii, 185; 1 Hen. IV, IV, i, 55;
M. P., IV, i, 22; T. G. P., III, i, 74;
L. L. L., II, i, 102; T. N. K., III, vi,
162; R. of L., 792.

(6) Whence.

"Where have you this? 'Tis false." A. and C., II, i, 18.

(7) In which case, on which occasion, when.

"Thou art not for the fashion of these times,
Where none will sweat but for promotion." A. Y. L., II, iii, 60.

(8) Wherever. Cf. Chaucer, *The Pardoner's Tale*, 748: "And god be with yow, where you go or ryde."

"Attend we whither I wheel." F. and C., V, vii, 2.

II., subs. Place.

"This is not Romeo, he's some other where." R. and J., I, i, 184; v. also K. L., I, i, 252.

WHEREABOUT. I., adv. About which, on what purpose.

"I must not have you henceforth question me
Whither I go, nor reason whereabout." 1 Hen. IV, III, iii, 100.

II., subs. Purpose.

"Hear not my steps, which way they walk,
For fear thy very stones prate of my whereabout." Mac., II, i, 58.

WHEREAS. (1) Where. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, XVI:

"At Agincourt that fought,
Whereas rebellious E-ance upon her knees was brought."

"My lord protector, 'tis his highness' pleasure
You do prepare to ride unto Saint Albans,
Whereas the king and queen do mean to hawk."

1 Hen. VI, I, ii, 58; v. also Per., I, E, 127;
II, iii, 43; P. P., II, 13.

Note.—Cf. "whileas"—while, "whenas"—when, "where that"—where (Hen. V, V, Prolog., 17): both as and that seem to have been added to give more of a relative force to the adverb.

(2) Considering that things are so that.

"Whereas, before, our forefathers had no other books but the score and the tally, thou hast ceased printing to be used."

2 Hen. VI, IV, vii, 31.

(3) While on the contrary.

"For by my mother I derived am
From Lionel Duke of Clarence . . . whereas he
From John of Gaunt doth bring his pedigree." 1 Hen. VI, II, v, 76.

WHEREIN 'WENT HE?—how was he dressed?

A. Y. L., III, ii, 234.

WHEREFORE. For which (relat.).

"Peace to this meeting, wherefore we are met."

Hen. V, V, ii, 1. Cf. "therefore" (demonst. 1 Hen. IV, I, i, 30):

"Therefore we meet not now."

WHERE THAT. Whereas.

"And where that you have vow'd to study." L. L. L., IV, iii, 296.

WHERE TO. (1) To what end.

"Whereto tends all this?" M. N. D., III, ii, 256.

(2) In addition to which.

"O, I hope some god,
Some god hath put his mercy in your manhood
Whereto he'll infuse power, and press you forth
Our undertaker."

T. N. K., I, i, 73. Cf. a similar use of the demonstr. thereto in Oth., II, i, 133; Cym., IV, iv, 33; W. T., I, ii, 391.

WHEREUNTIL. Whereunto, to what.

"O lord, sir, the parties themselves, the actors, sir, will show whereuntil it doth amount." L. L. L., V, ii, 502.

WHET. Vb. (1) To sharpen, to make keen.

"Why dost thou whet thy knife so earnestly?" M. P., IV, i, 120.

(2) To provoke, to excite.

"Since Cassius first did whet me against Caesar." J. C., II, i, 61.

WHET ON. To urge, to instigate.

"Whet on Warwick to this enterprise." 3 Hen. VI, I, ii, 97.

WHETHER. Which of two. Cf. Matt. xxiii, 19: "Whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift." Cf. also *Faire Em the Miller's Daughter*, V, i, 151:

"Stand forth, women, and sail,
To whether of you did he first give his faith."

"Whether

Before us that are here, can force his cousin
By fair and knightly strength to touch the pillar,

He shall enjoy her."

T. N. K., III, vi, 295; v. also T. N. K., IV, ii, 48.

WHIFFLER. *Whiffle* (—a fife or small flute), a dimin. of *whiff*—a puff, a short blast of air.

An officer leading the way in processions, before persons of high station, who cleared the way by blowing a horn or trumpet, on occasions of ceremony. Note.—Douce, *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, observes: "Whiffers originally headed armies or processions as fifers or pipers: in process of time the word *whiffler*, which had always been used in the sense of a fifer, came to signify

any person who went before in a procession."

"Which like a mighty *whisper* fore the king
Seems to prepare his way."

Rep. IV, *ProL* 12.

WHILE. I. subs. (1) Time, a space of time.

"I for a *while* will leave you."
M. M., *V*, i, 253.

(2) Dat. case of subs.

"For many of our princes—~~was~~ the *while*!
Lie drown'd and soak'd in mercenary blood."
Hen. V-IV, vii, 78; v. also *J. C.*, I, iii, 82.

(3) Phrase: "The while" —in the meantime during the time that something else is going on.

"Put on the gown the *while*."
M. W. W., *V*, ii, 71; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, i, 75.

II. conj. (1) Until.

"Withdraw with us; and let the trumpets sound
While we return these duked what we decree."
Rich. II, i, iii, 122; v. also *Rich. II-IV*, i, 208.

(2) At the same time that.

"Painfully to pore upon a book
To seek the light of truth, *while* with the while
Doth falsely blind the eyesight of his look."
L. L. L., I, i, 75.

III. prep. Till.

"We will keep ourself
Till supper-time alone: *while* then, God
be with you."
Mac., III, i, 44.

WHILEAS. While.

"*Whileas* thrallily owner of the goods
Weeps over them and wrings his hapless hands
And shakes his head and trembling stands
aloof.

"While all is shar'd and all is borne away."
2 Hen. VI-I, i, 222.

WHILERE. A short time ago, erewhile (by transposition).

"Will you troll the catch
You taught me but *while-ere*?"
Temp., III, ii, 113.

WHILES. (1) Gen. case of *while* (subs.) — during the time that, at the same time that, while.

"Here you sty me
In this hard rock, *whiles* you do keep from me
The rest of the island."
Temp., I, ii, 343; v. also *M. A.*, IV, 10127;
V, i, 231; *V*, iv, 66; *A. Y. L.*, II, vii,
123; *IV*, iii, 54; *J. C.*, I, ii, 209.

(2) Until, up to the time when (not "dying the time when" as in modern English).

"He shall conceal it
While you are willing it shall come to note."
T. N., IV, iii, 29.

(3) As long as.

"And heir from heir shall hold this quarrel up
Whiles England shall have generation."
2 Hen. IV-IV, ii, 49.

WHILST. Phrase: "The whilst" —in the meantime.

"I'll call Sir Toby, the *whilst*." *T. N.*, IV, ii, 3.

WHIMPLED. Probably connected with *whimper*, a frequentative from *whimble*. Ger. *wimmern* —to whimper.

Distorted with crying.

"This *whimpled*, whining, pumblind, wayward boy."
L. L. L., III, i, 176.

WHIPPING-CHEER. Flogging as a fare, flagellation, chastisement.

"She shall have *whipping-cheer* enough I warrant her."
2 Hen. IV-V, IV, 3.

Note.—Steevens quotes an old ballad:
"And if he chance to scape the rope,
He shall have *whipping-cheer*."

WHIPSTER. A sharp fellow (with an indication of contemptuous inferiority implied in the feminine termination).

"Every puny *whipster* gets his sword."
Ofh., V, ii, 243.

WHIPSTOCK. The rod or handle to which the lash of the whip is fastened, hence, the whip itself, a carter's whip.

"He appears
To have practised more the *whipstock* than
the lance."
Per., II, ii, 51; v. also *T. N.*, II, iii, 26;
T. N. K., I, ii, 86.

WHIR. Vb. To hurry away with a whizzing noise.

"This world to me is like a lasting storm,
Whirling me from my friends."
Per., IV, i, 31.

WHISPER. Vb. A. intrs. (1) To speak with a low voice.

"Juno and Ceres *whisper* seriously."
Temp., IV, i, 125.

(2) To plot mischief in whispers.

"To *whisper* and conspire against my youth."
T. G. V., I, ii, 43.

B. trs. (1) To address in a low voice.

"*Whisper* her ear and tell her, I and Ursula
Walk in the orchard."
M. A., III, i, 4.

(2) To say under the breath.

"We'll *whisper* o'er a couplet of two of
most sage saws."
T. N., III, iv, 352.

(3) To tell secretly.

"And *whispers* to his pillow as to him
The secrets of his overcharged soul."
2 Hen. VI, III, ii, 375.

(4) To mention privately.

"Lean-looking prophets *whisper* fearful
change."
Rich. II-II, iv, 11.

(5) To betoken, foreshadow.

"The grief that does not speak
Whispers the o'er-fraught heart."
Mac., IV, iii, 210.

(6) To prompt secretly.

"He came
To *whisper* Wolsey." *Hen. VIII-I*, i, 179.

WHIST. Past part. of a verb meaning to make silent, to hush. It is of frequent occurrence in Elizabethan literature; *y.* Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VII, vii, 528:
"So was the Titaness put down and *whist*."

Also, Milton, *Hymn on the Nativity*,

"The winds, with wonder *whist*,
Smoothly the waters kiss'd."

Again, Lord Surrey, *Translation of Aeneid*, ii, 1:

"They *whistle* all, with fixed face attent."
"Curst and when you have, and kissed,
(The wild waves *whist*)
Foot it fealtly here and there."

Temp., I, ii, 375.

Note.—The passage is sometimes punctuated in such a way as to make *whist* an adverb—in silence. In *Arden of Feversham* (Shakespeare Apocrypha), III, iii, 6, "Whistely" is the form of the adverb in use:

"And suppon a little rysing hill
Stoode *whistely* for the herds approach."

WHISTLE OFF. To dismiss by a whistle (a term in hawking).

"If I do prove her haggard,
Though that her jesses were my dear heart-strings,

I'd *whistle* her off, and let her down the wind;
To prey at fortune." *Oth.*, III, iii, 262.

Note.—Hawks were usually sent off against the wind; if they flew with the wind behind them they never returned. If, therefore, a hawk was let loose to be abandoned she was let off down the wind.

WHITE DEATH. The paleness of death.

"Let the *white death* sit on thy cheek for ever."
A. W., II, iii, 70.

WHITE-HERRING. The common herring fresh or salted, distinguished from the dry or red herring.

"Hop-dance cries in Tom's belly for two
white-herring." *K. L.*, III, vi, 30.

WHITE-LIVERED. Cowardly, without spirit.

"For Bardolph, he is *white-livered* and red-faced."

Hen. V., III, ii, 30; v. also *Rich. III.*, IV, iv, 462, and cf. "*ily-livered*" (*K. L.*, II, ii, 18; *Mac.*, V, iii, 15); "*milk-livered*" (*K. L.*, IV, ii, 50); "*livers white as milk*" (*M. V.*, III, ii, 86).

WHITELY. v. **Wightly.**

WHITING-TIME. Bleaching-time.

"Throw foul linen upon him, as if he were going to bucking; or—it is *whiting-time*—send him by your two men to Datchet-meal."
M. W. W., III, iii, 114.

WHITSTER. A whitener, a bleacher of linen.

"Carry it among the *whitsters* in Datchet-meal."
M. W. W., III, iii, 11.

WHITTLE. A corruption of *thwitel*—a knife, from A. S. *thwitan*—to cut, to pare.

A clasp-knife, a pocket-knife. Cf. Macaulay, *History of England*, Chap. III: "The rude *whittles* fabricated there had been sold all over the kingdom."

"For myself,
There's not a *whittle* in th' unruly camp,
But I do prize it at my love, before
The reverend'st throat in Athens."

T. of A., V, i, 173.

WHOLESOME. (1) Healthful, promoting health, salubrious.

"The nights are *wholesome*." *Ham.*, I, i, 162.

(2) Healthy, sound.

"Like a mildewed
Blasting his *wholesome* brother."
Ham., III, iv, 65.

(3) Fair, reasonable, rational.

"Speak to 'em, I pray you,
In *wholesome* manner." *Cor.*, II, iii, 56.

(4) Profitable, advantageous, besetting.

"It seems not meet nor *wholesome* to my place."
Oth., I, i, 133.

(5) Prosperous.

"When thou shalt see thy *wholesome* days again."

Mac., IV, iii, 105; v. also *K. L.*, I, iv, 196.

(6) Protective.

"(They) repeat daily any *wholesome* act established against the rich." *Cor.*, I, i, 77.

WHOLE WEEK BY DAYS. A week made up of days not consecutive.

"You told how Diomed; a *whole week by days*,
Did haunt you in the field." *T. and C.*, IV, i, 9.

WHOOBUB. A corruption of *hubbub*.

An outcry, a noise.

"Had not the old man come in with a *whoobub*, against his daughter and the king's son . . . I had not left a purse alive in the whole army."
W. T., IV, iii, 600; v. also *T. N. & K.*, II, vi, 35.

WHOO. Properly spelled *hoop*, the *w* being excrement. *F. kourper* = to call, to shout.

Vb. A., intrs. To cry out, to exclaim with astonishment.

"Admiration did not *whoop* at them."
Hen. V., II, ii, 108.

B., trs. To drive out with shouts.

"Suffer'd me by the voice of slaves to be
Whoop'd out of Rome." *Cor.*, IV, v, 76.

WHOREMASTER. A whoremonger, one who converses with prostitutes.

"The deputy cannot abide a *whoremaster*."
M. M., III, ii, 32.

WHOREMASTERLY. Lewd, lecherous, libidinous.

"That Greekish *whoremasterly* villain."
T. and C., V, iv, 6.

WHORESON. I., subs. A bastard, a word used in a kind of coarse tenderness.

"Mass, and well said! a merry *whoreson*, ha!"
R. and J., IV, iv, 21.

II., adj. Bastard-like, hence, mean, scurvy, vile (used in contempt, dislike or coarse familiarity).

"I hear, moreover, his highness is fallen into this same *whoreson* apostasy."
2. Hen. IV., I, ii, 101; v. also *T. and C.*, II, iii, 224.

WICKED. (1) Bad, iniquitous.

"A *wicked* will;
A woman's will; a cankered grandam's evil."
K. J., II, i, 193.

(2) Mischievous.

"Be thy intents *wicked* or charitable,
Thou comest in such a questionable shape
That I will speak to thee." *Ham.*, I, iv, 42.

(3) Baneful, poisonous.

"As *wicked* dew as e'er my mother brush'd
With raven's feather from unwholesome fen."
Temp., I, ii, 320.

WIDE. (1) Broad, not narrow.

" 'Tis not so deep as a well, nor so wide as a church-door; but 'tis enough."

R. and J., III, i, 92.

(2) Vast, extensive.

" Be patient, for the world is broad and wide."

R. and J., III, iii, 16.

(3) Capacious.

" His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide

For his shrunk shank." A. Y. L., II, vii, 139.

(4) Failing to hit a mark (a term in archery).

" Wide o' the bow-band! I' faith, your hand is out."

Note.—" Wide o' the bowband"—a good deal to the left of the mark, the bowband being the hand holding the bow, or the left hand.

(5) Far from what is true, proper, pleasant, etc.

Palmy. " Base cousin

Dar'st thou break first?

Archie. " You are wide." W. N. K., III, iii, 46.

(6) Apparent, open, obvious.

" To vouch this, is no proof,
Without more *wider* and more overt test
Than these thin habits and poor likenesses
Of modern seeming do prefer against him."

Off., i, iii, 107.

WIDE-CHAPPED. Having a wide mouth.

" This *wide-chapp'd* rascal—would thou mightst lie drowning
The washing of ten tides!" Temp., I, i, 53.

WIDE-ENLARGED. Fully developed.

" Therefore Heaven Nature charged
That one body should be fill'd
With all graces *wide-enlarged*."

A. Y. L., III, ii, 132.

WIDE OF. Indifferent to.

" I never heard a man of his place, gravity,
and learning, so *wide* of his own respect."

M. W. W., III, i, 53.

WIDE O' THE BOW-HAND. v. Wide (4).**WIDE-SKIRTED.** Spacious, extensive.

" Of all these bounds, even from this line to this,
With shadowy forests and with champaigns rich'd,
With plenteous rivers and *wide-skirted* meads,
We make thee lady."

K. L., I, i, 34.

WIDE-STRETCHED. Widely stretching, large, extensive.

" The crown
And all *wide-stretched* honours that pertain
By custom and the ordinance of times
Unto the crown of France."

Hen. V-II, iv, 82.

WIDOW. Vb. (1) To deprive of a husband.

" In this city he
Hath *widowed* and unchilded many a one."

Cor., V, vi, 137.

(2) To dower, to endow with a widow's right.

" For his possessions,
We do instate and *widow* you withal."

M. M., V, i, 420.

(3) To outlive, to survive as a widow.

" Let me be married to three kings in a
forenoon, and *widow* them all."

A. and C., I, ii, 24.

WIDOWHOOD. A dower or settlement on a widow.

" For that dowry, I'll assure her of
Her *widowhood*,—be it that she survive me,—
in all my lands and leases whatsoever."

T. of S., II, i, 125.

WIGHTLY. Nimble, sprightly.

" A *wightly* wanton with a velvet brow,
With two pitch-balls stuck in her face for eyes."

L. L. L., III, i, 193.

Note.—Some editors give "whitely"—pale, whitish; but Rosaline was dark. Both Chaucer and Spenser use *wight* and *wightly* for nimble and nimbly; and cf. Rava *Proverbs* (1678): "A *wight* man wanted never a weapon."

WILD. 1., subs. (1) A weald.

" There's a franklin in the *wild* of Kent hath
brought three hundred marks with him
in gold."

Hen. IV-II, i, 48.

(2) A wilderness.

" The vasty *wilds* of wide Arabia."

M. V., II, vii, 41.

II., adj. (1) Not tamed or domesticated.

" Sleeps by day more than the *wild* cat."

M. V., II, v, 46.

(2) Produced without culture.

" With *wild* wood-leaves and weeds I ha'
strew'd his grave."

Cym., IV, ii, 390.

(3) Desert, uninhabited, uncultivated.

" A little fire in a *wild* held."

K. L., III, iv, 117.

(4) Savage, furious, sanguinary.

" Tame the savage spirit of *wild* war."

K. J., V, ii, 74.

(5) Turbulent, tempestuous, stormy.

" Till the *wild* wave will have him seen no more."

V. and A., 819.

(6) Ungoverned, licentious.

" Such wanton, *wild* and usual ships
As are companions noted and most known
To youth and liberty."

Ham., II, i, 22.

(7) Frolicsome.

" To move *wild* laughter in the throat of death."

L. L. L., V, ii, 865.

(8) Violently agitated or disturbed.

" While men's minds are *wild*."

Ham., V, ii, 397.

(9) Rash, precipitate.

" In an act of this importance 'twere
Most piteous to be *wild*."

W. T., II, i, 82.

(10) Howlered, distracted, mad.

" It almost turns my dangerous nature *wild*."

T. of A., IV, ii, 499.

(11) Proceeding from strong excitement.

" These are but *wild* and whirling words."

Ham., I, v, 133.

(12) Wanting order, irregular, extravagant, fantastic.

" So *wild* in their attire."

Mac., I, iii, 40.

WILDERNESS. (1) A waste, a wild.

" Now, I stand as one upon a rock,
Environ'd with a *wilderness* of sea."

T. A., III, i, 94.

(2) Wildness, wild growth, confusion.
Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Maid's Tragedy*, V :

"This keeps night here,
And throws an unknown wildness about me."

Also, Milton, *Paradise Lost*, IX, 245 :
"The paths and bowers doubt not but our joint hands

Will keep from wilderness with ease."

Steevens quotes *Old Fortunatus*, (1600) : "But I in wilderness totter'd out my youth."

"Such a wadded slip of wilderness
Ne'er issued from his blood."

M. M., III, i, 141.

WILD-GOOSE, CHASE, The. "One kind of horse race which resembled the flight of wild-geese, was formerly known by this name. Two horses were started together; and whichever rider could get the lead, the other was obliged to follow him over whatever ground the foremost jockey chose to go. That horse which could distance the other won the race. . . . This barbarous sport is enumerated by Burton in his *Anatomy of Melancholy*, as a recreation much in vogue in his time among gentlemen :

"Riding of great horses, running at ring, tilts and tournaments, horse-races, wild-goose chases, are the disports of great men." (Holt-White).

WILD INTO HIS GRAVE, My father is gone : 2 Hen. IV-V, ii, 123.

Malone explains this passage as follows — "My wild dispositions having ceased on my father's death, and being as it were now buried in his tomb, he and wildness are interred in the same grave." Cf. Hen. V-I, i, 24-27 :

"The breath no sooner left his father's body,
But that his wildness, mortified in him,
Seem'd to die too" (Malone).

WILD MARE. Phrase : "To ride the wild mare" — to play at see-saw.

"Rides the wild mare with the boys."

2 Hen. IV-II, iv, 107.

WILDNESS. (1) Unchecked or disorderly growth.

"Vineyards, fallows . . . grew to wildness."
Hen. V-V, ii, 55.

(2) Irregularity of manners, licentiousness.

"Prate to me of the wildness of his youth."
2 Hen. IV-III, ii, 328.

(3) Savageness, fierceness.

"Wilder to him than tigers in their wildness."
R. of L., 980.

(4) Want of sober judgment or discretion.

"Our youths and wildness shall no whit appear."
J. C., II, i, 148.

(5) Alienation of mind, distraction, madness.

"Put thyself
Into a haviour of less fear, ere wilderness
Vanquish my staid senses."

Cym., III, iv, 9; v. *sho Ham.*, III, i, 40.

WILFUL. (1) Obstinate, perverse.

"Which when I saw, I reprehended them;
And ask'd the major what meant this wilful
silence." *Rich. III-III*, vii, 28.

(2) Ready, pleased.

"No remedy, my lord, when walls are so
wilful to hear without warning."
M. N. D., V, i, 204.

(3) Intentional, done by design.

"We shall see wilful adultery and murder
committed." *Hen. V-II*, i, 40.

(4) Reckless, regardless, saucy.

"I owe you much, and, like a wilful youth,
That which I owe is lost." *M. V.*, I, i, 146.

(5) Unlawful, unnatural.

"Be blam'd, if thou thyself deceivest
By wilful taste of what thyself refusest."
Sonnet XL, 8.

WILFUL-BLAME. Wilfully blameable. Note.—"Blame" was current for *blame-worthy* or *blameable*. Cf. Harrington, *Epigrams*, I, 84 : "Blush, and confess that you're too too blame."

"In faith, my lord, you are too wilful-blame."
Hen. IV-V, i, 176.

WILFUL-NEGLIGENT. Obstinately negligent.

"In your affairs, my lord,
If ever I were wilful-negligent,
It was my folly." *W. T.*, I, ii, 244.

WILFUL-OPPOSITE. Obstinate in hostility.

"The Dauphin is too wilful-opposite."
K. J., V, ii, 124.

WILL. Vb. (1) To ordain.

"What custom wills, in all things should we
do 't." *Cor.*, II, iii, 109.

(2) To wish, to intend.

"And in this resolution I defy thee;
Not willing any longer conference."
3 Hen. VI-II, ii, 171.

(3) To desire, to be anxious to have.

"There, there, Hortensio, will you any wife?"
T. of S., I, i, 36.

(4) To direct, to order.

"They willed me say so, madam."
Hen. VIII-III, i, 18.

WILLING. (1) Ready, serviceable, diligent.

"An honest willing kind fellow, as ever
servant shall come in house withal."
M. W. W., I, iv, 9.

(2) Disposed, not averse.

"I was willing to grapple as he was to board."
L. L. L., II, i, 217.

(3) Free, unobstructed.

"By many winding nooks he strays
With willing sport to the wild ocean."
T. G. V., II, vii, 32.

(4) Voluntary, spontaneous.

"We send
To know what willing ransom he will give."
Hen. V-III, v, 63.

WILLINGLY. (1) Voluntarily.

"My lord, I dare not make myself so guilty,
To give up willingly that noble title
Your master wot me so."

Hen. VII—III, i, 140.

(2) Readily, gladly.

"Thou know'st how willingly I would effect
The match 'twixtween Sir Thuro and my
daughter."

T. G. F., III, ii, 22.

WILL OUT. Will fail (a sportsman's expression).

"A' will not out: he is true brüd."

2 Hen. IV—V, iii, 59; v. also A. and C., II, vii, 36.

WILL YOU, NILL YOU. Whether you will, or not.

"And, will you, nill you, I will marry you."

2 T. of S., II, i, 265.

WILLOW-CABIN. A hut of osier twigs woven together.

"Make me a willow cabin at your gate."

T. N., I, v, 249.

WIMPLED. v. Whimpered.**WINCHESTER GOOSE.** A cant term for a certain venereal sore, said to have originated from the public stews of Southwark being under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Winchester, who in the following passage is being taunted with his licentious life. Cf. *1 Hen. VI—III, i, 17*:

"Thou art a most pernicious usurer:
Forward by nature, enemy to peace;
Lascivious, ranton, more than well becomes
A man of thy profession and degree."

Cotgrave in his *French Dictionary* gives *Poulain*—a botch in the groin, a *Winchester Goose*.

"Winchester goose, I cry, a rope! a rope!"

1 Hen. VI—II, iii, 51.

Note. — Cf. *T. and C., V, s, 51*: "Grose of Winchester" some one suffering from the venereal disease, a strumpet.

WIND. I., subs. (1) Air in motion.

"When we shall hear
The rain and wind beat dark December."

Cym., III, iii, 37.

(2) The lungs.

"Blow till thou burst thy wind."

Temp., I, i, 7.

(3) Lung power.

"Is not your voice broken? your wind
short?"

2 Hen. IV—II, ii, 121.

(4) A breath, a whisper.

"For his death no wind of blame shall
breathe."

Ham., IV, vii, 66.

(5) Scent.

"He knows the game; how true he keeps
the wind!"

3 Hen. VI—III, ii, 14; v. also A. W., III, vi, 122.

(6) A sigh.

"Storming her world with sorrow's wind
and rain."

L. C., 7.

Note.—Sorrow's wind and rain—sighs and tears.

V. also *V. and A., 265*; *R. of L., 1790*;
A. Y. L., III, v, 50.

(7) Empty words, twaddle.

"Stop in your wind, sir." *C. E., I, ii, 23.*

(8) Phrases: (a) "To have the wind of"—to keep a strict watch on.

"My son and I will have the wind of you."

T. A., IV, ii, 133.

(b) "To recover the wind of" (a hunting term)=to get to windward of the game pursued so that it may not scent the hunter, hence, to entrap one into some hasty avowal.

"Why do you go about to recover the wind
of me, as if you would drive me into a
toll?"

Ham., III, ii, 313.

(c) "Sits the wind in that corner?"

(*M. A., II, iii, 90*)=Is that the way the wind blows? Is that how matters stand? Cf. *The Merry Devil of Edmonston*, III, ii, 151: "Stands the wind there, boy?" also same play, I, i, 58: "Is the wind in that
door?"

II., vb. (1) To blow.

"I will have a rebheat winded in my forehead."

M. A., I, i, 212.

(2) To scent, to get wind of.

"The dam will wake, and, if she wind you
once,

She'll with the lion deeply still in league."

T. A., IV, i, 97.

WIND-GALL. A soft tumour on the fetlock joints of a horse. Farriers used to suppose that they contained wind—hence, the name.

"His horse . . . full of wind-galls and raised
with the spavins." *T. of S., III, ii, 51.*

WINDLASS. A contrivance, a subtlety, an indirect advance, a shift.

"And thus do we of wisdom and of reach,
With windlasses and with assays of bias
By inductions and elections out."

Ham., II, i, 63.

WINDOW. (1) The opening in a wall for the admission of light, etc.

"Thou hast by moonlight at her window
sung."

M. N. D., I, i, 30.

(2) Fig. Anything suggesting a window.

(a) An eye.

"Behold the window of my heart, mine eye."

L. L. L., V, ii, 828.

(b) An eyelid.

"Downy windows close." *A. and C., V, ii, 315.*

(c) A wound.

"These windows that let forth thy life."

Rich. III—I, ii, 12.

WINDOW-BAR. The cross bar lacing on a woman's bodice which resembles lattice-work.

"These milk-paps,
That through the window-bars bore women's
eyes,

Are not within the leaf of pity writ."

T. of A., IV, iii, 115.

WINDOWED. I., vb. p.p. Placed in a window.

"Wouldst thou be window'd in Great Rome?"

A. and C., IV, xiv, 72.

II., adj. Having rents and openings.

"How shall your houseless heads and unfed
sides,

Your loop'd and window'd raggedness, defend
you

From seasons such as these?"

K. L., III iv, 31.

WIND-SWIFT. Swift as the wind.

"And therefore hath the *wind-swift* Cupid wings."
R. and J., II, v, 8.

WINDY SIDE. Safe side.

"You keep o' the *windy side* of the law."
T. N., III, iv, 150; v. also M. A., II, i, 279.

WINK. I., vb. (1) To blink, to open and close the eyes involuntarily.

"I have not *winked* since I saw these sights."
W. T., III, iii, 106.

(2) To shut the eyes. Cf. Gascoigne, *The Lullaby of a Lover* (1572):
"With Lullaby then *wink* awhile."

"And then, to sleep but three hours in the night,

And not be seen to *wink* of all the day."
L. L., I, i, 43; v. also 2 Hen. IV., I, iii, 73; 2 Hen. VI., II, i, 105; M. W. W., V, v, 45; C. E., III, ii, 58; Temp., I, i, 211; T. G. V., I, ii, 129; T. N. R., V, iii, 18; Sonnet XLIII, 1; R. of L., 458; V. and A., 90, 121.

(3) To sleep.
"Meady Pluto *winks* while Orpheus plays."
R. of L., 553.

(4) To give a sign by a motion of the eyelids.

"You saw my master *wink* and laugh upon you."
T. of S., IV, iv, 77.

II., subs. (1) The time taken to close the eyes.

"Since I received command to do this business I have not slept one *wink*."
Cym., III, iv, 100.

(2) A slumber.

"Thou his cup-bearer . . . mightst bespice a cup.

To give mine enemy a lasting *wink*."
W. T., I, ii, 306; v. also Temp., II, i, 277.

WINKING. I., subs. A condition for keeping a secret.

"If I had play'd the desk or table-book
Or given my heart a *winking*."
Ham., II, ii, 138.

II., adj. (1) Blind.

"Two *winking* Cupids of silver."
Cym., II, iv, 89.

(2) Nervously apprehensive.

"All preparation for a bloody siege
And merciless proceeding by these French
Confronts your city's eyes, your *winking*
gates."
K. J., II, i, 215.

WIN ME AND WEAR ME = Win me and enjoy me.

"Win me and wear me; let him answer me."
M. A., V, i, 82.

WINTER-GROUND. Vb. To protect from the inclemency of the winter season.

"And furr'd moss besides, when flowers are none,
To *winter-ground* thy corpse."
Cym., IV, ii, 220.

WINTER'S SISTERHOOD. A sisterhood devoted to cold and barren chastity.

"A nun of *winter's sisterhood* kisses not more religiously."
A. Y. L., III, iv, 17.

WIPE. Subs. A mark of infamy, a brand (only once used as a substantive by Shakespeare).

"Bequeath not to their lot
The shame that from them no device can take,
The blemish that will never be forgot
Worse than a slavish *wipe* or birth-hour's blot."
R. of L., 537.

WIS. v. I wis.

WISELY. (1) Prudently, discreetly, judiciously.

"One that loved not *wisely*, but too well."
Oth., V, ii, 343.

(2) Wittily.

"You have taken it *wisely* than I meant you should."
Temp., II, i, 21.

WISE-MAN. A sorcerer, a wizard. Note.—The word is still found in provincial folklore.

"This is a practice
As full of labour as a *wise-man's* art."
T. N., III, i, 59.

WISE WOMAN. A witch, a sorceress, a fortune-teller. Note.—The term is still found in provincial folklore.

"Pray you, sir, was't not the *wise woman* of Brentford?"
M. W. W., IV, v, 21; v. also J. N., III, iv, 96.

WISH. Vb. A., intrs. (1) To desire, to long.

"And yet I *wish* but for the thing I have."
R. and J., II, ii, 132.

(2) To imprecate.

"So will you *wish* on me
When the rash moulds on."
K. L., II, iv, 163.

(3) To design, to purpose, to have certain feelings.

"Men in rage strike those that *wish* them best."
Oth., II, iii, 222.

B., trs. (1) To desire.

"Now I do *wish* it, love, long for it."
M. N. D., IV, i, 172.

(2) To have a mind to have.

"He could *wish* himself in Thames up to the neck."
Hen. V., IV, i, 110.

(3) To bid.

Duke. "You were not bid to speak."
Lucio. "No, my good lord,
Nor *wish'd* to hold my peace."
M. M., V, 4, 79; v. also M. A., III, i, 42
L. L., V, ii, 402.

(4) To recommend.

"If I can by any means fight on a fit man
To teach her that wherein she delights
I will *wish* him to her father."
T. of S., I, i, 111; v. also T. of S., I, ii, 58;
M. A., III, i, 42; T. of A., IV, iii, 473.

WISP OF STRAW. A term applied to a strumpet or scold. Cf. Earle, *Microcosmography*: "There's nothing made or moves her more to outrage, than but the very naming of a *wispe*, or if you sing or whistle while she is scolding." Malone also quotes *Pleasures of Poetry* to show that scolds were made to wear a wisp of straw as a badge of disgrace:

"Good gentle Jone, with-holde thy hands,
 These eyes let me entreat thee,
 And make me promise never more
 That thou shalt mind to beat me;
 For feare thou weare the *wit*, good wife,
 And mak our neighbours ride."
 "A *wisp* of *straw* were worth a thousand
 crowns
 To make this shameless callat know herself."
Hen. VI-II, ii, 144.

WISTLY. Attentively, earnestly, closely,
 observingly, with a meaning look.

"And, speaking it, he *wistly* look'd at me!"
*Rich. III-V, iv, 7; v. also V. and A., 343;
 R. of L., 1355; P. P., II, 12.*

WIT. (1) Knowledge, understanding.
 "For *we* have neither *wit*, nor words, nor
 worth."
*J. C., III, iii, 216; v. also Hen. VIII-III,
 i, 72; A. Y. L., I, ii, 48.*

(2) Intellect, intelligence, mind.
 "She's a good sign, but I have seen small
 reflection of her *wit*." *Cym., I, ii, 27.*

(3) Intellectual powers (*eye*—defined to
 be (a) common wit, (b) imagination,
 (c) fantasy, (d) estimation, (e) mem-
 ory) as distinguished from the five
 senses. Note.—Chaucer (*Persones
 Tale*) makes the "five *wits*" to
 correspond with the five senses.

"Bless thy five *wits*! Tom's a-cold."
*K. L., III, iv, 56; v. also M. A., I, i, 55.
 Sonnet CXXII, 9.*

(4) Wisdom.
 "Tell her, Emilia,
 I'll use that tongue I have; if *wit* flow from 't
 As boldness from my bosom, let 't not be
 doubted
 I shall do good." *W. T., II, ii, 52.*

(5) The inventive power.
 "Devise, *wit*! write, pen!"
*L. L. L., I, ii, 172; v. also W. T., IV, iii,
 754; V. and A., 474.*

(6) Cunning.
 "If she be black, and thereto have a *wit*,
 She'll find a white that shall her blackness
 fit." *Oth., II, i, 133.*

(7) Discretion.
 "Having more man than *wit* about me,"
K. L., II, iv, 41.

(8) Foresight.
 "If my father had not *wit*anted me
 And hedged me by his *wit*." *M. V., II, i, 98.*

(9) Good sense.
 "Bear some charity to my *wit*; do not think
 it so unwholesome." *Oth., IV, i, 112.*

(10) Badinage, retort, repartee.
 "They never meet but there is a skirmish of
wit between them." *M. A., I, i, 63.*

(11) A person of any degree of mental
 capacity.
 "Among foaming bottles and ale-washed
wits." *Hen. V-III, vi, 83.*

(12) A man of fancy or wit.
 "The *wits* of former days
 To subjects worse have given admiring
 praise." *Sonnet LIX, 13.*

WIT-CRACKER. A professional jester, a
 jester.

"A college of *wit-crackers* cannot flout me
 out of my humour." *M. A., V, iv, 100.*

WITCH. (1) A sorcerer, a wizard, a man
 given to the black art.

"Such a holy *witch*
 That he enchants societies into him."
Cym., I, vi, 184.

(2) A sorceress.
 "Beauty is a *witch*
 Against whose charms faith melteth into
 blood." *M. A., II, i, 173.*

(3) Any old and ugly woman.
 "Foul wrinkled *witch*, what makest thou in
 my sight?" *Rich. III-I, iii, 104.*

WITHAL. I., adv. (1) With all this.
 "He will scarce be pleased *withal*."
J. G. V., II, vii, 67.

(2) Besides, in addition.
 "Let his deservings and my love *withal*
 Be valued 'gainst your wife's commandment."
M. V., IV, i, 442.

(3) Therewith.
 "I came hither to acquaint you *withal*."
A. Y. L., I, i, 117.

II., prep. With.
 "These banish'd men that I have kept *withal*,
 Are men endued with worthy qualities."
T. G. V., V, iv, 152.

WITHIN. I., prep. (1) Inside of.
 "Satan housed *within* this man."
C. E., IV, iv, 52.

(2) In the limits or range of, applied to—
 (i) Place, distance.
 "Within a mile of my court."
L. L. L., I, i, 122.

(ii) Time.
 "A blind man *within* (=not longer than) this
 half hour hath received his sight."
2 Hen. VI-II, i, 64.

(3) In the reach of.
 "You stand *within* his danger, do you not?"
M. V., IV, i, 173; v. also V. and A., 639.

(4) In.
 "Lead these testy rivals so astray
 As one come not *within* another's way."
M. N. D., III, ii, 159.

II., adv. (1) Inside, indoors.
 "Who's *within* there?" *M. W. W., I, iv, 121.*

(2) Used in addressing servants or
 persons near.
 "Some wine *within* there."
A. and C., III, xi, 73.

WITHIN HIM—get= "Close with him,
 grapple with him" (Steevens).
C. E., V, i, 34.

WITH THE MANNER. In the act (v.
 Manner).

"The manner of it is, I was taken *with the
 manner*."
L. L. L., I, i, 199.

WITHOUT-DOOR. Adj. Outward, ex-
 ternal.

"Praise her but for this, her *without-door
 town*."
W. T., II, i, 65.

WITNESS. I., subs. (1) Testimony, evidence.

"Ween you of better luck,
I mean in perjur'd *witness*, than your master."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 136.

(2) Phrase: "With a witness" — palpably, obviously, manifestly.

"Here's packing, *with a witness*, to deceive us all."
T. of S., V, ii, 104.

II., vb. (1) To attest, to testify.

"He's at two hands with me, and that my two ears can *witness*."
C. E., II, i, 46.

(2) To give token of, to prove.

"To thee I send this written embassy,
To *witness* duty, not to show my wit."
Sonnet XXVI, 4.

(3) To foretell, to presage.

"The sun sits weeping in the lowly west,
Witnessing storms to come, woe, and unrest."
Rich. II-II, iv, 2.

WIT-OLD. A play upon *wit*! (—a cuckold). v. *wittol-cuckold*.

WITSNAPPER. One who snaps up the words of another to pick holes in them.

"What a *witsnapper* are you!"
M. W. W., III, v, 45.

WITTOL-CUCKOLD. *Wittol* is a word of doubtful origin. *Witwall* or *wobdall* is suggested, old names for the woodpecker into whose nest the cuckoo dropped her eggs. Cf. Gull—(1) a bird, (2) a simpleton (like *woodcock*, q. v.). Nares suggests A.S. *witan*—to know, and applies it to one who knows of his wife's disgrace.

A tame cuckold knowing himself to be so, one who knows of his wife's infidelity and submits to it. Cf. Ford, *Fancies*, II, 1:

"Mark, Vespucci, how the *wittol*
Stares on his sometime wife! Sure he imagines
To be a cuckold by consent is purchase
Of approbation in a state."

The term is also employed by Macaulay, *History of England*, IX: "And secret intelligence was still transmitted from the *wittol* to the adulteress." Nares quotes Lenton, *Character*: "A cuckold is a harmlesse horned creature, but they (his horns) hang not in his eyes, as your *wittols* doe."

"Anaimon sounds well, Lucifer well, Barbasen well; yet they are devils' additions, the names of fiends; but cuckold! *wittol-cuckold*! the devil himself hath not such a name."
M. W. W., II, ii, 264.

WITTOLLY. Like a cuckold, cuckoldly.

"They say the jealous *wittolly* knave hath masses of money."
M. W. W., I, ii, 24.

WITTY. (1) Clever, ingenious.

"A marvellous *witty* fellow, I assure you."
E. A., IV, ii, 23.

(2) Intelligent, sagacious, wise, discreet, of sound judgment.

"They are soldiers,
Witty, courteous, liberal, full of spirit."
3 *Hen. VI-I*, ii, 43; v. also *M. N. D.*, V, i, 165.

(3) Cunning, astful.

"The deep-revolving *witty* Buckingham.
No more shall be the neighbour to my counsels."
Rich. III-IV, ii, 42.

(4) Humorous.

"I am not only *witty* in myself, but the cause that wit is in other men."
Hen. IV-I, ii, 9.

(5) Factiously expressed.

"It is no matter how *witty*, so it be eloquent and full of invention."
T. N., III, ii, 38.

(6) Alert, watchful, having one's wits about one.

"You must be *witty* now."
T. and C., III, ii, 30.

WIFE. Vb. (1) To marry.

"I had rather he should *wife* me than *wiss* me."
M. V., I, ii, 118.

(2) To match to a wife.

"My fate would have me *wif'd*."
Sh., III, iv, 63.

WODE (Wood). A.S. *wod*—mal: in Chaucer spelled *wod*, Scotch, *wud*. Mad, frantic.

"Here am I and *wode* within this wood."
M. N. D., II, i, 102; v. also *1 Hen. VI-IV*, vii, 45; *T. G. F.*, II, iii, 30; *V. and A.*, 740.

WOE. Adj. Woeiful, sad, sorrowful. Cf. Scotch, *wae*. v. Scott, *Black Dwarf*, VII: "In *wae* ye suld hae cause to say, sac." Also Burns, *The Two Dogs*: "Mony a time my heart's been *wae*."

"Be woe for me, more wretched than he is."
2 *Hen. VI-III*, ii, 73; v. also *Cym.*, V, v, 2; *Temp.*, V, i, 139; *Sonnet LXXI*, 8.

WOE-WEARIED. Wearied out with grief.

"My *woe-wearied* tongue is still and mute."
Rich. III-IV, iv, 18.

WOLVISH. v. note on *Toge*.

WOMAN. I., subs. (1) A female of the human race.

"I never knew a *woman* so dote upon a man."
M. W. W., II, ii, 92.

(2) A wife.

"Constat you are,
But yet a *woman*."
1 Hen. IV-II, iii, 103.

(3) A female attendant on a person of rank.

"I could not personally deliver to her
What you commanded me; but by her *woman*
I sent your message."
Hen. VIII-V, i, 63.

(4) A term applied to any indication of a tender-hearted disposition.

"When these are gone,
The *woman* will be out."
Ham., IV, vii, 186; v. also *Macb.*, III, 230.

(5) Phrase: "Woman of the world"—a married woman, one beginning house-keeping. Cf. "Go to the world," *M. A.*, III, i, 330; *A. W.*, I, iii, 19.

- "I hope it is no dishonest desire to desire to be a woman of the world." *A. Y. L.*, V, iii, 4.
- II.**, vb. (f) To make affected like a woman.
- "I have felt so many quirks of joy and grief, That the first face of neither, or the start, Can women me unto 't." *A. W.*, III, ii, 53.
- (2) To accompany by a woman.
- "I do attend here on the general; And think it no addition, nor my wish, To have him see me woman'd." *Old.*, III, iv, 182.
- WOMAN-POST.** A female messenger.
- "What woman-post is this?" *K. J.*, I, i, 101.
- WOMAN-QUELLER.** One who kills women.
- "Thou art a once-seen homicide, a man-killer, and a woman-killer." *2 Hen. IV.*, II, i, 29.
- WOMAN-TIRED.** I then pecked.
- "Dated, thou art woman-tired." *W. T.*, II, iii, 74.
- WOMB.** *l.*, subs. (1) The belly.
- "My womb undoes me." *2 Hen. IV.*, IV, iii, 21.
- (2) Any large cavity or receptacle.
- "The fatal cannon's womb." *R. and S.*, V, i, 65.
- II.**, vb. To enclose, to keep in secret.
- "Not for all the sun sees, or The close earth wombs, will I break my oath." *W. T.*, IV, iii, 550.
- WOMBY.** Hollow, capacious.
- "He'll call you to so hot an answer of it, That caves and womby vaultages of France Shall chide your trespass." *Hen. V.*, II, iv, 124.
- WONDER.** *l.*, adj. Wonderful. Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, I.
- "There spronge anon praventure Of flowers such a wonder sight." *"Tis wonder that thy life and wits at once Had not concluded all."* *K. L.*, IV, vii, 41.
- II.**, vb. *A.*, intrs. (1) To be struck with surprise, to marvel.
- "I wonder of their being here together." *M. N. D.*, IV, i, 128.
- Note.—"Wonder of"—marvel at.
- (2) To look with admiration.
- "Nor did I wonder at the fly's white." *Sonnet XCVIII*, 9.
- B.**, trs. (1) To be anxious to know whether.
- "A boy or a child, I wonder" *W. T.*, III, iii, 61.
- (2) To wish to know.
- "Like old acquaintance in a trance, Met far from home, wondering each other's chance." *R. of L.*, 1506.
- WONDERED.** Wonder-working.
- "So rare a wonder'd father and a wise Makes this place Paradise." *Temp.*, IV, i, 23.
- WOOD.** *v.* Wode.
- WOOD-COCK.** (y) The bird known by this name.
- "As a woodcock to mine own springe, Oric; I am justly kill'd with mine own treachery." *Ham.*, V, ii, 291.

Note.—The allusion here is to the woodcock as a decoy bird being entangled in the springe when incautiously too near it.

- (2) A fool, a simpleton. Cf. *The London Prodigal*, II, i, 96.

"Woodcock a my side?"

"Shall I not find a woodcock too?"

M. A., V, i, 152; *v.* also *Ham.*, I, iii, 115; *L. L. L.*, IV, iii, 77; *T. of S.*, I, ii, 156; *A. W.*, IV, i, 83; *T. N.*, II, v, 76.

Note.—Cf. the use of "snipe" in *Oth.*, I, iii, 2376.

6 "Woo't weep? woo't fight? woo't fast?
woo't tear thyself?
Woo't drink up eisel?" *Ham.*, V, ii, 261.
Note.—In a *Hen. IV*—II, i, 52, it seems to be
used for *wouldst*.

WORD. VB. (1) To pronounce, to speak.
"Word it piteously." *A. and C.*, IV, xiii, 9.

(2) To flatter, to cajole.

"He words me, girls, he words me."
A. and C., V, ii, 191.

(3) To cause to be spoken of.
 "This matter of marrying his king's daughter"
 . . . words him, I doubt not, a great deal
 of the matter." *Cym.*, I, iv, 13.

WORDLESS. Speechless, silent.
 "Her joy with heaved-up hands she doth
 express,
 And, *wordless*, she greets heaven for his
 success."
R. of L., 112.

WORKINGS. Understanding, intelligence.

**"The very opener and intelligencer
Between the grace, the sanctities of heaven
And our dull workings." 2 Hen. IV-IV, II, 22.**

WORKMANLY. Workmanlike, skilfully.
 " At that sight shall sad Apollo weep,
 So *workmanly* the blood and tears are drow'n."
T. of Sd. Ind. II, 62.

WORKY-DAY. Plain, common, ordinary.
 " Prithee, tell her but a *worky-day* fortune."
A. and C., i, ii, 46. Cf. "working-day"
(A. Y. L., i, iii, 12).

WORLD. (1) All created existence, the universe.

"I 'gin to be aweary of the sun,
And wish the ~~state~~ *state* o' the world were now
undone." 6
Mac, V, v. 50; v. also *V*, and *A*, 12.

(2) The earth as an orb.
 " And thou, all-shaking thunder,
 Smite flat the thick rotundity of the world ! "
K. L., III, ii, 7

(3) The earth as the sphere of human
'action.
{ I have looked upon the world for four
times seven years." Oik., I, iii, 310.

(4) A sphere of existence.
"This rock and these domes have been
my world." *Cym.*, III, iii, 70.

(5) A district of the earth.
 "O dear Diana,
 Where am I? where's my lord? what *world*
 is this?" *Per.*, III, ii, 106.

(6) The human race.
"One touch of nature makes the whole world kin."
T. and C., III, iii, 175.

(7) People we live among.
 "But tell me, wench, how will the world
 repute me
 For undertaking so unstead a journey?"
 T. G. F., II, vii, 30.

(8) People generally, the public, society.
 "The fashion of the world is to avoid cost."
M. A., I, I, 81; v. also *M. V.*, IV, I, 17.

(9) Public life.
 "Hence-banished is banish'd from the world,
 And world's exile is death."
R. and J., III, iii, 19.

(10) The present condition of affairs.
 "Till then think of the world." J. C., I, II, 305.

(11) Present day customs.
 "Then you are mad: which is enough, I'll
 warrant,
 As this world goes, so pass for honest."
 W. T., II, iii, 72.

(12) The course of events.
 "For some must watch, while some must
 sleep;
 So runs the world away." *Ham.*, III, ii, 264.

(13) Tittle-tattle, idle tall.
 "You look not well, Signior Antonio;
 You have too much respect upon the world."
 M. V., I, i, 74.

(14) State of things.
 "As I intend to thrive in this new world
 America is guilty of my true appeal."
*Rick II-IV, i, 78; v. also A. Y. L., I,
 iii, 11; II, iii, 14.*

(15) A microcosm, anything forming an organic whole where perfect order and arrangement exist.
 " Strives in his little world of man to outscorn
 The to-and-fro conflicting wind and rain."
 Note.—(1) J. C., II, i, 67: "The state of
 map like to a little kingdom"; *Mac*, I,
 iii, 140: "My single state of man"; *J. C.*, 7:
 "storing her world." With "little world."
 (2) *The Merry Devil of Edmonstone*, III, iii, 21:
 "These *lesse worldes* bear within them hell."

(16) The sum of all that is good in the world.
 "O Lord! my boy, my Arthur, my fair son!
 My life, my joy, my food, my all the world!"
 K. J., III, iv, 104.

(17) A great number/quantity, degree, measure.
 "I would not spend another such a night,
 Though I were to buy a world of happy days."
Rich. III—I, iv, 6; v. also *M. N. D.*, I, i, 224.

(18) A matter of admiration, a marvel.
Cf. Baret, *Alvearie* (580): "It is a
world to heare."
"God help us! It is a world to see."
M. A., III, v. 11; v. also *T. of S.*, II, i. 113.

(19) Distance.
 "Every tedious stride I make
 Will but remember me what a deal of world
 I wander from the jewels that I love."
Rick, 1A-1, iii, 269.

(20) Phrases: (a) "All the world"—
(i) Everybody.

" 'Tis the duke's pleasure,
Whuse disposition, *all the world* well knows,
Will not be rubb'd nor stopp'd."

K. L., II, ii, 142.

(ii) The whole earth's area.
"All the world's a stage." A. Y. L., II, vii, 138.

(b) "A woman of the world"—a married woman.
 "I hope it is no dishonest desire to desire to be a woman of the world."
 A. Y. L., V, iii, 4; v. Woman sub. (3).

(c) For the world"—for any consideration.
 "I would not ^{for the world}"
Temp., V, i, 173; v. also *Oed.*, IV, iii, 76.

(d) "For all the world"—exactly, precisely.

"A paltry ring
That she did give to me whose pray was
For all the world like cutler's pibtry."
M. V., V, i, 147; v. also 2 *Hen. IV*—III, ii, 263.

(e) "Go to the world"—get married.

"If I may have your ladyship's good will
to go to the world, I bel the woman and I
will do as we may."
A. W., i, iii, 19; v. also *M. A.*, II, i, 283.

(f) "World-without-end," (adj.):

(i) Tedious, and apparently endless.
"Nor dare I chide the world-without-end hour
Whilst I, my sovereign, watch the clock for
you."
Sonnet LVII, 5.

(ii) Permanent; lasting.

"A time, methinks, too short
To make a world-without-end bargain in."
L. L. L., V, ii, 779.

WORLD-SHARER. One of a number of people who have shared the sovereignty of the world between them.

"These three world-sharers, these competitors,
Are in thy vessel." *A. and C.*, II, vii, 69.

WORLD-WEARIED. Tired of this world.

"And shake the yoke of manspicious stars
From this world-wearied flesh."
R. and J., V, iii, 1120.

WORM. (1) Applied to creeping things of all sorts: a reptile, a serpent, a snake, an asp.

"Hast thou the pretty worm of Nilus there,
That kills and pains not?"
A. and C., V, ii, 213; v. also 2 *Hen. VI*
III, ii, 261; *M. M.*, III, i, 17; *Cym.*,
III, iv, 19; *M. N. D.*, III, ii, 71.

(2) Applied to a young serpent.

"There the grown serpent lies: the worm,
that's fled,
Hath nature that in time will venom breed."
Mac., III, iv, 29.

(3) Applied to a mole, as an animal that slowly and silently works.

"The blind mole casts
Copp'd hills towards heaven, to tell the earth
is through'd
By man's oppression: and the poor worm
doth die for 't."
Per., I, i, 102.

(4) Applied to a debased, grovelling creature; a wretch.

"Poor worm, thou art infected."
Temp., III, i, 31.

(5) Applied to the emblem of corruption or decay.

"Thus hides she Death,—
'Grim-grinning host, earth's worm, what dost
thou mean
To stifle beauty?" *V. and A.*, 933.

(6) Applied to gnawing torments (as of conscience), remorse.

"The worms of conscience will begnaw thy
soul!" *Rich. III*—I, iii, 220.

WORSHIP. (1) Worth, worthiness, excellence of character.

"Was it not she and that good man of
worship
Antony Woodville?" *Rich. III*—I, i, 169.

(2) Honour, respect, dignity.

"In the most exact regard support
The worship of their name." *K. L.*, i, iv, 237.

(3) The honoured class.

"As I belong to worship and affect
In honour honesty, the tract of everything
Would by a good discourse become some life."
Hen. VIII—I, i, 30.

(4) A title of respect, used in addressing magistrates, etc.

"If he had done or said anything amiss, he
deserv'd their worships to think it was his
infirmity." *J. C.*, i, ii, 268.

(5) Power and authority.

"This double worship,
Where one part does disdain with cause, the
other
Insult without all reason" *Cor.*, III, i, 142.

(6) Everything worthy of reverence.

"Turn from me then, that noble countenance
Wherein the worship of the whole world lies."
A. and C., IV, xiv, 86.

(7) Reverence or homage received.

"And I will call him to so strict account,
That he shall render every glory up,
Yea, even the slightest worship of his time."
Hen. IV—III, ii, 151.

(8) Reverence or homage paid.

"All the world will be in love with night
And pay no worship to the garish sun."
R. and J., III, ii, 24.

WORST OF WORST. The very worst.

"Nay, worst of worst extended,
With vilest torture let my life be ended."
A. W., II, i, 171.

Note: Malone paraphrases this passage, to which there are several emendations, as follows: "And—what is the worst of worst, the consummation of misery my body being extended on the rack of the most cruel torture, let my life pay the forfeit of my presumption."

WORT. A.S. *wort*—an herb.

(1) Any kind of pot-herb, especially colewort.

"Good worts! good cabbage!" *M. W. M.*, I, i, 123.

Note:—Falstaff is ridiculing Sir Hugh's pronunciation of words.

(2) An infusion like that of herbs when boiled, a sweet unfermented beer.

"Nay then, two treys, an they grow so nice,
Methugen, wort, and Malmsey."
L. L. L., V, ii, 233.

WORTH, 1. A.S. *weorð*, *wurð*—(adj.) honourable, (syb.) value.

I, adj. (1) Valuable, precious.

"'Tis a commodity will lose the gloss with
lying: the longer kept the less worth."
A. W., II, i, 133.

(2) Equal in value to, priced at.

"I know my price, I am worth no worse a
place." *Oth.*, I, i, 11.

(3) In possession of.

"To ennoble those
That scarce some two days since were worth
a noble." *Rich. III*—I, iii, 82.

(4) Deserving.

"I am not worth this cod that's made for
me." *K. J.*, II, i, 165.

II., subs. (1) Value.

"By the *worth* of man's eternal soul."
Old., III, iii, 361.

(2) Money's worth, good bargain or pennyworth.

"He hath been used
Ever to conquer, and to have his *worth*
Of contradiction."
Cor., III, iii, 26.
Note.—"Of"—from (as often). In opposi-
tion Coriolanus has always had the best of
the bargain.

(3) Worthiness, excellence.

"Your choice is not so *rich* in *worth* as beauty."
W. T., V, i, 213.

(4) Wealth, fortune, substance.

"He that helps him take all my outward
worth."
K. L., IV, iv, 10; v. also *T. N.*, III, iii, 17;
Rt and J., II, vi, 32.

(5) Importance.

"Thy youth's proud livery, so gaz'd on now,
Will be a tatter'd weed, of small *worth* hold."
Sonnet II, 4.

(6) Influence.

"It is the star to every wandering back,
Whose *worth*'s unknown, although his height
be taken."
Sonnet CXVI, 8.

WORTH, 2. A.S. *weordhan*—to become.
To be.

"Woe *worth* me"—woe be to me.
T. N. K., III, vi, 251.

WORTHLESS. (1) Valueless.

"My ransom is this frail and *worthless* trunk."
Hen. V—III, vi, 146.

(2) Vain, idle.

"How I scorn his *worthless* threats!"
J. Hen. VI—I, i, 102.

(3) Unworthy.

"You, his false hopes, the trust of England's
honour,
Keep off aloof with *worthless* emulation."
J. Hen. VI—IV, iv, 21.

WORTHY. I., adj. (1) Valuable, estim-
able.

"I have done thee *worthy* service."
Temp., I, ii, 247.

(2) Excellent.

"She is of good esteem,
Her dowry wealthy, and of *worthy* birth."
T. of S., IV, v, 66.

(3) Deserving.

"He will, after his sour fashion, tell you
What hath proceed *worthy* note to-day."
J. C., I, ii, 181.

(4) Well deserved.

"And, by despairing, shalt thou stand
excus'd
For doing *worthy* vengeance on thyself."
Rich. III—I, ii, 87.

(5) Well-founded, justifiable.

"Put not your *worthy* rage into your tongue."
Cor., III, i, 210; v. also *J. Hen. IV*—III, ii,
98; *Old.*, III, iii, 254.

(6) Suitable, convenient.

"It is more *worthy* to leap in ourselves
Than tarry till they push us."
J. C., V, v, 24.

II., subs. (1) Anything of excellence.

"All I can say is nothing
To her whose worth makes other *worthies*
nothing."
T. G. V., II, iv, 164; v. also *L. L.*, IV,
ii, 245.

(2) A celebrity (one of the "nine
worthies," q.v.).

"He is not quantity enough for that *worthy's*
thumb."
L. L. L., V, i, 122.

III., vb. To render worthy, to aggran-
dize.

"(He) put upon him such a deal of man
That *worthied* him."
K&L., II, ii, 110.

WOT. A.S. *witan*—to know.

To know. Cf. *Acts* iii, 17: "And
now, brethren, I wot that through
ignorance ye did it." Note.—The word
only occurs in the present tense and the
pres. part. *wotting*, as in *V. T.*, III, ii, 75.

"My mother, ye wot well
"My hazards still have been your solace."
Cor., IV, i, 27; v. also *J. Hen. VI*—II, ii,
114; IV, vii, 82; V, iv, 717; *Hen. V*—IV,
i, 267; *Rich. II*—II, i, 250; *Rich. III*—II,
iii, 18; *T. G. V.*, IV, iv, 23; *C. E.*,
V, i, 46; *L. L. L.*, I, i, 91; *R. of L.*, 1345.

WOT YOU WHAT? Let me tell you
something worth knowing.

"Come, come, have with you, *Wot you what*,
my lord?
To-day the lords you talk of are be-headed."
Rich. III—III, ii, 102; v. also *Hen. VIII*—
III, ii, 122.

WOULD. A.S. *wolde*—weak pret. of *willan*
—to wish.

Would have, wished, desired.

"Sorrow *would* solace, and mine age *would*
ease."
J. Hen. VI—II, iii, 21.

WOUNDLESS. Invulnerable.

"So, haply, slander
... may miss our name
And hit the *woundless* air."
Ham., IV, i, 44.

WRACK. The same word as *wreck*, and
the regular form in Shakespeare. Dut.
wrah—a wreck. Icel. *vrak*—anything
driven ashore.

I., subs. (1) Ruin, destruction, wreck.

"Blow wind! come *wrack*!"
Mac., V, v, 51; v. also *Hen. VIII*—III,
ii, 418; *J. Hen. VI*—I, i, 135; *J. Hen.*
VI—I, ii, 105; *Rich. II*—II, i, 267; *T. G. V.*,
I, i, 140; *C. E.*, V, i, 49; *Per.*, IV, Prol.,
12; *V. and A.*, 454; 558; *R. of L.*,
841; 965; *Sonnet* CXXV, 3.

(2) That which is lost in a wreck.

"Methought I saw a thousand fearful *wracks*."
Rich. III—I, iv, 24.

II., vb. To wreck.

"Being *wrack'd*, I am a worthless boat."
Sonnet LXXX, 11.

WRACKFUL. Ruinous, destructive. Cf.
Scott, *Don Roderick*, VI, Concl. 6:
"What wanton horrors marked their
wrackful path!"

"O, how shall summer's honey breath hold out
Against the *wrackful* siege of battering days?"
Sonnet LXV, 6.

WRANGLER. An opponent, an adversary.

"Tell him he hath made a match with such
a *wrangler*.
That all the courts of France will be disturb'd
With chaces."
Hen. V—I, ii, 265.

WRAP. (1) To cover up.

"What dost thou *wrap* and fumble in thine arms?" *T. A.*, IV, ii, 58.

(2) To envelop, to wind round.

"The old man hath found their guilt,
And sends them weapons *wrap'd* about
with lines." *T. A.*, IV, ii, 27.

(3) To overwhelm.

"*Wrap'd* and confounded in a thousand
fears,
Like to a new-kill'd bird she trembling lies." *C. of L.*, 456.

WRATH. I., subs. (f) Violent anger.

"Come not within the measure of my *wrath*."
T. G. V., V, iv, 127.

(2) Rage, extreme passion, impetuosity.

"They are in the very *wrath* of love."
A. Y. L., V, ii, 17.

II., adj. Violent, angry, wroth.

"For Oberon is passing fell and *wrath*."
M. N. D., II, i, 20.

WREAK. A.S. *wracce*—revenge, punishment; *wreccan*—to revenge; connected with *wreck* and *wrath*.

I., subs. "Revenge, vengeance, resentment."

"Take *wreak* on Rome for this ingratitude."
T. A., IV, iii, 31; v. also *T. A.*, IV, iv, 11;
Cor., IV, v, 32.

II., vb. "To revenge."

"O, how my heart abhors
To hear him named, and cannot come to him.
To *wreak* the love I bore my cousin
Upon his body that hath slaughter'd him!"
R. and J., III, v, 101.

WREAKFUL. Revengeful, angry, resenting.

"Call the creatures
Whose naked natures live in all the spite
Of *wreakful* heaven."
T. of A., IV, iii, 228; v. also *T. of A.*,
V, ii, 32.

WREAKLESS. A.S. *wreccan*—to care.

Careless, reckless.

"So flies the *wreakless* shepherd from the
wolf."
3 Hen. VI, V, vi, 7.
Note.—"Reckless" is substituted in the
later editions for "wreakless."

WREATH. Vb. To fold, to twine.

"You have learned, like Sir Proteus, to
wreath your arms, like a malcontent."
T. G. V., II, i, 17; v. also *L. L. L.*, IV, ii, 130.

WREN OF NINE. The youngest. Note—
The allusion is to smallness of size. A
wren usually lays from seven to ten eggs
at a time, and as she is the smallest of
birds, the last of so large a brood is
generally diminutive.

T. N., III, ii, 61.

WRENCH. Vb. (1) To wrest, to force
by violence.

"*Wrench* his sword from him."
Oth., V, ii, 287.

(2) To screw.

"For thy revenge
Wrench up thy power to the highest."
Cor., I, viii, 11.

(3) To pervert.

"*Wrenching* the true cause the false way."
2 Hen. IV, II, i, 110.

WREST. A.S. *wraestan*—to twist forcibly.

Subs. An instrument of the wrench,
screw-key, or tuning-key order, hence, an
instrument for tightening the strings
of a harp, hence (fig.), that which gives
a special tone or character to a thing.

"This Antenor,
I know, is such a *wrest* in their affairs,
That their negotiations all must stoop,
Wanting his manage." *T. and C.*, III, iii, 21.

WRETCH. (1) A miserable person, one
who is extremely unhappy.

"They brought one Pinch, a hungry, lean-
faced villain,
A needy, hollow-eyed, sharp-looking *wretch*."
C. E., V, i, 242.

(2) A despicable, base character.

"A stony adversary, an inhuman *wretch*;
Incapable of pity." *M. V.*, IV, i, 9.

(3) An object of ironical pity.

"Poor naked *wretches*, whosoever you are,
That bide the pelting of this pitiless storm."
K. L., III, iv, 28.

(4) A term of tenderness mingled with
pity. "It expresses the utmost
degree of amiableness, joined with
an idea which perhaps all tender-
ness includes, of feebleness, soft-
ness, and want of protection"
(Johnson). "Such words of en-
dearment are resorted to when
those implying love, admiration,
and delight seem inadequate"
(Collier).

"Come, thou mortal *wretch*."
A. and C., V, ii, 302; v. also *Oth.*, III, iii, 90;
V. and A., 703.

WRETCHED. (1) Miserable, unhappy.

"That I am *wretched*
Makes thee the happier." *K. L.*, IV, i, 65.

(2) Despicable.

"Such *wretched* hands such *wretched* blood
should spill." *R. of L.*, 999.

(3) Abominable.

"Such *wretched* hands such *wretched* blood
should spill." *R. of L.*, 999.

(4) Calamitous.

"Accursed, unhappy, *wretched*, hateful day!"
R. and J., V, 39.

(5) Cruel, injurious.

"The *wretched*, bloody, and usurping boar
Swills your warm blood." *Rich.*, III-V, ii, 1.

WRING. Vb. A., trs. (1) To harass,
to worry, to pain, to harry.

"Sit you down,
And let me *wring* your heart."
Ham., III, iv, 35.

(2) To extort by force.

"Your over kindness doth *wring* tears from
me." *M. A.*, V, i, 298.

B., intrs. To writhe with anguish.

" 'Tis all men's office to speak patience
To those that wring under the load of sorrow."
M. A., V, i, 28; v. also *Cym.*, III, vi, 79.

WRINGING, Torture, suffering pain. Cf. Philemon Holland, *Translation of Plinie*, XV, 21^o: "To mitigate the torments and wringing of the cholique."

"O hard condition,
Twin-born with greatness subject to the
breath
Of every fool, whose sense no more can feed
But his own wringing!" *Hen. V-IV*, I, 221.

WRIT. Subs. (1) What is written, a writing, a document.

"Then all too late I bring this fatal writ."
T. A., II, iii, 264.

(2) A mandate.

"This is the tenour of the Emperor's writ."
Cym., III, vii, q.

(3) A dramatic composition.

"For the law of writ and the liberty, these
are the only men." *Ham.*, II, iii, 379.

(4) The inspired writings.

"And thus I clothe my naked villany
With old odd ends stolen out of holy writ."
Rich. III-1, iii, 337.

WRITE. A., trs. (1) To trace out with a pen or pencil.

"I have been so well brought up that I
can write my name."
2 Hen. VI-IV, ii, 95.

(2) To express, disclose, convey by means of characters formed by the pen.

"What wouldst thou write of me, if thou
shouldst praise me?" *Oth.*, II, i, 118.

(3) To cover with characters representing words.

"There will she sit in her smock till she
have writ a sheet of paper."
M. A., II, iii, 119.

(4) To compose and produce as an author.

"Will you then write me a sonnet in praise
of my beauty?" *M. A.*, V, ii, 3.

(5) To claim to be.

"I must tell thee, sirrah, I write man."
A. W., II, iii, 108.

(6) To imprint deeply, to engrave.

"Whose memory is written on the earth
With yet appealing blood."
2 Hen. M-IV, i, 81.

B., intrs. (1) To trace characters with a pen or pencil.

"Write till your ink be dry, and with your
tears
Moist it again." *T. G. V.*, III, ii, 75.

(2) To make a communication by letter.

"Some love of yours hath writ to you."
T. G. V., ii, 79.

(3) To declare.

"I will write against it." *M. A.*, IV, i, 53.

(4) To subscribe.

"He learned to write for me under that bond."
Sonnet CXXXIV, 7.

WRITE DOWN. (1) To record in writing.

"Write down that they hope they serve God."
M. A., IV, ii, 17.

(2) To designate, to style.

"O that I had been writ down an ass!"
M. A., IV, ii, 79.

WRITE ON. To predict by the horoscope.

"That the star-gazers, having writ on death,
May say, the plague is banish'd by thy
breath." *V. and A.*, 509.

WRITHLED. A.S. *wridhan*—to twist; Eng. *writhe* and suff. *le*.

Wrinkled. Cf. Marston, *Satire IV*:
"Cold, writhled, old." Also, Bishop
Hall, *St. Paul's Combat*: "The skin
that was white and smooth is turned
tawny and writhled."

"It cannot be this weak and writhled shrimp
Should strike such terror to his enemies."
1 Hen. VI-II, iii, 24.

WRONG. I., adj. (1) Not in accordance with requirement or fitness.

"I have directed you to wrong places."
M. W. W., III, i, 95.

(2) Incorrect, mistaken.

"My false intelligence or wrong surmise."
Rich. III-1, i, 54.

(3) Reverse.

"He call'd me sot,
And told me I had turn'd the wrong side out."
K. L., IV, ii, 9.

(4) Unjust.

"If his cause be wrong, our obedience to the
king wipes the gaine of it out of us."
Hen. V-IV, i, 126.

II., subs. (1) A state which is not right.

"You are in the wrong
To speak before your time." *M. M. V.*, i, 86.

(2) Injustice, what is unfair.

"Thus to persist
In doing wrong extenuates not wrong."
T. and C., II, ii, 187.

(3) Hurt, harm, injury.

"It shall advantage more than do us wrong."
J. C., III, i, 243.

(4) Disgrace.

"'Tis he, foul creature, that hath done thee
wrong." *V. and A.*, 1005.

(5) Fig. Oppression.

"Now breathless wrong
Shall sit and pant in your great chairs of
ease." *T. of A.*, V, iv, 10.

(6) Phrases: (a) "In the wrong"—in error, erroneously.

"His bookish jealousy must construe
Poor Cassio's smiles, gestures, and light
behaviour,
Quite in the wrong." *Oth.*, IV, i, 96.

(b) "To have wrong"—to suffer injustice.

"Caesar has had great wrong."
J. C., III, ii, 108.

III., vb. (1) To deal harshly or cruelly with.

"Why dost thou wrong her that did ne'er
wrong thee?" *T. of S.*, II, i, 27.

- (2) To impute evil unjustly to, to do an injustice to by imputation.

"You *wrong* me every way; you *wrong* me Brutus." *J. C.*, IV, iii, 54.

- (3) To do offence to, to offend.

"I persuade *myself*, to speak the truth
Shall nothing *wrong* him." *Oth.*, II, iii, 203.

- (4) To irritate, to enrage.

"You *wrong* me, sir, thus still to haunt my house." *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 67.

- (5) To cause to suffer.

"Time's glory is to calm contending kings,
To *wrong* the wronger till he tender right." *R. of L.*, 1041.

WRONGFULLY. Adj. Unfair, unjust.

"Myself hath oft a overheard them say,
When I have walked like a private man,
That Lucius' banishment was *wrongfully*." *T. A.*, IV, iv, 76.

WRONG-INCENSED. Smarting under a sense of wrong.

"(We have) made peace of enmity, fair love of hate,
Between these swelling *wrong-incensed* peers." *Rich.*, III, II, i, 51.

Note.—Various other interpretations have been suggested: "perversely exasperated," "irritated by mutual wrongs," "stimulated to mutual wrongs."

WROTH. A.S. *wroðh*, past participle of *wridhan*—to writhe. Note.—The original meaning was, as an adj., perverted in one's temper.

Subs. Sorrow, misery, disappointment to make one angry.

"I'll keep my oath,
Patiently to bear my *wroth*." *M. V.*, II, ix, 78.

WROUGHT. (1) Managed, arranged, brought about.

"Does she not count her blest,
Unworthy as she is, that we have *wrought*
So worthy a gentleman to be her bridegroom?" *R. and J.*, III, v, 144.

- (2) Agitated, perplexed.

"My dull brain was *wrought* with things forgotten." *Mac.*, I, iii, 149; v. also *Oth.*, V, ii, 345; *W. T.*, V, iii, 58; *Sonnet XXVII*, 4.

WRY. Vb. A.S. *wrigian*—to tend towards.

To deviate morally. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *Woman's Prize*, III, 1:
"Then talks she ten times worse, and
wries, and wriggles."

"How many
Must murder wives much better than themselves,
For *wrying* but a little!" *Cym.*, V, i, 5.

Y.

YARE. A.S. *gearn*—ready, quick, prompt.
I., adj. (1) Of persons—dexterous, ready, active, apt.

"Dismount thy tuck, be *yare* in thy preparation, for thy assailant is quick." *T. N.*, III, iv, 204; v. also *M. A.*, IV, ii, 33; *A. and C.*, III, xiii, 130.

- (2) Of a ship—light and manageable, easily handled.

"Their ships are *yare*, yours heavy." *A. and C.*, III, vii, 35; v. also *Temp.*, V, i, 224.

II., adv. Actively, briskly.

"Hearo, my hearts! cheerly, cheerly, my hearts!
Yare, yare! I set in the topsail." *Temp.*, I, i, 17; v. also *A. and C.*, V, ix, 128.
Note.—The verb of command is omitted, hence, "yare yare!"—get ready quickly, be quick.

YARELY. Nimbly, briskly, handily.

"The sullen tuck—
Swell with the touches of those flower-soft hands,
That *yarely* frame the officer." *A. and C.*, II, iii, 212; v. also *Temp.*, I, i, 3.

YAW. Norw. *gaga*—to bend backward; probably a reduplication of *go*; hence, to keep going about" (Skott.).
To swerve from the course laid, hence, to stagger in an attempt to catalogue one's perfections.

"To divide him inventorially would dash the arithmetic of memory, and *yaw* together in respect of us quick sail." *Ham.*, V, ii, 111.

YCLAD. Note.—*y* (A.S. *ge-*) is properly a participial prefix.

Clothed.

"Her words *yclad* with widow's majesty." *2 Hen. V.*, I, i, 11.

YCLIPED (Yclept, ycleped). v. note on *yclad*.

Called, named.

"Judith I am, *ycliped* Maccabæus." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 593; v. also *L. L. L.*, I, i, 232.

YEA-FORSOOTH. Adj. A term applied to one ready with expressions of complacence, hence, cringing, low, vulgar.

"Pray God his tongue be hotter! a rascally *yea-forsooth* knave! to bear a gentleman in hand, and then stand upon security." *2 Hen. IV*, I, ii, 28.

YEAR. (1) The period during which the earth completes a revolution in its orbit.

"Nor is my whole estate
Upon the fortune of this present *year*." *M. V.*, I, i, 44.

- (2) Plu.—Old age.

"By my troth, you like well and bear your years very well." *2 Hen. IV*, III, ii, 76.

- (3) Maturity, full age, period for inheriting property.

"Evermore thanks, the exchequer of the poor;
Which till my infant fortune comes to *years*,
Stands for my bounty." *Rich.*, II, II, iii, 66.

- (4) Plu.—Wrinkles, resembling those of age.

"Some carry-tale . . .
That smiles his cheek in *years* and knows the trick
To make my lady laugh when she's disposed
Toid our intents before." *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 467.

YEARN. Properly *ern*, *y* being due to the A.S. prefix *ge*. *Ern* is a corruption of M.E. *ermen*—to grieve, from A.S. *yrman*—to grieve, to vex. It is also spelled *eary* (q.v.) as adopted by Spenser.

A., intr. To grieve, to be distressed.
"That every hke is not the same, O Caesar,
The heart of Brutus *yearns* to think upon."
J. C., II, ii, 129; v. also *Hen. V*—II, iii, 3; 6.

B. trs. To vex, to grieve, to distress, to pain.

"O, how it *yearn'd* i y heart when I beheld
In London streets that coronation day."
Rich. II—V, v, 76; v. also *M. W. W.*,
III, v, 45; *Hen. V*—IV, iii, 26.

YEAST (Yest). Spuma or foam of water.
"Now the ship boring the moon with her
main mast, and anon swallowed with
yest and froth." *W. T.*, III, iii, 84.

YELLOWNESS. Jealousy. Note.—The yellow colour was probably characteristic of the passion of jealousy.

"I will possess him with *yellowness*."
M. W. W., I, iii, 90.

YELLOW. A kind of jaundice affecting horses, and causing yellowness of the eyes.

"His horse . . . rayed with the *yellow*,
past cure of the fives." *T. of S.*, III, ii, 55.

Note.—The name is also applied to the disease affecting mankind in *The Merry Devil of Rimondin*, V, ii, 16: "If I do not indite him at next assizes for Burglary, let me die of the *yellowes*."

YEOMAN. A.S. *gđ*—a district or village + *man*.

(1) A freeholder of formidable character in war.

"It did me *yeoman's* service."
Ham., V, ii, 36; v. also *Hen. V*—III, i, 25.

(2) One occupying a position between a gentleman and a labourer, one not quite a gentleman.

"We grace the *yeoman* by conversing with him."
Hen. VI—II, iv, 82.

(3) A keeper, a comptroller. Cf. Marston, *The Lawn*, I, ii, 229: "*Yeoman* of the bottles."

"The lady of the Strachy married the *yeoman*
of the wardrobe." *T. N.*, II, v, 36.

(4) A kind of bailiff's assistant.

"Where's your *yeoman*? Is't a lusty *yeoman*?"
Hen. IV—II, i, 3.

(5) A courtesy term applied to common soldiers.

"Fight, gentleman of England! fight, good
yeomen." *Rich. III*—V, iii, 338.

YERK. Same as *jerk*, *y* and *j* being interchangeable.

To jerk, to stab, to give a quick smart blow.

"I had thought to have *yerkd* him here
under the ribs."
Oth., I, ii, 3; v. also *Hen. V*—IV, vii, 74.

YEST. v. Yeast.

YESTY. (1) Frothy, foamy.

"The *yesty* waves
Confound and swallow navigation up."
Mac., IV, i, 13.

(2) Light, unsubstantial, superficial.

"A kind of *yesty* collection, which carries
them through and through the most
fanned and winnowed opinions."
Ham., V, ii, 177.

YET. I., adv. (1) Still, again.

Lam. "Not so, sir, neither; I know my duty."
Lor. *Yet* more quarrelling with occasion!"
M. V., III, v, 140.

(2) By this time.

"Know you me *yet*?" *Cor.*, IV, iii, 5.

(3) Already.

"Is he come home *yet*?" *M. N. D.*, IV, ii, 2.

(4) Still, now as formerly.

"Are you *yet* lying?"
M. A., I, i, 112; v. also *A. W.*, IV, iv, 30.

(5) Hitherto, up to this time.

Sal. "Thou art a murderer!"
Hub. "Do not prove me so."
Yet I am none."
K. J., IV, iii, 91; v. also *M. V.*, II, ix, 92;
T. of S., Ind. I, 98.

(6) By and by, eventually.

"He'll be hanged *yet*." *Temp.*, I, i, 53.

(7) Still, for all that, though he can be such.

"I shall miss thee, but *yet* thou shalt have
freedom." *Temp.*, V, i, 96.

(8) Apparently.

"I cannot speak to her, *yet* she urged conference."
A. Y. L., I, ii, 241.

(9) At least.

"If not divine, *yet* let her be a principality."
T. G. V., II, iv, 153.

(10) For the present.

Dian. "I am yours
Upon your will to suffer."
Hd. *Yet*, I pray you." *A. W.*, IV, v, 30.

(11) As yet.

"Nay, but be wise; *yet* we see nothing done."
Oth., III, iii, 420.

II., conj. Nevertheless, notwithstanding.

"Away, then, with good courage! *yet*, I know
One party may meet a prouder foe."
R. J., V, i, 78.

III., Phrase: "As yet"—(i) before this.

"Hast thou *as yet* conferred with Marjery
Jourdain?" *Hen. VI*—I, ii, 74.

(ii) Now as formerly.

"I might *as yet* have been a spreading flower."
L. C., 75.

YIELD. A., trs. (1) To reward, to recompense.

"Herein I teach you
How you shall bid God *yield* us for your pains."
Mac., I, vi, 63; v. also *A. and C.*, IV, ii, 41.

Note.—"God yield you" (= God reward you) was common in colloquial language, and became corrupted into various forms as *God idd you*, *God idd you*, *God idd you* (v. the play of *Sir John Oldcastle*, II, ii, 4; 42: "*Mary, God idd ye*").

- (2) To grant.
"And after,
Your loving motions toward the common body
To yield what passes here." *Cor.*, II, ii, 28.
- (3) To report.
"But well and free
If thou so yield him, there is gold."
A. and C., II, v, 28.
- (4) To present, to offer.
"The earth can yield me but a common
grave." *Sonnet LXXI.*, 7.
- (5) To bear, to bring forth.
"She was yielded there." *Per.*, V, iii, 56.
- (6) To deliver, to give.
"The reasons of our state I cannot yield."
A. W., III, i, 10.
- (7) To give up, to cast out.
"Graves, yawn and yield your dead."
M. A., V, iii, 40.
- (8) To resign, to surrender.
"Therefore, great king,
We yield our town and lives to thy soft
mercy." *Hen. V*, III, i, 48.
- B. intrs. (1) To submit, to succumb.
"But Hercules himself must yield to odds."
Hen. VI, II, i, 53.
- (2) To give place.
"Let York be regent, I will yield to him."
Hen. VI, I, iii, 105.
- (3) To comply, to assent.
"But that you shall not say, I yield, being
silent
I would not speak." *Cym.*, II, iii, 93.
- (4) To surrender.
"I'll force thee yield to my desire."
T. G. V., V, iv, 59.

YOKE. I., subs. (1) A contrivance by which pairs of draught animals, especially oxen, were fastened together.

- "The ox hath therefore thrust his yoke
in yam
The ploughman loseth his sweat."
M. N. D., II, i, 93.
- (2) A condition of servitude.
"An thou wilt needs thrust thy neck into a
yoke, wear the print of it."
M. A., I, i, 170.
- (3) Predominance, a power supposed to proceed from the heavenly bodies and operate upon the affairs of men.
"O, here
We'll set up my everlasting rest,
And shake the yoke of inauspicious stars
From this world-wearied flesh."
R. and J., V, iii, 111.
- (4) A bond, a tie.
"Whose souls do bear an equal yoke of love."
M. V., III, iv, 13.
- (5) A couple.
"But these that accuse him in his intent
towards our wives are a yoke of his
discarded men." *M. W. W.*, IV, i, 56.
- (6) An allusion to the branching angles on Falstaff's head resembling the projections on the top of ox-yokes.
"Do not these fair yokes
Become the forest better than the town?"
M. W. W., V, v, 104.

II., vb. A., trs. (1) To couple, to join together.

"Cassius, you are yoked with a lamb."
J. C., IV, iii, 109.

(2) To enslave.

"These are his substance, sinews, arms, and
strength,
With which he yoketh your rebellious necks."
Hen. VI, II, iii, 64.

B., intrs. To join, to unite.

"Never be so noble as a consul
Nor yoke with him for tribune."
Cor., III, i, 36; v. also *Hen. VI*, IV, vi, 49.

YOKE-FELLOW. An associate, a partner. Cf. Wordsworth, *Excursion*, VII:
"Yoke-fellows were they and well
approved."

"Yoke-fellows in arms,
Let us to France."
Hen. V, II, iii, 46; v. also *Hen. V*, IV, vi, 9.

YOND. A.S. *geond*—there.

I., adv. Over there, yonder.

"Say what thou seest yond."
Temp., I, ii, 108; v. also *A. W.*, III, v, 79.

II., adj. Yon, yonder.

"Yond same black cloud, yond same,
looks like a foul bombard."
Temp., II, ii, 20; v. also *M. W. W.*, III, iv, 81.

YOUNG-EYED. Having the fresh look of youth.

"There's not the smallest orb which thou
behold'st
But in his motion like an angel sings,
Still quiring to the young-ey'd cherubims."
M. V., V, i, 62.

YOUNGLY. Adj. or adv. In early years. Note.—The word occurs as an adj. in Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, Book V:

"How that his leader him before,
Which stood upon the same place,
Was herald with a youngly face."
"And that fresh blood which youngly thou
bestowest
Thou mayest call mine."
Sonnet XI., 3; v. also *Cor.*, II, iii, 228.

YOUNKER. Dut. *jonkher*—young and heer—a lord, sir, gentleman.

(1) A youth.

"How well resembles it the prime of youth;
Trim'd like a younker prancing to his love."
Hen. VI, II, i, 24.

(2) An inexperienced, raw youth, a greenhorn.

"How like a younker or a prodigal
The scar'd bark puts from her native bay."
M. V., II, vi, 14.

(3) A dupe a gull. Cf. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Elder Brother*, II, 5:
"I fear he'll make an ass of me, a
younker."

"What, will you make a younker of me?"
Hen. IV, III, iii, 77.

YOUR. (1) Used indefinitely, not with reference to the person addressed, but to what is known and common.

"I say mouth it, as many of *your* players do, I had as lief the town-crier spoke my lines." *Ham.*, III, ii, 3.

(2) Used as a colloquial vulgarism to denote that an object is only remotely referred to.

"Your worm is *your* only emperor for diet: *your* fat king and *your* lean beggar is but variable service." *Ham.*, IV, iii, 24.

(3) Used as a subjective genitive denoting source of action.

"They cannot budge till *your* release."

Temp., V, i, 11.
Note.—"Till *your* release" = till you release them.

(4) Used as a genitive—of you.

"We render you the tenth to be taken forth before the common distribution, at *Your* only choice." *Cor.*, I, ix, 36.

(5) For the sake of you.

"I am your wife, if you will marry me: If not, I'll dig *your* maid." *Temp.*, III, i, 34.

YOUR'RE. A contraction for *you're*: Beaumont and Fletcher, *Maid's Tragedy*, II, 1:

"*You're* best to practise."

"Maidam, *you're* best consider." *Cym.*, III, ii, 76.

YOUTH. (1) Youthfulness.

"Thou hast not *youth* nor age." *M. M.*, III, i, 32.

(2) The part of life which succeeds childhood.

"Wear out thy *youth* with shapeless idleness." *J. G. V.*, I, i, 8.

(3) A young person.

"I see by you I am a sweet-faced *youth*." *C. E.*, V, i, 418.

(4) Young persons generally.

"Home-keeping *youth* have ever homely wits." *T. G. V.*, II, i, 2.

(5) Freshness, novelty.

"Lorenzo and Solanio, welcome hither; If that the *youth* of my interest here Have power to bid you welcome." *M. V.*, III, ii, 218.

YOUTHFUL. (1) Belonging to the early years of life (by hyphaesthesia).

"The sixth age shifts Into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon, With spectacles on nose and pouch on side, His *youthful* hose, well saved, a world too wide For his shrunken shank." *A. Y. L.*, II, vii, 159.

(2) Suitable to youth.

"Then loaden age, Quickened with *youthful* spleen and warlike rage, Beat down Alençon." *Hen. VI.*, IV, vi, 13.

(3) Fresh, vigorous.

"*Youthful* still! in your doublet and hose this raw rheumatic day!" *M. W. W.*, III, i, 41.

(4) Early.

"Here, as I point my sword, the sun arises, Which is a great way growing on the south, Weighing the *youthful* season of the year." *J. C.*, II, i, 168.

Note.—The reference is to the Ides (15th) of March.

YOU WERE AS GOOD. You might as well.

"*You were as good* to shoot against the wind." *T. A.*, IV, iii, 57.

YOU WERE BEST. It would be best for you (v. *You're*):

"They're busy within: *you were best* knock louder." *T. op. S.*, V, i, 13; v. also *J. G.*, III, iii, 15.

YRAVISH. Note.—The *y* (—ge-) is properly a participial prefix, as in "y-clad," "y-clept," "y-slaked," but it is occasionally prefixed to other forms of speech.

To please, to delight.

"The sum of this Brought hither to Pentapolis, *Yravished* the famous round." *Per.*, III, Prolog., 35.

YSLAKED. vs. note on y-clad. Slaked, abated, silenced.

"Now sleep *yslaked* hath the out." *Per.*, III, Prolog., 1.

Y-WIS. v. Iwis.

Z

ZANY. Old Ital. *zane*—John, a silly John, a gull, a servile drudge.

An obsequious follower of a buffoon who made awkward and abortive attempts at imitating the tricks of the professional clown.

"I take these wise men, that crow so at these set kind of fools; no better than the fools' *zanies*." *F. N.*, I, v, 82; v. also *L. L. L.*, V, ii, 465.

ZEAL OF GOD. Devotion to God's cause.

"You have taken up, Under the counterfeited *zeal of God*, The subjects of His substitute." *2 Hen. IV.*, IV, ii, 27.

ZEALOUS. (1) Pious, religious.

"When holy and devout religious men Are at their beads, 'tis hard to draw them thence, So sweet is *zealous* contemplation." *Rich. III.*, III, vii, 94; v. also *K. J.*, II, i, 628.

(2) Ardent, sincere.

"Upon thy cheek lay I this *zealous* kiss." *K. J.*, II, i, 19.

ZED, THOU UNNECESSARY LETTER

Note.—"Zed is here properly used as a term of contempt, because it is the last letter in the English alphabet, and as its place may be supplied by S; and the Roman alphabet has it not; neither is it read in any word originally Teutonic. In Baret's *Alevaris*,

or *Quadruple Dictionary*, 1580, it is quite omitted, as the author affirms it to be rather a syllable than a letter" (Steevens).

K. L., II, ii, 60.

ZODIAC. (1) The diurnal path of the sun.

"As when the golden sun salutes the morn.
And, having gilt the ocean with his beams,
Gallops the *zodiac* in his glistening coach,
And overlooks the highest peering hills,
So Tamora." T. A., II, i, 8.

(2) The zone or belt of the celestial sphere on each side of the ecliptic within which the apparent motions of the sun, moon, and greater planets are confined, hence, the

sun's annual motion within this zone, a year.

"This new governor
Awakes me all the enrolled penalties
Which have, like unscour'd armour, hung
by the wall
So long that nineteen *zodiacs* have gone round
And none of them been worn." M. M., I, ii, 159.

ZOUNDS. An exclamation contracted from "God's wounds," formerly a petty oath, or used as an expression of anger or wonder. Cf. "'s blood" — God's blood; "'s life" — God's life, etc.

"Zounds, I was never so bethumped with words."
K. J., II, i, 466 v. also R. and J., III, i, 46.



